A COMMENTARY UPON THE BOOK OF THE REVELATION.

WHEREIN

The Text is explained, the Series of the several Prophecies contained in that Book, deduced according to their Order and Dependance upon each other; The Periods and Succession of Times, at, or about which, these Prophecies, that are already fulfilled, began to be, and were more fully accomplished, fixed and applied according to History; And those that are yet to be fulfilled, modestly, and so far as is warrantable, enquired into.

Together with

Some practical Observations, and several Diocessions, (an Index whereof is prefixed) necessary for vindicating, clearing, and confirming many weighty and important Truths.

Delivered in several Lectures, by that Learned, Labourious, and Faithful Servant of Jesus Christ, Mr. JAMES DURHAM, late Minister of the Gospel in Glasgow.

To which is affixed a brief Summary of the whole Revelation, with an Alphabetical Index of the chief and principal Purposes and Words contained in this Commentary.

As also Two Sermons preached by the Author, on Rev. xxii. 20. Together with a Collection of some memorable Things in his Life.

2 Tim. iii. 16, 17. All Scripture is given by Inspiration of God, and is profitable for Doctrine, for Reproof, for Correction, for Instruction in Righteousness: That the Man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good Works.

Rev. i. 3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the Words of this Prophecy, and keep those Things which are written therein: For the Time is at hand.

Rev. xxii. 7. Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the Saying of the Prophecy of this Book.

GLASGOW,
Printed by WILLIAM DUNCAN, and are to be Sold at his Shop in the Salt-market, in Gibson's-Land. M. DCC. XXXIX.
To the Judicious and Christian Reader.

He Reverend (now triumphing and glorified) Author, was so famous and deservedly in very high Esteem in our Church, both because of the singular and extraordinary way of God's calling him forth to the Ministry of the Gospel, having left the University (wherein I was at the same time a Student) before he had finished his Course of Philosophy, and without any Purpose to follow his Book, at least in Order to such an End; and having lived several Years a private Gentleman with his Wife and Children, enjoying a good Estate in the Country, from which he did, no doubt, to the great Dissatisfaction of many of his natural Friends, and with not a little Prejudice to his outward Condition, retire, and (being called thereto) humbly offer himself to Trials, far from his own Home, in order to his being licentiated to preach the Gospel; in the Ministry whereof, he was immediately thereafter settled here at Glasgow, where it hath not wanted a Seal in the ConSciences and Hearts of his Hearers: And also, because of his eminent Piety, Steadfastness, Gravity, Prudence, Moderation, and other great Abilities, whereof the venerable General Assembly of this Church had such Persuasion, that they did, in the Year 1650, after mature Deliberation, very unanimously pitch upon him, the then but about eight and twenty Years of Age, as amongst the ablest, fittest, and most accomplished Ministers therein, to attend the King's Family; in which Station, the the Times were most difficult, as abounding with Temptations and Snares, with Jealouies, Heartburnings, Emulations and Animosities, and flowing with high Tides of many various and not a few contrary Humours; he did so wisely and faithfully behave and acquit himself, that there was a Conviction thereof left upon the ConSciences of all who observed him, and so as he had Peace through Jesus Christ as to that Ministration; The Author, I say, was in these and other Respects so famous, that he needs no Testimony or Epistles of Commendation, especially from so obscure and worthless a Person; yet, being of his particular and very intimate Acquaintance, daily conversant with him, and withal his ordinary Hearer, being in a good Providence Coleagued with him in the Ministry, (the a most unequal Yoke-fellow to so strong a Labourer) I thought it my Duty to give thee some brief Hint both of himself, (who loved always to be hid, except when it was necessary for him to appear) and of his Book, wherein thou wilt find that the Spirit of Mr. Durham was not of an ordinary Elevation; notwithstanding whereof, as, in Preaching the Gospel, he liked not to soar and hide himself from the Hearer in a Cloud of Words; (it was not in the Wisdom of Words, but in the Demonstration of the Spirit, and of Power that he taught) So in his Writing, he used the same Plainness of Speech; yet how low forever his Stile seemeth to be, I nothing doubt, but that every intelligent Reader will find such Certainty of Truth to satisfy the Mind, and such Sweetness of Matter to engage the Affections, that he will count the Author an Interpreter, one among a thousand. And therefore, if at any Time thou mis, as possibly thou mayest, that Complaisance and Fineness of Phrase, which in this phrasing and wordy Age is much in use, Know that he had so very sharp and pregnant an Ingeine, and so exceeding rich and fruitful an Invention, that they ordinarily did outstrip and go beyond his Expression and Pen, so that these could very hardly, and but seldom hold foot with him; Besides, if his Expression was such as might make his Meaning be conceived by the Hearer or Reader, he did not at all affect, neither could he stay, being so close in his Pursuit of the Matter, to chase, or follow after, fine Words, (so that I may here, without all Complement, according to the Proverb, say, Aquila non capit muellas;) yet none of his Expressions were base or unsuitable to the Matter, but, ordinarily, very mazily, significant and expressive of his Meaning, tho' plain and simple, and, it may be, sometimes not so beautifully situated,
iv

To the Reader.

Mr. for adorning and out-fitting of it, as possibly some would be at, which the Lord, in the depth of his Wisdom, did so order, that, as the Author himself might be kept humble, (and indeed he did exemplarily shine in Humility,) so no other should think of him above what was meant: For, it hath been thought by some, while hearing him discourse, that if he had had such a polished Style, and so well combed Words as several others have, whose Matter yet falleth exceedingly short of his, he should have been looked upon as a very rare and singular Man in his Generation, as really he was, and as these same Lectures of his upon the Revelation (which he was by many imprudent to publish,) will readily give Ground to think of him: Which, tho' for Substance, except as to these few intermixed ridiculously, and I hope, satisfactorily disposed Questions, they were delivered by him to the People of his Charge within a very short Time, one of them every Lord's-day before Sermon, when all that Time he did also preach twice a Week at least, and most ordinarily twice, beside his daily publick Lecturing every fifth Week, according to his Course in the City, and all his other ministerial Duties of catechising, visiting of the Sick, exhorting of the whole from House to House, and his weekly Meetings with the Congregational Eldership, for the Exercise of Discipline, most dexterously, faithfully, condensingly, and indefatigably discharged by him towards about fifteen hundred Souls, of whom he alone at Minster had the Oversight: yet in the whole Series and Contexture thereof, thou wilt, notwithstanding, find as much Solidity, Sobriety and Modesty, much Quickness and Sagacity, and very much Plainness and Perspicuity, (considering the Objection of comparative mean of this Scripture) which is rare, sweetly kissing and embracing each other: So likewise thou wilt discover, beside a clear Explication of the Text of this Book, and convincing Proofs of the Pope of Rome his being that Antichrist, (a main Scope of it) even to the awakening of the lamentably decayed Zeal of the People of God against that Beast, drunk with the Blood of Saints, after whom, so considerable a Part of the Christian World, and that to the great Offence of the Jews, is, alas! still wondering; Wherein, the be hath here and there differed from some great Men; yet both he carried the Difference with so much Mekness, and so few irritating or reflecting Expressions, dealing only by the Strength of simple Reason, that he hath cast a Copy, worthy to be followed by others in this eriwick Age. 3. Some Apprehension, that not a few a way of touching upon some Questions might be more pleasing and taking. 4. To prevent Drowning, as it were, in following the Series and Trait of the Story and Commentary, according to the Practice of several Learned and Worthy Men in their Writings upon the Scripture. 5. Because the Clearing of some Places along the Book it self, did call for several of them. 6. Tbat if they might any way at all be useful, they should not altogether perish, there having been no other convenient way for the publishing of them: And indeed it had been a Pity to have smothered and kept them from seeing the Light; for I have
To the Reader.

Reader,

BEING desired to speak my Knowledge of this subsequent Work, I acknowledge that I was one who frequently encouraged the Author to let it go abroad. For, however he had no Time to polish it, and what is here almost all was taken from his Month by the Pen of an ordinary Hearer: Yet I am assured, the Matter of it, as I heard it weekly delivered, is so precious, as cannot but be very welcome and acceptable to the World of Believers. I am confident, that the gracious Design which some worthy Brethren among us have in-hand, and have now far advanced to the good Satisfaction of all who have tasted of the First-fruits of their Labours, of making the Body of holy Scriptures plain and useful to vulgar Capacities, is not a little furthered by this Piece: For, albeit with greater Length (as the Nature of the Book of Necessity did require) than these Brethren Design of Shortness doth admit; yet it maketh very plain and useful, that without all question hardest of all Scriptures. This I can say, that divers of the most obscure Texts of that holy Book, which I understood little at the Beginning of his Lecture, before he closed his Exercise, were made to me so clear, that I judged his Exposition might well be acquiesced into without much more Debate.

THAT WIT were more than ordinary weak, which duty promised from the Pen of any Man a clear and certain Exposition of all the Revelation before the Day of Performance of these very deep and mysterious Prophecies. It was not for nought, that most judicious Calvin and acute Beza, with many other profound Divines, would never be move to attempt any Explication of that Book: Yet, I hope, I may make bold to affirm, without Hazard of any heavy Conflagre, that there is here laid such a Bridge over that very deep River, that who ever goeth over it, shall have Causeth to bless God for the Author's Labour.

THE Epistle speaketh to the Man, I shall add but this one Word: That from the Day I was employed by the Presbytery to preach and pray, and to implore, with others, Hands upon him for the Ministry at Glasgow, I did live to the very last with him in great and uninterrupted Love, and in an high Esteimation of his excellent Endowments, which made him to me precious among the most excellent Divines I have been acquainted with in the whole Isle. O if it were the good Pleasure of the Master of the Vineyard to plant many such noble Vines in this Land! I hope many more of his Labours shall follow this first, and that the more quickly as this doth receive the due and expected Acceptance.

Thine in the Lord,

ROBERT BALIE.

An
An INDEX of the principal Questions and Controversies which are discussed and cleared in this TREATISE.

1. Concerning the holy Trinity, and Object of Worship, Page 5
2. Concerning a Calling to the Ministry, and Clearness therein, 49
3. Concerning Writing, 57
4. Of Reading and Hearing, 68
5. Concerning Church-Government and Discipline in general, 77
6. Concerning a Minister's Relation to a particular Congregation, 97
7. Concerning the Nature and Difference of common and saving Grace, 112
8. Concerning the Influence the Devil hath on some wicked Men's Actions, and how he carrieth on the same, 139
9. Concerning Ministerial Qualifications, 154
10. Concerning the Identity of Angel, Bishop and Presbyter, 207
11. Concerning the Way of Covenanting with God, and of a Sinner's obtaining Justification before him, 218
12. Concerning Repentance, 232
13. Some general Observations concerning Preaching, and especially Application, 243
14. Concerning the Nature of Christ's Death; or, if it be properly a Satisfaction, Page 276
15. Concerning the Extent of the Merit of Christ's Death; or, if it may be accounted a Satisfaction for all Men, 288
16. Concerning Christ's Intercession, 284
17. Concerning learned Men's Synchronisms, 412
18. Concerning the comfortles Grounds laid down in Popery, for easing afflicted Consciences, 419
19. Concerning the Idolatry of the Church of Rome, 429
20. Concerning Prophecy, 443
21. Concerning a Minister's particular Message to a particular Auditory, and if it may be again and again insisted on and repeated, 446
22. Concerning the Waldensians, 474
23. Concerning the Constitution of true Churches by Reformation, out of such as have been corrupt, 488
24. Concerning the Unity of the Catholick visible Church, 510
25. Concerning the Difficulty of Salvation under Popery, 554

Reader, thou wilt find the Particulars, relating to each of these Heads, digested in the following Table at the End of the Book, according to the order of the Alphabet: And besides, in the perusal of the Book, thou wilt find a delectable Variety of other concerning Questions, right satisfyingly, tho' but shortly handled.
A Collection of some memorable Things in the Life of that truly great and eminent Man Mr. James Durham.

Mr. James Durham, by Birth was a good Gentleman, of the House and Family of Grange Durham, an ancient, honourable and sometime flourishing Family in the Parish of Monseith in the Shire of Angus. He had a good Estate in the Parish of Murrofe, then called East Prowie, but now called Wedderburn, after the Gentleman's Name who is present Heritor of it.

He left the University before he was graduate, and for sometime after he came from the College, lived as a gentle Gentleman on his own Dwelling-houfe in the Country, without any Thought then of further prosecute his Studies, especially for the Ministry. And tho' he was always blameless and moral in his Life, both in the University and when he left it, yet was he much a stranger to Religion in the serious Exercise and Power of it; and through Prejudice of Education, did not stand well affected to the Presbyterian Government. He first married a Daughter of the Laird of Dunterwite, his Wife and her Mother were both very pious Women.

His Conversion to the Lord was very remarkable. Going with his Lady to visit her Mother in the Parish of Abercorn, some Miles west from Edinburgh, a considerable Distance from his own House, it happened to be the Time of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper its being administerate in that Parish. Upon Saturday his Mother in Law earnestly prevailed with him to go with them to Church and hear Sermon, he shewed at firft a great Unwillingness; but partly by their Perfwafions, and partly by his complaisant Disposition he was prevailed with to go along with them. The Minister that preached that Day was extremely affectionate and fervious in his Delivery, and tho' the Sermon was but a plain familiar Discourse, yet his Seriousness fixed Mr. Durham's Attention very cloeely, and he was much affected therewith, but the Change was to be reserved for the Morrow. When he came home, he said to his Mother in Law, The Minister has preached very seriously this Day, and I shall not need to be prevailed to go to Church to Morrow. Accordingly on Sabbath Morning rising early, he returned to Church, and Mr. Ephraim Melvill preached from 1 Pet. ii. 7. To you that believe, he is precious. Where he so sweetly and seriously opened up the Preciousness of Christ, and the Spirit of God wrought so effectually upon his Spirit, that in the hearing of that Sermon he first closeted with Christ, and then went to the Lord's Table and took the Seal of God's Covenant. He ordinarily called Mr. Melvill, Father, when he spoke of him.

He did afterwards make serious Religion his Business and daily Exercise, both in Secret and in his Family, and in all Companies and Places where he came, and did cordially embrace the Interest of Christ and his Church as then established.

He gave himself much to reading, for which Cause and that he might be free of all Disturbance of the Family, &c. he caused build a Study for himself on the Head of the Stair of his House in the Country, which yet remains standing, tho' all the rest of that great House be pulled down. In this little Chamber he gave himself continually to Prayer, Reading and Meditation, and was so close a Student there, that he oft forgot to eat his Bread; and was sometimes so intent on his Studies, that Servants who were sent to call him down, have often returned without Answer, yea, his Lady was frequently obliged to call on him with Tears to open and come down, before he would come; such sweet Communion he had with the Lord in that Place at sometimmes.

He made great Proficiency in his Studies, and not only became an experimental Christian, but a learned Man. One Evidence of this he gave in a little Dispute with one of the then Ministers of Dundee. Being in that Town, he did (in the Parliament where he was occasionally) meet with the Parson of the Parish, as Ministers were then called, who knew not Mr. Durham: But after some Discourse he fell upon the Popish Controversy with the Parson, and did put him to silence as the Parson was not able to answer, but sneakingly palled out of the Room from Mr. Durham, and went to the Provost, craving his Assistance to apprehend Mr. Durham as a Jesuite, alluring the Provost, that if ever there was a Jesuite in Rome, he was one; and that if he were suffered to continue in the Town and Country, he might pervert many from the Faith. Upon which the Provost going along with the Parson to the House where the supposed Jesuite was, and entering into the Room, the Provost immediately knew Mr. Durham, and saluted him as Laird of Easter Prowie, craving him Pardon for their Mistake; and turning to the Parson, asked him, where the Gentleman was whom he called the
the Jesuit, Mr. Durham smiling, the Parson was ashamed, and begged both of them Pardon, but was rebuk'd by the Provost, saying, Fy, fy, that any Country Gentleman should be able to put our Parson to Silence.

He was one of great Integrity, Authority and Respect in the Country where he lived, and among all his neighbour Gentlemen; insomuch that in all Debates and Differences that fell out betwixt any, Mr. Durham was always chosen by both Parties as their great Referee, Arbitrator and Judge, to whose Sentence all Parties submitted. He was the great Tryester and Peace-maker, yea, what Job said of himself, Chap. xxix. 7. 21. was applicable to this great and holy Man Durham, while a private Gentleman in the Country, Unto him Men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at his Counsel, after his Words they spake not again, he chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a King in the Country, and as one that comforteth the Mourners.

In the Time of the Civil Wars, many Gentlemen were in Arms for the Cause of Religion, amongst whom Mr. Durham was chosen and called to be a Captain, in which Station and Character he behaved himself like another Cornelius, being a most devout Man, and one that feared God with all his House, and prayed to God always with his Company. Yea, he sometimes acted more like a Minister than a Captain, standing on the Head of his Company, and giving them many serious Exhortations, Advices and Counsels for their Souls, and prayed before them so powerfully and effectually, that not only all his Company, but Strangers who passed by and heard, were greatly affected and surprized, looking on him not only as a good Man, but a great Man, in whom much of the Spirit of God was.

His Call and coming forth to the holy Ministry, was truly remarkable, which was this: The Scots Army being to engage with the English Army in Fight, he judged it meet to call his Company and Soldiers to Prayer before the Engagement. And as he was beginning to pray, it happened that the Reverend Mr. David Dickson Professor of Divinity then at Glasgow, came riding by the Army, who seeing the Soldiers adverting themselves to Prayer, and hearing the Voice of one praying, drew near and lighted from his Horse and joined with them, who was so much taken with Mr. Durham's Prayer, that after Prayer Mr. Dickson called for the Captain, and having conversed with him a little, he did solemnly charge him, that so soon as this Piece of Service he was engaged in was over, he should devote himself to serve God in the holy Ministry, for to that he judged the Lord called him. But tho' as yet Mr. Durham had not Cleanness to hearken to Mr. Dickson's Desire, yet two remarkable Providences falling out just upon the back of Mr. Dickson's solemn Charge, served very much to clear his way to comply with Mr. Dickson's Desire. The first was, In the Engagement his Horse was shot under him, yet he himself was mercifully preserved. The second was, In the heat of Battle, an English Soldier was ready to strike him down with his Sword, but apprehending him to be a Minister by his grave Carriage, black Cloaths and Band, as was then in fashion with Gentlemen, asked Mr. Durham, If he was a Priest? To which Mr. Durham answered, Yes, and so his Life was spared by the Soldier. Upon after Reflection, Mr. Durham considering with himself, how wonderfully the Lord had spared him, and preferred his Life, and that his laying he was a Priest, had been the Mean of his Preservation, resolved therefore as a Testimony of his grateful and thankful Sense of the Lord's Goodness and Mercy to him, henceforth to devote himself to the Service of God in the holy Ministry, if the Lord should see meet to call and qualify him for the same.

Accordingly in Pursuance of this his Resolution, he very quickly after went to Glasgow, and studied Divinity under Mr. Dickson then Professor there, and made such Proficiency in his Studies, that in a short Time (being called thereto) he humbly offered himself to Trials, Anno 1646. and was licenced by the Presbytery of Irvine to preach the Gospel.

Next Year upon Mr. David Dickson's Recommendation, the Session of Glasgow appointed Mr. Robert Ramley one of their Ministers, to entreat Mr. Durham to come and preach in Glasgow. Accordingly he came and preached two Lord's Days, and one Week Day. The Session being abundantly satisfied with Mr. Durham's Doctrine, and the Gifts bestowed upon him by the Lord, for serving him in the holy Ministry, did unanimously Call him to the Ministry of the Black Friar Church then vacant. In Consequence of which, he was ordained Minister there, in November 1647. The Tenor of the Call given him was as follows,

Right Reverend and Well-beloved Sir,

The Report we heard of the Grace of God in you, bred in us a longing Desire to hear you our selves, and now having heard, we acknowledge that the Fame concerning you, which came to our Ears, was well grounded, and that we are so abundantly satisfied with the Gift bestowed upon you by the
the Lord, that we have resolved, and by his Presence do Call and Invite you to come and undertake the Ministerial Charge of Word and Sacraments among us, in that our Church commonly called the Black-friars: Whereunto we solemnly profess, that we are moved by no carnal Consideration, but by the Respect we have to the Glory of God, and the Edification of our own Souls allanly; Which great Ends we are confident shall be procured by your following of this Invitation as from God, who has put this Motion so harmoniously without Contradiction in all our Hearts and Mouths. And for your better Encouragement hereto, altho' we neither dare nor will promise great Things of ourselves, yet by the Grace of God, you shall have here a People to render to you all the Duty and Respect which a Flock ought to a faithful Pastor, and what Encouragement we can afford shall not be wanting. And (that which we know you will regard most) our Aim shall be by the Lord's Assistance to receive the Word of God for Reproof, as well as for Consolation, in private and in publick, readily at your Mirth, yea, and Church Censure also, if our Failing shall be found so to deserve. Let us therefore make bold to obtest you in the Lord, not to shun this Matter, which Providence is of God, but make your Address hither with all Conveniency, that in an orderly way we may enjoy the Benefit of your Labours, for which we shall bless God, and are yours subscribing in Name of the said Session by the Moderator and Clerk.

Being settled there, he did apply himself to the Work of the Ministry with great Diligence, meditating on these Things he had received in Charge, he gave himself wholly to them, so that his profiting did quickly appear to all. But he considering, that no Man that warreth, entangleth himself with the Affairs of this Life, that he may please him whom he chosen him to be a Soldier, desired and obtained Leave of his People to return to his own Country for some little Time, to settle his worldly Estate and Affairs there. Whilst he was there, he was not idle, but preached every Sabbath Day. The first Sabbath he preached in Dundee, where he had a great Audience, the most of the Inhabitants of any Note in the Town, and all the Gentlemen in Town and some Miles about it being of Mr. Durbam's old Acquaintance, hearing of his being come to the Country, and that he was to preach, did out of their Curiosity come to hear him, he preached from Rom. i. 16. I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ. And shewed them, that it was no Disparagement for the greatest to be a Preacher and a Gospel-Minister.

The second Sabbath he was in this Country, he preached in Pealing, at the Desire of the Minister there. It's the next adjacent Parish to the Place where his Interest lay in the Country, where several of the neighbour Gentlemen of his old Acquaintance did come and hear, he preached from 2 Cor. v. 18, 19. He hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation, to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the World unto himself, &c. The third Sabbath he was in this Country, he preached in Monfeith, at the Desire of the Minister there, the Place where all his Relations and intimate Acquaintances had their Dwellings; he preached from 2 Cor. v. 20. We then as Ambassadors for Christ, as tho' God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, ye be reconciled to God. In both which Places, he acted indeed like an Ambassador for Christ, and managed the Gospel Treaty of Peace to very good Purpose. The fourth Sabbath he designed to have preached in Muiry, his own Parish Church, where he was a considerable Heritor. But whilst he was thus employed in preaching, and settling his worldly Interest and Affairs here in the Country, he received an Express from Glasgow to return in all haste, his Wife being dangerously sick. Upon which he made for his Journey and returned to Glasgow, leaving his Affairs to the Care of his Friends. In a few Days his dear Wife, who was the Desire and Delight of his Eyes, died.

His Christian Submission under this afflictive Dispensation was remarkable. After some times Silence, he said to those about him, who came to visit him and sympathize with him in his Affliction and Loss, Now who could persuade me that this Dispensation of God's Providence were good for me, if the Lord had not said it was so? He was afterwards married to Margaret Mure, Relict of Mr. Zacharias Boyd, Minister of the Barony of Glasgow.

In the Year 1650, Mr. David Dickson Professor of Divinity in the College of Glasgow, being called to a Professorship of the same Nature in the University of Edinburgh, the Commissioners of the General Assembly authorized for visiting the University of Glasgow, most unanimously desired and called Mr. Durbam to succeed Mr. Dickson as Professor of Divinity there: But in a little Time thereafter, before he was admitted to that Charge, the General Assembly of this Church being persuaded of his eminent Piety, Stedfastness, Gravity, Prudence, Moderation, and other great Abilities, they did that same Year, after mature Deliberation, very unanimously pitch upon him, tho' then but about eight and twenty Years of Age, as amongst the ablest and most
most accomplished Ministers of this Church, to attend the King's Family as Chaplain. In which Station, tho' the Times were most difficult, as abounding with Temptations and Snares, with Jealousies, Heart-burnings, Emulations and Animosities, and flowing with high Tides of many various, and not a few contrary Humours, he did so wisely and faithfully behave and acquit himself, that there was a Conviction thereof left upon the Consciences of all who observed him, and so as he had Peace through Jesus Christ as to that Ministration. During his Attendance upon the King and Court, such was his Authority and Gravity, and such a Majesty and Aw in his Countenance, as did conciliate, yea, command Reverence and Respect from all in the Court toward him: In so much that it was observed, that whatever Lightness and Profanity had been usual in former Times by some in the Court, and great Contempt shown by them to some formerly in that Character; yet during his Presence in the Court, and whenever he went about the Duty of his Place, they did all carry gravely, and did forbear all Lightness and Profanities; and there were none that durst allow themselves to do or speak anything offensive before him.

While he served the Lord in the holy Ministry, and particularly in that Post and Character of King's Chaplain, his great Labour and Ambition was, to be accepted of God, and have God's Favour, and not the Favour of great Men; Therefore he studied more to profit and edify their Souls, than please and tickle their Fancies, as some Court parasites do in their Sermons. One Instance whereof was this. Being called at a certain Time to preach before the Parliament, where many Rulers were present, he preached from John iii. 10. Art thou a Master of Israel, and knowest not these Things? That which he mostly insisted on before this August Meeting, was, That it was a most unaccountable Thing for Rulers, Nobles in Israel, (a Land of Light, where Divine Light and Revelation was, and where a great Plenty of the Means of Knowledge was,) to be ignorant of, and unacquainted with those great and necessary Things of Regeneration, and being born again of the Spirit. And did most seriously press upon all, from the King to the Beggar, to seek to know experimentally these Things. An excellent Pattern for all Court Ministers, and such as are called to preach at such publick Occasions. He continued with the King till he went to England.

Towards the latter End of January, 1651, the Common Session of Glasgow appointed Mr. Patrick Gillespie to write a Letter in their Name to Mr. James Durham, concerning Mr. Robert Ramsay's being Professor of Divinity in Place of the said Mr. James, in the University of Glasgow. And likewise Mr. Patrick Gillespie, John Graham Provost, James Hamilton, Thomas Brown, and William Lightbody Baillies, William Dunlop Dean of Gild, Peter Johnstone Deacon Convenner, and Mr. John Sproul Town Clerk, were appointed to confer with the Masters of the College thereon. In February next, Mr. Durham wrote a Letter to the Session of Glasgow, testifying his entire Affection to them, and bearing that the General Assembly had left him a Door for his Entry there. Upon which a Letter was sent from the Common Session, subscribed by all the Members of it, to Mr. James Durham, and James Hamilton, and Mr. John Sproul, appointed to carry the fame, and to present their Desire to him, signified by the said Letter, whereof the Tenor followeth.

Right Reverend,

We received yours, wherein you speak of the Commissioners liberating you for sometime from your Attendance upon the King's Family, and of your Purpose to visit us here, which did not a little refresh us. The Obstruction of the Accomplishment of a former Resolution for this, and the Disappointment of our longing Expectation therein, did much sicken our Spirits; and if the Lord should so dispose, that yet your coming hither should be impeded, it is like, it would exceedingly add to all the Affliction that lies upon us. We hope no Discouragement from this Place shall prevail so far, as to work the least Alteration of your declared Purpose and Resolution. We cannot tell how much, and how earnestly we long once more to see your Face, and to hear a Word from you, from whose Mouth the Lord has often blessed the same, for our great Refreshment, Edification and Confirmation. We do therefore with all Earnestness requite and beseech you, that you would in the Interim of your Retirement from Attendance upon that Charge, let the Town and Congregation once and yet dear to you, who dare not quit their Interest in you, not look upon that Tye and Relation betwixt you and them as dissolved; and null, enjoy the Comfort of your, sometimes very comfortable, Fellowship and Ministry. We do not think of the deferring of our Hope any longer in this. We have therefore, hearing that you were at Stirling, sent two of our Number, James Hamilton Bailie, and Mr. John Sproul, to present and follow forth this our most serious
serious and earnest Request. Not further, but longing, praying, and hoping to see you in this Place, we rest, &c.

In Consequence of this preffing Letter, Mr. Durham sometime after came to Glasgow; for he is mentioned present in the Session in the beginning of April next, at the same Time Cromwell and his Army were in Glasgow, and on the Lord’s Day Cromwell heard Mr. Durham, who preached against the Invasion to his Face. Next Day Cromwell sent for Mr. Durham, and told him, That he always thought Mr. Durham had been a more wise and prudent Man, than to meddle with Matters of publick Concern in his Sermons. To which Mr. Durham answered, That it was not his Practice to bring publick Matters into the Pulpit, but that he judged it both Wifdom and Prudence in him to speak his Mind upon that Head, seeing he had the Opportunity of doing it in his own hearing. Cromwell dismisshed him very civilly, but defired him to forbear insisting upon that Subject in Publick. And at the same Time sundry Ministers both in Town and Country met with Cromwell and his Officers, and represented in the strongest manner the Injustice of his Invasion.

It would seem that some Time after this, Mr. Durham had withdrawn from Glasgow, and therefore in August next, a Letter is ordered to be sent him, that he would come and visit them, and preach here. And in September next, there being a Vacancy in the Inner-Kirk, by the Death of Mr. Robert Ramsay, the Common Session gave an unanimous Call (with which the Town-Council agreed) to Mr. Durham, to the Ministry of the Inner-Kirk, whereof the Tenor followeth.

Right Reverend,

We the Ministers and Ruling Elders of the Common Session of Glasgow, according to the Truth that lies upon us, casting our Eyes about, where we could find a Man that might serve in the Ministry of the Gospel, in that Congregation now vacant amongst us, through the removal of our late Minister Mr. Robert Ramsay, we were led (and as we conceive, not without a special Providence, and the good Hand of our God upon us) towards Thoughts of you; of whose Ability, Grace, Integrity and Faithfulness, we have abundant Experience, with whose Ministry and Fellowship, we and the Lord’s People in this Place have been often and much refreshed, edified, strengthened and comforted, our own and the Affections of this People being withal exceedingly joined to you, which makes us all long much for you in the Lord, and seems to say, that your Ministry may be more useful here, and more commended to the Hearts of this People, than any where else, that you shall have an open Door, and be here, as you have been formerly amongst this People, the First-fruit of your Ministry, with the Fruits of the Blessing of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. There being also some more than ordinary, at least, standing Tye and Relation betwixt you and us, never as yet declared, nor accounted by you or us to be altogether dissolved null and void. We do therefore, in our own Name, and in the Name of that particular Congregation, most seriously beseech, exhort, yea, oblige you in the Lord, that you would hearken to our earnest and cordial Call and Invitation of you, to labour in the Work of the Gospel amongst us in that Congregation, and not refuse, shift or delay, to follow and embrace the same, as you would not add to all the Affliction that has come, and may come upon us. And we are hopeful, that you shall find the People defirous and willing to receive and make welcome the Word of the Lord from your Mouth, and to subject themselves to any Censure of Jesus Christ, drawn forth by you. We do also, for our selves promise, That we shall through the Strength of his Grace, endeavour to carry our selves to you in all Things, as it becomes Brethren and Fellow-labourers in the Work of the Lord, subscribed by our Moderator and Clerk in our Name.

The Session appointed Mr. John Carlyles, George Porterfield and John Hamilton to intimate and give the said Call to Mr. Durham. Accordingly Mr. Durham was sometime after this received Minister in the Inner-Kirk, Mr. John Carlyles his Brother in Law was his Colleague in that Church.

In the whole of his Ministry, he was a burning and shining Light, he shined in all Christian and Ministerial Gifts and Graces, and particularly he did exemplary shine in Humility and Self-denial. One Instance of many was this. Upon a certain Day, when Mr. Andrew Gray and he were to preach, as they were walking together, Mr. Durham observing Multitudes thronging into that Church where Mr. Andrew Gray was to preach, and but here and there one dropping into that Church where he himself was to preach, said to Mr. Gray, Brother, I perceive you are like to have a throng Church this Day. To which Mr. Gray answered, Truly Brother, they are Fools to leave you and come to me. To which Mr. Durham replied, Not so, dear Brother, for a Minister can receive no such Honour and Success in his Ministry, except it be given him from Heaven. I rejoice that Christ is preached, and that his Kingdom
dom and Interest is getting Ground, and that his Ho-
nour and Esteem both increase, tho' my Esteem in 
Peoples Hearts should decrease, and be diminished, 
for I am content to be any thing, so that Christ may 
be all in all.

He was a Person of the outmost Composure and 
Gravity, and scarce smiled at any thing. When 
Mr. William Guthry and he were together at Dinner 
in some Gentleman's House, Mr. Guthry was ex-
ceeding merry, and made Mr. Durham smile, yes, 
laugh, with his pleasant, facetious Conversation. It 
was the ordinary Custom of the Family to pray after 
Dinner, and Mr. Guthry was desired to pray, which 
he did with the greatest Measure of Seriousness and 
Fervency, to the Astonishment of all present. When 
they rose from Prayer, Mr. Durham came to him 
and embraced him, and said, O William, you are 
a happy Man, If I had been so merry as you have 
been, I could not have been serious, nor in any 
Frame for Prayer, for forty eight Hours.

As Mr. Durham was devout in all the Parts of 
his Ministerial Work, he was more eminently so at 
Communion Occasions, then he endeavoured through 
Grace to roule and work up himself to such a Divine-
ness of Frame, as very much suited the spiritual 
State and Majesty of that Ordinance, greatly fearing 
left himself, or any of the People to whom he 
dispens'd the same, should fall under the grievous 
Guilt of the Body and Blood of the Lord; then, 
in a manner, his Face shone, as being in the Mount 
of Communion and Fellowship with God. And at 
some of those Solemn and sweet Occasions, he spake 
some way as a Man that had been in Heaven, com-
ming Jesus Christ, making a glorious Display of 
the Banner of free Grace, holding forth the Riches 
of it very clearly and convincingly, and bringing 
the Offers thereof very low, wonderfully low: So 
that in the hearing of some of his Sermons at those 
Occasions, particularly that on Mat. xxii. 4. Some 
of his Healers were made to think, that the Rope 
or Cord of the Offer of Salvation was let down and 
hung so low to Sinners, that those of the lowest 
Stature amongst them all, might have catch'd hold 
of it, who, through Grace, had any mind to do so: 
And so home, so vehement and urgently press'd, 
or so sweet and easie Terms to be embraced, that 
it was a Wonder to some, how they could refuse 
or shift them.

Mr. Durham gave himself much to Medi-
tation, and usually said very little to Persons that 
came to propone their Cases to him, but heard 
them patiently, and was sure to handle them in 
his Sermon.

His healing Disposition and great Moderation of 
Spirit remarkably appeared, when this Church was 
greatly divided betwixt the Resolutioners and Pro-
testers. As he would never give his Judgment upon 
either Side, so he used to say, That Division was 
by far worse than either of the Sides. He was 
equally respected by both Parties, so that at a Meet-
ing of the Synod in Glasgow, when those of the 
two different Sides met separately, each of them 
made choice of Mr. Durham for their Moderator, 
but he refused to joyn with either of them, until 
they would both unite together, which they according-
dly did. At this Meeting, Mr. Durham gave in 
the following Overtures for Peace.

BEING still more and more convinced of the 
Necessity of Union amongst the Ministers of this 
Church, by the many Evils that accompany these 
Differences, do therefore think it expedient to ende-
vour some way of healing, at least of preventing 
the growing of the same. And tho' they neither 
intend hereby judicially to condemn or reflect on any 
Acts or Proceedings of any of them, either on the 
one Side or the other, preceding this Time, (but do 
leave both Sides without Prejudice by this Agree-
ment.) Yet for the Ends foresaid, they do voluntarily 
conceelec mutually in the Things controverted, 
in as far as concerns their Practice for the Interim, 
as follows,

1. THAT they shall eschew all publick waken-
ning or lengthning these Debates, by preaching or 
spreading Papers, either in Favour of the one 
side or the other.

2. THAT they shall forbear the practising, ex-
ecuting or pressling of all Acts concluded in the last 
Assemblies at Saint Andrews and Dundee, and also, 
the pressling or spreading Appeals, Declinators or 
Protestations against the same: And that both those 
foresaid, together with a Sentence intended or fol-
lowed thereupon shall be for the Time as to Practice 
and our Usmaking of them in any Thing, as tho' 
they had not been; this being alwayes so understood 
as inferring no actual condemning of either of them, 
as said is.

3. THAT none of those be to any whatsoever 
Rank, Minister or Elder, or Expectant, a Ground 
or Aggravation of Challenge, or Censure, or of 
Exception against their being admitted to Office, they 
being otherwise found qualified.

4. THAT none be named as Correspondents, who 
may carry these Overtures to be conferred with, and 
recommended unto Brethren of other Synods, who are to 
be written unto, to find some of their Number to meet 
at a convenient Time and Place for that End.

5. LIKEAS,
5. Likewise, it is their Purpose, if God shall give a free General Assembly, to endeavour a full and judicial settling an Obligation of the foreaid Differences, and all Consequences that have followed on them: and in the meantime to proceed in all Affairs, according to the uncontroverted Rules and Acts of our Church.

So earnest was Mr. Durham for Peace and Agreement between Ministers on both Sides at this Time, that he went to St. Andrews with Masters Samuel Rutherford, Robert Trail, Alexander Levingstone and Patrick Gillespie, who had a Conference there, with Masters Robert Blair, David Farret and James Wood about their different Judgments at that Time, and was present with them at their reasonings three Days, where the Substance of the foreaid Overtures were insinced upon.

So weighty was the ministerial Charge upon Mr. Durham's Spirit, that he used to say, That if he were to live ten Years longer than he had done, he would choose to live nine Years to Study, for preaching the tenth Year. And it was thought his close Study and Thoughtfulness cast him into that Decay whereof he died.

When on Death bed, he was under considerable Darkness about his State, and said to Mr. John Carsairs, Brother, for all that I have preached and written, there is but one Scripture I can remember or dare grip unto, tell me, if I dare lay the Weight of my Salvation upon it, Whatever cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out? Mr. Carsairs answered him, You may depend on it, tho' you had a thousand Salvations at hazard.

About a Month before his Death, the Ministers of the Town prevailed with the Magistrates, who had a great Veneration for Mr. Durham, to leave the Nomination of his Successor to himself, and accordingly they drew up a Paper wherein they obliged themselves to Call the Minister whom Mr. Durham should recommend. This Bond was lodged in Mr. Durham's Hand, who promised to give his Advice therein. Some few Days before his Death he called for the Magistrates and Ministers, and told them he had been considering their Proposal, and named three to them, Mr. Ralph Rodgers one of the three that he named, succeed him.

He died on the 25. of June 1658. in the six and thirty Year of his Age. His Death was the more to be lamented, that he died thus in the very Flower and Vigour of his Grace, Gifts and Age. Mr. John Carsairs his College in the Inner-kirk, preached next Sabbath upon Zalmlixviii. the Righteous perished, and no Man layeth it to Heart; and mer-

A O U T J u d i c i o u s M en are taken away, nowe considering, that the Righteous are taken away from the evil to come. Where he gave him a large Character, and represented the great Loss of such an eminent Man. And not only the Ministers in the Town, but in the Country, greatly lamented Mr. Durham's Death in their Preachings and Prayers next Sabbath, particularly Mr. David Veitch Minister of Gowau in the Forenoon, and in the Afternoon took his Farewell of his Parish, and died upon that very Day Mr. Durham was buried; which is the more remarkable, because Mr. Durham once designed to have recommended him for his Successor, as he told Mr. Carsairs sometime before he intimated his Nomination to the Magistrates and Ministers.

Thus died the eminently pious, learned and judicious Mr. James-Durham, whose Labours did always aim at the Advancement of practical Religion, and whose Praise is in the Gospel throughout all the Churches of God both at Home and Abroad. He was a burning and a shining Light in his Day, a Star of the first Magnitude, and of whom it may be soberly said, without derogating from any, He attained unto the first three, and had a Name amongst the Mighty. His Memory, tho' long ago called Home from his Master's Vineyard, is still recent and favour in the Hearts of all that are sincerely Godly, and shall continue so whilst Christ hath a true Church in these Lands, which is the same as to Say, He shall be had in everlasting Remembrance.

Tho' Mr. Durham be now dead, he yet speaketh in the singularly pious and favourour Works of his, which were mostly revifed and published by his Brother in Law Mr. John Carsairs. Mr. Durham being wholly taken up with the Importance of his Subject, did always dive into the Heart of Matter, and was least curious about ornamental Circumstances, which yet were never defiderated in his Discourses, whilst enlivened with that zealous Fervour, Pungency and weightiness, whereby himself delivered them: But the Air and Life of Expression, not being communicable to Paper, and being a little wanting to those Notes which had been taken from his Mouth by one of his ordinary Hearers, no Scholar a Supply was there made, not without much Industry, and Pains by the acute and polite Pen of his worthy Brother.

His Lectures upon the Book of the Revelation, appear to have been printed a little after his Death, Mr. Carsairs Epistle to the Reader prefixed to that Work, bearing Date the 25th of September 1658. It was prepared for the Press in Mr. Durham's own Lifetime, and was by many imparted to pub-
publish it. For which End to make it more com-
plete, (at the Importunity of his Friends;) he added
Discourses upon 25. Subjects by way of Digression
intermixed through the Book, which shew
his deepReach, in the profoundest and most intri-
cate Points of Divinity: In doing whereof, (as
he declared in his Sickness:) he could not deny but
that sometimes in them and other Parts of the
Book, he had found God sensibly afflicting and car-
ying him through beyond his own Expectation.
All the while he was lecturing upon this Scripture,
he kept two Days a Week for Fasting and Prayer,
for discovering the Lord’s Mind therein.

There is a Manuscript Copy of these Lectures
on the Revelation still preferred, which appears to
be in the same Words as he delivered them, and is
the same in Substance with that in Print, only it
hath many Observations here and there which
are not in Print, the most material one, it is pre-
sumed will not be unacceptable to some Readers to
be here inferred. After explaining these Words,
Rev. ii. 5. Nevertheless, I have somewhat against
them, because thou hast fallen from thy first Love,
it follows.

Wonder not why God quarrels with Scot-
land, we need not say it is for Corruption in Doc-
trine or Discipline, nor for our zealous going about
it, that was not his Quarrel with Ephesius, there-
fore he commendeth them for hating the Deeds of
the Nicolaitans, neither is it his Quarrel with us:
But as it was his Quarrel with Ephesius, That she
was fallen from her first Love; so it is with us.
There has been much Professrel of Love to God,
and Zeal for him in Professors, and in the outward
Face of Judicators, which we are not to call in
Question, nor lay the Quarrel on it; Our Lord
Jesus would never have quarrelled Ephesius nor us for
Zeal and Faithfulness: But if we look to this
Quarrel with Scotland, it is Defection, not an out-
ward Defection from the Truth and Purity of Doc-
trine, nor from the external Duties of Religion;
but an inward Defection, a declining in the Exer-
cise of Grace, we have not been so careful to keep
up the Exercise of Grace before God, as to be seen
of Men. 2. There is a declining in Love, espe-
cially Love to God, and Love to one another, which
may be seen in our walking uncharitably, and un-
tenderly.
3. A Defection, in the Manner of per-
forming Duties. Our Fals have not been from a
right Principle, our cenfures not in Love to the
Souls of People, much Roughness and Untenderness
in drawing them forth. The Duty may be com-
mandable, but the Principle from which it flowed
may be a Ground of Quarrel. Therefore look up-
on this Epistle, as if Christ were writing a Letter to
Scotland, and in his Letter saying, For as much
Purity and Zeal as ye have, yet ye are fallen from
your first Love, much of your Love, Warmness
and Tendereness is away, there is a declining and
defection from Grace in the Exercise of it, or from
that which seemed to be Grace: This will be
found to be our Sin before God. The State we
are in, looks so like Ephesius, whether we compare
the outward State of our Church, with that before
these late Confusions came in, some things among
us being commendable, like unto the Things com-
mandable here; or whether we look to our inward
Distemper, or whether we look to God’s Threat-
ening, to remove our Candlestick, which is the
Threatening applied to this Sin of declining in Love,
that should make us all take with our Guilt and
make use of the Warning, and would to God we
could make right Use of it. Certainly we are called
to look on this Letter as directed to Scotland and to
Glasgow, the Sin is ours, the Duty is ours,
and the Threatening doth also belong to us, and if there
be any Thing commendable, it is more in outward
Form than Reality. Believers are liable to this de-
clining from their first Love, tho’ not from their
Steadfastness, and may have a deep Hand in drawing
on the Strokes here threatened, therefore let them
so much the more guard against it.

The last two Verdes of this Book of the Re-
volution are very briefly spoke to, in the manuscript
Copy, which in Print are more fully infifted on,
and therefore it is probable was written by himself,
and the rather that there is a current Report, that
the last Leaf upon this Commentary happening to
cut by, and being told thereof upon his Death-bed,
he sat up in the Bed, and wrote it over again,
which being compared with the former, when it
did sometime after cast up, the two were found ex-
actly to agree together. The manuscript Copy
ends with three short Remarks. 1. See here how wary
Folk should be in making use of this Book, and all
Scripture, and how thankful for this Gift. 2. How
necessary Holiness is to all that look for Happinefs,
they are put together here, and hereafter there will
be no other Entry within the City, the rest are
without with Dogs. 3. Be making right Use of
the Scriptures ye have, and welcome the Offers
made unto you therein, for by this Gospel ye shall
be either united to Christ, or separated from him
and perish.

W. are told by Mr. Carlyle, that the pious
Author before he fell Asleep, desired one of them
that
Besides his Commentary on the Revelation, Mr. Carstairs revised and published his Sermons on the liii. Chapter of Isaiah.

His Sermons on Death.
His Communion Sermons.
His Exposition of the ten Commandments.
Heaven upon Earth, or Sermons on a good Consience.

His Sermons on Godliness and Self-denial, which were the last Mr. Carstairs published, with a large Preface upon the Subject of exercising our selves to Godliness, and he died before they were printed off. To which there was designed to have been prefixed by another Hand An Epistle to the Reader, with the following Title to the Book itself.

The great Gain of Contenting Godliness, commodoed in three Sermons, with that choice Part of Godliness, Self-denial, an indispensible Requisite to the whole of its Exercise, and notably fitting for taking up of the Cross, and bearing it after Christ, in seven Sermons. It is extant among the Reverend Mr. Robert Wodrow's Collection of Manuscripts. The Author, after a short Account of Mr. Durham, proceeds to give a large Character of Mr. John Carstairs, and recommends the Preface and Sermons to the Perusal of all serious Christians.

The two following, were written by Mr. Durham himself, and published after his Death.

His Treatise of Scandal.
His Exposition of the Song of Solomon.

### The Subscribers

**A.**
- The Reverend Mr. John Adam, Minister of the Gospel in Kilbride.
- James Aird, Surgeon in Cumnock.
- William Auld, Farmer in Monkland.
- George Anderson in Law of Carluke.
- James Aikin, Mason in Cleghorn.
- John Aikin in Powniel of Douglas.
- Thomas Aikin, Mason in Heiles.
- William Allan in Neitherhoues Carmichael.

**B.**
- The Reverend Mr. Thomas Baird, Minister of the Gospel in Stobo.
- Simeon Brown, Merchant in Peebles.
- John Brown, Chapman in Glasgow.
- Adam Ballantine in Westerglen.
- John Beg in Chappelhouse Muirkirk.
- David Bigger, Schoolmaster in Kilbride.
- Robert Brown, Merchant in Bieth.
- James Blyth, Merchant in Glasgow, 7 Copies.
- James Brownlie in Snib, Evandale Paroch.
- John Bell, Louthian in Leadhills.
- James Black in Leadhills.
- Thomas Brown in Muckleholmside Moffat.
- William Broody, Wright in Kilbarchan.
- William Brown, Merchant in Glasgow.
- William Black in Raw-yards, Allabow N. Monkland.
- Alexander Bailie in Covingtoun Mains.
- Alexander Bell in Covingtoun.
- John Black in Lochlyick Carmichael.
- John Bell, Farmer in Burnside West Monkland.
- James Boyd, Farmer in Gartferry West Monkland.
- Gavin Black, Farmer in Crumlet East Monkland.
- Alexander Bell, Farmer in Castlehill Shots.
- James Black, Farmer in Hollhills East Monkland.
- John Breadin, Tenant in Crawford.
- William Breadwood in Covingtoun.
- James Burnlee, Smith in Cumbernauld.
- William Brown in Lockartshill Symenton.
- Robert Bell, Merchant and Dean of Guild in Lanerk.
- Bernard Bell, Shoemaker in Lanerk.
- Alexander Bell, Tenant in Covingtoun.
- John Beugo, Junior of Cowhill in Whiteburn.

**C.**
- John Cunningham of Enterkin Esquire.
- Patrick Calder of Bedfoord Esquire.
- The Reverend Mr. John Campbel, Minister of the Gospel in Barr.
- John Campbel in Little-heathith Dalgene Paroch.
- John Caldwell of Lochside Lochwinnich Paroch.
- Duncan Crawford in Corsbie Chamberlain to Patrick.
- Crawford of Auchenames.
- John Craig in Burnmouth Sanquhair Paroch.
- John Caldwell Gardner in Kilkerran.
- John Cochran, Farmer in Hill of third Parts.
- Robert Craig Miller in Gartnies Miln Shots.
- Robert Corfe of Calder Miln E. Monkland.
- John Calquhoun, Farmer in Drumeller O. Monkland.
- Mr. James Craig in Cartair's Miln.
- James Currie in Kertland Lanerk Paroch.
- James Calderhead in Hintha Carluke Paroch.
- James Crack Tennant in Kirk Newton.
- Alexander Clerkson Miller in Shoodhill Cartairs.
- Thomas Carmichael, Merchant in Lanerk.
- Thomas Corr, Weaver in Covingtoun.
- John Campbel in Wanlockhead.
- James Campbel, Weaver in New Cumnock.
- Thomas Corfon id Lead-hills.
- John Chalmers Younger of Rochrig.

**D.**
- Thomas Deans in Linn Paroch.
- John Dinwiddie in Chappel near Moffat.
- William Dickson in Craig of Douglas.
- William Duguid, Merchant in Old Meldrum.
- Alexander Drummond, Merchant there.
- William Douglas, Merchant in Cumnock.
- Robert
The Subscribers Names.

Robert Donald Farmer in Burnhead Dalgene
John Dock in Barndonna Kirkmichael Paroch
Robert Davison in Corfwada Lochrutan
Jonathan Dawson in Wanlockhead
John Dalziel in Wanlockhead
John Dalziel Minter in Leadhills
William Dinwiddy there
Andrew Dalziel there
Andrew Davison in Kirktown Crawford
John Dickson Tennant in Douglass
William Dickson in Pettenee
John Donaldson Wright in Nettlehales E. Monkland
James Dickson Farmer in Kips there
John Denniston Farmer in Park, Kilmalcomb
Allan Dykes Shoemaker in Strathaven
John Dalgliesh in Carduff Kilbride.

Thomas Eglishom in Blankquhan Stratton
Alexander Eattoun Tenant in Bukinlah
Torphichen
James Euart Vintner in Moffat
James Espie in Leadhills

John Fleming Portioner in Side Evandale
Samuel French Schoolmaister in Camphead
Alexander Fairly Junior Merchant in Kilbride
William Frazer Son to Little Cocklet
John Finlater in Wanlockhead
John Forrest in Leadhills
Hugh Ferguson in Barnwell
Robert Forrest Mason in Cleghorn
James Fimiton in Westergart Miln E. Monkland
John Fimiton Merchant there
William Fisher in Grange Pettenee
Malcolm Fleming in Cumbernauld
William Fleming Weaver in Hamilton
John Forrest Schoolmaister in Wigtoun
James Findlay in Baifu Carluke Paroch
William Forrest of Orchyard Carluke
John Fleming Maltman in Denniston
William Fleming Senior of Redin Evandale
Robert Fleming Farmer in Scoicholm Lefmihago
John Fram Merchant in Strathaven

Thomas Gray Schoolmaister in Finnick
Adam Grieve in Ronafton of Kirkmichael
John Girdwood Farmer in Newbigging Carnwath
John Gibbon in West-Row Boat of Pettenee
Alexander Galway Wright in Thakerton
Alexander Girdwood Chapman in Liberton
Hugh Galt in Pettenee
Gavin Gardner Farmer in Bankhead E. Monkland
John Gardner in Blackland O. Monkland
Archbald Gibb Chapman in Gorbals
Robert Gilmour Wright in Cumbernauld
John Gibbon in Blacklaw Moffat
John Gray of Derngevel Cambusnethan
James Gray in Shoodhill Carthairs
Thomas Garner in Tuntockland Lanerk
Agnes Garner Schoolmistress in Lanerk
James Gardner Miller in Milntoun Port Glasgow
William Graham Farmer in Barndale in Huton
John Graham Postmaster of Moffat
James Gray in Darngevil Cambusnethan Paroch
William Gray in Kirkton Carluke Paroch
William Gibbon Miller in Drumcrief
Alexander Garden Schoolmaister in Wanlockhead
The Subscribers Names.

James Howiston in Pettenene
John Hepburn Chapman in O. Monkland
Daniel Harvie in Leithihago
John Henderson Maltman in Thankerton
John Hunter Farmer in Liberton
William Hamilton in Forrest Shots
George Hill Miller in Caldercroc Miln

H.
Archibald Howiston Merchant in Glasgow
Henry Hunter Miller in Riccardton
John Hutchison Merchant in Tarbolton
William Humphrey Portioner there
William Henry in Lead-hills
James Hair Senior there
John Hope there
James Harvie Merchant in Glasgow
Thomas Hyslop Miner in Lead-hills

I.
The Reverend Mr. Johnston, Minister of the Gospel in Linn
Adam Johnston of Beattock
John Johnston in Westermouns Bengar
Peter Inglis Merchant in Yetholm
Alexander Jordan Schoolmaster in Wanlockhead
Alexander Jameison Wright in Crawfurd
James Inglis Gardner in Hamilton
James Inglis Tenant in Scroftoun Dowglas
David Jack in Kirkfield Leithihago.

K.
John Kirko Younger of Auchengate
John Kennedy Merchant in Greenock
Thomas Ketter Miller in Mungel-Miln Falkirk
Adam Kennedy in Newton of Dowglas
James Kirkwood in Bashe Kilburnie
Robert Kennedy Mason in Durißdeir

L.
Alexander Laing Merchant in Old Meldrum
James Lang Chapman in Muiraven-Side 7 Cop.
Samuel Logan in Wanlockhead
William Logan there
William Little in Gaval Shields
Robert Lang Merchant in Glasgow
James and John Love in Clochdoddick Kilbarchan
John Lithgo in Cobellhaugh
James Lindsay in Pettenene
Mary Lewers there
John Lindsay in Covington Mains
James Laurie Farmer in Edinifton Bothwell
Andrew Logan in Nethertown Carmichael
Thomas Lamb Chapman in Lanerk, 6 Copies
James Liddel Carmichael Paroch
James Lang in Carsford Leithihago
James Lockhart Mason in Hamilton
George Lindsay Smith in Milton Leithihago
Thomas Linnen Weaver and Conveener in Lanerk
John Lindsay Tennant in Conferig Carmichael
Alexander Laird Farmer in Branchill Kilmalcomb
William Leiser Portioner in Falkhead Evandale

M.
William Martin Merchant in Old Meldrum
Thomas Morton Chapman in Monkland, 7 Copies
John Martin, Merchant in Borg
John Morton Shoemaker Old Cumnock
David Mitchell Chapman N. Cumnock
Gilbert Muir Chapman in Dally
John M'murtrie in Balquharn Kirkmichael
David M'murray Shoemaker in Dally
William M'tindle in Maxcellston there
John Muir Merchant in Girvan
Hugh Muir in Lamdochy Barr Paroch
Thomas Miller in Kilkerran
John M'nillie there
Archibald M'leg in Wanlockhead
William M'queen there
Andrew M'milan in Sanquhair Paroch
William Miller in Dykes Kilburnie
James Miller Taylor in Kilbride
John M'min Smith in Milton of Orr
William M'whir in Blaket of Orr
John Miller in Fellside of Hills
George Morison in Wanlockhead
John M'call in Castlemains Sanquhair
James Miller Smith in Leadhills
Joseph M'Kay in Durißdeir
James Mather in Gateflack there

Thomas M'queen in Crawford
William
The Subscribers Names.

William M’Hew Miller in Cloun-Miln Tarbolton
George Melwill Wright in Glasgow
William Miln Junior Merchant in Aberdeen
James M’Limon Chapman in Mayboll
John M’Rinald at Bargenny
Mrs. Ann Monyrie in Cleghorn
John Main Tennant in Eastfield
William Montgomery in Carnwath Miln
Alexander M’Farlane in Hairstones E. Monkland
Andrew Martin Farmer in Drumbowie Burn Shots
Robert Martin Weaver in Rounknovs there
William Mackie in Cowtayer N. Monkland
William Mathefon Kirkstyle O. Monkland
William Muir in Bowhous Carmichael
James Melvin in Catland Lanark Paroch
John Muir in Cartairs
Michael Muirhead in Falkirk
John Miln Miller in Moll’s Miln Kilmalcomb
David Miller in Rountreehill there
John Miller in Newton there
James Morison Porter in Dykes Evandale
James Mackie in Crooked-Rone Ham. Barony
William Mitchell Merchant in Johnston
Walter M’Alpin Bookbinder in Greenock
Robert Marhall Chapman in Shots, 6 Copies.

A
Andrew Neil in Dalray
William Newlands Merchant in Bathgate

O
THE Reverend Mr. John Ochterston, Minister at Cumbernauld
Hugh Orr in Fudlton Kilburnie
James Orr in Wallas there
William Orr Chapman in Kilbarchan
Robert Orr Dyfter in Lanark
James Orr Merchant in Greenock.

P
Gavin Peacock Merchant in Port-Glasgow Paroch
Mr. James Purdie Session Clerk Libberton
James Pearson Miner in Leadhills
John Paterson there
James Paterson Weaver in Dunbreck

Thomas Porteous-Workman in Pettinene
Adam Primrofe Grieve of Punfigh. Coal-Work
Carmichael
John Pitcairn in Mill-House O. Monkland
John Pitcairn of Winniage there
Thomas Petticrue in King’s-hill Cambusnethan Paroch
Thomas Paterson Wright in Moffat
John Philip Smith in Wanlockhead
James Paterson in Blantegy Dowglas

S
Mr. Andrew Simm Writer in Hamilton
John Simpson Merchant in Old Mordrum
William Strauchan Merchant there
John Smith Shoemaker there
William Smith in Sillyhole Damellington
John Shaw in Curra Dally
Robert Steel in Newton Kilbride
William Smith Younger in Crockmore Orr Paroch
William Shaw in Byercroft Kirkgunzeon Paroch
Robert Sharp in Wanlockhead
James Sharp Wright there
James Short Merchant in Moffat, 6 Copies
James Sloan in Longievie in Kells
John Stevenson Weaver in Riccardton
Alexander Speir Miller in Brides-Miln Kilbarchan
Robert Smith Bookfeller in Glasgow
John Shearer Wright there
Robert Simm-Wright there
William Smith Junior Weaver there
Robert Smith Hammerman there
James Sommerveil in Libberton
Thomas Steel Farmer in Mossfide E. Monkland
Matthew Steel of Clydins there
George Shaw Farmer in Easter Glenore there

R.
Charles Robison Merchant in Kirk Yerholm
William Reid Mason in Park of Milly
Robert Ruffell Mason in Morinside Cambusnethan
James Ruffell in Wanlockhead
James Rammage in Leadhills
John Ried Dyfter in Brigsfide Kilbarchan
Robert Ried Dyfter in Bith
John Robison in Carnwath
William Rae in Covington Mains
John Rae there
Margaret Rammage in Wandell of Lammington
David Robison in Newton of Witou
Hugh Ried and Alexander Bell Evandale Paroch
The Subscribers Names.

Andrew Walker Merchant in Aberdeen
  William Urquhart
Robert Wilfon in Wanlockhead
John Weir Miner in Leadhills
Walter Weir in Upper Newton Crawfurd Paroch
John Williamfon there
James Williamfon there
Anthony Walker Taylor there
Andrew Wright Carpenter in Killochan Daily
William Wilfon in Brunfton there
James Waterton Weaver in Kilbarchan
Thomas Wilfon Chapman in Cleghorn
James Walker Carrier in Caldercrooks
Archbald Waugh in Liberton
John Watt in Covington Mains
John Wilfon Smith in Thunkerton
James Wilkie Mealman in Edifton Bothwell
James Whitelaw Farmer in Gartmyn E. Monkland
James Waddel Farmer in Rig there
John Waddel Farmer in Egartmyn there
John Waddel of Majorcroft there
John Wark of Rins in O. Monkland
George White of Newok Lefmihago
William Weir in Wateride there
Thomas Wilfon Merchant in Cleghorn
George Wilfon Merchant there
David Wier in Craighead Lefmihago
John Willfon in Achandaff Dowglaws
George Watson in Shieldhill Liberton
John Wallace Wright in Bonintin Landerk
Robert Welsh in Crawfurd
Thomas Wier Shoemaker in Strathaven
Andrew Williamfon Merchant in Greenock
Thomas Williamfon Taylor in Wanlockhead

The Rev. Mr. John Thomson Minister in Liberton
Ballie John Thomson Merch. in Old Meldrum
James Templeton in Hapland Auchenleck Paroch
John Tait in Craigieburn
Alexander Telfer in Wanlockhead
John Thomson in Backmuir Torphichen
Thomas Thomson Merchant in Leadhills
Edward Thomson Wright in Greenhill of Corfwada
Mr. Samuel Telfer in Wanlockhead
William Telfer Straulant there
James Thomson in Leadhills
John Telfer Tennant in Dumbreck
William Tennent Portioner in Craighill Carnwath
Thomas Telfer in Covington Mains
William Tod in Carnwath
James Thripland in Liberton
John Tom Farmer in Rimon W. Monkland
James Thomson Farmer in Eafter Arbuckle E. Monkland

William Telfer in Covington
William Thomson of South Coumerhead Lefmihago
James Thomson Wright in Calsford there
George Thomson in Netherfoot there
James Thomson in Kertland Landerk
Thomas Thomson Weaver there
John Tweedale Workman in Carmichael
John Taylor Merchant in Kilmalcomb

N. B. The Binder is desir'd to cancel the last 4 Pages of Letter U, being wrong imposed.
Exposition of the Book of the Revelation

Lecture I.

Verse 1. The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his Servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his Angel unto his Servant John:

2. Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the Testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this Prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4. John to the seven Churches in Asia, Grace be unto you, and Peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven Spirits which are before his Throne.

It may look well presumptuous-like to read, or undertake to open this Book: and indeed there is need of much Humility and Soberness in going about such a Work, and that the Spirit of Jesus Christ, who hath given this Book for a Benefit to his Church, may help us to a right uptaking of it; Yet, considering that the subject Matter of it, is so profitable and comfortable to the Church, to the End of the World; considering also what was Christ's End in giving it, as his last Will and Word, to his Church, to wit, to be a Revelation, and thereby to make manifest his Mind to them: therefore John is forbidden to seal it, that it might be open for the good of his Church; and considering withal the many Motives and Encouragements that are given to read and search into it, as verse 3. Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the Words of this Prophecy: which saying, is also renewed again after the prophetick Part is immediately closed, chap. 22. 7, 14. which seem to be notable Encouragements, not only to undertake, but also to lay it on as a Duty, to read and seek to understand it. We resolve, through God's Grace, to ejay it, that it be not altogether useless to the Servants of God to whom it is sent, as verse 1. It is true, many things in it are obscure; and it is like, that the full clearing of them is not to be expected, till God in some singular way shall open them up, (neither is that undertaken) Yet, there are, 1. Many clear, edifying, and comfortable Passages of God's Mind in it; the holy Ghost mixing in those to be fed upon, and to sweeten those Passages that are more obscure; and to encourage the Reader to search for the meaning of them. And, 2. Tho' we be not clear to apply such Passages to this or that particular Time, or Party, or Person; Yet, seeing the Scope sets out, in general, the Enemy of special Enemies of the Church; and it being clear who they are: we think they may be expounded not only accord-
ing to the Analogy of Faith and found Doctrine, but according to the Scope of the Place, though every thing hit not, yet nothing being contrary to it. 3. In those things that are most obscure, there may be found Doctrines concerning the Disposition of Enemies, and God's giving Victory over them, and Preservation and Out-gate to his People. And lastly, Those things that are most obscure, being particulars, wherein there is no such hazard for us to be ignorant, as in fundamental Truths; and yet being such as God hath allowed Folks by Wisdom to search out: therefore, here is Wisdom, is prefixed to the hardest Places in it, as chap. 13. ver. ult. Upon these Considerations, we intend (through the Lord's help) to hint at some things in the reading of this Book to you, for your up-stirring to search further into it. The whole Strain and Form of it, is by way of an Epistle, Jesus Christ, by John, writing his last Will to his Church.

The Preface is in the Words read, to ver. 9. The Body of it, from that to the 6. ver. chap. 22. The Conclusion, is in the end of the 22. chap. where it is closed with the ordinary Close of other Epistles. We shall first speak to the Preface, and then to the Body, when we come to it. We need not stand upon the Authority, nor Title of it that holds out the Pen-man; it being of such a divine Stamp and Majesty, doth carry Authority in the Bosom of it, that if any Scripture hold forth the Sovereignty, Majesty, Justice, Mercy and Truth of God, to the comfort of his People, and the making the Hearts of his Enemies to quake, this Scripture doth it. The Author, that is, the Pen-man, is John the Divine, as he is holden out in the Title. Whether this Title be authentick or not, it's not much to be disputed. It is in some Greek Copies, The Revelation of the holy Apostle and Evangelist, John the Divine. And, we think it is clear to be John, the Apostle, honoured here to bear Christ's last Message to his Church. He got this name in the primitive times, as being most full of Divine Revelations, and prying into the Mysteries of the Gospel, and particularly of Christ's Divinity. And in the Preface there seems to be some things that bear this out. 1. That he is called John, without designing what John, importing that he was the John, that was well known and famous for an infallible and extraordinary Measure of the Spirit. 2. He is said to be that John, that was banished into the Isle of Patmos: which, from the ancient famous Story, is clear to be John, the Apostle, he being banished thither under the Persecution of Domitian the Emperor. 3. It's further clear, from the 2. ver. in his Description, Who bare record of the Word of God, and of the Testimony of Jesus Christ, which relates to his writing of the Gospel, as he styles himself in the close of it, chap. 21.

24. This is that Disciple, which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his Testimony is true. Neither doth it make any thing against this, that this Book (being prophetical) doth differ somewhat in Stile from his other Writings: for, the Stile is not so unlike his; there being many Words and Phrases in his Gospel, and in several Chapters of this Book to like one another; as, that Christ is called the Word, and the Lamb, in the one and in the other, those Phrases being peculiar to him.

The Preface hath two Parts. First, A general Inscription of the Book, ver. 1, 2, 3. Secondly, A particular Inscription and Direction to the seven Churches in Asia, to which the seven Epistles in the second and third Chapters are written, from ver. 4. to ver. 9. And there are several particulars in every one of these. To begin with the Inscription. The Revelation, that is, the making open and unfolding of some things, obscure: and though they be still obscure to us, yet not in themselves, nor to us now, as they were before this.

2. It's of Jesus Christ: First, Because given out by Jesus Christ, to John, as from the Administrator and great Prophet of his Church: And Secondly, Because much of this Revelation concerned the governing of his Church. Thirdly, Which God gave unto him: which denotes the order of the Persons in their subsisting and operations; the Father working from himself, by the Son; and the way of Christ's working as Mediator, who doth the Will of him that sent him: for, as God, he understands all things essentially by himself, but as Mediator, he hath that given and communicated to him. Fourthly, The End of this Work, is, To shew unto his Servants things which must shortly come to pass; that this Revelation may not be kept up, but made forth-coming to his Servants: by whom is understood not all Creatures, nor all in the visible Church, nor only such special Servants by Office, as John was; but such as were and are his Followers, Subjects, and Believers in him in the visible Church.

Fifthly, The Subject of this Revelation, Things which must shortly come to pass, not things past, nor so much things present; (though in the second and third Chapter, such things be spoken to) as mainly, things to come. And it's said, That they must shortly come to pass: because, though the full accomplishment of them was not to be till the End of the World, as will be clear from the Prophecy, and therefore thine. Events cannot be confined within some few Years; yet, the beginning of the fulfilling of them, was instantly upon the back of this Revelation. Sixthly, He sent and signified it by his Angel, that is, Jesus Christ made use of the ministration of his Angel to signify this, both to set out his Dignity and Grandeur, and to conciliate the greater
Chap. 1. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

1. **Observe** the great Advantage and Benefit, the Privilege and Prerogative that Christ's Servants have beyond all others; Christ writes his Letters to them; there is not a word written to Kings and great Men; but it is to shew his Servants things to come to pass: To be his Servants, is to be God's Free-men: and they win farthest benediction upon his Secrets and Mysteries, Ps. xxxv. 14. *The Secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his Covenant.*

2. **Observe** Christ's Way of Administration: Thou this Revelation be sent to his Servants; yet not immediately, but first it is given to Christ, and he gives it to his Angel, and the Angel gives it to John, and he brings it out to the Churches. Jesus Christ must have his own Place; and the first Notice of any thing, concerning the Good of the Church, comes to him as Mediator; and he doth nothing but he first reveals it to his Servants the Prophets, Acts iii. They are his Servants of State to bear his Mind to his People.

**Verse 2.** The second Thing in the Preface, is, A Description of John, who bare record of the Word of God: which may relate to the Gospel of John, which holds out Jesus Christ, who was, and is the substantial Word of God, as he begins his Gospel. 2. *And of the Testimony of Jesus Christ: which may look to his Epistles.* 3. *And of all things that he saw: this looks to the particular Visions God gave him in this Book.* John's bearing record, points out his faithfulness according to the Charge and Commission given him; what is given him to deliver, he keeps not up; what he receives in charge, he discharges.

3. **We have** the Commendation of this Book, ver. 3. to stir up Folks to make Use of it, because he knew many would fear at it, and be ready to let it lie by them as useless and unprofitable: whereas all Scripture is given by Inspiration of God, and is profitable, &c. 2 Tim. iii. 16. Therefore this is added, Blessed is he that readeth; that is, this Book is not a thing to be spoken of only, and not to be read and studied: for, the Seals of it are opened; and blessed are they that read it. It's a happy and a good thing, soberly and humbly to read, and to seek to understand it: and because every one cannot read, he adds, And blessed are they that hear the Words of this Prophecy; it may relate not only to private, but to publick reading and hearing of this Book, when it is read and expounded; So that by Christ's own Ordinance, this Book is to be brought forth to his People: and, because Folks are ready to grow vain and secure, and to rest upon reading and hearing: He

adds another Word, **And keep those sayings that are written therein:** that is, it's not the reading, nor the hearing simply, that will bring the blessing; but the observing and making right use of it. Then he adds a Reason why he would have it read and heard, and the sayings of it observed and made use of, **Because the time is at hand,** the fulfilling of the things in this Book, is at hand; the time hasteth of calling Folks to a reckoning, what use they have made of those sayings; the time of pouring out his wrath on his Enemies, and of being very kind to his Church and Peoples, is at hand.

1. **Observe,** It's a good thing to be studying the Scripture: it's a mark of the blessed Man, Psal. 1. It makes the Man of God wise to Salvation; and it's good that those who want the use of reading themselves, make up that want by hearing others: and particularly, it is good to be reading, and hearing this Book read; those that are fitted for reading, let them use it well; and those that have not this Benefit, let them take and improve other Opportunities that may bring them to the Knowledge of Christ's Mind; and the more, that blessedness is given but to fix or seven forts in this Book, and twice or thrice over, to those that study it, Rev. xxii. 7, 14.

2. **Observe,** That it's not enough to be given to reading and hearing of the Word: neither would Folks rest on it; but joy the Practice with both, Luke xi. 28. **Blessed are they that hear the Word of God, and keep it.** It is not the reader, or hearer, but the doer, that is the blessed Man. Yea, tho' ye were able to open and unfold all the Mysteries that are in this Book, if ye be not suitable and conform thereto in your Practice, ye are but like that Man spoken of, James 1. 23, 24. who, beholding his natural Face in a Glass, goeth his way, and forgetteth what manner of Man he was. He that is a hearer, and not a doer, deceives his own Soul; as much hearing and reading doth you good, as is improved in Practice.

**Quest. How is this Book called a Prophecy, seeing some things in it concern things present, as in the Epistles, written to the seven Churches in Asia?**

**Ans.** Prophecies are of two Sorts. 1. Prophecy, is that whereby things past or present are known by an instinct of the Spirit: So Moses writeth of the Creation of the World, and things that were before his time; So Abijah knew the Wife of Jeroboam; and Elisha discovered the King of Syria his Counsellor, and the Covetousness of Gehazi: And, in this respect, as well as in reference to things to come, this Book may be called a Prophecy; because those things that are present are revealed by the Spirit. 2. Prophecy, is of things to come; and in this respect, it's called a Prophecy;
4. **An Exposition of the**  

**Chap. i.**

Because the main drift of this Book of the Revelation, is, To shew things to come, the first three Chapters being introductory to the rest.

Verse 4. Followeth the second Part of the Preface, and it's the particular Inscription and Direction of this Epistle to the seven Churches in Asia, *John to the seven Churches in Asia;* and it beginneth as the Epistles ordinarily begin, *Grace be unto you, and Peace.* Where we have, 1. The Thing wished, *Grace and Peace.* 2. The Persons to whom, *the seven Churches.* 3. The Persons from whom, *the Three Persons of the Trinity.* 4. And upon the back of this, a Thanksgiving. *John, is the Person wishing;* that which is wished, *is, Grace and Peace;* two Words, which comprehend all good: *Grace,* is the Fountain of God's free Love; and *Peace,* the Effect of that free Love: which, being here put together, is Love, vested in its precious Effects. The Persons from whom, are Three, or, the Three Persons of the Trinity: 1. From the Father, *which is,* *which was,* and *which is to come,* that is, from God the Father, described from his eternal Being, without all beginning or ending. And this Description of the Father, relates to that of Exod. iii. 14. *I am that I am,* hath sent me unto you: and it is a Name that God often taketh to himself, *The first and the last,* the beginning and the ending: and the Title *Jehovah* taketh up these three; JE, the future time; HO, the time present; VAH, the time past. In a word, it's the Paraphrase of the Word *Jehovah:* and this Title is attributed to the Father, not excluding the Son and holy Ghost; but the Father, being the Fountain of the Godhead, when he is joined with the Son and Spirit, those things that are essential to God, are ordinarily attributed to him. 2. From the Seven Spirits: These are not Creatures, or created Spirits: for, *First,* created Spirits are not Objects of Worship, from whom we may wish *Grace and Peace.* Secondly, Neither are created Spirits set in betwixt the Father and the Son, as those seven Spirits are here. Thirdly, In the 5. chap. ver. 6. those seven Spirits, are called the *Eyes* and *Horns* of the Lamb: *Eyes* being his Omniscience, whereby he sees everywhere; and *Horns,* being his Power, working by his Spirit, and making stubborn Souls submit unto him: and these seven Spirits being his *Eyes,* which are everywhere, and his *Power* or Omnipotency, which are also invoked; they can be no other but the holy Ghost. The holy Ghost is called the *seven Spirits*; not only, because it's frequent in this Book of the Revelation to go on the Number of Seven; but also, and mainly, to shew the manifold and various Operations of the Spirit, as 1 Cor. xii. 4, 6. There are Diversities of Gifts, but the same Spirit; and Diversities of Operations, but the same God, which worketh all in all. 2. Because it hath Relation to the seven Churches he is to write to, their Need requiring much; and he being an infinite and powerful Spirit, he was able to let out abundance of Grace and all Conolation to every one without Prejudice to another, as if each of them had the Spirit wholly. Therefore he is so described in this With. Secondly, These seven Spirits are said to be *before the Throne,* that is, present with God; yet made use of by God the Father and the Son, working by the Spirit, effectually communicating what may be for the Comfort of his People: And in these Words, the holy Spirit is holden out in a Posture, apt to execute what is needful. The third Person is in the 5. ver. And from *Jesus Christ,* *Grace and Peace* is wished from him: He is set out in his Three Offices of Prophet, Priest, and King. First, In his Prophetic Office, *The faithful Witness,* because he reveals the Will of God, and that faithfully: therefore, Isa. lv. 4. he is given as a Witness, a Leader and Commander to the People. Secondly, In his Priestly Office, *The first begotten of the dead:* To shew, 1. That he offered up himself to the Death. 2. Because he was the first that rose from the dead in his own Strength, and made others to rise, and he died not again: for, *tho' Lazarus rose,* he died again; and th'o' *Enoch* and Elias did not die, yet that was by virtue of his Power and Resurrection, as also that any other did arise. Thirdly, In his Kingly Office, *The Prince of the Kings of the Earth:* which Title sets out Christ, not only to be God, equal with the Father, but as Mediator, King of his Kirk. He is called, *Prince of the Kings of the Earth,* not as if Kings, and all great Men, or others, were in the same Manner Subjects to him in the Relation that Believers are, (in which respect his Kingly Office extendeth no further, nor his Priestly and Prophetic Office,) but tho' 'tis he have not such a near Relation to them, nor they to him; yet he is King over them, to restrain them that they prejudge not his Kirk; and to judge them for any Wrongs or Prejudice they do to them, and to inflict temporal Judgments on them here, and eternal hereafter, when he shall be their Judge, and the Books shall be opened at the great Day. The With is from the Three Persons: and though the holy Ghost be here named before the Son, it is not to confound the Order that is among the Persons of the Trinity in their fulfiling and operations; but for this Reason, because *John* is to infilt on Jesus Christ the second Person, he keeps him last in naming, to make the Progress in his Writing the more clear.

Observe, There are three distinct Persons of the blessed Trinity, the Father, the Son, and Spirit, who are the
the same one God: in the Name of these Three, is
Baptism administrated; and from Them, Grace is
wished and prayed for, 2 Cor. xiii. 14. For, 1. That
there are Three, who are distinctly mentioned here,
cannot be denied: that the first is the Father; and the
third, Jesus Christ, really distinct from the Father, is
clear: for, the Son, and not the Father, was
incarnate: and therefore the like must be said of the seven
Spirits, that they are three, not the holy Ghost perfectly,
seeing it is he who in the like Places useth to be join
ned in with the Father and the Son, as 2 Cor. xiii. 13.
1 John v. 7, 8. and therefore it's said in the seven
Epistles, to be what the Spirit saith. These seven Spir
its therefore, is that one Spirit, and he a Person that
speaketh to the Churches. Secondly, That each of these
Three must be God, appears, 1. Because the last Two
are both join'd as equal with the Father, of whom
there can be no Question. 2. Because the Son, Jesus
Christ, afterward hath the same Title attributed to
him, which is here given to the Father. 3. Because
the same one Suit, is prayed for from all of them;
and, it being Grace and Peace, which only God can
give, supposeth divine essential Attributes to be in those
whom they are wished: yea, they are named here,
as joyn'd Senders of this Epistle, and Authorizers of
this Word; therefore is it so often afterward said,
Let him that hath Ears, hear what the Spirit saith:
and there can no Authority but what is Divine, be
sufficient here. Hence also, Thus faith the Lord, and,
Thus faith the holy Ghost, are frequently put for one
another: each one therefore of these Three must be
God. 3. It may appear from this also, that all these
Three are One God, thus, This Revelation and Sal
utation cometh from one God, chap. i. ver. 1. and
22. 18, 19. and yet this Revelation and Salutation
cometh from the Father, Son, and Spirit: therefore
they are one God. Again, If the Grace and
Peace proceed from one Essence, which is common
to all, then they are the same God essentially, tho'
distinct Persons; but Grace and Peace looks to the
same Godhead and Essence, tho' it be wished for from
all; for the Effect, Grace and Peace, is but one, it
doth therefore suppose an Unity in the Fountain from
which it comes, to wit, these three Persons of the
glorious Godhead, who are named distinctly, not
to shew a different Effect from the Father, which is not
from the Son; but to shew the Concurrency of these
blessed three in an united Way for bringing forth of
them; so that what cometh from the Father, cometh
also from the Son and Spirit. These essential At
tributes, and that most simple and infinite Essence,
being common to all the three Persons, it refre
therefore that they are three distinct Persons, and yet
of the same infinite Godhead. Neither will that
which the Socinians and others oppose to this Place,
have Weight. Say they, Christ is spoken of here, as
death; therefore cannot be God. For, it's one thing
to speak of him who was to lay down his life, as he
said it speaks of him as such. He that died was God,
but he died not as God: and therefore this can only
prove, that Jesus Christ, as to his Person, is Man;
but by it, we can no more deny him to be the sec
Second Person of the Godhead, than afterward when
he is called the first and the last, by that, we can
deny him to be Man. And that the Son, and the
Holy Ghost, are equal with the Father, appeareth
also in this, That they are both equally with him,
the Object of Divine Worship here, to wit, of
Invocation and Prayer, which could not other
wise be.

Concerning the Holy Trinity and Object of Worship.

There is much spoken of the Glory of God in
this Book; and no where is the Distinction
of the Persons of the glorious Godhead more
frequently and clearly set forth. John was more full
in this than any who wrote before him; because that
in his Time Ebrion and some others had arisen, who
did deny the Godhead of the Son and Holy Ghost;
and therefore, with a particular Respect to these, he
did write the more fully of this, for which he got
the Title of Divine singularly, as was marked on the
Title. It will not therefore be impertinent now,
one for all, to touch that a little further: And al
though' here Curiosity would be restrained, full Satisfac
tion in the up-taking of that Mystery being peculiarly
referred to that Time when we shall see him as he is,
as our Lord's Word, John xiv. 20. Then ye shall
know that I am in the Father: and therefore, we would not presume to satisfy our selves
in the Apheri, or particular Manner how that is; but
humbly be contented to have our Faith solidly
grounded in the 87, or being thereof: Which may
be done by considering these three, to wit, 1. The
Truth of the Thing. 2. The Expressions used in
holding of it forth. And, 3. The Necefly of the believing thereof.

For the first, we say, That as there is but one
God essentially, so there are three distinct, Co-equal,
Co-efficient, and Consubstantial Persons of that blessed
Godhead, the Father, Son, and Spirit, who yet in a
most wonderful, excellent and infinitely perfect ( tho'

Digitized by Google
an inconceivable) Manner, have an Order of subsisting and working amongst themselves. It was a saying amongst the Ancients, That to speak of God, even that which was Truth, was dangerous; (Eutam de Deo discere verum, est periculum:) and indeed, here it ought to be remembred. Yea, we may consider the former general Proposition in these Affer- 

1. Affer. There is but one God essentially con- sidered: and in this the Scripture is clear, and so in this Book, chap. 1. and last; altho' there be a Plurality of Persons mentioned, yet it is ever God spoken of as One, in the singular Number; and thus he is still opposed as the One living God, to the Plurality of Idols. And indeed, there be no Plurality in this: For, if that One God have in him all Perfections, there can be no Perfection beside him; and so no God beside this One true God. And, if we supposed any Perfection to be beside him, then were not he God, because not infinite in Perfection; and, if infinite, then that which is infinite, in that respect, cannot be multiplied. There is no Question of this, seeing the most wise Heathens have been necessitated to acknowledge it.

2. Affer. Altho' there be but One God, yet there are Three Persons, the Father, Son, and Spirit. There is not one of these Epistles to the seven Churches, but this may be gathered from it; 1. The Father, the Sender of them all, as from ver. 1. chap. 1. may be gathered. 2. The Son is he who immediately gives John Commission to write, as the Titles he taketh to himself do clear. 3. The holy Ghost is in the cloke of all, mentioned as a joynt speaker, Let him bear what the Spirit saith, &c. 2. More particularly, They are distinctly mentioned in the Epistle to Thyatira, chap. 2. ver. 18. These things faith the Son of God, that holds forth the Father and Son: where a Son is, there is a Father; and God here is personally taken as an other from the Son. And ver. 29. we have the Spirit as distinct from both. 3. They are put together, chap. 3. 1. These things faith he that hath the seven Spirits of God: He, that is, the Son freely mentioned; God, that is, the Father, distinctly considered as another Person; the seven Spirits, that is, the holy Ghost, in whose Name John saluted the Churches formerly, and who is to be heard, as the close of every Epistle fetheth. 4. The like is, ver. 12. where the Son speaketh in the first Person, I and Me. The Father is designed by the Title GOD; the Spirit again, as distinct from both, ver. 13. 5. The same may be gathered from ver. 14. with 22. where the faithful Witness, God, and the Spirit, are mentioned as three that are distinct. 6. And lastly, chap. 5. we have them most fully distinguished, First, There is the Father, on the Throne, with the Book in his Hand, ver. 1. Secondly, There is the Lamb, the Son: And Thirdly, The seven Spirits of God, the holy Ghost, ver. 6. all of them considered as distinct Persons.

3. Affer. These three, Father, Son, and Spirit, are really distinct one from another; and so are three Persons. All that is said, doth confirm this also: For, 1. They are really distinct, tho' not finitely in respect of their Essence; yet, as they are personally considered, the Father, is not the Son; and he that sits upon the Throne, is not the Lamb. The Father did not become Man, nor the Spirit; but the Son, he died, was buried, &c. which can be said of none, but of a Person; and yet cannot be said of either of the ther Two. The holy Ghost is the Spirit of God, as the Son is the Son of God: and if that suppose a real distinct Personality, this must do also; the Son says, so doth the holy Ghost or Spirit say to the Churches: The Father is God, the first, and last; the Son hath the same Title, chap. 2. 8. even he who was dead, is the first, and the last; the Spirit hath the same Authority, and is to be heard, and hath a Divine Omnipoerence to be in all the Earth, chap. 5. 6. which can be said of none, but of him that is God. Now, if the Father be God, and the Son God, and the Spirit God also; and if there be but one God, and yet there three be really distinct, then they must be distinct Persons in respect of their personal Properties, seeing they are Persons, and distinct.

4. Affer. Altho' they be three distinct Persons, as to their personal Properties; yet are they all three one God, essentially considered; and all have the same infinite indivisible Essence, tho' we cannot conceive how. This follows on the former: For, if there be Three Persons, and each of them be God, and yet there be but One God, then each of these Persons must be the same One God, Co-equal, and Co-essential: so the Father is aliud, another from the Son, and each of them from other; but he is not aliud, or another thing, but the same. Hence, the Son, is the Son of God, and the Spirit, the Spirit of God: They are upon one Throne, chap. 5. They concur by the same Authority and Sovereignty to write; and he that sends this Epistle to the Churches, is but One God, chap. 1. 1. who therefore will avenge adding thereto, or diminishing therefrom, chap. 22. yet that One God, is the same Three Persons, chap. 1. ver. 4.

5. Affer. These Three blest Persons, who are One most glorious Being, have yet an inconceivable Order
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Order in their subsisting and working; which, being to be admired rather than to be searched, we shall but say, 1. They have all the same one Essence and Being, as is said. 2. They all have it equally, as to respect; and so at least, as the Father is; and the Father and Son, were never without the Spirit, who is the Spirit of God, and each of them is God. It doth confirm all these, that they have one Throne, Name, and Authority attributed to them. Yet, 3. The Father subsists of himself, and doth beget the Son by an incomprehensible and eternal Generation: the Son doth not beget, but is begotten, and hath his subsisting, as the second Person, from the Father. So much theTitles of Father and Son impart here: the Spirit proceeds both from the Father, (therefore he is the Spirit of the Father) and from the Son, therefore he is said also to have the seven Spirits of God; and the Spirit doth neither beget, nor is begotten, but doth thus, in an inexplicable Manner, proceed from them both.

For the second. If any should wrangle for the Expressions that are used by Divines in this Mystery; we confess that many of the Schoolmen have exceeded, and have taken too much Liberty in this wonderful Mystery; yet it is the thing that we especially should be established in, and from Scripture that is clear, that there is but one God, and yet Three, who being denominated in the Concrete, must imply three different real Relations, or Subsistances, or Persons: and this Essence being infinite and communicable, there is no Warrant to bind it to the Rules and Properties of created Beings, who are but finite; and in that respect also incomprehensible: And we conceive that the Names here given (and elsewhere in Scripture) will amount clearly to the equivalent of Essence and Persons, which are most obviously made use of in this Matter: For, what is that, I am Alpha and Omega, who was, is, and is to come, but that Name, Exod. iii. 14. I AM THAT I AM, which denote his Being or Essence, as that which is ever a Being: And Idols, being differentiated from the true God by this, that they are by Nature no gods, Gal. iv. 8. it implies on the contrary, that by Nature he is God, and so God in respect of Essence: and therefore that God may be essentially considered, that respect of his Essence. Again, these Expressions, that the one is called the Father, and the other the Son, and yet both One God, do clearly hold forth that there are real Relations in that Godhead, subsisting in a distinct Manner; and so there must be Persons, as

Heb. i. the Son, is called the express Image of the Father's Person, which plainly says, that the Father, considered as distinguished from the Son, is a Person, and subsists; and that the Son, as distinguished from the Father, and as so lively and expressly representing his Person, must be a Person also, having this from the Father: and what is said of the Father and Son, must also be true of the holy Ghost, who is God equal with both, yet different from them both, as they differ from each other, thou not in respect of that same incomprehensible Property, yet he who proceedeth, must differ from those from whom he proceeds, as he who is begotten, must differ from him that begat him.

For their Operations, we may find here, that in some things they concur jointly, yet some way differently. Some things again are attributed to one, which cannot be to another, as their personal Properties; the Son is begotten, and not the Father, or the Father: therefore he is alliner the Son: the Father begets; and the Spirit proceeds. These are called their personal Properties, and their Works ad intra, or amongst, or in reference to themselves: of this kind is the Incarnation of the Son, which can neither be said of the Father, nor of the holy Ghost. Again, in things ad extra, or that relate to the Creatures simply, whether in making, or governing of the World, they jointly concur: the Father createth all, so doth the Son, and holy Ghost: the Son, from the Father, by the holy Ghost: the holy Ghost, from the Father, and the Son, as those Expressions of God, sending his Son, the Son's sending the Spirit from the Father, &c. do declare, John xiv. 26. and xvi. 7. Gal. iv. 6.

To the third. This Truth concerning the blessed and glorious Trinity, being so often insisted on here, and coming so near to the Nature of God himself, it cannot but be exceedingly necessary for Christians to be through in the Faith thereof: yet it is questioned of late, whether it be to be accompanied a fundamental Point of Faith or not? I say, this late is questioned by Socinians, and the followers of a boundless untolerable Toleration: For, of old it was most sacrilegiously received as such, amongst the Ancients, as the Creeds that are called Apostolick, Nicene, and that of Athanasius, do manifest: But this Engine the Devil drives, first, To make the most necessary Truths indifferent, that then he may the more easily engage Opponets to quarrel. The very Truth of them it is: But we conceive, whatever it was of old before Christ, yet now it is to be looked on, not only as a Truth, which is clear from the Word, but also as a fundamental Truth;
An EXPOSITION of the

ch. v.

which being shaken, would overturn Christianity, and the Way of Salvation that the Lord hath revealed in his Gospel. This is not to be extended to a rigid Degree of Knowledge in this wonderful Mystery, but to so much Clearness in this Truth from the Word, as may be a Ground to Faith in the Thing it self. And that this is necessary, as a Fundamental, we think arithmetically, clearly from these three Grounds. 1. That Truth, without which the true God cannot be taken up, believed in, and worshipped, is a fundamental Truth; but, this Truth of the Trinity of Persons, and Unity of the Godhead, is such, that without it, that God, which is propounded in the Word, and is the only true God, and the Object of all Worship, can neither be taken up, believed in, nor worshipped rightly: Ergo, &c. because the true God is One, and yet Three Persons; and as such, hath propounded himself to be known and worshipped. 2. That Truth, without which the Work of Redemption would be overturned, is fundamental: But this is such; for, taking away the Mystery of the Trinity, they take away the Godhead and Personality of the Mediator, and so enervate his Satisfaction. And, as on the former Account, the true God is otherwise conceived than he is in himself; so, in this Respect, the Mediator is made a quite other thing. And, can any thing be fundamental, if this be not? 3. The Way that God hath laid down in his Worship, requireth this, seeing in Baptism there is a particular and express mention of these Three, the Father, Son and Spirit, as the Superior, to whom they that are Christian Soldiers, should be lifted and enrolled: and so we may account of all After-worship; seeing God requires us to honour the Son, as we honour the Father; and seeing these Three equally witness from Heaven, 1 John v. the Father, Word, and Spirit; all which Three, are One: can their Testimony be received as of Three, or can they be accounted as One God without this? And yet there can neither be one, in Faith, engaged unto in Baptism, or one, whose Testimony we may receive, but he who is God: And can any think but it's necessary for a Christian, and that, fundamentally, to know to whom they are devoted, whom they are to worship, whose Testimony it is that they receive, whose Operations they feel, whom they are to make use of? &c. And therefore it's necessary to know the Trinity of Persons in that One Godhead.

It may be the Exercise of some tender Soul, that they know not how to apprehend this Object rightly, when they come to worship; and that often they are disquieted, while their Minds are unstable: Concerning this, there is need here to distinguish between what may satisfie us as to the Object in itself, and what may be sufficient to us in directing of our Worship to that Object: If we take up God as in himself, here is a depth that cannot be searched out to Perfection: He is broader than the Sea; who can know him? higher than the Heaven, what can we do? Job xi. 8. But yet we have footing in his Word, how to come before this God with Fear, Reverence, holy Admiration, &c. and such Affections and Qualifications as a true Worshippers that worships in Spirit ought to have; and in this, the pure Worshippers, who believe this Truth of One infinite God and Three Persons, ought to be taken up, rather that they may be suitable in their worshipping, and have becoming Effects on their own Hearts, than to be disquieting themselves by poring too curiously on the Object worshipped; except in so far as may serve to transform the Heart into a Likeness to him. And, it is not aiming to comprehend the mysteriousness and manner of these incomprehensible Mysteries, that doth work this; but the real, through and near Impression of the general, which is revealed clearly in his Word. We would therefore commend these three in Worship. 1. That Folks would satisfie themselves in the general with the solid Faith thereof, without defending to particular Conceptions or Notions concerning the Persons of the blessed Godhead: This Particularness, is often that which both confuses the Mind, and disquiets the Conscience, and cannot but do so to those who would be at the looking upon God immediately here, without making use of the Expressions, Titles, Names, &c. whereby he hath manifested himself to us, and wherein, we conceive, it's safest to rest, and to bind all our Curiosity within those: For, they must be the most solid Notions of God, which himself hath taught: Thus, Exod. 33. and 34. the Lord did answer Moses his Delire of seeing his Glory, by shewing him his Goodness in the proclaiming of his Attributes to him that are manifested in his Word: thereby teaching Men to conceive of God, according as he hath revealed himself in his Word, in the plain and comprehensive Attributes that describe his Nature, wherein God's Goodness is sufficiently holden forth to Sinners, which ought to be a sufficient Manifestation of God to them here, without diving immediately into his Essence, which could no otherways be manifested to Moses than by that Proclamation. 2. We would beware of forming Idea's, Representations, or Shapes of that One God and Three Persons in the Heart, or in the Head; these cannot but be derogatory to him, being a Likeness to him of our own upsetting in our Hearts: and
and cannot but diminish that Authority, which the true God should have in our Hearts. We would remember therefore that he is purely Spiritual, whom no Eye hath seen, nor can see: and therefore all such Imaginations, are to be abandoned and abhorred. 3. We would beware of dividing the Object of Worship, or separating the Three blessed Persons in our worshipping of them, even in our Imagination; as if when One is named, we were not praying unto, and worshipping both the other; and as if the Son were an other God than the Father or Spirit, &c. But still this would be remembered, that whatever Person be named, he is God, and that same One God with the other Two: and therefore the Object of Worship, is ever the same One God, Father, Son, and Spirit, that are but One God. We Worship the Father, the Son, and the Spirit; but we do not Worship the Father, or the Son, or the Spirit, as if he who is not named, were less worshipped than he who is named: and seeing the Son and holy Ghost, are the same God with the Father, (the former Ground being laid:) it's all one thing whatever Person be named, tho' in Scripture sometimes respect is had to their Order of subsisting and operating; and so the Father is only named sometimes to be the Ground upon, and by which, we have Access to God; and so, the Son, only is named.

Now, by what is said, it doth also appear that the holy Ghost may be expressly prayed unto, as the Father, and the Son, altho' it be not so usual in Scripture, because of the Reasons formerly hinted at: For, this will follow, He that is God, may be invoked, &c. and where Petitions do especially respect the Increase of Grace, which is the Work of the Spirit, we will find him expressly mentioned with the Father and Son, as here, ver. 4. and 5. Grace be unto you, &c. And, 2 Cor. xii. 14. The Communion of the holy Ghost, is subjoined, as a distinct Petition, to the Love of the Father, and Grace of the Son; and these first two Petitions, being directed to the Father, and the Son, this third must be to the holy Ghost in like manner: and therefore to plead against the Godhead of the holy Ghost, upon this Ground that he is not expressly prayed unto in Scripture, is both inconsequent, and false; and the Apostle's taking the holy Ghost to be his Witness, Rom. ix. cannot be done without invoking of him: and the general Commands of glorifying God, must infer so much, supposing the Spirit to be God. There is no Weight therefore to be laid on that Argument.

If it be objected, against the Necessity of believing this Doctrine of the Trinity, or, against the Sinfulness of tolerating what opposeth the same, That the Light of Nature doth not discover it; and that the Godhead of the holy Ghost hath sometimes not so much as been heard of by Disciples, as in Acts xix. Therefore, &c.

To the first, we answer, That now Nature being corrupted, it can be no good Rule to try what is Truth concerning God by it; it can hardly be denied, if Nature be considered as in Adam at the beginning, but to him there was Clearness in this Mystery, there being express mention of the blessed Trinity in his Creation, as the Word, Let us make Man according to our Image, doth import: which is not for nought mentioned then, more than formerly, especially, considering that excellent Knowledge that Adam was furnished with, which was a Part of the Image of that One God, who is Father, Son, and Spirit. But, not to insist in this, we say, Secondly, That is by Nature, as it is now corrupted, what is tolerable or intolerable in the Matters of Religion were to be tried, then were the whole Doctrine of the Gospel and Redemption through the Mediator, to be accounted no fundamental Thing; and consequently, no Error, destroying it, were to be restrained, because Nature hath not discovered that. That therefore must be an unsafe Rule to walk by. And indeed if a Master of a Family and Father, who yet, as such, is (to say so,) a Servant of Nature, is not by that exempted from the Obligation of bringing up his Children and Servants in the Knowledge of God according to the Gospel; but is notwithstanding to exercise his Authority in the restraining of every thing contrary thereunto according to his Station. Can it be thought, that a Magistrate, who must count for his Authority over a People, as a Master must do for his, over a Family, is less obliged thereunto? For, Christians are to be Christians in their Stations, as in their personal Carriage; and so to seek the promoving of the Gospel, and the restraining of what may mar it according to their Station. Thirdly, That even this may be drawn from the Moral Law of God; wherein not only the true God is alone to be worshipped, as in the first Command; but also accordingly as he hath prescribed and revealed in his Word, which is the Sum of the second Command. Now, this being true, that the Lord hath thus revealed himself to be worshipped according to the Gospel, it becomes no less necessary to Worship God in that manner, than to Worship him, who is the true God; and so, if by the first Command, and according to the Light of Nature, Magistrates should restrain, and not suffer what is incon-
An EXPOSITION of the

fitting with the worshipping of the One true and living God, so is he, by the second Command, and that same Light of Nature, obliged to refrain all manner of Doctrine and Worship, that is inconsistent with what he hath revealed, according to the second.

To the last Part of the Objection, from that Instance, Acts xii. We say, First, That suppose there had been great Ignorance then of the Godhead of the holy Ghost, while that Mystery of the glorious Trinity was more obscurely revealed; yet, it will not follow, that it is equally excusable and sufferable now, when it is so plainly discovered: yea, can it be said, that they had been excusable, if, after Paul's teaching of them the true Nature of Baptism and of the holy Ghost, they had continued not to believe the same, as they were before he did it; or, that we can be so now, having his Lefon to them for our Instruction? Yet, Secondly, It seemeth that the Person of the holy Ghost, is not intended there, but the Gifts of the holy Ghost, which often get that name in the New Testament: for, the holy Ghost, which is to be understood in that Place, is such as was communicated to Believers, and such as these afterward did receive, as from ver. 2. and 6. is clear. Now there is great odds between the Necessity of Distinctness in the Knowledge of these Gifts, and of the holy Ghost himself, who is not, nor cannot be communicated by the laying on of Hands, except in respect of his Gifts: this Place therefore, doth not meet the Conclusion formerly laid down, which was in reference to the Faith of the holy Ghost himself, and not to the Knowledge of his Gifts.

These Generals being granted, there do arise, from this Practice of John's, several Questions, concerning the Object of Divine Worship: which, upon this Occasion, (it may be) were not unworthy to be more particularly considered, so far as the Nature of the Place calleth for, and doth become our Scope. As First, We see in this Prayer, John doth distinctly name all the Three blessed Persons, for their Instruction and Conflation to whom he sends this Melleage. Secondly, When he names the Son, he doth name him by such Titles as agree to him only as the Mediator; yea, and in this Song, ver. 6. doth respect that, particularly, which is only applicable to him as Man, and as Mediator, to make them welcome it the more heartily, and thereby also the more to commend him to them, and engage them to Aim, by remembering them what he is, and what he hath done, that doth thus salute them. Thirdly, He hath a peculiar Thanksgiving unto the Son, considered under such Designations, as express his wonderful Love that appears in his Sufferings, which cannot be applied to the Father or Spirit: which is indeed Divine Worship, being the same which is here given to the Father, and Spirit. All which giveth Occasion to enquire in these four. 1. Concerning the Object of Divine Worship, in general. 2. In what Respect it is to be given to the Mediator. 3. In what Form, Petitions may be directed to him; or, if in any peculiar Form. 4. Why the Mediator Christ, is so much, and so warmly, under these Confessions of his Incarnation and Sufferings, insisted upon in the New Testament, and what may encourage and help in the improving of those Grounds. These Things being Deeps, are rather to be admired and believed in, in the general, (so far as we see clear in this precedent) than curiously to be pryed into; yet, that they go not altogether without Answer, we shall lay down some Generals in reference to all these, which will yield some practical and comfortable Conclusions.

To the first, we say,

1. God is the alone Object of Divine Worship; and there is no Object thereof but God: because there is none that hath these infinite Attributes and Excellencies, which are requisite in the Object of Divine Worship, but God, such as Omnipotence, Omniscience, Infinities, Suprem Majesty, Glory, &c. from which (to speak so) results Adorability, an essential Attribute of the Majesty of God, as Immutable and Eternity are; he being adorable, because Infinite, Immense, Omnipotent, &c. And therefore it cannot be communicated to any other, more than these incommunicable Properties can be; and yet none can be worshipped, who is not (so to speak) adorable.

2. There is but one kind of Divine Worship, to wit, that which is Suprem, and becoming, this infinite Majesty of God: And, in a Word, that which is required in the first Table of the Law, as that which is competent to this glorious excellent God: and this follows on the former: For, if there be but one Object, there can be but one manner of Worship. Therefore, in Scripture, to Worship God, is always opposed to the worshipping of any other, and to the admitting of any Worship, which is not competent to God, as Rev. xix. 9. and xxii. 9.

3. Altho' there be Three Persons of the glorious Godhead, and all are to be worshipped; yet, there are not three Objects of Worship; one; nor three kinds of Worship: Not three Objects, because these Three Persons are the same One infinite God, who is the Object of Worship. For, First, Tho' the Three Persons, be really distinct each from other;
other; yet, none of them is really distinct from the

of the Godhead: Therefore, the Father, is

that same Object of Worship with the Son, because

that same God. And Secondly, Tho’ the Father be

infinite, and the Son infinite, &c. yet, there are not
two Infinities, but the same Infinities in Im-

menseness, that which is the Father is the Sons also;
because these are essential Properties, and so com-

mon to all the Persons; and therefore, tho’ their per-

sonal Properties be distinct; yet, their essential At-
tributes being common, they are not distinct Objects,
but the same one Object; seeing, still, in Worship, 

respect must be had to their essential Attributes; and so to the Godhead, which is common to All: and therefore consequent to them, as they are one Ob-

ject, it being the Deity (which is One) that is the

formal Object of Worship: And, tho’ sometimes

their Three Persons be named together, as here; yet,
that is not to propose them as distinct Objects, but to

shew, who this one Object God is, to wit, the Fa-

er, Son and Spirit, Three Persons of the same One

indivisible Godhead. Hence, the Unity of the God-

head, is inculcated, for this end; The Lord thy God, 

Israel, is One Lord.

From which it followeth, 1. That the Mind of

the Worshipper is not to be distracted in seeking to

comprehend, or order, in his Thoughts, Three dis-

tinguished Persons, as distinct Objects of Worship; but,
to conceive reverently of One infinite God, who is

Three Persons. 2. That whatever Person be named,

he is not to think that the other is less worshipped;

but that in one Act he Worships that One God, 

and so the Father, Son and Spirit. 3. That by nam-

ing One Person after he hath named another, (sup-

pose he name the Father at first, and afterward the

Son) he doth not vary the Object of Worship, as if he were praying to an other than formerly; but that

shall it be the same One God. 4. Because our Imagi-

nation is ready to foster such divided Conceptions, we 

conceive it is safe not to alter the Denomination of

the Persons in the same Prayer, especially, where it is in the hearing of others, who possibly may have

such Thoughts, though we have none: and I sup-
pose, this Way is most ordinarily taken in Scrip-

ture.

For answering to the second, to wit, How the

Mediator is the Object of Divine Worship: we shall

first, Distinguishing this Title Object, then answer. By

Divines, there is in this Case a Threefold Object ac-

knowledge (all a seeing to the Mediator in some

respect.) 1. There is Objectum materiae, or, quod, that

is, the Object, or Person to whom Worship is
given. 2. There is Objectum formale, or, quae, that

is, the Account upon which it is given to that Per-

son, or Object. 3. There is Objectum consideratius,

that is, the Consideration that the worshipper hath of

that Object in worshipping of him; and is as a Mo-
tive thereto, or is (as the learned Vossins calls it,

Specificatio Objecti) the Specification of the Object,

whereby the Heart of the worshipper, by taking up

the Object worshipped under such a Consideration, is

warmed with Love and Thankfulness, and strength-

ened in his Consideration, to Worship that Object.

Thus, the Consideration that God took on him to be

the Redeemer of his People from Egypt, and from

the Land of the North, did give no new Object of

Worship; yet, did they give some external Deno-

minations, or Specifications, of that Object God to

them: the Consideration whereof, in their wor-

shipping, did much qualify the Object to them, so that

with the more Thankfulness and Consideration, they

might approach to him: and thus we distinguish be-

tween the Object worshipped, and the Consideration

which may be had of him in our Worship. And this

doth not make him adorable simply and in himself,
because he was so naturally; but, it is the Ground

upon which he is accessible to us, who are Sinners

and Enemies: from which, we may lay down a

threefold Distinction. 1. Betwixt the formal and

material Object of Worship. 2. Betwixt the Object

denomination, and our Consideration in worshipping.

3. Betwixt that which is the Ground of Worship, suppo-

se Prayer, Faith simply considered in it self, and that which is the Ground of our Ac-

cess considered in our selves, to pray unto, or believe

in, that Object.

To answer then the Question, we say, 1. That

the Mediator is the Object of Divine Worship, is

fixedly to be acknowledged; even the Son Christ,
is to be honoured with Divine Worship, prayed un-
to, &c. as in Scripture is clear. Thus the Mediator

is the material Object of Divine Worship, or, the

Objectum quod: for, we worship and invoke him

who is the Mediator; and there is no question of

this.

2. Christ, considered as Mediator, and in

the virtue of his Mediation, is the only Ground

upon which we have right to expect to be ac-

cepted in any Part of our Worship: or, to have Prayers

granted, which we put up to God under whatever

Designation or Title: for, so he is the Door and the

Way, John x. 9. and xiv. 6. and in this respect the

he be not as such, the formal Object of Divine Wor-

ship; yet, he is the Foundation whereupon it is now

built; the Way, by which it must be addressed to

God; and he is the High Priest, Heb. vii. 25. This
was typified by the Temple, Ark, and High Priest under the Law: for, Sinners have not Access to God, but by him; and this strengthens Faith to approach, that God is manifested in our Nature, and that so we have, by his Suffering, entry through the Vail, to the Throne of Grace, which formerly, without respect to this, was shut.

3. Our Lord Jesus, who is God, in our worshipping of him, may be considered as Mediator; and, upon that Ground, the Heart may be emboldened to approach unto God: because he that is God, is also Man and Mediator. Thus, we praise and pray to him that died, and considering him as once dead, in our uptaking of him, yet so, as it is, because he is God: for, had it been possible that the Mediator could not have been God, there had not been Ground for giving of this Worship unto him; yet, this Consideration warms the Heart with Love to him, and gives Confidence and Cheerfulness in praying to him, or praying of him, as in this same place, and afterward, chap. 5. because seeing we have a Man to do with, who hath so experimentally felt sinless Infirmities, of Purpose to be the Ground of a Sympathy with his Members; and seeing he hath still Humane Affections, by having a glorified Body still united in one Person with his Divine Nature, which wants not Humane Feeling, tho' in an inconceivable Manner; and seeing also, that that is given in the Word, as an Encouragement for us, to step forward, to expect Grace and Help in the Time of Need, Heb. ii. 18. and iv. 15. 16. and that even from him: there is no Question, but by the actual considering of this, a Soul may, and ought to strengthen it itself in its approaching unto God.

4. Yet, this Divine Worship is given to him, as he is God, and because he is God; and so Christ-God is the Objectum formal, or, qua of this Divine Worship, because it is the Godhead that is the alone formal Object of Divine Worship, as is said; and Christ only, as God, hath these essential Attributes of Omnipotence, Suprem Majest, Adorability, &c. which are requisite for the Object of Divine Worship. And therefore in this Place, altho' he be set out in what is peculiar to him as Mediator; yet, his being reckoned with the other Two blessed Persons, doth prove that notwithstanding thereof he is considered in his Person as God: It is then thus, as we say, Christ-God died, yet as Man; so the Man Christ, is worshipped, yet as God: for, tho' he be one Person, yet the Properties of the two Natures are distinct. Hence, as the Fathers did prove Christ's Godhead against the Arians, from this, That he was worshipped with Divine Worship; and account them Idolaters for worshipping him thus, whom they did not esteem to be God; so do the latter Divines in reference to the Socinians.

5. Therefore this Worship that is given to Christ the Mediator, is of the same kind that is given to God, to wit, Suprem, Divine Worship: for, there are not two sorts of Divine Worship. And to give the Mediator, who is God, an inferior kind of Worship, would, 1. Wrong him who is God: for, by taking to himself that external Relation, he hath not diminished his essential Glory and Majesty. 2. It supposes two objects of Worship, and two kinds of Divine Worship: which is false. Therefore Divines have ever cenfured that Assertion in the Remonstrants Confession, anent giving a peculiar and middle-kind of Worship to Christ the Mediator, as of it self unsafe, and as making way for the Socinians subterfuge, which is to allow a Worship to the Mediator, as Mediator, inferior to that which is given to God; and so, that it should not follow from this, that Christ is worshipped. Therefore, he is God equal with the Father. Now, the Scripture giveth him that same Worship, and not any other, even when it is denied to all Creatures; yea, when he is worshipped in the Days of his Flesh. He is considered as the only begotten of the Father, as Lord and Almighty, having all Creatures as Servants under him, &c. and yet he is titled the Son of David, he that was to come, &c. even at that Time; to shew, that both Considerations have Place in worshipping of the same Person, who is God, and also Mediator; and not to bring in a new Worship; for, none can be more glorious, than what is due to God; but to lay a new Ground of having Access to give him the Worship which is due, and by a new Relation to give a kindly Qualification of the Object, whereby the Heart may be provoked lovingly and thankfully to give the same.

6. When this Worship is given to him, it is given to the Person who is Mediator, and that in one individual Act: for, he, as God, is not worshipped one way; and, as Man an other way; nor is there, a Division of his Natures to be conceived; but the Person, who is Man, is worshipped with this Divine Honour in the same Act, because he is God: Therefore there is no such Precision called for in the Intent of the Worshipper, as if one Nature of Christ's were to be worshipped and not the other: for, it's the Person, who is worshipped, now consisting of two Natures.

7. When the Mediator is thus worshipped, there is no distinct Object of Divine Worship worshipped:
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 1.

1. But whatever Person be named, it's the same God; for, however the Mediator be named, or considered, it's the same Person: for, tho' the second Person of the Godhead, considered in himself, be not unum, or, the same thing with the Mediator, (Jesus Christ, as Divines say) yet is he unum, the same Person; and the second Person of the Godhead, being unum, to wit, the same God with the other two glorious Persons essentially considered, altho' he be not unum with the Father and Spirit, considered personally: for, the Godhead, essentially taken, is the same thing with the Father, Son and Spirit, as hath been said. Then it will follow, that even when the Mediator is worshipped, there is but still the same formal Object of Divine Worship, to wit, God; they being still the same essential Properties, which alone give Ground for a Creature to Worship all the Persons of the glorious Trinity, considered in themselves; or, the Son, considered as Mediator, in the manner expressed. Again it appears thus, the Son who is Mediator, is the same Object of Worship, that the Son, the second Person of the Godhead is: for, now he being one Person, cannot be conceived as two distinct Objects of Worship; but the Son, as the second Person of the Godhead, is the same Object of Worship with the Father and Spirit, as hath been said. Therefore the Son, who is Mediator, when worshipped with Divine Honour, is the same formal Object of Divine Worship also. And this also doth confirm, that Divine Worship is given to him as God; for, so only is he the same Object with the Father and Spirit.

8. When the Son is worshipped, there is no less respect to be had to his Mediation, than when the Father is expressed; so that whoever be named, the Son will, as Mediator, is to be made use of, and that in the same manner: for, as there is but one God, so there is but one Mediator between God and Man, 1 Tim. ii. 3. without whom there is no Access for a Sinner to approach unto, or worship acceptably, this one God. Thus, God is the formal Object of Worship: the Mediator, considered as such, is the Ground upon which Confidence we may approach to that God: Therefore is he the Way, and Truth, and Life; there is no going to God but by him, so that in our Worship, God and the Mediator are not to be separated; yet are they not to be confounded: for we Worship God, in and by the Mediator; in which respect, the Mediator is called the Door, Altar, Way, &c. because it is by the Virtue and Efficacy of his Mediation that that finite Distance between God and us is removed, and Access made for Sinners to Worship him, as was typified by the Temple, and Tabernacle, in which the Mercy-seat was placed; and in looking to which, the People were to worship God.

From all which, it will follow, in reference to the third. First, That our Prayers may be directed to Jesus the Mediator expressly, as Acts vii. 59.

Secondly, That he may be named by Titles, agreeing only to him as Mediator, to wit, Mediator, Jesus Christ, by whom died, Advocate, &c. because these, being given him, in concert, design the Person. Thirdly, That the Heart may be in the Instant first and affected with this, that he is Mediator, so as to specify him, or, to make him the Object of our Consideration as such, in that Act, as hath been said. Thus a Soul may pray to Jesus, who died, made Satisfaction, who intercedes, &c. and, upon that Consideration, be affected with Love, strengthened in Hope and Confidence in its Prayer, which yet is put up to him, because he is God. Fourthly, We may ask from him what peculiarly belongs to the Office of Mediation; as, that he may guide his Church, pour out the Spirit, gift Ministers, intercede, &c. because the Person to whom these belong, is God. And that extrinsic Relation, or Denomination, of being Mediator, doth not mar us to pray to him; as his being God, hinders not but that he still executes that Office by performing of such Acts: but both give Ground, that confidently we may pray to him, for these Things; yet, in that, still his Godhead is the formal Object of our Prayer, tho' the Things we pray for, belong to his Mediation: for, we could not seek these from him, were he not God; and because he is God and Man, we are emboldened to seek them, and to expect them. See Psa. xlv. 3, 4. &c. for, the Matter sought, to wit, riding prosperously, &c. belongeth to his Mediation, as the Scope clears; yet, the Account upon which, is, That he was God most mighty. For (as they say) it is not Meditatio, but Deitas, that is the ratio formalis of Divine Worship; or, his Mediation, as it includes his Deity, by the wise Grace of God these two being now inseparably joyned together: For, certainly, Christ the Mediator, was to be made use of with respect to his future Satisfaction, before he actually became Man; as it is fine to be done, with respect to his Incarnation and Suffering; (for he was Mediator, and stood in that Relation before he was Man) yet, it cannot be said, that he was then, as such, considered as the formal Object of their Worship, (even when they did explicitly consider him with respect to his Mediation) because he did not then actually exist in two Natures: And therefore, behoved to be the formal Object of Worship.
An Exposition of the

14

ship, in respect of that Nature, which alone did then exist. Fifthly, As any of the Persons may be named in Prayer; so, for strengthening of our Faith, may the Mediator be named and prayed unto under such Titles and Relations as agree only to him, and not to any other Person; Yet, then we would beware, 1. Of conceiving that we are praying to a different Object, or that the Mediator is less glorious, just, holy, 

2. When there is an Alteration of the Expression, we would beware of conceiving that we alter the Object; but, would mind that it is the continued worshipping of the same Object GOD, however he be described: or, whatever be the Expressions or different Helps, which we seek to strengthen our Faith by. 3. We conceive, that in publick, especially, that change should be wary used, lest it breed, or be apt to breed any such Thoughts in others, the generality of People, being prone to imagine different Objects of Worship in such Cases.

From what is said, we conceive, that the different Expressions among Divines in this Matter, may be easily agreed; for example, some call him, as Mediator, Objectum materiale; as God, Objectum

formale: Some say, as Mediator, he is Objectum quod; and, as God, Objectum quo: Some say, Personis, esse Deus, esse invocandum, qua Mediator, sed qua Deus: Some again say, Christus qua Mediator, esse invocandum, sed qua Deus: For when some say, qua Mediator, he is not the Object of Worship, they understand the formal Object; which is that, that is understood by others, when they say, qua Deus. Again, when others say, qua Mediator, he is to be worshipped, they understand it as he is the Object of Consideration: which is expressed by others, when they say, qua Mediator, Christus Deus esse invocandum; or, as such, he is Objectum materiale of our Worship.

It may then be asked, What may be thought of such a Form of Prayer, O Mediator, or, O Advocate, plead for me, which some may be apt to put up as being comfortable to them? We answer, in these five Assertions.

Assertion 1. It cannot be simply condemned, if well understood with these such like Qualifications; that is, 1. If the Mediator prayed unto, or he who is to plead or intercede, be not conceived to be

any different Object of Worship, from God, with whom he intercedes; other wise there is no keeping of the Unity of the Object of Divine Worship; much less is he to be prayed unto as if he were inferior to God, as eaiser to be dealt with, or, as if he might be spoken unto, when yet we are not praying unto the Father, and worshipping him, in that same

Act: For, as Christ-God, reconciled us to himself, by his own Satisfaction; so, is himself, prevailed with, to make the Benefits purchased, forth-coming to us by the virtue of his own Intercession; and the Person is the same, tho' the Consideration of him in these, is diverse. 2. If there be a right up-taking of his Intercession, that in the Time while he, as God, is prayed unto, Faith be exercised on the virtue of his Intercession, for attaining what is prayed for; so, that Expression is but made use of for strengthening of Faith, without any new, or different Act of Faith, but such as is used with other Expressions. 3. If the Object prayed unto, be distinguished from the same or Matter prayed for; for so, it is as if we prayed unto him that is King of his Church, and hath received the Government, to manage the same for his Churches Behoof: Because, tho' the Thing sought, to wit, Christ's Intercession, be peculiar to the second Person of the Godhead, and that as Mediator; yet, he from whom it is sought, is God; and so the Object is the same. 4. It must be one in the Matter, as if in different Expressions by naming the Father, we should pray, O Father, make me partaker of the Benefits of Christ's Intercession: For, if it be thought that that Expression cometh more nearly to the improving of Christ's Intercession, (or, so to say,) to the employing of him, than any other Expression doth. Then it is not to be admitted: because it placeth the improving of his Intercession, rather in Words, than in Faith.

Assertion 2. We grant, that sometimes, de facto, it may be used in Sincerity, and accepted by God, when there is much Confusion in reference to these Qualifications in the Person: because it may have what is essential, to wit, an adoring of God, and an exercise of Faith in Christ, under that Expression; so that their meaning is, to obtain what they seek from God, through the virtue of Christ's Intercession, tho' themselves be unworthy. Thus, no question, many Prayers of the Saints, where Faith hath been in the Mediator, have been accepted, altho' there hath been much insufficiency, as to the Object, in many Things: such were Cornelius his Prayers, Acts x. And the Apostles, no question, prayed and were accepted; yet, had defect here, John xvi. 24.
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

Chap. 1. Again, we answer, That such a Form is not necessary simply to the Use-making of his Intercession, either as if that were limited to this Expression, or, as if it were a Way more proper, compendious, weighty, or acceptable, in the Use-making of Christ, than another; even tho' all these Qualifications concur: For, no Question, in the Prayers that are registrated in the Scripture, Christ's Intercession is made use of; yet no such Form is recorded therein.

Affer. 4. We say further, That it may be abused, and, we are afraid, often is; and that it hath some aptness to foster Mistakes concerning the Object of Worship, or our Act in it, as, 1. That the Mediator is one Object, and the Father another, as if we might pray to the Mediator before we pray to God, and not in that same Act worshipping the Father; or, as if the Mediator that intercessed, were an Object different from God, with whom he is to intercede. If it be said, that he is an other thing than God. Answ. Formally considered, (as is said,) he is another thing than the second Person of the Godhead; but he is not any other Person, nor any other God: and so not an other Object of Worship. 2. It tendeth to propose Christ as more easy to be dealt with than God; and God, (to wit, the Father) as more rigid, and severer than the Mediator, whereas the Divine Attributes are the same in both: For, if Christ-God be considered without respect to his own Mediation, there is no Access to him more than to the Father: and if respect be had thereto, there is equal Access to the Father, there being the same Covenant and Promises. And it is certain, some will think they may pray to Christ, when they dare not pray to the Father. 3. It obscures the Way of the Use-making of Christ's Intercession, which is a most sublime Thing; and being the same with praying in his Name, and in Faith, must be conceived to be done spiritually by Faith, whereas thus Christ is represented as a Mediator amongst Men; to whom first Address is made, and then by him to the Principal Party; and so it constitutes two Addresses, which threatens the Unity of the Object of Worship. 4. It some way lessens the Glory of the Mediator, at least in Appearance, as if he, even the Person, were not Supreme, but had another to plead with. It is true, it is so, as he is Mediator; but still it would be adverted, that he is also God; and so he may, and can confer what his Mediation procures: And Expressions in Prayer, would befit that, and would not be as if he were not God as to his Person, since his Incarnation. 5. It kemeth, if not to represent two Objects of Wor-

shop, yet two kinds of Worship, to wit, one to the Mediator, or to Christ, as Mediator; and another as to God: For, who readily will think, that he who is a distinct Party, intreated to plead, is to be equally honoured, and in the same Act with him for whom he pleads, or at least, a twofold Manner of the same Worship, viz. one in this Manner, and an other, when this Form is not used. 6. It is hard thus to conceive rightly of Christ's Person: for, when we pray to him, we must consider him as God, at least, that must be implied: Then, he is also to be interceded with by his own Mediation, as the Father is, which, I suppose, few intend. If they take the Father Personally, and so that Christ is to intercede with the Father as a distinct Person, or a distinct Party, and so not with the Son and Spirit also, That will infinuate that the Father is not the same God with the Son, and infer a divided Conception of the most simple Essence of the Godhead, which is the One Object of Worship.

Affer. 5. Therefore, when all is considered, altho' we will not condemn it simply, yet we think it more fit to abstain from such formal Expressions; or, at least, to be sparing therein, especially in public: Because, 1. So it is difficult to preserve that Unity in the one Object of Worship, which should be; for, it is not easy to read Things in Practice, as Distinctions may be given in Doctrinal Debates and Conclusions: and should Souls hazard on what may confute themselves? I say, especially in public, or with others: Because, if it be difficult to keep our own Imaginations stayed in such Expressions, it will be more difficult to read other Mens Imaginations, considering what Ignorance and Vanity usually doth accompany many. 2. There is no such Form in Scripture, even in the New Testament, when the Mediator is prayed unto; and it is safest we should follow those that have gone before us: He is indeed prayed unto, considered as Mediator, but still so as the Thing prayed for, is expected from himself, as well as to be obtained by him.

To close then as we began; here Sobriety is called for, and Curiosity is to be shunned: And in Worship the Heart is rather to be occupied with godly Fear, Reverence and Dread, than the Head to be filled with Imaginations.

Having these following Things fixed in our Hearts by Faith, (which we conceive more simply necessary to Worship, whatever the Expression be,) to wit, 1. An Impression of the Holiness, Justice, Omniscience, and Glory of God, &c. and suitable Affections with the present Work, to wit, such as the worshipping
worshipping of such a God doth call for. 2. A Conviction that we are praying to that one glorious God, whatever our Expressions be; that it is he we are worshipping, that it is our Design to adore him, and that it is from him that we expect what we pray for, whatever the Designation in the Petition be, and whatsoever Person be named. 3. An Impression of our own sinful Disproportionableness to that Work, and of the utter Incapacity that we stand in of having Access to God, or any Ground of expecting any Thing from him, in respect of our selves; if it be not obtained by Virtue of Christ Jesus his Satisfaction and Intercession. 4. An exercising of Faith on Christ the Mediator, for attaining of what is prayed for, from God, by virtue of the Mediation of the Mediator. All which are necessary, and where they are, we conceive, the Soul is to silence all other questionings, and to hold here; and when doubts arise, to put their two Queries to a Point within itself. 1. To whom art thou praying? Or, was thou praying? Or, from whom expects thou what thou was seeking? Was it not to, and from God? And, 2. For whose Cause, and by Virtue of what, dost thou expect it from God? What gives thee Confidence to put that Suit to him? Is it not only through the Mediation of Christ Jesus alone? And where these two are fixedly answered by the Conscience, when Tentation would jumble, because of Indistinctness in Prayer, there may be Quietness notwithstanding: because these two are the Essentials of Worship, viz. First, That God be approached unto and adore. Next, That in and by the Mediator, Address only be made unto him, and this may be where there is no such explicate Expression of either; for, where God is mentioned, the Mediator is implied as the Ground upon which we approach unto him; and when the Mediator is expressed, it is understood, that God in and by him is worshipped; and that no other God but he who is the Father, Son, and Spirit. And if in all these a Conscience were pos'd, that, may be, had no such explicate Thoughts, (nor is it possible in worshipping actually, to entertain them distinctly) it would answer, that so it intended and meant, from one Question to another, till it return to this, viz. that he were praying to the one God, through the virtue of the Mediator Jesus Christ, which is the Scope, and thus much Anxiety may be prevented.

As to the fourth Question formerly mentioned, viz. What may be the Reasons why Christ is so much infitified on in particular, in the Saints approaching to God, so as the Heart is especially rejoiced at the mentioning of him? or, what may help to improve that Ground of Access which we have by him? Answ. To the first Part: It is no marvel that this Relation that Christ doth stand in, be much insitified on, in such a Case; and, that thereby the Heart be warmed, and made to exult.

First, Because by that Consideration, there is some staying of us in approaching to God: for, the Godhead considered in itself, is an infinite, inconceivable thing: and as there is no proportion betwixt him and us; so not betwixt him and our Capacities of reaching him so considered, but by this Union of the Godhead with our Nature in the Person of the Son; so that he who is Man, is also God, Having the Fulness of the Godhead dwelling in him bodily, Col. ii. 9. There is a Condescendency upon the Almighty's Side, shewing himself accessible to Sinners, and as appointing this (to say so) for a Try-thing-place with them, viz. that, He is in Christ, reconciling the World to himself, 2 Cor. v. 19. whereupon the Heart fixeth, there to meet God; and finds him there; and is thereby imboldened and helped to try with the great and dreadful God. This was typified by the Lord's placing of the Mercy-seat above the Ark, by the giving of his Anfwers from thence, and appointing the People with respect thereto to make their Addresses to him; whence we see, looking toward the Temple, Jonah ii. 4. toward the holy Hill, and holy Oracle, &c. frequently mentioned in the Saints Strats; which were typical of this true Tabernacle, which God pitched and not Man; and also held out there fixing in their Worship, where God had by his Ordinance tryed them, tho' it was but in Type. And, seeing they made so much of it, what wonder is it that the Saints, since Christ's Incarnation and Suffering, make so great Account of the Substance and Antitype it self?

Secondly, A second Reason, is, Because in Christ Jesus the Glory and Riches of the Grace of God, in the Work of Redemption, doth most eminently and palpably appear: which is both sweetest to the Saints, to infit on, and also tendeth to the Advancement of the Glory of God, dwelling in him, and so furnishing him for them. And therefore, these Commendations that are given expressly to Christ the Mediator, and whereby Faith is strengthened in him, do also set forth and commend exceedingly the Majesty of God, and his Grace condescending thus to Men; and, in the same Act, do serve to strengthen Faith in him: for, honouring of God, and the Mediator; and also speaking to the Praise of God, and the Commendation of the Mediator, cannot be separated; and what strengthens Faith in the
Chap. 1.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

the one, doth it also in the other.

Thirdly, A third is, Because there is most sensible footing and (to speak so) gripping to be gotten by looking to the Mediator, and mentioning of him: for, he being God: and also Man, there is more Access to conceive what the Affections and Bowels that he as Man hath, and for this End hath taken up to Glory with him, that Sinners thereby might have Confidence in approaching to, and by, an experienced High Priest, Heb. ii. 18. and iv. 16. than can be had to consider God abstractly in himself: of whose Divine Attributes, there can be no such Apprehension. And this is not to give a new Object of our Faith, as if thereby it were Sure, (for nothing can be added to the Fulness of God.) But, is to make that Object (to say so) more discernable, conceivable, suitable and accessible unto us; and to give us a new Ground to strengthen our Faith, and a new Way of having our Neccessities made sensible (to say so) to him, that is, when not only by his Omniscience, he knows them fully, as God, but also being acquainted thereby with the same; in respect of his Humane Affections, he is, in an inconceivable Manner, by Sympathy affected therewith: which tho' it add not to the Hight or Degree of his Love and Pity; yet, doth it bring it to such a Channel (to say so) that Hearts are more able to conceive thereof, and are more delighted and comforted therein. And therefore it is no marvel, that the same be most frequently mentioned.

Fourthly, He is (as is frequently said) the Ground upon which we have Access: for, Sin made a Gulf betwixt God and Man; Man could not step over the same to God, but God stepped over, and hath come to Man's Side by being manifested in our Nature, in the Person of the Son, that so he might give Men Access again to him. Hence Christ is, in going to God, the Door, and Way; and, as it were, the Bridge by which they pass, and that safely unto their former Communion with God: and therefore Christ being God, so that they cannot have him but they must have God; and, being also the Way, by which Access is given them to God, it is no marvel that the mention of him be sweet.

Fifty, The great Effects of the Love of God have kythed, and have been brought about in the Person of the Son, the Mediator: and tho' there be no greater Love, as to its Extent, Degree, or Free-ness in the Son, than in the Father and Spirit, (as is said) nor can be; yet, that maketh the Mediator more obviously lovely to the Sinner, altho' indeed, in the same Things, the Love of the other two Persons doth appear also. And, seeing this maketh the Object of our Love more sensible to us; and helpeth us to understand God's Love the better, which otherwise is inconceivable: Therefore, God by proposing this as the Pattern and Evidence of his Love, and as the Object of ours, doth even allow Sinners to feed their Love, and strengthen their Faith on this Object, and on the immediate and explicit Thoughts thereof, which yet is the delighting and feeding on the Love of God so manifested, which cannot be so well read and understood, as by direct looking upon it, as it is manifested in the Mediator, who being God, became Man, suffered, died, and is now, tho' glorified, yet a true Man, touched in a humane manner with our Infirmities, as a Mother, or Friend are touched with the Difficulties of a Child, or one intirely beloved, tho' still in a manner becoming his finiels, glorified, and most perfect State. This is a main Attractive, to make Souls look to God by this open Door; and also by expressing this, which is nearest to their own Comfort, and Conception to express their Faith in God, or their Love to him.

For encouraging and clearing of us in the improving of these Grounds, these Things would be remembered.

1. THAT our blessed Lord is true Man, having these Affections and Properties that are natural and not sinful, truly, and really; and that therefore, there is a greater Nearness conceivable in our approaching to him, than to God simply considered in himself.

2. THAT, as he is Man, having such Properties; so he is affected suitably thereunto, that is, he hath a humane Affection to, and Sympathy with these he loveth; and hath the experimental remembrance of his by-past Sufferings, which also hath its own affecting Influence on his Soul, for awakening of such Pity as is consolatory with his inconceivable glorified State.

3. THAT he who is Man, and thus affected, is also God; and so by his Omniscience, acquainted with every Need and Strait of his People; and with every Petition of theirs, whereby his former Affections are stirred, (to say so) and his Sympathy awakned, to make his Divine Attributes forth-coming for their Good.

4. It would be considered, that the Scripture allows these Considerations of Christ to Believers, for helping them up to Communion with him, and so with God in him; and for strengthening them to approach to him with Confidence on that Ground.

5. As there is an exercise of Faith in God, and thereby,
thereby, a keeping of Communion with him; so there is a proportionable Sympathizing, Heart-warm ing, and Bowie-moving Affection allowed us, even towards the very Man Christ, as one hath to a dear Friend, or most loving Husband: That so, in a Word, we may love him, who is Man; as he, who is Man, loves us. And, this kind of Communi on, is peculiar to the Believer, with the second Per son of the Godhead, as it is peculiar to the sec ond Person of the Godhead, as Man, by humane Affections, to love him; And thus we are not only one Spirit with him as with the other Persons of the Godhead, 1 Cor. vi. 17. but we are one Body with him; of his Flesh, and of his Bone, Eph. v. 30. in respect of this Union and Communion that is betwixt a Believer and the Man Jesus Christ.

Hence, 6. As we have most Access to con ceive of Christ's Love to us, who is Man; so we are in the greater Capacity to vent our Love on him, and to have our Bowels kindled upon the Consideration of his being Man, and performing what he did in our Nature for us; so the Object is most fit ed, to be beloved by us, in his condescending to be as a Brother to us. And this doth confirm what is said, and is a Reason also why Believers vent their Love to God by flowing in its Expressions directly concerning Christ: Because, he is both the more sensible Object of our Faith, and Love; and also because there is more Possibility to perceive and mention what he in our Nature hath done, than to consider God, and his Operations, in himself ab stractly.

7. Hearts would always remember that he is God, and so that they love, and keep Communion with him that is God: that makes the former the more wonderfully lovely; as this should make Souls keep up the Estimation and Dignity that is due to such a Person, so condescending. And so by the Man Christ, both to love, and believe in God.

And in Sum, having the Excellencies of God dwelling in the Man Christ, whose Affections they are more able to conceive of, whose Sufferings have made his Love palpable, in whom God hath con descended to deal with us; and on whom our Affec tions and Faith also may have the more sensible foot ing by the Consideration of his Humane Affections. There is no wonder that this Way of adoring, praising, and loving of God, be so much inspired upon: and yet, even their when the Heart is upon this Consideration delighting and feeding itself upon the Mediator, still his Godhead is implied, and God in him delighted in; without which, all other Consolations would be defective. And so it is God, in the Mediator, who is the Object of this Delight. Now, unto this One God, be praise in the Church, by Jesus Christ, for now and ever.

LECTURE II.

Verse 4. John to the seven Churches in Asia, Grace be unto you, and Peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven Spirits which are before his Throne.

5. And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful Witness, and the First-begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the Kings of the Earth: Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our Sins in his own Blood.

6. And hath made us Kings and Priests unto God and his Father; to him be Glory and Dominions for ever and ever. Amen.

We heard of the Persons from whom follows no where to whom the Epistle is sent, vi. 2. the seven Churches in Asia; and they are particularly named, ver. 11. and are several times spoken of in the two Chapters following: Therefore, at the Entry, we shall speak to a Doubt or two concerning this Inscript to them.

Quest. 1. Why is this Revelation, in form of an Epistle, sent to particular Churches, rather than to the whole Church? 2. And why is it sent particularly to the seven Churches in Asia? 3. Why are they stiled seven Churches, and not one Church? To the first of these: Tho' it be kept to particular Churches; yet, this excludes none from the Use of it to the End of the World: For, tho' many particular Epistles, as the Epistles to the Romans, Corinthians, Galatians, &c. be directed to particular Churches; yet, the Benefit of the Word contained in them extendeth to all Believers in all Ages, as well as to them to whom they were directed: So, those particular Epistles, directed to the seven Churches in Asia, in the 2. and 3. Chapters, are useful and behoeful to all the Churches of Christ in the
the like Cases, as if they had been particularly directed to them: Therefore is that Word cast to, in the Clofe of each of tho更为 Epifles, Let him that hath an Ear, hear what the Spirit faith to the Churches. 2. As to the General Subject Matter of this Book. It concerns not these particular Churches, more than others, as we told at the Entry. For, ver. 1. It is directed to his Servants, to be made Use of to the End of the World, and it's sent to those particular Churches to be tranmitted by them to other Churches; and in this Sense, the Church is called the Pillar and Ground of Truth, 1 Tim. iii. 15. as holding forth and transmitting the Truth to others.

To the second, Why is it dedicated to the seven Churches in Asia? Anfw. 1. Either because these Churches were next to Patmos, where John was now banished: For, those who are skilled in Geography know, that this little Ile lies off Asia the less. Or, 2. Because it's like John had particular Inspection of those Churches in Asia committed to him: which tho' it be not particularly set down in Scripture; yet, it's clear from Scripture, that there was a Division of Inspection among the Apostles, without limiting any of them. Peter was sent to the Circumcision; Paul to the Gentiles; James above at Jerusalem. And in the Ecclesiatical Story, it's afferted, That after Paul had planted Ephesus, John stayed there, who lived last of the Apostles: And so these Churches being (as would seem) under his special oversight while he is absent from them by Banishment, he commends this Epistle to them. 3. Jesus Christ sends it to them, partly, because of some special Faults that were among them, their Need so requiring; and because of some special Trials they were to endure, and the Need they had of Convolution under these Trials: partly, because they were the most famous Churches then: for, Jerusalem was now destroyed; this being written in the Days of Domitian the Emperor.

To the third, Why writes he to them as particular Churches, To the seven Churches in Asia, and not to the Church in Asia? Anfw. For clearing of this, the Scripture speaks of the Church in a threefold Sense. 1. As comprehending the whole Number of visible Professors, scattered through the World; so the Gospel-Church is spoken of from the Days of Christ to his coming again, as 1 Cor. xii. 28. God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondly Prophets, &c. where, by Church, is not to be understood this or that particular Church, nor the Church in Corinth: For, the Church he is speaking of, is such a Church, as God had set the Apostles in, and all Officers; and that was in no particular Church, but is the universal Church, spoken of in the Verse before, made up both of Jesus and Gentiles: and so the Word is often used elsewhere, as it is said, Paul made havoc of the Church, and that he persecuted the Church. It was not this or that particular Church, but all that called on the Name of Jesus Christ, to whatsoever particular Church they did belong. So, (1 Cor. x. 32.) the Church is contradistinguished from Jesus and Gentiles, Give none offence to the Jesus, nor Gentiles, nor to the Church of God, that is, to the Church visible, professing Faith in Christ. And this Church, Rev. xii. is set out under the Similitude of a Woman in Travail, in readiness to be delivered, and afterward doth flee: which is not this or that particular Church, but the Mother-Church, comprehending the whole Visible Number of Professors. 2. It is taken, as comprehending a Number of Believers, meeting together in one Place ordinarily for the Worship of God, the smallest associated Part of this Body of the universal visible Church, as 1 Cor. xiv. 34. a Company of professing Believers met, or meeting together for Preaching, or Prayer; and in this Sense, the Scripture speaks not so often of the Church. 3. It's taken neither for the whole Body of visible Professors, nor yet for such a Part of that Body, that is, a Company met or meeting together; but, for a Number, and combined under one Government, meeting in their Church-Guides and Officers, tho' under this Combination and Government there be many Congregations and Meetings: and so the Church at Corinth, Ephesus, and Jerusalem, is to be understood: not for the Universal Catholic Church, nor for a particular Congregation; but for a Number of particular Congregations under one Government, such as there was in Corinth and Ephesus. And yet, when he directs his Epistle to one Church, as under one Government, particular Congregations are included; as in Jerusalem, there were many Churches and many Watchmen and they could not meet together in one Place, for the Execution of God's Worship: yet it was not unsuitable to say, the Church at Jerusalem, (as the Church at Glasgow) as under one Government, tho' it were not suitable to speak of them as of one Congregation met together: for, there were many more Congregations of People in one of those Towns, as 1 Cor. xiv. 34. compared with 1 Cor. i. 3. there were Churches under one Church: Therefore, it behooved to be a mutual Combination, that made up one Body. In answer to the Question therefore, While he speaks to them
as Churches in Asia, it is because he looks on them as so many distinct Incorporations, parts of the whole; or, because their Cæses and Conditions were distinct; and one Message could not agree to all, the Cæse of Ephesus, was one; the Cæse of Smyrna, another, &c. And several Cæses and Conditions, required several Letters.

But if any way, it is improper to speak of a Church in the New Testament, except of a particular Congregation, because it's said here to the seven Churches in Asia, and elsewhere the Churches in Judea, &c.

We answer: 1. That Inference will not hold; but rather the contrary: for here, it's said, The Church at Ephesus; and in Ephesus were many particular Congregations: Therefore, it's meant of a Church associated and combined under one Government: Neither ever are Churches in one Place mentioned, of whatsoever Number they be; but as one. 2. Tho' seven Churches of Asia be spoken of here; yet, Rev. xii. the Church is spoken of, under the Similitude of one Woman: and these Churches, must be Parts of that one; the Seed of that Woman, and Children of that Mother. See more, Chap. xi. at the end.

Observe, That our Lord Jesus Christ taketh Notice of the particular Estate of his Churches: not only how it goeth with the Church, in general; but how it goeth with this or that particular Church; how it goeth with Edinburgh, Glasgow, &c. which shews a Reason why he distinguizheth them in the Inscription.

The second Part of the Inscription, is, A Thanksgiving, from the midst of the 5. ver. to the 7. ver. when he hath wished Grace and Peace from Jesus Christ, whom he calls the first begotten from the dead: because by vertue of him, all do arise; and because he was the first that rose and went to Heaven (for, tho' Enoch and Elias be personally in Heaven, they tafted not of Death; and so cannot be called the first begotten from the dead; others died again, as Lazarus.) And when he hath called him the Prince of the Kings of the Earth, as set down now at his Father's right Hand, as the Father's Lord-Deputy, to point out his Mediator and given Kingdom; and his reigning, for the good of the Elect, and to rule others for their sake: tho' not to subdue and make them willing Subjects; yet, to bruize them with his Mace and Iron-Sceptre. When, I say, he is speaking thus of Jesus Christ, his Heart beginneth to warm; and he breaketh out in a Word of Thanksgiving: Wherein there is, 1. A Description of the Person, to whom the Thanksgiving is made.

2. The Thanksgiving itself. The Description is excellent, and of exceeding great Contemplation to the Church, as holding out Christ's Bowels, and the Privileges and Benefits that Believers have in and through him. 1. In the Fountain they come from, Him that loved us. What a One is Christ? He is he who loved us: This is the Bosphor-grace, from whence all other Graces and Benefits do flow, Prov. viii. everlasting Love, and the first and chief Stile in all our Praise. If Believers would know who Christ is? It's he who loved us: a most comfortable Stile. 2. In the particular Benefits that flow from this Love, and was saved us from our Sins in his own Blood. Every Word hath an Emphasis in it: He had not an empty and complementing Love; but such a Love as moved him to leave the Hight of Glory, and come down and take on our Nature, and in that Nature to die, and shed his Blood for us; and by that Blood, to wash us from the Filthiness and Guilt of Sin, in taking away the Evil of Sin and Wrath. And, in that he is said to wash us from Sin in his own Blood, It supposes, 1. That Sin is a Filthiness. 2. That this Filthiness is not easily washed away. 3. That there is a great Efficacy and real Vertue in the Blood of Christ, to wash the Soul and cleanse it from Sin, as if it had never sinned; as there is Efficacy and Vertue in a Fountain of Water, to wash a filthy thing. And this was typified in those ceremonial and legal Washings under the Law. 4. That, that wherewith Christ washeth Believers, is, His own Blood: not the Blood of Bulls and Goats; but the Blood of the first begotten from the dead, the Blood of the true and faithful Witness, the Blood of the Prince of the Kings of the Earth: yea, the Blood of him which is, which was, and which is to come, the Blood of him who was, and is God. Therefore (Acts xx. 28.) it's said, Feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own Blood. It holds out, not only the Efficacy and Satisfactoriness of the Blood of Christ; but also the End of his Death: that it was not a meer Testimony and Witness-bearing, nor only to leave an Example to others, (as profane Men, derogating from our blessed Lord's Death, affirm) but, to wash his own from their Sins in his Blood, to take away the Guilt of Sin in Justification, and to make the Power of his Death come in and lay Sin, and to sanctifie, as it is, 1 Cor. vi. Such were some of you, but now you are washed, that is, justified and sanctified. There is not a Name that Christ hath, but it hath some Privilege and Benefit in it to Believers; it holds out Love on his Side, and Consolation on ours; and every Benefit which
Chap. 1. BOO K of the REVELATION.

which comes to us, is a Name and Commendation to him, and may be so used by us.

Verfe 6. In the Description, he sets out how Christ, not only takes away what is ill, from us; but how he abounds in conferring Privileges on us. He not only takes away Sin; but, He hath made us Kings and Priests to God his Father: First, Kings. 1. In delivering us from the Slavery of Sin, that the most part of the World lives in; and in making us Masters over Sin and Sinful Lusts, Masters over the Devil and the World, and the Flesh in some measure. And this is a Princely thing: So the Church is set out, Rev. xii. as having the Moon, that is to say, the transitory World under her Feet. 2. Kings, in respect of a Spiritual reigning in our Spirits with God, by an heavenly Conversation; Having our Conversations in Heaven, Phil. iii. 20. Col. iii. 1. in an holy and heavenly Pride, and in a sort of kingly Majesty, disdainfing the ups and downs in the World. 3. Kings also, in Title and Right, being set as Kings on the Throne with him, to execute the Judgment written, Psal cxlix. 9. This Honour have all his Saints, in a spiritual Way, and some way to judge the World in their Practice: and they shall be Kings in Possession, when that, which is here, shall have the full Accomplishment: and all the Saints, as so many crowned Kings, shall follow him in the Clouds. Secondly, Priests, to offer their Bodies a living Sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, Rom. xii. 1. to offer Prayers and Praises, the Calves of their Lips: and this is no small Privilege, to have Access to God as Priests. The Jews held these two, as great Dignities, the Kingly and Priestly Offices; and Believers are called by Christ to both, so that they may come with boldness to the Throne of Grace, and enter within the Holieft, through the Vail, by that new and living Way, being freed from the Spirit of Bondage and Fear, which in a great part accompanied the Jews ceremonial Worship. 1. How many excellent Conformations are here to Believers, and Grounds of Directions to them? What Grounds of Conformation compared to these, to be washed in that Blood of the Lamb; to be made Kings and Priests to God and Christ's Father, that is, to no Idol, but to him, to whom Christ is a Priest? Here is Life and Immortality brought to Light by the Gospel, Privileges and Benefits of an exceeding paffing worth and excellency.

1. Comparing this Verse with Verse 1. Here Kings and Priests; and there, his Servants. Observe, That there is no such Royalty and Dignity in the World, as to be our Lord Jesus his Servant; it is truly to be a King, to reign; and a Priest, to be consecrated to God: It confines not to Loosefnes and carnal Liberty; but in new Obedience and the more obedient, circumspect and strict in Holi- nefs, the greater Liberty, Majesty, and Kingly State-lines. All our Lord's Servants are Kings, so great a King is he, and so happy are they.

2. These Privileges lay an Obligation on Believers, to carry themselves as such. 1. If Christ's Blood be given as a Fountain to wash at, then make use of it for Pardon of Sin, Mortification and Sanctification. 2. Let us carry our Selves Kingly. It's a beautifully thing to be a Servant of Sin; but, it's a Kingly thing and stately, to be minding the Throne, we are called to the Faith and Hope of; to have our Hearts and Conversation suitable to that holy and heavenly Place; to have royal Opposition, disdainful, and trampling on the things of a present World, as unworthy of our Hearts and Affections.

3. Comparing this with the former, when he speaks of Christ, his Affections warms; and when he speaks of the Benefits, which come by him, it leads him to the Love they came from; and by that, again, he is led to praise him, and he cannot get Jesus Christ set high enough. Observe, Believers Hearts should warm, and be often warming themselves with Thoughts of Christ, and venting their warmness of Affection to him in praise: It's a sweet thing, when Believers Hearts cannot part with Christ: but, when ever he comes in their Mind or Month, full to give him a Word of Praise, and come to their Purpose again, as John doth here; And it's often thus with Paul, as 1 Tim. i. 17.

LECTURE III.

Verse 7. Behold, he cometh with Clouds, and every Eye shall see him; and they also which pierced him: and all Nations of the Earth shall wait because of him: even so, Amen.

8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9. I John, who also am your Brother, and Companion in Tribulation, and in the Kingdom and Patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the Word of God, and for the Testimony of Jesus Christ.
An Exposition of the

Chap. 1.

I. There is concerning Messias that Christ is now
fending to his Church: therefore there is the
larger Preface to stir them up he writes to, to
make that which he sends welcome.

We heard, from the 4. ver. the particular In-
scription or Direction of this Book, as an Epistle:
and when he hath wished Grace and Peace, and set
down the Parties from whom the Grace and Peace
is wished, and the Epistle is sent; he turns it over
in a Thanksgiving to Christ, especially, pitching on
him, as looking to the Benefits and Privileges they
enjoyed through him; as being, in a special Way,
purchased by him: And this Thanksgiving, or
Doxology, is all, that he and all Saints can give
Christ, for all that he hath done for them; Unto him
be Glory and Dominion. Believers, in looking on
Christ's Purchase, would be more in ascribing Glory
and Dominion to him; not that they can add any
new Glory to him, or enlarge his Dominion; but
it is to acknowledge, that to him belongs Glory and
Dominion, as it's afterwards, Chap. v. ver. 12.
Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive Power,
and Riches, and Wisdom, and Strength, and Glory,
and Blessing. It's Believers Expreffion, and hearty
Affent, in approving God's Purpose and Project in
making him Head over all the Church.

Verse 7. He seems to come back where he left,
when he began his Thanksgiving, to speak of Jesus
Christ under the last Title of Prince of the Kings of
the Earth; and that by way of preoccupying an
Objection, which carnal Hearts might make: and
it is this. Is he Prince of the Kings of the Earth,
who was put to Death, and laid in the Grave?
Where is he now, if he be such a Prince? He
answereth, Behold, he cometh with Clouds: Tho'
many profane carnal Hearts now do not acknow-
ledge him; yet, he shall one Day be acknowledged:
He is now out of Sight; but it will not be long
so: He is making ready for his coming to Judg-
ment, and is coming, Chap. xxii. 20. Surely, I come
quickly. This coming, in the present Time, imply-
eth two Things. 1. The Seasonableness of his com-
ing; He milles no Time, he comes quickly. 2.
That even the fhort Time he delays, he is making
ready, as it were, for his coming; he is leading
Witnesses, and fitting Proofs, and discovering the
Truth and Falsity of every Thing; and every
Thing that may further his coming, is going for-
ward; he is not idle in reference to his late coming
to Judgment, but is hastening all. Secondly, His com-
ing to Judgment, is set out in the Majesty and State-
lines of it, under an Expressioo ordinary in the Pro-
phets, (as much of this Book is) He cometh with
Clouds. So Psal. xcvi. 2. Clouds and Darkness are
round about him: and Matth. xxiv. 30. He shall
come in the Clouds of Heaven, with Power and great
Glory. So Psal. xviii. 8, 11. To set out the State-
lines of the Judge that cometh thus backed with
Celestial Majesty. Thirdly, His coming is set out
by the palpablenefs and visiblenefs of it, Every Eye
will see him: Tho' most part of Atheifs think not
of his coming now; yet, when he shall come, there
shall not be a reasonable Creature, that ever had Life
on Earth, whether Believer, or Unbeliever, but they
shall with their Eyes see him in that Day. Fourthly,
Among them that shall see him, these are added,
They also who pierced him: Under which is com-
prehended his greatest Enemies; and it takes in both
thofe, who had their Hands hot in his Blood, and
killed him bodily; and thofe who crucified, and do
crucifie him spiritually, as it's said, Chap. xi. 8. He
was crucified in spiritual Sodom, they shall all, in that
Day, be called before his Bar, and be forced to look
on him. A fifth Circumstance in his coming, All
Kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of him; in
the Original, All the Tribes of the Earth: It is a
Word borrowed from the Jews their manner of
reckoning, who counted their Kingdoms by Tribes.
The meaning is, all the Kingdoms of the Earth, and
thofe that laugh at him now, and think little of his
coming, when it is spoken of, shall wail because of
him, that is, because of their flighting of him; and
now seeing him to be their Judge, whom they flight-
ed and contemned: and tho' there be now a kindly
mourning, like that in Zech. xii. 10. They shall look
upon him whom they have pierced, and they shall
mourn; yet, this being to be at the Day of Judg-
ment, and spoken of the Enemies that think nothing
of him now, we take it to be an anxious howling of
Enemies, when they shall see Christ come in the
Clouds to the great Judgment, and all his Angels and
Saints about him; as Matth. xxiv. 30. Then shall all
the Tribes of the Earth mourn. Sixthly, There is a
fifth Circumstance added, Even so, Amen: which
is John's setting to his Seal, to his coming; and it's
doubted (as it is ordinary) both in the Greek and
Hebrew. He wifheth he may come, and beliefeth
he will come, that it may be as he hath said, even
as he cloath his Revelation, Amen. Even so, come
Lord Jesus. And so it looketh to his fately way
of coming, and the Effects it shall have in the World,
it being for his Glory, to vindicate himself from the
Rubs that his profane Enemies put upon him in the
World, he says Amen to that, Even so, Amen.

Observe. 1. Our Lord Jesus, that was crucified,
and thought little of, shall be as high as ever he was
Chap. 1.  

BOOK of the  

REVELATION.  

low in the open view of all his Enemies. The time is coming (and now is advancing fast forward) when he shall take unto him his Kingdom, and be visibly seen by all the Kingdoms of the Earth, to be the Judge of quick and dead, the Prince of the Kings of the Earth. This is one of the Articles of our Creed; and we would make use of this Scripture to confirm it; there is a Time coming, and it is not far off, when he shall set his Throne in the Clouds, and all Eyes shall see him. Think ye this true, that there is a Time coming, when we that are here, and all others, shall see Christ in his Humane Nature, and also much of his Godhead as he shall be pleased to let out, and we capable of? Think on it, and let it not go with a word; but consider how ye will meet him and stand before him: and when ye meet with Difficulties, or Creature-comforts that would turn you aside, remember on this Day: and where will they all be, when ye shall be arrested to stand before him? Eccle. xi. 9.

Obf. 2. Christ's coming to Judgment, is a special Part of his State'inefs, and a main Part of the Universalnes of his Kingly Office as Mediator, when he shall come and fit as Judge, and give Sentence on godly and wicked, and send away the one, and welcome the other. This will be one of his stateleft Days, when he shall vindicate himself from profane Men, and bear himself out to his People in his exceeding Glory. Believers, believe there is such a Day; and let it quiet your Hearts in the mean time of all these Confusions.

Obf. 3. Our Lord Jesus his coming to Judgment, will be a doleful coming to the most part of the World: They also who pierced him, and all Kindreds of the Earth shall stand because of him; they shall cry to the Hills, Fall on us, and to the Mountains, Cover us; and would be glad to get into the Clefts of the Rocks, and to the Tops of the rugged Rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the Glory of his Majesty, Isa. ii. 12. Men would think the greatest Hill or Mountain a light Burden in that Day, to get themselves hid from the piercing view of a飞行ed and provoked Mediator. Oh, but that will be bitter and sore to bide! Think upon it. There is a Time coming, when many of you that hears this fame Word, if Grace prevent not, shall see and find the Truth of it. It's terrible, but Experience will make it true: many of you now skars to hear tell of Christ's coming to Judgment; but when that Day cometh, it shall be bitter in another kind to you, when this bitter yeling Noise, crying and howling, shall be among the carnal World that flighted him, and ye shall find your selves among them, and ye shall share with them; and every Cry and Yell about you, shall be a new Wound. Therefore humble your selves, and seek for Mercy and Reconciliation in Time: for, either must you get it now, or never.

Obf. 4. A hearty consenting and saying Amen to Christ's coming to Judgment, to have Fore-thoughts of it, and to be longing for it, and wishing that it may come, is a good token of a Believer and Friend of Christ, to whom this Day will be a comfort. But, if many of us had our own Mind, we would never wish to die, nor that there should be a Day, of Judgment.

Obf. 8. Christ cometh in himself to tell what he is, and to confirm what John hath said of him, I am Alpha and Omega: these are two Letters in the Greek Alphabet: Alpha, the first, and Omega, the last: and the meaning in the next Words, The beginning and the ending. The beginning, he who gives all Things a Being and Beginning, and have no Beginning my self: The ending, he who puts an End to all Things, and in whom all Things end, and hath no ending my self: For, all Things terminate in him as their End, Rom. xi. 36. To him are all Things, which is, which was, and which is to come, the same Description which was given to God the Father, ver. 4. setting out the Immutability and Unchangeableness of his Being, that he is from Eternity to Eternity the same, and as we knew, the Title JEHOVAH taketh in these three Words. Then more plainly, the Almighty: every Word here is a proper Attribute of God; he is infinite in Power, sovereign in Dominion, and not bounded as Creatures are; And this is clear to be spoken of Christ, not only from the Scope, (John being to set out Christ from whom he had this Revelation) but from the ii. ver. following, where he gives him the same Titles over again; or rather, Christ, speaking of himself, taketh and repeateth the same Titles.

Obf. 1. Our Lord Jesus Christ, is God equal with the Father, and holy Ghost: He, who is the first and last, the beginning and the ending, which is, which was, and which is to come, the Almighty, must be God. These Titles can agree to no other: there is no created Being capable of any of these Titles; but he is such. Therefore, etc.

Obf. 2. The State'nens and Majesty of our Lord Jesus Christ: What an excellent and stately Person is he? There is not a Property attributed to God, but it is agreeable to Christ. The Use of it, is, To bring Hearts to high Thoughts of Christ: and it is not for nought, but for this end that the Scripture
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

infants so much in giving him such flately Stiles, even to wear Souls out of their Atheistical Thoughts of him, and to prefer and esteem him above all.

3. **Looking upon these Words as spoken by Christ himself:** after John hath described him, he cometh in, and taketh it off John's Hand, and describes himself. **Observe,** That our Lord Jesus own Mouth, can best tell what himself is: hearing, reading, speaking, writing will not do it; if the Description come not out of Christ's own Mouth, it will do little on Hearers.

**Verse 9. Follows the Body of this Book, or Epistle.** We will not now enter on a particular Division of it. That which is verse 19. of this same Chapter, shall serve for the time, Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter. The whole may be taken up in these two, 1. John his representing the Cae of Things, as they were for the present. And, 2. As they were to be hereafter.

The first of these, viz. his representing the Cae of Things as they then were, is that which is set down in the first three Chapters: wherein is set out the Cae that the seven Churches of Asia were in; which he discovers to themselves, and to the World; and shews how many foul Faults they had under a fair Nanie and Profession: and this takes up John's first Vision.

That which is from the 9. ver. to the end of this Chapter, we take up in these three. 1. There is the Vision itself, what John saw, and what he heard, from ver. 10. to ver. 17. mixed through other. 2. In the 9. and 10. verses, some Circumstances are set down concerning John, and the manner of his receiving the Vision, to make way for the Faith of the Vision, and the whole Story that follows. 3. From the 17. ver. to the end, some Circumstances, that make way for John's writing and publishing what he saw and heard, are recorded.

The first Circumstance that makes way for the Faith of the Vision and Story, is, The Person by whom Christ wrote, I John: of whom we have heard before in the Entry. And he sets out himself here further, under several Expressions or Titles. 1. Who also am your Brother; a Son of the same House, a joynt Heir with you in the same Kingdom; a comforting Title to them, and a humbling Title to him. Tho' he wrote to, being Brethren, he reckons in himself a Brother with them: for, the most eminent Believers, John, Paul, Abraham, David, &c. come in to be Brethren with the meanest Believers; all being Children of one Father, of

one House, Heirs of one Inheritance: and Abraham, his being a Brother, and John his being a Brother, prejudgeth not the least of them to whom he writeth. And as all have one Father; so all are begotten by the same Word, have one Spirit here, and Glory for ever hereafter. 2. The next Title he describes himself by, is, Companion in Tribulation, that is, a Fellow-sufferer with you, a sharer of the Sufferings of Christ as well as you; I, who am a great Apostle, am not exempted from Sufferings more than ye are, who are in Smyrna, Philadelphia, &c. I have mine own share of the Cross, as ye have; yea, he takes it to himself as a Title of Honour, as a great Prerogative and Dignity, as Paul, Eph. ii. 1. I Paul, the Prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles. So it is, I John, who, as I am suffering with you, so I am confined for Preaching to you in Patmos: pointing out this, That all Believers are Brethren; so all have one Lot in Suffering here-away; and none are exempted from the Cross: were it the Disciple whom Jesus loved and leaned on his Bosom at the Supper, the Night he was betrayed; yet, he must be a Companion in Tribulation, and come into Heaven at the same Door with the rest. Folks would not think this strange, that Afflictions light on these whom Christ loves best; the Servant is not greater than the Lord. It should comfort Sufferers, and make them look on it, as their Prerogative, to be Sufferers for Christ. 3. There is a further Aggravation, or Explication, of the former, and in the Kingdom and Patience of Jesus Christ. Left it should be thought anything derogatory to be a Sufferer, he says, He is a Companion in the Kingdom and Patience of Jesus Christ with them. And these two Words, Kingdom and Patience, are put together, not only to shew he is a King and a Priest with other Believers; but to shew this much, That Christ's Kingdom, is often more in the Exercise of Patience than in Dominion; and that the Subjects of Christ's Kingdom here, are more put to exercise patience than to reign. His meaning is, I am a sharer with you in the Spiritual Kingdom of Christ, that needeth no worldly Grandour, but hath need of Patience. And it faith, That he counts it his Prerogative to be figgled out, and put to patient suffering, for giving Testimony to Christ as King of his Church. Afflictions for Christ, and sharing in his Kingdom, may stand well together for the time, and in reference to the upshot, if we suffer with him, we shall reign with him.

A second Circumstance, which is also a further Description of himself, is from the Place and Cause. 1. From the Place of his Suffering, I was in the Isle which
Chap. 1. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

which is called Patmos. This Patmos, is an Ille in the Egean-Sea, near the Coast of Asia the left, not far from the seven Churches in Asia, to whom he writeth: A Place which is called barren, by them who write of it; not much inhabited then, nor now, because of the barrenness of it. Therefore it was a greater Evidence of the Cruelty of John's Persecutors: that banished him thither. 2. The Cause is, For the Word of God, and for the Testimony of Jesus Christ; that is, for his Preaching the Word of God, and for his owning and maintaining Christ's Gospel; for, his bearing Testimony, that Jesus Christ was the King, Priest, and Prophet of his Church, and the eternal substantial Word of the eternal Father; for Christ's Cause, who is the Word of God; or, for bearing Testimony to him. The Way how he came to this Island, is not set down; but History tells, [Euseb. lib. 3. cap. 14. in Irenaeo & Clem. Alex.] it was in the fourteenth Year of Domitian the Emperor, when he raised the second Persecution against the Church of Christ, about the 97. Year of our Lord, that he, after he had tortured John, banished him to this Ille: near about the same time of John's Age. This then is the Place that John was banished to; and yet, in the same Place, he hath sweet Fellowship with God: is countenanced of him, and honoured to be the carrier of this Revelation to the Church.

1. **SEE** here how far graceless and profane Persecuters, (such as this beast Domitian was) may prevail against the Servants of Jesus Christ, when he doth banish John to Patmos, beside other horrible Persecutions, which he raised against the Church. Christ, by this, would have us know his Kingdom is not of this World.

2. **SOLITUARINESS** for Christ, is not the worst Condition. Christ can make it tend as much to their private Benefit, and to the publick Good of his Church, if not more: neither doth John lose any thing by his Banishment and Confinement; for, he finds more intimate and sweet Communion and Fellowship with Christ, and gets more of his Mind: nor doth the Church lose any thing by it; for, she gets this Revelation of God's Mind. If we believed this, we would never go out of God's Way, to make up his Work: for, if he please to lay us by, he knows how to make up that, both to our selves and God's People. The Christian Church, is as much beholden to Paul's Imprisonment in Epistles, as to his Liberty in Preaching.

3. **HONEST Suffering** for Christ, hath often with it the freshest and clearest Manifestations of Christ. Folks that will continue faithful, and bide by their Duty through Sufferings, they shall not all not be Losers, but Gainers, [1 Pet. iv. 14.] *If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye: for the Spirit of God, and of Glory resteth upon you.* I would have none carnal nor vain in this, but humbly confident and constant, as they would thrive in their Spiritual Condition, and maintain their Peace.

---

**LECTURE IV.**

Verse 10. *I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and heard behind me a great Voice, as of a Trumpet.*

Before John came particularly to the Vision he saw, he insinueth in some particular Circumstances, that make way to the more full Faith and Credit of the Vision and Story that followeth: and tho' they be only Circumstances in themselves; yet they are profitable, and conducing to the main End he hath before him. We heard of the first and second Circumstances how, and where John was, when he got this Vision.

Followeth in the 10. ver. the third and fourth Circumstances, that is, the Day when he got this Vision, and the Frame he was in, *I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day.* The Words in the Original, are, *I was in the Spirit on that Lord's Day,* pointing out a Day singularly, and a Day that in a particular and special Manner is called *his Day,* beside any other Day, that Dominick Day, or Day which is the Lord's.

**THAT** we may have Access to the Use, we shall speak a little to these two. 1. What particular Day this is, seeing there is no mention made what Day it is, more than this, that it is called the Lord's Day. 2. What it is to be in the Spirit on this Day.

*For clearing of the first of these two, ye would consider.*
consider, that there is but one other Phrase in Scripture like this, and it is spoken of the Lord's Supper, 1 Cor. xi. 20 *This is not to eat the Lord's Supper.* They that know the Original, know also this Phrase to be singular, like this of the Lord's Day, ἔν τῇ κυριακῇ ἡμέρᾳ, and 1 Cor. xi. 20. κυριακοῦ δεῖπνου, which is opposed unto, and contradistinguished from, το ἱδίου δείπνου: which was not set apart from other Suppers, and common Ufe, as this was: And these two, being by one particular Phrase expressed, we must expound the one by the other. Now, the Lord's Supper, is called fo, for three Reasons; for which also, we conceive this Day, to be called the Lord's Day. 1. The Lord's Supper, because of the Lord's singular instituting that Bread and Wine for a special and religious End, distinguishing it from other Days, as he had done that Supper from common Suppers. 2. The Lord's Supper, for its special Signification, Jesus Christ and his Benefits being especially set out in it, his Death and Sufferings pointed at, and the Benefits we have thereby. So this Day, is called, The Lord's Day, because it's of special Signification, pointing out not so much God's ceasing from the Work of Creation, as our Lord's ceasing from the Work of Redemption: As the Lord's Supper is for the remembrance of his Death till he come again; fo is this Day for remembering the Work of Redemption, and his Resurrection, till he come again. 3. The Lord's Supper; because of its special End, to set out the Honour of the Mediator, and the Worship, and Ordinances brought in by him under the New Testament; fo to distinguish it from the Passover. So this Day, is called the Lord's Day, for the same Reason, to set out the Honour of the Mediator, and that it may be enrolled among the Ordinances of the New Testament: Therefore, when in the New Testament, ought is called the Lord's, it points ordinarily at Christ the Mediator, and at the second Person of the Godhead, as 1 Cor. viii. 6. One God, distinguished from One Lord. We take it then for granted, that it is called, the Lord's Day, for these Reasons: 1. Because it's a special Day, set apart for the Lord's Ufe, of special Signification, and for a special End. And Secondly, That it is a special Day, known to the Church, may appear: For else, John would not have given it such a Denomination; and that it points at some thing of Christ, and fo is separated from any Jewifh Day, and common Day. It is a Day known singularly to relate to Christ. To clear it, consider, it must either be the first Day of the Week, or some other: But none other Day it is. Ergo, &c. If any other, it can be supposed only one of these two: Either, not any particular Day of the Week, but any special Day, or Time of Christ's appearing or manifesting himself; Or else the Jewifh Sabbath-day. Now, neither of these can be meant by the Lord's Day. 1. Not the former: for, such a Day of Christ's special appearing not being named here, it would leave the Church in an uncertainty to know what Day was meant, yet is this Day mentioned, to point it out from other Days; that is the Scope why it is so designed. Beside, if it were any such Day, it would point at no one Day; for there are many times of Christ's appearing. It's not so to be understood then, tho' even so our Lord's appearing may agree to the first Day of the Week, wherein most frequently he appeared after his Resurrection to his Disciples, as Matth. xxviii. ix. 10. And Judas xxvi. 15. Neither the latter, viz. the Jewifh Sabbath-day. 1. Because it's ever called the Sabbath, and gets the own Name that it formerly had; and the giving of it this Name, will more obscure than clear the Day. 2. Because the Jewifh Sabbaths were then annulled, as Col. ii. 16. Let none judge you in Meat or Drink, or in respect of an holy Day, or of the new Moon, or of the Sabbath-days; Therefore then can they not be called the Lord's Day. And Gal. iv. 10. they are reproved for observing Days, and Months, and Times, and Years, where it is clear, the Jewifh new Moons, Sabbaths and Feftivites were then, and before that Time abjured in so far as peculiar to them, tho' all Distinction of Days was not taken away, more than all Distinctions of the Elements in the Lord's Supper from other Meat: Because Distinction of Meat was condemned there also; But this followeth, All Jewifh Distinction both of Meat and Days was taken away, but what is still assigned by Christ, that continues. 3. The Lord's Day, in the Phrase of the New Testament, looks to Christ, as having its Name some way from him: which cannot be said of the Jewifh Sabbath; But this followeth, All Jewifh Distinction both of Meat and Days was taken away, but what is still assigned by Christ, that continues. 3. The Lord's Day, in the Phrase of the New Testament, looks to Christ, as having its Name some way from him: which cannot be said of the Jewifh Sabbath; But this followeth, All Jewifh Distinction both of Meat and Days was taken away, but what is still assigned by Christ, that continues.
Day is called the Lord's Day, do agree to it especially. The Jewish Sabbath, was called the Lord's Day, Exod. xx. 8. because on it he ceased from the Works of Creation: This Day is called the Lord's Day, because on it he ceased from the Work of Redemption, Mark xvi., 1, 2. Luke xxiv., 1, 2. John xx., 1. It's that Day, whereon our Lord not only rose; but several Times did meet with his Disciples: and many mark several Priviledges and Benefits conferred on this Day, as the pouring out of the holy Ghost, Acts ii. And more Reasons might be given, whereby this Day is singularly beyond others to be called his. 2. Because this first Day of the Week and no other, was set apart for the Lord's Worship and Service, as distinguished from other Days. And John's End here, is, To fix on a particular Day, known to them, and so esteemed of among them, as such a Day. That it was set apart for the Lord and his Worship, is clear, not only from Places we have named, but from Acts xx., 7. Upon the first Day of the Week, when the Disciples came together to break Bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the Morrow, and continued his Speech until Midnight: Which intimates not only a Meeting, but a Custom of Meeting, and that for Preaching, Prayer, and Celebration of the Lord's Supper. So 1 Cor. xvi. 2. Upon the first Day of the Week, let every one of you lay by him in Store, as God hath prospered him; and in the 1, ver. he tells, concerning the Collection of the Saints, he had given the same Order to the Churches of Galatia. If it be asked, Why doth Paul point at the first Day of the Week, and bids give themselves to Charity that Day? Here it is, Because that Day was dedicated to God's Service and Worship, whereof Charity was a Pendicle: And (as we hinted at) this was not peculiar to one Church, as Corinth: but was common to all the Churches. The like Order was in all the Churches of Galatia: and it doth not point at Paul's instituting a Day; but at his supposing of it to be instituted; and at his injoying of a positive Duty of Charity meet for that Day. And it is observable, that tho' the Saints had Meetings on other Days; yet, it never said, they did meet the second, third, or fourth Days, &c. but on the first: which certainly is done, to shew a Peculiarity in that Day, and the Meetings on it; yea, few or none deny this Denomination to signify the first Day on this Account, it being so clear from Antiquity, and no other Day being here to compete with it, and that can lay such claim to this Denomination, as this Day doth; and was by the most Ancient still so named.

For the second Thing to be cleared: What it is to be in the Spirit on the Lord's Day? To be in the Spirit, is, First, To be Spiritual, to have the Habits of Grace, and a new Nature: and thus it taketh in the ordinary walk of Believers, Gal. v. 16, 25. Secondly, More especially, it is for those who are habitually in the Spirit, to be actually, and in a more eminent Measure in the Spirit, as Eph. v. 18. to be filled with the Spirit, to be in a holy Rapture and Extasie, is warranted and allowed to Believers in a more special Frame, and at more special Times to be in a Spiritualness abstracted from Carnalness, and lawful Things, more than ordinary. Thirdly, It is to be in the Spirit in an extraordinary Manner and Measure, or to be in an extraordinary Rapture, the Spirit revealing some thing extraordinarily: And this is to be in the Spirit, in a Sense different from the former, albeit consitting with them. We cannot exclude any of these in this Place: For John was regenerated, and was habitually spiritual and gracious; but we especially include the last two: As he said, Thou I was absent from Company and Christian Fellowship, and had not a Congregation to Preach in on the Lord's Day; yet I was in the Spirit, exercising the Habits of Grace, and I was in an eminent, spiritual and holy Frame; the Spirit elevating my Spirit: (which is that spoken of, Isa. lvi. 13. If thou call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord,) and the Lord taketh him in this spiritual Frame, and Strain, and ravelleth him in the Spirit: and from the second Step he brings him up to the third, to be in Spirit as an extraordinary Prophet, as we take Peter to have been, Acts xii. when he went up to Pray, that is, to the second Step; and fell in a Trance, and saw Heaven opened, which is the third. We think the same hath been John's Cafe here.

The Words give Occasion to speak of several Doctrines. As i. The Good that is to be gotten on the Lord's Day, when Folks are in a spiritual Frame. 2. That when Folks are separated from the publick Ordinances, they would be making it up in private, by giving themselves to spiritual Exercises. 3. And that God not only can, but doth make up the Good to be gotten by the publick, by private and secret Fellowship with himself, when Believers in him are banished from, or demured of the publick Ordinances. But not to insist on these, they give Occasion to speak of a little of these three Things. i. The Institution of the Lord's Day. 2. The Name that the Lord's Day gets. 3. Of the Sanctification of it, or of a special Part, wherein the Sanctification of it consists.
An Exposition of the

For the first, viz.: For the Institution of this Day, several Arguments are here; or, we may argue several Ways to prove it. 1. If in the Apostles Time this Day was set apart for the Lord's Worship and Service, and in a special Manner called his, as being kept to him on a moral Ground; then have Warrant, and it's our Duty to keep it for the same End and Use: For, the Practice of extraordinary Men, grounded on moral and perpetual Reasons, and that were not peculiar to them as extraordinary, but are common to them and us, as the Grounds and Reasons of the setting apart this Day are, it being for the Remembrance of his Resurrection, and the bringing in of a new World; and therefore, all did from the beginning, keep that Day are binding to us, as is clear. But the first Day of the Week, was appointed to be the Lord's Day, in the Apostles Times; and singled out and set apart for his Service on a moral Ground, (for no Ground peculiar to them can be given.) Therefore certainly it must be our Duty to keep it. 2. If the first Day of the Week, was singled out from other Days, and counted the Lord's Day, then were it not to be an Institution for it, or, a supposed Institution, that is, it must be the Lord's Day, either because he instituted it, when he spoke many Things to his Apostles after his Resurrection, concerning the right ordering of his House and Worship; and by his Practice, observed and sanctified it, for his special Service; or, because these that were infallibly guided and led by his Spirit, instituted and gave Warrant to keep it. For, without an Institution and Command, it is not to be kept, or named so, more than another Day; but this first Day, was in Practice, singled out beside all other Days, and is accounted the Lord's in a special Manner, as is said; therefore there must be some Institution of it. 3. Comparing this Text with 1 Cor. xi. 20. If the first Day of the Week be the Lord's Day, as the Sacrament of the Supper is the Lord's Supper, then it must be by his Appointment and Institution his; but so the Phrase in both Places is to be understood. Ergo, By comparing these two Places, the Peculiarness of the Phrase is such, that (there being no other Phrase like them in Scripture) it seemeth the holy Ghost warrants us to gather the Reasons of this Denomination of the one from the other, tho' the Institution of this Day be not so clearly expressed, as the Institution of the Lord's Supper. For it's a received Rule for expounding Scripture, to expound more dark Places, by Places that are more full and clear: And therefore conclude we, that the Lord's Day is to be called the Lord's:

because of its Institution, tho' we know not where; because for the same Reason, the Supper is called his, there being no solid Ground to conclude upon: And they who give Reasons to the contrary, must make it appear, that there are other Reasons more pregnant, or else the Language of the holy Ghost must have weight with us. 4. This first Day is the Lord's, as the seventh Day is called his, or any other Thing in the Old Testament; but that is ever because of his setting apart that Day, or that Thing for his own, from others of that kind: Therefore it must be so here.

There are some Exceptions, made by some worthy Men, which we shall speak a Word to. As 1. If it be so, it will follow that all Days are not alike, contrary to Rom. xiv. 14. Gal. iv. 10. Col. ii. 16. where the Scripture seems to say plainly, that all Days are alike: Therefore the Lord's Day cannot be so understood. Anfw. This doth indeed directly contradict the Letter of the Text: For either this Text pertaineth at one Day by another, or else it doth nothing. 2. The Apostles Scope in the Places that seem to be contrary to this, is clear: when he casts the Jewish Sabbath and holy Days, he casts them alike in respect of Jewish Observation only; or, in so far as they were Jewish and Typical: For, Christ had taken them away in that respect, even as he casteth Meats also, yet without prejudice of the Sacraments: and this confirmeth our Argument. For if Jewish Days and Sabbaths, were taken away forty Years and more, as is clear by Paul, before John wrote this Revelation, in as far as they were Jewish, and yet John speaks of a Lord's Day, as differenced from other Days, it says it continued when they were abolished. There is a great odds betwixt laying aside of Jewish Days, and the Lord's Day: and when John speaks of the Lord's Day, he speaks of it in the singular Number, in Opposition to those many Days, the Jews had, under the Ceremonial Law. And even that learned Doctor grangeth this Place to speak of the first Day, and the Churches Practice to meet on it also, and, in several respects, to be privileged beyond other Days.

A second Exception is, If this Day be so counted of, it will bring in the sanctifying it of, in as eminent a Measure, as the Jews Sabbath was. And, is not that to Judaize? Anfw. Distinguishing betwixt Things Ceremonial or Typical, and Things Moral and Perpetual: We bring back nothing that was Ceremonial and Typical, as their Sabbaths of Weeks, Sacrifices, and many other Things were; but for Moral Duties, they become us as well as the Jews, and bind Christians to the End of the World: And
and this brings not back Judaism, neither leads us to sacrifices, and 'the like,' which pointed at Christ to come; but contrarily, this Day and the duties of it, hold out Christ already come: which destroys all these ceremonies and sacrifices, and declare them to be gone.

A third exception, it cannot be compared with the Lord's Supper: For, 1. The Lord's Supper, is clearly instituted; but this is not clear in the institution thereof. 2. The Lord's Supper, is a sacrifice; this is not: and days may be changed, as sacraments cannot. Answ. To the first part: It is a begging of the question: if it be the Lord's Day, set apart for his service, all the world cannot change it, except he, who can change sacraments also. 2. To the first part: That the institution of this day is not to be clear, as the institution of the Supper. Answ. We do not parallel them in respect of clearness of institution; but, in respect of the ground, or reason why they get this name: which supposes an institution. If the institution of the Supper be called the Lord's Supper, because instituted by him, for a special use; so must the Lord's Day get this name on this reason; or, some better or clearer reason from scripture must be given.

For the second, seeing it gets this name to be called the Lord's Day: It may be questioned here concerning our manner of speaking of days, calling the Lord's Day Sunday, the next day after it Monday, &c. which hath the first rise from superstition, if not from idolatry; some of them being attributed to Pharaoh, as Sunday and Monday; some of them to idols, as Thursday, &c. But to speak to the thing it is, look to the primitive times, we will find Sunday called the Lord's Day: and the days of the week, by the first, second, third, &c. But the names of days, being like the names of places and months, folks must speak of them, as they are in use, and Scripture warrants us so to do. Acts xvii. 22. Paul is laid to stand in the midst of Mars-hill. Acts xxviii. 11. speaks of a ship, whose sign was Caetus and Pallas: so, March, January, July and August, are from the Idols Mars and Janus; or, derived from men that appropriate more than ordinary to themselves. And the it was ordinary to Christians, in the primitive times, to call this day the Lord's Day among themselves; yet, when they had dealing with the Jews, they called it the Sabbath; and when they had dealing with the heathen, they called it the Sunday: And so, tho' it be best to speak of days as Scripture nameth them; yet, it is agreeable with Scripture, to design or denominate them, as they are in use among a people, especially where no superstitious use is in naming of them.

For the third, the sanctification of this day. It is pointed out in John his saying, he was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day: To point out this, that this day requireth a special sanctification and setting apart to worship God. And there are four steps of it mentioned in the Scripture. The 1. is negative: Abstinence, not only from sin, but from our civil and ordinary affairs, which are lawful on other days, but not on this day, Is. lvi. 13. The 2. is positive: In devoting it to God, and spending the whole day in duties of worship, in reading, hearing, praying, singing, breaking of bread, or celebrating the communion, Acts xx. 7. And that, not only in private duties, but in public: and in private, when the publick is interrupted, except in cause of necessity. 3. It should be in the duties of charity: That the sanctification of this day cannot conflict with working; yet, it may stand well with giving of alms, and feeding to the necessities of others, 1 Cor. xvi. 1, 2. A fourth step is, in the text: To have a holy and sanctified frame, a divine stamp, a heavenly conversation, more than ordinarily taken up with God and Christ, and the things of another life that day. This is the main thing wherein the Sabbath is to be sanctified, and wherein it represents heaven, to be abstracted from the world, and to be living above in our spirits, eminently ravished in spirit, as abstracted from things, we are to be taken up with on other days. The frame of a Sabbath should be a kind of ravishment, wherein not only we are not taken up with working our ordinary callings, but we do go about prayer and other spiritual duties in a more heavenly way, than on other days, and that with a difference in our frame, being more elevated and spiritual, we should be other men, in more divine contemplation. This is the main thing called for in sanctifying the Sabbath: And therefore, Heb. iv. heaven is set out by the Sabbath: wherein there ought not only to be a ceasing from our ordinary works; but an entering into our rest, Hab. iv. 10, as it is (Is. lvi. 13) a delighting in God, calling the Sabbath our delight, the holy of the Lord, and honourable, the heart being taken up with it.

Remember from all that hath been said, this day is the Lord's Day: And it faith that folks should spend it, not as they like; but for him, and about the duties of his service. It is not the sanctification of the Sabbath to spend an hour or two in publick, and
and the rest of it in our own Discourses, pleasing and delightful to our selves. All Days are Gods; but he hath given you six, and reserved the seventh to himself. Ye should be with him in the Spirit on the Lord's Day: which is the main Use of all that hath been said.

LECTURE V.

Verse 10. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and heard behind me a great Voice, as of a Trumpet;

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a Book, and send it unto the seven Churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

JOHN hath in the Verfs before, and in the beginning of this, put by the particular Circumstances relating to this Vision: we shall say no more of them. We come to the Vision itself, in the rest of the Chapter, with some Circumstances, making way to John's writing of what he saw.

We comprehend, under the Vision, not only what is objected to the Eye, or what John saw; but all that he sees or hears, whereby some new Thing is represented to John, or that which he had heard or seen before, is again more clearly revealed, and made known to him, as it used to be in the extraordinary Prophets, having God's Mind, several Ways, manifested to them.

This Part of the Vision hath three Steps. First, What John heard, from the midst of ver. 10. to ver. 12. Secondly, What he did, ver. 12. And, Thirdly, Followeth that which he saw, to ver. 17. The rest of the Chapter, from ver. 17. hath some following Effects and Circumstances, to clear the Vision, and John's writing of it.

That which John heard, is three Ways described. 1. In the Nature of the Voice, which he heard. 2. From the Place where, or the Manner or Way how he heard it; the Voice spake behind him. 3. The particular Matter that was spoken. First, The Nature of the Voice, which he heard, is set out with two Words. 1. It's called a great Voice. 2. It was a Voice, as of a Trumpet, or, like a Trumpet.

1. A great Voice, that is, a mighty Sound, a Voice that made a great Noise, as afterwards, ver. 15. His Voice was as the sound of many Waters, like the tumbling down of a great River over a high Fall or Precipice.

2. It was a Voice, as of a Trumpet, that is, a Voice, having a kind of Majesty with it. 2. Like a Trumpet, giving a certain and distinct Sound.

And, 3. Like a Trumpet, to stir up John to Attention, to give him an Alarm, to set him on his Watch and Guard, to observe what he saw and heard. And it imports these four Things, which might be so many Grounds of Doctrine. 1. The Majesty of the Person, who was speaking to John, that John may come to take him up; it is to shew that it was no common Person, but our Lord Jesus Christ, that is fallet in his coming. And this is the first Thing that Folks should have, when they come to hear the Word, they should be affected with the Majesty of him who speaketh, and consider it's his Voice, who fakes the Heaven and the Earth, that makes the Hinds to calve, &c. Pfil. xlix. 2. It is to point out to John the great distance between him and the Person that speaketh to him, and so to humble him, and to affect him with a humility and kindly Sense of his own Infirmity. And these two go together, viz. an Impression of the Stateline's and Majesty of God, who speaks; and an humble Sense of Infirmity in the Creature. See it in Abraham, Gen. xviii. 27. Behold now, I have taken upon mee to speak unto the Lord, who am but Dust and Ashes. And verse 25. Shall not the Judge of all the Earth do right? And they are also joyned, Eccles. v. 1. 2. Keep thy Foot when thou goest into the House of God: God is in Heaven, and thou upon Earth: let thy Words be few. 3. It is to put John to an holy Attention to hear, and to be watchful in hearing what he was to say to him: The Trumpet foundeth, that he may be the better taken heed to when he speaks. And this is also a good Property of Healers, when, as it is, Acts x. 33. we can say with Cornelius, We are all here present before God, to hear whatsoever Things are commanded thee of God: To be in a humble, watchful Posture, having the Heart laid open to whatsoever God will say; hanging on him, as the Phrase is, Luke xix. 48. 4. The Sound

The Sound of the Trumpet, is not only to waken to Attention; but to put to Action: It gives, not only a distinct Sound for Direction; but it puts to doing: To point at the Nature of our Lord's Voice, and how it ought to be heard. It's not enough to hear, but there would be a Suitableness to the Voice heard, according as the Trumpet sounds distinctly. Folks would hear suitably, and welcome what is said, and conform their Practice thereto; taking with Convictions, Challenges, Directions to Duties, Promises, &c. as the Word giveth them. Therefore the Preaching of the Word, is compared to the Sounding of a Trumpet, Isa. ivii. 1. Lift up thy Voice like a Trumpet, that is, powerfully and distinctly: And, as it supposeth something on the Ministers side, that he would have his Voice Trumpet-like; so it supposeth something on the side of the Hearers, that they would conform their Practice to it, as Soldiers prepare themselves at the Sound of a Trumpet, 1 Cor. xiv. 8.

The second Circumstance, is, The Place where, or the Manner how he heard the Voice; it spake behind him; it came not as before John; but as it were unawares, surprising him behind him. 1. The more to affect John with the sound, and to make him inquire in it: For, the more surprising a thing be, it affects the more, and wakens up the more Desire to enquire in it. 2. That our Lord may even try John how he will carry himself in following the Inquiry of the Voice; and so to put John to pains to find it out. Therefore, Isa. xxx. 21. it is said, Thou shalt hear a Voice behind thee: Partly, to signify that our Backs are on God, when he speaks, we are running away from him: Partly, to stir us up to turn our Face about, as it were, and to enquire after what is spoken.

Verse 11. The third Thing, is, The Matter spoken: And it contains two Things. 1. A Description of the Speaker, his Title and Name, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last, the last two Words are an Exposition of the former two. 2. The Commission John gets, and the Direction given him. 1. Generally, To write what he saw. And, 2. More particularly, To send it to the seven Churches. For this Title, we spake of it before, verse 8.

It is our Lord, asserting his own Godhead, as being the first, the beginning of all the Creation of God actively, being of himself God essential, and giving a Beginning and Being to all Things that exist, John i. 3. All Things were made by him; and without him was not anything made, that was made; and the last End of all Things: not only Everlasting himself, without End; but to whose Honour are all Things that have a beginning: He is the ultimate End; they are all for him.

Quest. Why is this Title so often repeated?

Answer. Besides this General, that it is to hold out Christ's Godhead: Therefore, this and other such like Titles, are so often given him in this Book: which is of excellent Use and Benefit, to have this born in upon the Hearts, and Minds of Sinners. It is repeated here: 1. That John might know from whom he had this Commission; even from him, who had Power to give him a Commission both to speak and to write; The first and the last: A Thing that concerns Ministers to know when they come out to Preach the Word, whose Commission they have, that they take not this Honour to themselves, nor from Men, except in the ordinary Way appointed by him: for except they have Christ's Warrant, Men's will not Communionate them to go to Churches and Preach at their own will. 2. It is also for the People's Caufe, to learn them to take the Word off John's Hand. It is not John's Word, that cometh to them; but the Word of Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: And it were good for us to speak and good for you to hear the Word. That name Jesus Christ, that gave John and the Apostles Warrant to Preach and Write, it's that name Jesus Christ, that sendeth out Pastors and Teachers to Preach; it's he that gives Gifts to Men for edifying the Body, Eph. iv. 12. His Warrant to both, is on: and his Authority, Communionating both, is one; and both are Gifts for the Churches Good.

The second Thing in this verse, is, The Commission John gets. 1. In general, To write what he saw. 2. More particularly, To send it to the seven Churches.

1. Write what thou seest; that is, not this Vision only, which thou hast seen; but all the Words and Circumstances, which thou hast seen, or shall see, and hear: And so it's his first Warrant to write this Revelation, and send it to the Churches: It points at the Authority, on which the written Word is founded; it depends not on Men, but on Jesus Christ, that gives Warrant to write: And we should look on the Bible, and every Chapter thereof, as by Christ's Direction written to us.

2. The Matter he should write is restricted, Write, not every thing that pleaseth thee, but what thou seest: To point out the guiding and Inspiration of the Spirit in these holy Men, who were Penmen of the Scripture; they spake and wrote, as they were inspired and guided by the holy Ghost.

3. It thens, that there is need, and it is requisite, that
that Men have a particular Commission to carry the Word to the People: not only a Commission in general, to write, or to carry the Gospel; but for every particular Message. Not that Men should be anxious, or perplexed, about their Warrant, or Commission, in an extraordinary way; but to weigh well the Time, Place, Persons, and such Circumstances as may clear their Commission in an ordinary way, there being some Things to be written and sent to one Church by Christ’s Warrant, which are not so to another; every Church hath their particular Message and Commission renewed.

2. More particularly, What he should do with it, when it is written in a Book; Send it to the Seven Churches, that is, John this Revelation is not to ly before thee; but it’s for the Benefit of the Church: send it therefore to the seven Churches in Asia. 1. Because most famous in that Time; and because near to Paimos, where he was; and because it’s probable John had some particular Relation to them; and their Need presently required it. This Book of the Revelation, is sent for the Benefit of the Church: and therefore ought to be welcomed thankfully, as a rich Jewel.

We thowed before, why those Churches were called seven, and not the Church in Asia, verse 4, and say no more of it now. Those Churches are particularly named. We shall not stand on a Geographical Description of the Places. Ephesus is spoken of at large, Acts xix. 20. This Church and Smyrna, were in that Part of Asia the less, called Ionia; Pergamos, in that Part, called Eolia; Thyatira, Sardis, and Philadelphia, in Lydia; and Laodicea, in that Part, called Cairo, or Caria: which being profitable to insist upon, we shall take some general Considerations from the Words, and so proceed.

And, 1. It would be considered why those Churches, are designated from the Name of the Cities wherein they were. We rather speak a Word to this: because we find Churches in the New Testament, named by Towns. It’s true, the Churches in Galatia, are also named; but most frequently they are named by Cities, as the Church at Jerusalem, the Church at Rome, the Church at Corinth, &c. And Titus is to ordain Elders in every City, by Paul’s Appointment: which was for the City; and it’s like also, for the Edification of these about, God making the Gospel spread from Cities to Countries about, as it is said, ‘The Word spread from Ephesus to all Asia, tho’ there were other Churches beside those, that were within the Walls of these Towns. The Reasons of this, we conceive to be, 1. Because the Cities, or Towns, were most famous for their Populouines; and were well furnished with Officers: and there was most Occasion of getting a Harvest of Souls in them, by spreading the Net of the Gospel among them, in respect of which accidental and politick Considerations, which belong not to the Essence of a Church, some Cities being more famous and able to keep the Word of Truth, and make it forth-coming to other Churches. It is not unagreeable to Scripture, to have particular respect to Cities, and Churches in them, as they may further the Work of the Gospel. 2. Because in these great Cities, and Places of Concourse, the Ministers and Officers of the Church, who served in the Work of the Lord, and went round in a Circuit in the Churches about, had their most ordinary Residunce, as it would seem; and that their fixed, collegiat Meetings and Combinations were there. 1. Because we find no particular Congregations mentioned, but only the Church at such a Town written unto, tho’ there was many particular Congregations about; and these Cities kept not the Word within themselves. 2. Where they are mentioned, as the Church at Jerusalem: it taketh in not only these within the Walls; but all the Churches in Judea: so Corinth, takes in Cenブrea, &c.

2. Consider those Churches as once given to Idolatry: Ephesus, was famous, or rather, infamous for that, Acts xix. yet now Christ esteemeth them all Churches, bestows an Epistle upon them, holding out, 1. His Love. 2. The Power of his Grace and Gospel. 3. The Sovereignty and Freeness of his Grace, breaking in on the Kingdom of Sin and Satan amongst them; and that Christ can win in Churches to himself, out of the most profane heathenish and idolatrous Cities and People.

3. Consider, these Cities are respected by Christ: and it’s not because they are Cities; but because they are Churches: that which makes them to be preferred before others, is the Churches in them: And this is it that maketh Places carry respect with Jesus Christ, more than all the glancing Victories and Glory of the World.

4. Consider them, as they are some of them more, some of them less, yet, none of them, are called less or more Churches. Ephesus, where were many thousands, is but a Church, as Smyrna, and other lesser Towns are: the Reason is, the Scripture goes not upon multitude, and external Considerations of that kind; but upon the Unity that is amongst Ministers, and Officers, which is not affected to one particular Congregation: and where it is, it makes an Union among many, as amongst few; and amongst few, as amongst many.

5. Consider,
5. Consider, that the Number of these Churches is according to the Places where they were fixed, and where the Members did inhabit: which shews, that Parochial Marches by Bounds or Towns in convenient lying, is not unsuitable, but consonant to Scripture: wherefore the Church of Ephesus, or, of any certain Place, includeth all the Professors living there, they are accounted of that Church and no other, as Providence hath put them together: and the Churches are divided as they live sundry. No indweller of Ephesus, is accounted of the Church of Smyrna, or contrarily; order in this, being well conform to the Gospel: and as we will not find mention made in Scripture of two Churches, in one Place, whatever the Number be, (save when they are after subdivided, as 1 Cor. xiv.) So we will not find any Saint spoken of, as belonging to any Congregation, but as they dwell: and the Church at such a Place, and Saints of such a Place, are still taken to be of a like extent.

6. Consider, some of them were more corrupt, others of them were more pure; yet, he writes an Epistle to them all: some hath a name that they are living, when they are dead; some are fallen from their First-love; some have in them those that hold the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans; some are lukewarm, &c. Yet, they are all of them owned as Churches, and written to. 1. Because our Lord looks on them, as having that which made them to have the Essence of visible Churches: and in so far, he gives them the name, tho’ many defects were in them: and therefore intitles them so. He stands not to give Laodicea the Title of a Church to him, which many, it may be, would scarcely count worthy the name of Christians. 2. Because our Lord’s Way, is not at first to give up with Churches, and Professors, who are joyned to him in Church-relations; but to press upon them to be forth-coming to their Obligations: He says not, ye are no Churches; but reckons them Churches: and on that Ground, finds his Promises, Threatenings and Directions; and gives them Reproofs for what is wrong, and his Advice to amend the same: an excellent way of dealing, to have Churches answerable to their Obligation, and not to cast them off. Rejection is the last Thing utile, when neither Threatenings, Promises, Reproofs, nor Directions have place to do them good. And we may say it on the by, it is Christ’s Prerogative to remove Candlesticks, and dissolve Ties between him and Churches.

7. Consider, these Churches as they are now, comparing them with what they were once: Golden Candlesticks; now Denes for Mahomet: the Godhead of Christ once written of to them; now trampled on. Which shews, 1. How doleful a Thing it is to despise Warnings. 2. To what a hight Churches Defection may come to: when there is not a healing in Time; when falling from the First-love is not taken heed to, it may come to make a Church no Church. These Churches were once as glorious as ever Glasgow was, and more, Paul writing to fundry of them, and here John to them all; yet, for contempt of the Gospel, God breaks the Staves of Beauty and Bands, and they are no Churches to him. Tremble to think upon it.

8. Consider, that John now in Prison writes: the Church is obliged to John’s Imprisonment. We now have more writings by the Apostles Epistles from their Prisons, than we have from their Liberty, God making this good Use of Man’s Malice.

9. He repeats his Commission, not only in general, but to every Church, as their peculiar Melange was, that he might bear out his Commission in his dealing with them; and that they might know the Warrant they had to bear him. Neither Ministers ought to speak, or People to hear, except they be warranted: there is an unwarrantable easiness in hearing, as there is in speaking, Prov. xix. 27. And People would make Conscience in hearing, that it be not done indifferently; and there would not be indifferent Access for all to Preach, nor for hearing, but as the Lord warrants.

---

Lecture VI.

Verse 12. And I turned to see the Voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden Candlesticks:

13. And in the midst of the seven Candlesticks, one like unto the Son of Man, clad with a Garment down to the Foot, and girded about the Paps with a golden Girdle.

14. His Head and his Hair was white like Wool, as white as Snow, and his Eyes were as a flame of Fire.

15. And his Feet like unto fine Brass, as if they burned in a Furnace:---

THE
The second Circumstance, or Step of the first Part of the Vision, is what John did, verse 12. or his Carriage when he heard the Voice, spoken of before, verse 10. I turned to see the Voice that spake: A Voice is not properly the Object of Sight; but it's two Ways to be understood. 1. Either John turned him, that is, gave Pains more clearly to perceive and understand that which was spoken: For, seeing, in Scripture, is often so taken, for a more clear uptaking and understanding of a Thing: and so the meaning is, John having heard the Voice behind him, he lends to his Ear to take it up better. Or, 2. It may look to John's Desire, to see him that spake: and so he turned, not to see the Voice; but the Speaker: and on the back of this, the heavenly Vision is represented to him. And being turned, I saw seven golden Candlesticks. Follows what John saw upon his turning about; he gets this Vision. Folks that go about the Use of the Means seriously, minding Edification, they readily profit.

Let us speak to that which properly is the Vision. It holds out, or, there are held forth in it, three Things. 1. The Church, is held out under the Similitude of a Candlestick; or, the seven Churches of Asia, under the Similitude of seven golden Candlesticks: so they are expounded, verse 20. 2. The Ministers of the Churches, are held out under the Similitude of seven Stars, verse 16. So are they expounded in the 20. verse also. We shall forbear any further Exposition, or speaking of them, till we come to that Place. The main Thing in the Vision, is, Our Lord Jesus, represented these ways. First, In his Offices. Secondly, In his excellent Qualifications for his discharging these Offices. Thirdly, In his Care of his Churches, and actual executing of his Offices, and exercising of his Qualifications for the good of his Churches and Ministers: He is among the one, walking; and holding the other in his Hand; and hath a Sword, going out of his Mouth, for the good of both.

Quest. 1. Whether is it Christ that appears and speaks here, or not? The Reason of the Doubt, is from verse 1. Where it is said, Jesus Christ sent and signified these things by his Angel.

Answ. It is he that appears and speaks here to John, who gave him the Commission to write: and certainly, it was no Angel that gave John Commission to write, and send it to the seven Churches; but it is Jesus Christ, who intitles himself before, to be the first and the last: No Angel can give Commission, nor dare take upon him these Titles and Stiles, but Jesus Christ only. 2. It's clear also to be

Christ, from the Parts of the Description, and from the particular Charge that Christ is holden out to have, viz. in having a Care of the Churches, in holding the Stars in his Hand, and sending a Sword out of his Mouth. Who can do these Things but Christ? 3. From the seven Epistles, which begin with some Part of this Description, as belonging to him: He is still filled by some Part of it, Chap. 2. and 3.

Quest. 2. Whether doth Jesus Christ appear really in his Man-head? or, Is it only a Representation of him in a Vision, for signifying and holding forth the excellent Properties and Qualifications that are in him, as sometime God appeared of old to weak Man, condescending to his Capacity for his Comfort, as Dan. vii. 9. and sometime Christ, as Dan. x. 5. to which this Vision seemseth to relate?

Answ. We take it not for any real Apparition of Christ in his Humanity, or as he was Man, conceived in and born of the Virgin Mary, crucified, dead and buried, and in that Nature risen again and ascended; but we take it only to be a Representation, or Vision of the glorious Properties and Qualifications, and fately Majesty of the Son of God, who was, and is, and is to come, the first and the last: who as he is God, so also was, and is Man; but both not now appear in his Humane Nature, but as God.

Reason. 1. Because in Substance it is the same Vision that we find, Dan. vii. 9. and x. 5. where God, and Christ, as God, are holden out under the same Expressions: And if these Expressions cannot be applied in these Places to signifie the Parts of a Humane Body, (which God hath not, for he is a Spirit,) there can be no Reason why the same Expressions here, should be applied to the Parts of a Body. 2. It's clear also, if we look to the End, which Jesus Christ hath before him in this Representation: He being to direct seven Epistles to the seven Churches in Asia, he sets out himself by some excellent Properties, to ground the Faith of his People, and move them to Reverence, receive, and give Obedience to what he writes unto them. 3. Look through all this Vision, it cannot be applied literally; the seven Churches, cannot be seven Candlesticks; the seven Ministers, cannot be seven Stars, &c. but it's to evidence the excellent Qualifications that are in Christ, under these Representations: And therefore what some would draw from this, or other Representations of this kind, concerning Christ's Body on Earth, or the Ubiquity of his Humanity, or bodily Presence with his Churches; or, for portraiture of his Body, (as Winkelmannus, and other Lutherans alleged,) hath no Ground from this Place; but rather the jut
just contrary: If Christ appeared after his Afin
tion, no otherways than he did before his In
carnation, he would take away all carnal Thoughts
of his bodily Presence on Earth. 4. It is said,
One like unto the Son of Man: And this holds out,
He was not indeed Man in this Vision; but appeared
to John, as he did to Daniel; some way representing
himself so. But, 5. The Application and Exposition of many of these Expressions, Chap. 2.
and 3. holding forth his Eyes, to signify his Omni
science, and the like, will shew the Absurdity of
this. But to come to the three Parts of the De
scription, more particularly: Wherein, as we said, 1.
We have his Offices and Authority. 2. His Qualifications for executing these Offices. 3. His Care of his Churches, and his actual executing of
his Offices, and exercising of his Qualifications for
the good of them, and his Ministers.

First, His Offices and Authority are represented;
his Kingly and Priestly, Princely Offices, under his
Garments; his Prophetic Office, by the Girdle that
proceedeth out of his Mouth.

Long Garments, were specially used by two
fords of Persons, Kings and Priests, Exod. xxviii. 29.
Aaron, the High Priest, and his Sons, have holy
Garments appointed them; and the High Priest was
to have a long Robe curiously fowed and embroidered:
So also, long Garments, were for a Sign of
Authority and Reverence; and Christ casts that up
to the Scribes and Pharisees, Matth. xxiii. 5. Mark
xii. 38. And Christ was clothed with a purple Robe;
which was a special Robe, designing great Men
from others, though they did it in Derision to him.

He is girt about the Paps with a golden Girdle.
A Girdle hath two Uses, 1. It was used for neat
ing the long Robe, for binding it up, that it might
not be cumbersome to Men in their Imposition,
Luke xvii. 8. Gird thy self, and serve me; 2. A
golden Girdle, signifies Authority and Eminence;
to the Girdles of Kings signified, Is. xxii. 21. when
Eliakim is constituted a Ruler, it is said, I will cloath
him with thy Robe, and strengthen him with thy
Girdle. And what is meant by that, is expounded
in the following Words, I will commit the Govern-
ment into his Hand, and he shall be a Father to
the Inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the House of
Judah, and I will lay the Key of the House of Da
vid upon his Shoulder: he shall open, and none shall
shut, &c. This Girdle of Christ is spoken of,
Is. xi. 5. Righteousness shall be the Girdle of his
Lains, and Faithfulness the Girdle of his Reins.

The Expression holdeth out these three Things,
which we conceive to be understood by it. 1. The
Authority and Warrantableness of our Lord Jesus
Christ his Kingly and Princely Office, as that which
followeth, doth of his Prophetic Office: hereby
letting us know, that our Lord Jesus his being in
Heaven, and in Glory, hath not made him lay by
his Offices, or the executing of them; but he re
mains King and Priest for ever, Psa. cxvii.
2. That our Lord Jesus Christ, not only bears these
Offices; but, in an excellent and glorious manner:
there is no such King, no such Priest, no such Pro
phet as he: So that whatsoever belongs to any
of his Offices, or any Part of any of them, he
would have his People looking to him as eminent
therein: He is a King, ruling in Righteousnes,
olutely in Majesty and Dominion: a Priest, that
continueth for ever, and hath an unchangeable Priest-
hood; and, is able to save all them, to the uttermost,
that come unto God by him, seeing he lives for ever
to make Intercession for them: and, such an High
Priest becomes us, who is holy, and harmless, unde-
filed, Separated from Sinners, and made higher than
the Heavens, Heb. vii. 24, 25, 26. He is a Pro
phet, such as hath no equal: none teacheth like him.
Therefore it becometh us not only, not to have
low Thoughts of Christ, as bearing those Offices;
but to think of him as being eminent and glorious
in them, and all that concerns them. 3. It holds
out, that our Lord Jesus his Stateliness and Glo
ry, doth not mar; nor hinder him in the Applica
tion of his Offices, and executing them for the
Good of his Church: but, for as stately as he is,
for Authority, having on his long Robe, and being
girded with a Girdle; yet, his Garment is so
fitted, and girded, as he is fitted for his Imposi
tion, and to make use of his Offices, for the Bene
fit of Souls. (See John xiii. 3.) as ever he did when
he was on Earth. Christ's Greatness and Glory,
is so far from unfitting him for the discharge of his
Offices, that he hath Robes compacted, and himself
so fitted, as he may handomly fit the discharge of them, being still girded, tho' the Girdle be
of Gold.

The second Part of the Description, verse 14.
is his Qualifications for his Offices, set out under
the particular Parts of a Body, First, Head and his
Hair were like Wool: This would not agree to
Christ's Manhead in all Appearance, he not having
come to that Age, at which Men use to become
White-haired. It is an Application of, or an Allu
sion to that of Dan. vii. 9. if not taken out of it.
And the Reason of the Allusion, is, To set out, 1.
The Eternity of Christ's Godhead: that tho' he was, and is Man; yet, before the World was, he was, and is the Eternal God, without beginning, that Whiteness of the Hair, being spoken of God, to set out his Eternity: He is not from Yesterday, as poor Creatures are; but from Everlasting, tho' his Eternity maketh no Change nor Alteration on him, as Age doth on Men. 2. It sets out our Lord Jesus his Wisdom and Experience, and the Reverence that is due to him: He is set out as one having gray Hairs, being eminently endowed with Wisdom and Experience, as old Men use to be in Comparison of others, and as of the younger Years usually are not. Therefore, Dan. vii. 9. he is called the Ancient of Days, which expounds his appearing with white Hairs. Isa. xi. 2. The Spirit of the Lord rests upon him, the Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel and Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, and of the Fear of the Lord.

The second Part of this Qualification, is, In his Eyes: His Eyes were as a flame of Fire. He is also thus set forth, Dan. x. 6. These Eyes, point out the Omniscience of Christ, who, as God, sees every Thing: And they are said to be as a flame of Fire, partly, because of their piercing Nature: That as all Things are naked before him and bare; so he sees throughly, in through and out through them all. All Things are lying open, and, as it were, imbowed before his Eyes, Heb. iv. And, partly, because of the Dreadfulness, and Terribleness that will arise from his Omniscience to the wicked of the World: His, and his Churches Enemies, nothing will be more terrible to them, nor a glance of Christ's Eye, whereby he can destroy Worlds of them, as when he looked down on Sodom and Gomorrah, Fire and Brimstone followed his Eye, and destroyed them.

The third Part of his Description, is verse 15. His Feet is like unto fine Brasts: This is excellent

Braith, glittering Brasts, nearest unto Gold, as being some way mixed with it: And these Feet of Brai's, point out not only his Power, but especially his Ways, Counsels, and Dispenations toward his People in ordering of his Churches, God's Paths and Ways being the manner of his guiding of the World. So Christ's Feet do signify his stepping up and down in his Church, ordering all Things well, wisely, and holily to his glorious Ends: And consequently, his Dispenations, whereby he makes his Presence manifest among his People. 2. These Feet, are said to be like unto fine Brai's, as if they burned in a Furnace: To point out, 1. That all his Dispenations are pure and perfect. 2. Excellent and firm, solid and durable: there is no prevailing by the Gates of Hell against them. They are pure, spotless and clean: no Iniquity is in them, Deut. xxxii. 4. He is the Rock, his Work is perfect: for all his Ways are Judgments: a God of Truth, and without Iniquity, just and right is he. We think this to be the meaning here: His Ways in his Church, his stepping up and down in it, are pure and spotless, firm and solid: all on-lookers cannot mark a spot in them; they cannot be mended, or bettered, nor hindered, he so flickerly sets them down. It serves to hold forth the Stateliness of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to bring our Hearts to a holy Awe and Reverence of him; O, that Folks knew what he were, they would walk in more Awe and Reverence, before and with him, who is such a stately Person! Love, reverence, and admire Jesus: there is no such stately and lovely Person in the World; submit to him, he will do no wrong. Contend not with him: for, on he will go, so flickerly sets he down his Steps, like Pillars of Brai's. The Reaons of these Expositions, will appear more, in the Inscriptions of the Epistles, Chap. 2. and 3.

LECTURE VII.

Verse 15. ———— And his Voice as the sound of many Waters.
16. And he had in his right Hand seven Stars: and out of his Mouth went a sharp Two-edged Sword; and his Countenance was as the Sun shineth in his Strength.

I told you, that this Vision doth not represent the Body of our Lord Jesus, or his Humane Nature; but it is to point out his Divine Qualifications, wherewith he was furnished as God-Man in one Person, for the good of his Church. And these Things spoken of, as Parts of a Body, bear out some Resemblance and Analogy of these Qualifications, that are in him, far beyond any thing that can be conceived.

The fourth Property of Qualification, is, His Voice: which is said to be as the sound of many Waters. It was said in the 10. ver. to be a great Voice, like a Trumpet; here it is said to be like the sound of many Waters, both high and great, heard afar off, and very terrible and dreadful. By his Voice, in Scripture is understood mainly two Things: both which may well relate to this Resemblance. 1. His effectual willing and commanding of Things to be, as it is said, He spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast, (Gen. 1.) Let there be light, and it was light: For, Christ as God, hath not a Voice properly; but the
the Voice, being that by which a Man signifies his Command and Will, and being here attributed to Christ as God, it is to point out his effectual willing, and bringing that forth which he would have done: and so points at the Efficualness of Christ's Government. There is nothing called for by him, but it cometh to pass; nothing commanded, but is done, and that with a Word. 2. It is taken for the Manifestation of God's Terribleness and Majesty, Psal. 18. 13. The Lord also thundered in the Heavens, and the highest gave his Voice: Hail-stones and Coals of Fire. In which sense, it is applied to the Thunderer: because, by it he manifests his Power, and shews himself Terrible. Hence there is so much spoken of his Voice, Psal. 29. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. The Voice of the Lord, &c. To shew not only the powerful Effects of the Voice of God in the Thunder, and the Way it produceth its Effects; but the Terribleness and Majesty of God who hath such a Voice, that as it is, Hag. 2. 6. Can shake Heaven and Earth: which is to point out his Dreadfulness, and Terribleness, against the Enemies of his Church. If he speak the word, they vanish: one Word of this King will make the stoutest Tyrants to quake, as is clear from Scripture, and the Story of the former times.

A fifth Qualification, is, verse 16. He had in his right Hand seven Stars. The seven Stars are expounded in the last Verse, to be the Ministers of the Churches. And the reasons of it we forbear, till we come to that: only here, our Lord Jesus is said to have a right Hand, that is, Power, and Skill, and Activity in exercing his Power: for, the right Hand, is the strongest Hand, and that by which Men skillfully, and dexterously go about the bringing to pass of that which they would be at: He hath not Power and Fury, but Power and Skill; and with Power and Skill he manages all his Matters. Believers have not a handleless Mediator, (to speak so) he hath Hands, as well as Feet. But more of this in the third Thing, contained in this description.

Sixthly, He is described further, Out of his Mouth went a Two-edged Sword: whereby is meant the Word of God, especially the Gospel: His Voice, spoken of before, is more general, relating to his univeral Power and Sovereignty over all the World: This relates more particularly, to the Written and Preached Word, called the Sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God, Eph. 6. and sharper then a Two-edged Sword, dividing between the Joyns and the Morrow, the Soul and the Spirit, and is a diserner of the thoughts and intents of the heart, Heb. 4. The Word is compared to a Sword and a Two-edged Sword, for these reasons, 1. Because of the Power of it: it hath a discerning, piercing, penetrating Power with it, to come in on hearts; and to discover the Thoughts and Intents of the Heart, when Christ blesteth it, and maketh it strike at the Roots of Corruption, it will humble the proudest Heart, and quicken the deadest Spirit and Pierce through the Soul and Conscience of the most obdured Person, as Acts 2. Peter's Preaching did prick his Hearers. This is the saving and proper Effect of the Word, when it Anatomizes Folks, and layeth open their Thoughts, their Security, Pride, Formality, &c. and strikes at the Root of the Body of Death, to kill it, and be its Death. 2. Because of the Effect it hath among carnal Hearers and Hypocrites: in which respect, we think it is especially looked on here, as afterwards in the Epistle to Pergamos, Chap. 2. Verse 12. 16. I will fight against them with the Sword of my Mouth. This Sword, when rightly handled, proves a Torture to the wicked Men in the World, when it discovers their Rottenness; so it's said of the Two faithful Witnesses, Rev. 11. 10. that they tormented them that dwelt on the Earth; the Word of God was so sharp in their Mouths, that it did Hew (Hos. 6. 5.) their Minds and Confidences, and Galled them at the Heart; so (Acts 7.) it is said, Stephen's Hearers were cut in their Heart and gnashed upon him with their Teeth; they could not abide the Plainness and Evidence of the Word, accompanied with Power. 3. Because it hath a further cutting Vertue to wicked Men, when it proves through God's Justice, plaguing to their Hearts and Minds; and hath an Instrumental Efficacy for their slaying, when God draws out the Sentence, and gives the Word an edge, and makes it cut; and in his Justice, to Promove their Destruction, Isa. 11. 4. With the Breath of his Lips he shall slay the Wicked, 1 Kings 19. 17. Him that escapeth the Sword of Jesus, shall Elisa slay: and Hos. 6. 5. I bruised them by my Prophets, and slew them by the Words of my Mouth, through God's pronouncing of sharp Threatnings, and their Corruption abuling the Threatnings, it becomes their Death. 2. This Sword, is said to proceed out of his Mouth: to point out where-from the Force, Efficacy, and Power of the Word cometh, when it pierceth: It's not the Word, as it is written, or spoken by Mens Mouth; but as it proceedeth out of Christ's Mouth, which makes it Profitable or Convincing: and it is this which makes Sinners Guilt so great, and tormenteth Hypocrites when he addeth Weight with it, to thwart their Corruption,
Corruption, and they Repine against it.

The last Qualification, is his countenance was as the Sun shineth in his Strength: whereby is meant the Love that he sheweth to his People, and the Glory and Majesty that is in himself, Psal. 4. 6. Lord lift up the light of thy Countenance upon us, that is the Manifestation of thy Love. And Psal. 80. the causing of his Face to shine, is several times spoken of. And this favour and stately Majesty in Christ, is compared to the Sun shining: not as in the Morning, nor at Even, nor under a Cloud; but in his Strength. 1. Because of the glorious Majesty that is in it, as Chap. 5. 15. of the Song, his Countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the Cedars: there is an Excellency and Beauty in it that Dazzles and Obscures all the Excellency and Beauty of the World, even as the light of the Sun obfuscates the Stars. 2. Because of the Lightomeness of it: for, Christ is to Believers, as the Sun is to the World, John 1. 9. He is that true Light, that enlighteneth every Man that cometh into the World. Light, both for Direction and Consolation: and that is a third Reason of the Similitude. His Countenance is as the Sun shineth in his Strength; for the refreshingness of it. Psal. 4. 6. 7. His Countenance maketh the Heart more glad than Corn, and Wine, and worldly-Comorts whatsoever. 4. His Countenance is so compared, from the Effectual Influence it hath on Believers growth: even as the Sun hath Influence on the growing of Corns, Grasfs, Trees, Herbs, and all things in the Inferior World: so Christ's Countenance hath Influence on Believers growth in all things. Therefore, Mal. 4. 2. It's said, The Son of Righteousness shall arise with healing under his Wings to such as fear his Name, and they shall go forth and grow up as Cales in the Stall. His Presence and Favour, hath a Real and Effectual Influence on all that are united to him, as the Sun in his Strength, hath on Herbs and Plants. We point out at these things, which are Infinite in themselves. O that necessity of Union with Christ! O the excellency of that Condition of being near to him! He is our Light: there is no living without him: and how lightsome is it, to walk with him, and to dwell in him?

The third thing in the Description, is Christ's Actual exercising of his Offices and Qualifications for the good of his Churches and Ministirs (which are the Objects about which his care is especially Exercised) holden out in these Two. 1. He walks among the golden Candlesticks. And, 2. He keeps the Stars in his right Hand, that is his Work and great Employment, as Verse 13, 16. and Chap.

2. Verse 1.

1. His walking among the golden Candlesticks, points out, 1. His special pretence in his Church: though he be Omnipresent through all the World; yet he hath a special Manifestation of his Presence in his Church; and there is a special Relation between him and them, as it's spoken of Israel, Psal. 147. 19. compared with Deut. 4. 7. What Nation is there so great that hath God so near them in all things, &c? He is near to his Church in a Singular manner, in the special Effects of his Presence, 2. It points out his special care of his Church: He chooseth his Church as the pleasantest Place in all the World to walk in; and he taketh Pleasure there, as in his Garden and Gallery: His common Providence is extended to all the World; but he taketh special Notice, and hath a special Care of his Church above all the World, Isa. 27. 3. The Lord do keep it, I will Water it. every Moment, lest any hurt it, I will keep it Night and Day, See Isa. 33. 3. 4. 3. It points out his special taking notice of, and observing the Carriage of his Church and of all within the Same: He knoweth all the World, and the Thoughts, Words, and Actions of every one, all Projects, Counsels, and Events before they come; but in a special Manner he taketh Notice of all his Church, how the Work of Grace thriveth in his People; what Fruit his Ordinances have among them, who are making Prospects, who are Back-fiding, what is the particular Poffure of every Soul, to snuff off luxuriant Branches to purge out what is Corrupt, to help forward what is Right, to prevent any Prejudice may come unto them: to Fore-see and Provide for any thing, as it may be for their good. Which shews, 1. What a great benefit it is to be a Member of this Church: if it be a Mercy to be under his special and singular Care, it must be no small Privilege and Benefit to be a Member of his Church. 2. It letteth us see what manner of Persons we ought to be, who have Christ's presence so near us, nearer than all the World beside: when ever we are in the Ordinances, we would take up Christ, as walking amongst the midst of us; and in all our Conversation, apprehend him at our Ear: it both calls for Holiness from us, and layeth Watchfulness on us, knowing how narrowly he taketh Notice of us. 3. It points out how Inexcusable, the Faults and Failings of these who live in the Church, are. Christ walks among them; and yet they stand not Awe of him: the signs of his Presence are always with them; and yet they take no notice of them: the nearer the signs of his Presence, and his special care
Chapter I.

Book of the Revelation.

Difficulties. 3. By His holding them in his right Hand, he points at that dependence that Ministers ought to have on Jesus Christ: they should go about their Duty, as in his Hand; appending to his Strength and Power, rather than sought in themselves, for the performing of the Task committed to them.

1. This is for special consolation in Evil-times, that Christ hath such a care of his Ministers and Churches: let the Devil pluck again and again to have a Ministry down, sometimes by Force, sometimes by Slight, it will not be, they are Stars, and in Christ's Hand: sooner will Stars be plucked from Heaven, then they from him.

2. Christ's care of his Church, kyths in caring for his Ministers: The right care of the one, is carried along with the right care of the other; and it's not a right care of Churches, where there is not a Respect to Ministers: Christ knoweth the good and the ill of the one, stands and falls with the good and ill of the other: there is such a Connexion between them, and such a Sibleness, they are so Interrelated the one in the other, that according as the one is, so is the other: ordinarily, if the Minister be carnal and secure; so is the Flock: and if the Minister be in a lively Temper; there will also be some Life among the Flock. And if we speak in Reference to those who have enmity at the Church, Hatred against the Church is vented, and beginneth at Hatred against the Ministry. It is Impossible to be careful of Christ's Church, and despise and hate his Ministers, to overturn a Ministry.

3. It shews, that there is a Respect due to them that Christ puts in this Place: and where Christ hath put Respect, it becometh us to put Respect also: there should be a Sympathy with them, and a reverencing of them, if it were for no more but for this cause, that he keeps them in his Right Hand: Respect to him, should make Respect to them: It's a strange Religion, to profess Respect to Churches and Saints, and show so little to Ministers: Christ did never so.

Lecture VIII.

Verse 17. And when I saw him, I fell at his Feet as dead: and he laid his right Hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, I am the first and the last

18. I am he that liveth and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore. Amen. ------

Ye have heard of this Vision, which John saw: the Lord beginneth with it at the entry of this Task of writing this Book of the Revelation, to imprint on him a Stamp and Impression of his own excellency, as a Preparation and fitting of him for the
E X P O S I T I O N of the

40

Chap. 1.

Work; even as he began with Isaiah, chap. 6. and with Ezekiel, chap. 1. Bearing out, by these Visions, a Representation of his Glory and Majesty, whereby to fit and qualify them for their Duty: for, they are fitter to bear God's Message, and to Describe him to others, that are thus Prepared, and Qualified, and have some reverence and awe of God Imprinted on their own Hearts.

From the 17, ver. and forward to the End, we have some Consecutive, that followed this Vison, or, some Circumstances for the edification of the Church, for clearing of the Vison before mentioned, and for making way for John's writing of what he saw. And they are Four in number. 1. The Effect, which the Vison had on John, in the beginning of verse 17. for as stately and lovingly as Jesus Christ represented himself, he could not bear it; but faints when he sees him, and he falls at his Feet as dead. 2. A Confession proposed by our Lord to John, which hath several Steps. in the latter part of verse 17, and 18. wherein as John kythed weakness, 10 Christ kythed much Love, Tenderness, and Skillfulness in applying an Effectual Remedy, for curing the Distemper John was into. 3. A repetition of John's Commission and Warrant to write, verse 19. And 4. An explanation of that part of the Vison, concerning the meaning of the seven golden Candlesticks, and the Stars verse 20.

1. And when I saw him, I fell down at his Feet as Dead. This is the first Consequent or Effect of the Vison. I fell down as Dead: that is: I was Benumbed (as it were) and Dammified with the sight of the excellent Majesty and Glory that I saw in him, and I was put out of Capacity to Act the Acts of Body or Mind, as if I had been Dead; I could no more Exercise, or Act the Acts of a living Man, than a dead Man can, as Daniel, Chap. 10. 8, 9. And it hath been often seen in the best of God's Children, when more than ordinary Representations of God have been let forth, they have become as dead Men, unfit for Action. And it proceeds from two Grounds. 1. From the exceeding great distance, that is betwixt Creatures and the Majesty of God: the beloved Disciple John, cannot stand before him when he kyth; but falleth down as dead. Isa. 40. 15, 17. and 41. 11, 12, 24. All Nations are as nothing before him, or as the Dust in the Balance; a little nearness to God, should leave a stamp of Humility, and an Impression of the Majesty and excellency of God upon us. This is one of the fountain Graces, Humility, and a holy awe of the Majesty of God: and this is the way to come to it, to get a right sight of that excellent Majesty that is in him. 2. Reverence and Admire God's Wife and well Ordered governing of this World, especially these things that concern his Church and People. Wonder that God hath carved out such a way in the Works of Creation and Providence, and in the Dispensation of the Gospel, and mysteries of Salvation suitable to our Weakness; and so as there may be Communion kept with him.
Chap. xvi. 9. It is made one of the flately Steps of his Power, that he holdeth back the Face of his Throne, and spreadeth his Cloud upon it: He draweth the Vail of the Firmament before his Throne, 'tO keep his Glory from breaking forth, and etting up Men: And in the Dispensation of the Gospel, he hath chosent the Ministry of weak Men, to reveal his Mind by them to us: and speakeat be immediately himself; because we could not endure it: If ye heard him once speak, as he did on Mount Sinai, ye would say as Israel did, Let not God speak to us, lest we die. And this way of revealing himself, should be so far from making us caft at it, that it should make us wonder at his Condescension in hedging up of himself (as it were) for our Good. 3. It lets us see how much we are in his Reverence, that deals so tenderly with us, when a little glimpse of his Glory, a looking of his Eye, a drawing by of the Vail, would kill us, and make us if we had never been. 4. If he sheweth us also, that Humility and Reverence even in the best of God's People, is often ready to degenerate into servile Fear and Discouragement. The worshipping of Jesus Christ in humble Reverence, was a Duty called for from John; yet this Diftemper of excessive Fear was not called for: Such is our Weakness, and the Slipperiness of our Walking, that hardly can we keep the right Path; but deviate to one side or other: Our Faith is ready to degenerate into Presumption; and our Humility to Fainting and Dependancy of Spirit; and our Fear, to Discouragement, Heartlessness, and Distrust; our Corruption is ready to abuse any thing: For though there be no Excess in these Graces; yet there may be in us Excess in the Exercise thereof, by Reason of the Corruption which is in us.

The second Thing, is, Christ's tender Care of John under this Fit: When he falls at his Feet as dead, he Comforts him: And this is set down in three Steps. 1. He laid his right Hand upon him, as a Sign of his Kindness, for his Encouragement. 2. Giveth him a general Word of Exhortation, for his Comfort, Fear not. 3. He giveth him three general Grounds why he should not Fear, to Support his Faith. Observe, in general, Our Lord Jesus his exceeding Tenderness of Folks, especially in their Fits of Fainting and Discouragement, which arise through their mistaking, or wrong uptaking of him. First, It points at the exceeding Tenderness and Effectualness of his Care, that on the back of this Fit, layeth on his Hand, and faith, Fear not; that taketh him at this Nick of his Diftemper, and raiseth him. Secondly, What is the great Ground of Confolation that is proposed, is a holding forth of himself, I am the first and the last. And it lets us see when Folks fears at Christ, and discourage and faints through their mistaking of him, there is no such way of curing that Distemper and Miftake, as by a right uptaking of him. The Note hath these two Branches. 1. That the great Ground of our mistaking of Christ, is our Ignorance of him, in his Offices and Worth. 2. That the right curing of that Miftake, is the right Knowledge and Uptaking of him. 3. It says this, That when Souls are fainted and discouraged, Christ is both the Cure and the Curer: He must lay on his Hand, and speak the Word: He is the Cure that is applied, and the Physician that applieth it; He toucheth, and speakeat, and the Cure followeth. This also sheweth. 1. That there are some kind of bodily Exercises, that arise from a Diftemper of the Mind, that so faints and weakeneth the Body, that none can cure but Christ: and this of Discouragement and Fainting, is one. 2. It sheweth to Believers their Necessity of having the Word out of Christ's Mouth for their Encouragement, ere they can shake off Discouragement: He hath gotten the Tongue of the Learned, to speak a Word in Season to the weary Soul: If he were more waited on in Ordinances; and if the Word were taken as from his Mouth, we should come better speed than we do, and profit more by the Ordinances. 3. More particularly, His right Hand, is his Power: and his laying it on John, is not any personal Touch, but an inward Strengthening and Uplifting, as Daniel, Dan. x. 10. Behold, an Hand touched me, which set me upon my Knees; that is, some Power for my Strengthening and comfortable Uplifting. And Psal. 138. 3. David faith, In the Day when I cried, thou answeredst me: and strengthenedst me with strength in my Soul; which is the communicatig of inward Strengthen, to keep him unfailing under the sad Condition he was in. It points out what our Need is: our Weakness and Discouragement is often such, that we have need not only of Comfort, but of Strength. 2. It points at Christ's Way of dealing with Souls, that will sometimes strengthen, ere he comfort: first lay on his Hand; and then let the Word of Comfort, Fear not, come behind; He feeth this meet, and it's a main Evidence of Christs Tenderness, Faithfulness and Wisdom, that takes this Way with his People.

The second Step of Christ's Care, is, His saying, Fear not: a Word that is often used and repeated in the Prophets, especially, Isa. 41. 43, 44, and 50. Chapters. Observe, 1. There is an excessive Fear that God alloweth not in his People: Every thing that
An EXPOSITION of the

Paffeth for Fear and Humility, should not be admitted. Christ faith to John, Fear not: which hath three Marks from his Experience. 1. It's a degenerating Fear that breeds Mistakes of Christ, and fcares them at him; that weakens and faints them in their Fellowship with him. Christ alloweth not John's Fear to the marrying of that. 2. It maketh Focks uncapable of hearing or receiving a Message from Christ; so that when he speaketh, they are benumbed, feeleless and dead, having Ears, but hear not: and it locketh them up, that no Word taketh hold of them. Christ alloweth not this in John. 3. It disables, obstructs and marreth in the discharge of that Duty that Christ calls to. When John is called to write the Vision, he falleth as dead: therefore, Christ faith, Fear not, but rie up and write: thou art called to reverence and fear me; but to such a Fear as may stand well with thy Duty, and further thee, and doth not hinder thee in it. And we would learn not to fear, in so far as it works any of these Effects. Observe, 2. When Fear exceeds, degenerates, and groweth excessive in these three spoken of, our Lord alloweth it no more, than he doth proud Security: only Jesus Christ, is much more tender of Souls under the one, nor he is under the other; yet, let us not please our selves in these excessive Fits, as if we were in no Hazard. Observe, 3. It faith, that Focks would be tender in dealing with Souls under such Diftemper, knowing there is a great difference betwixt these, who are under carnal Presumption, and others, under Fainting.

The third Step of Christ's Care, is, In giving John Grounds of Consolation to warrand his Faith: and they are three. The first, Is from his own Godhead, I am the first and the last: I am God that speaks to thee; I was before the World, and will continue when the World shall be ended, the Eternal God, a singular Property of God, and a Demonstration of Christ's Godhead: Therefore would he say, Thou needest not fear, John: I am not an Enemy, nor a Stranger, or terrible Spirit; but God: and that may sustain one in Friendship with God: and it is also a Proof, that the Vision before, was a Vision of Christ as God.

2. The second Ground, is, The Union of his Godhead and Manhead, in one Person; and his suffering in his Manhead, united to his Godhead. I am he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore. In the Original, it is otherwise, and better for the understanding of the Words, I am the living, and I was made dead; and behold, I live for evermore. I am the living, that is, I am the living God, who had Life from all Eternity of my self, and gave Life to all Creatures that have Life, as it is, John 5. 26. As the Father hath Life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have Life in himself: And I that was, and is this living God, the Way, the Truth, and the Life, was made dead, that is, I became Man, was made of a Woman, made under the Law, Gal. 4. pointing out the true Mediator (God-Man in one Person.) His taking on the Nature of Man; and satisfying the Justice of God, in undergoing the wrath of his Father; and in subjecting himself to the Death of the Cross, for the Sins of his own Elect: both Natures are joyned in one Person; yet, it was not as God that he died, tho' the Person that was God, died. And behold, I live for evermore, Amen. In as far as I was once dead, as Man, now I am alive, and shall live for evermore. And this last Expresession, hath two Words put to it, to point out its Excellency. 1. Behold, I live: Pointing at his Resurrection, and the Consolation that flows from Believers; I have overcome Death, and live; and so I live, as I shall live for ever, for the Benefit of Believers in me. That is of special Consolation to us, our Life being linked to Christ's Life, who is God-Man and our Mediator: Because he lives, we shall live also, John 14. 19. His Life is a Pledge and Pawn of ours. 2. Amen, or Verily: an Alleration to confirm the Truth of his Resurrection, and to put all the World out of doubt of his living, not only as God, but as God and Man in one Person. Be assured ye have a living Christ.

The third Ground, is, And I have the Keys of Hell and Death: To point out his absolute Sovereignty, as Mediator, in the State of Humiliation, and Exaltation: Therefore, fear not, John, for I have the Keys of Hell, and ordereven what concerns them. The Keys, are the Sign of Government, Isa. xxii. 21. It's spoken of Eliahkim, a Type of Christ, I will commit the Government into his Hand; and then follows, The Key of the House of David will I lay upon his Shoulder. The meaning is, I have absolute Sovereignty and Dominion over Heaven and Hell; I deliver and carry to Heaven whom I please, none go there, but those whom I take in: and Hell prevaileth not, at its own will; but is under my Dominion: for, I have supreme Power over Hell and Death: Not that Christ's Dominion is limited to these; but, because Hell and Death are the Two Things that Believers fear most. He tells that they need not fear them: for they are both his Vassals: the Devil bears not the Keys; but he bears them himself.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 1. The Grounds of Consolation, that are given to John: and they are strengthening Grounds of Faith and Salvation to all Believers.

Observe, 1. Our Lord Jesus, is God; the first and the last; he that was born of the Virgin Mary: and so a true Man, is God; he that was crucified, dead and buried, is God. This is one of the Articles of our Faith: and this Place of Scripture, is to be looked on, as a Proof of it, against all the most cavilling Enemies of our Lord's Deity: He that died, was, and is, the first and the last; and the incommunicable Attributes of the Godhead agree to him.

2. This is proposed, as a Ground of Consolation to John and all Believers. And it hath a World of Consolation in it. As, 1. Not only that there is a God; but that our Lord Jesus Christ, is God; and that, notwithstanding his being God, yet he hath loved Sinners so well, that he took on Man's Nature; and in that Nature, died for them; and that he, who woes Sinners, and offers them, is God, and yet is very tender to them, and of them: which is no small Consolation. And it sheweth also, that he is faithful and powerful to perform his Promise to Believers: So there is no Deign of Enemies laid from the beginning to this Day; but he hath a Hand beyond it. 2. That Folks may expect Good of God: Seeing Christ is God, can Believers look for hard dealing from him? He is absolute in his Sovereignty and Dominion, yet swaying it for the Good of Believers. What would Folks have more for a Ground of Consolation in Times of Confusion, than this? Let the World go as it will, our Lord Jesus, is God, and wisely orders all. 3. It faith this, That Folks when their Discouragements prevail, as they are ready to mistake Christ, so they are ready to reflect on his Godhead, as if he were not faithful, or powerful, or wise, or tender enough. 4. The solid Cure of Fear and Paining, is, To be acquainted with Christ as God: The Ignorance of Christ, is the Ground of their being anxious, impatient, and dammified with faithless Fears. 1 John 5. 4-5.

From the second Ground, I am living, and was dead. Observe, 1. That this Eternal Son of God became Man, else he could not have died; he that was God, was also true Man: And this is another Ground of our Faith, or, a Confirm-

mation of an Article of it. 2. That Jesus Christ, in his Manhead, satisfied Justice: for he was dead, he laid down his Life, and that willingly: No Man taketh my Life from me, but I lay it down, and take it up again. 3. That Jesus Christ is God and Man, having two distinct Natures in one Person: For, in the one Nature, he is living: and in the other Nature, he that was living, became dead; yet it's but one Person, that was both living and dead: Some Things (as is ordinary) are attributed to the Person, that agree but to one of the Natures, as, (Acts xx. 28.) God is said to have purchased his Church with his own Blood: Not that the Godhead could suffer, but he that was God, suffered: So of the Man Christ, it may be said, That he is Omnipotent, yet not as Man, but the Person that was, and is Man, is Omnipotent: So the Person that is God, died, tho' not as God, but in respect of his Humane Nature, and as he was Man. These Phrases from Christ's Own Mouth, do both clear, and confirm our Faith.

And behold, I am alive for evermore. Then, 1. Our Lord Jesus Christ, who died once, shall die no more. 2. He who died out of Love to his People, is risen and exalted to heavenly Glory and Dignity, and bears the Office of Mediator, for the Consolation of his People for evermore. 3. His Exaltation maketh him no less mindful, nor less affectionate, and tender of Believers in him: For, John might have thought, that now there was a Distance and Dryness come in between Christ and him, especially considered as God; but he tells John, He liveth for his Comfort: and that he may expect, that he who gave Life to all, and laid down his Life for him, and other Believers, would be tender of him, and of his Life.

Which letteth us see, 1. That the Price of Believers Redemption, is paid. 2. That it is paid by a Brother, that had a Humane Nature, and was like us in all Things, except Sin. 3. That Christ, who is God, is also Man; and that, to put us in a Capacity of living. 4. See here Christ's Resurrection and Victory over Death; so that the Bargain is completed and finished: and consequently, that Believers shall rise and live for ever through him. Every Word here, is big with Consolation to us, if we know, how to fuck at it.
Lecture IX.

Verse 18. -- And have the Keys of Hell and of Death.

19. Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20. The mystery of the seven Stars which thou sawest in my right Hand, and the seven golden Candlesticks. The seven Stars are the Angels of the seven Churches: and the seven Candlesticks, which thou sawest, are the seven Churches.

The Lord is now comforting John, 1. From his Natures, or, Person. 2. From his dying and victory over Death. 3. From his Office, which as Mediator, he executes; instanced especially over Hell and Death, for these reasons, 1. Because Hell and Death, were the last Enemies Christ had to subdue, as if he had said, I have gotten Power over the greatest Enemies; and consequently, I have Power over the rest: and so it points at the greatnes and universality of his Power, as Mediator, he being made Head over all Things to the Church, and having all Things put under him, both which are in Heaven, and which are in Earth, and which are under the Earth, that at the Name of Jesus every Knee should bow. 2. For the Comfort of his People. Particularly, for the Comfort of John, because now, John was affrighted with the Majesty of God and the challenges of his own Sinfulness, and was overcharged with Fear: therefore Christ faith to him, Fear not Hell nor Death, John, for I have the Keys of both, and can dispose of them, as they shall not Hurt thee; so guarding him and his People against Fears and Down-casting, which may flow from the Apprehension of Hell and Death, which are the main Things that the wakned Person, cast down at Christ’s Feet, doth fear.

1. From our Lord’s repeating these grounds of Consolation for John’s Incouragement, in general, Observe, That when Fear groweth excessive, and degenerates, even in thee that should least mistake Jesus Christ, it is not easily removed; but will take one Ground of Encouragement and Confirmation after another, ere the Soul be erected. This is clear from the many Arguments, and the repeating of them, to remove John’s Fear: for, Christ doth nothing idly: so apprehensive and jealous is Flesh, when the Majesty of God kyes, and the feme of Sin, and challenges for Sin are wakened, and the Creatures Infirmity and Weakness is discovered, and so strong is Misbelief, That the Souls of these who are most tenderly dealt with, (and readily none was more tenderly dealt with nor John, beloved Disciple who lay in Christ’s Boſom,) are hardly raised up to Comfort and Confidence. This flows partly, from the proneness of our Nature, to mistake Christ, and sink in Discouragement, and partly, through our Weakness and Sinfulness; so that the worth of Christ, gets no credit in the general, far less in our particular, at such a nick of Time as this is, when Discouragement prevaileth: a thing that Experience teacheth, and that Souls would walk in fear of, at such Times, a Temper like unto which we may see, Psalm 77. 2. My soul ran in the Night and seized not: my Soul refused to be comforted.

The second general, is this, That it is no great hazard for a discouraged Soul to be laid at Christ’s Feet: it’s a good posture, when a Soul cannot bear the weight of a Difficulty, to throw it self down before him. Christ is tender to these, and though Souls Sin in giving way to excessive Fear, through the Apprehension of Wrath and Guilt; yet our Lord deals gently with them; when the Reed is bruited, he will not break it; when the Flax is but smoking, he will not quench it; when the Ewes are with Young, he softly drives them, and carries the Lambs in his Boſom, and suits his Tenderness in reference to them, Isa. 40. 11. If any be in such a condition, it were good to believe this: Christ’s Tenderness in such a case when the Soul is laid low, is abundantly clear in this one Instance.

Thirdly, More particularly, Observe. 1. That Believers may have Apprehensions and Fears of Hell and Death; or, the Fears of Hell and Death may cease and be excessive in them, therefore Christ Guards against it, which otherwise were not needful.

Obs. 2. Much of this Fear proceedeth from the Ignorance of Christ’s Natures, Person and Offices, or, from the Ignorance of him in the Administration of these his Offices. Therefore when he comes to comfort John, he holds out his Offices, and lets him know that Life and Death are at his disposing. There is some secret mistake of Christ, and some
some strange Mould of Christ in the Mind, where excessive Fear prevaileth: therefore it is often said, Fear not, it is I, be not afraid: And through the following Epistles to the Churches, he ever telleth what he is, with some Property.

Observe, 3. That our Lord Jesus Christ, hath the absolute guiding and administration of what concerns his People: ye, hath their greatest Enemies at his command; he lets into Hell and Death, and keeps out whom he pleaseth, he gives orders in all.

Observe, 4. That there is no greater Consolation to God's People in Time of their Fears of Hell and Death, than to know that our Lord Jesus hath the Keys of both, and all in both, that Devils will not win out of the Pit, till he open the Door, nor lengthen their Chain one Link, but as he lets it out, Rev. xx. 4. 14.

5. Lay all these together, what needs John fear? If evil Spirits act by Christ's Orders, and the most wicked in Hell or Earth cannot exceed their Orders, what needs there be Fears? seeing Christ keeps the Keys of the Devil's House, and hath Orders given, and Employment carved out to them, as accurately as he hath to Men on Earth, good or bad; for Death and Hell are his Servants, and go not their own Errands, but his; and therefore dare not exceed their Commission, yea, they must not, nor cannot, whatever Malice they have in prosecuting his Order: What Ground then of Fear is there? And so it may serve to comfort us against the Evils of our outward and inward Condition: There is nothing comes in Church, or Common-wealth, but as he orders it, who is faithful in all the House of God, as a Son. It were good if our meeting together had this Fruit, to get the Faith of his Sovereignty sealed up in our Hearts. If Folks would chuse a good Friend, Patron, or Master, he is the Party: tick to him, and fear nothing.

Verse 19. Followeth the third Thing, and it is some Circumstances, that make way for John's writing what he faw, or, our Lord's repeating and enlarging of John's Commission. This Commission is so often repeated, to tell 1. How punctual he would have John in keeping himself by his Commission, neither altering nor diminishing it, nor doing any thing less or more, but what he had Commission for. 2. To shew on what Ground this Word depends, and the Authority of it: It's not to be accounted authentick, because John wrote it simply, or because the Church accounts it so; but because John at Christ's command wrote it: Christ will have the Warrand and Authority of his Word discernable, and out of question, especially what is contained in this Revelation: We will not find the Warrand of any so often repeated, as the Warrand to write this. 4. It may be for this Reason, John's former fainting and flagging might have made him forget his Errand: Therefore, he will repeat it to him: to tell that discouraging and fainting must not marr Folk in their Duty; but they would always labour so to compose their Spirits, as the Duty they are called to not be neglected: And tho' they may be surprized with fear and fainting; yet, they would up, and fall to work again. We may consider the Reasons of this Repetition more fully afterward.

That which he commands him to write, doth more accurately and distinctly divide this Book, nor he did formerly, verse 11. So that these Words, are the compendious Division of the Book and Prophecy that followeth. And we take it to be a Division of it, in three Sorts of Things. 1. The Things which thou hast seen. 2. The Things which are. 3. The Things which shall be hereafter; or otherwise, the first Branch comprehendeth the second also: and so it's divided in two.

1. The Things which thou hast seen, that is, the Things that in thy Time have happened, or fallen forth since the Gospel began, the History of the Gospel in its Rife and Victories to this Time: And we expone it thus, and do not refer it only to the particular Vision spoken of before, for two Reasons. 1. Because, These Things which thou hast seen, hold forth the Subject Matter of the Book, as well as the Things which are, and the Things which shall be hereafter.

And the Things which thou hast seen, are distinguished from the Things which are, and the Things which shall be hereafter: they must therefore be of one Sort. And so, the Things which thou hast seen, relate to the Time past; the Things which are, to the Time present; as the Things which shall be hereafter, to the Time to come. 2. Because, comparing these Words with verse 11. we will find a clear difference: for in verse 11. it's said in the singular Number, What thou seest, write in a Book, and send it to the seven Churches: which looketh to the particular Vision, spoken of there, or to the following Visions; looking on the Revelation, as one Vision with so many Parts; but here, it is written, The Things, in the plural; and which thou hast seen, in the preterite time, that is, write the Things which are past; to distinguish them from Things present and to come: and so we expound these Things past, from the Rife of the Gospel to this Time, according to the Scope of this Prophecy.

2. The Things which are, that is, the present Estate
An EXPOSITION of the Epistles to the Angels, and several Times hereafter.

Chap. 1.

Estate of the Churches, in the two following Chapters: which holds forth the State of these Churches, as they were for the Time.

3. The Things which shall be hereafter, or, which must be hereafter; point at the Story and State of the Church from John's Time to the second coming of Christ: for, from the rise and beginning of the Church here, it ends not, till it bring the Church Militant to Glory, and put the wicked in the bottomless Pit, Chap. 20. and 22. I mark it, because it serves to be a Key to the rest of the Story. And this Division, sheweth, 1. That we are not to seek in this Book of the Revelation, Things that were before Christ's Time, as some needlessly draw it to the four Monarchies. 2. That the Things contained in this Book, relate not to a Generation or two only; but to Things falling out in the Church to the End of the World: For, tho' some little Things before Christ's Time, be hinted at in this Book; yet they are not brought in, as principal Prophecies, but as useful, to expound these principal Prophecies, as when Rome is spoken of, (Chap. 17.) and its by-past Governments under the name of Babylon, it is brought in, to clear what is meant by the Whore which John saw.

AGAIN, two Things further, are observables here, 1. Our Lord Jesus his Care and Respect to his Church, that will acquaint her with Things past, present, and to come, for their Comfort and Edification. So well would he have them provided with Lessons, and guarded against all Times, and whatever Difficulties may come. 2. Being now to enter to the Story, which he is to write, he divides it ere he begin, both to make way for Clearness in the Things, and for Distinctness in the uptaking of it; to make it the more intelligible to them to whom he writeth, and to all that should read it; he draweth it all up to three Heads. And there is a profitable Use to be made of this for Men, in speaking and writing, to be methodical and orderly: our Lord's way of writing, is no Friend to Confusion, nor Enemy to Order, if so be, Order be made subervient to Edification, and not to Curiosity; such is Christ's Order here; and to that Scope doth that Recapitulation serve, Heb. vi. 1. and viii. 1. And fo are the writings of Paul often, most exact in this.

Verse 20. This Verse containeth an Explication of the Mystery, spoken of before in the Vision, which John saw: at least of so much of it, as is useful and needful to be known; as usually he leaveth always somewhat at the back of the Vision, to be a Key to open the rest; So this serveth to open somewhat that is past; something that is spoken in the seven

1. He expoundeth the Stars: The seven Stars, are the Angels of the seven Churches; that is, the seven Stars signify, mean, and represent the Angels; or Ministers, or Officers of the seven Churches: For, it's a Thing ordinary, to call Ministers, Angels, Mal. 2. 7. The Priest's Lips should keep Knowledge, and the People should seek the Law at his Mouth: for he is the Messenger of the Lord of Hosts. In the Original, it is, For he is the Angel of the Lord of Hosts. So, Judges 2. 1. it is said, An Angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim: The Word in the Original is, A Messenger came up; one particularly sent for that Errand. Ministers are called Angels, 1. For God's special implementing them about his holy Things, beyond others. 2. Because of that their sanctified Station: to put them in mind, that they should be in their Conversation, Angelical. 3. To make them to be received as Angels by others; that is, the Dignity due to them. By Angels here, is not meant some more eminent nor another in these Churches, such as the Lord Bishop, but by Angels, we understand all the Bishops and Presbyters that were over these Churches. 1. Because, when it is said, The seven Stars, are the Angels of the seven Churches, it speaketh of them indefinitely, whether they be more or fewer; and he faith not, they are the seven Angels of the seven Churches, as it faith, The seven Candelsticks, are the seven Churches; but supposing, that the Number is not so exact in the one as in the other: For, if the Number of Ministers were definite, as of the Churches, why should the Manner of Speech be different? Nor faith it, The eminent Angels of the seven Churches; but indefinitely, they are the Angels of the seven Churches. As Philip. 1. he writeth to the Bishops and Deacons, supposing a Plurality of such in one Town, less than Ephesus, or others mentioned here. Therefore, 2. It is not to be expounded of one Man, as if some one Man in each of these Churches, had had the Preeminence, because our Lord writing to some of these Churches, and directing the Epistle to the Angel, speaketh
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. i. speaketh and distributes Smyrna; and supposeth more Ministers than one; and that in directing the Epistle to the Angel of such a Church, he understood the whole collective Body of Ministers and Church-officers, that afterward he distributes in more individual Persons. See the Notes there, and on Chap. 2. Verse 24, where the Church to Thyatira, is distributed in three. In these, who are polluted Members thereof. In these, who were free of these Pollutions called the rest. In the Ministers, who are filled You, εὑρεθητε, as distinct from the other two; yet All in the plural Number.

3. What is then to be understood by Angel of Ephesus (and so of the rest) we may learn from Ath 19. 17, with 26, where Paul having the same Business to do on the matter, in recommending the care of that Church to some, for preventing ills which he foresaw to be coming, he calleth not One, but the Elders of the Church of Ephesus: and giveth not to One, the Charge or Name of Bishop; but to All of them he committeth it. Therefore, seeing Paul comprehendeth all in his Sermon under that Name &πορευόμεθα, Verse 28. (and would by write, as well as word, done it) we must so expound John to do also, though he write in a more obscure Stile, as best agreeeth with this Prophecy. For this Argument is sure, That the Angel wrote to, under the Name of the Angel of Ephesus, and so of other Churches, are those who have the oversight of, and authority over, these Churches; But these are clear to be many Elders or Bishops; Ath 20. &c. Therefore take we the title Angel, to be collective, i.e. to the Angels. For the Stile, as also the Matter agreeeth to all or Ministers of such a Church: as suppose one were writing to a City, Governed by a Number of Magistrates, in the Aristocratick Government, might it not be directed to the Magistrate of such a City, and yet no particular Person be pointed at, but the whole be collectively understood? and so we conceive it here.

Even as by one Beast, Chap. 13, &c. or Head, Chap. 17, he doth express a Civil Government, to wit, of Rome, before it was Monarchick; so may he be understood to do, by the figurative Title Angel here, though it be the singular Number: Considering with all, that the Things charged on this Angel, or required of him, are such as agree not to one; but to the collective Body, of Church-Officers together. Beside, more Ministers there were than one in those Churches: that is certain. Either then they must be comprehended under the title of Angel, or else taken in as contradistinguishing them with the rest of the Church; But that will be found absurd, that the Church and her guides should be some way contradistinguishing, and yet Ministers not to fall under that Distinction: for, Stars they must be, that is, Angels; or Candlesticks, that is, amongst the People, as distinguished from the Stars; But the last cannot be. Therefore of Necessity, the first must be understood. We conceive then, as by Church, or Candlestick, is understood many Professors or Churches, (for under Church here, such who thus Plead, will grant more particular Churches to be comprehended: for, say they, they are Diocesan Churches) in an united way of worshipping or Government; So; by Angel, many Church-guides in an united way of Governing may be understood. Ministers are called Stars, for these Reasons. 1. To signify and point out the Eminence and Dignity of the Office, that it is a glorious and shining Office. 2. To point out what is the especial end of this Office; It is to give light; as the use of Stars is, to give light to the World; so it's Ministers main employment, to Shine and give Light to others; to make the World which is a Dark Night to be lightsome. In which sense, Matth. 5. 14. It's said, They are the Light of the World. 3. It is to signify, that they are but subservient Lights: Our Lord Jesus is the Sun of Righteousness, that Light, that great Light; and Ministers are lesser Lights. 4. It is to point out the way how Ministers become lightsome. Stars receive their light from the Sun, and by Vertue of that borrowed Light are made lightsome; so Ministers, are made lightsome, and shine to give others Light, by vertue of the Light that they receive from Christ: they receive from Christ, but their Light is Star Light, a borrowed Light; and eclipses breakwixt Jesus Christ and them, will darken them, seeing they have no Light, but what they receive from him. This would learn Ministers and People a right up-taking of the nature of this Office, and keep off contrary extremes, that both respectively are subject unto.

The second part is expounded, the seven Candlesticks, are the seven Churches, as before he expounded, the seven Stars to be the Angels of the seven Churches. The Churches are called Candlesticks, for these Reasons. 1. Because the Candlestick is that which properly the Light is set into: and it's fitted for receiving of Light, though it have none of its own; so the visible Church, is that wherein
Christ Jesus sets his Lights, 1 Cor. 12. 28. God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondly Prophets, &c. The Church is as it were, the Candlestick to the Candle, the proper Seat of the Apostles, Prophets and Ministers after them. 2. Though the Candlestick give no Light; yet it makes the Light set on it to be the more useful to others, as Matt. 5. 14. Ye are the Light of the World: a City set on a Hill cannot be hid: neither do ye enliven a Candle to put it under a Bushel, but on a Candlestick, that it may give Light to all that are in the House: So Ministers are set in the Church; and their setting in the Church, is the way whereby God preserves Light, ordinarily, and makes it shine. And so, the excellent comely order of the visible Church, kyth in this, that it is like a City set on a Hill. And hence the Church is called the Pillar and ground of the truth, 1 Tim. 3. 15. The light of the Truth being set in the Church, as on a Pillar to make it kyth the more, and be seen the further, that others may fall in Love with it. And laying both these together, the Ministers being Lights, and the Churches Candlesticks, it holdeth out a near and lib relation betwixt Ministers and People, as if the People were dark without Ministers; and the Ministers would not shine far, nor be useful, if they had not Churches to bear them up. We ought not to strain this Similitude too far, as if Churches might be Churches without Ministers, much less before Ministers be set in them, as a Candlestick full is a Candlestick, without a Light, but certainly, very dark. That is not the scope; but it is to shew that in Constitute Churches, what is Christ's fibre, both of Ministers and People, and what is the mutual Relation that stands betwixt them, each to other. We know that the Church organized, is but one Body, wherein of the Pastors are a principal part; and that these derogate not to the other relations betwixt Ministers & People, as to be Fathers to them, to beget them, to nourish them, as a Nurse doth in giving suck; to be Mothers, travelling in Birth with them: in which respect, particular Churches, and Christians have their being from Ministers, as such Instruments who hath begotten them by the immortal Seed of the Word.

2. Golden Candlesticks, 1. To point out comparatively, the excellency of the Visible Church, above all other Societies in the World; and positively, the excellency that is among the Churches: as gold is the most excellent metal; so the Church is the choice and wall of all the World before: it's God's Garden. 2. To let us see what is Believers Duty, and what all the Members of the Church are obliged to, they ought to be as Gold that will abide the Trial, and hath no Drops. The Church of Christ should be thoroughly sincere, as Gold: to be like every sort of Metal, will not be enough.

QueSt. How can these Churches be called Gold, seeing many of them are so little Worthy, that they could scarce abide the Trial, as Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, &c. and Laodicea is so corrupt that she hath no Commendation at all?

Answ. Our Lord Jesus designs the Visible Church, or Churches, not according to the Plurality; but according to the better part: and when there is any Gold, he counts by it: even as one may call an heap, a heap of Corn, though the greatest part be Chaff. 3. There is something essential to the Church as visible, which makes them get this Denomination; for, the visible Church hath a comparative Excellency beyond others that are without; and Jesus Christ looking not to what they were, but to the Nature of a Visible Church, he calls them Golden Candlesticks, even as he calls the Ministers Stars, though there were some among them little worth, as that Angel of Laodicea: because by virtue of their Office they were so: So the Churches written to, by the Apostles, are called Saints, and Holy, in so far, as by virtue of their Profession and Church-State relation that they stood in to God, they were so. 3. He designs them so by virtue of their obligation, to let them see what they should be, and were obliged to be. This is a main Reason why the Church of the Jews, is called a Holy People; not for any great Holiness that often was amongst them all; but because they were separated from other People, to be a peculiar People to him: in which respect, the Children of Believers, are called holy, 1 Cor. 7. which is not to be understood of any personal Holiness; but of a Holiness in respect of a Federal or Covenant relation: in which respect, they are separated from the rest of the World, who have not an external Right to such Church-priviledges. Thus, both Stock and branches are Holy and no otherwise, Rom. 11.

Which lets us see, 1 What respect Jesus Christ hath to his Churches and Ministers. 2. That the Scriptures way of expounding it self, is to expound one place by another: one Verse or Phrase, darkly set down in one place, by an other, more full and clear in an other place. 3. Particularly, how to expound the Word are, or is, the seven Saps: are, that is, they signify and represent: a Word often used, Gen. 41. 26. The seven good’ Kine, are seven Years, &c. So the Lamb, is the Pas-
This command of writing, was particularly set down, verse 11. Here again, it is renewed; and afterward, Chap. 2. and Chap. 3. is seven times repeated, with respect to every Church he writes unto: which certainly is to shew, of what Concernment Clearness of a Call is, and that both in General, and Particular; and is done amongst other Reasons for this end, to clear Job in his Call, and to warrant the People in their receiving of his Message. From which we may gather this, That a Minister that taketh on him to edifie a Church in the Name of the Lord, had need to be clear of his Call thereunto from the Lord: it's not the general that we now insist on, viz. that there is such a particular Calling, or, that none but the Lord can authorize for it; but it's especially concerning that Clearness which every Minister ought to have in his Call, that with holy Boldness he may go about the Work, having Peace in himself (whatever he may meet with in it) as one who hath not run, whereas the Lord did not send him, Jer. xxxiii. 21. That this is exceedingly requisite to a Minister, we suppose will be out of question to all who know that Ministers are but Ambassadors; and so for them to want Clearness of the Lord's Call, is to be uncertain whether they have a Commission or not: And therefore they who look not to it, can neither have that confidence of the Lord's ownning them, or accepting of them in their Duty, except there be some Satisfaction herein, to wit, that the Lord hath sent them, or doth send them. It will be a pitting Question to many one Day, Man, who made thee a Minister? Who gave thee the Commission to treat for Christ? And although others may have Peace in the Ufe-making of such a Man's Ministry; yet himself can have none, being ever liable to this Question, Friend, how entredft thou thither? And how obtained thou this Honour? Doubtless from the defect of this Trial, it is, in part, that many thrust themselves into the Work at first, whereafter Carriage and Way proves them never to have been sent; which they durst not have done, had they walked by this Rule of waiting for a Commission thereto. And on the other hand, some really called to the Ministry, are yet kept in a kind of Bondage, both as to their Duty and their Peace; because it's not clear to them that it is so; for, although the being of a Minister and his Calling, simply depends not on his Clearness of his Call: as the being of a Believer doth not necessarily infer that he must know himself to be a Believer; yet, no question, as a Believer's particular Comfort depends on the Clearness of his Interest, for which Cause he should study it: so a Minister's confidence and quietness in his particular Ministry, doth much depend on this, That he be clear in his Call to be a Minister: For which Cause, they who look thereaway, or are entered therein, would humbly enquire for nothing more than this, That they be clear that they have Christ's Commission for their engaging. And although it be impossible to be particular, or fully satisfying in this, so as to meet with all the Difficulties that may occur; but Christian Prudence and Tenderness will fill find Matter of Exercise in the deciding thereof; Yet, having this Occasion here, (which is also frequent in this Book) we may, once for all, lay a Word in the general to what may give a Minister Clearness in his Calling: which we may take up in a Five-fold Consideration. 1. Of a Minister's Call to that Work, in general. 2. To a particular People. 3. In carrying a particular Message to that People. 4. What is required of him as to writing for the Benefit of the Church. 5. And what respect People ought to have to God's calling of a Man, in their hearing and reading.
prove a Call to an other Charge or Trust; and so not to this; And no question, it being a desirable Thing in it self to be a Mellenger for Jesus Christ to his Church, many may desire the Office of a Bishop, and be approved of God in their Look theretofor, and yet indeed never be called of God actually to it, as Experience may confirm.

Secondly, When we speake of a Call in any of the former Respects, it's not to be understood, that Men now are to look for an immediate and extraordinary Call, as John and the Apostles had, That were as unwarrantable as to look for an extraordinary Measure of Gifts, such as they were furnished with, and that in an immediate way; but it is that as extraordinary Officers had extraordinary and immediate Evidences of their Call, (for so it required) to Ministers and ordinary Office-bearers, that are called in a mediate Way, would seek for such Evidences, as mediateiy may satisfy them: For, the mediate calling of the Church, according to Christ's Ordinance, is Christ's Call, as that more immediate was: And therefore, Acts xx. 28. and elsewhere, these Elders and Pastors of Ephesus, (who yet, no question, had but such a Call as these that were chosen by the People, and ordained by the Presbytery, Acts xiv. 23. and 1 Tim. iv. 14.) are said to be set over the Flock by the Holy Ghost: And so Pastors and Teachers, who are to be continued in the Church by a mediate way of Man's transmitting it to others, as Paul's Word is, 2 Tim. 2. 2. are yet accounted a Gift of Christ's to his Church, as the Offices of Apostles, Evangelists, &c. are, Eph. iv. 11.

Thirdly, In this Inquiry, the great Stress would not be laid on a Man's own Inclination, or a supposed Impulse, which yet may be but the Inclination. That being found to flow from, or to go along with rational Grounds, may have its own Weight; but otherwise, not; for we see often Men more affectionately inclining to what they should not, than to what they should. Hence many run who are not sent; whose Inclinations certainly lead them to it: And others again, that are most convincingly called, have yet difficulty to go over their Inclinations, as doth appear in Mose, Jeremiah, and Jonah, at least in his Call to Nineveh. And our Hearts being deceitful, and we ready to account the Motions of our own Spirits to be better than they are, There is need, whether in the general, or in the particular Call, to be wary here.

More particularly, we conceive, that both in general, and with relation to a particular Place for the clearing of a Minister's Call, respect is to be had to these four: which may be satisfying as to his Peace, when they concur.

1. A Man's Gift, is the great differing Character of a Call, though it be not of it self, constitutive of a Call, that is, that one be in some Measure disagreeable, or, apt to teach: This being infallibly true, that whom the Lord designs for any Imployment in his Houfe, if it were but to make Curtains, Sockets, &c. to the Ark, he will some way fit, and make them suitable to it: And this is as the Seal whereby he evinceth in the Hearts of Hearers, that he who treats, is his Authorized Ambassador.

2. To clear a Man to exercise his Gift: it must not only be a Gift, but found and declared to be so, by thee to whom the Trial of Gifts is committed by Jesus Christ: For, it's not the having a Gift, that maketh a Call; yea, nor that which maketh it a publick Gift, or to be acknowledged as such; but it's the orderly Authoritative Mission, that followeth upon that Gift: In which respect, the exercise of the Gift, and the laying on of the Hands of the Presbytery, are put together, 1 Tim. iv. 14. even though it seemeth that he had Knowledge and Gifts before. If it were not thus, that a Confusion would there be in the Church of Christ, more than in any Common-wealth? Where it's not Gifts that constitutes a Magistrate, or an Officer; but the orderly calling of a Person thereunto by such as have Authority: which ought also singularly to be observed here. And the Lord hath appointed this, not only for the publick order of his Houfe, which is exceedingly prized by him; but also for the particular clearing of the Person that is to be designed. Thus, I conceive, a Person that is at some doubt about his Gift, and possibly thinking it fit to edifie; yet, upon Supposition that it be found otherwise by these to whom the Spirits, or Gifts, ought to be subjected, he may have Peace in abstaining, whatever his own Thoughts be: because the Lord hath not made thee his Rule. Hence also, on the other hand, some who may esteem their Gift unfit for edifying of the Church; yet if it be found otherwise by these whose Place leads them to decide, and whose Confidence will make them tender in it, they ought and may with Peace yield: Whereas, if there were no Authoritative Trial, what a torture would it be to some to have the Weight wholly lying on themselves? and what a Door would be open to the most Self-confident Persons on the other hand? Yea, were it not thus, there would be no need of the Trial of Gifts, enjoyned, 1 Cor. xiv. 29, 31. which being in extraordinary
ordinary gifted Prophets, it's much more to be respected in ordinary Ministers: Neither were there use for so many Precepts to try, and so many Characters how to discern them that are fitted for, or called to the Ministry, whereof, to be apt to teach, is a main one, if there were not weight to be laid on the Probation, and Determination of a Presbytery, who are to count to God for their Decision in such a Case, and are not left to Indifference or Arbitrariness therein.

3. For a Man's Peace, beside the former two, Singleness in himself is necessary, without which, both the former two will not sustain him against a Challenge: except there be a Testimony here, that Conscience to Duty, and Obedience to God's Call made him yield to it; that God's Glory, and promoting of the Work of the edifying of Christ's Body, was his End; and that his taking up of Christ's Mind, to be calling him to follow this Call, was his Motive that made him betake himself to this Calling and not to another, and that upon Deliberation and Search made, to discern the Mind of God. Where these three concur, is to wit, a Gift, and that orderly approved, with the Hearts yielding to the Call, upon that Account, to do Christ Service in that, more than in any other Station, because it apprehends him to call to that Employment and not to another, we conceive there is good Ground of Peace, so as there cannot be a torturing Challenge upon this Occasion: For, although Men intrusted to try, are not infallible in discerning of Gifts; yet, when Use is made of this Way, as Christ's Ordinance, for attaining Satisfaction in this Matter of a Call, it's not like that his Ordinance will be a Snare to any: And if tryers of Gifts should mistake; yet may it be expected, that either the Lord will discover it timely some other way to the Person concerned, or graciously some other way pity him, who did yield only out of respect to his Call as it was supposed by him. And who knoweth also, but Gifts may follow by God's Blessing upon Labours, when he so clears a Call, if the Question only be there? As one may have Peace in a Magistracy, when singly it's imbraced out of the Conscience of God's Call, although it may be they who had hand in his Election did unkindly make choice of such a Person. And though this Singleness be not singly necessary to the being of a Call; (for, there may be a Call without it, as in Judas) yet, it's singly necessary for the Man's Peace that accepts it.

4. We take in here the Consideration of God's Providence, and the Concurrence of his Dispensation: which, though they will not determine a Call simply, nor make a Thing lawful to one, which is not in itself lawful; yet, in positive Duties, they may do much to call the Balance in favoring a Man to one Calling beyond another; as suppose one hath Means and Ways in Providence provided for his Education, which others have not; or, he hath been led to Study, Conscience puts at him to take some Calling, and it may be, pointeth at this, at least so far as to make Proof of it: All Doors for other Callings are shut upon him, so that he must betake himself to this, or languish in doing of nothing: Sometimes others may be made use of to put at him, and the Mind is kept in disquiet while he essay any other Thing: Rest here theweth, such and such like Things concurring, may have so much Weight as to encourage one to follow this Motion, and may confirm him, when this goeth along with the former three, or hath them following upon it.

If there were more particular Enquiry called for concerning that Impulse of the Spirit, which may be in one, in reference to the Ministry, how to discern it? and what weight to lay on it? We confess, that it is hard to decide therein: The Operations of the Lord's Spirit being Mysteries, and often seeming unreasonable to Men; as also the Deceits of our own Hearts are deep, and not easily reached: Yet, for helping in this, we may say, That it's not unusual to the Lord, to pouse one by his Spirit, when he mindeth to have him to the Ministry; and thereby to stir the Heart of one, more than another, and more to this Calling than another, though in all, or at all Times, not in the same Measure. This in Experience hath been found, and God hath afterward sealed it to have been of him: And by this, many have been brought to the Ministry, who have been profitable in it; who, had not this been, would never have thought on it, or have been persuaded thereto by others. And seeing the Calling of the Ministry is in an especial and peculiar way from God, and eminently his choice herein doth appear, it's not inconformity with his Sovereignty and Interest therein, that he use this Means or Way of an inward Impulse. And although what is expressly spoken of this in Scripture be for the most part in reference to extraordinary Officers, and that in an extraordinary Manner; yet by proportion may an ordinary Impulse be gathered from that as concurring in the sending of
ordinary Officers, as there is an ordinary Motion of the Spirit acknowledged in other lawful Duties. Yet, 1. Advert, that this Impulse of the Spirit, is not in all alike or equally discernable. The Lord sometimes will thrust one forth by a more inward Impulse; and will draw others by, more external Means: Hence it will be found, that if the Thing be of God, where the Way is most improbable, and there be fewest Encouragements and least outward drawing, there the inward Impulse is the more strong: because by it the Lord doth supply the want of that Weight, which those outward Helps might have on him. And again, where outward Things do more convincingly concur, as that a Man is purposely, as it were, educated in reference to that end, provided for, and encouraged by others in the undertaking thereof, &c. In these, although the End may be single, yet often is the inward Impulse left discernable: because the Lord hath provided other Means to draw them forth, which do supply that neither is he to be affrighted to one way of proceeding in this. 2. Advert, that this Impulse may be, when yet it is not discerned, either because it is not taken heed unto; or, because the Inclination may be prejudged, and the Person not discern the Language thereof. Or, because the Lord may make it ascend by the Steps and Degrees, as it were, at first withdrawing the Mind only from some Design that it was bet upon; and it may not be positively at first known what he aimeth at: And, Secondly, He may incline the Heart to, and bring it in love with reading, and studying, and other Means, which afterward he may make use of in reference to this end; and yet possibly hide from the Person that which he aimeth at by this. Thirdly, He may make a stir inwardly in the Heart, making it some way disquiet in every other Thing, and restless in whatsoever it turneth it self to, as not being its proper work; that thereby he may constrain it to look some other-where. Fourthly, When this is done, he may make the Person content to essay the Trial of his Gift, if to be by that he may attain Quietness, and yet fill the Person be but trying what the Language of that Impulse may mean, and not be distinctly clear of the Result. And, the Lord doth wisely follow this Order, partly, to draw on the Person by Steps, who might otherwise be scared, if all were presented to him together: And partly, that in due Order he might effectuate his Point, and train up the Instrument to a Fitnes for the Work he is to call him to; whereas, if he had Perswasion of God's calling of him to the Ministry at first, before any acquired Fitnes for the same, he might be in hazard to flight the Means, and precipitate in the Thing, which the Lord alloweth not: partly also he doth it, to keep such in dependence on him for through-bearing in every Step, one after another; so that altho' at first, one be not clear that God calleth him to the Ministry it self, yet if he be so far clear, as that he calls him to forbear such an other Calling, to follow such a Study, to essay Trials, &c. he ought to yield to that, waiting for what God may further reveal to him. Therefore, 3. Advert, that difference ought to be made between an Impulse to the study of Divinity, and an Impulse to the Ministry: one may really be stirred to the first, and ought to account it so, and so far to yield, without disputing what may follow; as we may see in many, who in the Study of Divinity, and in Trials have given good Proof of God's approving them in going that length, and yet he hath thought meet by Death, or other ways to prevent their being entered actually to the Ministry; which declareth that they were never called thereunto: As therefore, by any Impulse, one cannot warrantably conclude, that he is certainly to live so long; so can he not certainly gather, that he is called to be actually a Minister, which supposeth the former: And therefore certainly in this, is not to be at first enquired for, or expected: but so much is to be rest ed in, as may give the Conscience quietness in the present Step, supposing that Death should prevent an other: This being the Lord's Way, that the further one follow his Call, it will be clearer unto him, like one that ascendeth by Degrees, he is still in Capacity to behold the further. Yet, 4. Advert, that every Impulse, which may be to the Calling of the Ministry, is not to be accounted an Impulse of the Spirit of God; or, as his moving either to the studying of Divinity, or the following of the Ministry, as we may see in the multitude of false Prophets of old, and in the Experience of later Times, wherein many have, and do run, whom the Lord never sent. And considering the Nature of our Spirits, and the way that the Devil may have in the inducing of some, and jumbling of others: this needeth not to be thought strange. The great difficulty then will be, how to discern the Voice of the Spirit of God in this particular, from the Voice of our own Spirits, or of the Devil, in this respect, transforming himself into an Angel of Light, and sometimes even driving honest Hearts to the attempting of this as a good Thing, who yet may not be called thereunto of God indeed. To help then in the Trial of this, Consider, 1. That that which is an Impulse of the Lord's Spirit, doth more compose and sanctifie the whole Frame of the inward Man, it being that it
Chap. 

BOOK of the REVELATION.

fame Spirit which is the Spirit of Grace and Supplication: therefore the more sensibly he poue, the more sensibly are these Effects: and the more composed and sanctified a Heart be, the more clear and distinct will that impulse of the Spirit be: because then the Heart is more impartial to discern the fame. And although this impulse of the Spirit be but a common work, which may be in a Hypocrite, and so alway hath not this sanctifying Efficacy with it; yet, we conceive where one, out of Conscience, reflecteth on it, to try whether it be of God or not, there can be no Conclusion drawn from it to quiet the Conscience in the acknowledgment thereof, except it be found to be like his Spirit in the Effects of it.

2. That this impulse of the Spirit, is not backed with the assistance of our Spirits; but some way it constraineth them to yield to it, even contrary to their own Inclination, so that it moveth and carrieth a Man over the thoughts of Gain, Reproach, Credit or Loss, over his inability and unfitness; which are never more discovered than when this impulse is strongest and most distinct, as we may see in the Examples of Moses, Jeremiah, &c. where Modes from our own Spirits, do often lessen the Difficulties, and hide the unfitness and inability that is within us, and readily Ground themselves upon some supposed Ability or Probability, more than there is apparent Reason for.

3. That God's Spirit moveth by spiritual Motives like himself, as the promoting of God's Glory, the edification of his People, the preventing of a Challenge, by giving obedience to him, and such like: whereas other motions have Ends and Motives like themselves, as in the false Prophets and other Teachers in the New Testament may be seen; who fed not the Flock, but themselves, and served not the Lord Christ, but their own Bellies, and sought their own Credit, Ease, &c. yea, even Judas, though extraordinarily moved by the Spirit; yet it's like, that was not the Motive which prevailed with him to yield; but some carnal Motive, whether Gain, Credit or such like, as is held forth in the Gospel.

4. That the motion of the Lord's Spirit, is, In its Nature, kindly; and in its way, regular, according to the Rule of the Spirit in the Word, that is, it doth not drive the Heart violently as the Devil's injections do, nor doth it precipitate in the following and pursuing of what it moveth to; but, as having the Command of the Heart, he moveth natively, without making the Spirit confused, and he prelitheth the prosecuting of what he moveth unto, orderly, it being the same Spirit that hath laid down a Rule to walk by in the Word, and now flirs within the Heart: and therefore, the inward impulse, cannot but be answerable to the outward Rule. Hence also the Spirit's motion, is submissive to the way of trial, appointed in the Word, and is not absolute or peremptory: whereas motions from our selves, or from the Devil, are Head-strong, and irregular, aiming at the End or Thing, without respect to the Way prescribed for attaining it; or, at least, do not so heartily approve of the one as of the other, especially if it be thwarted in its design by them.

5. That this motion of the Spirit puttheth to the use of all means that lead to the End, as well as to the End itself, that is, reading, studying, praying, or what may fit one for that End: for, the Spirit never divideth the End and the Means: and Paul's Word to Timothy, subjoining that Precept, Give thyself to reading, to that other of his fulfilling his Ministry, doth confirm this: whereas, when these are divided, there can be no claim made to a motion of the Spirit of God.

6. Consider, that the impulse of the Spirit, is a fitting, gaining impulse, and carrying along with it a capacity in some measure for, and a suitableness to, the Thing that it calls to. Hence, in the Scripture, the Call of the Spirit, and the Gifts of the Spirit go together. And this last, is given as the evidence of the first, and in this respect, although there may be an impulse to the study of Divinity without the Call of the Spirit unto the Ministry; yet can that never be counted an impulse of the Spirit actually to enter the Ministry, where this giving of the Spirit is not: for, it can never be influenced in all the Word of God, that his Spirit sent any, but his Call was sealed by his giving of them. And so, in effect, the trying of this impulse, so as one may have satisfaction therein, will for the most part resolve in the trial of these two formerly mentioned, to wit, the fitness of ones Gift to teach. Secondly, The singleness and sincerity of the Motive whereby one is fwayed to follow the impulse: for, although the Spirit may move; yet if it be some carnal Ground that prevadeth the Person to yield to that which the Spirit moveth unto, it can be no Ground of peace. These two then are at least, as to a Man's peace, the fins guibus nov, in the trial of this impulse; so that without them, he cannot conclude himself to be called actually to enter the Ministry, or have peace in the understanding thereof.
To speak a word then to what weight is to be laid on this impulse: Concerning it, we say, 1. That if all things beside concur to the fitting and qualifying of a Minister, this is not simply to be accounted a *fine quo non* in ones undertaking: Because, 1. There may be some impulse, though we discern it not. 2. Because there are more clear Grounds to gather God's Mind from, as the effects of the Spirit fitting one with Gifts for the charge, and other Gifts laid down, whereupon weight may more safely be laid, than upon any inward apprehending, or not apprehending of the Spirit's Motion, which is never given to us in any thing, as the alone rule of obedience; and we must suppose the motion of the Spirit to be where these Gifts are, seeing as the impulse hath always the Gifts with it, so we may gather the impulse from the Gifts.

2. We say, that where other things concur not, no impulse is to be accounted a sufficient evidence of a Call to the Ministry simply, upon the Grounds formerly given: yet, 3. A distinct native sanctifying impulse, may be a Call to use means, and to wait on in God's way for attaining of fitnefs in a submiſſive manner, seeking rather to know what God intends, than as being absolutely determined in respect of the End. 4. Although Gifts, fingeenes of Heart, and an impulse concur together; yet will not this constitute a Minister, though they may evidence a Call to the Ministry, and warrand one to step in, when a Door is opened to them: because neither of these, do include an Authoritative Commission for him to treat, although they do put him in a Capacity to be sent as an Ambassador of Christ, when he shall be Authorized. Hence it is, that in the case of Deacons, Acts 6, who are by Gifts fitted for their Office; and of Bishops, Tit. 1, 7, 8, and 9. who are, in the respects there set down, to be found qualified for their Imployment; yet is the Authoritative ordaining of both, mentioned, as that which did constitute their Officers in theire respective Stations. Lastly, We say that yet this impulse, when all concur with it, may have its own cumulative Weight for the strengthening of One that hath it, to the undertaking of this Charge, when the Lord in his ordinary way opens the Door unto him.

To shut up this part of the Discourse, we conceive, that it were uſeful to the Church and conducting exceedingly for the clearing of Entrance to the Ministry, that there were some choice and way of trial, both of such as might be presently found fit to enter the Ministry, and also of others that might be advised to study in reference thereunto; and that it might not be left unto Men themselves alone, whether they will offer themselves to trial in reference to that Charge or not. For so, many may, and no Question do, another good Gifts which might be uſeful, thereby prejudging the Church thereof, who by this grave convincing, and (ere it fail) Authoritative way, might be brought forth, and would more easily be made to yield theerunto, when the Burthen thereof were not wholly left on themselves; whereas now, partly, from Shame and Modesty, partly, from custome, and undervaluing of the Ministry, none ordinarily who otherwise have a Temporall being, or any Place, do betake themselves to this Calling: and it's hard to say that either none such are gifted for it, or that such Gifts should be loft. And by this, on the other side, we suppose, that many who do now design themselves to the Ministry, (because none but such as take that way are called thereunto) would be ashamed to thrust forth themselves; and so the Church might have access a great deal better to the providing of herself with able and qualified Ministers; whereas now she is, almost, confined in her choice to a Number that give themselves, or at mofť, are designed by their Parents, or possibly constrained by Necelity to follow such a Study. It's true, this way the Lord may provide his House, and may to engage those whom he minds to make use of; yet certainly, it looks not fo like, in an ordinary way, for attaining of edification as the other: and considering that the Church as such, is one Body, and so ought to make use of every Member, and any Member as may most conduce for the good of the whole Body. There is no Question, but the Church might call a Member, upon Supposition of his Qualifications, to trial, and (being found conform, to what was suppoſed) might appoint him to the Ministry: and that Member ought to yield to both, from that Duty that lyeth on every Member in reference to the whole Body, which is to be preferred to any particular Member's interest: and this without respect to Mens outward condition or place; providing their being employed in this Station, may be more uſeful to the Church, and the Edification of Christs Body, their being employed in no Calling at all, or in any other Calling. This being also to be granted, that some Men may be uſeful in, and fit for publick civil Callings, as that thereby the Church may be benefited fo far, that it will not be meet in every Cafe, and in every Person, to uſe this power; yet such extraordinary cases being
Chap. 1. **BOOK of the REVELATION.** 55

laid aside, no doubt ordinarily it were useful: And seeing all Incorporations and Commonwealths have this liberty to Call, and Imply their Members, without respect to their own Inclinations, so as it may be most behovful for the good of the Body; this which Nature teacheth, and Experience hath confirmed in them, cannot be denied to the Church, which is a Body, and hath its own Policy given to it by Jesus Christ for the building up of it self. This way is also agreeable to Scripture; and to the Practice of the Primitive times: none can say that the Church did not choose her Elders and Deacons, and other Officers out of all her Members indiscriminately, as the thought fit, Acts 6. seven Men fitly qualified are to be looked out amongst all the People; so in Paul's practice through the Acts; and in his directions to Timothy, and Titus: such only are not to be chosen, who offer themselves to it; but indiscriminately, such as may be best qualified, are to be enquired for; and when found, what ever they be, to be called and ordained to the Ministry. By all which, it appears like the Apostolick way to enquire for Men that may be found qualified for the Ministry: and also, that shunning, or repining to enter the Ministry in any Person found qualified for it and thus called to it, hath never been suppos'd as allowable by the Apostles; but it was looked upon as a Duty, for those that were so called, to obey, as it was the Duty of others to enquire for such. To this also, may that exhortation of Peter relate, 1 Epit. 5. and 2. Verie Feed the flock of God which is amongst you, taking the oversight thereof not by constraint, but willingly, &c. whereby it would seem, that he is prefixing obedience from those that were called, that willingly they should undertake the oversight of God's Flock. Which words, if well considered, would pinch exceedingly a tender Conscience of any Man, if a Call were thus present upon him. And indeed, if it were at Men's option arbitrarily to refuse such a Call, the directions that are given to People and Ministers for searching out, calling and ordaining such, were to no purpose; for thus they might all be frustrated. We do not say this to pre-judge the laudable way of training up Students in reference to this End, it seemeth that even amongst the Jews, those who were to teach the People, were numerous, and as it were in Colleges, trained up with the Prophets, and of whom were able to teach them. The Apostles also were not defective in training of young Men in reference to this, which shews the laudableness of that way. And although the main part thereof be not to be placed in Schoolmike debates; yet is training Necessar, which in the meanest Calling is found useful: and therefore, not justly to be denied here. We would only say. 1. That there would be some choice made in the designing of Youths for that Study: so that in an orderly way, some might be so trained, and not have liberty otherways to withdraw; and others timeously advised to look to some other Employment. 2. We would not have Elections bounded and limited to that number, so as either any whosoever thus trained up might certainly be suppos'd as capable of being Ministers, or as if no Congregation or Prebytery might fix their Eye upon, or give a Call unto any other. This way of calling was long continued in the Primitive Church, as we may see in the Example of Ambrose, who being a Senator and President (although not yet Baptiz'd) nevertheless, because of his known ability, Piety, and Prudence, was unexpectedly, and unanimously called to be Bishop of Milan: and notwithstanding of his great opportinities thereto, was at length imposed as he was made to yield: and after proved a notable Instrument in the Church of Christ. And it's remarked, that the good Emperour Valentinian, did exceedingly rejoice, when he heard it, blering God that had led him to choose one, to take care of Bodies, who was accounted fit to take care of Souls. Theodoret. Hist. lib. 4. chap. 6. The like is recorded by Eusgius. Hist. lib. 4. chap. 6. Of on Euphranorius, who while he was Governour of the East, was chosen to be Bishop of Antich, which the Author calleth fides Apollonii. This is also the established Doctrine of our Church in the first Book of Discipline, in that Head that concerneth Prophecying and Interpreting Scripture, whereof these are the Words, Moreover Men in whom is suppos'd to be any Gift, which might edifie the Church, if they were employed, must be charged by the Ministers and Elders to join themselves with the Session and company of Interpreters, to the End that the Kirk may judge whether they be able to serve to God's glory and the profit of the Kirk, in the Vocation of Ministers or not. And, if any be found disobedient, and not willing to Communicate the Gifts and special Graces of God with their Brethren, after sufficient admonition, Discipline must proceed against them, provided that the civil Magistrate concur with the Judgement and Election.
Election of the Kirk: for no Man may be permitted, as best pleaseth him, to live within the Kirk of God; but every Man must be constrained by fraternal admonition, and correction, to follow his Labours, when of the Kirk he is required, to the edification of others. Which if it were zealously followed, might by God's blessing prove both Profitable, and Honourable to the Church.

To say something to the Second Head propounded, to wit, of a Man's clearness to the Ministry of a particular Congregation, we suppose that this also is necessary for his peace, seeing there is no Reason that Men ought arbitrarily to walk herein, but accordingly as they are called of God to one place and not to another: therefore we see that in John's Commission, the general is not only expressed; but particularly, he is instructed in reference to such and such particular Churches: and according to this, we see in the History of the Acts, that some were ordered to Preach in one Place, and some in another; and Acts 13. Paul and Silas in their leaving Antioch, and going to the Gentiles, were not only called by Word, but confirmed and authorized by the laying on of Hands; and we doubt not but this general also will be granted. For helping to clearness therein, The former general Rules, are also to be applied with special respect to the particular Case, As, i. It is to be tried, if the Gift be not only suitable to Edification in general, but to the Edification of that People in particular: so that if when their Case, Dispositions, Qualifications, &c. And his Gifts, Disposition, and other fitness, both in reference to his publick Ministry in Doctrine and Discipline, as also to his Indumens in reference to his private Conversation (yea, their very Corruptions and Infirmities being compared together) If, I say, such a Man may, in well grounded Reason be looked upon as qualified for the edifying of such a People: In this Comparison also, respect would be had even to the more publick state of the Church: that if a Man's fitness would not only be tried with respect to the Congregation itself; but with respect to other Things. 2. This fitness would be found and determined to be so, by these whole Place it is to try Gifts, even in this respect. 3. The trying of Providences is to be observed; as, the rise of the Call, if it proceed from no natural or carnal End? If no other Door be opened elsewhere to him who is called, he may the more warrantably step in there, if no probable settling of that Congregation appear otherwise than by him, so as his refusing might occasion a detriment to that Place? If things look so as he have an esteem without prejudice in the Hearts of that People; so as he may probably expect to be looked on as a Minister, and to have the Word without prejudice received from him in that Place? also if without carnal respect his Heart be made to incline that way, or if unexpectedly and over many difficulties the People have pitched on him and adhered to him? These, and such like may have their own Weight, so as to help to gather this Conclusion, That probably such a Man's Ministry may be useful and profitable in such a Place: Neither is the Advice of sober and unbyassed Men, Ministers and others, to be neglected; seeing often they may see more in a Man's particular case, nor he can discern himself; and that is oft found to be a mean made ufe of by God, for manifesting of his Mind in such cases. Again, if there be any competition of Places, so as one be sought by more Congregations at once, the Cases are here somewhat different, supposing the Man to be equally fitted for several Places; otherwise greater suitableness to the one, nor to the other, where it is palpable, doth cast the Balance. In deciding what to choose in this competition, there is much need of singleness and denialness to all outward and carnal Things, both in him that is sought, and in them who seek, and in all others interested; this being a great ill to suffer carnalness and contentions to steal in, even in pursuit for a good Minister. Neither is there great Weight to be laid upon priority or posterity in the applications that are made, the matter it self and causes which may be given for the last and for the first, can only satisfy the Conscience as to the great scope of the Ministry, to wit, the edification of the Church: seeing a Man is obliged to look to edification in his Ministry, and so to settle, where probably that may be best attained, and not as an occasion may be, first, or last moved to him: And it were good that both he who is called, and they who call, would submit all Interests, and be regulated by this. We conceive also, that the decision of this, doth not mainly or principally ly upon the Person himself: for, as he is not simply to judge, whether his Gifts be meet for the Ministry in general, or for the edification of such a People in particular;
Chap. 1.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.  

so neither comparatively is he to decide, whether it be more conducing for edification, that he imbrace one Call rather than another; but this is to be done rather by these, whose place leads them indifferently to look to the general good of the Church. This then is the great Rule to decide by, whether his Minifter, considered complexly in all circumstances, may most conduce to the edification of Christ's Body by the accepting of this or that charge, when all things are fingly and impartially weighed and compared together? so as in the result, it may, upon good Grounds, be made to appear, that the one will prove a greater furtherance to the perfecting of the Saints, and enlargement of Christ's Kingdom than the other: as if his Minifter in one place, may be profitable to more Souls than in another: and that not only with a respect to the particular Congregation, but as it may have influence to the preventing or suppressing of some general evils, or the promoting of some general good in more Congregations beside: If his Minifter may probably have more acceptance and Fruit in one place, than in another; if by some present circumstance, the planting of one place be more needful, and the Delay thereof be more dangerous than in another, which seems more difficult than the Place in competition therewith, if the Man find, after some trial, his liberty greater, his Bowels more stirred, and his Mouth more opened, as the Apostle speaks, 2 Cor. 6, in reference to one more than another; if the harmonious Judgment of fingle and uninterested faithful Men prefer the one, as more edifying, to the other; and many such like, whereby Christian prudence, after the inquiring of the Lord's Mind, may find the general End of edification to sway more on the one side than on the other, accordingly Confidence is to determine that to be God's Call, and the Person is to yield: for, although in every cafe there could not sway a Man warrantably and simply in respect of his Call; yet where the competiti-

on is in Cafe, that is almost equal on both Sides, they may have place to cast the Ballance.

For the Third, That when a Man is cleared in reference to a particular Charge, there doth remain a necessity of clearing him in reference to a particular message to that Charge: for, as the condition of every Congregation, is not alike: so is not one way to be followed withal. Hence we see that John hath a particular and several message in reference to these seven Churches, though all agree in the one general scope, to wit, their edification. This is not to awaken at every time an anxious dispute, what matter to Preach; But, 1. To consider what particular Faults have need to be reproved; what Truths have need especially to be cleared; what Duties are especially to be prefled, as being most lighted amongst them; what Sins they are most in hazard of, and need most to be warned against, and so accordingly to instruct, though all Duties be good, and all Sins be to be eschewed; yet do we see in the Word, that sometimes, and in some places, some are more inflected on than others, upon the former grounds. 2. The necessary Truths of the Gospel, as they tend to instruct, convince, convert, comfort, &c, which are the great Task of a Minifter, are necessary to all People; yet in the preffing of instruction and conviction, more than consolation; or, again, consolation and healing applications, more than sharper threatenings and reproofs, That is to be regulated according to the Temper and Cafe of the People, as also the manner of proposing and following of them, according as may among fuch prove more edifying, as the Lord, in these seven Epiftles, doth more sharply or more mildly deal with them to whom he Writes. But because there may be occasion to touch this on the 10. Chapter, and here we have already exceeded our Bounds, we shall say no more of it, but shall say somewhat particularly to writing and the People's Life-making thereof.

Concerning Writing.

IN reference to this, we say, 1. That Men may by writing Communicate what Light God gives them, for the good of the Church. It's true, the Gospel was at first spread and planted by Preaching, that is more properly the mean of Conversion. It's true also that all the Apostles preached; but all did not write: yet we will find, that the Apostles made great use of writing, for the informing, reproving, strengthening, and every way edifying of Churches and Persons brought to the Faith; for, they wrote the Epiftles, not only as Scripture, for the Church in general,
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 1.
Book of the Revelation.

Chap. 1.

That a Man therefore may have Peace, as to his Undertaking, we conceive there is a Concurrency of several Things needful, to be observed: As, 1. There is a Necessity of a single End, to wit, God's Glory, others Edification; and in Part may come in, his own Exagination, as to such a Duty. It's not Self-seeking, nor getting of a Name, nor strengthening such a particular Party or Opinion, that will give one Peace in this Matter. 2. It is necessary, not only that the Thing be Truth; but that it be edifying, profitable, and pertinent, at such a Time: God's Call to any thing, doth ever time it, and try it well, as most subservient to the Scope of Edification. Hence, that which is Error, or impertinent, can never plead a Call in writing, more than in preaching; yea, we conceive, the writing of many light, frothy Subjects, or of speculative Jangling, and Contentions about Words, is exceedingly contrary to Edification, which ought to be the End, and also the Rule of our Practice in writing. 3. Besides these, there are Circumstances in the Concurrency of Providences trying together, in reference to the Person writing, to the Subject written of, the Time wherein, and Occasion whereupon, and such like: which being observed, may contribute to give some light in the Thing. As, 1. If the Person be called publickly to edifie the Church; if he be of that weight, as his Testimony may prove profitable in the Church, for the strengthening and confirming of others, or the like considerations; though no new Thing be brought forth by him: which Ground, as a moral Reason, Luke gives to Theophilus of his writing the Gospel, Luke 1.

2. Confessions may be drawn from the subject. As, 1. If it be a necessary point, that is controverted. 2. If the Scripture opened be Dark, and Obscure; and possibly not many satisfyingly writing of it. 3. If the way of handling it, be such, as gives any new advantage to Truth; or, to the opening of that Scripture (though it be not so accurate every way) that is, if the Manner be more plain, or more short, or more full; or, touching at some Things, others have passed, or clearing what they have mistaken, or confirming, what they asserted only, or such like Cases wherein they may contribute, and be useful, for the understanding of what is already Written; or occasion others, to form and mould their Invention, and what God hath given them, for better advantage to others; seeing some hath the Faculty of inventing, others of improving what is invented: thus both are made use of, for one end, when they are brought forth together: even as in building, some are
useful for plotting, or contriving, some for digging
Stones, some for hewing, others for laying
by Square and Line; yet must be furnished
by the Former: So it is also in an edifying way
writing, every one have not all; yet should
none refuse to contribute their part.

3. The time would be considered, if such a
Truth be presently controverted, or such a Subject
necessary to be spoken unto now; if such a Persons
interposing may be useful, if such a Duty be ne-
gelected, or if such a Scripture be not made use of,
and the like. These may have their weight to put
Folk: to it, even though they should say little more
than what is said by others: because then all are
called, to put to their hand to help; that is the
time of it. And there is this advantage, that when
many do write, it serveth not only to confirm and
strengthen what another hath said, but it occasions
someone to read that Subject, that readily would never have read
it, had not such a Man written thereon, seeing another
Book of that Subject might possibly never have come
to their hands: and withal, this is advantageous when
more are engaged in the same Subject. This Con-
ideration is alluded by Bellar. prefa. in Tom. prim. out
of Augustine, as a Reason to put Men to write, who
were not of the most excellent Parts; that it was edifi-
ing, and better than nothing; yea, that it was be-
soming at such a Time, to see many armed in the

Camp of Christ, against his Adversaries, altho’ all be
not Leaders and Captains.

4. Occasion also may be, from God’s putting one
to have Thoughts of such a Subject, when others are
otherwise taken up, some not having access to be edifi-
ying otherwise; as when occasion of study is given,
and the thing by public delivery, or secret communi-
cation is known to others, and called for by them to
be made publick: or that they should set themselves to
it, God giving occasion of health, quietness, means, &c.
for it: the thing getting approbation from such as are
single, and intelligent, judging such a thing useful; in
this the Spirits of God’s Servants would be subject to
others. Such Considerations are frequently men-
tioned by worthy Men, in their Prefaces to their Books.
And it’s observed in Vita Pellicani, as swaying him to
publish his writings, tho’ not accounted (by himself at
least) to be of accurate learning, that, mediocris
didem jiculpum, mediocris deditus plaxitura video,
& quod illorum major fit copia, quam, eximie doctorum,
gratificari potestibus veluit. For, as the most learned
Preachings, do not alway edifie most; for neither is it
in writing: and tho’ (as a learned Man observeth in
a Preface) that which is accurate, edifieth most inten-
vively, and best explaineth the thing; yet often, what
is more popular, edifieth most extensively, and prov-
evth profitable to many more who are but of ordinary
reac

Of Reading, and Hearing.

In the last Place, It is also clear, that People are not
indifferently and without warrant to read or hear,
except they know that they be warranted there-
in: for, this command of writing, is not only inferr-
ed, for the confirming of John in his Call to write,
but also tendeth to warrant those who are written un-
to, confidently to receive and make use of what is
written. And it follows upon the former: for, if a
Call be necessary, to speak or write in the Name of the
Lord, then ought also People somehow to be clear,
that in their reading and hearing they may be walking
according to God’s Rule and Call to them in reading
what he calleth them to read, seeing Men cannot
be supposed to be left to arbitrariness therein. Hence
it is, that where the Lord diethowneth the commissi-
ating of such to teach, and accounts them guilty for
running whom he hath not sent, and that either by
writ or word, as may appear, by Jer. 23. and 29.
ver. 24 &c. So also doth he reprove the People that
do countenance such in their hearing or reading, while
as their Call is not evidenced to be of him. Hence to
frequently, both in the Old and New Testament, are
we commanded not to countenance such, but to be-
ware of them; and that must reach the reading of their
writing, as well as concerning with their Persons,
the one being dangerous, as the other is: for, one of these
two must necessarily follow, supposing them not to
be called of God thereto.

1. Either they are enfrained by such and such Er-
rors, as others take on them to vent; and they are
brought to give heed to Lies instead of Truth: and fo
tho’ reading and hearing be good in it self; yet that
wise advice of Solomon, Prov. xii. 27. doth here take
place, Cease, my Son, to hear the Instruction that causeth
to err from the Words of Knowledge. This Effect is
frequent, the Lord thereby in his secret Justice puni-
ishing the lightness and curiosity of presumptuous Per-
sons, that dare hazard upon any Snare. Hence it is,
that so often that lightness and indifference in the
practice of reading and hearing such as are not called,
hath with it an itching after some new Doctrine, and
a secret discontent with sound Doctrine, which put-
teth them to this, to heap up teachers to themselves,
which is said, 2 Tim. iv. 1, 2, 3. 1. To shew the
difference
Chap. 1. **BOOK of the DIFFERENCE.**

**REVELATION.** 61

for their Cafe and Station. And also, seeing every one hath not that Ability to discern Poison from good Food, there must be therefore a Necessity that People regulate their Christian Liberty in this rightly, lest it become Looseness, and turn to be a Snare. Also tho' some whom God hath furnished with Gifts, and by their Place and Station calleth them to convince Gain-fayers, may, and are called to acquaint themselves with writings of all kinds; yet ought not all to take that Liberty to themselves, more than they durst hazard publicly to debate with Adversaries of any kind; seeing the strength and weight of their Errors are stuffed into their writings, and we are no less unable to encounter their writ than their word.

In Matter of Hearing, it is not so hard to discern who are to be accounted to speak without God's Commisssion: because ordinarily, such have either no warrantable Call at all, (no not in the outward form; and so cannot be accounted but to run unfert) or, by palpable Defection from the Truth, and Commission given them in that Call, they have forfeited their Commission, and so no more are to be accounted Ambassadors to Christ, or Watchmen of his Flock, than a Watchman of the City, is to be accounted an observer thereof, when he hath publicly made Defection to the Enemy, and taken on with him. For we are here to rest in the external Call, and not to dispute that which is inward: because it pallateth our reach; and Christ hath furnished his House with external Ordinances, for the warranting of his Peoples Peace in reference to these Things: There is therefore great difference to be placed here between one that is called, and one whom we think not worthy to be called: it's the first that warrants hearing, whereas we may afterward have some occasion to speak.

It is more difficult to give Directions in reference to reading: yet, seeing that now God hath furnished his People with many useful Books, that in Experience have been found to be such, we may for the help of the weaker propose these general Directions.

1. That they would spend their Time in the reading of such Books, as judicious tender Christians have found good of before, or shall recommend to them: such as (so to say) have been tried and tasted, and therefore may be, as good Food in which there is no hazard, meddled with. And there is no difficulty here: for, such and such Books are commonly esteemed such, and it is easy to attain to the Knowledge of them. 2. Some respect may be had to the Author so far as may help to a Decision in this, whether such and such a Book may be made use of,
if it be known to be his? that if by other writings, preaching, or otherwise be known to be found and serious, such a Book, may with the more Confidence be hazarded upon. It is for this that frequently the Names of Authors are inserted in their Writings, as is done by John frequently in this Book. For, the Man's Name ought to bear such way with any, as to make them digest any Thing without Trial, because it cometh from him; yet it may give to one, Freedom to make use of the writings of such, rather than of another, of whom there is no such Ground of Confidence.

3. Where Books and Authors are noted by the judicious and boldly to be dangerous and unprofitable, and in Experience have been found to have been so to others, distance would be kept with such; lest we find the Proof thereof by our own Experience, which we would not learn from others. 4. Where Books and Authors are both unknown, we conceive that it's more safe for private Persons for a Time to abstain the reading of them, until it be found what they are by some others, who may more judiciously discern the same, and in the mean Time to spend that Time in the reading of such as unquestionably are profitable: because by this we lose no Time, and this may be done in Faith, knowing that we are not hazarding our selves upon a Tentation, which by reading the other, that is unknown to us, cannot be. And seeing Men usually take this way in making choice of Physicians for the Body, who are in Experience found by others to be skillful and useful, rather than to hazard on any who are yet unknown and have given no such Proof; Wisdom would say, that no less should be required in the making use of Physicians or Remedies that tend to our spiritual Edification, it being of no less Concernment than the other. And if these Things were observed in writing, reading, and hearing respectively, (as they may be applied in Caves) the Church of Christ might be preferred from many Errors and Offences, which by this Liberty is occasioned; and many Persons saved from much hurtful, and unprofitable Labour, both in writing and reading.

Lecture I.

Chap. II.

Verse 1. Unto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write, These things faith he that holdeth the seven Stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden Candlesticks:

1. I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou hast not despised them which are evil, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars;

2. And hast born, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

Following now the particular Epistles to the seven Churches, wherein our Lord maketh them know how privy he is to their Actions, for good, commending the one, and reproving the other; with some Promises and Threatenings intermixed. There are some Things common to all these Epistles; some Things peculiar to the Churches he writes unto, as they are commended only, as Philadelphia and Smyrna; or discommended only, as Laodicea: or somewhat of both, as the other four.

1. It's common to all to have their Epistles agreeing in the Form, tho' different in the Matter: As, 1. To be divided in an Inscription, comprehending the Party to whom and from whom. 2. A Narration, or Body, comprehending the particular Message Christ sends to them. 3. A Conclusion, comprehending some Promise to the Over-comers; and an Advertisement to all Hearers to profit.

2. All are directed to the Angels, or the Ministers, of the Churches, and not to the Churches themselves immediately, tho' the first Direction, (Chap. I. verse 12.) be to them. And in the close of every Epistle; it's said, What the Spirit faith unto the Churches. If any ask how the Churches and Angels, or Church-guides, are so indifferently and promiscuously named? Answer. For these Reasons. 1. Because the Church and the Collective Body of Officers are so exceeding near of Kin each to other, and in their Interests, so interwoven, that, in the Scripture Phrase, to write unto the Church, and to write unto her Officers, are one; as to tell unto the Church, Matth. 18. and to tell unto the Church-Officers, are one. 2. Because the Church is virtually comprehended (to speak so) under her Officers, who
who are not only the special Members, but also the Representers of that Body: And as one, writing to an Incorporation, or Burgh, and directing his Letters to the Magistrate thereof, may be said to write unto the Burgh: even so it's here: For, though Ministers in respect of their Authority and Administration of the Ordinances, do not represent the Church, but Jesus Christ, whose Ambassadors they are; yet in respect of their united way of acting together, and their sympathizing with all the Members, and their joint Interest in all the Affairs belonging to the Members, and the reciprocal sharing that is between them and the Members, of all good or evil Temperatures, they may well be said to represent the Church, whose Servants they are for Christ's sake: Even as the Magistrate, acting in his Duty, represents God; yet in some Sense also may be said to represent the People. 3. Because there is ordinarily a great faintbleness and likeness between the Minister and People of that Church whereof he is Minister; he lukewarm, and they are lukewarm; he lively, and readily it is so with them, as we will see in all the seven Epistles following: and therefore the writing unto and describing of one, doth by consequence include both, especially, considering that whether the Churches estate be good, or ill, the Minister hath much Influence on it, and therefore both in Reproofs and Commandments, the first word is directed to him. 4. Because the Order Christ hath instituted in his Church, doth so require: he reveals not his Mind immediately to the People; but first to his Ministers, and by them to the Church: for our Lord's way, is orderly, so as may prevent Confusion in his Church: which is done, not by putting it in the Hands of People; but by putting his Ministers to it in those things which concern their Station; and these being such things as belong peculiarly to Ministers to be amended, in the Epistles, therefore doth he particularly direct it to them.

3. All the Titles given to Christ, are, for the most part taken out of the Vision, Chap. 1: only they are chosen and pitched on as may best serve the Scope of every Epistle; as the Lord is to discover their Cafe, or accordingly to threaten or promise, the Title is wailed which is most suitable to that End: as here Christ's Presence, Care, and Soveraignty over his Churches and Ministers, are laid down, when he is to discover a secret Fault in them, and to threaten the un-churching of them for it, there being ordinarily in every Epistle two Titles, one respecting the Cafe of the Church written unto, the other the Promise or threatening which is annexed: and therefore are they, upon the matters, often in plain Terms in the close of the Epistle, which may give some Insight in the Meaning of them.

4. It's common to them all, to begin with this word, I know thy Works: that so there may not only be an Evidence of Christ's God-head; but also to remove all Exception, which might be made against his Testimony. We take it to look ordinarily, not so much to his Approbation, as to his Omnipotence; simply: because it is indifferently made the ground of Reproof, as well as of the Discovery of the then Estate of those Churches, and therefore it is used in the Epistle to Laodicea, where no Commendation is given.

For more particular use making of these Epistles, Consider 1. the immediate Scope of them, which is to stir up the seven Churches, according to their several Conditions, to hold fast what was right, and to amend what was wrong, having in them the Discovery of the then Estate of those Churches, and some warnings suitable to that End: and so they are not in a Prophetical way primarily to represent particular Churches in Ages following: Yet, 2. Are they useful in a special manner to other Churches, being doctrinally applied to their Cafe, as the Lord appliceth the words of Isaiah 29. 13. Matthew 15. 7. Hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you; &c. whereas Isaiah's words do principally respect the people in his own Time; yet may they be applied to all Hypocrites in such a Cafe, as if it had been intentionally spoken of them: so may it be here in the Application of them to particular Churches, in the like Cases: yea, to particular Persons according to the common close: He that hath ears to hear, let him hear, &c. And the Epistles may be so much the more useful in application, than other Scriptures: because in one Map they comprehend together the complex Cafe of a Church, with the particular Directions, Reproofs and Encouragements, which befits the Cafe. 3. The Epistles being directed to both the Angles and Churches, to the one mediately, to the other immediately, as we shew, we would beware of confounding the Directions and matter contained in them as equally agreeing to both, as also, of too rigidly separating of them: as if what principally belonged to the Minister, did no way belong to the People, and contrarily; but to look what may agree to either, without confounding of Stations or Sexes. As in all other Scriptures we take Directions in things belonging to Magistrates, to be given to them, and so to others in all several Stations respectively; so here, what belongeth to Ministers, apply it to them: As for instance, preaching, and judicial tryal of corrupt Men; that so far as it is authoritative, belongs to Officers: yet so far as People have access in their Stations to promote such Ends...
64 as many ways they An
Ends(
may) EXPOSITION
in ſo far it bclongs with from ofzbe.
Satan and his Inﬅrument

-

to them, and ſo in other Caſes.
Iſnſe 2. Fo L L o w e 'r n the body of the Epiﬅle them
ently,all.ſubmillively
he 3. thing
and whereby
conﬅantly
th, yarecommmd.
thou haft
( for, the Inſcription is opened, C ap. I. except ed (and it relates eljvecially to th Mim'
'

'

s, an
'
what concerneth the Application or'
l '
'
this hurch)and it hath ſeveral Steps
ilt tointhe
it. eﬅateof
t. A tw/z
Zeal m
whirl)
executihrr
were Diſciphne,
11 a dtherefo
They nal ashim,pau'em
general word, whichvis the ground oſ our Lord's asthey were underCroſlesy
ﬅout,
e
s ls e'
pronouncing his Cent'ure, U/mu thy warir, to hold couraoious, and zealous againﬅ o
by
out his Omniſcience without Approbatton or
m- trymc, cenſunng, and giving o tolleration to them,
men anon I l meaning is, Ilmow all thy works Andt lS he ll
oints
, w
ommendauom

inward and outward, thy Fo'r an way ſAdr nn2. eexplicateth more fully. theſe three Sena;
ration of allthingsin the Church, all thy outward beginnin a the l ﬅ, ﬁr , a ſo oeth backward
arrngesm things, the thinos themſelves and thy through th three I

mmc in going about them, t emattera

manner, theirſſ ea

Ie egmnethatandexplicatcth

no bearm

it corrupt

en, Thou

k
, a/d/xyZ/bumi
t/w/l [lar W'ho th
erem
ther were
three
throughly, a1thing
that in the e y to his dervtcc particulars
are explained
ill Men
and every other thing, we w ould look to and b tr in
om they could n tbear, even a le tcachers, that
mind, thtt Chriﬅ is acquainted with all ourcarrta

an every thing that eſca th us.

oo

upon them to call t emſelv

Ap ﬅles, as it'

n t tsbeing oſ- they had been indued with an infallible Spirit, and

ten repeated, it ſaith, that Chriﬅ counts this a main had an univerſal Charge.

Andtt's ſet

a

part ofhis Meﬂa e, to have Souls convineed of his of the' heal an
ImmcndatiOn, that theſe ſam:
per ect and through knoviledve oſ their works.
'eachers, that preten ed to ſ h Co
iſiion and
r: pr( eedeth to the commendation, wrſ
to be ſo ſorwardſo Chn ,were yet put to Proot'and
3 The

And 2.

'ommendation is, I

ortly ſet d tv

e particularily explained: pnmanly, it'

appltcable to he A gel;

new t/zatare evil.

na

ythe .

2

orderhneſs olrtheirproeeedp

g, is commended that

not

ut ſecundarily to others

Having told them in the general, Chrit or no , or had a Ca

ommrſlion from

my? not
ho preacheda it of
were
thathe knew all their works good and evil,
he bear
tells him t thme, s whether
oura they
actandj
proof
t e particular works he commends, I Their labia
cee lng and malof them, t oth m their Doe
rtne
, and thenand
b
he wor tnr eonginal, Ko-IrQ-the labour which
al .
. T atas they were not indeed Apoﬅles,
properly applyed to Miniﬅers in their Ininiﬅerial thouvh they called themfelv Apoﬅiesgſot
work: It's that word, t 71'1'1. 5. I . Let thee/lier: them out to
that rule' well, l't fountain/ortly q/'daulz/e bauowzqlſhe- of the Peo le, elþn ſ
cially t/zg/J ztrlw labour in t/Je word an! Doctrilzt; troin Chriﬅ, when the

7
nd, 1 Theli£ 5. 12. Xmw them which
labour an

'

' .
ad

'
o ,__
.

be what they were, Liar: and Deluders

ſtrong you, and are over-you i/z the Lard,
word that ſets out the "teat careful
.
, .

ry, committed to the proſecutino
though proportionnbly we are to look upon Chriﬅ's cute their Duty as good Sould
.
'
_ and approvinrr the earriage of
o, the
al- 3.witJndbaﬅpat/mte;
manyAtHictions;
a
yet they endured
aking notice ot,
whichreltteth
ot*: tto
*'

'

'rente to their patient IVIanner otſitheir 1' ' "

thing to ſuffer, when_Folk cannot et'chcw '
will of ſome withtn,
ofothers
t, bag/I
labouredtheir
and not
fainted' For
: which
ﬁr ſhh thou
X all the Malice
u
der, allwithou
t'he Illand explains
Labour:
on! 'mine
1 patient suﬀering. 3. H
' roubles thou halk met my name/ale, will agree well to the word going be

l


An Exposition of the

Chap. 2.

...and the ground of their Submission and Patience under Crosses: or, it may look to the words following; and so the Meaning is, for Zeal to my Glory thou hast endured all this Pains; for my name fake, thou hast been at pains in doing, and hast overcome all Rubs in the way. And hast not fainted: that is, thou hast not been wearied, nor scared or boasted from, thy Duty: nor made to desert it for all the Suffering thou hast met with, but respect to my Name, hath made thee persevere. So then, their Labour, as it was spoken of before, points at their painfulness: and here it respecteth their sinfulness, that it was not in a way of self-seeking, but for his name sake. 

2. That it was constant and continu'd: they were carried on without Interruption in professing their zealous intention.

If it be asked here, how such as call themselves Apostles, or do count themselves not subject to the Discipline of a particular Church (as those who pretended to be Apostles believed to do) can be orderly proceeded against by Church-trial and Cenfure, especially of a particular Church?

Ans. 1. There is no Apostle nor Angel, in the preaching of the Gospel, that is altogether above Trial: they are, as such, above erring in Doctrine; yet may and should their Doctrine be tried according to the Word, Acts 17. 11. Gal. 1. 8. Because, even Apostles are but Ambassadors, and are not Lords over the Faith of God's People, but Helpers of their Joy, 2 Cor. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 3. 

Secondly, Apostles in the guiding of a constitute Church, oftentimes used not their extraordinary Authority, as acting by themselves by virtue of their Infallibility; but jointly with others, in an ordinary way, clearing and confirming their Doctrine and Practices from Scripture, and God's Call warranting them in that Particular, as appears by Peter's Apology, Acts 11. and Paul with the rest of the Apostles their proceeding, Acts 15. In which two Respects, it's suitable for Believers, to try the Spirits, 1 John. 4. 1.

Thirdly, We say, that no Pretentious Title affirmed by ones self, nor any irregular walking, as belonging to no Church, or not to such and such a particular Church, can exempt any Member of the Catholick Church from Trial, and, if need require, from Cenfure of the particular Church, where such Person, or Persons shall reside: which we shall confirm from these Reasons. 1 Not from Trial: because in so far the Doctrine and Practices of the Apostles themselves (who were not fixed Members of any particular Congregation for their Membership, and their Office behoved to be of equal extent) were subject to Trial, that it might be known whether they were of God or not, as is said. Yea, 2. Neither from Cenfure, (supposing it possible that they should err, and them actually to have erred) as we may see by Paul's Supposition, Gal. 1. 8. If I preach another Gospel, &c. and also by Paul's open rebuking of Peter when he was to be blamed, Gal. 2. 14. This same Practice may confirm it, the Church Rules of Ephebus were not scared by that Title, nor yet by their not having Membership among them, (as it seems such could not have, being readily strangers, and thereby having the greater access to give out themselves for the thing they were not) yet they went on to try and censure, which is particularly commended in them by Jesus Christ. 

4. It may be confirmed from that Power that Christ hath given to his Church-Officers for Edification, and for preserving the Church committed to them from Infection, which would seem to be defective, if Men had Liberty (under the former Pretexts) to vent Error and commit scandalous Practices, for the enhauming of others, in Churches whereof they were not properly Members: And tho' it might be said, that simply such Persons were not under the Trial and Cenfure of such a Church; yet eatenus and in that respect, as it's necessary, for the good of that Church, to have these Persons tried and cenfured, they do fall under their Authority; and warrantably it's put forth for putting some Note on them, for the preventing and removing of Offences from the People. 5. It may be confirmed from the Unity of the Catholick Church visible, by which any Member thereof (if no particular Thing impede) may claim the Privileges of a Member by Communion in publick Ordinances of Word and Sacraments in whatsoever Church, tho' be no particular Member thereof: and therefore a pari, he ought also to be liable to the Discipline of Christ in any particular Church, where he shall fall to be: (seeing that claiming the Privileges of a Church, and Submission to the Ordinances thereof, are in themselves reciprocal) and tho' some profane wretch renounce his own Privilege; yet that makes not the Church to lose hers; but so long as he continues a Member of the Catholick visible Church, as long is he under Cenfures of the Church, which are put forth in particular Congregations. 6. It may be confirmed from the Aburdities, that otherwise would follow: As, 1. There might be a scandalous Member of the Catholick visible Church, who could not be reached by Church-cenfure. 2. One Christian might offend and stumble another: and telling to the Church, would be no Remedy to it, Matt. xviii. if no particular Church had Power over such a one, which is contrary to Christ's Scope. 3. A Door would be opened to a
loose Liberty within Christ’s House: For, in such a
Cafe, Men could neither be cenfured, nor cast out of
the Church, nor in any Ecclesiastical way, be com-
pelled to take on Church-membership, or live regular-
ly in the Church; by this, there might be some Chri-
tians sick and needing this cure of Discipline, to whom
it could not be applied; by this the Ordinance of Dis-
cipline would not be of equal extent with the Sacra-
ment of Baptism: All which, are absurd.

Observe 1. Christ would have us always walk-
ing in the Sense of his Omnificence, which makes him
begin all these Epistles with this, I knew thy works:
a profitable, but a difficult Truth to be believed by
Christians.

2. Christ is an unprejudged Witness, and should
be esteemed so by his Church; he beareth Testimony
unto them, as he taketh notice of their Good, as well
as their Evil.

3. Such as Christ never called, may take on them
highest Titles in the Church, pretend confidently to a
most immediate Call, carry fair, and gain respect,
and have some Gifts for that End, as it seemeth these
had who called themselves Apostles.

4. That Diligence in Duty, and Difficulty in the
Performance of it, often go together: to do, and to
bear, are often joined: two Things that in our Re-
solution and Practice we would not sunder; and if it
were believed, we would not fear at the very Shad-
ow of suffering in, or following upon, our Duty
as we do.

5. Patience in suffering, and Impatience against
Corruptions and corrupt Men, can well stand toge-
ther. This People is said to bear and suffer; and yet
it’s said, they could not bear: the Reason is, because
their patient suffering, or bearing, in the one Word,
relates to their enduring of Crosses; and their not bear-
ing, or suffering, in the other Word, relates to cor-
rupt Men, and their Zeal against them. It were a
good Thing to knit these two together, not to let our
Zeal wear away our Patience, nor our Patience pre-
judge our Zeal. There is a kind of Zeal that puts
Folks away to do, to the end they may shun suffer-
ing, that is not good; and there is a sort of Patience
and Meekness that wants Zeal and Sharpness in refe-
rance to the purging of Christ’s House; a Patience
that can bear with ill Men: and this is no more to be
commended than the former. This Angel is com-
manded, that he executed both, and had both Pati-
ence and Zeal in Exercise, running in their right Chan-
ell, and put forth toward the right Objects: And
would God these were more seen and discernible in
our Practice; the one would make our Zeal to
shine, and the other would make our Patience and

Humility Praise-worthy: And if they be not joined,
our Zeal shall be carnal, and our Patience Luke-
warm: And neither of these will be commended of
Christ.

6. There is no Name, Privilege, or Title, that
should scare People, especially the Ministers of
God, from searching or trying corrupt Men, that
bring corrupt Doctrine, pretending a Commission from
Christ when they have none, tho’ they should
have the Pretext of Ministers and Apostles, and had
never so great Gifts (for very like these Men who
took this name to themselves, wanted not Gifts) or
so smooth a Carriage to insinuate themselves on Peo-
ple, and to commend their Prefumption to them:
For, it was commendable Zeal in this Angel, to try
them, and discover them.

7. If Folks will put to Proof and Trial many
Things and Persons that have fair Names, they will
be found very unlike the Names they take. It is a
Time wherein we had need not to take every Thing
on Trust from all Persons, tho’ their Gifts were
great, and they had big Titles and Names; but hum-
ibly and soberly to wait on God for Light and Di-
rection, searching and trying both Men’s Carriage and
Doctrine, and the Commission they pretend to in
carrying of it.

8. Where an immediate Call is pretended unto,
and great Titles assumed, ordinarily it is to carry on
some strange Doctrine or Design, and is therefore
to be suspected by the People of God, 2 Cor.

xi. 13.

9. The cenfuring of corrupt unsettled Ministers,
is a most difficult Task, what from their Nature, and
sometimes from their Parts; what from the Addict-
edness of many unto them; yet it is a special Duty:
And altho’ it be often difficult to follow, and be mis-
taken by many others; yet that it’s acceptable before
Jesus Christ, may appear from these Considerations.

1. That the Scripture holdeth forth no kind of Per-
fsons as more abominable in themselves, and more
hateful to him; for which Caufe, they are called Dogs,
and dumb Dogs that cannot bark, Isa. lvi. 10. Salt
without Savour, Wolves, idol Shepherds, such as feed
themselves, and kill his Flock, blind Guides, &c.
Hence it is, that there are not more fad Explotations
with Complaints of, or Threatnings pronounced
against any, than against these: Our blessed Lord
Jesus multiplies Woes unto such in a more terrible
manner than was usual to him, Matth. xxiii. 2.

There is no kind of Persons that prove more dis-
honourable to our Lord Jesus, and to his Gospel than
such: These make the Law to be despised, Mal. 2.
and the Sacrifices and Ordinances to be counted vile and
and contemptible, 1 Sam. 2. Such especially open the Mouths of profane Men against Religion, and the Author thereof, and exceedingly derogate from the Authority of him they pretend to have sent them, and to the Ambassager they are sent with, whereas they look so unlike him. And upon this Account it is amongst others, that such particular Directions for the singular qualifying of Church-officers, are given in Scripture: And the cenfuring of such, and that by Christ's own Authority, vindicateth him, which cannot be but honourable and acceptable to him. 3. The scandalous Mis-carriages and Unfaithfulnes of Ministers, bring a special Blot upon all Religion, as if it were but mere Hypocrisy, and tended to the fostering of such ills: And profane Men are exceedingly strengthened in such Atheistical Apprehensions, when these ills are not taken notice of, and cen-sured by Church Authority: Whereas by this Severity in the Exercise of Discipline, the Faults are seen to be in Perfons, and not in Religion, or the Ordinances thereof. 4. There is no such contempt done to our Lord Jesus, as for one to pretend to have Commissi-on from him; and yet to be running unfelt by him; or, having gotten Commission, to mis-carry by Unfaithfulnes in it: This is a betraying of Trust, and cannot but be looked on as a high contempt against him. 5. As there is a Suitableness in the cenfuring of such Church-officers to Christ's Mind, so there doth appear in the same, a Tenderness of, and Zeal unto his Glory. Hence it is, that his most zealous Servants, as Elias, Paul, (yes, and himself when on Earth) did set themselves most against that Generation. 6. There is no sort of Men more hurtful to the Church, by obstructing Christ's End in his Ordinances, to wit, the Edification of his People: For, such profit them not at all, 1 Cor. xxiii. yea, they stand in the way of their profiting, sometimes by corrupt Doctrine; sometimes by Example; sometimes by fadning and weakening of those who look more tenderly to the Practice of Godliness: And if no other way; yet by filling the Room, and so standing in the Way of the Peoples being provided with such as might be helpful and faithful. Now, considering the great Respect that our Lord Jesus hath to the Edification of his People; and considering the Weight that he hath placed upon this Ministry, as a Mean for pro-moting of that End, and withal, the great Obstruction that follows to that End, when this Mean disap-points, it cannot but be accounted acceptable to him to remove such an Obstruction. Yea, 7. Considering that there is nothing he commends more than mutual Love to his Disciples, and there is nothing wherein Love can appear more to them, than in seeking

their spiritual Edification, which was that wherein his own Love eminently kythed; and there is nothing wherein this kind of Love kythes more to him or them, than that they be fed with Knowledge and Understanding, by Pastors according to his own Heart, according to his Word to Peter, Peter, loves thou me? then feed my Lambs: It cannot therefore but be looked on by him as acceptable Service. And indeed, if it be commendable to relieve a Neighbour's Baaft from Hazard, when there is a slothful Shepherd; or to relieve the bodily Life from temporal Hazard, how much more must it be commendable to prevent the eternal Hazard of immortal Souls, which by corrupt Ministers cannot but be in hazard? 8. There is nothing that more rejoiceth and hardeneth corrupt Men, than when they are like People, like Priests, and have Pastors according to their own Heart; and there is nothing that they are more provoked and displeased with, than the cenfuring of such: Yea, even Men who have no respect almost to Religion at all, yet abhor and oppose the cenfuring of such, as if it were a Piece of Religion (or rather of Opposition to Religion) to do so: Which certainly sheweth, that the following of this Trial, must be a main furtherance to Godlines, and cometh near the Kingdom of Christ. Not only is there an Obstruction to Godliness by such, but they have a main Influence upon the advancement of Profanitie, and the Kingdom of the Devil, as if professedly they had confederated with him against Christ. Hence it's said, that from them doth Profanitie go out to the whole Land, Jer. xxiii. And they are called Ministers of Satan, 2 Cor. xi. as Ambassadors employed by him in his Service. And where it's thus, not only are scandalous Practices committed, but avowed, as it were in contempt of Godlinesses, and of faithful Ministers, who seriously study the pro-moting of it. Hence it is, that often there is a kind of stated Enmity against Faithfulness and faithful Men, not only among such Ministers themselves, but in their Congregations and Followers; which sheweth, the Prejudice that cometh by them, and so that Necessity of removing them.

It may now look like cruelty (it may be) rigidly to purifie such, and like Pity to spare them which may much be applauded unto by many: yet if we could consider what Hazard may come to immortal Souls in a short Time by the want of a powerful Ministry, much more by the having of corrupt Men, either in Life or Doctrine in that Station, and what Thoughts Souls will have of that cruel Pity in the Day of Judgment: We are persuaded Horrut would affect the Hearts of these who are concerned.
considering how many are palpably in Hazard through Defect in this: Can it be thought that Christ's ordaining of a Ministry, was only to have Men bearing such a Name, and not to have such as effectually and seriously would promote his Design? and can that be expected, whilst Men unfit for it, or unworthy of that Calling pollute the Room? and if it be a deplorable Condition to have Congregations defolat without the Ordinances, and living like Heathens, or as Sheep without a Shepherd, or blind men without a Guide, is it any less, yea, is it not much more lamentable to have such as rather marr than further the main Design? which breedeth Confidence and Security in some natural Men, occasioneth Prophanity and loose sens in others, and almost ferveth to no End, but to keep such a Congregation from one that may guide them, and them from knowing their want, or Hazard: and in sum to obstruct, and put in a non-entry, their Edification, more than if none were there at all: For, Christ's way appointed for edifying of his Church, is not only to have the Form of Ordinances, by Men, supplying these Pieces; but to have such as may by his Approbation follow his way of attaining his End. We conceive that the regulating of the Entry of Church-Officers, so that none but such as are thereby approved may be admitted, and of the Trial of those who are in, that such who carry themselves unworthily may be removed, is one of the main Ends why Church Authority is given by Jesus Christ for the Edification of his Body, as the special Directions to Timothy and Titus, which do regulate Church-Officers, especially in the Admis-

**An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 2.**

**Lecture II.**

Verse 4. Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first Love.

5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy Candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

Our Lord Jesus is the faithful and true Witness, who impartially testifieth, both of what is right, and what is wrong in his Church: we have heard his Commendation, shewing what was right; he began at that, to make way for the other part of his Testimony, which is to discover what was wrong; and it is set down, verse 4. 1. More generally by a Transition from the Commendation, Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, that is, though all these things be true, and thou be commendable in them, and I commend thee for them; yet, there is a Nevertheless added; that is not all, there are somethings wrong, which I also take notice of, and will quarrel for, though there be many things right. This shews 1. our Lord Jesus his impartiality in taking notice of all, good and ill. And, 2. It shews the Extent of Duty which con

And, 3. That it's meet for Believers to know their whole estate, their ill as well as their good: both are useful to them to be known, and both are represented by our Lord Jesus unto them; His commending
ing of them, alters not what is justly reprovable, his Reproof prejudges them not in what is commendable: this way Believers ought to take in Reference to themselves. 4. It shews, that even Believers should take a Reproof, as well as a Commendation, especially when it cometh from our Lord Jesus his Mouth; yea, though in many things they be right, yet should a Reproof, notwithstanding thereof be digested in any thing wherein they are wrong.

2. The particular reproof, is set down, thou hast fallen from thy first love. 1. By love here is not understood the Object beloved, as it's said of windows, 1 Tim. 5. 12. who had cast off their first faith; it was not so here: There was no publick Defection in matter of Doctrine, as the Commendation preceding clear. No, 2. Is it necessary here to be understood principally of a Decay of Love in the habit it self, but in the Exercise and Fruits thereof, as is clear by the Opposition following, do the first works: which points out the Fault reproved, to have consisted in the Neglect of these, which is again removed by the performing of them; though we think there is a suitableness between the habit and it's Fruits, as it is with the one, so it is with the other: And few Acts and Fruits do evidence the Habit thereof to be cold and languishing. 3. Neither do we understand here by falling, from their first Love, a total falling from Fruits; but comparatively a falling from some former Acts and Degrees, or their vigorous Manner of acting from Love, as they had wont formerly to do, called first love here, and afterwards, first works. By comparing then this Reproof with the Commendation, we conceive, it doth, include these three, 1. A falling from these Duties, wherein especially true Love to God, and Charity to others consisted, that is, they were much in outward Reformation, profession and Zeal that way; but wanting inwardly, heart-burning Love and Affection to God, and so in some Measure were Hypocritical; in that their Love within was not answerable to their Profession without, but were more taken up in their external Fruits, than in their exercise of Love, in so far agreeing with the Pharisees in that Fault reproved, Luke 11. 42. Ye tilte mint, &c. but pass over Judgment and the love of God. 2. As it looks to others, it may say, though there was Zeal in the external Worship of God; yet there was great Defect of that Love, Sympathy and Affection of one to another, with and to another, that should be; this being ordinary, that Love inflamed to God-ward, and Love one to another, go together; and therefore as it importeth they had fallen from their former warm Impressions of Love to God; so also from their kindly Affections one to another, and had fallen in part to be more in Sacrifice, and externals of Worship, than in Mercy and Love one to another, Heb. 6. 7. and Matth. 12. 7. The third is, a decay of Love in the manner of doing Duties; so that though they continued in the Practice of former Duties towards God, and towards others; yet in respect of Love to God, as to principle acting them in such Duties or Affections towards others, they had much decayed; and therefore may be charged to have fallen from their first Love, though they continued in the External Performances, because the former native Vigour and Life in those Duties was decayed. Whence we may gather, that there may be many things commendable in a Church, or in a Person, and yet there may be a secret Quarrel between Christ and them, as Psal. 78. verfe 34. 35. 36. compared together, do shew; yea, that there may be many things right in a Believer in respect of Externals, and yet a Dissatisfaction to Jesus Christ in their secret Condition. That this Angel, and many of these written to in this Church were believers, this Reproof clear, which supposeth them once to have had Love; that they have many things commendable, the former Verse is clear; to wit, pure profession of Truth, zealous exercise of Discipline, Diligence in doing, and Labouring, Patience in suffering, Honesty in their End, for Christ's name sake, and continuing in all these without fainting; yet is there a nevertheless added, which may make Hearts to tremble, and not to reckon their Condition from external Performances; and ought to put Believers to it, to see how they will free themselves from this part of the Challenge. 2. Our Lord Jesus doth especially take notice of the Love of his People, and is much bewrayed in his Commendations and Reproves according as he findeth it in Exercise towards him, and towards others. 3. Love within may be cold, when Folks practices without look very hot, and upon the Matter be accepted of Christ. 4. Believers often at their first engaging to Christ, have their Love more warm towards him, and towards others, than afterward it will be; or, Believers ordinarily flux from the warmness of Affection that accompanyeth their Entry, and becometh more cold in their Affections towards God, and towards others; the first Love continueth not. 5. Backsliding and declining from what Folk have been, either in Profession or Practice, is, and will be a special Article of Christ's Charge. Hence is it, that hold fast is so frequently repeated in the following Epistles: Not only to intimate what is our Duty; but also to evidence how ill the Lord taketh declining when he
An EXPOSITION of the

finds it among his People, Heb. x. 38. If any Man
draw back, my Soul shall have no pleasure in him. 6. 
Every Decay is a falling, and hurts the Work of 
Grace proportionably, as grofs Commissions do; and 
it's as impossible for a Man to fit up in the Exercise 
of inward Graces, and not to hurt them, as for a 
Man to fall from a hight and not be wounded.

Verfe 5. Followeth the Direction, which our 
Lord prescribeth as the Duty subing their Cafe, and 
the Threatning wherewith he backs it. The Directions 
hath three Steps, every one of them making way 
for another. The first is, Remember from whence 
thee art fallen; that is, advert and consider how it is 
with thee, be it was at the beginning; that so by re- 
reflecting upon themselves, and comparing their present 
Condition with what is past, they might be brought 
to take up their own Condition. In sum, it implieth, 
That there had been in them an Inadvertency unto, 
and Forgetfulness of their own Condition for a Time, 
which had made them without Challenges slip into, 
and continue in that backfidden Condition. Unto 
this, remembering is opposed, which taketh in, not 
only a sime Act of Memory, but a sensible Exercise 
of the Conscience and Affections also, following upon 
their reflecting on themselves; like the Word, Ezek. 
xxvi. 61. Thou shalt remember thy ways, &c.

The second Part of the Directions is, Repent: This 
is the Fruit and End of the former, relating also to 
what was past, that not only they should look upon 
their own Ways, but that their Eye should affect their 
Heart, for the upstirring of them in the Exercise of Repentance: Which includeth these two; 1. A kindly 
Indignation against their Sin, and against themselves 
for their Sin, so as in some Part, they avenge God 
of themselves in the judging and cenfuring of them- 
selves in the behalf of God, as it is in 2 Cor. vii. 11. 
2. It taketh in an inward and outward Change of their 
Way for the Time to come, which is ever a Fruit 
of true Repentance; when the Party is brought not 
only to confefs, but to forfeit their Sin, as the Words 
following clear in the third Direction; which is, Do 
the first Works. This relateth unto the Time to 
come; that is, that what once they had been at in the 
Performance of Worship to God, and in Duties one 
to another in the Manner, as well as in the Matter, 
and were now fallen from, (as we hinted at in the 
Reproof) that they should by all Means set themselves 
to recover the same, this being a native Fruit 
and Companion of Repentance, carefully to abstain 
from the Evils, and perform the Duties which they 
have been most touched with in the Challenge. 
These three go well together, and notably pre- 
scribe the Remedy of a Soul backfidden from Live-
lines to Deadness, and directs to the Recovery of 
their former State, which will not be attained by 
lazy Prayers, and fainting Complaints; but by feri-
ous upstirring, and exercise of these three, Self-search-
ing, Repentance, and Practice, and that in the native 
Order as they ly.

More particularly, from the several Directions, 
Observe, 1. That as Forgetfulness of our own Condition, 
and not reflecting on our selves, is the great 
Cause of much declining and backsliding in Hearts, 
and of continuing therein; so upon the contrary, 
Self-examination, and remembering of our own Way, 
and reflecting on our selves, is a notable Mean to pre- 
vent Decay, and to entertain good a Frame; as also 
to further the Exercise of Repentance, and to recov- 
er a Frame when it's lost. 2. Believers may 
fall into that neglect. 3. When Believers become 
 negligent, they decline in part, tho' not wholly. 4. 
When Believers fall, they are to take the same way 
for their recovery. 5. Believers may be under great 
decay, and yet not take great notice of it, nor from 
whence they are fallen; yea, it implieth further, that 
where the Decay is within, and the Carriage fair with- 
out, (as here) it's hard to get them convinced of it.

From the second Step of the Directions, Repent, &c. 
Observe, 1. That Repentance is a Duty incumbent 
even to Believers, 1 John i. 8. 2. That it is called 
for, wherever there is Sin, even of Omissions, as here. 
But, 3. Especially where there is declining. 4. 
Change of Practice, where there hath been Sin, will 
not be sufficient, if Repentance for what is past do not 
accompany it.

From the third Step, Do the first Works. Observe, 
1. That Believers first Works, are often more com- 
 mendable, than those which come after. 2. There 
may be great difference in the fame Works on the Mat- 
ter, even of the fame Person, in Christ's Account. 
3. Works, and Works livelily gone about, are called 
for from Believers: Christ Jesus was no legal Preach- 
er; yet doth he require both Repentance and Works 
from these Ephesians.

The third Thing in this Epistle, is, The Threaten-
ning, or Certification, wherewith this Direction is 
prelled, (which doth the more confirm the former 
Doctrine) Or else I will come unto thee quickly, and 
remove thy Candlestick out of its place, except thou 
repent: In which Words, we are to consider the Thing 
threatened. 2. The Persons threatened. 3. The Cer-
tification, upon which it's pronounced. 4. The Per-
son threatening. And lastly, The Speediness or Sud-
dennes of his performing what he threatened. The 
Thing threatened, is the removing of the Candlestick out of
Chap. 2. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

of its Place. By Candlestick, Chap. 1. verie 20. is understood the Church: Therefore by the removing thereof, must be understood the un-Churching of them; So that Ephesius now a Church, and Candlestick, should have that removed, and not be continued a Church: This is in Effect like that, Zech. xi. of the Lord's breaking the two Staves, and refusing to feed that People any more. This is a fad, tho' a just Threatning, which may put us to enquire wherefore the Lord thus threateneth this Angel, and Church, beside any other? Especially considering they were not the worst, (as was seen in the Commendation,) why then is the threatened? And how usually the Lord doth execute this, shall be spoken unto, when the Words are opened.

2. The Person threatened, is most especially and immediately the Angel, as is clear by using of the singular Number, thy Candlestick, and I will come to thee, etc. And with him, we conceive, that the Threatning respects most those who were really Believers in that Church: Because especially, the Charge of falling from the first Love, and Direction of doing the first Works, agree to them. The Threatning also of removing the Candlestick, would be most laid to Heart by them. Thus Christ usually threateneth; Yea, correcteth his own, when he lets others slip, Amos iii. 2. Neither doth he here fo particularly charge and threaten the Heathens for refusing the Gospel, nor yet the false Apostles, or Nicolaitans, for open abusing it, as he doth this zealous Angel: The Reason is, not because he loves them less; but because their Sins come nearer his Honour, and he is more affected with them; and because he mindeth them. Good, he judgeth and chasteneth them, lest they should be condemned with the World, 1 Cor. xi. 32. whereas he suspendeth his judging of the rest, and beloveth not a Reproach upon them, until Judgment altogether surpriseth them.

3. The Certification upon which this great Judgment (which is greater than, either Sword, Famine, or Pestilence,) is threatenened, is, Except they repent: By which we may gather, the Necessity of Repentance in it fell, and its Acception by Jesus Christ, not as if there were any Merit in it to deserve, or any Moving impulsive Vertue in it to persuade him to Pitie, (as Humiliations use to persuade Men,) he is not capable of such Motives: Nor yet as if he had any Delight in the-finding, and exercising of his People; but that he may shew the peremptory Connexion between Repentance and Pardon; which in the Order of Salvation he hath laid down, thereby to make the Sinner know something of the ill of Sin, and worth of Grace: Which is the Reason why the preaching of the Gospel ordinarily begins with this. By Repentance here, we do not understand strictly the Grace of Repentance, as it is contradistinguished from Faith, much less any natural or worldly Sorrow, which may be in a Hypocrite; but we take it as it comprehends the whole Work of Conversion and Faith in Jesus Christ, as sometimes it's taken, Mat. iv. 17. compared with Mark i. 15. because it is proposed here, as the way to prevent Wrath which is due for Sin, which cannot be done without Faith.

The fourth Thing to be considered, is, The Person threatened, I will come, I Jesus Christ, who walks among the golden Candlesticks, I the Lord of the Vineyard, Mat. xxii. 40, 41. This is mentioned, First, To let us see Christ's Absoluteness and Sovereignty over his Churches, to dispose of them as he pleaseth; that Ministers and People may learn to hold their Church-being of him. Secondly, To hold forth Christ's peculiar Authority, in Churching, and un-Churching; and that peculiarly, this belongeth to him: There is no Man, nor Enemy, nor Persecution, etc. can loose the Relation of a Church in its being, but Christ Jesus, or they, as ordered by him. The fifth is, I will come quickly, yea, and unexpectedly, as the Word imports. This is added, to shew that Christ's Threatnings are in earnest, and that Hearers would not daily with them. It sheweth also, how easily he can overturn a Church, and make no Church of it; he hath often gathered Churches quickly, and can he not dislove them when they look to be in their Prime? Who, having read the Commendation of Ephesius in the former Verus, would have expected such a Threatning in the close?

The Words now being opened, we may enquire,

1. How this Threatning of un-Churching a Church useth to be executed?

Answ. We conceive it doth not necessarily imply the overrunning, wailing and destroying of such a City or Land, that it should be no City, but that it should be no Church. Sometimes indeed, God will even by such a Mean bring about this Thing threatened; But here we take it to hold out some other Things, than if he had threatened Sword or Pestilence upon them: It is the same upon the Matter with that, Mat. xxi. 43. The Kingdom of God shall be taken from you, &c. which was Christ's Word to the Jews, and is especially these ways brought to pass. The first, Is sinful; that is, when a Church fell themselves to false Doctrine, which overturneth the Foundation: In which Sense, Hps. ii. the Lord denieth Ephraim to be his Wife, because of her spiritual Whore, whereby she had broken her Tie: Thus a People may be said to un-Church themselves by their Unbelief,
An Exposition of the

Chap. 2.

If it be asked further, why this Church is called the Angels? For, Thy hath Reference to the Angel, and by the Candlestick, is meant the Church itself. Or, 2. How this becomes a Threatening to the Ministrer, it being like a Plague upon the People? Or, 3. How the People can be plagued for a Sin in their Ministrer? We shall consider the first by itself, after we have gone through this Epistle. And now to the second Question, we say, This Threatening becomes his Plague. 1. Because of his Interest in them, and Affection to them: Nothing can come on a People but it affects the Minister; their Strokes is his; yea, often it's forer which is on them, than what is on himself. 2. Cor. xi. 29, 30. Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is offended, and I burn not? was Paul's touch of Infirmities of the People. 2. It's the nearest Strokes can be on a Ministrer, to be stricken in his Charge, or blotted in his Ministry, &c. In this he is smitten as a Ministrer, in things peculiar to a Ministrer: Other Strokes are common to all Men: Yea, thus to be smitten in the unchurching of his Flock, is striking at his Crown, and his Joy, 1 Thess. ii. ult. For, a faithful Ministrer will so account it. 3. It's probable, it was some Contentment, to him to see things go right in his outward Ministry, Censures to be weighty, Discipline vigorous, the People to give him credit and Countenance, &c. without reflecting on his own Spiritual Condition, or aiming at the inward warming of Love in the Hearts of his People, but thought all well, and who but he, that had such a well ordered Church? The Lord therefore threateneth to take that ground of boasting, or self-pleasing from him. It's a sad thing when a Ministrer cannot carry even, when things go well, and cannot look to himself and the People also, and be humble when he is censur'd: Want of this, spilleth many hopeful Beginnings in Ministrers Hands. And this Relation thy, is particularly mentioned here, to make the Threatening touch him the more; it is not the Candlestick, but thy Candlestick, which was to be removed. For there be two things that make a thing to be in Effemem, with Men, and the Loiefs thereof to affect them. The first is, That it be in itself to αγαπητω, that is, a thing lovely and desirable.
Lecture II.

Verse 6. But this thou hast, that thou hatesst the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
7. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.

The sixth verse containeth the last thing that is comprehended in the Body of the Epistle to Ephesus, and it is a kind of mitigation of the sharp reproach and threatening going before: as he began with a word of commendation, so he will close with it, and will let them see, that though he had marked their Sin, and reproved them for it; yet he was the same in his Love, and had the same thoughts he began with towards them: and it is in sum, this, as much wrong as is in you, and for as much as ye are fallen from your first Love, yet there is some sparkle of zeal in you, ye have this good thing, that the corrupt Doctrine of the Nicolaitans (which began soon to corrupt the simplicity and purity of the Doctrine of Christ) is hated and abominated by you, even as it is by me.

To clear this a little more, we shall speak to these three Things. 1. What these Nicolaitans were. 2. What this hatred was. 3. How it was commendable; or, what is the ground on which it is commended.

For the 1. We shall consider first what the Nicolaitans were. 2. What was the occasion and rise of this error, or erroneous Doctrine.

For the first, what they were. There is not much recorded of them in Scripture; yet it feemeth from all that is written of them (being compar...
ed with what is written of them in this Chapter) that they were such a sort of Schismatical Hereticks, as had corrupt Doctrine in their Mouths, and corrupt and licentious practices in their Conversations. Therefore their deeds are spoken of in this verse, and their Doctrine verse 15. both which are said to be hated of Christ, their being a suitableness between their Doctrine and their deeds.

For the particulars of their Doctrine and deeds, many are affected by the Ancients, but two Things mainly are pitched on. 1. In their Doctrine they opened a Door to licentiousness, and maintained, that Fornication and Adultery were no Sin, and they cried down Matrimonial chastity, though called for and approved of God. 2. In their Practice, without all respect to offence and scandal, they lived as they listed, eating Things sacrificed to Idols (a Thing much stumbled at in those Days) abusing their Christian liberty to licentiousness and looseness, taking advantage of, and abusing the decree of the Apostles, Acts 15. 20. that Christians would abstain from pollutions of Idols, and from Fornication, and from things strangled, and from Blood, as if all these Things had been of one and the same Nature, as indeed at that time they were, all hecellarily to be abstained from, as if they had been of one Nature. These are granted by all to be the two main Things that these Nicolaitans were guilty of: though there be that add many moe, as Epiphanius doth: and if we look to the 14. and 15. verse, of this Chapter, it is not unlike, that the Lord points at these two Faults: for in the 14. verse, he tells Pergamos, that she had them that held the Doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the Children of Israel to eat things sacrificed unto Idols, and to commit fornication: and in the 15. verse, So hast thou also them that hold the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. Where they that maintained the Doctrine of Balaam, and the Nicolaitans are the same: and he meaneth as Balaam taught Balac to ensnare the Israelites, by drawing them to their Idol feasts, and commit fornication with the Daughters of Moab; so faith the Lord, ye have the Nicolaitans that follow the same Footsteps and teach the same Doctrine.

2. There is more difference concerning the occasion and rise of this Heresie. It is commonly and by the most part (if not by all) attributed to that Nicolas, that (Acts 6.) is mentioned among the seven Deacons that were chosen to wait upon the Tables, and who gets there a Testimony, that he was a Man full of the Holy Ghost: but there being various opinions about the occasion and rise of it, I shall name two that are special, and choose which of the two we think safest.

1. Some write of him, that having fallen from his integrity, and become diabolical in his Practice, he strove to maintain it in his Doctrine (a thing too common to draw our Doctrine to maintain our Practice) and formerly taught this Error, and begat many profane followers. Neither (say they) is it like, that such a vile Sin would have been fathered in Scripture on such a Man, if he had been innocent. Others set it down with more mitigation and charity to Nicolas, thus, That this Nicolas having a beautiful Wife, was suspected to entertain jealouie of her, it’s like from some others, Members of the Church; and being too inadvertant and rash in the way which he took for removing that suspicion to make it be seen that he had none, he brought his Wife in publick, and holding her forth, said he, cared not who conversed with her, so far was he from being supicious of her honesty.

This rash fact, though flowing from a good intention (say they) was abused by some to Patronize the errors formerly mentioned beyond his intention: And they were called Nicolaitans on this occasion: not because he taught so, but that they concluded so from that his Practice, and fathered what they maintained on that worthy Man: as it is ordinary, corrupt Men to Father their corrupt opinions upon, and to shelter themselves under grave and godly Mens Names. This last, in the doubtfulness of this case, it being affected by the most Ancient (to wit, Clement Alexander) we rather imbrace, partly, because of that Man’s commendation, Acts 6, where it is said, he was a Man full of the holy Ghost: and partly because it is most charitable, and therefore is safest, especially, where such a Testimony is given to the Man in Scripture. And for as abominable as this was, it was for many centuries of Years, revived and continued with many additions in the Church, by Gnostics, Bajitles, &c. by those that call the Saturnians, Carpeotians, and many others, who made a pretext of Nicolas for their Patron. A thing to be wondered at, that so soon after Christ, while John the beloved Disciple was living, Satan should全日制 and set upon the Church with such Errors: and yet as wonderful, that after those Errors were refuted by an extraordinary Apostle, speaking from Christ’s own Mouth, they were vented and maintained by those Hereticks, a symptom of that partness and
and impudence that corrupt Men are led with, when so soon, at such a time contrary to so clear reproofs, Men durst vent and abide by such grosse Things: 'O what force and efficacy hath the Spirit of delusion when it's letten loose! and what a height may it come to! Tremble at the beginnings of it: it's hard to conceive, with what audacity and boldness it will bear it self out, and though our Lord would write an Epistle from Heaven, delusion will be blind folks, that they will not Question their errors.

The second Thing to be spoken unto in this commendation, is, that they hated the deeds of the Nicolaitans: not their Persons simply, but their Deeds, and them as promoting these Deeds: though the Church had these Men among them, and was severe in her Discipline; yet the Lord taketh notice of this especially, that she kept a secret, sincere abhorrence of them in her Heart: not only did not the Angel and Church countenance them, nor only censure them, nor only forbear their Company; but they had such an abhorrence of their Deeds and of themselves, in carrying on these Deeds, that the thinking of them was abominable: as faith David Psal. 139. 21, 22. Do not I hate them that hate thee? I hate them with a perfect hatred. And Psal. 119. 104. I hate every false way. So this hatred in reference to these Nicolaitans, was not carnal, or in reference to their Persons simply; but in their three respects especially. 1. In respect of their Deeds and Doctrine, it struck at their Deeds as here, and at their Doctrine, as verse 15. And 2. Looking upon them as Instruments and Ministers of Satan, made use of by him for corrupting and poisoning of Souls, and haiming of the Gospel, they abhorred them considered as such, what ever pity to their Persons or deare to their Salvation they had. 3. As they conceived them to be hateful to Christ and hated by him, so did they hate them; (quaring their hatred, as they did conceive Christ to hate.

Observe. 1. That there are some Things and Persons, especially at sometimts, that it is not e-nough for the People of God to abstain from them in their Practice, if there be not an abhorrence of them in their Hearts. The way of error and corrupt Practices that follow on it, should be abhorred, as any other Sin, how gross and scandalous soever; Heretick as Murther and Schism as Witchcraft, Gal. 5. 19. and there is good reason for it: for it folk be not serious in hatred of, and so out of love with the Thing, they may soon fall in the Practice of it: and simple abstinence will never be counted sincerity before God, whose trial is how it stands with the Heart and Affections, how the Heart is affected or disaffected toward the Thing.

2. Our Lord Jesus counts it some mark of sincerity, when there is a single hatred of the way of error, as it is in itself evil and hateful to, and hated by him. The third thing in this mitigation, is the ground on which their hatred is commendable; It is conformity with Christ, which I also hate. I hate them: therefore it's commendable in thee to hate them; It's a sure ground of commendation, to hate what he hates, and love what he loves. This ground of commendation, implyth two Things. 1. That it's well done to hate what Christ hates. Observe, God's People should love and hate one Thing with Jesus Christ; they should study to be conform to him in the exercise of all their passions and affections. 2. It implyeth likeness to Christ's hatred in the Nature thereof, that they hated them as they were hated by Christ, and not as they were Enemies to them. Observe, It's a good way to square folks hatred and zeal so, as it degener not into passion: to look to the matter that it be such as is hated by Christ, and to the manner that it be such as he is, single, and zealous; and that it be on that account, because hateful to him; otherwise, Men may carnally and selfishly hate, but without commendation.

3. It implyeth also, that corrupt Doctrine is most hateful to Christ Jesus, and should be to his People.

Verse 7. Followeth the conclusion: wherein we have two Things. 1. A general advertisement, or exhortation common to, and repeated in, all the Epistles, Let him that hath an Ear hear. 2. A particular Promise for upholding of them to wrestle and overcome, To him that overcometh will I give, &c.

For the exhortation, it's shortly the Lord's giving this watchword and warning to all that are in Ephesius, and all that should hear this Epistle, to observe what the Spirit saith to them. 1. Because, it's of Ephesius concernment as well as the Angels. 2. Because it is of particular Believers concernment as well as the Churches: therefore, he would have all hearers looking on it as particularly spoken to them. 3. Because usually all hearnot. 4. Yet these that have Ears should hear.

The scope implyeth these three Notes. 1. The Lord supponeth here, that every one this Word cometh unto, will not have hearing ears, they will not hear this word fo as to lay weight onit, &c. It's given to know the Mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not given, &c. It would become
An Exposition of the

Chap. 2.

become Believers (whatever others do) to be busy laying up some Promises, Directions, Reproofs, Threatnings, &c. it's mainly for their Use written and taught, to make the Man of God perfect. 3. It implieth, that Hearers would labour so to make use of the Word spoken, (to whomsoever it be first spoken,) as if it were particularly and especially spoken to them; This being the Excellency of the Word, that it contains in it many Conditions, and suits many Generations, and some in this Place, as well as in Ephesius.

2. The last and special Part of the Conclusion, is a Promise, To him that overcometh, will I give, &c. Wherein, 1. The Party is described, to whom the Promise is made, To him that overcometh, in the singular Number: To point out that our Lord Jesus taketh notice not only of a Church that fights, but of every particular Believer in it. This Description of the Party, implieth, 1. A Cafe or Exercise that thee to whom the Promise is made, are supposed to be in, and it is, That they are wrestling or fighting: These are the Object of the Promise. It implieth, that Believers have Difficulties to fight with, and a fighting Life of it hereafter. 2. Their Duty to fight and wrestle with these Difficulties, outward and inward. 3. That there is an actual fighting, according to their Duty. 4. A Victory, overcom- ing, a getting of their Foot some way on these Difficulties: A Victory follows the wrestling to every Believer: Whatever he be, that in the way of Duty meets with Difficulties, and setteth to, to overcome them, he shall get the Victory: Yea, fighting seriously, is some Advancement in Victory; therefore is it in the present Tenfe, to the Overcomer, or who is a overcoming: Because Fighting and Victory are never separated, finally, in this Case. 2. The Promise made to the Overcomers, for their Encouragement, is, I shall give them to eat of the Tree of Life, &c. It's an Allusion to that Tree planted in Eden, Gen. ii. 3. That Tree was called the Tree of Life, &c. not for any physical Efficacy that was in it, as Papists gloss here, (tho' God might have made it instrumental as a Mean of it,) therefore, when Sin entred, there was no use of that Tree; neither could it do any thing; but it was so called, to hold forth to Adam Sacramentially the Eternity of Life, which he might expect by keeping the Covenant of Works; that Tree was given him to signi-fie, and seal up that Life to him, upon Condition of his Obedience: And in Allusion to it, Christ faith here, to the Man that fighteth and overcometh, I will make him partaker of eternal Life, not in any earthly Paradise, but in Heaven: For to Paradise is taken in the New Testament, Luke xxiii. 43. This Night shall thou be with me in Paradise. By eating then of the Tree of Life, we mean Heaven, with all the great Advantages of it, especially Jesus Christ, who makes up that Life to fallen Sinners, which that Tree could not do.

From this Promise, Observe, That our Lord Jesus would have his Followers cheerful in their Services: Therefore he fetteth a Recompence in their View: Not to make them mercenary and servile; but hearty and cheerful in their Obedience, because they serve such a good Master. It's a great Mistake in some, to say, that looking to the Reward, maketh a Soul servile; upon the contrary, it maketh a Soul free and willing: And this is the Ground of God's giving Promises of Rewards; and the use which the Saints make of them, Heb. xi. Moses had respect to the Recompence of Reward, and it sweetened his Cross, and made him cheerful in Obedience.

2. From the particular Promise he maketh, Observe, That there cannot be a greater Promise nor Encouragement for Duty, than the Happiness that God hath provided for his People in Heaven, when it's rightly eyed: And the frequent laying down of this Promise is for this End, to make Believers bear Difficulties patiently, and wade through them willingly: A broader Sight of Heaven, and Faith, and Hope strengthened, in Expectation of it, would make Folks fight stoutly.

3. The Thing he promiseth for their present Sustaining, is Heaven, as that which they might hope for after this Life. Observe, 1. That Christ's Followers would suspend their full Life, till after this Life; they would not expect an other Life or Heaven here. 2. The hope of Heaven should comfort Wrestlers before it come. Believers, take your wrestling Life here, and expect and look for a quiet Life hereafter; and look not for it till then. Christ speaketh of the wrestling, as here, To him that overcometh; and of the Victory, as in Heaven, I will give him to eat of the Tree of Life. The not thinking rightly on this, maketh us so often grumble, when we want Satisfaction in the Things of a World. We propose to our selves a quiet Life, whereas the Word of God never promiseth quietness, and a complete Victory and Triumph here; yet the Time cometh, when Wrestlers shall be Conquerors over Corrupts and Corruptions: And carnal Men, who live now as Kings, without any fight, shall be under wrath: There is no such Promise made to them.

Before we proceed to any other of the Epistles, there
Chap. 2. 

BOOK of the REVELATION.

there are somethings insinuated in this, the clearing whereof may be useful in many of the rest: We shall therefore take occasion to speak somewhat now, once for all, to these Three. 1. To Church-Government and Discipline in general. 2. To that Relation which is betwixt a particular Minister and his Flock. And, 3. To the Nature of the Difference that is betwixt saving and common Grace. All which will be useful for the understanding many Things in these Epistles.

1. Concerning Church-Government and Discipline, in General.

THE Matter of Discipline, is much insisted upon in these Epistles; and often the great Weight of the Commendations or Reproofs that are given in them, is laid on this, as they were faithful or defective in the Administration thereof. Which doth certainly show, not only the Lawfulness of a Church-Government and Discipline; but also the Usefulness and Necessity thereof to the Church of Christ, when faithfully exercised, as being a special Means, and Ordinance appointed by Jesus Christ, for the Edification thereof, and a Thing that is not indifferent to her Officers to exercise or forbear at their Pleasure, but lieth on them to be discharged, as they would have Christ’s Commendation on the one side, and as they would eichew his Sharp Reproof on the other; and as they would prevent the Offence and Destruction, and promote the Edification of the People, over whom they watch, as they that must give Account. It is therefore no wonder, that the Devil hath it all Ages, either sought to oppose, or corrupt so excellent a Mean of the Churches Edification: He began even under Heathen Emperors to traduce this Government, as inconsistent with Civil Authority; and did provoke Persecutors by nothing more than this, That Christ was accounted a King by Christians, and that accordingly they did keep distinct Courts under him, which the Politicians of the World did account inconsistent with Governments, as may appear from the History of Primitive Times, and the Apologies of Christians, particularly of Origen against Celcus, wherein he doth particularly and fully insist upon this. When the Lord had vindicated his Ordinance of Government, (with all his other Ordinances,) the Devil set himself to corrupt the fame, and to prevent it in its Nature, and divert it in its Exercise, from the appointed End of edifying the Church, to be an Occasion of Offence to her, and Tyranny over her, by the many Debates concerning Precedency, which he stirred up after the Churches Freedom from heathenish Persecution, till at last he brought Antichrist to tyrannize over the Face of the visible Church, that thereby he might either make the Government hurtful or odious unto the Members thereof and others. Even as in reference to the Doctrine of Christ, he did endeavour the corrupting thereof by Error, when he could not altogether suppress the same. Again, when the Lord brought the Light of the Gospel to publick, at the Time of Reformation, and Antichrist's Tyranny is by many calten off, he seeketh by all Means to effectuate one of these two, to wit, that either the Church should have no distinct Government at all, or that, at least, it should be of another Form, and of another Nature than is appointed in the Word. Hence it is, that there have ever been such Debates in the Church concerning Church-Government and Discipline thereof, and even whether there be such a Thing or not: And altho' the Opposers thereof, do not professedly oppose the Truth of the Gospel, nor intend Confusion in the Church; yet hath it with it no little Advantage to the Kingdom of Satan, and Prejudice to Christ's.

For, 1. By this Means Satan obscures the Beauty and Excellency of the Church of Christ, and draweth Men to undervalue the same; as being at best but a refined Piece of civil Policy, as but subservient to politic Ends, and the upholding of temporal Greatness of Men in Place. Hence it is, that we will find the most Worldly-wise and politic Men, (that are least zealous ordinarily in Things of God) to be the greatest Favourers and Abettors of this: And it is no wonder, seeing Christ's Way of Government, even as his Doctrine is Foolishness to the Wisdom of Men: It's observable also, that where this Opinion hath Place, there is little Account of any other Ordinance; the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper is prostituted profaneciously to all; the Ministry, is either accounted a Thing indifferent, or Ministers made the Servants of Men, and arbitrarily to be put out or in, as they are pleasing or displeasing to them; and it is specially intended to curb free faithful Speaking, and to be a Snare to make them flatter Magistrates and Powers. All which shew the undervaluing Principle that this Opinion doth proceed from.

2. This Opinion hath ordinarily with it more Licentiousness, and that both in Doctrine and Practice; For, necessarily, one of these two do follow: Either many Errors and Scandals in Practice, are
are accounted light and not cenurable at all; or, if
that in way of Reason be granted, yet in Practice it is
never performed. And can it ever be made out in any
Practice past, or possibly to come; that Offences in
People or Ministers have been so exactly taken notice
of, or restrained, or removed, where Church-govern-
ment hath been denied, as where it hath been in exercice?

3. Altho' such Magistrates might be found,
as would take Notice of every Thing exactly; yet
their meddling with it furthers not spiritual Edification,
so as the way of Church-government doth: For
at best, it would make Men but Civil, and make Re-
ligion look like the way of ancient Philosophers, who
preferred the rectifying of Nature; whereas a Church
Reproof or Censure, hath both more Edification to
others, and more convincing Shame to the Parties
themselves, in respect of the Sin thereof, as flowing
more immediately from Jesus Christ, and more di-
rectly representing to them his Authority, and their
reckoning to him, who more singularly binds in Hea-
ven, what by his Officers is bound on Earth. And
we conceive, that even the profane, in Experience
will find this true, that a verbal Church-censure,
(which considered of itself, is but light,) will yet
have more Impression (as to the Ends aforesaid)
than Sentences of a civil Magistrate, that in them-
soever may be heavier; and this will be, even when
the Parties in their outward Carriage will seem to re-
verence the Magistrate, and to contemn the Church.

4. Altho' it should be yet said, that Magis-
trates could make Things more effectual, as in cen-
suring of corrupt Ministers, and such like, which
indeed is a Benefit in itself to the Church; yet con-
idering this Manner of performing it, especially being
compared with the performing thereof by the Churches
own Authority, it proved more disparaging unto the
Church of Christ: Because it Ministers and Church-
Members, should be apt to fall in scandalous Offences,
and yet the Church have no Authority, but what is
extrinsick for the remedying thereof, then is the apt to
to be looked upon as a sufferer of Profanition, and as a
Neit to unclean Persons of her self, if by the Magis-
trate, Course were not taken with her: And altho' by
his Means such should be purged out, yet in the
Opinions of natural Men, this Imputation sticks to
the Church, as if such Things and Persons were well
confident with her Profession, and liked of by her
special Officers and Members. Now cenfuring of
these by their own Authority, doth fully and only
vindicate her and them from these Aperions, which
are frequent upon the out-breakings of such Scandals
in the Mouths of many profane Men. And this re-
venging of Disobedience, and vindicating of the Church
of Christ, is none of the least Ends of this Church Au-
thority, which by no other Power can be attained.

And no question, the Devil loves to have Scandals
breaking out in the Church, especially in her Officers,
which do once put a Blot upon her. And if it be to
be taken notice of at all, he had rather that some other
did it than the Church her self: Because to the Com-
mandement becometh theirs, and the Blot sticks to her:
And thus (as it were) he proclaims to all, what sort
of Persons would these Church-officers, and Church-
members be, for all their Profession, if they were not
even as other Men, by some other hand restrained?
And thus the Wisdom and Holiness of our Lord Je-
fus, is reflected on, as if he had approved corrupt Men.
Designs, who love to have a Blot on the Church;
but not to have her vindicated from it: Because by
this, the Church is capable to give offences; but not in
a Capacity, to remove them, or to vindicate herself
from them: Which standeth not with that Zeal, which
our Lord Jesus hath to his own Glory in the Church.
And certainly, it's not the punishing of Faults simply,
that vindicatest the Churches Holiness; but it is the
censuring of them in such a way as evidenceth the
Churches abhorrenct thereof, and doth it: otherwise,
Christians and Heathens living under one Common-
wealth, might be supposed to have the same Indigna-
tion at scandalous ills. And so the denying of the
Churches Authority, if it doth not permit Faults to
be unpunished, (at least all) yet it excludes such a way
of cenfuring them, as may vindicate the Church, and
Christ Jesus the King thereof, in a singular manner:
and (if we may so say) puts her, yes, the Lord him-
self in their reverence, whether she shall be free of cor-
rupt Teachers and Members or not? or whether the
thing by under that Blot be not?

5. By the denying of this Ordinance, the other Or-
dinances which are acknowledged, are made weak & ob-
structed in their exercise. Concerning the Sacrament
of the Lord's Supper, it's clear: for, by this the Rail where-
by it's in a singular manner separated, is broken down;
many Offices of the Church, as these of Elders & Dea-
cons, are made void; and that of preaching, made con-
temptible or maimed. For, publick authoritative rebuk-
ing of all, & sometimes of some in particular, is a spe-
cial part thereof. Now, where Church-government is de-
nied, either the Minister must do it arbitrarily by himself,
& so he is more liable to a snare, & the party reproved
to be stumbled, as having only to do with the Minister,
who may partially proceed therein; or, if it must be for-
born, & to his Ministry be made obnoxious to desiring,
which by his rebuking, with all Authority, is to be pre-
vented, and every way Plainness and Freedom, even in
Preaching,
Preaching, especially towards these in Place, is so far as can be restrained.

6. By this, the Devil almeth still either to make Religion to suffer as a thing that Men may crave on according to their Interets, as in other Matters of Policy (therefore he mixeth all together) or, he doth continually lay grounds of Jealousy and Difference between Magistrates and Ministers; thereby to make, that Ministers and those who will be faithful, should either sinfully connive at what may prejudge the Kingdom of Christ, or by their testifying against the fame, make themselves more odious to the Rulers: for, lay this once for a ground, that there is no Church-government but what the Magistrate hath, then either the Minister must say, that none ought to be admitted to Civil-government, but such as both for Skill and Conscience are fit to manage the Matters of Religion (which Civil States will not always be content with, neither often is it possible) or, they must account any Man, who may be fit to manage Civil-things, fit also to manage the Affairs of Christ's-house, which in Conscience cannot always be done, whereby necessarily, they must be brought in Tops with Magistrates, except we say that either unskilful Magistrates use not to be in-place, or that such may yet be tender and dexterous in the managing of every Church-matter that comes before them.

And on the by, we may say, that seeing Qualifications, fitting one for any place and Government, are simply called for in these who should supply the same (though sometime de facto they be not so qualified); and seeing special Qualifications, are required for governing of the Church of Christ, which are not required in these that govern a Civil-State, and will not be accounted simply necessary to them: It must therefore follow, that by the Lord's Ordinance, these two Governments are not conjoined in one Person, seeing he hath not always conjoined the Qualifications that are requisite for both. We shall lift no more in this: The reading of these Epistles will sufficiently shew how concerning this Truth is: and although this Controversy be abundantly cleared by the Writings of many worthy Men, that there needeth no more be said: therein; yet, having such occasion from these Epistles, we shall once for all, touch some things concerning Church-government, as it is holden forth therein: Whereby we will find it clear. 1. That there is such a thing as Church-government, distinct and independent from the Civil. 2. Wherein it confineth. And, 3. Who are the Subjects thereof. And, 4. We shall lay down some Conclusions or Observations concerning the same, as they may be gathered from the Text.

1. The Church of Christ is furnished with a Government and Authority within her self, for the ordering of her own Affairs, trying and cenfuring of her own Members, and that immediately from Jesus Christ, distinct and independent from any Civil-Government, on Earth. That there is such a thing as Government and Authority in her, is clear by these,

2. This Practice of theirs, is commended by our Lord Jesus: It can therefore be no usurpation in them. 3. In the Church of Pergamon, we find the Angel reproved, that they had then that held the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans, &c. which doth suppose Authority in them, even to have cenfured and cut off these from their Society: For, if they had not had Authority to do it, it was not their Duty to have done it: and if it had not been their Duty to do it, our Lord Jesus had not reproved them for omitting it. 4. The Church of Thyatira, is reproved also, for suffering the woman Jezebel to teach and seduce his Servants: Which doth imply an Authority and Government, setting them to whom he writeth, to have married and hindered their Preaching, and something to have been in their Power to have done, which was not done by them: Otherwise our Lord Jesus would not have so reproved them. The making out of these three will confirm this. 1. That the thing commended in Ephesus, and defiderated in the other two Churches, doth imply Authority and Power. 2. That this is in the Church as distinct and independent from any Civil-Government. 3. That this is a thing perpetually belonging unto the visible Church, and was not temporary, as peculiar to that Time.

That there is an Authority implied here, the considering of these three will make out. 1. If we consider what is commended in Ephesus and defiderated in the other two; The very Expressions and Acts do bear forth an Authority. As, 1. That is commended in Ephesus, That they cannot bear them which are evil, but have tried false Apostles, and have found them Liars. All which hold forth a judicial way of proceeding and trying, which implieth a citing of such a Party and Witnesses, for the discovering of such and such things, according to the Rule given to Timothy, 1. Tim. v. 19. Against an Elder receive not an Accusation, but before two or three Witnesses: For, there can be no Trial, without Witnesses, there can be no Witnesses without Power to call them, and exact an Oath of them, that being the End of all Strife, which cannot be done with-
An Exposition of the

without Authority. The word added, and haft found them Liars, doth confirm, that it is a judicial finding after Trial, whereby they decide.

1. In the general, that such and such things are evidences of false Apostles; And then in particular, that such and such things are found to be in them: And therefore that they are false Apostles, which presumeth this Trial before they judicially pronounce; than which, nothing doth look more judicature-like. Which will be the more clear, if we consider 1. That this Trial and finding, proceeded from their Zeal, and not bearing with evil Men; and therefore cannot be a Trial for private information. 2. It's a Trial, tending to the Edification of the Church, and the preventing of that snare amongst the People, which no personal or private thing could effectuate. 3. It's a Trial and finding, opposite to what is reproved in Pergamos and Thyatira, and so such a process and Sentence as rid that Church of them, which no personal or personal Act could do. 4. It's a proceeding and Trial, which relates to these directions, which Paul giveth to Timothy and Titus, as the coincedency of the Matter, Scope and other circumstances do demonstrate such, as 1. Receive not an acculation, but before two or three Witenes: which is the ground of that which followeth, verfe 20. Them that sin rebuke before all. Now, if that rebuke be an authoritative Act (as cannot be denied, which yet is but the Execution of the Sentence that followeth the former Trial) then the Trial itself must be judicial and authoritative also; and therefore must this Trial be here understood. To say that this is a Ministerial Act, and that that Trial proceeding, is only the Minister's private Act, for his own clearing, cannot be admitted: For, that Trial belongeth to many, as after will appear. 2. To whomsoever it be supposed to belong, it inferreth an Authority to try, and so to convene and examine: otherwise that Trial might be made ineffectual; and so the party wanting Authority, not to be chargeable with short coming therein. Or, 3. This Trial must be commended to Church-officers' without Authority, to effectuate it, and so it will not be a mean suitable to the End. 4. Ministerial Trial and Reproof, will not be enough to gain the End, and to make a corrupt Member to be no Member of such a Church, which is the thing deñerated in Pergamos and Thyatira. And considering the commendation of these Angels and Churches, it is not like that they were defective in their personal avertness from and rebuking of these Errors, and yet they are reproved as being defective; which must infer that they came short in respect of that judicial Trial and Censure, which is here commended in Ephesians, as the considering of them will clear.

2. Pergamos Reproof (verse 14. and 15.) is, Thou haft sinned them that hold the Doctrine of Balac, and them that hold the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans: The Fault is, not that they approved that Doctrine or connived at it; for, they denied not the Faith; and Antipas is commended as a faithful Martyr amongst them: Nor is it their Fault, that such lived in the Town; or, as other Heathens might, did sometimes enter the Congregations: Nor is his Quarrel only against these Nicolaitans themselves, but against the Angel of the Church: because they had them in their Society as Members with them, and had not cut them off: And seeing this cutting off, is such a thing as made them cease to be Members of that Body, and relateth to that which Paul willed to the troubles of the Church, Gal. 5. and commends to Titus, Chap. 3, Him that is an Heretic, reject, &c. it must imply an Authority and Power, without which this cannot be done, this Un-membering or Un-churching of a Person being a Censure of high-eft Concernment, and that same which we call Excommunication; It followeth then, that this Church had that Power, and ought to have executed it against these corrupt Members, seeing her falling therein doth make her reprovable.

If it be said here that this day is no Authority and Power, but what is common to all Societies by the Law of Nations and Nature, such as Companies of Chirurgians, Wrights, and such like, have in excluding Men from their own Society: Which yet is no distinct Authority, but subordinate to, and derived from the Magistrate.

We answer, 1. That even these Societies in these things act by Authority; however it be derived: and so the Argument holds, that the exclusion of Members from Church-communion, doth imply an Authority: And what is said of the necessity of such a thing by the Law of Nature and Nations, doth confirm the same: For, if every Society be furnished for the maintaining of it itself by the Law of Nature, so must also the Church be; except we say that it is more defective than other Societies. Besides, even such Societies could not do such a thing, were not privileges granted them by Authority for that End.

2. We answer, That although the Argument hold in the general, that there is an Authority necessary; yet will it not prove it to be dependent in the Church, as in these Societies it is. For, 1. The derivation of Authority from the Magistrate to these Societies, is clear: For such and such Societies have that Power, because it is granted to them by the superior
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

mand, the Child ought to be obedient to him in what concerns the Duty of a Subject; but in things that concern the Duty of a Son properly, he is to be obedient to the Father, whatever the Magistrate command; which sheweth, that simply the Commands of a Father, as a Father, are not subordinate to the Magistrate: And so that in Reference to some Persons, there may be two supreme Powers, upon divers Considerations, who may command without Subordination one to another; and yet their Authority be no way inconsistent together.

2. We answer, That although the Authority of Fathers and Husbands were subject to the civil Magistrate as such; yet can it not weaken this Consequence, [if the Authority of the Church be not derived from the Magistrate, Then can it not be subordinate to him] for, the Authority of Parent, Husband, &c. is personal and natural, that is, founded in Nature: And therefore is derived by Nature to Parents, Husbands, &c. And such, do not make a Body of themselves, but are Members of another greater Body; whereas a Church, is a Society and Incorporation, complete in itself. And as such is not founded on Nature: but by God's positive grant and Foundation is such: And therefore Authority must be immediately derived to the Church by the same Mean, (to wit, of a positive grant) by which its being is as a Church is derived. And can it be inflected that there is any such, to wit, a complete Incorporation, having immediate Power from Christ for the governing of itself and shutting out of corrupt Members without any derived Power from the civil Magistrate, who yet are subordinated to his Power in the Exercise of theirs. We grant indeed, that the Church, considered as Subjects and Members of the Common-wealth, are Subjects to him; but will now lay follow, that the Authority or Government wither wherein is furnished, as a Church, is to be subject it to him. Neither can this be thought strange; that a Church Judicatory, considered as such, should be accounted independent, as to the civil Magistrate, seeing we must either say, that a Minister in his ministerial and pastoral Duty, acteth by an Authority immediately from Christ, without any dependency on the civil Magistrate (which yet readily cannot be admitted in any other Case, to wit, that a Person should command without Dependence on the Magistrate.) Or we must say, that the Minister preacheth and acteth in his Ministry, in the Magistrate's Name, mediate, and by his Authority, or by none at all: which I suppose none will affirm. And what greater inconsistency is it with civil Power, to have distinct

M
An Exposition of the

Chap. 2.

...
exerciced as distinct from the civil Power then in being, it will also necessarily follow, that this Authority was independently exercised in reference to that civil Power?

For 1. There is no derivation of this Church-power, from that civil Power, as is said. Therefore it cannot be dependent on it, seeing it neither did, nor could derive it. And although some except (as was hinted) that there may be a Power in Fathers, Husbands, and other such natural relations, over Children, Wives, &c. which yet is dependent on the Magistrate; yet suppose that by the law of Nature, Parents did combine in one Society and Government among themselves, as a Church doth, and in that case had a distinct Government, could that Authority and Government be accounted dependent, seeing no Superior Authority could marr them in the exercise of their Power without injustice, more than a Magistrate can marr a Father in the exercise of his Authority towards his Children when he doth it justly? So this Church-power, not being a personal privilege, but belonging to her as a Body and Society of many Members combining together, having that by the Law of Nature, as is granted (and we add, if Jesus Christ allowed them) she cannot therefore be marr by any Authority in the exercising of that Government, what ever unjust violence may do.  

2. It appeareth to be independent in this, that there is a Church-government among Christians, even when Magistrates were setting themselves to undo the same: If then Government be necessary to the Church, and yet it be so ordered in the Lord’s providence that civil Government may be for hundreds of Years Enemies to the Church, as was in these Primitive times. Then it will follow, that the Church-government and Authority is not placed in the Magistrate, or civil Government; because, in that case either the should have no Government at all (which by these Epistles will be found false) or the must have a Government and Authority defective to her, which is contrary to the end thereof: or, in the last place, her Authority must be independent, bave of Jesus Christ alone: and if it were not so, considering now that these to whom Christ willed were not civil Magistrates, there had been no such access to expostulate with them for their Omission, if they might not have acted independently on them.  

3. It may appear thus, that if the civil Magistrate cannot repeal by his Authority any of their sentences, then is their Authority independent as to him. Now, suppose a Church justly to degrade, or de-

pose a false Teacher, or to cut off a rotten Member, could any Magistrate by his Authority continue that Man to be a Minister, or that Member to be a Church-member, (what ever violence might do) Suppose some Emperor (as in some cases Julian did) had taken the recognition of Ephesus sentence against these false Apostles, and had declared it null? would not still their sentence have stood in force notwithstanding? Or suppose Pergamos, or Thyatira, had cut off Jezebel or the Nicolaitans from their Society, could any civil Magistrate, Heathen or Christian, have enacted them to be continued Church-members? And this doth not only flow from the injustice of the matter; for, suppose a Pro-confil had justly degraded some Judges of Ephesus; and the Town of Ephesus, had justly caft out some Members from their Society; yet, by the Emperors interposing his Authority, as the supreme Magistrate, both might have been fully restored (though unjustly) so as they might have been really again Magistrates and Burgesses of such a City: which cannot be said in this case, No Emperors Authority could have conftite such (though unjustly) to have been Officers, or Members, at all of these Churches. The difference then, (I say) cannot consist in the injustice of the matter alone; (for both are unjust) but it must consist in this, that civil Sentences are subordinate to the supreme Magistrate, but Church Sentences are not: although by violence they might have countenanced such and such Persons, and have made the Effects of the Sentence in many Things void; yet could their Authority have never reached to the formal removing of them, as in civil cases was wonted.  

Thirdly, To make out the Argument, we say, that this distinct independent Power here mentioned, is a Thing that agreeeth to the Church in all Ages and conditions, and is not peculiar to any one time: as suppose, because the Church wanted Christian Magistrates at this time, it had been lawful to exercise Authority independent from them: which in other cases, where the Magistrate is Christian, is not to be granted. Therefore we say, 1. That which is attributed to these Churches here, agrees to them as Churches: and therefore to all Churches at all times: for the Duties are common, and, the hazards are common, to Churches at all times. Therefore this remedy of Church discipline, must be perpetual also, it being the cure that is appointed for such a disease. And, that often repeated word, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches, doth speak
in all Ages to the end of the World, as well as then. 2. If all other directions, exhortations, &c., in these Epistles, be perpetual and binding to the Church, to the end of the World, then this must be so also: and there can be no reason given why this is to be accounted temporary, more than the other: especially, considering that Christ's ending of this Revelation, is for the good of his Servants unto the end of the World: and that especially, is aimed at in these Epistles, as the forced close doth confirm. It must then be injurious to Christ's mind, to scrape out so much as concerneth Government, as not belonging to his Church for so many Ages. 3. If the grounds, requiring the exercise of this power in the Churches, during this time, be perpetual, agreeing to all Ages, Then it is not to be attributed to the time of the Churches being under heathen Magistrates alone; But the grounds are perpetual: for, that is not because the Magistrate is a Heathen; but that the Person offending may be brought to repentance; and the seducing of others may be prevented: Now these ends are perpetual, which the Church is to study, in all times: and seeing Church Authority and Government, is here holden forth, as a Mean appointed by Jesus Christ for attaining of these ends. It must therefore be of perpetual use to the Church also.

Although these Truths be clear from the Word; yet there are some Things, which are partly exceptions; partly objections, inflected on by Adversaries, which we shall speak a little to, as the Nature of our intend will permit.

A forced Author, page 545: doth confidently undervalue all Arguments to this purpose; and denieth all distinctness of Government in the Church by any Power distinct from that of the Magistrates; and to maintain it, doth, I affer, That all sort of Power whatsoever, is supremely in the Magistrate, whether Heathen or Christian, by that place, Rom. 13. 2. he heaps up with many bigg words several absurdities that accompany the opinion of a distinct Church-government, which he calleth invidiously the building of an Empire within an Empire. Yet, 3. He granteth, that where the civil Magistrate taketh not on him the care of the Church, and maintaineth it not: in that case, by the Law of Nature and Nations, the Church cometh to have an Authority, or somewhat equivalent in the place of that, whereby she is qualified for the ordering of what concerneth her Members, during that case of such a Magistracy allenly; and denyeth any other Authority to have been in the Church, during the time that these Epistles were written, but what was by voluntary confederacy, and association of Members amongst themselves: and therefore faith, That they had and exercised no less Authority during that time, in civil Things: for which end he maketh use of that place, 1 Cor. 6. 1, 2, &c.

In reference to all which, we say, 1. That Authority cannot be denied here (however it be deriv'd) seeing it is a Power to Excommunicate and Exauthorize Officers and Members which they assume, as he speaks, Page 654. Yea, a Power equivalent to that of the Magistrates, because it's a Power adequate for the time to this end of governing the Church, Page 545. And therefore, we say, if this confederating, or up-making of this Government, be a Thing jure called for, and necessary to be done, for this end, it is the Thing which we assert also; and, in respect of the particular circumstances, that is, what places or Persons are to Associate together, is to be regulated by Christian prudence; but if it meant of a voluntary association and confederacy, such as Trades and Crafts use in their Societies, as that alone which is the ground of this Power, This we altogether deny: Because, 1. If that confederating be called for, by the Law of Nature, Then it is not voluntary and free. And this Authority, is not grounded meekly upon voluntary confederating: because as it is not arbitrary to a converted Christian to be Baptized or not; so, being Baptized, it is not arbitrary to him whether to join with the Church or not. And being joyned, submitting to its Government, is a necessary Duty to him. And it becometh not Authority to him: because he submits to it; but he is to submit to it, because it is Authority: and therefore supposing that these false Apostles, or Jezebel, or the Nicoitains, had never consented to subject themselves to the Discipline of these Churches (as, by their taking such Names of Apostles and Prophets to themselves, it's like they did never) yet notwithstanding had these Churches Authority over them, and it was their Duty to submit unto them. 2. It's granted that the authority that the Church hath in such a case, is equivalent to what the Magistrate hath and might exercise: and if it be not equivalent to this, then the Church of Christ under such Magistrates would not be so perfect as to their Church-state & well-being, as other ways: which cannot be said without wronging the wisdom of God, as if he had left his Church destitute of inward Power when he had left outward Protection; but if it be such a Power, it cannot be arbitrary and meekly grounded upon the confederacy: but must be Authoritative.
Chap. 2.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

Authoritative upon an other Account, and may authoritatively enjoy one to confederate: And so confederating, is not the Ground that constituteth the Power; but a Man, making way for the Exercise thereof.

3. If it were asked, What Evidence or Proof could be given of such voluntary confederating in the Churches for that Time? It would be hard to shew, that universally in all the Churches, there was such formal compacting actually agreed upon; and yet, that there was Government and Authority in them all, is evident. 4. Suppose Confederacies to have been; yet could they never have constituted an Authority and Government distinct, and independent from the civil supreme Power, especially while the supreme Power opposed the same: as supposing (to keep the Similitudes propounded) that many Chirurgeons and Tradesmen of any kind, did live under a Magistrate and Laws, which would admit no such, by their Authority to live and confederate under them, will any say, that in that Case, by voluntary confederating, they could aume an Authority to themselves; and censure any Person (especially against their will) without wronging and encroaching upon that Authority, under which they live! Yet it cannot be denied to a Church, and that without any Prejudice to the Magistrate: Because it in nothing lessens his Authority, or withdraweth any thing from his Cognition, which formerly used to belong unto him. But as the arising of a new Church within a Nation, hath with it new Causes, Actions, and Considerations of Persons, and Deeds; So it is Reason, that it should have with it a new Authority to govern the same. 5. If the Church had another kind of Interest, in reference to spiritual Offences, than in reference to civil Debates, then this Confederacy cannot be the Ground of such an Authority: This will not be denied according to the former Principles, which do parallel both the in the Primitive Church, and make this the Proof of the former: But it's clear, that the Church-Authority did far other ways reach Church-Members in spiritual Offences, than in civil Things: Which may thus be made out, 1. They might Excommunicate and Un-church for spiritual Offences, and for Disobedience in the in, if a Brother did not hear the Church, and oft-times they did so; But it cannot be said, that if a Brother had been disobedient to an arbitrary Decree in civil Things, that upon that Account, they would have proceeded against him to Excommunication, and constrained him to have submitted: Sure we are, it was never put in Practice, at least till Antichrift arose. 2. In that Chapter, 1 Cor. vi. 7, and 8. the Apostle reasoneth for Submission to this; and exhorteth Christians, so wronged, to suffer the wrong, rather than to pursue it before Infidels: Which doth suppose, that the Church was not furnished with Authority to redress civil Wrongs, as she was to redress Scandal. And therefore, Matt. xviii. 20. our Lord giveth Order to proceed, in Case of Non-satisfaction, to the highest Degree. And on the by, we may say, It is an odd Thing to expound that Place of Matthew, by this Place of Paul. As if the Lord did only there warrant a Man to pursue Injuries before Heathen Judges, when he would not submit to the Advice of Church-Members, seeing expressly Paul enjoyneth them rather to suffer wrong, than to make the Gospel contemptible before Infidels, by the Contentions of Christians; which yet that Exposition of Matthew, xviii. will approve of: Which fasheth, that it must be understood to speak of Church-Offences: In respect of which, suffering and bearing with them, is condemnable, as we see in these Epistles. 3. If what the Church did in civil Things, be common to any Person or Persons in any Rank or Condition whatsoever, and to Christians in any time and place; that is, that they may and should submit their Differences to some; and these to whom they are submitted, may decide: And upon the other side, if what the Church exercised in reference to Ecclesiastic Offences and Censures, be not common, but so that no Submission to others, but such as are in Power, could warrant one to draw forth such Censures, as are here mentioned, (yea, according to the Principles which we oppose, it were not lawful for Christians to do so now in civil Things; for, they say, It's not lawful to do now in Church-things, as these did at that Time.) Then the Churches Authority was not equal in civil Things, and in spiritual Things: And so consequently, no Confederacy can warrantably ground this Church Authority; But the former, we conceive, is clear. Therefore, &c. 4. It may be clear by this, that the Church did never exact civil Multis, or inflict bodily Punishments: Which fasheth abundantly, that she did not exercise Authority in civil Things equally, as in spiritual: And yet had her Authority been only grounded on the voluntary Confederacy, she might have inflicted the one, as well as the other. 5. Suppose a Church-member had wronged a Heathen by his Misconduct; No question, Church-discipline would have reached him: Which is not the intent of that, 1 Cor. vi. Therefore that cannot be the Ground of their Power alone. 6. That Direction, Matth. xviii. Tell the Church, was given, before this was written: Seeing then, this is the Foundation of civil Association, as is pretended, That of Matth, xviii. must be of another kind. 7. This Opinion will infer the setting up
of a civil Power in civil Things, where the Magistrate is not Christian; yet, that was never affected by any. 8. The Adversaries themselves grant, that in such Cases, the Church may do much more in Church-matters, than in Civil: Because that the Magistrate doth allow his Power to rectifie civil Things; and yet, this doth make both equally lawful. 9. Suppose the Magistrate had repealed a Sentence, past in civil Things; no question, it had bound them, tho' it had been unjust; Yet supposing he had repealed one of their Church-censure, and declared Excommunication void, it had not done so; nor had been acknowledged: Yea, had he inhibited them to decide a Particular in civil Things, they would not have proceeded; but when he did inhibit Censures, notwithstanding, they did proceed, and actually did suffer Martyrdom upon that Account: Which, in a civil Action, I suppose they would not have done.

10. That, 1 Cor. vi, admitted any to be Judge that Men submitted unto, or had Wisdom; But Church-things were governed only by these who by Office were Rulers. All which do shew the Vanity of that Assertion, that they equally meddled with both kinds, and yet, this one Thing, is the Ground of all that is said to evert this Authority. Add that, 1 Cor. vi, the Parties offending are reproved for going to him; here, the Church-officers, for not censuring these that offended: which supposeth a Power to be in them. And it cannot be thought, that the Angels had been so censturable, had they not decided civil Butinefles, as for this.

Beside (page 548.) He denies that there was a Necessity of Obedience in civil Things: Which yet clearly, is here affected in these Church-censures. Whereas it is said, as a further Evidence, that the Churches Authority during this Time, was only built upon this voluntary Confequacy, that after supreme Magistrates became Christian, they did interfere with all Church-power without any Contradiction (page 544.) It is either a mere Mistake or an Untrue: A Mistake in this, That it accounteth their meddling in a civil way with many Things, which the Church still meddled with as formerly, and adding of their civil Sanction thereto, for strengthening, not for diminishing the Churches Power; to be an affumming of Church-power and Authority, which are Things most distinct; even as a Christian Magistrate, doth command the Son of a Christian Parent to do the same Things, which his Parent doth command him in reference to the Christian Religion, which a Heathen Magistrate did not; yet is the Parent's Power and Authority over his Son no less, than when the Magistrate was Heathen, because the

Magistrates command is not private; but cumulatively to the Parents Authority: Even so is it here. And there can be no greater Reason to say, that Church-Power and Authority over Christians, did cease in spiritual Things, after Constantine became a Christian, than to say, that the Power and Authority of a Christian Parent, and a Christian Master, did expire at that Time. And seeing it is granted, that Church-power, and Parental-power, are both immediately from God, without any mediate Derivation by the Magistrate; It is Reason that they should be of equal Duration and Continuance also.

And in Matter of Fact, it is clear, that the Church continued to exercise the same Power, which formerly she did; and also that the Magistrate concurred in his Station for the strengthening thereof: And there is not the least Shadow for any Delegation after that, more than formerly; But, that now by the Approbation of civil Authority, the Church had Access to do that, for which before that Time she was persecuted, even as there was full Liberty given to Preach the Gospel, which formerly was inhibited: Yet, none will say, that that Power of the Key of Doctrine, was derived from the Magistrate. For, what is alleaged of the Emperor's Calling of Councils, That will prove him to have put them to the Exercise of their Power; but not that it was derived from him, more than when before that Time Provincial Councils were called by some eminent Bishops. It will prove that their Call did authorize them; But rather both these Calls do suppose Authority to be before in these that are called. And therefore there is no question, that if Constantine had called others than Church-officers, to judge and censure in reference to these Differences Ecclesiastically, he could not have derived Authority to them, so as to have made them equally Rulers, and with the same Authority as if they had been Church-members: But Officers: Which yet might have been done, if their Authority had rested in him alone. Besides, he commanded the preaching of the Gospel also, as is said.

Whence we may see that Christian Magistrates, did not meddle with that Power and Authority, which formerly rested in the Church: Neither ever was it heard of, that a Magistrate did excommunicate, authorize or ordain a Minister, and such like, wherein Church-power is exercized. And tho' it be said, that he doth those Things mediately, by putting the Church to it, and by calling Church officers to consult in Ecclesiastick Things, which he doth confirm by his Authority; even as he doth govern other Societies, as Physicians, Lawyers, &c. by Authorizing some of their own Number to manage what concerneth such Calling:
Callings and Functions; (in which respect, say some, the Function is different from the Magistrate;) yet he is not the Lawyer, nor the Physician, more than he is the Minister; but the Authority is on him alone. To this we say, 1. That the Parallel is most unequal: Because altho' a Magistrate be not by his Station a Physician, or Lawyer; yet supposing him to have Skill, he might lawfully do any Act incumbent to these Stations: Which doth indeed show, that the same Authority, whereby they act, doth not reside in him: But suppose he had the Theory of Ecclesiastick Things, and Skill in them; yet he might not step to himself, to act the Acts of a Ministerial Function; nor as a Magistrate, to Sentence with Church-Sentences, Administer Sacraments, as he might do in the Sentences of inferior Magistrates and Courts: Which doth shew, that that Authority doth not reside in him. 2. We grant, that he may be said to govern mediately, as he may be said to Teach and Preach mediately: (for, he ought to provide for that;) But that will not infer, that the Authority of Preaching is derived from him: Yet, no way doth the Weight of this Controversy so much ly on Matters of Fact, what Churches or Magistrates did since the Apostles Days, as by what Right and Warrant they did what they did.

The last Assertion therefore, altho' made out, could prove nothing without the former; nor will the infancing of Exorbitancies in Church-governours, infer any Nullity of that Power, more than the enumerating of Miscarriages of Men in civil Place, will enervate that Ordinance of God: Yes, we are sure, much Ill hath come by Magistrates Intrusion in this Church-power, and many have miscarried in it, much less will Heaps of Slanders against most faithful Men do it, whom God eminently countenanced, and who singularly by suffering were honoured to testify for him, such as Mr. Welch, Mr. Melville, Mr. Davidson, and others: who, we are perswaded, in the great Day, will be as bold in reference to their being approv'd in their Stations, as any of their Opposers or Traducers on this Account. This way of writing, will not be found to proceed from Zeal for the Lord, which hath so little Respect to such, who eminently adhered to him; and let these Traducers of his Ordinances and Servants, prepare for giving Account for both to him, to which we leave them.

For the Aburdities wherewith he doth load this Truth, they being for Substance the same, which often have been fully wiped away, we shall only say these two, 1. That either they are no Aburdities: Or, 2. Not such as the Grounds acknowledged by him will infer. For, 1. It is no Aburdity simply, that a Man in diverse Considerations should be subject to diverse Co-ordinate Powers, as a Son is to the Magistrate as a Member of the Commonwealth, to his Parent as a Child and Member of the Family: And in some Things (as formerly hinted at;) he is obliged to be subject to the Parent, that no command of a Superior can loose him from it; and in other Things, so subordinated to the Magistrate, that therein the Parents Authority hath no Place. And the same may be seen in Wives, who, in some Things, are subject to their Husbands Commands, and no Authority can warrant them to do otherwise. 2. We say, that this same Aburdity might have been instanced in the Churches, that the Lord writes to, supposeth (as he doth in the other Case;) that the Magistrate had appointed some, whom the Church had called to her Synods (as for Example, to that mentioned, Acts xv. to some other civil Imployment, as they were Subjects;) would not the same Aburdity of the interferring of the two Authorities have followed? He must either then say, that such a Case was not conceivable in these Times; or he must say, the Aburdity must be evitated, or it will be fastened upon the Way approved by the holy Ghost, as the Churches governing of herself distinctly is granted to be, at least during such a Case: And when he loses and vindicates his own Concession, it will be easy to answer his Objection. 3. It cannot be denied, that a Minister may independently command a Magistrate in the Name of Christ, according to the Word, and that not only by Reason of the Matter, as an other privy Subject may do; but by Virtue of his Office and Authority: In which respect, he is not only a Reporter, to tell what is Truth, but a Meffenger and Herald, authorized to charge all Hearers to the Obedience thereof, as John the Baptist did Herod, who in some respect might be subject to Herod, as in other respects Herod was to him: And if this be no Aburdity in reference to particular Governours, why should it be thought absurd in reference to the Powers by which these govern? Supreme Church Power then, and Supreme Civil Power in distinct Persons, cannot be absurd. And we suppose there can be no Authoritative Officer, that upon any Civil Account can so independently command the Civil Magistrate: Church-power therefore is not to be regulated in every thing, as the Civil is. It's strange to say, that it's lawful to a Magistrate to receive Ministerial Injunctions, or not as he pleaseth, or at least no more than a sick Person is subject to the Physician, can it be said that a civil Minister can have no more Authority in prescribing Duty in the name of Christ, than a Physician in giving Directions for Health?
An EXPOSITION of

Chap. 2.

Health? Or, will it be thought equally sinful or lawful, to disobey the Directions of the one as of the other, even laying aside the Matter? Or, shall every one, skilful in Divinity, be counted of equal Authority with a Minister, as the Counsel of one that is skilful in Medicine, is to be counted of the same weight, as if he were a graduate Physician, if his Reasons be as weighty? Or, is there any Exception of some, more than others from ministerial Power, because of any outward Place or Grandeur? These things can hardly be conceived without wronging the Ordinances of Christ. 4. It's thought absurd to say, that the Magistrate is not blindly to act according to Church Conclusions, and Determinations, but deliberately to try his own Acts, and yet not to be the proper Judge thereof. It cannot be denied, that a Minister is to try and judge of what commands the Magistrate shall lay on him in reference to his Duty: If therefore the Magistrate's subsequent Judgment, did demonstrate him to be supreme in ecclesiastick Things, the same will prove the Magistrate's Judgment in the Case foresaid to be subordinate to the Ministers: That therefore is no Absurdity. 5. An Ambassador from one King to another, or to some inferior Magistrate, is in his personal Carriage subject to the Authority within whose Bounds he is; but as an Ambassador in the following of his Commission and Instructions, and as such, he is only countable to them that sent him: And never was it heard that one Subjected his Ambassador to the Authority of those to whom he was sent, even amongst Men, but that was reserved at least, for some others appointed for that End by him; Neither doth a Magistrate account an Ambassador's independency on him to be inconsistent with his Authority. Now Ministers being Ambassadors sent by Christ to Magistrates as to others, we must either say these to whom they are sent, must judge when they faithfully execute their Commission or not, in their Master's name: which is absurd amongst Men, and could not but look partial like; or we must say, they are not countable or cenurable on Earth; or, that Christ hath intrusted his Ambassadors and Church-Officers with this Power of cenuring Men, who shall walk unworthy of their Trust.

If it be said, That an Ambassador is no Magistrate, and hath but an intrusted Power?

Answ. Yet is it a Power, and in that respect such as Church-Officers have: And suppose there were a Plurality of Ambassadors for a King, or State within the Dominions of another, instructed to act jointly for his Affairs, and to cenure any of their own Number, or retinue, that should walk unworthy of their Place; would any Magistrate think that these wronged his Power; if they shut from their fellowship without his Warrant? or could he claim to recognize their Deed; although in a criminal Case, he only might have Access to punish even their Members in that Place?

For that Qualification of his Concession, which is to allow this Confederate Authority only to the Church that lived under such a Magistrate, as doth not undertake the Care thereof; we suppose it will not be easy to free it of Absurdities, if this distinct Government be not acknowledged to be perpetual.

For, 1. Do not the same Scriptures (that place all Authority in the Christian Magistrate; and require absolute Obedience from his Subjects to him) in the same manner belong to any Magistrate, as a Magistrate, and his Subjects under him, and particularly that place, Rom. 13. And suppose the Magistrate should not assume that Power, and put it in exercise; yet if ecclesiastick Power be in that same Gift committed to the Magistrate with the civil Power, no private Persons could upon any Pretense meddle with. For suppose the Magistrate should abstain to punish some kind of Murthers, Witchcrafts, &c., no private Persons could conferer themselves to assume a Power of punishing these: Because civil Power to punish these things, is not committed to them; but to the Magistrate. If then the Church might cenure Scandals, without incroaching upon these Scriptures at that Time, Why may it not do so even when the Magistrate is Christian? This Church Power then cannot be understood to be comprehended under the Magistrate's Commission, seeing, Paul is exercising it, even while he is extending to the utmost the Magistrate's Commission in all things, and quarrelling Christians for enforcing upon any thing due to him; and no question he knew best the Extent of these Directions.

2. There is no Magistrate, who will professedly disclaim the Charge and Government of any People; although in Practice many of them prove negligent of the Church of Christ. Now it may be asked, if this Necessity of confederating for Exercising Church-authority doth only upon the Church only, when the Magistrate is professedly Heathen, or if also when erroneous or atheistical and profligate, or in Practice negligent and careless (like Gallio) in what concerneth the Church? It cannot be affirmed to the first: Because the Church is no more obliged to an erroneous Magistrate, than to a profligate and careless Magistrate (though he be not professedly an Heretick or erroneous) if that Authority be not improved for them: And so ac-

---
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 9

According to these Principles, the Church is to confederate and exercise Authority within her self, even then: Which will come to this, that the Church is called to assume this Authority, except in such Cases as the Magistrate doth take it on him and exercise it for her good, (for if he exercise it for his Hurt, it is better to want it) and do it will turn near to this, that the Church is to assume this Power, save where the Magistrate is Godly, and according to Conscience doth exercise his Power for her good. And then it may be asked, (supposing that the Magistrate profess willingness to govern the Church,) how shall it be judged whether such and such a Magistrate be to be admitted to govern? Or, whether they be to assume Government to themselves? It will come to this, that it must rest in the Judgment of Discretion of thee, private Christians, whether they will admit the Magistrate to govern, or not? And according to the Principles of that Author, if they judge him according to their Light, to be one that taketh no Care of the Church, they should assume that Power to themselves: For elsewhere he affirmeth the Judgment of Discretion to be the great Decider; and that a Man had better do according to the Light of an erring Conscience, than against it.

YE A, 3. According to his Grounds, they may not only assume Power in ecclesiastick things; but equally in civil things also. And will he say, that the Church of France may take Power in civil Things, as they do in ecclesiastick, and not wrong the Magistrate? Or, can it be said this is a Privilege to the Magistrate, which makes him so to depend both in things Ecclesiastick and Civil, upon a People Estimation of him?

4. By these Grounds, either a Church should never assume Power under any Magistrate however careless and profane, and so as is granted, wrong her self, contrary to the law of Nature; or by assuming Power, they declare that they account the Magistrate a Heathen, erroneous or atheistical, &c. And is not that a greater Irritation, and probable Occasion of Division betwixt the Magistrate and Church, than to continue this Power distinct under all Magistrates equally? And truly it looketh not like God's Ordinance, that putteth his Church oftentimes in this Strait, that it must either suffer Prejudice, or disclaim and provoke the Magistrate so as to account him an Atheist unworthy of Government; but to have forfeited so much of his Power, &c. And suppose a profane Son succeed in the Magistracy to a gracious Father, or profane Men be chosen to succeed others who bare Rule before them, even in Church Affairs, (which Case is often incident) what Strait would it be to the Church either to continue to be governed by the Magistrate as formerly? Or, with so much Disadvantage upon personal Considerations, to assume a Power which formerly they did not?

5. Either the Church assumeth that Power contrary to the Magistrate's Command; and so there is clear Ground of a Persecution and War; or, it is, with his good Will, or, at least Permission; and that must presuppose this, that he doth account himself Heathen, erroneous or profane, which cannot easily be expected, especially from a Man not so defined and mortified, as such a Magistrate is supposed to be: For, delegated it cannot be, seeing in that Case this assuming of Authority is not called for.

6. It may be asked, what Degree of erroneousness, Profanity, or carelessnes in a Magistrate, may warrant a Church to assume this Power: Seeing even amongst Heathens there are Degrees? and if so, then how shall that be judged? Suppose a Christian Magistrate should neglect Church-affairs, otherwise than as they fall within the compas of Civil-government: In which Respect Heathens did own them? or suppose he should own some Sentences, punishe some Scandals, which, it seemeth Aurelian did in expelling Sosipathus, and Severus, in commanding to give again to the Church a place where they used to meet, that some Rogues had violently put them from, saying, that it was not that God should be worshipped there, than that it should be imploied for such an use. Now, what is called for in such a Case might be a Debate; whether might not such Heathens be accounted to take Care of the Church, and so it became not these Primitive Christians to have retained Power during their Reigns? or, what may be thought of Christian Magistrates that do no more, and, it may be, less than these? whether are these to be retained or not?

7. It may be asked in such Cases, whether is explicit confederating for that End necessary or not? and suppose some would not submit willingly, How could they be compelled? Or, if so, were they liable to no Censure, because of their Obstinate? It were good that these things were cleared, if it be supposed that this be a practicable thing, and often to be practiced.

It is further said, That the Churches greatest Hazard, is from the great Power of Church-men, and not of the Civil-Magistrate, as Experience sheweth: Therefore it's dangerous to give them Power. Answ. So the greatest Danger of Error, Is from Church Teachers: Shall they therefore have no Teachers? So the greatest Hazard of Tyranny to a State in civil things, is from a Civil-Government:
Is it not therefore to be allowed? Yea, this is the Reason of it; that corrupt Church-Officers wrong the Church most, and that both in Government and Doctrine: Because in both they come nearest her Heart: And therefore when they miscarry, it cannot be but worse than when an Authority more extrinsic doth miscarry; and by their Power they had ever greatest Access to do her good or Evil: And this rather confirmeth what was said, That properly the Power doth belong to her, and had need to be well managed, because corruptio optimi est pejor.

But was it ever heard of that Church Authority, well managed did Hurt to the Church or State either, under what ever Magistrate? It followeth only that the Abuse of Church-Power is ill, but no more.

2. We come now in the second Place to consider wherein this Authority is exercised: Which we shall speak to only so far as these Epistles give Ground, and we will find it to be in these four.

1. There is a Trial, thou hast tried them that call themselves Apostles, &c. Which Trial inferreth Authority to cite and warn Parties, to call and examine Witnesses, 1 Tim. v. 19. to take Oaths; which is requisite to Trial and witnessing, as that alone which putteth an end to Strife amongst Men, Heb. vi. Therefore, 1 Tim. xviii. the Lord giveth the same Rule concerning Proceeding by witnessing in the Church, which Moses gave in Reference to all Courts. That out of the mouth of two or three Witnesses, &c. shall every matter be established. This sheweth also, that they may receive the Complaints of offended Brethren, (as is in Mat. xviii.) keep Meetings for that End, lead Inquirie upon the crying name of Offences (as is like they did in this Case of Ephesus) and in a word do every thing that is needful for compleating Trial: For where the End is approved, the means that are necessary to the attaining thereof must be approved also.

2. There is a Power here to judge and determine, thou hast found them Liars: Which doth respect these two, 1. The nature of Offences: They must judge what is Truth and what Error; otherwise they cannot tell who is a false Apostle and who a Liar: And they must judge what is, scandalous in Practice, and so what is lawful, or not; otherwise they can make no Progress in Trial or Censure: For they must find such a thing to be an Error or Scandal, and so not be suffered in the Church. 2. It hath reference to Persons: There is Power in judging such and such Persons to be guilty, whereby they pronounce not only such Doctrine to the Erroneous, but such a Minister or Person to be guilty thereof, as is clear from the Text, and so must judge what is proven or not, and every thing tending to that, as citing of Witnesses and Parties, hearing Exceptions and Answers, &c.

3. There is a Power of cenfuring a Person found guilty. These words, thou canst not bear them, &c. thou hast them, and sufferest them, do import that, as is cleared: This having of them, implying a Fault, which was, that by their Authority such were not cut off from the Church; Which is the highest Degree of ordinary Censures; for if it be a Privilege and Benefit to be admitted to the visible Church, and the Ordinances of Jesus Christ therein, it cannot but be a high Degree of Censure to be cut off from both, and yet this is implied here to be in the Power of these Churches, and they cannot be conceived to have cut off such from their Society so as not to have had them or suffered them to remain therein, but by this which we call Excommunication.

From which necessitie this followeth, that not only the Church hath a Power of cenfuring; but particularly of cenfuring thus, by cutting off one from Church-membership, and from the Privileges of the external Ordinances thereof: This is called by our Lord Jesus, Matt. xviii. an accounting of one a Heathen and a Publican, 1 Cor. xiii. a putting away of the wicked Person from among them; a cutting off of Troublers: Gal. v. 12. and (Titus iii. 10.) a rejecting of them. There is nothing almost more frequently and clearly held forth in Scripture than this, both in Doctrine and Practice. The Lord hath furnished his Church with this Power to cenfure, that he may preserve a Majesty in his Ordinances, which appear to the most part but Foolishness and Weakness; and that he may have Weapons of his own kind, to batter down the Proud Imaginations of Church Members, and revenge all Disobedience, as the Apostle speaketh, 2 Cor. viii. 5. for which cause, he calleth it a rod, 1 Cor. iv. 21. and a Punishment, 2 Cor. ii. 6.

4. There is here a Power of ordering and making Laws of what concerneth the affairs of the Church, as may be gathered, 1. From this, that they try Officers: whereby it is apparent, that the Church had her Laws in reference to the admission of Ministers, before they could be accounted such; and that these who were found by their Trial to be Liars, should not be accounted Apostles, or Church-officers: otherwise Authority, in the former respects, would be maimed and defective: 2. It may be gathered from this, that they might conclude what was offensive, and what not, who was tried, and upon what grounds, when the trial was to proceed; who and what was to be suffered in the Church, and what not; who might preach,
preach, and what might be preached; and in every thing that concerneth Doctrine, Worship, and Order, according to the Rule of the Word, and the great End of the Ordinances, viz., the Edification of the People: besides which, there is no Church Authority any where, it being a Power in itself, but a Power given for Edification, and not to Distruction, 2 Cor. x. 8. and xiii. 10. This Power being exercised, maketh Decrees: therefore such Acts are called, (Acts xvi. 4.) The degrees that were ordained of the Apostles and Elders; and by Paul a setting of things in order, 1 Cor. xii. 34. And (1 Cor. xvi.) such were Contributions for the Poor, orderliness for preventing of Confusion in preaching and hearing; calling of the People to Fasts, as Acts xii. 5. and xiii. 3. and chap. xiv. 23. &c. trying, proving, admitting, or condemning of Officers, and such like, as in the Epistles of Paul to Timothy and Titus. It are kinds also, in the Epistle to Thyatira, the Officers are especially reproved, as appeareth from Verse 24. But unto you I say, &c. that is, the Church-Officers to whom he had been formerly speaking; and to the rest in Thyatira, that is, the Members, as distinct from them. It are kinds also, in the Epistle to Pergamos, as the exposition thereof cleareth: and no where in any of their Epistles is that distinction so clear, as in those, where he speaketh of the exercise of this Power: whereby the more clearly to shew where it refideth. And this be said in the close, Let him that hath ears, hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches: yet, that is not to extend every thing equally to all the Members: for, then the Ministry of the Doctrine, would be common to all also. It is therefore to be understood with respect to their places and stations, as was said in our entry to speak upon the second Chapter. 2. The Church here, is divided in Angels and Candlesticks that is, Officers and Members. Now, we must either give the Power to the whole, that are comprehended under the titles of Angel, that is, Officers; and Candlesticks, that is, Churches and Members; or, we must give it to the Officers alone, as distinct from the Churches: for there is no warrant and to give to the Angels, and to some of the Church-members, and not to all: for, that were again to subdivide the Church, as if all its Members were not (as to Government) of one rank, contrary to the way kept here. And indeed we know no other Reason more palpable, why the Officers and Members of the Church, are so distinctly set forth: but that their distinctness in this respect might be held forth: But the first cannot be said, that all come in equally in Government, who are Members; because that would take in Women and Children: Therefore it must belong to the Officers, as distinct from the other three: seeing much of this Church-power, is conversant about Things of that Nature, as trying of false Apostles, corrupt Doctrine, &c. which do require both fitness of qualification, and continuance in respect of time, and painfulness,
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 2.

beyond that which always Church-members use, or, are called to have in respect of the one, or can bestow in respect of the other. And seeing these are certain Truths, that thev who are ordinarily called of God to the exercise of any Authority, are to be fitted for it, and patiently to follow the trial (for here these who are to cenfure, are also to try,) It will follow therefore that this Power in such Things cannot be thought to be committed unto the Body of the People: especially, if we consider these two. 1. That in the choice, even of a Deacon, there is such exactness required in the trial of his Qualifications, and Authority to his admission to that Office: yet the Power of Governing, doth not belong to this Officer, as such; but he is inferior to that. Now if it be supposed that the People generally have interest in Government and Ruling: Then it will follow, 1. That there are more Qualifications required in a Deacon, which is such, is but a service, than there is required in these that Govern the in highest Things And, 2. That to be a Member of the visible Church, hath more Authority in it, than to be a Deacon, at least than a Deacon can have as such: because the one Governeth by Authority in the highest Things, and the other as such but serveth: And by the Institution and rules for the Election of Deacons, it would seem that there is by that Office an accession of somewhat to them, like Authority, more then they had before, or other Members have: and seeing this accession hath no Authority with it, It will seem strange to say, that a Church-member, that is overseen by an ordinary Deacon, hath Authority in him, which the Deacon, as such, hath not.

In the second place we may add this consideration, That it is simply impossible for all Church-members (even the generality of them) to understand many Questions that may be agitated; yes, we may say further, they are not called to understand them; and again, others cannot possibly give their attendance for the trial of intricate Things, which may draw a great length. For it is asserted by learned Thomas Hooker of New England, part. 3, Chap. p. 3. 36 and 37. That the preparation, is to be made by the Elders, because the body of the People, if numerous, they will be unable with any comely convenience to consider and weigh all the circumstances with all emergent difficulties, which will certainly and necessarily occur in such agitations, nor can in reason believe their time and pains upon them, as the intricacy and perplexity of the Work will sometime require. Thus far he, which doth certainly render it at least exceeding suspicious, that they should be inflatf with Authority to Judge and determine, who cannot possibly wait on the trial; especially, considering that in in all Judges and Governments, mentioned in the Scripture; and particularly in these Epistles, these two are joined together, to wit, trial and cenfure.

3. We say, that it is not one Person or Church-officer above other Church-officers, to whom this Power and Authority is committed. Because, 1. It is to the Officers who are contradistinguished from the People, and are not comprehended under the title Candlestick or Church; But that must be understood of all Ministers, and not of one only. 2. By this one Angel collectively taken, many Rulers governing one Body in an associad manner, are to be understood as was cleared, Chap. 1. verse 20.

And therefore, 4. The associated number of ruling Church-officers, is the proper subject of this Church-power: because it is to them that Christ directeth these Epistles under this Name Angel as was shown Chap. 1. v. 20. It's thence he commendeth and reproveth; it's those to whom the oversight of the People belongeth in reference to these names, Acts 20 28. &c. It's thence to whom the Power of trial and admission of Church-officers pertaineth, 1 Tim. 4. 14. which is the work here commended in Ephesians. And if this be true, that by Angel here is to be understood a plurality of united Church-rulers, as was said, Then this assertion laid down will also follow: for, no other rest to lay claim to this Authority.

To close then, in the fourth Place, we may shortly lay down these conclusions further from these Epistles, 1. That this Discipline and Authority is to be exercised on all sorts of Persons, Members of the Church, whether they be pretended Teachers, as Apostles and Prophets, whether Men or Women; in a Word, all who are capable to give offence and to be edified by Church censures, which young Children, mad Men, and such like, are not in the reach of.

2. It concerneth all sorts of cases, whether of Error or Practice; and is to be exercised in reference to the first, as well as to the last, as is clear from these Epistles.

3. These highest censures, are to proceed against Errors and Scandals of a high Nature, as these mentioned in the Text are: or such as are agreed with heightening circumstances, as disobedience and contempt in not hearing the Church, &c. Matthew 18. And which after Trial, are clearly made out: that thereby the sentence in its equity, may be convincing for the gaining of its end, both on the offending party and others.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

4. It follows here, that when Offences are so circumstanced in Church-members, Censures are to proceed against them, and they are not burdened to enjoy Church-privileges, as if they were not under these Offences, except they repent of them; yea, that Un-Churching and Excommunication in such Cases, is an Ordinance of Jesus Christ.

5. Church-officers may be often defective in reference to Discipline as well as to Doctrine, which is also a guiltiness before the Lord, as appeareth here.

6. Although a Church be defective in the purging out of corrupt Members; yet that doth not pollute the Ordinances to others, or necessitate them to separate from them. These Churches continue to be Churches, and the Ordinances to be Ordinances of Christ, although such were continued in Communion with them; and notwithstanding thereof, these who were free of these Corruptions, are approved and commended by Jesus Christ. And if it were not so, that a Person's endeavouring in his Station to amend such a Fault, and to have such Scandals censured, did not exempt him from guiltiness, so as to continue in Church-communion, although the Plurality of Officers should be short of their Duty: In that respect then there might be still Separation after Separation in infinitum. Which absurdity the learned Hooker, and Norton of New England, do protest for the obtaining of Submision to their Church-censures, and keeping of Communion with their Churches; even upon Supposition, that the Plurality of a Congregation, should refuse to shut out some deserving the same. Otherwise (say they) when these did separate, upon such a new emergent Occasion, there behoved to be a new Separation, and so forth; because no Church or Men can be expected to be so straight, as either not to keep in some iniquity, or not to suspect that some such are kept in: which also would be a Snare to their Consciences who judged so, and be a cause of Separation, although it were not so indeed. And were this applied to the Defects of presbyteral Churches, there would be no precluding Necessity of separating from them, or from communion in any Ordinance, with them.

7. We may see from these Epistles, that although exact Holiness be de jure, required of all Church-members; yet de facto, often, they are not all exactly such, and that therefore the Holiness which is spoken of, as essential to visible-Churches, or to Membership, in them, is not rigidly to be extended to a reality therein. If this Church of Laodicea (wherein nothing is commended, but much found-fault with, be considered, it will be found that this Holiness will not abide a rigid Trial:

yet it cannot be denied, but they have what is essential to a visible Church, and Membership therein; even as her Ministers, were Ministers, although not answerable to their stations, as was said; and if what these worthy Men, Mr. Cotton Norton and Hooker, do allude unto in their writings, were accordingly adhered to in all Practises, we conceive there needed not be any great controversy concerning this point. The second of these forementioned Authors, part. i. page 20., layeth down the pinch of the difference in those Words (as he calls it.) Whether such as walk in a way of profession, or remain pertinaciously obstinate in some Wickednesses, though otherwise professing and practising of the things of the Gospel, have any allowance from Christ, or, may be accounted fit matter according to the terms of the Gospel, to constitute a Church? Which Authors, also do acknowledge, that eaving out of a Church, is but to proceed upon clear scandals of a gross Nature, convincingly made out, and no otherways, part. 3. page 39. And if there be defect in the executing thereof, separation upon that account, is disclaimed, as is formerly hinted, if the Church in Doctrine and administration of Ordinances be pure, that is, without error.

The judicious Cotton of New-England, hath an excellent saying (as he hath many to the Anabaptists) against whom he writeth (p. 2. Cap. 1. sect. 11.) Better (faith he) they who have not so peculiar a title theeunto, be folded up in the Church, than that one of such Lambs be left out in the wild Wilderness. And again, cap. 3. sect. 3. is full, to shew that there was no strictness observed in the admission of Professors to Baptism; but rather an enquiry of their purpose for the time to come, in biding them bring forth fruits, and believe in him who was to come, as from John's example, Mat. 3. and Paul, Act. 16. where there is no mention of trying the Faith of the Households of Lydia and the Taylor: who yet were instantly baptized: as also were the Pharisees so checked by John, Matth. 3. and much more hath he well to this purpose. I have but hinted at these Things, to shew that although there be many Questions of Church-Discipline; yet they are not all of one Nature and hazard, with all adversities. And the last doth rather concern the constituting of Churches, and admission of Members, supposed yet to be without, than the governing of Churches, reference to which and Inchurched-Members: in there is great difference.

8. We may see, that the sustaining of, and sub-
mitting unto this Church-power, is a necessary and concerning Duty: and if, what is said of Church-power and Government be truth, then this submission must follow: otherwise there could be no Government nor exercise of Power, if those who are called by their stations to be governed, were not submissive thereto: and if it were the Church-Officers Duty to try and censure, even by cutting off such and such scandalous Person, Then it behoved to be their Duty to submit, and the Churches to acknowledge those sentences, as Christ's Word is, *Matt. 18. Let him be to thee as a Heathen, &c.* And *Heb. 13. 17.* it is thus expressed, *obey them that rule over you, and submit to them:* which certainly, looks as well to the Authority of Discipline, that requireth submission, as to the obedience that ought to be given to the title *Rulers:* which is often given to civil Governors, and the fainting of such Soul-overseers, is marked as a Thing most unprofitable to the People themselves: and therefore is the more to be shunned.

Amongst other batteries against this Ordinance of Discipline, this is not the least that is railed against it, that it hath no compulsive force, if Men willingly do not yield, which indeed tends to place all Authority in strength and force: for, by that same Argument, a strong Son rebelling against his Father, or a People or Armie against their Magistrate or General, should be exempted from their subjection to them; and the Parent, Magistrate or General, be denuded of their Authority over them: because they have not force to compel obedience. Authority lies in God's appointing of such to Rule, and such others to obey; although some sinfully should invert that order, as such disputes teach Men to do. And the Question here cometh, if in reason a Church-Member may disclaim Church-authority and censure, or *de jure,* though by Power or violence they may do so *de facto:* yet, this doth indeed prove Church-government to be distinct from the civil: because it is not armed with worldly Power and strength, as other Governments of the World are; and in that respect, *is not of this World,* as the Lord Christ saith of his kingdom, *John 18.* yet was he still a King, and it cannot be but a high guilt to mar this, either by overturning of it altogether, or by encroaching on it, and thereby to mar its freedom or enervat its Power, or by refusing to submit unto, acknowledge, or authorize the sentences thereof, as Mens places call them to do.

We may therefore propose a word or two to all, but especially to Magistrates in reference to this. 1. Let Magistrates in the fear of God consider what they do, lest they involve themselves in this guilt; it hath ever been hard to kick against the pricks: and altho' some would make encroachment on this Government to be a sweet Thing; (which Mens easily admit in their own persons without any restraint,) yet the end thereof is bitterness. And it would be considered, if such counsels tend to commend Religion and further it, or not? which at the best are but to mould and restrain it, so as it may be subservient to their own greatness and ends, and as in *Henry the 8.* of *England* did appear. 2. They would consider if conscience put them to it, or if the most zealous prefs it, or if some other Thing drive it on, and to what sort of Persons that design is most favourite? If it be not ordinarily the most profane, or otherways erroneous and shall Magistrates be subservient to such? 3. They would consider the absurdities and consequents alleged, if they be hindrances or ills to Religion and Godliness; or but to their own power and greatness, and that in pretext only? is it because they will more Zealously or profitably do it themselves, or because they had rather it were not done at all, nor done by them, and such like? It is the strengthening of their own Power, more than of Christ's that moves them: for it hath often been a miserable mistake of the Powers of the Earth, to seek the strengthening of their Government by their endeavoring of Christ, which hath proven to be the overthrowing of their own. If Magistrates cannot in conscience clear themselves in these Things, it cannot but be found to be an encroachment on Christ's Ordinances, which are useful and necessary in his Kingdom. 4. Consider the consequents, when Things are marred and ly undone, or when misguided by undiscerned hands, who love nothing more than to make Ordinances despicable: for, if indeed a distinct Government be inconsistent with the civil, then a distinct incorporation as a Church is, must be inconsistent, even in its being, with a civil State and Commonwealth. And if Church-government be needful, because all Things may be done by civil Rulers that are incumbent to it, a Military also will be needful, because civil Men that have knowledge may supple that: and feldom is any found that rejects the one, but he is (at least) exceedingly lax in the other.

5. Suppose it be obtained, that this Government be born down, what doth the Magistrates gain thereby? It is but, either that such Things, that Church-Discipline takes notice of, should altogether be slighted, that so there may be confusion in the Church: Which is but a poor advantage: or, it is that the burden may be doubled on him who had it heavy enough before, and so he be made more immediately liable for all the defects that shall be in those Things. And at the most, supposing that
that they should be diligent in the outward Duties for the restraining of the outward Man; yet doth never that come up to the use of edifying, as it doth by Christ's Ordinance of Discipline: For Men, are but punished as Men, and not as Christians; and Faults are but censured, as in other States, and not as in Christ's Church.

6. Let them consider, that the establishing of this Power, as distinct from theirs, doth not exclude them upon the Matter from having Access to any Thing which may edify the Church; for they are admitted to oversee the spreading of pure Doctrine, and the restraining of fale Doctrine, Error and Vice, and to every other Thing conducing to the End of Edification in the way suitable to their Places; only it bounds them here, that pure Doctrine be preached by Christ's orderly called Ministers, and not by themselves or others, upon their mere command, and so that Order be preserved, and Discipline and Censures be exercised, and made effectual in the Church in the same Method. And this is not to restrain them in Government, and incapacitate them for edifying the Church in their Places, more than by refusing them Power to Preach authoritatively, and to administer the Sacraments as Christ's Ambassadors; or, more than a Father is incapacitated to exercise his fatherly Power upon a unruly Child, because a Magistrate or Church-Judicatory doth concur with him.

7. They are no way weakened in civil Things: For, whatever the Magistrate formerly possessed before the constituting of the Church, or whatever Magistrates in other States, where no Churches are, do possess, that is still allowed to him, where this distinct Government is erected: Therefore it cannot be said, that it doth encroach on him: For what Causes do flow from a State, as a State, are still left untouched by this Authority: Only what Causes do flow from it as a Church, or from the Members thereof, considered as Christians, these only are meddled with by it, to wit, Trial of Gifts, Admission of Ministers, Censuring of Church-officers and Members, and that with Church-Censures, others than have been, or are used in any mere State or Common-wealth, and such like, &c. And seeing none are belonced to the Magistrate formerly, and do but flow from this Consideration of their being a Church: It follows, that the keeping of Power distinct in these, can no way be said to encroach on the Magistrates Power, seeing he possesseth still, whatever any Magistrate possessed: Yes, seeing by the Church, there is a new Relation arising from what formerly was, it seems convenient and necessary, that there should be a new distinct way of ordering and governing the same: Else supposing, that a Magistrate had under him both Christians and Heathens in the same Incorporation, he were either not to censure Christians otherways for their Faults than Heathens: Which is absurd, seeing the Fault of a Christian hath a distinct Notion from the same Fault in a Heathen, to wit, it is an Offence and Scandal which ariseth from this, That the Person committing it, is a Church-member, and so by their Miscarriages, they reflect more on their Head, and the Profession of the Gospel, than the Faults of others: Or, he must punish the same Faults that are done by Persons under the same Civil Law with several and distinct Punishments, which is no less inconsistent with the Nature of a Civil State considered in itself, which admits not of distinct Censures of the same Faults and Persons, more than of a distinct Power. And if the Consideration of a new Church-relation will admit of distinct Laws and Censures, without wronging of the Nature of a State, and that Equity which ought to be kept in reference to Subjects, neither ought this of a distinct Power to make these Laws, and execute these Censures, be thought inconsistent with Magistracy, seeing it flows from the same new Relation; and this Equity among Subjects, is no less essential to a well ordered Common-wealth, than universal Supremacy and Power to the Magistrate. And the convening of Church-officers for the exercising of Disciplinary, and that without Dependence on the Magistrate, can be no more inconsistent with Subjection to him in Civil Things, than the convening of Church-members for hearing of the Word, and receiving of the Sacraments, even tho' it should be expressly contrary to his command.

8. It would be considered, that the right Exercise of Church-power, doth not only not weaken; but on the contrary, doth exceedingly strengthen Civil Authority and Obedience therein unto the Church. For, where this is, a Magistrate hath all Authority that Civil Laws give him, and all the Power that the Word upon Consciences doth imprint; and he hath beside these Church-power and Censures concurring for his strengthening: Because Disobedience to him, is accounted a Scandal by the Church; and therefore is among other Scandals to be taken notice of, and censured by this Power; even as they take notice of disobedient Children, Servants, and Wives; which doth exceedingly strengthen the Authority of these Relations in the Church, beyond that which can be elsewhere. And thus the Churches Power doth confirm the Power of the State, when they censure Disobedience to them, and when they censure the same Faults in the same Persons, which
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 2.

the State doth, tho' under a different Notion: And by so doing, they pronounce the Power and Proceeding of the civil State to be just, when the Things punished by it, are thus represented to them, and not only as Faults against humane Laws, and inconsistent with civil States, but also as Sins against Christ, and unbecoming his Church: Which certainly cannot but add a great Impression of Reverence unto the civil Power. Thus these two distinct Governments, do no way interfere, but support each other. And so as it's no obstruction, but a great furtherance unto Church-power in the Exercise thereof, (altho' it be still distinct and independent as such) to have civil Power after its own manner concurring with it; so is it a strenthising to civil Power, to have the Accession of Church-power in its kind, to concur with it. And if indeed we suppoſe Magistrates to punish all Things that are scandalous in the Church, there can be no prejudice to the Power by this, which doth confine the same things on another account. And if we suppose them not to do so, then there is necessity for this Church-power, that such Things may be taken notice of, as hath been saied.

9. The Exercise of this distinct Church-power, is a great Advantage to the Church; and so cannot but be well consistent with Magistracy: For these two Ordinances, cannot but be consistent. 1. It maketh Sin hateful. 2. It strengtheneth the Authority of all other Ordinances. 3. There can be no such way for trying qualified Men fit to manage Church-encumbrances and Church-affairs, as such who are purposefully chosen. 4. It hath what the Magistrate can give, and this besides. 5. It proveth more convincing and edifying to the Person cenfur'd: For, (whatever is said to the contrary) Experience doth prove, that no Censure hath such convincing Weight on Conscienceness, as when it's distinctly administered by Church-officers. 6. It doth more shew the Holiness of the Head Christ, and the compleatnes of his Ordinances, and other Advantages that may be gathered from what we said at the Entry to this Digression. In a word, if civil Powers mind Edification in their Place, and to be a Terror to evil Doers, this proves strengthening to them; Because it furthers that End. If they mind not that, it is no marvel such a Power be suspicious-like, which tendeth only to the carrying on thereof.

It is ordinary to Men to suspect more the encroaching of Church-men in Power and their exorbitancy, than of any other, that being ever thought by natural Men to be a Bondage, and these ever esteemed to be more proud, rigid, &c. and I know not what in the Exercise of their Power. But Men would soberly consider, 1. If that be the Fault of the Ordinance, or of the Persons, and if Discipline well discharged and ecclesiastically followed with Love, Meeknes, Conviction, &c. if so it were not useful? And if the Fault be in the Persons, why should it be imputed to the Power itself in this Case, more than in other Cases? 2. Is there any thing in a Church-office to occasion this Exorbitancy, and Miscarriage, more than in another civil Station? This looketh not like in itself. 3. If more nearly we consider Church-officers, there is no such Reason to suspect them: For, is there any Rank of Persons so regulated, and to be tried in their Qualifications for the Exercise of their Trust, as by the Scripture they are? Or, are any Places more deliberately filled, that Men conscientious and fit for such a Trust may be called thereto? And are there any sort of Persons so bounded with profitable Rules in the Exercise of their Authority? If there be Defect in the observing of these, it ought tenderly to be remedied; yet, it cannot be thought but Church-officers must be most fit to manage Church-matters.

4. Let them that are employed in Church-power be considered, without respect to that, are they not of themselves Men of Tenderness, Conscience, and Gifts proportionably, as Men in any other Station are, so that it may be supposed for their Qualifications and Carriage, they might have been Men of other Stations; and if called thereto, Judges, Rulers, &c. without any just Ground of Suspicion more than others? And if so, shall the very Office, which ought to capacitate them more, only render them obnoxious to Suspicion? This had need to be adverted unto, lest their Office be reproached. And may not that Power put in civil Hands, be as ready to misapply as in theirs? 5. What Church-men are usually most mistaken? Is it not they who still have been most faithful and zealous in their Duty? Have not such ever also been thought most intolerable, even in respect of their Freedom in the Word, as we may see in the Case of Elia, John the Baptist, &c. and the two Prophets, Chap. xi. Shall therefore Doctrine and Power in the Word, be thought intolerable? Or, shall the false Prophets of Bad, or of Antichrist, be thought more fit to have Place, than the Lord's faithful Servants? This can be no good Ground that doth reflect only upon theses that are faithful, others being ready to apply themselves to the pleasing of Men, both in Word and Discipline.

6. It would be considered, what may move Men of Judgement and Parts (especially if they be conscientious) to top with Magistrates? It's not like that Self-interests doth that; seeing flatterers that seek that
that most, take the contrary way and come speed, 
when as the most faithful are often under a Cloud. 
Or, is it like that the most zealous, humble and tend-
der, should be most subject to miscarry? And if 
there be Ground to reprove or censure either by 
Word or Discipline, is it not most profitable, even 
the most displeasing, that it be done? 
7. Consider, 
who most readily fret at this Power? It will be found 
they are such, who from Inclination to Loosefa or 
Error cannot abide any Bands, or form a Principle 
of politick Indifference in the Matters of Religion, 
would mould all in a State-frame; and such are im-
bittered at Freedom in preaching, as well as Power 
in governing: Or, they are such as are led with a 
prejudice at the Power of Ordinances, which certainly 
Men naturally are not free of: And it would be 
adverted in this. 
8. Consider, that this Mistrast of Chuch-mens Power. 
4th often arise in such Cases, wherein they are 
the Christ: And Men entertain it most in such Times, when their Frame is least 
spiritual and sober, as the Observation thereof in Ex-
perience will evidence. 
What Man at the approach of Death, hath been comforted in such an Opposi-
tion, or challenged for Submission? Altho' contempt 
thereof hath liert heavy on many, and that to scare 
others from following their ways. 
All therefore of all Ranks, would be offended to advert to this, lest 
they be found even fighters against God: especially 
at such Times, when this Desire by some is driven; 
left by putting to their Hand to pull down this 
Authority, they themselves perish in the Fall there-
of. And what doth the Advantage at most amount 
unto? It is this, There shall be greater Freedom to 
Sic, and fewer Means to reclaim from it; or what 
censure shall be inflicted, may be done in such a way 
as may stand with Men laughing at their Sin, without being affected in the Conscience by any convi-
cing Mean? Hath this ever profited any hitherto? 
Or, hath the right Exercise of Discipline ever been 
prejudicial to any? And do not ordinarily Religion 
and Discipline flourish together? And are not Con-
gregations in best Cafe, where this Ordinance is most 
vigorou-s? And do not the fad Effects of the want 
of this in other Places, evidently demonstrate the Ne-
cessity thereof? People would consider these Things, 
especially those who are engaged singularly for the 
supporting of this Ordinance: For, a Time of reck-
ning will come, when this Exercise of Discipline and 
Submission thereto, according to Mens Places and 
Engagements, will not be found so indifferent as now 
it is esteemed by many. And Disputes of this kind, 
we suppose, will not be admitted, when the Lord 
will declare that he hath ratified in Heaven, what ac-
cording to his Will hath been pronounced in this Or-
dinance of Discipline upon Earth: Which by Div-
vines, is well accounted to be the Ratification and 
Confirmation of the Threatnings contained in his 
Word, and added to make them the more weighty, 
as the Sacraments are unto the Promises of his 
Grace.

2. Concerning a Minister's Relation to a particular Congregation.

This Relation between the Angels and the 
Churches, is mentioned in all these Epistles. 
The Minister, or Angel, is called the Mini-
ster of such a Church peculiarly: Here the Church, 
or Candlestick, is called his, I will remove thy Candle-
stick. It will not therefore be impertinent to enquire 
a little concerning this mutual Tie and Relation in 
their three. 
1. In the General. 
2. In the Grounds 
of this peculiar Tie. 
3. In the Nature of it; parti-
cularly, in these two. 
1. If a Minister, as such, 
be only a Minister to a particular Congregation, in 
which he serves. And, 
2. If that Tie be such, as 
upon no Consideration it may be broken or loosed, 
and he removed by Transpor-tation to some other 
Charge. We are the rather to take notice of this: 
not only because it serves to clear the Text in hand; 
but also because it suppleth somewhat yet defective in 
reference to a Minister's Call, (of which we have 
formerly spoken) to wit; what may be thought a 
Call; that is, by transporting of a Man that is al-
ready fixed in a particular Congregation; or, if a 
Minister settled in some particular Charge, may upon 
Occasion act Ministerially in Things peculiar to a 
Minister without the same.

For clearing of the first, we would distingu-d 
a Threefold Relation that a Minister of the Gospel 
stands into. The first is, A Relation that is between 
Christ the Master and Lord, and him as his Servant 
and Ambassador. This is the first Relation, and 
Fountain of all the rest: In this respect, they are the 
Ministers of Christ, and Stewards of the Mysteries of 
God, 1 Cor. iv. 1. and Ambassadors for Christ, 
2 Cor. v. 20. &c., because they have their Authority 
and Commission from him, and he peculiarly is their 
Master and Owner. In this respect also we may con-
consider the Church; and so she is Christ's Church, pur-
chased with his own Blood, Acts xx. 28. This is 
the principal Relation, by which both Angles and 
Churches are Christ's, as he is the Sovereign Master 
and Owner of both: And so neither are the Churches 

Digitized by Google
the Ministers, nor the Ministers the Churches; but both are Christs.

2. There is a less principal Relation, which is delegatory, and flows from the former, He, to whom both Ministers and Churches do belong, thinking good to bestow Ministers as a Gift unto his Church: In this respect, Ministers Relation is primarily unto the Catholic Church; and so I Cor. xii. 28. it is said, God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, &c. And again, Eph. iv. 11, 12. He gave some, Apostles: some, Prophets: some, Teachers; for the edifying of the Body of Christ. Here we may see that Ministers belong to the Church universal, and have Relation to it, they being Ministers of that same Church, that the Apostles were Apostles of, and for that same End, to wit, the building of Christ's Body, which takes in both Jew and Gentile, as from that, I Cor. 12. verse 3. &c. both appear. In this respect, the Minister's principal Relation and Charge, is Christ's Church universal, and his Body: And they are given thereto, to wit, to the House of God, which is the Church of the living God, into the which they are to behave themselves as Stewards, &c. as Paul hath it, 1 Tim. iii. 15.

3. We may consider this Relation, as more particular, and less principal, and as subjunctive to the former End: And to Ministers, are Ministers to particular Churches, and not to others; and Churches, are the Churches of such Ministers, and not of others, as we may see in these Epistles. These Relations are neither inconsistent, nor yet to be confounded: And may, from the Comparisons used in Scripture, be thus illustrated. The Church is compared to a City, or Vineyard, or Flock; the Ministers are Watchmen, Dreiers, or Pastors: The Lord Christ is the Sovereign, and Owner of all. Now, if the Question be moved concerning these Watchmen, Dreiers, or Pastors, to whom they belong? First of all, They are Christs, as appointed by him for such a Work, and accountable to him in it, as Watchmen are the Watchmen of such a State, or King, whom they serve. Secondly, They are also Watchmen of the City, in common, as that is the Object of their watching, committed to them; or, they are Dreiers of the Vineyard, &c. and so it may be said, They are Watchmen to the whole City. Yet, Thirdly, Because there are several Towers of that one City, and it requires several Watchmen, and these require an orderly Appointment of them to their several Posts; and so in this respect, a Watchman that is a Watchman of the whole City, may be called peculiarly the Watchman of such and such a particular Tower, and Fort, for distinguishing him from other Watchmen of the same City; who, in that respect, cannot be called Watchmen of any particular Tower, but such as is allotted to them, although they be Watchmen of the whole City principally; and so may be said of the other Similitudes. Even so it is with Ministers, who are primarily Christ's, and by him are delegates principally to the oversight of his whole Catholic Church; yet so, as for the better attaining of that End, each hath his particular Post assigned him; from which, for Distinctions sake, he is denominated, as especially belonging to it. The former Relation is essential to a Minister of Christ, to wit, that he belongs to Christ's Church, and is commissioned for the edifying thereof. The last, to wit, a Minister's Relation to this, or that particular Church, is not essential to a Minister of Christ; but is to be subservient to the former: For, we see Apostles and Evangelists had no such particular Relation: And it is not impossible, but a Minister may be separated from such a Relation; yet is he still to continue a Minister of Christ: Much less is the difference between one particular Church and another, to be counted essential to a Ministerial Relation. Thus, in a great House, there may be many Stewards for distributing to the Children or Servants: And for Order, each may have his Number assigned to him, for whom he is to provide, and on whom he is to wait. They are all, 1. Stewards, of that one Master. And, 2. In reference to his own House, they are all also Stewards of it. Yet, 3. By peculiar Delegation, they are only Stewards according to their peculiar Assignments. It's essential by their Commission to be Stewards of that House; but not that they should be Stewards of such and such a Number: For, this addeth no new Power to them; but orders them in the Exercise of the former.

In the second Place, This particular Relation between the Minister and a particular Flock, doth arise from these Grounds, 1. From the Lord's special assigning of one particular Church, to one Man rather than to another: In which he is to labour for the Good of the whole. In which respect, as he is a Minister of Christ, to the Catholic Church, and hath that common with all other Ministers; so hath he this peculiar to him, that he is specially designed in reference to that Portion, as it were his particular Post, as hath been said. 2. Upon this Delegation by the Master, such a People become peculiarly his; and by the Master's Appointment, are subject to the Ordinances administered by him: Because, that same Lord and Master of the Minister, who warrants him peculiarly.
Chap. 2.

BOOK of the

REVELATION.

99

to treat with such a People, being also Matter of that Flock, calleth them peculiarly to submit to him. From which, according to his Appointment, there doth arise a mutual Obligation between such a Minister and such a People: He is obliged to minister unto them in the Gospel; and they are obliged to submit to him, strengthen him, acknowledge him, communicate to him in all good Things, and to provide for him, &c. And this mutual Relation, is not founded merely on voluntary Consent, nor is of a personal Nature, (to speak fo) that is, as if he, or they, were disposing of themselves as principal Parties; but it is an Obligation flowing from the former Delegation, and cannot but follow from the Nature thereof, and by vertue of the general commands given, Heb. xiii. 17. 1 Thes. v. 12. Gal. vi. 6. &c. although there were no explicit covenenting in reference to these Ends amongst these Parties: And where any is, it is but a formal expressing of that which otherwise is implied: And is necessary, not for binding up that Relation simply; but for the better furthering the Ends thereof. Therefore in that Tie, Ministers and People both, are to look upon that Obligation as a Mean subservient to an End, and so to be regulated by it: And (as was hinted at) both would remember, that they do principally belong to Christ; and that therefore it is not free to them to article or not, or as they will in that Obligation, or otherways than may stand with the Matter's End, and Delegation foresaid. 3. From this mutual Obligation, there doth arise a more near mutual Sympathy between that Minister and Church, than between him and any other Church, or them, and any other Minister: They have common Interests, common Hazards, common Joy and Grief, &c. In which respect, a Crofs to one of them, is a Crofs to both, as this Threatning here doth clear: And in this respect, there is a greater frienfs between them than others not in this peculiar Relation: 4. As there are peculiar Duties called for on both sides, from each to other, which are not so required between them and others; so there is a particular Charge or Reckoning and Account, which will follow thereupon: In this respect, a Minister is to count more peculiarly for that particular Church, than others; and the People again, for the reverencing and encouraging of him in a special manner, as may be gathered from Heb. xiii. 17. And upon this Account, Paul did particularly aggrege the Gentiles flighting and grieving of him, in his Epistle to the Corinthians and Galatians, because of his particular Delegation in reference to them. In which respect, although he was an Apostle of the universal Church; yet peculiarly was he the Apostle of the Gentiles: And upon that Ground, did plead a peculiar Claim to them; but still as subordinate and subservient to the former.

The third Thing proposed, is, That which mainly is to be enquired into, to wit, The Nature of this Tie and Relation betwixt the Minister and a particular Church; if it be such as doth bound him in his Authority, so as he may not perform any ministerial Act without the same? And so upon the other side, if he be so tied to that Church, that for the greater Good of the universal Church, he may not be loosed from it, and be made use of, as a Minifter, elsewhere?

For the first, We may take these general Conclusions for helping us in the understanding thereof. The first is, That there is an Union and Communion in the Catholick visible Church: Which is one Body, 1 Cor. 12. and that both of Jesus and Gentiles, one City, and House, one Common-wealth, Eph. 2. 19. &c. one Mother of us all, Gal. 7. one Bride and Spouse, &c. Which Expressions, do hold forth this Union in reference to all visible Churches, and all the Members thereof. There are not two Bodies, Cities, or Common-wealthe in this respect; yet must these Places be understood of the visible Church; it being that Body, into which we are entred by Baptism, 1 Cor. xii. 13. and that City, in which Watchmen are set, and external Ordinances: And that Common-wealth, which succeedeth to that which once was peculiar to Israel, and from which the Gentiles were once separated by a Partition-wall, which is now taken down by the Gospel.

Conclusion 2. ALTHO' this Church be one in it self; yet it is subdivided in particular Churches, which are as Parts of that whole. This ariseth from accidental Considerations of the Number of Professors, distance of Place, and such like: In which respect, it's needful for her Edification, and the going about of the Ordinances, that this should be; yet is this subdivision without prejudice of the Union foresaid; yea, it is subservient thereto; even as supposing a numerous City or Incorporation should be subdivided in so many Quarters, or lesser Societies, for the good of the whole. Thus the Church at first, being one, upon the former Considerations, upon this occasion did extend herself in this manner; & these who just now were of one Church, & meeting together for the Ordinances,
were induced to divide in several Societies and meeting-places, (as may be gathered from the History of the Acts) yet continuing still of the same Body together, in the first respect. In which respect, sometimes the visible Church is spoken of in the plural Number; sometimes again only in the singular, as pointing out an Unity: such are these phrases, to edifie the Church, to add to the Church, to cast out the Church, &c. which respect the whole Church, considered as an integral whole, existing in particular Churches, as we say, the whole World, which doth yet but exist in so many particular Nations, and hath no existence distinct from them; and to say it considered as a Genus in this sense, would not be intelligible.

Conclusion 3. Our Lord Jesus, the owner both of Ministers and Church, hath given Ministers, principally for the edification of his Catholic Church, without respect to this or that particular Congregation, but as that is subservient to the former end, as it is, *Eph* 4. 11, 12. *1 Cor.* 12. 28. it being one Church to which both, Apostles, Prophets, and Teachers are given; and they having all one scope, to wit, the perfecting of the Saints; and one Commission, to wit, the preaching of the Gospel, which principally is to engage Souls to the Bridegroom. Hence in their Preaching, we are to conceive this order, 1. Apostles and Ministers, &c. Treat with Sinners, to have them engaged by Faith to Christ, as the Master for whom they treat. 2. To enter them in the Catholic visible Church by Baptism as the enring of them within Christ's House in general, without respect to this or that particular Congregation: as when *Philip, Acts* 8. did first preach Christ to the Eunuch, and afterward did Baptize him, and then left him. And, 3. Being thus entered and brought in to the Catholic Church, thereupon follow their enring into particular Congregations, that so they may be the more conveniently and commodiously edified and provided for, as all that are in Christ's House should be: who therfore are committed to some special Overseers and Stewards for that end: as suppose the Eunuch had been admitted to some particular Church for partaking of the Ordinances therein after his Baptism; that he should be a Member of Christ's Church in general, which is sealed by Baptism, *1 Cor.* 12. 13. was not indifferent to him, but of what particular Church he might be a Member, that by after conveniency was to be regulated. Whence it doth appear, 1. That there is a consideration of the Church as universal, beside the considering of her in particular Churches. 2. That the Church so considered, as an integral whole, is before the particular Churches, and they are derived from her. 3. That the work of the Ministry doth relate principally to the whole, their Commission being, in common, to build the Body, to watch the City, feed the Flock, preach the Gospel, &c. and their delegation to particular Churches, is in a subserviency to this, that is, so as this may be the more orderly and conveniently followed: even as suppose so many Elders or Watchmen were by some Superior designed for the governing and watching of one City, and shoul for the better accomplishing thereof, have their several Quarters and Divisions alligned to them; yet still were they to be accounted as Governors and Watchmen of the City principally, and not of these particular portions only.

Conclusion 4. Although they be designed principally for the Catholic Church, and their Commission will bear them to treat any where; yet are they not Catholic Officers of that Church, nor at their arbitrament to treat where they will; but (according to the order which he hath settled) in particular Churches as parts of that whole; that being the way which he hath laid down for edification. I say, 1. They are not Catholic Officers, there being great odds here betwixt Officers of the Catholic Church, and Catholic Officers of the Catholic Church, such the Apostles and Evangelists were; such the Pope claims to be, that is, to have an immediate access for exercising the Trust equally to all Places. Officers of the Catholic Church, are such as are placed in it for the building up thereof, and have Commission in reference to that end; yet is it to be executed according to the Rules laid down, that is, as Christ's Call in an ordinary way shall give them access. For although (as was said) they have a Power and Commission *Actu primo,* to be Ministers of the whole Church, and Watchmen of the City indefitely; yet, *Actu secundo,* they are especially delegated for such and such Congregations or Parts, as was hinted in the former similitudes. In this respect, *Peter* and *Paul* were Apostles of the Catholic Church equally; yet, for the good thereof, by special appointment *Peter* became the Apostle of the Circumcision, and *Paul* of the Gentiles: and so *Paul* could not be called the Apostle of the Circumcision, nor *Peter* of the Gentiles, in an equal manner. Hence that Argument
Which may be cleared and confirmed further in these following Considerations.

1. THE Power and Commission, which a Minister hath to perform Ministerial duties: he hath it from Christ, the Master and Lord of the whole Church: And in this respect, is the Minister of Christ, 1 Cor. iv. 1. And his Ambassador, 2 Cor. v. 20. and therefore may his Power extend itself to his visible Kingdom, he being a Herald: authorized to proclaim in the name of that King: As far therefore as his Authority as Master doth reach, so far may his ministerial Delegation under him, upon just occasion be extended. Indeed were his Authority derived from a particular Church, it could be extended no further than itself; (which is the ground of this Mistake!) but his authority being derived from Christ, the Master though in a mediate way; and the Minister being his Ambassador treating and performing all his acts, in his Name, there is no ground to deny this ministerial Authority of the Servant, where the Master is acknowledged.

2. Consider, THAT the Master's Intent in sending Ministers, is, by them not only to edify particular Congregations, but the whole Body, as is said. A Minister therefore in his acting as a Minister upon such occasions, must be as a Minister in them: Otherwise he were only given as a Minister to that particular Church.

3. If his relation to the Catholic Church be principal, and his relation to a particular Congregation subordinate to that, Then must his ministerial Authority, in the Case foresaid, extend itself to others of the visible Church, beside that particular Congregation: Because, according to the Rule, prop't quod unumquaque est tale, id ipsum est magis tale, that is to say, if because he is a Minister of the Catholic Church, he is therefore capable to be a Minister of a particular Church; or if his Authority reacheth to that particular Church, because it is a part of the whole, then much more must he have a relation to the whole: But the former is true, as hath been cleared. Ministers are in a capacity of taking the Over-sight of such and such Congregations, because such Congregations, are parts of the whole Church; and Ministers are appointed to edify the same; and do undertake that particular Charge, as it is subervient to the general End of edifying the whole: Even as Watchmen take the Over-sight of such a Place, because they are Watchmen of the City; and therefore their Over-seeing such a Place in particular, doth contribute to the good of the whole.

4. THEIR Commission which they have from
from Christ, will suit as well in one Congregation as in another, it being indefinite to preach the Gospel without respect to this or that particular People; and it agreeth also with their Office, and his End: Seeing therefore their Commission, in the matter of it, is not bounded, What Warrant is their to bound their Authority, as if as Ambassadors they did treat with one People, and as private Persons with another; whereas their Commission, in itself, is indefinite, and by accidental Considerations but appropriated some way to one People more than another? For further clearing whereof, consider,

I. That the Apostles had their Bounds in Christian-policy assigned to them; yet notwithstanding might they authoritatively, as Apostles, act any where in the Church: Therefore will not the particular allotting of Congregations for Ministers in a special Manner, confine their Authority within the same. It's true, they were Apostles of the Catholic Church, and so might use apostolick Power in any part thereof, which a Minister cannot do; yet proportionally, he is a Minister of that same Church, as is said: And therefore as that peculiar delegation did not mar the Apostles in use of their apostolick Power when it was called for any other where; (for although they did it in an extraordinary, yet Peter had still apostolick Power in reference to the Gentiles and Paul to the Jews, when they exercised it;) so may a Minister have ministrical Power, in ministrical Acts, and may act by virtue thereof, when in an ordinary way he is called to it without the Bounds of his own Congregation.

If Apostles might use apostolick Power, and, as Apostles act without the bounds of the catholic Church, then may Ministers act as Ministers, without the bounds of their particular Churches: Because their is a proportionableness in respect of the Extent of Power betwixt Ministers in their particular Congregations, and Apostles in the catholic Church; But it's certain that the Apostles, as Apostles, did preach to Heathens, and engage them to Christ, and enter them in the Church, and that by virtue of their apostolick Commission and Authority: It will follow therefore, that a Minister is not so bounded by his relation to a particular Church, but that he may exercise ministrical Power without the bounds thereof.

3. If a Minister by that same Authority, may preach and administer the Sacraments to others without the Congregation; as to these within, then is not his ministrical Authority confined to one particular Congregation; But the former is true. For, the matter of preaching, it is not denied: Only it is said they preach not by ministrical Authority, but as gifted private Men. Unto which we oppose, i. If a Minister's Warning, Reproof, Invitation, &c. have equal weight with it in every part of the Church, as it hath in his own Congregation, then must he preach every where as a Minister; because, it cannot be denied, but he hath in his own Church a ministrical Authority, beside that which a gifted Brother would have; But the former is true, the Word by him hath the same weight as preached by Commission from, and in the Name of Christ, so that he may say, We pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled, which another cannot do: And the Guilt of refusing the Word from him, will be found upon the account of his Authority, no less inexcusable than if the refuser were a Member of his own Congregation. And I suppose a Conscience will not get a Defence tabled for excuse upon this Exception. Besides, the Minister hath ministrical Authority, as an Ambassador, to conclude with them, that receive his Word, and by the Power of the Keys, to pronounce Pardon upon the Terms of the Gospel in one Church, as well as in another; and one may receive that word and rest on it as spoken by an Ambassador, and expect the ratifying thereof. And if it were not so, their Consonation were exceedingly lessened and the Minister disabled, from concluding the Treaty as an Ambassador, which doth not agree with Christ's End of sending Ministers, which is the Perfection of the Saints, and edifying the Body indefinitely, Ephes. iv. 12. And therefore may he, as an Ambassador, act in these ministrical Duties.

The considering of the second Branch, will clear it more, to wit, if a Minister may administrate the Sacraments without his own Congregation, they must his ministrical Power go beyond that relation: Because there is a ministrical Power requisite for these, which no gifted Person whatsoever can assume; But the former is true. Ergo, &c.

This minor is denied by some, as being an unwarrantable Practice; yet being generally refuted by all, it is thus answered, that a Minister may give the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to one not of his Congregation, because the Body of the Church thinks good to admit them: And therefore he may warrantably administrate it to them, it being still lawful to him in itself to consecrate the Elements in his own Congregation. But we reply, 1. That a Minister may warrantably baptize one, who is no Member of his Congregation: And therefore neither of the for-
Chap. 2.

**BOOK of the REVELATION.**

1. **These Principles** seem to be repugnant, both to the commission, and practice generally of all the Ministers of the Gospel: For, 1. They have one commission for all places and Persons where they shall be called: This maketh them to act as Ministers in one place, and not in another. 2. Their commission is to treat for Christ indefinitely, and for the carrying on of his Design, without respect to this or that particular charge, except in a subordinate manner, so that by their commission, they are constituted Christ's Ambassadors, Ministers and Stewards simply for the preaching of the Gospel and edifying of his Body. This faith, they are but Ambassadors in reference to such and such a People: And so consequently, could not by his Warrant close a Treaty in his Name with any other. 3. A Minister by his commission, is absolutely set a part for the Work of the Ministry, so long as Christ hath Work for him, if he continue faithful; yea, by vertue of this his commission, he is to follow the same. Now by this, suppose a particular Congregation to be dissolved or destroyed; or, suppose them to reject him that he hath no Access to execute his Ministry amongst them. In such a case he ceaseth to be a Minister, and his commission expirith, according to these Principles, so that he standeth afterward in no other relation to Christ than any private Person so qualified.

It doth also thwart with their Practices, it being acknowledged and practiced almost by all ever since the days of the Apostles, that Ministers might and did administrate Word and Sacraments authoritatively beyond the bounds of any particular Congregation. And although in the primitive times, there was strict interdiction, that no Bishop should exercise jurisdiction at his own hand, within the bounds of another: (which was necessary for preventing of confusion and keeping of order) yet was it never heard that a Minister might not authoritatively preach, and administrate the Sacrament by the Key of Order in any part, as he might be called: yea, it is not to be thought, that the Ministers of particular Churches in their Voyages to the Apostles, or scatterings and otherways, whereby they were necessarily withdrawn from their own particular charges, that they did during that time, abstain all ministerial Exercices, because so it should prejudice the Church of their Labours as Ministers during that Time: Which is not likely, considering, that their Help in the ministry of the Gospel, is sometimes innumerable, and acknowledged by Paul; And they counted his Fellow-labourers, such as Aristarchus, Epaphras and
An Exposition of the

Chap. 2.

and others, companions and fellows, both in Paul's sufferings and labours. It is like therefore, that their ministerial acting, cannot be confined to any particular place or Congregation.

Lastly, This opinion would infer many absurdities; As, 1. A Minister could administer no Ordinance as a Minister, and some not at all, but in his own Congregation. 2. Nor in it, but to such as were of his own Flock. And, 3. If any other were present, he should be the Ambassador of Christ to one, and not to another; and that in the same Message. 4. Suppose a Congregation to want a Minister; or, that he be, by sickness or otherways, incapacitated from exercising of his Office, By this ground they could have no ministerial act administered amongst them, and so no Baptism, or Sacrament; nor yet have any Benefit of a Ministry more than if there were no such Ordinance.

5. By this, no particular Church might have ministerial Communion (to say so), in Church-ordinances together, but such as private Persons; yea, as Heathens might have in the hearing of the Word. 6. There could be no ministerial Communion and help amongst Ministers: for so, no Minister could supply another, more than a private Person, though Ministers, as joint workers in one Work, be called in a special manner to have Communion together.

7. No Member, how ever gracious, being withdrawn from his own Congregation, could be under any ministerial charge, or have access to the preaching of the Word, as it is a treaty by an Ambassador; or, to any Sacrament for himself or his: which is hard, considering that it is the same Matter, and the same House; and seeing often occasions may draw Men abroad where the Ordinances are, this would make them in a great part to be strangers even within the Church whereof they are Children.

8. No Minister might Authoritatively reprove any offending brother not of his own Congregation, nor confute such as do not willingly joyn, however scandalous: which is contrary to the Practice of Ephesius, as already have been said. Neither would this bring in confusion, or the making of the particular privileges of a Congregation common, more than is allowable; because this pleads not for an arbitrariness in the exercise of this Power; but that there may be a Power to be exercised for edification, when it shall be called for.

Neither will it hence follow, that a Minister, Elder, or Deacon, may thrust himself in, to the exercise of Jurisdiction in every place, because they are Officers of the Catholick Church: because, 1. This only faith, that he being called orderly by an opened Door may exercise his Power in one Place and Congregation, as well as in another. 2. Because ruling becometh to the Power of Jurisdiction; which, beside infallment in an Office, doth require other things to concur with it, before it can be exercised: Preaching and administration of the Sacraments, are done by the Power of order, and by virtue of the Office as such. Hence a Minister might preach to Heathens without the Church, and Baptize in due order; because he doth that as a Minister: yet could he not confute one such, till he were a Church-Member, and until their were some orderly way of trying, judging, censuring, &c. by a Church Judicatory settled: because the exercise of this Power doth require more than the being of an Office. And therefore even the Apostles who did thus Preach and administer the Sacraments; yet neither judged thefe that were without at all; nor these that were within (when they acted by ordinary Rules) except in the way of orderly proceeding.

Therefore, Acts 15. Paul found it meet to go to Jerusalem to a Synod for deciding of some Things by this Power of Jurisdiction, although still by his Doctrine he was Authoritatively condemning the Error: which sheweth, that there is more required in the one than in the other. And in that Practice, the Apostles gave a precedent to Ministers whereby to be directed in ordinary cases, because in it they did follow ordinary rules common with them to all Ministers, and did not act as extraordinary Apostles, for so one was equally sufficient for deciding of the matter as all were, but in this a copy is given how the Church is to walk in such cases ordinarily.

The last thing which we are to enquire into, is, If this relation betwixt a Minister and a particular Congregation be such, as the Church for a greater good to the whole Body may not judge it, and call one, serving at one particular Church, to fix and serve elsewhere, upon supposition, that it may more further the good of the whole Church?

After. What is already said, doth make way for the answering of this, which we shall comprehend in these three Affections.

After. 1. No Minister ought to dispose of himself at his own private Arbitrament, to the prejudice or dissolution of a yre betwixt him and a particular Congregation that is orderly and legally settled. For, first, no Minister being free of such a relation, ought to dispose of himself arbitrarily, as was said in the close of the first Chapter: much more being under a yre and particular relation. 2. It's a general to all, 1 Cor. 7: Let every Man abide in that calling wherein he
Chap. 2. BOOK of the REVELATION. 105

is called; but especially Ministers are to walk by a singular Call, even in reference to a particular Charge. So as it may be the Flock over which the Holy Ghost hath set them: which must, at least, include his being set there in the mediate way of Church Order; which is that that the Holy Ghost owns, as by comparing Acts xiii. 3. and 4. and Acts xiv. 23. with Acts xx. 28. is clear. This therefore cannot be left to any private way of transacting betwixt a Minister and a People. 3. If it were so, then this particular relation were of no value, neither could properly a Minister be called the Minister of such a Church; or such a Church he his in a more peculiar manner than other Churches, if he might at his Pleasure and of himself dissolve that Union. 4. Ministers being Servants of Christ's House, and Watchmen put to their Posts by him, as being specially to count for that People, committed to them, they ought not and cannot without his Warrant remove: This would be found to be Treachery, and Unfaithfulness in any other Servant or Watchman, much more must it be here. 5. Whereas Christ hath appointed these particular relations for the entertaining of Order, the preventing of Confusion and promoting of Edification, This would destroy these Ends and bring Confusion into the Church: Which is contrary to the Order that he hath established in it. Lastly, It would beget despising of the Ministry in the hearts of the People, and lay them open to Snares, if a Minister's settling in a place stood so upon his own Election (especially after a former time) as is usually in Men who are of other Professions. And there are many strict Acts of Council's in all times against this, as a most wicked Abuse, if it should be admitted in the Church.

After. 2. ALTHOUGH this Tyre cannot be loosed by any private Consent, so that no Minister can transport himself upon that account; yet may the Church for her own greater good transport a Man from one particular place to another, and that warrantably, notwithstanding of the former particular tye and relation: Yea, sometime it will be expedient for the good of the Church so to do. The application of the former grounds and the laying down of some others, will make way for clearing and confirming of this. The first is, If there be an Union and Communion in the Catholick visible Church, and if Ministers be especially given to the edifying of it, and in a Subordination thereto, to the Edification of particular Churches, then supposing that a Minister's Transportation from one place to another may further more the good of the whole than where he is, in that case, it ought to be done. Because the whole is to be preferred to the part, the good of the Body, to any particular Member: And in that case, it is not the Prejudice of that particular Church, that their Minister be set where he may more profit the Body, but (as the learned Bowles in his Treatise of a gospell Ministry, lib. 3. cap. 7. faith) It's rather their Pretension and Safety, even as it's the good of any particular Fort of a City, when a Watchman is removed from it, to some other Post, where he may be more useful, to the whole City: Because the benefit of the City, is the advantage of every Person therein. But both the former are true, as hath been said, to wit, that there is an Union and Communion in the Catholick visible Church: and that a Minister's relation standeth principally to serve Christ in reference to the Edification of the whole: Therefore &c. 2. The Examples used already, hold this forth, the Church being one City, and Ministers appointed to be Watchmen thereof, there can be no Reason why one may not be removed from one corner to another, if so it may conduce for the good of the whole. This is allowed in all Common-wealths, Cities, and Incorporations, &c. and is engraven by Nature on the Hearts of all Men to preserve themselves into Societies by such Means: And can that be denied to the Church of Christ, which Nature maketh common to all Incorporations? 3. If a Ministers relation to a particular Charge be left principal and subordinate to his relation to the whole Body, then ought it not to stand in the way of his being useful to the whole, but rather it is in such a Case to cede and give place to the other: Otherwise that particular relation would be principal, and would not be subservient to the other, as a higher End: Because so the Church in general would be more frustrated and prejudged of the Benefit of such a Man's Ministry, than if their had been no such relation at all. But the former is true, This particular relation is subordinate to the other, as is said. Therefore, &c. These Consequences do follow upon the grounds formerly laid down. Moreover we may add these incontrovertible Conclusions.

Conclus. 1. THERE is a diversity in the cases of particular Congregations; and there is diversity also in the Gifts of Ministers. Some Congregations are more weighty, and much more of the good or hurt of the Church dependeth upon their plant than others. Again, some are more intelligent, some are more unstable, and dangerous to deal withal, &c. as experience clears, whereby it is apparent that the planting of some places, is of great consequence for the Gospels advancement, above the planting of others; and also that comparatively, one place will require Ministers other-
wife, qualified than another. Again, there are diversities of Gifts among Ministers, some are fit for one People, and not for another, as is clear from, 1 Cor. xii. 14, 15. &c. There are diversity of gifts but the same spirit, difference of administrations, &c.

Concluf. 2. MINISTERS ought to be distributed and placed in particular Charges, as that there may be some proportionableness and suitableness between the Minister and his Charge, that is, the abfert Minister should have the weightier Charge; the weakest, the eafiet Burden, and as their Gift is more eminent in Learning, teaching, prudence in Government, &c. there likewise ought a Proportion to be kept in laying on their Charge, fo as there may be a fit Object for such Qualifications, and as the good of the Body may be most advanced. This also we take for granted: For, that is the End of all Gifts which are given to every Man that be may profit withal, 1 Cor. xii. 7. Whether it be the word of knowledge, or, the word of wisdom, &c. they are all members of one Body, verfe 12. and therefore are to concur for the good of the Body, according to their several Qualifications, as different Members of that one Body: And in this respect, a disproportionate functioning of a Minister’s charge to his Gift, it is as if we would put the foot to do the hand’s Work, or the ear to supply the room of the eye: which were absurd; and would argue either such and such distinction and difference not to be necessary, and so all the Members must be eye or head, or any one Member; or, it will say, that we are not to walk according to that which the Lord hath distributed to every one: Both which are absurd, and expressly contrary to that which is said, 1 Cor. xii. where expressly these three are held forth, 1. That the Church is one Body. 2. That there are different Gifts, which are as different Members of one Body, some more eminently for one use, and some more eminently for another. 3. That the Lord’s Intent by that Difference is, to have all these Members concurring in their several places for the good of the whole Body: That fo, as it is verfe 25. by each Member’s concurring in its own place, there may be no Schism in the Body; which cannot be efchewed, if this proportionating of publick Charges and Gifts be not observed.

Concluf. 3. There cannot be ordinarily such a discerning of the proportionableness of Men’s Gifts to a particular Station at the first Entry, as to fit very one sufficiently, and to place them in their right room. This we suppose, is also clear from experience, wherein it is seen that many, at first are fixt in Congregations wherein afterward there proved to be a disproportionate. And it cannot be otherwise, up-on these considerations, 1. Because it cannot then be known fully what will prove to be the peculiar Gift of every Man, till Trial and Experience evidence the fame. 2. Because this proportionableness is not only to be tried by comparing a Man and a particular Congregation simply; but it is to be taken by trying him comparatively, and that both in reference to other Gifts and other Congregations: For, a Man absolutely considered, may be fit for such a Congregation; yet when other Congregations and Gifts are considered, it may possibly be seen that he is more fit for an other Congregation than many other Ministers; and yet possibly some of these may be as fit for his Congregation. In that case, it cannot be denied, but it looketh liker the right proportionating of every Member, that Men be put to serve in these Congregations, for which according to their Gifts they are best fitted. 3. Because at a Minister’s firft Entry there is no occasion to try a Man’s proportionableness to any other Charge but one, or at most in reference to so many as shall at that present be vacant and give him a Call. Now, suppose some other Charge should thereafter wake, it’s hard to say that they should be simply excluded from having any Access to that Person, if his Gifts were more proportionable to them; Because as we said, this proportionableness is to be looked to in reference to what is most fit for the whole Body: For although (if we may so compare it) it is not unfit that the foot should be guided by light; yet with respect to whole Body, it is more fit for the whole Body, that the eye should be placed in the head, than in the foot. Because it is not to give light to one Member only, but to the whole Body; So is it here, a Minister may suit a particular Congregation, giving Light as it were to the foot, whereas if we consider his Office, which is to be an eye to the whole Body, he is disproportionately placed: For so the Body is darker, when the foot hath more Light: which is absurd.

Concluf. 4. CHRIST hath furnished his Church, with Power in her Judicatories and Officers, to proportion Ministers Gifts suitably to the good of the Body. Hence is the Trial of Spirits and Gifts appointed; And in that Respect, the Spirits of the Prophets, are to be subject to the Prophets, 1 Cor. xiv: otherwife the Church in her Government were defective in that Order which is in other Societies: And it would not be adequate and proportionate to its End, if that were not: For so there might be an Inconvenience and disproportionate to the Church, and no Remedy to cure the same. From which grounds put together, we may thus argue, 1. If God hath given diversity of Gifts to Ministers, and they be to
be improper for the good of the whole Body, then supposing that a Minister settled in some more private or leffer Congregation be more proportionably qualified to fill such a place as is more large and eminent, than any other who can be had without a Charge. Then in this Cafe he is to be transported: Because otherwife, that being denied and the Charge put upon a Man of no competent Ability, there would be a disproportionalnes between the Gift and the Charge. For that would join the able Men and the light Burden, and the weak Men and the heavy Burden; which were absurd; But the first is clear from the former Conclusions. Therefore. &c. 2. If by a Minister's first Plantation in a particular Charge there be a disproportionalnes in the Body, which transporting of him to another Charge would remedy, then is he to be transported: And Transportation in that Case must be allowable and expedient: Because by it that due proportionablenes is preserved among Ministers, and Members of the Body, which otherways would be defective, and so a Schism is prevented: For if the end, to wit, that proportionablenes be necessary, then Transportation, which is a necessary Mean whereby it is attained, cannot but be necessary also; But the first is true from the former grounds, Ergo, &c. 3. If Transportation were unlawful, then we behoved to say, that either no Minister could be at first misplaced to the prejudice of the Body: Or, that there were no Remedy for such a Cafe, for the recovering thereof: But both these are absurd, as the former grounds do clear. 4. If Ministers were peremptorily fixt by their first tye to particular Congregations, then could not their Gift come under Cognition in reference to any other Charge; which would infer these Aburdities, 1. That the Church were bounded and limited in the use-making of her own Members for her own good: which is contrary to the Nature of a Body; for so she might have Members, fit for such and such Stations; and yet could not make use of them. 2. In proportionating Gifts for places, there would be little place for christian Prudence and Deliberation: Because so the cafe would be determined necessarily by Providence, that such vacant places behoved to call such Men as were not under any former tye, and they behoved to accept these particular Charges; or, must both necessarily forbear, and so such Churches be without Ministers, it may be for a long time, before any did occur whom with Confidence they might call: And it will be hard to fancy any of these Necessities upon the way of Christ. 3. By this, the Church should have little or no Access at all to cognize of Men's Gifts, so as to proportion them for her good, if she had no place for it after their first entry to the Ministry: Because, then often their doth lie much of it upon the Man's determining of himself; or, at most a Presbyteries determining of him, and a particular Congregation preferring, who often are more swayed with respect to themselves, than to the Church in common. Besides, that there is no Access to cognize thereof, upon other grounds given: if then the Church be any ways allowed to cognize or dispose of Members according to their Gifts, and that be not left to particular Inclinations, Transportation must be allowed. And if it be singly done, we suppose, there is no such Access to cognize of a Man's Gift, and to proportionate it for the good of the Body, as may be done in Transportation. 5. We may argue thus, If Ministers be Lights planted in the Church, for the good of the whole, then ought they so to be placed, as they may most extensively give Light to the whole. Now, there are certain, 1. That there are some Congregations where a Minister may more conspicuously hold forth the Light of the Gospel, than in others, some places being as Tables or Candlesticks from which Light doth shine; other places again, being as Corners. 2. Sometimes a Light may be set in a Corner, or under a Bushel comparatively, and not to be set on a place where the greatest Light is called for. 3. When it's misplaced, it ought to be removed from the Corner to be set on the Candlestick: And although it may be, that that corner become more dark; yet the house in general become more lightsome. And if these former Grounds be true, then Transportation, when it proves the removing of a Light from under a Bed, to the Candlestick, for the greater good of the whole House, must be allowed and admitted: But these two Considerations will make this appear, 1. Christ's express Words, Matt. v. 14. 15. ye are the Light of the world, &c. Neither do men light a candle and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that all in the house may see light, (compared with Luke viii. 16.) which demonstrates there, that Ministers are so to be placed as they may most lighten the whole House: And if any place conduct more for that than another, they are accordingly to be placed. 2. The Apostles Practice clears this: We will find them in their Preaching especially, to frequent most populous places, because there was most Occasion of spreding the Gospel in those places. Paul is marked, Acts xix. 10. to have stayed two full Years in Ephesus, and that all Asia upon that Occasion, heard the Word: Which doth hold forth, 1. That there are some places (particularly populous and publick Places) of more Concernment for the spreading of the Gospel, when they are well planted, than other Places. And 2. That the
Apostles were in their abode and preaching exceedingly by that consideration: so that although in some respect they had equal interest in all persons and churches; yet did the consideration of the good of the whole engage them to have particular respect to some places beyond others; and so, as it were, to transport themselves from private places to more publick, that they might give Light to the most. If the good of a particular congregation, and necessity of a particular minister, may warrant a transportation, much more may the publick good of the church do the same: this cannot be denied; but both the first are true. 1. The good of a particular congregation may warrant it, as suppose they be utterly prejudged against a present minister, who yet elsewhere may have access to be profitable; either transportation must be allowed, or he must be rendered unprofitable, contrary to the end for which Christ hath given gifts, 1 Cor. 12. and they put in a worse condition by having, than by wanting: for the second, that a minister's particular necessity may constrain this, as suppose there be no possibility to live and follow the ministry in such a place, because of outward straits: thus, Nehemiah, 13. 10. the Levites by the withdrawing of their maintenance, are made to fly every one to his field; and Nehemiah contends with the rulers, and removes that obstruction, and doth not challenge the Levites, as Mr. Bawds doth observe. We find also in Church-story (Socrates, lib. 7. chap. 36.) of one Sylvanus, who not being able to live in one place, because of his infirm health, which did disfigure therewith, he was transported to another more wholesome and agreeable to his constitution. 7. If notwithstanding of that relation between a minister and a people, any particular member, or any other officer, upon weighty consideration, may remove themselves, or be removed from that congregation, then may the minister be removed also, upon supposition of the publick good: because, there is that same tie between the people and the minister, and other officers and the people, that is between the minister and them: for, the relation is mutual; but that private members, and elders or deacons may remove, or be removed orderly, hath never been questioned. Ergo, &c. 8. If a minister, upon particular occasion, for publick good, may perform ministerial acts without his own congregation for a time, then supposing these grounds to be urgent, and authority to intervene, why may he not be fully removed? for, the same ground that calleth to act for a time, to wit, the good of the body whereof he is a minister, may call for it to be perpetual, and ought not to be rejected; but the first is true Ergo, &c. 9. If we will consider the word of God more nearly, we will find this to be conform thereto.

And, 1. If we consider the Old Testament, it is certain that the Levites had their own fixedness in the several cities beside Jerusalem, seeing that was their office to teach the people: and no question, it was done orderly: hence, Thou and the Levite within thy gates, is so frequently mentioned: and Matt. 15. 21. it is said, that of old time Moses had them in every city that did preach him. It is certain also, that notwithstanding of that fixedness, Levites might be removed to more publick service at Jerusalem, as is gathered from Deut. 18. 6. and 7. If a Levite come from any of thy gates, out of all Israel, where he be journeyed and shall come with all his desire to the place where the Lord shall choose, then shall he be minister, &c. where a Levite's removing from ministering in one place to another, is clearly approved. Neither is it to be thought, that this removal was left arbitrary to the Levite himself: because, so, confusion could not have been effectuated; but when it is so qualified, that he cometh with all his desire, he doth suppose a trial thereof, and an orderly way of disposing of him, for the attaining of that end, to have proceeded as the learned Junius doth observe on the place.

2. If we come to the New Testament, there we will find our Lord Jesus himself going from city to city; he sendeth his disciples to go through the cities, preaching the gospel: the apostles follow the same way in their practice: And we will find them sending ministers sometime to one place, sometime to another; sometimes keeping particular ministers with themselves, as from the beginning and close of several epistles, may be gathered. And although these practices may seem, at first, to be extraordinary, yet considering the end thereof, which is the spreading of the gospel, and the ground upon which it is built, to wit, the unity of the church, the good whereof is to be sought by all the ministers who are Christ's servants, in reference thereunto; considering also that the church, to the end of the world, is furnished with power for prosecuting of moral ends in an ordinary way; and that the churches' propagation is the end now as then; seeing the removing of ministers sometimes from one place to another, may conduct to that end now as then; and the ground, to wit, the good of the church universal, is the same now as it was then, we conceive the practice it self must be moral, as the ground was, although then the manner and power was extraordinary, which is now to be performed in an ordinary way.

3. If we will particularly consider, Acts 13. 5. 2; 3:
Chap. 2.

BOOK of the

REVELATION.

2. 3. we will find this, near almost in an example. For, 1. There are there several Prophets and Teachers in the Church of Antioch, as Barnabas, Lucius, Simon, &c. 2. They are ministering there in a collegial way, and that for a long time. 3. Two of them are pitched, to be sent elsewhere, for the spreading of the Gospel; it being in the wisdom of God thought fit, to call some from Antioch, where were many, that others might be helped, who had nothing: altho' no Question, there was work for all of them in Antioch; and he might have thrust out more immediately himself, if this way had not been pleasing to him: yet their funding was thought fitter for the Churches universal good. 4. This is execute in a mediate way by the laying on of the Hands of the Presbytery, and with fasting and Prayer: Whence we may argue, If for the greater good of the Church, some Teachers were taken from Antioch and sent elsewhere; then may a Minister, by Church-authority, for the end foreseen, be removed from one place to another; But the former is true. Ergo, &c. There is nothing can be objected against this, fave to say that this was extraordinary, in that it was particularly ordained by God: And, 2. That they were extraordinary Officers that were sent: But this will not enervate the Argument: for, in these Practices of extraordinary Officers in the Primitive times, we must observe some rules to difference what is ordinary, from what is extraordinary in them, and so know what is to be imitated, and what not: Otherwise we may reject all the Practices of Christ, and the Apostles upon that account, and so prejudice our selves exceedingly of a great part of the Word that is written for our direction. Let us therefore observe these Rules;

1. Where the ground and reason of a Practice, is moral, although the Call thereto, and manner of discharging thereof be extraordinary; yet must the practice itself be moral, although the manner in so faire as is extraordinary be temporary: Thus that the Kirk have Teachers (supposing that there must be a Church) it is moral; as also that her Teachers have a Call, This will follow from Christ's sending of Apostles, Disciples, and others: Because the same reason, faith, that a Minister who is Christ's Ambassador, according to his station (as an Apostle was in his) should have his commission as an Apostle had; but that the Church should always have Apostles, or that her Teachers should be immediately called of God, that will not follow: because the reasons there- of are not moral. Now, if we may safely reason in the general, that a Church must have Officers with a lawful Call, because Christ's Apostles had such, though it was immediate, and also he that was called ought to obey: by proportion we may gather, that a Church-officer may be called from one place to another upon a moral ground, although there be no immediate Call at his removal, more than at his first entry: because the ground whereupon this Practice is founded, and which is the reason thereof, to wit, the greater good of the Church, is still binding now as then.

Rule 2. In these primitive Practices, there is a proportionable benefit to be observed between the Officers who act, and their call and manner of proceeding, to wit, an extraordinary Officer, must have an extraordinary call, as such; and he may act extraordinarily in the prosecution thereof, by extraordinary Power, whereas an ordinary Officer must act, by any ordinary Call and Power, the same Things, supposing in Preaching, Discipline, Ordaining of Ministers, &c. and in so far, that laying on of Hands was extraordinary, as being done upon an immediate Call. But Ministers may follow it in an ordinary way, that is, by a mediate Call, they may ordain Ministers to a particular Congregation, or transport from one to another by proportion: because the Apostles by an immediate Call did send out extraordinary Officers to any particular place.

Rule 3. We would in such Practices distinguish such Things as are temporary, that is, such as have special relation to that time and state of the Church (as extraordinary Officers and Gifts were) from such Things as agree to the Church as a Church, and serve to the Edification thereof at all times. And thus also transporting of a Minister, must be allowable in such cases: because there can be no reason given why that Practice should be peculiar or only agreeing to that time and place of the Church, or during the Apostles lifetime; but the grounds that infer the conveniency of it, are in a good measure common to us with them, to wit, the furtherance of the Churches good, which cannot otherwise be so well done. And if it may be as well done without this, we acknowledge that this Practice will not be binding. And certainly the Lord's putting of the Church to this, to send out some already called, when immediately he might have thrust out others, doth say, that he minded to teach what ordinarily should be done by the Church in the like case: for, his sending of them medially by the Church, and not immediately by himself, as at other times, doth intinuate this.

Rule 4. We are to distinguish Things wherein the Apostles acted extraordinarily, by reason of their infallible Gifts, extraordinary Power, &c. from such things
things as were common to them with other Ministers, and wherein they acted in an ordinary way common to them with all Ministers: of the first sort were their immediate deciding of controversies, appointing of censures, sending of Ministers, &c. by virtue of their own alone Power: this is not to be imitated: of the other sort are their admitting of Ministers upon a mediate Call to Congregations, as Acts 14. their debating and deciding of controversies, and making of Laws in a Synodical way, by reasoning from Scripture in an ordinary way, as Acts 15. these are imitable; and what they did in that manner may be followed: And their laying on of Hands (when the Call was intimate) their praying and fasting, which are mentioned in this place, were of the last kind; and so upon Supposition of the Intimation of a Call, this their Practice for the Subsistence is to be followed.

Now, to resume a little further the Application, that we may know, what is ordinary, and what is extraordinary in this Case; or, what is moral, and what perpetual, or what is temporary. 1. That there be a Call of God, that is moral and perpetual; and it may be concluded from this, That no Minister without God's Call, is to be transported; but that Call is immediately revealed by God himself, is temporary, and not to be pleaded for in ordinary Cases. 2. This is moral, that he who is called of God to edifie his Church, by leaving one Place to serve him in another, should obey the same. 3. It's moral, that this removal should not be at the Man's own Determination; but that it be done by Church Guides, and Church Judicatories. 4. It's a moral Ground upon which this proceeds, to wit, the greater Edification of the Church, whether by engaging and grafting in of Strangers, or building up of those that are brought in; this Ground can no way be thought more peculiar to these Times than to after Time: And therefore it is laid down as the great End of Pastors and Teachers, as well as of Apostles, as may be gathered from Eph. iv. 11, 12, 13, 14. 1. This Reason then must have Weight to the End of the World. 5. It's an ordinary Way by which they proceed, to wit, Fasting and Prayer, shewing the Necessity of a Concurrency of God's orderly and external Call with his inward, for warranting of this Practice; and also shewing, that when the removing of a Minister from one Place to another, may contribute to the Good of the Body, they are in that heartily to concur, who have most special Interest. Now, these Things being moral, and of perpetual weight in the Church, although it will not plead, that the Church may send out Apostles by an immediate Call, or that they may send out indefinitely without respect to any Place, or not knowing where; yet this will follow, upon the Grounds laid down, that when God calleth a Man for the edifying of the Body of his Church, from one Place to another, there it ought to be obeyed; and that sometimes God may call, for the greater Good of his Church, to have Men removed from one Place to another. He is Master of the Harvest: And therefore may either thrust out Labourers of new to his Field, or may take from one Part of the Field to set upon another. Only these Things would be adverted here, according to the former Rules. 1. That by God's Call, is not to be understood any extraordinary Thing, but his signifying of his Mind in an ordinary Way, that such a Man's removal from such a Place, to another, is upon Consideration of his Gifts, upon comparing of the Places, and the respecting of the State of the Church, a hopeful Means through God's Blessing, for the further promoting of Edification. 2. As an immediate and extraordinary Call was necessary for such Officers in such a Case; so proportionally is an ordinary Call by ordinary Officers, acting by ordinary Power, only necessary for ordinary Cases, seeing in moral Things ordinary Officers, are to do by their ordinary Power what extraordinary Officers did by their extraordinary Power. And if we will consider this Practice, we will find it this far to be intended for Imitation: For, 1. Although the Lord immediately reveal the Call, yet doth he follow his Design in an ordinary Way: Not by thrusting out new Officers, which he might have done, if he had walked altogether absolutely and extraordinarily in this; but he doth it in a mediate way of Providence, in the making use of some already called. 2. The Circumstances seem to be recorded, as if the Lord were giving the Reason of calling some from Antichrist, rather than from any other Church, to wit, because there was a considerable Number in that Place of fit qualified Men; and that by this Reason it were more agreeable for the Good of the Church, that some should be taken from them to supply the want of the other, rather than that others should be altogether destitute, or some removed from such Places, as might not so well spare: And there can be no Reason of the mentioning of this, but to shew the moral Equity of this Practice, that Ministers would be proportioned in the Church, so as may be extensively for the Good of the whole: And that where some Places abound, and others have Scarcity; the abundance of the one, should condense to supply the other, and that not of the weakest or least tide. 3. The Lord with a mediate way of sending them by the Churches interposing of her Authority
thority and Prayers, which he did not use in the sending of Apostles, nay, Matthias had no Imposition of Hands; and this was, because the Election of Apostles was no way to fall within the compass of ordinary Church-power, nor to be followed. It would seem therefore, that it is made use of in this Practice, to signify that it is a Thing to be continued in the Church, and to be performed by ordinary Church-Judicatories, and imitated by them.

If we consider the Times following, it hath ever been practised in the Church. It's marked to have been the Practice of the first two famous general Councils, as a Mean useful exceedingly for the Good of the Church. The Nicæan Council did transfer Euphænius from Berytos to Antioch, Sozom. lib. 7. cap. 2. And it is observed particularly of Gregory Nazianzenus, that he was thrice transported: First, He was Bishop of Cappadocia, thereafter brought to Nazianzenus; and thereafter to Constantinople by the second famous general Council, and it's marked to have been of great use to the Church. Cent. 4. 15. 3d. and to have been their common Practice in this Time. Socrates, lib. 7. cap. 35. doth for this very End, give many Instances of this in several Persons. At the beginning of the Reformation, it was one of the great Means that was made use of by God, for propagating the Gospel in several Places: The transporting or removing of Ministers from one Place to another, was exceeding useful: And what Cruelty had it been to have refused the Desire of the People, seeking Ministers from those that had them? And how else could they have been supplied? And proportionably the same Weight lieth herein all Times.

After 3. Altho' in some Cases this be for the good of the Church, and is to be practised by Church Judicatories; yet it is to be done with great Singleness, Tenderness, Prudence and Caution, lest that which of itself, being rightly managed, is a Benefit to the Church, be turned to an abuse, and prove hurtful to her.

These Cautions and Rules must be regulated according to particular circumstances in Cases, which cannot be numbed. Yet these Things may be said.

1. That no Self-respect ought to have Place here, but the greater Good of the Church, and Advantage of the Gospel, is the great κριτήριον whereby this is to be decided.

2. This general is to be found out, by comparing of Places and Qualifications with respect to the Number of the Hearers, their Qualifications, as they are strong or infirm, tractable or stubborn, pure or corrupt; In respect of their Stations, as they have Influence on publick Things or not, as they may have Influence in communicating their Light to other Places; as the Word in his Mouth may be more readily and freely received without Prejudice, and such other Considerations of this kind: Some whereof, are hinted in the close of the former Chapter, concerning a Minister's Call at his first Entry.

3. This Comparison would not be considered between Places, as if there were no Tie standing between him and either of them. Certainly there is more Disproportionableness required to loose one from a Charge, than would have cast the Balance between Places at his Entry. Also other Means of a proportionably settled and providing of such a Place, would be first seriously essayed and followed if they occur.

4. This would be endeavoured to be done by convincing Reasons, so as (if possibly) they who have Interest may be satisfied, if not in respect of their Affection, yet in respect of the Reason, to wit, that it is the more publick Good of the Church.

5. No People ought to oppose the removal of their most faithful and beloved Ministers, when it's done upon convincing Reasons. These People are content to yield to the removing even of Paul and Barxabas, who, no question, were most dear unto them. And certainly were their Endeavours to convince on the one side, and an acquiescing to Conviction on the other, it would look much more Christian-like, and prove much more useful.

And if this be a called for Duty, to wit, that a Church-Judicator remove one from a settled Congregation, upon such Grounds, it must be a Sin and an opposing of Duty, wilfully to obstruct the same; and if it may be a Call of God, there is more need of Conscience and Submission here, to try if it be for or not, than absolutely to resolve to peremptory and pertinacious Opposition to the same, without any respect to the Grounds thereof.

And we conceive that the keeping of a right Mean in this Practice, and eschewing of Extremes, might conduce exceedingly to the Advantage of the Church: And it would be exceeding suitable to the Unity of the Catholick Church, and that Communion that ought to be in her, and well becoming that Authority and Care that is committed to Church-Judicatories, that the several particular Ministers were upon just Grounds proportioned with respect to the Edification of the whole. And so we have done with this particular Relation.

In this Epistle, there is a large commendation of this Angel's Practice: which is not only given to him in respect of the matter of his actions; but in respect of the Qualifications of them: as first, that he did not only suffer for, and have patience in, that which was materially right; but that he suffered for Christ's Name sake: and that he did not only hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans; but did it with a respect to Christ: which is here added, to difference the sincerity of these actions from others that are materially good also: for, no Question, there may be much suffering, which is not commendable before Christ. And certainly many others, even among Heathens, did hate these Nicolaitans, who yet cannot be thought to be alike comprehended under this commendation. This therefore that is added, for my Names sake, must be to show the sincerity and graciousness thereof, as that which did put a difference between their sufferings and patience, and the sufferings of others. And it doth imply, that this Qualification, was that mainly, which made the Lord take notice thereof. It is therefore the same on the matter with that, Matt. 5. 11, of being persecuted for Christ's sake, to which the Promise is made, verse 12. and the same with that, 1 Pet. 4. 13, of being made partakers of Christ's sufferings; and of being reproached for his Name; which being an evidence, and part of blessedness in these places, cannot be conceived but to imply sincerity; without which, suffering itself even where the cause is good, would be of no weight as to that end. We do therefore conceive these words undoubtedly to be added, to point out that wherein their sincerity consisted, and wherewith the Lord was especially well pleased: from which we may gather these Doctrines.

First, That there is a great difference between an action morally or materially good, and that which is gracious, and as such acceptable to God. It is not simply suffering and hatred, which, the Lord commands here; but Suffering and Hatred so and so qualified. Hence we will find frequently in the Scripture, difference made between these, to do that which is good upon the matter, and to do it with a perfect Heart. In actions therefore, there are these three to be distinctly considered, 1. The act it self, as it is Natural, suppose an act of hatred, love, grief, etc. 2. As the Act is moral, and is directed toward an object that is agreeable to the Law, that is, to love that which is good, and to hate that which is evil, and so forth: both which, in many respects, may be in Hypocrites, who may do that which is materially good. 3. We are to consider an act as gracious, that is, when not only the thing for the matter is agreeable to the will of God, as suppose, one were acting, or suffering for a truth; but also when that is done in the manner that the Law requireth, and with a suitableness thereunto: and so one suffereth not only for a truth, but as a Christian he carrieth himself in his suffering for the same: it is this last which makes the difference and which the Lord doth especially take notice of, and commends by this Qualification, that is done for his Name sake.

Secondly, We gather, that this difference, where in the graciousness of the act doth consist, is not to be inquired for in any intense degree of the act itself, whether positive or comparative (at least only) but it is to be inquired for in the Nature and Kind thereof, to wit, in respect of positive Qualifications concurring therewith, and having influence thereon: For this commendation, is not given upon the degree; but from the Nature of these acts: it is not commendable hatred, because it is in such an intense degree positively: nor comparatively, because it hateth these errors more than it doth hate truth; but because in their hatred of these errors, they conform them to Christ's hatred of them. and likewise by this that commendation for Christ's Name sake, is not held forth any degree either of their labour, or patience simply, nor yet comparatively, that they laboured more, or did suffer more for that which is materially good, than they did for any other Thing; or, because their Patience was for degree more, than their impatience; but, that there was a peculiar respect to the Lord's Name both in their Labour and Patience.

If it be asked, What this is, which besides the moral rectitude of the act, must concur for the making of it to be accounted gracious?

It may be anwered in these Four. First, There is a different spiritual principle in the Person acting, which must actually have influence upon the act, and from which the Act, as gracious, proceedeth. This in Scripture is called the Spirit, Innerman, New Creature, etc. and is different in its acting from the Old-man and Flesh; yea, and from the faculties of the Soul, considered merely as natural: for, if we consider an act, suppose of Love, Submission under sufferings, or such like; it is the Natural act of the Soul, as formally elict by it: but if we consider them as Gracious acts, they do proceed from the Spirit influencing.
fluencing them (to lay so) with a suitableness to it itself, by the co-operation of the Grace of God. 2dly, There is a difference in respect of the end; there is a gracious and spiritual end proposed in performing of such a lawful Thing: this is implied here in this, that they had the glory of the Name of Jesus before, them in their suffering and patience, as seeking to pursue that, and not to gain Credit to themselves. 3dly, There concurreth to qualify a gracious action, a spiritual motive inclining the spiritual principle to follow this end, which can never be separated from the former, and here is clear in the two instances that are in the Text; where, as respect to Christ's Name, is the end, so, Love to Christ, and zeal to his Glory moveth them, and swayeth them to pursue this end, by such means, as Labouring, Patience, bearing of the Nickitans, &c. and thus to have patience for Christ's Name fake, is out of respect to Christ's Glory, to be swayed thereunto. 4dly, There is a difference in respect of the formality of the Act, when that not only the thing that is good is yielded unto, upon a good motive; but as such, it yields unto or acted, that is, when the object, as so considered, is acted upon: and so not only is one swayed to Patience in suffering from respect to Christ's Name; but upon this formal consideration, they yield themselves to it, and do it as such. So that still there is a reduplication in the Act, suitable to the end and motive proposed: and as the Person in the Act hath another principle to Act by, another end proposed to himself, and another motive persuading him to it; so hath he a different up-taking of the Act or object in the Act, not only as considered in it self as good; but as considered in reference to such an end, and as such he Acts on it. As for instance, it is laudable and commendable to give to one that is in Misery, and more laudable to love one that is gracious, and to supply his wants; yet both these are not sufficient to make the Act to be accounted gracious, even though the Love to them should be most intense, and the benefit large; but there must be a concurrence of these four formerly mentioned, to wit, 1. An inward gracious principle acting: otherwise, one may be renewed, and carry Love to another that is gracious; and yet if it proceed not from this principle, it is not to be accounted sincere gracious Love. 2. There must be a spiritualsingle end in their loving of them, and giving to them, to wit, the honouring of Christ in them, and their good. 3. A spiritual motive, to wit, the considering of them not only as in need, or as lovely in themselves; but as gracious and beloved of Jesus Christ, whose Command calls for Love to them. And lastly, this is done to them as such when the Heart in its affection, clothe with them, upon this account, that they are beloved of Christ, and, as being themselves called of God to that Duty. Thus, Matth. 10. To give to a Disciple is one Thing; but to give to him in the Name of a Disciple, is another, that is, to give him upon that account that he is such; or, as it is, Mark 9. 41. Because they belong to Christ: The former may be often in many natural Men, and hath no such Promise; this cannot be in any but a Believer, who only may expect the promised reward. This as, is to be understood, as 1 Cor. 8. 7. where some Men not only did eat that which was sacrificed; but as such a Thing, and under that formal consideration, that is, with some Conscience of the Idol, as the Words before carry it; and this, as, maketh it quite another Thing. So is it to be understood here, when we say the object is to be considered as such. And in this reduplication, we conceive, that a main piece of singleness and sincerity doth ly, when not only we do what is commanded or suffer for what is truth; but when we do it as a thing Commanded, and suffer for it as for his Name fake: and in some in some respect, it may take in the two former last differences; and so if any shall make the Number fewer, we shall not debate, providing that under any Name these be taken in. Hence, Thirdly, We gather also, That whatever Act is so qualified (as in the former is expressed) it is a sincere gracious Act in whatsoever degree it be, so that it be an Act of Patience, Love, Hatred, &c. proceeding from an inward renewed principle, tending to a spiritual End, swayed by a supernatural Motive; and upon that account acting, it cannot but accounted an Act of sincere Patience, Love, Hatred, &c. although as to the degree of it, it be but like the grain of Mustard-seed. For although the Acts themselves, even toward such objects, may be distinguished from gracious Acts; yet they cannot be conceived to be so and so qualified in any degree, but hoc ipsa, they must be conceived to be gracious; because in so far they are agreeable to the Law, and that not only in the matter, but in the manner of them. And this agreeableness to the Law, being a proof that one is sanctified, without which no such Act could be performed, it may be also an evidence of Justification, although it be not considered as a condition thereof, which is accepted of the Covenant of Grace. And although these Acts be imperfect in respect of degree; yet they cannot be denied to be sincere, or perfect in respect of their kind. Every Act of the New Nature in whatsoever Degree being like
like it self, and conform to the Principle from which it proceedeth; even as on the contrary, the least motion of the old Man is Sinful according to the Root from which it flows: for, these two cannot be separated which the Lord hath put together; a good Tree must have good Fruit, and cannot bring forth evil Fruit, Mat. 7. 17, 18, &c. Now, Acts in the least Degree so qualified, as before is said, are in so fair, at least, Fruits of a good Tree; yea, of a gracious principle within: and therefore they cannot but be such also. And if it were not thus, that this Angel had Patience for Chrift’s Name sake, it could be no ground of commendation for differing his Patience, from the Patience of Hypocrites, if it did not sufficiently prove his carriage to be sincere. And hence,

Fourthly, Ariseth also this, that no natural Man or Hypocrite, though coming the greatest length in the state of Hypocrite, can in the least Degree perform an Act so and so qualified, as is before said, more than they can Act from a Principle which they have not: for, if they might in any Measure have Patience for Chrift’s Names sake, in respect of the End, Motive, and Account upon which the Heart yieldeth to suffering, it could be no ground of a peculiar commendation to this Angel, which is yet contrary to the Scope. And if the former be true, that every Act so and so qualified, is a sincere Act, this must necessarily then follow thereupon. And so more particularly we say, that no Hypocrite can thus formally do any thing that is good, as, to give instances, 1. In the Duty of love to God; an Hypocrite cannot love God as God, and to suffer for Chrift’s Names sake, as is formerly expressed. Because, 1. That is given here as the evidence of this Angel’s gracious practice, that it was so qualified; and the Promises that are annexed to this of suffering for his Names sake, (whereat formerly we hinted) do confirm it. 2. This being true of all natural Men, that they are real haters of God; and it being true also, that natural Men and Hypocrites may go a great length in loving God, and in expressing the evidences thereof in some respect; It must either be said then, that they hate God in respect of the materiality of their actions, or in respect of the want of the Qualifications formerly mentioned, that is, because they love not him, and what he loves as such, and upon such an account, now it cannot be said that they love not God in the former respect; Nay, not only in respect of their being defective almanerly in the Degree or intenseness of the Act, as may be shewed afterward. It must be true therefore in the last respect, And so it will follow, that no Man in Nature can be said to love God, or perform any Act in things materially good, according as it is formerly qualified. 3. This may be added, that if respect to good, could sway the natural Man so as to make him Act according to the former Qualifications in any one Act, then might he perform all other Acts upon that same account also: for, *quatenus ad omne, valet consequentia*. Now, if it be absurd to say, that one can be a Hypocrite, and yet in all his performances and actions be so swayed (which is the clear evidence of a sincere Professor which needeth not to be ashamed, P. 119. 6.) Then it must also be absurd to say, that a Hypocrite may perform any commanded thing upon that account as such, and is formerly qualified. 4. The doing of Acts so qualified, doth necessarily presuppose a gracious principle, or habitual change in the person that Act it: for, it being a fruit, (in so far as it is so qualified) that is good, and agreeable to the Law of God in the spiritual meaning thereof, it must be supposed to proceed from a Tree that is good, seeing Grapes are not gathered from Brambles, &c. It cannot therefore be consistent with the state of Hypocrite for one to perform Acts so qualified, who in practice is still a Stranger to the Spiritual meaning of the Law in the kind of the Act.

2. It may be instanced in hatred: for, though one in Nature or an Hypocrite may hate that which is Sin; yet from this we may gather that he cannot hate it as Sin, and as it is hateful to God: Because, 1. This hating of the Nicolaitans’ Deeds, is given here as a proof of this Angles sincerity: and if it were a thing common, there could be no such peculiarnefs in it; and there can be no peculiarnefs here, but that they hated them upon that account as hateful to God, and out of Zeal to him they did it: otherwise, no Question, Heathens and natural Men might have hated at them in greater vehemency for the Degree thereof, than these who are commended. The difference then must be in the Qualifications, as is said. 2. The Reasons for the former instance will confirm this also: for, if one might hate Sin as Sin, and as hateful to God, then might he hate all Sin, and what is hateful to God, according to the axiom formerly laid down, *quatenus ad omne, &c.* and so he might hate his loving of any thing more than God, and his being defective in the Degree and Manner of any Duty: and consequently, he could not be said to love any thing more than God, seeing no Man can actually love a thing, and, upon that same account and consideration, hate that Act of their Love, at the same very time, in the fame very Degree: It must then follow, that what hatred they bear to Sin, is for some other ends, and not upon this account
Chap. 2.

BOOK of the

REVELATION.

115

account. Again, if one might hate sin, one might love grace as grace, it being equally approvable by God to hate sin as sin, and love as good as good. Now, this being disproved in the former instance, must also fall in this. Lastly, The hating of sin as sin, must suppose a different principle, whence that act doth proceed, beside what is in it self sinful : for, it cannot be conceived that a sinful principle, as such, can hate it self: and in Scripture, lufting against the flesh, or fighting against the law in our members, which must be a warring against sin as sin, and as proceeding from such a root as the flesh or the old man, is ever attributed to the spirit, Gal. 5. 17. or the inner man, and law of the mind, Rom. 7. which doth necessarily infer a change of the root in those who do hate sin as sin: and therefore this can be within the compass of no hypocrite. Neither will it infringe this, that by experience we find drunkards, swearers, and other unrenewed persons, hating not only those acts in themselves: but even in their children; or, that we may find it to have been in our selves before regeneration: This indeed will prove that a natural man, may hate that which is sin; but will not prove that he hates it as sin, but as that which is hurtful or shameful to him, or proves dishonoring to the peace of his natural conscience, as from the same experience may be gathered; for these sins in others will never affect them; and there will still be many delightsome sins continued in, which, it may be, they will know to be sins, and yet carry no such hatred to them. And though natural men in their judgment may be convinced that sin as sin is hateful, and evil in itself; yet it will not follow that they will actually hate it as such upon that consideration: because there is no particular sin, that from the word may be gathered to be sin, but a natural man's judgment may be convinced, that as such it is evil; and yet sometimes do they continue drunk with the love of many of them: because men do not consider and hate ill simply as ill, but as evil to them; even as they desire not that which is good simply, but that which they conceive good to them: and experience daily will make this appear, that the heart loveth not, or hateth not things as they appear simply in themselves, but as it conceives them to be in reference to its present condition. Now, considering sin as sin simply, without reference to any other thing, there is nothing upon that account can be conceived in it that can be hateful to a natural man, who is dead in his sinful condition. It must be therefore for some other respect that he hates any particular ill, as those whom God afterward renews will find in

their own experience.

Fifthly, This also will follow, that then there is a difference between the acts of saving grace, and the acts of common grace, beside any consideration of the degree thereof: so that this difference may well be said to be in kind, or, gener. We need not be curious in the terms of physical or moral differences, this must be a physical and real difference, as grace is a physical and real thing, and doth not only differ from common gifts in respect of the covenants accepting of such a degree, and not of another; but also in respect of concurring qualifications formerly mentioned: for, an act performed with these qualifications, must either be of the same kind that an act is without them, or it must differ from it because of these qualifications. And if it differ because of these, then is that difference real, flowing from the kind of the act, and not from the consideration of the degree alone; and so not gradual only.

Lastly, It will follow, that one in the search and trial of the sincerity and savingness of his grace, is not only to consider it in the degree thereof, either positive or comparative; but may also look to the nature and kind thereof, and cannot conclude the sincerity of it, except they consider the qualifications formerly mentioned: for, that must be the only sure way to find out the sincerity of every act, which our Lord Jesus propounded as the ground of the condemnation thereof: but here we see that the grounds upon which he commends both their patience for him, their respect to him, and their hating of what was evil, is not (only at first) because of any degree, that is, considered in their acts; but because of their kind, or qualifications whereby they are qualified, as it is not patience (that is, patience as it is a grace) because it suffers too much, or suffers more for truth, than for any other cause, considered upon the matter; but because their suffering in a good cause was so qualified, as is said: we will see this same to be clear in all other instances, as, it is true saving repentance, not that which hath the deepest sorrow positively, nor that which hath more sorrow for sin comparatively thin pleasure in it, but it is according as the principle and motive are, from which the sorrow proceeded, and by, and according to which it acts: Otherwise, no question, Judas his sorrow might have been said to have been true repentance, which was certainly not only an intense grief, but also comparatively, it affected him more than any worldly loss
could affect him, or any pleasure or advantage, which by his Sin acred to him, as the story of the Gospel doth clear. The like may be said of fear, There is no positive or comparative Degree can prove it to be favoring, this being certain, that for Degree some natural Men may fear and tremble, and that with anxiety, so as the Lord may be more feared in this manner by them than any other Thing else: Trial then must especially be, by considering the principle whereby the Person is acted in this fear, the motive that twines him to it, and the account upon which he acteth on God in it, whereby filial fear is differenced from servile: and this can be by no consideration of the Degree, however considered: but must be in respect of the qualifications of the Act.

If it should be said, That it's single respect to God swaying one to sorrow for Sin, or fear more than any other Motive doth; and so in that respect, it may be said to consist in the Degree.

Answ. 1. This supposeth the concurrence of positive Qualifications. 2. It supposeth the concurrence of the same Qualifications mentioned. 3. This placeth not the difference in the intenseness of the Act only, but in the Qualifications that have influence on it; and so it doth confirm what we said, to wit, that more respect is to be had to the nature of the Act, and the Qualification thereof in our trial, than to the Degree thereof.

Here it is to be adverted, 1. That in all this discourse of the positive Qualifications of sincerity, they are still to be considered with respect to Christ and the Covenant of Grace, so that singleness in the end, taketh in the glorifying and worshiping of God in Christ, and in the Motive, the consideration of God's worth and love, as considered in him, comes in (as the words, out of the apprehension of the Mercy of God in Christ, put in the definition of Repentance, do import) and in the reduplication, it acts on him considered as such, that is, it loves God, fears him, and believes in him as considered in Christ: and this hath an universal approbation of the way of the dispensation of Grace, and that as proceeding from a principle of Life communicate to them by Christ Jesus: whereby they become not only obliged to God for it: but obliged to him in Christ Jesus. And thus we may see, that this single respect to God and his own goodness for himself, doth not shut out simply all respect to our own good: for, the considering him in Christ, cannot but include that; but it derives all our good from that Fountain, and by that Channel Christ, and subordinateth all the thoughts thereof to the Praife of God's Grace in him. And this is to be remembered throughout: because this doth fully differ- 

ence true Gospel sincerity from the moral flashes of Love, Fear, Faith, &c. which by some legal work may proceed from natural Men, who yet can never Act any thing for kind, the same with these Qualifications: because the considering of God, and acting on him so by Love, Fear, Faith, &c. is really to call him and count him Father in whatsoever Degree the be, which hath the Promise of acceptation, and is a Fruit of the Spirit of Adoption: for, God's Covenant runs not to him who believes at such a Degree; but simply, to him that does believe, thus qualified, whether his Faith or Unbelief be more or less: and so the marks run not, these that have Grace or fruits at such a bigness only; but these that have good Fruits in any Measure, have them from Christ itself, and may conclude that the Tree is good: and therefore cannot but be accounted living Branches, that will never be broken off; which of no Hypocrite can be said, who do never bring forth their Fruits in him. And it is hard to lay, that Fruit brought forth by Vertue and Communication of Life from Christ, doth not differ but in Degree from Fruit brought forth from, and to our selves. Especially considering, that the Scripture doth contradistinguiz them on that account, without this respect to their Degree, as we may gather from Hos. 14. 8 being compared with John 15. ver 2, 4, 5.

2. We would advert, that this reduplication con- fifteth not only in the proposing of such an end, or being acted by such a motive, to wit, a Command, &c. but it takes in a singleness in both, and gives such an end and motive the chief consideration in the Act, whereby in the practice of Duty the Heart not only purposeth the pleasing of God in the giving of obedience to a Command, but goes about it as a Thing pleasing to God and honourable to him, and as such doth approve of it: for, a Servant may desire to please his Master, and do what he hath Commanded, and yet possibly not to be single in it, as it is pleasing to him: which, as we said, is the thing wherein the great pinch of discerning these differencing Qualifications will ly.

Learned Baxter, in his excellent Treatise of the Saints everlasting rest, part. 3, doth otherwise express the Doctrine of the difference and trial of saving and common Grace, than what hath been usully reited in among practical Divines, which doth necessitate us some way to infilt a little farther in the clearing thereof. He hath these Affertions, 1. That it is not the Law but the Covenant, that can clear the sincerity of Grace as saving, to wit, as it is accepted by the Covenant as the fulfilling of the condition thereof; page 285. and 296. 2. He faith, that God
God hath not in the Covenant promised Justification upon any mere Act, or Acts considered without their Degree and Suitableness to their Object, 

3. There is no Act, considered in its mere Nature and Kind, which a true Christian may perform, but one that is unsound may perform it also, page 211. From which he draweth, That wicked Men may really rely on Christ, have recumency on him, love God, 

As regards the Sin of violin, and as displeasing to God, 

He affirms, That the Sincerity of saving Grace as saving, lieth materially, not in the bare Nature thereof, but in the Degree; not in the Degree considered absolutely in itself, but comparatively, as it is prevalent against its contrary; that is, when Love adhereth more to God, than any other Thing, and such like, page 222. which he endeavoureth to shew, both in the infused Habits, and in the Acts of saving Grace: And page 235, doth assert, That in loving God and Christ as Mediator, there is no more than a gradual Difference between the regenerate and unregenerate; and in the End, he doth load the common Opinion with many dangerous Consequences.

These Assertions do seem, at the first, to be expressly contradictory to what hath been said; yet if we will consider the Explanation thereof, we will not find so great Difference in the Matter itself, as to be the Rite of a new Debate and Controversy in the Church, wherein there are, alas! too many already; nor any just Caufe to reject the former received Opinion, for any Prejudice that follows upon it: To which two we shall speak a little.

I. We conceive that the Difference will not be found so great, as the Expressions at first seem to carry, and were it not that this Opinion of his, is expressly laid down in Opposition to what is commonly received, there might be not so great Ground to suspect it: For, 1. The infusing of Habits as necessary and antecedent to gracious Acts, is acknowledged by both: And expressly, Part. 1. page 158. and 159. he doth condemn the contrary in Greshamovius, at least as an Error. And Part. 3. page 224. he hath somewhat to the same purpose. 2. It is not questioned whether true Acts of saving Grace have a rational and deliberate prevalency over the opposite Lufts, as he afferts, Part. 3. page 212, 213. that will be also granted by all Divines, that tho' where true Grace is, it may be captivated, and not always actually prevail against the opposite Suggestions of the Flesh; yet in a sober and deliberate Frame, the Interest of God and spiritual Things will have more Room in the Heart of one that is renewed, (as he is such at least,) than sinful Lufts unto which the Flesh doth intire.

3. It is granted also, that besides the Act, there is necessary for the constituting of it to be saving, a Suitableness and Adequateness to the Object, which we will find in the Explanation thereof, to be almoft the same with the positive Qualifications, which formerly we did lay down, as Page 211. and 212. he doth thus express it, The Sincerity of the Act, as saving, consisteth in its being suited to its adequate Object; (considered in its Respects, which are essential to it as such an Object,) and so to believe in, and love God as God, and Christ as Christ, is the Sincerity of these Acts; but this lieth in believing, accepting and loving God, as the only Supreme God, 

As expressly the Act is considered, as acting upon its Object, under the Reduplication formerly mentioned; and seems to be by him accounted the same, with accepting and loving God above all. And again, page 229. to will God and Christ above all, (faith he,) this is to will savingly, which he explains thus, To will God as God, the chief Good, and Christ as Christ, the only Saviour: And page 230. he faith, That a Man may will God and Christ, who by the Understanding are apprehended as the chief Good, (as the Devils do,) and yet by not willing him as so considered, that willing is not saving, and wherefore? It must be, because it wants that Reduplication: Which Reduplication in the Term as, must be indeed extended to the Will, as well as to the Understanding, as he there afferts; but is not to be restricted to the Degree of its Act, to speak so, but is to be extended also to the Nature of it. Further, we will find the same learned Author elsewhere, (to wit, in the Appendix to his Aphorisms, m. lib. page 242. in Answer to the 4th Objection,) giving the Difference between sincere covenancing with God, and that which is not sincere, where he doth lay down fix concurrent Qualifications, and so concludes thus, Ye see that there is a great Difference between covenancing sincerely, and covenancing in hypocrisy, and so between Faith and Faith, and yet the Difference will be found no other Thing, but what almost is usually affi- red by Divines in the like Cate.

4. We will find him also come near in Expressions, as page 226. a specific difference is acknowledged: And although he call it a moral specific difference; yet doth he express the same thus, That it proceedeth from the Agreement and Conformity of our Actions and Dispositions to the Law, (which determineth of their duties) or their disconformity thereunto: Again, page 229. he instances Love and Delight, etc. as these Things wherein in Sincerity may be tried, (for certainly delighting in God, is a Grace, and a commanded Duty, as loving of him is) compare it with page 213. and 214. he doth affers.
An EXPOSITION of the  

faith he) the natural Man doth not. Now, the four being granted by the said Reverend Author, and being the very same thing upon the Matter with

which formerly we affirmed, we may say, that

beside any Conferation of the Degree, there must

be a Concurrence of these Qualifications, wherein

ordinarily the difference in kind, betwixt having Grace

and common, is placed; and the Thing that they
call the phisical and real Difference, being acknowled-
ged by him, as by others; it is not of great Mo-

ment to debate for the Terms of Physical or Moral.

Seeing then, upon the one side, the Supremacy of
God's Interest in the Act is not denied, and that in
respect to its eminent Degree, it be well under-
stood; and upon the other, the Concurrence of these
Qualifications is acknowledged, the Difference can-
not be great: For understanding of this Difference,
which must be less than appeared at first, we would
consider these two. 1. That when the Degree of
Grace is spoken of, it may be considered either more
strictly, as contradistinguishing from the former Qua-
lifications, which in this respect, are said to be the
kind of the Act; or, it may be considered more
largely, as it comprehended the Principle, Motive,
End, &c. and so taken in the former Qualifica-
tions. It feemeth that this learned Author, when
he speaketh of the Degree, doth take it in this large
Sense; whereas usually it is taken in the first and
strict Sense, and this maketh the Difference appear
greater than it is: And if this Distinction might re-
concile these Mistakes, it were desirable. 2. The
Supremacy, or Precedency and Prevalency of the
Interest of God in us above the Interest of Fles-
h, (in which alone that Reverend Author doth place
the Sincerity of saving Grace, Page 211. Prop. 10.)
may be considered in respect of the Degree of the Act
itself, being compared with the Objects whereupon
it acts; and so comparatively, that Act may be said
to be prevalent, suppose of Love, Fear, Sorrow, &c.
that loves and fears God more than any other thing,
and hath more sorrow for Sin than delight in it, &c.
or we may consider this Supremacy and Prevalency
of God's Interest in respect of the Qualifications
of the Act; that is, of the End, Motive, &c. and thus
the Interest of God may be said to be prevalent, when
it is respect to God himself, and the Souls esteem-
ing of him as he is God, that maketh it love him and
fear him, and sorrow for dishonouring of him; so
that it's his Interest, more than any other End of
Motive that hath Influence on these Acts. In this
latter Sense, there is also no difference from what
was formerly said; and if that Proposition could
be so understood, there might be an Accommo-

ation;
B o o k  o f  t h e  R e v e l a t i o n.

Chap. 2.

But the Instances and Explanations added by the fornamed Author, seem to limit this Prevalence of God's Interest to act itself, as being only compared with other Objects, or as acting on God, or what is approved by him prevalently, beyond what it doth on other opposite Objects. In a word, this, when the good that is in God is considered on the one hand, and the good that is in Creatures on the other hand, if the Soul choose God, and love him beyond any created good, That is accounted by him to be saving sincere Love, and the Sincerity thereof to confit in this Degree alone. From this the ordinary Doctrine diftereth especially in these,

1. That usually Divines consider the Prevalence of God's Interest to be especially in the Motive tsaying to the act, and other Qualifications, and the act to be sincere, suppose of Love, Fear, Sorrow, &c. not only because it loves or fears God more than any other Object; but because single Respect to God, and spiritual good, maketh it love him, fear him, sorrow for the offending of him, in whatever degree the act it self be. In the former respect, supposing that an act could be prevalent, to wit, in loving or fearing God more than any other thing, such acts behov'd to be accounted sincere and saving without any respect to the Motive; or other Qualifications of them: And it is supposed that an act may have these Qualifications and not be gracious: In the last respect, acts are qualified (supposing there may be such prevailed over by the Violence of other Subjects) yet are to be accounted gracious, because so and so qualified, without respect to the Degree of the present act; and so, that no act of an Hypocrite can be so qualified. 2. The Difference is in this, that this reverend Author doth only confitute the Difference in that comparative Prevalent Degree alone: And therefore expressly affirseth, page 235, that there is no more but a gradual Difference between the Grace that is in an regenerate Man, and the Love that he hath to God, and the common Grace and Love that may be in one unregenerate: Which would seem to lay, that the one may love God on the same consideration and account, and from the same Motives that the other may, especially confiding that he doth extend this mere gradual Difference, both to the habits and acts: And so the Question here cometh to this, if there be any other difference than a gradual-difference to be enquired for? and this is that which we allert, that there is beside any gradual difference, a difference in kind (that is, in respect of the former Qualifications) between saving and common Grace, and that in our search the one is to be inquired for with the other; so that no degree simply can quiet the Mind, except it be so qualified as aforefaid. And we conceive that the Instances, Reason, Similitudes and Scriptures that are adduced by that reverend Author to illustrate and confirm his Opinion, will do no more, but this, to wit, shew that when a gracious Person is acting rationally, God's Interest will be prevalent with him in degree; and that ever it should be so, and that it is most useful for a Believer's clearness that it be so in an high Degree. All which are without Question: But they will no ways exclude the Qualification mentioned; but rather do suppose them, as for example, page 231. 32. he faith, That sincere Sorrow must be at such a degree that it prevail over our Delight in Sin and Love to it, else it cannot be saving: Although this be true; yet, can any say that this is enough, except the principle Motive, &c. from which it proceedeth, and by which it's qualified as confidered, as was formerly hinted? Again, page 234. he faith, True Love to the Brethren, consisteth in this degree, that it love them above our honour, wealth, &c. (And faith he) What did the love of some in Queen Mary's days, want but a more intense degree to make it prevail over love to their House, to their Honour Safety, &c. that it might be sincere? Beside this intense Degree, there might be wanting a right principle, for bringing forth Love, and a right account upon which to love them, without which the hazarding of Lives and Estates both for them, had never been accounted sincere Love before God; and with which, the giving unto them a cup of cold Water as in the name of a Disciple, Matth. 10. would have been acceptable. And no question many who through Fear and self Love, did keep down the Stirrings of sincere Love within them, so that it prevailed not to make them publickly own their Sufferers as they should have done; yet might still carry sincere Love in their Hearts to them, although finely they obscured it: Which will indeed prove them to be guilty, and their Love to be imperfect; but will not prove it altogether to be hypocritical and unFOUND in the kind thereof: And therefore seeing without these Qualifications, no degree can be sufficient to prove the Sincerity of an act: And where these are, the act in whatsoever degree cannot but be accounted sincere; it must rather be the occasion that confitute the Sincerity of the act, than any degree considered as distinct from them. That Assertion therefore, which is, page 238. That a Hypocrite may love a godly Man for his godliness, or a Christian for Christ's Sake, seemeth to be unwarrantable and utterly to make void that mark of the grace of God, which consisteth in true Love to the Brethren: For nothing can be conceived in the comparative Degree without the kind
kind, but may be in hypocrites: And often these that are sincere will be for a time so captivated with self-love, that they will not evidence their love to others; but see for themselves, as the Disciples did, when Christ was betrayed: Yet it cannot be denied but that then they loved him sincerely, and that not in word only, but in deed also. And although it was exceedingly defective; yet unfound it cannot be called: And so may be laid of love to others. And considering, that where Nature hath Dominion, there is still Enmity at the seed of God as such. How can it be that a natural Man can love, and hate the same Person, upon the same account, at one Time? It cannot be denied, but natural Men may intirely love these that are gracious, and that also their supposing them to be beloved of God, may have some weight with them: Yet is not that Respect had to them upon this account as they are beloved of God, or like to him; but at the most, as thereby they may gain God's Love, or have some Benefit by their loving of them, or the preventing of some evil, or confirm ing of themselves in their Security and self concealed Opinion from this, that they love such an one, &c. And it appears further in this, that they love not all who are godly, and hate not, and shun not, all that are opposite to Godliness; and so do not love God and godliness it self fingly as such: Because then their own Inclination and secret Delight, would be hateful to themselves. And yet certainly, all this would be, if godly Men were beloved, upon this account, because they are such. Again, page 226. he illus trateth it by this Comparison of eating much and little, to shew that the moral good of an Action confisiteth in the degree thereof. Now, none will say, that simple fluming of Extremes of eating and drinking too much or too little, will constitute an Act to be sincerely gracious, and acceptable to God, except it be considered as qualified with its motive and End, to wit, God's Glory, &c. And elsewhere Gold ( faith he ) is to be tried by weight, as by the touch-stone: Now, this is true that the Quantity of Gold is to be tried so, ( but Gold finely is to be tried not only by the weight; and then also Grace is not only to be tried by the Degree) yet certainly the reality and Truth of it, is to be tried by the Touch-stone, and it is here the sincerity and Truth of Grace that we are inquiring for: And faith he, leid. it is not the wrestling but the over coming, that the Promise is made to, which is true in respect of the Promises of full Fruition; For these do presuppose a full and total Victory; but can it be said that no Wrestler may be said to have true Grace or may conclude that he hath it, till he have in this sense fully overcome? That would directly thwart the Authors Scope, which is to preëm the making of our Election and Calling sure, and by this Debate to help therein: For, upon this ground, none in this Life could attain Assurance, because this Victory that is mentioned in these Scriptures, Rev. ii. 3. He that overcometh &c. is the Result of all: That therefore which he affords page 243. cannot be granted, to wit, that fighting is the same Action naturally in both, to wit, in those who overcome, and those who are overcome, 1 John vi. 5. with 2 Pet. ii. 19. 20. For both fight, but the violent strong, and constant do conquer, when the fee ble faints, and cowardly and impatiently do turn their backs and are overcome.

It may be observed, that though fighting be the same ( possibly philosophically understood ) yet it's one thing to fight valiantly, and stoutly, another to do it cowardly and faintingly, or to fight for respect to their Captain, or for love of Wages, &c. and so there is a great Difference morally between fighting, and also, in respect of the positive Qualifications thereof: And thus the Difference is admitted here. Befide, that word nicoant in the present, sheweth that the Lord doth reckon a Difference before this Victory be obtained. And ( faith he ) the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence; and Violence is no distinct Action but a different degree of Action. These things ( I say ) may serve clearly to illustrate what we asserted: For here, fighting is contradistinguished from the Victory that followeth it. Now can it be said, that there is no true Grace in the Person that fights, or in fighting that he may overcome? And if there be, then the Sincerity and truth of Grace confisiteth not in this actual Overcoming only: Nor can it be said, that the renewed fighter wrestleth in the same manner, or that his fighting is in the same kind, considering that he fighteth by his Faith, 1 Job. v. 4. That he mortifieth the deeds of the Flesh by, the Spirit, Rom. viii. 13. That he putteth on the whole Armour of God, Ephes. vi. &c. And seeing an unregenerate Man, neither hath such Weapon or spiritual Armour, nor hath a Life or Dexterity to use them, nor such Arguments inducing him to fight, or such an end before him, or such a Principle as is capable, so to be wrought upon, &c. can it be said that his fighting is the same with the former? And that other Expressions offering Violence to the Kingdom of God, is but a borrowed Expression: And therefore ought not so to be made use of here, as if there were stronger and weaker Assaults made at Heaven indeed; and as if there needed no more to the weak Assault, but a further Degree only, when,
Chap. 2. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

When, at least, there must be new conveyed Skill and Strength, and a new Way must be followed for attaining it. For, the Scope of that Place, is, To shew the Necessity of taking hold of Christ by Faith, notwithstanding of whatever Hindrances and Discouragements would scare one in the Way: And so it proves, that the Faith of a Believer, is far different from the Faith of a Hypocrite; because the one steps over Difficulties, upon the Consideration of God's Faithfulness, and by taking hold of Jesus Christ, doth prevail in the conquering of Heaven, as if by violence and might they did carry it; whereas others, who never took hold on him, or by their Faith improved his Offices, for the making of their own Needs, have no Ground of Expectation to be admitted to Heaven; and nothing they can do, can be of Force to do Violence to the Kingdom of God without this. And so in this respect, the Fighter prevails and overcometh, and gains Heaven: Because, as the Apostle faith, he fighteth lawfully, 2 Tim. ii. 5. and because he fighteth in the right manner; and his fighting is not, not to be accounted sincere, till he overcome; but he overcometh, because it is sincere; and so it's sincere before that. Besides, the native Exposition of that Place, looketh to a Violence peculiarly called for in that Time: For, since the Days of John Baptist, faith the Text, which will concern this nothing. For indeed then, there was a great difficulty to get the Meffiah closed with as already incarnate, and to lay by all Types, as now having their Accomplishment. By all which, we think, it is more agreeable to Truth, to continue the received Doctrine of inquiring for the Truth and Sincerity of Grace in the Kind thereof, and not in the Degree only. For further confirming whereof, (beside what is said) we shall first shew, That there is a real Difference between the Habits of saving Grace in the Regenerate, and the common Dispositions that may be in Hypocrites. 2. We shall shew, That there is such a Difference too in the Acts of saving Grace, in respect of these former Qualifications, beside the Consideration of the Prevalency of the Degree, and the Acts that may be in Hypocrites. And, 3. That this new Opinion, hath no more Advantage with it, than the former; but that it hath the same Inconveniences, (if they be Inconveniences) which are alleged against the former, being upon it, and others also besides these.

1. That the inviolate Habits of Grace, which are called the new Nature, Seal of God, the Union, and Spirit, &c. do differ from the Habits and Dispositions that are in unrenewed Men and Hypocrites, and that by a real and physical Difference, even in kind, may thus be made out. 1. If the Flesh and Spirit, &c. be different in kind, having different Originals, and different Effects. &c. Then Grace, thus considered in a renewed Person, must be different in kind from what is, or can be in any Hypocrite: Because the one is Spirit, the other is still Flesh: And there is no mind between a natural and a renewed Man, and what proceedeth from them as such: For, what is born of the one, is Spirit; and what is born of the other, at whatever length it be, it's Flesh: But the former is true; Flesh and Spirit are most opposite in all the former Respects: This, to wit, the Spirit, is an immediate Effect of a physical Operation of the Grace of God, working a Change upon the Heart; and so must have some suitable physical Thing in the Nature of it, different from any Thing which is not produced by the same Cause, or by the same Manner of Causality; such as common Dispositions are: And in the Effects, there is Contrariety, the one lusteth against the other, for the one is contrary to the other, Gal. v. 17. and therefore there must be some real, physical Difference between these, whose Causes and Effects are so different. 2. If they do not differ in Kind, then it is either, because they are both Fruits of the Spirit, and that equally; or, because neither of them is so; or, because that which is of the Spirit savingly, doth not differ from that which is not saving. Now, none of these can be affirmed. Concerning the last, this only can be laid for answer, That although Nature and saving Grace may differ so, yet common Grace cannot be laid to make such a Difference, it being also a Fruit of the Spirit. And to this we reply, If these common Gifts can be consistent with a Dominion of Sin, and compleat Deadnes therein, and saving Grace cannot be consistent with the, Then there must be a real Difference, seeing saving Grace not only importeth a relative Change of a Man, viz. that he is justified, but also a real and physical Change, viz. that he is a new, or renewed Creature, which by no common Gifts or Graces can be: But the former is true. And therefore again, 3. If saving Grace be so what physical, (to speak so) and constitutes a physical Difference between a Man that hath it and others; yet, between a Man and that which formerly he himself was; and if common Grace cannot do that, but the Man that hath it and no more, is the old Man still, and in Nature, Then there must be a physical Difference between them: But the former is true. Ergo. For, this is ever certain, a Man is either renewed or unrenewed, and in Nature, there is no mind: Now, if there be any Difference that is physical between these two, (which must be, as there is between a good Tree and an evil, a new Creature and an old, and
and not as between a little Creature, and one that is more b g: For, new and old respect the kind.) Then habitual Grace must differ from all other common Works physically: Because it is that which constitutes this Difference. Add, 4. These common Dispositions may evanish, or never be so through, but the Person which had them may perish: Which cannot be said of saving Grace, called the Seed of God, immortal, and incorruptible, that remaineth in them that once had it, &c. especially, considering that it is called immortal, in respect of the Nature of it: And that Continuance is one of the Properties thereof. For altho’ nothing of itself be eternal, and immortal, but God; yet it cannot be denied, but what the Lord mindeth to make immortal, he doth otherwise fit and qualify it for that End than other Things, as we see in the Difference that is between Angels and other Creatures, and the Souls and Bodies of Men, and of that glorious Conformity that shall be put on the glorified Members of Christ unto their Head. And tho’ (as he faith) that all, both Philosophers and Divines do say more; yet this is enough: Which also the forementioned Author acknowledgeth in the Appendix to his Aporiisms, Page 240. And saving Grace being of the same Nature with Glory, it were hard to say, That a Man in Nature, did for kind partake of the Divine Nature, and of the First-fruits of the Spirit and Glory, who, yet may be tormented in Hell for ever. Lastly, The multiplying of these common Gifts, could never alter the Tree and make it good; so as if it were possible, that they might grow to the greatest height and bigness, they would be still but common Gifts, seeing they grow from that Root: Therefore the Tree must first be good, ere the Fruit be good. Now common Gifts never being able to alter the Tree, as is said, there must therefore be a Difference between them and saving Grace in some other thing, than in the Degree. And indeed, if these Dispositions be of the same kind with gracious Habits, then the Root of common and saving Grace would be one, which the Scripture doth still difference; and in this respect, the Habit hath not its Sincerity from the Acts, as if it were gracious, because the Acts thereof are thus comparatively prevalent; but the Acts, are gracious and prevalent, and cannot but be so, because they proceed from such an Habit; and the Habit is first gracious, before the Acts thereof be sincere: And therefore, there must be a real and physical Difference in the Habit itself from common Dispositions, as it is considered (at least) in Order of Nature, before the Acts: And so, the Difference doth not only in the Acts themselves. Neither can it be said here, that Habits and Dispositions, do not differ in kind: Therefore that Difference is not to be sought here: For, besides that this Assertion will find Opposition among Philosophers, it can no ways be acknowledged here, where the Habit is not natural, nor acquired. And certainly the Names and Titles, whereby the Scripture doth set forth this habitual Grace, (as the new Nature, Spirit, new Man, new Creature, God’s Workmanship, his Seed, the Heart of Flesh, &c. whereby it is not only contradistinguished in its kind from Nature and Flesh, taken in their most gross Acceptation; but from all common Gifts of the Spirit also) do hold forth a real Difference to be between them.

2. Concerning gracious Acts, that are Fruits of this Spirit, and grow upon this Tree of habitual Grace, mainly the Question is here, If that Act of Love, whereby a Believer loveth God, doth differ any other way than gradually, from that Act of Love whereby an unregenerate Person loveth him, or which he while unregenerated had unto him; that is, that the one loveth him above all, and the other doth not, tho’ both love him really, and in the same kind for the Nature of the Act? And so, if this be not the only Mark by which the Sincerity of all Graces are to be tried, whereof this is a particular Instance.

To say somewhat to this, we conceive, that the Truth and Reality of sincere saving Grace in its Acts, is otherwise to be enquired for, than in such a Degree only: For, true Love loveth God above all, because that is the Nature of true Grace as such, to have such Acts: And so it is rather a Consequent following on, or a Concomitant of true Grace where it is sincere, than that which constitutes the Truth and Sincerity thereof: Altho’ it may well (being rightly understood) evidence that: Even as a Woman that loveth her Husband chastly, cannot but love him beyond any other; yet doth not that constitute the Sincerity of her Love; because an Adulterer may do so to an Adulterer; But especially, it is in loving him as her Husband, and according to that Relation: Otherwise we suppose, it is not impossible for a Wife to love her Husband, beyond any other Man, and yet not to do it with true conjugal Love, but possibly upon some worldly (and it may be sinful) Principle: Which if contrariwise, would soon discover that Love not to be found, as not loving him as her Husband, but for some other Advantage or Satisfaction, as often Experience doth clear: And must not that differ from the Love of another, who cleaveth to the Husband out of Conscience and Affection; from that conjugal Relation that they stand in, and because he is her Head, even when many Crosses and Discontents occur to her in her adhering to him? So it
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 2.

It may be in other Cases, a Servant may fear his Master more than any Man, as a Son may do his Father; yet that there is a Difference in that Fear, (altho' both agree in the comparative Degree, and neither of them dare offend him;) none will deny. This Difference then, must be in the Formality of it, (to speak so,) as the same Person is distinctly or differently considered by the one, and the other; and as they are differently swayed, and acted in the same Thing, as in the Influence of filial and servile Fear, is ordinarily illustrated: Much more this be conceived in the acting of Grace on God, their being so many Relations under which we may consider him, and act on him. And may it not be supposed, that a Woman may at first love a Man above all others, and yet not love him for himself conjugally, who afterward being married to him, may come to love him on other Principles, and from other Grounds: And tho' there be no Difference in the comparative Degree, and the first possibly seemed to be most vehement; yet is there a Difference really betwixt what it was, and what it is. And if this may be in moral and natural Acts, may it not be much more in spiritual saving Acts, when compared with those that are not so? It's upon this Ground that the acute Divine Cameron doth expressly assert, That the Love whereby a Wife loveth her Husband, doth differ from that whereby she may warrantably love another; so that if she loved any other in the least Degree with that kind of love where-with the loveth her Husband, she were really an Adulteress. And this is when he is speaking of that Question, Num Christus Mediator fit admirandus? intending thereby to shew, That that kind of Love, Adoration, &c. which is due to God, can be given to none other in any Degree, without manifold Impiety. And will it look well, to say, That warrantably we may give Love and Fear, &c. of the same kind to Men and Creatures, which we are called to give to God? And that only the Degree to him, is comparatively to be supreme; yet upon the former Assertion, this will necessarily follow: For, if a Believer's Love, Fear, &c. differ no otherwise from the Love, Fear, &c. of Hypocrites: Then that Act of Love which he hath to God, must be of the same kind with what he hath to Wife, Children, &c. except in the Degree: Which yet I suppose he would be mightily affected within himself, to approve himself to do so in the least Degree. We say then, That the Sincerity of Grace is not to be enquired alane in this prevalent & predominant comparative degree thereof; but there must be some other Things concurring, at least, that constitute the difference betwixt saving Acts of spiritual Grace, and those common Acts which may be in Hypocrites. For, if these two may be separated, that is, if there may be this comparative Degree, in the common Gifts or Graces which an Hypocrite may have, Then that which constitutes the Difference or the Sincerity of Grace, cannot confit in that only: For, that must be proper to saving Grace quarto modo, which doth difference from all other Things: But we may see in Instances, that if we consider this Degree without respect to any other Thing, it may be found where saving Grace or Sincerity is not; and contrariwise, saving Grace may be (at least in respect of particular Acts) where that Degree is not. Therefore it is not that alone wherein properly, and essentially the Difference doth confit.

Before we give any Instances, we would permit some Advertisements, especially concerning the first, which may possibly look strange-like to some, to wait, that there may be such a comparative Degree of Love, Fear, Sorrow, &c. in Hypocrites, which yet have nothing of sincere Grace; and that therefore Sincerity is not to be tried by that comparative Degree alone. Concerning which it's to be adverted,

First, That when we say, there may be in an Hypocrite such a Degree of Love, Fear, &c. that may be comparatively prevalent, that is not to be understood, as if there were Love, Fear, &c. in Sincerity in the least Degree in any Hypocrite; but only this, That seeing it's certain (and this Learned Author affurtheth it) that Hypocrites upon carnal Considerations may love and fear God in some respects, which yet is out of no true respect to God: So it may be supposed, that upon the same Considerations they may come to love him, or fear him above any other Object comparatively. Certainly upon this Supposition, that it were at that Degree upon these carnal Considerations, it would still be but of the same kind of which it was, to wit, carnal and hypocritical Love, and servile Fear. Neither can this Supposition be thought strange, Seeing, 1. No Hypocrite can fear God sincerely more than love him; yet that such an one may, upon Apprehensions of God's Terror, fear his Wrath more than all the World beside, cannot be denied. 2. Seeing also, it's but some carnal Motive that leadeth natural Man to love any thing most, why should it be thought impossible, that upon such Motives and Considerations, they may be swayed to love God most? Especially considering, what Flashes of Joy may be in temporary Believers (although they continue not) and what may be supposed to have been in Nebuchadnezzar, Daniel iv. and Darius, Chapter vi. and possibly in many Hypocrites amongst the Jews, and others, upon some signal Manifestations.
An EXPOSITION of the

beautifions of God's Goodness to them; yet, even the
Supposition of the being of such a Thing, altho' it
actually had never been, even that were enough for
confirming of what we say. 3. It cannot be denied,
but Hypocrites may have a Zeal of God, which may
bear great sway with them, and more than any mere
temporal thing, as in the Instance of the *Jews, Rom.
x. Yet there cannot be Zeal of any kind without
Love of that same kind; yea, Zeal presupposeth
love, and that in an high and intense degree. But we
shall offer some Instances afterward.

Secondly, It would be adverted, that we do not
affirm, That Hypocrites may thus love or fear God
habitually, and (to say so) in their ordinary Strain:
Nay, we think it extraordinary to them, to attain
even to this; and that it followeth upon the back of
some extraordinary Manifestation, either of God's
Love, Wrath, Terror, &c. If it be said, That this
meeteth not the Question. *An. Indeed that Re-
verend Author, stateth it upon habitual and deliberate
acting; yet, considering that the Thing enquird in
here, is the Sincerity of particular gracious Acts: If
there can be any particular Act which hath that com-
parative Degree, and ye. is not sincere, nor will prove
the Person to be gracious. Then it will follow, that
the Sincerity of particular gracious Acts, is not alone,
nor mainly to be enquired for in that.

Thirdly, It would be remembered, that when we
speak of this Prevalency in the comparative Degree,
that we take not the Phrase largely, as including the Mo-
tive, End, &c. or God's Interest swaying to such an
Act, by such a spiritual Motive, &c. but strictly,
according as we held it forth in two Distinctions, men-
tioned before this. God's Interest then in this Act, is
not to be considered, as it respecteth Motives, and
comparateth all these, amongst which respect to him
doth splay; but it's to be understood, as it respecteth
the Act only, without respect to the Motive, whatever
Inducement it be that persuadeththereunto. Other-
wise, as we said, the Difference is but in Expressions:
And it's not our Purpose to contend for Words. And
therefore in such an Explication, we shall acquiesce,
as to this, and we protest not to dispute against that.

If it be said, that the loving of God fo comparat-
ively above any thing, is not to love him above all:
Because that for which we love him, is more beloved
by us, even tho' thereupon we should be induced to
give our Lives for his Caufe, &c. *An. 1. It's true,
this proveth it not to be sincere Love, or to proceed
from right Principles and Motives, as is said; and
this is not intended: For even such a Person
hates God really, as was formerly afferted. Yet,
Secondly, It's such Love as Hypocrites use to have
to other Things, to wit, that Love wherein they
love the World, their Patrons and Idols of any sort,
which is certainly still from some selfish Principle or
Motive: And therefore indeed still they love them-
soever for the sake of their Idols, and comparatively
to love them above all other Things, even above the Lord himself, al-
the' it be such a Motive as prevaileth with them for
that End: And may not the same be acknowledg-
hed here, supposing that the Lord may for a Time get
that from a Man upon carnal Considerations, which
some Idol useth to have? Thirdly, We conceive it
will be, in this Case, argumentum ad hominem: For,
this Reverend Author insisteth the Prevalency of
Love to God and the Brethren, not in the Motives
that swayeth to love them most, but in the Acts,
being compared with other Objects; that is, If God
be head above his temporal good Things, if the Saints
be loved more than our Estates, Place, &c. so as we
can quite all these for them, as the former Instances
do clear. Now supposing it may be made out, that
as to the Effects, Hypocrites may so love God and
the Saints, as to abandon all their temporal Satisfac-
tions for them, and possibly even their Life, (which
is the only Thing that that Reverend Author faith,
was defiderated in the Love of some in Queen Mary's
Days, Page 237, 238, 239.) tho' still upon carnal
Principles and Motives: Then it will follow, that
the Affection as formerly understood, will be suffi-
cient to oppose that Proposition, that the Difference
between having and common Grace, is only gradual,
and that in respect of such a Degree as is explained.
Now we come to Instances.

1. We may find it in Love: One that is an Hy-
pocrite, may in some respect (as is qualified) love
God above all: For, 1. May it not be said, from
the Zeal that many *Jews had, that they loved God
above all; and out of their blind Zeal would have
preferred him to their Lives, or what else was dear
to them? Yea, 2. Was not that in Paul, while yet
a Pharisee before his Conversion, who in some respect
had that Testimony from his Conscience, that Zeal
and Love to God put him to all that he did, so that it
was like he could have suffered the los 'of all things in
that Quarrel? Yet, it cannot be said, but that his Love to
God after his Conversion, was exceedingly different
from what it was before, altho' in this comparative
Degree it might be some way the same, to wit, he loved
God above all before; & he continued to do so thereafter
but with love, far other wise qualified, than formerly he
did. If it be said, that tho' the *Jews and Paul had a
zeal of, & did love God above all, yet, was not according
to knowledge, as is said, Rom. x. and so could not be
accepted
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 2.

accepted by the Covenant as sincere Love. 

This is Truth, and doth confirm our Assertion: for, wherefore was it not accounted sincere, and as such accepted? It cannot be said simply, because they loved some other thing better: For, the degree of their 

Zel and Love, is not controverted; but it is in respect of the Qualifications thereof, it was not according to Knowledge, that is, in a word, not regulated and qualified in respect of the principle, End, Motive, and Account thereof, according to the Rule whereby true Love should vent, which in their Ignorance they could not do; and therefore still there is something beside this Degree necessary to the constituting of the sincerity of Love, that it may be acceptable: And so in other acts, this must ever be presupposed, that they be according to Knowledge, that is, 1. That the matter of it be right in it self. 2. That the manner be according to the Rule preferred, that is, not only God's Glory for the End, but the glorifying of him according as he requireth and preferreth. 3. That both these be known to the Person. And, 4. That as such he perform them; and upon that account, act in them, as they agree to his will: Otherwise it can never be accounted to be an act according to Knowledge, as in the former Instance is clear: whereby it appeareth, that the sincerity of an act, and this prevalent comparative Degree thereof, may be separted.

Thirdly, That Men may love their Idols above all, cannot be denied, seeing Men are naturally mad upon their Idols, so Turks love their Mahomet, Baal's Prophets their Baal, even beyond their own Lives. Now, may not one love God and Christ, as one may love Mahomet or their Idols? This Argument is also made use of by the forecited Author, to prove that a natural Man may love Christ really for kind, page 236. 237. And will not this same hold in respect of the degree also? Considering that there is as good ground, and more, even in a humane respect, for historical Faith, to believe the Truth of the being and worth of God, and Jesus Christ, and as much Proof and Experience of the Advantages and Benefits that come from him, as their are for any to be affluenced of the Being and Worth of Mahomet, Jupiter, Apollo, &c. Now suppose one that formerly loved Mahomet, or Jupiter, above all, shoulde by the Force of historical Faith, or some extraordinary Deliverance be brought to account of, and love the only true God, as he did formerly love Mahomet or his Idols, could he account him to be sincere Love, because the Object were changed? Supposing still no Change to be in the Man, nor intrinickly in the act it self in respect of its kind? And yet upon the Supposition forfiad, this act would not be defective in

respect of the comparative Degree, supposing him to love God now, as formerly he did his Idol: It must therefore be in kind. And may not such acts as have proceeded from Nebuchadnezzar and other Hypocrites, upon special and singular appearances of God, be accounted such, wherein there was some kind of Reality as to their actual esteeming of God above all; yet still being without Sincerity, as the Zel of the Jews was, because God was not esteemed of according to Knowledge, that is, as in Christ Jesus: In which respect he hath manifested himself in his Word, and without which, there can be no degree of Love acceptable to him.

Fourthly, Might not one have loved Christ above all, while he was upon Earth, from the Convictions of the worth that was evidently seen in him, and from particular Favourites, received from him, suppos'd of Health, Freedom from the rage of the Devil, &c. as one Man may love another, especially his Benefactor above all things, so that he may become his Idol? Now, suppose it had been so (which was not impossible) that Men had known and loved Christ thus after the Flesh (as the Apostle speakest, 2 Corinthians. 5. 17.) could that have proven that Love to be sincere? And yet the Fault, is not in respect of that degree.

Again, we may instance it in Faith: For, that one may trust Christ in some respect above all, is clear by the many Examples of the Faith of Miracles, and that both active, and passive; yet is it also clear that having Faith is of another Nature, and hath other Qualifications concurring in its acting as such:

The first acteth on him, as powerful to bring forth such an act, and in respect of some particular Manifestation of his Will for the bringing forth thereof; The other considereth him as a Saviour offered to us by God's faithfulness in the Word, and for that end, to wit, Salvation: And upon that account, to wit, as offered, and as such, it receiveth him and resteth on him, being moved thereunto by its giving Credit to the faithfulness of God in respect of his Covenant and Offer of special Grace. So, to be willing to have Christ, is a main act of Faith, and that one in nature may in some respect be willing to have Christ and Heaven above all, cannot be denied, especially by this Author. Neither can it be sided, that this respect to God and Christ, is inferior to their Love to earthly Blessings, which they prefer to him, as is insinuated page 237, for certainly they may esteem him beyond temporal Blessings: Therefore they will suffer theselves of these, and their Life it self upon this presumptuous ground of gaining him by the abandoning of these; yet cannot that be accounted sincere willing, because they will
will him not as such, and according to the Terms of his Covenant.

Further it may be insisted in Fear, Repentance, Love to the Brethren, &c. as was formerly hinted: Wherein we will find that natural Men may come to this comparative degree in respect of the external Object, to wit, to fear God more than to fear Men, or any other thing; to sorrow for Sin in such a degree, that it may prevail over Delight in it, and love to it: Wherein the comparative degree that constituted the Sincerity thereof, is instanced, page 231. 232. and they may love the Brethren so as to relieve, clothe, visit them &c. and for this end to part with their own Ease and Estate, which is the degree that is only marked as wanting to such as loved the Saints; but yet could not part with temporal things for them, page 239. and upon this ground it is, we conceive, that page 232. this necessary advertisement is given. That these Graces which are expressed by the passion, as Fear, Love, Joy, &c. are not so certainly to be tried by the Passion that is in them as by the will that is contained in them or supposed to them: Which must either be to shew, that sometimes the Vehemency of the Passion may seem more towards one Object, suppose in fear of Men, or love to Creatures; when yet the will rationally feareth and loveth God more: Or, it is added to shew that something must be respect to the trial beside the degree simply; so that this degree is not to be accounted the alone mark of Trial: Otherwise this Advertisement were needless. And what is spoken of the will its acting rationally in its act, as contradistinguished from the passion, or act of the senitive part, must infer some concuring Qualifications to be necessary in the act of the will, which cannot be in the senitive part, which doth necessarily infer a tacite acknowledgment of the necessity of observing something in the nature of the Act, beside this degree alone, for the evidencing of the Sincerity thereof.

On the other side, may not habits for a time be without acts, at least without acts prevalent in respect of this degree? Now then, what shall be judged of such acts, suppose of Love, Fear, Faith, &c. which for a time are prevailed over, and the heart is led captive by the opposits? They cannot be denied to be sincere acts of Grace; nor can it be said, that there are none such at all: for, in that one place, Rom. vii. we will find the Apostle speaking of such motions of the Spirit or Inner-man, which yet prevail not as to the effect, but the heart is led captive over them, so that what he would, that he doth not; and he is led captive to the law of fin, over the law of his mind; yet, even then doth he acknowledge these acts of the Inner-man to be sincere acts of Grace: And therefore doth com-
BOOK of the REVELATION.

over that dissent of the renewed will: Whereby it cometh to pass that acts are elicited thereby, which the renewed part did oppose; and so indeed, as to the effect, the renewed will is not prevalent: Because that is not acted, which it would be at; yea, acts are elicited by the will, as is said, which had the renewed part been prevalent, had not been at all, which sheweth that in such a case there is a Prevalency even in the Will.

If it be said further, That the love wherewith natural Men love God, as it is formerly described, is but still self Love: Because they love not God as God; but upon some other self-account: And therefore do still love themselves more; and so do not love God above all Soveraignly: Because they love him not for the goodness that is in himself; whereas if God's Interest were main and chief in that Love, it were to be accounted sincere; And this presupposing the habits to be infused, this sovereign Interest of God in the act will take in the End, Motive, and that which we called the Reduplication of the Act. Anfw. If that Affertion, that Sincerity doth only in the Comparative prevalent degree, be thus explained, as to take in God's Interest, as sovereign in the End, Motive, and formal Consideration of the act, then it cometh indeed to be one: And if so then, there were no reason to fall out with the Doctrine that ordinarily is delivered concerning this: And for the Expressions we will not contend, as we formerly said: But when we consider the Explication of the Author, especially as it is opposed to the common Doctrine, it seemeth that he meaneth the Soveraignity of God's Interest in respect of Objects, compared together, that is, God more sovereignly loved, feared, and trusted, than any other; and doth not take in the Consideration of God in the Motive, End, and formal Consideration of the act, which hath Influence on the Person for bringing forth of such an act; and so on the act it self, that is brought forth: For, the Comparison runneth thus, betwixt the Objects, Flesh and Spirit, who doth prevail most on the Heart, but is not in comparing the Motive and other Qualifications of that act, which materially is spiritual: And therefore still in that respect, the former Argument will hold, and the ordinary Expressions will suit better to the thing.

If it may be further argued against the placing of the nature of sincerity in the prevalent degree alone, thus, if the acts of having Grace be sincere, before they be in this degree prevalent, Then this Prevalency of the degree, cannot be the thing that constitutes the Sincerity thereof, much less alone be it; But the former is Truth, That act of Love, Faith, &c. is saving, which is wrestling against its opposites, so as to win the Heart to love God more than all other Objects, even before it attain it: For, we are to suppose this Method, 1. Gracious habits are suppos'd as infused, whereby the Tree is made good. Then 2. That these Habits have their Inclinations and acts, that lust against the Flesh, and fight with the Flesh for winning of the Heart to the following of its Motions: And as fighting goeth before the Victory; so in this spiritual Combat, do these Luftings and Acts go before the prevalent Degree, and by these the Heart is engaged to love God above all; whereupon followeth that Prevalency as a degree of Victory. And yet we suppose, that were the least spark of Grace kindled in the Heart, so that it were but smok'd in Defies of Love to God and Faith in him, it cannot be denied to be sincere; although it hath not broken out in a Flame. For, if this prevalent degree be in some respect an effect of these Stirrings, these Stirrings must be sincere before they come this length, as to prevail: For, they were Acts before, and if not gracious acts, then how could acts that are of themselves unfound, produce an Effect that is sincere, seeing the Cause must be of the same Nature, and as noble as the Effect? And so consequently its Sincerity doth not flow from this degree; but on the contrary rather, this degree is attained by these Stirrings, because such Stirrings, are acts of sincere Love and Grace: Whereas they are extinguish'd in another, and come not up that Length (at least in the former respects) because these Stirrings were for their kind unfound: And so natively the Actings and Stirrings of Grace of any kind, must go before, either the Prevalency or Repugnance thereof. For, supposing Creatures once to have the heart of Man, there is first an Exaltation (as it were) by some inward Motions to gain the Heart from these, before actually it be gain'd. Now, we say, that which maketh some Motions gain the Heart deliberately to prefer God above all, is, because these Motions, are sincere, and do suppose as antecedent to that degree, at least in order of Nature, 1. An inward gracious Principle fitting the Heart so to conceive of God, and making it capable to be swayed by spirituall and supernatural Motives, and in Sincerity to act on them as such.

2. It presupposeth an actual putting forth of this gracious Principle in its considering God as such a Good in himself, and for its Happinesse in himself, desirous, and lovely in an other kind, than any Creature: Whereupon, 3. The Heart is actually, inclined as being swayed by such a Motive, to wit. the goodness of God himself, and the spiritual Happinesse that is in enjoying of
of him, and as such, and upon that account to love him, desire union with him, and prefer him above all; whereby state (as it is properly state, sinful and corrupt) is shut by, and a spiritual motive beareth sway in the act, and so must be supposed in order of nature (at least) to be before it. 4. When the heart is thus affected towards God, then the former three (to wit, a spiritual end, the enjoying of God, a spiritual motive, that is, a respect to his worth, and a spiritual principle whereby he was enabled so to conceive of him) do concur in the eliciting of this act, and that in a new manner, upon that object so considered; whereupon it acts otherwise in the closing with God as God, than ever formerly it did. Upon which this prevalent degree and victory doth follow, as the result of the hearts so acting on God, which cannot but prevail. And thus God loveth God above all, and shuts down all competitors, because considering him as such as he is, and to it in respect of the understandings up-taking of him, it doth for such an end, from such a motive, by such a principle, and in such a manner, act on him, as so considered; which others do not, who though they may have a sort of thriving in them; yet their fighting, not being according to the former qualifications, can never prevail, as it cannot but in the end be a conqueror in them that thus fight.

Further, supposing this sincerity to lie in that prevailing comparative degree, we ask, what maketh the love which is in one to prevail, so as to love God above all, more than in another? Or what made Paul, after conversion, love God in that respect sincerely, more than before? It must be said, that it floweth from the interweaving work of the spirit, both operating in the infusing of habits, and co-operating in the bringing forth of acts; whereby Paul, is now enabled to do that which could not be done, till first the tree was made good. And if so, then there must be a real difference in the act it self, as being the fruit of another tree, or of a tree that that is changed; and if the trees be different kinds, the fruits must be so also: for grapes are not gathered of thistles; nor contra: and so must it be laid of these acts, either they proceed from different habits, and so must differ in kind: or, both must be from a gracious habit: which cannot be granted, seeing often these acts in hypocrites even hath, which of gracious habits cannot be altered: and to say that different infused habits are not requisite to either, will not be urged by any, as hath been said.

We add, that acts of love that flow from common dispositions in a natural man, may be considered as acts before they be thus prevalent: For, he loves, fears, etc. and so they be acts, although not gracious acts or sincere; but we cannot consider the acts of the gracious habits of love, fear, faith, etc. (as that a man, as renewed, doth love, fear, etc.) but we must conceive them as such to be gracious and sincere: For, they are of the spirit, and what is of it, is of that kind; and what is but like to a grain of mustard seed, and cannot be considered as less, is yet saving and true grace, having the qualifications fore-said; the least blossom on that tree being good fruit: therefore there must be some difference in kind between common acts, and these of saving grace, beside any thing that can be conceived to be in the degree: because in the one, the qualifications may be, and are separated from the acts; but in the other, no act can be conceived as influenced by the spirit, and proceeding from it, but it must be conceived as having these qualifications in it, to wit, it hath a spiritual end, is swayed by a spiritual motive, and acteth from a spiritual principle, and as such, is swayed to such an act. If it be said, that it is the least degree of grace when it is sincere, that is so to be accounted, that is, when it is so prevalent; and that in that respect no act as such, is in the least degree prevalent, but it is sincere. Ans. That will not satisfy: For, here it is altered, that the act of love as proceeding from these habits, cannot be conceived as an act: But must also be conceived as gracious, and as arising from that root, but according to the other opinion, these may be separated, that is, altho' love act; yet is it not sincere love, till it act prevalingly; and so it may be considered as an act before it come to that prevalent degree of acting, which cannot be in the other. Beside, if so, then were not saving grace, grace, as having a different original from common gifts; but as having different fruits or effects, or different degrees of fruits. For clearing whereof, we may suppose gracious habits to be in one. And, 1. do not the acts of love, faith, fear, etc. proceed from these infused habits; and are they not acts of the new creature? And, 2. are not these acts gracious as such? and because they are not such, they are saving and sincere, that is, because acts of the new nature. 3. Do not these habits fit and qualify one to act otherwise than one can do who hath not these habits; and that not only in respect of degree, but in respect of kind? Otherwise these habits would not be a different principle from common dispositions, or as infusing a different life, but helping one to exercise the life which he had; which were absurd. 4. Do not men who are so fitted by these habits, act accordingly in the producing of their acts otherwise than any other man.
who is not so qualified? And so, 5. Must not then the Acts produced, be differenced, which are thus differently produced? And wherein can this difference consist but in the Kind? For, if it be said, they differ, because these gracious Habits bring forth acts in that prevalent degree, wherein the Lord's Interest hath the chiefest Room, then it may be enquired, 1. Is that the alone Difference? or can it be said that the new Life hath no Influence even on the manner of acting? considering that the Person is furnished with new Qualifications, both in the Understanding, Will, and Affections: and these cannot but concur in the Act; and yet must concur differently in respect of what one in mere Nature can do. 2. It may be enquired, could that Man have brought out these Acts without these Habits? And if not, they must be then different in Kind from what formerly he did bring forth, seeing they could not be produced without a new and different Cause. Neither can any Acts proceeding from these Habits be accounted common Acts; they must then, even the least of them be faving. And, 4. If they be saving, and that as Acts simply, it must be because of something that is in their kind, without respect to their Degree; as the least Motions and Actions of Corruption are Sin, because they are from Flesh, even when by Grace they are kept from Victory: So is it, on the contrary, with the least Motions of the Spirit.

Yea, if we were strictly considering this very difference, as it is proposed in respect of the prevalent comparative degree, we will find it to infer a real difference in the kind of the act, beside this comparative degree: for (suppose in the act of of sincere Love) by one the Lord is preferred, and all other Objects are rejected; by another, he is loved, but some other thing is preferred to him: now that Act of Love, which respects God as the chief Good, and as such cloeth with him, must be different in kind from that which taketh him, but not as the chief Good: And therefore loveth some other thing more. For, in this Act there is not only a comparing of God with other things, but an Act resulting from that Comparison, whereby the heart of one faith, when this question is proposed; Is God the chief Good? Yea: and it positively cloeth with him as such: in the other, when the heart compareth, it faith, Nay, God is not the chief Good: and therefore cloeth not with him as such, but refuseth him. Now these two, nay, and yea, to accept of him as such, or to refuse him, must differ oppositely, and not in Degree only. For the consideration of God here in the Act of the heart, is not simply if he be good: for, that cannot come under consideration, but if he be the chief Good, and so to it, and if it will take him as such; and so that Act of Love to him must be such as determineth that question by yea, or nay; and in that respect the one yieldeth, the other rejecteth. Therefore here it is not yielding in this or that degree, but yielding or refusing; which in that pitch are contradictory. 2. By the one Act of Love, God getteth the chief Room, and other things are casten down: It is quite contrary in the other; and can these two be of one kind? Or can that Act of Love which preferreth many Things to him, act for its kind on God, as that Act of Love that taketh him as infinitely preferable to all? Because the one considering him as the chief Good, accordingly loveth him; and the other, not doing so, but otherwise, This Difference must follow thereupon. 3. That Act wherein there is this prevalency, must either have somewhat peculiar in it which doth make it prevail over its opposites, as to love God above all which another hath not, that loveth created things above him, or, it must have its Prevalency from what is common to both. Now, this last cannot be said: Because if, it were Man himself that did make himself to differ: there must therefore be something peculiar in the other, as a Cause producing that effect; and if there be a peculiar Cause, and some peculiar Thing in the one, which is not in the other, differing: the Rife of this from the Rife of the other. Then this prevalent Act of Love which is the effect of that peculiar Cause, must be so the degree differ in kind also, as being peculiarly influenced by that Cause which the other is not. And seeing this peculiarity presupposed is to precede the Prevalency of the Act, it must necessarily follow according to the same grounds, that there must be some positive Qualifications concurring for the constituting the Sincerity of Grace beise the prevalent degree thereof, and that therefore sincerity doth not consist alone in it: And so, that Hypocrites cannot do the same Acts for kind, which the regenerate may do, without respect to this comparative degree.

To conclude then, we may illustrate all, thus, suppose a dead Body were by the Power of God moved, or speak, as once Balaam's Ass did, there is Motion and Speech there, suppose it be to the same Object, and in the same words; yet doth it differ from the Motion and speech of a living Man that acteth according to Reason. 1. A dead Man is moved, only from some extrinsic Power without the intervening Principle of Life from within: Although he may be moved more speedily and swiftly toward a certain Object, than one that from an inward principle of Life acts himself; yet doth the Motion of the living Man...
An Exposition of the

Man, differ in kind (beside any comparative Degree which can be in the Act of moving) by a positive concurring of an inward Principle of Life and a locomotive Faculty whereby he is immediately acted: So, natural Men being dead in Sins, whatever Acts are produced by them, are meerly produced by the common work of God's Spirit from without, without the interveening of any spiritual Principle influencing their Acts whereas the Acts of a renewed Man are indeed performed by the Power of God's special Grace; but (mediantius habitibus) by the interveening of infused Habits, whereby he not only is acted, but acts himself in the bringing forth of them. As, 1. A Tree in the Spring-time, doth send forth her Buds, from the native Season of the Year its having Influence thereupon; yet also by the quickning of that natural Sap and Moifness wherewith it is furnished within itself. 2. A dead Man hath no End before him in his Motions or actions, as a living Man habitually hath concurring in his Act: so an unrenewed Man hath no pure spiritual End in the best Acts, which the gracious Man hath; the one eating, drinking, living, and bringing forth Fruit to himself, Hif. 10. 1. Zech. 7. 5, 6. and the other living, and thenceforth bringing forth Fruits to God, 2 Cor. 5. 16. Hence, Men in nature, are said to serve Sin, and Men in Grace to become Servants to God, Rom. 6. in respect of their design in the same Act. 3. Dead Men, as they have no end before them, so have they no reasonable motive, as a living Man is supposed to have in his actions; so natural Men have no spiritual motive, supposing it be, in loving of God, it is some carnal selfish Thing that swayeth them: For, having no spiritual Principle within, as matter to work upon, no spiritual motive can have Influence upon them, more than Fire can be kindled by any blowing, where no kindling, or combustible Matter is: A renewed Man as such hath a spiritual Motive concurring with, and having Influence on, his actions: And so, not only loveth God, because of some external Benefit; but he loveth him, as being provoked from that inward Principle of the Divine Nature that is in him, and respect to God's Commands and Goodnes, whereby as such he cannot but love him, and these who bear his Image, and what is spiritually Good: even as a natural Parent, or Son, cannot but love his own Child, or Father, and that from another special Principle than they love any other Child or Parent: so also he hath a pure spiritual Motive, warming this Principle, and kindling the Sympathy: and thus he is swayed to Love God, because of some spiritual Good, as the subduing of Sin, the conforming of him to God's Image, the manifesting of himself to him and such like: And he loves God's People, because he taketh them to be beloved of God, or to love him, or be like him, as suppose a Woman did carry affection to a Man, it may be from some carnal Principle, as his furnishing of her in her Vanity, and his being subervient to the Lust of Vanity, Pride, &c. in her; yet afterward, being matched with him, might love him because he were her Husband, and had condescended to marry her, although he should not serve her vain Humour as formerly: in this respect, her Love doth differ from what it was, as having a conjugal Motive added to it, which it had not formerly. 4. A living Man, in his actions, is swayed to them as Good, and as Good to him; and it is impossible for him to will any thing even tho' it be Good, but as it is considered as such by him; yea, even Things that are hurtful are in his desiring of them considered under this notion as good to him; but there is no such Thing in the motion of a dead Man: so an unrenewed Man, not only acteth on that which is spiritually Good, supposing in the loving of God or his People; but also he is swayed therein, and acteth therein upon this formal consideration as it is such, that, is, he loveth God as he is good in himself, and to him in what is spiritually Good; and others as they are such as have a title to him, that is, Matth. 10. To love them in the Name of righteous Men, that is, upon the formal Consideration as such, to love them. And this is that wherein mainly Godly sincerity and singleness of mind, when we are not only moved to do what is Good, and that from a spiritual Motive upon the matter Good; but are swayed to that Thing, by this Motive, as they are such, and so considered by us: and thus, this as doth not only respect the Object, as it is conceived by the Understanding to be such; but it doth respect the Act, as it is inclined to, under taken and performed by the will, to wit, it willeth it as such: although the Act it self be not in respect of its Degree every way adequate to such an Object, that is, though God get not so much of the Heart as it becometh him to have; yet the Heart, considering him as such a God who deferveth the Heart, and ought to have no competitor with him, and as sufficiently able of himself to make it happy, doth so will him: And upon that Account, doth Love him and Delight in him, although it be exceedingly defective in the Degree of both, and they be but conceived as such, to have a being. Now, as a Man is to try the Truth of his Life, not only because he moveth and speaketh, but because he moveth and speaketh for, in respect of the Kind formerly mentioned; So a renewed Man is not simply to try his new Life from his Acts, but as they are so qualified, as is said.
If it be objected, That hitherto this seemeth to admit no Motive that concerneth our selves, as suppos't one loved God, for being Good to him; or, Heaven, because they expected to be happy in it? And that as if no Motive could be admitted in loving God but for himself; or, how may this Motive be differenced in the Love of a natural Man, from one that is renewed?

Answ. There is no such Thing as the First intended: it will only say this, that as the natural Man is swayed in the pursuing of moral Good, as it is so considered by him; so a renewed Man doth that which is spiritually Good, and that as it's considered as such by him. Hence there is this Difference, that a natural Man in his considering any Act, which in itself is spiritually Good, and materially agreeable to the Law; yet in his yeeling to perform it, he doth still consider it as a natural Good, or Moral at the best; as suppos't in loving of God, he is considered by such, as good to them, on a natural, or (as to them) a sinful Account, as he loveth God, because he hath gotten temporal Peace, Deliverance from bodily Hazards, an easy or honourable Life; it may be, because in Providence he hath prospered him in some sinful Course, this the learned forementioned Author, page 203, doth justly call one of the greatest of all Sins, when the holy God is made a Pander and Servant to our Flesh: and no Question, many do Love God upon such an Account; or, if they Love God for the hope they have of being brought to Heaven by him (which is one of their highest Motives) it is because they hope to get Heaven from him, and access to their sinful Lusts here also; thereby supposing, because of his Goodness and Mercy, that they may Sin, and serve their Lusts, and expect even Heaven also afterward: or, they Love him under the Hope of Heaven; not because they do expect or desire spiritual or heavenly Satisfaction in himself, in being satisfied with his likeness (which they never delight in here) But because they have a suppos'd Opinion of a greater Degree of that same Happiness, which now they Hunt for: And so Heaven is never considered by them as a spiritual Good: Or, they may Love God, as supposing him to Love and Esteem of them, because of some loveliness and excellency that is in themselves: and upon that Ground expect, even Heaven from him, and Love him, because he so esteemeth of them: and this is to think God like themselves, and not to Love him upon any spiritual Account, as is said.

Again, The renewed Man as such, is swayed by spiritual Motives in these Things, that are but naturally and morally Good; and under a spiritual Consideration he acteth on them, to wit, as they are Commanded of God, tend to, his Honour, and are useful to help one in the worshipping of Him, and so forth: And thus he may be act'd even in Eating and Drinking, and Things that are spiritually Good in themselves, as the loving of God, studying of holiness, &c. He acteth in them as such, that is, he loveth God, because he is an infinite spiritual Good in himself, and because he hopeth to be made blest and happy in him: thus, to love God, and desire Union and Communion with him, that we may not simply be happy, but happy and blest in the Enjoying of him, and in being made Conform to him, is no carnal, sinful or mercenary Love: Because, this the Lord himself doth Warrant: and it supposeth a spiritual Principle, withdrawing one from common Satisfactions and Delights; and it loveth God as God, because thus God is considered as the chief Good, sufficiently and only able to make happy in himself: And therefore he is desired, because no other Thing is accounted sufficient or meet for Happiness, but he. And so, Love to God for himself, and Love to him because we expect to be happy in him, or have already gotten spiritual Good, such as Regeneration, Sanctification, Repentance, &c. from him, are no way inconsistent together: And when we speak of loving God for himself, it is not to exclude all respect to our selves, and our own Good in him; but it excluteth all carnal respect to our selves, or respect to our selves as carnal, and delighted with Things that are such; and to shew that the Good which we expect from God, and for which we Love him, is a spiritual and heavenly Good, having the enjoying of himself joined with it: Which doth commend all other Good to us; so that it is respect to God, and our enjoying of him, that doth make these Things lovely. And so we Love God, because he is Good, and because he heareth our Prayers, and because he furnisheth us with what is needful, and so forth: Not because any Fleasly Lust is pleased, or temporal End is gained; But, because he confirmeth our Faith or spiritual Joy in him: which many that have the same Things which we have obtained, are are also carnally cheerful in the use of them; yet, are not joyful upon this account, but are delighted in the Things themselves, or what pleaseth their Natures in them, but not in God himself, and so in other Things.

Before we close, it will be of concernment for the Understanding of all this Question, to take up rightly the true Difference between a moral specific Difference (which is acknowledged) and a physical Difference, which is denied. This physical Difference doth flow from some positive Qualifications concurring
in the Act itself, which are not in another Act, that hath other, or contrary Qualifications in the Place of these: Again, a moral Difference, as it's expressed, doth not consider the Act with respect to any Qualifications in it self; but, in respect of some extrinick Consideration; as a pound of Gold, and an ounce Gold, are of the same kind in respect of their Qualifications physically; yet, suppose one had hired a Servant for a Pound, or had conditioned so much for the Rent of some Lands by a subcribed Contract and Covenant; in this respect, the Pound would differ from the Ounce morally: Because the Pound, by virtue of such Covenants, would become the Servants Hire, and the Land-lord's Rent, which the Ounce would not be. This is a moral Difference, and floweth from the Bargain, wherein it was conditioned that so much; and no les, should be accounted so; so faith the forenamed learned Author, that this moral Difference of Grace, doth flow from the consideration of the Covenant, whereby only it can be determined what is having Grace, according to the Tenor thereof, whereby Justification or Salvation are bestow'd upon any Act, Page 205. And therefore, Grace, that is thus comparatively prevalent in Degree, is to be accounted true having Grace: because, by the Covenant of Grace that is called for, and only accepted as the condition thereof, Page 226, where also he doth say, That the sincerity of Grace doth lie in the Degree, not formally, but materially only: because of the form of these gracious Acts, consisteth in their being the condition on which Salvation is promised. Where, 1. To forbear the Authors esteeming of all Graves equally, and gracious Acts indifferently to be the the condition of the Covenant, (which yet necessarily this Opinion doth presuppose, and so is the more to be adverted unto) There are two Things to be observed, wherein the Miftake lyeth here. 1. That it accounteth nothing to be saving, or an evidence of what is saving, but what is called for, or accepted by the Covenant as the condition thereof, whereas any thing that consequentially will prove one to be renewed, will also prove him to be justified; although it be not that to which his Justification is Covenanted: but is something that doth necessarily presuppose it, and follow after in a justified Person, and can be in no other wise: For, if an Act, so and so qualified, will prove one to have the Habits of Grace, without which he could not produce it; then must they prove him to be renewed, and so to be justified: Because, these Acts are holy Acts, and Fruits of the Spirit, as they are called, Gal. 5, and motions of the Inner man, Rom. 7, and Fruits of a good Tree: And therefore, must prove that the Tree is good. 2. There is a Mistake in this, that it supponeth the Covenant not to accept of Graves (whether as the condition or otherwise) suppose of Love, Faith, &c. but at such a comparative Degree only; and not simply to accept of them as sincere, although not as fully perfect. As suppose one by Covenant had farmed some portion of Land, that doth for the time bear nothing but Brambles, upon this condition that he should have returned to him so many wine grapes, bigger than the Brambles that grow thereon; in this respect, one that really gave grapes, could not expect to have these accepted, as being the covenanted Fruit of the Vineyard, or the Rent of his lease, if they were not bigger than the Brambles which formerly did, or doth continue to grow therein: whereas the Tenor of the Covenant in the condition that it proposeth, and in its acceptance of Grace (to speak so) doth neither propose and accept these Graves, falsely consider'd as such, that is, it accepteth of Faith: and the Believer is to be accounted a Believer, and in Covenant, not only because of the Degree of his Faith in Christ; but because he, considering him as the Saviour of Sinners, and as priest of God for that end, is drawn, out of respect to the faithfulness of God in his Word, to receive Christ, as he is offered to him; and upon that account, according to the Terms of the Covenant, to submit to his Righteousness, and rest on him for attaining of Salvation. Likewise in Repentance, Pardon and Justification are not knit to any Degree of Sorrow (as was formerly hinted) that is, that God will account him a Penitent, whose Sorrow for Sin, doth exceed his delight in it; but unto true Repentance, which is for its Qualifications, is, the Promise made, whosoever Repents, &c. And in this respect, God's Covenant runneth not, that he will have Grapes bigger than Brambles, or Gold of more weight than the Person himself; but, if they be true Grapes, growing upon a good Tree, and not Grapes of Sodom, or Brambles, he doth accept of them, and faith, destroy not, for there is a blessing in it, though it be like unto the smallest Berry upon the uppermost tops of the Boughs, and although full he call for perfection in the Degree of all as the Covenanters Duty. And if it be Gold, and may abide the Touch-stone and Fire, and not be consumed, he rejects it not, of what every weight it be in the Scales, as 1 Cor. 3, 13, 14, and 15, is clear. Now Gold abideth the Fire, not as it is in quantity but as it is in kind, and for the quality upright: And no place is there which doth express God's way of Trial more plainly; and it hath the Promise to the Man whose work in any Degree will abide the Fire, though the Drofs that is with it (which shall be consumed) be in the
Quantity far beyond what is told. Hence we will find in Scripture, that such Expressions are used as do ever lay the Weight of the Sincerity of Mens Acts, and place the Difference of gracious and sinful Acts in the kind thereof; as accounting all of such a kind to be gracious, without such respect to its Degree, as when it is said, A Tree is known by its Fruit, Matth. vii. the meaning is not, that it is known by Fruit of such a kind, but by their kind; so it's not every Tree, that bringeth not forth Fruit at such a Degree, but that bringeth not forth good Fruit, that is, of such a kind; that is known down, Matth. iii. A Vine is known to be a Vine, by its Grapes of the smallnest of all; yea, even by its Blossoms. Hence so frequently in the Song, the Lord's Trees are differenced by their budding, and blossoming, and most tender Grapes, or first Buds: Which could not be, if it were not the kind of Fruit that evidenced the Difference of Trees: For, Men gather not Grapes (even of the smallnest of them) from Thorns, nor Figs from Brambles. So all true Believers, are said to have the Spirit of Faith, 2 Cor. iv. 13. and the like precious Faith, 2 Pet. i. 1. Which doth hold forth this, That as all Believers, who have Faith, have the fruit for kind, tho' not for degree precious; so also, all these who partake of that Faith, that is true for its kind, must also necessarily be Believers, and in Covenant with God, of whatever Degree it be, if it be the fruit for its Qualifications and Kind with the former, it is precious; otherwise, even Believers have not the like Fruit in Degree: The Likeness then and Preciousness thereof, must be in the Kind, which no Hypocrite can have, and it cannot but be accepted by God; So true Repentance, and worldly Sorrow, are differenced, 2 Cor. vii. not in respect of any Degree, but in respect of the Kind; and the one is worldly, and the other is sorrow (verse 9.) after a godly manner, and (verse 11.) after a godly sort: Which must be because of positive Qualifications concurring in it, which the other hath not. And the Instances that are brought to prove their sorrowing after a godly Manner, in the Words following, do confirm this, to wit, their Carefulness, Zeal, &c. So, 1 Pet. i. 22. there is unsheathed Love; and elsewhere unsheathed Faith, which are differenced from Counterfeits in Hypocrites, as that which hath Reality, is from that which is only in Appearance. For although they may have really Historical Faith, and a kind of natural Love to God, (to let these go, as suppos'd) yet, can they never have justifying Faith, or real spiritual Love, or of that kind: Otherwise, it were not unsheathed, and could not but be accepted, seeing what is unsheathed is ever accepted. Now, Love and Faith, cannot be called unsheathed simply in these, who have truly the same kind of Acts of Love and Faith, or yet true Acts of some kind: They must therefore be in this respect unsheathed, that these be in their own kind, true Acts of Historical Faith, and common Love; yet in this they are unsheathed, that they seem to be of another kind than they are of, to wit, saving and gracious: And therefore common Acts in an unrevived Man, and saving Acts in him that is renewed, must differ in kind, as that which hath Reality and such a Being, doth differ from its Counterfeit, and that which is but in Shew.

The fame might be followed in all such Scriptures, where some Practices are differenced from other in respect of positive concurring Qualifications, as to do with a perfect Heart, is frequently in the History of the Kings, to walk with godly Simplicity, and Sincerity, and that in the Sight of God, 2 Cor. i. 13. and ii. 17. to have Zeal qualified by Knowledge, and so forth, and almost ever when a gracious Act is described: Yea, we will find it even in outward Duties, suppofe in the Duty of praying, or preaching: That is acceptable Prayer to God, which is praying in the Spirit, in the Name of Christ, and so forth: Otherwise the Gift of Prayer may be, where the Grace thereof is not, and no Intenseness of the Excercit of the common Gift can make it, without these Qualifications, to be acceptable, &c. whereas the least Sigh or Grone rightly qualified, and arising from the right Root, cannot but be acceptable.

To come then to say a Word to the third Thing proposed, to wit, that this enquiring for the Truth of Grace, in its Kind, and not in its Degree only and simply, but at least in its Degree and Kind together, is no way prejudicial but helpful to the exact and safe search of our selves. This seemeth to be the Reason that moveth that learned Author, (who is an eminent Batterer down of Presumption, and a Prefier of Holiness) to place the Sincerity of Grace in this comparative Degree, that thereby presumptuous Hypocrites be not strengthened in their Self-delusions, who may abuse this Maxime, which faith, That the Truth of Grace lieth in the Kind, and not in the Degree thereof: For, readily do they think they are assured they love God, and believe him truly, &c. But there is no Ground for Fear of that here. Therefore, i. We say, That this Degree being well understood and exprest, is indeed necellarily knit with saving Grace; So that if any Man deliberately and habitually prefer the Interest of Fiefe, or any carnal Respect to the Interest of God and his Way, or love any Thing more than God, or equally with him,
him, that Man can never warrantably conclude that he hath saving Grace, this being inconsistent with it; and also one who loveth God sincerely, cannot when he acteth deliberately, and according to the former Qualifications, but love him beyond all, because that is the Nature of sincere Love.

And, 2. We do not exclude this, but add the former Qualifications of the Kind thereof; and therefore this Way must be both more convincing to discover a Hypocrite, when he must not only look to the Degree, but to the Kind also: And on the other side, be more satisfying to the poor Believer, when he hath not only his Mark to gather from the Degree, which often may be exceeding dark and doubtful to him, when he confedereth many Idols that may have great place in himself, and how far Hypocrites may come in that respect; but when he may also reflect within himself upon his End, Motive and Manner of acting, &c. he may be helped to discern the Sincerity and Honesty of his own Act and Purpose, and have the help of his Conscience Testimony in reference to these also; and so come more confidently to conclude concerning himself.

It is true, it is a most hard Task (tho' a most necessary Task) to discover the Nature of sincerity and saving Grace for the comfort of a tender Believer, so as preposterous Hypocrites may not unjustly stumble thereon to their own ruin; yet, are they, to wit, Hypocrites, more apt to flatter themselves in the Truth of their Grace, supposing of Faith, Love, &c. in respect of the Kind thereof, than in respect of the comparative Degree thereof. And are they not as confident and persuaded of this, that they love God above all, and truth and lipe to him more than to any other Thing for attaining to Life? And will be ready to say, there is no other Thing they can apprehend, to; and in this they are fixed so, as none shall be able to convince them of the contrary, because God's sovereignty in that respect, is so naturally fixed in the Conscience, that they never debate it, but thinks themselves through in it, the Conviction of its reasonableness is so strong on their Judgments. And indeed upon what hath been said, if we will separate the Degree from the Kind and Qualifications formerly mentioned, they will have much seeming Reason for them: And yet even then, they will bewray that Love, Faith, &c. which they esteem to be in this Degree, to be unfound in its Kind, as being but the Fruit of Nature, and somewhat (readily) which is of Age equal to themselves, &c. and therefore cannot be found. Therefore we add, That this Way will be more useful to convince natural Men, than the other is: Because generally, they are persuaded of the Truth and Reality of their Grace: And to say, that their Grace were but defective in its Degree, would, 1. Keep them from the through Conviction of their gracelessness, and the right upholding of their deceitful Nature; which yet is mainly and principally necessary to the Work of Conversion. For it would make them suppose that they had already attained some beginnings, whereas this placing of the Sincerity of true Grace in the Kind, doth at the first, point out to them the Necessity of a Change, and more easily discovereth the unfoundness of every Thing that grows out of the natural Root of an unrenewed Condition. 2. This placing of it in the Degree, doth put Hypocrites only to amend or quicken their Pace, and to be adding to their Building; but not to take a new Way, or to lay a new Foundation: Now this exceedingly suits with a preposterous Hypocrite's Humour, who easily will grant that their Faith is weak, but not that it is unfound, and are ever desirous to encrease what they have, which will prove but a building upon Sand: And if this were the alone Mark of True, whether God had the chief Room by this comparative Degree in their Acts, they would be exceedingly confirmed in their Opinion that all is well. It's like, when Nicodemus came to our Lord, he would not easily have been convinced, that he loved or trusted any Thing more than God: Neither doth our Lord take that Way for convincing of him; but doth shew the unfoundness of what he had, in respect of the kind thereof, and that the Tree behaved to be made good, and of another kind, before any Fruit thereof could be approvable: And therefore he preacheth to him the Doctrine of Regeneration, and the Necessity of being born again, and doth not intit to shew any Defect of Degree, but of Kind, as in that, John iii. 6. is clear, That, faith he, which is born of the Flesh, is Flesh; that is, whatever Fruits may be in a natural Man, they are of a corrupt kind as the Root is: Whereby he would obviate a secret Objection that Nicodemus, or a formal Hypocrite, might have from the Degree or abundance of seeming good Acts of Zeal, Love, Prayer, &c. (as may by Nicodemus his words to Christ be gathered to have been in him) Be it so, faith he, yet there be many Fruits, and that in a great Degree, that is not the Thing that maketh them acceptable: For, they are still but Flesh; that is, of a corrupt kind: And thus he rejecteth them all at once, and сот the Mouth without comparing them in reference to their Objects, wherein Nicodemus had not been so easily convinced. And on the contrary, faith the Lord, What is born of the Spirit, is Spirit: Whereby he doth not only shew, that there must be Fruits of another kind,
and consist upon Chap. this tender opposite gracious to cast Faith (tions delight the unsound, such sheweth, creatures his discover the all Degree from, without Consideration of the Degree thereof. And seeing our Lord took that Way, to discover and convince, it cannot but be safest. 3. This Way also would be dangerous to many poor tender Believers, if they were put to try the Sincerity of their Grace by this prevalent Degree alone: For, do not they often find their Unbelief or leaning to Creatures (at least in their Sense) to exceed their Faith in God? And do not they find Love to Things of the World more frequently carry the Heart to delight therein, than in God alone. And shall they cast all as unFOUND in such a Cafe? What had Paul done, if he had walked by this Mark, when the Motions of Sin captivated him, Rom. vii. and yet is he still comforted in the Sincerity of his Grace, and in the actings of the inner Man: Which cannot be be grounded upon this comparative Degree, but upon the Kind thereof. Now, if this Maxime were true, these Things would follow it: 1. He could have no Evidence of his Sincerity, except he had more Grace (and that still in Exercise) nor Corruption, and that to his Sense: For, every Grace hath some opposite Corruption: And if it were not prevalent over its opposite Corruption, then could he not conclude that he was gracious, and so not except he were more gracious than corrupt. 2. If any Grace were prevailed over by its opposite Corruption, he could not conclude that he was in a gracious Estate: Because this is certain, that where one Grace is sincere, there all Graces are, they being all Members and Parts of the new Creature, which in Regeneration is brought forth; And it being certain also, that for a Time, some Graces will be exceedingly prevailed over by their Opposites, more than others, as the Fear of Men will keep a Believer under in a particular more than the Fear of God; Then it will follow, that either he hath true Fear of God at the same Time; and so the Sincerity of this Grace of Fear, doth not confilt in the prevalent Degree thereof; or, hath no Grace sincere at all, because where one is unFOUND, all is unFOUND, & contrâ; or, one Grace must be found, and another unFOUND, which cannot be said simply, upon the Ground formerly given. The Believer then, in such a Cafe, must either conclude himself to be unFOUND; or, he must try it by some other Mark from the Kind thereof. And tho' a Believer ought to account himself greatly faulty, when any one Corruption prevaleth; yet it will not follow, that he should reckon all to be unFOUND, which this would infer, and so contradicteth the Saints Practices in such Cases.

FROM all this we conclude, that it's more safe to keep both the common Doctrine and Expressions: And altho' we have been longer upon this than possibly may be thought suitable to our Purpose; yet we have ventured upon it, if so be it may conduce any thing to the clearing of that wherein the Trial of Mens States is so much concerned; or, it may occasion some more unanimous expressing of this Matter, by others who may more dexterously perform it, that so this be not stated as a new Controversy in the Church, at such a Time when she is almost overwhelm'd with interne Debates already. For we are sure in the general, that these Qualifications formerly mentioned, of the End, Motive, Reduplication, &c. are necessary to the constituting of any Act to be sincere, as hath been said. And if they be necessary, they must either be comprehended under the Expression of this prevailing Degree of the Act, and so it is but (ἵνα ἀληθεύσῃ) a striving for Words, which are not to be contended for. And so both these are upon the Matter one. Or, if they be not comprehended under that Expression, then they must be somewhat different from it; And so there must be more requisite to constitute the Sincerity of Grace, and to difference it from common Works in Hypocrites, than this Degree foresaid. Or, we must say, that these Qualifications must be accounted common to the Acts of Hypocrites, and these that are renewed: Which is a Thing that we cannot admit, upon the Grounds formerly laid down: Although we still acknowledge, that the preffing at the most eminent Degree of Grace, even in that comparative Respect, is exceedingly necessary, and useful for attaining to the clear discerning of the Sincerity of Grace: For, often Believers do make their own Search exceedingly difficult, because of the want of this. And the Agitation of this Question, being somewhat new, we hope what is said, will be the more favourably constru'd: Especially this being our Fear, that by such Expressions, or Affertions, as this Opinion hath with it, Grace may come to be looked on as too common a Thing, and it and Nature, to be thought more Sir than indeed they are.
LECTURE IV.

Verse 8. And unto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna, write, These things faith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive.

9. I know thy works, and tribulation, and Poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit faith unto the Churches. He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

The second Epistle, is directed to the Church of Smyrna: And as her Case doth differ from the Cafe of Ephesus, and that both in respect of suffering and Integrity; so doth the Lord's Message to her differ, and is wholly comfortable.

There is no charge against this Church, as in many of the rest: This doth not imply an universal Freedom from guiltness of all sorts: But, First, That this Church hath been free of gross Evils, and hath been in honest Simplicity aiming at their Duty. And Secondly, it beareth out the Lord's Tenderness in passing over many Infirmities in an honest Church where there is much Suffering.

It is not our Purpose to insist in these Epistles (the Matter being clear, and ye having good Opportunity of hearing them more fully opened) we shall only give a View of the Scope, to keep the Coherence of the whole Book.

The Epistle hath the Division common with all the rest, in these three general Parts, to wit, First, a Preface or Inscription, comprehending the Person from whom, and to whom, this Message is directed. The Titles given to Christ, the Sender, were spoken to, chap. 1. They are two, 1. He is the first and the last: This feteth out the Eternity of his God-head, or his Eternity as he is God. 2. He is filled, He that was dead and is alive: This feteth out his Office with the Efficacy of his Death, and the Victory that he had obtained by overcoming Death and the Devil; and being now above Death and Suffering, to live God and Man in one Person for ever. These Titles are specially chosen here for the Consolation of this suffering honest Church: For, his suffering and dying commences him as pitiful and compassionate; and his God-head and Victory, seteth him out as sufficiently able: Both which being put together, do exceedingly comfort this People, who cannot but live, seeing he liveth, and cannot but continue so for ever, Psal. xviii. 46. 2 Cor. xiv. 19.

Secondly, The Body of the Epistle, is contained, verse 9, 10, 11. it especially runneth on these two.

1. To hold out Smyrna her Cafe, and that both in respect of what was present, verse 9. and also in respect of what was to come, verse 10. 2. It holdeth out the Consolations which are allowed to her for her Encouragement in reference to both, and these two are intermixed.

Her present Cafe hath two things in it. 1. Her outward Afflictions are mentioned. 2. Her Honesty and Integrity under them, is taken notice of and approved by Jesus Christ. And this last, is a main ground of Consolation against the first.

Her outward Afflicted Condition, is expressed in these three words. 1. They were under Tribulation, That is, sad and great straining Presuores, as the word signifies, and by this may be understood the Afflictions of Body, Name, and Estate, and the sad Consequence following thereupon, which the Godly are put to by the Persecution of wicked Men. The 2. Word is Poverty; I know thy Poverty: we take it literally to be understood of such Pinches and Straits in their outward Estates, as plundering, Sequestration, finings, and other Means of that kind use to bring upon Men: Unto this sort of Affliction the Chriftians in the primitive Persecutions were exceedingly liable: Who yet joyfully suffered the spoiling of their goods, Heb. x. 34. This is indeed no little Part of Trial, when Parents and Children are cast loose of all temporal Things, and have not for the refreshing of themselves and their Families. The 3. Part of their Affliction, is the Reproach of wicked Men, that wanted not altogether Profession; I know (faith the Lord) the Blasphemy of these which say they are Jews, and are not, but are of the Synagogue of Satan,
Chap. 2.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.

Satan. Amongst all the Saints Crosses, there are none more bitter than cruel mockings, as they are called, Heb. xi. 36. and mockings from Jews that pretended to worship the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, would be more heavy, than the reproaches of Heathens: There were none also more bitter Revilers of the Son of God and of his Followers, than their hardened Jews; who having Synagogues in considerable Cities, did ever with all their Might join themselves to reproach and persecute the Christians. It is like that they had a Synagogue in this place, pretending to worship God according to the manner of his Law; but because of their obstinate maliciousnes, they are by the Lord denied to be Jews; and are said to lie, and to be of the Synagogue of Satan: Because indeed they looked like a Combination for the Devil, than a Congregation for worshipping of God, who slew the Lord, forbade to speak in his Name, and did persecute his Ministers and People, as the word is, 1 Thes. ii. 14. 15.

From which we may see, 1. That the most honest and tender, may be liable to most sharp Afflictions. 2. That often rods and Crosses of several kinds are joyned together. 3. That Reproach is not the least part of Affliction of the People of God; and the Shame thereof, being well endured, will be accounted honest Suffering of a Cross, as if it were a bodily Affliction. 4. There is no Person more bitter and invective against those that are sincere, than such as have had some Engagements to God by profession, and have fallen from the same. 5. Pretended Friends (as these Jews were) may come to be most gross Enemies, which is both their Sin and their Plague. Therefore 1 Thes. ii. - 16. it is said, That Wrath was come upon them to the uttermost. 6. God’s People may look to be met with, and entertained by Men, as the Lord Jesus useth to be: If he be well entertained, so will it be with them; If he be despised, as he was by these Jews, let them look to be blasphemed, and despised also: For, it is enough to the Servant that he be like his Master.

The Conflation that is proposed against the foresaid Affliction, is two ways set down, 1. More generally, I know thy Works: Which doth not only relate to his Omnisciency, as is usual in these Epistles; but here it taketh in his Approbation, as the word after cleareth. Also it is opposed to his taking notice of their Enemies Malice, I know the blasphemy of them that call themselves Jews, &c. Therefore, his knowing of their Works, must include his respect to their Honesty, as his knowing of their Blasphemy pointeth out his Detestation of the same. It is no little part of Believers Consti-

lation in any Strait, that the Lord Jesus knoweth how it is with them, and can bear Testimony to their Integrity, when they are even almost overwhelmed with Reproaches before Men. It is no little Encouragement also, that he doth take Notice of Enemies their Malice, as here is observed.

The second way the Conflation is expressed, is more direct? by Christ’s plain Testimony in these words, thou art rich, that is, whatever Men think of thee, as being most despicable, or, whatever thou be in thy own Estate, most poor and despicable; yet really, and in my Estimation, thou art rich, that is, thou art indeed strong in the Grace of God, well furnished with Promises and Privileges, and abundantly rich in Faith and good Works, 1 Tim. vi. 18. In which things, true Riches do consist. This seemeth to be a strange Paradox unto the Men of the World, thou art poor, and yet thou art rich; yet often have the Saints found this to be a Truth; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things, 2 Cor. vi. 10. And if this were believed, it might allay the Fervour that Men have in pursuing after temporal Riches: For the having of them cannot make them rich, (the greatest Men in Smyrna get not this Testimony from our Lord Jesus, that they are rich) and the want of them cannot make them poor; And therefore Smyrna even in her Poverty, is rich, This also, would make the heavenly Riches to be esteemed of, if Men believed that their Life did not consist in the Abundance of the things that they enjoy, as it is Luke xii. 15.

The future Cafe of Smyrna, which is set down, verse, 10. is also an afflicted Condition; and hath its Encouragements suitable there to, laid down. It is, 1. Generally proposed to be suffering, Fear none of these things which shall happen to thee. This Church had been suffering; and though honest, was yet to suffer more.

Obs. 1. Sufferings when they begin, oftentimes are not instantly as a close. Yea, 2. The Lord will sometimes exercise these that are most tender, with one Cross, upon the back of another.

3. He himself is notwithstanding full tender of them, even when they suffer, as may be gathered from this comfortable Message to Smyrna.

2. These Sufferings are more particularly described, 1. In the kind of Suffering, to wit, Imprisonment: This is not so to be understood, as if they were to be tried by no other kind of Suffering; but it fetteheth out a main part of their Crosses, to wit, that some of them should be cast in Prison, and Liberty taken from their Persons, which it may be, 

T he
An EXPOSITION of the

herefore they enjoyed. 2. It is described in the principal Agent and Instrument of their Sufferings, The devil shall cast some of you into Prison. Heathen Emperors, wicked Governors and Soldiers, were instrumental therein: Yet it is ascribed to the Devil, as if it were immediately acted by him, for these Reasons, 1. To shew what Influence the Devil hath in the acting of wicked Men, so that in effect his deed, is his deed, they are so subservient to him. 2. It is to shew from what Author all Persecutions do flow, to wit, from the Devil, who is a Murderer and a Liar from the beginning, and Father thereof, John viii. 44. 3. It is to aggrege the horribleness of this Sin of Persecution, as being a main piece of the Devil's Business, be instrumental therein who will. 4. If ferveth alfo to comfort and encourage the suffering People to Patience and Constancy, seeing the Devil is their special Enemy, they ought therefore not to faint in opposing of him, nor to stumble in being opposed by him.

3. THEIR Suffering is described by a Designation of the Persons, who were especially thus to suffer, he shall cast some of you into Prison, &c. By you, we understand especially the Ministers; some whereof, faith the Lord, were to be cast in Prison, and yet but some; To shew that he was not altogether to extinguish their Light. The Reasons why we understand it specially of Ministers, are 1. Because that doth especially prove a Trial to the Church, when her Ministers are set upon. 2. Because the preserving of some of them, is a special Comfort against Affliction, according to the Promise, Isa. xxx. 20. 21. And were it not to be understood of Ministers, it might have a fulfilling, though they should all be cast in Prison. 3. The sensible altering of the Number from thou in the singular, to you in the plural Number, doth clear that the same Party is to be understood by both: And seeing by the first, the Angel, collectively taken, is certainly to be understood; this sheweth that in this last place, such, to wit, Ministers are also, to be understood. This Form of changing the Number, will be more clear in verse 24.

4. THIS future Affliction, is described in its end, that is, Trial; that ye may be tried: This is neither the End that the Devils or Persecutors have before them; but that which the Lord intends, who, by this Suffering, minded to discover some Infirmities to themselves, and to bring forth the Solidity and Strength of his Grace, to his People, and their Comfort before others.

5. IT is described in its Height, and continuance: Its Height is Tribulation, that is, very sore and great.

Prefaces; its Continuance, is ten days, a definite, for an indefinite Time: And doth set out. 1. That their Afflictions in general were determined by the Lord, to a Day. 2. That it was not long; it was but for Days. The faddest Affliction of the People of God have an end. Yet, 3. It is for ten days: To shew that it was for some Continuance, and that the People of God ought not to look for Freedom from their Crosses in the first, second, or fifth day. Some apply it, to the Persecution that followed in the days of Trajan, for the space of ten Years, but we conceive the most general Acceptation is safest.

The special Encouragements that are expressed, are two: (for, some are implied in the former words) The first, is, fear none of these things, &c. This is a general Comfort, frequently given by the Lord, fear not, &c. Isa. xlii. 42, 43. And certainly though it be general; yet being spoken out of Christ's own Mouth, must be very comprehensive and Maffie. By which we learn, That the Saints Conformations flow not from their Freedom, or being preferred Crosses, (for, that is not their Comfort here) but they flow from Christ's being engaged to sustain them under the same, and from his Word, which ought to keep them from Anxiety and fainting, in the greatest Tribulations. The second Encouragement, is subjoined to an Exhortation. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a Crown of life. The Lord subjoyneth the Promise to the Exhortation. 1. To shew the Necessity of Stedfastness, even under Suffering, seeing without it there is no Promise of Reward. 2. It is done to mollify and sweeten the Peremptoriness of that Exhortation, by such a sweet Encouraging Promise, annexed to it. The Promise is, of a crown of life: Which looketh to the eternal Happiness, that Believers are to enjoy after this, as 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8. It is called life: Because of the cheerfulness of that Condition, where Mortality is swallowed up of Life: And the Life that is here, is not worthy of that Name. And it is a crown of life: To shew the Dignity and Excellency thereof; and also to intimate that it is a Prize to be obtained (as Crowns usually were given) after a Fight. Also, the Lord faith, I will give it if thou be faithful unto death: To shew, that Faithfulness and Perseverance therein, is a necessary pre-requisite to the obtaining of this Crown; yet that it hath no meritorious Influence to alter the Nature and freeness of it, it is still a Gift of Grace even to those that persevere.

Obser. 1. THAT Faithfulness and Perseverance in Holiness, are no less necessary than Heaven: For, a Man cannot attain the one without the other. 2. What
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 2.

Whatever Pinches a Believer may have, the Crown of Glory ought to make all sweet in the very Hope thereof: Therefore is it proposed here. 3. It is not every one that have this Promise, nor every one that may warrantably apply the same, although most Men usually exceed in this, and beguile themselves.

The Conclusion (which is the third part of the Epistle) followeth, verse 11. Wherein there is, 1. The common advertisement to all that have an ear, so hear: Which sheweth how careful Men ought to be in hearing of this Word, even as if particularly it were spoken to them. 2. There is a special Promise made to Overcomers, that he that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death. The Person to whom the Promise is made, was formerly spoken of: It is not the Man that pleaseth himself, or yieldeth to all sorts of Tentations, or for a Time seemeth to be diligent; but he that fighteth and overcometh. The thing promised, is, to be kepted from the hurt of the second Death: There is a first Death, which is a separation of the Soul from the Body; common to good and bad; there is a second Death, which is to be eternal—ly separated from the Presence of God and the Lamb, especially at the day of Judgment, to wit, when all the wicked as Dogs, Sorcerers, and Liars, shall be cast into the Lake, which is the second Death, Rev. xxii. 8. In sum, the Promise, is, he that overcometh shall be kepted from Hell.

From which we may gather. 1. That there is a second Death after Men are laid in the Grave. 2. That this Death is most horrible and dreadful. 3. That it is a singular rare and special Favour and Privilege to be kepted from that second Death. 4. It is implied, that the generality of Men, who are Slaves to their Lusts, and war not against them for Christ, shall be made liable to this second Death, and for ever be a Prey to the same. 5. It sheweth what is the Believers Advantage by Christ's Moyand Friendship, that lives forever, he shall be freed from this. And lastly, from the Scope, we may gather, that if a Man may be kepted from the second Death and Wrath to come, he may the more patiently endure whatever else he may meet with in this World, though it were even the first Death it self.

Concerning the Influence that the Devil hath on some wicked Men's Actions:

How he doth carry on the same.

One thing may be further inquired here, to wit, concerning the Devil's Influence on Men's Actions: For, that this Effect is attributed to the Devil, (the Devil shall cast some of you into Prison) it holdeth forth a special hand that he hath in acting Men to do evil, so that their Work is his. Concerning which, we may in general say, that the Devil may have, and often hath great Power on Men, especially wicked Men, in making them subservient to his Designs. Thus he maketh Men cast some faithful Ministers in Prison here: He reigneth, as having Men at his Command, in the next Epistle; and leadeth them captive at his Will. 2 Tim. 2. 26. he fighteth Michael, and stirreth up Heresies as well as Persecution, chap. 12. he deceiveth the Nations, chap. 20. And often his Power is spoken of in this Prophecy: And it is certain that it is very great. 1. Having Effects upon the Bodies of Men, to carry them from one place to another, as he did to the Body of Christ, Math. 4. to afflict them by Sicknes, Pain and Sores as he did Job, and the Woman (Luke 13. 16.) whom, being a daughter of Abraham, Satan hath bound, faith Christ, &c. the eighteenth years, &c. 2. Upon the external Senses: He can delude Ears, Eyes, &c. either by misrepresenting external Objects, or by inward disturbing of the Faculties and Organs, whereby Men and Women may, and do often apprehend that they hear, see, &c. such and such things, which indeed they do not. 3. Inwardly he may have Influence to disturb the Reason, and mar the Judgment, as he did in these Men whom he possesseth. Mat. viii. 28. He hath Influence on the Understanding, and so he is said to blind Men, 2 Cor. iv. 4. 4. He may work on the Memory and Affections also, as by stealing away the Word, Mat. xiii. 19. and also weakening Hatred, Luft, Envy, &c. Yea, someway he may work on the Will, and so he is said to put Resolutions in the Heart, as it is said of Ananias and Saphira, to lie to the holy Ghost. Acts v. 3. and of Judas, to betray Christ, Job. xiii. 27. So, 1 Chr. 21. being compared with, 2 Sam. xxiv. 1. it is said, that he, that is Satan, did move and provoke David to number the People. All which in the Effects, are clear: Therefore is he said both to reign in some at his Pleasure, and to deceive or delude others by wiles, and Subtilty, 2 Cor. ii. 11. which are his Devices. These are all certain: Although we cannot fully shew how he effectueth them; yet, this we may say: First, He hath no absolute independent Power to do what he will; but is limited, ordered, and bounded by the Lord. And secondly, he hath no infallible, insuperable way of acting by himself on Men; but as Men through their Sin yield unto him, for, he is dependent, Job. i. 7. 8. And can violent none to fin. 38. he can have no immediate infallible acquaintance with what is in Men's Hearts: For, that is God's Property.
Fourthly, he hath no immediate determining Influence on the will of Men: so that although he may perforce violently; yet he cannot determine Men to follow: That is the Lord's Prerogative alone, to have Hearts in his Hand, Prov. 21. verse 1, to turn them whither soever he will. And therefore, whatsoever way the Devil prevaleth, it is but by a mediate way of alluring or deceiving, by making use of means for that end. Fifthly, He can infuse no new Corruption, nor can he create any inward Species or Representations, thereby to tempt: For that is a work of Omnipotency: But, he must work upon what is within the Person that he acteth upon, for producing of these; yet, being permitted of God, he may use most powerful perfwasive means, by his skill and agility to draw Men (being now corrupt) insensibly to many gross Sins; or, at least, to tempt them. Which Temptation meeting with Corruption in us, and the Lord justly giving over some to it, Satan may prevail over them by such and such like Means, As,

1. He may by Signs know Mens particular inclinations and predominants (although he reach not to the Understanding of the Thoughts immediately:) And he may gather what snare may most readily prevail with Men for the Time, according as evidences may appear in their way, either by their not praying to God, or by what kythes in Words and other carriage, wherein certainly he goeth beyond any Man, to wit, in taking up of Mens Inclinations. 2. He may suit and fit external Temptations to their Disposition, and tryfe them so as there may be access to the venting of such Lufts; thus he may lay thus Jesus his Inclination to covetousnes and the Pharisees envy, to tryfe together; David to behold Bathsheba in such a Posture, when he is somewhat secure, &c. 3. He may jumble, confound and put through other the inward frame, by working on what is natural in the Humours of the Body, for awakening Lust, Passion, Revenge, Suspicion, Fears, &c. whereby Men are some way disposed to yield to the Temptation, offered, which he timeth with this. 4. He may cast in Representations in the Mind of such and such Things, diverting the Imagination from Objects which might mar his Design; and so he may order what is within, as out of it, or by it, to form Representations in the Imagination of such and such Things: Whereby, proposing them (as it were) objectively to the Understanding, he may mediate offer them to the will: and for that end also, for a time keep such thoughts in the Mind and in the Memory. Thus, often the Saints cannot be free of Imaginations (by his abusing of the phantastic) which they hate, and at which they have Horror: And therefore, these cannot be thought natively and naturally to arise from themselves, which are so strange and uncouth to them. Thus, some Things come unexpectedly, by Satan's furnishing the Thoughts with a sinful mind for attaining of an end, that is desired, and it may be is defirable. Thus also he may darken Scripture, offer diverse reasons to it, furnish Objections against the Truth of it, or against the true meaning of it, obstruct their taking up of the Weight of any reason against their Errors, &c. as he is said to blind (2 Cor. 4. 4.) the minds of them that believe not, &c. and to prove out a Flood of error, Rev. 12. 15. He may not only objectively thus present such a thing; but he may continue to bear it in, and to use Motives drawn from seeming reasons to engage the will to yield to it, as he did to Adam and Eve at the first: And thus; he stirreth not only natural Humours of the Body; but natural Corruptions, engaging all the Lufts, as they may have Influence to prevail with the will, yielding to these Tentations: So Jesus his covetousnes is engaged to deal with him to sell his Master: for, the Devil tho' he infuè no covetous humor; yet he may Act on what there is, and he stirreth the Pharisees envie to concur and make them accept of that offer. And in this doth ly a main part of the Tentation, and the Devils Wiles and Devices, whereby he deceiveth, to wit, in making seeming reasons to have weight, as if there were force in them, and true grounds to be rejected as not for such a time, &c. nor of such Weight. Thus he prevailed with Eve; presenting the Tentation with its plausible (though false) reasons. And this way, though indirectly, as the Apostle faith, 2 Corin. 11. 3. he continueth to deal with Adams succescors, to prevail with them as he did with Eve by his subtility: and thus he leadeth Men at his pleasure, by proposing to them what he will: otherwise he could have no such Dominion over Men in the World as he hath: And thus, many Sins are born in on Men without any connexion with their natural comlexion: And if it were not thus, one Man might prevail in some respect more with another (for he can deal by reason with him) than the Devil could, if he had no objective Influence on them: and the Tentations being often unto particular designs, it sheweth, that the Devil hath a moral objective way of dealing with Men: otherwise it were no more to say that the Devil put it in Jesus Heart to betray his Master, than to say he stirreth him up to Love Money; but this sheweth, that to him who loved Money formerly, the Devil propeth this as a fit mean to gain somewhat of it. Also, Acts 5. it is said,
Chap. 2. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

for all, saith this of It.
From this we may also gather, how little Weight is to be laid upon the Testimony of this Devil, whose work it is to suppress the Truth of Christ, and to traduce his Servants: for which cause our Lord and his Apostles, would not suffer him to speak, even when he pretended to confess him; because, he was a Liar from the beginning, and the Father thereof. It's therefore not unworthy the observing how contrary to our Lord's way the Jesuits are in this; who to supply the defect of other Testimonies for their way against the Calvinists, (as they call them) do carefully and industriously gather and heap up Testimonies from the Devil's Mouth, and inculf them as a proof incontrovertible: for this end, Lorinus, in cap. 5. Act. v. 16: having cited some pretended Histories holding forth the little Weight the Lutherans had with the Devil, both subjoyn this as an infallible confirmation of their compliance with him, *Sed & ex ore enerugum. et durarnis tota Gallia, ac tota orbis Christiani celebratissimae, Calvinianos, dnon irreperns, nihil sibi ab illis timendum clamabat, cuntiss audittibus, Anna 1566.* quiniam amisi essent, & fæderati, &ut testantur aet, Gallici fumma fide scripta, &c. It is in sum, this. That the Devil out of the Mouth of one that was famous for being possessed by him did mock the Calvinists, crying out, and that openly before all that there was nothing to be feared from them, for they were Friends and Confederates: and for confirmation of this, he affirmeth the Thing to be with great faithfulness recorded: as if the Weight did only in the matter of Fact, and that there were no cause to Question his faithfulness who gave this Testimony. But of this enough: We have reason to thank God, that our Faith in the Truths of God, and our clearness of the Errors of their way, are built upon a more sure Foundation; and that our controversy with them, is not at the Devil's Decision, from whom indeed the Calvinists might expect no favourable Sentence. But the Lord is judge himself, To him be Praise for ever.

---

**LECTURE V.**

Ver. 12. *And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos, write, These things faith be, which hath the sharp Sword with two edges,*  
13. *I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my faith even in those Days wherein Antipas was my faithful Martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.*  
14. *But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that held the Doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto Idols, and to commit fornication.*
Followeth now the third Epistle, directed by the Lord to the Church of Pergamos; the Estate of it is implied in the Body of the Epistle, to be a suffering Condition: And tho' having much Integrity, Honesty, and Constancy under her Sufferings; yet in some Things reprovable and defective; Especially in her Zeal against false Teachers: For which Caufe, the Lord doth here, tho' with great Tenderness, reprove her.

The Division of the Epistle is common with all the rest. The Inscription is in the 12. Verse. The Body of the Epistle, in the 13, 14, 15, 16, Verses. The Conclusion in the 17. Verse.

The Direction, (which is the first Part of the Inscription) is, To the Angel of the Church of Pergamos, a famous City in Asia the bees, sometime the Seat of Kings: And for that present Time, a Seat of the Roman Governors: A Place full of Sin, Idolatry, and Cruelty: Yet hath our Lord a Church here, to which he writes, when he taketh no Notice of the Governor, or of those who were most eminent: Which doth shew, 1. The Power and Efficacy of the Ordinances of Jesus Christ, in teaching whom he pleaseth, tho' in the most desperate Condition. 2. It sheweth the Freeness of Grace, that condescends to gather a Church here. 3. It sheweth his Tenderness to, and Care of those whom he hath gathered to be a Church unto himself, beyond any other in the World.

The first Title he taketh to himself, is, He who hath the Sword with two Edges: The Sword with the two Edges, is the Word of God, Eph. vi. 17. Heb. iv. 12. which we heard, Chapter 1. Verse 16. did proceed out of Christ's Mouth. It sheweth, that Christ hath the Command of the Word, to make it effectual for the Good of his Elect; and for the convincing, smiting, wounding and slaying of his Enemies by spiritual Plagues: And it is chosen in this Place, because he doth make use of this as his Sovereign Privilege in the Threatning, for stirring up the Angel to his Duty.

In the Body of the Epistle, (besides the common Assertion of God's Omniscience) we have, First, The Commendation of this Angel and Church, Verse 13. Secondly, The Reproof, Verse 14, 15. Thirdly, An Exhortation to Duty, with a sharp Threatning added, as a Motive to press the same, Verse 16.

In the Commendation, we have, 1. The Thing commended. 2. Some excellent Aggravations, (to call them so) or commending Qualifications of this Commendation. The Thing commended, is in two Expressions to one Purpose, Thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my Faith: By Name, we understand the Doctrine of the Gospel, whereby Christ's Name, that is, himself is held forth and manifested: For, in the Gospel, to preach Christ's Name, and to declare it to the Gentiles, is all one with preaching himself, or his Gospel. By Faith, is understood the Doctrine of Faith in him, which is the same thing. The holding fast of his Name, is a zealous adhering to the Profession of his Truth, as it were, holding it by both Hands; and not denying his Faith, is an open avowing of the same by a publick Profession, and honouring Christ by their avouching of their Faith in him, without fainting, or shifting in the same, notwithstanding of any Peril that might follow thereupon. For, this negative, Not denying his Faith, doth import more than is expressed.

The Commendation, is amplified by two special Circumstances, that serve to heighten the same, 1. From the Place where: And, 2. From the Time when; they express this Constancy. 1. For the Place: It is where Satan's Throne was. It is not much to avow a Profession in some Places; but to do it in such a Place as Pergamos, where Satan had a Seat or Throne, (as the Word is) is much. Satan's having a Throne, implyeth not only a Sinfullnes in that Place, common with other Places; but it doth infinuate such an open avowed Opposition to Christ and his Followers, and such an adhering to Satan, that, on the Matter, it looked as if Satan had commanded expressly there in chief: For, not only was wickednes tolerated; but carried on, and establisht by a Law: Nor only had he a Seat in Hearts, as he hath in all Men by Nature; but in the Magistracy and Judicatories, whereby Orders were given in publick, in reference to Perfection and Profanity; and Men did so walk, as if directly Orders had been given by Satan, and taken from him, in that Place: He did so effectually without Control (as it were) obtain his Will, the Lord so permitting and ordering it.
Chap. 2.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.  

it in his wife and secret Providence and Justice.

From which, 1. We may see how tyrannously the Devil would manage every thing, if he had things at his disposal. 2. At what great height he may have his Dominion, even before the Gospel, and in the Place where it is. 3. How fully Men naturally are slaves to the Devil, he being the Prince of this World, that worketh in the Children of Disobedience, Eph. ii. 2. And, 4. We may see what need there is to pray that Christ's Kingdom may come, and how thankful we ought to be, who are in any Meafure freed from this Tyranny.

The fecond Circumstance in this Commendation, is, The Time; that is, it was even in those Days wherein Antipas was my faithful Martyr, who was lain among you, where Satan dwelleth. This is also an excellent Part of the Commendation, that it was not only in such a Place, that was wicked and profane; but at such a Time, when Wickedness and Profanity was exercised in its height, which is proven by the Death of a faithful Martyr, who was then violently slain amongst them: At such a Time to hold fast his Name, was indeed commendable. Whereby we see how the Lord doth take Notice of the commendable Circumstances of his Peoples Duties, as he doth of the Aggravations of their Sins. What this Antipas was, there is no more mentioned in Scripture concerning him: It is recorded in Story, that he was a Minister in Pergamos; and it is not improbable, seeing there are most ordinarily the Object of Persecutors Malice and Violence. However, the Lord puttheth three great Titles upon him, 1. He is a Martyr: This signifieth a Witness, and that not only such a Witness, as witneffeth by Word and Profession, but as fealeth it with his Blood: Thus Paul bekeht of Stephen, Acts xxii. 20. when the Blood of thy Martyr Stephen was shed. And therefore in the Primitive Times, Martyrs were diftinguished from Confessors, thus, Martyrs, were such as suffered to Death; Confessors, were such as suffered Imprisonment, Mutilation of some Member, Whippings, or fuch like, for the Faith of Christ. 2. He calls him a faithful Martyr: To shew, that not only the Cause was honest, for which he suffered; but also, that he was honest in his suffering for the fame. 3. He is my faithful Witness: Which letteth forth, 1. The End of Antipas Suffering, which was to bear Witnesses for Christ. 2. It holdeth forth the Lord's owning of him in that Testimony, and now by this, as it were, from Heaven writing this kindly and honourable Epitaph upon him, He is my faithful Martyr. It may be, he was stoned in some Tumult as a ridiculous Person, or one not worthy to live, because of some Reproaches or other put upon him; yet thus doth the Lord own him, to wipe all these away, and to make his Memory to be the more favourly; and Witnesses-bearing for Christ, to be the less scared at; that so others may be animated and encouraged to be followers of him.

From all which we may gather, 1. That it is exceeding commendable to be zealous, and Truthful in such a Place, and at such a Time, as Religion is hazardous and dangerous. 2. That the Death of any of the Lord's People, especially when it is in witnessing for him, is exceeding precious in his Sight. 3. That honest witnessing for Christ, is a most honourable thing, Antipas being particularly named with these Titles, for setting forth the honourableness of his suf-fering. 4. We may see also, that there is an implied Distinction of Martyrs, some are faithful, and, it may be, some dying the same Death, and before Men for the same Cause, may yet not be accounted faithful before the Lord. If it be asked, What is necessary to make one to be accounted a faithful Martyr before God? We suppose these four are necessary; 1. That the Person suffer as a Well-doer, so it must be for the Truth of Christ, or Righteousness sake, Math. v. 10, 11. For, non est moris, sed causa mortis quam facit Martyrem. 2. Not only would suffering be flat-tered upon a particular Account, wherein they have the fide that is right comparatively; but they would be right simple in the main Truths of Christ, as for Instance, Sometimes Arrian and Jews, after Christ's coming in the Flesh, and other Heretics, did suffer by Heathens, either because they would not worship their Idols, and disclaim the true God; or, because they would not simply deny themselves to be Christians: They had indeed the better, if we look to the Question as stated between them and Heathens; yet they cannot be called Christ's faithful Witnesses, seeing they did not faithfully give Testimony to him in his Person, Nature, and Offices. 3. It is necessary that the Person be, as to his State, a Believer, without which none can be a faithful Martyr, altho' possibly his Testimony may be a faithful Testimony: For, without Faith, it is impossible to please God, especially in such a great thing as suffering for him. 4. It would be gone about in the right manner, so as thereby the Testimony given to Christ, may be made the more to shine, viz. there would be blamlessness in the Man's Conversation, fingle-ness in his End, denialness, zeal, humility and love, and in exercize in his undertaking and undergoing those sufferings, as we may see in Stephen, Acts vii. 51. &c. And this is to suffer as a Christian, and not as an evil doer, and without body, 1 Pet. iv. 15, 16. and according to the will of God, by which such may be encouraged to commit the keeping of their Souls to him in well-doing, Ibid. ver. 19. This is also confirmed from 1 Cor. xiii.
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 2.

HE doth again repeat *where Satan dwelleth.* 1. To shew that the Devil's Dominion in that Place, was not by starts and fits; but that he had a settled, and (as it were) a constant residence there. 2. To commend their Honesty and steadfastness the more. 3. It is to shew the great evidence of the Devils Dominion, to wit, that faithful Men were put to suffering for the cause of Christ.

The reproof followeth, verse 14, 15. First, generally but *I have a few Things against thee:* this is not to be understood as if the faults were little in themselves; but it is thus express'd. 1. To shew how tender he was of them, when (as it were) he heightens their Commendation, and extenuates their Faults. 2. It is to encourage and hearten them to mend cheerfully that which he reproveth.

Hence Observe, 1. There may be Corruption and Defects, where there are very many Things commendable. 2. Where there is Honesty in the main, and a suffering condition for Christ, there he is no rigid or severe Cenrifer; but a most tender constructor of his Peoples Infirmities.

Secondly, More particularly, he setteth down by way of similitude the ill reproveth, verse 14. *Because thou hast there them that hold the Doctrine of Balaam,* &c. which he applyeth, verse 15. It is not to be thought that there were any professed followers of Balaam in that Church; but the intent is, to shew that, upon the matter, the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans did agree therewith; and if Balaam's practice was hateful, theirs must also be such. And so, by proposing the hateful way of Balaam, he discovereth the Odiousness of the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans: which will be found upon the matter, to be the same. The History of Balaam is recorded, *Numb. 22, 23, 24,* and 31. Chap. In sum this, he was a greedy covetous Wretch, who greedily aimed at the wages of unrighteousness; and being restrained from cursing the People of Israel by the Lord, he gave subtle advice to Balak to draw the People of Israel into a snare, that thereby God might be provoked against them; and so, in the close, they might be prevailed over. *Josephus,* in the fourth Book of the Antiquities of the Jews, expresseth it thus, *That he advised Balak to send some of the beautifulest Women of Midian to wander about the Camp of Israel,* who, though they should intermingle the Israelites familiarly, yet that they should not yield any thing to their Lust; but that they should pretend to run from them, till they should partake of their Idol-feasts with them: In reference to both which, they prevailed with the Israelites, and drew them both into bodily, and spiritual Fornication which were the two great faults of the Nicolaitans, *to wit,* liberty in Fornication, as if it were not sinful; and indifference in eating of Things sacrificed to Idols, without respect to offence, as was shewn on verse 6. Therefore the Lord here speaketh of the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans, as being indeed the reviving of Balaam's old condemned Error: And so they became guilty before God of his practices, as if they had expressly professed the maintaining of the same. It is said, *That Balaam taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the Children of Israel,* &c. His wicked advicegetteth that Name: Because, it proved an occasion of falling and stumbling to the Israelites, as if a stumbling Block had been cast in the way of some Man, to make him fall. Thus many sinful practices have not only the consideration of guiltiness, in respect of the Persons themselves, who commit the same; but have also the consideration of offence, as they are apt to prove occasions of falling, and ruin unto others. This also, of laying a stumbling Block before others, will agree well in application to the Nicolaitans: *Who,* as they were guilty in the Sin of Uncleanliness; *so were* they careful in reference to offence, not regarding how offensive their way was unto others in the use of indifferent Things, such as eating of Things sacrificed, &c. Which in these primitive times was to many the occasion of stumbling, when Christ's liberty was not rightly bounded, as we may gather 1 Corinth. 8. 9, 10. And these two also often go together, to be careless of guilt before God, and of offence before others.

From which we may gather, 1. That the most vile Errors and delusions may increase exceedingly: This of the Nicolaitans had spread in Ephesus, Pergamos, and several other Churches, even in the Days of John the Apostle. 2. That new-upstart gross abominations, are oftentimes indeed but the reviving of some old buried and condemned practices or Doctrines. Thus the Error of the Nicolaitans, is but indeed, on the Matter, the putting of Balaam's practice in a Doctrine, and maintaining the same under another Name. 3. We may see that it is an allowed way of confuting new start-up Delusions, to shew their agreement on the Matter, with former old acknowledged and condemned Heresies. Thus the Lord doth here; and in the Epistle following he compareth them to Jezebel: *For,* often Men will more impartially judge of by-past Errors, than of what seemeth to be new: and therefore the Devil useth most cunningly to disguise these things, and to endeavour to have old Errors vented under the notion of new Lights, and Depths, when indeed they are but old rotten delusions.

If it be said here, That ordinarily the most gross Men
Men use to brand the most Orthodox with this, as being revilers of old Heresies, whereof many Instances may be given. For Answer, we say, That a simple ascribing of this, is not sufficient to bear it out: We would therefore propose these Qualifications; 1. That the Thing esteemed to be an Error or Heresie, be indeed incontrovertible such, and that in some fundamental Thing: Indeed sometimes, even the Ancients, do put somethings in the Catalogue of Heresies, which will not be found to be of such weight. It is not those we speak of, nor is it such that are mentioned here. 2. The Application also would be clear, and Men would not charge others with Heresies of an odious Name or Nature upon Prejudice, or upon Mistake of some Expression: Nay, not upon some seeming Consequence, which the Authors do deny, and, it may be, others cannot demonstratively shew the Inference thereof. Here it is not so, the Practice and Doctrine of the Nicolaitans, is so clear, that they cannot deny it in particulars, tho’ it may be, at first, they would refuse it to be the Doctrine of Balaam. 3. Such an Application would be made in Knowledge, and from through Acquaintance with the alleged old Heresie upon the one side, and with particular Tenents of others, who are supposed to maintain that Error, upon the other side. Oftentimes Men speak in those Things, what they know not, or with a too lightly passing View; or, upon some probable Resemblance, or Appearance, are ready to ground such an Application. 4. This would be remembred, that the old condemned Heresie, must be such as is condemned in Scripture, and that still the Word is to be acknowledged as the supreme Rule. All which agree in this Application; and where they agree, it is not a little prejudice to an Opinion, to say, It is, on the Matter, the same with such and such an old Heresie; that is, to Mens Conviction long since condemned upon Grounds from the Word of God.

This was a foul Error: And it is not to be thought that this Angel, who is here so condemned, was guilty of any of these Evils, by any positive Accession to them; but this is the Fault charged upon him, That thou hast them that hold the Doctrine of the Nicolaitans; that is, the Angel had such in the Church, who continued to be Members, and were not by Discipline cut off: This is his Fault: For, it was not the Churches Fault that such lived in Pergamos, because they had no civil Authority to impede that; yet it was their Fault that they lived Church-members there, because they had Church-Authority to remedy that, which yet was not put in Exercise against them, as by Ephesus had been done.

From which we may gather; 1. That the Church is invested with a Power and Authority for cutting off of corrupt Members. 2. That it is a most horrid Fault where there is Defect in this. Our Lord Jesus quarreleth the want of this in Pergamos, where he commendeth much Honesty: And he commendeth it in Ephesus, where there wanted not inward Defects: Because there is nothing that more occasioneth the Name of Christ to be reproached, his Ordinances to be despised, his People to be offended and stumbled, than the suffering of corrupt Members that are tainted with Errors to continue in the Church. Therefore much of the Churches Commendations or Reproofs in these Epistles is founded on this, as it is rightly, or partially exercised. 3. By this it appeareth, that our Lord Jesus is no Friend to Toleration; and that the tolerating of corrupt Teachers, can no way be approved of him. It is true, this is directly spoken against Church-men, their tolerating of corrupt Teachers; But any will think, that that will be approved in Civil Powers, which is so hateful in the Church-Officers? Or, that Jesus Christ will account Toleration in the one to be hateful, and in the other to be approvable. 4. There is Diversity of Tempers in Church-Officers, and Conditions of Conditions in Churches, even where there may be real Honesty in both: Ephesus had much Coldness within, and yet much Zeal against those Nicolaitans: Pergamos again, is much commended for their Zeal and Constancy in Suffering; and yet reproved for want of Zeal against those corrupt Members. 5. Men may be very straight and tender in the Work of God, and bold in reference to suffering; and yet faint and declarative in the persecuting of Church-Cenitures against erroneous Men. This appeareth both from this Epistle, and that which followeth, where their particular Condition and publick Carriage in other Things, is exceedingly commended; yet is there a notwithstanding in both, in reference to this.

If it be asked, What can be the Reason that honest, tender, and zealous Men should be so often defective in this, who yet may be zealous and fervent against scandalous Practices?

Answ. These Reasons may be given; 1. It is more difficult to get the Impression of the odiousness of corrupt Doctrine on the Heart, than of gross outward Practices: Because gross Practices offend Nature more directly, and are hateful even to natural Men: And even some good Men are ready to foster such an Opinion, as if Grace were more confident with Error than with Profanity. Upon this Ground the Lord himself and the Apostles do more frequently give People warning to mark and U...
abstain from them that cause Offences contrary to the Doctrine of the Gospel, than they do in Matters of gross Practice. 2. Pursuing of Persons that are erroneous, hath often little Fruit with it as to the Persons themselves, there being but few that are recovered out of that Snare of the Devil, and to whom God giveth Repentance, who once deliberately oppose themselves to the Truth; but on the contrary, they seem to be more bold, and to make a greater stir, than if they had not been taken notice of, as we see in Corinth, and Galatia; the more that Paul preaded them, the more they seemed to despise him, and they go on in their Contradiction and Blasphemy, as in the History of the Acts, and Insults of Hymenaeus and Phileus, is clear. This maketh that even sometimes good Men, out of fear of the Inconveniencies that may follow, and the Difficulties that accompany such a Work, may be too prone to overtake and forbear them. 3. Sometimes respect to the Persons of some who may be carried away, may have Influence on this, as suppute some Persons for a Name of Piety, sometimes favour, should be seduced; preposterous Tendrenf to those may make Men cruelly to spare them to their Prejudice. This Fault the Lord feemeth to quarrel in Thyatira, that they suffered his Servants to be seduced. 4. There may be also a Design by more gentle Means to restrain such an Error, and recover such as are fallen, whereby they may come to exceed and turn to be defective in not using the Means appointed, as if such Censures had been needlessly appointed; or, as if the Lord did not make use of mediate Means for the restraining of Error. 5. Such Bufliness also have often their own Mistakes among many tender Members of the Church; some whereof, may be too favourable Constructers of the most gross Seducers, and so fear to offend them; and love to keep all in Peace, oftentimes may steal in to have weight to the prejudice of the Lord's Ordinance. It is written of the Schism in Phrygia, which arose for Montanus, that many did construct too well of him, as not thinking it impossible but he might be a good Man, who, therefore could not go along in the Thoughts that others had of him. There is readily something of this amongst the weakest sort where Deluders come, which getting way for a Time, doth rather increase than diminish; and so leaveth this Duty in a greater None entry than at first.

We come now to the Remedy, or Duty exhorted to, which is laid down and prefixed, ver. 16. The It is in short, Repeat; that fame which was proposed to Ephesus, ver. 5. The Lord hereby signifying, 1. That when sins are fallen into, it is not enough to forbear them, but there must be an exerciting of Repentance for them. 2. That there is no Expectation to be kept free from Wrath, where there hath been Sin without Repentance, 3. That Omissions are sinful and to be repented of, even as Commisions are. And, 4. That sinful Omissions in a Man's publick Station, (such as this is, which is reproved) are to be repented of, as Gros personal Faults are.

The Threatning annexed, is in these Words, Or else I will come unto thee quickly, and I will fight against them with the Sword of my Mouth. It hath two Parts: The first, respecteth the Church or Angel of Pergamus, I will come unto thee quickly; that is, if thou repent not, I will one way or another come in Judgment against thee. We conceive, it relateth to the Angel especially, it being in the singular Number: Because this Fault being a Defect in Discipline, is not to be imputed to the People, as to him whose Place was to take Order with such Corruptions: Which will appear more clearly afterward. The second Part, respecteth these gross Members that were suffered to be in the Church, to wit, the Nicolaitans, I will fight against them with the Sword of my Mouth; that is, seeing ye are guilty of Defect here, if there be not Repentance for it, I will come in an extraordinary way, and my self punish those whom ye have suffered. For clearing of this Threatning, we may consider; 1. Wherein it consisteth. 2. How it can be a Threatning to the Angel. 3. Wherefore he is so peculiarly threatened.

To the first, It is clear here, that the Party immediately threatened, is the Nicolaitans, whom the Lord threatneth to fight against with the Sword of his Mouth: Which looketh not to any external, or corporal Plague: For, the Sword of his Mouth, is not the Weapon that inflicteth such: But it looketh especially to these, 1. To a Discovery of their Wickedness, and of the Hatefulness of their Way, by his Word. 2. To a Cenuring, Threatning, and Sentinel of them by the same. 3. To a Fruition of such Discoveries, Threatnings and Sentences, as to any spiritual or saving Work upon them; but that they should be by such clear Convictions and Sentences, in God's secret Wisdom and Justice, more hardned, convinced, irritated and affected with spiritual Plagues, than if they had not been so dealt with: In this respect often in the Scripture we have mentioned, Hewing by the Prophets, and Slashing by the Words of the Lord's Mouth, as Hosea vi. 5. and fighting with Antichrist, and destroying him by the Spirit of his Mouth, 2 Thess. ii. 8. and elsewhere the like Expressions to that purpose. This is a sad Plague, when the Table of the Gospel becometh a Snare; and when through Mens own Corruption they become more
more drunk with their own Delusions, even under convincing Light; and when the Word of God, which is the only Weapon whereby they may offend their Enemies, is through their opposing the Light thereof, turned to fight against them, as they have turned themselves to fight against it: The Event here as to them, cannot but be desperate.

For the second, It may be questioned, how this can be a Threatning to the Church or Angel, that the Lord would take such Course with these corrupt Nicolaitans? It might rather look like a Favour to them? Anfw. If we consider it more particularly, we will find it a Threatning in these Respects; 1. That it implies Christ to be angry at their neglecting of their Duty; and that this extraordinary way, doth inflaminate his esteeming of them not to be worthy to have this Employment: Therefore, he taketh their Duty off their Hand, and provideth himself of some others, for the performing thereof. Thus, when Paul is threatening the Corinthians, first Epistle, Chapter iv. verse 21. What shall I come unto you with a Rod? &c. whereby he sheweth himself to be angry. In the beginning of the next Chapter, he reproveth them, for suffering the inceffuous Peron, and commandeth them to be excommunicated: Which beareth out this, That Paul's coming over them to pres upon such a Duty, was a Stroke or Note for their Defect in the same. 2. It is a Threatning in this respect: Because the taking of some extraordinary Way and Mean, as in reference to these Nicolaitans, hath strange like and uncouth Effects oftentimes following upon it: Thereby the Church is put through other, and Revolutions follow; and often the Wheat is trode upon, when the Tares are a weeding; which cannot but be hurtful to the Church. 3. It supponeth a laying by of this Angel, and making use of some other, for his work of convincing, reproving, and confounding, &c. of these wicked Men, which should be to his Disgrace, when he should have no hand in so good a work: And so the meaning of the Threatning, is, to the Angel; If thou spare these wicked Men, and do not thy Duty in reference to them, I myself will come in another way, and lay thee by, and follow my Purpose in sentencing, and cenfuring of them by some other Mean. And this is to give another his Crown, which is so oft commended to the Angels in these Epistles to be kept. Thus the Threatning is not to remove a Ministry, or Church-Estate from Pergamos, as was in the Case of Ephesus; but it is the Lord's Threatning to lay aside such particular Ministers, and notwithstanding thereof, to carry on his Work.

Now, for the third, to wit, Wherefore this Threatning respecteth the Angel more peculiarly, than that of Ephesus did? Anfw. The Reason was formerly hinted, to wit, Ephesus Sin and Defect was in the Practice of the Power of Godliness, common to Ministers and People: Therefore doth that Threatning extend almost equally to both: This Sin again, which is reproved here, doth peculiarly reflect upon the Ministers: And therefore the Weight of the Threatning doth peculiarly respect them.

From which we may learn; 1. That Fainting and Unfaithfulness in the Work of the Ministry, may procure an Interruption by one Mean or other in the Exercise thereof, or a blustering of a Man in Gifts and Parts, who sometimes hath been useful. 2. It sheweth, that sometimes God may keep his Word in a Place, and exercise it in reference to some Persons between whom and him there is a standing or stated fight, they fighting against him, and not receiving the love of the Truth, and he fighting against them, by giving them up to Hardness of Heart, and strong Delusions; And, in his secret and holy Justice, making his Word and Ordinances to procure the same. 3. It followeth also, that it is a most dreadful thing, when the Lord and his Word become our Party, and when he fighteth against a People with that Sword: It is here a more terrible Threatning, to fight against those with the Sword of his Mouth, than if he had lent the Sword, Famine, or Pestilence upon them. 4. It implieth, that this is a Plague, and a way of punishing, that the Lord in his Justice often fendeeth and exerceth upon Deluders and corrupt Teachers, who have not received the Love of the Truth, and have perverted the Word of God to their own Destruction, to wit, that it should be a Weapon of God's Indignation, for the inflicting of spiritual Plagues upon them.

The Conclusion followeth, verse 17. and hath two Parts common with the rest; 1. All that are spiritually affected, and have the Sense of right hearing, are exhorted to hear what God faith by his Spirit to the Churches, as if particularly it were spoken to them. This is so far from supposing that Men naturally have Ears to hear, that it doth imply the contrary, to wit, that it is not every one that hath Ears to hear, but that he is a rare Man that hath them; for, none can hear spiritually what the Lord faith to the Churches, but such as have gotten them as Moses Word is, Deut. xxxix. 4.

The second Part of the Conclusion, containeth some Encouragements to the wrestling Believer, as all the rest of the Conclusions do. The Party to whom the Promise is made, is the same, to wit, Him that overcometh; or, he that is overcoming,
as it may be read: Which pointeth at the zealous, single, constant, and faithful Wrestler, though he hath not yet obtained the Victory. The Encouragements given him, are, on the matter, the same with the rest, to wit, the Happiness that may be expected in Heaven, but are set down in three different Expressions, for commending of the same.

The first is, I will give him to eat of the hidden Manna, Manna, is called ( Psalm cv.) Angels food; and John vi. bread from heaven. It is, the most excellent and refreshing Food; yea, Christ himself, who is called the true Bread from Heaven, John vi. of whom whosoever eateth shall not die. It is hidden Manna, possibly relating to that Pot of Manna that was kept with in the Ark of the Testament: And so pointeth at such Food as is hid with Christ in God, and to be enjoyed with God in the Heavens; Which was typified by the most holy. However it importeth

First, The Excellency of this Food, and the Satisfaction which the Overcomer may expect: It is inconceivable and inexpressible, The eye hath not seen, the ear hath not heard, nor hath it entered in Man's heart to conceive thereof, Isaiah, lxiv. Secondly, It importeth its Sickernefs: It is hid, it cannot but be sure to the Overcomer, seeing it is kept in the secret place of the most High. Thirdly, It importeth the Rarity and Singularity of this Excellency, being a thing altogether unknown to the World, as if it were hidden: In which Respect (Coloss. iii. 3.) our life is said to be hid with Christ in God. The second Expression, is, I will give him a white Stone: white Stones were used in those days, as may be gathered from heathen Writers. 1. In their Wrestlings and Games, he that overcame and was Victor, got a white Stone, as a Badge of Honour put upon him. 2. It was used in civil Courts (when Crimes) to be given as a Sign of Absolution: Thus a Man that was found innocent and abolished, got a white Stone; and he that was condemned got a black Stone: Both answered to give to the Overcomer a Crown, in pledge of his Victory, and a full, publick and open Abolition in the great Day, before Men and Angels. 3. This white Stone, hath a new Name written upon it: A Name, is some honourable thing; a new Name, is something eminently honourable: It was the Lord's way to change the name of some, whom he eminently loved; and for Confirmation of his Favour to them, he gave them new Names: So he did to Abraham, Jacob, &c. This faith that the believing Overcomer shall be made by Jesus Christ quite another thing, where he shall have such Glory and Majesty bestowed upon him, as will need a new Name to express the same, and make him think himself another thing than ever he thought to have been. We take it, on the matter, to be that name which is expressed, chap. iii, v. 12. by having the Name of God, and Christ's new Name written upon them. 4. It is a Name which no Man knoweth saving he that receiveth it. This must be an excellent motto that only the spiritual Senses of the Receiver are able to discern the Excellency thereof, so that no On-looker can tell what the Satisfaction, Dignity and Honour of such a Person is; but he who is possiſled with the same: And proportionally, these who are made joint Heirs of the same Glory. These Promises may in some part be applicable to the first Fruits of the Spirit that the Believers are Partakers of here: Which, in Respect of carnal Delights, are unſpeakable and glorious, and such as pass all Understanding: Yet the proper fulfilling of them, and the main Scope of the place, is to be applied only to the Enjoyments that Believers have to expect in Heaven: When they shall reap the full Harvest, and be brought to the Possession of the Kingdom prepared for them: For, all of them do presuppoſe a full accomplished Victory before they be attained: Which cannot be expected in this Life. O but Heaven must be an excellent Happiness: Seeing the Satisfaction thereof is so inexpressible! Even the Apostle Paul who was raviſhed to the third Heaven, must give it over, and fay, he heard what was impossible to be uttered, 2 Cor. xii.
Chap. 2.  BOOK of the REVELATION.

20. Notwithstanding, I have a few Things against thee, because thou sufferest that Woman Jezebel, which calleth her self a Prophetess, to teach and to seduce my Servants to commit Fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto Idols.

21. And I gave her Space to repent of her Fornication, and she repented not.

22. Behold, I will cast her into a Bed, and them that commit Adultery with her into great Tribulation, except they repent of their Deeds.

23. And I will kill her Children with Death; and all the Churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the Reins and Hearts: And I will give unto every one of you according to your Works.

24. But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this Doctrine, and which have not known the Depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other Burden.

25. But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my Works unto the End, to him will I give Power over the Nations:

27. (And he shall rule them with a Rod of Iron: As the Vessels of a Potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28. I will give him the Morning-Star.

29. He that hath an Ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

THIS is the fourth Epistle, directed to the Church of Thyatira. The Division is common with the rest of the Epistles, to wit, 1. An Inscription, Ver. 18. 2. The Body of the Epistle, Ver. 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25. The Conclusion is in the rest.

In the Inscription, Christ taketh three Titles to himself; The first is, Thus saith the Son of God. This is (to say so) his royal Stile, than which there can be none higher: For, 1. It bareth out his God-head: For, Christ is not the Son of God by Adoption, as Believers are; but he is the Son of God by an eternal Generation, being begotten of the Father in an inconceivable way: In which Refpe€, he is frequently called the only begotten of the Father, John i. 18. and the brightness of his Glory, and the express Image of his Person, Heb. i. 3. 2. It points out the Unity of the Essence of the God-head, which is common to the Father and the Son: For, this fame that is the Son of God here, as being a distinct Person from the Father, is the First and the Last, who is, who was, and is to come, the Almighty, Chap. i. 8. 11. which are essential Attributes of the God-head. 3. This Title being compared with the Vision in the former Chapter, wherein Christ was spoken of as true Man, doth point out the Union of the two Natures in one Person: For, the Son of Man, is the Son of God; and the same Person who is the Son of God, is the Son of Man. All which, are Considerations that bear forth Excellency in him; and give Ground of Comfort to his People. The Reason why he taketh this Stile to himself in this Place, is, Because he is Sovereign to reprove Faults in, and to give Directions unto his Church; and that with severe Threatenings in reference to Persons that were guilty: Therefore, to make all the more weighty, he taketh this Stile.

The other two Titles, are taken out of the Vision, Chap. i. 14, 15. to wit, Who hath Eyes as a Flame of Fire, and his Feet as fine Brass. The first of them, setteth forth his Omnisciency, that is able to reach the Secrets of Hearts, and discover the Hypocrisy of the most subtle Hypocrite. Answerable to this Title, (Verses 23.) he is said to search the Heart and the Reins: And his being manifested to be such, is his being known to have Eyes like unto a Flame of Fire. The last Title, And his Feet like unto fine Brass, sheweth the Incorruptible and Injustices of his Way in promoting the Affairs of his House, and his sovereign irresistible manner in promoting his Delights; as having both absolute Authority to govern, and absolute Power to execute what he intendeth. Answerable to this, (Verses 23.) he is said to render to every one according to their Works. He taketh the first of these two Titles: Because he is to discover the Hypocrisy of a counterfeit Prophet. And he taketh the last: Because he is to threaten her and her Followers.
An Exposition of the

In the Body of the Epistle (beside the general asserting of his Omniscience) there are four main Things. 1. There is a Commendation, Verse 19. 2. There is a Quarrel, with some Aggravations thereof, Verse 20 and 21. 3. There is a Threatening including a Duty, or, comprehending the way how the Thing threatened might be prevented, Verse 22 and 23. This is in Reference to them that were corrupted. 4. There is a Mitigation of the Threatening, or a Consolation laid down in Reference to them that were kept free from these Corruptions, Verse 24, 25.

The Commendation is great, both as to the Extent of the Matter commended, and as to the Qualification thereof. Beside the general, I know thy Works, the Things commended in them, are set down in five Words, exceeding comprehensive. The First is, their Charity, or Love: This setteth forth the inward Frame of their Heart in Reference to God and the Saints; and is, in effect the Sum and fulfilling of both the Tables of the Law. This was defective in Ephesians. The Second is, their Service: This looketh to their ministring to the Saints of their Substance, and otherwise; and is a Fruit and Proof of the former. The Third is, their Faith; which respecteth not only the Purity of their Profession, by their keeping themselves from Error; but mainly it looketh to their exerting of Faith in him, and Dependence on him: For, it is Faith, to wit, the Grace of Faith that is commended here, as it is the Grace of Love, Patience, &c. The Fourth Thing, is, Patience: Which is a Fruit of Faith; and importeth their submitting to suffering for the Gospel of Christ without fainting or shifting in respect of the outward Profession before others, or fretting in respect of the inward Frame of their Spirit as to themselves, notwithstanding all these Sufferings. The Fifth word is, and thy Works; which generally looketh to the Strain of their Carriage, which by this the Lord holdeth forth as commendable. All these being put together, they shew an excellent Frame this Church once had, and withal, give a Copy unto us. Yet there is a Circumstance or Qualification added, which doth exceedingly heighten the Commendation, that is, and the Last to be more than the First. The Meaning whereof is, although thou hast been in a good Condition for Charity, Patience, Works, &c., since the Beginning, yet thy last Works are for Extent in Practice, for liveliness in the Degree, and for a spiritual Manner of performing of them, beyond what they were; so that her present Condition is set forth to be a growing Condition, which doth confirm her to have been really sincere, and in a most lively Frame. The Commendation was excellent; but this Qualification putreth the Crown upon it: For where a Decay cometh upon the graciousness of a People's Frame, (as was in Ephesians) or, where there is an upbuilding without Progress, these become as a dead Fly that maketh all the Box of Ointment to Sink.

The Challenge followeth, Verse 20 and 21. Generally proposed. 2. Particularly expressed. 3. It is agreed. Who could have thought that the next Word to such an excellent Commendation, should be a notwithstanding? But this sheweth. 1. The deceitfulness and despeartfulness of our Corruption, that may have its Influence besides much Grace, as hath been frequently marked. 2. It sheweth the Lord's condescending and graciousness, who giveth such a Testimony, even where there are Faults. The general Expression is, I have a few Things against thee: Which is the same, upon the Matter; and so to be understood as was spoken to Pergamos, verse 14.

We shall therefore say no more of it.

More particularly, the Quarrel is, because thou sufferest that Woman Jezebel, which calleth her self a Prophetess, &c. For clearing of which, we would, 1. Consider Jezebel's Fault, which the Lord charged upon her. 2. The Angel's Fault, for which he is charged, who yet was free of her gross Evils.

For the first: Jezebel is described by her Name and Practice. It is not to be thought that there was such a Woman bearing such a Name, or owning the Practices of Jezebel Queen of Israel, who is recorded, 1 Kings xvi. 31. &c. But it is like, there hath been in this Church some impudent Woman, who for her furthering the abominable Sect of the Nicolaitans, gettest this Name Jezebel, to make her and her Tenets the more odious, even as in the former Epistle, some were said to hold the Doctrine of Balaam, for this very End. For Jezebel's Practice, 1 Kings xvi. &c. is recorded to be infamous for these two; 1. For gross Idolatry and the spreading thereof. 2. For painting and fairing her self in an impudent way, which insinuath her being guilty of Adultery and Uncleanliness. Which two being the Faults whereof this counterfeit Prophetess was guilty, the holy Ghost giveth her this Name of Jezebel: Thereby to scare his People the more from her, &c. For whatever she intended, she was, upon the Matter, but a Jezebel. By this it appeareth also, that she hath been some special Promoter of the Sect of the Nicolaitans: For, we will find her Practice and Tenets to agree therewith.

She calleth her self a Prophetess, that is, she took on her, and so gave out her self, as if she had been extraordinarily inspired by the holy Ghost, thereby to gain more Credit to her Opinions. It's marked in ancient History, that there was never almost an eminent
Chap. 2.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.  

Sometimes also they were helpful by their Means and Credit to further Sect-masters in their Designs, and to hold them on in them: Sometimes again, they were exceeding dexterous and diligent in venting and spreading false Reports upon honest Ministers, and to beget a favourable Opinion of these that were erroneous. All which tend exceedingly to the promoting of Error, and to the hurting of the Truth. And we will find Augustine often complaining of the malicious Reports that this Lucilla used to spread upon them, whereby the Calumnies of the Donatists were strengthened. Upon which Grounds and the like, we may see what the Devil's Design is in seeking to engage such in the Head of such a Design. This then is the first Fault charged on her, that contrary to Truth, and without Warrant from God, she did call her self a Prophetess; even tho' she had not profed any Error.

Her second Fault is, that she teacheth: This was forbidden, 1 Cor. xiv. 34. and 1 Tim. ii. 12. And it appeareth, that even these Prophetesses, who had an extraordinary Gift from God, as Philip's Daughters had, Acts xxii. Yet were not publicly and Authoritatively to Preach: For Paul Commands them Silence, 1 Cor. xiv. even when he is speaking of extraordinary Prophets. And we will not find in the New Testament (at least) any Ground for a Woman publickly to officiate in the Ministry of the Gospel, as an authorized Office-bearer.

The third Part of her Challenge, is, that by her Teaching she did seduce: Which is a Challenge to her, though she had been guilty of none of the former two. This, to wit, Seduction and leading of People out of the way of Truth, doth ever almost follow upon Persons usurping a Calling to themselves, or upon Persons stepping without their own Bounds and Station to teach; and we will seldom find Persons to run untent in any of the former Respects: but itching after some new Thing, hath had Influence upon them, to carry them without their Bounds, as we may see in Zechariah here, and ordinarily through the Scripture and Church-history. The Particulars where in she seduced her Hearers, are two. The first is, to commit Fornication, that is, by her affecting Fornication to be no Sin, she occasioned and stirred them up to take Liberty therein, which possibly otherways they would not have done. The second is, to eat Things sacrificed unto Idols, that is, by propounding the indifferency of Meats, and pretending to Christian Liberty, she induced them without all Respect to Scandal, to eat of these Things, to the stumbling, grieving and wounding of others that were weak and tender: Which two are the very Doctrines and Practices...
Practices of the Nicolaitans, as was shown in the Epistles to Ephesians and Pergamos.

But it is a different Quarrel from this which the Lord hath with the Angel: It is expressed thus, Because thou sufferest that Woman Jezebel, &c. That is, not that they countenanced her in her Errors, or did bear her in her Teaching; but that they suffered her, and did not impede her. If it be asked, How they can be quarreled for suffering her, seeing they were not Magistrates, nor had Civil Authority to restrain her? Answ. That is not the Quarrel; but this, That they being inveighed by Christ Jesus with Church-power to confine corrupt Ministers, and cut off rotten Members, did not exercise the same in confining and excommunicating of this false Prophetess, and those that adhered to her, as Ephesus had confinewed the false Prophets, Verse 2. So, on the Matter, it is the same Fault which is condemned in Pergamos, Verse 15. who had such corrupt Members in their Society, and did not by Excommunication cut them off: Which sheweth, that the Church is inveighed with such a Power, (for, no Civil Power can be alleged here) and that the neglecting of the Exercise thereof, is exceedingly displeasing to Christ Jesus.

If it be asked, 1. How Church-Censures, when backed with no Civil Authority, can impede one to Teach? 2. Why the Lord is so displeased with Church-Rulers, their suffering of corrupt Teachers? 3. If this relate any way to Civil-Powers, as well as Ecclesiastick?

To the first, we answer, Altho' Church-Censures have no Civil Compulsion with them, or bodily Violence or Strength to restrain any from corrupt Teaching; yet they have a threefold Weight, when rightly gone about: They have an Authority and Weight as to the Conscience of the Gain-fayer: Because Censures, being the Ordinance of Jesus Christ, and, as it were, a Seal put by his Authority to a conditional Threatening, they have a Stamp of his Majesty upon them: And to they serve to humble Men, or to revenge their Disobedience. And therefore those who seemingly profess to delite Sentences, want not an inward Apprehension of the Terror of Excommunication, and would gladly not have that Sentence past upon them. 2. If Men obstinately suppress the Weight of the Censure upon the Conscience, as well as the Word; yet being a Mean appointed of God for the restraining of such Evils, it is oftentimes countenanced by him, if not to the humbling, yet to the blustering of such Persons in their Designs: Whereby in his secret Providence and Justice it often cometh to pass, that Sentences against such Persons, are eminently owned and countenanced by him, with some concurring Dispensation, evidencing his ratifying of the same, as sometimes, such, are in Justice given up to more vile Delusions, sometimes to gross Out-breakings in Practice, sometimes their very natural Judgment and Senfes are blasted, their Credit and Reputation evanished, and, it may be, some-way he doth signally follow them with his own immediate Hand by some Strokes upon their Estates, Persons, or Families, even when they seem to be countenanced by Civil Power, as it is written in Church-Story he did to Simon Magus, and Arrius after he was excommunicated, taking him away in the very height of his Infolency, who having again recovered Court, and being in a solemn manner, and with many Attendants coming to appear for his pretended Vindication, was smitten, as he thought, with a Desire to save himself, and for that end withdrawing to a retiring Place in one of the Streets of Constantiniople, he did infantly expire; and having been waited for long by his Attendants, was, at last found dead in the street, his Intestines being diisolved and voided. This little Book (formerly cited) of the Rife, and Reign of the Familists, &c. hath some dreadful Instances of this. Thus the Lord hath often made such a way to flink, by imitating the Head thereof in some extraordinary manner. And though this be not the proper End of Excommunication; yet when it meeteth with Men's Corruptions, it is often a just Consequent thereof. And thence, or such like ways of Disappointment, cannot be so warrantably expected, where this Ordinance is not improven: Because it hath the Promise, and is a Mean appointed for this End, That Men may learn not to blaspheme, as the Apostle speakest, 1 Tim. i. 20. 3. It hath Weight as to others, to scare them from countenancing of such; and is, as it were, a Mask or Beacon set upon them, whereby to give Warning to others for eftewing of their Company, as it is, Rom. xvi. 17, 18. and in many other Places: And if it have this Fruit, it can at but in a great Part blast their Design. Now, the neglect of this Sentence, made all these Restraints void, as if no Weight had been in Christ's Ordinance: This was, the Angel's Fault.

As to the second, to wit, Wherefore Christ is so displeased with the suffering of corrupt Teachers, we may gather the Reasons thereof from what is said: For, 1. It sheweth little Zeal to his Glory, when his Name is suffered to be blasphemed. 2. It sheweth little Love to his People, when they are suffered to be seduced. 3. It sheweth little Respect to his Ordinances, when they are not made use of for the End appointed, and when cor-
rupt Men are suffered to invert the Order appointed by him: In a word, Error and false Teachers have brought more Reproach upon the Name of Christ and Profession of the Gospel, and have made Religion more despicable to profane Men, than any gross out-breakings have done: Also, more Souls have been destroyed thereby, and that speedily with swift Destruction, 2 Pet. ii. and, as it were, carrying them away with a Flood, as it is, Chap. xii. Lastly, Other Sins are fallen into, by some more pretext at least, of Tentation and Corruptions prevailing; but this is done with a high Hand, whereby Men not only break the Command themselves, but teach others to do, Matth. v. 19. And therefore it is called a teaching of Rebellion against the Lord, Jer. xxviii. 16. and is fallen into, with more Deliberation than other Sins: For which Cause, an Heretic is said to be condemned of himself, Titus iii. 11. Which being put together, with many other Aggravations of this Sin of corrupt Teaching, and Ills that follow thereupon, it is no marvel that the Lord Jezus, who is jealous of his Glory, and affected with the Hazard of his People, be exceedingly displeased at the neglect of such a Duty, as is the using of the Authority which he hath given to his Church-Officers for Edification, and particularly for the curbing of corrupt Teachers, and the taking of the Foxes that spoil the Vines, Song ii. 15.

We suppose now, it is not difficult to Answr to the third Question, 'twit, If the suffering of corrupt Teachers be reprovable in Men, who have Civil Authority to restrain the same? For, the same Grounds that ought to awaken Zeal in Ministers against this Ill, ought also to stir up Magistrates zealously in their Places, to use their Authority for vindicating of the Name of Christ, and preventing of the Hurt of his Church and People, seeing the Sword is not delivered to them in vain, but for the Terror of them that do Evil, Rom. xiii. 3. Sure we are, in the Old Testament, Magistrates were included within the command of restraining and punishing such as did inticeto false Worship, as well as the Priests were, Deut. xiii. 1, &c. And, in the New Testament, we find no repeal of the same: And tho' there be no Instance thereof in the Gospel, or Acts of the Apostles, because Magistrates were not then Christian; yet, in the Progress of this Book of the Revelation, we will find, that when Magistrates became Christian, it's looked upon as reprovable in them that countenanced Antichrift; and it's highly commended in these, that out of Zeal to God, they withdrew from the Whore, and burn her with Fire, Chap. xvii. Verje 16, 17. And seeing in the Scripture, all Sect-Masters are accounted Antichrift's, as Matth. xxiv. 1. John ii. 18. second Epistle, Verje 7. &c., can there be any better Rule to try what is Duty in reference to them, than by what is approven of God in reference to him, who is the prime Antichrift? And this is plain, that the Lord hath not more clearly engaged himself to fight against any Error by his Word than this; yet, he will not have that a Pretext to Magistrates, for shunning to exercise their Civil Power against him. We see also in Church-History, that the most tender Magistrates, when they were in the best Frame, have ever been most zealous in this, as by the Examples of Constantine, Gratianus, Theodosius, &c. is clear: And the most untender Friends, or greatest Enemies of the Truth, have striven to have all Sorts of Religions equally tolerated; or, at least, to have a Sort of Harmony amongst them, by the removing, or burying of all Laws Civil and Ecclesiastic, that did strike against some Errors. In reference to the first, it's observed by Ammianus, an Heathen Writer, and a great Friend to Julian, that amongst other Devices, that Julian used to root out Christianity, this was one. That he gave Toleration openly to all the different Professions that were amongst Christians, (which then after the Council of Nice were very many ) and required no more of them, but that they should abstain from Civil Discords; and to without fear follow any Religion they pleased: The words are, (as they are cited by Ludovici Molineus, Page 560.) us concipitis civilibus discordiis, sive quisque Religionis serviret intrepidus. And certainly, it can be no acceptable Service to Jesus Christ, to follow that way, which this expert Child of the Devil made use of against him. And Araulfius also, is condemned for this, that he endeavoured such an Oblivion, or ay ηςχον in the Church, as tended to suppress all the former Cannons, Decrees, or Confessions, which had been enacted in the former famous general Councils against gross Errors, as may be seen in the beginning of the sixt Century of the Church History. Lastly, This is also sure, that the alleging that Magistrates ought not de jure, or might not de facto, meddle with restraining of Hereticks, was ever in the Primitive Times accounted a gross Error. Augustine protesteth himself sometime to have been of that Opinion; yet often in his writings, doth he protest himself to have been convinced with the Reasons of his Brethren, and with the Experience that he had both of the Necessity and and Advantage of the Magistrates interposing in such a Thing; so that he became a most vehement preller of this, as in his Epistles is clear: And he fearcheth not to account the oppofer of this, (to wit, such as pleaded for Toleration from Magistrates ) amongst Hereticks; and
They are two, relating to both: 1. She seduced Christ's Servants: And this is the greater Guilt, both in reference to her Practice, and also to their suffering of her. 2. It's agreged from this, ver. 21. I gave her Space to repent of her Prostitution, and she repented not: Wherby it appeareth, that she had continued for a Time in her Practice, and notwithstanding of God's Forbearance, had not amended: Therefore her finful Practice, and their neglective Forbearance, became the more inexceutable.

Concerning the first Aggravation, we are to consider: 1. Who are to be understood by this Title, Christ's Servants. 2. Why they get this Title in this Place. To the first we say, By Christ's Servants, are not understood Men indifferently: For, Heathens, and those that are without the Church, get not this name; but it is peculiarly applied to the whole House of Israel, Lev. xxxv. 55. And so here it is to be applied these two ways: 1. To Christians and Church-Members: So Jezebel aimed not to seduce Pagans, and infect them with her Errors, but Christians and Church-Members. 2. It may respect some more eminent in the Church nor others for Parts or Profession: And so amongst Church-members, the aimed most to seduce those that were found in the Matter of Doctrine, and infected with no Error; and those that were clean in their Conversation, and free of gross Scandals, rather than such as were gross and offensive in their Carriage. Both these are clear in Matter of Fact by Experience: And by Proportion it will follow, that as Heretics, uppon their own Considerations, seek to infect Church-members, rather than those that are without; so among Church-members, they will seek rather to engage those who are eminent for Parts, blameless in their Carriage, or appearing to be gracious, than others, who are not of such Esteem. For the second, to wit, why Christ giveth them this Title in this Place where they were seduced? We may give the Reasons for it: 1. It is to aggrage the Guilt of both, as hath been said. 2. It is to give the Alarm and Warning unto the church that are his own People, seeing even his Servants may be seduced. 3. It is to shew his own Sentiment of the Success of Error in his Church the more, that it draweth away thee that stand in such a Relation to him, and (as it were) diminisheth the number of his Family & Servants.

For further opening of this Aggravation, these Things may be enquired into. 1. If any truly gracious may be engaged by false teachers, and seduced to error? 2. What may be the Reasons that maketh the Devil aim at the Seduction of Christ's Servants, rather than others? 3. Why Christ doth so expressly aggerate this Guiltiness upon this Account?
Chap. 2.

In Answer to the first Question, We say, First, That these that are truly gracious, are not so readily and frequently seduced to Error, at least to be Leaders therein and Promoters thereof, as they are unto gross practical Offences: For, 1. We will not find in Scripture so many Examples of the one, as of the other. 2. It is a most rare thing for an Opposer to get Repentance; yea, even the Elect before their Conversion, cannot be seduced to Error, the unrenewed. 3. It's an ill that is followed with more Deliberation, and cometh not from the surpurring of some particular Tentation, as other gross Evils do: Therefore cannot be so consistent with gracious Principles, and a spiritual Walk, as particular outbreaks, wherein a Perfon is captivated. 4. To be a Teacher of Error is to be a Teacher of Rebellion against the Lord, and to be a Minister and Promoter of Satan's Kingdom, which at first appeareth to be abominable unto any of a gracious Principle, and more than a Sin of Infirmity. 5. Also the Promises seem especially to relate to God's guiding of his People in the Way of Truth, and keeping them from being seduced by false Teachers: Which, tho' it be not to be extended to all; yet it appeareth it is to be extended further than in reference to practical Scandals.

Yet, Secondly, We say, That it is possible, even for these that are truly gracious to be seduced to Error: For, 1. There are Promises indeed that they shall be kept from the Sin against the holy Ghost, and from total and final Apostasy and Impenitency in respect of any ill; but there is no Promise that a Believer otherwise shall be kept from any ill incident to one that is unrenewed. 2. Even Believers have Corruption, and so have much Darkness and Ignorance in their Judgment, and much Perverseness in their Inclination and Affections. It cannot be thought strange then, that they be capable to be carried away by a Tentation to Error, there being no ill but it hath a Party in them to take part with it. 3. The many warnings that are given in Scripture, even to Believers, to beware of the Leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees, to beware of false Prophets that come in Sheep's clothing, &c. shew, that they are not without the reach of the hurt of such a Tentation. 4. Experience also doth confirm this: For, it seemeth that in some Measure Solomon wanted not his Accesion to this Evil, if we consider what is recorded, not only of his suffering of corrupt Worship to be within his Dominion; but also of his countenancing of the same, by building Altars, and other ways, altho' we cannot particularly determine. Neither can it be denied, but that some of these that were seduced by false Teachers in Corinth and Galatia, might be gracious: And in after-times also it hath been out of question.

To the second, to wit, Wherefore Satan aimeth to seduce Christ's Servants unto Error, rather than others? We may answer in these Resons: 1. He doth it, because his Hatred is most at such; and it's their Ruin, which especially he hunteth for. 2. Because Men that are in Error and Profaneness already are his own; and it's no Gain for him to take Pains to seduce them unto such Delusions, for long, at least, as they continue such. 3. He hath other more fittable Baits for other Men that are given to gross IIs: Therefore he referreth this for others. 4. In some Respect, those who have a Form of Religion, or some Inclination towards it, especially if weak in Knowledge, are in some Respect more obnoxious to this Tentation than grossly profane Men are: For they, like Gallio, care not what is Truth, and what is Error: But one, who hath some Tenderness, and withal weak, is more ready to debate, and enquire for Truth; and so not being strong enough to rid himself of Difficulties, he is the more easily entangled. 5. Gross Tentations to Profaneness, are not so to taking with them: Therefore the Devil affayeth them by this, that under the Colour of some new Discovery of Truth, or some more perfect Way of Christianity, or such like, he may draw them to Error: And, by this more subtle Tentation, whereby he transformeth himself to an Angel of Light, he doth often prevail when other Tentations would not. 6. It's most advantageous to his way, to have some eminent for Piety and Parts engaged for it: For, by this, he gaineth Credit to it, and maketh it the better digest with others, who often respect an Opinion, as they respect these who own the same: Thus he aimeth at this as a main Engine whereby he may prevail with many; whereas the engaging of profane Men bringeth no Credit to such a way; neither is it his Advantage to divert them from their Profaneness. It was a great stumbling in old, and in the Cafe of the Novatians, that many Consecrated and eminent Men were drawn away with that Error: And this was often cast up to the Orthodox, as a Matter of great Weight: Whereupon Cyprian, in his Book De unitate Ecclesiarum, taketh Occasion particularly to Answer this Objection, that People be not prejudged at Truth, because of some Men's Name; especially, considering that there were many more eminent of the contrary Mind. And, by the way, this Slight of the Devil may be observed, that Men will make more work, and greater noise in commending Error by the name of one or two that favoureth
the fame, as if that were of so great Weight, they will allow to Truth, though it have many more eminent names standing for it. 7. When aiming to be serious in Religion, the Devil causeth this tumulting in their way, that if he prevail not to draw them to Error, he may at least make them or divert them, by putting them through the making them debate such and such needless Questions; and so keep them from the more serious and profitable Exercise of Repentance, Self-examination, making of their Calling and Election certain: Hence it is, that while Men lie in Security or Prophanity, they are not much troubled with this Temptation, but being once awakened, then he setteth them upon, if so be he may extinguish that weakening, or give them a wrong set before they be fully formed and settled. And this is one Reason why Errors and Delusions do often accompany the Gospel among People. 8. By seducing these that appear to be Godly, the Devil bringeth most Reproach upon the name of Christ and Religion, and maketh it the more to be stumbled at by these that are in Nature, as being but some Fancy and Conceit, which would not follow upon the Fall of many profane Men. Therefore he aimeth rather to seduce them that are Christ's Servants and appear to be Godly.

To the third we may see, why the Lord especially agreggeth his Quarrel from this, 1. Because his Servants come more near to him than others. 2. He will have us knowing that Error is not to be excused or commended, nor false Teachers to be tolerated, even though many of his Servants should come to countenance the same: Yea, on contrary, it is the more aggregated, and to be abhorred. 3. He doth by this shew the Church-officers and others, that the false Teachers, they ought to be the more stirred up with Zeal in their Duty against Seducers, that they have prevailed with many of his Servants. And by this, he sheweth his Tenderness to affectionate rather to censure for their Sake corrupt, whom they respect, than to forbear them. 4. This is also mentioned, to shew this. Woman corrupt Teachers, what they gain by having most Success against Christ's Servants, to wit, that they have the more Guilt, and are the more obnoxious to Christ's Quarrel. 5. The more Advantages the Devil hath to his Kingdom by the Seduction of Christ's Servants concerneth him the more in that to oppose him, as in a thing, which in a special Manner reflecteth upon his Honour; which maketh him.
BOOK of the REVELATION

I f any should ask the Reason, Why Repentance is so rare in Reference to this Sin?

We answer. 1. It's a Sin of high Nature, being deliberate and against sufficient grounds of Conviction; And therefore in God's Justice, is plagued with Impenitency beyond other Sins: And as in some respect, it cometh nearer to the Sin against the holy Ghost than other Sins in its Nature; so also in God's Justice it cometh nearer to it in its Punishment.

2. The Nature of this Sin is such, that Men tainted with it, are thereby in a greater Incapacity to repent than those who are guilty of gross Ills in Practice: Because, 1. Nature doth not so challenge and convince for Sins against the Truths of the Gospel, as for Sins against the moral Law. 2. Because Men in Errors and Delusions have their Judgments so engaged, blinded and prejudged, that they think often such Errors are no Errors: And therefore there is the greater Difficulty to bring them to the Acknowledgement of the Truth, and of their being wrong; and yet this precede their Repentance. 3. The Lord also by this doth set a mark upon this Sin, to scare all from the same: Men oftentimes think little of this Ill; he hath therefore put this mark of his Displeasure thereupon the more expressly. Hence it is, that his Threatnings are more clearly and expressly annexed to the second and third Commandments than any other, that he may make Men know he is jealous of his Truth and Ordinances, and will by no Means requite such as take his Name in vain, whatever Men think of these Sins. In the fourth place, this Aggravation importeth, that when time and good Opportunities are abused, Guilt becometh the greater and the more inexcusable, and the Lord's Controversy becometh the more sharp.

There are two Conclusions aimed to be drawn from these Words, by some, which no way they will bear. 1. Some say, that Jezebel had an Ability and Power to repent, seeing the hith time allotted to her for it, and God expostlhed it of her. For Answer, To say nothing of this general, which is found to be an Untruth from other clear Scriptures, which hold out Men to be dead in Sins, Ephes. ii. 1 &c. and unable for any spiritual good, These things will vindicate this place. 1. If we consider who this Party is, to wit, a most vile Seducer and Adulteress: And even such Patrons of Nature, will grant, that such high and gross Sins do justly deprive Persons of any Ability to repent, and do incapacitate them for exercising of the same. 2. If we compare this with 2 Tim. ii. 25. We will find that patient waiting upon Opposers, and thereby giving them Opportunity to repent, is one thing; and to have Repentance given them is another: For, many have time allowed them, when yet it's at a Peradventure if God shall give them Repentance. Which sheweth, that Grace to exercise Repentance, when an Opportunity is, must be given of God as well as the Opportunity itself: otherwise no Opportunity can be rightly improved: Which sheweth again, that Men in such a Case, have not this Ability of themselves to repent. 3. The Words do not speak out her Ability; but what was her Duty under such a long Suffering Dispensation, as the Opening of the Words cleareth.

If it be said then, How can she be more inexcusable?

Answer. 1. Because this Inability is of her own on-bringing: 2. Because it was not Inability that swayed her to continue in her Sin, and reject Repentance, but that she was Positive Inclination to those Errors, and her Aversion from the Truths of God. And whatever Men may dispute for the patronizing of Nature against the Justice of God, now; yet when he cometh to judge, and when the Conscience beareth witness of the vehement Affection and Delight which Men had to, and in their Wickedness, There will be none who shall dare to enter a Defence upon their Inability, seeing in Confession they will be convinced that that was not the thing which made them willingly choose such and such Evils, and made them reject all Means tending to recover them.

3. This also will make her, and such as she, inexcusable, that they did not improve such Opportunities so as they might, and did not abstain from the following and committing of such gross Evils, which even many unrewed Men have done; who yet had not Ability to repent of themselves more than they: And thus, none in such a Case will be able to say in Judgment, that they did make such use of the Word and other Means as they might have made, even in such a Condition; or, that they have come that length in outward Reformation, that they might have done.

The second Conclusion pretended to be drawn from this, is, That the Lord hath an universal will to have all Men saved, seeing he giveth her Time to repent. This we say, doth not follow hence: For, 1. Suppose it might be said in some respect, That he will'd the Repentance of such a particular Person, who lived under his Ordinances, It will not follow thereupon, that he will the Salvation of all; even of such who never heard of Repentance. 2. It will not follow, God giveth some Time, which ought to be improven to Repentance, and doth not infantly excute his Judgment, Therefore he willeth such a Person's Salvation: For, God for a Time forbare Pharaoh, even after he had evidenced his Purpose in
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 2.

If no doing, to be the exalting of his own Glory in his Destruction, 3. If it were so, what might be said of such as the Lord doth not forbear, not giving Time to repent; but taketh away in their Sin, as he did Zimri and Caazbi? It cannot be said on this ground, that he willeth their Salvation; and so not the Salvation of all. 4. It will not follow, Christ willeth Persons to repent. Therefore he willeth their Salvation: Because he may be said to will them to repent, when he requireth it of them as their Duty; and thus, their Duty of repenting, is the immediate Object of his revealed and preceptive Will: But a Person's Salvation is the proper Object of his Will of good-pleasure, or of his decreeing and purposing Will. And no other ways can he be said, to will such Persons Salvation (because he commandeth them to repent) than this, to wit, that in his Word he hath signified Repentance to be such a Person's Duty, and that he hath appointed a Connexion between Repentance and Salvation; which still relateth to his revealed Will: Even as when God made the first Covenant with Adam, it might be said that he willed Adam to be holy, and that by that Covenant he had made a Connexion between Holiness and Life; yet it is not proper to say, that the Lord willed Life to Adam upon that Condition: Because that looketh to the Event, and respecteth the Lord's Will of purpose: Which cannot but be effectual. And if the Lord's willing of Men (at least such as are under his Ordinances) to be saved be thus understood, as including only the Duty which God layeth upon Men, and the Connexion he hath made between it and Salvation in his Word, It may be admitted: But if it be extended to any antecedent Will in God himself, distint from that which is called his revealed Will, This place and such like will give no ground for such an Assertion. If it be asked then, why did he give her Space to repent, if he intended not her Salvation? Answer. To forbear deciding of what might be his Purpose to this particular Person, (who haply may be an Elect,) because nothing is decided of her final Condition in the Word; these Reasons may be given. 1. Therefore the Lord commendeth his Grace that doth so concord to such a Person, 2. The Aggravation of her Guilt and inexcusablebleness, are the more clear, as hath been said; and thereupon he hath the more Access to manifest the spotlessness of his Justice, as is in the Threatning, ver. 23. 3. It doth the more comfort and encourage a penitent Sinner, to step forward in the hope of Mercy, seeing even such a Person as Jezebel hath had such an Offer; and that he, if penitent and believing, would have been accepted.

The third thing in the Body of the Epistle, is, the Threatning, ver. 22. and 23. Whereby he again wonderfully prefeth her; and these who were seduced by her, to the Exercise of that much flighted Duty of Repentance. The Threatning hath three parts. 1. Something is threatened. 2. An Exception is put in, leaving a door open to Mercy. 3. The Scope or Effect of the Lord's executing this Threatning, is set down. The thing threatened, is threefold, according to the several Parties that he threatneth. 1. For Jezebel, Behold, I will cast her upon a Bed: Which pointeth out some remarkable Stroke or Plague threaten'd to be inflicted upon her, whereby she should become a Spectacle to others, and yet not be instantly removed. 2. For them that commit Adultery with her, I will cast them into great Tribulation, that is, I will bring upon them that partake of her Sin, whether in respect of spiritual or bodily Adultery (for the was guilty of both,) grievous and publick temporal Strokes. And, 3. I will kill her Children with death: For, her Children, it's like were Children begotten in their unclean Converging together: Them the Lord's threatens to remove; and thereby to give an Evidence of his Displeasure at their way, as he did David's Child for his Adultery. For, we conceive, the Children of her spiritual Whoredom, are understood under that Expression, these that commit Adultery with her. From which we may fee, that gross Errors may procure many temporal and bodily Crosses, as was formerly said.

Yet Secondly, (as is said) even this Threatning hath a Door open in it, and is not absolute, but conditional, except they repent, \\

T H E Third thing, is, the Lord's End, which is the manifesting of himself in two or three of his Attributes, to wit, his Omniscience, Justice, and Power as was hinted in the Entry. When the Lord forbear-theth wicked Men, he is either thought not to see, or know such things; or not to be just, and powerful to redress and avenge the same: And when he severely and publickly inflicteth Judgment upon such, then he is known not only to be Omnicient, but also just and powerful; and this is that which he aimeth at, especially in his Churches.

T H E last thing, is, the Mitigation of this Threatning ver. 24. 25. Wherein we may consider these two, First, to whom it is directed. Secondly, what is the Mitigation it itself. It's directed, to you by you; to you in the plural Number, that is, to the company of Ministers, who were designed by the Title Angel, at the entry. And to the rest in Thyatira, that is, the Members of the Church, contradistinguished from the Mini-

Digitized by Google
BOOK of the

REVELATION.  159

Chap. 9.  

It's added, that have not this Doctrine and have not known the depths of Satan, &c. This is to to distinguish the Church-members, that were pure and clean, from those that were corrupted with Jezebel's Doctrine. So there are three Parties implied here. 1. The Ministers. 2. The Members. To both these this Confutation is directed. 3. There are none led away with these Corruptions, which are not included. The Members, are qualified and distinguished by these two, 1. They have not this Doctrine, that is, they own not, nor maintain, nor approve of this corrupt Doctrine. 2. They have not known the depths of Satan, that is, they have not approved nor approven the same, nor in their Practice experimentally medled therewith. They, that is corrupted Teachers, counted such Doctrines and Practices whereby they were, and high Miteries and Attainments in Religion: Therefore they gave them this name of depths. And it's not to be thought that they called them depths of Satan; but the Lord addeth this, to shew indeed what kind of Depths they were: They are {faith he} Depth indeed, as they speak; but they are the Devil's Depths or Depths of Satan. Which Expressions, hold out these two. 1. The great Subtlety of the Adversary of Man's Salvation, the Devil, he hath Depths in his way; all his Designs are not obvious; he can veil and cover things and make them appear far otherways than they are; and he exerciseth his Subtlety most especially and deeply, in the carrying on of Error, and drawing of Souls from the Truth: These are his Depths here; and his Subtlety is spoken of 2 Cor. xi. his wiles and cunning craftiness and special Slight, Eph. iv. 14. whereby it cometh to pass that he entangleth, and, as it were, buxisteth, Gal. ii. 1. Many with the most gross Delusions. 2. It holdeth out what Influence Delusion will have upon poor Creatures; it will even make them cry up the most absurd Errors for Miteries and Depths, as if there were nothing in Religion so excellent as these.

The Mitigation it self, is in two Expressions: The first, is negative, verse 24. I will put upon you none other Burden, that is, in sum, I will not give you any other Direction, nor prescribe to you any new Duty, beside what formerly ye have had given unto you, and to which ye have submitted: For, though Burden sometimes signify some weighty Threatening, or Denunciation, or Judgment, as may be gathered from Jer. i. 23. Yet in this place, it cannot be so understood; but must be understood as it implieth some new Duty beside what formerly was imposed upon them, as the Expulsion in next verse doth clear. And so sometimes in Scripture, Duty is compared to a Burden and Yoke: Not because of its burdenfomness and troublefomness, in respect of it self; but because every Duty hath some Obligation with it, which in respect of our Corruptions and Infirmities are Burdens, though by Christ Jesus they become light.

The second part of the Mitigation, is positive, verse 25. and will help to expound the former. But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come: Which doth imply, First, that they had some Duties prescribed unto them already: Whereby it appeareth that an other Burden, did signify some other Duty: For, that was the thing they had already. Secondly, It sheweth, That by having of such Duties (to speak so) is not only understood the having of them prescribed unto them; but their being a great length in the Obedience thereof, as may be gathered from the like Phrase. chap. iii. 11. where hold that fast which thou hast, doth signify their Endeavour to keep what they had attained to. And thus the Meaning of this Mitigation here, is, I have prescribed to you that are pure in Thyatira, no other Duty or Direction; but that with all Sincerity and Zeal ye keep the Directions prescribed unto you; and continue to walk in the way which hitherto ye have followed, unto the end. This is prescried by Christ's second coming, 1. To let them know he was to come again. 2. To let them know, that at his second coming, he will reckon with his Churches according as the obey or disobey his Directions. 3. To teach all to walk in making use of the Word, especially in corrupt Times, as they may with Confidence appear and reckon for the same before Jesus Christ at his second Coming. 4. To shew, that Believers ought to set no other Term to their persevering in Duty, but Christ's second Coming.

From what is past we may Observe 1. That in these Epistles, express Difference is made between Ministers and People: To you I say, relateth to the Ministers, and, to the rest, relateth to the Members of that Church. And therefore in the Application of things contained in them, we would distinguish them also.

2. That by Angel, in the Inscriptiion, is understood Ministers collectively: To you, is in the plural Number; and yet it's to them that the Epistle was directed under the name of Angel, in the singular: And therefore are they contradistinguished from the rest, which looketh to the Members of that Church; you and the rest being the same thing here upon the matter, that Angel and Church were in the Inscriptiion; save, that the rest, even as many, &c. distinguishing the pure Members from the impure, the Church comprehending both.

2. That
An EXPOSITION of the

3. That a Minister's Guilt, or the Guilt of Officers in not excluding scandalous Persons from Church-communion, doth not ly on the People, as upon the Ministers: Therefore the Duty common to the Ministers and People, is commended to both, whereas that Reproof was peculiar to the Ministers: And, the reflex, are taken in only in the Mitigation or Composition; but it was, Thou suffrest, in the Reproof.

4. Christ thinketh much of zealous executing of Discipline, and would not have Ministers impinging it against Heretics or corrupt Teachers, more than other scandalous Persons: Yea, the Reasons from the Hazard of infecting the Flock, and the Examples of it in Scripture, are most preluding in reference to them.

5. Here also we may see, That there is a Church-Power and Authority, distinct from what is Civil; and Censures to be inflicted by Church-Officers on scandalous Persons, even where Magistrates are Heathen.

6. That Delusion may come to a great Height: As, 1. That a Woman preacheth. 2. That the call-eth her self a Prophetess. 3. That they seduce Christ's Servants, and they are seduced by her. 4. That this is immediately after Christ, while John the beloved Disciple liveth. 5. That all these Errors and Abominations are covered with the Title of Mysteries and Depth: What may we expect in our Times, when such was the Lot of those who lived at that Time?

7. The writings even of the Apostle John, could not prevail so far as to make them renounce and abandon them.

8. See here, how Christ accounteth of Members of a visible Church: He slayeth such as were seduced to Adultery and Error, His Servants: And they were Servants still, who were seduced; and are afterward threatened, as Jezebel is. Whereby it appeareth, that those Titles go more upon the Relation, that Church-Members stand in, and the Obligation that lieth on them, than upon the Qualifications that are always to be found in them.

9. Our Lord Jesus, is no approver nor countenancer of Separation from a true Church, for the Faults of some Members in it: Neither do Faults in some Members, and Defects in Ministers and Officers in executing Discipline, pollute the Ordinances in themselves, or to others, who are free of that Guilt: And so do not necessitate a Separation from such a Church, or any Ordinance thereof: For, this, and the former Epistle, being compared together, these Things are clear; 1. That there were gross Members in the Church, Adulterers; Nicolaitans, Seducers, &c. 2. That they were continued in Church-Communion; Thou holdest them, and suffrest them, clearly import this: For, that Angel no otherways had them, but as Church-Members under his Charge. 3. That this Angel finfully permitted them to continue Church-Members: And therefore is reproved.

Yet, we conceive also, it's clear in Matter or Fact; 1. That many who were free, continued in Church-Fellowship with this Angel, in that Church, notwithstanding thereof; so, the Words to you, and to the reflex, as of that same Membership, import, I being but one Church. And, 2. That our Lord did not require them for their so continuing, even when he reproved the Angel for his Fault of being defective as to his censoring of Jezebel. Yea, 3. That he approved their not separating, in his approving the general Strain of their Carriage, which could not otherways be approved, this being so obvious to View, if it had been a Fault, or if they had by it partaken with them in their Sin. 4. That our Lord warrangeth them to continue so; and layeth no Burthen of separating from them, on those who were honest: Only, faith he, Hold fast that which ye have already, till I come; that is, keep your selves according to the Rule given unto you, and according to your present Practice.

Hence may be argued, 1. If where Church-Members are polluted, and suffered notwithstanding by Church-officers to remain in Church-communion, Christ doth not only, not condemn the clean for keeping Fellowship with them; but expressly requireth them to continue, as they did, Then he alloweth not Separation on that Account: But the first is Truth: He condemneth them not, but requireth them to hold fast till he come. Ergo, &c. 2. If Christ lay upon Members no other Burden, but to keep themselves from personal Pollution, Then he layeth not on them Separation: And it must be a Burden not of his laying on but the former is true; Hold fast that which ye have already. Ergo, &c. 3. If Separation thwart with Christ's Direction to a Church in that Condition, Then it's not a Duty: But if the honest Members in Thyatira had separated, they had not held fast what they had already, but would have grieved to some new Thing, and so have thwarted with the Direction laid on them. Ergo, &c. 4. If this Direction containeth all their Duty in reference to that Deception, or these polluted Members; Then Separation is not a Duty in such a Case; For, it's inconsistent with it. But this containeth all. 1. Otherways it would not befit their Case: Which to do, is Christ's Scope. 2. It is not only negative, not condemning them for not separating; nor only positive, giving them other Directions inconsistent with it; but it is exclusive, I lay on you no other Burden;
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 2.

this, and no other. And though other particular Duties may be allledged to be comprehended under this general; yet separation cannot be comprehended: Because it's inconsistent with it, as appeareth: For, if the thing that Christ calleth for from these who were Honest in Thyatira, be such a thing as was consistent with their former Practice of keeping Church-fellowship with such, then separation must be inconsistent with it; But the former is Truth, and appears thus: If Christ's direction to them be, to hold as they were, and not to alter, Then certainly it is consistent with their own former Practice: But the words are plain, I lay on you, to wit, that are clean, no other Burden, but abstain from their way, and hold fast. And certainly it would look very strange, to say, that separation from them were commanded under that word, hold fast, &c. And that so, hold fast, were to be expounded, separate from that Society; and yet that must be comprehended under this, or it's not a Duty for such a case.

Besides, This Duty which Christ commends to them, is a Duty which every one of them ought personally to go about, though others did not. And if separation were included here, according to that ground, it would infer many absurdities, as, First, Suppose the Minister to continue defective in his Duty, are all the pure Members to separate from him? Or, Secondly, Suppose none but two or three did lay Duty to Heart, were these two or three to separate from all fellowship with the rest, and quit all publick Ordinances? yet, no Question, in such a case they were to hold fast what they had already. Thirdly, Suppose the pure Members to continue in fellowship with their Officers that were thus defective as formerly they have done; yet keeping themselves clean in their own stations, can it be thought that they disobeyed this Direction of Christ, That which thou hast already, hold fast till I come? Or, Is it not rather to be thought that they did more nearly conform to Christ's direction by so doing, than if they had withdrawn, and separated?

We may also argue against separation in such a case, from this Scripture, thus: If separation be an other burden to Christ's Church than what he laid upon Thyatira, Pergamos, &c. In such a case when their Officers were defective in executing Discipline, Then it is not to be allowed in the Church of Christ afterward in such like cases; But the former is true. Therefore, &c. If these two things be clear, this Argument will be clear, 1. That though these Churches were in such a case, yet there was not separation from the Ordinances in practice or exercise amongst them upon that account; This, we suppose, is clear from what is said. 2. If this also be clear that the preffing of separation upon such a ground, will prove a Burden unto the People of God: Then it will follow, that Christ doth not lay it on upon these Churches, seeing he expressly signifieth that he intends to lay no other Burthen upon them, but to hold fast what they had already. It must therefore be an untender thing to burden honest Souls with the apprehension of being pulled from the personal Faults of joint Worshippers or Communicants: For, First, This putteth them to try all that they so keep Fellowship with: And they cannot have Peace, except they have some Confidence that others, by their joyn't Communicating, do not pollute the Ordinances: and this Confidence cannot be, till sufficient Trial be made thereof; and yet Believers find it sufficiently difficult to Try themselves. 2. It putteth them to an utter uncertainty, in respect of any comfortable Fruit of Ordinances: Because, it Hangs not only upon their own Frame and good Condition; but also upon the good Frame and Disposition of these that Communicate joyntly with them. And so, supposing that a Believer may be out of the present exercise of Grace, and a joyn't Communicater with them; in that case, the Ordinance is polluted unto them, because they are pollute even to that Believer that is in such a Case. And, can any have Confidence that no natural Person, or indisposed Believer hath Communicated with them? Neither will it remove this difficulty, to say, that Men may have Peace, if the Offences or Indispositions of others be not known unto them: For, 1. What if it be said, if Trial had been made, they might have been known? 2. Suppose it were not possible to know them; yet if the Communicating of corrupt Men did not only pollute the Ordinance to themselves, but also pollute it in itself, that is, make it want the nature of such an Ordinance as to others; Then, whether it were known or not, the Ordinance were no Ordinance, because of its being polluted in something essential to the being thereof: Otherwise, the same Ordinance might be an Ordinance to one who knew not of such scandals; and not be an Ordinance of Christ to another, who knew such Things, though it may be, in his own particular case, no less gracious, and lively than the other: For, it cannot be our knowing that such a Person is scandalous that Communicates with us, that can pollute the Ordinance to us, except upon supposition that the being of such a Thing did pollute the Ordinance in it self before we knew the same. 3. If this ground were laid, it might be a scruple to a tender Believer to Communicate with himself to say so: For, he hath Corruption in him; and it will be
be hard to say, that the Corruption of others, will have more Influence to pollute an Ordinance to him, than his own can have: Especially considering, that he is most thoroughly acquainted therewith: And it will be as hard to say, that Christ's call doth warrand a Believer to communicate with Peace, notwithstanding of his own seen Corruptions; and yet that same call will not warrand him to communicate with Peace, if he be in his own Duty and frame approvable, notwithstanding of the Corruptions of others. All which, being grievous burdens, cannot be suppos'd to agree with our Lord's scope in this Place.

Hence also we may see, that Christ doth not rigidly cast off Churches, for defects in Discipline, and groves of particular Members, when in the Main, the Foundation is keep'd: and though the Lord never look on these but as faults, and as reprovable where they are, as we may see in many of these Epistles; yet, to allow separation from a Church; because of these, and to account it no Church, is with him all one, as when he calleth his People from Babel, Chap. 18.

We come now to the Conclusion of the Epistle, which is contained in the 26, 27, 28, and 29 verses. Wherein, 1. Some Promises are laid down, in the first three verses; and the common Advertisement, is repeated in the last verse, as is usual in the rest of the Epistles. The object of the Promises, is the same, to wit, the Overcomer: Only here, he is described by an other property, which interpreteth that general, to wit, He keepeth my Works unto the End, that is, one who in the sincere Practise of Religion hath ceased from his own Works (at it is Heb. 4. 10.) and hath given up himself to live to me, as it is, 2 Cor. 5. 15. that is, to have my Glory for his End, and my Will for his Rule; and doth continue to prosecute that End according to that Rule, notwithstanding all difficulties to the End. This is the Overcomer, and the Person to whom all these promises of being admitted to Heaven are made, and who may expect the same.

There are two excellent Promises made to such a Person in these words. 1. To him I will give power over the Nations: Which doth indeed speak out an excellent Dominions, but no earthly Dominions: For, 1. This Promise is to be performed after the full Victory. 2. All overcomers are not capable of temporal Power over the Nations. It imports then these two. First, an excellent Dominion that the Believer may expect. Secondly, a joyful sharing in Christ's Conquest over the Nations: In which respect, it is said, 1 Cor. 6. They shall judge An-

gels, and all the Wicked in the Day of Judgment. This Dominion is two ways amplified, verse 27. First, In respect of the absoluteness thereof over all the wicked, they shall be bruised with a rod of Iron, as the vessels of a Potter shall they be broken to shivers: This is a Figurative expression, tending to set forth this, that though often Believers are now oppressed by the wicked of the World; yet the Day is coming, when it shall be otherwise: Believers shall not only be free from their oppressions; but shall be as absolute Kings, having Dominions over them in the Morning, as it is, Psal. 49. 14. When the condition of the Wicked in God's Justice shall be most miserable.

The Second way how it's amplified, is, even as I received of my Father: Which respecteth 1. The Thing given, they are made joint Partakers of that which Christ receiveth. 2. It respecteth the Security whereby it's given: And so I will give him Power, even as I received of my Father, imports that the Believers Dominions shall be no less sure unto him by Christ's gift, than Christ's Dominions is sure unto him by Fathers conferring the same upon him.

The second Promise, is, And I will give him the Morning-star: By the Morning-star, is understood Christ himself, as he himself expounds it, Chap. 22, verse 16. I am the bright and Morning-star, so it is, I will give him my self. The first Promise was much, but this is more: And though Heaven be much more it is Promised; yet this Promise containeth more: For he that built the House, is of more worth than the House. Christ is called the Morning-star, for these reasons, 1. Because the Morning-star is most eminent among the Stars; so is Christ among the Sons. Cant. 2. 3. He hath an eminency beyond all other Confolations whatsoever. 2. He is called the Morning-star, because when he is bestow'd upon any, the dark Night of their former miserable and disconfortable Condition is put to an end, as the Day-star putteth an end to the preceding Night. 3. Christ brings in the Day-spring from on high unto the Soul who receiveth him: And never was the Day-star so refreshful to a Traveller wearied with the Darkness of the Night, as Christ will be to the Wrestler, who is longing to have the Day-star arising in his Heart, 2 Pet. 1. 19. And although these be hints, to shadow out the excellency of Christ, yet the Truth is, neither Day-star nor Sun, nor Moon, nor all the Stars put together, can sufficiently re semble his Worth and lovely Beauty, and refreshful savonableness to a Soul, when he manifesteth himself to it.

If it be asked, why Christ Promiseth to give him self...
Believers may be encouraged to wrestle a while; this Night will have an end, and the Day-star will arise: After which, there shall be no more Night, nor Darkness, nor Sun to give Light, but the Lord God shall enlighten them, and the Lamb himself shall be a Light unto them; for holding forth of this Conolation, is Christ exprested by this Name in this Promise.

In the 29. verfe, the Epifle closeth with the common Advertisement, He that hath an Ear to hear, &c. Which is not done for the Fashion; but is the Lord's commending of what hath been signified unto theво-  

L E C T U R E I.

C H A P. III.

1. And unto the Angel of the Church in Sardis, write, These things faith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven Stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a Name that thou livest, and art dead.

2. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: For I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3. Remember therefore how thou hast received, and heard, and held fast, and repented. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a Thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4. Thou hast a few Names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their Garments, and they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy.

5. He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the Book of Life, but I will confess his Name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

This is the fifth Epistle, directed to the Church in Sardis. It hath the Division that is common to the rest, to wit, there is; First, an Inscription, verfe 1. Secondly, The Body of the Epistle, verfe 2, 3, and 4. And Thirdly, A Conclusion, verfe 5, and 6.

The party unto whom it is directed, is the Angel of the Church of Sardis: this was spokent of, Chap. i. 2. It was once the Seat of the rich King Cresus, abounding in much Wealth, and also in much Sin, and Profanitv; yet Christ by his Gospel begetteth a Church in this Place. Altho' it be directed in common to Ministers and People, and for that end doth contain what respecteth the Church in common; yet we conceive it doth especially and principally relate to the case of the Minister, and to the People as joined and agreeing with him in that dead Condition, as the Exposition thereof will clear.

The Person from whom the Epistle is sent, is set forth by two Titles, First, He hath the seven Spirits of God: This was expounded, Chap. i. 4. and it is repeated, Chap. 4. 5. and 6. By these seven Spirits are understood the holy Ghost, in his several Gifts, Graces, and Operations. Christ is said to have these: Because he hath committed unto him the dispensing of these Gifts and Graces of the Spirit to the Church, and doth joynly with the Father, send the holy Ghost the Comforter for the good of his People, as is clear from John 14. 15, 16, 17. and Chap. xvi. 7. 8. &c. and many other places. He taketh this Title in this Place: Because having to do with a dead Minister and People, he would both make them know what must quicken them, to wit, the Spirit; and how they may attain the same, to
Chap. 3. An EXPOSITION of the Believer’s Consolation, that Christ hath the dispensing of Life, and Liveliness unto his People.

The second Title, is, Which hath the seven Stars: This is in Part taken out of Chap. i. verfe 16. where Christ is described as having in his hand seven Stars.

By Stars are here understood Ministers, as Chap. i. verfe 20. is clear. Christ is here said to have them, as he hath the seven Spirits: Which doth import, His special Interest in, and Title to Ministers:

He hath a Peculiar Right to the Church, beside what he hath to the World; yet hath he a more peculiar Right to the Ministers, as having their Commission from him and Dependance on him, in a more special Manner. Therefore Psal. lxxvii. 18. He is said after his Ascension peculiarly to have received Gifts for Men, or in the Man: And yet these Gifts, are no other but the Gifts of a Apostles, Pastor and Teachers, &c. which he again giveth to his Church, as is clear from Ephes. iv. 8. and 11. Secondly, This Title importeth Christ’s absolute Sovereignty over his Ministers in a special Manner; for, he hath them: And so they being his, he may dispose of them at his Pleasure, for furthering of them in his Work if they be faithful, and for blasting of them if it be otherwise.

Thirdly, It points at Christ’s Care of his Ministers, who doth in a special Manner keep and preserve these Stars, as something that is much esteemed of by him.

Christ taketh this Title unto himself in this Epistle, i. That he may provoke this lifeles Angel, to seek Life in him, seeing he who had the seven Stars, had also the seven Spirits; and so especially they, to wit, his Ministers might expect to be made lively by him, if he were improved by them, and so this Title doth back the Directions that follow. 2. It is also to let them know that are Ministers, that though they be in an eminent place; yet are they subject to Christ who is their Sovereign, and so ought to be dependent on him, otherwise they are liable to his Trial and Censure, who can dispose of them as he will: And so this Title addeth Weight to the Threatning, which is contained, verfe 3.

The Body of the Epistle followeth in the close of the first verfe, with the 2, 3, and 4. We may take it up in these four, First, The Lord discovereth the Hypocrisy and deadness of this Minister and Church, verfe 1. Secondly he proposeth many Directions as Remedies fit for their Recovery. Thirdly, he prefeth the Practice of these Directions by several weighty Reasons and Threatnings; and these two are intermixed, verfe 2. Fourthly, There is a Qualification of this Charge, and a Consolation in Reference to some Members that were free from this Challenge; and this is held forth, verfe 4.

The Case of this Minister and Church, is, in two Expressions, 1. Setting out what they were thought of by others. 2. Expressing what indeed they were before God. Before others they had a name that they were living, that is, they were thought to be in some good and lively Condition more than ordinary, and were thought by others about them to be a Church, in better Condition than other Churches: For, to have a name, doth import the Esteem of somewhat in her, which was not ordinary; yet faith Lord, notwithstanding of that name they were dead, that is very unuitable to that they were esteemed to be; and in respect thereof, indeed but spiritually Dead. By this Deadness we understand, First, A simple Deadness in Hypocrisy, and so it is to be understood, there are but many of you meer Hypocrites, although ye have a fair Shew. Secondly, Deadness may be understood comparatively, that is, either in respect of what they seemed to be, and were thought to be by others, or what they ought to have been; or, in respect of what sometimes they had been. And so even Believers may be thus charged, who having some Life, yet in these respects were defective. And by considering what is said verfe 2. where Somethings ready to die, are spoken of, it will appear that this charge is so to be applied in reference to declining Believers in part, as to others who were altogether Hypocrites. It is like this Church hath been free of gross Errors, for there is no mention of the Nicolaitans in the same as in other Churches: It is like also there hath been no inward Division amongst themselves, or gross Prophanity of Practice, or such like: For there is no mention of such in the Reproof, nor would such have stood with an eminent Name; but on the contrary, it is like they had Ordinances in frequency and Purity, the Minister had Gifts in some eminency, external Subjection was given to the Ordinances, and they were waited upon; and, it may be, there was Zeal in outward Reformation, as was in Ephesus. Upon these, and the like grounds, they came to be esteemed of by others, as being in an excellent Frame; the Preachers were thought excellent Preachers, and no Church thought more happy than the Church of Sardis; and it is like, it was counted a blest thing to live in such a Place; and, it may be, that the Minister and People had their own too great Esteem of themselves, as being privileged beyond others, because they were free both of the Errors in Doctrine, Defects in Discipline, and also of the Crosses and Trials.
Chap. 3. **BOOK of the REVELATION.** 165

Trials, which we find other Churches lying under: Whereupon they are said to have a name; and yet they were indeed, and before the Lord, in the respects formerly mentioned, dead and unanswerable to that name: Which is indeed a sad Charge, and a most dangerous Condition. Whence we may observe, That a Church or Minister, or a particular Person, may have a great Esteem from others, and also have much Esteem of themselves, and have some seeming grounds for the same; and yet either totally, or in part, and comparatively, be but dead and lifeless; and in no such Estimation before God. This may make all, both Ministers and People, to tremble, and to beware of being pleased with frothy and empty Names, which oftentimes are found to be exceeding light before God.

It may be enquired on this Occasion, 1. As to a private Person, what grounds one may have to account himself living, when yet indeed he may be dead? For Answer, We conceive that the Lord in his wisdom have made a peremptory Decision of this Question to be impossible, to wit, how great length an Hypocrite may go, and yet be still in the state of Hypocrisy; as also, of that other, to wit, how far a Believer may decline in the estate of Grace, and yet continue to be a Believer? because the deciding of these, as to the maximum or minimum quad m, doth not tend to Edification: And he would have his People keeping a Distance, even from the Borders and Marches of these things in their Practices. Yet we conceive, that it is clear from Scripture, that a Hypocrite may have very many things that may be the occasion of a name to him; and yet really he may be still unfound. We may, for Example, instance them in these particulars; 1. If we look to Negatives, they may be justly chargeable with nothing before Men, either as to Ommissions or Committs; And in this Respect Paul was blameless, even while a Pharisee, Phil. iii. 2. If we look to the common Gifts of the Spirit, which come under that name of Gratia gratis data, they may come a great length here, as to speak with Tongues to understand all Mistersies, to have all Knowledge, 1 Cor. xiii. 2 And in this Respect they may preach well, Write well, Dispute well; yea, even to the Edification of others: And as to the exercising of a Gift, pray well also. And, no question, Judas and others, whom the Lord will not own for his in the day of Judgment, were eminent in all these, as they were as casting out of Devils and the working of Miracles. 3. If we will look to the Performance of external Duties, it will be found they may come a great length in this respect. That Pharisee, Luke xvii. 11. 12. prayed and fasted often, and gave Tithes of all: And that Man, Matt. xix. 20. said All these things did I keep from my youth: Which might be true, as to the outward Performance of Duties, and so as they understood them; which also is confirmed from the Example of Paul. 4. If we look in to the spiritual meaning of the Law, as it doth oblige the inward Man to a Conformity thereto, we will find that Hypocrites may go a length even in that: Thus we find a discreet Scribe (Mark xii. 32. 33.) acknowledging, that to love the Lord with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. This is indeed much, to prefer internal moral Duties to external ceremonial Performances; and is more than usually was acknowledged amongst them: For which caufe, the Lord faith in the next word, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God; yet he insinuateth he was not in the Kingdom of God, and so not really found notwithstanding. 5. They will sometimes have seeming Fruits, even as to Suffering; although no Hypocrite can have a sincere End therein; yet it is clear, that many of them may suffer many things materially for the Truth of Christ. The Apostle, 1 Cor. xiii. supplseth that one may give his Body to be burnt, and yet want Love: And Gal. iii. 4. he supplseth that there may be much Suffering in vain. And certainly Experience in all Ages of the Church, hath made this appear, to be Truth. 6. If we look further in reference to Gospel Duties, there may be fair flourishing in this respect also; as first, convictions of Sin may be carried on a great length: Saul was often brought to say, I have sinned; Felix trembled while Paul preacheth to him, Acts xxiv. 25. And even Simon Magus is brought to despire the Help of Peter's Prayers, as being convinced of his Hazard, Acts viii. 24. Secondly, This Conviction may be followed with something like Repentance, and Sorrow for the committing of Sin; thus, even Ahab humbleth himself, 1 Kings xxii. 27. 29. And these that are mentioned, Psal. lxviii. 34. &c. did seek and enquire after him who slew them. And certainly there wants not Sorrow and Bitterness in Judas his Repentance, Matt. xxvi. 3. &c. when he did really rew what he had done. Thirdly, There may be also something like Faith; whereby one may in part be brought to believe the general Truths of the Gospel concerning Christ, &c and to his own Apprehension be persuaded in himself, that he hath received him; and so carry within himself, as if indeed there were ground to expect what is promised in him. This is clear also, from the many Instances of historical and temporal Faith, that are recorded in Scripture:
An Exposition of the

Chap. 3.

Offered in the Gospel, and to rest upon him, for the attaining of Life through his Righteousness and Satisfaction although they may be convinced it is good to do it, and although they may think they have done it, (being blinded by their own Pride) and although they may some way comfort themselves as if they had done it in this their presumptuous dream; yet, really it is never done: For so, they could not but be saved, because of the immutable Terms of God's Covenant, which say, Whosoever believeth in him shall not perish, but have eternal Life. Thirdly, all these things may be, when yet there is defect in the nature of the inward Duties (to say so) and in the manner of performing what is outward, that is, they may be both without the Qualifications required to the constituting of Sincerity and sincere Acts spoken to, chap. ii. So that still these Fruits, are but Fruits of the old Tree and Flesh, and are not brought forth by Faith in Jesus Christ, without which nothing can be pleasing to God; neither is his Glory finitely aimed at in them, &c. without which the most glancing Fruits, will be but rotten before the Lord.

Again, Secondly, considering this, Thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead, with respect to the Minister: It may be enquired, 1. What kind of Minister this is, who may be said to have a name that he liveth, and is dead. 2. What may be the Reasons that make even Ministers to rest satisfied in the applause of others, and in such things as may gain an Approbation before Men, without that which may make him approvable before God?

To the first, we say, that in the describing of such a Minister, we must, 1. look to some things which he hath, that give the ground of his having a name. And, 2. To something which he hath not, the want whereof, proveth him to have no more but a name. First then, A Minister may be in his particular Condition such an one as was formerly discribed with many commendable things in his outward Carriage. Secondly, He may have some good measure of Gifts, and a pleasing Quickness and Dexterity in Preaching and managing of other Duties that belong to his Calling. This Gift it seemeth was in many Church-officers at Corinth, which made them appear exceeding eminent. Thirdly, He may have a frequency, and accurate Formality in the discharge of all Duties, as bearing forth much Diligence and Faithfulness in the discharge of them, with a seeming Favour and Earnestness. It is like that these who preached Christ out of Envy, Philip. i. 15. wanted not a good Measure of this. Fourthly, He may have a great plausibleness and a familiar kind of Humanity, and

Anf. To say no more, all these things may be, and yet there may be defect in these three, which are simply necessary for the differenting of a sincere Person from an Hypocrite. First, There may be a want of the new Nature, and the Person not yet be born again, as it is, Job. iii. 3. Secondly, All these may be and yet the Person not be brought really to deny his own Righteousness, and positively to receive Christ
and Discretion (to speak so) in his Conversation with others, which often tendeth to gain Applause from them, as if it were a special Sign of Humility, and an Evidence of Love and Respect, whereby Men oftentimes are engaged to Esteem of such a Minister, more upon such an Account, to wish, as being particularly friendly to them, than for their works sake, as the Word is, 1 Thess. v. 13. It is like, that these false Teachers that got such a name, as, who but they, in Corinth and Galatia, had much of this way of In- finuation: And also these mentioned, Philip. i. can- not well be thought to be free in this Respect, seeing they preached Christ out of Envy and Strife, verse 15, as minding to gain a Name thereby beyond Paul. Fifteenth, Such a Minister may also have seeming Countenance in his Ministry with Authority and Respect amongst his People, and seeming Countenance and Fruit in outward Things, as in the bearing down of Error, the supressing of gross Scandal and Outbreakings, and the bringing of his People to some Confor- mity in publick and private Duties: In which Re- spects, his Congregation may be more formal than many others. Upon these and such like Considerations, a Minister may have a Name of a very eminent and excellent Minister; and yet there may be much Unsoundness in two Respects: 1. As to his own personal Condition, he may be without Life, or at the best without Livelihood in any suitable Degree. 2. As to his publick Ministry, he may be in many Things defective, as to the Sincerity of his Practice before God, even when he appeareth to be found and diligent before Men, as it is here, verse 2. I have not found thy works perfect before God. Where we shall consider this more particularly: And do therefore now leave this first Question.

The second Question is, What may make a Mi- nister so ready to please himself in the having of Gifts, and a Name before others, when yet he may be so faulty before God?

Answer. The Deceits of Mens Hearts are very deep: And altho' it be exceedingly to be regrated, that Ministers should fall in this Evil of refting in the Applause of others, when in the mean Time they want God's Approbation in a great Part at least; yet it cannot be denied to be a Truth: And what is written to the Angels of Ephesus, Sardis, and Laodicea, doth abundantly confirm the same: And these Reasons may be given thereof: 1. Because oftentimes Ministers, especially such Ministers aim too much at the pleasing of Men, and at the gaining of Respect and Applause amongst them: This may be a Tentation to the most sincere, but it is really that which unfound Men are swayed with, as it is clear,

Philip. ii. 21. And therefore when what they principally designed, is attained, it is no wonder that they rest therein. 2. Of all Men in the World, Ministers are most obnoxious to this Tentation of Vanity, and seeking Approbation from others; because, most of their Appearances are in publick before others, and that in the Exercife of some Gift of the Mind, which is supposed to hold forth the inward worth of a Person more than any other thing. Now, when this meet- eth with Applause, it holdeth out a Peoples Estima- tion of such a Person's Worth, which hath a great Subtilty in its pleasing and tickling of him, and so is ready to incline him to rest satisfied therein. 3. Many Ministers are not travelling in Birth to beget Souls, and to have Success to the Salvation of many, as well as outward Fruits; but are at best studying to exonerate themselves, and being diligent in their Duty. Now, when such meet with Applause from others, it is interpreted by them, as some Confirmation of their Diligence, and Seal of their Exoneration in their Ministry: For, Men being naturally willing to absolve themselves, are easily induced to admit of any Testimony, which may seem to confirm their own Integrity. 4. Oftentimes Ministers take more Pains in external Duties of their Ministry that are ob- vious to the View of others, than they do in the inward secret Duties of Christianity upon their own Hearts, such as Self-examination, the making of their own Calling and Election sure, the keeping of them- selves in the Love of God, the excercising of Faith, Repentance, &c. whereby it cometh to pass, that often that may be their Reprehensions which are spoken, Song i. 6. They made me the Keeper of the Vineyards, but mine own Vineyard have I not kept. And from this it is, that tho' their Condition be exceeding de- fective before God; yet, they being unacquainted therewith, cannot be affected with the same. And no question, many Ministers have much carnal quiet- ness in their Ministry, who could not entertain the same, if they knew how things were with them be- fore God. 5. This Evil also is incident to Ministers, and hath great Influence upon the other, that their having such Gifts, seeming Fruits and Approbation before others, is oftentimes made use of to counter- balance, and bear down any Challenge that may arise concerning their own Unfoundness, as if all these were Testimonies to the contrary: And so, as oftentimes outward Prosperity doth, through Mens Corruption, bear down Challenges in some private Persons, which Adversity doth wake up in others; so an outward prosperous Ministry, (to say so) doth often smother many Challenges of a Man's inward Unfoundness, which readily had been more taken notice of, had
An Exposition of the

Chap. 3.

there not been such Gifts, outward Countenance in external Duties, and Approbation from others. Hence we see, that as often the most tender Christian is under the Cross, so it is the most lively Minister who laboureth most under the Sense of his own Insufficiency and Short-coming in Gifts, who hath most gross Out-breakings in Errors, and Profanitv weighting him amongst his People; who meeteth with most Disrespect, and manifest Disappointments among the People, and such like; these are often blest of God, to keep such a Person lively, when others without these, do fit up and forget themselves. O but Ministers that have a Name, and some seeming Countenance in the Exercise of their Gifts, great Applause and Acceptation amongst the People, had need to be humble and watchful, lest they be liable to this Charge, Thou hast a name that thou livest, but art dead! And, no question, many inadvertently are slain by such things themselves, when they preach to others.

We come now to the second Thing in the Body of the Epistle, which is the Directions that the Lord giveth both to Minister and People, for the recovering of them out of that Condition, verse 2, 3. And because the Reasons whereby he presleth these Directions, are intermixed, we shall speak to both in order as they ly. The Directions are of two Sorts. The first respects their present Duty, and their Carriage for the Time to come, in reference to what might occur; the other respects what was past, and their Carriage in reference to that. The first is in the 2. verse, comprehended in two Directions: Both which imply their former Guiltines. The first is, Be watchful: Which looketh both to Watchfulness in the private Duties of Christianity, and also to a more watchful sympathizing Manner of going about the Duties of the Ministry: Which implieth, that whatever Name they had before others, that yet really there was much Deadness and Security, Unwatchfulness, and Untendereness in both these Respects before God. The second Direction is, And strengthen the things that remain, which are ready to die: By things that remain, and are ready to die, may be understood, 1. Some Remainders of the Work of God in some that were honest, which being through Care, feenes and Security exceedingly weakened and brought very low, were in hazard to die out, if not prevented: This respe:cteth especially these Members who had declined from somewhat which once they had been at. And altho' no question, there were many in that Church who never had any thing; yet it is no marvel that the Lord mould his Directions with a special reference to such as had some Honesty in them. 2. These Words may be understood as peculiarly spoken to the Minister; And so the things that remain, &c. are some little firrings amongst the People, as the Fruits of his Ministry, which now are like to die out, because of his formal way of carrying of himself in his Duty: Or, it may look to the few honest Ones, which were among them, who were not fed and nourished by him in their spiritual Conditions, and so were like to starve, even when he was flourishing in the Exercise of his Gifts to the Admiration of others. The Direction, And strengthen the things that remain, must be expounded with respect to both these: And so with respect to the first, it saith, They that ever had any thing of God, and now have taken a stand, had need warmly and tenderly to nourish and confirm that which is behind; that by the Exercise of Tenderness, Prayer, Repentance, and other Things that belong to the Life of Religion, that Spunk may be keept from dying out. With respect to the second, to wit, The Minister, it putteth him to a more careful, painful, and sympathizing Way of looking to the Flood, and feeding them according to their several Tempers, with what might be solid and nourishing to them; left the Blossoms of Fruits, which he had in his Ministry, should vanish, and be blasted. And thus he is re proved for taking pains promisingly in fitting his Sermons to the Tastingnes of some curious and vain Hearers, by the bringing forth of high Notions and great Words, whereby himself might be accounted a great Man; and that yet in the mean Time, there was no Care had to provide Food, or Physick for hungry and sick Souls.

This Part of the Directions, is backed by two Arguments. The first is implied in these Words, That are ready to die: Which is in sum, If ye that are Christians, be not diligent and serious; and ye that are Ministers, be not watchful and faithful; ye that are private Christians, are in hazard to have any beginnings that are in you extinguished: Which may be understood respectively, both of saving and common Stirrings; and ye that are Ministers, may have your Ministry blasted, if these Directions be not followed. This doth not imply any Uncertainty of the persevering of the truly Godly; But doth set out, First, The Connexion which God hath made betwixt Liveliness and Diligence. And, Secondly, It sheweth, how God sometimes useth to stir up secure Believers, to wit, by giving and blessing to them some sharp Warnings.

The second Way by which he presleth these Directions, is more expressly set down in the end of
BOOK of the REVELATION.

CHAP. 3.

For I have not found thy Works perfect before God: Which is, in a word, whatever Men think of them as before them; yet I, having tried them according as they are before God, and in his Sight; who seeth further than Men, have not found them to be perfect before him. This Word in the Greek is πεπληροφόρης, a Word that is most ordinarily used in reference to Ministers, and fetteth forth Integrity and Sincerity in their Ministry, when they fulfill or make full Proof of their Ministry, as it is, 2 Tim. iv. 5. or when they fully preach the Gospel of Christ, as it is rendered, Rom. xv. 19. and in other Places. Therefore here it would seem especially to relate to the Defects of the Minister, even when he went about his Ministerial Duties. And it importeth, 1. That Ministers Ministerial Duties ought to be perfect before God. 2. That the Lord Jesus will especially take Notice of them, and their Ministerial Duties. 3. It importeth this, That there are many Ministers, who are very far in their outward Ministerial Carriage before others, and cannot be liable to any Charge before Men; that yet, when Christ cometh to try them, and reckon with them, will be found exceeding defective before God. And on this Occasion it is fit to consider, 1. What is necessarily requisite, according to this Form of Speech, That a Minister's Works may be perfect before God. 2. What maketh a Minister, that may be abounding in external Labours, yet to be liable to this Charge, That his Works are not perfect before God. And this will clear a Question, which we left imperfect in the first Verse, and not so particularly answered.

To the first, That a Minister's Works may be perfect before God: Beside the frequency of them, and what may also be in his other personal Carriage, these Things will be found to be required by virtue of this Expression: 1. That in publick Ministerial Duties, a Man be acted out of Zeal to the Glory of God, and Affection to the Souls of those he preacheth to: This was Paul's Practice in his fulfilling of his Ministry, Col. i. 25. (where the same Word is) being compared with what goeth immediately before, and what followeth after. And this is the great Commendation of Timothy beyond others, Phil. ii. 20. that he naturally cared for the State of the People; that is, he pursued their Edification, as a Mother will seek the Safety and Good of her own Child. This is a Qualification of an high Price before God, without which, no Diligence will be esteemed of. 2. That a Minister's Ministerial Duties be thus perfect, it is requisite that in them he extend himself according to his Ability to the utmost for the Peoples Edification: That is, to make full Proof of the Ministry, 2 Tim. iv. 5. when nothing is left unsealed, which may put a Man's Gifts, Time, Ability, &c. to the utmost, for the Peoples Good; so that his Design is seriously to improve all for that End. 3. There must not only be Diligence and Faithfulness in external Duties; but there must also be a Suitableness to God's Mind, in the End, Motives, and Manner of performing these Duties, and also Tenderness and Faithfulness in the performing of such Duties as are not obvious to Men, to wit, praying for the People, sympathizing with them in Straits, grieving when they are wounded, and the like, which we will find frequent in the Practice of Paul. Now, when a Minister contenteth himself with the performing of such Duties as are before Men, and maketh no Conscience of these, it looketh as if he aimed rather to be approved of Men than of God: And therefore his Works cannot be said to be perfect before him. And to this belongeth a Minister's carrying of himself in Preaching, Admonition, and every Duty as in the Sight of God, 2 Cor. ii. 17. For we are not as many, which corrupt the Word of God: but as of Sincerity, but as of God, in the Sight of God speak we in Christ. 4. This Perfection taketh in an Earnestness and Universality in all the Duties of the Ministry, and that in reference to all Times and Persons: So the Minister must reprove, threaten, and carry displeasing Messages, as well as instruct, comfort, and preach that which may be more pleasing. He must do this also in reference to great Men, as well as to those who are mean, as well to those whom he loveth, and who loveth him, as to others: And so he is to be searching the secret Faults of Professors, to wit, their Security, Pride, Hypocrisy, &c. as well as the gross Out-breakings of others. It is like, that this Angel was defective in this Respect, and searched not in his Doctrine, so as to make Discovery of the hidden Hypocrisy and Corruption of Hearts; and that he did not faithfully rip up their Wounds, possibly fearing to displease them: For, oftentimes he that seeketh to heal the Wounds most smoothly gains most Applause from others. Now, where there is Defect in these, no ministerial Duties can ever be accounted perfect before God. When Paul is putting Timothy to make perfect, or full Proof of his Ministry, 2 Tim. iv. he thus proceedeth, verse 2. Preach the Word, be instant in Season, out of Season; rebuke, exhort with all Long Suffering, and Doctrine. And so he describeth himself to the same purpose, Col. i. 28, 29. Whom we preach, warning every Man, and
and teaching every Man in all Wisdom; that we may present every Man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto Ialus labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

From this now it will be easy to answer to the second, to wit, What Defects in ministerial Duties may make them not to be accounted perfect before God: For, if the former four be necessary to make such Works perfect, then when there is Defect in these, or any of these, a Minister's Works cannot but be found imperfect: And therefore we shall say no more of it.

The second Sort of Directions that some way relate to their former Carriage, as well as to their present Duty, are fet down, verse 3. In them the Lord draweth them back to consider the Time of their Epistles, (as it were) and the Terms upon which they contracted together; what he proposed to them, and what they received off his Hand, when the Word came amongst them; that now themselves may see, if they have been answerable to such Engagements and Resolutions; and if there be not Reason to repent of their declinings. In general, this Direction putteth them to a back-search of themselves: Which is an excellent Mean of Recovery, either of Minifter, or of People, who have declined, as was cleared from the Epistle to Ephesians, Chap. 2. 5. But more particularly, there are four Words holding forth their Duty. 1. Remember how thou received: This importmeth, First, That there was an Offer made to them of the Gospel. Secondly, That they had in Profession received the same. Thirdly, When it is said, How thou hast, &c. it importeth some more than ordinary Conviction, or Warmnes in that their professed Subject to the proposed Gospel. It is like, some of them were as John Baptist's Hearers were, John v. 35. Rejoycing in that Light for a Season; but afterward becoming carnal and SEC. And if there was any Honesty, it was then more lively in Exercise, than it continued to be thereafter: Therefore, faith the Lord, consider what hath become of that now, and if the present Deadness be answerable to that Tenderness; and so, upon that Consideration, be provoked to study more Liveliness. The second Word is, How thou hast heard: This is almost the same with the former, and looketh to the Terms which God proposed to them, when he took them to be a Church, and what was their Purpose when they submitted thereunto. As if the Lord had said, Did I propose to you only to take on a Name without Reality? Or did ye engage only to be Professors in Show, and not to be thoroughly Sincere? See then how this Condition of yours answereth my Proposal, and your Engagement. The third Word is, And hold fast: Which is not to be understood, as if he were well pleased with their present Condition, as in the Epistles to Thyatira and Philadelphia: Because here he giveth them many Directions and Burdens (to say so) besides this, which he doth not in the other two Epistles: But it doth imply these two, 1. A necessity of holding fast the little thing that was, left they should run to the Extremity of declin- ing ere long. 2. It respecteth what they had received and heard: And so, the meaning is, that they would grip faster to hold that, than formerly they had done. Under these Directions we may gather what hath been their Guiltiness, and the Steps by which they have come to such an Height in this Hypocrisy and Declining.

The last Word is, Repent: Which is a general Cure for all Evils, and is of special Use for the preventing, and removing of such inward Evils, as, declining from any good Condition, Security, Presumption, and Hypocrisy, as we may fee through all these Epistles. For readily it cannot be Evil with the spiritual Frame of a Christian, when Repentance is in Exercise, and it cannot be well when it is otherwise. But of this we shall say no more now.

The third Thing in the Body of this Epistle, to wit, the Way how the Lord presseth these Exhortations in this verse, is by subjoyning a sharp threatenning. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a Thief, and thou shalt not know: This Threatening is general; but it is the more comprehensive and sharp, If we consider these two. 1. That when he faith, He will come, &c. he doth not signify any particular Stroke he will bring on them, whereby they may gather, that there is no particular Threatening; but it may be comprehended under this general: And so it may be, I will come unto thee, and remove thy Candlesticke, or fight against thee with the Sword of my Mouth, or call thee and thy People some extraordinary Way to a Reckoning, and such like. The Sin of Hypocrisy, especially in a Minifter, is a most dreadful Sin, and they who are guilty thereof, are in a most dreadful Condition: For, their Doom is black, and God may fill therein all the Threatenings that are in this Book, as it is in Deut. xxxix. 20. and Rev. xxi. 18. And they themselves cannot tell how many Evils they are liable unto at Christ's coming upon them. 2. If we consider, that this coming of Christ, is no friendly coming to them; but as the coming of an Enemy upon them, and that in some terrible Manner, suddenly and unexpectedly surprizing them. And so it presseth them to the present Exercise of Repentance, because the coming of the Lord would be dreadful unto them in that Condition; and yet it was hard to know how suddenly they might be surprized by the same.
The fourth Thing in the Body of the Epistle, is, The Confutation laid down in reference to the handful that had some Life: For, if they were but as two or three on the Tops of the uttermost Branches, the Lord will not neglect them. This Confutation, verse 4, hath three Parts. 1. The Persons are described to whom it is sent. 2. The Confutation is laid down in a Promiss. 3. The Reason is given, why the Lord puttheth this Difference betwixt them and others. 

The Persons are severall ways described, 1. They are said to be some Names: This is according to the Scripture Phrase, to shew their Eminency and Excellency beyond others, who by their Integrity had, as it were, procured themselves a Name in Christ's Account. So this Phrase is understood, Acts i. 15. to wit, not only it signifieth some Persons simply, but some Persons that are Eminent. 2. They are even in Sardis: And this commends their Honesty, that had kept some what lively, even where Minister and People were dead. 3. They are a few Names: Which sheweth, that in Comparison with the Multitude of this Church, there were but few sincere Believers, at least, in a lively Condition, although outward Things looked exceeding fair, which also heightens their Commandment. 4. In the Description, it is said, Thou hast, relating to the Angel: Which faith, That a lifeless Minister may have some lively Persons under his Charge; and yet he is little to be thanked for it. We conceive, that this doth not only respect the Title which he hath to all that are Members; but it seemeth to relate to a peculiar Interest in these few beside others: and so they might be said to be his, as being begotten by his Ministry: In which Respect, he could not be said to have those who had no Sincerity at all. 5. They are described by this, That they have not defiled their Garments: Which relateth not only to Purity in outward Practice; (for it is like, that was not so rare a thing in Sardis) but especially it relateth to their inward Liveliness and Freedom from these Evils, especially of Security, Formality, Declining, Hypocrisy, and such like, that were common in the Place. And thus, To keep the Garments, is often taken universally, as respecting Man's inward Condition, as well as that that is outward, and particularly, Chap. xvi. Verse 15.

The Confutation it self, is in this Promiss, They shall walk with me in White: Which hath a twofold Confutation in it; 1. That they shall walk with Christ, and enjoy his Company, and be made happy objectively by the possesseing of his Presence. 2. That in the enjoying of Christ's Company, they shall be clothed with White: Which we take to hold forth the unconceivable Glory which shall be put upon the Souls, and even the Bodies also of Believers, when they shall be raised in Glory, and bear the Image of the heavenly, &c. 1 Cor. xv. and shall be conformed to Christ's glorious Body, Phil. iii. 21. and shall shine as the Sun in the Firmament, Matt. xiii. 43. It's called White, 1. Because then there shall be no Spot amongst all the Congregation of the First-born. 2. When Christ is on his Conquest, Chap. xix. he appeareth in White: And in this Place, it is to shew forth the Believer's absolute Victory over all Difficulties and Enemies. 3. When Christ was transfigured, his Garments did shine; so faith he here, That the Believer, who keepeth himself pure, shall walk in Christ's Livery, and, as it were, he shall give them new Garments like unto his own; Thus shall they be subjectively happy. 

The Reason subjoined, is in these Words, For they are worthy: We may take up Worthiness under several Considerations; As, First, When there is supposed to be in proper Justice a Condivinity between the deserving of the Person, and the Thing that is bestowed upon him: As when a Workman is said to be worthy of his Wages, speaking as amongst Men: In this Respect, Status, and many of the Schoolmen that follow him, deny that Men can merit any thing before God: Because there is such a Distance between God and Creatures, that no Creature can make God his Debtor, without Respect to his own free Engagement and Promiss; And also, because there is no due Proportionableness between the great Happiness of eternal Life, and what Men can do to procure the same. This Doctrine is much opposed by the Generality of the Schoolmen, and later Jesuites, as having these Absurdities with it; 1. That it destroyeth all proper Merit. 2. That it faith, there is no Condivinity in good Works themselves, without Respect to God's Promiss; whereas they say, Such and such Works had been condivingly meritorious, although they had never been such a Promiss. 3. They say, It is all one with the Hereticks Opinion, and such like: Of which, possibly, we may say a Word some other where. (If the Lord will) Yet, this first Acceptation of Worthiness, or Merit, cannot be admitted here: Because, 1. It contrains the End of Christ's giving this Promiss, which is to express the Freeness of his Grace in taking Notice of such, and bestowing such an excellent Privilege on them beyond their deserving. 2. It is contrary to what is implied in the Promiss: For, if they had absolute Perfection for the Time, so as to merit, to be thus dealt with, Then it would suppose that they did already walk in White, and were simply free of all Blots, whereas Christ doth difference their future happy Condition
dition from what they had for the time in this respect, that although then they wanted not their own infirmities, albeit they were sincere, and free of the faults that others were lying under; yet wanted they not all spots: But at that time, when this promise should be fulfilled these spots should be wiped away, that they should walk fully in white. Secondly, Worthy, or Merit, is sometimes taken as it respecteth God's gracious acceptation of a sinner through Christ Jesus: And thus a believing sinner may be said to be worthy, and to have heaven bestowed upon him in God's righteousness and faithfulness. 1. Because in Christ he is accepted as Worthy: And so they may be said to be Worthy in him, as they are just and righteous in him, that is, through the imputation of Christ's Worth and righteousness unto them: For, though it be said here, that they are Worthy; yet it is not said that they are Worthy in themselves. 2. In this respect, Believers may be said to be Worthy; because God hath freely condescended to promise such things unto them: And therefore (to speak so) according to the terms of the law of grace, they may expect and claim the performance of such promises from the righteous judge, who cannot in his justice but perform what he hath promised, as if their were a type of strict justice by merit put upon him. And this agreeeth with the apostles reasoning, 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.

In the third place, often this word which is rendered Worthy here, is to be understood of a meetness and suitableness which is in such a thing, without respect to any merit or proper justice: Thus it is rendered, Mat. 3. 8. Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance. The word rendered meet there, is the same that is rendered worthy here, and importeth only that there ought to be a suitableness in their fruits to true repentance. This will agree well to this place, as the scope cleareth; The Lord faith, they kept themselves clean, when others were defiled: Therefore they shall walk with me in white, when others shall be polluted: And the reason is subjoined, it is suitable and meet it should be so, that there that difference themselves in keeping clean from the sins of others, they could by me brought to a condition where they shall have eternal and absolute Whiteness. And at the first view, it is clear, that the promise is conceived in these terms, so as it may carry in it a suitableness to their present honest condition. And the Lord often useth this expression, both in his promises and threatenings, when he intendeth not to shew what is due in strict justice; but only that there is and will be a suitableness and proportionableness between men's carriage and his dealing with them, as we will after find, Chap. 16. 15, 16. And this we rest in, as the meaning of the place, and as most clear from the scope thereof.

The conclusion followeth: Wherein, 1. There are some encouragement given to the overcomer, ver. 5. And then the common advertisement, ver. 6. Which is in all the other epistles. There are three promises made to the overcomer. The first is, the same shall be clothed in white raiment: Which is, upon the matter, that same which was promised to these few sincere members that were in Sardis. And is here propounded, to shew, that not only these in Sardis, but all that shall faithfully wrestle and overcome, shall be made partakers of that excellent privilege formerly mentioned: And yet I suppose none can say that all that shall be clothed in white, and admitted to heaven, are in strict and proper justice worthy of the same; yet, upon the former papistical principles, this will follow, if so be the proper worthiness of these in Sardis, had been the thing that procured this privilege unto them, to wit, to walk in white.

The second promise is, And I will not blot his name out of the book of life. The book of life is frequently mentioned in this prophecy: And (God-willing) we may take occasion to speak somewhat of it, Chap. 20. Only now we say, their are four books figuratively attributed to God (to mention no more:) For, God hath neither need nor use of books; but after the manner of men for helping us to take up his mind, he thus expresseth himself. First, There is a book that is more general, and comprehended his decrees: Which in his ordinary providence he executeth in the world from time to time. In this respect, all his works are said to be known to him from the beginning, as he had had a particular roll of them all: And it is with respect to this, that David (Psalm 139. 16.) faith, Thine eyes did see my substance yet being imperfect, and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

A second book is, of God's omniscience: Which taketh in all things past, present, and to come, as if he had kept a diary of every event, and had written up every word and action of men. In reference to this, the books are said to be opened in the day of judgement, Rev. 20. 12. A third book, is of God's special care of his church: Whereby, as it were, he hath set forth himself to have a peculiar care and overlight of her, and what concerneth her. This is mentioned, Chap. 5. 1. &c. A fourth book, is called the book of life: Which relateth only to the names of such as our Lord hath ordained to glory, and doth import that they are as definitely and distinctly determined and known by him,
Chap. 3.

Book of the Revelation.

Observe, 1. To have a Name without reality, is an exceeding great Evil; yet an evil incident both to Ministers and People. 2. Those that have had once something, may through Unwatchfulness be brought to a very low Posture, as it were, to be ready instantly to expire. 3. Folks may have some extraordinary Motions at sometimes, and yet afterwards fall from these, and forget them, as if they had never had such Purposes and Resolutions. 4. There may be some Honesty, where there is much Deadness, even in the publick Ordinances; and God may keep some lively, even in such a place as Sardis, when the generality are Dead, and this tendeth exceedingly to their Condemnation. 5. A Church may have a great Name for many Professors, and yet the Number of the truly Sincere may be very few. 6. Godliness is of great Value where ever it is, ift, were amongst never so few it is like, Religion in power was not much thought of in Sardis; yet what advantage will these few have, beyond others that were of the greatest Name, when Christ shall come to Judgement? It will never be well understood what Advantage there is in true Holiness beyond Profanity and Hypocrisy, till by Christ's second coming this be manifested.

Besides these Observations and what hath been said, there are yet some few Questions tending to the further clearing of this Epistle; as First, If an unfound Hypocrical Man may be a lịt Minister of Christ? Secondly, If such a Man may have Gifts in exercise; or, if even a Believer may have Gifts in exercise when his Grace is in no good Condition? Thirdly, If such a Minister may have Fruits? Fourthly, If usually such a Minister with his Gifts hath many, or rather but few Fruits? And Lastly, If by his Deadness the Ordinances be so polluted to others as they cannot without Sin partake of the fame with him? To which, we shall answer shortly in order, by laying down some Doctrines from the Text.

And to the first we say, that Men that are unfound as to Heart-honesty, may be de facto Ministers in the Church of Christ; and, while continuing such, ought to be so accounted: What this Angel was simply in respect of his state, we shall not determine; yet this is certain that although he had a Name to be living, he was dead; And his Works were not perfect before God, what ever they were before Men. And comparing this with the Condition of the Angel of Laodicea following, we conceive there is ground to say, that Men that are for their own sake unfound, may yet be Ministers in Christ's House; and are to be esteemed such, while they continue in that Room, seeing our Lord Jesus doth so here. And this is not to plead
plead for profane Ministers, as if by this they themselves might have Peace in their Discharge of Minis-
terial Duties: Or, as if others whose place giveth them a Hand in the admitting unto, or keeping in the
Ministry, such as are, or may be discovered legally to be so, might from this have any defence; there will
no such thing follow hence: But it is to plead for the Ordinance of the Lord Jesus Christ, that ought not
to suffer Derogation in whatsoever Hands it be. Hence
doeth the Lord (Matth. 23, 3. &c.) recommend to his Hearers to give due Ministers respect to the Scribes
and Pharisees, even when he is to discover their rotten-
ness, that thereby the Peoples derogating from the
Lord's Word in their Mouth, while they bat in
Moses Chair and spake Truth might be prevented.
Our Lord's calling of Judas to be an Apostle doth
evince this (for he knew what simply was necessity
to a Minister) who no Question, in his Preaching,
was to be accounted an Ambassador of Christ with the
rest: The reason is, because it is not Grace that in-
titeloth one to that Charge, but Christ his Call and
Commission: And seeing it is certain that these may
be separated, a Call from Grace, as Grace from a Call:
It will follow therefore, that according to his Sove-
reignty he may make use of whom he will, who as he
bath not chosen Holy finilefs Angels, but sinful earth-
en Vessels, to commit that Treasure of the Gospel
unto, that it might be known that the excellency of the
power, is not of Men, but of God; so may he make use
of sinful Men, even more sinful than others, that it
may be known that the Edification of Souls doth not
necessarily depend on the holiness of the Instrument,
as Acts 3, 12. Therefore we will find, that many
who have been un▪akter, have had Hand at this Work,
as Matth. 7, 23. Many shall say, we have prophesied in
thy Name, &c. and Philippi. 1, 15. Some preach Christ
out of envy, and faith Paul (Chap 2, 21.) almoft
all of them, they seek their own things. This ought to
make both Ministers and People to tremble, and to
thrive to be in at the strait Gate of Holiness, seeing no
Place nor Station, nor shining Gift can change our
Nature, and exempt from the Sentence of Christ's
Curtfe in the last Day: Which use is made of it;
Matth. 7, 22, 23.

In Anfwer to the second Question, We may fee,
that Gifts may be in exercife, where there is little
or none of inward Grace, or a great decay thereof.
This Angel hath a Name, and is thought of, even
while dead: This may be in unregenerate Men,
as in the former Inftances, and also may be in good
Men respectively. It is like, Job's Friends far as ex-
cellently as they spoke, yet had much defect as to
the inward Life. And Solomon remarkeoth of himself
(Elef. 2.) that his Wisdom remained with him,
even when his Heart was bent upon Vanity:
Gifts are deceitful and deceiving both to Men
themselves and to others: Grace is another thing,
and although sometimes God will strike the Idol-
setter in his right Eye, and make even his Gifts to
wither, thereby to shew the necessity of nearer
with him; yet sometimes will he continue the ex-
ercife of them, that thereby his sovereignty may ap-
pear, and that Men may not lay too much weight on
a common Gift, and also that the edification of others
may be furthered.

To the Third, we fay, That a Man whose par-
ticular condition is not approvable before God, may
not only have Gifts, and be called to be a Minister;
but also he may have Fruits, and some fuccefs in his
Ministry: This Angel hath a few Names, even in
Sardis: And, no Question, Judas in his Ministry
wanted not Fruit, seeing one report is made of all
indifferently, Mark 6, 30. And the Preaching of
Christ by the enuers (Philip. 1. 4.) seemeth to have
had fuccefs: Otherwife, their Preaching had been no
great ground of rejoicing to Paul. This also is to
shew the Lord's Sovereignty, who will make use of
whom he will in his Work: And although saving
Grace do not always accompany common Gifts of
the Spirit; yet are they given to profit withal, 1
Corinth. 12, 7. And seeing they do not always nor
often profit thefle to whom they are given, and yet
are not fimpfly unprofitable when they are some way
improven, They muft therefore profit others for whom
they are given.

To the Fourth, we fay, That although Such a
Minifter may not be altogether always without Fruit;
yet often great Gifts with an unfound frame of
Heart have but little Fruit and few Converts:
He hath here Names, but a few Names, though
he himfelf hath a great Name: And certainly in
part it is imputed to his unfeawife, who's Work
were not perfect before God; fo that although
Men could not Cenfure him; yet before God he
was not kindly and natively driving the Defign
of that Peoples Edification, whereof this, of hav-
ing a few Names, is a Confequent, as the real
Honesty, though with a little Measure of Gifts of
the Angel of Philadelphia, did not want its own
Influence upon the fuccefs of his Ministry: This
therefore fhweth the Danger of an unfoand life-
less Ministry, that often the Fruits are exceeding
few., where there are any at all. Hence thefe
Scribes and Pharifees are, in Christ's Account, as
to Fruit, and to faving of Souls, Matthew 9, as
almost none at all, although he gave not People
way
way at their own Hand, to cast at them. And considering, that turning of Men from their Evil way, and standing in God’s Counsel, Jer. 23. 22. and walking with God in equity, and turning many from their Iniquity, Mal. 2. 6. go together. It is no marvel that those who are Disgust in the one, be also left blessed with the other. These, we conceive, God hath wisely linked together, that the more a Man have of him, the more Fruit his Commission in his Mouth should have. And although this be not Peremptory in all Cases, especially in the comparative Degree amongst honest Men; Yet, 1. This Connexion is more suitable in itself, Verse 12. That one who tenderly and singly aimeth at Fruit, should attain more, than one who indeed intendeth but the feeding of himself. 2. The one hath a Promise and may Claim it, 1 Timothy 4. 16. the other is judicially smitten in this: For, as Fruits are in part a reward of Grace to a faithful Minister; so Fruitlessness is a just Stroak upon the other. 3. There is a Connexion also in respect of Means: Tenderness in a Minister disposeth to Faithfulness, Sympathy, &c. And the want of it, unfitness a Minister to conceive experimentally of many Things; and so he is indisposed to speak them seasonably: And it marreth that holy Boldness, which immediate eing of God giveth; and by it, a Minister is incapacitated to deal in secret with God for the People, and is apt to lay stumbling-blocks before them: And so, partly by wanting what he should have, and partly, by being prone to foster their security, or rife their Wounds untenderly, or stumble them by his Carriage, he, in these and many other respects, looketh as one not suited and fitteth in an ordinary, at least a kindly way, for the begetting of many: So that whatever in some extraordinary cases the Lord may do; yet this is most usual: Which should make People desire lively Ministers, and pray that they may be kept so; and also should make Ministers conscientiously see their own particular conditions, and that in reference to their Ministry, leasf by their declining in their own Spiritual estate, and their neglecting thereof, they have no less Influence on the Fruitfulness of their Ministry, than by the direct neglecting of proper ministerial Duties.

From this also we may gather, in answer to the last Question, That no personal Corruption in joynt Worshippers doth pollute any of the Lord’s Ordinances to another; or, on that account, necessitate a separation from them: For, if the Corruption of any had such Influence, then it were especially the Corruption of Ministers; and if the Corruption of Ministers did so, then it were not to be thought that the Lord would have such: even after their Discovery, to be acknowledged still to be Ministers, which yet here and in the former instances is clear. The Word and Sacraments administered by such, if rightly received and improved, are owned by him as his Word and Sacraments, as well as when administered by the most Holy, as from the considering of the forementioned Instances may appear.

There are yet two particular Questions, which possibly may be defiderated by some, to which we shall speak a Word before we leave this Epistle. The First is, By what Symptoms a Minister may discern his own Deadness while Things seem to go well with him in publick? Or, what may give him occasion to suspect himself to be under such a Charge, as is given against this Angel here? The Second is, What may be the Means of a Ministers preventing of such a Condition, or, of recovering himself therefrom when fallen into it?

To the First, We say, that even when things go well in Publick before others, a Ministers Works may yet be liable to this charge of not being perfect before God: And, we conceive, upon search with- in and Reflection upon himself, may be discovered by these or such like Symptoms, 1. When there is a Decay or Lifelessness in his own particular Condition, that is, when there is no exercice of Repentance in himself as a Christian, nor self-reflection and tenderness in Communion with God in secret Prayer and other Christian Duties: if in such a case he should Preach as an Angel, yet cannot that be said to be perfect before God. 2. In such a frame, a Minister ordinarily is not kindly affected with the discharge of Ministerial Duties, nor with Sympathy towards the People; but he goeth lightly under the Burden of these, almost indifferent what come of the Fruit, if fairly and without any palpable discovery of his Infirmity, such Duties be put by. 3. Upon this it followeth, that if there be Acceptation of the Thing amongst the People, there is but too much Quietness in the Minister, without reflecting upon his own indisposition and unwatchfulness, and without being taken up with the desire of Fruitfulness among the People. This is suspicious-like, when a Minister so acteth in Ministerial Duties, as if there were no more called for, than the
An Exposition of the Chap. 3.

Lecture II.

Verse 7. And unto the Angel of the Church of Philadelphia, write, These things faith he that is Holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no Man shutteth, and shutteth, and no Man openeth.

8. I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open Door, and no Man can shut it: for thou hast a little Strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9. Behold, I will make them of the Synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) Behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.
This sixth Epistle, directed to Philadelphia, hath the same Division with the rest, to wit, the Inscription, verse 7, the Body of the Epistle, verses 8, 9, 10, 11. and the Conclusion, verse 12.

In the Inscription, the Lord the Director of this Epistle, doth set forth himself in these three. 1. He that is holy. 2. He that is true: These are two essential Attributes of the God-head, and shew that our Lord Jesus is God. And he taketh these Titles to himself in this Place, that, 1. He may shew unto this honest Church, that their Honesty could not but be approved of him, who was Holiness itself. And, 2. To strengthen their Faith in the Expectation of the Performance of his Promises, however they looked improvable-like, because he who made them is true, and Truth itself. The third Title, is, He that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no Man shutteth; and shutteth, and no Man openeth: This respecteth his Office, and holdeth him forth as the great Steward of the House of God, who is intrusted with the Management of what concerneth the same, and is invested with Power and Authority futable thereunto. It alludeth to Isa. xxii. 20, 21, 22, &c. where the Lord, speaking of his preferring Eliakim unto the Government of Jerusalem and Judah, doth express it thus. And the key of the House of David will I lay upon his Shoulders: So, he shall open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open. Now this, as attributed here to Christ, is not to be understood principally of his essential and absolute Dominion as God: For, that cannot be called the key of the house of David; but it's to be understood of his Mediatory Kingdom, whereby he, as Mediator, is invested with Power and Authority for ordering the Affairs of the house of God. And as it standeth in this verse, it doth hold forth, 1. That Christ Jesus as Mediator, hath a peculiar oversight and Government of the Church. 2. That in this Dominion of Christ's is fulfilled the Promise of perpetuating the Power of the house of David: Therefore it's called the key of the house of David, which is committed to him. 3. Here is held forth the Sovereignty and absoluteness of Christ's Dominions, therefore He shutteth, and no Man openeth; and openeth, and no Man shutteth: There is no marring of any of his Orders: For, he having obtained this Name above every Name by God's exalting of him thereunto, Philp. ii. 9. There can be no imaginable Competition with him in the Exercise of this Power. 4. This being compared with the former two Titles, doth shew that he who is intrusted with the supreme Government of the Church, is God: He, is Holy and True, and therefore can do no Wrong to any, nor fail in the Performance of what he promiseth: Which is of great Confutation to his People. This, Lastly, is here mentioned, to encourage and strengthen this honest weak Angel and Church against the many Difficulties which they had to wrestle with, as we will find in the Body of the Epistle.

This Angel and Church, it's like have been before others, far from that Elevation that Sardis was in: For, they have but a little Strength, and many Enemies; yet were they much more honest and commendable before God, and fruitful under the Ordinances they had: Therefore the Lord indites a most comfortable Epistle unto them.

In the Body of the Epistle, we have these three things, 1. Their present Condition, is in several respects described. 2. Their Commendation is laid down. 3. Some excellent Encouragements and Directions are given them for the time to come. These three being interwoven, we must open them as they lay.

Besides this general, I know thy Works: which though common to all the rest of the Epistles in some Respect, yet may be taken here as holding forth his particular Approbation of this Church, because there is nothing quarrelled in her. This will not indeed prove that she was altogether free; but that, being honest and free of gross Faults, the Lord doth not rigidly reckon with her. Besides this, I say, in the 8. verse this Churches good Condition is set forth in these Four. 1. Behold, I have set before thee an open Door, and no Man can shut it: This is the Fountain of all that is commendable in her, and from which it doth flow, to wit, Christ's conferring such a Mercy upon A a her:
By Christ's setting open of this Door before the Angel, so that none can shut it, is holden forth, 1. Christ's Supremacy and Sovereignty in giving Gifts to Men, Liberty and inward Freedom to improve them, and also a Blessing upon them in making of them successful. It is not Gifts, by which a Man will be able to preach, if the Lord give not a Door Utterance; yea, even the great Apostle Paul hath need of this, Col. iv. 3. nor is it the having of Utterance that will obtain Fruits among the People, if the Lord do not open an effectual Door, and give the Word free Courfe among them. Hence it is, that sometimes where there is most Utterance given, there may be less Succes than where there are fewer Gifts; because he, whose Privilege it is to set open Doors, doth open more fully the door of Utterance to the one, and the effectual Door to the other, and doth not open both equally to all. 2. This importeth the Necessity and Inevitable Succes of Success. When Christ thus openeth the Door, Succes cannot but follow: And no Man or Devil can shut out or impede the fame, when he pleaseth to countenance his Ministers, and to commend the Word to the Hearts of Hearers. Now, it may appear what the Meaning of this Part of the Verfe is, which relateth especially to the Angel, to wit, I have called thee to this Ministry, and have given thee some measure of Utterance, though thou haft not much Ability, and especially, I have ordered Matters so as the Word from thee shall have free Courfe and Succes. And rage who will, this shall not be obstructed. By which also we may see why the Lord took the Title to himself, that doth immediately go before this. The Second in the Verfe, is, for thou haft a little Strength: By little Strength here, is not to be understood weaknes in Grace; (for, that is eminently commended) nor yet little Countenance in the discharge of ministerial Duties, but it looketh to his Parts and Abilities, which it is like, were not many and great in Comparison of what others had, that is, it may be he was not able to speak, nor seek in to so many profound Mysteries, and follow doubtful Distructions, as others were in Capacity to do. This is not mentioned here as any ground of Commendation, being considered simply and in itself; but it is mentioned for these two Reasons, which being put together, will clear the Scope. 1. It is given as a Ground of Christ's opening the Door before him, and as an Evidence that, what Succes he had, was to be attributed to his countenancing of him, because thou thy self haft but a little Strength. And this sheweth, that as oftentimes Christ is most tender
Chap. 3.  

**BOOK OF THE REVELATION.**  

...to the weak Believers; so also to the weak Ministers, that are yet sent by him, and honest in the discharge of their Commission. 2. It is mentioned here to heighten the Commendation that followeth, to wit, that though thou hast a little Strength, yet thou hast kept my Word. It is the joining of these two together, that sheweth wherefore this is here taken notice of.

The third and fourth Expressions, which most expressly hold forth the Commendation, are, Thou hast kept my Word, and hast not denied my Name: By keeping of the Word here, is not only understood the keeping of Purity in Doctrine; but especially these two. 1. A keeping it in Practice, by being conform thereto in their Walk. 2. An avowed preaching of the Truth by the Minister, and his adhering to and owning of the same in his Station, notwithstanding all the Reproaches he met with: For the Scope, relating especially to the Minister, this keeping of the Word must imply also something peculiar to him, which is commonly expressed in the Old Testament by this Word of keeping the Lord's Charge. The last word, thou hast not denied my Name, is to the fame Purpose; but doth import more than is asserted, to wit, that notwithstanding of the many Trials thou hast met with, yet thou not only hast not faintly denied my Name; but hast openly and confidently avowed and confessed the same. And these two, being compared with a little Strength which this Angel had, do make the Evidences and Commendation of his Honesty the more wonderful. In the 9. and 10. Verses, the Lord giveth two special Encouragements unto them, having also some Testimony of their by-gone Integrity included in them. It is like this honest Church, hath been under a two-fold Persecution, (as we have seen in some of the former Epistles.) 1. From the corrupt and unbelieving Jews, who having Synagogues in many Places, did prove great Persecutors and Reproachers of the Name of Christ, and his Worshipers: This the Lord doth encourage them again, in the 9. Verse. 2. From Heathens: In Reference to which, he comforteth them, verse 10.

The Conflation, which is laid down, verse 9. doth express these three. 1. There is a Description of these corrupt Jews; they are said to be of the Synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but do lie, that is, they indeed call themselves Jews, and Children of Abraham, and God's covenanted People, &c., but they do lie, it is not so, for now they being broken off by their unbelieving, are truly of the Synagogue of Satan, and followers of him, as we expounded it, Chap. ii. verse 9.

2. There is the Promise which the Lord maketh to this Church, I will make them to come and worship before thy Feet, and to know that I have loved thee. In sum, it is this, these corrupt Jews do now calumniate thee; as if thou wert not of my Church nor beloved by me; but faith he, by my inward Power I will so move and incline them, as they shall willingly come and worship before thy Feet, and know indeed that I have loved thee.

The Words of the Promise may be two ways understood, and we conceive that both come well in here. 1. They may be understood of sincere Conversion; and so the Meaning is, I will convert many of these Blasphemers, and as an Evidence thereof, make them come and worship before thy Feet, that is, really worship God in the Assembly with thee, like that Word, Isa. lx. 14. The Sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee, and they that despise thee, shall bow themselves down at the feet of thy Feet, and they shall call thee the City of the Lord, the holy one of Israel. And in this Expression, the Prophet's Scope, is to fore-tell the Conversion of the Gentiles in the Days of the Gospel. The Word in the first Language, is, I will give them, &c., which doth express more significantly both the Nature of this Work as to the Angel; (it is a very excellent and singular Gift to him to have Blasphemers made Converts:) and also it sheweth the freeness thereof, it being a Gift of Christ's Grace. This we conceive is to be taken as a part of the Meaning: And is clear, 1. From the Scope, which is to shew the Fruit of Christ's keeping the Door open before this Minister for his Encouragement, to wit, his making the Word powerful for the captivating of Gain-fayers unto the Obedience of Christ. 2. The word added, and they shall know that I have loved thee, seemeth to import something of a kindly Principle acting them in this.

Again, 2. The words may be understood as holding forth a fain'd Submission of many unto the Ordinances of Christ; who from Christ's clear owning of his Church shall be made, as it were, astonished, to acknowledge the same, and to say doubtless God is among such a People of a Truth, as it is, 1 Cor. xiv. 25. And this being a Promise made to the Church, as a piece of her Splendor and Happiness, that her Enemies shall lie, or give fain'd Obedience unto her, Deut. xxxii. 29. and a thing also that doth tend to the evidencing of the Lord's Respect to his Church, we take it under this Promise likewise. So the Meaning will be, I will give some of these Jews as real Converts unto thee, and others of them shall be so far convinced of my Respect to thee, as shall make them counterfeit in their Profession, and give
give thee some Reverence also: For, if there were not some Converts, the Promise would not be so great as it is; yet, it cannot be expected, that this Reality should be universal amongst these corrupt Jews. And according to the former Exposition, these Words which follow, And to know that I have loved thee, are two Ways also to be understood, to wit, either of such a spiritual discerning of the saving Effects of God's Love to such a People, which begetth a charitable Perfwafion in them of the Sincerity of such and such Persons; or, it is to be understood of some common and general Conviction, flowing from some outward Evidences of God's Favour, which often is in many Hypocrites.

The third Thing in the Verse, is, The Lord's making this Promise so observable, both by doubling and repeating the same; and also by prefixing a behold at every Time thereunto: Which sheweth, 1. That the Thing is most rare which is here promised, to wit, to have Blasphemers made Converts. 2. That it is a most excellent Favour to a Minister or Church, when such a Mercy is bestowed. And, 3. That altho' it be difficult-like; yet in this Case it is sure, seeing for the Confirmation of the Faith of this Church the Lord hath repeated the same.

The Encouragement in reference to the other Persecution followeth, verse 10. Wherein, 1. There is a common Trial foretold. 2. There is a Promise made to them in reference to the same. And, 3. Some Ground, as it were a Reason of this Promise, is premittèd, verse 10.

The Trial which is foretold, is several Ways set forth. 1. It is called a Temptation. It is usual in Scripture to title Affliction by the name of Temptation, as James i. 2. Count it all joy when ye fall into divers Temptations; and so also, verse 11. The Reason is, because such Afflictions want never many Circumstances waiting upon them, which do indeed make them to be Temptations: And so other Men are tried by them, or, through their own Corruption, stared upon such Occasions. 2. It is an Hour of Temptation: To signifie both the definiteness and shortness thereof: Which doth carry an Encouragement in the Bottom of it. 3. It is a Trial which shall come upon all the World: By World here, is not to be understood the Heathen Heathen, but as contradistinct from the Church: For, that World is not the Object of such Trials; but it is instrumental therein: It is then the Church spread up and down throughout the World, They shall be tried. And usually it was so, when Persecution was moved by the Heathen Emperors, it spread through all the Corners of the World, where any Part of the Church was. 4. The End thereof, is, To try them that dwell upon the Earth; that is, the Saints that live upon the Earth: And so Earth here, is not contradistinguished from the Church simpliciter: but thereby the Church Militant is contradistinguished from the Church Triumphant.

For, the Privilege of Philadelphia is not, that the shall be kept from ills that are common to the Men of the World; but this, that when the Church should be under Persecution generally, the Lord should secretly and tenderly preserve her from the Weight of that Trial, that others were to meet with: Which is the second Thing to be considered in the Verse.

The Promise, in reference to this Trial, which is made to Philadelphia, is in these Words, I will also keep thee from the Hour of Temptation; &c. It may two Ways be understood, 1. As being a Promise to keep her from any Prejudice by that Trial, tho' she might meet with the same: This is indeed Truth; but cannot be said to be a peculiar Privilege to Philadelphia: For, all the Lord's People might plead and expect that, and yet some peculiar Thing seemeth to be holden out as to Philadelphia in this Promise. Therefore, 2. We understand it thus, When others shall be under Persecution, thou shalt either be altogether free from that particular Trial, which is to come; or, at least, in a great Measure shall be kept from the Extremities that others thereby shall be put unto. And in this Respect, the Promise beareth something peculiar to Philadelphia: And therefore cannot be made use of by others, as a Ground to expect Freedom from temporal Crosses, except there be the like Warrand to apply the same.

The last Thing in the verse, (tho' it be first in order) is the Ground to which the Lord doth knit this Promise, Because thou hast kept the Word of my Patience, I also will keep thee, &c. The Word of Christ's Patience, is the Gospel: Called so, 1. Because usually the Cross followeth it, and the Professors thereof have need of Patience. 2. Because it is the great School-master that teacheth the Exercise of Patience: For which Reasons, it's also called the Kingdom and Patience of Jesus Christ, Chap. 1. verse 9. Their keeping of this Word of his Patience, doth import their owning of, and adhering to, this Gospel with much Patience under many Crosses and much Persecution: And so this Connexion doth not imply any Merit in them procuring this peculiar Privilege; but doth express Christ's Tenderness, and so say fo, his condescending Equity in his proceeding, who, seeing this Church had little Strength, and yet had born out more stedfastly and patiently under many former
Chap. 3.  

BOOK of the 

REVELATION.

former Trials, than others who might be of greater Abilities. Therefore, out of his Tenderness, he now promiseth to keep them free in a particular Manner from a coming Storm.

The last Thing in the Body of the Epistle, is the Advertisement, verse 11. Which hath these three, 1. An Assertion of Christ’s coming, and that quickly; Behold, I come quickly: Which sheweth, that tho’ he seem now to be absent, and to delay his coming; yet it will be found otherwise. It is said to be quickly; 1. Because it is not long in comparison with Eternity. 2. Because it will be sudden to Enemies. 3. It will be reasonable to Friends. It will not be one Hour behind the due Time: And therefore may be said to be quickly. 4. He is for the present an Angel, and to say so, making dispatch of what is to proceed his coming; and so may be said to be coming quickly. This is here mentioned as a Ground of Encouragement to the Angel to continue steadfast upon the one side, and as a Watch-word to scare them from declining on the other, seeing Christ was to come to Judgment, and that shortly. The second Word, is a Direction, Hold that faith which thou hast: Which is in sum, Ye are in a good Condition now, be diligent to retain the same, as the like Expression was expounded, Chap. ii. 25. The third Thing, is a Warning added to this Direction, Hold fast, &c. that no Man take thy Crown: In sum it is this, Thou art now in a royal Condition, thy Honesty is thy Crown before me and others, and it hath a Promise of a Crown after this: Therefore be diligent and steadfast, left by your declining, ye be prejudged of your Crown. It alludeth to running amongst Men, where they that fit up in the Way, tho’ having for a Time run well, yet obtain not the Crown, because some other outstrips them, and obtaineth the same: Here the Scope only is, To shew that those who fit up in the Practice of Christianity, shall as surely be deprived of the Crown of Glory; and it is here added, to shew how the Lord addleth Spurs to his most faithful Servants for preventing of their falling.

The first Part of the Conclusion, (for we shall say nothing of the second) is, Verse 12. comprehending five Privileges to the Overcomer. The first is, I will make him a Pillar in the Temple of my God: By the Temple of my God, must be here understood Heaven, and so, to be made a Pillar, is to be fixed there in Heaven, as a Trophee of the Victory of Jesus Christ, and as singularly and eminently fitted for, furnished with, and fixed in the Glory that is there. For, 1. The Properties that follow, will shew that this can only be understood of Heaven. 2. Thus also it can only agree with all the other Promises that are made to the Overcomer, which principally relate to Heaven. 3. There is no other thing that can be expected by every Overcomer but Heaven.

The second Thing, is, He shall go no more out: The Accents that Believers have to God’s Company and Temple here, hath Interruptions; and the Believer is again soon down from any Mount, where Christ may be transfigured before him: But (faith the Lord) when I shall make him a Pillar in the Temple of my God, and settle him in Heaven, there shall no more be any Interruption of Communion, either by God’s hiding of himself upon the one side, or from the Believer’s whoring from him upon the other; but he shall be by the powerful Grace of God, established there, and shall go no more out. And this is added, as a special Comfort to the Believer that is weary of his own gadding and whoring from God; that there is a Time coming, when that shall be broken off, and he shall go no more out.

The third Step, is, And I will write upon him the Name of my God: Pillars that were erected as Monuments of Honour, were honourable, according to the Name or Inscription that was written upon them: Now, there can be none more honourable, than to have the Name of God written upon them, and to be devoted to him. We conceive also, it implyeth a sharing and partaking of the Glory of God in some Measure, as a good Creature is able to partake of the same.

The fourth Thing, is, And the Name of the City of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of Heaven from my God. We must understand, 1. What is meant by this new Jerusalem, before it can be understood what it is to bear its Name. By the new Jerusalem, and City of my God, we understand one of two, either, 1. Heaven, which is the Seat of the Church Triumphant, called here the New Jerusalem, because it so far doth exceed the Splendor and Beauty of the Church, or Jerusalem, here upon Earth: And it is said to come down from Heaven, because by the preaching of the Gospel, the Kingdom of God is brought near, even to the Door. Or, 2. The Congregation of the First-born, that are already perfected in Heaven, called the New Jerusalem, because tho’ they be of that same Church of Christ, yet are they in respect of their glorious Qualifications and Perfections, as it were, a new Church. And thus it is said to come down from Heaven, not so much to signify any local Mutation, as to shew where it is for the time: And that their Original, as such, is from God. Both these turn to one, and shew, that by this Promise is understood, that the Overcomer
Overcomer shall be admitted as a free Burgess and Citizen to Glory amongst the rest of the Congregation of the First-born. And thus to have the Name thereof written upon the Overcomer, is to have him, as it were, declared a free Burgess and Citizen of that glorious Incorporation. That it is thus to be understood of Heaven, and not of any State of the Church upon Earth, the Reasons before mentioned do evince. Besides, it is a Promis that is to be performed to every Overcomer, and that after his full Victory here; and so consequently after his Death: And therefore can be understood of no other thing but Heaven.

The last Thing is, And I will write upon him my new Name: The Mediator's new Name, is, The Exaltation which he hath received after his Resurrection and compleat Victory, as is clear, Philip. ii. 9. The writing of this upon the Overcomer, is, The making of him a joint Sharer of that his Glory; and so to sit upon one Throne with himself, and eat and drink at one Table with him, and to behold his Glory, as himself doth pray, John xvii. 22, 23, 24. the due and proportionable Difference being always kept betwixt the Head and Members. Now, put these together, and so the Overcomer shall be glorious in himself: For, 1. He shall be a Pillar. 2. He shall partake of the Glory of God, and have his Name upon him. 3. He shall partake of the Glory of Heaven, and the Saints that are there already. 4. He shall partake of the Mediator's Glory, and bear his new Name: And what more can be imagined? Thus the Lord shall be admired in all that believe, 2 Thess. i. 10. in that Day when every Believer shall be as a Trophee erected to the Glory of the Grace of God, and for a Memorial of the Love that our blessed Lord Jesus had unto, and of the Victory he obtained for Elect Sinners by his redeeming them.

It rests now that we observe somethings further from this Epistle besides what is already hinted: Wherein it is not our Purpose to insist.

Observe, 1. There is Difference betwixt Gifts requisite to the being of a Minister, and Success by the Exercise of these in the Ministry. There is here a little Strength, that respecteth the first; and an open Door, which respecteth the second: And these two are distinguished one from another. And thus we will find throughout Paul's Epistles, that Difference is made betwixt his Liberty to preach upon the one side, and God's opening an effectual Door to him upon the other. 2. We see that Christ is the giver of both, to wit, of Gifts to Ministers, and of Success among the People. 3. We see that he distributeth not to all alike; but an open Door is set before some, more than before others, and when not at all before others, as by comparing this and other Epistles together is clear.

It may be asked here, 1. What Way a Minister may know if an effectual Door be opened to him amongst the People, seeing Paul sometimes affirment the same? 2. How a Minister, having such an Opportunity, ought to carry in the improving thereof?

To the first we say, That this cannot be discerned alaneary from a Man's Gifts: For, it may be shewed where great Gifts are, as we will see hereafter. Besides, it is like, Paul had not alway this Door open to him, at least, it was more in one Place than another. Nor is it meerly to be gathered from a Man's Freedom from external Cruelties in a Place, nor yet from the great following he may have: For, there may be many Adversaries where this effectual Door is opened, 1 Cor. xvi. 4. and there may be no such thing, where there is great Peace and Applause. Yet, we conceive by these and such like Characters, this may be somewhat discernible. 1. When a Minister getteth the Door of Utterance upon the one side opened to him, and there is an opening of Ears among the People to welcome the same upon the other: Which is not to be understood of carnal itching after, or being tickled with a Gift; but of Love to Edification, and Simplicity and Diligence amongst them: Which sheweth, that such a Man and his Gift is commended to them; and so that they are in the greater Capacity to get Good of him. 2. Where this is, it hath real Changes following, and much solid Work: For, by it People are not made light, and notional; but are made humble, serious, tender, fruitful, &c. 3. Where such a Door is opened, the Devil often rageth, and setteth himself to oppose, traduce, or some way to blast the Ministry of such a Person, more than of many others. This poor Angel hath much Affliction, when the Ministers in Sardis and Laodicea are free. And so when an effectual Door is opened to Paul at Ephesus, this is added, that there are many Adversaries, 1 Cor. xvi. 9. Yet, even under such Afflictions, there are many Tryals of Providence to be marked in the Lord's Way, for countenancing that Ministry, and many Evidences of Respect to the fame from such as are tender. 4. It is a good Token of an open Door, when some way obviably the Lord defeateth the Devil and Profanation in a Place, and is making him fall like lightning from Heaven by the preaching of the Word. 5. The experimental Proof that is most sure, is an actual gaining of Ground upon the Kingdom of the Devil, and a bringing off of Prisoners unto Jesus Christ: Which is the Proof given
given here, where God promiseth new Converts; and is ever supposed by Paul, when he mentioneth this Door.

Now to the second, to wit, How a Minister ought to use such an Opportunity? We say, 1. It is to be improved with all Diligence in his Duty, as a Man that is to reap Corn that is already ripe. 2. It is to be made use of with all Humility and Self-denial, left by being tickled therewith, he prejudge the Master of his Glory, and so procure straitening to himself. 3. It would be with much Fear and Watchfulness: With Fear, lest he miscarry; or any Soul miscarry in the Birth, because of his Unskilfulness: With Watchfulness, lest the Devil sow Tares while he is sleeping: And the Conception prove false without Reality, as to many Hearers. This is Paul's Word, 1 Cor. ii. 3. I was among you in much weakness, and in much fear and trembling; which shewed the kindly Impression which he had, both of his own and the Peoples Infirmities. 4. It would be improved zealously; that is, so as the Authority of Christ may appear upon his Ordinances, both to Adversaries and Friends. 5. It would be made use of (to say so) solidly, by making the Foundation sure, by proposing solid Food to Souls, as the substantial Gospel-truths, and the uncontroverted Duties of Holiness: For, there is Hazard too soon to bring such a People to the new Wine of the most sublime things in Doctrine, or the most extraordinary Practices of grown Christians: And it is better that they be fed upon Milk, and what is healthful and nourishing, than to please their Appetites, they be diverted with useless Questions. 6. There would be much Dependence upon God in such a Cafe; for he is the Master, and hath appointed a great Steward over the House, who hath the Keys laid upon his Shoulder: And the Minister in such a Cafe, would know that he hath no Task or Leave of such a Condition, but is at the Master's Pleasure: And therefore he would be acknowledged in every Step of the Work as it is done, or in doing. Lastly, The great Shot of all preaching would be driven constantly, both in publick and private, to wit, the Edification and Salvation of the People, and the forming of Christ in them by travelling, as it were, in Birth for that Effect. Observe, 4. Sometimes there may be greater Success unto mean Gifts, by Christ's countenancing the same, than where Gifts are in themselves more eminent and thinning: The Reason is, because, for the attaining of Success, it is not only necessary to have the Exercise of a Gift, but also to have a Door opened to them by Christ: And these two are sometimes separated, as was formerly said. And by so doing, the Lord would teach Ministers, to know their own Insufficiency for any such thing; and also necessitate both Ministers and People to the Acknowledgement of him. There is a notable Instance of the Power of mean Gifts beyond greater Abilities in the History of the Council of Nice, wherein a subtle Philosopher who had long kept the Assembly jangling with Disputes, at last by a Man of small Parts (in respect of others who had been disputing) was convinced by the simple propounding of the Truth of the Gospel, which he closed thus, This is the Truth of God, Philosopher, believed thou this? Who answered, He did. Then said the honest Confessor (for so is he stiled by the Author.) If so, then follow me, and be baptized: Unto which the Philosopher yielded, as if he had never learned to Gain-fay; expelling these Words to the Hearers, and especially to some other Philosophers that were with him, So long as I was dealt with by Words, I did repel Words with Words, but when Power proceeded with Words out of the Mouth of him that spoke, I was not able, said he, to resist that: And thereupon instantly went out to be baptized. At first all the Doctors were affrighted that the Truth should have suffered; and therefore hardly gave way to him to speak; yet did that Simplicity prevail by God's Blessing, to the Conviction and Conversion of the Philosopher, when all these Scholarstic Debates did not. This is recorded by Ruffinus, in the tenth Chapter of his Book, which is the first added by him to Eustherius his Ecclesiastick History. Observe, 5. That some Men of mean and small Gifts or Parts, and who are not able to do much by writing or disputing against subtle Adversaries; do yet often prove more steadfast Adherers to Truth in Times of Persecution, than others who in the former Respects have been far beyond them, and have been of greater Esteem as Friends to Truth, both with themselves and others. This Angel's Strength was not much; but his Stedfastness and Patience under Affliction was great. Worthy Perkins, on the Place, giveth a memorable Instance of this in the Time of the Persecution under Queen Mary of England, to wit, that there was an honest Man of mean Parts, and no great Esteem, near to Cambridge, who did seal the Truth with his Blood, when all the great Scholars and Doctors of that University did miserably and shamefully make Defection from the same. Ob. 6. That oftentimes an honest Minister with mean Gifts, hath more Countenance and Success in his ministry, than where greater Gifts without honesty are, as by comparing this Angel with the Angels of Sardis and Laodicea in this same Chap. is clear. For
An EXPOSITION of the
Chap. 3.

If we will compare the Angels of these three Churches in this Chapter together, we will find great difference: These of Sardis and Laodicea, it is like, had many Gifts, which made the first get a Name from others, and the last to esteem of himself; yet had none of them a great Commendation for Grace, but the contrary: He of Sardis had a Name, but was dead, and his Works (whatever they appeared to Men) were not perfect before God: What he of Laodicea was, that Epistle also will clear. And for Fruit, the Angel of Sardis hath little, but a few Names; and it is like he of Laodicea had sets or none at all. The Angel of Philadelphia again, is in all these three contrary: He hath few parts, but a little Strength; yet hath a good Testimony of honesty and success. Whence may we not only gather, 1. That there are different measures of Gifts amongst Ministers. And, 2. That some are more honest than others. And, 3. That the most honest have often the meanest Gifts in appearance; and who have greatest Gifts, often are least con- fiscional in the improving of them. And, 4. That a sincere honest Miniter may have very mean Gifts, either considered in themselves, or as being compared with others; and yet may be more faithful in improving of them, be more accepted of by Jesus Christ with his small measure, and have more Fruits and greater success, than others of more shining Gifts without tenderness to their walk: But we may also have occasion to enquire, what Qualifications are requisite in a Minister of the Gospel? and particularly, if Learning be any way useful to a Minister?
Minister? Or, if it be not rather hurtful, seeing weak Philadelphia is so commended, when others are reproved? Or, if Grace ought to be reckoned among Ministerial Qualifications? These are here extremes, some giving too much to Learning, and too little to Grace, and others doing the contrary. These are not then to be looked on as inconsistent; but as agreeing well together: For, it is not the Angel of Sardis his Reproof, that he had a Name or Gifts; but that he was answerable to them: Nor is it Philadelphia's Commendation, that he had a little strength; but that he improved well that little which he had: Otherwise, one Talent may be hid and abused as well as five. To speak a Word therefore to the Thing, we conceive that these three are necessary for the compleat qualifying of a Minister, or, of one of the Ministry, to wit, 1. Gifts. 2. Learning. 3. Grace. The second helpeth to manage the first; The third fantasteth both, and maketh them level at the right End and Mark. Yet take the three Advertisements, 1. That there are degrees in all these, and that we intend not to flint to any rigid Measure or Degree in any of them. 2. That all their being necessary; yet not equally, nor after the same manner, the first two being necessary to the effect, or Being of ministerial Qualifications; the last belonging to the bene esse, or to the well and integral being thereof, as will afterward appear.

By Gifts, we understand a fitness given of God, whereby one is capacitated for such a Calling: And altho' by improving, it may encrease; yet we conceive that it is in it self no acquired thing simply, but is like a Stock or a Talent that is given to Trade with in such a Station: And therefore by no pains, skill, or art, can be attained, where it is not given. Hence it is peculiarly called a Gift: And of Christ's giving, Eph. 4. 12. 1 Cor. 12. and 14. 1 Tim. 4. 14. and 2 Tim. 1. 6. The Apostle comprehended it in that word didacticus, apt to Teach, 1 Tim. 3. And we may take it up in these three. 1. A Capacity to discern and conceive of the Things of God with some distinctness: If this be not, there can be no progress to any other step; and this may be called the Gift of Knowledge (as there is a Word of Knowledge which doth suppose this Gift, 1 Cor. 12.) whereby one is able to take up the truths of the gospel, which every one is not: This is prayed for to Timothy, 2 Tim. 2. 7. not as to a Christian simply, but as to a Minister. 2. It taketh in a fitness to express and bring forth, for the Edification of others, what they have conceived themselves: called by the Apostle utterance, Col. 4. 3. 4. and he that hath it, didacticus. And it may be called the word of Wisdom or Knowledge, whereby one is fitted profitably to speak to others: Without which, no Knowledge is sufficient. 3. There is also comprehended in this Gift, an Energie, or Efficacy, which bringeth out things in another manner, and with another Stamp than the Rhetorick and Eloquence of Men can do. Hence the Word and Power in the Preaching of the Gospel are distinguished, 1 Cor. 4. 19. I will know, not their Word, but their Power, (what the two great Divines Calvin, and Martyr say on the Place, is excellent to this purpose) and this, we conceive, is the main differing thing of a Ministerial Gift, the former two being common to Men of all professions in some respect, but this is not. Hence many Men may have much Knowledge, and be able by great Eloquence to express it, and yet be far from that Power and Life which a native Ministerial Gift hath with it, as the corrupt Teachers at Corinth, who abound in human Eloquence, were: Which (as holy and learned Mr. Boyd of Trochege faith) is to be tried, not ex dono, or, by the Gift only; but, ex doni efficacia, or, by the Efficacy of that Gift in the Impression of it upon Consciences. And, altho' this may be best known to a spiritual Ear, which can try and discern Gifts, as the Palate Meals; yet is the thing clear in Scripture, and often (as it is more and less) will be acknowledged by natural Hearers; such as not a few of Chrifts, and John the Baptist's Hearers were, who yet notwithstanding discovered this Power and Efficacy in their Preaching, which they did not in the Preaching of the Scribes and Pharisees, Matth. 7. 29. that, when a Preaching for Matter and Manner of expressing exquisite, yet will lose affect, and have less weight; than some few Words spoken thus in simplicity by another. This Efficacy confineth not in natural Fervour and Out-crying: There may be much of that, and little of this, and contrariwise, nor confineth it in any meer exercise of art, in disposing of the matter spoken, or choosing of taking Expressions. These things, it is true, when not affected, may have their own use; but otherwise such affection of words, may well draw Men to admire the Carrier, or love their Gift; but doth not engage to esteem of him that sendeth, and chiefly to commend the matter that is spoken, to the Conscience; which is the native Rule by which a true Gift is discerned and squared. And we may consider it mainly in these. 1. In its simple Plainness, or plain Simplicity, whereby the Truths of God are proposed like themselves, having nothing mixed in to divert the Hearer from them; but they made as naked as can be to them, for their Understanding of them: This simplicity is often
spoken of by Paul, and is opposed to humane Elo-
C

quence, as in the Epistles to the Romans. 2. Con-
inflation, a Gift to propropose or to doctrinally in-
ference, as by leaving a Thing, not to be im-
drawing Conclusions from Premises, by the Impression of such a Thing,
which he accompanied with a singular Impression
by his Spirit ordinarily on the Heats and Conclu-
ences of Hearers, thereby discovering it to be of
him.

For the second, to wit, Learning, what to say of it will be harder to decide, seeing it hath many se-
veral Acceptions; As, 1. It may be taken for Ac-
quaintance with Scripture, and with Divine and hea-
N

venly Things in it; or, for Acquaintance with hu-
mane Literature, as Knowledge of Tongues, Arts,
sciences, &c. 2. We may consider Learning, either
materially in itself, as it is a Finishs which a Man
hath to Reason for a Truth against an Error, to draw
Conclusions from Premises, to open hard Places, or
reconcile seeming contradicting Places, and to answer
Objections, &c. or we may consider it in the manner
how Men come by this Faculty, or acquire this Fit-
ness to understand Tongues, to investigate and search
into Difficulties, &c. and thereby come to be enabled
to improve the Gift given, and to stir it up: Which
is either by an extraordinary Illumination, as the A-
postles had it, and Prophets of old, without any me-
diate Pains or Means; or by an ordinary and medi-
way of reading, studying, and learning of these by
mediating Helps, which may conduce for that End.
Now, in answer we say,

1. That Learning considered materially, or in
it self, as it implies Acquaintance with the Things
of God, That is simply necessary. This all the
Apostles had, to wit, Ability to Reason against Gain-
fayers, to open the Mysteries of the Gospel, &c.
This is required in all Ministers, 1 Tim. iii. 2. and
Titus i. 9. that he be apt to teach: And it is useful in
reference to the Truths he hath to propound, whereof
somethings are hard and not easily understood, which
the unlearned and ignorant, are ready to pervert to
their own Destruction, 2 Pet. iii. 16. A Minister
then had need to be thus learned, left he speak, not
knowing whereof he affirmeth, 1 Tim. i. 7. and ( be-
ing unable to hold fast the form of sound Words which
himself hath learned, 2 Tim. i. 13.) he be turned a-
alke to foolish learning Questions, Chap. ii. 23. It is
also needful for his opening of Scripture, for his dea-
ling, with Adversaries; and that both to exhort and con-
vince gain-fayers, Titus 9. 11. whose Maws are to
be stopped by him, as, in many of the Epistles, we see
Paul's Practice, and that in a learned and methodick
way of dispute: And this did Stephen, Acts vi. and it is
frequent in that Story. Yea, there is even a learning
required in reference unto the weak, unto whom
Words and Expressions by a singular Dexterity are
parably united to the Man,
Chap. 3.

BOOK of the

2. For the manner of acquiring this Learning and Ability, we think it not simply necessary to try it to the ordinary mediate ways: For, God often did communicate it immediately; and if he had thought good, could have continued it in his Church in that manner.

Yet, 3. Seeing the Lord now giveth not this Acquaintance with Divine Truths, and Ability to Reason, &c. immediately; the way of studying, by reading, and being brought up by others in the Knowledge of these, is now, upon this Supposition, simply necessary also: For, if it be necessary to know the Mystery of the Gospel, and Men by an immediate way do not attain it, then it is necessary to follow the way, whereby it is attainable. That it is not now immediately communicated, we suppose is clear in Experience: Men cannot now speak with a strange Tongue; yea, not read their own Tongue without teaching and learning: And can it be supposed that they shall be fit for Prophecy, which is the greater Gift? Befide, the Lord hath not left us his Word to ly by us, but that we should read it, as the command is expressed, 1 Tim. iv. 13, &c. Give thyself to reading: Yea, he hath so vailed many Parts of his Word purposely, that the Reader should be provoked to search into it, as several Times inunated in this same Prophecy: And seeing there is a Communication of Gifts, and what is made known to one, may and should (in a right manner) be made known to others, and by writing, as well as by word: What Reason can there be, that a Believer or Minister new may not, and should not improve the Knowledge that others before him had, or now at a distance from him have, in the Mystery of God, as well as by Conference, he may make use of one that is alive, and present? And what other way is there than by reading to attain that? This cannot be denied to a private Christian, much less to a Minister: And the many sad Fruits of Ignorance, Error and Confusion, which flow from the neglect of Study, shew the Necessity of this. Neither is it for nought that Parents are command to bring up their Children in the Knowledge and Admonition of the Lord, which in Timothy's Education, is commended: Which could not be, if this way of acquiring Knowledge were unlawful. And it is also confirmed by that Property (given by the Lord himself) of the Scribe, who is taught unto the Kingdom of God, Matt. xiii. 52. that he bringeth out of his Treasure things new and old: Whereby it appeareth not only that he hath a Treasure of Stock laid up, but that he hath in it, what is old, as having been of long Time usefull to the Church, and what is new, and added thereunto by his own Painfulness.

4. For the Knowledge of humane Learning, and the studying thereof, such as Tongues, Sciences, History, &c. although we conceive them not essential, and simply necessary for the being of every Minister, so as none could be a Minister without them; yet we conceive them useful exceedingly to all, and necessary for the Church, being used in a right Subordination to the great End of Education. For although the Lord gave Gifts of many Tongues; Yet are the Scriptures in two Original Languages only: And is it not necessary to be acquainted with these? Yet hath the Lord made use of no extraordinary Gift of Tongues to translate them into several Languages; but of Men who by his Blessing in the way of study had acquired Skill in these Languages; which faith, that such a Study is necessary to the Church: And indeed if that had been unlawful, many Nations of the Gentiles had never had the Word, and so never had been Churches, had not this been: That therefore which is such a Means for the propagating of the Gospel, and so blessed of God, cannot be displeasing to him, who could have appointed otherwise, and not left this Necessity on us, if he had thought meet. Befide, the right using of all Sciences, (even these which Men by their Corruption do most abuse) contribute exceedingly to advance Edification: Not by furnishing new Weapons (the Scripture is the only Sword;) but by enabling Men to manage the old. These are to Men, like Skill to one that hath Strength, to teach him how to handle his Arms for his Safety; like Physick to the Body, to make all the Members act to their several Uses; and like the pulling out of something in the Ear or Eye, which marreth the Hearing or Seeing: So Learning, is but the fitting of the natural Faculties of the Soul, of Reason, and even of the Gift formerly mentioned, to act neatly, and to be forth-coming accordingly, and subserviently to the Orders and Dictats of a sanctified Judgment: Whereas otherwise a natural and habitual Indisposition doth in much incapacitate Men for the exercing even of that which they have. Neither can this be thought strange, seeing Men are not born skilful in any common Occupation, till it be taught them: It is no marvel therefore that they be undextrous as to the main Things. And the writings of Heathens have been made use of for good Ends by Paul, as his citing of them upon several Occasions cleareth, and
An Exposition of the Chap. 3.

Can the reading thereof hurt us? It is a good Similitude which Basilus (Ora. ad adolefs.) That as Dyers when they are to dye Purple, do first put some common Colour on the Cloth to make it receive the Purple the better; so, humane Learning, is useful for fitting one for the more profitable Study of Divinity. Only we say, This Learning would be well regulated, so as to be made use of only for Edification, Men not flying to that as if the Principles of Heathen Philosophers were more sure and strong than plain Scriptures, or as if loathing the Scripture Phrases and Arguments, we would confirm Truths from more learned Mediums out of these. Much less would we reconcile their Principles and the Scriptures by ascribing such a Meaning to the Scripture, as must be consistent with them, as loather to brangle them in their Authority than the Scriptures of God; nor yet by using their Phrases to derogate from Scripture plainness or Simplicity, (as often the miterably blind Schoolmen do) which is an high Fault. It is abused also, when a Minister thinketh himself something because of it, and despiseth those who are inferior to him therein, or, when he accounteth that in himself, or in others, sufficient for Qualification, or, when he useth it for Overtaking or getting of a Name amongst Hearers; that is a poor Learning, which maketh the Message less intelligible, and less useful; and that is truly a learned Pastor, who can make spiritual misterious Truths most plain and palpable to the simplest hearer, as Luther once said, that he is the ablest Preacher who puero liberal populos, & simplicissime, docet. Mec. Adam. in vit Lutheri. Learning serveth to enable one in searching forth Truth, to conceive what is solid or infidel, and to express it plainly; whereas that is a great Abuse of Learning used by the Schoolmen (follow them in it who will) to make the plainest Scripture, or practical thing obscure with many Doubts, Questions, divers Senses, Objections, and many frothy unedifying Notions, which have never profited them that have been occupied therein, and is contrary to the true End of Learning, which ought to be Edification. And often the most learned Preacher, in this Sense, hath the most ignorant People. He is not the most learned and skilful Lawyer, School-master, &c. who knoweth most speculatively, but he who can reduce it best to Practice, as the nature of his Calling doth require; So is it truly in the Learning of a Minister, he who can inform, convince, or edify others with most Dexterity, is the most learned Minister, though, it may be, the lea knowing Man.

3. We said also, that Grace was necessary, and that he that thus carrieth the Lord's Message now should be holy, as they were, who of old carried his Vessels: We do not rigidly call for this as for the former two, so as if no Man could be a Minister without having Grace, and unless he be truly regenerated: What was said in the former Epistle, doth guard against this; yet we may affirm, that it is necessary by necessity of Precept: For Holiness is a Qualification in that same Roll with Ability to convince Gain-sayers, Tit. i. 8, 9. And also by way of mids, it is useful and necessary in many Respects.

1. For himself: He cannot have Confidence of his Calling, or of his being approved of God in it, without this: Though he may be called; yet he cannot act as called of God, and so must be much incapacitated in that Respect.

2. For the work: Which is of that Nature that it requireth Communion with God, and a standing in his Counsel, Jer. xxiii. 18, 22. Otherwise, it may be accounted a stealing of his Word without acknowledging of himself, verse 30. And though these be necessary in any Calling, yet the Nature of this sheweth them to be in a singular way necessary in it.

3. There cannot be that Boldness in the Message especially where Difficulties occur, without it. 4. For Application of Truths, and speaking especially to the Weary, this is necessary; that they may more natively take up the Causes of others, apply the Remedy to them, and sympathize with them, by making forth-coming the Conformation to others, wherewith they have been comforted themselves, 2 Cor. i. 9. Which is a main way whereby God fitteth his Ministers experimentally; and even the Head, in some Respect, was thus qualified. From this, Luther said, that these three, tentatio, meditatio, et oratio, were requisite in a Minister: And they who want this Holiness, are certainly exceeding defective. Further, in Respect of his having Fruits, it is most necessary, these being often blessed of the Lord with many, and others with all their Learning, but with few, as in these two Churches appeareth, beside a Minister Prayers having Influence on the Hearers profiting, as well as his preaching; and he being to pray for them, and to account their thriving to be an Answer of his Praying, as well as the Fruit of his Preaching, as in Paul's Practice is manifest: What can the unenewed Minister do here? Can he lie between the Porch and the Altar? Can he strive without ceasing in Prayer to God for them? And therefore must he be much incapacitated to be profitable in this Respect? Yea, for the Credit of the Ministry, it is requisite that he be of good Report, even to these without, otherwise his Word will not
not have much Weight: And what will gain such a good Report without Holiness? Hypocrisy often is not much convincing, neither is it continuing, whereas Holiness even in a common Servant will adorn the Gospel, much more in a Minister, who is a City set on a Hill, and cannot be hid.

Again, we say, That this Qualification of Holiness should be greatly respected both in a People's calling or choosing of a Minister, and in a Presbytery's ordaining of one for a People; so that if they should respect all other Qualifications, and yet never enquire for this, they are exceeding faulty: And although Holiness be not simply necessary to a Minister, as if without it he were not to be accounted so, when lawfully admitted, as is said; yet we conceive that neither a People, nor a Presbytery should pass over that Qualification in their Choice or Admition, so as to make no enquire for it, or not to respect it, where, it may be, there is nothing to sway any to that Opinion of the Man in well grounded Charity, but somewhat more to the contrary: For, the People are not left to call whom they will; if it were a Deacon, he is to be a Man full of the Holy Ghost, Acts vi. And this Place being the first clear Evidence of a People's Interest in their calling of a Minister, this Rule for their proceeding must be of Force also. Again, it being such a great Truth, as to be intrusted with the Oracles of God, and with the Souls of People, can he be thought fit to endeavour the saving of the Souls of others, who yet make no Concern in taking heed to his own? This is the Apostle's reasoning, 1 Tim. iii. 2, 3, 4, 5. If a Man know not how to rule his own House, how shall he take care of the Church of God? Which is proposed by way of Question, to shew the unanswerableness of that Reasoning, by which he presumpth the observing of the former Qualifications. And certainly these two are not without weighty Reasons put together, Acts xx. 28. and 1 Tim. iv. 16. Take heed to thy self, and to the Flock and Doctrine. But to shew this, that who careth not for the one, will never natively and naturally care for the other. Especially that Word, which followeth being considered, So hast thou sinned thy self and them that have thee, intimating, that carelessness in his own walk, may not only mar his own Salvation, but also the Salvation of his Hearers, seeing these two ordinarily are carried on jointly, as in this Epistle. And, can People dis pense with this, to have only a Form of Ordinances, not caring whether their Ministers have Fruit amongst them or not? Or that the Profit be to many or few? And yet there cannot much be expected (whatever God may soveraignly do) from a Man that standeth not in God's Counsel, Jer. xxiii. 22. And therefore turneth not many from their Iniquity: Neither can any expect that the Lord will approve that he should be made a Steward in his House, and an under-father to his Children, who yet upon no charitable Ground can be accounted a Child himself, and what Concern can there be, that a Man not esteemed gracious, shall either Christiansley carry in the outward Form of Religion, or yet keep Soundness in the Faith? And will they not be accessory to these Evils, who have hazarded so much on them, who are not worthy of any such Trust?

The considering of this, as it relateth to a Presbytery's Duty, will confirm it further. We say, they ought not (whoever call, or whatever ones Parts be) to proceed to admit Men to the Ministry, without Respect to this Qualification of Holiness: my Meaning is not, that Search in extraordinary ways should be made for knowing of Men's Conversation, or, that Infallibility should be expected in this, or, that any particular Evidences in such a Measure or Degree should be pitched on, without which nothing is to be satisfying, (for there are Degrees, as was said) but because even Schallers are naturally sinful, and Gifts do not mortify Corruption, nor edify, but as they are well improven; and seeing often by Men's Profanities, good Gifts do much Hurt in the Church; and seeing there can be no Ground to expect the right Improvement of Gifts by one not supposed to be gracious, Therefore Trial would be, 1. To clear that he be not profane, and that nothing can be charged on him. And, 2. That there are some things making him look holylike, and giving ground, in a discerning manner, to esteem so of him, that whatever afterward he prove they may have Peace in what they have done, And lastly, That some fit Time and Way be taken purposely for trying of this. This is clear, 1. From the many Directions that are given to Ministers concerning this one thing, in the Epistles of Paul to Timothy and Titus, where they are expressly limited in their proceeding in this, That he be holy, 1 Tim. iii. 2, &c. and Tit. i. 8. And this Holiness is not only described negatively, that he be blameless not given to wine, &c. verse 6. and 7. but positively, that he have a good name, be sober, just, holy: which sheweth, that it consisteth not merely in Negatives. 2. It is evident that it is to be tried: Because even a Deacon also is to be proved, 1 Tim. iii. 10. (which also supposeth that a Minister is much more to be proved) and then let him use the Office, if he be found (that is, after trial) to be blameless: And so there is a Proof to be had of this.
An Exposition of the

Chapter 3.

this Qualification, as of others. 3. It appeareth by his excluding of a Novice from this Charge, verse 6. (that is, one lately brought into the Faith) as not being yet able to hear it, or as not being well known what he might prove: And there being to us a proportionableness, and likeness in some Respect, between the Novice then, (they being all accounted Believers) and one that feemeth now to profess more seriously than the generality of others, it faith, he would be of a standing Profession that should be admitted to this Charge. And, 4. That which is, Chap. v. 22. Lay hands suddenly on no Man, &c. doth confirm this also; and that is, not only he be not of Parts, but left be through untenderness abuse his Parts, and thou become guilty, as the Reason subjoineth, clearly. And to meet that Objection which one might have, to wit, It is not rashly done; for nothing can be laid to his Charge ) Paul faith some Mens Sins are at the first obvious; but some ( faith he ) will follow after: And therefore will take Time before they be discovered. Therefore there is need of Wariness and Trial to bring them out, as Reverend Mr. Diction expoundeth the Place. And can this be so to be flighted in Ministers Proceeding, which Paul so frequently preseth, not only to observe when it is palpable, but to search for it, where it is not so obvious? And if it be so requisite even for a Deacon, what will it be for a Minister, whose Station leadeth him more immediately to the things of greatest Concernment? And as the Apostles appointed, so practised they, Acts vi. Seek ye out Men full of the holy Ghost, then we will ordain, intimating, concerning others, that they would not ordain them; so is the Qualification proposed for the Apostle, Acts i. although Judas in God's sovereign Wisdom had been employed; yet there is an other Rule given them to walk by, than he tooketh to himsel; they must take one of these who had given best Proof of their Integrity, verse 23. And through all the Epistles, when Paul is recommending Ministers, there is ever some Evidence of their Sanification given: Whereby he would let us know, what Weight is truly in that Qualification for commending of Men for the Ministry; and what sort of Men others should recommend after him. And there are also many Reasons which may be gathered from what is said, to make Ministers very careful in this. That Holiness be well looked unto in Instruments, as they would expect an open Door to be fet to them by the Lord, as he doth here.

If any should say, 1. That this looketh like the way of rigid trying of Church-members, and seemeth to favour that Conceit. Answer. I am not speaking of the Manner of Proceeding, but of the thing, whatever way any Judicatory or Persons in Christian Prudence shall take to satisfy themselves in the Particular, that I conceive can be regulated by no certain Directions: For, that will be fit in one Case, which will not be in another, &c. 2. Although there be a proving and trying here called for; yet it will not hold as necessary to all Members: Because there is not the like Ground; Nay, nor such Precepts nor Practices for Trial of Members, as there is in this: And were it so clear for Members, I suppose it were hard to shift it. Yes, 3. This doth overtop that Rigidness and Scrupulosity concerning Church-members, it is so far from strengthening of it: For, if there be somewhat singular required of a Minister, and if one that is already a Church-member be yet to be proved, if probably he be Holy ere he be a Minister, (so that one may be a Church-member for his Holiness, and yet unfit, in Respect of his being defective in this Qualification, to be a Minister; yes, a Deacon) Then is there not such rigid and accurate Search to be made for positive Evidences in every Church Member: For then, there could be no Addition to it, or further Length to go: But from this, it is clear that something is required in the Trial, of an Intrant to the Ministry, more than of one to be admitted into the Church: For one may be warrantably admitted to the Church, who yet may be unfit in this Respect to be a Minister: Therefore the extending of this Conclusion to all the Members indifferently, is unwarrantable: For, this new trying of them, supposeth the former not to be so exactly, and yet all this Probation is to be of such as are within.

If any should further object, That this layeth on that which is impossible. Answer. There is no such thing intended. But, 1. It is more than is needful to every Church-member. 2. It is somewhat that needeth Proof and Trial, and is not to be taken on Trust: But the manner of Trial we leave 3. It is somewhat that may warrant the Conscience, not to determine infallibly concerning such a Person's State; but concerning a Man's own Act in a deliberate well grounded concurrence in his Ordination: So that there be no Ground for a Challenge afterward, being put to say, it was sudden, and so to charge himself as accefory unto, and guilty of, his Sins also, if afterward he miscarry: Which is intended by that Precept, 1 Tim. v. 22, &c.

If it be objected further, Then there would be few Ministers entret, and many Congregations would be defolate. That great Pattern and Patron of Learning and Piety, Trottregye, when he moveth this Objection to himself, (which sheweth that it hath been
been ordinary in all Times so to dispute against this Duty ) Answereth, that it is not so much to be respected, *or* how many be in the Ministry, as quales & qui, that is, who, or of what Qualifications they be. Therefore ( faith he ) it had been the Advantage of the Ministry that they had been ever fewer, rather than that many who are in that Station should have been admitted to it: For ( faith he ) some became not only useless themselves, but do incapacitate others, and make the Ministry despicable before all by their Carriage. And indeed it is often found so, that many Congregations had been better still to have waited for what Providence might have ordered for them, than to have been planted as they were. Many excellent things hath he to this Purpose, Page 1187, &c. particularly Page 1107, &c.

We are persuaded, that whatever profane Men think of Holiſnes, that yet the People who desire to have their Souls saved, will be loath to have a blind-Guide, who by falling into the Ditch, may hazard others, or, one that may heal their Wound lightly; or at best, point out the way to them, but in little joy with them in it. And especially, that Ministers of the Gospel, who know what Esteem Christ hath of Souls, and what Difficulty it is for themselves to walk fingly in this Ministry, even though they mind their own Salvation: And what native and natural Sympathy is called for betwixt a Minister and his Flock; and who are well acquainted with the Devices of the Devil, who aimeth to make Havock of Souls by an ungodly, as well as by an erroneous Ministry; and also are laying to Heart and seriously mind¬ing their reckoning to Jesus Christ at his appearing, for the Souls of such Congregations, as they have had Access to provide with Ministers, whether his Sheep were committed to a Friend, or an Enemy, to one that loved him, and so would feed the Lambs; or one that loved and fought his own things, (as all Men in Nature do) and so would feed himself. We are persuaded ( we say ) that such will tremble to be accessary to such hainous affronting of Jesus Christ, or such cruel betraying of poor Souls in committing them to an ignorant, or unfaithful Guide, who may fall in the Ditch with them. And seeing this is of main Concernment to the Advancement of Christ's Gospel, and the Edification of Peoples Souls, to have Ministers according to the Lord's Heart, and not Mens, to feed the People; and a special Promisefubjoined to his marrying of a Land, Jer. iii. 14. And an Evidence of his dwelling with a People. Let all such therefore, whether People or Ministers, who have a Hand in this, be obtested in the Fear of the Lord, and by the coming of Appearance of our Lord Jesus, the great Shepherd of his Sheep; that they be wary and Circumpect in this most concerning Business, as they would not in that Day be guilty of the Blood of many Souls, that unholy Ministers cannot but be guilty of; and as they would not be accounted Partners with them in all their Sins. And, no question, this Command amongst others, is implied in that Charge to Timothy, i Tim. vi. 13. 14. 21. And it is very observable, that in these Epistles, while he giveth Directions to Timothy, and Titus in the name of all Ministers, which are to be obeyed to the End of the World, he so often chargeth, more than in other Epistles, That these Commands should be done without Partiality; which certainly sheweth, that Ministers must especially reckon for their observing thereof. Yea, that Charge, is particularly given in Reference to this Duty, i Tim. v. 21. and 22. I charge thee, &c. Do nothing by Partiality: Withal subjoyning, Lay hands suddenly on no man: Which (as Calvin observeth) is upon this Ground given, because Men often are ready to be Partial in Admissions. Therefore, faith the Apostle, whatever others do, do not thou partake of that Sin with them. And though that Reverend forecited Author Mr. Boyd, be every way most moderate; yet Page 1108. doth he cenſure the preposterous Moderation of some good Men, who are too charitable in the Matter of Admission of Men to the Ministry; and directly a lerteth, that in Trial of Spirits for such an End, not only the Doctrine, sed & animorum motus, confilia, conatus, are also to be proven. And if nothing satisfying appear which may hold forth God's Call, although it were for many Years, it is to be forbore. Nec enim tam reſtis quam ſint hoce Ministerio suntentes quam qui ſint, & quanta cum cura deleſti utque probati; praefatque plurimus abdictatus, vel unum aliquem admissi, qui fit unus ex millibus, &c. quam plurimi indifferentem admissi, eumque quod unum, quosque cupias inventi. And thereafter, cite the Lord's Practice, Luke ix. 57. who though most tender of the Churches Edification, and in a Time when the Harvest was very great, and the Labourers but few, yet doth reject two, who seemingly offered themselves with Affection to the Work, and presenteth one, not so se¬emingly forward as the other two. In all which, and in much more to this Purpose he doth excellently enlarge himself as in a Thing of most grave Concernment, to the Churches Edification. His famous Master also, Divine Mr. Rolhse, doth most pathetically press this; and particularly in his Lectures upon the Lord's
An EXPOSITION of the

192

Chap. 3.

laſt Sermon and solemn Prayer, John xvii. Leſt. xxiii. Altho’ this be true, and will not, we hope, by any be called in question; yet there are two Things which possibly to some may need more particularly to be spoken to; seeing it is easy to run into Extremes. The first is, What length may be attained, or is to be aimed at in this Trial of a Minifter’s Sanctification, by vertue of that Precept, Lay Hands suddenly on no Man? Secondly, How it may be made to appear, that seeing so much is attainable in this Case, that as much is not to be fought after in the Trial of private Members? We shall therefore, before we leave this, spea a Word to theſe.

To the first we say, 1. That by vertue of that Precept, there is no Infallibility to be expected nor pretended unto: Because there is no fuch thing poſsible: Nor doth the Lord in his Word give fuch Symptoms and Evidences as may found fuch a Judgment or Decision of another Person’s gracious Estate: Nor is this to be enquired for, as if the Validity of a Person’s Ordination did depend upon the fame: For, Ordination may be valid, where no Sanctification is, as was formerly said; But it is fuch a Trial and Prorobation as is opposite to Rathnefs and Haflinefs, and may give Ground of Quietnefs unto thefe that go about this Work, even though the Person should not be found afterward answerable. Because the Ground of their Peace, is not the Reality or Truth of the Thing; but it is (to say fo) the Reality of fuch and fuch Evidences, which after Trial are found indeed to be fo, although possibly they be not sincerer.

2. We say, That negative Evidences, or negative Knowledge, that is, that we our felves know no Evil of the Person, and fuch like, will not be sufficient to exoner us in proceeding to Ordination, according to this Precept: For, that may be, where a Man is not known at all. Beside, that will not give Ground to make him be accounted of good Report, Holy, Faithful, &c. which are the Qualifications required in him to whom the Word of Truth is to be committed. Also the Scripture holdeth forth fuch Qualifications as are positive, to be enquired for in this Case: Which were uſeless, if Negatives were sufficient. And certainly there is a negative Holines at least required in a private Member; yet it is clear that more is to be enquired for in an Officer; yea, even a Deacon is not to be admitted without special Qualifications, which are not requisite in ordinary Members. Amongst other Words, Ambrose faith on this Place, Non enim diſjuriſt si fine criminis sit, quia merita ejus debeat praevia bonorum operum ut dignus fit ad ordinationem.

3. We say then, That something positive is attainable, and is to be enquired for: Which though it be not infallibly convincing of the Persons State; yet may be sufficient, to quiet the Mind against the Challenges of rash and sudden proceeding in that Matter. Which, in the general, may be drawn to these three; 1. That there be a Search in the external positives that are given in the Word; the Knowledge whereof may be attained by Search. 2. There may be some Observation of a Man’s Way, and Tract of Carriage, from which some Discovery may be made of a Man’s Equablenefs, Singlenefs and Spirituality in fuch Duties. 3. There may be some Discovery attained of a Man’s Universality in these Duties fo qualified, by considering his Carriage in reference to divers Cases and Conditions, and divers Perfons, both fuch as are more tender, and others. That these are attainable cannot be denied, at least fo far as is necessary for the Scope forefaid. And certainly, that Precept must be understood to require Proof and Trial in this, fo far as is possibly attainable, (otherwife a Man cannot be thought to be sufficiently exonered in his Duty) as the Reafon subjoyned confirmeth: Especially in fuch Cases where neither the good Works, nor the Evil of fome Men, are open before hand. And thefe being attainable, as is said, It will follow then that they are to be enquired into. Judicious and Learned Mr. Wood in his Piece against Mr. Locke, doth affert, That there are some more eminent outward Works and Attentions in Religion, and Pieties, by which, Man (so far as is competent to Men to judge) may be warrantably judged positively gracious, Page 142. and sheweth how this is to be attained, Page 152, 153. in these Words, There is requisite fome Seemingnefs of Spiritual Sincerity in a Man’s Profeflion, id eft, that he doth it from a Spiritual Principle, upon Spiritual Motives, and for a Spiritual End: But a meer, sober, not mocking, serious Profeflion without more, is not a positive appearance of Spiritual Supernatural Sincerity. Which sheweth, that fuch a Thing is poſsible; and Experience also doth confirm this.

4. We say, That in this Precept it is implied, that thefe positive Evidences are not foon to be trufted; but that Men are seriously, and diligently to enquire in the Reality of them, for the quieting of themfelves rationally in concluding that he is fo and fo qualified. And this we conceive is the great Scope of that Precept: For the general, that a Minifter should be eminently qualified even in reference to Godlines, I fuppofe will not be denied by any: The MisCarriage is ordinarly in the Application, and that is not purpoſedly to admit an unholy Man to be a Minifter,
Chap. 3. **BOOK of the**

Minister, but to account a Man holy without Ground, and thereupon suddenly to proceed. The Apostles Scope therefore is principally to guard against this, that such Thoughts of a Persons Fitness be not suddenly and without Trial admitted and entertained. And we suppose, that aloth particular Evidences be not infited on; yet Trial in the general, seriously and with circumstances gone about, will do much to quiet the Mind in reference to its own Act. And this is understood by Christiome, Theophilada, and others, as importing a Command to try, and try again.

If it were more particularly enquired, What these positive Evidences are, which may be warrantably looked for in one that is to be admitted to the Ministry? Ansgv. Aloth by Proportion, what may evidence one Man to be gracious unto another, (so far as is requisite for one Man to judge of another,) that will hold here; and tho' there be some Generals laid down, which include many Particulars as to be holy, full of the holy Ghost, Acts vi. such as have given good Proof of their Faithfulness and Continency in Religion, Acts i. Ver. 21, 22. and such like; Yet beside these, the Scripture hath pitched upon some particular Characters for the Discovery of this.

Firstly, He is to be a Man, that hath well his own House, 1 Tim. iii. Ver. 4, 5. which doth imply a Man's Faithfulness and Profitableness, as a Christian, in whatsoever private Station he hath been in formerly; so it is to be looked, how he hath done the Duty of a Son to Parents, of a Student in his Studies; of a private Christian in his private Walk with others, or how he hath behaved himself in Families, or in other Places wherein he hath had more near Access to be edifying, and such like. This one Character putteth to take Trial, 1. Of a Man's Zeal and Sincerity in studying Education according to his Place. 2. Of his Prudence in managing and ordering what he may meet with. And, 3. Of his Authority, how probably he may be able to keep People in a kindly subjection to Christ's Ordinances, as the particular observing of that Place will bear forth: Which speaketh not only of his fitness to teach; but also to govern in the House of God. And it would seem, that always the Church is not to be restrained from calling one that is young, and without a Family; yet by a Man's living sometime after his going through private Studies, before his coming to the Ministry, or having a Family to govern, there might be much more Access confidently to discern a called Minister in respect of this Qualification: For, as the Apostle reasoneth, 1 Tim. iii. 5. If a Man know not how to rule his own House, how shall he take care of the Church of God?

**REVELATION.**

Secondly, He is to be tried according to these Marks wherewith a Christian may be tried, such as to be vigilant, to be sober, (which looketh to Sobriety in his whole Carriage,) not only to be blameless, but to be of good Behaviour, given to Hospitality, not greedy or covetous, patient, &c. Tit. i. 7, 8. In which Qualifications, not only is to be tried what are Mens Practices; but what are their Distempers, or Infirmities; what are their natural Inclinations, and Dispositions, and such like: And if these be forward, except by the Evidences of the opposite Graces, there be Hope that they shall be subdued, there can be no Confidence to proceed.

For, a Minister should be meek, gentle, no braver, &c.

Thirdly, He is one that must have a good Report from them that are without, 1 Tim. iii. 7. which importeth a shining Eminency in his Conversation, so as to be convincing even to wicked Men: From whom Seriousness and Sincerity will get a Testimony, when Lightness and Luke-warmness will be abhorred even by them.

Fourthly, He is to be a lover of good Men, Tit. i. 8. It is a Mark of a Believer to love the Children of God; and here it is made a Character whereby one, that is to be called to the Ministry, ought to be tried: And it is such a Love to them, as is demonstrable and evidenced to others, by their converse with them, Estimation of them, and that in Opposition to others, whom in respect they love not, though possibly their natural Ties to such may be more. This Character, doth first suppose a Capacity in them to discern good Men beside others. And, Secondly, A Principle within, making them to love and esteem of such: Which, where they are in Reality, are both commendable in themselves, and cannot but be some way discernible to others; And therefore may be the more warrantably observed and laid weight upon, and when they are wanting, proceeding may, yea, should be at the greater stand and Non-entry.

A fifth Evidence is, That he be no Novice, 1 Tim. iii. 16. which holdeth out, that he ought to be of some settled standing in the Profession of Godliness; at least, there would be Ground to think him so: Which cannot well be, if the Man have been but as others in his Education, and possibly come by Reason of the Thoughts of a Ministry to have some fairer outward Carriage than others; when yet, as to the Practice of Religion, he may be but a mere Novice, and so give no Ground to found a rational Charity for expecting any thriving of the Work of Grace in his Heart, or of the Work of the Ministry in his Hands.

C C WHEN
BOOK of the REVELATION.  

Chap. 3.

When these external Evidences are found, then Ministers ought to reflect upon all, to see if any Thing can be gathered concerning the Sincerity of their End, Spiritualness of their Walk, and such like, as by the Words of these two eminent Divines formerly cited doth appear. And because this cannot be discerned by one Act or two, or in a Month or two, therefore it is necessary to take Time, and to consider the equableness of such a Man's Way for satisfying of themselves concerning him. And tho' it is not like that each Minister can come to a well grounded Knowledge in reference to the Admission of every one, by his own particular Acquaintance; yet in such a Case, it is to be supplied by the Testimony of such, who being able to discern, and thoroughly satisfied themselves upon solid Grounds, dare confidently give Testimony of the good Behaviour and Christian Carriage of such a Person, according to the former Characters: And such Testimony, when given, ought to have weight. Therefore we see that in Scripture, the faithful Servants of God used to commend such, as were of their Acquaintance, to others: And such Recommendations wanted never Weight. Only concerning this, we say, That seeing Recommendations and Testimonies may have much Influence upon the Good or Ill of the Church. This would not be overly gone about; but these Caveats would be observed; 1. That when Men testify positively such and such Qualifications to be in any; they would have Ground of Satisfaction in their own Consciences that such Things are true, and constant in their Knowledge. 2. As this Testimony would be on Knowledge; so the Matter testified, would be weighty, and such as being true evidenceth some good Beginning, or Appearance of the Work of Grace. There are many Testimonies given thorow Paul's Epistles to several Persons; but we will still find them have these two; 1. The Thing testified, is something that doth indeed commend them as Christians; as having Love to God, and to the Edification of Souls, and such like. 2. It is upon Knowledge; yea, oftentimes from such Evidences as were discernable even to others, such as suffering for Christ, distributing to the Saints, Painfulness and Diligence in what they have been employed about, and such like. On the other side, there is also need of taking heed what Testimonies be received. And, 1. That the Testimony be full, bearing out these Characters sufficiently in the bosom thereof: Otherwise it can be no Proof of them, whoever be the testifier, and, it may be, it were not impertinent to do it in the Apostle's Words. 2. Respect is to be had to these who give the Testimony. And, 3. To the Ground upon which they give it, to wit, if it be of their own certain Knowledge that they do testify such Things; or, only upon the Report of others, and such like Considerations. Wherein faithful Presbyteries will employ their Zeal and Prudence for the satisfying of themselves; and so there is the least need to insist particularly on them.

Now, as to the second, If any should ask, What Reason there can be more to enquire thus in reference to Ministers, than in reference to Members? and if the one will not follow upon the Grounds that are laid down for inferring the other? We answer, It is enough to say, That this Enquiry in reference to Ministers is commanded, and the other not. Neither will any Objection, I suppose, be able to give such Precepts for the Trial of Church-members, as have been laid down for this Trial in reference to Ministers. It is observable which that great vindicator of this Truth, concerning the Admission of Church-members without such exact Trial, doth answer to this Objection; I mean Learned Mr. Wood, in his Examination and Confutation of Mr. Locke's Little-Stone, Page 80, 81. Mr. Locke had made the same Objection, which he answereth thus, All that Mr. Locke here bringeth in concerning admitting Persons into Offices in the Church, is idly and impertinently alleged to the Point in Hand: We acknowledge that none ought to be put in such Offices, but such as give Evidences of all manner of godly Conversation; we have an express and full Rule for this, 1 Tim. iii. 2. And hands ought not to be laid upon any Man, without a foregoing Trial and Proof of these Things. But where will ye shew us in all the Scripture from the one end to the other such a Rule requiring such Qualifications in Persons, and such a Trial of them before, and in Relation to their Admission into the Fellowship of the visible Church; and to be under Pastoral Care and the Ministry of the Word? If he could shew us this, either in Precept or approved Practice, we should soon yield and be at an End of this Controversy; But this he cannot, nor ever will be able to shew; and therefore the reasonings from the Care and Accuracy to be used in trying Persons, who are already in the Church, in Relation to admitting them to Places of Office, unto Admission of Persons into the Society of the visible Church, is unreasonable. Thus far he convincingly to the Point in Hand. It is observable also, that these amongst the Ancients, who have said and done most against the Novatians and Donatists, have been yet most prelating and peremptory in this, to wit, that none with any Blemish should minister in the holy Things, as in the Writings of Cyprian and Augustine is clear. This is enough to remove any such Objection.
BOOK of the

REVELATION

Chap. 3. Objection: Yet for further Satisfaction, we say, That there want not palpable Reasons for this Difference; As,

1. WHEN a Member is admitted, he is received to be trained up in Christ's House or School; And therefore if he professe himself docile, and subject himself to Ordnances, it cannot be expected that he will be, or can be accurate before he have learned: For, it is within the Church that properly Christianity is taught. It is not so in the admitting of one to be a Minister: For, he is to be entered to be a Teacher; Therefore more must be required of him: And he is supposed to have been a Scholler in Christ's School, and under his Ordnances for some considerable Time; And therefore more may justly be expected and sought for from him.

2. WHEN a Professor seriously desirous defireth Entry to the Church or Baptism, he doth it by pleading a Title or Right thereto according to Christ's Warrant: Wherein a Church-judicatory is obliged in Justice to decide, and that legally according to his Title and Right. And if he be found to have such a Right, they cannot upon any Consideration justly refuse him: But in trying of a Man for the Ministry, there is no such Title and Right which can be pleaded: For, 1. This is no Man's particular Privilege, which he, as a Saint, or Professor, may claim by virtue of the Covenant, or Christ's Institution, as he may do the Sacraments; For, many have right to these that have none to this. 2. A particular Person may be kept from the Ministry and not be wronged, even at the be honest; Because in admitting thereto, Church-officers are to walk according to the general Ground of the Edification of the Church: And therefore it is not for the Edification of the Body, a Man may be forborn, (to speak so) and not admitted to such and such a particular Charge, at least, without the wronging of any just Title of his. Which cannot be in Baptism, if the Man be qualified accordingly as is called for in such a Case. For in deciding anent the Admission of a particular Member, the Question runneth, If he have what giveth Title to Membership? But in deciding concerning a Man's Admission to a particular Ministry, beside any Qualifications of his as a Church-member, it is to be considered, if it be expedient for, and edifying to the Church, that such a Man be admitted to be a Guide. And therefore there is more of Christian Prudence and Deliberation required in the deciding of this, than in the other, where mere Right hath Place.

Lastly, THIS Difference may be observed, That in deciding the first, to wit, the Man's Right, Church-officers must decide according to what judicially is made out; For, a Person that giveth in his Title, looking like a serious Professor, he cannot be refused, altho' Men have only a negative Knowledge of his Sincerity: Yet this cannot be admitted in a Minister, where want of Clearness, and positive Satisfaction is enough to keep a Man from positive deciding for the Admission of a Minister. All which may be thus illustrated: Suppose some in an Incorporation or City, should claim to be Burgesses thereof by virtue of their sufficient Title and Right thereto; in this Case the Judges were to decide strictly according to Law, as they found those Titles to be made out, or not: And it were Injustice to refuse them that Privilege, if they were found to have Right to the same: But, if an Incorporation or City were to choose out of all the Burgesses, some to Govern, to be Thesaurer, or the like, the Case would be quite different: For, so Men were not here to decide what were any Man's particular Right, but what were good and expedient for the whole Body; and so many might be put without any Prejudice to them; which could not be in the first. In this last Election also, Men walk not so much by what is judicially made out of the fitness of any Person, but as they are satisfied anent their Qualifications and Fitness, by their Knowledge of them, and Acquaintance with them in the private Course of their Carriage: Both which will well agree to the Case of the Admission of Ministers, as it differeth from the Admission of Members.

LECTURE III.

Verse 14. And unto the Angel of the Church of the Laodiceans, write, These things faith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15. I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my Mouth.
17. Because thou sayest, 1 am rich, and increasest with Goods, and hast need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18. I counsel thee to buy of me Gold tried in the Fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white Raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy Nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine Eyes with Eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20. Behold, I stand at the Door, and knock: if any Man hear my Voice, and open the Door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my Throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his Throne.

22. He that hath an Ear, let him hear what the Spirit failes unto the Churches.

THIS is the last of the seven Epistles, were created: In which Request, it is said, John and is directed to the Angel of the 1. 3. All Things that were made, were made by Church of the Laodiceans. It contain-eth the Discovery of an exceeding desperate Condition, and a most sharp Threatning for the same: Yet, which is wonderful, it hath a most excellent Advice and Counsel unto this lukewarm Church.

The Division is common with that of the rest of the Epistles. The Inscription, or what the same: Yet, which is wonderful, it hath a most excellent Advice and Counsel unto this lukewarm Church.

In the Body of the Epistle, we have these.

In the Inscription, Verse 14, the Lord taketh four. 1. Their Cafe is proposed, and aggravated, these two Titles to himself; I. Thus faith the Verse 15. 2. They are threatened, Verse 16. and Amen, which is expounded by the next Words, the Reason thereof is given, Verse 17. 3. The faithful and true Witness; that is, he who being Truth it self, and cannot Lie, as he can- not be mistaken in taking up the Condition of any, altho' never so secret; it is he that direct- eth this Epistle. Amen, being an Hebrew Word, is frequently used even in the New Testament, as a Sign, or Evidence of the Confirmation of something what that hath been spoken; or as a Testimony of the Sincerity of the Speaker in withholding seriously something which he hath been praying for: Therefore often it is used in the Close of Prayer; and is here applied to Christ, to shew, that in him there is not Yes and Nay, but Yes and Amen, as the Word is, 2 Cor. i. 9, 20. The second Title, is, The beginning of the Creation of The Condition of this Church, was neither called God: The Word rendered beginning here, is not altogether without a Profession, nor yet having Power with a Profession; But having received the Greek Word will not admit that; but it is to be taken passively, as if it were to be understood thus, the first Thing that was created: For, renounced gross Idolatry and Profanit, and having been kept free from Corruption in Doctrine, she to be taken actively, that is, thus faith he who satisfied her self in that formal Profession, without gave a Being and Beginning to all Things that singleness and Zeal in the Performance of these Dut-
ies which she went about: Therefore they are called Luke-warm, as if some way the Cold had been put off them: And yet not being thoroughly warm and hot, they continued to be Luke-warm, which making Water most loathsome to the Stomach, it is here alluded unto, to shew how loathsome this Indifference in the Practice of Religion was to our Lord Jesus. That is their very Condition, is clear from the Scope, and from the Amplification following, where it appeareth they had some Form, and therefore thought well of themselves; and yet were indeed miserable and wretched under the same. Also, the Lord's provoking them to be zealous, verse 19, sheweth, that their Fault did consist mainly in what was opposite to this. And so their Condition will be like Israel in the days of Elias, 1 Kings xviii. 21.

As halting between two Opinions, that is, neither altogether forsaking Religion, nor yet seriously following the same; or, as it is said of Ephraim, Hos. vii. He was as a cake unturned, that is, having the one side somewhat hot and baken, but the other cold and raw. Only this is the Difference, that Indifference of theirs was in respect of Doctrines, this is mainly in respect of Practice.

The Lord aggregeth the hatefulness of this Condition in the Words following, I would thou were cold or hot, that is, although you think yourselves much better than others, because of your formal Profession; yet such Hypocrisy, is more hateful to me than the want of the Form of Religion altogether. So this, I would thou were hot or cold, is not to be understood of Christ's Will, as prescribing to them a Duty: For so, it cannot be thought that he commandeth to be cold; nor doth it imply any Will or Desire to be in him of such things simply; (for it cannot be thought that he is so indifferent concerning these Extremes) but it is to be understood as his expressing of his loathing of their Condition, after the manner of Men: And doth hold out this, that he doth esteem such a hypocritical Profession to be indeed more dishonourable to him, than if Profession had never been taken on. That is, the Meaning thereof, appeareth by these Considerations. 1. That Christ here is following a Similitude usual among Men, to shew the obnoxiousness of the thing in itself, and it is not rigidly to be prefixed in every Part of the Similitude in reference to him beyond the Scope. 2. Because he putteth Cold and Hot in the same Balance together: So that whatever Difference otherways be in his Estimation of being, Hot, beyond that of being Cold; yet in this Place they are made equal, and nothing is affected concerning the one, but is also affected concerning the other: Which doth clearly shew, that the Lord's Expression is to be understood after the manner of Men, (as was said) that is, as Men use to express their hating of anything by this, I wish it were, or had been any other way: That fame is the Lord's Intent here. I cannot therefore but somewhat wonder, that a learned Man (Joanus Dalles in his Apology, &c.) doth draw this place of the Lord's wishing that Laodicea were Hot, to confirm that Assertion of the Lord's having a Will and Desire of the Salvation of all Men, besides his signifying of what is acceptable to him as considered in itself, by his Word.

If it be asked how Hypocrisy or Luke-warmness may be said to be more dishonourable to the Name of God, than the want of a Profession altogether? It may be answered in these three Respects. 1. Where no Profession is at all, the Name Christ is not so concerned, as where it is: And therefore by any Miscarriage of such, it is not so reflected upon, and made obnoxious to Reproach, as it is in respect of these who have some way given up their names to Religion. It is on this account that in Ezek. xx. 39. The Lord doth discharging the People of Israel to pollute his holy Name with their Gifts, and biddeth them, serve ye every one his Idols, &c. which is not to give them Allowance to run to Idolatry; but it is to shew them, that if they would not wholly cleave to him, his Name would be less polluted and dishonourable by their direct betaking of themselves to Idolatry, than it was by mixing his Worship, and the Worship of Idols together. 2. The Nature of the Sin it self, hath also some Aggravations in it, which make it exceedingly loathsome to Jesus Christ, and dishonourable to him beyond the Condition of such as have no Profession at all: For, such a Person indeed is really Cold, and without any Religion, as others are; And hath these two things besides, 1. He is a counterfitter of Religion, and that before God: Therefore, Acts v. 3. &c. such are said to tempt God, and lie to the holy Ghost; because they presumptuously intrude themselves in a Profession, as if they were something, being yet indeed nothing; and so tempteth the Majesty of God singularly to take notice of them, and discover them, or otherwise some way to lay under the Imputation either of no discerning, or of approving such unfoundness, as if it were Religion. Secondly, Ordinarily such, though they be poor, yet are they proud,
Presumptuous and Haughty, in respect of their Form; for they say they are rich and increased with Goods, &c. verse 17. which no Person without all Form can be so readily tempted unto: Now the Lord abhorreth this empty Pride above any thing. A third Respect in which Hypocrisy is hateful beyond the want of all Form, is, That it maketh such a Person's Conviction, Conversion and Salvation more difficult than if they had had no Profession at all: For if so, it might have been more easy to have convinced them of their Emptiness, and to have brought them to Christ, than in the case of their Formality and Pride. And thus not only is the Case of Hypocrisy more dangerous to themselves, but it is more dishonourable to God, because it some way frustrateth the End of his Ordinances amongst such. And therefore the Lord usuall doth prefer the Publicans and Harlots in this Respect, to the Scribes and Pharisees: Because such were more easily convinced, and brought to some Fruitsfulness under the Ordinances, than Scribes and Pharisees were, who rejected the Counsel of God against themselves. Thus (Matt. xxii. 31, 32.) Publicans and Harlots are said to go unto the Kingdom of Heaven before the Scribes and Pharisees, because they believed John's Preaching, which the other did not.

The second thing in the Body of the Epistle, is, the Lord's threatening of them for this Ill, by an Expreffion suitable to the Ill, verse 16. So then because thou art lukewarm, neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth: which is in sum this, seeing then thou art in a lukewarm Temper, which usually Men's Stomachs can more hardly keep than what is Cold, or what is Hot, but must spue out the fame as a thing Loathsome unto them; so will I in some singular and extraordinary Manner evidence my loathing of this thy lukewarm hypocritical Temper. And this Expreffion, to spue out, &c. feemeth to import these three, 1. That it shall be such a Judgment as will be an Evidence of the Lord's loathing of them, and giving up with them without respect to their Form. 2. It implieth a making of them Loathsome before others, as Vomit ufeth to be: And fo it is the Lord's taking by the Vail of their Hypocrisy, and making them to fall from that Respect and Emulation amongst others, which possibly they hunted after in this their external Profession. 3. It may imply the Lord's giving them up to break out into gross external Ills, whereby they might be emptied of that vain Ground of boasting which they had in their former Formality. And this being a common Plague that follows proud Hypocrisy, and a thing that discovereth the Rotten-ness and Loathfulness of such, it may well be understood here, seeing the Scope is to threaten them with making them appear to be loathsome, although they did endeavour by all Means to cover the fame.

The Reason of this Severity, is added, verse 17, and it is in sum this, I will take such Courfe as may discover thy Loathfulness, because thou art not only miserable and poor, but art Conceit and proud, as if all were well, and knowest not thy own Rottenness and Unfoundness, therefore (faith he) I will thus discover it.

In this verse we may consider, 1. What was indeed the Cafe of this Church. 2. What they themselves did esteem, and give it out to be. 3. With what Confidence and upon what Ground they did this. And Lastly, the Connexion betwixt this and the former Threatening.

Their true State, is set forth in five Words, in the close of the Verfe: The firft is, Thou art wretched; Which is a compreheffive Word, and doth ordinarily set forth the bodily Defects and personal Unfoundness and Loathfulness of one in respect of grievous Diseafes, and such like: This here is to be applied to their Spiritual Condition, which in these respects is no lefs wretched, disjuncted, loathful, &c. than the bodily Condition of any can be. The second Word, is, miserable: Which looketh to a Concurrence of external Things beside the former Wretchedness, as want of Means of Supply, want of means to do for themselves, and want of any solid way of Provision made for them by others, and such like: Thus (Ezek. xvi.) the wretched Child, is described not only as Loathful with the novel not cut, without washing with water to be supplied, &c. but none eye did pity it, to do any of these unto it, &c. so here, thou art miserable, that is, not only wretched in thy self; but in a disconformable Condition in respect of what thou may expect from others in this Cafe. The third Word, is, poor, that is, thou hast many good Works, and much Grace; but it is quite contrary; really thou hast nothing. The fourth is, thou art blind: That is an Aggravation to all, that though thou be in this miserable Condition, thou art fellone and ignorant thereof, and neither knowest thy Danger, nor how to rid thy self out of the fame. The fifth Word is, and naked, that is, without any thing to hide or cover this Misera-"ness, and Filthiness before the justice of God. It is not desperate when Folks are poor and miserable in themselves, if they have on Christ's Righ-"eousnes to cover the fame: But faith the Lord to this Church, thou art in thy self miserable, and also without this Cover, so that thou art lying.
Chap. 3.

An EXPOSITION of the

lying as casten forth in the open Fields, and obnoxious to the Justice of God: This holdeth forth a very sad and a very dangerous Condition. Yet, in the second Place, we will find their Thoughts of it to be far otherwise: Which the Lord setteth down in three Words, 1. Thou sayest I am rich, that is, abounding in Grace and good Works, and having a Righteousness sufficient enough. 2. I am increased with goods: Which is still to be understood of their Esteem of their own spiritual Furniture, which they think sufficient, not only to make them rich, but also to make them abound: And this, to be increased with goods, doth imply both their Esteeming of themselves to have much, and also to be upon the growing Hand: Which is a most dangerous Condition when a Hypocrite doth not only falsely esteem himself to have Grace when he hath none, but doth flatter himself as if he were thriving and growing in the same. The third Word is, and have need of nothing: This is indeed a comprehensive Commandment of a Condition, if there were Ground for it: But where this entereth in a Person abounding in Corruption, it is the very height of self Delusion and presumptuous Hypocrisy, to wit, that a Person should think himself free of Hazard, well stored with Graces, and a great Length therein, &c. But especially (as in this place) that he should think himself fully clear, and sure of his Peace with God, and Interest in the Covenant; so that in these Respects there is need of nothing. This we conceive is here intended, and doth indeed look very like the Language of stout self-confident ignorant Hypocrites.

It may be wondered how and with what Confidence they could entertain such Thoughts. This is the third thing proposed, to be cleared in the Words, and may be gathered from two Expressions, 1. Thou sayest I am rich, &c. Which Words do not so much express the Language of their Mouths, as the inward Language and Confidence of the Heart, and do import, not only their thinking of such a thing to be true, but their Perswasion thereof, and Confidence therein, even to a kind of Audacity and Impudence, so as nothing can put them from it, and is like these Words, Jer. ii. 23. How canst thou say I am not polluted, &c. and verse 35. yet thou sayest, because I am innocent, &c. which places hold forth the Impudence of formal Hypocrites, that will stick to their own Justification, even contrary to the clearest Applications of the Word of God against them: And therefore Luke xiii. 26. &c. Some are brought in pleading as it were, with Christ in the day of Judgment their own Justification, and, though there will be no such Pleading in that Day, yet it sheweth that many Hypocrites may live and die, without being brangled in this their vain Confidence, until Christ's final Sentence do it, which is the Scope of that Place. The second Word, is, and knowest not that thou art wretched, &c. Some might think how could such poor Per sons boast so of their Riches? this Word sheweth that they were not gros Diffemblers speaking what they thought not; but that really they knew no better, and so they are (to say so) native, subtile Hypocrites, as subtile Hypocrisy is distinct from gross difsembling. Which doth shew, 1. That Hypocrites may really be blind and ignorant of their own Unfoundness, and indeed think it otherwise than it is. 2. That this their Ignorance doth not excuse them and extenuate their Guilt; but on the contrary, it is both a Sin in it self, and an Aggravation of other Sins to them; and for that End, it is made use of here.

The last in the verse is, the Connexion of this with the former Threatning in the Word, because; and is to this Purpose, the Reason of my loathing thee, is not because simply thou art poor, miserable and naked, &c. but because thou being such, art conscious of thy counterfeit Profession, and unfruitful under, and ignorant of thy spiritual Ills: Therefore, I will put thee out of my mouth, &c. Otherwise Perversity and Grace, can agree well; but blind, proud, reigning Hypocrisy, and Grace, can never be confitting together in one Person.

From which Words, these Observations are clear, 1. That many may be in a very miserable spiritual Condition under some seeming Form and Profession. 2. That yet such who are poor and rotten, and withal, have some Profession, are oftentimes exceeding vain, proud, and carnally confident in respect of the same. It is a wonder that a Per son or Church, in such a Condition, should yet esteem it self so as this doth: But this Presumption and vain Confidence, is not the least part of the Subtilty of the Sin of Hypocrisy, and of the Deceit of natural Hearts. 3. It appeareth here, that many may absolve themselves with great Confidence, and as having many seeming good Grounds for their doing so, who yet may not be absolved by the Lord. 4. There is no Condition more dangerous to a Person, and loathing to Christ, than to be poor and proud, or corrupt and rotten, and yet withal to be conscious and confident. 5. This universal Confidence and Satisfaction with ones own Condition, is oftentimes (if not ever) a Companion or Fruit of the most desperate Hypocrisy: Because Sincerity being imperfect as to its Degrees, and so ever walking within Sight of many Wants, is still labouring under the Sense thereof; and so in a Dissatisfaction with
with its own Condition in one Respect or other. 6. We may see also, that it is a main Part of a Minister's Duty to rip up the secret and hidden Hypocrisy of Hearts, and to beat down the proud Presumption of secure Hypocrites, as well as to Reprove the gross Out-breakings of profane Persons. 7. In Application, Ministers would commend the Word to Consciences; and therefore would seek to convince the Hearers of their Heart-language, who oftentimes think more proudly and grossly of themselves, and of their own Condition, and even of Religion it self, than they dare outwardly profess.

The third Thing in the Body of the Epistle, is The Cure which the Lord proposeth for such a Case, Verse 18. There is a wonderful Depth of Iniquity and Hypocrisy in their Case: But here there is a far more wonderful Depth and Mystery of free Grace and infinite Love in the proposed Cure. It is proposed by Way of Offer under the Expression, that belong to Bargaining. And indeed here is an excellent Market or Fair, wherein we may consider thee five.

Firstly, There is the Wares proposeth, which indeed are the Cure of the former Case; and they are contained in three Words: 1. It is Gold tried in the Fire. 2. White Raiment. 3. Eye-vaile. All which are very suitable to their wretched, poor and blind Condition: Under which Expressions is understood, Christ Jesus himself, and his Benefits, who only can work the Effects ascribed to thee upon Sinners, and make such a Change upon their Spiritual Condition: For he it is, that is made to us of God, Wisdom, Righteousness, Sanctification, and Redemption, 1 Cor. 1. 30. And considering the Strain of the Gospel where these Properties are only attributed to Christ, together with the Scope of this Place, there can be no doubt of this.

Secondly, We may consider here the Parties that are Bargainers: Upon the one side, the Offerer is the Prince of the Kings of the Earth, the beginning of the Creation of God, our blessed Lord Jesus, who maketh offer of himself to Sinners, and faith, Behold me, behold me, unto these who were not called by his Name: On the other side, these to whom the Offer is made, or who are to be the Buyers, they are wretched, poor, miserable, &c. This looketh disproportionable like at first; yet it suiteth well with the Bargain of Grace, where the Lord's Merchant is every Man that hath no Money, Isa. lv. 1. providing he be throughly sensible of the same.

Thirdly, We have the Commendation of these Wares, especially in reference to the Parties that they are proposeth to; As, 1. The Excellency of the Things themselves, the Gold is tried, the Raiment is white, &c. There is nothing in our Lord Jesus but is exceeding excellent. 2. The Wares are exceeding useful and profitable, it is Gold that maketh Rich. The Person that hath Christ, wanteth not Righteousness to pay his Debt; and there is no other Thing to make a Person Rich. 3. This Raiment covereth Nakedness: Sin is not taken notice of where Christ is put on by Faith: For, his Blood cleemeth from all Sin, whereas there are many naked, loathsome Souls under gorgious Robes. 4. The Wares are most suitable to the Party to whom they are proposeth; they are poor, Christ maketh rich; they are naked, he covers; they are blind, he enlighteneth them, and openeth their Eyes; there are no such suitable Wares for a Sinner as Christ, and whatsoever Account Self-righteous Men have of him, yet they who think themselves Sinners, should by all Means endeavour to purchase him. 5. Wares are commended in this, they are necessary especially to such a Party: There is no other way to be rich, but by having Christ; no other way to be covered, or clothed before God, but by his Righteousness; or, to see, or be in Capacity to walk rightly in Spiritual Things, except he prove the Leader.

The fourth Thing in this Market or Bargain, will yet commend this more; and it is this, to wit, the Terms upon which these Wares are proposeth, implied in these Words, Buy of me: Which is not to be understood, as if there were some equivalent Price required, or to be given for Christ: For, that is contrary to the Scope of this Place. And considering the Excellency of these Wares, and the Poverty of them that are called to be the Merchants, what can be expected of them in Recompence for such an excellent Bargain? The Terms then must be Grace, as the same Market is proclaimed, Isa. lv. 1, 2, 3, He, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the Waters, and be that hath no Money: come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy Wine and Milk without Money, and without Price, &c. And Verse 3, the Wares to be bought are the same, to wit, the sure Mercies of David; that is, Christ Jesus, (as being compared with Acts xiii. 34, is clear,) whom the Lord promiseth there to give, because there is no other way possible for the attaining of him. This is expressed under the Similitude of Buying; to shew, that as there is in Covenanting with God, two Parties to be considered, (as in all Bargaining,) and some excellent Wares, which the one must have from the other; So there must be a mutual consent and engaging for the closing of this Bargain, as there ueth to be in Bargains amongst Men, tho' the Difference
The fifth Thing in this Bargain, is, The Manner of Christ's proposing the fame, I counsel thee, &c. Which is not so proposed, as if it were left indifferent to them to hearken or not. But it is thus expressed for these Reasons: 1. That thereby he may bear out his Affection, who, as a Friend, condescended to give them Counsel in Things that are of most Concernment for their own Good. 2. This also sheweth the Necessity and Advantage of following this Advice, because they are counselled to it by him that is the Counsellor, Isa. ix. 6. and the Father's substantial Wieldom. It must therefore be Folly to reject his Advice. 3. It is thus expressed to gain their Consent the more willingly to the fame: Therefore in the Gospel, he doth beseech and intreat, &c. that thereby Hearts may be induced to submit cheerfully to him.

This Verse contains a Sum of the Gospel, and is a Treasure of many Gospel-truths; As, 1. That there is no Condition so desperate, but there is a Fruin in our Lord Jesus to cure the same: He is Gold, white Raiment, Eye-vale, &c. and (the meaning of these Expressions being obvious) we conceive there is no need to insist upon them. 2. This Doctrine is clear, That upon Condition of believing and fleeing to Christ, the most loathsome, luke-warm, desperate Hypocrite may have Mercy: Otherways such a Counsel had not been given to Laodicins. 3. As there is a Fruin in Christ; so there is a Freeness in Grace to make that Fruin forthcoming to Sinners that will follow Christ's Advice: And there is no Sinner that heareth this Gospel, but may think himself sufficiently warranted to close this Bargain with Christ, if heartily he submit to the Terms thereof. But of these no more for the Time.

The fourth Thing in the Body of the Epistle, is, Our Lord's prefixing of this his Counsel: Which is done two Ways, Ver. 19, 20. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, (faith he) be zealous therefore and repent. The first Part of the Verse hath the Argument in it, The second Part, is a Conclusion drawn from it. The Argument is, Whom I love, I rebuke and chasten; that is, it is not my Way to reprove with Words or chaiten with Rods those whom I carry no Respect unto; but I use this Way to them whom I love, as I love my visible Church, which is confirmed from Prov. iii. 12. And therefore thinking I take this Way with you, do not give up with you, my Counsel ought to be the better received: Where it would bee observed, that it is still the same Persons whom at first he chargeth. The Conclusion drawn from this, hath two Parts: The first is, Be zealous; that is, to exercise Religion more seriously, in Opposition to their former Formality and Luke-warmness; and that in the performing of the Duties thereof, Zeal to the Glory of God, may be lively and predominant. This we conceive doth not proff new Duties; but a more spiritual End, Motive, Manner and Edge in the doing of them: For, many Duties may be done without Zeal to God, though where this is not, they are never acceptable. The second Part of the Direction, is, And repent: Which calleth them kindly to be affected with their hypocritical Condition: And these two are inferred by the Word, Therefore, from the former Ground that expresseth God's Love to them.

The second Way he prefixeth it, Verse 20. is, By a most instant and importunate pursuance of his Offer, with a Protestation of his being there, and of his making the same. This is done four Ways; First, By thieving his Work and Posture, I stand at the Door, and knock. Hearts naturally are as Castles shut and guarded by the Devil against Christ: When he cometh with his Ordinances, he doth thereby, as it were, lay a Siege at them, and by his Word knock at the Doors thereof to gain their Consent; and the more pungently he prefixeth by his Ordinances, he is said to knock the more: And in this Respect, Song v. 2. his Voice is said to knock at the Believer's Door in their sleepy Condition. Here these two Things are imported; 1. Christ's continuing to deal with his Church, and to wait upon her in his Ordinances, notwithstanding of her many former Refusals. Thus, he is said to stand at the Door: Whereby is held forth their Ingratitude to him, in keeping of him out, and his Patience that still waiteth on. 2. In this, by the other Word, is imported his growing more instant in his dealing with them: Therefore he is said to knock. And indeed if the former sharp Threatning and Charge, and the sweet and free Offer be considered, it may well be said that now his Knocks are doubled.

The second Way he prefixeth in this Verse, is, By making his Offer particular, as it were, bringing it to every Man's Door, If any Man hear my Voice, and open the Door, &c. Wherein, 1. He expresseth what he would have. 2. From whom. What he would have, is in two Expressions, the one is, If any Man hear my Voice; that is, its hearkening to his Voice which he requireth, as Psal. xcv. 7. for the want of which he complaineth, Psal. lxiii. 13. And in these Expressions often the Terms of the Covenant of Grace are express'd, as Isa. iv. 2, 3; and is,
upon the Matter, that fame with buying formerly mentioned, as in that Place of 
 Isaiah is clear. And it setteth forth Faith's confenting to hear and hearken 
to, and accept of God's Offer of Grace in the Coven
tant; as, refusing to hear, holdest forth Mens reject
ing of the fame. The other Word, is, And open the 
Door: It is the same Thing for Subsistance with the 
former. Thus also Faith's closing with the Coven
tant of Grace, is often expreßed, as Psal. lxxx. 10. 
Acts xvi. 14. because by Faith, the Heart that was 
formerly shut against Christ, is made open to him, 
and he hath Way made for him to enter into the 
same. It is clear from Song v. 2. Psal. xxiv. 7, 9. 
and Acts xvi. 14. where the Lord's opening the 
Heart of Lydia, is expressly expounded to be her giv
ing heed to these Things, which Paul spake; that is, 
her receiving of the fame by Faith. This then is the 
Duty called for, and the Terms upon which the 
Offer is made, is, that Faith's yielding to receive and 
accept Christ, for the End for which he is propofed. 
Secondly, The Person called to this, is expreßed thus, 
If any Man, &c. Which putteth it fo to every 
Hearer, as if it went round to every particular Per
ton, If thou, and thou, or thou, &c. And this Manner 
of Expression doth obviate any Objection which 
might rise, such as, What if the most Part reject? 
Be it fo, faith he, If any Man open, it shall be well 
with him: Or, if it should be objected, I am a Sinner, 
 miserable, a Hypocrite of long standing that hath 
often rejected the Gospel, &c. This, If any Man 
will open, &c. anſwereth all these at once: Because 
where the Lord faith, Any Man, without Excep
tion, who is he that can limit the fame, where a Per
ton of whatfoever Condition or Qualification is found, 
that will accept of the Offer according to the Terms 
propofed? And fo this any, is a particular Applica
tion of the former Advice; yet, such a particular 
Application, as reacheth every one of whatfoever 
Condition they be.

The third Way how it is propofed here, is, By 
subjoyning a most comfortable Promise unto any Man 
fo understood, as it is said, to wit, If any Man will 
open, I will come in to him; that sheweth an Union 
which shall be betwixt Christ and him: I will ſup 
with him; this sheweth a friendly familiar Way of 
Communion that Christ shall entertain with him, as 
it is, Song v. 1. I am come into my Garden, I have 
eaten my Honey with my Honey-comb, I have gathered 
my Myrſe, &c. Christ is a most heartſome Guest 
where he is entertained. It is added, And he ſhall ſup 
with me: This is the Fruit and Effect of the former 
two; and expreſſeth the sweet Satisfaction that the 
Sinner who openeth to Christ ſhall have by Union and 
Communion with him, as in that fame Place of the 
Song v. 1. when he cometh to feed himself upon his 
own Spices, his own Myrſe, and his own Wine, and 
what he brings with him, then hath he a large Allow
ance to his Friends, as in the next Words, Eat, O 
Friends, drink, yea, drink abundantly, O Beloved. O 
fo satisfying a Life as it is to have Christ dwelling 
in the Heart, and thus to be feated with the Comforts 
of his Prefence which are better than Life! And what 
more can there be requisite to pref the making of 
Christ welcome by Sinners, than ſuch a Promise, or 
rather, three Promifes put in one?

The fourth Thing that propofeth this Offer in this 
Verse, is, The Behold, which is defervedly permittet 
to all. And in this Place (beside the usual Weight it 
hath in other Caſes) it is Christ, making this Offer 
of his observable to them, so that afterward they ſhall 
not get it shifted, but this ſhall be as an Instrument 
taken upon his making the Offer, to ſ tand in futuram 
rei memoriam: And fo is like that, Be it known unto 
you, Men, and Brethren, &c. whereby Paul clozeth 
his Sermon, Acts xiii. 38. And thus, as it were, he 
driveth the Nail to the head before he leave it, telli
ty that if this good Bargain come not to a Clofe, 
the Blame ſhall be upon their Side. And so we may 
see how weightily the Lord Preacheth in these Epifles 
to the Churches.

The Conclusion of the Epifte followeth, in the 
laft two Verses, having two Parts, as all the rest have. 
The first is a Promife made to the Overcomer, with 
an excellent Qualification of the fame, Verse 21. The 
Promife, is, To him that overcometh, will I grant to 
ſet upon my Throne: It is in Subſtance the fame with 
many Promifes formerly mentioned, to wit, a Promi
tice to make him Partaker of Christ's Glory: It is 
not only to bring him to Glory, but to make him a 
farer of that Glory which Christ the Head poſſedeth; 
that fo he may reign with him and partake of the 
Fruits of his Dominion and Conquest. The Quali
cification or Amplification of this Promife, is, Even 
as I overcame, and am set down upon my Father's 
Throne: Which doth import three; 1. The 
Greatness of this Glory, which they are to partake 
of: Christ is set upon the Father's Throne, and they 
are to be admitted to Christ's Throne, and fo confe
quently to partake both of the Glory of the Father, 
and of the Son according to their Capacity. 2. It 
is set forth in the Sureties thereof: It is sure to the 
Overcomer, even as that Exaltation is sure to Christ. 
3. It setteth forth the Method of it: So that as 
Christ did firſt ſuffer and overcome, and did then 
come to Glory; fo thefe that are to be set down 
upon his Throne must come in the fame Me tho.
Chap. 3.

BOOK of the

REVELATION.

203

Church as Catholic and Universal; so, indeed, it can neither be without Hypocrites, nor without true Converts, as may be gathered from these Similitudes whereby she is held forth in Scripture: But if we consider the particular Societies or Congregations that meet together at Ordinances for Worship, we suppose that it cannot be so peremptorily determined in reference to each of these, as if there had never been a particular Church without Hypocrites on the one hand, or sincere Persons on the other: For, there is no such Promise that can be extended to every particular Congregation; but these Promises must be applied to the Catholic Church: In which only, Faith cannot fail. Again, these Properties and Descriptions of the visible Church, do not agree to every particular Congregation, but to the Church Universal, which is called the Kingdom of Heaven, and likened to such and such Similitudes. Besides, if we consider Experience, it will be hard to say that never any Company of Hypocrites did combine together of themselves, or by Providence were called to meet at the same Ordinances in the way of a particular Congregation. There can be little said of this Church of Ludicia to vindicate her from this. On the other side, it was hard to say that never any, the choice Number, should meet together in a Church-way, and be without Hypocrites: This indeed I grant is much more difficult, and cannot but be much more rare than the other; (which I suppose is but too frequent) yet considering what may be said for these hundred and twenty who did meet and continue together, Acts 1. 15. we suppose it is hard simply to deny the same. From which, it will follow that the visible Church must be principally considered in the New Testament as Catholic, seeing these many Properties and Descriptions can only be applicable to it as such, and are not so to be applied to particular Congregations.

2. It may be enquired, that seeing this Church is held forth as hypocritical, What may be the Characters of a Hypocrite, as they are here drawn by the Lord? Answer. There are two Sorts of Hypocrites: One is more gross, and do indeed know that they are but dissembling: These are not properly Hypocrites, but Diffamblers. A second Sort, is, More subtle; that is, when not only they make others to esteem of them, as if they were sincere; but when they come indeed to have such an Estimation of themselves, These are properly Hypocrites, and such as are described here, Verse 17. Now, from this Epistle, such a Description may be gathered; 1. A subtle Hypocrite, is one that hath some large Profession, and Fruitfulness as to many external Duties: In this
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 3.

this Respect, he is not cold, as wanting all Form; but it may be he aboundeth in that. 2. Tho' he hath much Form; yet hath he no Power nor Reality at all: Otherways he could not be denominate a Hypocrite, tho' he might be said to have much Hypocrisy in him: And in this Respect, the Hypocrite is not hot, even as he is not cold. 3. He is one that notwithstanding of this he want of Sincerity, is yet still insensible of his Poverty, Wretchedness and Misery, &c. Thus, Verfe 17. he knoweth not that he is poor, miserable, blind, &c. And this is a main Piece of the Subtily of Hypocrisy, whereby not only others, but even the Person himself is deceived, in respect of his own State and Condition. 4. As he is insensible of his Poverty, so is he highly puffed up with the Estimation of what he appeareth to himself to have: And thus his Security, is perfect Peace; his Presumption, is strong Faith and Confidence; his praying, and common Liberty in the same, are most lively Parts of Communion with God in his Account: And thus he faith, He is rich, Verfe 17. and really thinketh so.

5. He is a Man that doth continue and grow in this Self-opinion: For, being unacquainted with through Convictions, and with any Apprehension of declining, or falling from the Good which he had, he doth apprehend himself to be upon the growing hand, and so to him still, his Faith, Grace, and State of Friendship with God, &c. do become the more unquestionable to him, and he supposeth himself to be, in all these Respects, upon the thriving hand: Therefore it is said, that he thinketh himself to be increased with Goods, &c. 6. He is one that is exceedingly well content and satisfied with his own Condition; And so, in his own Estimation, there is none more Honest and Sincere, none that loveth God more willingly, or is more beloved of him; And, in a Word, none with whom he would exchange his Condition. This is a Man that hath need of nothing in his own Account; but is as if all were well already. 7. Under all this, he is a Man that hath never been at the Market of free Grace, nor hath bought, or put on the white Raiment, &c. therefore still all the Wares are his own; his Righteousness is of his own Spinning; his Peace standeth on his own Bottom; and Christ hath never been fled unto, or accepted of for Righteousness by him: Therefore is there still need of making offer of, and pressing, the Market of Grace unto and upon him. 8. Notwithstanding of this, he is as confident as if all were well: And he is in an Incapacity (except the Lord do it in an extraordinary way) to be convinced either that he wanteth Sincerity in the Strain of his Walk, or that he hath not received Christ, or made use of his Righteousness: And tho' he may take with many particular Challenges; yet he is guarded, as it were, against these two. Therefore it is said, there must be Eye-salve bestowed upon him, to discover his Nakedness to him. And this is even the Height of all, when Self-conceitedness and vain Confidence do poison the Heart, as to make all Convictions to be rejected, and to keep the Soul sleeping securely without suspecting its own Naughtiness.

3. If it be asked, How a Person that is so unfound cometh to have such Thoughts of himself; or such Confidence of his own Condition? We may Answer, Upon these Considerations; 1. Men naturally are lovers of themselves, and admirers of what is in themselves. Hence it is, that Men are so easily induced to overvalue their own natural and moral Parts, and, upon the same Account, these Things that look more Spiritual-like. 2. Men naturally cannot discern the Things of God, for they are spiritually discerned: It is no wonder therefore that they take that which glittereth to be Gold, especially this being added to the former Consideration. 3. He hath all the Concourse the Devil can give him to cause him entertain such Thoughts: And therefore often such a Man is kept from gross Tentations, and foul Out-breakings, which many sincere Persons are tortured with: By which the Devil aimeth to keep all in quiet, as the Scope of the Parable runneth, Matt. xii. 29. If we consider his Practice, it needeth not seem strange that he be thus deluded: For, he doth not search himself; he doth not make Hypocrisy his Burden, or use these Means whereby the sincere hearted are helped to a Discovery of their own Naughtiness: And therefore, what wonder is it that such be strangers to this? 5. When they go on smothering Convictions, neglecting Duties, and such like, there is something that cometh judicially from God to give them up to that Delusion, so as to trust the Language of their own Hearts concerning their own State, beyond the most clear convincing Reproofs that may come from the Word of the Lord: And this is to be found, (I1a. xlv. 20.) in a very irrational like Thing, as the worshipping of Stocks and Stones; yet such a Person, being turned aside by a deceived Heart, cannot deliver his own Soul, nor say, Is there not a Lie in my right hand? 6. There are some concuring Things which may also have Influence upon this, as suppose Men be so esteemed of by others who are esteemed gracious, especially if some Fits of Convictions, or common Exercises, they have been inconsiderately cryed
cryed up by Ministers, as exercised Christians, when 
as yet the Exercise hath not taken Root, nor hath it 
been adverted possibly, how it came to a Close: By 
such and such like Means, often may a Novice, or 
one who is not a Christian throughly, come to be 
puffed up and fall in the Condemnation of the Devil, 
by this or some other way. And, no question, these 
foolish Virgins were not a little confirmed in their 
vaun ConfUence and Presumption, from this, That 
they had the Company and Countenance of the wise 
Virgins, which, it may be, many others had not, 
Matth. xxv.

4. If it be asked, If a Hypocrite can discern his 
own Rottenness and Hypocrify, or fear and suspect the 
same? Ans. A Hypocrite may come a great 
Length as to this, at some particular Times and 
Occasions, especially when some sudden Fears seem to 
Surprise, or when some particular Challenge and the 
Fears of Wrath is born in upon him; yet in so far as 
he hath these, and entertaineth them, he cannot be 
called a Hypocrite; but in so far as he beareth down 
and paseth over the same. For, there is a real 
Ground of SuspiGion and Fear within him, &c. 
and therefore to be affected therewith, is not proper-
ly Hypocrify, except the same be hypocritically used; 
that is, that it be kept from making discernible to 
him the Rottenness of his State, but on the contrary, 
he becomeith the more vain because of such Flashes, 
and seeming Exercises, when yet they have never 
been suffered to come the length of any real Sinceri-
ty. 2. We suppose, that the Continuance of such 
Suspicions, Challenges and Fears, is inconsistent with 
the State of Hypocrify, of which we are speaking, 
because Security and Presumption (to say so) are 
Essentials to such a Hypocrite: And we conceive 
that the Continuance of such Challenges, Fears, &c. 
in any Degree, cannot be consistent with such an abso-
olute Security and Confidence, as was formerly 
spoken to. Yet no such Fear or Exercise, &c. will 
be a Proof of Sincerity, except they be rightly im-
proved for the discovering of a Person's Self-inability, 
and for the putting of them to the Market of free 
Grace, by which only such Fears can be rightly re-
moved. 3. Where these Fits of Fears and Suspicions 
are in Hypocrites, they proceed rather from some Ap-
prehension or Sense of Wrath (as in these who de-
spair concerning their Salvation,) than from any seen 
or felt Grossness of the Corruption that is in them-
selves; or from any Dissatisfaction with their own 
Faith, or Sincerity upon the distinct Discovery of 
their own Rottenness and Hypocrify in it self: And 
therefore such Fears follow not upon their Search-
ing of themselves, nor result from the Discovery of 
their own Naughtiness, nor are willingly entertain-
ed by them: But, on the contrary, it is some Ap-
prehension of Wrath that wakeneth them; and 
what Apprehensions they have of their Unfound-
eness, are but impressed upon this Occasion: Whereas 
the Believer, first, seeth and feeleth the Body of Death 
within him, and then hath the Apprehensions of 
Wrath flowing from that. 4. In their Doubtings 
and Suspicions, they are most sensibly touched with 
respect to the End and Event; that is, they doubt 
whether they may attain Heaven, or miss it: And 
possibly because of their Unbelief, they may draw 
such Sentences sometime against themselves; yet are 
they not usually brought to sentence themselves in 
respect of their own State, and to judge themselves 
as lost and graceless: For, Eye-salve, to discover 
our Nakedness, is a Gift of Christ's giving, and 
goeth along in one Bargain with Gold, white Raim-
ment, &c. Therefore it cannot be thought that any 
Hypocrite can have this kindly Discovery of their 
own Nakedness, and natural Loathomenes in re-
spect of the Root thereof, tho' they may have many 
particular Fruits discovered to them. 5. If a Hypo-
crite come under any Fit of Terror or Conviction 
thus to sentence himself: Yet, even then, it is not 
simple Dissatisfaction with his own Sinfulness, which 
maketh him do the same; but some apprehended 
Terror of God upon him: And therefore when that 
is removed, his Sentence past upon himself is retreat-
ed. And so in such a Cafe, a Hypocrite's sentencing 
of himself, is but his expressing what he apprehend-
eth to be God's Sentence upon him; or, it is his fore-
telling of what he thinks coming: And this sup-
poneth still God's Sentence to be past in his Appre-
henhion, which maketh them not so much put their 
own Sentence upon the Account of their own De-
servings, as to express with Regard what he hath 
past already: Which by no Means they would 
do, if they could elsewh. Whereas a sincere 
Person doth arraign and judge himself, from the Sen-
se of his own Guilt, accounting it just that God 
should do so also, altho' they do not look upon his 
Deed as the Ground of theirs, (as in the former 
Cafe,) but on their own Guiltiness without Respect 
thereeto.

5. It may be asked, How a Minister may discern 
a Luke-warm Temper among the People over whom he 
has Charge? Ans. Altho' peremptory Decision of 
such a Person's State, who hath a Form of Religion, 
be a Thing that Ministers, nor others, are not to take 
on them; Yet (considering that such a Cafe is often 
most frequent, and that it is of most weighty Concern-
t to a Minister to discern the same;) also, that 
where
where it is common, it is ordinarily one way or other so far discernable as is fit, to a searching discerning Eye.) We may offer from these Words such Characters thereof, as may help a Minister in applying of himself suitably, at least to their present Frame. 1. Such a luke-warm Temper hath much more Light than Life, and much more Delight in speculative Knowledge, and in such Preachings as bring some new thing to that, than they have in what really feedeth the Soul, and tendeth to search the Conscience or awaken any spiritual Exercise therein. 2. Such a People have ordinarily a heal and unbroken a Condition; without Fears, Exercises, or Doubts; and so accordingly there will be little of such Subjects the matter of Discourse between them and the Minister: Yea, if such a thing be moved, either they will suffer it to die out, as a thing which they are not acquainted with, or delighted in; or, so entertain it with such general Expressions as rather shew their Defies not to be thought ignorant, than any way to express their Sense of the fame. 3. Much of their Discourse of Religion will readily be to their own Commendation, even when they seem with the Pharisee, (Luke xviii.) to thank God they are not as other men: And so still there is some Expression of their Satisfaction with their own Condition that's discernable in the whole Strain of their Discourse and way, whatever Acknowledgments may be intermixed. It is discernable by Pride, Self-esteem, vain Confidence, &c. that do accompany such, which for a Continuance of Time together can hardly be hid to a searching Minister: For, this doth not only kyth negatively in their want of spiritual Exercises and such like; but it will even often kyth positively, by their cenfuring of others when they fall; by their ascertaining their own Sincerity, and the clearness and Confidence that they have of their own good Condition, and by their looking upon all things which may touch at their Sore, as not belonging to them, and as if they were above and without the reach of all such Grounds of Doubting. 5. Such love rather to have the Esteem and familiar Acquaintance of their Minister, than to have Profit by their Ministrv: Hence they will be short in no civil Courtev; will be defirous of having the Minister frequently with them, and that he may love them, and readily complain if he humour them not in that; yet he may be many Nights in their Company and find it hard to edify much; or discover any great Greediness in them to take the Word off his Hand. We see the Pharisees invited Christ to their Houses, thinking it a part of Esteem, and Name, to be familiar with such a Person; yet it is not record-
a ministerial Esteem amongst them, that is, that, upon the one side, he may have a Testimony in their Consciences, that he loveth them, and with them the good of their Souls, as a faithful Minister should do: Otherways, if there should be any other Jar, all his Reproofs and Threatnings will be accounted to flow from that, and so be rejected. Again, on the other side, when (I say) this Respect ought to be ministerial, it is to exclude a carnal, trivial Respect and Affection, that doth proceed from too great Familiarity with such Persons, than which there is nothing more dangerous both to Ministers and People: For, where it is, he is accounted a Companion, and, plainness from him, hath no Weight with it: For they cannot think that he would converse with them familiarly, if he had indeed such Thoughts of their Condition, as Faithfulness will put a Minister to express in such a Case: And, as such Persons usually seek to gain such Affection and Familiarity from their Minister, as a special Mean to keep him in esteeming so of them, as they do of themselves; So Ministers would beware of giving them such a Stumbling; but to endeavour such an Esteem amongst them, as is, *for the Works sake*, 1 Thes. v. 12. 2. A Minister in such a Case would not hold upon general Doctrines, nor the reproving of gross Scandals only; but he would set himself in Application to insist upon Hypocrisy and Luke-warmness, and so to describe it, to shew the Riveness of it, to set forth the Loathsomeness of the Hazard that cometh to Souls by it, and that in a searching, grave and weighty Manner, that he may be seen to be affected therewith himself, as the Lord doth in this Place. 3. This would be done pungently and purposely, as if a Minister were building Forts to besiege a City, or taking a strong Hold by the Gospel: And therefore one Battery would be made to follow upon the back of another, if so be such stout, Pillars of Presumption may be battered down: And for that End, the Word would be sharpened and edged, that it may prove a Discriminer of the Thoughts and Intent of the Heart, and lay open, not only what is the Man's Practice without, but what is the Heart Language within; what are his Thoughts of himself; what are the Grounds upon which he buildeth them; what are the Answers whereby he shiftest Challenges; what are the Deceits where-with he beguileth himself in all these, and such like: Which is the Lord's Practice here, *thou sayest, &c.* 4. A Minister would threaten such indefinitely, as here, and when he hath described them with their Characters and Symptoms, thunder out the Lord's Wrath and Curse even against Hypocrisy, luke-warmness, Self-conceitedness, want of Humility, such as have not fled to Christ, are not born again, and such like; that they may know such spiritual Ills are loathsome to God. 5. It is fit in such a Case to rid Marches between Nature and Grace accurately and distinctly; and to give such Symptoms of the one, and Marks of the other, as may clearly from Scripture set Bounds between Hypocrisy and Sincerity; between Duties done in the right Manner, and such as are but in show, so as Consciences may be bound with it, that these things are the Truths of God. 6. There would be still a plain opening up of the way of Justification through Faith in Christ, which is the Sure Ground of all Peace: And there would be a clearing of the Terms of the Covenant of Grace, and of the Doctrine of Regeneration; and withal a most serious Preaching of them to make the right Choice, and to accept of the best Bargain. Last, this Application would be carried on with more than ordinary Vehemency in the manner, weightiness in the Expression, convincingness in the Arguments and Motives, &c. Beside secret Wrestling with God for them: Therefore the Lord here obtesteth, and protesteth in the preffing of this: This also would not be done for some little space of Time; but would be continued, and insisted in: Therefore the Lord *knocketh, and he standeth and knocketh*: Which giveth a Pattern of what Ministers ought to do in such a Case. And indeed there is no greater Need of any thing, than by weighty powerful Preaching and convincing Application, to bear and knock at the Hearts with the Word, as with a Hammer: Because, there is no Condition more jife, and more dangerous in the Church of God, than the same of which we have spoken.

Concerning the Identity of Angel, Bishop, and Presbyter.

It may possibly seem strange to some, that in the Exposition of all these Epistles, we have still applied what is spoken to, or of the Angels, as being spoken to, or of, ordinary Ministers: whereas to some, it appeareth, that these Angels were some singular and eminent Persons, having Jurisdiction and Authority over other Ministers, such as usually is given to Bishops and Prelates as contradiect from the other: And that therefore this Exposition and Application, which all along, doth
An Exposition of the

Chap. 3.

The third place, is, Tit. 1. By comparing verse 5. with verse 7. Where in the one, their words are, for this Cause left I thee in Crete, that thou should ordain Elders (or Ministers) in every City. And in the 7. verse after he hath given some Directions concerning their Qualification, he doth subjoin this as a Reason enforcing the Observation of the same, for a Bishop must be blameless, &c. and if both were not one, there could be no Force in his so reasoning. The Word also rened Bishop, is that same which was in the former Places.

The fourth place is, 1 Pet. v. 1, 2. Where Peter exhorting the Ministers, or preaching Elders, to watch carefully over the Flock and to feed the same, expreth the Nature of their Office to confit this, in having, or taking the Oversight of the Flock: Which, in the Original, is the fame Word, that must be applied to Bishops, and might be rened thus, feed the Flock that is among you, overseeing the same as Bishops, not by Constraint but willingly: For the Word is episcopatus. And they were no Reason for him to require Ministers to play the Bishops (to speak so) by watching so over the Flocks, as belong to them, if Bishops and Ministers in the Language of the Holy Ghost were not one and the same. Neither will that Exception which Bellarmin hath (de Clericis, lib. 1 cap. 15.) and sundry other Papists with him, to wit, that at that Time these Titles were not distinguished in the Church, but used in common, as they prove out of many of the Ancients; But, on the contrary, this doth confirm our Assertion: For, 1. If they were not distinguished then, who can afterwards distinguish them: 2. Can there be so universal and frequent mentioning of them as one, except they be really and wholly so? 3. It appeareth by these Scriptures, where not only the Titles are confounded, as belonging to the same Officers, but the Offices themselves are confounded, both in respect of the Qualifications of the Persons, and in respect of ordaining and installing of them in these Offices, and also in respect of the Duties that are required of both. It is worth the observing which the Jesuit Lorinius hath to this Purpofe, Acts xx. 17. who, after the rejecting of many Anfwers, is brought to acquiefe in this as Truth, that these Names were common in the Apostles Days, who did ufe the Title of Bishops and Presbyter indifferently: and that therefore these who are Presbyters in the one verse, are called Bishops in the other: He doth also afterward subjoin this Similitude to illustrate the fame; As (faith he) in the primitive Time the Title Papa, or Pope, was indifferently given

counted Bishops and Ministers, as if there were no Distinction amongst them, is not to be admitted.

To say something to this now, upon the Close of all the Epistles: We do indeed acknowledge that this Exposition doth confound the fame, and will admit of no Distinction amongst them as amongst Officers of the Church of a higher and lower Place. And although we hinted somewhat at the Reasons of this, Chap. 1. Verse 20. Yet we shall attet any serious Reader (who will ponder and weight the Series of these Epistles, and the Application of them) if he can judge it possible to expound, and apply these Epistles in any useful and practical Manner, and not be necessitate to understand what is spoken of, or to these Angels, as being spoken of, and to, the Ministers of these Churches. And, having now gone through the fame, we profess our selves to be more confirmed in the Exposition of this Title Angel, which was formerly given. And if it were not so, we truly would not know how to expound these Epistles, or to apply the same to one, such as this Bishop, contradiistinguished from Ministers or Presbyters, is supposed to be. And although we purpose not to digress in this; yet that it be not looked upon as any unreasonable thing thus to confound Bishops and Ministers, and to take them for one and the same Officer, we shall propose these four Considerations.

The first is, That we are sure this is agreeable to Scripture: And if in Scripture they be thus confounded; it must certainly be false to speak with it. Now that the Scripture doth so, may appear from these Scriptures, which even many of the Ancients have made use of for this End. The first is, Acts xx. where (verse 17.) Paul doth call the Elders of Ephesus; and when he hath continued for a Time to speak unto them (verse 28.) he doth give them this Stile of Bishops (for what is translated Overfeers, is in the Original episcopus) in which place they are most evidently spoken of as one, both in respect of Name, and in respect of Office.

The second place is, Philp. i. 1. Where Paul directs his Epistle, beside the Saints, to the Bishop and Deacons, without mentioning of any Minister or Presbyter. The Reason why they are called Bishops, in the plural Number, is, not because there were plurality of Lord-Bishops, as distinct from Ministers in one City; but it is, because by Bishops, is understood the Plurality of Ministers that were therein. And Corypheus upon the Words observes, That in the Scripture, Distinction is not made betwixt these Titles; but the same that is a Minister, is also Bishop.
given to all eminent Bishops; but afterwards was restricted to the Bishop of Rome, for distinguishing him from others; so (faith he) the Title Bishop, which was at first common to all Ministers, was at last appropriated to some few who, for distinguishing them from others, were thus fitted, for setting forth their Authority and Jurisdiction above them. This indeed seemeth to be the Truth, and sheweth clearly that Bishops and Popes (in the Sense that some do plead for) have the same Original, and are grown up by the same Means, to be distinguished from others as being above them, to wit, by Mens Pride and humane Constitutions.

I know that even by some of the Fathers these two Places, to wit, Eph. iv. 11, 12. and 1 Tim. iii. 2. with 8. are adduced for the same End: Because, in the first Place, The Apostle reckoneth out both extraordinary and ordinary preaching Officers, without making any mention of Bishops: Which could not be, if they were not the same with pastors that are named, as Ambrose on the Place alfoeth. And altho' it seemeth that in somethings he misrepresents the Primitive Order of the Church; yet he is forced to add, Ideo non per omnia conveniunt scripta Apostoli ordinacioni quiu nunc in Ecclesia st: quia hae inter ipfa primordia scripta sunt. And though that last Reason hath no Weight in it to infer any Change upon the Church now, in respect of its Office-bearers, from what it was then in the Apostles Days, and ordained to be by them; yet this is clear, that he grants a clear Difference between the State of the Church in these Days, wherein this Distinction of Bishops from pastors was come to some Height, from what it was in the Time of the Apostles, which certainly must be the most pure Times of the Church. In the other Place, to wit, 1 Tim. iii. 1, &c. The Apostle proposeth certain Rules for the trying and ordaining of one to be a Bishop, and after, in verse 8, he doth immediately pass to the Office of a Deacon, without mentioning of a Presbyter or Minister: Which seemeth, that in speaking of Bishops, he did understand Presbyters, and did acknowledge no distinct Teaching-officer between them and Deacons. And indeed the Rules and Qualifications are the same which he maketh common to Bishops and Presbyters, Titus 1. Chrysofomov moveth the same Question on the Words, verse 8. Homilia 11. to wit, Why doth Paul pass immediately from Bishops to Deacons, omitting Presbyters? Because (faith he) between a Bishop and a Presbyter there is almost no Difference: For, the Care of the Church is committed to Presbyters. And what he spoke of Bishops, doth agree to Presbyters. Only he subjoyneth, in the Matter of Ordination, doth the Bishop differ from the Minister. And this Difference is not to be understood to be such as was in the Apostles Days: For, the former Scriptures will confute that. Therefore even this same Father with others, do affirm, That then Presbyters did ordain Bishops, as in the Instance of Timothy, 1 Tim. iv. they aſſayled to make out; But it is a Difference that was brought in afterward in the Church, and was in Exercise for that Time, tho' without any Warrant from the Word. And if these Scriptural Grounds hold, as by what is said, they necessarily and clearly must, it mattereth the less what may be said from other Grounds. And so we leave this first Consideration.

Our second Consideration, is, That this confounding both of the Titles and Offices of Bishop and Presbyter, will be found agreeable to the most pure Primitive Times. It is true, within some few Ages, Difference was made between Bishops and Presbyters in the Church; yet was never that Distinction counted among them to be jure divino, or by the Law of God; but as a Thing belonging to Order in the Church, and brought in by Custom: Which was, that he who was of greatest Age and Respect, and did preside in the Meetings, was particularly called Bishop, which afterward was established by some Councils. If we might take the Testimony of some Papists here, they will confirm this; Michael Medina (as he is cited by Bellarmine, lib. 1. de Clericis, cap. 15.) doth affirm, That not only Jerom was of that Mind with Aerus; (whose Opinion was, That the Bishop and the Presbyter were equal and the same) but also, That Ambrosius, Augustinus, Sedulius, Primasius, Crysostomus, Theoderes, Oscumenius, and Theophilus were of that same Mind. Acue ita (inquit Medina) si viiri, aliquot sancti sunt, & Sanctarum Scripturarum confusio: quantum tamen sententiam prius in Aerus, deinde in Waldenses, potse in Joanne Wicilise, damnavit Ecclesiam, &c. Note here, that this hath been always accounted the common Judgment of the Waldenses and of Wicilise, with his Followers, whose Judgment certainly is of great Weight, seeing they were eminent Witnesses against the Beast, whereof more may be spoken, Chap. xi. and he doth at large make out the Argument of these Fathers with Aerus in this Point, to wit, that by Divine Right there is no Difference between Bishop and Presbyter. This Testimony will be more clear, if we consider many of these Testimonies themselves, as they are set down by Sixtus, Senensis. Bibliothecae sanctae, lib. 6. annotations, 319, and 324. Where he hath the Words of many of these Authors, as agreeing with Jerom, Ec...
whoso Testimony is most largely set down, and beside what was already cited from Ambrose, these Words: are added out of his Comments on 1 Tim. cap. 4. Episcopi & Presbyteri una est ordinatio: (uterque enim Sacerdos est) sed Episcopus primus est, ut omnis Episcopus Presbyter sit, non tamen omnis Presbyter Episcopus. Ile enim Episcopus est, qui inter Presbyteros primus est, which is not to shew any Superiority of Degree, but an orderly Precedency which he that was the chief Presbyter had amongst others. He is also cited upon Philip. 1. 1. where he bringeth in, Acts xx. 17. and 28. to confirm this, that Presbyters and Bishops were the same.

Besides these, we may add two more particular Testimonies. The first is of Jerome, first, in his Epistle to Eugrius, where at large he asserteth and proveth this Truth: And when he proponeth the Question, Would ye have Authority? he goeth through these Scriptures, Philip. 1. Acts 20. Titus 1. 1 Tim. 4. 1 Pet. 5. and from these Places doth confirm, not only the Titles to be common; but that the Presbyters were by Office Bishops: And for that Cause he cites the Greek Word, to wit, Episcopus, which in that Place of Peter is applied to Presbyters, to shew the Identity of the one Office with the other: Yea, he addeth many other Places, as the second and third Epistles of John, and 1 Tim. 3. where (as it is) de ordinazione Episcopi & Diaconum dicitur; de Presbyteris, omnino reticetur: quia in Episcopo & Presbytero contintetur. If it be asked, How this Difference did enter? He answereth it in that Epistle, quod autem potest, &c. that is, that when afterward one came to be elected and preferred to the rest, it was done for the Remedy of Schisme. And it is observable, that this Remedy is laid by him to be after John's writing of his Epistles, during which Time, there was no such Difference. And he illustrateth it thus, as if the Deacons should peculiarly choose one from among themselves, whom they knew to be industrious, and give him the Title of Arch-deacon, for helping them in the managing of what belongs to their Office orderly: Thus he. Which clearly sheweth what kind of Precedency this is which he attributeth to the Bishop, even such as he would allow to a Deacon, that for some special End is advanced to some peculiar Care by others. Again, he doth purposefully handle this same thing, in his Commentaries on Titus 1. where without any Prejudice by the Heat of Dispute, having compared Ver 5. with Ver 7. he addeth, Iadem est ergo Presbyter qui Episcopus: & antiquam diaboli insinuata judio in religionem fient, & dicetur in populis, ego sum Pashi, ego Apollo, ego autem Cepha, omnium Presbyterorum consilio Ecclesiae gubernabuntur. Postquam vero usque quisquis esse quis baptizaverat suas putat esse, non Christi, in toto orbe decreatum est, ut unus de Presbyteris electus superponeretur ceteris; ad quem omnis Ecclesiae cura pertinere; & Schismatum femina tolleretur. And left this Assertion of his should be thought to be without Warrant, he addeth, Putat aliquis, &c. doth any think that this is not the mind of the Scripture, but our own? to wit, that a Bishop and Presbyter are one and the same, and that the one Word, to wit, Bishop, denoteth the Office; and the other, to wit, Presbyter, the Age? For then they used to be well stricken in Years; and Presbyter signifies Elder. And he doth subjoin, in this Place, the Scriptures formerly mentioned for confirming the same: Which he doth not only cite, but boldly reasoneth the Conclusion from them, and having cited Acts xx. he hath these Words, Observe here diligently, how calling the Presbyters of one City, to wit, Ephesus, he doth afterward title them Bishops. And also maketh use of that, Heb. xiii. 17. where Submiffion and Subjection is required to all that watch over Souls; and, faith he, ibi equaliter inter plures Ecclesiae cura dividitur. And left it should be thought that he esteemed this Difference, which afterward followed between Bishop and Presbyter, to be of Divine Institution (tho' in Part he did then acknowledge some Difference, de facto) he doth close with this, Sicut ergo Presbyteri sint ex Ecclesia consuetudine ei qui ibi praepositus fuerit, &c. subjects: Ita Episcopi noverint se magis consuetudine, quam dispositionis dominicae veritate, Presbyteris esse majores; that is, as Presbyters know themselves to be by the Custom of the Church, subject to him that is set over them; So Bishops would know that they are above Presbyters, rather by Custom, than by any Verity of Divine Disposition or Appointment: And when he cometh again to the Text, he useth this Transition, videamus igitur omnis Presbyter, fove Episcopus, ordinandus sit.

From which Testimonies, these Things are clear: 1. That there was no Difference betwixt the Names and Offices of Bishops and Presbyters in the Days of the Apostles. 2. That the Difference was not begun by any Apostolick Constitution; but upon Church-custome, the Decrees of Councils, and such other Grounds. 3. That altho' he acknowledgeth some Difference for the Time, as that Bishops were to ordain, from which Presbyters were restricted; yet that is clearly ascribed by him not to flow from any Divine Constitution, (for there can none be imagined after the Apostles Days) but from some Humane or Church Constitution,
Chap. 3. BOOK of the CONSTITUTION, as by the former warning both to Bishops and Presbyters wherewith he cloath, is clear. This Testimony is so clear, that it doth put many of the Popish Adversaries to a stand. Al- fonsus Coarenis (as he is cited by Bellarmini, and Sixtus Senensis, in the Places formerly mentioned) doth not stand to aver, That in this Jerom did err. And Bellarmini when he hath given one An- swer, to wit, That Jerom intended the Change betwixt Bishops and Presbyters, to have begun upon the Occasion of the first Schim at Corinth, be- cause of his alluding to these Words, I am of Paul, I am of Apollo, &c. and finding him afterward to maintain the same Doctrine from the Epistles of Paul to the Philippians, and Titus, and also from the Epistles of Peter and John, which were written long after the said Schim; to weaken his Testi- mony, he saith, Observandum est sanctum Hiero- num in illa sua sententia non adeo constantem vi- deri, &c. whereas he is most constant, seeing by mentioning these Words, he doth not pitch on that particular Schim at Corinth; but, in Allusion there- to, doth express the Schims that followed there- after. And we suppose there can be no infring- ing of these so direct and express Testimonials: Yet we may observe that Estimation these Men have really of the most eminent Fathers (whom they so much otherways cry up) when they differ from them. This Testimony upon Titus, is the more ob- servable, because, as both Sixtus Senensis hath it, and Bellarmini doth acknowledge, Sedulius, Scoticus, and Anfelmus Cantuariensis Episcopus do expound these Words of Paul to Titus, in the same very Words that are used by Jerom. And so the former Testi- mony is not to be accounted the Testimony of one, but the Testimony of three, besides others, who in other Words incline to Jerom's Mind. The second Testimony is of that famous Fa- ther Augustine, who in his 19. Epistle (which is the last of his Epistles direct to Jerom, and is also in that order among Jerom's Epistles) when he is presling Jerom, who was but a Presbyter to use Freedom with him who was a Bishop, and to cor- rect him wherein he was wrong, he doth urge it thus, quantum enim feudium honorum vocabula, quaem Eclesiae usus est, Episcopatus Presbyterio major sit. In which Words it is indeed added, that a Bishop was more than a Presbyter, at that Time, yet the Right of that is shown to be from the Ufe or Cus- tom which had now obtained Place in the Church. REVELATION. Neither can that Exception of Bellarmini and some others be of Force, to wit, that Augustine doth compare, not the Use of the Christian Church in that Time with what was formerly, but the Use of these Words in the Christian Church with what was before Christ: And so the Use of the Church, and Divine Infitution, according to this meaning, will be one: This (I say) doth most grofsly contradict it Fa- ther's Intent for, 1. His Scope is to shew, that that he was called a Bishop, and Jerom but a Presbyter, that yet indeed there was no Difference, but only such as Ufe and Custom had brought in into the Church, whereas if we expound Custom or Use otherwise, Augustine would seem rather to aspire and aggrace the Distance that was between him and Jerom, than any way to diminish the same. When yet his Scope is clear to shew that Distance of Superiority that seemed to be between him and him because of these Titles. 2. The very Expression will bear the same, que jam Ecclesia usus obtinuit, &c. which necessarily import- eth, that sometimes such Difference was not in Cus- tom in the Church: And where will it be found in Augustine, that he compareth any Custom of the Church after Christ with what was before, as different Customs of different Times of the same Church? For to him, and almost all the Fathers, usus, or con- factudo Ecclesia, is ever taken, when given, as a Ground of any Practice, as contradicting the use of a Divine Institution, as in the last cited Words of Jerom is clear. Also, it may have its own Weight, that he is now writing to Jerom, whose Judgment in these Things was not unknown to him: He must therefore be supposed to use the same, as it was un- derstood by him. Also in that Book, which is intituled, Liber quæstionum Vetus & Novi Testamenti, among Au- gusti his Works, Quæst. 101. when he hath proven from 1 Tim. 3. the Bishop and Presbyter to be one, quid est enim Episcopus nisi primus Presbyter? And after he marketh, that altho' the Bishops used to title Presbyters, Compresbyteri; yet, faith he, they never say to the Deacons Condiaconi. And whoever be the Author, it sheweth, that in the Primitive Times this Title Bishop, was rather given as a Note of Respect to some eminent Ministers, than as that which did constitute a different Office or Officer, especially jure divino. And that there was another kind of Identity between Ministers and Bishops, than any of them and Deacons, that Ministers virtually comprehend that Office also. It is like it may be objected, That all Antiquity did condemn Aerus, whose Opinion is said to be this, That he took away all Distinction betwixt Bishop and Presbyter?
Presbyter? Anfw. It is the Judgment of Learned Rivesius in his Catholicus Orthodoxus, in his Reply to the same Charge given by Ballius, tractatu secundo Libri. 22. That Arius was condemned by them, not simply as maintaining anything contrary to truth, in this, but as imprudently in Practice bringing the Order then established amongst them, to the Hazard of their Union. And there are two clear Proofs of this; 1. Because where the same Tenets were maintained, as in J erom, and others, yet where these Persons continued in the Unity of the Church, they were never branded with any name of Heresy for the same. 2. Because even Augustine, who reckons up this Heresy of Arius, does yet acknowledge this Difference to be by no Divine Constitution, as we have formerly seen. And who will consider the Rolls of Heresies, set down by these Fathers, will find that oftentimes such are reckoned among Heretics, who much rather ought to be accounted Schismatics. It is observable also, that even Adversaries grant that none of these Fathers do condemn him for denying that Distinction to be jure divino, (for which see E s i u s, lib. 4. page 35.) but for denying it simply. And so now we leave our second Consideration.

The third Consideration is, That there is some Footsteps of this Identity of Bishop and Presbyter in the most corrupt Writings of the most impure Schoolmen: Which may appear in these three; 1. In that, generally, Episcopacy is holden to be no distinct Order from Presbytery; and that Presbytery, or Priesthood (as they speak) is the highest Order in all their Hierarchy. And this is current as the Doctrine of Lombardus the Matter of Sentences, H u g o A q u i n a s, Thomas Waldensius, and generally of all the Thomists at last. And they doth seem to make Bishops to be of a more eminent Degree; yet by E s i u s, and some others alluded by him, this is not thought sufficient to distinguish one Office from another. And indeed considering their Doctrine in all the other Branches, or Orders of their Hierarchy, it will well follow, that these two, being the same Order, cannot be admitted to be distinct Officers, seeing in no other Order such a Distinction is admitted.

2. We may gather it from their acknowledging of this to have been a Truth in the Primitive Times. Thus Lombardus, the great Master of Sentences, lib. 4. distin. 24. when he giveth the Reason why only two Orders, to wit, Presbyteratus, and Diaconatus, are mentioned by way of Excellency in the Canons, and are called, Ordines Sacri: He subjoineth this as the Reason, Quia hos dos primitiva Ecclesia legitur habuisse, & de his solos praeceptum Apostoli habebimus: And doth for this end cite, I Tim. iii. and Acts vi.

Again, that great School-man Cajetan, on Titus 1. 5. and 7. hath these Words, Ubi adverto emundum gradum, idemque officium, signifit illo a Paulo nomine Presbyteri & nomine Episcopi: Nam praeomit, idcirco reliqui te in Creta ut coniunxas Presbyteros: & modo profana regulam, dicit, aposte enim Episcopum, &c. By which Words, the Identity of these two Offices is most clearly asserted, and confirmed; And this also will be found to be the Mind of many.

If it be asked, How then these more eminent Degrees of Bishop, Arch-bishop, Patriarch, &c. did enter into the Church; and, how these Differences have arisen? Anfw. The same Lombardus in that same Place, de quadrupartito ordine Episcoporum, doth omit his former alluding of the Custom of the Old Testament, and other Things which he abused, and out of Isidorius layeth it down thus, horum autem discreto à Gentilibus introducta videtur, qui suas flamines, alias simpliciter flamines, alias arbi-flamines, alias proto-flamines apellabant. Sacerdotes enim Gentilium, flamines dicebantur, &c. Which is in sum, This Difference feemeth to be brought in from the Gentiles, who used so to file their Priests, as to calle some Priests simply, others Arch-priests, others again first-Priests, &c. and considering that the Root of the Roman Hierarchy, to wit, Papacy, and the ordering thereof, did arise from the superflitious Christians their imitating of the heathenish Pontifex maximus, (whereon we may see somewhat, cap. 13. let. 4.) it is no wonder that these inferior Pillars be of the same kind. And if there were any fiew from the Word for such Differences, it would seem that this great Matter had not gone to the Gentiles to be behelden to them for the same. Also E s i u s when he is to prove the Superiority of Bishops, he hath these Words, Quod autem jure divino juxta Episcopum Presbyteris superiores, et si non stat clarum et sic auctoriter, aliunde tamen abundae probar probatis, &c. in lib. 4. senten. distinct. 24. and so he citeth Pope's Constitutions, Canons of Councils, &c.

In the third Place, This will appear from the considering of the Answers that generally are given by them to these Places of Scripture alluded, whereby it is concluded that a Bishop and Presbyter are the same; Which are generally one of these two; 1. Some say, That though the Office in the Primitive Times was distinct; yet the the Titles of Presbyter and Bishop, were common. But we have found already this to be a miserable Shift: Because, 1. This Identity of the Names so circumtintiuated, proveth the Identity of the Offices as was said; Because these Places do not only apply
Therefore, either we must altogether leave out Ministers from being considered in these Epistles, or we must thus apply to them what is spoken to, and of, the Angels. 3. What is spoken here to, or of, the Angels, will agree to what in other Scriptures is spoken to, and of, ordinary Ministers; as to preach the Word, to convince Gain-sayers, to censure the unruly, to fulfil their Ministries, to have an open Door, and such like. All which we will find applied to ordinary Ministers in other Scriptures; And therefore cannot but be so here also. 4. Seeing in no other Scripture, there is express Distinction made between Bishop and Presbyter; And seeing it is usual to John to speak of Presbyter or Elder, as of the highest Office that was to be in ordinary in the Church; (for which Caufe, he calleth himself an Elder,) and seeing also he doth never mention Pre-heminence in one Officer above another, but in the Person of Diotrephes, (and that with Indignation) as may be seen in his second and third Epistles. And, Lastly, Seeing he never mentioneth Bishop, or any other Teaching-officer but Presbyter in his Doctrine and Writings, Is it probable that under this figurative Stile, in a Prophetical Book any other Officer than a Presbyter, especially such as should have Preheeminence over his Brethren, should be understood, and upon this Place alone be grounded, it being ever most safe in such obscure figurative Places to expound the same by what is more clear? And it would seem strange, that the Institution of Presbyters, yea, and of Deacons with their Qualifications, &c. should be so clear and express in the Word, and that yet this Superior Officer should be so darkly pointed at, and there be no Qualifications, Directions or Rules given concerning him, but what are to be borrowed from the Inferior Pastor. 5. It would also, upon this Supposition, be difficult to find out who these particular Bishops could be: For, 1. Some make Timothy to be dead, and John now to be Bishop of Ephesus: And can John himself, write to himself, being at that Time not in Ephesus? 2. If we take Timothy to be the Angel mentioned, will it be charitable to account him to have fallen so from his first Love? Yes, supposing it to be Onesimus, it will be hard to construct so of him: And so we might go through the rest. Besides, there is in all these Epistles a special Sympathy between the Condition of the Angel and Church: Therefore what is directed to the Angel at the Entry, is applied to the Churches in the Clofe of every Epistle: Yea, these Angels are supposed to have much immediate Influence upon the
of these Churches. Now, it may be conceived how the Churches and their particular Ministers may come to be of the same Temper; but it cannot be conceived how it can be so ordinarily between a Dioce-
cesan Bishop and many Congregations under him: For, Experience hath proven that oftentimes there may be a cold dead Bishop, and yet where the Ministers are lively, the People may be in good Condition: But usually when Ministers are lifeless, although the Bishop were lively, yet are the People for the generality of them but in a dead Condition. Lastly, If what is spoken to the Angels here, be to be appropriated to one Bishop, then it behoved to be said, that it was only the Bishop that had the Door opened to him in Preaching, as in Philadelphia; that he only were commended for his Labour and Patience, as in Ephesus; that he only did convert Souls, and in that peculiar Sense, were said to have few unpotted Persons under him, as in the Epistle to Sardis, &c. And if these things cannot be ascribed to Bishops, so understood, but must agree to all Ministers in such Cases, Then must the Title Angel be so applied in these Epistles.

We know these things are more fully and accurately made out by many others, to whom we refer the Reader: And in particular to that accurate Piece of the Ministers of the Province of London, called Jus Divinum Ministerii Evangelici, and to the Books that are frequently mentioned therein: For, it is not our Purpose to insist in this: Only we conceive that from these Considerations there is Ground sufficient for our Explication and Application of these Epistles. It is not unworthy the marking also, that Augustine, expounding that Word, in the 103. Psalm (which is to him the 104.) He maketh his Angels Ministers, &c. he doth understand by Angels, Prædicatores Evangelii, or Preachers of the Gospel, without any further Distinction or Title; which certainly must be done with respect to this Place. I shall only add a Word of that zealous and pious Writer, learned Mr. Boyd, who having clearly made out this by many Scriptures and Citations of Fathers, both against Papists and others, who (faith he) in this were Papizantes, doth close with a Saying of famous Whitaker against Sanders, who having cited Jerom's Reason for the bringing in of Bishops for the preventing of Schism, Hoc est verbum gravissime subjungit (faith he) sed ipso morbo deterius pene remedium fuit: Nam ut primo unus Presbyter reliquis praebuit & factus Episcopus: ita potest unus Episcopus, reliquis eft praebitus. Sic igitur conducto Papam cum sua Monarchia peperit, & paulatin, in Ecclesiæ invexit. And then doth subjoin of himself, Nec ego sano viæ, sic est boe boc remedium, ut ad schismata vel tollenda vel praecavendà necessarium, admitterus est amplectamur. cui at quemodo gradus sistendus sit, donec ad unum summun, Patriarcham fris Pontificem Occumenicum, qui folum toti, praebit Hierarchiæ ecclesiasticæ, tantum deveniatur, atque hoc Italus veliti, & magno mercetur Abarbdon ille Romanus, qui cum huius affectis, eodem hoc urget argumento, a Monarchiam suam in Ecclesiæ firmandam.

The same learned Author also, coming to consider this Place of the Revelation, after other Answers, doth assert, that under this Title Angel, a plurality of Ministers, may be understood, (as we formerly did expound the place) whom Christ writeth to in the singular Number, 1. That he might shew that there was an Unity amongst the Ministers, as well as amongst the Members: And so he keepeth the Number of them, proportionably to the number of the Churches. And, 2. Because by naming them so, the Lord would have them minded that some way they did but constitute one, and are, in respect of their Oversight, so to concur in caring for the one Flock, as being each of them Ministers thereof, in whole; and in particular, written unto by Jesus Christ, for that End. And so this naming of Angel, in the singular Number, will rather remove all supposed Differences amongst them, than establish the same: Because so what is written to one, is written to every Angel, or Minister, in these Churches: Which is the thing that at first we afferted.

An Author of late (to wit Doctor Hammond) among many other strange things which he hath, doth take an unheard-of way to evite the former Arguments: And because he cannot deny but the Scripture doth take Bishops and Presbyters for one and the same, he doth therefore, first, acknowledge this, to be Truth: But, 2. Asserteth that both are to be understood of Diocesan Bishops, and not of Presbyters, as they are understood now; And therefore, 3. Doth deny that in the Apostles Times there was any middle sort of Presbyters, as he calleth them, betwixt Diocesan Bishops and Deacons. 4. That many mentioned in the Scripture, and these seven Angels in Particular, were Metropolitan Bishops, having Power over Diocesan Bishops. All which he affereth with a great deal of Confidence, and doth illustrate the then Government of the Church from the fourth Chapter of this Book: Which, to him holdeth forth, 1. The Metropolitan of Jerusalem, as signified by the Person that sitteth upon the Throne. 2. Four and twenty Diocesan Bishops fit-
fitting on Thrones by him, which ( faith he ) no doubt was exactly the Number of the inferior Bishops of Judea, although the same cannot be made out by History. These are represented by the four and twenty Elders. 3. Seven Spirits, signify the seven Deacons which were in that Church: Thus ( faith he ) was the estate of the Church in John's Time, and no other Officer was as yet instituted.

Although these be Vanities beyond any thing which he condemneth in Mr. Brightman himself, and exceedingly unfit to the Scope of the Spirit; and though there can be little Expectation to convince any who so unwarrantably affereth their own Imagination as a certain Truth, without any Warrant from the Word, or any History; yet we must say somewhat, seeing the Strel's lyeth here, whether there were any Presbyters in the Days of the Apostles, in the Notion that we now take Presbyters? Or, whether all preaching Officers were then only Bishops with Jurisdiction as he doth understand them? For if there were Presbyters in this Notion as we speak; and if according to his own Principles, Bishops and Presbyters were one and the same, then it will follow, that at that Time they were both preaching Presbyters or Elders. For, in speaking that there were such Presbyters, we purpose not to plead for any middle Order, as he calleth it; but, according as himself faith, the asserting of a Lord-Bishop to have been instituted in these Days, doth necessarily deny the Office of preaching Presbyters to have then been in the Church of Christ: So upon the contrary, it will follow, that if it be made out that there was such an Officer as this Prebyter in the Church of Christ, then this of Bishops, as distinct from it, must also fall. Now, to make out that there was such Presbyters in the Church of Christ in the Apostles Days, who yet were not Bishops in his Sense, we propose these Considerations.

First, Consider the general Harmony of all the Ancients, of all the School-men, generally all that ever wrote since Reformation: For, I suppose, never any questioned but that there were Preaching-presbyters in the Church as we take them: and cannot Episcopacy be established except all these Foundations be overturned; without which yet there will not be much to say for it?

Secondly, Consider the Principles of that Party: For, generally, they do account the Apostles to have been in the Degree of Bishops, and the Disciples to have been in the Place of ordinary Pastors; also, that Bishops Jurisdiction over Ministers, is instituted and established in Timothy and Titus, their ordaining, admonishing, reproving, etc. of ordinary Ministers. And if there were none such in the Apostles Days, they cannot be said to have had Power over such: And so either these Arguments must stand, and this Author's Assertion must fall; or if it stand, they must fall: By which there is a Loos to that Party however.

Thirdly, I may be considered how that Author's Ground can be reconciled with the Office and actual being of such an Officer as a Prebyter, as we take it, is sufficiently clear: For which see, First, these Scriptures that do most fully hold forth the distinct Offices of the Church under the New Testament, as Eph. i. 4, 11, 12. Besides Apostles and Evangelists, he gave some to be Pastors and Teachers. Now, by Pastors and Teachers, must be understood Ministers, as we take them; because they are such as were by feeding and teaching to edify Christ's Body to the End of the World: Which cannot be restricted to Bishops as understood by him; otherways the Pastor shall not have Access to edify Christ's Church for any time to come. And if Pastors be here understood, then they must be understood as they are in Being, as the other Officers that are mentioned, and to have had their Beginning immediately after Christ's Ascension. The second Place is, 1 Cor. xii. 28, 29. Where the Apostle speaketh of the Lord's instituting Teachers in his Church, as distinct from other Officers. And what can these Teachers be but such as we account ordinary Ministers, their Titles bearing out their Office especially to be in Teaching? A third Place is, Rom. xii. 6, 7, 8. Where he that teacheth, and he that exhorteth, are spoken of, and are required to wait upon their Offices; and certainly cannot but be understood of ordinary Pastors, whose special Duty consists in these. And considering the Doctor's Paraphrase upon these Verses, We conceive that either there be expounds them of such as taught for the time, which doth confirm what we said; or, doth make it a Direction to such as afterward might be called to that Office, whereby he would intimate there was none such in being for the Time: This is expressly contrary to the Letter of the Text, which speaketh of exhorting and teaching, as present duties of some Officers, as well as ruling and shewing mercy, etc. are spoken of.

The second Ground from Scripture, is, such places as hold forth the Apostles to have placed Presbyters in every Church, as Acts xiv. 23. Now, it must either be said that there was no Church in the New Testament, but Diocesan Churches; or, we must say that the ordaining Elders in every Church, must be understood of ordinary Presbyters
or Pastors: For, it is clear in Scripture that there are many Churches, which were not in very considerable Cities as that in Cenobrea Rom. xvi. which yet cannot be said to want Officers, as also these of Judea and Galatia: And can it be said that there was no Church in any Village or part of the Country? Besides, many Churches are mentioned to be in Corinth. 1 Cor. xiv. 34. And certainly all had Teachers, and yet it cannot be thought that they were all Diocesan Bishops; they must therefore be understood of ordinary Pastors.

The third sort of Scriptures, are those that speak of many Elders in one City, as in Ephefus, Acts xx. 17. 28. and Philippi Philp. i. 1. in Jerusalem, in Corinth, &c. where it is clear, that besides the extraordinary Officers that were there, there were also many ordinary Teachers and Presbyters.

I know that Author will repel this easily, by asserting that all these were Metropolitan Churches, and that these other Presbyters were inferior Bishops, and that these Epistles are not to be understood to be directed to these particular Towns, which are mentioned only, but to all the Country, whereof these were Metropolitan Cities and Churches. But to this we oppose, 1. How can that be made to appear from any Ground in Scripture, where neither the Word Metropolitan, nor the thing is heard of? 2. This maketh two sorts of prelatick Bishops, when yet, whatever be understood by Bishops, in the Word it is clear they are but of one Degree: And therefore the same Rules for Ordination, for Qualifications, Trial and every other thing, are indifferently given for all. 3. This contrar eth the very Letter of the Text, to say that when he writeth to Philippi or Theſalonica, he writeth to all Macedonia, &c. For the Apostle in his Inscriptions putteth great Difference between his writing to a particular Church or City, and his writing to several Churches in a Country, as by this Direction to Corinth, Philippi, Colos., &c. in the one Cafe, and his Directions not to any Church in a particular Town, but to the Churches in Galatia and to all the Hebrews, in the other Cafe, is clear: Which is done, to shew that the one respecteth a particular Town and the Christians in it, and the other the Christians in a whole Country. And certainly, if we will mark how he distinguisheth Theſalonica from Macedonia and Achaia, 1 Theſ. i. 7. and how (Col. iv. 16.) he commandeth to read that Epistle in the Church of the Lacedaemonians, which yet was not in the same Town, it will appear that he understood the particular Churches which were named. Yet it is clear that there were more Bishops in Philippi, and more Ministers in Theſalonica, as 1 Epistle Chap. v. verse 12. Now to put his Glee upon the Words in that place (faith he) Theſalonica was a Metropolitan, and all the Christian Churches and Bishops in Macedonia were written unto, when Theſalonica was written unto; how then shall verse 7, and 8. of the first Chapter be paraphrased, if that ye were Examples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia? This would be the Meaning, ye Christians of Macedonia, are Examples to all the Christians of Macedonia: Which were absurd. Yea, himself doth paraphrase it thus, and this in so eminent a Manner, that your Example had an happy Influence, raised an Emulation in all the Christians of the other Cities in Macedonia, &c. Whereby it appeareth that the Church of the Theſalonians, is to be understood of the Christians of that particular City, and that as distinct from other particular Cities in Macedonia, &c. Lastly, There are divers Ministers in Colos: For, Col. iv. 12. Epaphras is mentioned as one of their Number, who certainly was a Preacher: And again, verse 17. Archippus is spoken of. And if there were not plurality of Ministers in one place, what can be understood by these that are spoken of Phil. v. 15. &c. who preach Christ, some sincerely, and some out of Envy? These, if ye semeth, were all in Rome; And yet it will be hard to say that they were all Bishops in the Sense pleaded-for.

A fourth sort of Scriptures, are those that give Directions and Rules for the calling and trying of the Qualifications of Bishops and Presbyters, &c. Now, if these same Directions warrant to call and ordain Ministers in all after-times, and if the same Rules that are given in the Epistles to Timothy and Titus, ought now to be observed, and if the same Qualifications to be enquired-for in ordinary Ministers: &c. by virtue of these Rules; Then it will follow that Presbyters in these Places are to be understood of ordinary Ministers: But the former is true, except we will deny that any Directions are given at all for trying and ordaining Ministers in the Scripture. Beside, the Apostle's Scope in laying down these Rules, is, to direct Officers how to walk in the Administration of all others, unto the End of the World.

A fourth Consideration which we propose, is, that this Denial of Preaching-presbyters, is contrary to Reason, and is founded upon false Suppositions. For, it supponeth, 1. The Number of Christians to have been few. 2. That an Office may be afterward instituted in the Church, which was not instituted in the Apostles Days. Now, let it be considered in Reason, 1. If the Christians who were so nume-
numerous in many Places, as in Jerusalem, Ephesus, Corinth, Antioch, &c. can be supposed to have been fed sufficiently by one Bishop? It being clear that there were many thousands, as hath been abundantly made out by that rich Piece, Learned Mr. Rutherford his Due-right of Presbytery and that acute Piece *fus divinum regiminis Ecclesiae*; where also the plurality of Officers is abundantly evinced: Wherefore there needeth no more of this. Only we may observe from Acts xiii. 1. That in Antioch beside extraordinary Officers, there was a Plurality of Ordinary Teachers, which by no means can be understood of Bishops. 2. It may be considered what the State of those Churches would have been, when one Pastor was absent from them, as oftentimes it was by being sent in Missages to the Apostles and otherways: Can it be said that those Churches were without Preaching-Officers and Ordinances of the Word and Sacraments all that time? yet that must be said, except we say there were other Preaching-Officers labouring amongst them. 3. Is it agreeable to Reason, to think that all Churches were of one Measure so as to be served with one Man? Or, that where some few Number of Christians were converted and did combine amongst themselves, they behoved either to be a Diocesan Church, which is impossible, or to be none at all, which is contrary to the way of the Gospel? 4. I ask if the State of the Christian Church was more perfect with Presbyters than without them? If it be more perfect with them, then it must be said the primitive Apostolick Church was not in the most perfect Form, which will be against Reason. If it be more perfect without them, then they were unreasonably brought and kept into the Church: Both which are absurd.

A fifth Consideration, is, That the denying of Presbyters and Ministers in this ordinary Notion to have been instituted in the Apostles Days, doth go near to strike at the very Root of Christianity and overturn the Course of the Gospel: For Experience teacheth us, that the great Work of Conversion in the Church hath been, and is, carried on by such Presbyters: And this Assertion doth at once remove the same: For, 1. It denieth them to have been instituted in the Apostles Days as a Mean for converting of Souls; and what more can be said to overturn them? 2. Seeing he denies this Institution to have been when *John* wrote this Revelation (Chap. 4. Annotation) what Warrant can be afterward given for their instituting? Yea, it cannot be shewn from History or Writings of the Ancients, when, or how they were first instituted; and therefore in sum they come to be a humane Institution; and so such an excellent Mean of Edification is overturned.

A sixth Consideration, is, That this Assertion seemeth to destroy it self, and to imply a Contradiction: For, if there was but one Preaching-Bishop in every one of these Churches to preach and administer the Sacraments to the same, then either he was equal to the same, the Congregations not being numerous, and so he discharged ministerial Duties without having Jurisdiction over any other Preaching-Presbyter (of which there were none according to this Opinion) or over any other particular Church, and if so, he is the very Person whom we call an ordinary Pastor, or Apostolick Bishop, of on particular Congregation: And in this Sense, we grant there was no other Pastor, or Presbyter: And being so understood, this Prelaticick or Diocesan-Bishop having Power over many particular Congregations, must fall to the Ground: Or, it must be said, that this Bishop had a Charge beyond what is possible to one Man to deal with, or, had Christians and Officers in diverse Places and Churches subject to him, which will also be contrary to the Assertions of the same Author. Now, if it implicateth not, to say that he was a Diocesan Bishop, and yet had Rule but over one Congregation; and to say that he had Power and Jurisdiction over other Preaching Officers, and so was not a Preaching-Officer of the lowest Degree; and that yet there was no other inferior Preaching-Officer: Which necessarily implyeth that this Bishop was of the lowest Degree. If (I say) these things implicate not, we cannot tell what doth: For, the one thing faith, he hath none under him; the other faith he is none of the lowest.

Neither will any have this to say, that there was an inferior Order to be instituted after the Apostles Days, over which these Bishops were to govern. For, 1. It must be made out that there is an Appointment in the Word for instituting of such an Officer, which was not then in the Church. 2. It will yet follow, that during the time of the Apostles, this Bishop did discharge the Office of a Presbyter, and so was the lowest Preaching-Officer in the Church, and that therefore the Contradiction would have been still obvious in that Time, and they had been liable unto this same Argument. 3. If they had then any Jurisdiction over Presbyters, it behoved to be a non-ens, while they had no Being, and that for many Years: Which looketh not like Christ's way in giving Talents to Men. And indeed when all is considered,seeing
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 3.

these Bishops did nothing but what we allow ordinary Ministers to do, and had the same Qualifications appointed for them, and the same place in the Church, to wit, to be next before to Deacons, and have only Charge of particular Congregations, and such like. It will be most safe to conclude them to have been Bishops and Presbyters in the Sense that formerly we laid down. And so we leave any further Consideration of this Author.

Concerning the way of Covenanting with God, and of a Sinner's obtaining Justification before him.

THis last Epistle, directed to the Church of La-
edice, doth contain a short Sum of the Gospel, and God's way of engaging Sinners to him. It will therefore be meet to take some more particular Consideration thereof: For, here, 1. We have Man described in his sinful Condition, as miserable, naked, poor; and withal, blind and ignorant of the same. 2. We have the Remedy proposed, to wit, Gold and white Raiment, &c. That is, Christ and his Righteousness, which is the great Promise of the Covenant of Grace, as the Mids leading to the enjoyment of God. 3. There is the Condition on which this is offered, that is believing, expressed under the Terms of buying, opening to him, hearing his Voice, &c. 4. There are Motives whereby the Acceptance of this Offer upon such Terms is pressed, and that both from the Necessity thereof, and Hazard if it be flighted, and from the many Advantages that do accompany the accepting thereof. 5. We have the Duties that are called for upon this Acceptance, to wit, Zeal and Repentance, which are Comprehensive of all.

THis doth hold forth God's way of Covenanting with a sinful Person, whereby the Guilt of his Sin, and the Curje following thereupon, are removed: Which we may conceive in this Order, 1. Man is supposed not only to be sinful, but also obnoxious to the Curje of God, and in his Appearance before God's Justice, to have that Sentence standing against him. 2. There being no Remedy possible upon Man's Side, as a Satisfaction to that Justice, there is an external Righteousness provided, to wit, the Satisfaction of the Mediator, which being imputed to the Sinner, is in Law to be accepted as satisfactory for him by vertue of the Covenant of Grace; and by vertue thereof, he is to be absolved, and discharged as if he himself had satisfied: This is the Meritorious Cause of our Justification. 3. This Satisfaction of the Mediator, is not imputed to all, nor to any, but upon the Terms agreed upon, to wit, that it be received, and rested upon. Therefore the Gospel is preached; and this Righteousness is not only revealed therein, but offered thereby to all who shall by Faith receive the same: In which Respect, the Gospel, as it is contained in the Word, and the preaching thereof, is commonly called the external instrumental Cause of our Justification. 4. When by the Power of God's Spirit, the Sinner is brought to receive this Offer, and to rest upon this Righteousness, as the only Ground of his Peace, and his whole Defence against the Law, before the Justice of God, then, according to the Offer, he becomes interested in this Righteousness, and Christ becomes his Righteousness, who is, by this receiving of him, put on by the Believer; and by this, he may plead Absolution from the Challenges of the Law before God's Justice, as a Debtor may plead Absolution from his Debt upon his instructing the Cauteriser to have paid it. And in this Respect, Faith is called the Condition of the Covenant: Because it is upon this Condition that Justification is offered to us therein; and upon this Condition, God becomes our God, and Christ our Righteousness: And it is also called the instrumental Cause of our Justification, because it affecteth by receiving Christ, as he is holden forth in the Word: And if that be justly called the external instrumental Cause, which doth offer him for our Righteousness, Then may Faith well be called the internal instrumental Cause; because it doth receive him for that same End, and because by this receiving, he becomes our Righteousness, upon which our Justification is grounded. Hence, 5. Upon this receiving of Christ, and presenting of his Righteousness for our Defence before God's Justice, that Righteousness and Satisfaction is imputed to us, and accounted for ours; and upon this, our Sins are pardoned, and we absolved before God. And this is that wherein formally our Justification consistseth: And this is the End why this Counsel is proposed, that by receiving of this offered Righteousness, this may be attained. This way of restoring Sinners by Grace, is often set forth by way of mutual Bargain as in Covenanting, Treaty by Ambassadors, Marrying, Buying, and such like, All which do import a mutual Closing of a Bargain upon mutual Terms.
Terms: And thus it is expressed, to sow, not wherein formally our Justification doth consist; but to sow the Way and Terms by which we may come at it, and upon which we close with God: And in this Respect, Faith is called the Condition of the Covenant of Grace; because it supplieth that Place, and hath in it that which ordinarily a Condition hath, that is proposed in making of a mutual Bargain: Sometimes also, it is set forth under legal Expressions, as to libel an Accusation against, to charge and arraign a Sinner before Justice, and then to absolve him from that Charge in Opposition to Condemnation: And thus, Sin is called Debt; and to punish for it, is to exact or require Satisfaction: And Christ in that Respect, is called the Cautioner or Surety; and his suffering, satisfying, the pardon- ing of the Sinner, is called justifying, or absolving, in Opposition to condemning; and the deriving of this from Christ, is called Imputation, or to repute the Sinner righteous upon Christ’s satisfying for him; or, it is the reckoning of Christ’s Satisfaction on the Account of the Sinner. All which Expressions, are borrowed from the way of legal and judicial Proced- our before Men. The first Way sowed, how we become Friends with God, to wit, by Covenanting with him in Christ Jesus. The second Way sowed, a prime Benefit which doth flow from that Friendship, to wit, our Justification. These two are not to be conceived different Things, or success- five in Time, (much less to be separated;) but as they are different Ways of holding forth the same Thing, whereof the one doth especially relate to the Means, the other to the End, and that so, as Grace and Justice may be seen to go along in this great Business, and that a Sinner may be helped to conceive of the same more distinctly, when he hath it moulded in the Terms and Forms used among Men, and that under divers Considerations; that so he may the more satisfactorily comprehend this Mystery of free Justification. Concerning which, in the general, we say,

1. That the immediate meritorious Cause of our Justification, is Christ’s Righteousness, we take for granted: For it is the Gold here that maketh rich, without which the Dyvour could not pave his Debt; It is the Raiment which covereth our Nakedness: And therefore the Righteousness of the Saints, must be a put on, communicated, external, and imputed Righteousness: So that, supposing a Man to be pursuied before the Barr of God’s Justice, there is no Defence can be proposed but Christ’s Satis- faction, which only will be a relevant Exception in that Court; Which in Paul’s Example is clear.

Philip. iii. 9. As, if it were asked, Paul, what wilt thou flee to in that Day? Only to be found in him, (faith he,) not having mine own Righteousness, which is by the Works of the Law, but that which is by Faith in Christ. Thus, Christ is our Righteousness, and we are Righteous in him, as he was made Sin for us: For, that Opposition (2 Cor. v. 21.) doth evince this: But our Sins were imputed to him, and so were the immediate Ground, upon which he was found liable to Justice: In that same manner therefore, his Righteousness must be the immediate Cause of our being absolved, seeing his Righteousness must be transferred to us, as our Sins were to him, as is said.

2. That this Righteousness of the Mediator, is immediately imputed to us, hath also been accounted a Truth amongst the Orthodox hitherto; that is, that as a Cautioner’s paying of the Debt, being in- structed in a Court, is sufficient for absolving of the Debtor from the Creditor’s Pursuit; Because, in the Law, the Cautioner’s paying in the Debtor’s Name, is reckoned as if the Debtor had paid it; and so it is imputed to him, and accepted for him: So it is here. And this Way of imputing Christ’s Righteousness immediately, doth serve exceedingly, 1. To humble the Sinner, when that thereby he is justifed, is not in himself; this being certain, that we are more proud of what is suppos’d to be in us, than of what is imputed to us; even as a Dyvour hath less to boast, when the Cautioner’s Payment is immediately imputed to him for his Abolition, than if by his Industry he had procured something to pay for himself, altho’ the Stock had been freely bestowed on him by the Cautioner. 2. It serveth to commend Christ, and to bound all boasting and glorying in him, who is our Wisdom, Righteousness, Sanctification, Redemption, &c. 1 Cor. i. 30. For this very End, That he who glorifieth, might glory in the Lord. 3. This rid- deth Marches between the Righteousness of the two Covenants, that the one is inherent and consisteth in Works; that is, as the Apostle speaketh, ( Titus iii. 5.) the Righteousness, or somewhat which we our selves have done; the other, is without us, and cometh by Imputation: And so it is not only distinguis hed from our own Righteousness; but oppos’d to it, Philip. iii. 9. And altho’ this Truth be misrepresent- ed by many: yet we judge it to be impregnable; and that in the great Day the Decision will be found favourable thereto, when only happy shall they be that shall be thus found in Christ. Thus therefore, we are to conceive the Terms of the Gospel, as if a debauch’d Dyvour, were ready to be apprehended, having nothing to pay, suppose one should
offer to undertake for him, and pay the Debt, so as he might be liberated, upon Condition that he should acknowledge his Benefactor, and plead ever his Defence against the Pursuit upon the Cautioner's Payment, and the Discharge procured by him: In this Respect, the Cautioner's Payment, is the meritorious Cause whereby such a Man is absolved, to wit, because that Payment is reckoned for him, or imputed to him; yet his pleading that Defence, or producing of that Discharge, immediately, may be laid instrumentally to procure it, because it is not the Cautioner's Payment simply that is sustained, as a relevant Defence in Judgment, till that be instructed, and except the Defence be founded thereon, for, so the Law provideth: So, it is not Christ's satisfying simply, but his Satisfaction, pleased by Faith, and fled unto, that justifieth; For so the Law of Faith hath enacted; yet the producing of such a Discharge, meriteth nothing, but giveth a legal Ground of Right to the Cause that doth merit, and so to what is merited. And the Lord hath appointed this to be the Condition of Justification, to wit, the pleading of Christ's Satisfaction before the Barr immediately: For, 1. That stoppeth all Mouths; and none can produce that Satisfaction, but they must necessarily acknowledge Emptiness in themselves, Justice and Grace in God, and Love and Fulfness in the Mediator. 2. The pleading of this, sheweth a compleat, perfect, equal, Evangelick Righteousness in all, whereas if it were any thing in us that were accounted so, then it would not be equal, (if perfect) which cannot be said of that which is our Righteousness; or, that one Man hath better Ground to be justified upon, and a better Righteousness than another.

3. That Faith is necessary for Justification, so that none can expect to be justified but Believers, hath been also hitherto almost amongst all uncontroverted, till that of late Antinomians have opposed it: But the Scripture is very express, 1. In limiting all the Promises of Pardon to a Believer. 2. In cursing all that believe not, and declaring them to be under the Curse. 3. In placing Faith correlative taken, in the Room that Works had in the first Covenant, which must be in reference to Justification it self, and not the Sense thereof only. 4. In asserting that we believe that we may be justified, Gal. 2. 16, &c. So that there needeth not much speaking to this, beside, that many Things spoken of Repentance, may be applied here. And if it be found, that Faith is either the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, or the Instrumental Cause of Justification, This will necessarily follow, that there is no Justification without it. I know there are some Diviners that use different Expressions here; yet seeing they also oppose Antinomians, we will not now stick on that.

There is more Difficulty in conceiving of the Manner how Faith concurreth: That there is some Eminency in it, is acknowledged both by Papists, who account it a radical Grace, having Influence on all other Graces, and so having special Influence on that which they call Justification; and also by some others, who, making Work with it to be Conditions of the new Covenant, do yet acknowledge a special Aptitude in it, for applying of Christ's Righteousness; and that therefore it is the principal Condition, and other Things, left principal, in this. Indeed these of the last Opinion, seem to differ from us, 1. That they place Faith, Repentance, and Works in one and the same kind of Causality in reference to Justification. 2. That this Causality, is but to account them all Causes fine quibus non. 3. That all Instrumentality is denied to Faith. 4. That Faith is not alone the Condition from any Respect to its immediate acting on its Object Christ, but as other Graces are. 5. That Christ is not our immediate Evangelick Righteousness, but Faith properly taken, and that as comprehending all other Duties and Graces under it; and so it is both properly taken, and improperly. 6. That therefore we may be said to be justified by Works as by Faith, Faith being taken largely for all. Also where the Thing is clear, and Christ is rested on in Justification, and his Satisfaction acknowledged (as is in this Case) there needeth be no great Debate for Words and Terms of Condition, Imputation, Instrument, &c. yet these being still used among Divines, we conceive there is no just Reason to cast them, the Use of them having now of a long Time made them to pass in this Matter, without mistake or strict binding of them to the Acceptances wherein they are used in other Matters: Much less is there Reason to cry down the Matter expressed by them: And it cannot but be sad, that such new Controversies should be moved. We are perplexed, that the reflecting on many worthy Men, the observing of the troden Path by new Questions and Objections, the confounding of Readers by proposing, as it were, of a different Strain of the Covenant, from what formerly hath been preached, the giving of an open Door to Men to propose new Draughts in all Things, and that not in Expressions only, but also, (as is alleged) in fundamental material Things, &c. shall be more prejudicial.
Chap. 3. of the BOOK of the REVELATION. 221

prejudicial to Edification, nor the bringing forth of this shall be useful: For, if by this all the former Doctrine of Justification be enervated, where are we till now? It if stand so as the Followers thereof may attain Heaven: What is the Use of this so full a new Mould, with so much professed Danger in, and Dissatisfaction with, the former? Will it not be welcome to Papists, to have Protestants speaking in their Terms, and homologating them in condemning the former Language of the most eminent Reformers? And tho' unlearned, or unrealed Divines be the Epitomists of the Opposers of this Doctrine; yet possibly Experience may shew, that such may most readily be the Embracers of it. I say again, when the Church is overcharged with Controversies already, it is not fit to contend for Words, seeing there is some Agreement in the Nature of Faith, and in the Necessity of Works; And we are sure, where both these are, there can be no Hazard: Yet, if under this new Model, an other Matter be comprehended, than formerly hath been intended by other Expressions in the writings of others, it cannot be so easily approved, lest we should condemn the Generation of God's People who have gone before us: Laying by therefore Prejudice and Contention for Words, we shall have a little (so far as our Scope permitteth) enquire into the Truth of Faith's peculiar concurrence for the Application of Christ's Righteousness in the Covenant of Grace, and what may be said of Works. In reference to which, we would premit,

1. That this Way of Covenanting, is borrowed from the Practice of Man with Man, to set forth somewhat of a spiritual Nature betwixt God and Man: For which End, the Similitudes of Covenanting, Marrying, Treating, Accusing, Justifying, &c. are borrowed, as hath been said.

2. That tho' all mutual Covenants have their Conditions; yet are they to be distinguished, because sometimes the Covenant is such, as entering into it intitleth to the Benefits comprehended in it, as in a Marriage-Covenant, entry hereunto intitleth the Wife unto the Husband, and all that is his: Sometimes again, the Relation must not only be entered, but all the Terms thereof actually performed, before there be a Right to the Thing promised; Thus is the Covenant betwixt a Master and a Servant: For though the Servant be the Master's Servant at the first Intant of the Agreement, yet hath he not a Right to the Covenanted Hire, till he hath performed the Service, and accomplished his Term: In the first of these Covenants, that which entereth one in that Relation, is the Condition, not so in the second.

3. Hence we may distinguish the Condition of a Covenant: Sometimes it is taken materially (to say so) and more largely, to wit, for all the Duties that are required of one in that Relation, and to a Wife's Dutifulness to her Husband after Marriage, and an adopted Son's Dutifulness to his Father after Adoption, &c. may be called Conditions of the Marriage-Covenant, and of Adoption: Sometimes again, a Condition is taken more strictly, and, to say so, formally: that is, for such a Thing as maketh up the Relation, and intitles one to, and inacts him in, the Privileges Covenant: So, formal consenting in Marriage, is the Condition; and a Son's actual accepting of the offered Adoption, and engaging himself to be dutiful, do entitle him in the Privilege of a Son, although he hath not yet actually performed all that he is engaged unto: And in this Respect, the actual performing of some Duties, is rather the Duty of one in such a Relation, than the Condition required to the up-making of it.

4. There is a Difference betwixt these Privileges and Benefits of a Covenant that flow from it as such, and to all in such a Relation: Thus all Wives, as such, have Interest in their Husbands, all adopted Children in their Parents, whatever Years they be of, &c. And these Privileges and Benefits of a Covenant, which are but conditionally promised, even to these within such Relations, and require more than being in Covenant: As altho' a Wife cannot but have Interest in her Husband, as she is a Wife; yet can she not plead the Dowry covonanted, except the continue a faithful Wife: For, if she fail in the Essentials of the Covenant, she may be divorced: Or, an adopted Son, cannot plead actual Possession of the Inheritance, tho' he be a Son, till the Term come that is appointed by the Father, or he perform something called for in the Right of Adoption, which is intimated also, Gal. iv. 1, 2, &c.

Now to apply this, we may some way see in what Sense Works may be called the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, and in what Sense Faith only. If we take the Condition largely and materially for what is called for from one in Covenant: So Works may be called the Condition of the Covenant, even as a Wife, or Son, their performing of conjugal and filial Duties to the Husband or Parent, may be called Conditions of Marriage, and Adoption: Yet if we consider the Condition of the Covenant of Grace strictly and formally, as that which doth actually Intert
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 3.

rest one in, or entitle him unto Christ's Righteousness, and makest him a Son, that is Faith properly taken, as it doth unite with Christ, John 1. 12. because it is impossible to conceive one to believe in Christ, but he must be conceived to have Title to him, as a Wife hath to her Husband, or a Son hath to his Father. And so he cannot be conceived to be a Believer, but he must be justified: Because to have Interest in Christ and his Righteousness, cannot be separated from Justification.

2. We say, if we look to such privileges of the Covenant of Grace as presuppose something beside being in Covenant to anteced, as for example, entering into Life, admission unto Glory, and the like; in that respect, works, and holiness may be called the condition of Salvation, because that is not actually attained without these; even as a Wife dutifulness may be called the condition of her obtaining her Dowry, yet neither is this properly a condition of Marriage, nor the other, of Covenanting with God: But if we look to the Privileges which follow the Covenant immediately and do agree to a Covenantant as such, as to be justified, adopted, &c. in that respect, not Works, but Faith is to be called the Condition of the Covenant and of Justification: Because by Faith they are entitlèd into that Covenant, and so in these Privileges that agree to a Covenant as such.

Hence, 3. We may see, that when we speak of the Covenant of Grace and its Condition, it is not to be compared with every Covenant amongst Men indifferently, as suppose, to that Agreement that is betwixt a Master and a Servant, and a Husbandman and his Labourer for his hire, which presupposeth working, (and if the performing thereof must go before ere the Servant or Labourer can plead any Thing upon their Agreement;) but it is like a Marriage-covenant or free Adoption, which doth indeed infer Duties to follow in the respects foresaid, and doth imply an Engagement to perform them, but doth not presuppose the actual Performance thereof, before any Right can be pleaded by such relations, but only confenting and engaging to the same. Hence in Scripture, the Covenant of Works is compared to that Covenant which is betwixt Masters and Servants, and the Husbandman and his hired Labourers, &c. and the Reward is called Debt; or hire, not because of any Merit or Condignity in the Works; (which cannot be pleaded, even in Adam's case;) but because the Performance of the Duties of holiness and obedience, was necessarily presupposèd to the having right to the great Privileges contained in that Covenant: For though Adam was in Covenant with God at first; yet could he not claim Life by virtue thereof, till he had continued in the Obedience of the Commands, and actually performed the same, as Servants must do before they can plead for their hire. Again, the Covenant of Grace is compared to free Adoption, or a Mans entitling of a Stranger to his Inheritance upon condition of his receiving that, and to Marriage betwixt Man and Wife (which is frequent in Scripture;) not because the Covenant of Grace requireth not holiness and works, but because it doth not require them actually to precede a Person's Title to all Privileges covenantèd, and doth freely entitle him to the same, upon his entry therein, as a Wife is entitled to what is the Husbands, upon her Marriage with him, although afterward the be to perform the Duties of that relation, rather as Duties called for by it, than as conditions of it. Hence we may call the Covenant of Works, a servile Covenant, and the Covenant of Grace, a filial or conjugal Covenant: And therefore, altho' holy Duties be required in both; yet there is difference, and the one is of Works, and the other of Grace. Neither is it the Difference, that Works in the one were meritorious, and in the other not: For there is proper Merit in neither, nor is the Difference to be placed in this, that the one requireth Works perfectly holy as the Condition thereof, and the other Evangelick Works not perfectly holy: Because so, there were not the same Law for ordering of holy Duties to us which they had, nor that same absolute Pattern of holiness for our Copy, to wit, God's holiness, calling us to be holy, as he is holy; nor were defects, in reference to our perfect holiness, sinful under the Covenant of Grace, if perfection were not required therein: All which are false, besides that so it were still of Works: But the Difference lieth in this; that our working is not to be the ground of our Right to the Inheritance, nor actually to precede our Right as in the Covenant of Works, it was necessary; but believing and confenting only.

This Difference betwixt the Covenant of Works and of Grace, may be conceived thus: Suppose a Debtor being sued for his own Debt, should either plead no Debt, or that he had paid it, or would pay it; this is the Covenant of Works: Again, that of Grace, is as a Debtor acknowledging Debt, but being unable to pay, pleadeth only the Cautioners payment, and expecteth to be absolved upon that Account; and not as if by a Cautioners intervening, he had all the Debt forgiven him to so much, or had a new Bargain given him for a Penny yearly, or a peppercorn in the place of a thousand Talents; and in a Word so much down,
down, or that for Gold, ure of Gold should be accepted: For lo, 1. Some would have their Penny more weighty than others, and thereby be more justified than others, or at least have a better ground to be justified upon. 2. It would be still the same kind of condition, and so the same Covenant in kind (majus & minus non variante speciem:) for, paying of one Bushel, for an hundred Chalders, fill faith it is Victual-rent, although it be of Grace, that it is so little: And indeed so, the first Covenant might be called of Grace, because the good promised were so far beyond the Rent required: And so it were but as a Man that did at first require a Talent, for that which were worth much more, and should afterward alter and require only a Stotl. 3. It cannot be so; for the Sinners charge, is not that he wants his Penny or Pepper-corn, but that he hath broken the Law; his Righteousness therefore must be such as doth meet that charge, as Rom. 3. 14. and so it must be such a Righteousness as must stand before Justice, and be equipollent, at least, to his own fulfilling the Law, or his having satisfied the Penalty thereof. 4. When the Apostle opposeth the Righteousness of the Law and Gospel, he opposeth not as it were a Thousand Talents to a Penny, or one sort of works to another, but the Righteousness of Christ, or, to be found in him, to all kind of works whatsoever, Phil. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 3. &c. and to have the Righteousness of Faith, and the Righteousness of Christ, and the Righteousness by Faith; are ever one and the same, and are still opposed to Works.

From this also it doth appear, that Covenanting doth in order of Nature precede Justification: Because, by Covenanting and being in Covenant, we come to have a Right thereto, as to a Promiss of the Covenant, as the accepting of an offered pardon, doth go before our having actual right to the following Privileges, or a Woman's consent before her actual claim to the Husbands goods, though the one is not supposed to be without the other; even as the breach of Covenant, doth precede our being liable to condemnation by the Law. Hence also we may someway gather, that there may be some formal different consideration of the condition of Justification, from the condition of the Covenant: For, Justification being a legal judicial act, it must presuppose such a condition as may be a ground in Justice to absolve a Sinner; and therefore in this, Chrift's satisfaction, as pretended, and pleaded, must be the only Ground; for, it is with respect to that only, by which a Sinner can be justified; and this is to be found in Christ, Phil. 3. 9. Covenanting again, being a mutual deed, wherein the Lord condescen-
An EXPOSITION of the

chap. 3.

even in the dealing of humane Courts. And the Tenor of the way of Justification, being holden forth in the Word with respect to a Judicial procedure in humane Courts, as is said, it can no other way be more satisfingly cleared.

To insist a little more then, there is a two-fold peculiarity attributed to Faith, beside what is given to works and any other Grace. 1. That it is the condition of the Covenant, properly. 2. That it hath an instrumental causality peculiar to it, in our Justification. By the first, is meant that believing in Christ, and the receiving of him, is that which estateth one into the Covenant, and giveth him right to what is promised, and doth in our having right to God's Promises, supply that room, which conditions do in Mens mutual bargains; wherein when one promiseth somewhat on such a condition, the performances of that condition doth turn the conditional Promise into an absolute right to him that hath performed it: And so a condition is that, upon which the title to the great Promise, to wit, God's being our God, doth depend. And Faith, geteth this Name in respect of the place God hath put it into in his Covenant; and so it floweth from his extrin-Sick Ordination. By the Second, to wit, that it is called an instrumental causality, the intrinsic manner of its acting is respected: For, though it be from the Spirit with other Graces, and they be not separated; yet hath it a peculiar aptitude to look to Christ, receive him, apprehend and eat him, take hold of, and set on him, &c. which no other Grace hath. For, it is in the new Creature and Inner-man some way proportionably as it is in the Outer-man: For, though there be many Members of one Body, yet all act not in the same manner; the Hand acteth one way, and the Ear another, &c. So it is in the Inner-man, there are many Graces (which are members thereof) yet have they their peculiar way of acting, whereof these mentioned are attributed to Faith: For which, often it is called the Eye, the Hand, and the Door of the renewed Soul; because by it, Christ is apprehended, received, and admitted thereunto.

We conceive this instrumentality is justly attributed to Faith, because seeing there must be an application of the Righteousness of Christ, and seeing Faith doth concur, or is made use of as a midd for receiving of him, which is the way by which his Righteousness is applied, why may it not be called instrumental in our Justification, as it is instrumental in receiving of and resting on his Righteousness, by which, and for which we are justified? And thus Faith is not our receiving, but the means by which we receive, as the Eye is not our seeing, nor the Hand our gripping of any Thing; but the Organs, or Means, whereby we see and grip. Neither doth this give any thing to Faith, that derogateth from Christ: For, it leaveth the Presence and virtue to him, but doth infer only an exercise of Faith, for attaining of that benefit, to wit, Justification. Justification it self being an apostol'da (to say so) or effect, both of Christ's purchase, God's Grace, and our believing, and doth flow from them all respectively, and doth presuppose the same. The dispute about active and passive Instruments, is needless here, seeing the meaning is clear, that for attaining of Justification by Christ's Righteousness, Faith doth peculiarly concur in the apprehending thereof, and resting thereon, otherwise than other Graces can be said to do. And this cannot be denied, if we consider.

1. That to be justified by Christ, and by Faith, or by the Righteousness of Christ, and the Righteousness of Faith, are still one in Scripture, even then when that concurrence which is allowed to Faith is denied to all other Things; which faith, that Faith concurreth peculiarly, and that so as Christ is rested on by it when it justifieth; or, that it justifieth by obtaining Justification through him. 2. If this be truth, that the Righteousness of Christ is the Thing immediately presented before God's Judge upon which we are absolved, as is said; and also if it cannot be denied that Faith hath a peculiar aptitude, to act on Christ's Righteousness, and present the same, Then it must be granted, first, that Faith must have a peculiar way of concurring to the attaining of Justification. And Secondly, that this may well be called an instrumental causality in reference to that end: Otherwise there is no use nor exercise of this its particular aptitude, which is still acknowledged. And if it please better to say, that Faith justifieth, or concurreth in Justification, in respect of its peculiar aptitude to act on Christ, and to receive him, than to say, it concurreth instrumentally, we shall not contend, providing it be the same, upon the matter, with the ordinary Doctrine concerning this instrumentality of Faith: Which we may illustrate and confirm by these considerations and similitudes.

1. It is granted that the Word is the external Instrument of Justification; and that must be, because it doth offer the same upon condition of believing; or, holdeth forth a Righteousness by which we may be justified: So Faith must be the internal Instrument, because it receiveth the same that is offered by the Word;
Chap. 3.  

**BOOK of the REVELATION.**

4. *See* it in miraculous Faith: As it concurred for attaining of a particular Beneft; so doth having Faith for attaining of Justification: For, that there is an equal influence of both upon their respective effects, cannot be denied. Now, that miraculous Faith might be said somehow to concurr instrumentally for health, is clear: For, it is said that some had Faith to be healed, to receive virtue from Christ, &c. which others had not, and accordingly the Effects, are attributed both to their Faith and to Christ’s Power; therefore, it may be so here, to wit, Justification may flow from Christ as the instrumental cause, and from Christ’s Righteousness as the Meritorious.

5. In the ordinary similitude of Marriage or solemn Covenanting, it may be seen: For, actual consenting, or the Hand that writeth the Name, may be said to be instrumental in the closing of the Bargain, or in attaining the Privileges that follow thereon, and the Hand hath an other influence than the Foot or Eye, altho these also be necessary, yet it is not consenting or subscribing simply, but such and such in reference to such Objects and Covenants: Even as it is not the Tongue its speaking truths, and the reaching forth of Discharges simply that are instrumental in Mens Courts for attaining absolution; but it is the speaking of such pertinent Truths, or producing of such suitable Discharges that concern the Name: And this is all we intend, when we say that Faith concurred instrumentally, even to hold out the immediate cause of our Justification, to be Christ apprehended by Faith: So that Faith and Christ are both necessary, but differently, and so also that the Efficacy of all the concurrence of Faith may be from Christ the Object, from which it is not to be separated when it is said to justify.

The other Thing peculiarly attributed to Faith, is, that it is the condition of the Covenant of Grace, properly: Which can be said of no other Grace or Work. This is to be understood as is above expressed, to wit, that Faith is that which on our side is called for, for constituting of us Covenanters, and giving us right to the great comprehensive Promise thereof, that God may be our God: And upon the performing of which, that which God hath promised in it, may be expected, as is before said.

That Faith is thus the condition peculiarly, and not Works, nor any other Grace, (beside what is said afterward upon Repentance) may thus appear.

1. Because Faith only hath that peculiar aptitude of receiving God’s offer and returning of our engagement; and so, for making the Bargain mutually to be closed:
closed: And Faith cannot be conceived to be exercised; but the Bargain must be closed, and that Person to be the exercising thereof, must be in Covenant: Therefore, which peculiarly riddeth the Marches, between the Covenant of Grace and the Curse; and a Believer ... 

... 18. 36. 3. If Works concur in the same causality with Faith, Then it must be in Covenant, or Works be neither: Not before one can be in Covenant, because such Works cannot be accepted before they could be admitted: For so, we would be accepted before the condition of the Covenant, and not of any implied to be performed by the Covenant: Because that must be the condition of the Covenant properly that intitlith one to the Privileges covenanted: But what entereth one into this Covenant, doth intitle him to the Privileges covenanted: Therefore it must properly be the condition; and Faith being that, is therefore alone so to be esteemed. Which we may further urge, thus, either being admitted to the Covenant, one is freed from the Curse, and intituled in all the Privileges of the Covenant or not: It cannot be said, not, because that were to make one a Covenantanter and not a Covenanter: And one cannot be conceived to be in Covenant with God, but God is in Covenant with him actually, as a Wifes marrying of a Husband doth actually state her in what is the Husband, Therefore Faith being that whereby we are entered into Covenant, as is granted, must be properly the only condition. Again, either by Faith we are intituled in the Covenant of Grace upon the very instant of believing and so justified, or, one may be supposed to be a Believer, and not to be in the Covenant of Grace, or, to be in the Covenant of Grace, and not to be justified: Both which are absurd: Therefore Faith must be the proper condition.

If it be said here that Justification is a continued Act, Then we urge, 1. If instantly upon believing one be justified and freed from the Curse, and intituled into friendship with God, Then it cannot be a continued Act: But the former is true, as is said; and to say otherwise, would overturn the Nature of the Covenant. 2. If Justification be a continued Act, Then our being received and admitted into Covenant as to a right unto the saving blessings promised there-in, must be a continued Act also: For, these two must stand and fall together, to wit, to be admitted thus into Covenant, and to be justified; for, who are thus in Covenant, are justified; and who are justified, are thus in Covenant: But the last cannot be said, to wit, that the Act of our being admitted, or whereby we are entered into Covenant, is a continued Act: Because, 1. So none living could be said to be in Covenant with God, nor account themselves to be Gods, or claim God to be theirs Which is absurd. 2. So one that is a Believer, might be said to be under the Curse of the Covenant of Works; which is contrary unto that freedom pronounced unto Believers: For, if they be not under Grace, they are still under the Covenant of Works; and if under Grace, then in the Covenant of Grace. To say here, that God continueth to justify, will not remove this: Because Justification must continue only, as their admitting or the Act of their admission into Covenant, may continue; But it cannot be said, that they continue in being admitted into Covenant, or, that by a continued Act, the Lord is still admitting them, or, that they are continuing to enter, as it infereth Non-Admission, or not Entry, or an imperfect Admission, but as it supponeth the Person to be entered and to continue so: It must therefore be so in Justification. 3. If a Believer, so ipso that he is a Believer, hath a Shield against all challenges, and a Righteousness that can abide the Trial in Justice, Then cannot Justification be a continued Act, because of Justification be not instantaneous and immediately perfect, it must either be upon ones not believing in Christ, or because of some defect of the Righteousness that Faith pretendeth, and so Faith were not a Sufficient-Shield; or, it must be, because the Word doth not pronounce him just upon the Ground of that Righteousness: Which were also absurd: But the former is true, a Believer cannot be conceived to be such, but he hath a compleat Righteousness in Christ, and by being in him, hath a sufficient Answer to Justice, upon the first instant of believing, as the whole
seres of the Gospel doth demonstrate, that belief
faithful not come into condemnation, &c. Therefore
must be upon the first instant justified: For, if it
were but a perfecting, it could not be said that he had
an actual perfect Righteousness, but only that it were
a perfecting.

Further, we may argue against Works concurring with Faith, thus. If Works be a condition
of the Covenant: Then it must either be Works as
begun, or as persevered into: But neither can be
said: Not the first, because it is granted, that per-
severing in holiness is no less necessary than entering
thereunto: Not the Second, because perseverance is
a Mercy contained in the Covenant, and (if we may
say so) promised to us upon condition of our be-
lieving and entering Covenant: It cannot therefore be
the condition of our entering the Covenant. Again,
many have not actual Works, and yet may be saved:
Therefore Works cannot be the condition. If it be
said, that such have resolutions of, and engagement
unto, Works; That cannot solve this: Because
this opinion doth distinguish Works and the necessity
of them from Faith properly and strictly taken; yet
to them that hold it, Faith strictly and properly taken,
(even that which is justifying,) doth receive Christ
as Lord, and so imples this engagement: And
therefore, if that definition of justifying Faith were
true, and this ground also granted, that engaging is
sufficient, Then also were Faith properly, that is,
strictly taken, the condition of the Covenant, accord-
ing as they understand it; and so there were no Ne-
cessity to add or mention Works as distinct from it,
or to press Faith to be the Condition as more largely
and improperly taken: And so in some respect there
were no Difference: For, this far none denieth but
that actual engaging to Christ and to Holiness is ne-
necessary: Because, it is impossible to conceive one
closing with the Covenant, but he becometh, is it
faith, engaged who doth close; Or thus, that which
is the condition to one, must be to all at Age; (for
of such we speak) But actual Works cannot be the
condition to all; because some may be saved without
them, as suppose (which is not impossible) actual
engaging to the Covenant, and engaging to holiness,
were the last Act of a Person before Death, neither
can they say that engaging to Holiness were in this
case sufficient, and that is here intended: Because,
Works are spoken of as the condition, as they are
distinguished from Faith, as it is taken by them to be
the accepting of Christ as Lord as well as Saviour,
as hath been said. See more of this on Repen-
tance.

But beside all that is spoken, these two mainly
stand in the way of our accounting Works a con-
dition of the Covenant or of Justification, in the same
kind of causalitv with Faith; because it obscureth
the Difference of the two Covenants, to wit, the
the Covenant of Works, and the Covenant of Grace:
For so, Works should be still the condition of the
Covenant of Grace. Now, the Apostle doth directly
oppose theſe, the Righteousness of the Law faith
on this ways, the Man that doth these things, &c. And
the Righteousness of Faith is holden forth as opposi-
to that, and so cannot be said to confit in doing of
Works, Rom. x. 5, 6. Gal. iii. 12. If it be said,
that he exclusion legal Works, or Law-Righteous-
ness, which are not adhered by this opinion; but
doth not exclude Evangelick Works, which may
well stand with Grace. Answer 1. The Apostle's
Opposition is not made to exclude one kind of
Works, and take in another; but simply to exclude
all which may come under the Expression, do this.
And hence Faith it self, as it is our Work, hath ever
been excluded in this respect. 2. If we look to Works
with respect to the Covenant of Works, even so
Works have no proper merit, nor proportion unto
the Things promis'd, of themselves, but as it is de-
termined, and condescended to in the Covenant, and
by vertue of God's Promise made thereunto: There-
fore it is called a Covenant of Works: Not be-
cause of the Merit of the Works; but in respect
of the formality of the Condition thereof, to wit,
doing, that is, the Righteousness which we our
selves do, Tit. 3. 5. And in this respect, to Work
one Day and to Work twenty Years, or paying
of a Thoufand-Talents, and one Penny, doth not
difference the Nature of the Condition of the Co-
vant (supposing the Condition of both to be ex-
pressed in their terms) although the Degree there-
of be different. 3. Faith is opposed to Works as
the Condition of the Covenant, or of Justification,
not as considered in it self, but as with re-
spect to its object Christ; and so we are thus to
conceive the Opposition, Works inherent in us,
and performed by us, are called for in the Coven-
ant of Works, as the Righteousness thereof, and
as the only Ground upon which we can expect
to be justified by it: Again, by the Coven-
ant of Grace, Christ's Righteousness without us,
received by Faith, is only admitted as a Righteu-
sness and ground of Justification: That Faith
is so to be understood, in Rom. 10. 5, 6. and Gal.
3. 10, 11, 12, &c. is evident: For, the Righteous-
ness spoken of, Rom. 10. 3. 4. (which is the Righteous-
ness of Faith, and is opposed to our Righteous-
ness) is Christ, the end of the Law for Righteous-
ness to
all that believe, who was stumbled at by the Jews, &c. So it is also in that other Place, Gal. iii. as the Scope manifesteth, to wit, Faith as making use of Christ, his becoming the Curse for us. And it is observable, that in both these Chapters the Difference of the Conditions of the Covenant of Works and of Grace, is insisted on, to plead the Necessity of a Righteousness without us in Opposition to our own: And Faith must be the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, as it abideth or refeth on that.

The second Thing that mainly disdatheth from that Opinion, is, That it doth propose something in our selves as the immediate Ground of our Justification before God, under that Title of being our Evangelick Righteousnes: For, if Works concur in that same Causality with Faith, Then our believing properly must be accounted our Righteousnes, and not Christ's by Faith taken hold on: Because these two are inconsistent, to wit, Faith and Works, in a proper Sense, to be our Evangelick Righteousnes, and Christ's also. For, suppose one to be charged at God's Barr for Sin, the one way Christ is represented, and the other way the Man's believing and Obedience. If it be said, That when we mention believing or Faith, it cannot but respect Christ. Answ. 1. Then there is no Difference; For, we acknowledge Faith correlative taken to be our Righteousnes. 2. Then also Works cannot concur in that Manner; For, they cannot respect him: Which is all that is intended.

If it be said, That Christ is our Legal Righteousnes, that is, that by him we have satisfied the Covenant of Works, he having paid in our Name; But Faith and Obedience are our Evangelick Righteousnes; that is, as he hath procured a new Grant of Life, upon these easy Terms in the Covenant of Grace, and do as by performing thereof we may come to have right to what he hath purchased in satisfying the first Covenant.

Answ. 1. This misrepresenteth God's Way of Covenaniting, who hath not appointed our paying of a small Rent (as it were a Penny) to be the Ground of our Right unto Christ's Purchafe; but seeing Christ became Cautioner in our Name, to pay the Debt; he hath appointed the Debtor's claiming of, and submitting unto his Payment, to be the Terms upon which he shall be absolved, as was at the entry to this Discourse observed, and is clear from Phil. 3. 9. where the Righteousnes of Faith (which is our Evangelick Righteousnes, and opposed to Works) and to be found in Christ, are one; and the one is explained by the other.

2. This Way doth make a Covenant to be a mids or way for attaining of another Righteousnes for Justification beside Christ's; and so doth make two Righteousnes in Justification, and one of them to be the mids for attaining the other, whereas the Gospel-righteousnes is but one in it self, by Faith apprehended and made ours.

3. Altho' this may seem not to exalt Works by giving them any Merit; yet it is impossible to account them even to be our Evangelick Righteousnes, or a Condition of the Covenant of Grace, but there will still be a Readines to heighten them above their own Place, which derogateth to the Way of Grace that is laid down by Faith in Christ: For, it is easy to exceed in reference to any thing in our selves, considered in it self; whereas when Faith is only respected, as it apprehended Christ, it cannot be so considered; For, it not only merits nothing, but it excluth Merit and all Boasting: And therefore the Lord hath thus wisely ordered that all may be kept from Boasting, even of Faith.

4. We may answer, If by Legal Righteousnes be understood that which may be satisfying to the Law, so Christ indeed is our Legal Righteousnes; yet so as by the Gospel only we have Access to him, and have a Promis of being accepted through him, without the receiving of which by Faith, he is not a legal Righteousnes to any: And so he is our only Evangelick Righteousnes also: And thus our legal Righteousnes and Evangelick, are the same; For there is but one Charge to a Sinner, which only can be anwered by fleeing to Christ: And so, he is our Legal-righteousnes, as the Law's Charge is satisfied by him; and he is our Evangelick-righteousnes, as that Mean of answering the Law, is to us propos'd in the Gospel, and for us (upon the Condition foresaid ) accepted by the same, without which Christ had never been our Legal-righteousnes, and the dividing of these two Righteousnes, doth supppose, that there may be a Legal-righteousnes in Christ, to such as may actually never partake thereof, ( and we are afraid that some such Thing may occasion this Distinction ) whereas God's Way in the Gospel is to provide a Righteousnes for such as were given to Christ, by which they may be actually justified, 1. a. 33. 11. And if Christ be not this Gospel-righteousnes, what can it be? For it is by him we are freed from the Curse of the Law, which is the End wherefore this Gospel-righteousnes is preached. And it is by putting on him that even the Gospel holdeth forth Justification. But, if we confider the Law-righteousnes strictly, as it requires personal Holiness, or Satisfaction from the very Party; so Christ is not our Legal-righteousnes; and in that Sense it cannot be pleaded for: It must therefore
before follow, that he is our Gospel-righteousness, seeing no other way but by the Gospel we have Access to him. And therefore that Distinction will not hold here: For, Christ is either our Legal-righteousness, that is, the Righteousness which the Law holdeth forth, and accepteth of itself, or our Evangelick-righteousness, that is, the Righteousness which the Gospel holdeth forth, and by which it is accepted; But he is not the first: Ergo, he must be the second. And so Faith, properly taken, cannot be our Evangelick-righteousness, seeing Christ, and Faith properly taken, without Relation to him, cannot both be so accounted. Again, if Faith properly taken, and that largely, be our Gospel-righteousness, upon which we are justified, Then it is either Faith, including that Respect to Christ, or not; But neither of these can be: For, if it respect and include Christ, then it is what we say, Faith with its Object, and not Faith properly; and to not Faith in that same Caufulity with Works, which is asserted: If it respect not, nor include Christ, Then is there a Righteousness and Ground of Justification, wherein Christ is not comprehended, which will found no way like a Gospel-Righteousness.

If it be said, That he hath procured Faith in that large Sense to be accepted. Ans. 1. That maketh a new Covenant of Works, as is said. 2. That is not to make Christ to be our immediate Righteousness; but only to have procured that such Works should be accepted, and the former Covenant mitigated, but not in its Nature changed. And so, 3. It homologateth Popish Doctrine, which we hope is far from being intended by the Maintainers of this Opinion. 4. That overthroweth the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness as our immediate Righteousness, which is enough to make it to be shunned: For, if we lippen to such Graces and Duties as abstracted from Christ and without relying on him, that is not to be found in him, but in them (for these two are opposed, Phil. 3. 9.) and so they act a Righteousness that will never quiet the Conscience, and which the Gospel will never own as an Evangelick Righteousness, reft on it who will.

If it be said, Cannot Faith then, properly taken, be in any Respect counted a Condition, or Ground of Right? For Ans. In sum we say, 1. That Faith at most is but the Condition on which Christ becometh our Righteousness, or is imputed to us for our Justification; and so Faith itself properly cannot be our Righteousness. 2. We say, that when Faith is called the Condition of the Covenant, or our Righteousness, it doth not imply that it is properly imputed; but it sheweth to whom and upon what Terms Christ's Righteousness is imputed, or, how a Sinner may have Access to be justified by it. 3. We say, that Faith when it is called the Condition, is ever to be taken strictly, that is, as it receiveth Christ; and by that manner of acting, is differentiated from all other Graces and Works. And so, 4. We say, that it cannot be conceived under this Consideration, but as looking to Christ's Righteousness, as the Object thereof; even as we cannot conceive a Covenant, which constituteth a Marriage, without Respect unto the Party concerned unto, and his Offer, or Declaration of his Will proceeding, without which no Covenant could be constitutive of Marriage, or be a Ground of Claim to any of the Goods or Priviledges of such a Person; or, as we cannot conceive looking to the brazen Serpent, as the Condition upon, or Means by which Health was gotten, but with respect to the Object thereof, to wit, the Serpent; and the Ground and Warrant proceeding, to wit, God's Appointment; without which, a Look, considered simply, in itself, is not so to be esteemed.

If it be yet urged further here, That if Faith properly taken, be the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, and hath in that succeeded in the Room that Works had in the Covenant of Works, Then Faith must be our Evangelick-righteousness, because Works then were our Legal-righteousness, and that upon which our Right to Life did stand; But the former is Truth; He that said, Do and live, faith now, Believe and be saved, Ergo, &c. Ans. This will say nothing for Faith largely taken, as comprehending Works; But at the most for Faith strictly taken, as contradistinguished from them; And so there will not be that same kind of Caufulity in both, but the contrary. 2. In this Condition, Faith is never to be taken, without implying the Object Christ; or without respect to its proper Aptitude, for receiving of him, and so believe and thou shalt be saved, implyeth still this, receive Christ and rest on his Righteousness; or submit to Christ's Righteousness, and accept of him for that End, that he may be Righteousness to thee, and thou shalt be saved: It is impossible to conceive it otherwise, at least rightly. Now, when upon believing, Justification doth follow, and the Person is declared just, it cannot be said that the Act of believing properly is imputed, and that on that Account he is declared just; it is rather Christ's Righteousness believed on, that is imputed to him; and upon that Account he is declared just, which is the very Terms of the Covenant of Redemption, whereby the Sinners Sins
Sins are imputed to Christ; whereupon he, as Cautioner, is sentenced and made Sin, that his Righteousness may be imputed to us, and so we upon that account made righteous, and that in him, and not in our selves, as it is, 2 Cor. 5:21, which implieth, that even our Evangelick-righteousness, whereby we are absolv'd, is in him, and not in our selves, as the Sin for which he was sentenced, was in us, and not in him.

3. There is this Difference betwixt the two Covenants, as was said, The one is a fervile Covenant (to say so) and must have what is engaged to it, performed, before one have right to what is promised; and so Works were in the Covenant of Works, the Condition upon which Life was to be expected; and without the actual performing of which, there could have been no pleading for it: But this, to wit, the Covenant of Grace, is a conjugal Covenant; Therefore is not the Condition thereof in all Things to be squared by that. Besides, Works were the very material Righteousness upon which Justification was founded in the Covenant of Works; but to say of Faith, as taken in itself and without respect to Christ, that it were so the Condition now, would be absurd, Christ being by the whole Strain of the Gospel holden forth to be refted on before we can be justified: And yet even this would not confirm any way what is said of the joynt Concurrence of Grace and Works in that same kind of Caution with Faith.

If it be further said, May not Faith properly taken, be called the Condition upon which Christ's Righteousness becomes a Sin, and is imputed to him? Answ.

1. This confirmeth what we say: For, if Faith be the Condition upon which Christ becomes our Righteousness, then it is Christ who is our Righteousness, and not Faith strictly and properly taken, much less largely, as comprehending all other Graces: For, if it were our righteousness properly, there needed no Imputation of Christ's after our believing, except it be said (as some Papists say) that it is imputed to make up our Defects, and to make our Holiness acceptable; and so it were our Faith and Works that should be justified by the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, and not our Persons: Which is contrary to Scripture. 2. This is, upon the Matter, the same with what we said, as is hinted: For suppose a Debtor to be purfued, he pleads Abolition, because his Cautions hath payed, and he produceth the Discharge given to him, wherein that is acknowledged; his pleading so and producing of that Discharge, may be someway called the Ground that giveth him right in Law to have that Payment of the Cautions imputed to him, yet his Abolition floweth from the complex Business, not of his pleading simply, but of the Cautions paying, his pleading of that Payment, and the Law's acceptance of that Defence, and imputing of it to him; and so from all these together his Abolition floweth: Just so it is here, our Justification floweth from Christ's Satisfaction, being accepted and resteth on by us, and imputed to us by God. And therefore, Thirdly, Though Faith properly be the Condition upon which Christ's Righteousness is imputed to us, I had rather call it the Mean by which it is apprehended yet it followeth not, that therefore Faith properly taken, is our Righteousness, and at such, is imputed to us, and accounted so, seeing still this presupposeth the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness in order of Nature to intervene betwixt our believing and our Justification: And therefore that his Righteousness imputed, must be properly our Righteousness, seeing we upon account, and considered as such, (to wit, as having Christ's Righteousness imputed to us) are justified; and upon that Righteousness imputed, Justification is immediately grounded. Yet, Fourthly, All this doth say nothing for Faith largely taken, as comprehending all Gospel-Duties: For, though Faith strictly taken be necessary for having right to Christ's Righteousness, or having it imputed to us; yet are not actual Works so, by any Means; but through the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, we are first accepted, and then bring forth these good Works; which sheweth that they do not go before that Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, or our Justification, but that rather they follow thereupon. For, if we cannot do good Works, till we be sanctified, and if none be sanctified, but such as are justified, and these two cannot be separated; no not for an Instant of Time (for it cannot be said that a Man is sanctified, but not yet justified, aut contra) Then it will follow, that a Man is justified before he hath actual Works, (it is of such we beate, and not of habitual Seminal Holiness) for he may be, and is sanctified before he can have them, much more ere he pericvere in them. And so consequentially, actual good Works cannot concur to Justification as Faith doth, or be the Condition thereof; But the former is true and clear: Therefore so is the latter also: Which is the Thing that was in Question. Lastly, We say, if Faith properly, and largely taken according to their meaning, (or yet strictly) be imputed to us for righteousness, Then either Christ's Righteousness is not imputed, but our faith only, or Christ's Righteousness & our faith properly taken also; But neither can be
be said: Not the first, to wit, that the Righteousness of Christ is not imputed to us, but Faith only. That I suppose is not intended: Neither can the latter be said, viz. That Faith is imputed to us for Righteousness and Christ also: For, then, Christ is either imputed for our total Righteousness and so Faith cometh not in, or, as a partial Righteousness, and that is absurd. Again, either his Righteousness is imputed to us before we believe, (and so before our Faith can be imputed,) which is false: For, that which makes Christ's Righteousness to be ours before we were in Covenant internally; Or, it is imputed to us after we believe, and so after our own Faith is imputed to us and accepted for Righteousness; But that cannot be; for then we would be Righteous, before the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, which is absurd: Or, lastly, both must be imputed together; which also cannot be; For, if both be imputed together properly, then both in the same Sense or Kind of Causality, or in diverse Senses: The first cannot be said; For that would make both Meritorious, which is disclaimed: If the last be said, then it must be so as the one is imputed to us for our legal Righteousness, to wit, Christ's Satisfaction, and the other as our Evangelick to wit, Faith; But, 1. That is the thing already spoken to, and doth divide Christ and our Gospel-Righteousness; Or, 2. It turneth to this, that Christ is the thing that satisfieth Justice, but Faith is the Ground or Reason by which we come to have Title to that Satisfaction; which is the thing that is granted, and we suppose is the thing that by some is intended: And is in sum, that, to which others give the Name of the instrumental Cause. And if so, there needeth not be contending for Words: For, both are acknowledged, to wit, that by Christ's Righteousness, only as the meritorious Cause, we are justified, and that there is no Right to plead Justification by that, except by Faith, or upon Condition of believing, by which actual Right to Christ, and by him Justification, is obtained.

Further, it cannot be said, that they are imputed jointly: For then, 1. Either that Imputation must be an instantaneous Act, at the first believing, or exercise of Faith; And so Justification must be an instantaneous Act also; which they will not grant: Because the Faith that is imputed (according to them) is Faith and the Exercise of Holiness persevered in; For which Cause, Justification to them is a continued Act. 2. It must be instantaneous, but not imputed, till Faith and Holiness be persevered into; and by this neither Christ's Righteousness, nor Faith is imputed to the Person, nor can he be accounted in Friendship with God, or to be in Christ, or Righteous, till his Life be closed; For, he cannot be accounted so, till he be justified; and he is not justified, till these be imputed to him for Righteousness: Or, 3. That Imputation must be a continued Act, from the first closing with Christ till the End. But how can that be? For, 1. It is hard to conceive the Act of the Imputation of our Faith to be continued, but more hard to conceive the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness to be a continued Act: For, Christ's Righteousness, at the first is perfect, and it is to be imputed to the Believers; if therefore one be called a Believer, it is to be imputed to him instantly. 2. Imputation being a judicial Word and Act, it supponeth an instant Sentence of such a Righteousness to belong to such a Person, as it were, and to be accepted for him: For, if he hath not perfect Right, there is no legal Imputation, (to say so;) but if it be perfect, then it is an instantaneous Act. 3. If it be continued, then it is continued as if at first it were not a perfect Imputation or perfectly imputed: But that were to say that it is not Imputation: If it be continued as perfect, then it is supposed to be instantaneous, and past; and what was said for Justification, doth hold here. Indeed if the Meaning be that the Gospel doth continue to impute Righteousness, even after Faith, till the Believer be in Heaven, and to account such a Sinner just by vertue thereof, That is Truth; But that speaketh the changed State of a Sinner, upon the account of an Imputation and Justification already: So indeed, the Word of the Gospel continueth still to pronounce Believers justified upon that Account, and that Imputation in its vertue never ceaseth; But it cannot be said that the Word doth continue to justify, as justifying denoteth the changing of a Person's State, from a State of Enmity to a State of Friendship: Even as an absolved Rebel, or Debtor, once pronounced free by vertue of such a Person's Intercession, or Cautioner's Payment, doth continue to be declared free, that is, his Abolition continueth in Force; but properly, the Act of Freedom, or absolving, doth not continue, but is instantaneous upon the Production of such Rights.

To shut up this, we may illustrate the way of Justification, which is more clearly expressed in the Gospel under these Expressions, believe and thou shalt be saved, by comparing it with the more obscure and typical Expressions used under the Law: For it is certain the Substance is the same; and what is our legal Righteousness, was theirs; and what
Concerning Repentance.

Repentance is much called for in these Epistles, and that with peremptory Certification of coming Wrath, if the same prevent it not, as we may see, Chap. ii. verse 5. in the Epistle to the Ephesians, who look like a People real in the Work of God, though under some Decay: It is also called for from Pergamos, verse 16. Yea [Revel], hath a Door of Mercy opened to her, upon Supposition of Repentance, verse 21, 22. This also is required of Sardis, Chap. iii. verse 3. and of Laodicea, verse 21. For clearing of which Places, and other Truths concerning Repentance, it may be enquired, once for all: 1. if Repentance be simply necessary for preventing of Wrath and obtaining of the Pardon of Sin? 2. In what Respect it is necessary, and how it doth concur thereto? 3. If to a Believer's Recovery after his Sin, the Exercise of Repentance be necessary? 4. If so, what kind of Repentance?

For understanding of all, we would premitt, that Repentance may fall under a threefold Consideration, 1. It may be considered as somewhat previous in Time to the Exercise of Faith and Pardon of Sin. This is properly Legal-Sorrow, and is a common Work of the Spirit, which may be in one, whose Sins will never be pardoned: It is therefore not of it self gracious, although the Lord may sometimes make use thereof, for a Sinner's humbling and awakening before his Conversion. This is not the Repentance that is prefixed here.

2. It may be considered, as it doth not only follow Pardon, but also the Intimation thereof; so it is a melting of Heart, and a self-loathing that floweth from felt Love, as the Promise of the Covenant is, Ezek. xvi. 63, and xxxvi. 31. This is the melting of Heart, spoken of in that Woman, Luke vii. who loved much, because much was forgiven her, verse 47. Neither is this that which is principally intended here.

3. We may consider Repentance a Work of sanctifying Grace, arising from the Sense of by past Sin, and Hope of future Mercy, whereby the Heart is both affected with Indignation in Respect of what is past, and warmed with Desire and Love in Respect of what it expecteth, and so differeth from the first, which ariseth from apprehended future Wrath, and from the second, which floweth from felt-received Mercy. This Repentance goeth along with Faith and the Exercise thereof, for the attaining of the hoped-for Remission, with a through Impression of the freeness thereof in respect of the Person's felt sinfulness. That is the Sorrow after a godly Manner, which is spoken of, 2 Cor. vii. 11. and it is that which is principally intended here, and in other Places, where Repentance is required in order to Remission of Sin.

In Answer then to the first Question, We say, that Repentance, understood in the last Sense, is simply necessary for the obtaining of the Pardon of Sin, so that without it no unrepentant Sinner can expect Peace with God: Which we thus make out. 1. From several Places of Scripture, and first, by these Places, where the Command of Repentance is prefixed to the obtaining of Pardon, and preventing of Wrath; and by that way of Certification that if it be not, Remission is not to be expected, as Acts iii. 19. Repent that your Sins may be blotted out: Which doth
doth imply, that without this, the blotting out of Sin is not to be expected: Otherwise the proposing of the blotting out of Sin could be no great Motive to press the Exercise thereof ; which is the Apostles Scope: As also, Acts ii. 38. Acts viii. 22. And so in all other Places, where Repentance is pressed as a Mide for attaining of that End.

2. We may add these Places where the Connexion between Repentance and Pardon is more peremptorily enforced, as Luke xiii. 2, 3. Except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish. Than which nothing can be more clear; and Prov. xxviii. 13. He that covereth his Sin, shall not prosper; but he that confesseth and forsaketh (which is, upon the Matter all one with Repentance) shall find Mercy.

3. It is confirmed from such Places as Ground the Cause of Peoples Ruin upon their not Repenting, as in Levit. xxvi. Amos, iv. Ezek. xviii. Revel, xvi. &c. and many such Places, is clear, where this, they repented not, is given as the Cause of God's continued Quarrell against them.

All these Considerations we will find in these Epistles, where the Lord doth not only require the exercice of Repentance by Command, but doth threaten Judgment, except Repentance prevent, Chap. ii. verse 5, 16. and 22. and it is particularly marked to be the Ground of his continued Con troversy with Jezebel, verse 21. that she did not repent and so Chap. iii. 21.

In the second Place, this may be made out, if we consider the Promises of God's Covenant, in which Remission of Sins is subjoyned to the exercice of Repentance, as necessarily antecedent; so that without it, there is no Access to any Promise of Pardon. See, first, Levit. xxvi. 40, 41, 42. If they shall confess their Iniquity, then will I remember my Covenant, which doth presuppose Confession, and the Exercice of Repentance, and the Humbled of the Heart, to go before the Application of the Covenant. And left it should be thought a Legal-Covenant, it is expressly said to be the Covenant with Isaac and Abraham, which cannot be denied to be of Grace. The like also may be gathered from the 1 King viii. 47. where Solomon expressly Covenanteth for Pardon on these Terms: And 2 Chron. vii. 13. The Lord doth expressly affent to these Articles. Yet this is a Covenant of Grace, being a Covenant for obtaining of Pardon through Faith in Christ Jesus, whereof praying toward the Temple and Mercy-seat, was a Type: And it is expressly said to be, upon the Matter, God's Covenant with David: Which cannot be denied to be that Covenant of Grace with that common in the Gospel, seeing the Mercies sworn to the Fathers Abraham and David, are the same Mercies that are now conferred upon Believers. And although there were some peculiar Promises made to Abraham and David in respect of their own Seed, and some other things; yet these peculiar Promises were not the Grounds of their own justification, much les are they to be pleaded by any other, for that End. Now the Covenants End, as it holdeth forth Remission, and its essential Promises, must be common to all. It may be confirmed also from 1 John i. 9. If we confess our Sins, God is faithful to pardon, &c. Which supposeth that there is no Engagement (to speak so) upon God's Faithfulness to pardon any Sinner but him who repenteth.

In the third and last Place, the necessity of Repentance may be confirmed, if we consider the Qualifications of such Persons as God pronounceth Pard on unto in his Word; it is not to Sinners, as Sinners simply, but to lost Sinners, (that is, lost in their own eyes) such as are weary and loadened, such as are broken in Heart, grieved, wounded &c. as appeareth from 1 Sam. lix. 1, 2. and else where. All which Qualifications shew the Necessity of Repentance in a Person, that may expect Pardon. It is true, both Repentance and Remission is Christ's Gift; but in this Method, he giveth first Repentance, and then Remission, Acts v. 31. And though he came to call Sinners; yet doth he call them to Repentance, as that which maketh way for their getting good of him.

From what is said, we may gather these two Conclusions in Opposition to the Doctrine of the Antinomians. The first is, That Repentance is no legal Duty unbecoming for a Minister of the Gospel to preach, or a Professor thereof to exercise with respect to the obtaining of Pardon; and that it is not only to be looked after, and to be pressed upon the account of the Faith of Sins being already pardoned. Secondly, It followeth from this, That Remission of Sin is no immanent or eternal Act of God; but is a transient Act, and that after the committing of the Sin: For, if Remission presuppose Repentance, it must also presuppose the Sin to be committed, because Repentance doth presuppose that. And therefore it cannot be from Eternity. This Opinion of Sins being remitted from Eternity, doth stand and fall with the prayer, to wit; of the needfulness of Repentance for the obtaining of Pardon; and therefore the overturning of the one, is the overturning of both. It is true, God's Purpose and Decree of pardoning Sin, is...
Eternal, as all his Decrees are; but this actual pardoning of a Sinner is no more from Eternity, than his creating or glorifying Men, yea, in the same Decree, he hath proposed the giving both of Repentance and Pardon, in the Method laid down.

I f it be said, That thus it will infer, 1. That there is no Difference betwixt the Elect in respect of their Estate before Repentance, and Reprobates. And, 2. That it will infer some Change to be in God, if he should behold Sin in a Person immediately before his Repentance, and not thereafter: Both which, say they, are absurd. For Answer to the first, we say, That if we consider an Elect Person before Conversion with respect to himself, and to the Law and Covenant of Works, without respect to God's Purpose, there is indeed no Difference betwixt him and a Reprobate; because, they are both as impenitent Unbelievers without the Covenant, without Hope, and dead in Sins and Trespasses, as is spoken even of the Elect, Ephes. ii. 1, 2. and 12. and both of them are under the Curse, seeing the Law doth indifferently curse all that have sinned, and are not by Faith in Christ. This is no Absurdity; but contributeth exceedingly to the humbling of the Elect, and to the Advancement of Grace. Again, if we consider the Lord's Purpose, there is a great Difference, although as it is his Purpose, it doth make no real change, except in the Manner, Time, and Method in which he hath purposed it to be.

To the second we answer, that this doth not infer any change in God's Will, as if he now willed that which he would not before, more than to say, his Will changeth when he glorifieth a Person which he did not actually glorify before, although he purposed indeed to do the same. It only proveth, that there is a Change wrought upon the Creature, who is glorified, by that same unchangeable Will of God, which did, before the World, decree that in due Time to be done; So it is here, in Time he pardoneth, and maketh a Change upon the creatures State, by that same Will, and in the same Manner as it was decreed. And this is no Absurdity: Because according to the Rule, although God cannot change his Will; yet he may will a Change upon the Creature; et si Deus non posset mutare voluntatem, posset tamen velle mutationem.

There is more Difficulty in answering the second Question, to wit, in what Respects Repentance is necessary, for obtaining the Pardon of Sin, and how it doth contribute to the obtaining thereof? As Antinomians give too little to it, on the one Hand; so on the other, Papists, Soci-
we disclaim, as being without any Warrant in the Word, and certainly cannot be imaged to be the thing called for in the forecited Scriptures.

These ways are indeed pleaded for by the Poppists, who thereby do overturn the whole Nature of Repentance, Remission of Sins, and the Covenant of Grace; and do enervate the Conflation of poor Penitents, (as may be further spoken to from Chap. ix.) but are disclaimed by us in Doctrine, and ought to be adverted to in Practice, left the Doctrine of the Necessity of Repentance be abused beyond that which is warrantable. We have for that Cause disclaimed these Assertions explicitly; as also, that thereby many, and almost all the Antiemian Arguments and Calumnies may be answered and removed, who have nothing rifer in their Mouths and Writings than this, that the prebling of the absolute Necessity of Repentance is a Point of Popery; a marring of the Freedom of Grace, a crying up of inherent Holiness, and such like: Which are most unjust, as is said.

The Socinians and Arminians, do also acknowledge the Necessity of Repentance; and although they give it no proper causal Influence upon the Remission of Sins; yet do they miscarry in Reference thereto, in theee Requessts, which we also disclaim.

1. ALEbeit, Repentance be necessary; yet it is not necessary as any pre-requisite Qualification to be performed by us in the Strength of our own free Will. This were indeed to make Nature a sharer in our Conversion, and to give it Occasion of boasting, contrary to the Scope of the Gospel, which doth exclude that. It is indeed we who repent formally, and our Will and Soul is the Subject wherein it is wrought; and to say, Christ is formally the Penitent, we abhor; yet it is by the Strength of Grace working in us to will and to, Phil. ii. 13. That we do repent, and that our Will are enables to elcate Acts of repentance: So that if we will consider these Acts of Repentance, as they are Acts simply, and are in Categoria adipinis, as their Acts, and performed by our Wills, as the next formal Cause producing them. But if we consider them as such, that is, as gracious, and Acts of saving Repentance in Categoria qualitatis, they are not from us; but do proceed from the Grace of God alone, sweetly andpowerfully determining the Will in the bringing forth of them.

2. We say, Repentance hath no moving Efficacy in it, so as to be an external impulsive Caufe, or, ratio mouens, why God should forgive Sins, as Repentance, and resenting of Wrongs committed, have Influence to move provoked Men to forgive, and pity those that have offended them. This seemeth plausible-like to Men, who call the way of Grace in a Mould of humane and natural Reason; and inadvertently in Practice may be fallen into by many, who though they disclaim a Meritoriousnes in their Repentance, yet are ready to conclude some prevailing permissive Efficacy to be in it: Which appeareth by this, that when they are satisfied with their own Repentance, they more confidently expect Pardon; and when their fensibleness in Repentance drieth up, they are ready to question it, as if there were some Weight in their Repentance of it self to prevail with God, and persuade him (as it were) to Pity. This, I say, is not to be admitted: Because God's Will, being absolutely pure, simple and sovereign, is not capable of any motus from any Cause without itself: And Forgiveness being an Act simply of Grace, and ordered alone in all its manner of Proceeding by his Sovereignty, there can no Reason moving him thereto be imagined, although he want not Reason in his Acting, as they say, Datur ratio voluntatis divinae, sed non ejusdem mouens. This also would propose the most high and holy One, as some way having Passions to be wrought upon; like unto us; and would obscure exceedingly the Freedom and Sovereignty of Grace, which hath always its Right in his own Bosom: Therefore it is affected by Divines in this Case, that properly it is not our Repentance that maketh our Sins, either actually to be remitted, or yet to be remissible, but God's Grace alone: For if Grace had not ordered the Connexion between Repentance and Remission, upon Grounds laid down by itself, no Sinners could have expected Pardon, nor would their Sins have been remissible even upon Supposition of their Repentance, more than if their had not been Repentance, if such a Supposition may be made.

3. We say, that Repentance doth not concur for the obtaining of Remission of Sins, as it is a piece of our own new Obedience, and of the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, and so now to be imputed to us, with Faith and the other graces for Righteousnes, in stead of the perfect Holiness which was the Condition of the Covenant of Works; as if now, God in the pardoning of penitent Sinners, their sins should respect Christ's imputed Righteousnes as the immediate Cause making them acceptable to him, but the very Acts themselves of Faith, Repentance, &c. and so the first Covenant of Works will be Man's performing of all holy duties according to the Commands perfectly; which Covenant being now broken, and Man made unable by Sin to perform the Condition thereof, this Opinion sup-
3. Repentance concurrith in the obtaining of pardon, by qualifying the Sinner in reference to the Promiſe, wherein Pardon is proposed: Which is not to be understood, as if this Qualification were a Thing previous to a saving Work of God’s Grace, or, as if it did dispose the Subject for receiving of any inherent quality: Or, Laſtly, as if there were any merit in it to commend the Perſon so qualified unto God, for the attaining of pardon: These Things we have already rejected; But it may be said to qualify a Perſon in these two respects. 1. That it putth one within the reach of the Promiſe, which speaketh Pardon to none but to Such who are so qualified: And thus it qualifieth the Perſon meerly with respect to the Promiſe, and the Qualification contained it: And so a true penitent Sinner, may be said to be qualified for remission, and may take hold of the Promiſes that make offer of the same, which no other, not in the quality, can do: Because the Promiſes are peculiarly holden forth to such who are so qualified. 2. It qualifieth the Sinner in reference to the Promiſe, as it doth dispose him to accept the offered Salvation freely, and to rest upon Christ alone for that end. Thus it qualifieth for obtaining of Pardon, as felt poverty qualiſes a Proud-Beggar to receive willingly an offered Alm, and to be thankful for it: Neither is the Alm the less free, that it requireth one sensible of Poverty to receive it: But it is rather the more free, and acknowledged to be fo, when it is conferred: Even so it is here.

There is one Thing more questioned, even among Orthodox Divines, that is, if Repentance may be accounted a condition of the Covenant with Faith; and if in that respect it be necessary, and do concurr for the obtaining of Pardon? For answer, (That we may not digress long in this,) we shall lay down some affirmations, after we have permitted this distinction. A condition may be taken more largely for any Thing required as an antecedent for obtaining the Thing promised: In this sense, there may be many conditions. 2. It may be taken more strictly and properly, for that upon which the closing of the Covenant dependeth, and that which, as such, cannot be considered but as implying the closing thereof. 3. A condition may be taken, as it looketh to some consequent following the close, and is virtually implied therein. As for instance, in Marriage there are several Things necessary, as the hearing of the Proposal, the believing Historically the Truth of the Thing heard, an effect of it, and a desire to have it, with a Loathness to offend the Party proposing it: These are supposed to be requisite and necessary in one that is called to Marry, that...
that she should forget her Kindred and her Father's-House, and cleave to the Husband, and so forth. Yet none of these Resolutions, or Qualifications, are properly the condition of the Marriage-Covenant; but the parties confess to accept the offered Match; upon the Terms proposed. The actual and positive solemn Declaration whereof; in the approved way, is that which formally closeth the Match, and entitleth the party so accepting to the Husband, which none of these former Qualifications did: After which, there followeth the Performance of Marriage-Duties; the Obligation whereof was contained in the Marriage-contract. Yet cannot they be accounted properly the condition of the Marriage-covenant: Because the performing of them doth presuppose the Marriage; Just so is it here, there are some Things that in a large Sense are pre-requisite to the closing of the Covenant, or at least do go along with it as Conviction of Sin, Repentance, Historical-Faith, desire of Peace and Union with God, &c. something, to wit, Faith doth actually closeth therewith; some things follow thereon, as Duties to be performed by one in Covenant, as the Duties of Holiness and bringing forth the Fruits of it, &c.

Now to come to our Assertions, the First of them is this. If we take a Condition largely, Repentance may be called a Condition of the Covenant, as sensible Poverty may be called a Condition upon which Alms is given, or, as the forsaking of the Father's-House and cleaving to the Husband, may be called the Condition of the Marriage, as Conviction may be called a Condition of the Covenant, because it is supposed.

Yet Secondly, We assert, That if we take a Condition strictly and properly, Repentance cannot be called the Condition of the Covenant, but Faith only, in that proper strict Sense: Because,

1. In the Opposition of the two Covenants of Works and Grace, Faith is put in Opposition to Works, and Repentance is not so formally opposed, Rom. x. 5, 6, &c. And Faith in that place is to be understood properly as distinguished from other Graces of Repentance, Love, &c. Because it is that Faith which doth peculiarly justify in Opposition to Works, and as contradistinguished from them.

2. Because that which is the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, and doth succed to the Condition of the Covenant of Works, must be something laying hold on an external object without a Man, to wit, Christ's Righteousness: For the performing of the Condition must be the Ground of our expecting the Thing promised; which only

Christ's Righteousness, laid hold on, can be reckoned to be. But Repentance cannot Act thus upon Christ's Righteousness by taking hold of it without a Man's self, but it acteth upon an Object within himself, to wit, upon his own Sins, in turning from them to God, which yet it doth but imperfectly; and so cannot be opposed in reckoning with God, in place of the Condition of the Covenant of Works: Therefore Repentance cannot be properly the Condition of the Covenant of Grace, nor yet any Thing that is merely inherent in us, and doth not so Act upon Christ, whereof more was said formerly.

If it be said, that Faith is an inherent Grace no less than Repentance: The Answer is easy, to wit, That Faith is not considered merely as an inherent Grace, when it is called the Condition of the Covenant, but as it uniteth to Christ, and closeth with him offered in the Gospel: Even as in a Marriage contract, willingness and contentements to Marry such a Man, although it be an Act of the Will; yet as it is an Act of the Will, it is not considered as the Condition of the Marriage-knot, but as it relateth to a proposed Match, and is the accepting thereof. And hence, though love, respect to the Party and other Things be necessary to Marriage, and in a large Sense may be called conditions thereof; yet are they not properly the Condition which constitutes a Person married to another, because they act not so as to receive and close with the proposed offer.

3. Repentance is not that which formally constitutes one a Covenanter: Because one is not a Covenanter as he is a Penitent, but as he is a Believer: For, the immediate satisfying Ground of one's claim to the Covenant, is, because by Faith he hath received the offer; and therefore as such he hath right to the Covenant: It will not so follow from Repentance, to wit, upon this formal Consideration; he exerciseth Repentance: Therefore upon that formal Consideration he is a Covenanter. It is true, it is an evidence of the former, because a Penitent is a Covenanter, but his being a Penitent is not the ratio formalis of his being a Covenanter; only it supponeth him to have by Faith closed with the Covenant. For we may consider repenting as abstracted from formal closing and covenantings although we cannot separate the one from the other: But we cannot consider believing as acting on its object, but we must consider it as closing with the Covenant. Therefore Repentance cannot properly be the condition of the Covenant as Faith is:

4. That
4. That which is properly the Condition, doth of itself, upon its fulfilling, give one a Title to the Things promised, and doth become the Ground of a right unto them: It was so upon supposition of fulfilling the Covenant of Works, and it is so in all Covenants: But Repentance cannot do so. Therefore, &c. If it be said, although Repentance cannot so do it alone; yet Faith and it may do so together. And seeing by his opinion Faith is admitted with Repentance joyntly to be the Condition of the Covenant, That Argument cannot hold: Because it is not said that Repentance is the only condition. Answ. The Argument doth shut out Repentance from being accounted any part of the proper Condition, thus, If Repentance cannot joyntly with believing in Christ be put in as a piece of our Righteousness before God's Throne, Then it can be no part of the proper Condition; because the performing of the proper Condition hath a Ground in all Covenants to plead for the Performance of what is promised, and the absoving of the Party fulfilling the same, upon that Account: But the former cannot be said of Repentance; for, our Repentance can no way be alleged before God's Justice as our Righteousness. Ergo, &c. This may be made out, thus, If Repentance may be valued as any part of our Righteousness, Then it must be either as a Grace inherent in us, or as it acteth on Christ's Righteousness without us: But neither can be said: Not the first; because no inherent Grace is to be admitted in that respect, in whole or in part: Not the Second; because Repentance hath no such Faculty of acting on Christ's Righteousness, as hath been said: And therefore cannot be said to concurr at all.

5. If receiving of Christ's offer be the formal and proper Condition of the Covenant alone, Then Repentance cannot be by any part of the proper Condition thereof; because it is not by Repentance, but by Faith, that we do receive him; But the former is true: Receiving and closing with Christ by Faith, is the only proper Condition thereof. Therefore, &c. Beside what is said in the former Discourse, this appears, thus, If receiving of Christ by Faith doth only formally entitle one to the Covenant, and all the Promises therefore as such, Then it must be formally the proper condition; because that entitling to the Thing promised, is the great Character of a proper Condition: But Faith only is such: And therefore is the Righteousness of this Covenant called peculiarly the Righteousness of Faith, and not of Repentance, Love, &c. Because Faith giveth a Title to the Righteousness Covenanted, which Repentance doth not. And because in the performing of the Mercies Covenanted in the way of Grace, greater weight is laid on Faith, than on Repentance, or any other Grace. Again, that Faith is the proper Condition, may appear, thus, Because it is properly and expressly proposed as the condition. Acts 8. 37. It is said to the Eunuch, If thou believest thou may be baptized; and Acts 16. 30, 31. to the Jaylor, when the Question is expressly proposed, What shall I do to be saved? Believe (faith Paul) and thou shalt be saved. So answred the Lord, John 6. 28, 29. This is the work of God to believe, &c. Neither can it in reason be objected, that as these places do propose Faith; so other places do propose Repentance as the Condition, as Acts 2. 38, &c. For it cannot be denied, but Faith doth otherwise act on Christ's Righteousness and the Covenant than Repentance can do; and therefore Faith is acknowledged to be principal: Whereas, if that Objection hold, Repentance and Works would be equalled with it. We therefore take it thus, where Repentance is proposed, there the whole way of turning to God more generally is proposed: But where Faith is proposed, that which more properly and peculiarly doth state our Interest in God, is proposed, as the Consideration of the formal actings of these Graces will clear, and is wholly denied by none.

6. That must be the proper Condition of the Covenant which doth entitle God to the Person, as the Person to God. For the Covenant being mutual, that which giveth Men a right to God, and bringeth them within the Compass of the Covenant, must constitute them to be Gods, and give him as it were a right to them by vertue thereof; But it is not Repentance that giveth God formally a Title to a Soul, but it is receiving of him by Faith, and submitting to his Righteousness. Therefore it must not be Repentance, but Faith, that is the proper Condition. This is seen in a Marriage-Covenant. For that is the Womans Condition, upon her part, which doth entitle her to her Husband, as well as her Husband to her. Now, it is not Repentance that giveth up one to Christ as his, as is clear, but Faith, &c. that delivereth up a Person to him, and is that whereby one taketh him and consenteth to be his. And therefore it is Faith that doth entitle Christ to be his. Ergo, &c.

7. If all these Works were the condition of the Covenant, then entry into the Covenant were a successive Work, and not instantaneous; but this is absurd. Therefore not these but Faith alone is the Condition of the Covenant; for if in an Hour, yea, in an instant at a Sermon, a Man may have his Heart opened, to receive Christ, and by that have a right to Baptism as a Covenant, Then it is not successive; But the former is Truth.
8. If these Works were the Condition, and not Faith only, Then upon Supposition of Faith could not the Sacrament of Baptism be administered: But it behaved to have Antecedent condition, not only the Purpose, but the actual Performing of these Works; because, Baptizing supponeth the accepting of the Covenant. What therefore entitleth one in Profession, must, when it is really done, be the Condition of the inward Covenantant.

9. If Faith be the proper Condition, Then Repentance cannot be so: Because Faith is not a Condition of the Covenant necessarily as it is a Grace, but as it is peculiarly qualified in its Manner of acting. Now, Repentance not being qualified with that Manner of acting, cannot be a Part of the proper Condition. Because if so, then were Graces of different acting admitted to concur in the same Capacity and Manner of acting, contrary to their Natures. 2. If so, then not only Repentance but every Grace, and all good Works, might be accounted Parts of the proper Condition of the Covenant, as well as Repentance and Faith; if there were no Peculiarness in Faith’s acting respected in this. And though this may be counted no Absurdity by some; yet to such as plead only to join Repentance with Faith, it may have Weight:

And to others we propose these Considerations, First, That the Evidence of Light doth constrain the acknowledging of Faith to be eminently the Condition beyond all; yea, that it may be called the only Condition of the new Covenant, 1. Because it is the principal Condition, and the other but less principal. 2. Because all the rest are reducible to it, as necessary Antecedents or Means, &c. (so Mr. Baxter, Apb. Thes. 62.) and the formal and essential Acts of this Faith are acknowledged to be Subjection, Acceptation, Consent, Cordial Covenanting, and Self-surrender. Now, if Faith be the principal Condition, and that as acting so, in which Respects no other Grace can act, Then certainly Faith hath a peculiar Property here, and that not as a Grace simply, but in respect of the Formality of its acting: Which doth confirm all that is said. And thus, Faith is not the principal Condition, as being only so in Degree (like a chief City amongst many Cities) but in respect of a different manner of acting, and an Excellency (to say so) that is in it in that respect, Such Acts being peculiar and proper to it, which are the proper Characters of a proper Condition: And if so, seeing all other Things mentioned are acknowledged as necessary. Antecedents or Means, or implied Duties, &c., why should there be a Contending about Words, and a new Controversy flated for the Nature of a Condition when the Church is almoft suffocated with Controversies already? Secondly, If Works be the Condition equally with Faith, Then our being accounted Covenanters, must follow actual Holiness, and till then none are indeed Covenanters: Which is absurd, as was formerly said: For so, none could otherwise have right to any thing in the Covenant. If it be said, These are feminall and in purpose at the Entry, That will not answer it: Because it’s not the Purpose, but the actual Performing of the Condition, that giveth Right. Beside, if a Purpose satisfie for a Condition in these, Then either feiminal Faith, or a Purpose thereof is to be admitted also; which is absurd: Or, if actual Faith be required, and but other Conditions in Purpose, Then it is actual Faith, and not these that is the proper Condition of the Covenant. Thirdly, If these Graces and good Works be the Condition of the Covenant, Then it is either in respect of their particular Acts, or of persevering in them; But neither can be said.

Ergo, &c. Not particular Acts; Because the Scripture hangeth the Prize on overcoming, continuing to the End, &c. and not on Acts. Nor can it be Perseverance; Because so, no Benefit of the Covenant could be pleaded till it were ended: For, it is the entire Condition, and not a Part thereof that giveth Title and Right: But is is absurd, that none should have Right to any Benefit before Perseverance be ended, whereas Perseverance, is a Privilege that a Covenantant may claim. These may indeed be called some way Conditions of obtaining the Possession of the great Benefit in the Covenant, but not of the Covenant itself; and are Duties implied to be performed by a Covenantant, but cannot be Conditions upon which he is admitted. And though somewhat to this Purpose, was said formerly, yet the Matter being so like, there is no Hazard nor Prejudice from this Co-incidency.

Adj. 3. Although, in strict speaking, Repentance be not the proper Condition of the Covenant; yet as to the naming of it a Condition, or not, we conceive there is no great Ground of Debate: And if the Matter be well guarded, the Expression may be suffered; otherwise it is no Strife about Words. We conceive that the guarding of the Matter, doth require, 1. That these Errors both of Papists, Armenians, and Socinians, formerly mentioned, be carefully eschewed, and that, by giving it the Name of a Condition, we do not fall into any of these Sense, especially the last, to which it is most liable.

2. This would be guarded, that Repentance be not shuffled in as a Piece of our Righteousness, or that which we make an immediate Defence and Shelter against the Justice of God: Of which somewhat hath been formerly spoken.

3. Thi
3. This would be guarded, that Repentance be not accounted to be a Condition in that same Capacity and Formality of acting as Faith is: Because, that would either confound the Nature of these Graces, or wrong the Way of the Gospel, wherein ever something peculiarly is attributed to Faith.

We come now to the third Thing proposed, that is, If Repentance be necessary to a justified Person for obtaining the Pardon of Sins committed after Justification, as well as before it. To which, we answer shortly, That the Scripture doth hold forth the same Necessity in this Case, as in the former. 1. Because there is the same Order in the Commands that are given, and the Promises that are made to them for obtaining Pardon, as may be gathered from the Epistles to these in Ephes. who may well be supposed to be Believers; and the Ground, is general, in this Epistle to Laodicea, Verse 10. Whom I love, I rebuke and chasten, (faith the Lord) be zealous therefore and repent: Where Repentance is put in as a necessary means for removing of God's Rebut and Quarrel, even from them whom he loveth. 2. The Promises made to Believers, run in the same Terms, 1 John 1. 9. If we confess, God is faithful to pardon, &c. Where 'John keepeth the same Method in Reference to Pardon, even when he wrote to Believers; and putteth himself in the Roll. 3. Experience doth also confirm the same, as we may gather from David, Psa. 32. 3. 4. While I kept silence, my bones waxed old, &c. but I confessed unto thee, and thou forgavest me, &c. In which Place, this Connexion and Order is clear. Neither can it be said that David only obtained the Sense of Pardon, 1. Because he himself doth account it Pardon, and such Happiness as doth proceed from the not Imputation of Sin. 2. Because, Rom. iv. the Apostle maketh use of this Experience for the describing and confirming of Justification it self: Which could not have been, if the Place had spoke only of the Declaration thereof. And it cannot be otherwise, seeing the Law curseth every Sinner, and the Gospel abolveth none but the Penitent. It may be gathered also from Nathan's Word to David, 2 Sam. xii. declaring his Sin to be pardoned after his acknowledging, which supposeth it not to have been so before that Time. So also it may be gathered from the Lord's dealing with Job's Friends, Job xlii. with whom the Lord was angry, till they humbled themselves before God.

Neither can it be well objected here, That this may hazard the Perseverance of the Saints, supposing that some of them may die without actual Repentance. For, i. The Doctrine and Nature of the Covenant betwixt God and Believers, both include a Two-fold Impollibility, 1. That a sinful Believer can be pardoned without Repentance, because the Lord hath appointed that Order and Method, and that wisely and graciously for the securing of Believers from Sin, for the humbling of them under it, and for directing of them how to be freed from it. And there is need of this, lest Believers being in great Part corrupt, should abuse God's Goodness.

The other is, that it is impossible for a justified Person to die under Sin without Repentance. And these two do not cross one another: Because the first is conditional; no justified Person, having Sin, if he repent not, can be pardoned: The other is absolute, to wit, no justified Person can die under Sin without Repentance: Because they are kept by the Power of God to Salvation, 1 Pet. 1. 8. And he who hath ordered the End, hath also in his Covenant ordered the Mids necessary thereunto; So that they cannot but be again renewed unto Repentance. And it is in this, as betwixt Election and Effectual Calling: For, no Elect can be justified, till he be effectually called, so that if it were possible he should die at Age before effectual Calling, he could not be saved; yet it is simply impossible that any of them can die before effectual Calling: So must it be here in respect of the renewing of Faith and Repentance.

It will be difficult to clear the fourth Thing, to wit, What kind of Repentance (to speak so) is to be accounted simply necessary for obtaining the Pardon of Sin; Because sometimes Persons are not soon satisfied with the Degree and Kind of their Repentance: Sometimes again, even Believers after foul Slips are taken away without any sensible like Work of Repentance for the same. It may be questioned therefore upon the forme Suppositions, What is to be accounted Repentance? In answer to which, we shall first lay down some Advertisements concerning Repentance, in the general; and then some Distinguitions of the same: From which the Answer may be easily formed.

1. It is no peremptory Degree of Repentance that is required, as simply necessary; It is sincere Repentance, having its native Fruits, that is to be acquiesced in.

This Sincerity of Repentance, is not to be judged only by the Sorrow, Horror, or Grief that sometimes do accompany it, nor by the Continuance thereof in its Exercise; Because Repentance may be true where little of these are: And it may be unfound where much of these is sensible, and that for a long Time Continuance, as Experience doth confirm.
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

Chap. 3

3. The Sincerity and Sufficiency of Repentance therefore, is to be tried mainly by the Rise and Effects thereof, &c. to wit, if Respect to God's, Honour affect the Heart with the Sense of its Sin; and if it so affect, as Sin become hateful, the Person is humbled in himself, and brought to esteem of, and put a Price upon, God's Grace in Christ Jesus, so as to be in Love with the same. This is properly turning, and doth comprehend the Essentials of Repentance, what ever the Degree of Sor-
row be.

These Advertisements being laid down, we would now consider some Distinctions of that Repentance which is necessary for Pardon, especially in the Regenerate, as they are, or may be held forth in several Expressions, by several Persons.

Distinct. 1. Repentance is either express and explicit, that is, when Men both know such things to be Sins, and themselves to be guilty of them, and do expressly acknowledge the same, and are affected with them; or, it is implicit, when Men are generally affected for Sin, although they be guilty of some things which they do not know to be Sins, or know not themselves to be guilty of the same. Of such sort may be the Polygamy of several godly Men: Which is not altogether to be justified, at least, in Respect of the Extent thereof, in all, as to be fo ordinary, to have so many Wives, to have them of such Confanguinity, as Sisters, &c.

Of such sort may be the Errors which were maintained by many of the Godly in the primitive Times concerning Meats, Days, &c. which not being known by them to be Sins, cannot be said explicitly to have been repented of; yet that they were impenitent, it cannot be said. Under this also come in many Matters of Fact, which are forgotten, not observed, or considered, as appeareth from Psa. xix. Lord purge me from secret Sins. The last is to be accounted necessary to Pardon, to wit, that they be penitent; but the first, to wit, that Repentance should be explicite with Respect to every particular Sin they are guilty of; this is not to be esteemed necessary in this absolute Sense.

Distinct. 2. Repentance is either actual and that for particular Sins, as when Peter repented of his Denial, and David of his Murder, &c. or, it is interpretative and virtual, as when a Man is heartily affected for such and such a particular Sin, and for the corrupt Inclination and body of Death that is in him, that is the Seed of all, although there be some particular Sin, which is either not known to him to be such, or is not actually in his Mind; and so cannot be particularly and actually repented of: Yet it may be said, that virtually he doth repent of the

fame: Because, 1. He doth repent of all Sin in the Root and Seed thereof; and he may well be construed to repent of, and to loath all the Branches and Members, when he is seriously humbled under the Impression of the indwelling Root and Body of Death. 2. Because he repenteth of the Sins which are known to him, upon the account which is common to all Sin, as Sin, to wit, its dif-conformity to the Law of God: And therefore may well be construed to repent virtually of all the Sins he is guilty of; because that which is the Essence and Form (to speak so) of every Sin, is defected by him as it is such: And (as it is said) a quasenus ad omne volet consequentia. This last is only pleaded for, as simply necessary, as the former Instances do clear.

Distinct. 3. Repentance may either be considered intensively, that is, as it doth affect the Heart with a high Degree of Sorrow; or, it may be considered appreciatively, that is, when Sin is seen and acknowledged: And though there be no such Intence Sorrow, or so sensibly affecting the Heart; yet Sin is accounted a thing to be sorrowed for, and the Heart is weighted that its Sorrow is not deeper; and the Person reckoneth it self so far under the body of Death, as it cannot be answerable to its Light in the Exercise of Repentance. This last may have the native Effects of Repentance, to wit, the humbling of a Sinner, &c. without the former; therefore, at least, the former is not simply necessary. Mark here, that the Use of this Distinction is exceedingly different from the Use which Papists make thereof, to wit, for supporting of a ruinous inherent Righteousness, whereof Repentance is a Part: And because they cannot find it in that intenseness, as may stand before Justice; therefore they coin a sort of appreciative Repentance, which to them is a Device and Endeavour in the utmost Degree possible to attain the former, that so they may underprop the other that is like to ruin; or put this in its Room: But there is no such thing here; for, as we understand the appreciative Repentance, it is to commend Grace and humble us the more: But as they do, it is to support Works; and can never give a Conscience Quietness, because it is still defective, even in what it might attain, whereof we possibly shall say somewhat elsewhere.

Distinct. 4. Repentance may be considered as prevalent and taking up the whole Man: And this it carrieth with it a suitableness in a Man's Affections and Actions, as may be seen in David, Psa. li. Or, it may be considered as in the renewed part, which may be lamenting Sin, and its own Condition in respect of the Tyranny of the body of Death,
Death, even while it is kept in Bondage. It cannot be denied but in this respect Paul was exercising Repentance, Rom. vii. when he allowed not that which he did and was prevailed over by the Law of his Members; and no question he was looked on as a Penitent upon that account: And therefore, not the first of these, but the last, is to be accounted simply necessary. This also may be seen in Ephraim's bemanning himself Jer. xxxi. 18.

**Diff. 5.** We may also consider Repentance, as it is known to be such before Men, or to the Person himself by a palpable Recovery: Such was the Repentance of David, Peter, &c. Or, we may consider it, as it is known to be such to God only, without such sensible Evidences to others, or, it may be, any sensible Change to the Person it self; yet may there be real Repentance indeed before God. This may be said of Solomon of whose Repentance and Pardon we cannot doubt, as also of Ahab's; yet hath the Lord left them in his Word under such a Cloud, that their Change hath not been, at least, very discernable: For, we find these high Places, that were builded by Solomon, continuing unremoved for many Generations thereafter: Which doth certainly shew, that his Repentance had not had so palpable a Change before Men, as that of Manasseh had. And this is ordered by the Lord in deep Wisdom; partly, for a Chastisement of their backsliding; partly, to terrify others from the way of declining; and partly, to make all Men sober and sparing to pass Sentences, upon the State of others, however their Condition may look before Men, when they are removed: For, the Lord will have the sovereign and infallible Decision of their State, to wit, whether they be Penitents and Believers or not, left unto himself alone, who hath an insensible way of begetting Faith and Repentance, and also of recovering and renewing the same, when he pleaseth.

If it be further moved, how, at the first exercising of Repentance and Faith, a Man can be said to be justified, that is, accepted as righteous and pardoned of all his Sins; seeing his Sins after Justification are not pardoned until they be committed and repented of?

**Anf.** Both are true: For future Sins are not actually pardoned till they be committed and repented of: Yet is the Man a justified Person, and in a justified State, having a Ground laid in his Justification for obtaining the Pardon of these Sins that follow, so that they shall not overturn his former Abolition: For, God's Covenant hath both ful-
HAVING now gone through these Epistles, we may see how wisely and seriously our Lord Jesus, the Prince of Pastors, (who hath the tongue of the Learned given unto him) doth from Heaven speak to the Condition of these Churches, to whom they are directed: Wherein we may have an excellent Copy, according to which, Ministers ought to carry themselves in discharging of their Truth. We conceive therefore, it will not be Impertinent to shut up these Epistles with some general Directions concerning the way of Ministers making Application to Hearers, which can hardly any where else, more clearly, fully, and together be gathered: And although every thing may not be particularly pitched upon, which is necessary in Preaching (that not being the Spirits Intent in the Place;) yet we are sure, that as his proscribing of the respective Caufes of these Churches, is very comprehensive; so it cannot be but most worthy of Imitation.

1. In general we see, that Ministers in their Application, ought to conform themselves to the caufe of the Church and Persons to whom they preach; to erroneous People, or such as are in danger of Error more convincingly; to the Secure, more sharply; to the Afflicted and tender, more comfortably, &c. as may be seen in our Lord's dealing with the Churches.

2. Ministers ought in their Doctrine to apply themselves to all sorts of Persons, to wit, to Rulers, and People, to Hypocrites, and openly profane, yea, to the good, and those that have most tenderness; reproving all, convincing all, as there shall be cause: So that neither Hopefulness of profiting some that seem to be deiterate, nor preposterous Affection to these who are tender and affepective, ought to mar this manner of Dealing. And thus we see our Lord Jesus doth threaten profane and gross erroneous Jezebel upon the one Hand, and backfiddon, though godly Ephesus, upon the other. Sometimes, it is more difficult freely and faithfully to reprove one that is godly, or to withstand one Peter, than to threaten or contend with many that are profane: And yet both are necessary and profitable for Edification.

3. This universal Application to all sorts, would yet notwithstanding be managed with spiritual Wisdom and Prudence, so that every one may get their own Allowance. Hence the Lord doth so threaten the secure and stubborn, that yet he excepteth these who were not deailed; and so comforteth the Faithful, as the Profane may not have a Ground to take the same Confolation with them. This is a main Qualification of a Minister of the Gospel, rightly to divide the word of Truth, and not to follow all Applications, promiscuously and in heap together in any Auditory, without such discriminating Expressions as may guard against Confusion therein: Especially as to these four, 1. That a tender Soul may be so strengthened and confirmed, as a secure Person be not more hardened; and that a presumptuous Hypocrite, be so stricken at, as an exercised Soul be not wounded. 2. When both the good and Profane are in one Fault, the one is otherwise to be reproved and restored than the other; and we see Ephesus is more tenderly dealt with, than Laodicea, according to the Rule, Gal. vi. 1. 3. The Faults of Believers would be so reproved, as with thefem their state, and what is commendable in their Practice, be not condemned and rejected also: But that there be intermixed Commissions, or Approbations of what is approvable, least Godliness suffer, when the Fault of a godly Person is reproved; and left the Sentence go beyond the Master's Intent, which is not to condemn the Person, but to reprove the Fault, as the Lord doth tenderly uniting thefe in the Caufe of Ephesus and Pergamos. 4. Times and Caufes would be distinguished also: And where outward Affliction, or inward Exercise have seized on a Person or People, Reproofs would be more severe and gentle, than when there is outward Prosperity and a Readiness to settle in a formal discharge of Duties, as by comparing the Lord's Dealing with the Churches of Ephesus, Smyrna, and Philadelphia, and his dealing with Sardis and Laodicea, is clear.

4. This Application would be pathetick, pungent and weighty, according to the Matter periled, so as it may have Weight upon the Consciences of Hearers. It is a main Piece of ministerial Dexterity to make a plain obvious ordinary Reproof weighty in Application, so as the Matter may look serious like to the Hearers, and they be convinced that he is in earnest: And for this Caufe, his Convictions, Reproofs, Directions, &c. would not rest in the general: For, the Lord is particular in all these Epistles.

1. In mentioning the Sins that he reproves. 2. In giving the Evidences of them, to shew that he beateth not the Air; and the more to bear in the Conviction in the Application: For, as general Truths will need their Proofs; so will particular Applications, lest the Conscience shunt the Challenge. 3. He rips up the Heart, by chopping at inward Sins, to wit, falling
An EXPOSITION of the

from the first Love, thou saviest, I am rich, &c. thou hast a name that thou livest, but art dead, &c. It is a main Part of searching Doctrine, to repel the Answers that a Heart may have within against the Power of Godliness, though they be never expressed; and this is a main Property of the Word, to be a DISerner of Thoughts, Heb. iv. 12. And thus John did with his Hearers, Matth. iii. 9. Think not to say within your selves, &c. 4. The Lord himself is in his Expressions serious, that the Conscience and Inner-man may be carried along it in giving heed to the Words spoken to the Ear, and that the Outward-man may see the Scope of the Word Preached, 2 Cor. x. 4. 5, &c.

5. APPLICATION would rather be squared to the Edification of the Hearer, than simply and only regulated by the Doctrine that it riseth from: For, sometimes there may be seemingly flourishing Applications, when a Minister speaketh in the prosecuting of some Truth, and in the pressing of some Point with respect to the Matter that he is handling, which is in it self good; and yet it may be little useful to the Hearers spoken unto, as not being pertinent to them. Our Lord here conformeth his Application to these he writeth unto: So such Truths ought to be inflicted on, and pressed, as befit the Hearers.

6. THE Matter inflicted upon, is divers; sometimes Reproof, sometimes Exhortation, sometimes it is in reference to corrupt Doctrine, sometimes to the inward Spiritual Case, &c. Which sheweth, that a Minister would not be addicted to, nor always dwell upon one Thing; but would sometimes convince Gain-sayers, and clear Truths, sometimes Preach practical Things, and that of divers Sorts; Because Faith and Practice is the End of Preaching; And Clearness in, and Acquaintance with Truth, maketh Hearers solid, and well grounded in both; Beside, that in numerous Auditories there are Varieties of Conditions, which call for Variety of edifying Doctrine.

7. In his striking at Errors, we find, 1. That he doth not insist on Questions of more remote Concernment, such as many were in these Times; but on those that are in their Nature more Gros, and in their Consequence more Hurtful. 2. The Errors that he toucheth, were such as were presently troubling the Church, and these Churches in particular to whom he writeth. Old buried Errors are not fit Matter for ordinary Preaching. 3. He pursueth these Errors as most gros and abominable Things, to make them odious and abominable unto his People; And for that End, compareth the Promoters thereof unto Balaam and Jezebel. It was regated by holy Mr. Greenham, That some by their trifling way of confuting Error, made it but ridiculous, whereas they ought by Earnestness and Gravity, so have made it hateful.

8. His practical Matter is near the Power of Godliness, to wit, marking the Spiritual Declining of the Sincere, pressing the Exercise of Repentance, and the performing of holy Duties upon all; and, with all, most searchingly and convincingly striking at Hypocriſy, Preſumption and Self-confidence, as in the Epistles to Sardis and Laodicea: Thereby shewing what Doctrine especially Ministers should insist on in Congregations: And if we look to our Lord's Practice while in the Flesh, we will not find him more frequent on any Subject than this, to wit, that the Way to Heauen is narrow, that many were first that shall be last, that Hypocriſy should be guarded against, &c. as his Parables of the Sower, foolish Virgins, Marriage-feast, and many other Instances, do demonstrate.

9. The Lord doth not insist upon the most high sublime and obscure Things, either in his Doctrines, Reproofs, or Directions, such as are the more obſtruſe Questions of the Schools, or the most Spiritual Experiences of grown Christians, although this last, being well timed, hath its use; but he presseth the most plain, obvious and uncontroversible Duties of Religio, to wit, Repentance, Self-examination, Faith, Zeal, &c. It is a great and main Part; yes, the very Life of Application, to stir up to the Practice of acknowledged Duties, and to refrain from confessed Sins: For, as mainly the Life of Religion lieth in the Practice of these; so the most powerful Preaching is, in the pressing of them. We may to this Purpose see also in that Sermon of our Lords, which is recorded by Matth. in his 5, 6, and 7. Chapters, how familiarly he condescended to expound the Law, to direct in the Exercise of Prayer and fasting, and other Duties, both in the first and second Table; wherein certainly he is still preſselling Spiritual Service.

10. In all these, the Lord so followeth the Application, as he may imprint it on the Conscience, and leave some profitable Fruit by it: And, in a Word, He convinceth, exhorteth, reproveth, offereth Counsels, &c. as they may be edified by it, and every Word may gain its native End. Therefore we see when he convinceth of, and reproveth for Sin, he doth first point at the particular Sins wherewith he chargeth them. Secondly, He doth aggrege these Sins by shewing the Guiltinesfs and Sinfulnesfs of them. Thirdly, He propofeth weighty and faid Threatnings to scare them: And the more Secure and Self-concomfort they be, (as in the Epistle to Laodicea) he doth
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 3.

doth the more sharpen rip up their Inside, and the more emphatically and significantly express his Abhorrence thereof, and their Hazard thereby. Again, when he exhorteth to Duty, He doth, 1. Make the Duty plain, that it may be known what he calleth for. 2. He giveth some Helps for furthering of them in the Performance thereof, to wit, the remembrance of what is past, or their examining of their own Way, Watchfulness and Advertency for the Time to come, and such like; which are both in themselves principal Duties, and great Helps in all the Practice of Holiness.

3. He preserveth these Exhortations to Duties with Motives, which comprehend both the Prejudice of neglecting them, and the Advantage that cometh by the performing of them. Again, when he propoundeth the Offence of the Gospel, and inviteth to believe, (as to the Church of Laodicea) He doth, 1. Open their sinful, dangerous and hypocritical Caece, and battereth down the ignorant Self-confidence which they had in their own formal Profession. And, 2. He propoundeth the right Remedy, to wit, himself and his Benefits, his imputed Righteousness which can only cover their Nakedness, &c. 3. He clear eth the Terms upon which that Gold and white Raiment is obtained, under these Expressions of buying, opening, beharking, &c. And, 4. He doth most sweetly, and yet most vehemently press it: Partly, by confederating friendly to Counsel and Intreaty, partly, by making his Offer large, free, and particular to any Man that will open, &c. and partly by urging his Call weightily and roughly with a Behold, I stand; As if after he had made the Offer, and had knocked, he were now taking Instruments, in the Confinements of Hearer; thereby, as with a Nails to fasten his Invitation upon them, and so, prefilling their Closing therewith, or otherwise affurting that he will leave this Instrument upon Record against them.

11. We find, whatever the Cause of the People be that he speaketh unto, the Up-shot and Scope of his Message, is, Ever to perforce, a Closing of the Treaty between him and them. Therefore, when he chargeth with Sin, he leaveth not there, but commendeth unto them Repentance; and giveth a Promise of welcoming of them upon that Condition: When he quarrelleth for Hypocrisy and Deadness in Profession, he propoundeth Christ, and adviseth to accept of him: When he exhorteth to Duty, as to Repentance and Zeal; yet, even then doth he propound Christ's Righteousness, as the only Cure and Cover of their Nakedness (as in the last Epistle is clear: ) Whereby we may see, 1. What a Minister's Scope should be, and whereat he should aim in Conviction, Reproof, &c. and where he should leave his Hearers, to wit, at Christ's Feet, who is the End of the Law for Righteousness. And it is not unprofitable, even explicitly to make that the Use and Cloze of all. 2. We may see, that the Law and Gospel should be both preached and pressed together, and that so, as the one seem not to encroach upon the other. And especially this would ever be clear, that the Weight of our Peace with God doth not ly upon Duties when they are pressed, but upon the Righteousness of Christ. As it is a great Practice in a Christian, to give the Law and Gospel their due Place in Practice; so is it a main Qualification of a Gospel-Minister, rightly to rid Marches between the Law and the Gospel. This maketh so much infitting in the Epistles to the Romans, Galatians, &c. to keep Righteousness by Faith in Christ, clear and distinct from Works and Duties, even when they were much pressed and practised. And it is no les dangerous to Professors to rest on Duties, than to omit them: And therefore the Necessity of being denied to them in the Point of Justification, and of resting upon Christ alone, is to be cleared and presscd by Preachers, as a most necessary and fundamental Thing.

12. For this Cause, the Nature of the Covenant, and Justification by Christ, are especially to be cleared, where a Church is formal, that is, free both of Errors in Doctrine, and gross Scandals in Practice, and resting there: Wherefore we see, that in the Epistle to the Church of Laodicea (which is charged with neither of these) our Lord doth most especially insist on this: For, the beating down of Error, and banishing of gross Profanit, are but, as it were, the taking in the outworks of the Devil's Kingdom; Therefore when these are gained, the main Batteries are to be directed against Self-righteousness, Hypocrisy, Presumption, Self-confidence, &c. that the Soul may be brought to receive Christ in earnest, and zealously and seriously to study Holiness, without which a formal Profession will be but as a Stone of Stumbling.

13. We see that our Lord Jesus putteth together an intire Mould of the whole Doctrine and Practice of Godliness, giving, as at one View, a Sight of our natural Sinfulness and Hazard, and of the Way how these may be remedied; so that when he propoundeth any Quarrel, he leaveth not off till he propose also the Remedy, press Duty, and close with some encouraging conditional Promise. This is also profitable for a mixt Audience (especially at solemn Times, and other Occasions, wherein People are usually most serious and attentive) to give together a View of the Doctrine of
of the Gospel; so that when a Conviction is pressed, and the Hearer is made somewhat hot, he may have some present Discovery of the Way which he ought to take; and that he may either be informed, or, at least, be put in mind of as much of the Gospel as may be a Ground of his Peace, if it be unimproven, though he should never afterward hear any more. This we see was the Apostles Way in their occasional Sermons in the History of the Acts, wherein the Sum of the Gospel is usually comprehended; and the Lord himself doth so with Nicodemus, John iii. And though there be Difference now, in some Respect, where the Gospel is ordinarily and daily Preached, so that this is not so necessary to be done always explicitly, as if they had never heard the Gospel before: And although it become a Minister to draw his Doctrine from some particular Text; yet considering, that the generality of Hearers, are very ignorant of the Series of the Gospel, and others are weak and inadvertent even in Things which they somehow know; and considering withal, that a Minister may have Occasion by Way of Reason, Use, Mean, Motive, Question, or otherwise, to hint a View of the Gospel almost from any material Doctrine, and that without any just Imputation of Impertinency, we conceive, that generally and usually it's expedient to follow this Manner; especially on the Lord's Days, which are most fit for Gospel-Doctrines, (People being then for that End set apart and sequestred from their ordinary Business) and when the Body of the most ignorant People are gathered together. This Way certainly by God's Blessing, would look more like a Mean of Conversion, (and hath in Experience been ordinarily found so) than when now one Point, and then another, are distinctly handled; and so the one is either forgotten by the most Part, before they hear the other, or at least is not so warm to them, although they have the Knowledge thereof. And these Things being the Text of the Bible, (to say so) and the great Subject and Errand which Ministers have to infuse on, it ought not to be accounted grievous because of Mens nauseating and loathing of them from the frequent mentioning of them, seeing to the People they are profitable and safe, as Philip. 3. 1, 2. and even that loathing would, in the manner of proposing the same Things, be guarded against; that itching and curious Ears get not Occasion of contemning the precious Gospel, and thus but few would be able to discern that it is so.

14. In these Epistles, there is a Divine Stamp, bearing forth an Efficacy in the Manner of pressing all these Things. And we will see, 1. Authority in what is spoken. 2. Evident Plainness and Clearness. 3. Seriousness and vehement Earnestness in speaking what he preaches. Indifference and Coldness in speaking of weighty Things, is most unfitting in a Minister. 4. There is Love and affectionate Tenderness to them to whom he speaketh; yea, even in the sharpest Rebukes, he prudently intimates the same, that he be not mistaken. Ministers have gained much, when Hearers are convinced that they seek their Good in the sharpest Words: And their Way would be such, as, without Affection, may evince that in the Consciences of Hearers. 5. There is much (O how much!) Wildom in his premitting Commendations, in his differencing the Guilty from the Innocent, in his choosing such Threatnings and Motives as may gain most upon these he dealeth with respectively, and not using the same to all.

15. His Stile of speaking, is sweet and heavenly, yet plain and familiar: It hath a sweet Stateliness in it, and is far from trivial Expressions, which may make the Matter spoken weightless; yet it is plain and equitable; because now he is speaking to Edification in practical Things. Therefore doth he abstrain from the dark manner of Expressions, which afterward he useth in the following Prophecy. But, 1. His plainest Words are most significant, mall, and apposite. 2. The Titles that are given to himself, are stately: Weighty Expressions and Titles of God, and of Jesus Christ, become the Preaching of the Gospel well; and are useful to keep up the reverend Estimation which Hearers ought to have of him. It is suitable utulry to name him so, as at the mentioning of him, it may appear that the Heart is affected with the Excellency that is in him; and that the Man doth not speak of that glorious Majesty, as of other Subjects: Even as Ambassadors should give honourable Titles to their Masters. 3. The Similitudes are pertinent and grave, serving more to illustrate the Matter and make it plain, than to please the Ear and tickle the Understanding, as the comparison of Christ's Righteousness to Gold and Raiment, and the closing of the Covenant, or believing in him, to buying, opening, &c. which manner is useful to People; and that way of speaking in Parables, was much used by the Lord, who also interpreted them to his Disciples, to make the Significance thereof the more to appear. 4. He doth ever express Heaven by some notable borrowed and various Expression, thereby to commend the
Chap. 3.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

fame: Partly, because it is a great advantage to have Hearers in Love with it; partly, because more proper expressions will not always be clearly, fully, and to the Life, sue, and hold forth the Thing that is to be spoken of: Whence it cometh to pass, that sometimes there is an allowance granted to use borrowed expressions in such Cases.

16. We will find an orderly method in all the Epistles. There is indeed no affected curiosity, neither are there any Philosphick Terms made use of; yet, Method being useful in itself, to clear the Matter, and to help Hearers to conceive and retain what is said. (and so, subervient to Edification) our Lord doth also condescend to that way. Therefore, in general, we see all these Epistles have. 1. A Preface. 2. A Narration. 3. A Conclusion; as if he had purposely caffen them in one Mould. More particularly, we see, he beginneth them all with this, Thus faith he, &c. Thereby to evince it to be his Word. A main Thing to be adverted to, as the Foundation both of Preaching and Application, that it may be made out, at first, to be warranted by the Lord; and so to his Word, as, If he himself were speaking. 2. He proposeth in them all, some stately Stile and Title of himself: Which is also a main Thing to be adverted to in Preaching, that at the Entry, both Ministers and Hearers may be affected with the Majesty of him, who is Master of the Ordinances, by some serious, grave, and weighty infinuation; Thererby to dispose both for the more fit speaking and hearing.

3. He doth begin at these things which are more general, and belong to Information, as in letting them know their Cafe, and his Thoughts of them: Then he cometh to Particulars. 4. In Particulars he premitteth clear Discoveries and Convictions of Sin, to Exhortations, to Duties, and offers of the Gospel: And he premitteth Exhortations to Motives, whereby he prelath them. And lastly, he closeth with what is most pathetic and affectionate; either in way of Threatening or Promisef, having that weighty Admonition added, He that hath Ears to hear, let him hear, &c. And so he beginneth by working them up to some serious composed frame of Spirit, and closeth with some affectionate impressing of the Thing upon them in the most pathetic manner. Although this here, be most in Application; yet we conceive this of proposing what is more general and doctrinal, and which serveth to the clearing of the Judgement in the first place, and the subjoyning of what is more convincing, pathetic, and affectionate which is done by way of use and Application in the last place, That thereby Hearers may

be dismissed with some Impression of the Thing; this order, we say, may be well gathered hence. And indeed, it is the most native and genuine order, first, to inform the Judgement and thereby to make the reader way to work upon the Confidence, Will, and Affections. To this purpose see Acts 13, how Paul doth there proceed and close, Veres 38, 39, &c.

17. In all this, the Lord's way holdeth forth his great Design of gaining them to whom he speaketh: So as it satisfies him not to exoner himself (to speak so of himself) in doing of his Duty; but he is zealous to get his Message received; and, in sum, to get them saved: Therefore weightily doth he follow it, inviting, exhorting, pressing and protesting as unwilling to be refused. This indeed is a Fountain-Qualification of a Preacher, to be travelling in Birth till Christ be formed in hearers; and to Preach to them, as hungering and Thrifting for their Salvation, and not having only before him the proposing of some profitable matter, or the handling of some point exactly; nay, not only his own Exoneration, and the justifying of God by making the Hearers inexusable; but a single serious desire to have them gathered and espoused to Christ; that the Proud may be humbled, the Hypocrite convinced, and the Word made the favour of Life unto Life unto them according to their Cafe. This, I say, is a Fountain-Qualification, from which many other Qualifications do flow, it being seldom in any Minister but he putteth an Edge and Weight upon the Word in his Mouth, as the want of it maketh the most part want Savour, and, in the finest Words, often to have but little Weight.

18. We may gather here, That a Minister should hold forth the Authority of the Ordinance and Word, and of him in whose Name he speaketh; and ought to take it upon him, not from supposed Weight in himself, or addition to it by his Gifts; but upon this account, that it is the Lord's Message, Thus saith he, &c. being that which giveth himself confidence and boldness in the delivery thereof, and which ought also to make it have weight upon others; yea, it followeth from this, that whatever a Minister be in himself, and whatever his Thoughts be of himself and of his Gifts; yet being called to carry the Lord's Message, he ought to carry it in, as not to lessen the Master's Authority, by his fainting and discouraging apprehensions of his own inability and unworthiness; and by his heartless and languid way of speaking; but to speak it as the Oracles of God ought to be spoken, and as having Weight in it itself, for the vindicating thereof, although he be
weightleſs: And that therefore there ought to be an Eye to him for weight thereto, and a Through-clearnesſe that the Thing which is fpoken in the Name of the Lord is his Truth and Meſſage, without which there can be no great confidence in faying, Thus faith the Lord, and with which a Minifter may boldly and authoritatively ſpeak.

10. As Preaching would be undertaken and begun with an Eye to God; fo both in the carrying on thereof, and in the expediting of Fruits thereby, the weight would be ſtill left upon the Lord: And Minifters would beware of attributing any Efficacy, either to the warmneſs of their own frame in ſpeaking, or to their liberty in preſſing any point, or to the plainneſs and weightineſs in their manner of propofing or preſſing the fame, as if that had any Influence (as from them) to give the Word Weight and Authority upon Hearers; but ſtill the Efficacy would be acknowledged to be from the Holy-Ghoſt, therefore, is that word always at the Clofe, He that hath Ears to hear, let him hear what the Spirit faith, &c. Whereby, as at the Entry the Instrument is laid by, and the Lord's Authority held forth as only to be acknowledged by thus faith the Lord; fo in the Clofe, the Minifter, even when in the moft affectionate Temper and Frame, is to leave what is fpoken, as weighty only upon this Account, that it is the Spirit who speakeſt, and who only can make it eſſential: And the more ſingly this be done, the more weighty will it be; and thus weighty Preaching diſcerns from the moft powerful Rethorick that can be. See somewhat to this Purpose, Chap. 10. Verſe 4.

20. In the General, we may ſee, that Application is the Life of Preaching; and there is no leſs Study, Skill, Wisdom, Authority and Plainneſs neceſſary in the applying of a Point to the Conſciences of Hearers, and in the preſſing of it home, than there is required the opening of some profound Truth: And therefore Minifters would ſtudy the one as well as the other. Much of these Epifſles is delivered in the ſecond Person, I know thy works, I conſult thee to repent, &c. for this end, that they might know it was them particularly that he meant. It is much for Minifters to get the Word lauished at Hearers, fo as to make them know that it is they who are reaſched; And that it is not only theſe that at firſt it was written to, or theſe to whom Chrift and the Apoſſles did immediately preach that this Word belongeth; but that equally it belongeth to them, even to them who now hear it. Hearers are often ready to ſhift-by the moft particular words, much more when they are more ſhortly and generally touched. Hence Preaching is called peruaſing, ſeifying, beſeeching, entreatyng, or requentng, exhortyng,
LECTURE I.

CHAP. IV.

Verse 1. After this I looked, and behold, a Door was opened in Heaven; and the first Voice which I heard was as it were of a Trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee Things which must be hereafter.

2. And immediately I was in the Spirit, and behold, a Throne was set in Heaven, and one sat on the Throne.

3. And he that sat, was to look upon like a Jasper, and a Sardine Stone: And there was a Rainbow round about the Throne, in sight like unto an Emerald.

Olloweth that part of this Book, which is properly Prophetical: For, John now hath a second Call to come up, that he may have things which were to be hereafter shewn unto him. Before we speak particularly to the premit somethings in referal part which followeth, for our more ease and clear uptaking thereof and proceeding therein.

First, It is to be remembred, that on Chap. i. 19, we did divide this Book in three sorts of Things, to wit, 1. The Things that then were. 2. The Things which John had seen in his time. 3. The Things which were to come thereafter. The first sort of Things, have been already spokent unto in the second and third Chapters. That part of the Prophesie which followeth, must then contain the other two, to wit, the Things which John saw in his time, and which were to follow after that: Both these are comprehended under this Expreſſion, things which must be hereafter, Verse 1. For, that Phrase, is not to be taken stricely, as if all that followeth were Prophesies of Things and events following the time of John, having this Revelation manifested to him; because we will fee in the sixth and twelfth Chapters the Prophesie beginneth at the rise of the Gospel, and the white Horie his beginning to conquer, and the Womans travelling under Perfeccion, both which, came some length before this Revelation was written. Therefore they are said to be the Things which were to be thereafter, not because there was nothing of these events already come to pass, or begun to be fulfilled, as the former reaſon cleareth; but because the great part of them were of that Nature, and also because the Events which John had seen to be fulfilled in their beginnings, were but in perfecting, and fo, in some reſpect, might be said to be to come thereafter also: Upon which Grounds, the whole Book was called a Prophesie, Chap. i. 3. And fo when this Book is divided in two parts, the Things which John saw, that is, the Things which were in his time, are comprehended under one expression with Things that were to come. Again, when it is divided in three sorts of Things, as in Chap. i. 19. Things to come are taken more properly, and stricely, as comprehending only such Things as were for the time to be fulfilled. And this is the Reason why sometimes it is divided in two, sometimes in three parts, yet both to one purpose.

Secondly, The great subject and matter of all that is coming, is comprehended in this word, I will shew thee things which must be hereafter; which is not to be extended to all events that were to fall out in the World, but to chief events that were to fall out in the Church, as concerning her thriving, Perfeccion, &c. and what was to befall the Enemies thereof unto the end of the World. Also it is to be observed, according to the former Advertisement, that we are not to fix the beginning of these events at the time of John, his having this Prophesie revealed to him, but are to begin with the Gospele rife, and the first preaching thereof unto the Gentiles after Chrift's Aſcension, which we conceive is comprehended under that Expreſſion, the Things which John had seen, Chapter i. 19. as was said.

Thirdly, The Prophetical part of this Book, is ordinarily divided in six Vifions, or six Prophesies: For when it is divided in seven, the first three Chapters are accounted one. Now whither we call them Vifions or Prophesies, it is not much upon the matter; For,
For, every Vision comprehendeth a distinct Prophecy, and centrally; so that it will come to the same Thing. When they are accounted seven, they are thus reckoned: The first Vision, is in Chapters 1, 2, and 3. The second, is in Chapters 4, 5, and 6. The third, is in Chapters 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11. The fourth Vision, is in Chapters 12, 13, 14. The fifth, is in Chapters 15, and 16. The sixth, is in Chapters 17, 18, 19. And the seventh, is in Chapters 20, 21, and 22. to the end of what is Prophetical. But of this Division, we will speak more particularly, Chap. 6. Lecture 1.

Fourthly, These Visions or Prophecies, that are to come, are again to be distinguished in principal Prophecies, and such as are explicatory only: We call these principal Prophecies of Things to come, that are principally and primarily such, that is, which hold forth distinct Matter in themselves, not holden forth in any former Prophecy of that kind, and so, in respect of the Matter contained in them, and Time which they relate unto, they differ one from another:

Of this sort are the Prophecies of the seven-Seals, Chap. 6. of the seven Trumpets, Chap. 8, 9, 10, and 11. and of the seven Vials, Chap. 15, and 16. for these have a Dependency one upon another, carrying the Prophecy of the Estate of the Church on from John's Time unto the End of the World; and yet neither of them do express what hath been contained in any of the other. Again, We call these explicatory Prophecies, which contain no new Matter, nor relate to any other Time different from the former Prophecies, but are explicatory of the same Things contained in some of these principal Prophecies under other Types and Expressions. Of this sort are, the third Vision, Chap. 12, 13, 14. which is explicatory of the first two principal Visions of the Seals and Trumpets; and the two other Visions, that are from Chap. 17. to the Close, which are explicatory of the Vials, especially of the last three: For, the first of them explaineth the fifth and sixth Vials, in the 17, 18, and 19. Chapters. The second, is explicatory of the seventh Vial, Chap. 20, 21, &c. So that in sum, there are three principal Prophecies set down in one Form, to wit, of seven Seals, seven Trumpets, seven Vials: And again, other three that are less principal and explicatory, which are expressed by other Types, according to the Division formerly laid down: Of which more may be said when we come to that 6. Chapter, already referred unto.

Fifthly, The Form of this Book, as to the Manner of God's revealing these Prophecies, would be observed: For, to make Things the more clear and plain to John, that which was to come, is represented to him in Vision, as already acted; and for this End, John in the Spirit is brought to Heaven to behold this Comedy, (to call it so) or Tragedy: For, it may be called a Comedy, in Respect of the Godly, whose Affairs have a sad Beginning, but a joyful Close: But in Respect of the Wicked, it is a Tragedy; For, they have a seeming sweet, and pleasant Beginning, but a sad and ferrowful Close. And because the Lord thinketh good to represent these Things to John, in this manner, there are several Things in the Progress of this Prophecy, which are brought in for this very End, as the speaking and acting of several Persons and Parties, divers Interludes and Songs, &c. which are not so much for the bringing forth any distinct Matter or Prophecy, as to make up that Form wherein the Lord thinketh fit to reveal this Prophecy: For preventing therefore of excessive and too curious diving to find out Mysteries in these Things beyond the Scope, we would take notice of this Advertisement, which we may more particularly confide in these Instances.

First, To all these principal Prophecies, there are some Things preparatory, wherein the Lord letteth forth his Majesty and Glory; thereby to rouze up John and others to carry the more humble and reverently in the Search of these Prophecies: Such is this Part of the Vision, Chap. 4. and 5. which is preparatory to the Propheticall Part following: For, in them, the Lord, as it were, representeth the Place where this great Comedy is acted, describeth the Actors, and sheweth the Nature of the Things which are to be acted; but these Preparations are not properly Prophetical, as the Visions themselves, which hold forth the Things that are acted, are; yet, the Allusion, which may be gathered from such Representations in their general Strain and Scope, is not to be despised.

Secondly, We will find plain Words of Doctrine mixed in with the darkest Prophecies, as, Blessed are they that die in the Lord, blessed are they that keep their Garments clean, &c. In which and such like Words, there is a plain doctrinal and comfortable meaning, the Lord thereby sweetening the darker Prophecies, and giving his People somewhat to feed on in the Search of these, as was once formerly hinted; yet from the Scope of such Sentences, and their being inferred in such Places, and such like, some Light may be gathered for understanding of what is Propheticall beside them.

Thirdly, There are some Interludes of Songs and Playings upon Harps, mentioned in several Places, which are not properly Propheticall in themselves, but as Circumstances in a Parable, they are brought to make
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

make the intended Mould of this Book compleat, and to make a Connexion between the Parts and Prophe-

ies thereof. These indeed are not to be abstrated from, or extended beyond their particular Scope re-
spectively; yet are they so wisely expressed by the Lord, that even they may be sublervient to the Un-
derstanding of the Matter contained in the principal Prophecies to which they belong. Of this same Na-
ture we take the Representations of divers Parties, as Actors in this Comedy, to be, as sometimmes Angels,
sometimes Beasts, sometimes Elders, &c. which, no doubt, is wisely done by the Lord, and wanteth not Signification; yet we do think that deep Mysteries are not to be drawn from such Expressions, except somethings, in the Current and Strain of the Prophe-
cy, evidence the same to aim at such Things, as at least a Part of their Scope.

Fourthly, We will also find many Expressions borrowed from the Old Testament, and from the manner of the Prophets therein, especially from Daniel, Ezekiel, and Zachariah; yet often these Expressions are to set forth a different Thing from what was principally intended by them under the Old Testament; as by considering the Particulars in the Progress, will be clear.

We come now to the Preparation to the first Prophesy, in the fourth and fifth Chapters: Which also in some Respect may be called Preparatory to all the Visions that follow. It hath two Parts: The fourth Chapter holdeth out the Majesty of God the Creator, and expresseth his Praife, con-

sidering him as such: The fifth Chapter holdeth out the Glory and Majesty of our Lord Jesus Christ the Mediator and Redeemer; This is not to be understood as if the Son were not honoured in the fourth Chapter with the Father, or the Father with the Son in the fifth: For, that cannot be, seeing they are One God; and the Honour that is given in both Chapters is Divine. But the Works of Creation and Redemption, being the Grounds upon which all Creatures, especially the Redeemed, are obliged to Præife God, and the great Evidences of his manifold Glory, Therefore both of them are explicitly spoken to, and the Lord, under both these Considerations, taken up; theryby to express him to be the more eminently and singularly glorious: So, when the Ground of the Praife is given in the 4. Chap. Verfe 11. it is, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory, and Honour, and Power: for thou hast created all Things, and for thy Pleasure they are, and were created. Again, in the fifth Chapter, the Work of Redemption is mentioned, as we may gather from Verfe 9. and 12. yet so, as both are put together in the same Thanksgiving, Chapter 5. Verfe 13.

In this fourth Chapter, beside some Circum-

stances, making Way to the Vision, we have these three principal Things, 1. A stately Description of the Majesty of God, who is described in his own Appearance, as sitting upon a Throne, like a Jasper, and a Sardine-stone, &c. Verfe 3. which doth set forth (to speak so) the Posture wherein God appeareth to John, thus stately in Majesty. They are excellent Expressions, and yet they come far short of the Thing they represent, but they are the furthest that Men can win to, to see, by Things known, to express, or someway to conceive an unconceivable Thing. 2. We have a Description of his Train and Attendants, set out at large from the beginning of the 4. Verfe, to Verfe 8. wherein God is described from all the royal At-
dendants that wait on him, and the excellent and stately Way he is waited upon. 3. From the midst of the 8. Ver. to the end of the Chapter, we have a Description of the Glory of God, from the Work and Exercise that these Attendants are about: For, Verfe 8. it is said, They rest not Day and Night, having Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. And the Expressions of all the Glory they gave him, are set out in several Circumstances to the End.

The Scope is, to set forth to John, and all the Church, the Majesty of God, the giver of this Revelation, the Creator of all Things, he that guideth all this World, and ruleth his Church; and at the Entry, to put an Impression of the Majesty of this God upon John, and upon all that should read and hear theèe Things that follow: For which End, he began with such Visions to Ezekiel, Chap. 1. to Iaiah, Chap. 6. and to John, Chap. 1. of this Book.

To come more particularly to the Words: There are in the first and second Verfes, four Circumstances that make way to the Vision. 1. After this, that is, after the first Vision spoken of in the first three Chapters; for, though it is like (as Chapter 1. Verfe 10.) John had all this Revelation revealed to him in one Day from the Lord; yet the Lord gave him some breathings between Visions, First, Things present, and then Things to come, being revealed to him; which is one Caufe why the Prophecies
Prophecies and Visions of this Book, are distinguished from each other.

The second Circumstance observable, is, The Lord's giving Access to **John** to see what he saw, 

**Behold, a Door was opened in Heaven:** What is meant by Heaven here, whether the Church Militant, which is often, in this Book, and in Scripture called Heaven, or, whether the third Heaven, spoken of, 2 Cor. xiii. 2. we shall not infist on it: What **John** saw, was concerning the Visible Church; and for their Behove and Advantage: But it is like, the Place where **John** saw these Things in Vision, was even that which we call Heaven literally, God extraordinarily making Way to him, to look in where his Glory was manifested; and it is called here an opening of a Door in Heaven, and there fhewing him Things to come concerning his Church, which were afterward to fall out; yet this is now shewn unto **John** in Vision, as if it were for the present Time acted in a kind of Comedy before him. And therefore may either be supposed to be revealed to him in Heaven, or in a Trance represented to him, as if it were there. And it agreeth best with the Scope, that it be thus understood, to wit, that Heaven should be in this manner opened to **John**, and Things revealed to him there, which he was to reveal to the Church. 

The third Circumstance, is, The Voice which he heard, and what it saith, **And the first Voice which I heard, &c.** that is, the former Voice which I heard, Chap. 1. Ver. 10, 11. The Voice of our Lord Jesus Christ, which said there, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last; that fame Voice spake then again, and reneweth **John's** Commission to come, and fee, and write; and the Voice biddeth him, Come up hither, and he will shew him, &c. to tell that a heavenly Mind is a great Furtherance to Acquaintance with the Mysteries of God, and Earthly-mindedness is a great Hindrance and Obstruction; and then he proposeth what Things he hath to shew him, Things which must be hereafter. So that in the Explication and Application of this Revelation, we are not to look back to the four Monarchies, but to Christ's Way with his Church in the Days of the Gospel, according to the first General which we premitted.

The fourth Circumstance, is, Verse 2. And immediately I was in the Spirit: Whereby it is like, there hath been some interval betwixt the Extasie he was in, Chap. 1. Ver. 10. and this Extasie of Spirit he is now in: And it is the second Way how our Lord Jesus fitteheth **John** to receive these following Mysteries: First, He carrieth up his Affections, and maketh him heavenly, and then ravisheth him in the Spirit, whereby (as Chap. 1. 10. ) in an extraordinary way **John** is, as it were, taken out of himself, put in an Extasie, impressions of Things to come made on his Spirit, and palpably and visibly made discernable to him, in a Spiritual way, as if he had seen them with his bodily Eyes. 

*We come now to the Vision it self: And in it we have, 1. God's Throne (to speak fo) set forth. 2. Himself sitting on it. 3. A Description of his Glory as he sitteth upon it.* 

**1. Behold, a Throne was set in Heaven.** These are borrowed Expressions: For, God needeth not a material Throne, neither have any such in Heaven; but among Kings, Thrones are used as Seats for Judgment, and for Places where they appear in their Royalty; so the same Similitude is borrowed here, to set out the Soveraignty of God in Heaven, and in Earth, and in his Church (especially his Gospel-Church) which is called his Throne, Ver. iii. 17. for in it he hath an absolute Dominion and Government, and is continually exercising and acting that Government as a King on his Throne. It holdeth out, 1. Not only God's Greatness and Power: But, 2. His absolute Dominion and Soveraignty: And, 3. His actual exercising of that Power and Soveraignty: Which is further holden out, in the second Expression, One sat on the Throne: The Throne is not empty, but hath one sitting on it, acting and exercising that Power. Such Words are frequent in Scripture, Psal. xi. 4. The Lord's Throne is in Heaven: his Eyes behold, his Eye-lids try the Children of Men. It expresseth what is meant by his Throne, to sit, his Absoluteness and Soveraignty in Government, and his Justice, and Severity, being angry with the Wicked every Day. God in his Glory and Excellency is holden out, as sitting on his Throne,

**Ver. 3.** in other sort of Robes than ever were seen on the greatest that ever were in the World; **His that sat on the Throne, was to look upon like a Jasper, and a Sardoin-stone:** and there was a Rainbow round about the Throne, in sight like unto an Emerald: These are Expressions, not of his Form, (for he is purely spiritual and unconceivable) but borrowed, to set forth his Splendor and Glory; and because that which Men usually think most excellent, is Gold, and precious Stones, these are made use of for this end. There are two Stones mentioned for resembling of his Glory; the first is a Jasper, an exceeding precious Stone; it was one of these precious Stones that was put in Aaron's Breast-plate, Exod. xxviii. 20. and it is among these Stones wherewith the Foundations of the Walls of the New Jerusalem are to be garnished, Rev. xxii. 19. And because one Stone
is not sufficient, even but to re semble the Glory
and Splendor of the Majesty of God, there is an-
other added, to wit, the Sardine-Jame: Which is also
precious as the former was. These being unknown
to us, we shall not infit to describe them: For,
the Scope is clear, to wit, to point out this, that
God is admirably and inconceivably excellent, even
so excellent, that all the most precious Things in
Earth, being put together, are but poor Shadows,
and infinitely disproportionable Remembrances of that
Excellency which is in him.

A second Thing whereby this Glory is set forth,
is, And there was a Rainbow round about the Throne,
in figh like unto an Emerald. In Ezek. 1. (where
the same Description is almost in the same Terms)
there is a Firmament, a Throne, one setting on it, and
a Rainbow; as the Appearance of the Bow that is
in the Clouds in the Day of Rain, so was the Appear-
ance of the Brightness round about: The Scope
in both Places, is, To shew the glorious Majesty
of God, who, as he hath a Throne attributed to
him improperly, to express his Sovereignty, so hath
he this as a Cloath of State over his Throne,
thereby to shew how far his Sovereignty and Ma-
jefty is beyond the greatest Monarch's on Earth:
For, he only both Immortality, and dwelleth in a
Light that no Man can approach unto, whom no
Eye hath seen, nor can see, i Tim. vi. 16. There-
fore is justly called the only Potentate, Verse 15.
All others being but Slaves and Worms in Com-
parison with him. And that this Bow is com-
pared to an Emerald, is to shew that it was a
more glorious Thing than that Rainbow in the
Clouds, which is visible to us. This Rainbow,
Chap. x. Verse 1. is said to be upon his Head;
whereby it would seem, that it is something which
he doth (as it were) account his Crown and Di-
am of Glory: It is like, that Respect is here
had to that Covenant, which the Lord made with
Noah, that the Waters should not overflow the
Earth, whereas this Rainbow was given as a Sign
and Seal for the Confirmation thereof, Gen. ix. 13
and the mentioning of it here, and Chap. x. is not
to relate to that particular Promise, that the Earth
should not be drowned, but is to relate unto the
Covenant of God's Grace through Chrift Jesus
with his true Church: For, when it is called a
Bow, in figh like unto an Emerald, it pointeth
out an Excellency beyond the ordinary Rainbows:
And so may be thought to relate to a more excellent
Covenant. And indeed, considering that this is an
eminent Piece of the Lord's Glory, and, as it were, a
Crown, we can apply it to no other Thing. In refe-
rence to the Scope in these Places, it doth hold forth,
1. That this glorious God, who is the Creator of all,
is a God who hath condescended to Covenant with his
People. 2. It holdeth forth, that this gracius con-
descending of his to enter in Covenant with them, is
a main Part of his Glory and Majesty, which he ac-
counteth to be as a Crown unto him. 3. It holdeth
forth, that as the Lord doth not reveal his Glory to
his People abstractly, but in the Way of his Covenant;
so, his People cannot win to the comfortable Thoughts
of the Majesty of God, nor ought to look on his Glo-
ry, but as under that Relation. 4. And more parti-
cularly, It is added here, to confirm John in this, that
the Church was to meet with many Persecutions
and Trials at first from Heathens, yet should she not be
overwhelmed with the same, more than the Earth can
be overwhelmed again with Water: And tho' after
that, Antichrift and Enemies within, should trouble her
by Errors and Herefies, yet should she be kept
from being drowned by them; and therefore when the
Lord beginneth the conflagatory Part of the second prin-
cipal Prophecy, and cometh to comfort John against
the Trials of Antichrift in the beginning of the x. Chap.
He doth there again appear with this Bow upon his
Head, to shew, that he is no less mindful of his Cove-
nant with his People, and of their Preservation from
being overwhelmed by Enemies, than he is of that
Promise which he made to Noah in the Place formerly
mentioned.

From the Scope, Observe, 1. The great Necessity
and Advantage that there is for all that would know
God, and the Mind of God, to be rightly inftucted
what God is. It is the first Lesson, that all, whether
Ministers, or others should learn, to have right
Thoughts and Impressions of the Majesty of God, and
a right Conviction of that Glory that is in him.
2. As this is requisite to the uptake of God's
Mind in any Thing, so it is particularly applicable to
this Book: There can be no uptake of the Mind of
God in these Mysteries, till we be rightly in-
stucted what God is, and have the Impression of
his Majesty on our Hearts. 1. Because it setheth
out his Absolutenes and Government over his
Church, whether in the Times of bloody Per-
suic, or of prevailing Errors: In all these,
God speaketh his Throne governing. 2. That
the Faith of God's People may be confirmed, in
expecting the Performance of the Promises to
them, and the Execution of the Judgment here
pronounced on their Enemies, notwithstanding
of many intervening Difficulties; the crying of
God's Absolutenes and Dominion, maketh for
this. 3. The looking on God's Absolutenes, is
necessary
necessary at the entry to the part of this Book, to
flay our curiosity, and the needless vain searching
that curious Spirits may decline to, and so go a
Whoring from the Scope, and turn aside to vain
jangling, whereby they obscure rather than clear the
meaning. We close this, with this impression in
our medling with any part of God's Word, and especially in medling with this Prophesy.
Obser. 3. Where God is rightly seen, he will
be seen exceeding fatally and Glorious; O so wonder-
ful! whom nothing can resemble, whom no Tongue
can express, nor Eye behold, nor Heart conceive!

LEC T U R E. 11.

Verse 4. And round about the Throne were four and twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and
twenty Elders sitting, clothed in white Raiment, and they had on their Heads crowns of Gold.
5. And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: And there were seven lamps
of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.
6. And before the Throne there was a Sea of Glass like unto Crystal: And in the midst of the Throne,
and round about the Throne, were four Beasts full of eyes before and behind.
7. And the first Beast was like a Lion, and the second Beast like a Calf, and the third Beast had a
face as a Man, and the fourth Beast was like a fiery Eagle.
8. And the four Beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of Eyes
within,

These Verses hold forth the second thing
in the Chapter, to wit, the glorious atten-
dants of this great God, who sitteth upon
his Throne as great Soveraign of Heaven and Earth.
Great Kings have their Thrones, and their Cloaths
of State, the Lord is beyond them in both these:
They have also their inferior Judges, and Nobles,
and Counsellors waiting on them, as also, others to
execute their orders and Decrees; the Lord is brought
in here as more eminently furnish'd with glorious
attendants and Instruments to execute his pleasure,
than any that ever was heard of.

Before we proceed, one thing is needful to be
 cleared, to wit, whether the Scope of this Vision be to
repreent the Glory of God, as it is manisfested to the
Church Triumphant in Heaven, and the Spirits of juft Men made perfect? Or, whether it be intended
to express the Glory of God, as shining in his Ordin-
ances in the Church Militant? Anfwr. We con-
ceive neither of these is to be excluded, but both may
be well included: For, to consider God as man-
ifested in his Glory in Heaven, agreeeth well with the
Scope; as aiming thereby to imprefs the reverence
and awe of the Majesty of God upon Hearts: Yet
we say, that this is not only intended; nor is the
other to be excluded: Because, 1. It also agreeeth
well with the Scope, which is to set forth events
concerning the Militant Church, and for that end to
represent (as it were) a Theater and actors for
bringing about these events, whereof the Majesty of
God is Supream Governer, &c. Now, it con-
ducteth more to the Scope, and cometh nearer what
is intended, to conceive this representation as holding
forth God's Glory and Why in his Militant Church.
2. It is also usual in this Book to express the Visible
Church under the Title of Heaven, and things done
in it, by similitudes of things, set forth as acted in
Heaven, as in the progress we will see. 3. This
Preparation being conulatory against the coming
trials of the Church, (for which cause the Lord ap-
peareth with his Bow about his Throne,) it will a-
gree best to that part of the Scope, to apply it to
the Militant Church, by which his glorious presence
therein, his nearer therein, his care and protection
thereof; &c. Will most manifestly and comfortably
be set forth. 4. There is a Reksbance between

Digitized by Google
the Lord's glorious Presence in his Church and that which is in Heaven: For, he hath a glorious Throne of Grace in his Church as he hath one of Glory in Heaven; and what is more immediately manifested in Heaven, doth someway shine by his Ordinances amongst his People. If we consider all the Attendants mentioned in this, and in the following Chapter, particularly, verse 10. We will find it necessary to understand this, as respecting the Church Militant: because some are spoken of, who are redeemed, and are to reign upon the Earth. Whence, we conceive, it is not unsuitable to look upon this Representation as expressing God's Glory in his Militant Church: Which is represented by Heaven and the Practice of perfected Saints there, to shew unto them, while here, a Copy of their Duty in praising and Thanksgiving, and in doing the will of God in Earth, as it is done in Heaven.

We come then to consider more particularly this Description of the Lord's excellent Train and Attendants. First, verse 4. There are round about the throne four and twenty seats, and upon the seats, I saw four and twenty Elders sitting, and they had on their Heads crowns of Gold. By Elders here, we conceive, are understood the true Professors of the Militant Church in the days of the Gospel: For, in the Song Chap. vi. verse 9, and 10, we will find that they are, such as are redeemed, such as by that Redemption are made Kings and Priests, as all Believers are, Chap. i. verse 6, and to reign upon Earth, which sheweth that they are Members in the Church Militant: And they being Followers of the four Beasts, and privileged but with such Privileges as are common to all Saints, it appeareth that they are not Officers or Guides, but private Professors. They are called Elders for the Dignity which they are advanced unto others, to be, as it were, Elders and Governors in God's House in a Spiritual Sense: In which Respect, they are called Kings and Priests, Chap. v. verse 10. or, as the Word is usually taken in the New Testament. They are accounted for special Ministers and Servants, having a nearness to God, and to share of his Glory, which none else in the World had; and thus the Lord's People are called his Ancients; or, Elders, Isa. xxiv. verse 23. They are said to be twenty four in Number; which we conceive to be a definite Number for an indefinite: It may be there is an Allusion to the twenty four Couriers that David appointed for the Service of the Tabernacle, 1 Chron. xxv. 26, 28. &c. To shew that the Ministration of the New Testament is no less Glorious. Also seeing the Church in old was reckoned by twelve Tribes, who it is like had their twelve Princes as Elders and Governors answerable to that Number; so twenty four is mentioned here, to shew that the Church, in the Days of the Gospel, shall be extended to a double and greater Number of Saints than was at that Time: But on these we shall not insist, seeing the general may be safely rested in. Again, they are said to be clothed in white raiment: Which sheweth, that their Innocency is their greatest Glory, or their most stately Robe, and the greatest Bag, of their Dominion: For, white raiment signifies either Christ's imputed Righteousness or their begun Sanctification, as we heard, Chap. iii. verse 4. And is often elsewhere in this Prophecy.

The last thing spoken of these Elders, is, they have four and twenty Seats, or Thrones upon which they sit, and on their Heads Crowns of Gold: Both which, are to shew, 1. The settled and secure Happinefs that these possess beyond all others in the World. 2. The spiritual Dominion that they have begun in them here over their Lufts, and spiritual Enemies: In which Respect, they reign even on the Earth, Chap. v. 10. And 3. It is, to give a Type of the glorious Dominion that is laid up for them in Heaven, when they, having been Affellors at the judging of the World, shall be set down upon one Throne, which Jesus Christ, as was promised, Chap. iii. verse 21.

In verse 5. We have the second thing whereby this frateliness is expressed, and out of the Throne proceeded Thunderings, and Lightnings and Voices: It is an Allusion to God's manner of giving the Law, Exod. 19. Whereby he appeared so terrible, that even Moses did exceedingly fear and quake; And, Deut. xxxiii. 2. It is said, that from his right Hand went a fiery Law: The Scope is, to shew, that though God appear without great outward Splendor and Terror in his Ordinances, in the Days of the Gospel, yet is there in his Church Power and Glory, whereby the mightiest may be terrified and confounded: In which Respect, the Church is terrible as an Army with Banners, Song vi. 4. and 10. and the Witnesses Chap. xi. verse 3. and 5. though preaching in Sackcloth, are said to have Fire proceeding out of their Mouths, and to bring on may other dreadful Plagues. By this he would teach Men to approach to him with Fear; for, He is a great God, and to be had in Reverence of all that are about him, Psal. lxxxix. 7.

There
THERE is also a third thing observed in that fifth verse, And there were seven Lamps of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seven spirits of God: By these we understand the holy Ghost in his manifold and various Operations, as we heard, Chap. i. verse 4, and by comparing Chap. v. verse 6. It is clear: For, these seven Spirits are the horns and Eyes of the Lamb, that sheweth both the Omnipotency and Omniscience of the same, and they are sent forth into all the Earth, which could not be, if the Spirit were not infinite and Immensfe, and so cannot be understood but the holy Ghost. Where, by the way, we may perceive the Absurdity of the Application of Doctor Hammond on this Place formerly mentioned, who doth apply these seven Spirits, as representing the seven Deacons of the Church of Jerufalem. These Operations of the Spirit are compared to Lamps, because of the shining Light that floweth therefrom to the Church: They are Lamps of Fire burning, that is, to point out that the saving Operations of the Spirit have Heat, and a purifying Efficacy with their Light, to warm the Heart with Love to God, and to consume and eat up the darts of Corruption that is in the same: Therefore it is said of Chrif, Matth. iii. 11. That he should Baptize with the holy Ghost, and with fire: Which last Word expresseth the Nature and Efficacy of the former. They are called seven Lamps, or Spirits, because though there be but one and the felf same Spirit, yet there are diversities of Gifts, and Differences of Administrations and Operations, as it is 1 Cor. xii. 4, 5, &c. of which we spoke Chap. i. Lastly, These Lamps are said to be before the Throne to shew that as Kings have their Thrones and Courts lightned with Lamps and Torches, fo the Lord hath his Church lightned by his Spirit, and hath the Operations thereof, as it were, so placed a. thereby Light may be given to his Church and Elders, that are round about him; this is a special Part of the Lord's Statelines, and of the Church's Glory, that his Spirit is there; and by him it is covenanted to his Church for their Good unto the End of the World, according as the Word is, Isa. lxx. 21. As for me, this is my Covenant with them, faith the Lord, My Spirit that is upon thee, and my Word which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds feed, faith the Lord, from henceforth, and for ever.

The fourth thing marked as before this Throne, is, in the beginning of verse 6. And before the throne there was a sea of glass, like unto crystal: A Sea, is a great Vessel for containing of Water, called a Sea for the bignefs thereof, as 1 Kings vii. 23. It is said that Solomon made a molten Sea for the use of the Sanctuary: The End thereof was, that therein the Priests might wash their Sacrifices, and also themselves, in their approaching unto the Altar: This was both for great Use and Ornament in that legal Service, and also, was typical of Jesus Christ, by whom we, and our Sacrifices are accepted in our Approaches to God. By it here, may not unfitly be understood the Blood of Jesus Christ in its Efficacy, which doth really that in the Church, which was but typically performed by that Sea in Solomon's Temple. Certainly all Circumstances will agree well to confirm this: For, 1. It agree well to the Scope, to shew the Glory of God in the Church; for, it cannot be denied but this Blood is one of the special Ornaments thereof: Hence, Heb. xii. 23. and 24. when we are said to come to the heavenly Jerusalem (which doth there express the militant Church;) it is also added, that we are to come to God the Judge of all, &c. to Jesus the Mediator of the new Covenant; and that excellent Society is closed with this sweet Exprefion, and to the Blood of sprinkling, &c. which intimateth this to be a main comfortable Part of the Glory and Furniture (to lay to) of the Gospel-church. 2. Seeing the Gifts of the Spirit are mentioned immediately before in their sanctifying Virtue, it is not unfuitable that the justifying Virtue of the Blood of the Lamb should be understood by this, as joined therewith; for, they go well together: Therefore Chap. xv. 2. This Sea is said to be mingled with fire: Which is to be understood of this fire of the Spirit here placed with it. 3. This will agree well with the Reason why it is called the Sea, to wit, to shew the Fulnefs thereof, and the greatness of the Efficacy of the fame. 4. It is before the throne, to shew that God hath provided that Blood to wash Sinners, that they may approach unto him with Boldnefs, as may be gathered from Heb. x. 19. and withal, that there is no approaching to him but by the fame. Lastly, It is said to be of glass, like unto crystal: Which we conceive is not to express the brittleness thereof; for, the mentioning of it to be like crystal contributeth nothing to that, But is to express its Excellency and finenes to contain and prefervfe what is in it clean and pure; in which Respect, it is of an Excellency beyond that of Solomon's which was but of Brass. Yet, it may also signify how reverently and warily it ought to be made Use of, lefl by proud Presumption that Blood be trod under Foot, and despifed, which is so tenderly reserved, as is in a Sea of Glass. This Interpretation we think is agreeable to the Scope,
Scope, and also not inconsistent with that which is spoken Chap. xv. verse 2. Of the Saints their standing on this Sea after their Victory over the Beast, which may well be understood to be their washing of their Robes, and making them white in the Blood of the Lamb, as the Expression is Chap. vii. verse 14. which also relateth to the same Persons, and in the same Condition: For, there is no obtaining of Victory over the Beast by any, nor yet a maintaining of the same, but by having Footing upon Christ by Faith, which will make the Saints indeed to sing as Victors and Conquerors over all, which is confirmed by Chap. xii. verse 11. They overcame by the Blood of the Lamb, &c. I know it is ordinarily applied to the World and its brittleness, which hath a Sense and Application not un-useful; yet considering that this is mentioned as one of the Ornaments which wait upon the Lord in his Church, and as a singular Evidence of his Glory; and considering that it is placed, before the Throne, even in that same Room which the seven Spirits of God have; as also, considering that it must be conceived to be within the guard of Angels, mentioned, Chap. v. verse 11. We conceive it cannot agree to the World, taken as distinguished from the Church, especially considering, that its being remembled to a Sea of Glass, and that not of common Glass, but that which is as Crystal, is not to aggrege the brittleness thereof, but clearly to condemn and set forth its Excellency, as being something of more than an ordinary Value. Beside this word Sea, in this Place, doth not look to these raging Waters, which are called Sea, as contradistinguished from the dry Land ( the Miftake whereof may be the Ground of this usual Application ) But it expresseth a great Vessel made for Ufe and Ornament, and accordingly made Ufe of in the Houses of great Men, and was particularly mentioned among the Ornaments of the Temple and ceremonial Worship, as was formerly marked, and is especially for washing, or bating thereunto. Now, these Considerations will by no Means suffer it to be applied to the World, as expressing the Vanity and Worthless thereof; neither will there be any just Analogy found between the two, whereby the one may be found to resemble or to be resembled by the other.

The last thing mentioned here for the Commendation of this glorious Train, is four Beasts, which are largely insinuated, verse 6, 7, and 8. That these Beasts are mentioned immediately after the Sea of Glass, it is sheweth, that by the Sea of Glass must be understood something that tendeth to the Commendation of God’s Presence in his Church, seeing it is placed in the midst of the other Commendations; for, that these Beasts are mentioned to set forth his Glory, cannot be questioned. The word rendered Beasts, is in the Original Vox, and might be well translated living Creatures, as it is, Ezek. i. and 10. or living Wights. By these are not understood Angels, as in Ezek. i. and 10. because, chap. v. 10. &c. they are among the Redeemed, and verse 11. are expressly distinguished from the Angels, who are said to be round about them: And indeed their following Distinction being compared with that of these living Wights, or Cherubims, Ezek. i. there will be found a great Difference. Nor, Secondly, by them can be understood any of the glorified Triumphant Church, because of the Relations that were given when we spoke of the Elders; for, they also reign upon the Earth, Chap. v. 10. And the Scope is, by them to express something of the Church Militant. We conceive therefore by these Beasts so described, are understood the Ministers of the Church in the Days of the Gospel, as being distinguished from Professors, who are called Elders, and as being described like Angels, to shew their Eminency in some Respect beyond the other. For, 1. These Beasts or living Creatures, (for some of them are like to Men) do ever go before the Elders in the Worship of God, as Guides to them therein. 2. Because they do invite, excite and inform others to and in their Duties, as they say come and see, Chap. vi. verse 3, 5, 7. They are described as the Cherubims or Angels, Ezek. i. and yet being such Angels as are Members of the Militant Church, they must be understood of the Ministers of the Gospel, seeing these are ordinarily designed by the Title Angel in this Prophecy: It is therefore the more likely that they are described after the manner of Angels, even as they get their Name. 4. We will find all the Particulars of the Description to be pertinently applicable to them; As, 1. They are said to be Beasts or living Creatures, to shew a special Activity and Fitnesse that is communicated to them even beyond others. 2. Their Number is four; which is less than the Number of the Elders or Professors was, yet sufficient to carry the Lord’s Message to all the four Corners of the Earth: And, as it were, to be upon all Sides of the Lord’s Throne for the Edification and Oversight of his People, as the Tribes of Israel marched with four Standards on all the Quarters of the Ark. 3. They are said to be full of eyes before and behind. They have not one Eye, but many Eyes, because they have many to watch over, and many Snares to give them warning of. They have eyes before, that is, to shew their Dependence on God, who being the great Leader and Captain, would shew Power, etc.
tain that goeth before his People, these that are under-guides, have their eye on him for Direction in the way that they ought to lead their People in: And thus their eyes before are mentioned before their eyes behind, to shew, that else they give any Direction to the Flock that follow them, they will look to the Master for his Orders; and so have their eye upon him, as the Eyes of Servants look unto the hands of their Masters, for observing of their Directions, Psal. cxxiii. 2. They are also full of eyes behind, to shew, that they are watchful over these committed to them, by pointing out that way to them which they had discovered from God, and by watchful observing how they follow the same, as the word is, Psal. xxxii. verse 8. I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go, I will guide thee with mine Eye: Which is to express the most tender way of Direction and Instructi. Also these ExSTRUCTIONS serve well to shew their particular Watchfulness, over themselves, that importeth Tenderness in the undertaking of any thing; and Eyes behind, which respecteth their tender Observation of their by-past Failings. 4. These Beasts are placed in the midst of the Throne and round about the same: It may seem strange-like to say they are both in the midst of the Throne and about the same; yet, in the Scripture-language, to be in the midst of a thing is to be near it, or be fully upon it; and this Part of the Description sheweth their nearness to God, and their Dignity beyond others: For, the Elders had Thrones, and Crowns; but these Beasts and Ministers have the same Throne with the Lord, as being nearer to him in respect of their Service, and as being of more eminent Dignity, because they are Ambassador s for him, and act in his stead, and in his Name, and by virtue of the same Authority, 2 Cor. v. 20. They are round about the Throne, also: Which is not to be understood as if they were (to speak so) without the Circle of the Throne; but it is to shew the Lord's wise way of disposing his Ministers unto all Quarters for his Churches Edification: So that all of them are not together, or upon any one Side of the Throne, but they are disposed by him upon all Quarters thereof, for edifying of the Elders, or, his People, set out by them, which are round about the Throne, as we formerly heard.

In the seventh Verse, we have a more particular Description of the several shapes of these Beasts, which is the fifth thing by which they are described: The first Beast, is like a Lion; the second Beast like a Calf; the third Beast had a face as a Man; the fourth beast, is like a Flying Eagle. By this diversity of Forms, or shapes, is set forth the diversity of Gifts and Furniture, which the one holy Spirit useth to dispense unto the Ministers of the Church, as 1 Corin. xii. 4, 5. &c. and hereby the Lord sheweth, that as private Christians may be more eminent in some Graces than others, so Ministers are some of them eminent in one Gift, some of them in another, as the Lord mindeth to make use of them, (as we may see by comparing Barabas, the Son of Conflation, with Beanorges, the Son of Thunder,) yet all these Gifts work for the good of the one Body of the Church, that there may be no Schism or Defect in the same, as it is, 1 Corin. xii. 25. In the Description of these Cherubims or living Wights, Ezek. i. Every one of them hath all these Properties and Perfections, as their Description cleareth; because the Scope is there to describe holy Cherubims; but here, being applied to Ministers of the Gospel, not one of them hath all these Properties; yet all of them jointly have them all: Which sheweth, that though the Lord furnish not every Minister eminently with all Gifts, that yet he useth to furnish Ministers, jointly considered, with what Gifts are needful for his Churches Good; so that what one wanteth, another hath; that the Hand, and the Eye may acknowledge they have need of the Foot, &c.
mit to the Cross, it will not be approved: But the meaning is, That some Ministers who have Patience and Endurance, are yet to say so) predominant and more eminent in the Exercise of their Zeal and Courage; and others who are stout and courageous also; yet, in God's Providence, are called to vent the same in sufferings, so as their Patience and sufferings appear to be predominant in them. The third Beast hath a Face as a Man: This seeth forth such as are furnished with Reason, Prudence and Wisdom in an eminent manner, for managing the Affairs of his House: Which is not a humane natural Policy, but a Gift of Wisdom and Discretion bestowed by God upon them, as it is, 1 Cor. xii. 8, 10. And by this Wisdom and Prudence, they edifie and build the Church as others that are more observably zealous and courageous: These not to keep the same manner of proceeding in all Things with the former; yet is the same End pursued by them, and the same Rule is observed in pursuance of it, and the same Spirit acteth them all. Wherefore it would not be thought strange, if divers Ministers, driving the same Design, be yet thought different in their Manner of following the same. The fourth Beast, is like a flying Eagle: This was the deep Reach and Inlight wherewith God hath furnished some in the Mysteries of the Gospel, as also a Spiritualness in their Gift and Strain beyond others, whereby Hearts may be drawn from this Earth to the pursuance after Things that are above. Of those we may have Occasion to speak, Chap. vi. Only now we see, how wisely the Lord fitted his Servants for his Work, and doth usually time and try their such and such Qualifications in Ministers according to the State of his Church. It is ordinary for some to apply these four Beasts to the four Evangelists; but there is no Ground for it: Be sure, John being one of these Evangelists, cannot be thought to invite himself to come and see, as all these four Beasts do, Chap. vi.

In the eight Verses, these Beasts, are further described. A Sixth Part of their Description, is, And the four Beasts had each of them six Wings about them: This is borrowed from Isa. vi. 2, 3, &c. where the Seraphims are so described: (By which it further appeareth, that Ministers, the Angels of the Militant Church, are represented by these Beasts) Those Wings, shew their Speediness and Readiness to obey God's Will. And further from Isa. vi. we may gather the Reason why they are called six, First, Because there is need of two to cover their Face, who are admitted to such Nearness with God: This signifies the Impression which they have of the holy Majesty of God, and that godly Fear and Reverence that ought to be in Ministers in their going about holy Things: This is commended in Lev. Mil. ii. 5. that he feared God, and was afraid before his Name. Secondly, The Use of other two Wings, is, To cover their Feet: Whereby is expressed the Sensibleness which they had of their own sinful Infirmities: This is a Thing well becoming a Minister in his ministerial Duties, to be walking with Fear and with Humility, as being sensible of his own Sinfulness, and the great Disproportionableness that is between God and him. This is Paul's Word, 1 Cor. ii. 3. I was with you in Weakness, and in Fear, and in much Trembling. And it is certain, that where the first is, to wit, the right Impression of God's Holiness, there this will be also. Thirdly, The last two Wings, are for their Duty; For, with two they are to flye. Here is a good Contemplation when Ministers walk under the Impression of God's Holiness, and of their own Sinfulness; and yet are not by these more indisposed, but made more fit for his Work, and cheerful and ready in the performing of their Duty. If the first four Wings be not in Exercise, the two last will not be very fit for their Work; and it is Spiritual Wisdom to keep all these in the right Place.

The Seventh Qualification whereby these Beasts are described is, They were full of Eyes within. In the sixth Verse, they were full of Eyes before, which respecteth their Dependency upon God; and full of Eyes behind, which representeth their Care over their Flocks: Here, they are full of Eyes within, which holdeth forth their Watchfulness over themselves, in that they look to others, as they do not overlook themselves, but are seriously reflecting upon their own inward Condition: So they are good Ministers, and they are also good Christians in their own private Walk; and their being good Christians, in having respect to their own Spiritual Thriving, is no little Qualification for their Discharge of ministerial Duties, and for their being admitted to go great Nearness to the Throne of God. Ministers that have but Eyes behind them, to look upon the Ways of others, and have not Eyes within them, to consider themselves, are but in a great Part blind Guides, as Christ spake of the Pharisees, Matth. xv. 14. This having of Eyes within, as well as Eyes without, is expressed by the Apostle, 1 Tim. iv. 16. in that Precept, Take heed unto thy soul, and to the Doctrine; and Acts xx. 28. Take heed to your selves, and to all the Flock, &c. Ministers that look to others, would take their Receipts to look upon themselves, lest they become Strangers to their own Condition: And what is spoken of Ministers here, is a Duty well becoming every Christian.
Lecture III.

Verse 8. — And they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9. And when those beasts gave glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10. The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

In this part of the Chapter, we have the third Part of this state Discription: Wherein the Majesty of God is set out by the great Work and Task that these attendants of his, to wit, these four Beasts, and the four and twenty Elders have: And that is the Work of Praise, whereby both, in their places, concur to have exalted. In the latter part of the 8. Verse the four Beasts begin; and in the three Verses following the four and twenty Elders go on.

In the Elders praise, we may consider these two.

1. The Un-interruptedness thereof, and they rest not day and night, saying, &c. this is to shew, First, the great Matter of their Praise that doth still continue, they are furnished so with grounds thereof. 2. It is to shew their diligence and seriosness in letting no opportunity of Praise pass: For Praise being an affirmative Duty, we conceive that this Practice is to be expounded according to the Precepts of rejoicing always and praying evermore. 3. It may more especially set forth the diligence and seriousness that the Ministers of the Gospel are said to be furnished with, according to the Word, Isa. 62. 6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night, &c.

The second Thing in their Praise, is, the Matter thereof; which is the ascribing to the Lord three of his own glorious and essential Attributes. The first is, Holiness; which is thrice repeated, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God, &c. This seems to be taken, from Isa. 6. 3. where the Seraphims begin their Song with the same expression. This sheweth, 1. How infinitely and inconceivably holy the Lord is; when once mentioning of this Attribute is not sufficient. 2. It sheweth that no Attribute of God will have more impression upon a tender Minister that is near him than his Holiness: This affecteth the very Angels, and the more near any is admitted to him, the more will this affect them. 3. It sheweth, that Ministers ought to be Angel-like in their speaking of God, and that it is a main part of their Task to hold forth his excellency to others. The second Attribute, is, the Lord's Omnipotency, Lord God almighty, &c. By which the Lord is conceived as infinitely above all, and able to do all Things, as Job speaketh, Chap. xli. 2. and it is both a notable ground of Praise in reference to God, and a Comfort in reference to his People, who have him, (who is able to do above what they can ask or think, Eph. iii. 20.) covenanted to be their Almighty God, even under that fame consideration, Gen. 17. 1. The third Attribute mentioned, is, his Eternity, in these words, which was, and is, and is to come: Whereof often hath been spoken; and it is here mentioned to advance the Glory of God infinitely beyond all created Idols who have had their beginning and are going on unto a Decay, and will ere long come to be destroyed: But the Portion of Jacob is not so, who in all the toffings of the World, continueth the same, and of his Years, there is no end.

After this, followeth the Praise of the four and twenty Elders. The Beasts go before, because they represented the Ministers and Guides, as we said. In it three Things may be observed; First, The timing of their Praise, Verse 9. Secondly, Their practice, Verse 10. Thirdly, Their verbal expressions or Song, Verse 11.

The time of the Elders praise, is And when these Beasts gave glory, honour and thanks to him that sat upon the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, they fell down, &c. In which words we may see, First, what the Works of the Beasts is. This is set forth in three Expressions; 1. To give glory to God: this is their acknowledging of the Majesty that is in him, and doth respect his own glorious excellency. The second, is, Honour: This respecteth the relati-
The second Thing in their Practice, is, That they worship him that liveth for ever and ever: This is added. 1. To shew that their coming down is out of no affliction, or confusion; but out of deliberation to glorifie God. 2. To shew that the more humble Saints fall before God, the more fit are they to worship him, and the better progress will they make therein. 3. It is to express the inward adoration of their Hearts, as going along with their external humbled condition. God is expressed by this, that they worship him that liveth for ever and ever, (even as it was in the former Verse, in the Beasts their giving Praise) that thereby it may be seen that they worship no Idol, but the living God, in opposition to the Heathenish and Antichristian Worshippers: And also to shew, that they know whom they worship, and are not Worshipping an unknown God. Further, it expresseth the reverent Impression which they have of him, so that they cannot mention him but with such Titles and Attributes as prefer him beyond all others. The third Thing in their Practice, is, and they cast their Crowns before the Throne: This sheweth further, their great Zeal to the Glory of God, their great Sense of the hudge Dif-proportionableness that is between him and them, their acknowledgement of their having their Crowns from him, and holding them of him; and their great, and only design to improve that Honour and Dignity to which they have been advanced, unto the Honour of him that sitteth upon the Throne, from whom they have the same: And that they account it their greatest Dignity, if their Honour might any way be a Footstool for advancing, or extolling of his Glory in the least.

The third and last Thing in the Elders praise, is, their Song, or verbal Expremion, Verse 11. when they are fallen down, they say, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory and Honour, and Power: For thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasures they are and were created. Whereas I. We have their acknowledgement of God's gloriousness, and that praise is his due. 2. The Reasons whereby they demonstrate this. In their Acknowledgement we may consider both the matter and manner of their expression: The matter is in three Words, 1. They acknowledge that Glory is his due, this floweth from the essential Excellencies that are in him. The 2. is Honour; This respecteth the Lord's Soveraignty, who, by his Place, being Head and Lord of all, ought to be honoured by all. The 3. Thing acknowledged to be due to him, is, Power; which is confirmed from the exercising of his Omnipotency
in the Work of Creation, as the Reason follow-
ing cleareth. Again, the manner of their acknow-
ledge ment is observable: For, they say not, we give
unto Thee Glory, Honour, &c. but, Thou art
worthy, O Lord, to receive Glory, Honour, &c.
Which is done, not because of their unwillingness
positively to ascribe the fame to him; but because
their Hearts being warmed and affected with Zeal
to the Thing, could not come up as they desired in
the expressing of the same: And therefore (as it
were) they say, altho' we cannot give Thee Glory,
Honour, &c. as becometh; yet Thou art worthy
of the same, and it is becoming, that Thou should
have it, and we are so far convinced of the same,
as by this acknowledgement, to put our Seal to this
Truth that thou art worthy to have all Praise, Honour,
and Glory given unto Thee. And thus they rather
express their affection to that Work of Praise, than
their satisfaction in attaining any length therein.
In which we have an excellent Copy, of a Heart affected
with God's Honour, to wit, it is always deirous that
he should be glorified, and yet never satisfied with its
own glorifying of him.

They give two Reasons to demonstrate the
Justice of this their Acknowledgement that God is
worthy of all Praise; The first is, from his Interest
in and superiority over all Things, by his creating
of the same, for thou hast created all Things; and so
he being the great Maker, and Potter of all Things in
Heaven, and Earth; there being nothing but that
which hath its being from him, and there being much
Power, Wisdom, Goodness, &c. exercised in this
Work of Creation, and to be read on the Creature:
Is it not just that all should ascribe Glory, and
Honour, and Power to him? And is it not most
reasonable that that Relation of his should be acknow-
ledged by all? Where we see, that though the
Work of Creation be past many Thousand-Years
since, yet may it be, and ought it to be a fresh
Ground of Praise unto the end of the World.
Also, we see that where the Work of Creation is
rightly considered, Souls will never want ground of
Praise. And lastly, that these who are affected with
the Glory of God himself, will be discerning matter
of Praise and Admiration in all his Works and in
every Creature which will be again turned about to
his Praise.

The second Reason of their Praise, is in these
Words, and for thy pleasure they are and were cre-
ated: Which in sum is this, not only were all Things
created by Thee, but when there was no tie upon thee
to make them, Thou of thy good pleasure thought
it to do so; and when thou might have done in
this manner, or in another, by that same good Plea-
sure of thine, it was concluded to be done as it hath
now come to pass, in which there was no other
Motive, End, or Rule in proceeding but thy own
pleasure, and the setting forth of thy Glory, for
which end, they are still sustained in the being that
they have: And therefore it is most just and equit-
able that thou should have Praise from all thy Cre-
atures, which for this very end were created. This
is a strong Reason, taken not only from God's cre-
ting of all Things, but from the end which sover-
aignly he proposed to himself in the same, to wit,
that his good pleasure, which had wisely moulded
middles for his own Glory, might be accomplished.
This Will or Pleasure of God, doth not only respect
the Work of Creation in general, but it holdeth
forth his end in the manner of the same, and in the
Events and Effects that follow thereon; in all which
God's Will and Pleasure is accomplished, as the
Word is, Prov. xvi. 4. The Lord made all things
for himself, that is, for his own Glory; yet even
the wicked that fight against God, and to bring up-
on themselves an evil Day, whereby the same Lord
created for the glorifying of his Name: In this
Reason, there is, 1. A clear assertion of the Lord's
Sovereignty over all his Creatures, who hath no other
Rule in the ordering and disposing of them, but
his own Will and Pleasure: For, seeing that was
the end for which he made them in such a manner, there is no ground to enquire a further
Reason of him in respect of his Decrees, but that it
was his Will and good Pleasure so to do. 2. It
appeareth from this, that Men will never rightly
Praise God till his Sovereignty over them be con-
ceived rightly and acknowledged; and that his Will
and Pleasure is enough to flop our reasoning when
we cannot come to satisfy our selves in his proceed-
ing. The want of this, maketh carnal Reason to
fret, as if the Holy One were to be bounded and lim-
ited in his proceeding: Whereas, if we did con-
der, that he giveth account of none of his matters,
and that it becometh not Man to Reason with God;
Rom. 9. 20. nor the Potheards of the Earth to strive
with their Maker, this would put all to silence. And
upon this ground, many bold Questions may be an-
swered, as, Why did God make Man mutable when
he might have confirmed him in Innocency, as he
did the Elect Angels? Why was he made so, seeing
he foreknew his Fall? Why were so many created
and in such a Posture as the Lord knew would bring
upon themselves Destruction? Why are not all
lived by Christ? Why hath he made an absolute
Decree of Reprobation concerning many? And
such
of the

**BOOK** of the

**REVELATION.**

such like. There can no other Answer be given but this, even so it pleased him to do, and that which is in the Text, for his pleasure all things were created; And this Soveraignty of God, which carnal Reason so much murmur against, is here a main ground of Praise, and that whereby he is exalted, as being thereby glorious and infinitely above all his Creatures. 3. The asserting of this Soveraignty of God, is a Doctrine well becoming the Church, whatever others think of it; and it is ever comfortable and refreshful to his People, and a Ground of Song to them, because there can be nothing more satisfying to them than his Good Pleasure. And we suppose, that the opposing, or fretting at this Doctrine of God's Soveraignty, will be found to be no great evidence of the Disposition of one who is a Child of God, nor to proceed from that native and kindly respect to God, which ought to be in Creatures especially in Believers, The acknowledging and praising of which, is here a great part of the Church's Work.

The general Scope of the Vision looketh to these two, 1. To shew something of God. 2. Something in the Servants of God.

First, Something of God. And hence, Ob. 1. His absolute and sovereign Dominion in Heaven and Earth: Which we gather from the Similitude itself, he sitteth on a Throne, and hath all these attendants waiting on him; and from the Song, brought in to point at this as the Scope, which sheweth the great end God had and hath before him, in creating and preserving all Things. It is to shew himself Glorious, from this ground of his absolute Dominion over all Creatures.

2. Not only is he a stately King on the Throne, but he exerciseth his Dominion; he hath made all, and he sustainth all for his good Pleasure, and sitteth on the Throne ever executing his Pleasure; and the World never wanteth a Governor, as long as this King sitteth on the Throne; and as there is a Soveraign God, there is also a Soveraign Providence in all the World, but more especially in the Church.

3. His being well furnished with Means and Instruments for doing his Work, is held forth: Therefore he is said to have such attendants, fitted with Wings and Eyes, And Chap. v. 11. He hath ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands of Angels to execute his Commands, round about, and before his Throne: These glorious Spirits wait on Directions from him, and are ready to do his Commandments, in caring, and providing for his Church: And he hath also beside Angels, his own Almighty Power, and thundering to execute his Wrath on Enemies, as well as for the creating of Things; and for carrying on the Work of Grace, he hath seven Spirits to spread the everlasting Gospel.

4. The Lord's great shot in all this, is, to get praise to himself, and to give matter of a Song to his Attendants. These four generals are clearly held out in the Chapter, however we expound the Words. And it is comfortable, that his Praise, and our Song are so joined together, that what is matter of the one, is also matter of the other.

Secondly, Something in the Servants of God, is holden forth, however we look on these Beasts and Elders. 1. Their Nature and Qualifications are here holden out, and how they are fitted with Eyes before, and behind, and within, each of them with fix Wings, and with several shapes, some being like A Lion, some like a Calf, some having a Face as a Man, some like a flying Eagle; in which their furniture for their Work, and their activity in it, and their humble, serious, watchful and speedy manner of going about it, is set out: Which should be a pattern to Believers how to walk in all commanded Duties, and pieces of service.

2. There is here holden out the great dignity & happiness of God's Servants, & attendants however we expound the Word's, this is clear, that to be his Servants, is a great privilege; they sit on Thrones, they wear Crowns, they are clothed in white Robes, they are all Kings and Priests to God, Chap. v. 10. they are as the Angels, they attend on him, and have places among them that stand by, Zech. iii. 7. It is the compleating of our happiness, to have liberty to look upon God sitting on his Throne. The Queen of Sheba saith, that Solomon's Servants were blest that got liberty to behold his Face, and here his Words; but O how much more happy are they, who Day and Night rest not, but are always taken up in beholding and praising God! For, a greater than Solomon is here.

3. We are here taught, what should be, and is in some Measure the great Task and Work of the Servants of God, and of all that inroll themselves under that Title and Name, that is, Day and Night to be taken up with magnifying of God, to be making his Praise Glorious, Psalms lxvi. 2. Which is to make it Illustrious, and that by a native way of going about it. Again, here is holden forth the manner how we should go about it, to wit, with humility and reverence, with cheerfulness and zeal, laying all
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 3.

we have before Christ's Feet, acknowledging all we have received, to flow from him giving him the Glory of it employing all, so as may most contribute to make him great that sitteth upon the Throne. Lastly, THERE is the delightfulness, and heartfulness of this Task: Though they rest not Day nor Night, it is not a wearisome Work; for, it is singing: And his saying they rest not, is not to hold out any Burden, Yoke or restraint laid on them: But to hold out the bendedness of their Spirit within, with Love and Joy, that they cannot rest; it is (so to speak) an eale to be venting it in Praise. There is such Joy and Cheerfulness from that Wine that cometh from under the Throne, that they cannot hold their peace, but it is their continual refreshment, Night and Day to be speaking and praising. In a Word, it is this, That it is a good Thing to be Christ's Servants, and that his Service is a sweet Work, and it will be known ere long how good a Thing it was to be Christ's, and to be his Servants; and how happy a Life it will be, to be praising him. It were good some touches of it were warming our Hearts before Hand, and that we had the proof and experience of it, what it is. The Lord give us to know it.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. V.

Verse 1. And I saw in the right Hand of him that sat on the Throne, a Book written within, and on the back-side sealed with Seals.

2. And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loud Voice, Who is worthy to open the Book, and to loose the Seals thereof?

3. And no Man in Heaven, nor in Earth, neither under the Earth, was able to open the Book, neither to look therein.

4. And I wept much because no Man was found worthy to open, and to read the Book, neither to look therein.

5. And one of the Elders faith unto me, Weep not: Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the Book, and to loose the seven Seals thereof.

6. And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the Throne, and of the four Beasts, and in the midst of the Elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven Horns, and seven Eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the Earth.

7. And he came and took the Book out of the right Hand of him that sat upon the Throne.

In this Chapter, the Preparation to the following Revelation goeth on: And in it he who was described in the former Chapter to sit upon the Throne, is here represented as having a sealed Book in his Hand, which none in Heaven nor Earth can unfold but Jesus Christ the Mediator, who, for his Churches good, doth the same, which is turned to be matter of praise, in the last part of the Chapter. The Scope of all tendeth especially to these three: First, To shew the aboluteness, determinateness and particularness of God's Decrees in all events that concern the Church: Which with him are, as it were, written in a sealed Book. Secondly, To shew the special office of our Lord Jesus Christ, who being upon his Father's secrets, doth reveal so much of the same to the Church as is useful for her; and that without him there is no access to the Knowledge of the same. Thirdly, It is to make way to the more clear Understanding of the Prophecies following, according to the Mould wherein they are revealed: For it could not be understood what were intended by the opening of the first, second, or third Seals, &c. were it not that here God is represented, as having a Book with so many Seals in his Hand.

We may take up the Chapter in these three parts. 1. There is a Vision seen, to wit, A Book in the right Hand of him that sat upon the Throne, &c. Verse 1. 2. There are some Circumstances expressing
Chap. 5. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

expressing both the Difficulty and Possibility of attaining to the Understanding of what is written within the same: This followeth unto the eight Verse. 3. From that unto the End, is set down a most excellent Song of Praise, as we will see in the words.

There is Part, to wit, the Vision of the Book, hath four things remarkable in it. As for the Throne, what is, and who it is that sitteth thereon, we heard thereof in the former Chapter; and therefore may now proceed to these four things here set down. First, It is called a Book: This is not literally to be understood, as if God had use of Books, more than he hath material Thrones, or Hands; but (as was shown on Chap. iii. verse 5.) it is after the manner of Men, to shew how particularly and orderly all things are determined by God, as if they were particularly inserted and recorded in a Book. By this Book here, is not understood God's Providence in general, nor yet his special Purpose in reference to his Elect; but his Decrees concerning the special Events that were to befall his Gospel-Church. In a Word, it is this same Revelation: For what is afterward revealed to John, is by opening one of these Seals, and the last Seal will be found to comprehend both the Trumpets and Vials, as we will find in the Progress. The second Circumstance is, that this Book is written within and on the backside, that is, in a Word it is all filled up, there is no blank in the same: For, known to God are all his works from the beginning, Acts xv. 18, and no new Occurrence, which is so as to Men, doth put the Lord to any new Counsel, or to make any new Decree (for, to say so, there is no blank in his Register, to contain the same) but all things were concluded of old in his Counsel, and accordingly in Time are brought to pass. Thirdly, This Book is said to be in his right Hand: Which sheweth, 1. That there are none accessory to his Counsel, but himself; for, he took Counsel of none. 2. That he, himself is Master of his own Purposes, and there is none that can alter his Decrees, or change any of his Purposes; for, the Book is in his own Hand. 3. It sheweth, that what he hath once in his Wisdom concluded, he doth by his Power proceed to execute, and so he cannot be frustrated of his End; therefore he is said to have it in his right Hand: Which sheweth both his admirable Dexterity and Omnipotency that are exercized in executing the same. The fourth Circumstance is, this Book is sealed with seven Seals: - Sealed, That is, undiscernible and unconceivable to any, as the Words following do clear, and as may be gathered from Isa. xxix. 11. Although all things be known to God, yet are they unknown to Creatures, till they be particularly revealed by him, or in his Providence brought to pass. Again, this Book is sealed with these seven Seals: Which is partly to shew the exceeding great Depth of God's secret Counsel, whereunto none can reach, seeing it is not only sealed with one Seal, but with seven; and especially this Number is so definite, because the following principle Visions do so much conflict of sevens: For, the Number of the Seals of this Book doth distinguish the Steps of this first principal Prophecy. To clear it, we must know that in these Times their Books were not like ours now, but generally were long Scrobes of Parchment rolled up on a Stick, as we may gather from the Writings of the Old Testament: In respect of which Form, one Part of the Scroll might be rolled up, then sealed; after that, another Part rolled up, and that likewise sealed, and so forth, till there might be seven Parts, and seven several Seals: And therefore the opening of the first Seal, would only admit one to read that part of the Scroll, until he came to the second, and again there were no reading of what followed, until the second were opened, &c. Of this Sort is this Book mentioned here. For, Chap. vi. we see that the opening of every Seal giveth some new Vision, and that there is no understanding thereof till the distinct and several Seals be opened.

The second part of the Chapter, which concerneth the opening of the Book, and maketh way for expressing the Honour of the Mediator, followeth in the next six Verses. Wherein, First, There is a Proclamation made, to find out some fit Person to open the same, verse 2. Secondly, There is a Disappointment, verse 3. Thirdly, There is John's exceeding great Heaviness and Weights therewith, verse 4. Fourthly, There is Confutation against the same, first, intimated, and thereafter seen, verse 5. 6. 7.

The Proclamation, verse 2. Is in these words, I saw a strong Angel, proclaiming with a loud Voice, who is worthy to open the Book, and to loose the Seals thereof? This Proclamation is not made as if there were an Expectation to find any Creature by whom this might be done; but by putting all Creatures to it, (and thereby declaring their Incompetency) the greater way is made for the Glory of Christ, the Mediator, the Performer thereof. The Party proclaiming, is, an Angel: For even these admire God's way with his Church, and desire the Unfolding of the same. It is a strong Angel, to shew the Concernment of the thing.
thing proclaimed, and that even the most excellent Angels count it their Happines to be serviceable to God in the Affairs of his Church; also it maketh the thing proclaimed more observable. By comparing this with the 5. and 6 verses, we may see that by Beatris, are neither understood any of the Host of Angels in general, nor some special Angels, (as some allege) of a more eminent Degree: For they are opposed to this strong Angel, who yet must be understood to be of Eminency amongst them. Again, the Matter proclaimed is observable, which is not, Who is able to open the Book, &c. but, who is worthy, or meet to do the same? And this, upon the one Side, is to put a Daie upon all Creatures, as being unworthy and unmeet to pry into God's Secrets immediately; and on the other Side, it doth exceedingly commend the Mediator, who alone is found to be such. This is done with a loud Voice, that thereby the Mouths of all Creatures may be stopped, and that this singular Worthiness of the Mediator, and this his peculiar Privilege might be afterward found to be the more unquestionable.

A second Circumstance is, the Anwer of this Proclamation, or the Effect which followed upon it; Which may be gathered from Verse 3. and no man in heaven, nor in the earth, nor under the earth, was able to open the Book, Nay, nor to look thereon; This is plain, and sheweth that not one of all the Creatures, even of the most excellent Angels in Heaven, none of the Men in Earth, nor Devils in Hell can reveal God's secret Counsel till it be done by the Mediator: Nay, they could not look thereon: Which is an Aggravation of their Dulness and Ignorance in that Respect: For they were so far from opening this Book, that they could not look upon the same. And if it be thus in the Works of common Providence, what could all Creatures have attained to in theuptaking of the great Mystery of Godliness, God manifested in the Flesh, &c. had not the Lord thought good to reveal the same?

The third thing, Verse 4. is, John's Heavniness, because of that apparent Impossibility, And I wept much, because no Man was found worthy to open, and to read the Book, neither to look thereon. Which doth set forth, 1. That John did esteem the Understanding of what was within this Book to be of great Worth. 2. That he did exceedingly long to understand the same. 3. That he seemed now to be Hopeless of attaining this, 4. That this Disappointment was sad and heavy to him. It is not like that it was John's Curiosity, which made him thus to weep; but conceiving the thing to be useful to the Church, it did affect him much to see the fickleness of all Creatures: and Mens Emptines in particular, for all their boasting of their approaching to the Knowledge of so great Mysteries: Yet there may be some Infirmary in this Excess, by his thinking the thing desperate, because it was impossible to Creatures, and his overlooking the Office and Excellency of the Mediator, who can do when all others give it over: Which is a Fault too often incident to Believers.

The fourth Step, is verse 5. Where the Consolation beginneth: For the Lord suffereth not John to weep long, even though his Infirmary had occasioned his own Heavniness. The Consolation hath two Parts: The first is, by sending good News, or glad Tidings unto John, verse 5. The second is, by making him a Beholder of a comfortable Sight, verse 6, and 7. wherein he seeth that to be performed, which was told unto him.

In these glad Tidings we may consider, First, the Carrier: Secondly, the Comfort; Thirdly, the ground thereof. The Carrier, is one of the Elders, that is, as was expounded in the former Chapter, some private Professor or Member of the Church, whom in way of Vision God made use of to help and comfort John in this his Heavniness and Infirmary: And what is here in Vision, may often really performed in the Church. From which we may gather, 1. That the strongest of God's Servants may have their great fits of Heavniness and Weeping, and their Mistakes of his Dispensations and be ready to count things much more desperate than they are. 2. The Lord is tender of his Peoples Heavniness, even when it is out of Infirmary. 3. His Comforts are reasonably trysted, and often they are most near and refreshing, when Men think things most desperate. 4. He may make use of an Instrument for the comforting of another; and when the strong are overmasted: with Heavniness, he can stir up weak Professors to prove comfortable to them. And in the last place, more particularly we may see, That weak Professors may sometimes be more comforted in the use-making of Christ's Offices, and in exercising Faith on him, than great Teachers: Who by seeking to exercise their Light Invention, and Reason to satisfy themselves in things that are dark, may have many Disappointments therein, and Heavniness following thereon, so long as the Mediator is not employed; whereas the simple tender Believer, that at first looketh to him for answer of all Difficulties, may have much Peace and Cherefulness.
Chap. 5.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.  

Secondly, THE particular Comfort is expressed, sweep not: Which sheweth both that that was not the Duty which John was called unto, though for the Time he did let out himself therein; and also that there was not such Ground for the same as he supposed.

AND because simple Directions will not prevail to comfort those that are heavy. In the third Place, he giveth the Ground of this, Behold ( faith he ) the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the Book, and to loose the Seals thereof: Which is in furn, thou mayest be comforted and stay thy weeping; for, though no Creature be able to open the Book, yet the Mediator can and will fully do it by the help of his. He beginneth this with a Behold, whereby to rouse up John with the glad Tidings that he was to tell him, and also to make what was said to be the more to be observed, and the Party spoken of, the more to be admired. This Party who openeth the Book, must be no mean Person, seeing he doth what no Creature in Heaven, nor Earth could do; and so is contra-distinguished from them. He is here expressed by two Titles: The first is, He is the Lion of the Tribe of Judah: This seemeth to be taken from Gen. xlix. 9. where Judah is said, to stand down, as a Lion, and as an old Lion: who shall rouse him up? And this is attributed to him, 1. To shew that he is of the Stock and Linage of Judah, and the very Messiah, or Shiloh, spoken of there. 2. To point out the excellent Qualifications wherewith our Lord Jesus is furnished for the Undertaking and prosecuting of the most dangerous Exploits, if so his Peoples need call for the same. He is indeed such a bold Lion as never drew back for a Strait: And as none can rouse him up but to their own Prejudice. So none can expect otherwise to be dealt with, that rise up against him. The second word, is, He is the root of David: This is taken, as would seem from Is. xi. verse 1. where he is called a rod out of the Stem of Jesse, and a Branch out of his Roots; So that if we look upon Christ as Man and come of David, he is a rod out of the Stem of Jesse, &c., or, if we look upon him in a more spiritual and mystical Sense, as he is God, Man, Mediator and Head of his Church, in this Respect he is the root of David, because so, David as a Member, hath his Being from him: In which respect, Chap. xxii. verse 16. the Lord doth style himself both the root and off-spring of David. And this two fold Consideration of Christ, is the only way to loose that Question which puzzled the Pha-
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 5.

that fat upon the Throne: This could not but be a
comfortable Sight to John, who having given
over the Case as desperate, doth now see this
lovely Lamb proceed so far in the discovering of what
was contained in this Book. And here we have, First,
The three Persons of the holy Trinity distinctly
holden forth: For, there is, 1. One upon the Throne
with the Book in his Hand: 2. There is the Lamb:
3. There are the seven Spirits of God distinct from
the former two, and all these on the same Throne.
Secondly, We may see the three Offices of the Mediator,
holden forth here: For, 1. That he is a Lamb
plain, signifieth his Priestly Office. 2. That he is
upon the Throne, and hath Horns and Power, doth
hold forth his Kingly Office. 3. That he taketh the
Book to open, and to reveal God's Mind to his
Church, is an express Evidence of his being Proph.et.

From all that is spoken, two Things are mainly
to be observed, 1. That the Lord hath a special
overruling Providence over all Things that concern his
Church. There is nothing that falleth out, which
is new to him, but what he hath determined and
written down, as it were, before the beginning of the
World. This is a great Consolation to his Church,
there is no Enemy that doth rise up against her, nor
any Heresy that breaketh out among her Members,
and any Event that occasionally the same doth meet
with, but these were fully determined by the Lord,
before the beginning of the World.

In the second Part of the Words, we see of what
excellent Worth the Mediator is beyond all Creatures
in Heaven and Earth, how great Need there is of
him, and how wretched and miserable we would be
without him. All the most glorious Creatures in
Heaven beside, and all the Fulness of the Earth could
not give us Ground of comfortable worshippin
before God, if there were not a Mediator. We may
see also, that the great Cause of his Peoples Heart-
nesses, is, That he is not acknowledged in their Straits.
O how excellent a One is the Mediator! and O how
happy a Thing were it continually to be improving
him! Lord, teach us that: And to him be Praise
for ever, Amen.

LECTURE II.

Verfe 8. And when he had taken the Book, the four Beasts, and four and twenty Elders fell down
before the Lamb, having every one of them Harps, and golden Vials full of Odeours, which are the
Prayers of the Saints.
And they sang a new Song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Book, and to open the Seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy Blood, out of every Kindred, and Tongue, and People, and Nation:

And hast made us unto our God, Kings and Priests: and we shall reign on the Earth.

And I beheld, and I heard the Voice of many Angels round about the Throne, and the Beasts, and the Elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Saying with a loud Voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive Power, and Riches, and Wisdom, and Strength, and Honour, and Glory, and Blessing.

And every Creature which is in Heaven, and on the Earth, and under the Earth, and such as are in the Sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, Honour, Glory, and Power be unto him that sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever:

And the four Beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty Elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

This is the third Part of the Chapter, and expresseth the main Scope of what went before, vizt, the exalting of the Mediator. This is cast in betwixt his taking of the Book out of the Hand of him that sat upon the Throne, and his proceeding actually to open the same, that this singular Work of the Mediator may be made the more observable. The Occasion of the Song, is in the beginning of Verse 8. And when he had taken the Book, &c. that is, when by this appearing of the Mediator in his Office they had Ground to expect the opening up of the within contained Mysteries, then they praise.

The Praise itself may be taken up in three Parts, according to the several Parties that take part therein. For, 1. The redeemed Church begin, and they sing, in the last Part of the 8. Verse, and in the 9, and 10, Verses. Then, 2. The Angels follow, Verse 11, and 12. In the third Place, All Creatures are brought in joyning in this Song, Verse 13. And because the Redeemed have most Interest in, and Obligation to the Mediator, whose Praise is peculiarly expressed here, Therefore, as they begin, so they close, Verse 14.

In the first Part, Ver 8, The Redeemed Church are described in reference to this Work, Verse 8. Secondly, Their Praise is expressed, Verse 9, and 10. In their Description they are called four Beasts, and twenty four Elders: Whereof we spoke in the former Chapter, and shew that by them, most probably is holden forth the Ministers and Professors of Christ's Militant Gospel-Church; and this Place doth confirm the same: For, they are contradistinguished from Angels, Verse 11, and are said to be redeemed and made Kings and Priests unto God, which agreeeth to all Believers even upon Earth, as Chap. 1, Verse 6. Again, their Work here, is, Not only to praise, but to pray; For they have Vials full of Odour, as well as Harps, Verse 8. And they are said to be Sharers of Christ's Spiritual Dominion, and to be Priests to him even on Earth: Yea, their Spiritual Priesthood will most properly agree to that, according to the usual Application thereof in Scripture. These redeemed, are said to fall down before the Lamb: Which is to shew their humble and reverent way of going about this Work of praise, and was spoken of, Chap. iv. Verse 10. Lastly, They are furnished for this Work, Having every one of them Harps and golden Vials full of Odours, or Incense, which are the Prayers of the Saints; This sheweth their Fittedness and Readiness for the Work; And it is done in Expressions borrowed from the Ceremonial Worship under the Old Testament, when yet the Scope is to express the Spiritual Worship that is given to God under the Gospel; By Harps, are understood Instruments for Praise, as is frequent in the Psalms; And we will find the Saints in their cheerful Condition (Chap. xv. 2.) so described. This sheweth a Warmness and Bendedness of Heart, ready to burst out in the Praise of the Mediator, and to make Melody thereby within themselves before him; Which is more acceptable to him, and comfortable to them, than the Sweetness of any material Instrument whatsoever; as Eph. v. 19. and Col. iii. 16. where we are commanded to praise with Grace in our Hearts, which may well be the Thing signified by these Harps. Beside this, They have golden Vials full of Odours, or Incense. Incense was used in the Ceremonial Worship, when the People approached to offer up their Requests to God; Therefore we have the
Word, Psal. cxii. 2. Let my Prayer be jet forth
before thee as Incense: Vials, are Vessels wherein
these were offered; and so Vials full of Odours,
will signify a Spiritual Fittness with the Spirit
of Grace and Supplication (as is promised, Zec.
xii. 10.) to pour out the Heart to God in Prayer,
as well as in Praise. They are two notable
Qualifications of Believers: and it is ordinary both
in the Old and New Testament to understand
by Sacrifices and Offerings, the moral Duties of
Praise and Prayer in the Days of the Gospel. As
to the last Part, this is confirmed in the Words
following, Which are the Prayers of Saints:
Where two Things are answered, 1. Would we
know who these Beasts and Elders were who have
these Vials? It is answered, They are Saints,
that is, Believers, Members of the Militant Church,
according to the usual Acceptation of the Word:
And this confirmeth the former Exposition which
we gave of these Parties. Again, Would we know
what these Odours are which are in the Vials?
The Text saith, They are the Prayers of Saints,
that is, these Odours represent the Prayers
of Saints: Which may either be understood
indefinitely, as interpreting what is meant by Odours
in the General; and so all the Prayers of all
the Saints on Earth in general may be called Odours
and Incense; or, we may take it with
a special Relation to this Place; and so the Odours
here, will signify the Prayers of the fame
Saints who had the Vials in their Hands; And
thus they bring not properly the Prayers of others
to offer up to God (which yet were not
aburd, considering that these Officers were living
Saints on Earth) but, they bring their own Prayers,
even as by Harps is signified their own Expressions of Praise, or the Praise expressed by themselves, as the Song following will clear. This therefore hath no Affinity at all with the Popish Doctrine of the Intercellion of Saints departed, which is utterly crosst to the Scope of this Place.
It is to be observed also, how different this Phrase is from that which is attributed to Christ, Chap. viii. Ver. 3. where he alone offereth the Prayers of all Saints, adding Incense thereunto.

Their Song followeth in the 9, and 10,
Ver. Where. 1. There is the Expression of their Praise. Their Song is said to be a new Song; and they sing a new Song. 1. Because the Matter was so great and excellent, that no former Expression of Praise could, as it were, reach the fame: For which Cauie (Psal. xl. 3.) David saith, He had put a

new Song in his Mouth, when by a new and singular Mercy, he had given him Matter thereof. 2. It is new, as contradistinct from the more obscure Expressions of Praise that were under the Old Testament. Now, the Office of the Mediator being more clear, and he having made himself more
known to his People, they accordingly express his Praise in a new Song. The Matter expressed is, Thou art worthy to take the Book, and open the Seals thereof, that is, in sum, Thou art worthy
to be Mediator, and to execute what belongeth to
that Office. This looketh not to be very much,
at the first, yet, there cannot be more said. For,
if we will consider, 1. This Expression putteth him
beyond all Creatures: For, none of them was found
worthy; and so by this, they acknowledge him
to be beyond all. 2. This Expression hath in it an
Acknowledgement of his Worthinesse and Finess to be Mediator, and in all Things to have the preeminency,
and a Name above every Name that is named, which is the greatest conferred Glory that is conceivable, and more than Angels and Men
are capable of, or can comprehend. 3. This Expre-
ssion implieth their hearty Afdent to God’s con-
stituting of him in that Office, and their exulting to see him prosper and glorified in the executing of the fame: Which is a Thing well be-
coming a Member of Christ’s Body, and a Sub-
ject of his Kingdom; And is the greatest length
they can come at, to wit, to be Affenters by their
Acknowledgement of his Worth to God’s advancing
of him to this Dignity.

The Grounds of the Praise follow in three
Steps, the last being always more particular than
the former, and an Effect thereof. The first, is,
For thou wast slain, that is, in the Execution of
thy Office, and in Obedience to the Father’s Will,
thou hast submitted thy self to Death, even to a
violent Death, and accordingly hast suffered the
fame, and so thou wast slain. This dying of an
accursed Death, is the great Article and Condition
required upon the Mediator’s Side of the Coven-
ant of Redemption, upon the undertaking, and
undergoing of which, all Privileges promised to
him therein, are grounded; and from this, all the
Works of Redemption flow: Therefore here it
is made the Reason of his Worthinesse to admin-
ister the Office of a Mediator in every Thing, and
why he cannot but be thought worthy to do the
fame, and to be praised by his People, because he
was slain, and so hath performed what was under-
taken by him.

The
The second Ground, is, And hast redeemed us to God by thy Blood, out of every Kindred, and Tongue, and People, and Nation. In this there is a very sum of the Gospel and Work of Redemption, and it is the more particular Application of the former Ground, and the effect thereof, as was said; and this inforceth the former Reason. We have Reason (say they) to praise thee for thy Death; for, by it, we that were lost and fold under Sin, are redeemed unto God, & c. To consider the Words more particularly, we must follow the Similitude of Redemption, as is used amongst Men, and in this case is made use of to help us to understand somewhat of this great Mystery of the Gospel. And here is implied, 1. That God had a peculiar right to these that praise in this Song, before ever they came to be fold or mortgaged; So, to redeem a Thing amongst Men, supposeth a Man once to have had a right to such a Thing: Here, we take God's Right to these redeemed, not only to be that Interest which he had in them by Creation, for that is common; but that which he had from Eternity by his purpose and decree of Election: In which respect, the Elect are called his singularly, and John xvii. 6. Thine they were, and thou gavest them to me, & c. Where these that were Elect by and given to Christ, are in a peculiar manner said to be Gods; and this is implied in the Phrase, Thou hast redeemed us to God: For, it supposeth, that by Christ's purchase, as it were, access is made for them again to be the Lord's possession, according to his former right. 2. Here is implied, that even these to whom God had this peculiar right, are before this Redemption someway mortgaged, or, as we use to say, wadset; and yet so as the former Right was not fully dissolved: For, if there had not been some mortgaging and alienation, there had been no need of Redemption; and if there had been a total Dissolution of the former Right, there had been no access to redeem. This mortgaging in Scripture is clearly expressed to be that spiritual Bondage under the Law, Wrath, and Curse of God, whereby even the Elect by their Sins have inthralled themselves; and because of that, are laying under the Curse of God till he be satisfied; and his Honour repared, which suffered by their Sin: This is largely expressed, Rom. iii. Ephes. ii. and Gal. 3, besides many other places. The yea which notwithstanding stands betwixt the Lord and the Elect, is, that purpose of Election; (for even then in that respect they are his, as was said,) for, Election being founded on nothing in the Creature but on God's free will, purpose and good pleasure, there can nothing in the Creature dissolve the same. 3. Here is implied, that before these Elect can be freed from the Curse, there must be a Price laid down, as it were, in compensation for the same: This is clearly implied in the word Redemption, which importeth some equivalent Satisfaction given to the party offended, or to the party for whose behoove such Persons were justly mortgaged; and without whose prejudice they could not be set free, except an equivalent Price were payed; and this is called Redemption. Now, the party offended, for the vindication of whose Honour the Elect for a time are imprisoned, and put under the keeping of the Law, & c. is the Lord; and therefore in Reason ere they can be freed, there must be some equivalent Price for his Satisfaction, which may glorifie him, and vindicate his Honour as much as the keeping of them in Prison on under the former mortgage; and this is called Satisfaction or Redemption. 4. The scope of this Redemption, is expressed in that Word, Thou hast redeemed us to God, that is, that the Elect may be admitted unto God's friendship and favour, and communion with him, and to the enjoying of the Title that stands betwixt him and them, as freely as if they had never had Sin, or had never been under such a Mortgage. 5. They express who this Redeemer is; Thou hast redeemed us: O blessed Thou! This cannot indeed but affect; Thou the Lamb; Thou, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah; Thou, the Son of God, that hath Eyes like a Flame of Fire, & c. Thou hast redeemed us. Christ is called a Redeemer; because when the Elect had nothing to free themselves from the captivity and Mortgage which they had brought upon themselves, when the Justice of God, by Virtue of the Law and Curse, (to say no more) did call for a Satisfaction and Price before they could be admitted to freedom. Then he undertook, and was content to pay what they were Due, either in the same kind, or, in the equivalent, that so they, who were as a Mortgaged Possession, detained from the right owner, might be restored freely to him again. 6. The Price by which he redeemed them, is mentioned, thou hast redeemed us by thy Blood. It was wonderful that he who was such a Person, should be the Redeemer; But, O how wonderful, that he should perform this Redemption by laying down such a Price as his own Blood! And in this we may see, First, That seeing the threatening against Sin, includeth Death, (That Day thou shalt die) So the Redeemer condescended to undergo Death for satisfying that. Secondly, When it is said, thou hast redeemed us by thy Blood, there:
An EXPOSITION of the

Thou hast redeemed us out of every Tongue, and Kindred, and People, and Nation. And certainly, there is a palpable difference between these two, to wit, to say, Thou hast redeemed all Kindreds, Tongues, and Nations; and to say, Thou hast redeemed us out of every Tongue, Kindred, and Nation, whereby the redeemed are contradistinguished from the rest of the Kindred, Tongue, and Nation, out of which they are redeemed; and yet it cannot be thought, but that all who are redeemed, do concur in this Song: Therefore the other, contradistinguished from them, cannot be said to be redeemed. Beside, this peculiarity of Redemption is a special ground of the Redeemed Praise, to wit, when they were lying under the Curse with others, Christ hath redeemed them from among them. Further, all this Song doth agree to any Person that hath been redeemed by Christ's Blood, They that are redeemed are also made Kings, and Priests. And seeing all cannot praise for this mercy, as experience teacheth; therefore can it not be said, that they are comprehended under the former. And, if we will remember what was just now said, to wit, that Redemption doth import a peculiar right to these that are redeemed beside others, to wit, a right by Election: Then it will follow, that no other can be said to be redeemed but the Elect that were given to Christ: And seeing all Men are not God's by this peculiar right (for, to be God's in this respect, and to be given to Christ, and so to be actually redeemed, are of equal extent,) therefore can it not be said that all are redeemed.

And this Reason, or Ground of their praise (which is also the effect of the former) will confirm this: And it is contained, Verse 10. And hast made us unto God Kings and Priests, and we shall reign upon Earth: So that if it be asked, what are the Advantages which they reap by Christ's Redemption, which make them thus to praise? They answer, they are very great, for, not only are they freed from the former Bondage they were under, and set at liberty, as in the former Verse, but they are honoured and blessed with many excellent privileges exceedingly commended in four Words. 1. Thou hast made us Kings; this respecteth that spiritual freedom, that the Believers have from their former Enemies, and that Spiritual Dominion which they have over them, and that Eternal-Glory whereof they shall be partakers when they shall sit upon one Throne with the Lord Christ. This is a great Privilege, that all the redeemed who were formerly Slaves, shall be made Kings.
Book of the Revelation

Chap. 5.

Kings. 2. They are made Priests; this was also a Title and Office of great Dignity under the Law, and by it is signified, that by Christ Jesus all the redeemed are honoured to have Access unto God with Boldness, and to offer up their own Prayers and Praises unto God by him, with hope of being accepted: Which Privilege is founded uppon Christ's Redemption, and without this there had been Access to no Sinner to pray, or praise acceptably and with any comfort before God. But now (say they) we are Priests, and may offer our own Sacrifices; yea, now under the Gospel, we are not tied to any typical Service, nor to one Place or Temple, nor to seek a Priest to offer our Sacrifices unto God for us; but we our selves may approach therewith unto him. 3. It commendeth and sweetneth this Privilege, that they are made Priests unto our God: Which implieth, that now by Christ's Purchase they may worship and serve God as in Covenant with them, and as their own God: Which doth make all the Services they can be put to, very light and easie, and strengthens them against all the Difficulties they may meet with therein, seeing it is no Idol, nor strange God, whom they worship, but their own God, who will pity them in their Service, as a Father pitieth his Son. Lastly, They say, And we shall reign on the Earth; Which is set down, not only to shew the Spiritualness of this Kingdom, which being on Earth, and common to all the redeemed (many of whom have a poor Being here) can be no otherways understood than of his Spiritual Dominion; But mainly, we conceive, it is mentioned here, as the Ground of their Song, that not only have they a Hope of reigning, and being freed from Sin in Heaven; but that, in some Measure, they are made Partakers of the Virtue of Christ's Purchase in the subduing of their Sin, and the mortifying of their Lusts, whereby they are kept from the Dominion of Sin, because they are now not under the Law, but under Grace, according to the Promise, Rom. vi. 14. And this is a kindly Evidenc of a redeemed Person, and a convincing Ground of Praise to a truly gracious Soul, to wish to have Sanctification thriving, the Body of Death born down; and even before they come to Heaven, to be looking Heaven-like, and to be brought someway to triumph over their spiritual Enemies; than which, as there is nothing that will be more desired by them, so there will be nothing more acceptable to them, even thus to be privileged and dignified, to reign spiritually on the Earth. And we may see, that as this is a great Mercy to be sanctified, so it is a Fruit of Christ's Death, and floweth from his Purchase, even as Justification doth: In which Respect, he is our Sanctification, as well as our Righteousness, 1 Cor. i. 31.

The second Company who join in this Song, is, The Angels: Who are described, Verse xi. and then their Song is expressed, Verse 12. They are described, First, By their Title and Number, they are Angels, that is, glorious miniftring Spirits, Heb. i. 14. called sometimes in Scripture the Host of Heaven; and because of their Excellency, the Sons of God, Job xxxviii. 7. And they are many Angels, The number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; This is a great Number, it seemeth to be taken out of Dan. vii. 10. where thousand thousands are said to minister unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousands to stand before him; yet the Expression is but put for an indefinite, to shew the innumerable Company of glorious and mighty Angels, which the Lord hath waiting on him, as Servants and Ministers to do his Pleasure in any Part of the World, as it is, Psal. ciii. 21. The Scope, is, To shew how glorious he must be, who is thus waited upon. Secondly, The Place where they are seen, is observed, They are round about the Throne, and the Beasts, and the Elders: By which, it seemeth they have the outmost Rank of all the Attendants that (Chap. iv. Ver. 4, 5, &c.) are mentioned, and said to wait upon this Throne; And we may conceive it thus, Upon this Throne is the Majesty of God, of which Dignity the Lamb, and the seven Spirits, are also said to partake, Verse 6. next unto them are the four Beasts, or Ministers, upon the several Corners of the Throne; then are the four and twenty Elders, or the Prophets, round about the Throne; And again, about them are the Hosts of the Angels, as is expressly afferted here. This is not to set forth the Prerogative of the Church Militant beyond Angels amply; or, as if Angels were at a greater Distance from God than they; For, it is the great Privilege of Saints glorified, to be like Angels, and to have a Place among them that stand by: But, this sheweth the Infirmitie and Difficulties which the Saints Militant are subject to, and the Lord's Tenderneſs and Carefulness of them, who hath his Hosts of Angels encompaſſing them for their Defence and Protection, according to the Word, Psal. xxxiv. 7. The Angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. There is no mention here neither of the Sea of Glass, nor of the seven Spirits, spoken of, Chap. iv. Verse 5, and 6. The Reason is, as we suppose, because by them is understood the same that is expressed by the

Nn

Lamb
Lamb slain, with seven Horns, and seven Eyes, Verse 6. of this Chapter. And however, considering that the Sea of Glass hath the same Place with the seven Spirits of God, to wit, before the Throne, and so betwixt the Throne, and the Elders: We cannot conceive of either of these, but they must be within this Guard of Angels, even as the rest are. And so it is comfortable that the People of God have no less Guard and Army waiting upon them, than the Lord hath Angels waiting upon him, they being all of them ministring Spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be Heirs of Salvation.

Their Song followeth, Verse 12. They say with a loud Voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, &c. That this is done with a loud Voice, it cheweth their Serioufnefs and Affectionatenefs in this Work: What they ascribe to him, is, upon the Matter, what was ascribed to him by the redeemed, Verse 9. and what was ascribed to God, Chap. iv. Verse 11. It is, First, In the General, an Expression of his Worth, Worthy is the Lamb, &c. which is their putting to their Seal to the Acknowledgement of his Worth, and carrieth also, as implied in it, an Acknowledgement of their being unsuitable to express what was due to him: And therefore the Expression, is, He is worthy to receive Power, &c. which doth infinuate, that the Work is beyond them, as was observed, Chap. iv. 11. And when Angels are at a stand in the Mediator's praise, What must be our unsuitableness in expressing the fame? Then, in the second Place, They mention many Things which are his due, in seven comprehensive Words, 1. Power, because he is furnished with Authority, and Commission, ample and large for the Discharge of his Offices, In which Respect, John xvii. 2. he is said to have Power given him over all Fitch. 2. Riches, that is, a royal Poffeffion, because he made himself poor, to purchase a Seed to himself by a great Price. 3. Wisdom, because he hath dealt prudently in the executing of his Office, as, Isa. iii. 13. and with great Wisdom doth he manage the Truth committed to him. 4. Strength, because he hath bound the strong Man, and carried away the Prize, spoiling Principalities and Powers, in making a show of them openly, Col. ii. 15. 5. Honour, this respecteth the Glory and Majesty of his Place, who, being made Head over all. Things, ought so to be honoured by them. 6. Glory, that is, the Acknowledgement of the Excellency and Majesty of his Person with the Dignity and Preeminency of his Office, and doth import also his being God, to whom only Glory is due. The seventh Word, is, Blessing, this looketh to the many Advantages that come by him: So that when Hearts can do no more, they bless him; which implieth, not only an Acknowledgement of his being blessed, but also the ardent Desire that they have to have him so, as in all the former Words respectively. By all these put together, it understood, that every Thing which may contribute to set forth a Person to be glorious, and to make him to be acknowledged such, is in the Mediator.

If it be asked, How the Angels come in to praise the Mediator upon this Consideration of his being slain, as is expressed in the Song? Answ. This is done, not as if they were equally Sharers in the Benefits of Redemption with the redeemed: For, the Elect Angels, being never under Sin, nor at a distance with God, cannot be said to be reconciled by Christ's Death; Therefore we will find, that though both mention him as slain in the Song, yet there are these Differences, 1. The redeemed do expressly acknowledge this Benefit of Redemption to come by his Blood, and do derive their Privileges of being Kings, and Priests, &c. from that, as the meritorious Cause, which is not to be found in the Song of the Angels. Secondly, When the redeemed mention Christ's Death and Purchafe, they look on it as intended for them; And therefore do apply the same in the Song, as claiming a special Interest therein, and acknowledging a special Obligation to ly upon them beyond others because of the same. And therefore they say, Who both redeemed us by thy Blood, &c. whereas the Song of the Angels is more general. It appears then, that though they agree in giving praise to the same Object, to wit, the Lamb, yet they differ in respect of the particular Grounds on which they proceed. The Grounds then of the Angels praise, may be conceived, 1. To be the Excellency of our Lord Jesus, his Person and Office, and the wonderful Glory of Grace, Love, Goodness, &c. that kynes especially in his Humiliation and Sufferings. And it may be justly looked on as admirable and praise-worthy, even to Angels, to see God manifested in the Flesh, as it is, 1 Tim. iii. 16. and yet more, that he was content to die for satisfying the Justice of God, and vindicating of his Glory. 2. Although Angels cannot be said to have Reconciliation by him, yet according to the Judgment of many worthy Men, they have Confirmation through him, in which Respect to them, he, as Mediator, is Head of the Elect Angels. And though we will not enter upon this particularly, yet, we suppose, that there is great Accention
Accesion to the Joy of the Elect Angels by Christ's Incarnation and Suffering, as having thereby a more clear Discovery of the Glory, Majesty, and Goodness of God, so that in this Respect he is said to be seen of them, 1 Tim. iii. 16, and thereby they discern his manifold Wisdom in the Way of the Gospel, as it is, Eph. iii. 10. for which Cause, they sing at his Birth, Luke ii. 13, as, being glad to be the Declares of such glad Tidings: And, no question, may otherways they are in this delighted and rejoiced, and to have good Ground to praise. 3. This suffering of Christ's and his Redemption, bringeth with it the Salvation of the lost Elect who are many; and their Salvation being a Thing that glorifieth God, and relieth such as have been loved of him from eternal Wo, it cannot but be delightsome to them; For, even the Elect Angels have a kind of Sympathy with Elect Sinners who are given to Christ, for which Cause, they are said to have Joy over a repenting Sinner, Luke xv. 7, and 10. and therefore they may be conceived to praise upon the account of Christ's dying, because that redoundeth so much to the good of the Church. 4. Christ by his Death, hath obtained a Name, even above Principals and Powers, unto which God hath highly exalted him, Philip. ii. 9, &c. for which Cause, it is said, Heb. i. 6. When he bringeth in the first-begotten into the World, be faith, Let all the Angels of God worship him. So that in praising him that was slain, they give Obedience to God's Ordinance in adoring him who is the Son of God, and who by his Death hath not lost any Thing of the Glory due to him, but thereby hath declared himself to be worthy of the same. And therefore it is particularly worthy to be mentioned to his Commendation.

The third Company that praise, verse 13, is, Every Creature which is in Heaven, on Earth, and under the Earth, and such as are in the Sea, and all that are in them, &c. This looketh to the reason of Creatures that arecontradistinguished from the redeemed, and out of the Angels, called sometimes the subtile Creation, which by Sin is made subject to Vanity, and is said to groan under the same, Rom. viii. 20, 21, 22. These are brought in, not as if formally they could express praise; But, 1. To shew the gloriousness of this Object to whom praise is due. It will be a Task and Employment to all Creatures to praise him. 2. It sheweth some Advantage, that by Christ's Death sometime is to redound to them, when they shall be freed from the Bondage of Corruption, and brought unto the glorious Liberty of the Children of God, Rom. viii. 21. In reference to which, it is said, they groan and travail, as desirous of this Change, verse 22. and according to this, they may be said to praise here, as they groan there. The Words wherein they express their praise, are four, to wit, Blessing, Honour, Glory, and Power, which were formerly spoken of. There is some Difference in the Object of their praise, as to the Expression thereof, from these who went before; For, they ascribe it to him that sitteth upon the Throne, and to the Lamb for ever, whereas the Lamb only was mentioned formerly. Yet indeed there is no Difference: For, when the Lamb is mentioned, who is Mediator, God that sitteth upon the Throne is understood as dwelling in him. And by this we may see, 1. That the Glory and Worship which is given to the Lamb here, is Divine, and Suprem, because its that fame which is given to him that sitteth upon the Throne. 2. We may see, that it is the same Worship, and that, whether God or the Mediator be expressed, they are both worshipped in the same Act: For, it cannot be said that this is any other Worship than what the redeemed or Angels gave in the former verse; nor, that there is any different Object worshipped here, seeing that it is the same Worship which is ascribed in all the Songs. Neither will any think that he that sitteth upon the Throne, was less worshipped in the Song of the redeemed, and of the Angels, where he was not formerly mentioned, than in this. If any say that the Lamb is said to be worthy to receive Glory, &c. which supponeth this to be a communicated Glory? Answer. We may see the Inconsequence of this, by considering what is said of him that sitteth upon the Throne, Chap. iv. Verse 11, and we may acquiesce in the Interpretation thereof that is given.

In the last Place, When all the Creatures have done, the redeemed again come in, verse 14, and they close this Song; Because their Interest is most, and their Engagements deepest. 1. The four Beasts say Amen: Thus the Ministers begin. What they say, is in this Word Amen, which is a Word that usually closeth Prayer, and doth import some Clearness of Faith and Confidence in the Thing asserted, and some vehement Desire of attaining the Thing prayed for. Here it is set down as the Expression of Hearts, who are indeed passionately desirous to have the Lord's Praise glorious, and yet convinced to be utterly insufficient for the fame; and therefore, they close in a manner when they begin, and they are beginning when they close.
And all is but rather an asenting to the Glory that is given, and an acknowledging that all is due to him, than a real performing of any Thing in their own estimation. In the left Place, the four and twenty Elders follow, and they have nothing to say, but fall down and worship him that liveth for ever and ever; the Beasts say not much, they express nothing, but fall down silent, as being overcome and infinitely outreached by the glorious and incomprehensible excellency of the blessed Object; yet, is their praise no less acceptable to God than if there were many expressions: Because silence, both in Prayer and Praise, doth often speak more and louder than great noise of Words. And here we see, that where the Heart is inwardly weighted with the Convictions of God’s goodness and ones own need, and bended with Love, or overwhelmed in a Manner with holy Fear and Reverence that it can express nothing; yet, even then there may be an acceptable worshipping of God. Yea, this silence is marked as the yondest step, or greatest length of praise that they did, or could attain unto.

Observe, 1. That in our Lord Jesus, and in the Execution of his Offices, there is much ground of Praise, so much as may take up all Creatures, and an infinite deal more; and it should be the Task of all Creatures in Heaven and Earth to be setting forth his Praise: All of these Companies say, Worthy is the Lamb, &c. It is a Wonder, when this is their Task, that so few are taken up with it. From the Occasion, Observe, 2. That the opening of this Revelation, is a ground of praise.

3. That many excellent Things are by Christ’s purchase to the Redeemed. These cannot be soon numbered. O! what are they beholden to him?

Observe 4. That it is praise to Jesus Christ, and it is even almost all that Believers come to in the Work of praise, to be telling over, to his Commendation, what he hath done. Observe 5. The Faith of Interest in our Lord Jesus his purchase, is the most kindly Motive, to make folks bless and praise him, that is, when they can say, Thou hast redeemed us. Observe 6. That as it is a Life that hath many rich Advantages, so there is no such heart-sore Life in all the World, as to be among the Redeemed; they have an un-interrupted Song, and will continue to have it when all others will Howl. Ob. 7. From Christ’s taking the Book and opening of it; from his doing this, and the Redeemed their praise. Observe, Christ doth all, we enjoy all, and therefore should praise for all; It is an easy Task that the Redeemed have in respect of that which Christ had. Observe 8. There is a sweet content here, no different note, they have all one Song, no different Opinion, no Contradiction, no divided Praise, nor Prayers, nor Facts, no separating in this Worship of one of the Redeemed from another, all concurr, which is not one of the least Advantages, once they will all meet and sweetly agree together. Observe 9. It is but a mint, at the best that the Saints make at the Lamb’s Praise: Their praise is but a Beginning to it, an assent to the Work, or a Conviction of their Duty: When they begin, they say only, be is worthy to have it; and when they have undertaken, they must sing, Who can be worthy of all thy praise? Psal. cvi. Therefore here, Amen, is the first word, and they fall down silent; praise overmastereth them, it is the greatest Duty: And these that praise till they think they have done enough, they understand it not, it is right in this respect to leave it as we begin. Observe 10. All their Song is, Worthy, worthy is the Lamb, as if they said, if we could praise thee, thou art worthy to have it, and that is all we can attain to, to acknowledge praise is thy due. Observe, When Folks have gone their yondest in the matter of praise it is rather to say and think it should be, than any way to rest as though it were. The Reason is, because God who is to be praised; is far above all blessing and possible praise, Numb. ix. 5.

Concerning the Nature of Christ’s Death, or if it be properly a Satisfaction.

Besides what Observations have been already hinted at, and held forth from this Chapter, there are two more; which being clear of themselves from the Words, and contributing much to the clearing of two concerning Truths, in these Days not a little controverted; we may insist a little more in speaking to them as the place giveth Ground: The one is, concerning the Nature, the other is, concerning the extent of the Merit of Christ’s Death. The first Observation is, That Christ’s Death and sufferings are properly a Price and Satisfaction for Sin, and were purposely offered unto the Justice of God, as such. So that when the Majesty of God (to say so) was wronged by the Sin of Man, and when (at least, by the necessity flowing from the establishe Law and Curse) there behoved to be a Satisfaction to Justice, before any Sinner could be freed from the Sentence, then our Lord
Lord Jesus did offer himself to suffer in the room of the Elect, for the satisfying of Justice; which accordingly was afterward performed by him, and upon that Account, accepted by God. The Scope of this Doctrine, is, to shew first, That not only Christ's Death and sufferings were for the confirmation of the Doctrine he preached: Nor yet, in the second place, only to give thereby a Pattern of obedience to us; for, these two may be, and are in the Death and Sufferings of many Martyrs; and to attribute no more to the Death of Christ, is blasphemous: Nor, in the third place, only to procure to himself this Perogative of forgiving Sinners their Sins freely: For, Christ being God, had power with the Father to give Sins before his becoming Man: And even this pretended end, doth imply Christ's Death to be a price for making of a purchase, seeing it supponeth, that he by honouring God, and doing what was pleasant to him, did procure this Privilege to forgive others freely; which certainly doth imply, that these sufferings of his had a meritorious and satisfying Virtue before God. But these ends of the Socinians, being such as destroy the God-head and personality of our Lord Jesus, as the second Person of the Trinity; and being purposely moulded for the supporting of that Blasphemy, We need not stand much upon the disproving of them; but we say, beyond these, our Lord Jesus his Death was purposely intended by him, and actually accepted by Jehovah as a proper Price and Satisfaction.

To clear this a little, when we speak of Satisfaction, these Things shortly are intended. First, That as a Man had made himself liable to the Curse for provoking of God, and (to speak after the manner of Men, as most of all this must be understood) thereby had wronged the Majesty of God, by daring to disobey him and to slight his Authority; so there is in Christ's taking on of that Debt, and humbling of himself to suffer for the same, a proportionable Nees and an equivalency for the vindicating of the Glory, of the Holiness, Justice, and Sovereignty of God, and to make these shine more, than if the Sinners had been actually put at for satisfying in their own Persons: For that the Fathers equal, and only begotten Son should humble himself and become Man, and in that nature suffer; and that the Majesty of God should make his Sword awake against him, and smite him, &c. doth much more abundantly declare and set forth the Justice of God, that will prosecute his threatnings, and his Sovereignty and Authority, in that he is obeyed and submitted unto, by such an excellent Person, as his only begotten Son than if either Men had not sinned, or he who is but a wretched Creature should have been casten into Hell: Forby this, Justice had never been satisfied, nor had the Authority of God been manifect by such a glorious instance as the obedience of the Man Christ Jesus. So that we are to conceive of Satisfaction, in this matter, as that Word useth to be understood amongst Men, that is, when an injured, or wronged Person, is appeased and satisfied in reference to the party that hath done him injury, by the intervening Compensation and Satisfaction of some other, purposely, by such an equivalent Compensation, intending the same. Secondly, When we speak of Satisfaction in this case, it doth respect God's Purpose and Intention in designing the Death and sufferings of the Mediator for this very end in the Covenant of Redemption: So that when there was no imaginable Satisfaction to be expected from Creatures, whereby there might be a vindication of God's Justice, that so way might be made to Pardon Elect-Sinners; for this very end, a Body was designed and prepared for the Mediator, as it is Isa. liii. 6. The Lord laid upon him the iniquities of us all, and in his Counsel and Decree, did appoint him, who knew no Sin, to become Sin for others, and thereby as a Cautioner to be liable to their Debt. Thirdly, This also is intended, that the Mediator, in his accepting of the offer, and in laying down of his Life, did purposely intend thus to satisfie: For, when Sacrifices and Burnt-Offerings, &c. could not please God, nor satisfy him in this respect, then did the Son willingly undertake with delight to do God's will, as it is, Psalm xi. 6, 7, &c. And it is on this Ground, that Christ is called the Cautioner, Heb. vii. 22. because he undertook the satisfying for our Debt; and upon this Ground, was their access in Justice to exact it of him, though he himself knew no Sin. For which, see Isa. liii. 7. and 10. 2. Corinth. v. 21. In the fourth place, this is included, That by the Lord Jehovah, the offended party, this Death and willing suffering of our blessed Lord Jesus, was actually accepted, as Satisfactory and well pleasing to him, in the room and stead of these who had offended, so that thereby he, in the order agreed upon, doth lay by Quarrels at the offending party, as Men do Discharge the principal Creditor the Debt, when the Cautioner hath satisfied in his Name. Hence the Lord pronounceth often, that in his beloved Son he is well pleased, and that he hath found a Rainbow, Heb. xxxii. 24. and from this it is, that his Death is called a Propitiation, as being acceptable to God, when other Sacrifices could not be. That in these respects Christ's Death is truly a Satisfaction for Sin, may from this Text thus be made out: First,
First, it is by Christ's Death we are redeemed, and if the effect flowing from his Death be a Redemption, then is his Death (under which all his sufferings are comprehended) a proper Price and Satisfaction for Sin; but the former is true. Therefore, &c. There is a double strength in this Argument to make out the Connexion, first, in the word Redemption: Which, (as we shew in the Exposition) besides other things, doth imply, 1. That sinners by Sin are sold and mortgaged, and the Law, and Curse have obtained a right over them. 2. That, at least, in respect of that established Law and Curse (that Day thou shalt eat of, thou shalt die) there was no dissolving of that right, but by some intervening Satisfaction: Otherwise the Lord, who pronounced it, might be thought not to be just and true in his threatenings. 3. This is implied, that when Men and Creatures could give no Price, our Lord Jesus did actually undertake, and accordingly did pay, therefore it is a Redemption, because it is a freedom that was bought; and he is a Redeemer, because he did buy it, and satisfies for it: And this Expression, being borrowed from the manner of Men, will infer no less, as is said. The second part of the strength of the Argument, is in this: That this Redemption is attributed to his Death and Blood, by thy Blood; and such and such together make it exceeding strong: For, the very Price of the Redemption is thereby clearly held forth. So, if it be asked, Why is Christ called a Redeemer? Answer: Because he redeemed us. If again it be said, Where with did he redeem us, or, with what Price? It is answered, with his Blood; and indeed there can be no other Reason why so frequently our Redemption is attributed to his Death, but because his Death cometh in a peculiar respect thereunto; so that when we (as once Isaac was to his Father) were lying obnoxious to the stroke of God's Justice, he offered himself in our room (as there was a Ram provided in the place of Isaac) that thereby we might escape, as it is, 2 Cor. v. 21. Gal. iii. 13, 14., he redeemed us from the Curse, being himself made a Curse for us; which must be understood, to be in our stead.

Secondly, (Which is almost one with the last Branch of the former) It is clear by this, that all the good that cometh to the Redeemed, is still reckoned as the effect and purchase of Christ's sufferings; which must respect the Merit and Efficacy of his Blood, as by the same way of Satisfaction procuring the same. And in this respect, it may be said particularly of the Mediator, the second Person of the God-Head, that he hath procured this Redemption, otherwise than can be said of the First, and Third Person of the blessed Trinity. Therefore also we are said to be loved by him, and washed by his own Blood, Chap. i. 5. But of this Argument was spoken in the former.

Thirdly, This is brought as the Song of all the redeemed, and as that which will agree to all of them, when the Congregation of the First-born shall be brought together: Now what other Influence can the Blood of Christ have upon these who were redeemed by him, from the Foundation of the World, and before his Death, when the example thereof could have no effect, or upon young ones, upon whom his sufferings can have no moral Influence by opening or confirming to them Doctrinally the Way to Heaven? and yet, both these may well be capable of the Efficacy thereof, as it is considered as a Satisfaction: Now, considering that all the Redeemed, are equally, and in the same respects, obliged to Christ's Death for their Life, and for that cause do joyously concur in the same Song of praise: we must either say, that none such as have been formerly instanced, are saved; or, we must say, that they are all saved without any respect to his sufferings: Both which, are false and absurd. Or, lastly, we must acquiesce in this, That by Christ's sufferings, as by a Satisfaction, this was procured to them; and therefore consequent, that his Death is to be considered as such, seeing no otherwise it can have Influence on their Redemption. And there being but on Redemption, and one way by which it is procured, to wit, Christ's Death; and one Song, comprehending the acknowledgment of all the redeemed; and seeing to some, it must be a Satisfaction: Therefore it must be esteemed to be so, in reference to all others also, who are, or shall be partakers thereof.

Fourthly, This Fruit of his Death, to wit, Redemption, is peculiar to some of all Kindreds, and Nations, and is not common to all. It must therefore be considered as flowing from his Death, as a Satisfaction meritoriously procuring the same: Otherwise, these effects, which may follow upon his confirming his Doctrine by his Death, giving an example to others, &c. are common indifferently to all that are Hearers of the Gospel. For, in these respects he is so, and doth so to all. This therefore, being peculiar to some, (as the next Doctrine will further clear) must be understood as qualified by the Covenant of Redemption to be for the satisfying in the room of such and such, and not of others: Which Consideration doth plainly bring it to the Notion of a Satisfaction.

Fifthly,
Chap. 5.

BOOK of the

REVELATION.

Chap. 5.

Fifthly, There is a special emphasis and significance in this, that thou hast redeemed us by thy Blood; &c. Which doth respect the excellency of the Person who did lay down his Blood for making of this purchase. It is thou, who art: the first and last, who was dead, and is alive, and liveth forever, who art the Son of God; yea, who art God, Acts xx. 28: as was more fully cleared, Chap. i. 4. for, thou and thy, relate to the Person described by such Titles in the former part of this Prophecy. This doth give Ground for this Argument, If the purchase made by the Blood of Jesus Christ be such as could be made by none, but by the Blood of him who was, and is God, Then his Death and sufferings for that end, must be a Satisfaction, and by their Merit and Efficacy procure the Redemption purchased: But the former is true. Therefore, &c. The Reasons of the Consequence, are, because, First, All the other ends of sufferings may be in the sufferings of a mere Man. Secondly, There were not need of such an excellent Price, if the Merit and worth thereof did not concur, by way of Satisfaction, for obtaining of this Redemption. Thirdly, This respect to the excellency of the Person, sheweth where from mainly their Redemption doth flow, it wit, that the Persons dying, was of such worth; and that therefore his Death and Sufferings are accounted of great Price before God. And Lastly, There is here a clear Opposition, thou hast redeemed us by thy Blood, that is, Thou, who art God, hast condescended to lay down thy Life, and shed thy Blood for us who were of little worth: Which doth import, that his sufferings were estimated in the stead of what should have been otherways exacted from them.

These Arguments will be the more clear, if we consider that Opposition which is made by the Apostle. Rom. 5. betwixt our blessed Lord Jesus, the second Adam, and the first Adam, of whom Men have their sinful being; For, in that Comparison and Opposition, Christ is not only made the Author of Life to the heath that are by Faith his Seed, as the first Adam was the Author of Death to thee that descended from him; but also especially in this, that as by the Disobedience and transgression of Adam, Death was brought upon his posterity, as being procured by the guilt and demerit (to speak fo) of that Offence; So by the Obedience, Righteousness and Sufferings of the other, Life and freedom from the Dominion of Sin is purchased, and that by way of Merit and Satisfaction equivalent to the former Offence. For, as by Adam's fall, the Holiness and Justice of God were wronged, So by the Obedience of the second Adam, they were wonderfully made to shine. And this being the Apostles Scope, to compare these two Adams together, both in respect of the opposite Effects that flow from them to their Seed, and in respect of the opposite Means by which these are procured, This which is asserted must necessarily follow.

It is also observable, and doth exceedingly confirm the Truth laid down, and discover the horridness of the opposite Blasphemy, that the denying of Christ Death to be a Satisfaction, and the denying of his blessed God-head, are so knit together, that the asserting of the one, doth infer the other. Therefore these wretched Sacrinans, who deny the Eternal God-head, and the Personality of the second Person of the God-head, must also deny the Merit and excellency of his Obedience in his Death, without which it could not be a Satisfaction. But, on the contrary, the redeemed, who have the right thoughts of Christ's God-head, have also this Impression of his Death, that it is a Satisfaction laid down in their Name; upon both which grounds, they praise in this Song, to wit, that so excellent a Person should redeem them by so excellent a Price as the Blood of God: And this doth demonstrate their Engagement to Him, that when (upon supposition of the threatened Curse, at least) there was no other that could undertake their Debt, or satisfy for them, but he who was God, That even then he, who was the Son of God, did undertake the same. We are persuaded, that all who ever shall share in this Song, shall acknowledge both these Truths, and heartily bless the Son of God for making Satisfaction by his Blood. And considering that the Abbettors of this Blasphemy do by this deny the God-head of our blessed Lord's Person, and altogether make void the Efficacy of his Sacrifice and Priestly Office, so that neither his Person nor his Offices are acknowledged by them, which yet are the two great and solid Foundations of Christianity, Therefore they are not worthy to be disputed with, nor accounted Christians; but rather to be joyed with, and reckoned among Heathens, or the followers of Mahomet and the receivers of his Alcoran. For which cause, Christians would guard against this most horrid Error, as being most blasphemous against the Mediator, & most destructive to their own Salvation; for, by the grounds, they can neither have a Redeemer, nor a Redemption. It is reported of Sarcinus, (the great Patron of this Blasphemy, by a Learned Man, to wit, Cameron, who writeth that he had it from one of his Disciples) that he privately denied the World to be made of nothing, left thereby he should be necessitated to acknowledge
knowledge the infiniteness of God’s Power; which afterward was more publicly avowed and contended for by some of his followers. What horrible things are there, that Men’s Corruptions will not conceive and forbear? And what height or depth will not the Devil drive Man to, where he geteth liberty?

Concerning the Extent of the Merit of Christ’s Death, or, if it may be accounted a Satisfaction for all Men.

The second Doctrine that we propose from the Words, is, That tho’ the Death and Sufferings of Christ, be properly a Satisfaction to the Justice of God for Sin; yet is not this intended by Christ, nor accepted of by God as a Price and Satisfaction for the Sins of all Men, and for the procuring of Redemption to them, but only for some peculiarly chosen of God, and by his Decree of Election separated from others.

It is true, that Christ’s Death, being considered abstractly and materially in itself, in respect of the Person who died, and in respect of the manner of his performing this Obedience with so much Chearfulness, Reverence, &c. may be, and by Divines is said to be, of an infinite Value; So that if it had been so intended and transacted in the Covenant of Redemption, it might have been in the former Respects accounted, and accepted as a Price for many more; yea, for all: Because, such Suffering, performed by such a Person, is equivalent unto, and, in respect of his excellency who suffers, beyond the eternal sufferings of all other Creatures. But Christ’s Death, being considered formally, as a Price and Satisfaction, with respect to the Transaction that is made in the Covenant of Redemption, it must be qualified and understood with respect to the Lord’s proposing of the Terms, the Mediators condescending thereto, and his intention in undertaking and executing the same, as also with respect to the Lord’s accepting of the same as such. Therefore it is not to be enquired here, what Christ’s Death is in itself abstractly? Nor what it might have been, if the Sovereign Lord had so thought good? but it is to be enquired, if the Lord’s Purpose in giving of his Son to die, and the Son’s in obeying the same, was, to have that Death, and these Sufferings laid down as a Price and Satisfaction for all? We say, that in that Respect, it was neither intended by the Son, nor accepted by God as Satisfaction for all, but allernly for such as he had chosen, and by his Purpose had separated to himself out of all Kindreds Tongues and Nations: which by the several Arguments may be strongly concluded from this Place.

Argument 1. Christ’s Death and Sufferings were not intended as a Price and Satisfaction to buy or redeem any, but such as were proposed by God to the Mediator in the Covenant of Redemption to be redeemed by him; but all and every one were not so proposed. Therefore Christ’s Death and Sufferings were not intended as a Price and Satisfaction to redeem all and every one. The major of this Argument, doth not only appear, at the first, to be very reasonable, but doth necessarily flow even from the Emphasis of this Word redeeming: Which doth suppose, First, That Man, being under a kindly Relation to God, did by Sin fall from the same. Secondly, It supponeth, that Man, by Sin, is made obnoxious to God’s Curse, and also, that he is unable to extricate or exped himself therefrom. Thirdly, It supponeth the Lord’s condescending to think of the redeeming of some from the Curse; and for that End, to propose and accept of such a Satisfaction, for such Persons, and on such Terms as himself should propose, or had proposed: And therefore any Redemption doth first presuppose the Lord’s condescending to admit of such a Bargain in the general; and it being an Act of his Sovereignty, there can be no other Rule but his good Pleasure, whereby either the Persons to be redeemed, or the Terms upon which, or the Time when, such a Satisfaction is to be made for such Persons, &c. are to be regulated: We must therefore look to his proposing of the same as the Foundation whereby all that followeth is to be squared: For, this Phrase redeeming, being borrowed from the manner of Men; doth hold forth the Lord upon the one Side, as the Party offended, making offer to accept of such a Satisfaction, for such Offenders; and on the other Side, it representeth the Mediator as the Buyer and Redeemer, accepting of such an Offer in all the Circumstances thereof, to wit, to engage to be a Redeemer to such and such Persons, to consent to lay down such and such a Satisfaction and Price for their Redemption, and to perform the same in the time.
Time and Manner condescended upon by the Lord. And it is the conceiving of this great Transaction of the Elects Redemption under this Form, to wit, as having such an Offer upon the one Side, and such an Acceptation upon the other, that makest he get the Name of a Covenant in Scripture: Because so it is represented as a mutual Bargain, in the Manner as Bargains use to be transacted amongst Men: Which yet is done for the helping of us to understand this Mystery, and is not beyond this Scope to be extended. From all which, it doth appear, that the Father's Proposal (to say so) or his Intention and Purpose, must regulate this whole Business of Redemption; and therefore must the Extent of Christ's Death, as it is a Satisfaction, be understood according to the same. Hence, the Lord Christ, doth so frequently affirm, that he came not to do his own will, but the will of him that sent him, and to finish his work, and to give eternal life to as many as God hath given to him, and such like. Whereby it is evident, that the Lord hath particularly ordered the work of Redemption according to his good Pleasure in the respects formerly mentioned; and that the Mediator's Death and Sufferings are to be looked upon as regulated and qualified in respect of their Effects, according to what hath been proposed to him. This first Proposition, we suppose, is now clear, and may be yet further confirmed: For, it cannot be said, that God intended to have any redeemed but these whom he did propose to the Mediator: Again, it cannot be said, that any were by him intended to be redeemed, whom he did not thus propose in the Covenant of Redemption, and give unto the Mediator for that End: And, in the last Place, it must be said, that all whom he did propose in that Bargain of Redemption, were designed by him actually to be redeemed: Otherwise many absurd Conclusions (reflecting upon the Lord's serious Manner of Proceeding in that Business, and upon his wise Manner of contiving the same, as also upon his effectual way of bringing about what he hath intended) will follow; which without Horror cannot be imagined. Therefore it will follow, that the Son's actual bearing the Iniquities of such as are redeemed, and the Father's proposing of such and such to him for that End, must be of equal Extent.

Now as to the minor Proposition of the Argument, It is certain, that all and every one were not proposed (much less all indifferent) by the Lord JEHOVAH, to the Mediator, to be brought or redeemed by him; And may be made to appear thus. 1. Because the Lord did never intend, that all should be glorified and actually partake of Redemption, he having decreed the glorifying of his Justice on some, as the manifesting of his Mercy upon others; and therefore it cannot be said that the Lord did intend such to be redeemed by the Son, or that he did, for that End, propose them to him. 2. If it be said, that though he did not intend their Salvation, as he did intend the Salvation and Redemption of the Elect, Yet may it be said, that he did intend their Redemption conditionally, and so propose them to the Mediator to be redeemed on these Terms, that is, if they should believe. As: Of this we may afterward speak a word; Yet here, we say, 1. That this doth attribute to the only wise God a most derogating Intention to his own Glory: For, it cannot be denied but he foreknew the Event, and that such a conditional Intention would not be sufficient to through the same: And to say, that he intended what he knew would never come to pass, or to apply such Means as he knew could not be effectual to the End, cannot but with Horror be thought upon. 2. We say, that the Scripture doth only mention one kind of proposing and giving to Christ, which is to be given absolutely to him to be redeemed; and the Opposition betwixt this giving of some to Christ, and the not giving of others, is not as if it were betwixt two givings of diverse kinds, to wit, one conditional, and another absolute, but it is such an Opposition as is betwixt giving and not giving, or passing by; and therefore that former twofold giving, or proposing to Christ, cannot be admitted. 3. We say, if there be such a conditional proposing of the Reprobate to Christ to be redeemed, it will not be easy to conceive the Terms of the Covenant; for, there is but one Covenant mentioned, wherein (to say so) the Bargain with the Mediator is concluded: This will infer two, to wit, one, absolute in Reference to the Elect; an other, conditional in Reference to the Reprobate. Again, it will be difficult to determine whether Christ were to pay so much for them as for the Elect; For, it seemeth not just that he should pay as much for these who are but conditionally redeemed, (and for whom he doth not purchase the Condition, and whom he hath not intended to make Partakers of the Benefits) as for these who are absolutely redeemed, to whom the Condition is purchased, and for whom the Benefits are intended. On the other Side, it will be difficult to say, that a less Price is required for this conditional Redemption; because so, it were no Redemption at all: For, if the Redemption must be at such a Price, then what is less cannot procure the same. Further, there is but one Covenant of Redemption mentioned in Scripture; and the Elect or, those who were given
given to Christ and proposed to him, are still mentioned as the Object about which that Bargain is transacted: We cannot therefore think of a conditional Proposal, except we can see a distinct Bargain and Covenant concerning the same; which yet will be no Covenant of Redemption. But we may touch this afterward. Secondly, That all were not proposed to Christ, or, given to him will thus appear, because by these Titles, to wit, these that thou hast given me, &c. such are distinguished from others, as from those who are not given to Christ: Neither can there be any other Reason why these are designated by such a Name, but that in God's Purpose they were designed peculiarly to be redeemed, and accordingly were committed to the Mediator, and undertaken for by him in the Covenant of Redemption. Now, it cannot be said, that any other were proposed by God to the Mediator, but such as were thus given to him; and seeing it is clear, that all were not thus given to him, (for such are expressly distinguished from the palled-by World, John vi. 17.) Therefore all cannot be said to be proposed by God to the Mediator; and so consequently (which is the Conclusion of the main Argument,) his Sufferings and Death cannot be said to be intended as a Price and Satisfaction for the redeeming of all and every one; Nor, without the Intention of the blessed Parties contracting, can they be said to be a Price for any: For, the Price must needs relate to what is proposed to be redeemed or bought, this being the Series, the Mediator did redeem these for whom he engaged and whose Debt he did undertake; Again, he did undertake for these, and for these only, who were proposed and given by the Lord to him for that End: But these were not all Men, but some few, that were peculiarly given to him, as separated from others; Therefore from the first to the last, it will follow, that not all Men but some few, peculiarly chosen by God, and given to Christ, were redeemed by his Death, and have these Sufferings, intended by the Mediator and accepted of by the Lord JEHOVAH, as a Price and Satisfaction for their Sins.

Arg. 2. Secondly, If this Redemption of Christ's, and his laying down of his Life for any, be the Evidence, of his most special and peculiar Love, Then it cannot be extended to all; because his peculiar Love doth not extend itself to all Indifferently: For, if so, then it would not be peculiar but common; and therefore the Effect thereof cannot be of more general Extent: But the former is clear in this Place, to wit, That Redemption by Christ's Death, is a Fruit and Evidence of his most peculiar Love. Therefore, &c. That this is a special and peculiar Favour, appeareth first, from their being so affected in this Song as having this Mercy peculiarly to praise him for, to wit, that he had redeemed them by his Blood, which others had not. And Secondly, that they mention this as a Favour, beyond which there cannot be a greater, and which doth singularly engage them to him beyond all other Favours that have been bestowed upon them. Thirdly, The very Expressions of their Song bear forth their Sense of the peculiararness of this Mercy, as, Thou hast redeemed us out of every Tongue, Kindred, and Nation, &c. that sheweth his taking notice of them singularly beyond others; and that he did this by his Blood, sheweth this to be an Expressing of his Love to them in a most wonderful and singular Manner. Fourthly, If this Mercy were not peculiar to them, then it might be said that one Person were no more obliged to praise for this Redemption, and to be affected therewith, than another; and how...
how inconsistent that will be with the Scope, in this Place, and with the present Frame and Conviction of thee that Praise, may be easily discerned, seeing their Scope is to hold out themselves to be peculiarly obliged to be thankful for this Mercy beyond all others? Lastly, That this is a peculiar Mercy, even the greatest that our Lord Jesus doth bestow upon any, appeareth from other Scriptures, as, John xv. 13. Greater love hath no Man than this, to lay down his Life for his Friend, &c. and Rom. v. 8, 9, 10. God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us, &c. All which shew, that the Love of God cannot more shine to one in any Thing than in this, that Christ hath died for him; And therefore it cannot be intended for any, but such as he doth peculiarly love, and whom he hath designed to be Partakers of the most eminent and special Effects thereof.

Fourthly, If all who are redeemed by Christ's Blood, be made Kings and Priests unto God, and be effectually called and made to reign upon Earth, &c. and if the Connexion be certain between thee, that they who may claim to the one, may also claim to the other, Then Christ's Death is not a Satisfaction for all, but for some. Because, in Experience it is clear, that all are not made Kings and Priests unto God, &c. But the former is true, to wit, all who are redeemed by Christ's Blood, are made Kings and Priests, &c. Therefore, &c. The Truth of this minor, or, of the Certainty of the Connexion between being redeemed by Christ's Death, and being made Kings and Priests to God, is clear in the Text: For, all, who say in the 9. Ver. Thou hast redeemed us by thy Blood, say in the 10. And hast made us Kings and Priests unto God, &c. which expressly importeth, that the one Part of the Song is of equal Extent with the other. And if it were not so, then this Song might be divided, and some might say, Thou hast redeemed us, but we are not made Kings and Priests unto God; which would look most unlike the Language of a redeemed Sinner, and weaken exceedingly the Confutation of the redeemed, who could not be so comforted in Christ's laying down his Life for them, as they are held forth to be in this Song, if it were possible that that the Parts thereof could be divided. Also, it would mar the Beauty of the inconceivable Grace, and peculiar Love that shineth in this Ground of their Praise, and no way rouze the redeemed Sinner to praise, because Christ had laid down his Life for him, if it might be said, That thou hast redeemed me by thy Blood, yet am I not sure if I shall be made a King and a Priest unto God, &c.
were not certain, and peremptory between these two, Then this Consequence and Reasoning would be utterly brawny and made void, if it might be said that Christ did bear the Iniquity of any, who yet should not be justified. 3. It is clear also from that Place, what these many are, that shall be justified; to wit, those whose Iniquities Christ doth bear. For, he shall justify many, because he shall bear their Iniquities; Where, the many that shall be justified, in the first Words, and these whose Iniquities Christ doth bear, in the last Words, are of equal Extent: And this Relative, Their Iniquity, doth expressly relate to the many spoken of before. Which Words do strongly confirm what is said, to wit, that there is an inseparable Connexion between Christ's bearing the Iniquity of any, and their obtaining of Justification; For, the Prophet doth not only make them of equal Extent, but he doth also draw the Necessity and Certainty of the Justification and Salvation of many, as a Consequent from this Antecedent, That Christ hath born their Iniquities. And, in a Word, this, Christ hath born the Iniquity of many, Therefore it cannot but be these many must be justified: Which reasoning, being the reasoning of the Holy Ghost, must be sure; And therefore none can be said to be redeemed, or to have their Iniquities born by Christ, but such as come actually to obtain Justification.

Lastly, The Necessity of this Connexion between Christ's dying for any, and their obtaining of actual Justification and Salvation, may thus be made out, If the Lord bestow the greater Benefit upon any, Then the lesser cannot but be expected from him also; But the giving of his Son to Death for any, is a greater Mercy than actual Justification and Salvation. Therefore he cannot but bestow the last on these upon whom he hath bestowed the first. Both Parts of the Argument will be confirmed from Rom. v. 8, 9, 10. and Chap. viii. Ver. 32. In the one Place, the Apostle reasoneth thus, While we were yet Sinners, God commended his Love to us, in giving Christ to die for us: Therefore having obtained such a Mercy, we may much more look to be saved from Wrath through him. And to deny the Consequent in the former Argument, would enervate this reasoning of the Apostle. In the other Place, It is be that feared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, How shall he not with him also freely give us all Things? Where the Apostle doth not only shew, that all Things do follow where Christ is bestowed; but also he doth it in such a Manner, as doth shew the Absurdity and Unreasonableness of thinking the contrary, to wit, that it can be possible that God will bestow to excellent a Gift as his Son to be delivered up for any, and yet withhold any good Thing from such.

A second Way, by which we may conceive the Force of the former Argument, is this, (which also is a new Argument of it self) That which would weaken the redeemed Consolement, and enervat the Grounds of their Praise, contrary to the Strain and Scope of this Song, ought not to be admitted in the Doctrine of Redemption; But to say, that all are redeemed by Christ's Death, yet so, that the greater Part of them shall never be justified, nor partake of Life through him, &c. doth exceedingly weaken the redeemed Consolement, and enervat the Grounds of their Praise, contrary to the Scope of this Song: Therefore, that Doctrine of universal Redemption, is not to be admitted, as being derogatory to the solid Consolement of the redeemed, whatever be pretended. That it derogateth to their Consolement, appeareth thus, If the Justification, Salvation, &c. of the redeemed be not necessarily and peremptorily knit unto Christ's laying down of his Life for them, Then were even their Justification and Salvation uncertain, and so none of them could heartily praise for the same, or comfort themselves therein; much less could all do this: Both which, are expressly contrary to the Words and Scope of this Song. Again, If no redeemed Person, Believer, or Child of God, can so comfort themselves by drawing Conclusions from this Doctrine, Christ hath died for all, yet, all shall not be saved, as they may be comforted and have their Hearts cheered to praise from this, That Christ hath not redeemed all, nor hath died for them, yet all for whom he died, and whom he redeemed, shall be justified and saved. Then must the former Doctrine be exceedingly derogatory to the People of God their Consolement; But the former is true: Therefore, &c. That this Doctrine of such an universal Redemption, doth not yield such comfortable Consolements to the Believer, as the others, will appear by comparing them together: For, the great Consolement of the Believer, is, Upon solid Grounds, to conclude an unchangeable Interest in God; But the latter, and not the former, will yield this. For, this is solid and comfortable Reasoning, These that are redeemed, are made Kings and Priests to God, and shall reign with him, &c. because, there is an indissoluble and peremptory Connexion between these; But, may one assume, I am redeemed, Therefore, &c. If this Assumption be questioned, to wit, whether I be redeemed or not? because Redemption is not universal, Then it may thus proceed; All these that are spiritually Kings and Priests, and being made subject to Christ, are freed from the Dominion of
of their Corruption, and admitted with Boldness, to offer themselves and their Service to God by Christ Jesus, &c. these are redeemed, and shall certainly obtain Salvation; but the Conscience, upon self-examination, where there is Ground for it, may assume, It is so with me; therefore I am redeemed, and shall obtain Salvation, &c. This is a comfortable and solid Conclusion, and cannot fail where the Promises are well grounded, because of the necessary Connexion that is between Redemption, Justification, Sanction, and Salvation, so that one of them, being evidenced, doth infer all: and spiritually to reign in some Measure over the World, and a Body of Death, and spiritually to perform Worship unto God, &c. being infallible Evidences of Sanction, and Fruits of this Redemption, they give good Ground for a Conscience to make Application of the former general Truth: whereas, on the contrary, if we will lose this Connexion, and say, that all are redeemed, or Christ hath died for them, and yet few will be faved, It cannot but ever leave the Soul at an Uncertainty under this most comfortable Conclusion, Altho' I be redeemed, yet I may perish; because, many for whom Christ hath died, are never actually freed from the Wrath of God; and thereby the Soul should be still left in a comfortless Condition, which is most unlike the Nature of this Redemption which Christ hath purchased, and most disagreeable to the Conformation which is allowed to the redeemed by God, and wherein they comfort themselves in this Song. We conclude then, that it is more comfortable to a Believer to reason from this Universal, all that are redeemed, and are Kings and Priests unto God, shall be saved, where the Consequent and Antecedent, are of equal Extent; than to say, All are redeemed, and yet few shall or none may be saved. And this being the Way of the Lord, it cannot but be most comfortable to his People; and it is a vain Thing for Man to imagine by his carnal Reasonings to mould a more comfortable Doctrine: For though, at first, it look more plausible-like to Fleth, to say, That all are redeemed, than to say, But some; yet indeed it doth not prove so: For even, upon Supposition that that Ground were laid, no Man could gather any solid Consolation therefrom, but upon Condition of his receiving of Christ, and resting upon him by Faith: Now, Faith in Christ, being supponed, this Ground, Few are redeemed, but all these who are redeemed shall be saved, doth yield more solid Consolation than the former; because, it carrieth with it a Certainty of Salvation to such: Whereas the other Ground, pretend-
to cast himself upon, when it faith, There was never a Sinner of any Rank or Quality that did believe, or shall believe in Jesus Christ, but he shall be saved: From which he may conclude, That if I can, or shall believe in Christ, I also shall be saved: Which Conclusion, will not follow from the other Doctrine. And seeing this is the very express Letter of the Gospel, *Whoever believeth, shall be saved*, there is no Ground left to question the same, without manifest reflecting upon the Faithfulness of God. 3. We answer, If any Thing follow from this Ground, all are not redeemed, it is this, Therefore all shall not be saved; or, Therefore all will not believe: Both which are true. And it doth only make Salvation impossible to him who doth not believe in Christ: For, to such it faith, If thou believest not, thou shalt not be saved; Neither in such a Case hast thou Ground to think thy self redeemed: And what Absurdity is in these? Yea, upon the Grounds of the other Doctrine, there is none without Faith that can promise themselves Life, or comfort themselves in their pretended universal Redemption, more than upon the Grounds which we have laid down: Therefore it can never be said, That believing in Christ, is useless according to this Doctrine: Yea, it is asserted to be always useful and profitable, whereas, by the opposite Grounds, it may be often without these comfortable Effects following thereupon. In the fourth Place, We answer, That this Objection (as much more in this Controversy) doth flow from a Mistake of the true Nature of Justifying Faith; For, it supposeth it, to be the Heart's receiving of, and closing with this as a Truth, that Christ hath died for me in particular, and that his Death was particularly intended for me. This is the more dangerous, because it hath been entertained by many, and hath been the Occasion of Mistake, even to some great Men, who have laid this for a Ground, (as Cameron doth on this Subject) *Christus mortuus est pro te, si tu id factum credas*, that is, *Christ hath died for thee, if thou believe it so to be*: Now, according to that Ground, it is impossible but to miscarry, both in reference to this Doctrine, the Doctrine of Justification, and several other most concerning Truths. It is to be adverted then, that when we are called to believe in Christ, we are not called instantly to believe that Christ hath offered up himself as a Satisfaction for us in particular; but we are to conceive it in this Order, *First*, We are called to believe the Truth of the Gospel, and the Way of Salvation laid down therein, *to wit*, that there is no Name under Heaven by which a Sinner can be saved, but by the Name of Jesus, and that yet all who believe in him, shall be justified and saved, &c. Thus we may apply that Word, *He that cometh to God, must first believe that he is, &c.* For, if this general Truth be not acknowledged, saving Faith wanteth the Discovery of a sufficient and fit Object to rest it self upon. Secondly, We are then called to receive this Christ, offered to us in the Gospel, and by Faith to betake our selves to him so discovered, and there, as on a solid Foundation, to rest for the obtaining of Justification and Life by the Vertue of his Satisfaction, according to the Offer that is made in the Gospel. This is the main Act of saving Faith, whereby a Sinner cometh to be entitled to Christ, and to the Benefits of his Death. Whereupon, Thirdly, Followeth (our accepting of the forefaid Offer being supposed) a Warrant to look upon Christ as ours, upon the Benefits purchased by him as belonging to us; and upon our selves, as actually redeemed by him; none of which, before that, could have been warrantably concluded: But this being supposed, there is good Ground for it; because a Sinner by receiving of Christ, cometh to have Interest in him, and so consequently in all that is his: For, Christ and his Benefits are not separated; And therefore except there be Ground to bear out this Title to Christ himself, there is no Warrant to believe that any of his Benefits do belong to us. Now, according to this forefaid Order, no Heaver is ever called to believe what is false, Because these three are ever true, *to wit*, *First*, That Life is certain through Faith in Christ, and no otherways. Secondly, That one who is called to believe on him, ought to obey, and that God's Call is a good Word for it; for, Christ and the Benefits of his Death are not separated; And therefore there is Warrant to believe all these. But, if any will invert the Order, and at first persuade himself that the Benefits of Christ's Purchase do belong to him, as being particularly redeemed by his Death, before he actually rest on him by Faith; This will prove but strong Presumption, and never give Title to Christ, or any Thing that is his; But, on the contrary, greatly provoke the Lord: Because in all the Word of God, there is no Promise of Justification, Life, or Salvation, or any Benefit of Christ's Redemption made to any Person, but to him that believeth: And to do otherways, is, As if a Woman that were wooed for Marriage should fancy her self to have Title and Right to all the Privileges of such a Man's Wife, before the Marriage were
Chap. 5. BOOK of the REVELATION. 287

were actually consummated, or before she had given her formal content thereunto. And so according to these Grounds, we see, that all hearers are not simply and instantly called to believe that Christ did die for them; but, first, to receive him as their Saviour, and then to draw such a Conclusion, which upon the performance of that condition, can never fail. From this also, we may see the Fallacy and Weakness of that much toiled vain Objection, to wit, That which every one is obliged to believe, that must be Truth: But every one is obliged to believe that Christ did die for him in particular. Therefore, that Christ did die for every one in particular must be a Truth. This Argument, I say dependeth only upon the former Mistake of Faith: And this being denied, that all Men are instantly called to believe that Christ died for them in particular, when they are called to believe in him for obtaining of Life, the strength of it will evanish: Because, supposing that many in the visible Church (which Experience doth put out of Question) do never believe in Christ, or by Faith rest on him for the obtaining of Life; then it will follow, that many, even in the visible Church, are never obliged to believe that Christ hath died for them in particular; because, none hath warrant to make that Application, but such as have first betaken themselves by Faith unto Christ: Whereby the assumption of that Argument is palpably false: For, it must be affirmed, Every Man that heareth the Gospel, and hath received Christ, ought to believe that he hath died for him: And so the Conclusion will be, That Christ hath died for all that believe in him, which is true; or, it must be, That every one that heareth the Gospel is obliged to receive Christ and rest upon him, and upon that Condition may expect Life; which will make nothing to the intended Purposes.

THIS Occasion giveth Ground to insist a little further in clearing the extent of the Merit of Christ's death in respect of the effects thereof: And that it be neither possible for us to make every Thing fully clear, nor pertinent to our purpose, long to insist on the same; yet, the former Grounds being laid, we may enquire shortly in some Things, and Answere to them with a particular respect to this place. First, It may be enquired, What is the proper Effect of Christ's Satisfaction, and that which is purchased thereby to Sinners? Secondly, If this purchase extend to the procuring of Faith and the first Grace, as it doth to the procuring of Pardon and Justification? Thirdly, If it may be said, that any Benefit, in any respect, doth rebound to any Reprobate from Christ's death, as the proper effect of that purchase. And, Fourthly, If there may be an Universal conditional Redemption admitted, as consistent with the former Grounds; yet so, as the effect thereof is made sure to the Elect, and to them only?

To the first, to wit, What is the native, proper and immediate effect of Christ's purchase unto the redeemed? We Answer, That we conceive it to be not only the procuring of Salvation to be possible to them, so that now, by the intervening of this Satisfaction, there is a way for the just God to Pardon Mens Sins without wronging of his Justice, which without this could not have been: And so some say, that by Christ's death God is made placabill, or, (to say so,) put in a Capacity to be pleased, or made placable; but is not actually pleased, or placatus, which is the Assertion of the Arminians. Nor yet is it only to make reconciliation with God, upon the condition of believing and Faith in Christ, possible, that is, by this intervening Satisfaction to give a Ground for Faith to rest upon, with hope of obtaining Salvation thereby, which otherwise would not have been profitable, had not this Satisfaction of Christ procured a new Covenant to be made upon that Condition. Thus, according to some, Christ by his death, hath procured an Object to be held forth to all to be by Faith rest upon; and hath established this general, that all who should believe on him, should be saved, and that Faith alone should have Salvation annexed to it, in whatsoever Person it should be found: But such do deny, that actually and absolutely he hath redeemed any, or procured Faith, Justification and Salvation to them; But we say further, that the immediate and proper Fruit and effect of Christ's purchase to these for whom he suffered, is actual Redemption, and the Benefits following thereupon, to be applied in due order and manner, and not the possibility thereof only. First, This is clear from the 9. verse of this Chapter, where they acknowledge and praise for this, that Redemption and Justification, &c. are not only made possible unto them, but that absolutely they are purchased by Christ's Blood. Secondly, This doth clear it, that by his Blood he is said to make them Kings and Priests unto God: Which cannot be understood of the possibility only of any privilege, but must take in the absolute purchase and the actual conferring thereof in due order and time. Hence, Rev. i. 5. washing from our Sins in his Blood, is mentioned as the proper effect of his purchase: And Justification and Salvation are frequently derived from Christ's Blood as
from their immediate meritorious Cause, particularly in that place, Ia. liii. 11. whereof was spoken a little before. And if there were no more but a possibility of Salvation flowing from Christ’s Death, then Christ might never have seen his Seed, or never had Satisfaction for the Travel of his Soul. And if by Christ’s Death only, Faith and Salvation should be knit together, and so Faith made thereby to have an object proposed to it, and that indifferently in respect of all; then it will follow, that the Grounds of the redeemed Song would not be, Thou hast redeemed us by thy Blood, and made us Kings and Priests, &c. Neither could these be accounted the immediate effects of his purchase, but that he hath given them a Ground to believe upon, and made Salvation certain upon condition of believing: Which would not be so cheerfull a Song to the Redeemed, neither would it warrent them to say, thou hast redeemed us, in a peculiar Sense, seeing these Effects are common to others: Alfo many might have Ground to bless for these Mercies, besides those who are made Kings and Priests. All which, are most inconsistent with the Strain and Scope of this place.

It is true, if we will consider the way and method how these Benefits are applied to the redeemed, or, the order by which they come to be possessed of them, that instantly upon Christ’s suffering, all cannot be said to be actually justified, nor glorified, more than they can be said all to have really existed; because the Lord in his Covenant, hath particularly concluded, when, and by what means, such Persons, and no other should be brought to believe in Christ, and actually to be justified, even as well as when they should have a being, or at what time their Life should be brought to an end, and they actually be glorified; yet, if we consider the Things purchased, in respect of the Bargain, we will find that they were absolutely and actually bought unto such Persons, and satisfied for by the Mediator, so as not only, in his Intention, he aimed to make their Justification and Salvation possible, but really and firmly to make it sure, and to procure it to them; yet so, as in due time and method it is to be applied. And we conceive, that it is a dangerous Affertion to say, that Peter before his believing, had no more Interest any way in Christ’s death than Judas: Which yet followeth upon the last Opinion that was casten, and is acknowledged by the Author thereof. See Cameron part. 3. pag. 583. Indeed, if we will consider Peter’s own estate, as confidered in it self, without respect to the Covenant of Redemption; and if we consider any actual claim, which he might lay to Christ’s death in that Condition for his own peace and comfort, there was no difference: But if we will consider Christ’s sufferings as in the Bargain of Redemption before the Lord, the procuring of Peter’s Justification and Glorification was really undertaken for by the Mediator, and his Debt satisfied for by his suffering in his Name, so as it could not fail in reference to him, more than if he had actually had a being, and had been justified and glorified when that transaction was closed; none of all which can be said of Judas, whose Name was never in the Covenant of Redemption, as Peter’s was.

The second Thing moved, was to consider, if Faith and other saving Graces be fruits of Christ’s Purchase, so as by his satisfaction he did not only really intend the purchasing of Pardon upon condition of believing, but also the purchasing of Regeneration, Faith, &c. that so the Elect might come to the obtaining of Pardon? Arminius, and the Patrons of Free-will, do deny Faith to be a Fruit of Christ’s purchase. So doth Cameron and some others, but with this Difference, that these last do affirm, that the gift of believing doth not flow from Man’s free will or any sufficient Grace bestowed upon all; but from God’s Sovereign goodwill, thinking meet to bestow that Gift upon some whom he hath Electcd and not upon others: And this, they say, is a meer Fruit of his Sovereign good-will, without respect to the Merit of Christ’s Death, even as his Decree of Election was. The Reason of the denying of this, we conceive to be, their making of the Fruit and effect of Christ’s Death to be common to all; and it being clear in Experience, that all Men have not Faith, it cannot be consistent with the former Ground to account it the Fruit of Christ’s purchase: For, what he hath purchased, cannot but be brought to pass, (as elsewhere Cameron allerteth) and so according to their first ground, Faith would be common to all Men. And to say, that Christ hath purchased Faith conditionally, as he hath purchased Life and Salvation unto all, were absurd: Because there is a clear Condition, upon which Men may expect Life, to wit, believing; but there can be no such condition conceived, upon which Faith may be said to be purchased. But to answer what was moved, we say, That Conversion, Regeneration, Faith, Repentance, &c. are no less the Fruit of Christ’s purchase than Pardon and Justification, &c. because, first, by his Purchase, we are made Kings and Priests unto God: And wherein do do these Privileges consist but in the having, and exercising of these inward laying Graces of the Spirit,
rit, whereby the Elect are made in a spiritual Sense Kings and Priests? Secondly, It can not be well understood how Justification and Glorification may be said to be purchased by him, if all the steps, by which these are necerarily brought about, be not in the same manner procured. Thirdly, We are said to be blessed with all spiritual blessings in Christ Jesus, Ephes. i. 3. which must thus be understood, to wit, that by his Merit we have these communicated to us: And is not Faith and saving Grace to be accounted amongst spiritual Blessings? Fourthly, He is made to us of God, not only Righteousness, but also Wisdom, Sanctification, and Redemption, 1 Cor. i. 30, 31. and certainly under these Expressions, all saving Graces needful to the working out of our Salvation are comprehended. And the end of this, is, that whatsoever glorieth, may glory alone in him, as having all in him, and nothing but by him. Neither would there be such Occasion of glorining in him, if these were not purchased by him. Fifthly, The considering of the Covenant of Redemption, will also fully clear this; for, no Question, that must be a Fruit of Christ’s purchase, which the Lord hath promised to the Mediator, as a Satisfaction to him for his sufferings: Now, this is clear, that it is not only promised to Christ, that many through Faith in him shall be justified; but that certainly He shall see his Seed and the Fruit of the Travel of his Soul, Isa. liv. 10, 11. That his People shall be willing in the Day of his power, Pial. cx. 3. That these whom the Father hath given him shall come unto him, John 6. 37. and that they shall all be taught of God, &c; and what else can these special Promises import but this, to wit, that the Son, the Mediator, for laying down of his Life shall have many given him, and actually by the Spirit drawn to him, and made to believe in him and to acknowledge him as the Author of their eternal Salvation, without which, that Promise of seeing his Seed could never be accomplished? Yea, must not all the Promises of the Covenant have one rise, and be derived through one meritorious Cause? Now, these Promises of Sanctification, such as to take away the Stony Heart, and to give a new Heart, to cleanse us from all our Idols, and to wash us with clean Water, &c. are in one Bundle with the Promises of his pardoning our Iniquity and remembering our Sins no more, as is clear in Ezek. xxxvi 25, 26, &c. and Jer. 31. 33, 34, &c. And seeing it cannot be denied but the last Promises are grounded upon Christ’s Satisfaction, must not the first be so also? Especially considering that without him there is no access for binding up a Covenant betwixt God and Sinners. Neither can it be denied but Faith is a part of that new Heart, and a special Fruit of that Spirit which he promised to pour out upon his People. Sixthly, In Tit. ii. 14. our being separated to be a peculiar People to Christ and zealouts of good Works, &c. is expressly allerted to be his design in laying down of his Life for his People. Also, Titus iii. 5, and 6. the washing of Regeneration and renewing of the holy Ghost (which must take in all particular Graces) are said to be shed on us abundantly through Christ Jesus; which cannot otherwise be understood; but that we have these by the intervening procurement of Christ’s Satisfaction. Lastly, All that we pray for, we pray for it in Christ’s Name, as having obtained access to seek the fame through his purchase. Now, it cannot be denied but Faith, Holiness, and increase therein, may be prayed for: And therefore these must be understood to be procured by him also.

The third Question was, If it may be said, that the Reprobates, or any Reprobate, do enjoy any common mercy by vertue of Christ’s Purchase and Redemption? Or if any Mercy bestowed upon any Reprobate, or enjoyed by them, may be said to be the proper Fruit of Christ’s Purchase, or properly to be purchased by his Death to them? In answer to this we shall lay down these Assertions, which being granted, there will be no great hazard to the main matter.

Assertion. 1. There is no saving nor eternal Mercy procured to any Reprobate by Christ’s Death: And so according to the Scripture-Language, it cannot be said that Christ hath redeemed, satisfied for them, or born their Iniquities in their room before the Justice of God, thereby to procure any such Mercy to them, because, first, to be given to Christ, to be redeemed, and to be justified, are ever of equal extent in Scripture, and necessarily knit together with his bearing their Iniquity. Secondly, The proper and native Fruits of Christ’s Death, are not divided, but they all go together; so that for whom he satisfied, and to whom he purchased any Thing in one respect, he did so in all. Therefore we will find him praying for these who were given him, and for whose sake he did sanctifie himself John xvii. even when he doth exclude the Reprobate World who were not of this number, from these his Prayers. Thirdly, The proper Fruit of Christ’s purchase, is that which is Satisfaction to himself for the Travel of his Soul, &c. but no Mercy which is common to a Reprobate can satisfie him: For, his Satisfaction confilith in peculiar saving Mercies, such as actually to see his Seed, to have many justified, &c. which Mercies
An EXPOSITION of the

cannot be said to be pur chased to any Reprobate: And so it cannot be said, that any saving or eternal Mercy is purchased to them; for, if they were purchased to them, then necessarily they were to be bestowed upon them; and if so, they could not be called Reprobates. We take this for granted then, that no saving Thing is purchased to them, and that Christ cannot in any proper sense be called their Redeemer, nor to have sustained their place and Persons before the Justice of God.

Affirm. 2. We say, that yet many Reprobates do here in Time enjoy many Things, which they had never enjoyed, had not Christ suffered. Of these, Christ's death may well be called the cause (sine qua non) or, without which these had not been enjoyed: Such are the Preaching of the Gospel, and the glad Tidings of the conditional offer of Life which is made in it; yes, it may be, that the keeping off of many temporal Judgements and eternal also for a time, doth flow from this: Whereby (as it were by the Gardeners Intercession, Luke 13.) the cutting down of many a Barren Tree is for a time suspended, that thereby the glory of Grace may be the more manifested, the Honour of the Mediator the more highly advanced, and in the Close, the Glory of spotless Justice made the more clearly to shine, because of their greater inexcusableness. This cannot be denied to flow upon Christ Jesus his sufferings, in so far as they necessarily follow upon the Agreement wherein they were transacted, and upon the Promises made to him in the Covenant of Redemption; unto all which, his sufferings are presupposed as the Stipulation upon his side: Now, it being certain that there are some Elect ones given to him by that Covenant in all Ages of the World, and that he hath a visible Church and Ordinances granted to him for the ingathering of them, which is to and so to be administrated, to wit, by gathering under Ordinances both Sheep and Goats, and such like; it must necessarily follow upon the Supposition of this Transaction in these Terms, that the World must continue for so many Ages, that the Gospel should be preached in such and such places, and at such and such times, that such and such Lights should shine for holding forth clearly the truth of the Gospel; yes, that such and such common Gifts should be bestowed upon many Reprobates for the adornment of this visible Church, the Honour of the Head thereof, the furtherance of the Edification of the Elect, and many other Things necessary for the attaining of the ends foresaid. And according to the former Supposition, these cannot be denied to be decreed in the Counsel of God, and contained in the Covenant of Redemption, largely taken; because accidentally (to speak so) and by Reason of the manner of Administration concluded, they conduce to the Honour of the Mediator, and to the furthering of his design, which is to have the pleasure of the Lord prospering in his Hand.

Affirm. 3. Although these former Assertions be true; yet we say, that the saving Blessings that are purchased to the Redeemed by Christ's death, may be, and are far otherwise to be conceived, as the proper Effects and Fruits of Christ's purchase to them, than any common Mercy can be which followeth thereupon to any Reprobate. For First, The purchasing of the Elect, and of saving Grace and Salvation to them, and what may tend to their good, was intended by the Mediator in a subordination to the glorifying of his Grace in them; and so his Glory and their good, are jointly intended in the same: This cannot be said of the other; for, though the things, which flow from his death be good in themselves, and though it cannot be denied but that therein also he intendeth his own Glory; yet it cannot be said, that these things are purchased by him as advantageous to them, in respect of any Fruit that should flow therefrom unto them: Because the effect sheweth that in the end they have no advantage by them: And therefore it cannot be said, that he intended them as Advantageous to them. I know some learned Men do think, that some Reprobates, by the Power of common restraining Grace, and the force of Ordinances, are kept from falling in many gross evils, which otherwise they might have fallen into; and so in the end are kept from the greater Degree of Punishment, which they might have been liable to, I grant that it may be said, that some civil and formal Hypocrites will be punished with a more gentle Degree of Wrath (to speak so) than others, or than themselves would have been punished with, had they not been by such common Grace restrained; yet, this must be understood comparatively, with respect to the case as it now standeth, that is, a civil Hypocrite, living under the Gospel, with many common moral induements, and giving much outward countenance to Ordinances, &c. shall be more gently dealt with in the Day of Judgment, than if he had not come that length in a common Reformation under the Means: Yet, I suppose, it cannot be said, that such a Person shall have less Punishment than if Christ had never died, or he had any knowledge of the Gospel, or any common Gifts
Chap. 5. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

The Mercy promised there, to wit, the shortning of those troublesome Days, is a Temporal Mercy, and common to many Reprobate as well as Elect, during that time; yet, in respect of the Elect, it may be accounted a Fruit of Christ's purchase and of God's Covenant-Love; because otherways, these whom Christ had redeemed might be in hazard; against which, the Covenant hath fully provided.

But, on the other side, as to the Reprobate, it is but a consequent of his death unto them, and bestowed upon them not for themselves, but for the good of the Elect amongst them, for whose sake it is said expressly, that these Days shall be shortned.

And so it is to be conceived, as supposing it to be conditioned to Christ simply, that such a Tribulation shall not continue, because the performing of the Articles of the Covenant doth require the same; in that case consequently the Reprobate, living in that time and place, are sharers of that outward Deliverance; yet considering it as a Covenanted Mercy and a proper Fruit of Christ's purchase, it doth agree to the Elect only, for whole good it was Covenanted; and to them it may well be called a purchased Mercy. It is true there doth no Consequence follow upon Christ's death, but what was foreseen and intended by him to follow thereupon; yet it cannot be said, that all these Consequents were intended as proper Fruits of his purchase to the Reprobate, as the Mercies are that come unto the Elect; but we must acknowledge a Difference between a Consequent and a proper Effect; otherwise we might say, that the greater inexorable Necessity and Condemnation of many Reprobates, are proper Fruits of Christ's purchase, because these do follow thereupon, and had not followed had he not died. And we might say, that the suspending of the shutting up of the Devil in Hell in his everlasting Torments, were a Fruit of Christ's purchase; because, supposing Christ to have a Church, and such Work for Devils, in the exercising thereof, while it is on Earth; and that Christ is to judge the Devils at the last Day, and (as a part of his Glory) to pass the final Sentence in reference to them, &c. It must necessarily follow upon these Suppositions, that the Devils last Judgement, and absolute shutting up in the Pit, must be suspended for such a long time; yet there is none that will esteem this to be a proper Fruit of Christ's purchase, though it be a necessary consequent depending upon the same. And if any more be pleaded for, because the offer of the Gospel is made to many Reprobates, this may be said, that Christ's having

Gifts of the Spirit, but had lived in more profantry without the fame; for, although the Sins of a civil moral Hypocrite, be lefs in themselves than the gross Propriety of a blind Heathen; yet, considering the Circumstances that do aggrage the same, they will be found to be of a more Bloody dye before God. Hence, so often in Scripture, the Sin of refusing Christ in the most civil Hypocrites, is aggraged beyond the Sins of Sadom and Gomorrah, Tyre and Sidon, &c. Neither doth this flow causally from the Gospels being revealed to such Persons, but from their abusing and flighting of the same. Whatever Mercies therefore of this kind are bestowed upon any Reprobate, they are bestowed upon them for the honour of the Mediator, and the good of the Elect; and so as such, must be said to have been purchased by Christ's death. 2. Whatever Christ hath procured to the Elect, he hath procured it by satisfying Justice for them, and by sustaining in his own Person the Curse that was due to them, so that the Lord's forbearing of them, his making offer of the Gospel to them, &c. are not only consequents, following upon the Mediator's death and the Covenant of Redemption, but are properly purchased Fruits thereof: And so the Gospel is preached to them, they are called unto a Church state, &c. Because Christ Jesus hath satisfied Justice in their Name, for the (from which the holy God had against them, and hath purchased Peace and every Thing needful for their Salvation; so that now the Lord cannot but be kindly to them, and bestowed these Mercies on them according to the Order and Terms laid down in the Covenant: But on the other side, it cannot be said, that our Lord Jesus did so purchase to the Reprobate any of these Mercies (which are indeed so in themselves) that are bestowed upon them, or that he satisfied in their Room, or in their Name paid any Debt, or that the Lord is upon that Account (as it were) engaged to be friendly to them, and bestowed these Things on them, as was observed to be in the case of the Elect: Because, in no respect is Christ their Cautioner as having undertaken for them. These Mercies then which come to them, are rather to be accounted consequents following upon Christ's purchase, than proper effects thereof as to them; Yet necessarily they follow, that what properly hath been purchased by Christ to the Elect, may according to the order laid down, be accomplished. This will be somewhat clear by considering, Matth. xxiv. 22. where it is said, except these Days should be shortned, there should no Flesh be saved: yet, for the Elect's sake they shall be shortned;
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 5.

An EXPOSITION of the

ing of a visible Church and Gospel preached therein, is properly purchased by him, that being necessary for the End proposed; yet, if we consider the preaching the preaching of the Gospel, in reference to such a Person, as suppose to Judas, or how it cometh that he is a Minister thereof, we conceive it is hard to say, that it was purchased by Christ's Death as a Mercy to him, as if Christ had intended by his Sufferings to satisfy God's Justice in less or more upon his account. And if it cannot be said that any Satisfaction is made to God in his Name, how can it be said that properly anything is purchased by Christ's Sufferings to him? For, this is certain, that it is Christ's Death, as it is a Satisfaction and Price offered in the name of any, that doth procure any good to them. Befide, Christ's bearing of the Sins of any, and their obtaining of justification, are still linked together, as was formerly said: And therefore seeing no Reprobate is justified, it cannot be said, that Christ hath born their Sins, and consequently, upon that account, hath procured anything to them. This Difference may be thus illustrated, as, suppose one having intended out of a Number of Slaves to relieve so many, should therefore covenant a Price for them and actually pay the same, having withal this included in the Bargain, that so many other Slaves should be appointed to wait on him till these ransomed ones were safely transported, and for that End that they should be for a Time freed from some common Drudgeries that other Slaves are lying under, and be somehow fitted in their Apparel and otherways as might become his Honour, and further him in the gathering together, Shipping and transporting of these whom actually he had bought: Yet still he neither medleth the relieving of these, nor doth for that End pay in the least Measure their Ransom, but only hath this articled to him as conducing to the Good of the main Bargain. In that Case, it cannot be said that he had properly bought these whom he minded never to transport, or that any Price laid down in the principal Bargain, was laid in their Name; yet, it cannot be denied but that many Advantages do follow upon that Bargain to such beyond others; which yet, in the End, by reason of their own Miscarriages, might turn to their greater Hurt: As suppose, they should refuse to obey him, or to put on the Cloaths bestowed upon them, but should abandon him and renounce their present Liberty and and not wait on to the End, &c. and so procure themselves justly to be deprived of any Favour, and to be punished for their Ingratitude, so may it be said in the present Case: Yet we shall not much contend for words, as whether such a thing should be called a Consequent or an Effect? Providing Christ be not said to have sustained the Room of, or by being made Sin, to have satisfied in less or more for any whom he doth not actually redeem and own for his.

The fourth Question is, If Christ Jesus, the only absolute Redeemer of the Elect alone, may not yet be said to have redeemed all Men conditionally, and in the laying down of his Life, to have intended the purchasing of Life to all, upon this Condition, If they should believe in him? This conditional Redemption is diversly expressed by learned Men who in their Writings do abhor the Grofsness of the Socinian and Arminian Doctrines concerning the Redemption. Some say, that Christ died absolutely for none, but conditionally for all, that is, that he purchased Life for all, upon Condition that they should believe that he had died for them: And that God by his Decree of Election hath decreed to give Faith to some and not to others, whereby Christ's Death becometh effectual to them, and not to others: Which Difference doth yet flow from nothing in Christ's Death. They say also, that Christ, by his Death, procured Freedom to all from the Curse of the Law, so that is removed from all, except any, by not believing that Christ hath died for them, shall make themselves liable to that Curse, as Cameron affereth, page 584. This Opinion doth not lay the Weight of Mens making themselves to differ upon themselves, but it doth acknowledge the Freedom, Sovereignty and Power of Grace, as also the Impotency and Corruption of Nature; yet we conceive it is dangerous, and doth directly contradict what hath been afered from the Text. For, 1. It denieth any, even the Elect, to be absolutely redeemed: Which, though true in some Sense, to wit, in respect of the Method and Manner of the Application of the purchased Redemption; yet can it not be said to be true in respect of the Purchase and Bargain itself, or in respect of the Parties bargaining in this Purchase: Because Christ did not buy Pardon of Sin and Salvation to Sinners abstractly, upon Condition that they should believe; but did particularly and absolutely purchase the Pardon of Sin and Salvation to such and such as were proposed to him. And this he did, not by buying Salvation to the Elect upon Condition they should believe, without making both the Condition, to wit, Faith and Salvation sure unto them; but he absolutely redeemed Peter, John, and other Elect Persons, by purchasing Salvation and every thing.
thing needful for the making of it sure unto them, although in due Manner these be to be communicated according to the terms of the Covenant. 2. It doth deny Faith to be a Fruit of Christ's Purchase; which is contrary to what was formerly said. 3. This doth affect the Reprobate by Christ's Death to be freed from the Curse of the Law. In the day that thou satest, &c. which is not to be understood as if upon Condition of believing they were to be freed from it, if so they did fulfill that Condition; for, that is not controverted: But it must be understood of some Freedom from the Curse of the Law that redoundeth actually to the Reprobate from Christ's Death. And it doth suppose them to have attained some Freedom thereby, which their after Unbelief and Ingratitude do make void unto them. And so they have not this Freedom from the Curse offered to them upon Condition of their believing, but they have it, if by their Unbelief they do not mar their Right to it. Now this, so understood, will infer, that Christ was made a Curse in the Room of all Men, which is contrary to what is said: For, they cannot be thought to be freed any way from the Curse, except by his sustaining it for them. And his bearing of the Curse in the stead of any, or his taking on their Iniquity, hath ever their Freedom following upon it, for whom he did the same, as was formerly marked. Again, there are many of Mankind (suppose young Children, dying before any actual Sin) who cannot be liable to any other Curse, but the Curse of the Law; yet cannot all these (even such as are without the visible Church and the Promises) be laid peremptorily and absolutely to be saved. Beside, this will infer that either the Reprobate shall not have the Breach of the first Covenant imputed to them, or that they shall have that Debt imputed to them, which Christ himself did pay in their Name: which is inconsistent with the Scriptures formerly mentioned. 4. This doth make Christ's Death, considered as to him, and in it self, to be equally laid down for Peter and Judas, which the Authors of this Opinion will abhor: Yet doth it necessarily follow thereupon; for, supposing Christ to die absolutely for none, but conditionally for all, there is in that Respect no more Regard had to Peter than to Judas: For, he died conditionally for Judas, and he did no more for Peter; and so Salvation, upon the Condition of believing, is made equally possible to both. And though, in God's purpose Peter had Faith decreed for him, whereby he cometh to be absolutely justified; in which Respect, there is a great Difference betwixt Peter and Judas, for whom there is no such thing propounded; yet considering, that this Faith which maketh the Difference, according to the former Opinion, is no proper Effect of Christ's Purchase, but of God's absolute Sovereignty, as Election is, It cannot be said, that because thereof there is any Inequality in reference to Elect and Reprobate in respect of Christ's Death. It is true their acknowledging Faith to be God's sovereign and peculiar Gift, doth not make the Difference flow from Peter himself; yet it cannot be said, that it doth proceed from any thing in Christ's Purchase, in respect of his sustaining the Person of the one more than of the other. 5. This doth also infer that Christ hath paid for such as shall again be brought to reckon for their own Debt; yea, for the same Debt which he hath paid: Now, in Scripture, these two are ever put together, to wit, Christ's bearing the Iniquity of any or paying of their Debt, and these Persons being absoved from that Charge in whose Name he had paid. This is so sure; that the one doth still infer the other, as was formerly marked, as Isa. lii. He was wounded for our transgressions: Whereupon it followeth, by his stripes, we (to wit, we for whose Transgressions he was wounded) are healed: And again, verse 11. He shall bear their Iniquity, that is, the whole Iniquity he shall bear, and whole Debt he shall pay, they shall be certainly justified and absolved from the same. So is it, 2 Corinth. v. 21. He became Sin for us, that is, took on him to answer for our Debt, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him, which sheweth, that his End in becoming Sin for any, was, to have them actually freed from the same. The like is, Gal. iii. verse 13, 14. He redeemed us from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for us, &c. that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles, &c. where actual Redemption from the Curse, and obtaining of the Blessing, are made of equal Extent with Christ's Suffering of the Curse in the Room of any: And so it is in many other Scriptures. And to say, that such for whom he paid, were again to be brought to Reckoning themselves, doth directly contradict the Scope of these Places.
wherein they have failed. To this we answer, 

First, That according to the former Grounds notwithstanding of Christ’s Death, Payment might be exacted again, even from the Elect, if the Lord himself did not graciously and freely enable them to fulfill the Condition, because they are but conditionally redeemed also, and have not Faith purchased to them by Christ’s Death more than the other. But because some may shift this, we answer, Secondly, That such a conditional Payment is not spoken of in Scripture, neither do the Places of Scripture speak of some whose Iniquity Christ hath born, who shall thereby have Freedom from being called to a reckoning; but they do speak absolutely of all for whom Christ hath suffered, and in whose name he hath paid any thing to God: For, all of them give ground for this Connexion, Christ hath born their Sin, was made a curse for them, &c. Therefore, they shall be justified and freed from the curse, &c. And this reasoning will not hold, except this universal Proposition be presupposed, to wit, that all whose Sins Christ hath born, whose Debt he hath undertaken, and in whose name he hath paid any Price to the justice of God, &c. shall be justified, absoled from their Debt, and not brought to a Reckoning for the same. Now, it must either be affirmed, that Christ hath paid a Price in the name of many Reprobates, and hath born their Sin before the Justice of God; and it is evident how falre the Conclusion will be. Therefore the minor must be false, seeing, the major is true, Or, we must subsume thus, but none of the Reprobates shall ever be justified or absoled from their own Debt, Therefore it will follow, that for none of these did Christ become a Curfe or satisfy the Justice of God: Which is a Truth. If it be yet said that his Suffering in their name, was but conditional: and so it cannot be said simply, that he paid their Debt, but upon such and such Conditions only; and so he did not bear their Iniquity, but upon Condition that they should believe. To this we answer, First, This is almost one with the former Objection, and may be again repelled, thus, either that conditional bearing of their Iniquity, was a paying something in their Name, or it was not: If it was a paying in their Name, and a laying out of any Price by the Mediator, then the Confluence from the former Scriptures will still be urgent whatever the Condition be; because they assert, that all for whom Christ hath laid out his Sufferings, and in whose Room he hath sustained any part of the Curfe, &c. shall be Partakers of Justification and Life. And whatever the Condition be, this Conditional Redemption supposeth a Price actually to have been laid down. If it be said, that actually Christ did lay down nothing for them, and in their Name, when he suffered, but upon Condition that it should be imputed to them when they should actually believe, Then it must be said that Christ hath paid for none till they believe, because it is his Purpose and Covenant with the Father that doth make his Sufferings to be accounted a Price for any: And if so, then Faith cannot be said to be purchased contrary to what was formerly said. Befide, if none can be said to be redeemed but a Believer, Then it cannot be said, that Christ hath paid any thing in the name of any Reprobate, seeing he hath paid only for them who shall believe, which no Reprobate can do. Further, though the Imputation of Christ’s laid down Price to be conditional; yet the paying of it is absolute: For, he (according to this Opinion) did really lay it down; and if such should after believe, there were need of paying no more in their Name. Yea, what is actually laid down is supposed to be equivalent to their Redemption, and with what is laid down for the Elect: Otherwise, the Price would not be proportioned to the suppoed End, to wit, Redemption, and so it would be nothing.

That we may follow this Conditional Redemption a little, It is otherwise in some things expressed by some others, thus, to wit, that Christ in some Sense is a Ransom for all, and yet not in that special Manner as for his People: He hath brought others under the conditional Gospel-covenant, but them under the absolute: He hath according to the Tenor of this Covenant procured Salvation to all, if they will believe; but he hath procured for his chosen, even this Condition of believing. Thus learned Baxter in his Saint’s Rest, Part 1. Page 153. which may be yet variously understood as to one Branch thereof: For, though he doth there speak of all to be conditionally redeemed, and else where often hints this, yet by several Expressions of his it would seem to be restricted, at least in a special Manner to the visible Church: Because, he faith these all, are by his Death brought under the conditional Gospel-covenant, which else-where (to wit, in the Appendix to his Aphorisms, Page 241. in the last Edition) is acknowledged to be that which is revealed, and offer’d in the Church. And in that part of his Saint’s Rest, Page 156. it is said, not to be offer’d to all; and that Explication is used by him, that the conditional Covenant is made with all, at least with the Church. Also others
others, have many Hints to this Purpose, and the learned 
Tulips doth cite this Saying out of Forstius, 
lib. pri. Page 195. Et sannis pro vocatis falsem 
annibus, mortuus est Christus, tum frustra hi om- 
nes credere juberentur. Therefore it will be meet to 
touch a little this conditional Redemption, as it may 
relate to all Men indifferently, and more particularly, 
as it may relate to the visible Church; and because 
of the nearness of the Matter, and Grounds thereof, 
both may be done as we go on. Although this 
Opinion, as thus expressed, may seem more plau-
sible; yet we conceive, that it will neither be found 
agreeable to the former Grounds, nor to the ſext, 
nor to Reaſon, nor yet any way more conducing 
to remove, or prevent theſe Diſculties which are 
ſuppoſed to follow upon the Doctrine of particu-
lar Redemption, as it was formerly explained: 
For, Firſt, what we urged from theſe Scriptures 
that ſpeak but of one abſolute Redemption, and do 
ever knit Juſtification and Life with Chrift's bear-
ing the Iniquity of any, or ſatisfying in their 
Room, will also be binding here againſt this con-
ditional Redemption. For, if any way Chrifthath 
born their Iniquity, then they ſhall be juſtified: 
Other-wiſe, the former Connexion, which is so 
ſtrongly urged in the Scripture, will fail: Or, if 
he hath not born their Iniquity, nor paid any thing 
in their Name, then it cannot be ſaid, that he 
has any way died for them, or redeemed them. 
Secondly, The Text will confirm this, for, in it 
all Men are divided in theſe two Ranks, to wit, 
the paſt-by body of Nations and Kingdoms, &c. 
and theſe few that are redeemed out of theſe 
Tongues; Nations, &c. But this conditional Re-
demption can agree to neither Member: There-
fore, it cannot be admitted. It cannot be applied 
to the Redeemed who praiſe; for, they are all ab-
ſolutely redeemed and made Kings and Priests to 
God, &c. nor will it agree to the paſt-by Multi-
tude of the un-redeemed that are con-tradistin-
guished, from the former; because, Firſt, the Place 
doſt aſſert the actual Enjoyment of Friendship 
with God, ( and being made Kings and Priests, &c.) 
to be to the propit Fruit of Chrift's Blood and 
Purcaſhe, and not the having of these things 
made poſſible upon a Condition, as was formerly 
laid down. Secondly, Because that paſt-by Multi-
tude, is expressly contra-distinguifhed from the Re-
deeded, and theſe who partake of the Benefits of 
of Chrift's Purcaſhe: And therefore the one be-
ing called the Redeemed, the others may be called 
the Non-redeemed: And they are diſtinguifhed 
from, and opposed to the other here, not by any 

Distinction simpſly founded upon the Ŕffect of 
Chrift's Death, to wit, that the one are made 
Kings and Priests, and the other not, but it looketh 
to the meritorious Caſe procuring these Effects, 
and making them certain to the one, and leaving 
others without all Title thereunto, to wit, 
Chrift's Death; and so it is to be understood, we are re-
deeded by thy Blood that is Thou haft paid the 
Price of our Redemption in our Name, by thy 
Blood, which hath not been done in respect of 
the Multitude of these ſame Nations, whereof we 
are a Part. Thirdly, There is but one Clafs of the 
Redeemed, and theſe are absolutely Redeem-
ed, so there is but one Clafs diſtinguifhed from 
these, and theſe must be ſuch who are no ways 
redeemed: For, what muſt be paid of the one as 
to Redemption by Chrift's Blood, muſt be deny-
ed of the other; for thus not to be amongst the 
Redeemed, is indeed to be Unredeemed. This will 
strongly militate againſt any who ſhould reſtrict this 
conditional Redemption to the visible Church: 
For, that would make upon the one Side, two 
Clafs of ſuch as are redeemed, to wit, some ab-
ſolutely and some conditionally to be ſuch, where-
as the Text doth acknowledge but one: And it 
would also conſtitute two Clafs of the Un-redeem-
ed, to wit, ſome that are without the visible Church 
and conditional Covenant, and ſome that are within; 
whereas it is clear, that theſe within the Church, 
who belong not to Chrift, are equally contra-di-
ſtinguifhed from the Redeemed with others that are 
without. 

In the third Place, This Opinion will not be 
found conſiſtent with Reaſons drawn from the Scrip-
ture, as 1. It cannot be denied but Chrift's Satis-
ſfaction and Interceſſion muſt be of equal Extent, 
seeing they are both Parts of his priestly Office; and 
it is his Satisfaction that regulateth ( to ſay ſo ) his 
Interceffion; Now, it is clear in Scripture, that 
Chrift's Interceffion is quaſſified by God's Decree 
of Election, therefore he prayeth, ( Job. xvii. ) For 
theſe whom God hath given him: Whereby it is 
not only implied, that he doth not pray for the 
World which were not given him, but expressly he 
doſt exclude them, I pray not for the World, faith 
he, verfe 9. Therefore, it muſt be ſuppoſed, that 
he did no way die for the World feeing he doth 
not pray for them, becauſe he did not ſatisfy 
for them: And he did not ſatisfy for them, be-
cauſe they were not given unto him. And we ca-
no more ſay that there is a conditional ſatisfying for, 
and redeeming of all, than we can ſay that there
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 5.

is a conditional praying for all; And we cannot say, that there is a conditional Intercession for all, seeing he doth so expressly, and absolutely exclude the Reprobate World from his Prayers; And upon that implied Ground, because God did not own them as his, and had not given them to the Mediator to be owned and redeemed by him, Therefore he doth solemnly disown them.

If it be said, That, in that Place, our Lord Jesus doth only pray for those who did actually believe? The very contrary will be found in the Text: For, (John xvii. 20.) he intercedeth for all who should after believe; and through the Chapter, for all these whom God had given him. Beside, it were hard to say, that our Lord Jesus did comprehend all that were unrenewed under the Title World; For so, many unrenewed Elect would have been excluded. Seeing therefore Christ excludeth the Reprobate World from his conditional praying for all. And we cannot say, that there is a conditional Intercession for all, seeing he doth so explicitly and absolutely exclude the Reprobate World from his Prayers; And upon that implied Ground, because God doth not own them as his, and had not given them to the Mediator to be redeemed by him, Therefore he doth solemnly disown them.

If it be said, That, in that Place, our Lord Jesus doth only pray for those who did actually believe? The very contrary will be found in the Text: For, (John xvii. 20.) he intercedeth for all who should after believe; and through the Chapter, for all these whom God had given him. Beside, it were hard to say, that our Lord Jesus did comprehend all that were unrenewed under the Title World; For so, many unrenewed Elect would have been excluded. Seeing therefore Christ excludeth the Reprobate World from his Intercession, even when he includeth many unrenewed Elect then lying in Profanity and Nature, The former Argument doth oind the more strongly. From which also we may remove a second Exception, to wit, that by World there are understood such as Christ foresaw should reject the Gospel, and continue Members of this World, notwithstanding of his Death and Call, or such as did for that Time violently reject the fame. To this we say, That if Christ meant by World, present Contemners and Rejecters, then would many Elect be excluded, as is said. Again, If he understood such as he foresaw would continue in Opposition and Unbelief to the End, Can it be reasonably thought that he would immediately offer himself in their Room upon Condition of their believing; and through the Chapter, for all these whom God had given him, in whom he did not only foresee to continue in Unbelief and never to perform that Condition; but also whom he had instantly in express Terms excluded from his Prayers and Intercession as having nothing to do with them? And so according to the former Ground, to wit, that his Intercession and Satisfaction are of equal Extent, they cannot be understood any way to come in under either of them.

If it be said, That his Intercession respecteth only the Efficacy of his Death; and therefore must be bounded with the Elect: This will say, That this Satisfaction also must respect that only, seeing they are of equal Extent. Again, Why prayeth he only in reference to the Efficacy? It is because he hath Ground to own no more as God's or his; And that will say, That he will not bestowe for them either, Lastly, He boundeth his dying and praying in the words, (Ver. 19. of the forecited Chapter,) For their sakes I sanctifie my self; to wit, for their sakes for whom he prayed; in their Room allanerly did he devote himself to be a Sacrifice.

Secondly, In the first Ground, laid down, we said, That Christ's Satisfaction, as to the Object thereof, was to be regulated by the Father's Proposal to him; so that he died and satisfied for such, and such only as was proposed to him. It being cleared there, that all were not proposed; Therefore there is no Warrant to say, That Christ in any Respect, did bear the Iniquity of any other. Neither can there be any End of his undertaking to pay for more than was proposed to him; neither can it be thought, that any other was proposed to Christ, but such as were given to him absolutely to be redeemed; because there is no Word in Scripture that speaketh of proposing any to Christ to be bought, but the Elect, who, for that Cause, are peculiarly named by this Title, Those that were Christ's own, and given to him, &c. If any should say, That they were conditionally given and proposed (which indeed must be supposed in this conditional Redemption) Then (beside what was said) it may be asked, If the Father, by proposing such, did intend their Redemption, and their Obtaining of any Benefit by Christ's Death? If he did, Why is it not effectual? If he did not, To what End was such a Proposal made by the only wise God? Again, We may conceive this conditional Proposal to be thus upon the Father's Side, I do propose and give such and such Persons to thee that are not elected, to be redeemed, and to partake of thy Redemption, providing they shall believe, and I will absolutely exact the Price from thee, which yet is not to be imputed to them till they believe; and yet they cannot believe except God give the same freely, according to the first Opinion: Or, till Christ purchase the same, according to the second: Yet (might he say) neither do I mind to give it to them, nor mind I to propose it to be bought by thee for their Use. This certainly would not look like the Wisdom, Soveraignty and Grace that do shine in the Bargain of Redemption: Yet, such a conditional Proposal must be supposed as in these Terms. And so they are proposed to the Mediator to be redeemed by him, when yet the necessary Mids, and supposed Condition of their Redemption is never so much as proposed to be purchased, but the contrary is included; And so at the most, the Father proposeth but one Part of their Redemption to the Market, to wit, the End without the Mids: And therefore consequentially, the Mediator must undertake for paying for the End, when he hath not the mids by which it is attained, made (to speak so) redeemable, because it is never offered to
Chap. 5. BOOK of the

REVELATION. 297

to the Market: And what wise Man would make such a Bargain?

Thirdly, It seemeth not consistent with Reason and Equity to say, That such as are by God's Sovereign Decree absolutely reprobated, and decreed to be made to reckon for their own Sins: and yet to say, That our blessed Lord Jesus should have that Debt imputed to him, and thereby conditionally to purchase for them a Freedom from that Curse which is already determined to be executed justly upon them: For, the Decree of Reprobation must be, even in Order of Nature, as soon as the Decree of Election. Now, it being clear, that the Work of Redemption doth presuppose Election to have preceded; So that in the Order of Nature, and according to our uptaking of Things, we must conceive God's absolute electing of some to eternal Life, to be prior to the Covenant of Redemption, because these who are given to Christ in that Covenant, are said to be God's own by virtue of that Decree before that, John xvii. 6. which will infer that God's absolute Decree of Reprobation must be so also, seeing the Decree of Election doth necessarily infer the Decree of Reprobation; For, where there is an Election of some, there is a Preterition of others. And therefore, we must say, That Christ conditionally had proposed to him, and did conditionally pay according to that Proposal, the Debt of many, that by a prior Decree were absolutely reprobated. And as to the last Opinion hinted, there being but one Decree of Reprobation, it will follow, that either all these must be under a conditional Redemption, which yet cannot be said so confidently, as to such who are without the conditional Covenant; or, all must be excluded therefrom.

Fourthly, From the Grounds of this Opinion, it may be thus argued, If Christ redeemed any Reprobate conditionally, Then the performing of this Condition is either in their own Power, or it is a singular Gift of God procured by Christ's Death. The first they will not allow, who own this Opinion, as was formerly observed: Therefore it must be something that can no otherways be procured but by Christ's Purchase. And according to what is said, it is not purchased to any Reprobate, though it be necessary for their obtaining of any Benefit of Christ's Purchase, Therefore it cannot be said, that they are redeemed. For, at most, it is a condition upon which they are redeemed, upon a Condition, which they can never possibly perform: And this will infer, That they are not redeemed at all: For, a peremptory exclusive conditional Offer, where the Condition is impossible, and known to be so to the Offerer, is equi-

to an absolute Refusal, as suppose one would offer to relieve another from Bondage, or, to pay their Debt for them, upon Condition, and no otherways, that such a Person should at once drink up the whole Sea: That Offer so circumstanciated, could not be looked upon otherways but as an absolute Refusal. Again, If he hath not purchased Faith to them, Then there is no saving Grace purchased to them: And if neither Faith nor any saving Grace be purchased to them, It will be hard to say, That Christ hath died for such, for whom no saving Grace is purchased.

Fifthly, We say further, If all Men be conditionally redeemed, Then we must say, That all the Midstes necessarily concurring in the Work of Redemption for making of it compleat, must be conditionally purchased also: For, as by the acknowledged Ground, that is called absolute Redemption, wherein Faith and all the Midstes are absolutely purchased, So it will follow, that in this conditional Redemption all these Midstes must be conditionally purchased: For, the End and Midstes are in one Bargain; Where the one is purchased, the other is purchased; So where the one is absolutely purchased, the other is so also; And therefore where the one is conditionally purchased, the other must be so also: But it cannot be said, That the Midstes, wic, Faith, Regeneration, and other Graces, are conditionally purchased, because this will be the Sense thereof, that Christ hath purchased Faith in himself to such Persons upon Condition that they should believe in him: Which, I suppose, none will affirm. It will follow therefore that they cannot be said to be conditionally redeemed, even as to the End.

Sixthly, If any conditional Redemption be supposed to be, or, if Christ be said to have paid the Debt of all even conditionally, Then this must be looked upon as a singular Effect of God's Grace, and a special Evidence of the excellent Freemeas thereof for provoking the Hearts of all such to praise for the same: Now, such a Mould of conditional Redemption as is proposed, doth no way look like Grace, nor tendeth to the engaging of such as are to be redeemed to blest and magnifie God: Therefore it is not to be admitted. That it doth not look like Grace, will easily appear by considering, I. That Grace is every way Grace, else it is no way Grace, (according to an ancient saying of Augustine) that is, it is Grace in the End, and Grace in respect of the Midstes also. But here, whatever may be said of the End, sure there is no Grace in respect of the Midstes, seeing no

Mids for attaining of the End,
EXPOSITION of the

is provided for in this Supposed Bargain of this conditional Redemption: Therefore it can neither be said to look like a Bargain of Grace, nor yet to tend to the Commendation thereof. 2. We may consider, that as to the Effect or End, this Bargain doth not make the same free unto those that are comprehended under it: For, it leaveth them, to perform a Condition for obtaining of the End, and that in their own Strength without furnishing them for the Performance of it, even though they be of themselves in an Incapacity to perform the same: And how unlike this is to a Covenant of Grace, may easily be gathered. 3. This conditional Redemption doth neither make the Effect, supposed to be purchased, certain, nor possible: Certain, it cannot be, seeing it dependeth upon a Condition, (which as it is circumstantiated) is simply impossible; yea, and is supposed to be so in the Covenant of Redemption; for, we must look upon this Condition, in respect of its Possibility, not only with regard to Men, as Men endowed with natural Faculties; but we must look upon it with respect to Men as they are in their Corruption incapacitated to do any thing that is spiritually good, such as this Act of believing is. Now, in the Covenant of Redemption, it is supposed, not only that Faith is necessary; but also that Man is corrupt, fold under Sin, and so cannot of himself (except it be given him) believe: And yet in the same Covenant, It is agreed, that Faith be purchased and bestowed upon some, because of the former Reasons; and even then, such who are supposed conditionally to be redeemed, are put by, and deliberately no such thing is capitulated for concerning them. Therefore the Effect must notwithstanding of this, be still impossible. And if so, can it be said to be of Grace, which is so clouded in the Terms thereof, and doth neither make any good possible to those who are comprehended in the same, nor give through occasion to glorify Grace as shining in the Freedom, comfortableness and refreshingness thereof? And in effect, it seemeth rather to obscure Grace, than to manifest the same: And therefore ought not to be professed in the Church. For a conditional Transaction in this Mould, would be, as if one should be said to have paid the Turks for so many Slaves, to be sent Home to him in such and such Ships, as himself only could send for them; and that this Purchase should be valid, as to these Slaves, upon Condition alenarly that they should return in such and such Ships unto him; and yet in the mean time he never intended to send these Ships for them, but in the same Bargain conclude, that Ships should be sent only for such and such others; would not these Slaves necesarily continue under their Bondage? And would this so be accounted a Redemption amongst Men, or yet a wise conditional Bargain? And is that to be attributed to the only wise and gracious God and our blest Lord Jesus, which is upon the Matter, the same? to wit, that our Lord Jesus should pay the Debt of so many, upon Condition that they should believe in him, by such Faith as he only can procure unto them; and withal, that in the same Covenant it should be expressly capitulated, that our Lord Jesus his Sufferings should be accepted for procuring of Faith to some others allenarly, and to none else; whereby these, supposed to be conditionally redeemed, are absolutely excluded upon the Matter? This conditional Redemption therefore is not to be contended for.

Lastly, BEsides these, this Opinion will infer many Absurdities and Intricacies not easily extricable, as First, If Christ Jesus hath died for all conditionally, Then it will follow, that either he died equally for all, or one way for some, and another way for others: To say, he died equally for all, is absurd, and acknowledged to be so by the Adverters of this Opinion: And of this we spake in the former Part of this Question. If it be said, he did in a different Manner die for the Elect, and for these that are not actually redeemed, then it may be inquired, where in this Difference doth consist? For, it must either be in the Matter, or, Price (to say so) that is given, to wit, that he gave more for those whom he absolutely redeemed, than for those whom he only did conditionally purchase; or, it must be in his Intention in the laying down of his Life, and in the Father's Will in ordering of the same, to wit, that it was not Christ's Intention, nor the Father's Will to bestow Faith upon such and actually to redeem them; and so to have his Death accepted as a Satisfaction for them, as he had condescended in respect of others: If the first be said, to wit, that Christ hath given more for the one nor for the other; then it will follow, that Christ hath not satisfied for those who are said to be conditionally redeemed, because he hath not paid sufficiently for them. Beside, it will not be found in Scripture, that Christ hath paid a Part of the Debt of any where he hath not paid it all. If it be said, that the Price materially considered, was equal, then it will follow, that Christ suffered as much Wrath and Curse materially for Judas as he did for Peter; which will not look like the Peculiarity of that Love that appeareth
peareth in Christ's Suffering for any, nor yet found well to the thankful Heart of a redeemed One, as if Christ had paid no more for him than for Judas. If it be said, that the Difference is in God's Purpose and Christ's Intention, who did design these Sufferings to purchase Faith to the one, and so to make their Redemption effectual; which was not purposed in Reference to the other. To this we say, 1. If the Price laid down be equal in Reference to all, then it would seem just that Judas should have no less Fruit thereby than Peter, seeing no less was paid for him; But, 2. We say, that this Answer doth confirm our Argument: For, if it was not the Purpose of the Father and the Mediator, that the Fruits of Christ's Death should be effectual to such and such, then Christ's Death cannot be called a Satisfaction for such; because his Death is regulated in its Extent according to that Purpose, and is a Satisfaction for none, but such for whom it was purposed to be made effectual: For, to make it a Satisfaction for any, not only is it necessary, that there should be a sufficient Price, but also, that it should be intended to be paid and accepted, as such, for such and such Persons: Therefore, seeing it was not intended for them as such, they cannot any way be said to be redeemed by Christ's Death, seeing still the Purpose and Intention of the Parties contracting, is wanting, without which it can neither be a Satisfaction, nor a Redemption. If it be said, that there was an Intention to make a conditional Redemption. Answ. This being understood as contradistinct from the absolute Redemption, as necessarily it must be, as its as much as to say, that the Father and Son in the Covenant of Redemption did intend for such and such Persons, instead of a conditional Redemption, a Non-redeption, or, ineffectual Redemption; and so it cometh to this that their Redemption was never intended at all.

A second Absurdity, is, that this seemeth to imply a Contradiction, to wit, that the Reprobate, whom God hath passed by, are redeemed by Christ's Death; yea, that the Unredeemed are Redeemed: For, if the Redeemed be distinguished from others in this Place, then these to whom they are opposed must be unredeemed. Neither can it be said, that the Opposition is not as Idem, because the one are absolutely redeemed, and the other conditionally; for, upon the Matter, the denying of an absolute and effectual Redemption, is the denying of any Redemption at all. Again, as to the first Part, if any say, that though Christ died for all Men, yet did he die for no Reprobate as a Reprobate: Which some of late (even walking under the name of Orthodox) do assert, because it is absurd to say, that Christ died for any Reprobate. We answer, In Christ's Redemption, the Elect are considered as Elect; for, them he redeemeth absolutely: Therefore, on the contrary, he must consider others as Reprobates, or at least as not elected, but he must also be considered as a Reprobate, seeing there is not a Mids? Therefore, either Christ must be said to redeem all Men, without Respect either to Election or Reprobation, which is false, because the Elect are in all the Business of Redemption considered as such: Or, he must be said to die for the Reprobates as Reprobates, which is the Absurdity they would shift: Or, it must be said, that in the laying down of his Life, he had no Respect to them under any Consideration: Which is the Truth. For, the Decree of Reprobation, being in order of Nature, and according to our Conception, prior to the Decree and Covenant of Redemption, as was said, such as are contained there-in, cannot but be looked upon under that Consideration. And, by the way it would not seem incon siderable as to our Purpose, to think, that before this Transaction of Redemption were concluded (to speak according to our Uptaking of first and last in God's Purposes) he should determine concerning the ultimate Estate of all Men by his Decrees of Election and Reprobation, and when Marches are rid, and Bounds, (never to be changed) set, then to come to the Transaction of Redemption. Which certainly must suppose, that he intended not to confound the Difference he had made by that After-covenant, but thereby to provide a Mean for making the Decree of Election effectual; which Mids was necessary for this, but not necessary as for the other.

A third Absurdity, is, That this doth extend Christ's Death further, and maketh it more common than the Scripture doth: For, in Scripture Christ is said to die for his People, Mat. i. 21. or his Sheep, Joh. x. 15. in gathering the fons of Gol. John xi. 52. for his own John xvii. 6. with 19. and such like. And in this Place it is said to be for some of all Kindreds, Tongues, and Nations, and not for all indiscriminately. Now, according to this Opinion, Christ may be said not only to die for his Sheep, but for all and every Man, &c. There are two special Objections against this, The first is, That although Christ be said to die for his Sheep, and to have redeemed some out of every Nation, &c. yet faith a late learned Abetter of this Opinion (to wit, Dulleus) that it will not follow; because he died for these, therefore he died for no other; more than it will follow from Paul's word, Gal. ii. 20. He loved me, and gave
himself for me, Therefore he did love and gave himself for no other. It is sad, that Learned Men should so pleaze themselves, to shift Arguments: For certainly, a clear Difference may be observed between Paul's saying, Christ gave his Life for me, and between Christ's saying, I laid down my Life for my Sheep: This doth expressly hold forth Christ's differencing of these for whom he was to die, and his contradicting of them from others who were not his Sheep, nor given to him; And therefore for them he was not to lay down his Life: Whereas that Word of Paul's, is not spoked to contradicting with him from any other Believer, but to comfort himself in the Application of that Truth to himself, that Christ who died for his Sheep, did also lay down his Life for him as one of them. Again, When Christ speaketh of his People, of his Sheep, and of his Own in this Case, he doth particularly ( to say fo ) consider them as a Species or Kind of People by themselves, and differenced, in the Respect mentioned, from others, as the Scope cleareth: But when Paul speaketh of himself in the Application forefayd, will any think that he speaketh of himself as differenced from all, and not rather as one individual of the Species forefayd? Therefore altho' we may conclude thus, God hath made Man a reasonable Creature according to his own Image, Therefore no other Creature is such, because, by this Qualification, Man, or that Species ( to say fo ) is differenced from all other Creatures on Earth; yet, it will not follow, Peter is a reasonable Creature according to God's Image, Therefore no other Man is so: Because, Peter is but an individual Person under the same Species with others. Just fo is it here, Christ's Sheep, Own, People, &c. denote a Species, as it were, differenced by such Relations from others, whereas Paul is but an individual Believer comprehended under the same.

A second Objection is, That many other Scriptures do afert Christ to be given, and to have laid down his Life for the World: Therefore it cannot be absurd to say, that in some Sense Christ hath redeemed all: And particularly that Place, John iii. 16. is urged ( for our Scope suffereth us not to digress to more, to wit, God so loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son; that whosoever should believe in him, should not perish, but have everlasting Life. In Reference to which Place, we say, 1. That the Scope is not to shew, that Christ was given for all the World taken distributively, that is, for every Person that should be in the World, because it is only brought in here to confirm this general Sum of the Gospel which is laid down, Verse 15. That whoever believeth in Christ, should not perish, but have eternal Life. Now, Verse 16. is brought in as a Confirmation of this; For ( faith he ) God so loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son, for this very End, That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have eternal Life. Where God's End in giving of his Son, is mentioned to be a Ground of quietness to all that should believe, and will bear that Universal well, Whoever believeth, are redeemed, and may expect the Benefits of Christ's Redemption; Because the justifying and saving of such, was the End for which God sent his Son: And to extend the Place any further, will not be consistent with the Scope thereof. If it be said, That God's Respect and Love to the World indefinitely, is mentioned here: Be it so, yet that will not infer, that because he had Respect to the World, That therefore he intended that Christ should die for all and every individual Person in the World; But, it will only infer this much at most, as if we said, in common Speech, such a Christian King, or Potent Man had such a Respect to Christians, or to Men of such a Nation, as to send such a great Sum to redeem so many of them as he particularly condescended upon, from the Bondage of the Turks: It may well be said, that such a great Man had Respect to Christians, or to such a Nation, because he purposed to redeem many of them when he took no Thought of others; Yet it cannot be said, that he intended the redeeming of all, either absolutely or conditionally, seeing he did appoint the Price given, to be paid for such and such as himself thought meet to redeem, and not for others: Just fo is it here in this Case, at the most; And so God's Respect to the World, may be opposite to his passing by of all the fallen Angels. Again, Secondly, We say, That if World, in this Place, be to be understood of particular Persons, and an Universality of them, It must be understood of the Elect World, as in the Verse following is clear, where God's Purpose offend- ing his Son, is expressed to be, that the World through him might be saved. Now, there can no other Universality be thought to be intended, to be saved by God ( as was formerly cleared ) but the Universality ( to speak fo ) or, the World of the Elect. Neither will the reading be absurd, to understand it thus, That God so loved the Elect World, that he gave his only begotten Son to Death for them, that by their believing on him, they should not perish, but have eternal Life. And so this Place will be interpreted by the Parallel thereof, 1 John iv. 9. In this was manifested the Love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the World, that we might live through him: For, us and we, in the one
book of the revelation

chap. 5.

one place, are equivalent to the world and whosoever will believe, in the other. that thus it is to be understood, appeareth in this, that even according to the grounds of this opinion, there can none be expected to believe but the elect; and in the text, there are none profited by this fruit of christ's love to the world, but the believers: therefore this love, which giveth this gift, must be said to respect the elect only, especially considering, that it is in a matter which is the evidence of god's most special love, as was formerly said. only, it is expressed in this general, whosoever shall believe, &c. because the extending of it, in this indefinite expression, doth suit best with the proposed mould of the offer of the gospel, which is not to invite men to believe, because they are particularly elected, or redeemed; but to invite men to believe, because god hath promised to give such as believe, and because he doth by the outward ministry call hearers thereunto. and this is the more to be observed, because christ here, as a good minister of the gospel, is preaching to nicodemus, and laying before him the sum of the gospel, and that which must be the object of his faith; and therefore it was necessary that he should take that way of preaching these truths to him, so that as upon the one side, he doth hold forth god's peculiar respect to the elect world; so, upon the other, he doth hold forth god's acceptance of all whosoever shall believe, that the peculiarity of the redemption may not stumble any in their approaching to christ, who have the offer of the gospel made unto them: for, the word faith in sum, a believer cannot fail of salvation, seeing god had that respect to his elect, as to give his only begotten son to purchase this unto them: and this is to be preached in these indefinite terms, and cannot but be true, seeing it is the revealed will of god.

a fourth difficulty following this opinion, is, that it will be hard to conceive how christ could conditionally die and lay down his life for the redeeming of many who were actually already condemned in hell: yet, this universal conditional redemption will infer this, otherways the reprobates, who lived before christ's death, were not so much obliged to him as these who did succeed. if it be said, that although christ actually died in time, yet the transaction was eternal before any man lived in the world. this will not remove the difficulty, because, though it was transacted before time; yet, no question, it was so regulated as it might be performed in time. now can it be supposed that the transaction was in these terms, that the mediator should die and lay down a price for so many elect, who by the virtue of his death were to be brought to glory before his sufferings; and that also he should pay so much in the name of so many reprobates, who for their own sins were to be actually damned at the time of payment? and whatever be said of the transaction, yet when it came to christ's suffering, it must either be said, that these were forseen, so as christ did not bear their iniquity, or die for them in any respect; or, it must be said, that before god's justice, christ did bear the iniquity, and pay in the name of such as were actually in hell, suffering for their own sins at that same infant of time.

fifthly, it may be asked, what doth become of all infants, whether in the visible church, or without it, who die in their infancy? according to the former grounds, it will be hard to determine: for, none can fay, upon the one side, that they are all absolutely redeemed and saved, there being no warrant in scripture for this; on the other side, to say, that christ died for them, upon condition that they should believe in him, cannot be well understood: for, though some of them be within the conditional covenant made with the church, and therefore cannot be more rigidly constructed of than these at age; yet are they not in a capacity to perform acts of faith, and to fulfill that condition: and this incapacity doth not merely flow from men's corruption, as it doth in men at age; but is natural to young ones, as not to understand, speak, or walk, are: now, it were unreasonable to say, that such children who die in their infancy, were redeemed by christ, upon condition that they should understand, speak, walk, &c. or, of a child dying in such a condition (suppose it be one not absolutely redeemed) it cannot be said, that that child was redeemed upon this condition, that it had walked, spoken, &c. when as yet it was not (possibly) of one hours age. again, can it be said of children within the visible church, which are not absolutely redeemed, that it is indeterminable whether christ did die conditionally for them, or not, at least till they come to such an age as they themselves may act faith? neither can it be said here, that he redeemed reprobate children in the church conditionally, as he did absolutely redeem these that are elect, although even these cannot act faith: for, he purchased to the elect saving grace in the seed thereof, and a new nature to be communicated to them, whereof the youngest children are capable, seeing therein they are meekly passive: but, in that conditional redemption, there is nothing purchased.
An Exposition of the

302  Chap. 5.

A mode to any but upon Condition that they receive Christ offered and believe in him; which doth suppose an Activenes, and acting to be in these to whom the Offer is made: Of which, Children are not capable. And if this Condition could be supposed only to infer something wherein Children might be merely passive, Then this will be the meaning thereof, to wit, that Christ redeemed such Children upon Condition that he himself should confer such and such Things on them, in receiv-
ing of which, they could only be passive: Which would not look like a conditional Covenant; For, the performing of the Condition will be on Christ's side, and not upon theirs: And so it would be absolute, as in the Case of the Elect Children. Neither will it remove this Difficulty, to say, That Children are Partakers of the Father's Priviledges, and are to be reckoned accordingly: For, this cannot be said of having Priviledges, so as if no Elect Parent could have a Reprobate Child; Or, no Reprobate Parent, an Elect Child dying at such an Age; Because these Things belong unto the Sovereignty of God, and he is not to be bounded in respect of all particular Children. Besides, Experience in the Word giveth Ground to us to call it in question. It must then be understood only of federal Priviledges, and that in respect of the external Administration of the Covenant: And this will say nothing to the Difficulty; Because the Doubt is still, what to say of Children that are within the conditional Covenant, in respect of their Parents, that are within the visible Church; Yet, supposing them to die instantly, or in their nonage, they cannot be said to be conditionally redeemed, because of the Reasons fore-
said.

Sixthly, If the Reprobate be conditionally re-
hended in the Covenant of Redemption. 2. The

Buftiness of Christ's Death, is only tranfacted in that

Covenant, where the Redemption of the Elect is ab-

olutely concluded; because it is the great middle de-

signed for making of that effectual: Therefore ought it, as to the Extent of its Merit, to be proportioned to the Object of that Covenant, seeing by his under-
taking therein alaneely, he becomes liable to Death. 3. This would infer two Covenants of Redemption, whereas the Scripture doth but speak of one. And although some speak of a conditional Covenant with the visible Church; yet, neither can that be said to be made with all Men, and so none without the visible Church should be redeemed; neither can that be called a Covenant of Redemption, distinct from that which is made in reference to the Elect; because nothing can be counted a Covenant of Redemption, even a conditional Covenant, but that wherein God and the Mediator are Parties; For, no other can de-
termine absolutely or conditionally upon the Buftiness of Redemption. Besides, what is revealed to the visible Church, and hath the Form of a conditional Covenant, doth but flow from this, as the Admini-
istration, Application, or Execution thereof: And therefore cannot be thought to contain any new Arti-
cle concerning the Extent or Fruit of Christ's Death, but must be regulated by the former, and is not to be looked upon as a distinct Covenant in it self.

The last Thing which we have to say, is, That

this Mode of a conditional Redemption of all Men, doth not bring with it any more solid way to satisfy or remove the Difficulties that are pretended to follow the former. And indeed the way of Grace being a Mystery and Depth which is unsearchable, and the giving of Christ unto Death being the most mysteri-
ous Part of all this Mystery; what wonder is it that carnal Reason cannot reach the Grounds of the Lord's sovereign proceeding therein? And what Presumpti-
on may it be thought to endeavour such a Mode of this, as may mar the mysteriousnes there-
of, and satisfy Reason in all its proud Objections? Yet, we say, this will not do it: For, First, It doth not prove any way more conducdable for the glorifying of Grace in respect of these who are conditionally redeemed, as was formerly shown, but rather the contrary. Nor doth it conducd any more to the quieting and comforting of wakened Consciences, (whereof also something was spoken) nor doth it any way tend to make Reprobate Sinners more inexcuable, as if thereby the Justice of God were more clearly vindicated: For, by this Doctrine, he did not redeem them absolutely, neither
Chap. 5.

BOOK OF THE

NEITHER did purchase Faith unto them, without which, even according to this conditional Covenant, they cannot be saved; and yet they can no more obtain Faith of themselves except by his Purchase, than they can by themselves satisfy Divine Justice, had he not by his Death interposed. Now may not carnal Reason still cavil here, and say, That though Christ hath died and purchased them conditionally, yet seeing he hath not purchased Faith to them, their Salvation is no less impossible, than if there had been no such conditional Redemption at all. Neither can it be ever instanced, that this mere conditional Redemption did profit any Person as to Life, or any saving Good, more than if it had not been at all: And so the Matter upon which the pretended Cavil doth rise, is but altered, but no way removed.

Secondly, SEEING the Allerter of this conditional Redemption do admit of an absolute Election unto Life as we do, (at least, for ought I know,) then they will have the same Cavils to meet with: For, the Connexion betwixt Election, Faith, and Salvation, is no less peremptory, (so that none can believe and be favored, but an Elect,) than the Connexion is betwixt Christ's dying for one and his obtaining of Salvation; yea, the Connexion is no less peremptory, and reciprocal (to say so,) betwixt absolute Redemption and Life, and betwixt a mere conditional Redemption and Damnation (to speak of a Connexion simply without respect to any Causality,) and that according to their Grounds, than there is betwixt Redemption and Life, and None-redemption and Death, according to the Grounds which we maintain: Yet, I suppose, that none will account this absolute Election of some few, when others are past-by, to be any Spot upon the sovereign and free Grace of God; or yet any Ground of Excuse to such as are not thus elected by him: And yet without this, (as to the Event,) it is certain, that they can never believe nor attain unto Salvation; yea, supposing that Election were grounded upon foreseen Faith, and supposing Reprobation to be grounded upon foreseen Sin, and Impenitency therein; yet, now both these Decrees being peremptorily and irrevocably past, this is certain, that no other will or shall be saved but such as are so elected: And so that all others, to whom the offer of the Gospel cometh, shall necessarily perish, or, the former Decree must be cancelled, which is impossible; and this is true, although it be past (as they say) voluntate constringente. Now when the offer of the Gospel cometh, may not carnal Minds raise the same Cavil, and say, seeing the Lord foreknew that such

and such would not believe, and for that Cause did determine to glorify his Justice upon them; to what End then is this offer made to such, who are now by a Decree excluded from the same, whatever be the Ground thereof? And indeed there is no end of cavilling, if Men will give way unto the same: For, Flesh will ask, even in reference to this, Why dost thou find Fault? and who hath rejoiced his Will? For certainly if he had pleased, he might have made it otherwise; and seeing he pleased not to do so, Therefore it could not be otherwise, as the Apostle hath it, Rom. ix. 20. unto which he giveth no other Answer, but, Nay, O Man, who art thou that repliest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the Potter Power over the Clay? &c. in which also we must acquiesce: otherwise no such Mould of a conditional Redemption will give Satisfaction.

Thirdly, I T can no more warrant the Application of the Fruits of Christ's Purchase to any, so as to comfort them in this conditional Redemption, more than if there were no such Thing at all: For, if the Sinner believe, the Doctrine of particular Redemption doth warrant any to make Application of Christ's Purchase: If they believe not, this Doctrine of conditional Redemption giveth no more warrant to make Application for the Comfort of any, than if they were not at all.

Fourthly, NEITHER doth it warrant a Person with any greater Boldness to take hold of Christ, or to close with the offer of the Gospel made unto him: Because that Person, who is jealous to close with Christ, upon this Ground, because he knoweth not whether he be redeemed by him or not, seeing all are not redeemed, may be no less jealous upon this Account, because he knoweth not if by his Death he hath procured Faith to him, or not, and so if he be absolutely redeemed; For this is no les necesary for his Peace and Confidence than the former, and yet will be as difficult to be known to any that will needs search into what is secret, and not rest upon the revealed offer of God as the sufficient Ground and Object of their Faith. And if only by actual believing, and no otherwise, they may be assured that Faith is purchased unto them; by the same Ground also, may they be cleared, that they are redeemed by Christ; yea, and elected also: Because there is an equal peremptory Connexion betwixt Faith and all these.

Fifthly, NEITHER doth this Way and the Grounds thereof give Ministers any more solid Ground to make the offer of the Gospel indefinitely in their publick Preaching: For, by the Truth formerly
formerly laid down, we can assure Hearsers that
whoever believeth shall partake of Life and of
the Benefits of Christ's Redemption; and by ver-
tue of the general Call and Warrant which we
have in the Gospel, we may invite them to believe in
Christ, require Faith of them; and, upon con-
dition thereof, allure them of Pardon, &c. be-
cause the Nature of the Administration of the
Covenant of Redemption is such in plain Terms,
to wit, that whoever believeth shall be saved.
Also, the Nature of our Commission to preach this
Gospel, doth fully import the same, as it is sum-
med, _Mark_ xvi. 15, 16. for Ministers Warrant to
Preach and offer Salvation, is not to Preach and
offer the same to the Elect only, whom the
Lord hath keep secret from them; but it is to
preach and make offer of this Gospel, to them unto
whom the Lord shall send them, and whom he shall
gather into a visible Church-state. Yet, this is done
for the Elect's sake among such, whom God hath
thought fit to gather out among others by this
Preaching of the Gospel, without signifying to the
Minister who is Elect, and whom he hath designed
to believe: Therefore it is suitable to this manner
of administration, that the Gospel be preached
indefinitely in respect of its Call, and that in
differently, as to these who Preach; that so while
the Call doth reach all particularly, the Elect may
withal be gripped with the same. And upo
the Grounds of this conditional Redemption, others can
do no more, but publish the offer of the Gospel
indefinitely, and allure any who shall believe in
Christ, that they shall thereby obtain Life and
Pardon. It is true, we cannot say that Christ
hath died and satisfied for them all to whom we
Preach; yet that doth not lessen our Warrant to
Preach to all upon this Ground, that they are
conditionally redeemed; yet they can
not say to their Hearsers, that Christ hath by his
death procured Faith to them all, and so they
leave them still at a loss, except they betake them
to the external indefinite Call, which doth warrant
Ministers to require Faith of all Hearsers indifferently,
and that without disputing whether Christ hath
redeemed all or not; or whether by his Redemption
he hath procured Faith to them all or not:
Because, Faith is a Duty, and is called for warrantably
by virtue of that Call, as is said; and this we do in
so far acknowledge. And so in sum, their warrant
and to Preach the Gospel indefinitely, and ours,
is found to be of the same extent, and to be
founded upon the same general Call: Therefore
there needeth not be much contending for a different
Doctrine, or (as some call it) a different Method
to derive this Warrant from, which doth so na-
tively flow from the received Truth. And tho'
the Scripture doth sometimes use this Motive
indifferently to the Members of the visible Church,
to stir them up to Glorifie God, to wit, that they
are bought with a Price, as _1 Cor._ vi. 20. Yet
will not that infer an univerfal or conditional Re-
demption of them all, more than the places
immediately going before, (_Verf_ 15, and 19. where
it is said, that _they are Members of Christ, and
Temples of the holy Ghost, _)_ will infer an univer-
sal or conditional Regeneration of them all: The fir-
ft whereof, is false; the second, is absurd: For so
it would be upon the matter, that they were re-
newed, sanctified, and had the Spirit dwelling in
them, upon condition that it were so; seeing,
Regeneration, the Spirit, and Faith (which is a Fruit
of the Spirit) cannot be separated. The like Phrases
also are, _Chap._ iii. of the same Epistle, _Verf_ 16, 17,
&c. Besides, will any think that when the Apostle
faith, ye are bought with a Price, &c. That he
doeth only intend that conditional Redemption which
can never be Effectual, but he must be understood as
having respect to that great Mercy in its most pe-
culiar respect; because he doth speak of it to the
Elect as well as others, and that as hav-
ing with it the greatest Obligation that can be?

Lastly, it cannot be thought that this Mould
of a conditional Redemption so qualified, can be
more acceptable to those who plead for an indifferent
or
or equal universal Redemption: Because this doth not any whit remove their Objections, whereby they plead for Nature against the Sovereignty of God; nor answer their Cavils, whereby they reflect upon the Justice of God, for condemning Men who cannot possibly (according to the Case they are in) be saved. Therefore there is still Ground for them to plead Man's Excusableness, seeing his Salvation, even according to these Grounds, is still impossible, as hath been formerly cleared. Neither, I suppose, will it be infinced, that any holding the Seccionian, Arminian, or Lutheran Principles in these Things, have been brought to judge more favourably of that Way, than of the other; But on the contrary, may be strengthened, or rather stumbled by this, to continue in their former Errors, as finding many Orthodox Divines in part to yield, because of the supposed strength of their Arguments; and from such Concessions they have some Ground given to make their Conclusions the more strong: For, this conditional Redemption doth allege, that there is need to vindicate God's Justice, and to declare Man's Inexcusableness, and to have clearer Grounds of dealing with Men for bringing them to Faith, &c. than can be consistent with the Principles that are ordinarily maintained by the Orthodox in that Point; And seeing by the Length which this conditional Redemption doth go, such Ends are not attained, (as hath been formerly hinted) Therefore it will follow, that even more than that is necessary, and so that there can be no halting till it be their Length. Also it must stumble and strengthen them not a little, to find Orthodox Divines taking up and managing their Arguments, and by their Weapons, beating down the Answers which hitherto have been made thereto, and to see them also enervating the Arguments which have been brought against them by homologating of their Answers. Sure Cameron (the Author of this Method) went as far in several Points to alley the Heat of Arminians, and others, against this Doctrine, as any; yet, Episcopius in his dealing with him, doth load his Way with no less Absurdities, nor doth any whit inveigh less bitterly against him than against others whom he dealt with; yea, in some Respect he doth insist more, as alleging his Way to be more inconsistent with Reason and with it self, than the Way of others; Because still, Cameron did assert the Absolute of Election, the Efficacy of Grace in Conversion, and the Impossibility of frustrating the same (when God doth apply it to effectuate Conversion,) or to convert themselves without it, though he endeavoured to maintain these Things upon Grounds different from what are commonly made use of. We conclude then, That these who are redeemed, are peculiarly obliged to Christ more than any other; and yet that no other hath any just Ground to quarrel with him; This being certain, that though the Reasons of his Proceeding may sometimes be unknown to us, yet can they never be unjust. And there is no Question, but those who dispute most against his Way, now, shall in the Day of Judgment have their Mouths stopped, when their Consciences shall convincingly bear Witness of the Justice of all the Lord's Proceeding in this Work of Redemption, and even in their own Condemnation. But, who can search in these Depths? O, the Depths of the Riches both of the Knowledge and Wisdom of God! O, how unsearchable are his Ways, and his Judgments past finding out! To him be Praise for ever. Amen.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. VI.  

Verse 1. AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the Seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of Thunder, one of the four Beasts, saying, Come, and see.

THIS Chapter beginneth that Part of this Book which is properly and mainly Prophetical. We heard of the Preparation to it in the former two Chapter; serving not only to stir up John, but all that should hear or read, to observe the Things that should be revealed. Followeth now the first Prophesie to be spoken of, which is manifested to the Church by our Lord's opening the Seals of the Book: But it will be needful to premitt some Generals, before we enter on Particulars. 1. Touching our Way of Proceeding. 2. Concerning the Object,
and Scope of the Prophecies. 3. Concerning the Series and Order of them. 4. Some Generals observable about them, for the better understanding of them.

1. For our Way of proceeding, we say, 1. That this being an obscure Place, and Interpretations being many and different, we must have Liberty sometimes to propose these that be most probable; that out of them we may take what is safest, seeing among three Explications (when a fourth cannot be given) the overthrowing of two, is an establishment of the third. 2. There must be more use made of humane History, and citing of Men's Names than ordinary, seeing the resolving of a Prophecy is in an History: And there is no Scripture-story posterior to this. Ue then must be made of others, as in the expounding of Daniel is needful. 3. We intend not to be particular, or peremptory in stricthing or limiting Applications to Times, Dates, or Persons; seeing the same Explication may be more comprehensible than only to take in one Event, or look to one Party or Person, it may take in others also; it may therefore suit as well with the Scope to comprehend both, when the Things included do not overturn one another. 4. Neither will it be meet, where consistent and subordinate Senses offer, to adhere to one of them, when it may be as safe to take in both.

2. For the Object and Scope of this Prophecy, we conceive it to be mainly to set out what concerneth the Church; and occasionally to touch any other Thing as may serve to that End. For, it is sent for the Behove of our Lord Jesus his Servants, to arm them against Trials, to keep them from being offended with them, and to comfort them under them; Befide, that God is not in this whole Book (as in the former Vision) looked on as in his Government simply, but in reference to his Church chiefly: So it is his Churches Sufferings, Battles, Victories, and others, as they are Enemies to her, or fighting with her, that are spoken to. 2. Because the Church was especially within the Bounds of the Roman Empire, that then did almost command the World, and because they were most manfully Friends or Enemies to her; and the Affairs of that Empire being of most Concernment to the Church, there is mention made sometimes more especially of it. 3. Antichrist being the great, and lafting Enemy, and most dangerous to God's People, and yet pretending to be no Enemy; the holy Ghost therefore infifteth most in that Particular, (describing, discovering, and pointing him out in his Rise, his Followers or End, Church, his Reign and Ruin) that Believers may be especially guarded against him, and that Christ's Church and People may be discerned from Anti-christ's Church, People, or Followers. 4. It is not purposed particularly to hold forth every Dispensation in the Church, or all Changes befalling it, or happening to it, but the special and main ones, most needful and useful to be known, and understood by the Church; Therefore while as other Prophecies are more general, this concerning Antichrist, is especially, particularly and at length insifted on, as if the Lord intended especially by this Prophecy to meet with him.

3. For the Series of the Story, this is certain, the State of the Miliant Church is holden forth from that Time to the End of the World, but how it is, there is Difference. There are three Opinions especially in this, 1. Some would carry on the Story in an even Line by an uninterrupted Series, knitting every Chapter at the back of another; as if the Chapters keept the Order of Time, till it come to the End. But this will no ways consist with the Matter contained in these Chapters, especially, Chap. xii, xiii, xiv. which certainly is contemporary with and explicatory of the former Visions, and so are Chap. xvii, xviii. 2. Some make all these Visions to begin and end together, as if in each of them were a full Prophecy, extending from the beginning of this Revelation to the end of the World. But this will not hold in the principal Prophecies, as will appear. 3. Some divide it in two Books; the first, Closed, Chap. v. the second, opened, Chap. x. and that these two have two Prophecies beginning alike, and ending at the end of the World. But it is certain, that that Book, (Chap. v.) containeth all; For, it containeth the seven Seals; they contain the seven Trumpets; the fefenth Trumpet is not blown till Chap. xi. and certainly it containeth the Vials, which are the last Woes and Plagues. 4. We may add a fourth Opinion, as a kind of midst, that is, that neither is there a continued Series amongst all the Prophecies, nor yet are all the Visions, or the three principal Prophecies contemporary; but that the three principal Prophecies, to wit, of the Seals, Trumpets, and Vials, continue the Series from the beginning to the end, and are not contemporary, properly; but that the explicatory Visions, though they be not contemporary one with another, yet are they contemporary with these, or some Part of these principal Prophecies, That is, 1. The Seals proceed. 2. The Trumpets succeed. 3. After follow the Vials, and that immediately, and these carry it on till the
Chap. 6. 

**Book of the Revelation.**

If we consider the Matter contained in this Revelation, it may not unfitly be divided in two Parts, each of them giving a view of the whole from the beginning to the end; with this Difference, That what is more shortly and obscurely pointed at in the one, is more largely and plainly insisted on in the other: For, (from Chap. vi. to the end of the xi. inclusively) there is a view given of Affairs concerning the Gospel-Church unto the End. And such like, (from Chap. xii. initio, to the end of this Book,) a review is given of the same Extent, to wit, from the first Spreading and Rife of the Gospel, unto the End of the World: Wherein what was more shortly hinted at concerning Antichrist, his Rife, and Ruin, by the fifth and seventh Trumpet, Chap. ix. and xi. is more largely and fully insisted on, from Chap. xiii. and forward. So that, upon the Matter, this Division seemeth not impertinent. Yet, considering the native Form in which these Prophecies and Visions are delivered, and the special Periods of the Militant Church, which are by special Events remarkable, and of which the holy Ghost taketh particular Notice by beginning, and breaking off Purposes at them, by continuing one Form of Expression, (to wit, by the same Types of Seals, Trumpets, or Vials) until such a Period run out, and then altering, and proposing the succeeding Matter in a different Form, and under different Types, as altering from Seals to Trumpets; and then again, when a new Period cometh, altering to Vials. Considering these Things, we conceive, that the dividing of this Book in principal and expository Prophecies, and subdividing each of these again in three, will conduct most for a distinct and clear uptaking of the Matters revealed, and suit itself with the Form wherein it is delivered; and by which also of itself it is divided, as will more fully appear in our proceeding. And so the Order and Series of the Prophecies of this Book, are thus to be conceived.

The whole Revelation, as Prophetic, is contained in that Book sealed with seven Seals, Chap. v. The six first Seals, being opened, deduce the Story to one Period, to wit, to the End of the Heathen Persecution, and the quieting of the Church from that. The seventh Seal bringeth in the Trumpets, Chap. vii. and ix. which contain the Story of the Church’s Trouble by infelline Enemies, until Antichrist be at his Height. The seventh Chapter containeth no other Matter, but is cast in betwixt the first principal Prophecy and the second, to make way for the more clear passing from the one to the other; and especially to prepare for, and help to understand the Prophecy of the Trumpets, Chap. x. and xi. contain a Consolation for the Church in reference to that sad Condition. Then in Chap. xii. xiii. and xiv. is inserted an explicationary Prophecy belonging to that same Time, and conducting both for clearing the two Prophecies preceding, and also that of the Vials following. Then cometh the third principal Prophecy of the Vials, which hath its Preparation, Chap. xv. its Execution, Chap. xvi. and is enlarged and explained in the two last explicationary Prophecies, Chap. xvii. xviii. and unto the end of the Book.

Concerning these three principal Prophecies, to wit, 1. Of Seals, Chap. vi. 2. Of Trumpets, Chap. viii. ix. 3. Of Vials, Chap. xvi. Observe,

1. They have all Prefaces, or Preparations, before them with Songs for upprising of the Reader at the Entry, Chap. iv. and v. are preparatory to the Prophecy of the Seals, Chap. vi. Chap. vii. is preparatory to the Trumpets which follow, Chap. viii. and ix. Chap. xv. to the Vials, which are comprehended, Chap. xvi.

Observe 2. That all of them have their Consolation and Explication intermixed with them, or added, relating unto them. Thus the Consolation of the Church, against the Persecution, intimated by the second, third, and fourth Seals, is added in that same Chapter by the fifth and sixth Seals: And the Explication which is contemporary with it, is in Chap. xii. xiii. and xiv. Observe, that every one of them is linked in, with, and to another, so as the last seemeth to signify a new Period; as the seventh Seals bringeth in the Trumpets, the seventh Trumpet bringeth the Vials, the seventh Vial again seemeth to look to an interval after the Beast’s Destruction before the Day of Judgment, and to relate to that Vision, Chapter xx. or, at least, to a chief Part thereof; So that

R 2 looking
An EXPOSITION of the Prophecies in themselves, there are but three Periods of the Militant Church; but as the seventh Vial containeth somewhat new, and singularly different from the former, there are four. Thus, the Church's Estate is either suffering; and that, 1. Under Heathen Persecuters: This relateth to the Seals, and is the first Period. Or, 2. It is torn and wafted under Hereticks and Antichrift: This is holden forth by the Trumpets, and is the second. Or, 3. It is aspiring to an Outgate from these in a more wrestling and fighting way, gaining Ground against Antichrift, from his begun Fall to his Ruin, by Degrees: Which is held forth by the first six Vials, and that is the third. Or, 4. It is more quiet after his Ruin: Which taketh in that Interval and Kingdom, Chap. xx. I mean, that eminent Part thereof that falleth under the seventh Vial, and that is the fourth. In sum, the whole State of the Militant Church, may be divided in two, 1. In a Condition, more suffering: Or, 2. More prosperous. Each of which again, may be subdivided. Her suffering Condition, in two, 1. Under Heathens: 2. Under Antichrift. Her prosperous Condition again, may be considered, as it is begun and fighting, or more quiet, after her eminent Enemy Antichrift is down: Which, in all, make four Periods. But because this last of the Church's quiet Condition, seemeth not to be of such Continuance as any of the former, it is not set down by distinct Types, as they are; And therefore the whole Estate of the Church runneth most in three Periods, according to the principal Prophecies of Seals, Trumpets, and Vials. By Period in this Discourse, understand one continued Way of Dispensation unto the Church, till by new intervening Change it be broken off, as, the Alteration from Heathen Persecuters and Heathen Persecution from without, unto intestine Persecutions and Troubles from within, and the like. That this Series may be clear (which we will find agreeable to the Nature of, and Matter contained in, these Prophecies, to History, in what is past, and to Reason drawn from solid Grounds in the Book itself;) we shall lay down these following Propositions, to make out, that these three principal Prophecies are not contemporary to each other, and do not deduce the State of the Gospel-Church severally from her Beginning to the End of the World; and also to make out, that these explanatory Prophecies do not belong to any distinct Time, different from the former, but are to be understood as contemporary with them, or some Part of them.

Proposition 1. These principal Prophecies, are not contemporary one with another, in this Respect, as if each of them did hold forth a View of the whole Gospel-Church, from the Beginning to the End of the World, as may appear, 1. By the genuine Order that is amongst the Seals, Trumpets, and Vials. The Trumpets are comprehended under the seventh Seal. And therefore cannot be contemporary with the former fix, except we say the last were contemporary with the first; which is absurd: For, the second is not to contemporary with the first, nor the third with the second. Likewise, the Vials are comprehended under the seventh Trumpet, as will be clear, Chap. xi. when the seventh Trumpet is expounded: And therefore cannot be contemporary with the former fix Trumpets, upon the foregoing Reason. This Argument preteth the more strongly; Because, if there be Order of Time amongst the Events, comprehended under the first fix Seals, so that the following Seal comprehendeth Matter, in Time succeeding the former, Then must the seventh Seal contain Matter, succeeding in Time to the sixth, as the sixth did to the fifth: But the former is true. There is Order amongst the first fix Seals, to wit, the white Horse cometh by the first, bloody Persecution followeth in the second, and so forth one succeedeth another, as will be clear by the Exposition of them: And therefore the seventh must succeed the sixth, except we overturn the whole Order of the rest, which seemeth, for weighty and remarkable Reasons, to be so particularly mentioned by the holy Ghost.

The same Argument also will bind the more strongly by considering the Order that is amongst the Vials, and Trumpets amongst themselves: For, if one Trumpet, or Vial (accordingly as they are designed, 1, 2, &c.) be in Time proceeding or succeeding to another, in respect of the Matter contained in them, Then that same Order must be between the seventh Seal, and the Trumpets comprehended under it; and the seventh Trumpet, which hath the seven Vials following upon it (for that same Reason which distinguisheth the second from the first, and the sixth from the fifth) will hold also in distinguishing the seventh from the sixth preceding. But it will be clear that the Trumpets have Order amongst themselves (as appeareth, Chap. viii. last Verse, by the three Woes of the last Trumpets succeeding one to another) and so also in the Matter of the Vials, as will appear, Chap. xvi. And therefore we conclude, That the Trumpets which are contained under the seventh Seal, cannot be contemporary
Chap. 6. BOOK of the REVELATION.

with the fix former Seals, nor can the Vials which fall in under the seventh Trumpet, be contempory with the fix firt Trumpets much lefs with the Seals.

2. It may be made out by the different Matter contained in these principal Prophecies, that they cannot be contempory one with another, but must be succesive to one another: For, the Seals hold forth predominate Perſecution by Heathens, the Trumpets hold forth the Tyranny of Antichrift unto its Hight, which is inconsistent with the former; the Vials bring Judgment on all the Churches Enemies, which is inconsistent with both:

Which Argument will be more clear hereafter.

3. It may be thus made out. If neither of these Propheſies begin at one Time; nor end at one Time; but one of them succed to another, then they are not contempory, but suſceſſive one to another: But the firt is true. Ergo 1. They have not one Beginning: The Vials Chap. xvi. the firt of them is poured on them that have the mark of the Beast; which Beast, was not ріſen during the Seals, and was perſecuting under the Trumpets, as appeareth, Chap. xi. Therefore the Beginning of the Vials doth not contemperate either with the Seals, or Trumpets. Again, the Trumpets ſuppoſe a Church, unto which they give Warning, as appeareth by the Lord’s ſealing and preparing his own (Chap. vii.) e’re the Trumpets blow, Chap. viii. and therefore the firt Trumpet cannot contemperate with the firt Seal, wherein the preſencing of the Gospel, for the begetting of a Church, is held forth, as will appear in the expounding of them.

2. It may be made out, that the Cloſe of theſe three Propheſies do not contemperate together: For, it is certain that the Vials bring the laſt Judgment, as they are called (Chap. xv.) the laſt Plaſges; or (which is all one) the laſt War, Chap. xi. and therefore they must be conceived to succeed the Seals and Trumpets, which contain in this Refpect, the firt Plaſges; for firt and laſt cannot contemperate one with another.

3. Neither the firt Seals, nor the firt Trumpets (for, the seventh contained a different Period from the preſencing, as is said) reach in their Events unto the End of the World; for the fith Seal (as is faid) followeth fith, and fo the firt Trumpet followeth the former fix. And yet neither the fith Seal, nor the firt Trumpet, can be faid to after the day of Judgment, which that would infer.

Y e t concerning this, take theſe Advertisements, 1. That when we name an Order or Series betwixt Trumpets and Seals, or amongst themselves, we mean not, as if what is mentioned under one Seal, were fully pafs and ended before another were opened, and fo betwixt the Seals and Trumpets, &c. No, that is not meant; for the white Horſe in the firt Seal, and the red Horſe in the fecon, are still riding, as we will see (Chap. xix.) in the time that belongeth to the Vials; but it looketh efpecially to the Rife of theſe, as the white Horſe goeth before the red, and the red before the black, and the Seals before the Trumpets, and fo forth, although the Event, signified by the white Horſe, may continue after the red is come; and fo in other Events. Also it looketh to theſe Events mentioned as in an eminent Degree; as for Example, when we lay the Seals hold forth open Perſecution, and the Trumpets Error, the Meaning is, they hold out theſe to be at a Hight more than ordinary, and to be the predominant State or evil of the Church, during that Time reſpectively. 2. We would be advertiſed, that one of theſe may well agree, and be applied to another Time and Ocaſion by proportion and Analogy, but not ſimply: As for Inſtance; the white Horſe cometh firt out under the firt Seal and e’re long the red Horſe followeth. This may hold Doctrinally in the general from it, that where ever the Gospel cometh, e’re long the Devil stirreth up Men to perſecute it: Or wherever Chriſt ſendeth the Gospel, it holdeth forth that his Errand is there to conquer; yet looking on the words as they are pro‐phetical, they hold forth the firt preſeading of the Gospel. And the Conqueſt and Perſecutions that followed it: Otherwife, there were no Difference betwixt this Book which is prophetical, and any other which is doctrinal; feeing the general Difpen‐tations which befal the Church, might be gathered from both alike; neither would it make for Chriſt’s Scope, which is to shew unto his Servants things to come, for armiing of them againſt them.

Prop. 2. Th eſe twο Propheſies hold forth the Troubles of the Church; that of the Vials, the Ruin of her Enemies. 1. That the Seals (at leaſt, second, third, and fourth) hold forth fad things to the Church, appeareth. From the fith Seal Chap. 6. in which Mention is made of many Martyrs killed for the Testimony of Jeſus, which muſt be under the former Seals. 2. In that they deſire Revenge on their Perſecuters for their Blood: whereby it appeareth, that till that Time they had been born down by Perſecuters as unrevenged, which could not be, if the former Seals contained Judgment on the World.

2. That the Trumpets hold forth a torn and waſted Condition of the Church, and God by them giving the Alarm thereof, is evident. 1. By the Prophets prophesying in Sackcloth, Chap. xi. and
and the Beast's prevailing against the Saints, Chap. xiii. which contemporateth with the Trumpets. And 2. By this, that when the seventh Trumpet sounds, (Chap. xi. 17.) it is said, that God hath taken to him his great Power, and reigned, as if under the former fix his Power had liyen by, because his Church was under Affliction. 3. That the Vials bring Judgment on the Enemies, appeareth 1. From the Song, Chap. xi. when the seventh Trumpet sounds, and Chap. xvi. 5. and 6. it is the shedding of their Blood who had shed the Blood of his Servants; and it is on the Beast his Followers and Throne, in the Chapters following. And though now and then God took Order with particular Persecuters; yet such a remarkable Change as that, will not agree with a standing Persecution, or (to speak so) with a state of Persecution, such as was under the former two.

Prop. 3. Though both the Seals and Trumpets hold out Troublesto the Church; yet do they hold forth different Troubles, not only in Time, but in Nature and from different Enemies. The Seals hold forth bloody Cruelty from Heathens; the Trumpets deceitful Heresies and Troubles from false Christians: Which may be thus gathered, 1. Concerning the Seals, they are bloody to the Church, as appeareth from the fifth Seal, where they cry for Vengeance against the shedders of their Blood. 2. That under the Seals the Saints are meerly passive, and patient, in bearing out their Cause with Sufferings towards their Enemies, and Prayers towards God: But under the Trumpets, it is different. 1. God giveth them warning, that they should be active in preparing for that Storm. 2. That they are represented as striving, not only in Suffering, and Prayer, as to outward Enemies, but (Chap. xi. 1.) by prophesying, which agreeeth better to the vindicating of Truth against false Brethren, than towards those who are altogether without. 3. The Enemies are diversely described; under the Trumpets, come the false Prophets and the Locusts, in a secret Manner carrying on their Design. 4. The Effects are different; the Seals, shed Blood, and take away the Lives of all Professors: By the Trumpets again, the clear Waters of Life are embittered, and Truth corrupted, Stars made to fall from Heaven, and especially the Prophets persecuted, and intilled over, Chap. xi. 5. It is clear from God's preparing his own against the Trumpets (chap. vii.) more than against the Seals, Chap. vi. O. which Difference, this is the Reason, that Christ will not keep his People from killing Swords, but will guard them from foul murdering Errors, as by Chap. vii. compared with Chap. ix. and iv. is clear, 6. It is most clear; by comparing the expiatory Prophecies (Chap. xii. and xiii.) which are contemporary to the six of the Seals and Trumpets: From which may be gathered, not only that the Church hath Troubles during that Time; but also, that these Troubles are to be distinguished either as they proceed from the Dragon, who waiteth to devour the Child, Chap. xii. which contemporateth with Seals; or, as they proceed from the Beast, Chap. xiii. which hath Horns like the Lamb, but indeed speaketh like the Dragon, and succeddeth him in his Seat, which contemporateth with the Trumpets.

From which we may conclude. 1. That the first Period of the Militant Church, to wit, that which belongeth to the Seals, is to be fixed at the Clofe of the great Persecution by Heathens, and her meeting with new Storms from within, by the Devil's raising up false Teachers, and corrupt Doctrines, with great Patrons to them, both Civil and Ecclesiastick, which is a Trial of another Nature, and yet of as great Concernment to her. Therefore, least being free of the former, she should now think her herself free of all, the Lord foundeth a Trumpet, and giveth her the Alarm of this Storm: Which Time will fall about the three hundred Year of our Lord, or thereby, when at first the Church enjoyed Peace by publick Authority under Constantine, which Peace was immediately marred by the Arian Heresy, and others following it, unto which the Trumpets gave warning.

This would not be understood as if the Church wanted Heresies under the Seals, or Persecution under the Trumpets: No, the contrary is clear; but But this we mean, 1. That under the Seals, Persecution by Blood, had its Height, and was more constant: Under the Trumpets again, Heresies and corrupt Doctrines, had their Height, and were for the time respectively predominant in the Church. 2. We mean, that under the Seals, Persecutions was still growing till the Change came, as the last Persecution by Diocletian was the greatest; and that under the Trumpets Error and Declining grew, till Antichrist came to his Height; so that though there may be Error under the Seals, yet Error came not to its Height then, and was not the Predominant Evil which troubled the Church as under the Trumpets. 3. Although there may be Persecution under the Trumpets; yet thus do they differ, 1. In respect of the Persecuters; in the one, open Enemies to Christ, and in the other, covered Enemies to Christ. 2. They differ in respect of the Grounds they go upon, and the manner how they prosecute their Designs according to their respective Principles.
2. AGAIN, we may conclude, The Period between the Trumpets and the Vials, is to be fixed at the Lord's beginning to pursue Antichrist, and to make the obscured Light of the Gospel to break out, to the diminishing of Antichrist's Tyranny; which will fall to be about the one thousand five hundred Year of our Lord, or somewhat thereafter: For, the first Vial brings Judgment on his (that is, the Beasts) Worshippers; which Judgment is carried on by one Vial after another (Chap. xvi.) till he himself be cast in the Lake. 2. The sixth Trumpet ended before the last woe, when the seventh is to be found: And (Chap. x.) it is certified by him that swears, that the time of his reigning in a predominant and uncontrollable way shall be continued no longer than the seventh Angel begin to found; at which Time, the Vials begin to be poured forth on him. 3. It is clear by the Song, Chap. xi. after the sounding of the seventh Trumpet, wherein God is praised for avenging of the Blood of his Servants, and beginning to reign in Antichrist's Overthrow before the Eyes of the World; which Overthrow is carried on by Degrees under the seven Vials, and God is praised for it at the beginning, it becometh then so certain, though in one Instant it be not perfected.

3. WE conclude, That the sixth Vial endeth at Antichrist's casting in the Pit, Chap. xix. at the End; the seventh, at the utter Overthrow of all the Enemies of the Church, and the Confummation of all things, yet so as God doth several ways, and at several times plague his Enemies before this, but their final and full Overthrow goeth along with this.

For these Prophecies, which we call explication Prophecies, they are also three: The first, is in Chap. xii. xiii. xiv. describing Antichrist's Rise, Reign, and begun Ruin; and by the Party to whom he succeddeth, to wit, the Dragon, Chap. xii. The second, is, Chap. xvii. xviii. and xix. holding out a particular Explication of his Ruin, especially by the fifth and sixth Vials. The third, is, Chap. xx. xxi. and xxii. relating unto the happy Estate of the Church here and hereafter, especially under the seventh Vial, as at Chap. xx. will be cleared.

That these three must be for time contemporary unto, and for the manner (though in more obscure Types) comprehended under the principal Prophecies, or some Part of them, (which was the second thing proposed concerning this Series to be cleared) may appear. 1. If these principal Prophecies be linked so together that the one of them immediately inferreth the other, and yet so, that all of them together do contain a View of the Churches Affairs from the Beginning unto the End. Then all these explication Prophecies must contemperate with some of the former, and the Matter contained in them must be of that same Nature with, and relate unto, the former: But the first is clear from the Propositions formerly laid down. 2. It will be clear by considering the Matter of both. The same thing is in the xii. Chap. that we had Chap. vi. And so the xiii. Chap. agree with the Trumpets, even as the xvii. xviii. &c. answer unto the Vials; with this Difference, the principal Prophecies knew the Events more shortly and darkly; the explication, more fully and clearly. The first sheweth the Events, what is done; the second sheweth the Manner how, and the Instruments by whom, and Circumstances relating unto them. 3. That the xii. Chap. contemnporate: with the Seals; the xiii and xiv. with the Trumpets; the xvii. and xviii. &c. with the Vials, may thus be made out. 1. The Ruin of Antichrist (Chap. xvii. xviii. &c.) is evidently and undeniably contemporary with the Vials, Chap. xvi. which beginneth and perfecteth that Ruin. 2. The Rise of Antichrist and his Reign (Chap. xiii.) doth immediately go before his Ruin, and so precedeth the Vials immediately; and therefore must contemnporate with the Trumpets, which do also immediately go before the Vials. 3. The Dragon's pursuiting the Church, (Chap. xii.) is immediately antecedent to the Beast's Rise, Chap. xiii. and so must contemporate with the Seals, that immediately go before the Trumpets, which contemporate with the Beast's Rise, according to that certain Rule, quae conuentunt unitur tempus, conveniunt in e termination, that is, if the Seals belong to the Time that goeth immediately before the Trumpets and the Persecution of the Dragon (Chap. xii.) belong to that Time also, then they must belong to one and the self same Time, and so in the rest. Or thus to the same Purpose, the Seals contain the Churches Infancy and first Trials, and the xii. Chap. undeniably doth the same; Therefore they are contemporary together. The beast (Chap. xiii.) succedeth the Dragon, as the Trumpets do the Seals, which provevth again that the Beast, Chap. xiii. and the Trumpets are contemporary; so also must the Vials which succeed the Trumpets be contemporary with that reviving State of the Church, Chap. xiv. which immediately dependeth upon the Beast's Hight, Chap. xiii. And this seemeth to be native to the Form of the Types, the Holy Ghost minding to set out things successively one to another by one Manner of Expression in seven Types;
An EXPOSITION of the Types; and when he stoppeth, or digrefteth to set down what is further needful, for preparation unto, Coniblation against, Amplification, or Explication of Things contained in these, he taketh himself to another manner of Expression; as after the Trumpets, Chap. ix. until the 16. and again, when he returneth to the Series of the Story to follow on where he left, he taketh up his former way of setting forth Events by sevens, as he doth in the 16. Chapter. And no other Reason can be given why he interrupteth that manner of Expression, and returneth to it again, but to help us to know what part of this Prophecy to subjoin to another, and what part of it to take as an Explicatory Repetition of something already said. This we judged necessary to premise in the entry, that we may the more clearly proceed according to the Mould proposed; From which in general we may Observe,

1. How various the case and state of Christ's Church is here on Earth, sometimes better, sometimes worse, but most ordinarily under the Cross, there being two Prophecies holding forth their Suffering, and but on their Victory; God in his Wisdom hath so mixed the conditions of his Church here with Prosperity and Adversity, that the one is ever set over against the other, to the end that Man should find out nothing after him, Eccles. vii. 14.

Obf. 2. That the best condition of God's Church and the worst part of the Enemies condition, cometh last. The Church hath a foul Morning, and a fair Evening; the Enemies have a foul Morning-blight like Sodom, Gen. xix but e're long Wrath is poured out of Vials upon them.

Obf. 3. That our Lord hath wisely ordered, and circumfiantiated the Case of his Church unto the end of the World, whether in their afflicted or prosperous Condition, whether from Enemies without or within. Our Lord knoweth them all, and hath given us a little touch of them; and though we cannot know all the particulars, yet that he not only knoweth them, but hath ordered, measured, and timed all of them with all their Circumstances, and so far revealed the same to us, should be ground enough of Comfort, Patience and Submission to us.

Concerning Learned Mede his Synchronisms, or, a particular Consideration of the same.

Learned Mede in his accurate Clavis to this Book, doth lay down several Synchronisms, which he divideth in two parts: And because the right contemporating of the several Prophecies, doth much conduce to the understanding thereof, we shall (before we proceed) lay down his Synchronisms in order as he hath them; and then shew wherein we agree with them, and wherein we differ from them, according to the former Series.

His first Synchronism, Part I. doth contemplate these four (that is, maketh them to belong to one time, having the same beginning and close) to wit, First, The Woman her being in the Wilderness, Chap. xii. Secondly, The seven headed Beast after the healing of its Wound, Chap. xiii. Thirdly, The treading of the utter Court by the Gentiles. And Fourthly, The Prophets prophesying in Jackson. Chap. xi. All which are for the same space of one Thousand two Hundred and Sixty Days, Chap. xii. 6. Forty and two Months, Chap. xi. 2. three Days and an half, Chap. xi. Verfe 9, 11. And Time, Times, and half a Time, Chap. xii. 14. This is a Truth, and necessarily followeth upon the exposition of these places.

His second Synchronism, is, of the two horned Beast, or false Prophet, with the ten horned Beast, or that which is called the Image of the Beast, Chap. xiii. To speak properly, these cannot be said to be contemporary, because that supposeth them to relate to divers Things: We do therefore say, that that two horned Beast or false Prophet, and the ten horned Beast, or Image of the Beast, do set forth the same Object, to wit, the former seven headed Beast after the healing of its Wound: And so, upon the matter, it is but the same Synchronism with the former, all these Types tending to set forth and describe the same Antichrist and his Kingdom, although under several considerations, because no one Type doth sufficiently describe him. This will be clear afterward from the Exposition of the 13, and 17, Chapters.

The third Synchronism, is, of the great Where, mystical Babylon, Chap. xvii. Verfe i. and the seven head, and ten horned Beast that carrieth her, Verfe 3. Of this we give the same Judgment as of the former, That these do describe the same Antichristian Church, confidered diversly in respect of its Head and Body, as the Exposition of that Chapter will clear; and therefore they are to be understood, not as expressing different Events that fall together, but as describing the same one Thing under different Considerations.
Chap. 6. BOOK of the REVELATION. 319

The fourth Synchronism, is, of the hundred forty and four Thousand sealed Virgins, Chap. 7. Verse 4, and Chap. xiv. Verse 1, 3, 4. with that Babylon Whore and Beast formerly mentioned: This we acknowledge to be truth, and it is made out, Chap. 7. Lecture 1.

His fifth, is but a Consecutary, drawn from the former four: Whereby they are all in their Events found to be contemporary one with another; which, according to the former Qualifications is to be admitted.

The sixth doth contemporatethemea/ing of the Inner-Court, (Chap. xi. 1.) with the Dragons watching of the Woman, and fighting with Michael, Chap. xii. This we do not agree unto; because, this measuring of the Inner-Court or Temple, is contemporary with the leaving out of the Utter-Court, as will appear from the Exploitation thereof, Chap. xi. But from the former Grounds, the leaving out, and treading underfoot the Utter-Court, doth succeed to the Woman bringing forth her Child, Chap. xii. and doth contemporate with the Prophets prophesying in Sackcloth, Chap. xi. Therefore this Measuring of the Inner-Court, cannot be contemporary with the Dragons watching of the Woman, but must succeed the same. Neither will the Grounds given prove, that this Measuring of the Inner-Court doth precede in time the treading of the Utter-Court, not the first Ground, to wit, that the building of the Inner-Court of the Temple was, in respect of order and Situation, before the building of the Utter-Court: Because, first, that is both obscure and uncertain. And, Secondly, The Scope of that Measuring and Allusion to the Temple (Chap. xi.) is not to shew any successive different Estate of the Church; but to describe her state during the same time, by distributing of her Members in two sorts; even as the Temple of old, after it was compleatly built, was divided into two Courts, the greatest whereof was common to the Multitude, and the least and Inner-Court peculiar to the Priests, who were but a few in Comparison of the other, as will be clear from the place; and there is no respect had to the order of its building in respect of time or priority, at all. The second Ground, is built upon this Mistake, that the 11. Chap. doth deduce the whole Series of the Prophecies from the Beginning thereof to the End, as being the first new Prophesie of the opened Book, Chap. x. supposed by him to be another from that, mentioned Chap. v. This will be clear to be a mistaken Ground, Chap. x. and is contrary to what was formerly hinted in the division laid down.

The seventh Synchronism, is of the seven Vials, Chap. 16. with the decaying state of the Beast and Babylon: Which of it self is clear.

In the second Part he doth add other seven Synchronisms, the first whereof, is of the seventh Seal, in as far as it respecteth the first six Trumpets with the ten horned Beasts, and all these other Prophecies mentioned to be contemporary with the first four Synchronisms in the first Part. So that they and the first six Trumpets belong to the same time. This, in the General, we acknowledged to be Truth; yet in the Application we do exceedingly differ, altho' we do both grant that the first Trumpet doth succeed immediately to the sixth Seal, and that the sixth Trumpet doth close with the expiring of the 1260. Days of the Churches Wildernes Condition; Yea, altho' we make no great Question concerning the duration of that Time, to wit, that it doth signify so many Years, for Days, or near thereby, yet do we differ in the fixing of the Beginning and Close thereof: For, he doth not fix the Beginning of these Days until Popery and the Antichristian Kingdom be at an height, and so closeth them with his full ruine; at least, with the first six Vials: We again, do begin the Trumpets and these 1260. Days immediately after the publick authorizing of the Chritian Religion in the World, and closeth them at Antichrist his height, and the Beginning of his Ruine: Of which we have spoken, Chap. xi. Lect. 4. and it must be so, considering the Grounds formerly laid: For, if the first Trumpet contemporate with the seventh Seal, and the seventh Seal immediately succeed to the sixth, and the six first Seals be contemporaty with Michael his War with the Dragon, Chap. xii. and if that War did end at Conjantiniae his Advancement to the Throne of the Empire (which the same Author doth expound to be the Womans delivery, and the Child his taking to Heaven, Chap. xii.) it will follow upon these Grounds, that the Trumpets, and these 1260. Days, must be begun at that time of Christianity its being publickly authorized in Conjestiniae his time: And if it were not so, there will be a great Interval between the Womans delivery, and her flying; or between the sixth Seal, and the seventh Seal; which the Series of this Propheſie will not admit. From which it will follow, that these Days must expire with Antichrists height and begun fall. Otherways also, there would be no proportion between the number of Days and Years, that is, so many Years to be understood, as Days are mentioneS

S 1
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 6.

(Which he himself doth grant.) And that Ruin of the Roman Hierarchy mentioned before the blowing of the seventh Trumpet, Chap. xi. is not a total Ruin of that Dominion, as himself seemeth to acknowledge, Page (mibi) 20. but the Turn and Beginning thereof as afterward, and Chap. xi. Left. 4. will be clear.

The second Synchronism, is, of the measuring of the Inner-Court, and Michael his fighting with the Dragon for the Child, with the first six Seals. For the last Part thereof, to wit, that Michael his War with the Dragon and the first six Seals, do contemplate (if the Clofe thereof be well understood) we acknowledge; but have already shewed, that the measuring of the Inner-Court can contemporaneous with none of them.

The third Synchronism, to wit, of all the Vials with the sixth Trumpet, cannot be admitted, because it is inconsistent with the Series formerly laid down, and would quite confound the Distinction that is between the principal and explicatory Prophecies. This is a main Difference and hath many others following upon it: We shall therefore endeavour (beside what is already said, and what may be subjoined, Chap. xi. Left. 5. and Chap. xv.) to make out this, that the Vials do not contemporaneous with the sixth Trumpet, but do succeed the same, and belong to the seventh Trumpet, and contemporaneous with it, as the seventh Trumpet did belong to the seventh Seal, or were comprehended under the same. Which we demonstrate thus, 1. If the Title, Nature, Effects, Object, and Time of the seven Vials, and of the seventh Trumpet be the same, then must the seven Vials and the seventh Trumpet be contemporaneous expressing the same Events: For there can be no Distinction gathered between them, if they be the same in all the former Respects; and there can be no greater Identity than to be one in all these: Yea, particularly one in respect of the Ruin of the Churches Enemies, and her Freedom: But the former is true. Ergo, &c. The Title is one, the seventh Trumpet is called a Woe, and a great Woe; the seven Vials, are called Plagues of God, as if they were the former Woe, divided into so many great Plagues. Secondly, That their Nature is the same, may be read out of their Names which do express it. Thirdly, Their Object is the same; the seventh Trumpet bringeth Destruction upon those that destroyed the Earth, and particularly those who slew the Prophets and Servants of God, Chap. xi. Verse 18. which can be no other but the Judgment on the Beast, and his Kingdom, who persecuted the Prophets. Verse 7, and is threatened for that Cause, Chap. xiii. Verse 10, and.

Chap. xvii. The Vials again are poured out on the same Object, to wit, on the Men that worship the Beast upon his Throne, great Babylon, &c. Chap. xvi. Fourthly, That they belong to the same Time must also be clear, because the seventh Trumpet is the last Woe, the seven Plagues are the last Plagues, which doth make them relate to one Time. And if they were not wholly contemporaneous, they both could not be called the last: For, if not so, then the last Woe to wit, the seventh Trumpet, would be posterior to the first six Vials. And we conceive that the first of these Vials is comprehend under the Title, last Plagues, as well as the seventh; because it also falleth in within the Compass of the last Woe, to wit, the seventh Trumpet. And if these four Considerations prove them not to be the same, we know not what will prove it; or, for what end such coincident Expressions are chosen by the Spirit of God. Beside these seven Vials must be called the last Plagues, either because they do contemporaneous with all the three last Woes, which cannot be alleged; or, with the last two only, which also cannot be pleaded-for by him; seeing, at most, they begin at the Clofe of the second Woe, as is alleged; or, it must be because they do contemporaneous with the seventh only, which is the thing we have said: And so they are said to be the last Plagues, upon the same Account, that the seventh Trumpet is called the last Woe, to wit, because both had Woes and Plagues, and the same Woes and Plagues preceding them, and none succeeding; and therefore as the sixth Trumpet must go before the last Woe, so must it go before the last Plagues, and so none of these Vials can contemporaneous with it, seeing they are called last with Respect to it and as following upon the same.

To clear, and confirm it further, we may consider their Periods more particularly; and we will find that they arise and close alike, and therefore that wholly they must be contemporaneous; First, That they expire together, to wit, at the End of the World, is not questioned; and they could not both be called the last, if it were not so: This then will prove them in Part to contemporaneous. Secondly, In Reference to their Rife, we say either the seventh Trumpet doth contemporaneous only with the seventh Vial or with all the seven; or, with some of them, and not with all. But neither the first nor the last can be said: For 1. All the Vials contain Matter of one kind, as is already cleared; therefore there is no Reason to divide them, as if one part of them, to wit, the first six, did belong to one Woe, to wit, the second Woe or six Trumpet, and others...
thers of them to another Wo, to wit, the seventh Trumpet: There is no Reason for this Division, especially considering that the last Wo is of the same Nature as the seven Vials are; but the second Wo, to wit, the sixth Trumpet, is not of the same Nature with the last, as the Exposition thereof will clear: For which Cause, they are divided in distinct Woes: The Vials therefore being of one Nature, cannot agree to Woes that are so different in all the former Respects. Secondly, That there is some observable March and Bound betwixt the second and third Wo, cannot be denied; for, it is especially marked in all the three last Woes, one Wo is past and another cometh, &c., and the Exposition will make it out: But if we will apply some Vials to the second Wo, and others to the third, there will be no such remarkable Change to fix the Difference betwixt these two Woes; because all the Vials are but Steps and Degrees of Plagues of the same Kind, or rather of one Plague, and that on the same Object, to wit, Antichrist, &c. But these three Woes do express Judgments of different Kinds, and upon different Objects. And it is observable, that that learned Author, otherwise most acute in every thing, yet here is at some Stand, whether to take in the first five, or the first six Vials within the sixth Trumpet. And considering, that the seven Vials are put together in one Form by the Holy Ghost, even as the Seals and Trumpets were, What Reason can their be given, why they should be divided, and the last only made to contemporate with the seventh Trumpet, and others with the preceding Trumpets, as if it were not one principal Prophecy as the rest are, more than to divide the Trumpets, and to make the last only to contemporate with the seventh Seal, and the rest with the other preceding Seals, seeing the Spirit keepeth the same Form in both? Further, we argue thus, if the seventh Vial and the seventh Trumpet only contemporate together, then the first six Vials must contemporate with the preceding Trumpet, to wit, the sixth: But that cannot be said: Because first, the Vials, carry Judgments on the same Object with the seventh Trumpet, to wit, on the Beast, but the sixth Trumpet doth contain a Judgment of another Nature, and on another Object, as is said: Therefore the Vials cannot belong to it. Secondly, the Series and Strain of the Vials, sheweth that they together, do contain one whole Period of the State of the Militant Church, to wit, Antichrist's declining and decaying Estate, even as the Seals and Trumpets did contain two former Periods, to wit, the Churches Sufferings under Heathenish Persecutions, and Antichrist his Rife and Hight. The sixth Trumpet therefore, being a Step or Degree of a former Period, cannot be contemporaneous with any of the Vials, which are Steps of a subsequent Period; for, two Periods, neither in whole, nor in part can be contemporaneous one with another.

More particularly, their Rise must be at one and the same Time: For the seventh Trumpet commeth immediately on the back of the killing of the witneſses, and contemporateth with the whole Course of their Liberty, as appeareth by this, that then, and not until then, the Kingdoms of the Earth become the Lord's, Then he taketh to him his great Power and reigneth, Then he rewardeth his Servants the Prophets, and destroyeth them that destroyed the Earth. Then the Temple is opened in Heaven and the Ark of his Testament is seen, &c. as it is Chap. xi. All which do suppose, that it was otherways in all these Respects, before the seventh Trumpet did sound, seeing these are marked to be Effects of the founding of it: Which demonstrateth, that the founding thereof must be immediately upon the back of Antichrist's Hight, and killing of the Witneſses, and so must carry on his Ruin, long before his Deſtruction, which cometh by the sixth Vial. It must therefore blow long before the seventh Vial; yea, it must contemporaneous with the first, because they ( to wit, all the Vials) carry on Antichrift's Ruin, from that same Term, as is granted, and will appear from Chap. xv. where the Angels with the Vials ( even the first of them ) came out of the Temple ( even the first ) came out of the Temple thus opened by the seventh Trumpet, upon the Instant of the Earthquake and shaking of Antichrift's Kingdom, at the expiring of the sixth Trumpet, which is the very March thereof: For which, see Chap. xi. Lett. 4. Therefore none of these Vials can proceed the seventh Trumpet, seeing before it, the Temple is supposed to be shut. Secondly, This last Wo doth immediately succed the second Wo, and therefore must have its Beginning with the first Vial, because if the six Vials did proceed the blowing of the seventh Trumpet, Then, would a distinct Wo intervene between these two, to wit, Antichrift's Ruin, which is carried on by the first six Vials; which were absurd: For, the seventh Trumpet is not called a Wo as bringing any Judgment on Antichrift, as the Exposition will clear, and is granted by him. Thirdly, If it were so, that the first six Vials did belong to the seventh Trumpet, then would it, to wit, the sixth Trumpet, contain two Woes, to wit, the Plague of Mahomet and the Ruin of Antichrift; for both these give a Denomination to several Woes; But the former is absurd. Fourthly, If the seventh Trumpet doth comprehend Antichrift's Ruin and the carrying
An EXPOSITION of the
Chap. 6.

Prophecy. Then must it contain the first six Vials, because by these he is ruined, and brought to nought, and his judgment is begun immediately on the back of his rise and fall, and perfected by them. Therefore must it here belong to the seventh Trumpet, or, the seventh Trumpet doth no way belong to the Ruin of Antichrist; but it doth belong to his Ruin, as was formerly hinted, in the object thereof, and afterward will be clear, Ergo, &c. Fifthly, If the sixth Trumpet doth contain Antichrist's height, and the Church's lowest Sufferings, Then can it not comprehend the first six Vials, because by them Antichrist is ruined and brought to nought; and it is absurd to place Antichrist his height, and total fall under the same Trumpet, or, seeing they do not fall under one Period. Neither will it consist with the Nature of this Prophecy, that one Trumpet, which containeth but a part of one Period, should contain effects of so contrary and opposite Natures, as Antichrist greatest height, and his total and full Ruin; But the former is true, the sixth Trumpet containeth his Hight and Triumph. Ergo, &c. Sixthly, The sixth Trumpet doth leave the Beast in some being while the seventh come, as the same Author granteth, Synchronism I. of this second Part; But the sixth Vial doth wholly overturn Antichrist and casteth him in the Lake, as will appear from Chapters 16, and 19. and is often inculcated by this Author. Therefore the sixth Trumpet and the first six Vials can no way be contemporary. Seventhly, This seventh Trumpet doth contemporaneous the Palm-bearing Company, Chap. vii. which Palm-bearing Company doth immediately succeed to the sealed Company proceeding; so that where the sealed Company closeth, there they begin, and the Vials doth the same. For, (Chap. xv.) immediately upon the hundred forty four Thouand, their being compleat and getting the Victory over Antichrist's Name (which is all one with having Palms in their Hands) then immediately came the Angels forth with the Vials, and not till then; Therefore it will follow, that the Vials must in whole contemporaneous with the seventh Trumpet, the contemporary of that Palm-bearing Company, according to the common Rule, quae conveniunt uni tertio, conveniunt inter se; But the first is true, as from the former Grounds is clear. Ergo, &c. Lastly, If we suppose 1260. Days to signify so many Years, as he doth; and again, if we suppose that just so many Years must intervene between the breaking of that Heathenish Persecution, and the blowing of the seventh Trumpet, and also of the pouring out of the first Vial, Then must the seventh Trumpet, and the beginning of the Vials, be contemporary; this cannot but hold: But both the former are true, And are to be supposed; the first from his Grounds, Chap. xi. The second will appear thus, that so many Years de facto, or, in Experience, have intervened, from the Church's delivery from Heathenish Persecution, and her begun delivery from Antichrist, before which, no Vial can be said to be poured forth: The other Part, to wit, the blowing of the seventh Trumpet upon the expiring of these 1260. Days from that Date, is to be made out, Chap. xi. Lect. 4. In sum, if it can be made out, that the sixth Trumpet is past, and the seventh already hath followed de facto, Then the debate of contemporaneous the seventh Trumpet with the last Vial only will vanish; because that is the Thing driven at; that the seventh Trumpet may hold forth an Estate of absolute freedom to the Church after Antichrist his full Ruin; But, we suppose that the former is made out, Chap. xi. Lect. 4. The grounds therefore that are laid to hold up this Synchronism, must also fail.

I f it be said, that the seventh Trumpet doth suppose an absolute freedom from Antichrist, because in it the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth, the Kingdoms of the Earth are become his, &c. which cannot be verified during the first six Vials, while in part Antichrist reigneth, Therefore it must succeed them? Answer, First, This is a mistake of the Place, which is not to shew what case the Church shall be in at the founding of the seventh Trumpet, but by way of Anticipation, to shew the Effects following thereupon before they come: And serveth to explicate the expected Events thereof and make it observable, because of such a wonderful change, to wit, that Kingdoms and Nations, even now Antichrists, are, by its founding, to become the Lords: Which doth suppose Antichrist to be strong, having many Kingdoms and Nations, and the Church to be few and low when it doth sound. Secondly, Altho' it express the Events in their highest Degree, yet it will not follow that it was at his height instantly at the blowing thereof; but only this, that it was so e're it expired; Because it is usual in this Prophecy to express the State of the Church during one Period by the most eminent step thereof, as we will find, Chap. xi., and xii. where the Church is said to be in the Wilderness during a whole Period, because that Decay came to a hight during
during that time, altho' it was not at the first Instant so low. Particularly, the whole state of the Church, after Heathenish Persecution, is set forth, (Chap. vii.) in two Periods; the one, to wit, that of the sealed Number, is set forth at its lowest, the other, at its highest Victory: Yet, no Question, e't that Palm-bearing Company came to a height after the feeling time, there was a fight and wrestling against Antichrist for his weakening. Hence we may Reason, either the Vials, which bring down Antichrist, must belong to the sealed, or to the Palm-bearing Company; for, there is no mids: But they cannot belong to the first; because in all Periods, the last Step is the highest Step, as the last persecuting Seal is the forest: The last Trumpet of Antichrist his reign, hath him highest, and the last Vial hath his Kingdom lowest: The Vials therefore which suppose Antichrist's height to be past, and the Church's flourishing Condition to be begun, can in respect of none of them contemporaneously with the sealed Number, but with the Palm-bearing Company; and so all of them must contemporaneously with the seventh Trumpet; which was the Thing to be demonstrated.

His fourth Synchronism, is, of the Serpent and Dragon his binding, Chap. xx. with the seventh Trumpet. This being well understood, according to our former Grounds, whereby the seventh Trumpet, and all the Vials are made contemporary, is to be fixed as a Truth: But being understood (as he doth understand it) by contemporating the seventh Trumpet with the seventh Vial only, and that interval which followeth the Destruction of the Beast by the sixth Vial, is not to be admitted. And supposing that that binding of Satan, (during these Thousand Years, Chap. xx.) doth contemporaneously with the seventh Trumpet, Chap. xi. (which is indeed a Truth) and supposing that the seventh Trumpet doth begin with the seven Vials immediately on the fall of Antichrist his declining Kingdom (which we have formerly made out) it will necessarily follow, that the Thousand Years are to begin with the Vials where the sixth Trumpet closeth Antichrist height: And as the seventh Trumpet doth not presuppose Antichrist's fall, but his begun Ruin, (as hath been shewn) so it must be said of that Thousand Years binding of Satan, which is called the time of his binding; because, during that Period, he cometh to be bound, altho' at the entry thereof his restraint be not at its height: Concerning which, more is to be seen, Chap. xx. Lect. 4.

His fifth Synchronism, is, of the Thousand Years of Christ's reign with the seventh Trumpet or interval following the Beast's Destruction. This reign of Christ's, being the same with Satans restraint; what Judgment we have given of the former Synchronism, is also to be applied here.

The sixth Synchronism, is, of the new Jerusalem, and the Lamb's Wife, with the seventh Trumpet and interval aforesaid. This we cannot admit, because we conceive that new Jerusalem is to set forth the glorified estate of the Church-Triumphant, and so fairest not in under the seventh Trumpet, but as that Trumpet doth put an end to time and enter the Church (then made ready as a Bride for the Bridegroom) within the Palace of the King, and there to abide for ever. But of the Grounds thereof, see more, Chap. xxi. Lect. 1.

The seventh and last Synchronism, is, of that Palm-bearing innumerable Company Chap. vii. Ver. 9. with the seventh Trumpet or, interval aforesaid. This General we acknowledge to be a Truth, the seventh Trumpet being begun with the first Vial, as hath been said: But the restricting of it to the Interval, following the Destruction of the Beast and sixth Vial, cannot be admitted: And is the rise of that discrepancy which is in the Application of many of these Synchronisms, which otherways in the General are solid, and do agree fully with the Series and Mould which we have laid down, as in the Procedor will appear.

LECTURE II.

Verse 1: And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the Seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of Thunder, one of the four Beasts, saying Come, and see.

2. And I saw and beheld, a white Horse, and he that sat on him had a Bow, and a Crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

Followeth
An EXPOSITION of the
Chap. 6

Followeth now the History of opening the Seals, which is to be knit to verse 7. of Chap. v. And he came and took the Book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the Throne.

There is then a Digression by a Song from the Matter, whereunto now he returneth, as it were, thus; I saw when the Lamb had taken the Book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the Throne, he went on to open the Seals, Therefore I saw, and behold, &c.

Every one of these Seals hath a Type, holding forth the Matter contained in it, and some Word of Explication added for the understanding of it.

The first Four have one common Type, to wit, a Horse, because they relate to one common Subject or Object, to wit, the Church; and they have a Voice, calling, Come, and see: The fifth and sixth have no such Voice, because they speak so distinctly of themselves with Difference from the former four in Respect of their Scope.

For conceiving the meaning of these Seals, take notice, 1. That they are not to be looked upon as continuing a Story of the Church from the beginning to the end of the World, as was said; yet it appeareth by the Answer given to the Saints in the fifth Seal, that there were Martyrs to be crowned by suffering after that Time before the End; and it being clear that these Martyrs are not crowned by the sixth Seal; which bringeth Judgment upon Persecuters, It must remain therefore to be fulfilled under the Trumpets, and consequently that they must intervene between the sixth Seal and the End.

2. Take Notice, that by them is set forth the State of the Church, and that under Persecution uninterrupted, until the sixth Seal be opened. For, 1. There is one common Sign or Type in the first four Seals, to wit, an Horse, which in the first Seal representeth the Church as honourable and victorious by the spreading of the Gospel. And therefore, 2. By an Horse, under the second, third, and fourth, must be understood the same Thing represented, to wit, the Church, although different in her Condition from the former, according as the same Type is variously set forth. 3. It appeareth by the fifth Seal, that the Churches Suffering is here to be understood, Where we have these four, 1. That the Party suffering was the Church, as appeareth by their Prayer, Doth thou not avenge our Blood? &c. 2. It appeareth, that their Suffering was for no private Quarrel, by their Description, Verse 9. The Souls of them that were slain, for the Word of God, and for the Testimony which they held. 3. It appeareth, that this Suffering was from Men, and that without the Church, by their Description who were Instruments, Doft thou not avenge our Blood on them that dwell on the Earth? As looking to the Multitude of the World, contradicting them from the Church. 4. It appeareth, that this Suffering was for a long Time uninterrupted, and so must be the first Suffering of the Church before God overthrew Heathen Persecuters: Their Prayer, How long, Lord, wilt thou not judge and avenge our Blood? &c. Which importeth, that unto this Time God had not visibly reckoned with Heathen Persecuters, as he did when Authority began to own Christianity: And so these first five Seals, at least, hold forth the suffering Condition of the Church during the Time of Heathen Emperors: And this Period runneth to the first great Change of God's outward Dispensations to his Church, to wit, when Civil Authority and Force began to befriend the Church against her Enemies, which will be found to be in Constantine's Time, about the Year 310, or thereby. Yet would we not peremptorily assert, that none of these Judgments affected the Wicked World during that Time. For, 1. God sendeth the Gospel into the World. 2. Many profane Men reject it: For which, 3. God plagueth the ungrate World more than before the Gospel came: Whereupon, 4. The Rage and Malice of Men do break out against the Gospel and the Professors of it, as the Causes of all their Evil, which procureth again new Judgments from God. By which we may see what interwoven Connexion there is amongst these Things, to wit, the Churches Sufferings and the Worlds (which hath been long since observed by Tertullian and Cyprian in their Apologies, contra Scapulum and Demetrium.) But this we think, that though there might be (and no question were,) Judgments on the World for despising the Gospel, and particular Plagues on Persecuters; yet during that Time, there was no such general Reckoning with them, nor are they such Judgments which these Seals primarily describe, which is all we would say.

For understanding these Seals, or Types in them, we would have Respect to these three, 1. To the Key or Series of the Story before expressed from the fifth Seal. 2. To the Nature of the Type it self, being compared with other Scriptures. 3. To the Events, as they are recorded in Story.

The first Words of this Chapter, hold forth the Rise of the Vision, to wit, the Lamb's opening
Chap. 6. BOOK of the one of the Seals; which is to be knit to Verse 7. Chap. vi. as is said. By opening one of the Seals, is understood the first Seal, as Matth. xxviii. 1. One of the Sabbaths; or, by One Day of the Week, is understood the first Day of the Week, as by comparing of the Evangelists is clear, and is here confirmed by desigining, the second, the third, &c. after this; And so also it is clear, that by mentioning one Beast, is understood the first, by the same Reasons. We shew before (Chap. v.) that these Books were long Scrolls, rolled about something, and the Book being so rolled, it might be divided by sundry Seals, so that one Part might be opened and read, while the rest were sealed, and so, when he had opened the first Seal, importeth, that such a Part of the Scroll was made legible.

The first Thing that occurreth, is, The Preparation by the first Beast’s inviting to come and see. This is common to the first four Seals, though in some Things there be Difference. There are three Parts in the Preparation for this Seal; the first is common, A Voice, saying, Come, and see: Which is not only for John’s upising and warrant to behold that Type; but also for all Readers and Hearers, to put them to observe it, implying, that there is some Mystery in the Thing, yet desirable in itself to be known, and to be desired by God’s People.

The second, is, That it is the first Beast that uttereth this Voice, Chap. iv. he is like a Lion, importing the valiant Courage and Boldness that faithful Ministers had in the Primitive Times, when Christ first sent forth the Gospel, and it suited well with the Type following, the Beasts being so marshalled, as they held forth the Qualifications that should be, and are requisite to be, in some Mystery in the Thing, yet desirable in itself to be known, and to be desired by God’s People.

The third, is, That it is said to be like the Noise, or Voice of Thunder, because of the Power and Force of that Word, exhorting all to the beholding and welcoming of Christ in the Gospel, as was in the first founding of the Christian Church, and spreading of the Gospel, and the flourishing State thereof, when he furnished his Apostles and Ministers with such Liberty and Boldness.

From all which, these two special Doctrines arise, 1, That the best of Men need upising for receiving the Things of God, and considering his Dispositions; were it John himself, he hath need of upising; and consequently, all God’s People have need of upising on this side of Time, else Things may escape us, and not be observed; Means are not ufelefs, a Ministry is needful and useful, as long as there is a corrupt Member in a Church, or Corruption in any Member.

2. That our Lord Jesus in dispensing Gifts to his Church and People here, hath suited and accommodated the Qualifications of his Ministers wisely to that which they have to do. Therefore, he having the Gospel to spread, he fitted Men like Lions, as through the Acts of the Apostles is clear; and when he calleth Men to suffer, he fitted them like a Calf, as the second Beast is set out, with Patience to endure Perfection. Or, take the Doctrine thus, That the thriving of the Gospel is accompanied with bold and valiant Preachers; Or, Boldness and Liberty in Preaching, is a good Sign that God mindeth the thriving of the Gospel.

Verse 2. We come now more near to the Types. The first Thing seen, is, A white Horse. Where consider, 1. The Type, that is, a Horse, and a Rider. 2. How he is described and set out in several Circumstances; As, First, From his Colour, he is White. Secondly, In his Rider and his Armour, He that sat on him, had a Bow. Thirdly, In his Dignity, A Crown was given unto him. Fourthly, His Employment, (which is expressed in the Word added for Explication) He went forth conquering, and to conquer.

1. By a Horse and a Rider, is understood in Scripture amongst the Prophets, some Disposition of the Lord to his Church, brought about medially by the Ministry of Angels or Men, or immediately by God himself, as is clear by comparing Zech. i. Verse 8. with Verse 10. Verse 8, the Prophet seeth a Man riding, &c. and behind him were red Horses, speckled and white. Verse 10, Again, expoundeth this to be the whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the Earth; That is, his Dispositions of several kinds, by whatever Means he pleaseth to bring them about, and they are either good and prosperous, or adverse and afflictive Dispositions, as the Colours and other Circumstances differeth them, as in the forecited Place.

His Dispositions are compared to Horses and Riders on them, for these Reasons. 1. To let us see his Sovereignty, that hath all these at his command to send for good and ill, as great Kings have their Messengers for executing their Will. 2. To shew the Speediness, Swiftness, &c. of whatsoever Disposition he sendeth, as the Horse is speedy & valiant. 3. To shew the dependence of all Events on his Dominion, and his immediate
An Exposition of the

Chap. 6.

Immediate ordering and guiding of them as a Rider doth an Horse: and he letteth them not run at Random, or by Guefs, as a Horse without a Rider or Bridle, but hath them all well ordered whether good or bad.

2. A White-Horse signifieth Comfort, Gladness, Victory, Triumph, and Antiquity, both as Scripture and profane Authors clear it See Chap. xix. 11. where Christ is in his Triumph upon a White-Horse.

3. The Riders Armour and Dignity, a Bow and a Crown, which signifieth the same Thing: The Bow shooteth far and pierceth deeply, as is said, Psal. xlv. Thy Arrows are sharp in the Hearts of the Kings Enemies. A Crown again, setteth out Stateliness and Victory, especially while it is said, a Crown was given him, which supposeth growing success.

4. This is cleared by the Word added for Explication, He went out conquering, that is, carrying all before him; and to conquer, that is, continuing and going on to do so Victoriously. In the Application of this, and of the following Types, we shall look, 1. To them as Prophetical, relating to particular Events and Times. 2. As holding forth some Doctrines in General, useful for all Times.

By this Type, is understood the flourishing Estate of the Gospel, and the spreading Estate of the Church by it after our Lord's Ascension, as it were, Christ in the Ministry of his Word, going out to conquer Souls and prevaling. First, This Exposition agreeth well with the type, being compared with Psal. xlv. 3, 4, 5, and Rev. xix. 11, &c. In which places, Christ is represented, 1. As riding on Horse-back, and that upon a White-Horse. 2. As armed with Arrows, and the Two-Edged-Sword, which is his Word. 3. As Crowned. 4. As having the same Design of riding Prosperously, &c. for the subduing of the People under him by his sharp Arrows in their Hearts: Which is the very same Thing agreeing with this Type. Secondly, It agreeth well with the Event: If we consider the first Estate of the Church, immediately after Christ's Ascension, (the describing whereof is the Scope of this first Type) we will find it in the Apostles Days to have exceedingly spread, the Gospel then and a little thereafter triumphing, and conquering almost over the whole World. Paul preached from Jerusalem to Illyricum, Rom. xv. 19. then among the Jews, the Word increased mightily, Acts vi. 7. to Damascus, Acts viii. in Arabia, Gal. i. Pontus, Asia, Cappadocia, Babel, Bithynia, 1 Pet. i. 1. and Chap. v. 13. to Parthia, Media, Mesopotamia, &c. Acts ii. 9. to Cærsine, Asia, Macedonia, Galatia, Rome, Antioch, &c. as appeareth by the History of the Acts, and the Epistles written to these Churches: Which being looked upon in it self, to be carried on so suddenly by such weak Means and despicable Instruments, as the Preaching, and Preachers of the Gospel: And over so great Difficulties, as the Wisdom, Power, and Enmity of the World, It cannot but be wonderful and passing Credit, and can be no other Thing but the conquest of him who can subdue all Things to himself, and call Things that are not, to bring to nought Things that are, by the most feckless and unlikely Means; So that justly this Event may be described by such a Type as this.

If we take from History a view of after-times, it spread to Africa, Spain; yea, to Britain it self, as is testified by the most Ancient Writers, whether by Simon Zelotes, or Joseph of Arimatha, or by some of the Apostles themselves, as is asserted by Cent. Magd. Cent. 2. Foxe, White in his Way, Uber de jus. Exst. Brit. we shall not determine. This is clear from Tertullian Apol. adv. Genies, that before his Days, Britain, which was inaccessible to the Roman Armies, was made subject to Christ by the Gospel. This is enough to prove the Event to answer the Type, and that this Horse hath conquered according as was foretold, the Church at that time being enlarged in Bounds, increased in Number, shining by the Gifts of Ministers and lives of Protointments, and being in a great Measure, for a time kept from being overrun with Errors and Schism. This Horse and Rider, though he began to conquer then, he hath not altogether given over yet, though for a time he may seem to halt: When the World is again restored from Antichristian Darkness, ye will find him thus mounted, Chap. xix.

For general Doctrines ye may Observe these,

1. That the Preaching of the Gospel (more than any other Dispensation) cometh not by Guefs among a People, but is sent, and ordered as other Dispensations are, and hath a particular Commission. It is one of the Horses he feedeth here: And hence it is that it is sent to, and preached in one place, and not in another. So, Acts xvi. the Spirit put them to one place, and suffred them not to go to another place. There is not a Sermon cometh without a Commission. Of 2. That the thriving and success of the Gospel (more than the coming of the Gospel among a People) goeth not
not by Guess. The Gospel hath its End as well as its Commission, a particular Commission for such an Effect, Isa. iv. 10. as the Rain cometh down. 2. Cor. ii. 14. Thanks be to God which always causeth us to triumph in Christ. 3. The Gospel is most mighty to conquer and subdue, when Christ armeth it with a Commission and doth concur therewith, 2. Cor. x. 4. The Weapons of our Warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong Holds, casting down Imaginations and every high Thing that exalteth itself against the Knowledge of Christ, and bringing into Captivity every Thought, &c. 4. From this Description of the Horse and his Rider and his Imployment. Ob. That the great and main End of the Gospel, where it cometh, is to conquer and subdue Souls. That is the End of a Ministry, to bring Souls in Submission to Christ, 2 Cor. x. 5. To pull down strong Holds, to cast down Imaginations, and every high Thing, to lead every Thought captive to the Obedience of Christ. And it hath its End, when Christ's Arrows are made powerful to pierce Hearts. Compare, Eph. iv. 8. with Psal. lxvii. He esteemed on high, and led Captivity captive, and received Gifts for Men; even for the Rebellions, that the Lord God might dwell among them. This is the main Thing the Gospel aimeth at: And as many of you as renderto Jesus Christ, the Gospel hath had its force and Effect in you. But where Folks stand out in their Rebellion, it hath not its proper Fruit: And, O, how few are wrought upon kindly! How few are made Subject! How many are yet serving their Lusts and Pleasures, and yielding themselves to Sin which they were born Slaves to, Sin and Satan keeping still their old Dominion in them, and their old Subordination to them! Ob. 5. The Gospel conquereth more or less where ever it cometh, that being its Errand to conquer; when Christ is mounted, he is going to conquer, if it were but to take one Fort or one Soul from Satan; when he Lights his Candle, it is for some lost Great, and it will accomplish that for which he sent it, Isa. lv. Taking this conquest and flourishing Estate of the Gospel to relate to the first times thereof when it came into the World, Ob. That most frequently the Gospel at its first coming amongst a People prevaileth most, and hath more sensible success and conquest, then at any other time. So was it, when it came first to the World, its Victories were swift and speedy; encreasing more for a few Years at that time, than afterwards in many Generations. And so it is when the Gospel, after Anti-

application
Application of it to them. But again, where the Gospel hath been for a Time, Men are so puffed up with the Name of Christianity (like Judaism, or, are satisfied with formality for removing of Challenges for greater Evils, or with Presumption in misapplying the Promises) that it is not so easy to alarm them with their Hazard.

Reason 3. God's Intention and Purpose in sending of the Gospel to a People or Place, is to conquer: And his Way of conquering, is, to catch (as it were) whole Draughts by his Net at once (as we may see by the many Thousands, Acts ii. 3, and 4. that are gained by one Preaching) and therefore as he never sends the Gospel, but where he hath space to gather, (so to speak) he keepeth the Tide, and sendeth where, and at such Time as he hath many together, having, as it were, fitted and tryed them for that end: As we may see from Matt. ix. 37, 38. the Fields are first ripened, then Labourers are sent to the Harvest. Every Time is not Harvest-time, and therefore not a ripening Time; but when he hath ripened a Kingdom, Town, or Parish, then, and not till then, ordinarily thrusts he out his Labourers, who speedily cut down the ripened Grain: But as the Harvest doth not always continue, so neither doth this Ripening; for a Ministers Success is not always according to his Pains, but according to the Ripeness of the Field he labours in; and therefore he may, when the Harvest is past, be at more Pains in the gleaning of a reaped Field, than at first to gather whole Sheaves.

Reason 4. Because then ordinarily People are in more Capacity to profit by the Gospel, at least, in a less incapacity, than when without Fruit they have lived for a time under it: For, when it editeth them not, through their Corruption they grow more hard and cold, more secure and Presumptuous in respect of themselves, more prejudged in reference to the Word and the Carriers of it, and can abide Freedom less Patiently than before, as we may see by the Church's of Galatia, who at first, received Paul as an Angel of God, Chap. iv. 14. and so far he prevailed with them as to make them give up themselves in Profession to Christ with much seeming Zeal, Verse 15. yet afterward, these same Galatians being Christians, took worse Paul's Freedom, Verse 16. and were not so easily, even by him, brought over a Fault in Christianity, to be singly Christians as they were at first to be Christians. This being ordinary where the Word cometh, and bettereth not Folks Condition; the longer they live under it, the greater will be their Incapacity of getting good by it, Isa. lv.

Reason 5. Which followeth upon this God's giving up a People Judicially, that they who have loved Darkness rather than Light, tho' Light came into the World, should be given up (as it is, Isa. vi.) To see and not perceive, to hear and not to understand: Which is, to have Means and not to profit by them, or, (as it is, Isa. xxix. 10. ) to be cast into a deep Sleep, so that all Visions become as a sealed Book unto them. This causeth divers steps, in some les and in some more, according as they continue to Thwart with the Light of God and to Imprison it in Unrighteousness, Rom. i. 18. Hearers had need to advert what use they make of this Gospel: Many sad Proofs of this Truths are amongst them: Young ones and beginners had need to be watchful if they thrive not at their Entry by this Word, before the Scroof grow over their Hearts it is a Hundred to one (as may be seen in Experience) if ever it do them good. Ministers at their Entry to a Place, and the People with whom they enter, had need to be busy, every Time in the Year will not be Harvest-time to them.

7. From the order that the Lord keepeth when Judgments and sad Dispenations are coming, you may see tho' there be three sad, for one comfortable, yet he beginneth with the comfortable offer of his Grace. Hence Observe, That, in God's Order the offer of Grace cometh first, he is content to do Folks good, if they do not reject it: The White-Horse goeth before the Red or any other. This is his Way to Sinners, First, To offer Peace before War: Which is his Practice to you, and so it is now the time of your Visitation.

Lecture III.

Verse 3. And when he had opened the second Seal, I heard the second Beast say, Come, and see...
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 6. 373

take peace from the Earth; and that they should kill one another: And there was given unto him a great Sword.
of the Prophecy, so with the Type, and with the
Word of Explication that is added.

1. It agreeeth with the Type; For it is said,
There went out another Horse that was red; and there
was given unto his Rider a Sword, &c. This red
Horse, signifieth a bloody Dispensation: For which
Caufe, the Dragon, ( Chap. xii.) in the Prophecy
contemporary to this, is called red: And the Beast
that was drunk with the Blood of the Saints, is
described as Scarlet-coloured, for that same Caufe,
to wit, their bloody Effects upon the Church. The
Sword also which was given, importeth Persecution,
as Matt. x. 34. Luke xii. 49. I came not to send
Peace, but a Sword. Also Rom. viii. 35. Who shall
separate us from the Love of God? Shall Tribulation,
or Persecution, or Sword? &c. The meaning then
of this Type, we clearly take to be the same Per-
secution signified by the red Dragon, Chap. xii. which
Persecution immediately followed and waited upon the
Church flourishing by the Gospel, which was typi-
fied by the Woman, cloathed with the Sun, &c.
even as this doth follow upon the conquest of the
white Horse. The Word of Explication also which is
added, doth confirm this; it is said, Power was
given him to take Peace from the Earth. Wherein
we have. 1. His Errand, to wit, to take Peace from
the Earth, and put all in Confusion. 2. The Mean
or Weapon suitable to that End, to wit, a Sword,
signifying the marring of that Peace by Persecution.
3. It is marked in both, that, that Power, and that
great Sword was given him, to signifie God's Sove-
raignty over Persecuters, and his absolute ordering of
Persecutions, even the most cruel ( which is signified
by a great Sword ) and most confused, which is sig-
nified by killing one another. Yet in all, the Com-
misision is particularly given by God: None can
move it till he give Power; yea, all the Weapons
are furnished by him; which is a great Proof of his
Sovereignty, and contributeth much to the comfort-
ing of God's People under such Trials.

T H E R E is one Objection against this Exposition
necelarily to be removed for clearing this and other
Paragraphs of this Prophecy: That is, ( say some)
This Commission is express to take Peace from the
Earth; But, through this Prophecy, the Church
is ordinarily understood by Heaven, and these that
are without, by the Earth.

F O R answer, We say, 
It is true, by the
Earth, often is understood the unconverted World:
yet it is not always so, even in this Prophecy,
as is clear by these Places, Chap. iii. 10. The Men
on the Earth which are to be tried, are Mem-
bers of the Church; otherwise it had been no pe-
culiar Privilidge to Philadelphia to have been ex-
empted from it; so Chap. vii. 1. Chap. xii. 9.
Chap. xiii. 14. Chap. xiv. 16, &c. where the Ex-
position of the several Places will make this clear.
For, as sometimes the Church is distinguished
from the World, and in that respect called Heaven;
So sometimes the Church Militant is distinguished
from that which is Triumphant in Heaven, and
in that respect it is called the Earth; and that
is especially, when its Trials or Sufferings are
spoken of, which reach only to that Part which is
on Earth.

2. W e answer, That by Earth is understood
the visible Church here Militant: Which is so cal-
ced. 1. Because it seemeth this Prophecy relateth
to that of Christ's, Matt. x. 34. and therefore is ex-
pressed almost in the same Words. 2. By Perfor-
cution of the Church, Peace may be said to be taken
from the Earth, because it all the Earth is so put
through other, it having so many Troubles, Divi-
fions, Treacheries, and Tumults, &c. going along-
it with it. 3. Because it pointeth here at the outward
and earthly Peace which by Persecution could only
be taken from them, and that it reacheth not to
marr their spiritual and eternal Peace, according to
Christ's Word, John xvi. 33. In the World
ye shall have Tribulation, but in me ye shall have
Peace. 4. The Church may be called the Earth
here, because it is usual to the Prophets, ( whose
Expressions John often followeth ) to set out the
Church and her Troubles under that Name, becau-
she is the most excellent Part of all the World,
Therefore do they account it sad to all the Earth,
which is sad to her, &c. See Isa. xxiv. 1,
4, 5, 6, &c. where yet the Church is understood,
as appeareth from Verfe 5. and therefore the for-
mer Exposition doth agree well with this Ex-
pession. We take it then for granted, that this
Exposition agreeeth well with the Scope, which is
to shew the Churches Condition immediately after
the Gospel came into the World, and her Suffer-
ings then, that it agreeeth well also with the De-
scription of the Horse in his Colour, Rider, Com-
misision and Weapons. We are therefore, 3. To
consider how it doth agree unto the Event, which
in every Thing we will find answerable: None
that know any Thing, but know how soon Per-
secution, ( especially killing with the Sword ) fol-
lowed after the Gospel. The Scripture men-
tioneth it of Stephen, Acts vii. of James, Acts xii.
The History of the Acts, Paul's frequent reckon-
ing of Persecutions, ( and particularly by the Sword )
Rom. viii. 35, &c. 1 Cor. i. 4. 2 Cor. iv. and
hath them who are patient like Calves, when he calleth for suffering. *Obj. 3. That fitness for patient suffering, is a Gift necessary and profitable for the Edification of the Church, and a Qualification becoming a Minister of the Gospel, no less than the former Boldness, and hath Work and Use in the Church, as well as the former hath; though it be not always so shining, yet is it not to be despised by any. *Obj. 4. That our Lord Jesus Christ timed and tryeth Ministers Qualifications according to the Task which he hath to do with them, whether it be for doing or suffering, he hath them accordingly qualified. 1. He sendeth out, as it were Lions, because then he is to triumph over Difficulties; then come, as it were, Calves after them, because their great Work, is not so much to gain new Ground, as to maintain what the former have gained, and (as it were, Calves) to endure suffering; yet both Sorts are employed for one End, to preach one Gospel, for the Edification of the Church. 5. More particularly from that which is held forth in the Type, being compared with the former Seal, we may observe, That a flourishing Gospel in the World, or in a Land, is not long without a persecuting Sword on the back of it; Or, ordinarily there is a certain Conjunction betwixt a conquering Gospel, and sad Trials upon the Professors thereof, Luke xii. 49, 50, 51. *I came to send Fire on the Earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled? &c. Scripture and Experience do abundantly confirm this.

*We may only ask, How it cometh, that Persecution followeth so at the Heels of the Gospel, and what sort of Connexion this may be? *Answ. We will find a threefold Connexion between these.

The first, is meritorious, procured by the Churches walking unworthy of the Gospel; For, many despise and reject it; others walk unworthy of it; the most Part sit down under a formal and lukewarm Profession: And so, by not welcoming kindly the white Horse, they do procure this red Horse to be sent out upon them for punishing their Hypocrisy. This is given for a Cause of these first Persecutions by some of the blest Martyrs, particularly by Cyprian, who laying out the Causes of the Persecution, doth name Worldliness, Emulations, Divisions, &c. as Sins amongst Christians justly provoking God so to exercise them, accounting that a Chastisement as from God, which was Persecution as from Men. *See Cyprian in his fourth Epistle of his fourth Book, (which is the 8th Epistle, page 15. Edit. Pameli; and frequently, See Euseb. lib. 8. cap. 1.

The second Connexion, is final, in respect of God's
God's Purpose, who by these Persecutions intendeth the bringing about of good Ends, as, to make his Truth more manifest, to discover the Rottenness of some Professors, to evidence the Honesty of others. Many will rejoice for a Time under the Profession of the Gospel, who, when Persecution cometh (like the Seed sown in stony Ground, Mat. xiii.) by and by will stumble; Therefore the Lord in his Wisdom lettest a Sword pierce through many of his most precious Servants, that the Thoughts of many Hearts may be revealed; which Reason is given, Luke ii. 34, 35.

The third Connexion may be called occasional, that is, when the Light of the Gospel with Power cometh into the World, (where Sin hath had the Dominion, and by it Mens Corruptions begin to be restrained, and their Liberty in sinning marred) Corruption and Malice in Men take Occasion thereby to Rage, as being the more provoked: And therefore leaveth no Mean uneasyed to have that Gospel out of the World, which disturbeth their sinful Peace. This doth not properly flow from the Gospel, but from the Devil's Malice, and Mens Corruptions, which are embittered thereby, and now rageeth to be disturbed in that Dominion and Possession, which for a long Time he hath possessed like a strong Man keeping all in Peace within his Bounds, till this stronger come to cast him out. This makest many, who lived quietly before Light came amongst them, to appear quite another Thing.

More particularly, we will find these Primitive Persecutions to have been raised upon these Occasions, which went along with the Gospel.

1. The Gospel drew Men from the old Heathenish way of serving Idols, and by Force of Reason did evidence the Nothingness of Idolatry, and Vanity of that Worship which was used by these Emperors, and almost all the World. Upon this Satan took Occasion to charge Christians with Singularity, in taking up a Religion of their own; and with Pride, in counting themselves wiser than their Predecessors; and to be insufferable, as untractable Men, who would not follow the rest of the World, nor their own Emperors, nor Predecessors in the Matter of their Religion, but took them to a new Way of their own: All which was exceedingly lightned by the Devil, to make Christians and Christianity odious. This Pretext is frequent.

2. A second was, The Devil striving, to make Christianity suspected unto the great Men of the World, as inconsistent with Civil Authority, and tending to the eclipsing and diminishing of temporal Greatness, Dominion, and Power of Kings: Which was confirmed by these Things. 1. Ministers Freedom in reproofing the Faults of all, and their not sparing nor flattering of any, often occasioned the Enmity of great Men, who thought that derogatory to their Honour, and unbecoming Inferiors: Therefore, to suppress that, often the most faithful Men were percedt, as we see in that Instance of Herod, in John the Baptist, Mat. xiv. 2. This Suspicion was confirmed by the multiplying of Christians, and the mistake of the Nature of Christ's Kingdom, as if his Kingdom had been inconsistent with theirs: Therefore, fearing left the multiplying of Christians should have tended to the setting up of Christ's Power, and the overturning of theirs, they endeavoured to bear them down. This made Domitian in a special Manner to Search for, and put to Death, all the natural Kindred of our Lord Jesus, lest any of them in the abounding of Christians, should have pleased Title to his Kingdom. 3. The many Slanders that were vented against Christians, especially by Magicians, Idolatrous Priests, Jews, Apollite Christians, and such like, who crying out on them as Enemies to Mankind, and guilty of the vilest Sins, as of Adultery, Incest, Drunkenness, &c. at their Meetings, and to to be the Causes of all the Plagues that came upon the World: Which Cautelumrnics, are fully refuted by Justin Martyr, Tertullian, and Cyprian in their Apologies. Wherein these two Things are asserted, i. That Christians were innocent of these Scandals. 2. That it was not the Gospel, but the Worlds rejecting of the Gospel, that brought these Judgments on. 3. That this Occasion rose from Christians Strictness, who would not Flatter their Empeors by worshipping of them, and calling them Gods, as others did. 4. Nothing more was mistaken than Church-men in their exercising of Discipline, and cenuring of others without Dependence on Civil Power, especially when they exceeded in any Particular, as that Law of Euvirpis, ordaining that no Accusation of a Lay-man, or Laic, against a Pastor, should be admitted. This is recorded to have provoked Trajan to persecute all the Christians.

3. The Failings and Practices of some Christians, and their unwarrantable Carriage, made Christians odious in the World; especially these, 1. The many Differences and Divisions that were amongst themselves, and the many Sects contrary to Truth, and one to another, that sprang up with the Gospel, and the great
great Bitterness wherewith these Differences were
followed: 2. Outbreakings of Professors in any gross
Sin, made all others to be so accounted; yea, Practi-
ces of the Saturnians, Nicolaitans, and other gross
Heretics, though disclaimed by true Christians, yet
were imputed to them. 3. Unfaithfulness in some
few of them, in Reference to their Trust, provoked
Persecution against all. It is particularly recorded that
Philip (who was the first Christian Emperor) his
killing of the Emperor Gordianus (by which Deed
he came to the Empire) did not only stir up Decius
afterward to kill him, but also to rise a most hard
Persecution against all Christians, as become odious
by that Fact.

Obf. 6. The Persecutions of the Church of
God are particularly ordered as well the preaching
of the Gospel, and the thriving and flourishing of
the Church. This Horse hath a Rider, that hath
his Armor and a Sword given to him, and it is told
what he shall do, he shall take Peace from the
Earth go so far and no further; yea there is a more
particular Commissioning of this nor the former;
to point out that there is a particular Hand guid-
ing the Sufferings of the Church and People of
God. See it in Job, how in all the Commissions
Stan getheth, he is straitly bounded and limited.
If the World rage at Christ and his Followers, and
perfect, yet that Horse is not without a Rider,
Chap. 6.

An EXPOSITION of the

Circumstances of it. More particularly, this Horse is said to be black: Which, in general, holdeth forth a sad Strait. Job. (Chap. xxx. 30.) giveth it as one of the Symptomes of his lamentable Condition. And so Zech. vi. 2. the black Horses do represent a sad Dispensation coming. Most ordinarily it fettleth forth the Plague of Famine, which turneth the most beautiful Colour to Blackness, as from Lam. iv. 8. and v. 10. is clear. 2. The pair of Balam in the Hand of the Rider, import a Strait, wherein Men should not have Meat at their Pleasure, but weighted and measured out to them. Which ordinarily is used to set forth Famine, Ezek. iv. 16. Lev. xxvi. 26. Famine is threatened under these Words, ye shall eat your Bread by weight, &c.

IN Sum, This Type importeth these three, 1. A great Scarcity and Restraint. 2. Not an utter Want. 3. A sort of Justice or Equity in the Managing of this Want, or accompanying this Strait, wherein it differeth from the great Confusion and Violence without any shew of Justice, as under the former. 3. The word of Explication added, verse 6. hath two things to be considered in it, 1. Whence this Voice came: It is said to be from the midst of the four Beasts, that is, from God, or from the Lamb, as he is placed, Chap. v. 6. to shew Christ's particular ordering of this most sad Dispensation in the Object and Extent of it: And therefore he is to be considered, not as the Rider, but as he who giveth Orders unto him. 2. The Words uttered, are to be considered: In which there are, 1. A Proclamation, and 2. A Limitation: The Proclamation, is, A Measure of Wheat for a Penny, and three Measures of Barley for a Penny: Wheat and Barley are the two Grains most commonly made use of for the entertaining of Life. The Word, rendered Measure, is in the Original Chevinix. What the particular Quantity of it is, needeth not to be enquired: This is commonly acknowledged, that it was the ordinary Measure allowed to a working Man for his Meat in the Day, so as it came to be understood ordinarily for a Days Meat, according to the Proverb, Non sededum eft super Chamixem, meaning, that none who had but a Days Meat beside them, ought carefully to sit down, but had need to provide more.

The Price of this Measure is a Penny, which is likewise the ordinary Wages of a Workman for his Service in the Day, as appeareth from the Parable, Matt. xx. The Sum cometh to this, that Men by their Labour and Toil should hardly buy so much Wheat, which was the best Grain, or so much Barley, (which was more course, and for taking a greater Measure) as was meet to entertain them. The Limitation added, is, See that thou hurt not the Oil and the Wine. Wine and Oil are more for cheering and refreshing Men, Psal. civ. 15. The Scope, is, to shew (according to the Letter) that though there was much Hardship to befall the Church in things that necessarily pertain to their Life; yet all should not be destroyed, but a Reservation should be of the best things, useful for their Refreshment.

THIS Type then holdeth forth a hard Condition the Church should be under, and a sad Dispensation she should meet with, which, though moderated in a more orderly way than the former, yet should exceedingly mar the Beauty of the Church, and bring her low, so that she who before was white and lively, and afterward red and wounded, should now (as it were) draw near expiring, fainting and swooning, as one who had shed much Blood, turn black and pale, which, in general, holdeth forth a growing Strait of the Church, drawing nearer unto Death than the former.

THAT we may consider the Meaning of this Type, more particularly, we would lay down these Conclusions touching it. 1. We conceive it doth not hold forth an abounding or reigning of Justice in the World simply; for, that is of itself no Plague, but a great Good, and so doth not agree with the Scope, which is to set forth the Trials of the Church, though we think it may point at a sort of seeming Justice in the way, and Persons of these who should be instrumental in these Afflictions; in which Respect, this Rider differeth from the former, as is said. 2. Neither can it only literally be understood of bodily Famine, but figuratively; for, the Plague of Famine, is no peculiar Exercise of the Church, but is common to the rest of the World. Again, this Famine here, is such a Cross as maketh them in the fifth Seal to cry for Vengeance on those who were Instruments of it; which cannot agree to Famine properly, which ordinarily floweth from God's immediate Hand. Behide that, there is little in History to evidence the fulfilling of it in that Sense, save what is mentioned by Tertullian and Cyprian to have been in Africk. Neither is it likely that any Famine hath been or could be, (in the ordinary way that Famines come) and Wine and Oil be spared, which yet necessarily according to the Letter must be. Add, that there is always some suitablenesse between the Qualifications of the Beast inviting to come and fee, and the Event foretold by the Type; but there can be none between the third Beast, and Famine literally understood, which yet may well
Chap. 6. BOOK of the REVELATION.

Con... The Event here foretold, must fall within the first Period laid down, to wit, after the first Persecution, and before the Vengeance executed upon Heathen Persecutors; yea, it must be (as it were) a middle Sort of Persecution between the Rife thereof under the Second Seal, and its Hight under the Seals following.

By this Type, then in sum, we understand the Churches sad Condition after the first two Persecutions; yet not so much any particular Sort of Trial on her, whether from without only in respect of Persecution, or within only in respect of Divisions, Errors and Heresies in her self, but a Concurrence in both, and what accompanieth in a manner suitable to this Type, whereby the Beauty of the Church formerly glorious is now marred and more obscured and darkned, than it was by the preceding Violence and Rage of the former Persecutors. This Exposition and Application we will find to suit well with the Type in its Color, Sign, word of Explication, Qualification of the Beast that invited to come and see, and with the Event drawn from Story.

1. IT is ordinary in the Scripture, particularly in Ezek. xxiv. to set down sad Judgments of any Sort under these four Plagues, Sword, Famine, Pestilence, and Beasts: And therefore we would not particularly affrick this Type to one Sort of Plagues but generally comprehended all these sad Calamities which came upon the Church, even as by Sword, under the former Seal, is not only understood one Plague, but all Persecution by whatsoever Mean the Church was brought low and made bloody: And considering, that the following Type cannot be literally understood (wherein also this Plague of Famine is included;) considering also that the Effect (to wit, the Churches sad Condition) is rather in the Event holden forth to be black, than any particular Mean to be pitched upon, whereby that is brought about. We do encline to take it more largely, as comprehending the Churches sad Condition in general, and all the Means that are instrumental in bringing that about.

2. Famine also is figuratively spoken of in Scripture, as it holdeth forth a Famine, not of Bread, but of the Word, Amos viii. 11. and this Famine more peculiarly and properly, agreeeth to the Church.

3. Famine is sometimes mentioned as a particular Affliction of the Saints, even as Sword and Plague are. So in Rom. viii. 35. 2 Cor. xi. 27. That is a Famine and Strait even of outward things occasioned by the Worlds imprisoning, banishing, forfeiting, and spoiling of God's People of their Goods, as Heb. x. 34. and xi. 37. 38. This Famine agreeth to the Church in her perçuted State, and as the Sword was, so was this made use of by Persecutors against her.

Now if it be asked, whether this Famine, expressed by the Type, be to be taken literally or figuratively, as it more generally comprehendeth all the Troubles of the Church, both in Reference to her outward and inward Condition, according to the three Acceptions mentioned? We answer, figuratively: On these Considerations. 1. The Famine here mentioned, is some sad Condition, peculiar to the Church. 2. Because it holdeth forth such a Trouble as Men are instrumental in, and therefore are liable to God's Vengeance for it, as is clear by the fifth Seal following. 3. More particularly, the considering every thing in the Type will make this out.

1. IT agree well with the Type: For, blackness of the Church is spoken of in Scripture both as an effect of outward Persecution from others, and inward Careleffness and Division; from which two Grounds, the Church ( Cant. i. 5. 6.) doth derive her blackness. Upon the one side, her Mother's Children were angry with her, and on the other she had not kept the Vineyard that was committed to her; which two had brought on Blackness, as Sun-burning doth in these hot Countries.

2. THIS will agree with the sign of a pair of Balances: Whereby open Persecution is set forth to be done by seeming Authority by Sentences, Proscriptions and the like; Men, as it were, weighing the Violence of their Hands, Psal. lviii. 2. As if Violence could be covered with pretext of Justice, This also agreeeth well to Error, abusing the Word (which is the Balance of the Sanctuary) for the covering of it.

IT agree well to the Voice of the third Beast, whose Qualification of Prudence, Learning, &c. will be tried and put to exercise by this sort of Famine.

4. IT speaketh such a Famine as hath a Reservation; so that though the Beauty of the Church may be marred by it, and many things corrupted, yet the mainfundamental and soul refreshing Truths, which are the Marrow of the Gospel (called the finest of the Wheat, Honey, Wine and Oyl, Psal. lxxxii. 16. Isa. xxxv. 4.) are in despight of all Oppositions kept free for the refreshing of God's People, by which it differeth from the overflowing of Heresies under the Trumpets, where some Persons are exempted, but no Truth keep-
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 6.

ed free from these Winds, Chap. vii. but every green thing made to wither.

More particularly yet to make it out, we look upon it as applicable to the State of the Church during the second Century, after Domitian's Death, which put a Cloze to the second Persecution, to wit, under Trajan, Hadrian, Antonius pius, Antonius Philos. Commodus, Pertinax, Maximinus, and Severus, which taketh in five several Persecutions. The Reasons why we apply it to this Time are,

1. It suiteth well with the Series formerly laid down: If the former Seal hold forth the first two Persecutions, under the first Century, as is said, Then this following Seal must hold forth the State of the Church immediately succeeding the former.

2. Because during this Time, though the Churches Troubles continued; yet began they, after Domitian's Death, to be of another Nature, and to be followed in a different Manner from the former, and to look liker this Type, as we will see by considering the State of the Church during that Time.

1. After Domitian's bloody Rage, the Church had but a little Time Breathing for a Year, then followed a third Persecution under Trajan, which continued under Hadrian and the first Antonius: All which Time is accounted but one Persecution by some, because not interrupted. Some Interval again there was under Commodus, though a more gross Man than any of the former: Then Persecution again brake out under Antonius Philos. Maximinus, and others; so that the Churches Condition is always suffering, even under these Emperors who did not actively persecute: Yet because they restrained it not, Men took Occasion to vent their Malice against Christians. 2. These Persecutions were most especially followed against Ministers, thereby increasing the Famine of the Word. Clement was almost the first Martyr under Trajan; during that time also suffered Ignatius, Onecimius, Polycarpus, and many faithful Ministers; and that Persecution of Maximinus was especially directed against Ministers, as being in his Esteem, the shortest and readiest way to root out Christianness from the World.

3. By publick Edicts, all Meetings of Christians, for Worship or hearing the Word, were discharged: So Trajan began, not forbidding Christianness, but condemning all Meetings of Christians as contrary to the Law; by which it came to pass, that Pastors were banished, publick Assemblies deserted, and. People left without the publick Means, Barnabius Volum. 2. Page 5...

4. Consider in these Persecutions the many Banishments and great spoilings of Goods, used during that Time. It is marked in History, that then they endeavoured the undoing of Christians by Banishments, not only to have them at a Distance, but that by fore Travel, and spoiling of all they had, they might be weakened and debilitated. At one Time Trajan having tried who would own Christianness in his Army, and finding ten thousand Christian Soldiers adhering to the Faith of Christ, he banished them all, with many Ministers into barren Islands: Befide some were purposely martyred by starving, as is recorded of one Hyacinthus, one of Trajan's own Chamber; plundering and Confiscation of Goods was rife, particularly under Severus, whereby, no question much Poverty and great Straits followed on the Church, Baros. Vol. 2. Page 27. 44. etc. and other Writers make it clear.

5. Consider, besides all these outward Trials, the Church was distracted and overwhelmed with Errors, Herecies, and Corruptions that crept in, such as the Marcionists, Bases; Carpocratians, Valentiniants, Priscillianists, Montaniants, Cataphrygians, Apollinarists, with Thousands more, venting most gross and vile Errors and Foolries, whereby both the Purity of Doctrine was obscured; and even in all, a great declining from the primitive Simplicity, under the Pretense of Reverence to Martyres, and following of Traditions, etc. All which is specially marked to have begun about that Time: of Trajan's beginning to reign, Euseb. lib. 3. cap. 26. & lib. 4. cap. 11. more largely observed, Cent. Magd. in their Preface to the second Century.

6. Consider that there were even Failings in, and Differences among good Men and great Lights in the Church, so that what time the Church was free from outward Persecution, it was spent in Ineftile Divisions and Debates, as is regated by Euseb. lib. 8. cap. 1. Papias brought in Chiliarmes, wherewith Irenius, Justin Martyr, LAstianius, and many others were infected. Tertullian after great appearing for Christ, became a Montaniist, and many great Men began to cry up Free-will.

7. In Worship much of their former Simplicity was lost; The multiplying of holy Days, inordinate reverencing of Martyrs (at first honestly intended) were brought in, and many other things observed by the Cent. Magd. Ccnt. 2.

8. Upon these followed Schisms in the Church, when Men drave their own Divices, and did not acquiece in the Simplicity of the Gofpel, in God's Righteous Judgment they broke on these: Particularly,
particularly then broke up the long lasting Schism betwixt the East Church and the West, concerning the keeping of Easter; the Church in the West (for the most part) driving to have it kept on the Sabbath following its ordinary day, moved thereunto (as they alleged) by Tradition and that Difference might be put betwixt Jews and Christians in the observance of that Day. The Churches of the East again, pressing it to keeped on its Ordinary Day, alleged John’s Example and the common Rule. And though Irenæus, and Polycarp (who was John’s Disciple) took much Pains to prevent and remove these Divisions, and for a time kepted these Churches in Communion together, notwithstanding of that Difference; yet afterward, it broke out by indiscrate Censuring and condemning of one another to the Contempt of all Church Authority, and rendering of the Church contemptible before others: Which though rising from such a small Ground, yet grew to that Height, that these two Churches were never heartily united afterward. Which Considerations certainly shew the Growth of Famine in the Church, and the Subsidence of her spiritual Life being joyned to Persecution, while (as it is, Amos viii. 9.) her Sun was going down at noon, and the Famine of the Word coming to that Height (which followed on the former) that the Virgins were made to faint for thirst, Ver. 13. All which agree well with the Type.

Add to these, the many Reproach and slanderous Calumnies, that upon these Occasions were cast upon the Church, both by Hereticks and Heathens who charged all the Evils, which any bearing the name of Christianity committed, upon the Church, as witness Celsus his bitter writings answered by Origen the Vindication of Christians by Justin Martyr, Tertullian and others in their Apologies, who reject these Slanders as belonging to the Gentiles, Saturninians and others of that Stamp.

If we consider several Circumstances of the Churches outward Persecution, we will find it not unfitly resembled by this Type, as especially in the Actors and way followed by them. The Actors were not Commedus and Hellogabals, profane Wretches, (the Church had Peace under them) but Men for civil Justice and Excellency of Paris, such as the World never had better, as Trajanus whose Stile was, Princps optimus, so that the Salutation to the new Emperors after him became this, I wish you may be felicior Augusto et melior Traiano. Hadrianus had this Encomium, Reclaurator orbis. The two Antonini, the first was titled Pius, the other Philosophus. Severus, was a most severely just Man. Again, their way of persecuting, was not tumultuary, by raging Violence joined with outward Diffloutness and Tyranny in their other Carriages (as was in Nero and Domitian) but (by making good Laws for the Commonwealth, and enacting Laws against Christians) they pursued them in a legal way as an act of Justice, under Pretense of Christians Opposition to the worship of the Gods, or as a being guilty of the many Slanders imputed to them: In which Respect, it may be said, that these Actors (in Comparison of the former) weighted the Iniquity of their Hands in a Balance, Psal. lviii.

II. All these Persecutions, though being at their Height very terrible, yet were they almost all, one way or other restrained: Which agreeeth well with the Limitation of the Commission in the Type. That Persecution raised by Trajan, was stayed by Plinius Secundus, proconsul of Bithynia, who thus wrote to Trajan, that he supposed it unmeet to kill such Multitudes of innocent Men, whose Law (as he calleth it) leadeth them to such strictness, as to abstinence from these things wherewith they were slandered; but that they used to meet and sing Psalms, &c. as may be at further Length seen in the Epistles themselves, apud Euseb. & Cent. Magd. To which, Trajan returned an Answer, that Christians should not be fought for to be punished; yea, if they were presented, and accused, that Sentence should pass upon them, Euseb. id. This Answer is justly taxed by Tertullian in his Apology, as inconsistent with it self, that Christians as innocent, should not be fought for, and yet if presented as Guilty, should be punished: For, (saith he,) if Guilty, why should they not be fought for? If Innocent, why should they be punished? Yet did this occasion much Calmness to Christians, especially in these Parts. The Persecution stirred by Hadrian, was stayed by the Apologies which Quadratus and Arifides presented to him. Anton. Pius was made to relent by that Apology of Justin Martyr. Anton. Philosophus, by an extraordinary Providence, was changed, and made to befriend Christians, which was thus in the Marcomannick Wars, he and his Army were brought to great Straits, being Overpowered with the Enemy, and inclin’d among Mountains without Water, so that he and they were like to perish with Thirst, a Legion of Christian Soldiers (who then were in the Army) did separate themselves from the rest, and before them
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 6.

all, falling down to Prayer, they obtained from the Lord not only Water in abundance, but a glorious Victory over the Enemies; the Lord causing it to Rain with such Fire and Thunder upon the Enemy, as made them to give Backs. This Legion upon this Occasion, was by him called Legio fulminatrix:

And this Miracle prevailed so with the Emperor, that presently he give out an Edict most favourable to Christians, ordaining that they should neither be sought for, nor punished, if prevailed: But that their Accusers should be punished, seeing that his safety and the safety of the Empire depended upon their Prayers. And it is worth the marking, that so many Persecutions together were restrained by God during this time, for it maketh it the more applicable unto the Restraint intimated in this Seal, which can be found in Persecutions at no other time.

12. We may add, that in no Age the Church had more well qualified Men, nor at any time had more appearing for her against all sorts of Enemies, as may be witnessed by the Apologies of the for-said Quadratus, Ariidata, Apollonius, Melito, Ajaxius, Justin Martyr, Tertullian, and fundry others, boldly and learnedly pleading the Christians Cause against Persecutors; and were presented to several Emperors. There was also much dispute with Heathens, as Origen contra Celsum; with Jews, as Justin, dialog. cum Tryphone: And Tertullian, adversus gentes & Judæos. So also against many Heretics, as Witness Irenæus his writings, and Tertullian, de Præscriptione adversus Hereticos, yea, many able and holy Men appearing also to prevent and remove Schisms and differences in the Church, as is evident by Irenæus and Polycarp their Pains and Travel to keep a good Understanding between the Churches in the East, and in the West: Not only by writing serious Exhortations to Peace, and Forbearance one of another, and in reproving the Vehemency of some, too fervently advancing their own Judgment with hurt to the Churches Peace; but also by their travelling from East to West to compose their Differences, whose Labour for a time God bleft, till about Anno 200. when Victor communicated the Churches of the East, which rash Deed, is condemned by many. Vide apud Euseb. Cent. Magd. Barou. in the History belonging to that Time.

By which we see, that as there was never more to do with well qualified Ministers, so was the Church well furnished with them; which doth well agree with the Qualification of the third Beast represented like a Man in the Type, as is said. By these Christian Religion was preserved from Heathens without, and vindicated from Heretics within, and substantials of the Gospel were kept from hurt. The white Horse was still Conquering, and many were brought in to Christ, so that the Heathens Idolatrous Temples were almost defolate, no Man haunting them, nor buying their Sacrifices, as the same Plinius in the forecited place compleateth; and yet there was no Place almost where Christianity was not: And though all other Monarchies had their Bounds, and were limited; yet this Dominion of Christ's had none; but spread over all; and therefore behooved to be the Son of God's, as Tertull. at length proveth, Apol. cap. 37. &c. Yea, Christians did so increase, that (as the same Author affirmeth) they had but withdrawn from their Towns and Countries, they had left them almost defolate, and terrible to the Indwellers that remained, and yet all this was without Humane force and help, but, as it were, by the alone Voice of him whose Throne is amongst the four Beasts. All which being considered, we suppose it will not be unanswerable to the Type, nor any straining of the Scope, thus to apply it, seeing this Seal doth especially speak out these four, agreeing better to the Event of this time than any other. As,

1. A decaying State of the Church in some things worse than the former, whereby the became Black.

2. A remarkable Restraint upon the Instruments and Effects of this sad Decay.

3. A sort of seeming Justice in the Authors and Abettors of these Evils.

4. With a sober improving of Parts and Abilities by the Ministers of the Church, in a rational Way opposing themselves to these evils. All which we have found in the Event, and therefore conceive it not unfitly to be resemb'd by this Type, as differing both from the Seal preceding and the other following.

And from it thus understood, we may observe,

1. That the Church is Subject to more forts of Trials then one; and when one cometh, there is readily a Second that followeth before the Out-Gate of that; and the Last Trial is ordinarily the faddest, and bringeth the Church lowest, Obs. 2. That Men may be good, civil, and Moral Men in Things belonging to the Common-Wealth, and yet be exceeding great Enemies to Religion and the Church. Or, That the most excellent Men in the World for Parts, if they be not sanctified, are often the greatest Enemies of the Kingdom of Christ. The Church had Peace under Commodus and Heliodorus,
but suffered by Trajan, Severus, Hadrian, and Antinous Pius, whose Government was excellent to the Common-wealth, which made many at that time without Force submit themselves to the Romans; Yet, in the Matters of Religion, and what concerned the Church, there were none greater Enemies to them; which proceedeth partly from the Nature of bodily Wisdom, which (Rom.viii.7.) is enmity to God; partly, because Men of that Temper had more settled Principles of Persecution within them, not acting by profane Furie as others, but from deluded Zeal. This made them more eager, more constant, and more vehement in the pursuing of Christians, than the Principles of Profanity use to do, as we see in Paul, who in his blinded Zeal furthered Persecution more than many others. 3. Because the more Wise and Civil one be without Religion, the more solish Religion appear to him, and more furnishing hath he to persecute with. 4. The Persons of such Men have more weight with others to provoke them to their Practice, and to abhor, as a gross Ill, the Thing they persecute. It was nothing thought of to see Nero and Domitian persecute Christians; but when Trajan, Antinous Pius, and such like, opposed Christianity, that made Men abhor it, while such Men (otherwise blameless) cried out upon it; And this Ground maketh the Devil especially aim to engage such into Persecution; and therefore in the first ten Persecutions, we will find that the Church suffered never more nor oftener than by such Men. Obs. 3. A thriving Estate of the Gospel, doth not usually long want Errors and Offences from within following it, as well as Persecution from without. The black Horse followeth the White, almost as soon as the Red; as Christ hath foretold, a Sword should follow the Gospel; so doth Paul of Heresies, that they must be in the Church. 1 Cor. i. 19. 1 Tim. iv. Ver. 1. How soon in the Apostles Days crept in false Teachers, and deceitful Workers in the Church.

of Corinth and Galatia? Hymeneus, 1 Tim. i. Ver. 20. Hymeneus and Philetus, 2 Tim. ii. 17. The Nicolaitans and Jezebel, Rev. ii. 3. After followed Ebion and Corinthus. The Devil in God's righteous Judgment keeping this Way, (as it is Rev. xii.) to spew out a flood of Error after the Church when the Sword of open Persecution by the Dragon doth not devour her. The Devils aim in this, is, first to carry many away by that Snare, who have stout firm against external Violence. Experience teacheth us, that many have continued constant in the time of Persecution, and have not ceded to any Terror, yet have been withdrawn from Truth, by Error. 2. By this, he maketh the Church more hateful and odious to onlookers, when he obscureth her Beauty by Error Schism from within herself, than can be by Persecution from without, as in the Event is clear. Hence it is that our blessed Lord, Job. xvii. 17, 21, 22. prayeth more for Truth and Unity amongst his followers, as conducing more to their native Beauty, than he doth pray for outward Peace and Prosperity to them. God's end again, in over-ruling this Trial of the Church, is, that these who are approven may be made manifest, 1 Cor. xi. Obs. 4. That no Trial darkeneth the Church more, nor maketh her blacker than Error and Schism within herself: This striketh at the Soul and Life of Religion, Amos viii. 11. with 13. maketh the fair Virgins to faint and fail with Thrift: This maketh Darkness where there was Light, Confusion where there was Order, Envying and Strife where there was Love, and giveth much Occasion to others to speak evil of the Church. of Christ Obs. 5. There are some special Times when Ministers and others ought to improve their Parts for the Advantage of the Church, and when they must not only suffer as Calves, but dispute as Men; which is especially called for, when Light is in hazard to be obscured in the Church.

L E C T U R E V.

Verse 7. And when he had opened the fourth Seal, I heard the voice of the fourth Beast say, Come, and see. 8. And I looked, and behold, an apale Horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him: And power was given unto them, over the fourth part of the Earth to kill with Sword, and with Hunger, and with Death, and with the Beasts of the Earth.
We have already opened three Seals: Now followeth the fourth, which at the first appearing, holdeth forth some terrible Event more sad than any of the former, as the particular Description will clear.

**I.** It hath, as the former, these three,
1. A word, calling *Come* and *see."
2. A Type representing something to come.
3. A word added for Explication.

*For the first,* it is common with the rest, when the Lamb had opened the fourth Seal, I heard the fourth Beast, say, *Come* and *see.* This Preface is the same, save that he is the fourth Beast, which (Chap. iv. 7.) is like an *Eagle,* whereby is holden forth the sharp sightedness, and Learning, with a heavenly high fleeing (so to speak) strain of Spirit called for amongst the Ministers of the Gospel. This fourth Beast, is reserved for this Type, because such Qualifications amongst Ministers should be most necessary, and also should be by God bestowed upon them during this Time, while Death was so frequent in the Church, and temporary Contentments so blotted, Therefore Ministers were to soar on high themselves, and to call others upward with them, this fleeing and mounting being a special Property of the Eagle, Isa. lx. 31. Jer. lx. 16. Job xxxix. 27. Prov. xxiii. 5.

*2. For the Type itself,* the Matter, of it, it the same with the former, a *Horse* and a *Rider;* but in every other Circumstance different.
1. His colour is pale, pointing forth a further Degree of the Churches Affliction: She was before fainting and swooning, but now draweth near to Death, as the words afterward clear.
2. The Rider is named with a terrible name, *he that sat on him was Death:* Which holdeth forth,
1. A spreading of Death to many, so it is expounded, a fourth part of the Earth shall be killed.
2. That there should be many forts of Death, and many ways to end an End to Men Lives, as, Sword, Famine, Pestilence, &c.
3. He geteth this name of Death, to import the Cruel kinds of Death which Christians should be obnoxious to, under this horrid and barbarous Persecution, beyond what formerly they felt. And further, expresseth the terribleness of the Event, and *Hell,* or the Grave, followed with him.

*The Meaning is,* that Death and Mortality was so frequent, that in every place were Graves, and that this Dispensation brought Men, so frequently to Death, that wherever it came, there was need of Graves to receive them.

*3. We expound it rather of the Grave, than Hell,* in this place, not only because the same word in Hebrew and Greek doth signify both: But because it is ordinary to them, in expreasing a desperate-like Condition, to join Death and the Grave together, Job xvii. 1. and 13. And 2. because this Death especially relateth unto the Church; and therefore must be understood of the Grave, rather than of Hell.

**The third thing,** is, a word added for Explication, *To them was given Power over the fourth part of the Earth,* to *kill with Sword, Famine, Pestilence,* and *Death,* and with the Beasts of the Earth.*

In which Explication, these things are implied,
1. A Commission, that this Rider geteth; he is not absolute, to go and do as he pleaseth, but it is said, *Power was given unto them:*
   Whereby God's Sovereignty and active Providence over the fadest Dispenations of the Church is holden forth. This Power is said to be given to *them,* in the plural Number; either because, 1. It looketh both to Death and the Grave. Or, 2. Rather to this Horse with the former two, seeing all these seem to be running together in this Seal; and the Grave is rather to receive Men dead, than to kill according to this Commission.

2. The Commission itself which they get, and the Extent of it is, to *kill a fourth part of the Earth.* To kill, horrid acts of Cruelty, and Murder. *A fourth part:* this doth both shew the extent and limitation of their Commission, that it should be many, even a fourth part; and yet not all, it is but a fourth part, being a definite for an indefinite Number. It is said to kill a fourth part of the Earth: By which, is not understood the World as contradistinguished from the Church; that will not agree with the Cry of the Souls under the following Seal, (it being these that cry there, who are killed here,) But we understand here the Militant Church on Earth, as formerly under the Second Seal; there being the same Scope in both.

3. This Explication holdeth forth the particular Weapons, as it were, by which that great Murderer is to be executed, to *us,* Sword, Famine, (which two were made use of in the second and third Seals) *Death and the Beasts of the Earth.* By Death may be understood the Pestilence, called the Mortality, because so many ordinarily die by it. And these four here do certainly allude to God's four great Plagues, under which ordinarily is holden forth by the Prophets, God's singular Judgment. For this end also Beasts are added; which we conceive is not so much...
much properly and literally to be understood, as it is with Allusion unto the Expression of the Prophets formerly mentioned; and may point at these three here. 1. At the greatness of this Strait, wherein such a Deluge should at once set upon the Church, as if God's four Plagues were let loose together, there being but one under each of the former Seals, to wit, Sword or Famine; here these evils continue, and two more are added, to wit, Death, and the Beasts of the Earth: Which doth certainly hold forth a greater Degree of Persecution than was before. 2. By Beasts, we may understand absurd, unreasonable, and beastly Men, as 2 Tim. iv. Such Paul fought with at Ephesus, 1 Cor. xv. 32. Of this sort was Nero, 2 Tim. iv. and of such the faithful Martyr Polycarp complaineth in his Epistles, apud Euseb. who thought long for the Lions and Beasts, unto which he was condemned to be casten, that he might be freed from these Beasts (his keepers) which were worser than the former. 3. By Betis we may understand that kind of Death frequently used by Persecutors (especially in the last Persecutions) their hungering of ravenous Beasts, and then, for a Sport, casting Christians unto them. It being thus understood, it may hold out that Plague of Beasts, as it doth peculiarly relate to the Church, in which also Men were instrumental, committing that Murder by Beasts under this Seal, as by Famine under the former. However, this is certain, that this pointeth at some dreadful condition of the Church beyond the former, wherein Persecution is at an height (Malice leaving no Mean unplied for undoing of the Church) and wherein the Saints are preft to double their crys to God for Vengeance, as in the following Seal; and so it appeareth to be at, or immediately before, the Fall of the Heathenish Persecution. Before we make particular Application thereof, we may observe some things useful for Understanding thereof of the Seals.

As, 1. THAT this Seal with the former two, doth signify fad Things unto the Church; for that they are all of one kind, appeareth by the Gradation which is clear and conspicuous in them. The red Horse woundeth, the black Horse fainteth, the pale Horse killeth. 2. Hence also it is said, Power is given unto them together, as having one Commission. And 3. Concerning that Sword, Famine and Death, are joyned together under this Seal, to signify a Strait in the highest Degree: When they are separated, they must also be understood to point at Things of the same kind; and therefore whatever is found to be the Nature and Object of any one of those contained in the three Seals, must be understood of all, though in a different Degree. Seeing then that some of them hold forth clearly the Afflictions of the Church, it must be so in the rest also. 2. It appeareth, that by these Riders we are to understand the Dispensation, or Event it self, signified in these Seals more than any particular Actor, who is either the Suprem or Inferior cause of it; here the Rider is Death; and consequently we may call the first, Victory; the second, War or Violence; the third, Famine, by the same Reason whereby this is called Death. 3. That one Seal doth not end, in respect of the Event contained in it, when another begins. Here are both Sword and Famine under this Seal, though Death and Beasts be added to it. 4. We may gather, that these Types are to be applied to special times, and do not only hold forth in general the kinds of Rods and Judgments, which were to come upon the Church; for, the Repetition of Sword and Famine by this Seal, faith, such Judgments were to continue during the time this Seal relateth unto, as had been exercising the Church under the former Seals, otherwise the Repetition were needless. 5. It appeareth, that these Plagues are not literally to be understood according to the letter of the Word of Explication, and therefore must some way be figuratively taken, else it cannot be told how to expound that of Hell following and Beasts, if it be not to hold forth, by Allusion to them, some sad Dispensation on the Church, as hath been said.

In Application of this Prophefie to a particular Time and Event, there are two Opinions, even amongst those who agree in this, that the first Period of bloody Persecution, which ends about Constantine's time, about the Year three Hundred and ten, is typified by this Prophefie of the Seals. Some make four steps of these Persecutions; the second Seal, that is, the first Seal that typifieth Persecution, to wit, the second; for, the first is of another kind comprehending the first two Persecutions of Nero and Domitian; the third Seal to them comprehendeth the third Persecution of Trajan, with the fourth of Anton. Philip. the fifth, of Severus; the sixth, of Maximinus. Under the fourth Seal, they take in the seventh Persecution raised by Decius; the eight, raised by Gallus, or Valerianus; or Volusianus; and the ninth, rather intended than executed, by Aurelianus, who being so terrified by Thunder immediately after his Subscribing of the Edict, that he instantly recalled it. Thofe who do reckon under the fourth percuting Seal) which is the fifth in order, wherein the Cry of the Saints is expressed, when the Edict, that he in-
An Exposition of the

Chap. 6

do comprehend that great and last Persecution of Dioclesian. By this Reckoning, this Seal relates to the Events, betwixt Decius Persecution inclusively, and Dioclesian’s exclusively; and the fifth Seal following, doth contain the History of the last Persecution in its highest Degree of Cruelty on the Earth. There is no material Hazard in this; yet considering, that by the Seal, Persecution is set forth at its Height, so that if we look to the Rider, Death, or his Convoy Hell, or the Grave, or his Commission to kill so many, or his Weapons, having Sword, Rams, Death, and Beasts going together, we can hardly conceive Persecution at a greater Height: And therefore we incline rather to make but three Steps in these Persecutions, and so to include that last and most horrid Mafacre by Dioclesian under this Seal, and to take the Seal following as expressing no new Matter, but added for Explication and Confirmation in Reference to the foregoing sad Events; and therefore different in the Type, common to the first four Seals, as will be more particularly clear in the opening of it.

This Seal then containeth the sad Condition of the Church under the last Persecution of Dioclesian, taking in with it the former Interval after the Persecution of Decius. 1. Because in this Time Persecution came to its Height, the Church having now all her former Trials lying upon her, and new Degrees added to the former; partly, because it is the Trial immediately going before the Change of the Churches persecuted Condition (the Cry of Souls, and the comfortable Answer in the Seal following, being the Result of this sad Condition;) partly, because the History in the Event and Particulars of that Persecution, will be found exceeding answerable to this Type: Which we shall consider, 1. In General; And then, 2. In the particular Circumstances thereof.

1. In the General, The Church, after Decius his Persecution, almost (except in that of Gallus and Aurelianus) had Peace in a great Measure from outward Persecution, for the Space of forty four Years together; But, during that Time, had fallen from the simple Purity and Power of the Gospel into Jars, Divisions, and Strivings amongst themselves (as Euseb. lib. 8. cap. 1. and many others observe) by which, God was provoked, and the Church made contemptible: Upon which, followed this horrid Persecution, begun in the nineteenth Year of Dioclesian, about the three hundred Year. This Dioclesian, being engaged in many Wars, choofed for a Colleague to himself in the Empire one Hercules Maximianus; and while their Wars increased, every one of them choose a Helper to themselves, who were called Gezari, yet had not the Stile of Angustus, as the Emperors had. Dioclesian choose one Maximianus to help him in the East, who is also called Carus. Maximianus choofed Constantius, Governour of Britain; he was Contantinus’s Father, and a good Man. These Emperors set themselves together to root out Christianity out of all the Provinces of the Empire, joining together Craft and Violence for that End. 1. Putting to the choice of the Soldiers and Officers to Sacrifice with them to Idols, or to quit their Service. 2. Making that same offer to Magistrates, with Promises to both if they should obey. 3. By throwing down all Churches. 4. Inhibiting all Meetings of Christians, and such like. And when these were not their End, they fell to open Violence, giving out publick Edicts against Christians, stirring up all against them, and following their Cruelty so hotly with a profane Emulation, who should go beyond others in persecuting (save Constantius who was still friendly to Christians) that almost no Province of the Empire was free: And the Number of Martyrs, is by all, during that Time, counted innumerable.

To make out the Conformity of the Event with this Type, take these particular Considerations, which will evidence the Horridness of this Persecution, which is called Turba Persecutionis. 1. That it was universal through all the Empire, and executed by so many prime Persecutors, combining together in several Parts for that End. 2. For Length of Time, it continued full ten Years in this Heat. 3. Particular Instances of some Places may give us to conjecture at the whole; in particular Places often there would be Hundreds in a Day, whole Churches full, burnt at once; some whole Cities, refusing to sacrifice to Idols and calling themselves Christians, were burnt; whole Legions of Christian Soldiers (being in Number Six Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty) were put to Death. One Legion is instanced, who, after a most godly Oration to Maximianus by Mauritian their Commander, with him were killed, because they refused to act in persecuting Christians (even after they twice were decimate for that Cause) though they willingly yielded to serve against all publick Enemies. In some Places, the Blood of the slain, of it itself made little Brooks, and coloured great Rivers, as it is in Foxe, Page 103. and Euseb. lib. 8. Chap. 11. and 12. also Chap. 10. who affirmeth, he hath seen the Actors of that Persecution to outwearied, and their Swords so blunted with killing, that they behoved to be relieved with fresh Actors. In one Month of that Time, seventeen
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

1. That there may be many sad Trials past unto God's People; and yet more sad before them: Or, That the faddest Trials come often last, like Women's Travailing, the sharpest Showers come last immediately before a Delivery. There is no Warrant for God's People to limit their own Trials, or to set down upon Beginnings. 2. After-Trials have ordinarily some other Circumstances and Aggravations beyond the former, as we may see by the Gradations of these Seals. Trials are like Physick to God's People; Therefore there is a Necessity of new Ingredients to purge away such Humours and Corruptions as former Poisons have not reached. 3. When Trials begin on God's People, they ordinarily come to some great Height ere there be a Turn, 1 Sam. iii. 12. God hath ordinarily some more than ordinary Cause in bringing them, which he will accomplish: And often Men are not brought to his Design by smaller Rods; Therefore is there yet seven Times more and seven Times more added unto the former, as it is, Lev. xxvi. 4. God will sometimes give Persecuters great seeming Advantage, and will bring his Church very low under them. We might be ashamed to fret or Repine under our Sufferings, which are not worth to be mentioned in comparison of these here. 5. Tho' Death and the Grave, &c. be terrible; yet God hath them ordered in all the Circumstances of them, they are limited by him, and are not boundless in their Commission. They are ordered by him, and neither Death, Famine, nor Pestilence walk at Random. It is observed, that the Pestilence in Hebrew, is expressed by a Word DEBER, which signifies Speech or Command, because, however it walk in Darkness as to Men, yet walketh it not one Step without God's Word of Command. This may be said of all other Trials or Deaths, which are as precisely regulated by God. 6. We may gather, that the most horrid Malignances of God's People cannot wrong them, nor marr God's Design concerning them. All these Trials do but (as Polycarp said of the Beasts Teeth to which he was to be casten) as a Mill, grind them, that they might as good Wheat be fitted for their Lord's Table. 7. We may gather, God's People Happiness, and the Evidence of God's Love to them, do not confin in outward Things, their Lot is either fatalating out of one Seal to another. Death, the King of Terrors (Job xviii. 14.) marcheth upon them, whereas the World seemeth to be in Covenant with him. These are old Truths, That through many Afflictions is the way to Glory, and why's will live...
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 6. EXPOSITION of the

An EXPOSITION of the

An EXPOSITION of the

God's People would make for Trials, seeing these Words are yet un-scrapped out of the Bible; and the History of these Times do confirm it: For, however there may be

L E C T U R E VI.

Verse 9. And when he had opened the fifth Seal, I saw under the Altar the Souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony which they held.

In the former three Seals we have heard many sad Events prophesied of, to befall the Church, every one sadder than the former, till at last, Death and the Grave came as the profoundest Step of temporal Affliction, so that Men might now be in Doubt what had become of the many Souls that had been murdered for Jesus Christ, and if it had not been better to have wanted the white Horse and his Rider, or not to have stuck so to the Prophecy of the Goats, than to have suffered so many sad Things for it.

The Scope of this Seal, is, To remove that Doubt, and to comfort against that Tentation, that tho' Persecution should come to the highest they can reach unto, that is, to take away the Life of the Body; yet was not their Happiness marred by it: They have Souls (unto which Persecution doth not reach) which after Death enjoy Blestness; and therefore their Trouble is not to be feared at, nor exchanged with the Tranquility of worldly Men, nor Suffering to be shunned for fear of any Hazard which accompanies it.

This is the Scope, which is here made out in these four, 1. By shewing that the Souls of Believers have a Life after the Body is killed, and a comfortable Being in the enjoying of God; I saw (faith he) the Souls, &c. 2. By shewing that their Death is precious in God's Sight, and that Vengeance on their Persecutors is as certain, as if their Cry unto God Day and Night, for that End, were ascending, and he particularly taking Notice of it. 3. By shewing the wise Ends for which God suspendeth that Vengeance; which proceedeth not from his forgetting of them, but is so ordered for the accomplishing of his own Designs. 4. By holding forth God's present Kindness unto the Souls of these murdered Persons, in clothing them with white Robes, so that the Suspension of God's Vengeance upon their Persecutors, is no Let nor Interruption to that present Happiness, or comfortable enjoying of God. This is the Sum of the Words, which are more Doctrinal than

Prophetical, tried with the former sad Condition of the Church, to be a Consolation unto Believers, and an Encouragement against the former great Straits, as is said. We take up the Matter in these two, 1. In something which saw. 2. In that which heard: Which also hath two Parts, First, A sad Cry. Secondly, A comfortable Answer to it. This Seal differeth from the former Seals in these three, 1. That it hath no Type of Horse nor Rider, as all the former have. 2. That it hath no Voice, calling, Come, and so. 3. That it relateth not to any such particular Time, as the former do; but in its Scope, is common to all these Persecutions. As when he saith, I saw the Souls of them that were slain, &c. it is not to be afflicted to the Souls of Men slain at such and such a Time; but is applicable to all slain for such a Cause, especially these under all the former Persecutions, as the Prayer, How long? &c. importeth. The Reason of which we conceive to be, because the Scope of this Seal, is not prophetically to point out new Events, and to relate to a particular Time, But to lay down some solid Grounds of Comfort to God's People, as is said, Concerning which, these Things are clear, 1. That this Seal looketh to the most sad Condition of the Church, when Souls are so put to it, to cry as if they could endure no longer. 2. That it relateth to former Sufferings, and that not for a short Time, but for Sufferings of some Continuance. Their Complaint, that their Blood is shed, implieth their Sufferings to be past; and their Cry, How long? implieth their Continuance under Suffering for a Time: And therefore must relate to the Sufferings mentioned under the former Seals, as is said. 3. That the Matter contained here must be understood rather spiritually, as it pointeth at the Scope, than literally as the Words bear. For, properly Souls can neither be seen nor heard, and so also in other Circumstances, but the Spirit maketh use of such Expressions for setting forth the Reality and Certainty of the Thing intended.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

More particularly to come to the Words, in what John saw, Ver. 9. These three are to be considered, 1. What he saw, The Soul of them that were slain, to wit, of Martyrs. 2. Where he saw them, to wit, under the Altar. 3. We have the Properties whereby he describeth these Martyrs, and differenceth them from others, They were slain for the Word of God, and for the Testimony which they held.

1. By Soul here (which elsewhere is called Spirit,) Acts vii. 59. Luke xiii. 46. Eccles. xii. 7. is understood that immortal Substance which God breathed in Man's Body when it was made, whereby Man became a living Soul, 1 Cor. xv. 45. The Soul, thus understood, is contradistinguished from the Body, as that which cannot be killed when the Body is killed, Matt. x. 28. In this Sense it is taken here, where there is a Proof given of that which Christ asserteth in that Place of Matthew cited: And though the Soul be not the Object of the Eye, yet are they thus expressed as represented to John, to shew the Reality of their Existence and Being, even when separated from the Body.

2. The Place where they are seen, it is said he saw them under the Altar. There was then no material Temple (that of Jerusalem being destroyed;) So neither by the Altar can be understood any material Altar: For, in Heaven where we must conceive these Souls to be, there is neither material Altar nor Temple: And to say these Souls were under any Altar on Earth, (suppose such were) were to contradict the Scope, and overturn the Conformation that is intended, and would involve many Absurdities concerning the Nature of the Soul, its speaking and being under an Altar; which were also literally to be understood, if that concerning the Altar were: Both then must be figuratively understood, to set out one or all of these three, 1. The Happiness of these Souls, which not only have a Being, but exist in a notable safe and comfortable Condition in a special Nearness to God, as under his Altar, which was so much delighted in and longed after by the Saints in their Life. It is like alluding to those Places, Ps. lxx. 20. 84. 3. 91. 1. For, as the Tabernacle was a special Sign of God's Presence, so the Altar was a special Part of the Furniture of the Tabernacle; and it would seem that he looketh on the Martyrs as so many Sacrifices offered unto God, as Paul speaketh, Phil. ii. 17. 2 Tim. iv. 6. thereby to hold out a special Respect that God putteth upon them. 2. More especially, this Expression pointeth out these Souls to be in Heaven: The most Holy was a Type of Heaven, as it is expounded, Heb. ix. 10. And Heb. ix. 12. it is said when Christ entred into Heaven, he entred into the most Holy. The Altar was before the most Holy; and therefore we conceive this must be understood of the Glory of Heaven, Heaven being that where Christ is; and Christ's Presence, (Phil. i. 21.) is the Company that the Souls of Martyrs are to enjoy; and therefore it must be where he is, which Christ on the Cross (Luke xiii.) calleth Paradise unto the Thief. 3. Most especially by the Altar must be understood Christ Jesus, by whom we have Access to God, of whom the Tabernacle and all its Furniture was typical, and who is called our Altar, Heb. xii. 28. by whom we and all our Services; yea, even the Deaths of Martyrs are sanctified and made acceptable to God. This we conceive must be understood, because other Scriptures hold forth him, and nearness with him, to be the Happiness of Souls departed; and because it is that which made Martyrs to despise suffering, that they might be with Christ, Philip. i. 21. and because it agreeeth best with their own Prayers and Desires under suffering, as in Stephen, Acts vii. 59. All cometh to this, to shew, that they enjoyed a most happy Condition and Communion with God, but is set forth under an Expression belonging to the Service of the Tabernacle of the Old Testament, as many other Things of this Prophecy are.

The third Thing to be considered is, The Description of these Martyrs, which is especially drawn from the Cause of their suffering, (it being an old maxime, Non est mori, sed causa mortis, quae facit Martyrem,) which is laid down in two Expressions, the first, is, For the Word of God; that is the first Character, to be adhering to the Faith of the Gospel revealed in the Word, and to be a conscientious practicer of Righteousness according to that same Rule, and not flannning to suffer any thing rather than to depart from thee. In this they were led, not as to follow their own Humours, or to propagate their own Inventions, or any way to seek themselves, but out of Respect unto God and his Will revealed in his Word. The second is, For the Testimony which they held: This looketh to the outward Profession and Confession of that Truth, which in their Heart they believed. Christ calleth it (Matth. x.) a confessing him before Men. And (Rom. x.) the Apostle distinguisheth Confession with the Mouth from believing with the Heart: Which two, being put together, hold forth a well ordered Conversation both in Faith and Practice. In Faith, that they believed right concerning X x 2 Chri...
An EXPOSITION of the

Chriſt; in Practice, that they were answerable to it, and held forth that Word of Life by a good Example, as a Witness to others; and when called unto it, they did not shun the testifying of both upon any Peril. In Sum, all cometh to this, by opening the fifth Seal, was represented to me the happy Condition of the Souls of the Martyrs in Heaven, who were accounted by God to have loft their Lives, not for the Calumnies and Slanders imputed to them by Men, but for testifying unto his Truth. This being clearly the meaning of the Words (the contrary whereof, to wit, the miserable Condition after Death of those who seem Happy in the World, and are not Happy in God, is joyned with this in the Parable of the rich Glutton and Lazarus, Luke xvi.) there is no Ground here, either of approving of Altars under the Gospel, or of sanctifying them by burying of the Reques of Martyrs under them; which are amongst the Superstitious of the Papiſts. It is a poor Altar that is sanctified, and doth not sanctifie its Offerings. Befide, neither was there Churches or Altars in this Time, neither could the Martyrs who were fo numerous be buried under them, but they were decently buried together in Places called Cemeteria, as is plain from the Hiſtory of these Times.

From this Verse, we may Observe, 1. That though God's People be liable to many Sufferings, yet, their Confolations being considered, do far exceed them all. 2. That God's People are not to place their Confolation on this fide of Time; it confifteth most in their comfortable Being, and enjoying of God after this. 3. That in Suffering Times, they would comfort themselves in the happy Outgate of their Sufferings, and look more to these Things which are eternal, than to the Things seen, which are but temporal. 4. It is a certain Truth, that Souls have a Life and Being, when the Body turneth unto Dust, and that they exist, being separated from Bodies. The Soul, at Man's Creation, was differenced from the Body, as not being made of that Substance, but in a peculiar Way was created and infused by God, Gen. ii. At Death, the Soul is contrariſtional from the Body, Matt. x. 28. the one dieth, the other cannot. After Death they are differenced also, both in Respect of the Godly and Wicked, as these Places, ( Ecclef. xii. 7. Phil. i. 23. Acts vii. 59. Chriſt's Word to the Thief, Luke vii. 23. and that Parable of the rich Glutton and Lazarus) abundantly do clear. 5. The Souls of Believers, especially of Sufferers, are in a most happy Condition after Death, to wit, under the Altar, in Paradise, Abraham's Bosom, with Chriſt Jesus, &c. God hath a special Care of the Souls of all his Saints; they are precious to him, their Reward is great in Heaven, Matt. vi. and Sufferers with him, they do in a special Manner Reign with him; which being well considered, there would be no great Caufe to fear at Suffering. 6. From the Description of these Martyrs, Observe, That it is not every Suffering for every Thing which will denominate one a Martyr of Chriſt; it must be for the Word of God, and for that Testimony, or it is not to be so accounted. It is recorded, (by Baron, an. 19. of Daculian) that in these Primitive Persecutions, especially that last, that many affirmed to themselves out of Pride, and had ascribed unto them by others the Title of Martyrs unjustly; wherefore it was appointed, That where any Christians suffered, the Cauſe of their Sufferings should be diligently observed, that these who were found worthy might be enrolled, and that none other but such should be accounted so. This afterward turned to much Superſition, and gave Occasion to that superfluous canonizing of Saints, which afterward followed in the Church of Rome; yet had it an honest Intent in the Authors thereof: As, First, To keep the Credit of Martyrdom from that Contempt which came upon it, when Men that were scandalous in their Conversation, were so reputed. 2. To bound that carnal itching Pride in many, who because of that Honour to be accounted Martyrs, thrust themselves unwarrantably into Suffering. This Honour was especially denied to three sorts of Sufferers, 1. To those who by Profaneness in their Conversation, Heresy in their Doctrine, Schiſm in their Practice, had walked unbecoming the Gospel. Hence the Catholicks (so the Orthodox were called) when they were led to suffering with Marſiæus, Novatians, or others, such like, (for sometimes Persecution raged upon all that were Christians by Name) did still disclaim all Fellowship with these Hereticks in their Errors, as not accounting them Witnesses to Chriſt in their Sufferings. A second Sort that were denied, were such as without God's Call, by their Raffines occasioned their own Suffering, such as their being unmasked, professed they were Chriſtians, and that they had the Bible, but would not give it. A third Sort refused, were such as had fainted in their Confessions formerly, though afterward they should become Sufferers: This was not done, as if they accounted them not Martyrs indeed; but that thereby they might prevent fainting, when any should be called to a Testimony. So Baron, Page 746.
Observe, That the giving of a Testimony by outward Confession of the Truth when called for, is necessary, and commendable as well as Soundness of Faith; yea, it is oftentimes the outward testifying of the Truth before Men, more than the Faith of it before God that bringeth on Suffering: And there was nothing more abhorred in the Primitive Christians than dissembling of a Testimony, to evitate Suffering, as appeareth in Augustin's Writings, de Mendacio & contra Mendacium, and the Writings of others to that Purpose: Wherein three Sorts that creeped in these Times, are sharply condemned. As, First, Those who called themselves Nicodemites (but falsely from Nicodemus, who is said to come to Christ by Night, and not openly) alleging it to be enough to be inwardly found and to keep their Heart, Mind and Intention clean, though they did not evidence or express that Soundness to others: Such thought they might be Christians, and yet let none other know it. A second Sort were the Prisciillianists, who being most vile Hereticks, (particularly affecting the Soul to be a Part of God's Substance) did also maintain and practise this, that they might hide their Opinions, and carry it with these they conversed with, as if they were of one Mind with them. A third Sort were such, as out of a mistaken Zeal to discover the former, did counterfeit as if they had been Maintainers of that Error, to make these Hereticks the more freely to communicate their Tenets unto them. The Primitive Fathers utterly condemned all these, as inconsistent with Christian Simplicity, which requires a Testimony of the Mouth, as well as Faith in the Heart.

Observe, ii. That those who are found in the Faith of the Word, will be also exceeding tenacious of their Testimony. In Scripture, and in Primitive Times, we will find the Saints sticking at, and hazarding themselves on Things which appear of very small Moment, yet were to them of great Concernment, because of the Testimony which was involved in them, which they would not let go. Such was Mordecai, Esther iii. Daniel vii. his not shutting of his Windows. When this Persecution of Diocletian began, the Persecutors bought but the Bibles, the poor Coats, Money, or Cups, (wherewith they served) to be given them, as some Evidence of their Ceding; but they refused to accept Deliverance upon these Terms: Yea, when the Soldiers, partly wearying to be so bloody, partly desirous of seeming Victory over Christians, did profess themselves content to take any old Paper or Clout in place of the Bible, or poor Coats: They refused to give any ecuta (as it was called from the Greek, εκβαλλων) or Cast away Clout; Yea, when Soldiers would violently pluck such Things from them against their Wills, they would follow them, professing their Adherence unto the Truth, and that they had not any way willingly delivered these Things, as is to be seen in Baronius An. 303. Page 748. It is reported of one Marcus Arthulfius, who was put to Torment under Julia, because he would not build the idol Temple, which he had formerly demolished, when they were content to accept some Part of the Expenses from him, and to spare his Life, he refused to give obolum, or one Penny, Sosom. lib. 5. 9. Cent. Magd. Cent. 4. Page 797, and 833. Tertullian also (de Corona militis) maketh mention of a Christian Soldier, who when others after their Victory carried their Crowns upon their Heads for Honour of their Idols, he, notwithstanding all Hazard, carried his in his Hand, professing himself to be a Christian. By which and many other Instances, we may see how resolutely they held fast their Testimony: From which especially they were called Martyrs, or, Witneses; and by which often, not only many weak Ones were strengthened, but also many Persecutors convinced, and made to cry out, Certainly great is the God of the Christians, while as they saw that no Allurements on the one side, nor Terrors on the other could make them lose their Grips, but still Truth and Christ were born Witnes unto, and well spoken of by them. That is a good Word which Polycarp had to
Lecture VII.

Verse 10. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our Blood, on them that dwell on the Earth?

11. And white Robes were given to every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little Season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

We come now to the second Thing in this Seal, that is, what John heard, in these two, 1. A serious Suit. 2. A gracious yet a wise Return. The Suit is in these words, Verse 10. And they cried with a loud Voice, saying, How long Lord, dost thou not avenge our Blood? &c.

Concerning this Cry, we would premart these generals, 1. We are not to conceive that Souls audibly speak to the Ears of Men, more than they are visible to their Eyes, seeing they want material Organ: It is therefore to be understood with respect to the Scope only, as we said in the former. 2. Neither have Souls in Glory any sense of Sufferings, as if they were affected with them; it is not consistent with that happy Estate wherein they are, as absolutely free of all Tribulation and Anxiety, and will not admit of any such Thing. 3. Nor do they carry any revengeful Thoughts to Heaven, to desire Vengeance for particular Wrongs done unto them: That aggriege not to Saints, as Saints, on Earth, much less in Heaven, where there is a perfect Purity. 4. Neither are they conscious of the particular Sufferings of Saints on Earth, Isaiah ixiii. 16 yet may this Cry of Vengeance be applied to them in a threefold Sense, 1. As it expresseth their Respect to their Head Christ, whose final Victory they in a holy Way long for, desiring to have all his Enemies under his Feet, as will be at the last Day, which is the Day of their full Redemption. 2. As it proceedeth from their Sympathy with the rest of the Members of Christ's Body; in which Respect, they may be said to long for the perfecting of the Bride, and the vindicating of her in general from all her Sufferings. 3. It may be understood of the Guilt that sticketh to their Persecuters from their Innocent Suffering, which in some sense pleadeth for Vengeance from God on the Persecuters even after their Death, as it is said of Abel's Blood, Gen. iv. that it cried to God against Cain: To which, it is like, this doth allude; so that crying for Vengeance, signifieth this much, that their innocent Sufferings are not forgotten by God, but are as effectual to procure Vengeance from him who is holy and true, as if they were daily crying for it.

More particularly, this Prayer hath three Parts, 1. The Petition itself, to wit, Vengeance. 2. The Object against whom they pray. 3. The Arguments whereby this Petition is enforced.

The Petition is in these Words, laid down by way of Complaint, Dost thou not avenge our Blood? Including in it a Desire, that their Blood might be avenged, in the Sense formerly laid down. We take it mainly to respect God's final Sentencing of Persecuters at the last Day of Judgment, 1. Because many of these, whose guilt made them liable to this vengeance during the former Persecutions, were already dead, and so were without the reach of temporal Judgments. We take it mainly to respect God's final Sentencing of Persecuters at the last Day of Judgment, 1. Because many of these, whose guilt made them liable to this vengeance during the former Persecutions, were already dead, and so were without the reach of temporal Judgments. 2. Because it is such a Vengeance, which is sought, that putteth an end to Persecution, as the Reason of suspending this Vengeance, which is given in the Answer, cleareth it, to wit, that their Brethren and Fellow-Servants were yet to be killed, and therefore there behooved to be a suspending to satisfy that desire. 3. Because the guilt of Saints Blood, draweth on that Judgment, and the ends mentioned, to wit, Christ's final Victory, and the Saints, absolute freedom,
freedom, do import no less; yet may it have its partial fulfilling by temporal Judgments at particular times upon particular Persons, as might contribute in part to the vindicating of Truth and the former Ends, such as God’s Judgments upon Persecuters under the following Seal may be said to be, always reserving the full Decision between God’s People and their Enemies until the great Day, wherein this Petition shall be fully satisfied.

2. The Object of this Petition, the Men that dwell on the Earth not as if all that were upon the Earth were included under this Implication, their being many Godly then living in the World, but they are so designed, 1. Because often and particularly in these Times, the generality of the Men of the World are persecutors, and by acting, conniving, approving, delighting, or such like Ways, do make themselves guilty one Way or other of the Blood of Saints. 2. They are so styled, to shew, what sort of Men they mean, to wit, wicked Men; or great Men, who aimed no further than this Earth, and to have a Portion in this World; and so are contrasting distinguished from the Godly, who, though they sojourn on the Earth, yet do not dwell, nor have their Conversation there, but in Heaven. In which respect (John xvii. 16.) they are said not to be of the World, as the former, (Psalm xvii. 14.) are described by this, that they are Men of this World, which have their Portion in this Life, &c.

3. The Motives, whereby this Petition is prefixed expressly, are in these words, How long, O Lord, holy, and true? Which we may take up in these three, two of them being from two essential Attributes of God, made use of here as most strengthening and encouraging to their Faith in this Petition. The first, is from God’s holiness, O Lord, holy, &c. Lord, say they thou art holiness itself, and cannot but approve holiness in Others, and disapprove wickedness where it is, seeing thou art of purer Eyes than to behold Iniquity, Hab. i. 13. Psal. xi. 7. Can it be then that our Innocency and righteous Cause shall suffer? And their Violence and Oppression go unpunished? There is Reason from thy holiness to expect the contrary; and therefore we pray for it. The second Motive, is drawn from God’s faithfulness, and true: This respecteth God as he hath engaged himself in his Word, as if they said, Thou hast promised to own them that own Thee as we have done, and thou hast threatened Judgment against them that wrong thee and thine, as these Persecuters have done, and thou art true in performing and executing whatever thou hast promised or threatened, therefore thou must avenge our Blood upon them. Each of these Grounds doth strongly by itself plead in this Case, there being in them a twofold Obligation (if we may say so) on God in Reference to this End. His Holiness swayeth him to maintain his Peoples Innocency, and to reprove their Enemies Malice; his Truth also engageth him to make out his Promises to his People, and his Threatenings to his Enemies: But when these two go together, God’s Holiness and God’s Truth, in such a Case there is inexplicable Comfort to be drawn from them. There need no other Midstes to plead with God, but what is in God himself. His own Attributes, considered in themselves, and as flowing to us, and accessible to us by his Truth, as he hath revealed them to us, and therefore do furnish all manner of Conflation: And these two ought never to be separated in our pleading with God. The first, is, The Fountain or Ocean, wherein what is needful to us, breedeth and aboundeth. The second, is, The Streams, whereby what is in him as the Fountain, is communicated to us. The first giveth us Ground to conceive largely of the Fulness that is in him; The second (to wit his Truth) giveth us Access to approach unto him for partaking of it, seeing without this, God, considered in himself, would be terrible to us, as we are now in our sinful Condition. And this is the Reason why these two Attributes are considered together in this Place. The third Motive, is in these Words, How long, Lord? &c. which is not to express any Complaint on God, or any Unbelief in them, (the Titles they give God do clear both these) but the Words, considered with these Titles, do enforce the Suit, thus, Our Sufferings have not been for a short Time, but we have lyen long under them, and they are now come to an hight, that almost we can bear no more: Therefore is thy Holiness and Faithfulness the more concerned to avenge us, and not to permit us to suffer, and the Enemy to triumph alway. So that as these Words do imply the Continuance and Hight of a bad Condition, they do also plead Pity and a favourable Return exceedingly from God, who so sympathizes in his Peoples Strait; Therefore is the Word, How long used by the Saints, when they are, as it were, at an Extremity here on Earth.
An EXPOSITION of the

344 An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 6.

T H E other Thing that John heard, to wit, the return of this Suit, followeth, Verfe 11. fully consolatory having these two Things in it, serving to that Scope. 1. Something is done unto them. 2. Something is said unto them. First, Before any Thing be said unto them (for, God dealeth not by bare Words with a Praying People who are in Strait) White Robes were given unto every one of them. The Thing given is, White Robes, which (from Chap. iii. 4. they shall walk with me in White) is clear to be understood of heavenly Glory, Souls being capable of no other Raiment. It is said to be given them, as if they had been at any time without it (all things here not being literally to be understood in the time more than in the Thing that is given:) but, to shew that God's delaying of Vengeance upon Persecuters, doth not prejudge the present happiness of Martyrs' Souls, but that this Delay is abundantly compen sated by God who freely giveth them heavenly Glory, so that the Other is no Ground of Complaint to them. This is the Scope, as appeareth by what is said, they should rest yet for a little Season, &c. as if Grace should give them the Bud or Brix of Glory to satisfy them in the mean Time. It is said, Robes were given to every one of them, not as if all Martyrs had an equal share of Glory (though every one get a Robe, yet there may be difference in Robes) But it is to shew, 1. That none is mislaid, whether their parts or place be great or small, high or low, Christ taketh notice of every one that suffereth, and rewardeth them. 2. It is to shew, that whatever be the Measure that every one geteth, yet all get what is fitteth to them or becoming them. Glory is shapen out to them, as Cloaths are to Men, every one according to their Measure, as is fit; so that in Heaven every one geteth their own Coat (as it were) and the Cloths that are meetest for them, according to their stature in Christ, and each one may say their own Measure becometh them better than the Measure of one taller than they. In sum, it faith, all are contentedly happy, and none grumble at God's way in disposing what is his own: Altho' heavenly Glory be the Thing mainly intended here, as the last Judgment was the Thing petitioned for in the former Words; yet as in them we included temporal Judgments in some respects, So here we may take in, under White Robes, God's owning and vindicating of the Martyrs that were dead, and Servants that were living, from the many vile Slanders and Calumnies imputed to them, by which formerly they were made black, as is hinted at in the third Seal: In which re spect now they may be said to be made White, because their Innocency was manifested, and Credit put upon them even before Men: Which in the Event was fulfilled in the Days of Constantine immediately thereafter: And often he hath given particular proofs of them, by vindicating in an extraordinary manner some of his eminent Servants, who were not only overwhelmed with the Reproaches of Adulteries, Murders, Witchcraft, &c. But by Malice stirring up false Accusers, Witnesses and Judges, were condemned judicially (or in Hazard to be so) of such crimes, especially by the Arrians Means until God, by Terror on the Consequences of Accusers and Witnesses, or other extraordinary Ways, brought Truth to Light, to the greater Credit of his Servants, as, in the Case of Euphachius Bishop of Nicomedia and Athanasius Bishop of Alexandria, with diverse others, wonderfully vindicated by God in their Estimations before Men, is clear.

The other part of the Consolation, is contained in that which was said unto them, comprehending four Arguments of Comfort to quiet them under the delay of God's final Judgment on the Persecuters (beside what is already said) It was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little Season, until their fellow servants also, and their Brothers that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

The first and principal Reason of the Delay, may be thus conceived, God's time of final judging is not come; He hath more sufferers to perfect, a certain Number are enrolled for Suffering as well as for Heaven, many of which (especially those who are to suffer under Antichrist) have not yet obtained their Crown, though those who cried had obtained theirs: And therefore in respect of God's Pur prise and Decree, there is a Necessity that that Suit of theirs should be suspended. This is the force of the Reason, which goeth upon these Grounds, as is hinted, 1. That there is a determinate Roll of Sufferers particularly descended on by God. 2. That suffering hath in it a special Dignity and Honour unto the Sufferers. It is a Gift bestowed by God on some, and not on all; yea to some of those whom he loveth, and not to all, Phil. i. 29. 3. That God's Purpoise and Decree must stand, nothing can alter that (known unto him are all his Works from the Beginning) and in time he hath no new Counsel to take concerning any of these Things. Therefore must that appointment, concerning the Number of Sufferers and
and manner and Circumstance of their Suffering, be fulfilled. 4. That all God's Decrees, even those that seem hardest to Flesh (as this of Suffering doth) are wisely and graciously leveled at his own Glory and the good of his People; and therefore ought, and may be quietly and contentedly submitted unto by them.

The particular Motives which the Lord addeth to satisfy them to be quiet, though his Sovereignty were enough are these four, as is said, 1. That for the time their rest was not suspended until the fulfilling of his Purpose, but that good Ground was given to them of acquiescing in the happiness bestowed on them; They shall rest, &c. 2. The time of that Suspension was not long, but for a little Season: Therefore it might be the better born: All the time of suffering, tho' seeming long to Sufferers; yet, being compared with Eternity, is but short and for a Moment. 3. That little whiles Suspension is not in vain, but for good Ends: Even then God is promoting his Design of perfecting his Saints, and making read for that final Judgment upon his Adversaries, and their Cup is filling up for that end.

A fourth Argument, is, from the Persons who are thus to be dignified with Suffering: They are Brethren and Fellow Servants, Sons of that same Father, employed in the Service of that same Matter with them; and therefore they, out of respect to them, might quietly wait for the fulfilling of God's purpose of Crowning them, and making them partake of the same Dignity with themselves.

These Reasons are expressed, not so much for the comforting of Saints in Heaven, as for the clearing, and encouraging of Saints on Earth against the continuance of Sufferings, that they might patiently under them, wait for God's final vindicating of them and judging of their Enemies.

From this Seal, we may gather, 1. That there hath been much sufferings of God's People before this time; and therefore and the former Seals, which implied sufferings, must be understood of the Churches sufferings, this cry, How long, &c. Being brought in here as the refult of these. 2. That these sufferings were such as proceeded from Men, sinfully acting therein, by which they became liable to God's Vengeance, and were not to be understood of Famine, Pestilence, &c. Or such Judgments as do immediately flow from God's Hand. These could not have procured a cry of Vengeance against the Men of the Earth, as is in this Seal, if they had not been actors in these Evils. 3. We may gather, that the Churches condition hath been generally suffering before this time, and that there hath not been any solemn and universal Judgment on Persecuters before this, the Cry, How long, O Lord, &c. implyeth so much: And therefore, this Seal, as it expresseth suffering, must relate unto the Time of the Church before Constantine: At which Time, God gave a visible Testimony of his owning his Church, and of his Indignation against Persecuters, as we will see in the following Seal. 4. It expresseth the Churches extremity, and that immediately going before her change from outward Persecution to external Peace; the Vehemency of the Cry, the comfortableness of the Answer compared with the Matter contained in the following Seal, do confirm this, as if this were the very Crisis and turn of that Condition.

That the following Seal is not to be looked on as a Description of the Day of Judgment, seeing that Day, which is by this Seal for a time suspended, doth not immediately succeed to Heathenish Persecution: Beside the Reason given here of the Suspension of that Day, to wit, that all their enrolled number of Martyrs must be fulfilled, which in a great part is to be accomplished in the time of Antichrist's tyranny, will conform this, there being no possibility of including that Persecution of Antichrist before the terrible Events mentioned in the following Seal.

In the opening of the Words we have hinted at several Doctrines, which now we shall not resume, but shall shortly point at these Observations further.

1. That there is no Sin that more effectually pleaseth for Vengeance from God, or more certainly and severely shall be punished by him, than the Sin of Persecuting and wronging of the Saints. Wrongs done to any innocent Men in the World have their Cry before God, and God is the Avenger of these; but Wrongs done to his Saints, cry louder than the Wrongs of any, even though Kings. God cannot (as it were) but hear and avenge, as is clear from the Parable, Luke xviii. 7. And from Experience this hath been found, that Persecuters (even often in this Life) have been remarkably plagued of God, as Cain, Pharaoh, Babylon, Antiochus, Herod the great, who was horribly plagued of God before his Death; Pontius Pilate, who was degraded and banished; Herod the Tetarch, miserably perished, Acts xii. Nero, Domitian, and many others, brought death upon themselves,
An EXPOSITION of the

346

Chap. 6.

themsefles as is clear from Scripture, History of Josephus, and the Ecclesiastick Story, especially Cent. Magd. De panis persecutionum. It is true, God’s way in this is soveraign and unsearchable in respect of the Manner and Time of this Reckoning: Sometimes he will suffer great Persecuters to die in worldly Credit and Peace, as Nebuchadnezzar did, and in later Times the Duke of Awe the great Persecuter in the Low-Countries: Sometimes he will pardon the Persecuter, as he did Manasseh; yet ordinarily doth he manifest his Displeasure, even before the World, by temporal PLAGUES of InFamy, and Judgments upon them, or others, as may make the World know that he abhorreth that Sin: Such was God’s thrusting Nebuchadnezzar for a Time to the Beasts of the Field; such was God’s plaguing of Manasseh for his Blood in his own Impriſonment, and in denuding of his Children of the Kingdom. This proceedeth partly from the greatnes of the Sin of Perſecution, partly from the Nature of it; God is more eminently and singularly engaged against it ( he being in some Man ner persecuted in his People ) So that we may lay, that the Blood of Martyrs soundcthalway with that word before God, with Zerabiah the Son of Phejido expresed at his Death, 2.Cbron.xxiv.22. The Lord[cai-upon it, and requireit. This isthe Language of their Blood, even then when their _Tonguc may be praying with Scthm, Acts vi. 60. Lord laynati/airSintotheirCharge.

Obf. 2. T H.A T God’s People may continue long under, and be brought unto great Straits by Perſecution, as this Cry importeth, and the opening of the former three Seals maketh appear. For until the Days of Constantine, from the Entry of the Gospel into the World, the Church for the Space of 300 Years and some odds was under Perſecution, and had little Breathing time for the many Years, which is evident from History : Wherein these two things are clear. 1. That during that Time the Church was wafted by ten fated Perſecutions. The firft by Nero, which began Anno 67. The second by Domitan Anno 90. The third by Trajan, continuing ( as is written ) for 19 Years, it began Anno 100. The fourth was under Hadri an and Ant. Pius, as is reckoned by fome, and began Anno 126. The fifth by Antoninus Philoſphus, and his Coligue L. A. Verus, beginning Anno 168. The firfh, was under Severus, which began in the Year 208. The seventh was under Maximinus, 236. The eighth, was under Decius, 251. The ninth, was under Gallus and Volusianus, 258. The tenth, under Diocletian, Anno, 300. or thereabout. These Perſecutions are fo reckoned by fome, who account not that Perſecution of Aurelianus to be one: Because his Edict was immediately recalled, he being terrified by God by a terrible Thunder in the very instant of his fubscribing the fame: Upon which, he afterward befriended Christians, fo as he interpo ed his Authority for making effectual the Sentence of the Synod of Antiach against Samosatæus. Others again who reckon this of Aurelianus one, cmit that fourth under Hadrian and Ant. Pius either because they account them one with that of Trajan’s there being no confiderable Interruption betwixt them, or, because they were sooner stayed than others were. This maketh the Difference amongst the Writers, who, to adhere to the Number of Ten, are made to vary in the Application of them; yet all agree in this general, that there were at leaft ten distinct Perſecutions purposely raifed against Chris tians, during that Time: Which being put togeth er, will take up a confiderable part of these 300. Years.

A fconnd thing clear from Story, is, that even during the Intervals of thefe Perſecutions, when the Sword was not raging by Authority against Chris tians, yet by Tumults and Inſurrections amongt the People, and by the Malice of inferior Cover nors ( who were either Actors in, or Convinces at or negligent of the punifhing of fuch things ) the Church was ſtill ſufering. In this manner was Step hen ſtoned by the People, Acts vii. Far/m was beheaded, and Peter was imprifoned by Ilzrod, Act: xii. This Paul and the Apostles ſoftered in their journeyings, even before publick Perſecution was ſtirred by Nero, and thus it continued almoſt through all the Provinces of the Empirc, when the Law ſeemed moſt favourable unto Christians, There being all that Time no Emperor Christian to own Christians in their Suffering. save one Philipus, who reigned but few Years, was himself and his Family murthered by Decius, who raifed the eighth Per ſecution.

Obf. 3. T H.A T God’s People in a holy way may pray for Vengeance uppon Perſecuters, as is often used in Psalms: Not from ſelf Revenge, or from a carnal Spirit; but from Love to the glory of God, the vindicating of themselves and the Truth maintained by them, and ſcaring of Men from this Sin of Perſecution, and the Hazard that followed upon it. Obf. 4. That God may ſuffer the Blood of his Saints for a long Time to be unpunifhed, as if he took no notice of their Prayers in reſpect of the Effecť. Obf. 5. Even then when God feemeth to neglect his People, and to take no Notice of their Prayers.
Prayers, he is holy and true, and is to be acknowledged so. Though Senec would say the contrary, Faith ought to lay this Ground at the Entry, Lord, thou art holy and true, &c.

From the Answer, Verse ii. Observe, 1. That though God do not instantly grant the Particulars that his People do pray for; yet their Prayers are not lost: Here the thing sought is delayed, yet a comfortable Return of their Prayers is made out unto them; and their Prayers are not without Fruit even for the Time. Ob. 2. God's peremptory Decrees, and the Prayers of his People, are not inconsistent; yea, his Decree may aim at one thing, and the particular prayed for by his People (as it is circumstantial) aim at another thing, upon the Matter, inconsistent with that; yet may these Prayers be acceptable to God, and they in them, as is clear here and in Abraham's praying for the Blessing to Ishmael, whiles God had appointed it for another. The Reason, is, because our Prayers and our Practice are accepted, not because they are conformed to God's secret Will and Decree, but as they agree with his Will revealed in his Word, which is the rule of our Duty. Ob. 3. Though Prayers prevail not to alter God's Decree; which must stand, yet Prayers may procure much present Quietness and Satisfaction for the time. God's Decrees are so wisely ordered for the good of his People, that it were no Advantage, but Prejudice to them to have them altered. Ob. 4. The most raging Persecutions have their Bounds set by God, and the number of Martyrs is determined, and all the Persecutors from the beginning of the World, to the end, shall not exceed in one Person. Which, as it doth notably hold forth God's Soveraignty and Providence in the greatest Confusion of the World; so doth it exceedingly contribute to the Comfort of God's People under them. Ob. 5. That the filling up of this Roll, or the ending the Sufferings of God's People here on Earth, and the coming of the great day of Judgment, come together. Or, the final Judgment of the World, shall immediately follow the fulfilling of the Sufferings of the Martyrs. The Reason given of the Suspensions here, is, that their Fellow-Servants, who were to be killed must be fulfilled: And the Term that is set for the answering of their Power, to wit, until their Fellow-Servants &c. doth confirm this. For there is no delay put to Judgment then, and there is no more to interveen the Martyrs perfected, and this Vengeance on the Persecuters. These two are also joined, Mat. xxiv. 29. The ending of the Affliction of God's People, and the coming of Judgment; Immediately, faith the Lord, after the tribulation of these days shall the Sun be darkened, &c. There is therefore no temporal Peace, or millenary Kingdom, altogether free of Suffering, to be expected before that time, which is the day of Redemption from these Sufferings.

LECTURE VIII.

Verse 12. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth Seal, and lo, there was a great Earthquake, and the Sun became black as Sackcloth of hair, and the Moon became as Blood, 13. And the Stars of Heaven fell unto the Earth, even as a Fig-tree casteth her untimely Figs when she is shaken of a mighty Wind. 14. And the Heaven departed as a Scroll when it is rolled together, and every Mountain and Island were moved out of their places: 15. And the Kings of the Earth, and the great Men, and the rich Men, and the chief Captains, and the mighty Men, and every bond Man, and free Man hid themselves in the Dens, and in the Rocks of the Mountains, 16. And said to the Mountains and Rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the Face of him that sisteth on the Throne, and from the Wrath of the Lamb: 17. For the great day of his Wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

We proceed now to the opening of the sixth Seal, which holdeth forth some most terrible and dreadful Dispensation, and that both in respect of the Type and the word of Expression or Effects mentioned for opening of the Type. }
An EXPOSITION of the Sun herde. 3. The Men he throne of hair. The effects (which serve for Explication of the former) follow, and are of two sorts, 1. Upon the reasonless creature, in three instances. 1. The stars fall from heaven, verse 13. 2. Upon the heavens, they depart, &c. verse 14. initio. The third is upon the earth, the mountains (which are most stable in the continent), the islands (which are most remote in the sea) both are moved out of their place, ibid.

The second sort of effects, are upon reasonable men of all sorts, kings, great men, rich men, captains, mighty men, bond men, and free men. Great terror is upon all these: which is two ways evidenced, 1. In what they did, they hid themselves in the dens &c. verse 15. 2. In what they said unto the mountains and rocks, fall on us, and hide us, &c. verse 16. Lastly, the rise of all this terror, and these dreadful effects, is more plainly expressed, to wit, the wrath of the Lamb, for the great day of his wrath is come, verse 17.

In sum, the words point out this terrible dispensation, 1. That it is universal in respect of all creatures; neither sea, nor land, heaven nor earth, nor men of any quality or condition are free, but all are sharers of the effects of it. 2. It holdeth forth terror on all these in a most high and eminent measure and degree, as the effects do clear. 3. It pointeth at the special cause which hath influence on all these effects, to wit, the wrath of the Lamb, that is, of the Mediator, because the day of his wrath is come, &c. Which we conceive especially to be added for these reasons: First, To hold forth the special procuring cause of this judgment, which is not so much sins done against God the Creator in the breaking of the law, as against the grace of the Mediator offered in the Gospel: Therefore is the wrath of the Lamb especially mentioned, as if he were in an eminent way avenging himself against those who had trifled and contemptuously despised his Gospel, and the professors of it. Secondly, To shew some convincing appearing of Christ in this terrible change, so as it should be seen to be he by onlookers, and that this acknowledgment should be extorted by that manifest appearance, even from those against whom he pleadeth this controversy. Thirdly, It sheweth the scope of all the former terrible effects that are mentioned in the type, to be the Lord’s executing judgment on the great men and others of the world (who put no Price upon him, but persecuted his servants) and that, so convincingly, as he might be seen in the pursuance of that his quarrel against them. Fourthly, It sheweth, though Christ’s forbearance be long, yet hath he a time of reckoning, and cometh terribly when he cometh: And so this seal, wherein it is said, the great day of the Lamb’s wrath is come, &c. is to be looked upon in part, as the answer of the saints prayer, how long, O Lord, &c. in the former seal: There they long for his coming to judgment; here, it is marked, that that day of his wrath is come.

That some dreadful event is foretold here, is most manifest. The difficulty is, how to apply in it particular. For understanding whereof, we premit these considerations or assertions, 1. It is usual to the Prophets to express great judgments (even such as are in temporal things) by such expressions, as the overturning of the heavens and earth, &c. It is also usual to John to make use of the expressions which are used by them: Particularly, we will find the same expressions in the Prophets that are here made use of in the threatening and foretelling of temporal judgments, as that in the type of the earthquake, the sun darkening, and the moons being turned into blood, may be gathered from Jer. iv. 23, 24, 28. Joel ii. 10. The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. Hag. ii. 21, 22. I will shake the heavens and the earth, faith the Lord, which in plain terms followeth I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathens. In a word, it is to foretell a remarkable ruin upon the enemies of his church. Add Isa. xiii. 9, 10. Behold, the day of the Lord cometh with fierce anger and wrath, &c. For the stars of heaven shall not give their light, and the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. So also, (Ezek. xxxii. 7.) I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light, &c. In all which places, the prophets, after their manner, are aggregating temporal judgments by such expressions.

Again, the first sort of effects, of the stars falling from their place, of the mountains and islands their moving, are upon the matter, the same with, Isa. xxxiv. 1. The Lord maketh the earth empty, and turneth it upside down, &c. with verse 3, and 4, with Jerem. iv. 24. Psalm xviii. 7. Habak. iii. 6, &c.

The other sort of effects, are the same, i.e. expressions of terror, used, Isa. ii. 19. They shall go
Chap. 6. BOOK of the

go into the holes of the Rocks, and into the caves of the Earth, &c. The other part of those Effects we
will find, Hos. x. 8. They shall fly to the Mountains cover us, and to the Hills fall on us, &c.

which words are by our Lord (Luke xxiii. 30.) applied to set out the terrible effects of God’s Judgment
upon the Jews, which was to come a little after at the Destruction of Jerusalem. From which
places, put together, it will appear not inconsistent with this Description and Expressions thereof, to
apply this Event to some temporal Judgment. For

confirming whereof further, we may,

2. CONSIDER, That this Event cannot be

understood principally, and primarily of the Day of

Judgment; but must be understood of something

going before that. It is true, the compleating of

Vengeance (to speak so) will be then at its height:

And, by proportion, we may gather from the ter-

rible Expressions used to hold forth God’s Wrath

in a temporal Judgment, the unconceivable dread-

fulness of the last Day, which will be exceedingly

beyond the most terrible temporal Event. Yet, we

conceive, the Scope of this place, is not to hold

forth that Day; but some particular Judgment,

wherein God’s Wrath against the Enemies of

Christ’s Kingdom, is in a singular and extraordinary

way manifested. For, 1. The seventh Seal is yet

to be opened, which containeth Events in time

posterior to the sixth, as was shewn, Left. 1.
on this Chapter. 2. No mention hath hitherto

been made of Antichrist, either of his Rise, Reign,
or Ruin: And it will not be consistent with that

immediate Dependance, which each of the former

Seals hath one upon another, to say, that this sixth

Seal leaseth from the heathenish Persecution over

many hundreds of Years, and all the intervening

Events till the Day of Judgment. 3. The

matter contained in it, is only Terror against

Christ’s Enemies, who are Enemies to him as

Mediator: Which cannot be fai d of the Day of

Judgment, which is as comfortable to his Friends

as terrible to his Enemies and all sorts of wicked

Men. It agree therefor better to some particular

Judgment, than to that general Appearance.

4. If this were the Day of Judgment

principally longed for, by the Saints in the for-

mer Seal, Then there needed not to have been

so many Arguments to press Quietness during the

Suspension of that Suit, if it were so instantly and immediately fulfilled. 5. It is not

like, that the Day of Judgment should be pro-

phesied of and described before any temporal Judg-

ment on Enemies be heard of, especially seeing

they are spoken of in this same Prophecy. But

concerning this, see more in the first and seventh

Lectures on this Chapter.

3. We say, This Event prophe sied of here,
cannot be understood as containing sad things to

the Church, but on the Enemies and Persecuters thereof: Which is clear, 1. by the former Confederation,

compared with the Persons on whom this Judgment

falleth: It is on Kings, Captains, and great

Men of the Earth. Now, during the Heathenish

Persecution under the former Seals, unto which this

immediately succeedeth, there were no such Persons

in the Church as these. 2. This is confirmed by the

Terror accompanying this Judgment, which mak-

eth them in their Practice flee from Christ, and in

their Words cry out against it, as being to be reckoned

with against their Wills, and as apprehending cer-

tainly Wrath to themselves from his appearing, as

is evident. All which, agree not with the Saints

Frame of Spirit, especially under Affliction, who are
crying, How long, O Lord, as under the former

Seal; and are described by this, that they love

Christ’s appearing, and are joyful of it, as of the

Day of their Redemption. 3. Persecution on the

Church, could breed no such Terror on the Kings

of the Earth, as is here prophecied of.

4. We say this Type cannot hold forth De-

flection in Church-Men, as if that were typified by

Stars falling from Heaven, darkning of the Sun, &c.

For, darkning of Light, or Defection of Church-

Men could not breed such Terror on the Kings

and great Men of the Earth as is here: They

are not usually much troubled with these Things;

and yet it is clear, that this Terror floweth as an

Effect from this sad Judgment typified and expre-

sed by these former Expressions. And therefore

by the same Reason, this Seal is not to be divided,
as if by the first part thereof were holden out Def-

ection in the Church, and by the last, Judgment

upon Enemies, seeing this last part doth clearly hold

forth the Effects of the former, and doth more fully

explicate the same Thing,

5. We do also assert, that here cannot be under-

stood any Trouble brought upon Persecuters by

Heathens, nor any Trouble brought upon the Em-

pire while Emperors and Rulers were Christians

by these who were Heathens, such as that of

the Goths, and these inundations of Barbarous Na-

tions, which after the four hundred Year brake in

upon the Empire. For, 1. The Series of Time

will not agree to that: This Seal followeth

immedi-
immediately the Churches Sufferings by heathen Emperors; and therefore it is not like the great Mutation on the Empire, when it became Christian, should be omitted. 2. This Judgment speaketh out especially the Wrath of Christ, and that so palpably, as his Hand is in a more singular way acknowledged in it, than the prevailing of Heathens against Heathens would readily produce. This Conviction (as would seem) of Christ's being acknowledged in it, flowing mainly from the Instruments employed, and owned by him in the Execution of it; and this Terror that falleth on them, is not that Terror as it slieth on all the Wicked in the general Judgment, such as was mentioned, Chap. i. 7. Nor that which affecteth Men simply by the dread of God's greatness, as he is in himself; but it is two ways qualified. 1. It is the Terror of him that slieth on the Throne, that is, of God, as he ruleth in his Church: In which respect, he is holden forth, Chap. iv. v. 5. and so distinguished from the Mediator: So now, by this Judgment on Enemies for persecuting his Church, he maketh them know that he ruleth and hath a Throne particularly in Jacob to the ends of the Earth, as the Saints Prayer is, Psal. lxi. 13. 2. It is the Wrath of the Lamb, appearing as Mediator, and befriendng his Church, which the more surpriseth them, that formerly they despised both: Now, they find them both in their Tops, owning the despised Church and making it known that their Idols which they worshipped, had not the absolute and sovereign Government of Affairs, but the God whom the Christians worshipped. 3. This Judgment falleth especially, and in a peculiar way upon the Enemies of Christ, as the Expressions bear: But, Judgments, executed by Heathens (particularly and especially these brought on by the Goths Vandalis, &c.) lay as heavy (if not more heavy) upon the founded and best Christians, as upon any other. 4. The Mutation brought on by this Judgment, is so universal upon all things, and so sudden, being contained under one Seal, that it can hardly be paralleled by any particular Event of such an Invasion: And therefore is not to be applied to them, Upon these Grounds it is, why we conceive this Seal to differ from the first four, in these two, 1. The Type is not a Horse and a Rider. 1. Because the Object is not the same. Thee first four concern the Church immediately, this concerneth its Enemies. 2. Because though the Lord ordereath Judgments upon the most wicked Men by his Providence; yet this Type holdeth forth Judgment in a more boundless way without Limitations and Restrictions as the former Dispositions towards the Church (typified by Horse and Riders with their several Commissions) did admit. 2. In this Seal, there is no word of Advertisement to come and see, as was in the former four. The Reason is, because God sendeth not Ministers unto, nor alloweth Warnings upon his Enemies as he doth upon his People. To conclude then, we say, this Seal relateth not, first, to the end of the World: Nor, 2. To the Persecution of the Church under Antichrist. And, 3. Nor to the Invasion of the Empire by Goths, Vandals, &c. And other heathen Nations: These Invasions were not stated palpably on Christ's account, as manifestly owning his Interest, such as this Seal importeth. It remaineth then to be understood of some singular and extraordinary Change on the Roman Empire, and its heathen Emperors, whereby it becometh quite another thing, Persecution put to an End, Persecuters brought unto Judgment, and that by such Instruments as manifested Christ's Quarrel against them, and with such Success as should extort the acknowledgement thereof from the Persecuters themselves. All which Characters, as they are now clearly implied in this Seal; so will we find them remarkably fulfilled in that great Change of the World in the Days of Constantine the great, about the Year 310. and afterwards; which came immediately upon the back of the last Persecution, (and so agreeeth well to the time) by which the whole Face of the heathenish Empire was changed, and, as heathenish was overturned. So that in effect the World became another thing, than it was: Which agreeeth well with the Type; Persecuters were visibly punished and taken with their Hands hot in the Blood of the Saints; and by such Instruments as particularly stated the Quarrel upon Christ's account, and therefore carried the Cross in their Ensign; many Emperors and great Men, were brought to acknowledge Christ's Hand and Indignation against them; the Church had freedom from outward Persecutions; Christianity became in request in the World, so that Christians seemed now to enjoy in part the return of the Prayers of these that had gone before them. All which, being so evidently fulfilled in that Time, and being so agreeable to this Type in all his Circumstances, we conceive, that the foretelling of this very Event, is the main Scope of this Seal; For clearing and confirming whereby we shall add further these Considerations.
If we consider, 1. The usual Manner of the Prophets, their expressing of horrible Judgments, (as we observed at the Entry) it will be agreeable to them, and to John, who followeth them, to understand this of some temporal Thing, especially upon Enemies.

2. Consider, that it is ordinary in the Scriptures of the New Testament, and agreeable to this Prophecy, to speak of the Roman Empire, as of all the World, and of Things befalling all the World; So, Luke ii. 1. it is said, that Augustus decreed, that all the World should be taxed, that is, all the Empire. And therefore it will not be unreasonable to astrict these Expressions to Changes within this Empire.

3. Consider, that the Change of Religion in the Empire in its Nature, Ordinances, Customs, Ceremonies, &c. and the bringing in of a different Religion in its Room, is ordinarily expressed in such Terms as hold forth an universal Change upon all the World; upon Heaven, Earth, Sun, Moon, Seas, &c. as if all were overthrown, and yet the Change is not upon the World in itself, but upon Religion (if we may speak so) in the World: Because that Change hath such Alterations with it, as if the World became another Thing; and because Religion being the most precious Thing in the World, the great and remarkable Changes are reckoned accordingly as it goeth with it. Hence we will find three eminent Changes, and Periods in Respect of Religion, spoken of in this Book, and all of them in such Expressions as bear forth, at the first View, a total and universal Change upon all the World. The first is, The Change of the World from Heathenish Idolatry to Christianity: This Change is set out as a new World in this Seal, because (as it were) that heathenish World, where-in Heathens bare Rule, and Idolatry was publickly overthrown by him; after whom, he preferred one other World to come in its room. This Change of the World is from Heathenish to Christian. The second great Change of Religion, is from the Simplicity of Christianity, unto the Darkness and Doctrines of Antichrist. This Change under the Trumpets, is set forth by smiting of the Earth and Seas, by darkning of the Sun and Moon, &c. when the Mutation is upon the State of Religion in the World; This Change is of a Christian World into an Antichristian.

The third great Change, is under the Vials, from the Laws we find enacted against the Church when Antichrist's Kingdom again is brought down, in these Times. A, 1. That all the Bibles, Chap. xvi. It is expressed by a Mutation upon the Earth, Sea, Sun, &c. when yet the Judgment fell but on the Beast his Worshippers, and the Pendicles, and Superstitions of his Kingdom, which may be called the Antichristian World: And this Mutation, is the overturning of the Antichristian, and the bringing of a Christian World again in the Place of it. And this Way being kept in expressing all the other Changes of Religion in the World, we may the more warrantably apply this here, as is said. Only, there is this Difference, the other Changes of Religion under the Trumpets and Vials, are brought about by Steps under several Trumpets and Vials; This Change is set out by one Seal together, because that Alteration was instantly, and universally at one Time brought to pass, which in the other Change is not so sudden.

4. The considering of that Event more particularly in its several Circumstances, doth fully answer this Type, that it may well be taken in and account-ed as an universal Change upon the World. Which will appear by considering these two in the Matter of Fact, 1. What the State of the Church was immediately before this Change. 2. Considering what the State of the Church became immediately thereafter.

I. The State of the Church before Constantine's Government, was, for outward Persecution, under the extremest Sufferings that can be imagined, as was hinted at in the expounding of the fourth Seal. Amongst the four chief Governors that then were, to wit, Diocletian, Maximian, Hercules, Galerius, Maximinus, (called also Jovius) and Constantius, Constantine's Father, only this last had a Favour to Christians, the other three being most cruel Persecuters. About Constantius Death, stirred up Maximentius to usurp the Empire at Rome, who for a Time prevailed, and continued as barbarous and cruel as any of the other. Against this Maximentius, Jovius sent one Severus, (whom he called Cesar) who was overthrown by him; after whom, he preferred one Maximinus his Nephew, who in persecuting was nothing behind any of the former. A little after Licinius, who was constituted Cesar in his Room, (who for a Time had counterfeily befriended Christians for fear of Constantine) yet afterward fell into most grofs Blasphemy and Persecution: All of these having this for their Aim, to root out Christianity, by Cruelty and Subtily, left nothing undone to accomplish it. Their Cruelty vented in these Persecutions, and their Subtily may be gathered from the Laws we find enacted against the Church when Antichrist's Kingdom again is brought down, in these Times. A, 1. That all the Bibles, Chap. xvi. It is expressed by a Mutation upon the Earth, Sea, Sun, &c. when yet the Judgment fell but on the Beast his Worshippers, and the Pendicles,
up of the Bible, that Christians, who were called after that Traditores, that delivering up their Bibles, &c. being accounted receding from the Truth, or the Testimony thereof. 2. That Men and Women should not meet together for religious Exercises, but Men apart, and Women apart. 3. That none should teach Women, but Women. 4. That no Meetings should be kept within the Circuits of Towns, but in the Fields, upon the pretext of Healthfulness. 5. That there should be no Meetings of Ministers or Correspondences amongst them in Synods or otherwise, which was prohibited as a Thing dangerous to the State. 6. That all the old Temples should be built, and all the Meeting-places of the Christians destroyed. 7. That no Ministers should be permitted, but, wherever found, they should be cast into Prison: Which Laws, at last, ended in open Persecution against all that professed the Name of Christ; So that to be called a Christian, was a most horrid Crime. Unto these Laws, afterward Julian (who was eminently taught of the Devil to undermine Christianity after it had flourished for a Time in Peace and Tranquillity) added these four; or, more plainly and clearly formed them out of what was before him. 1. That no Christian should be admitted to any Truth, Civil or Military, but he who first sacrificed to Idols: This was observed formerly under Diocletian. 2. That the Children of no Christian should be admitted to Schools of Learning, or be educated in humane Science, that by that Means he might bring in Ignorance amongst the Christians, that they might be the less able to vindicate Christianity, and might be the less thought of amongst others. 3. That no Preacher of the Gospel amongst them should have any Allowance of Maintenance (for, before him in Constantine's Time, they had Allowance settled by Publick Authority) intending thereby to overturn the Church, knowing that the Church cannot consist without the Ministry, neither a Ministry without it maintained. His fourth Device to undo Christianity, was, in despite of it, to give way to all other Religions by publick tolerating of them. Therefore in his Time was the rebuilding of the Temple of Apollo at Delphi intended, and the Jews encouraged to lay the Foundation of their destroyed Temple at Jerusalem: Both which, were miraculously by Earthquakes impeded: And his Practices in Reference to this, were obviated, (Chap. ii.) in the Epistle to Thyatira.

From which Particulars, with what was said in opening the fourth Seal, it may appear, how sad the Condition of the Christian Church was when Constanine began to govern. Let us now see what it became within some few Years thereafter.

The Estate which the Church was brought unto after that Time, was shortly thus. After Constantius Death, Constantine being declared Emperor while he was in Britain, continued in these Parts for a Time, while the formentioned Persecutors, especially Maxentius who lived at Rome, were become hateful to all; not so much for their percuting of Christians, as by their Tyrannies, Adulteries, and all sort of vile Cruelties upon every sort of Persons: Whereupon, Constantine (called χρωματικος from his Colour) was encouraged to march toward Rome, having before him, as his End, the liberating of the Empire from such Tyranny of so many Tyrants: And being doubtful what Religion to follow, at the Noon-day, or a little after, there appeared to him in the Heavens, a fiery Cross, with this Inscription in legible Letters εν τεσσαρεσ ενας, i.e. in bassin) In this overcome.

ThisVision was seen by many others with him, as Socrates, (lib. 1. cap. 1.) affirmed: By which Sign, he was not only animated to go to Rome, while he was hesitating; but also to embrace Christianity and the Profession of Christ. In sign whereof he always carried the Cross with that Inscription for his Colours, and set it up at Rome, when he entered Victor in it. This History, Euseb. de vita Constan- tinii, lib. 1. cap. 22. affirmed he heard Constantine himself signify to Truth with an Oath. After this, he with his Army marched toward Rome, and in the Way had discovered to him the Treachery of Maximi- numus his own Father in Law: By God's Mercy he was delivered from it, and it returned upon the Author. When he came to Rome, God delivered the Tyrant Maxentius into his Hand.

Maxentius and his chief Officers being put to flight on the other side of the River Tyber, was necessitated to return by a Bridge (per pontem Milvium as they call it) whereupon he had made Devices in a secret Way to have drowned Constantine, by which he, and the rest that were with him were drowned in the River. Upon which Occasion (as Eusebius reporteth, lib. 9. cap. 8.) Christians took Occasion to sing that Word in the ix. Psal. Verse 16. The Lord is known by the Judgments which he executeth; the Wicked is shamed in the Work of his own Hands. And that Word, Psal. vii. 15. He made a Pit and digged it, and he himself is fallen into it, &c. After this, Constantine having the peaceable Possession of the Wolf, had afterward two Difficulties; The first, from Maximinus, aiming to drive on Persecution, and the Death of Constantine together, Euseb.
Consider the great Victories he obtained over Enemies, and the Account upon which he pursued them. His first War against Maxentius, was undertaken as particularly called unto it by Christ himself; his last War against Licinius, was not occasioned out of any temporal Design to advance his own Greatness; (for he was desirous to live peaceably with him) but, to restrain his Persecution by Force, when all other fair Means, attempted by him, had been frustrated, God giving many singular Evidence of his owning him in these Victories.

Consider the Time when these Persecutors were surprized, it was even in the Time of their actual Opposition to Christ, whiles professedly they had extorted Persecution against his Servants, and could by no Means be withdrawn from it, but went on contemptuously blaspheming the Name of the Lord Jesus (whom they called Novitius in Opposition to the old Plurality of Gods whom they worshipped.

Consider the Remarkableness of God’s Judgments upon these Persecutors, and the terrible Effects both in Deed and Word which they produced in them; not only to the conviction of others, but also to the Convincing of themselves, that Christ was their Party; Such Terror of Conscience seizing on them, as was palpable before the World. Diocletian, and Maximianus Hercules in the midst of their Greatness and Heat of Persecution, both in one Day deverted themselves of the imperial Dignity, choosing rather to live (as it were) in the Caves and Dens of the Earth, than to continue in their Authority; a Thing unheard of before in the World. This Party proceeded from Displeasure that they attained not their End in destroying Christianity, but rather found it to grow under them; partly from Terror of Conscience, arising from that, as if they had gathered clearly that they were contending with God in that. Thereafter both of them put violent Hands in themselves. Diocletian, being sent for by Constantine upon Suspicion, chose rather to poison himself than see him. Maximianus Hercules endeavouring again to recover his Authority, was discovered in his Design by his Daughter Constantine’s Wife, he was pursued, and besieged by him, and was either killed, or, during the Siege hanged himself, as is diversely reported by Writers. The third, Maxentius, was remarkably drowned, as is said before, with many of his chief Officers, which made the Chris-
An EXPOSITION of the

we conceive the Reasons now more apparent, why we applied the Seal to this Event, and expounded it of it, seeing every Thing jumps so in the Time, Event and Effects, as hath been formerly hinted at.

We conceive it not needful to insist particularly in expounding and applying every Expression, as what the darkning of the Sun, the removing of Islands and Mountains meneth, or how they differ among themselves. This is certain, that all the Parts of that idolatrous World are comprehended under this Threatening, and all Sorts of Persecuters are to be included in this Stroke, that there are none so great or strong, as may liberate themselves from it; and that there is nothing so stately, firm or remote, which shall escape this Change. But this Alteration shall be extended over all, so as the Lord alone shall be exalted in that Day. If it be asked, Why this particular temporal Judgment is set out under such high and universal Terms, as seemeth more agreeable to the Day of Judgment? Answ. Beside the Custom of the Prophets and constant Strain of this Book, we say, 1. The Ht was universal, and the Remedy was very broad and wonderful, which made the Change be of the larger Extent. 2. It was a very great Change, from one extrem of Suffering, to another extrem of outward Prosperity. 3. It was a very sudden Change, few Years intervened between the Churchs low Condition, and her outward flourishing Estate; All which looketh like a new World. Men could hardly have believed in so short Time to have seen such Things; had it not been by the extraordinary Power of God carried on (as it were) like the Day of Judgment on the one side, and like a new creation on the other.

This Event may in some sort be a Type and Resemblance of the last Judgment, and an Evidence and Pledge of it unto the Saints, who were praying for that Vengeance; and therefore may be set forth under such Expressions, for confirming Gods praying People, in the hope of that Day.

We may from this Scope take these Observations; 1. That though the great Vengeance of God against Persecuters, be reserved till the last Judgment; yet sometimes, yea, often God will remarkably punish them, even before Men, as is clear in the Application before mentioned, and in the Observations on the former Seal. We will fearlessly find in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament, or in History, any eminent Persecuter, for the most Part, to go out of this World without some remarkable Blot. The Sin of shedding the Blood of Gods People, is spoken of
Chap. 6. B O O K of the

REVELATION.

- of in the Case of Manasseh, 2 Kings xxiv. 4. as a Sin which God would not pardon, as to temporal Afflictions, though he pardon it to the Penitent, as to its eternal Punishment. If we can look through the Actors in these Ten Persecutions, this will be clear. Nere, being hated of Men, and pursued by the Senate, killed himself; Domitian, having drawn a Catalogue of such as he was to kill, in which was the name of his own Wife, and other Friends, they having found it, put him to Death; Trajan was continually vexed with Seditions, and after fell into an extraordinary Distress, by which he was taken away; in the Case of Maffi'b, a King: xxiv. 4., as a Sin which God would not pardon, as to temporal Afflictions, though he pardon it to the Penitent, as to its eternal Punishment. If we can look through the Actors in these Ten Persecutions, this will be clear. Nere, being hated of Men, and pursued by the Senate, killed himself; having drawn a Catalogue of such as he was to kill, in which was the name of his own Wife, and other Friends, they having found it, put him to Death; Trajan was continually vexed with Seditions, and after fell into an extraordinary Distress, by which he was taken away; Adrian, being vexed with Commotions in his Life, died with much Anxiety, as these Verses expressed by him, before his Death do manifest,

Animula, vagula, blandula, Pollidula, rigida, nudula, Hopes, comque corporis, Nec ut soleis, dabis iucos.

Quae nunc abidis in loca?

Maximinus being declared an Enemy by the Senate, was killed in his Tent; Decius by the Goths (in their first Invasion of the Empire) with his whole Army, was cut off; Valerianus was overcome by the Persians, and made use of by Sapor as a Rest for his Foot when he was to horse; of Diocletian we have heard already. Thus, for the most Part, were the Persecutors dealt with by God, and died ignominiously, and oftentimes with Torture and Regret. Such a Word had Severus at his Death, Omnia sui, & nihil mihi prodest; Such also was the End of that infamous Enemy of Christians, Julian, who, in his Hight of Contempt against Christ, was deadly wounded in Battle against the Persians, and throwing his Blood in the Air, died with a desperate Expression in his Mouth, Viæ sibi tandem Galliae; Valerius the Emperor, being a great favourer of the Arians, and a great persecuter of the Orthodox, (as the Arians did exceed the Heathens in Cruelty,) was in Battle gainst the Goths in Thracia wounded, and being carried to some House within by, it was set on Fire by the Enemy, in which he miserably perished. All which do shew God's revengeful Justice in pursuing that Sin.

Observe, 2: Wrath is exceeding terrible upon the stoutest Men of the World. What a Terribleness must there be in the great Day, when Wrath and Terror: (to speak so) are at their Perfection? And what a howling and crying must that be, when all the Families of the Earth, and these that have pierced him, shall mourn before him? It were good to prevent this Terror, and to abstain from what provoketh it. This will be found a certain Truth, that it is a fearful Thing to fall in the Hands of the living God. Observe, 3. The great Distant that is between God and Creatures, and how far all of them are in his Reverence, He can at one Instance shake both Heaven and Earth, and turn the World upside down; He can make the Kings to flee, and the stoutest Men in the World to cry out for Fear; He, even he, only is to be feared; and who can stand when he is angry? Psal. lxvi. 7. It is a wonder poor Men will live under a Controversy with him, and be so little affrighted of his Wrath. 4. There is nothing maketh Wrath more insufferable, than that it is the Wrath of the Lamb Christ, Verse 16. This is added as that which augmenteth their Terror, and maketh their Case desperate, when the Mediator is their Enemy, there is none in Heaven nor Earth, that can befriend them; The Vengeance of despised Grace, executed by the Mediator, is the most dreadful Vengeance. The Lord save us from that. Observe, 5. The Fickleness of all Creatures, even of the most mighty and valiant Men in the World: What are they when God beginneth to reckon with them? Stars fall from Heaven, great Men and stout Men hide themselves from the Lamb. It may learn us to cease from Man, whose Breath is in his Nostrils; For, wherein is he to be accounted of? 6. See the Insufferableness of Wrath, the Day of his Wrath is come, and who can abide him? What meaneth the great Part of Men who hazard without fear upon known Causes of Wrath, and can live at Feed with God? There is a Necessity of being at Peace with him; This Wrath of his, one Day will be found unsupportable. Observe, 7. Judgments oftentimes fall sorely upon the great Ones of the World; and those that in Mens Account might be thought most secure, Kings, great Men, and mighty Men, are especially stricken at: partly, because they use to be Ring-leaders in the Sin; partly, it serveth most to the abasing of Creatures, and the manifesting of God's Justice and Power; partly, (to speak so) they think more strange of it: 8. The stoutest Men be in their Opposition to Christ, and the more secure and confident they be in their Sin, oftentimes, when Wrath cometh, they are found the more desperate Cowards: Because, the more Security be under Sin, the more Force and Power of the Conscience when it is wakened. There is a great odds here between Language of these Gallants, who now cannot abide the Face of the Lamb, and
Chap. 7. An Exposition of the former bragings wherein often they have defyed the Son of God. 9. There is no Condition so hard, that the proudest Men in the World will decline, nay, by the contrary they will desire it, that they may escape the Wrath of God, when once the Sense of it breaketh in upon them. Some Gallants stand now upon their Points and Credit, and will not flee where there Credit is concerned, though it should draw no Sin upon them; but there will be no such sticking in the Day of Wrath; Men will be glad to flee to the basest corner of the Earth, they would choose that the greatest Mountain or Rock should fall upon them, and think no shame to cry for it: Yea, Annihilation would be welcome to them, to prevent their appearing before Jesus Christ: Men, great Men, and stout Men, will have a far other Language (if we may suppose it) at their appearing before him, than now in their Grandour it was possible for them to imagine. Obv. 10. When God reckoneth, he needeth neither Witness nor Tormentor; he hath both these in the Consciences his most desperate Enemies. What an awfull is it that God hath over all Men in respect of their Consciences? Which being armed by God against them, would be worse to encounter with than Thousands of Armies? This maketh Men flee when none pursueth. 11. No King, nor great one in the World, upon any entreaty, will be exempted from Judgment, but appear they must, even though they cannot abide it. What a Tortur must it be to be distracted between these two, A necessity of appearing, and an utter impossibility to endure that appearing? Certainly if Men were to live and speak after some Experience of these Things, they might be supposed to become much wiser in the ordering of themselves, or at least in giving their Advice to others, than they were before, as the rich Glutton (Luke xvi.) groweth Advertise-ment to his Brethren out of Hell. 12. There is a Day coming when there will be no trysetting; when the Lamb cometh in Wrath to reckon with Despisers, he persueth in Wrath, and they would fare well, but there is no treating aimed at on either side. 13. This Day of Wrath is certainly coming and will come, tho' it seem to be delayed. We may well take all the instances of particular Judgments as pledges of that Day. Men will once find they have wronged themselves, that they have so little believed this great Article of Faith. 14. When that Day cometh, there will be great Odds between God's People, and the rest of the World. The Kings and great ones, who despis- ted them on Earth, would be glad in that Day to exchange Thrones with the meanest Saint and will never attain it. Wrath when it cometh, will make the World know of what worth Godliness is, and what an excellent Thing it is to have a good Conscience, and what advantage there is in having peace made with God through Christ Jesus. These are the true and faithful sayings of God, and who believeth them not now, will one Day with- the rich Glutton find the Truth of them.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. VII.

Verse 1. And after these things, I saw four Angels standing on the four Corners of the Earth, holding the four Winds of the Earth, that the Wind should not blow on the Earth, nor on the Sea, nor on any Tree.

The entry of the former which was expressed by the Seals, whereof we have spoken. The second, concerning Antichrists rise and Dominion, holden forth by the Trumpets. The third concerning the Churches outgate from under that Storm, is contained under the Vails. These two are yet to come. And because that second was a sad Storm, which might shake.
strengthened against it, the Lord armeth them in
reference thereunto by laying down these two
strong Consolations. 1. By shewing his care of his
Church in providing for the safety of his own before
the Storm should come. 2. By shewing the cer-
tainty of the Churches outgate from, and Victory
over that Straie Which two take up the Chapter,
and are put together in a little View and Hint, be
together for the Faith of God's People, and their
Consolation in reference thereunto might be the more
strengthened and confirmed.

If we look to the order of revealing the Matter
contained in this Chapter, it doth belong to the
sixth Seal (the seventh not being yet opened;)
But, if we look unto the Matter itself, and the
Scope, we will find it belong to the Prophecies follow-
ing as preparatory to them, and set down before
the opening of the seventh Seal, To make the
Transition from the one Propheſie to the other
more discernable; and also to make the Propheſie
coming the more to be adverted unto, and the Easier
to be understood.

The Chapter then hath these two parts,
The Lord's taking care of his Church and Elect
before the coming of a Storm; by separating of
them, and (as it were, by his own Seal) letting
them apart from others, that they shall not be hurt
by it. And because these Prophecies represent the
Events to John, as acted; therefore is this care of
God's also represented to him in that same
manner before these Events come. The first, is
from the beginning to the ninth Verse; and the
second part, from the ninth to the end, hold-
eth forth a Calm and flourishing Estate of the
Church after that Storm, in respect of Number,
Beauty, and Freedom in the serving of God:
Which relateth, First, unto the Church on Earth,
and in part foreheweth the spreading of the Gospel,
after Antichrists tyranny and domination hath
brought the Church low; but especially is to be
fulfilled in Heaven, where these Things, which in
a prophetical Manner are spoken of, and applied
unto the Church here, will more properly be fulfill-
led.

For clearing of this Scope, and better un-
derstanding of this Chapter, let us consider these three,
1. What these Winds do signifye. 2. What is
meant by this Sealing. 3. Unto what time or
state of the Church they do relate.

By Winds, three Things are especially under-
stood in Scripture, which make the holding of these
Winds three Ways to be interpreted.

1. By Winds, in Scripture, are understood tem-
poral Judgments on civil States, Jer. xlix. 36,
&c. and so the holding of Winds supposeth a re-
straint on temporal Troubles, keeping them for a
Time, from breaking loose upon the Church, tho'
they were ready even then to blow. The Event
is thus applied, The Church hath outward peace
for a little time under Constantine, and after; but
immediately the Empire was overrun by Goths and
Vandals, Barbarians and other barbarous Nations,
who had been a little time restrained, that the Church
might have some Breathing.

2. By Winds, sometimes in Scripture are un-
derstood the blowings of the Spirit, especially ac-
companying the Ordinances; in keeping them clean
and making them Effectual. These Gospel-Ordin-
ances, and breathings of the Spirit with them,
being as necessary for keeping the Church uncum-
propped, as Winds are to the Air which we breath in.

According to this Acception of Winds, the holding of
them doth signify the restraining of the pure Doct-
rine of the Gospel, whereby followed the spreading
of Herefie, and the rising of Antichrift, who
says they, was working even in Constantine's
time.

3. By Winds, the Scripture sometimes holdeth
forth spiritual Judgments, as Herefie in Doctrine,
Schisms, Divisions, Contentions, &c. Which have
upon the Church an impetuous Force and Vio-
lence like Winds, driving unstable Souls from their
steadfastness, as the Word is, Eph. iv. 14. That we'
be not Children tossed to and fro by every Wind of
Doctrine by the Flight of Men, &c. It is so taken;
also, Jud. xii. in respect of these who ( Verfe 11.)
had followed the Gain-sayingsof Core; they are
said to be carried about of "wind," &c. Thus the
holding of these Winds is to be conceived. I saw
(as faith John) immediately after the Churches free-
don from Persecution, a new Storm of Herefie
and Schism ready to set upon the Church and to
carry all away before it: But it was bounded and
restrained by God's Power, till he had established his
Elect against it, so as it shall have no Force to over-
turn them.

We conceive the last to be especially aimed at here;
and that these Winds do hold forth the growing and
increasing of false Doctrine and Schism in the Church,
rather than any of the former two. 1. Because this
agreeeth best to the Scope, which is to guard the Elect
from these evils. Now, in the strain of this Book we
will not find the Elect saved from temporal evils
more than others: It must therefore be understood
of
of spiritual Judgments, and that in a high Degree; from which only they (to wit, the Elect) have a peculiar Exemption, Matt. xxiv. 24. 2. This Exemption doth especially relate unto these evils of Antichrist whereof the World partaketh, and from which only the Elect are kept clean as will appear from Chap xiii. 8. and Chap. xiv. Ver. 1, 4. These sealed ones are said to be defiled; by which we may gather what is the Judgment they are to be kept from, to wit, spiritual Defilement, seeing Purity from these is peculiar to the sealed ones as a Fruit of their Sealing. Again, we understand the form of this spiritual Judgment (to speak so) to consist rather in the actual blowings of Error, than in the privative restraint of pure Doctrine; because the Effects mentioned of hurting Trees, Earth Sea, &c. are the Effects of Winds actually blowing and bringing hurt unto these Things. Beside, the holding of these Winds being for that End, till the Elect should be marked, evidenceth that the Judgment is in letting loose these Winds, the holding whereof is a restraint upon them.

To the second Question, to wit, What is to be understood by this Seal, or sealing, mentioned? We say, 1. That it is not any visible or discernable Character, as to Men, which is intended. But, 2. Some separating and differing Thing, whereby, as to the Effect, these who are sealed, are distinguished from others that are not separated. In a Word, the Scope is to shew, that every one of God's own shall be as certainly kept free from the hurt of that Storm, as if there were a visible mark put upon every one of them. This manner of Speech, is borrowed, 1. From Kings that seal with their own Seal what they would not have touched. 2. From the History, Exod. xii. 13. where God, being to separate Israel from the Egyptians in respect of the Plague of smiting the first-born, did first separate them by a Mark (as it were) upon the Posts of their Doors, whereby his Care of them was signified, and their Faith of Immunity from that Plague strengthened; and accordingly the Effect followed, none that were marked were hurt; so shall it be here.

3. It may look unto Ezek. ix., where a Story of sealing some, not unlike this, is recorded. In sum, it is to shew the security of the Elect under that Storm: Which we conceive especially to flow from these two, 1. From God's Decree of Election. 2. God's Care and Providence in the executing of his Decree of Election, &c. as the faddest Trial is limited in its Communion in respect of the Elect, and they are looked unto and sustained under it. This agreeth well with Matt. xxiv. 24. where Preservation from Error is derived from God's Election; and that which is called Sealing here, we take it to be the same which is expressed (Chap. xiii. and 8.) by writing in the Lamb's Book of Life mentioned there for the same Scope as this is here. We agree also with 2. Tim. ii. 19. where the Lord's Foundation (which is his Election) is said to be sealed, because of the sureness and unalterableness thereof.

The third Thing to be cleared, is, what Time or State of the Church: this relateth unto? Answ. Altho' Doctrinally the Words do in general hold forth Christ's care of his Church and People in reference unto these Trials which are common to them, with others, and so this may be applied to all times, Christ hath a care of his Church, under the Seals, and a peculiar care of his own under every Trial; this is a Truth: But, considering the Words as they point at some particular Time, and for that End are set down in this Prophecy, We conceive, that they hold forth God's peculiar Oversight of his Elect, in keeping them from the Storm which is threatened by the Trumpets, and not from the temporal Strokes contained under the same, and so doth belong to the following Prophecy and not to the preceding, 1. Because the Seals hold forth especially temporal Judgments, the Trumpets hold forth spiritual Plagues. Now, the Elect not being exempted from the former, but from the latter, This Prophecy then (to call it so) of particular Exemption, must belong to the Trumpets which contain Judgments of a Spiritual Nature. 2. If we look to Chap. ix. 4. (which comprehends the Prophecy of the first WO upon the World by the fifth Trumpet) there these who are sealed, are peculiarly exempted from that Wo. The inferring therefore that limitation in the Commission of that Wo, that it should not hurt these who had the Seal of God, doth evidently knit this Sealing unto that Trumpet, as peculiarly belonging to it and intended for that Storm. 3. We find (Chap. xiii. 8.) only the Elect excepted from the worshipping of the Beast; and (Chap. xiv. 1, 4.) we find the same Number, who are said to be sealed here, observed to be kept clean, according as was designed here, these Places shewing the Effect of God's Sealing here to have been answerable in the Event, that as he had sealed them to be kept clean, so were they by Virtue thereof actually preferred. Now, that Preservation, in respect of the Event in these places, doth manifestly look to their being kept free of Antichrist's Corruptions, which contemporate with the Trumpets; and therefore this Sealing, which holdeth forth God's purpose of bringing about that Event, must belong to that time also.
Chap. 7.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

The Scope then is shortly this, John being commissioned to reveal the second great Storm, which was to come upon the Church by the breaking out of Herefies, and rising of Antichrist to a Hight, by which many moe of the Visible Church should be carried away than under the Persecutions, so that in Effect, the whole World should wonder after the Beast, and the Elect be in great hazard, lest the Lord's People should faint, as if there were no Church during that time; the Lord comforteth them by shewing the security of the Elect; and immutability of Election in the most declining times; and that he would preserve them from being carried away, or hurt, by that Storm, as if they were by some visible Character distinguished from the rest of the World for that end.

To come more particularly to this first part of the Chapter, There are two Things represented in it, 1. A sad Judgment to the Church; this is implied, i. Wherein this Judgment or Trial consisteth. 2. The Instruments intrusted with the Oversight thereof are set down. 3. Their Posture is described. 4. The Object of this Judgment is pointed at,

1. The Trial is in the blowing of Winds, even four Winds; by which we understand Spiritual Dangers of Herefies, Divisions, Schisms, &c. as it is before said: Which are compared to Winds. 1. To shew the Violence and Force of Error, which imputedly carrieth many away with it; therefore it is compared to a Flood, Chap. xii. and is called strong Delusion. 2. Thes. ii. Which place relateth to the same Event.

2. They are compared to Winds, to shew the Effects of Error amongst unstable Souls, which drive them from former received Truths to Error and from one Error to another to and fro, even as Winds tost any light Matter; therefore ( Jude xii. ) they that are given to Error, are said to be carried about of Winds, as Clouds or Weather-cocks are from one side to another according as the Wind bloweth. 3. Again, they are called four Winds, to shew, 1. The plurality of Errors which come one with another and one after another, when once these Winds begin to blow. 2. To shew the Opposition of one Error to another, and the Inconfinity of them together, as well as with Truth. In this, Error differeth from ordinary Winds; these blow but from one Airth at once but this fetteth upon all Corners together, the Devil aiming to break in upon one side when he is repelled at another, and to catch one by one Error, who hath not been taken with another.

2. The Instruments are described, I saw four Angels standing, &c. 1. They are called Angels. And, 2. four Angels. We need not dispute much whether they be good or bad, seeing God who is the Creator and Soveraign of both, may and often hath made use of them in executing of his Judgments upon the wicked World: It would seem these mentioned here, are good Angels; 1. Because for a time they restrained those Winds, ready before this to have broken out, but were kepted up as in Prison by them, till Christ should give orders. It is true the Winds are from evil Spirits, and prime Ministers of Satan; but the holding of these Winds, and the timing of the blowing of them, so as might further God's Design most, are good, and seem to be Acts of Christ's kingly Office, executed by Angels, who have that committed to them for the Churches sake: And therefore, it may be said of them, that power was given them to hurt the Earth, because that cannot come to pas but by their leave who have the oversight of that deluge of Error intrusted to them. 2. The Angel who speaketh to them is as joynt Servants of God with him, and as employed in the same Work, as it is, Verse 3, which make it appear to be Elect Angels, employed in that Work for the good of Elect Saints. They are called four, because there were four Winds, and these being hazard from so many Airths, God will have his Care and Soveraignty seen in having one Angel for every Danger.

3. We are to consider their Posture; which is set down, First. In their standing on the four Corners of the Earth; Which importeth two Things. 1. The imminency of the Judgment, it was ready to break in on all Corners. 2. It sheweth the vigilancy and activeness of these Instruments in executing what was committed to them, with a Readiness to advert to Christ's Orders and to obey them. Secondly, As they are standing, so they are holding the four Winds of the Earth, which confirmeth as is formerly said; and beside, implyeth a Degree of Force in the Winds, and of activity in the Instruments, forcibly ( as it were ) holding them. Thirdly, The End why they hold the Winds is, That the Winds should not blow on the Earth: Which is not simply to restrain them from hurting the Earth, but for a
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 7.

Time, until the Elect should be prepared and provided for it, as the verses following will clear.

The fourth thing in the verse, is, the Object on which these Winds do blow: it is implied in this verse to be the Earth, the Sea, and Trees; for, the restraining of these Winds from blowing on them for a time, supposeth them to be the Object of that Storm, as is clearly expressed, verse 2. It was given to them to hurt the Earth, &c. These three are most ordinarily obnoxious to the hurt of Winds, and therefore are mentioned here. The Earth lyeth open to Winds, being plagued by Earthquakes, overthrowing of Houses, spoiling of Corns, Fruits, &c. the Sea being so liquid and unstable, is subject to tossing and risings, whereby shipwreck and other inconveniences follow. 3. Trees are more subject than other things, because of their Hight, which maketh them the more obnoxious unto, and the less able to bear with the impetuous Force of the stormy Winds, whereby some are rent, others are overblown, &c. The Scope is, to shew, that as the Wind seath on these things as the proper Object of its Hurt, so Error hath its own Object, upon which the Hurt thereof will be no les effectual.

More particularly, by Earth, &c. here cannot be understood these without the Church, (Error not being a Plague wherewith such are incouged) but we must understand Professors of the visible Church, because the Event (which followeth by the Trumpets) is made good on them; and therefore this Earth, is not distingushed from the visible Church by any external Profession, but from the invisible Church, in respect of secret Election, as from what proceedeth is clear.

That these three, Earth, Sea, and Trees, are mentioned together, as the Objects hurt by this Storm, may be done in allusion to three forts of Professors, over whom Error especially prevaieth.

1. The earthly-minded Professor, who supposeth Gain to be Godliness, lyeth open to this Storm, when set upon by a Temptation to Error, which is backed with worldly Wealth, Eafe, Credit, Preferment, &c. Of such the Scripture in many places speaketh, who, upon that account, have been ensnared with this Bate, Phil. iii. 19. 2 Pet. ii. 15. Jude 11. And upon this account it is, that, 1 Tim. vi. 10. the love of Money, is called the root of all Evil, which while some covet after, they have erred from the Faith.

2. By Sea, may be signified unsettled light Professors, who like Reuben, are unstable like Water, and fixed in nothing; therefore are they (Jude

13.) called raging Waves of the Sea, and wandering Stars; and Clouds that are carried with a Tempest, 2 Pet. ii. 17. a light Professor is an easy Prey to Error.

3. By Trees may be understood Professors, who, in respect of Profession, gifts of Knowledge, Utterance, &c. may be said to be high above others, and no less high in their own Conceit; being by Knowledge put up, though in respect of true Fruits exceeding barren; for, if these that are real Christians be compared to Trees, indeed bearing Fruit: (which sort of Christians, Chap. ix. verse 4. are exempted from this Judgment) Christians, who are but in Profession so, yet much in their own Conceit, may be called Trees, as they are by Jude verse 12. and 2 Pet. ii. they are called presumptuous, as high above others in their own Conceit; which sort of Professors, are as obnoxious to Error as any other.

The sum of this verse, is, No sooner was the Church freed from open Persecution, but the Devil stirreth up Errors of all sorts, and that with great Violence; whereby in God's Righteous Judgment, many secure earthly-minded, unstable and proud conceit Professors were to be carried away; yet were they for a time restrained by God's Power, till, &c. From which, Observe.

1. That Error and Heresy waiteth upon the Churches outward prosperous Condition; and no sooner is the freed from open Persecution, but as soon the Devil waiteth on to sow these Tares, Chapter xii. when the Child is delivered from Persecution, the Devil, the Serpent, speweth out a Flood after her; It was so in Constantine's Time, unto which this relateth: The Church was scarcely landed from that sea of Persecution, when the Heresy of Arius and other Divisions, set vehemently upon the Church, as we will see in opening of the Trumpets. It was so in the time of the Popes breaking forth again in Germany; Floods of Anabaptists Libertines, Autonomians, &c. followed it, and somewhat of it hath been made out in our own Experience in this Island. The Devil who is a Murderer and a Liar from the beginning, waiteth all Opportunities to destroy, if so he may gain by Error what he could not attain by Violence. Beside, Men usually, then becoming more secure, and falling asleep, he hath the fairer Occasion to sow his Tares, which he doth not neglect. 2. Error and Heresy, is one of these Plagues whereof God maketh use of in his Justice to punish the ingrate World who have had the Gospel in Peace and have abused it. Therefore when Delusion cometh in
in its greatest height, as 2 Thes. ii. 10. Or, a false Prophet cometh to speak Lies in the name of the Lord, Deut. xiii. 1, 3. They are both said to be sent of him as a just Reward of rejecting the Truth. 3. The abounding of Error is a sore Plague: And therefore Toleration (which we conceive to be no other matter, but the letting loose of these Winds) must be a sad Stroke to many Professors; by this, they are tossed, snared, and made drunk with a full of their own ways, and many carried headlong to the ruin of their Souls. By this the best things of the Church, to wit, its Truth, Purity, Unity, &c. are blasted. Have not Arianism, Pelagianism, Popery, and other Errors wronged the Church more than many Years Plague, Wars, and Pestilence, and destroyed more Souls than they have done Bodies? It is a wonder the World should think so light of so heavy a Plague. 4. When Error cometh as Judgment, it cometh exceedingly fitted and strengthened for carrying on its Point. There is a Deluge or Flood of them together; therefore it is called strong Delusion and a spirit of Error, 2 Thes. ii. 11. Because, as it hath from God a Commission, and cannot be quiet till that be executed, more than the bloody Sword can be, Ezek. xxii. So it is armed suitably for that End, sometimes with variety of Errors; sometimes with the Number of Followers, sometimes with Countenance from great ones of the World and temporal Advantages, sometimes with eminency of Gifts, in the Authors and Abettors thereof: These, or such like, going along with the Tentation, make it set on the more strongly with the greater Difficulty to be resisted. 5. There are some Errors that are inconsistent together, and opposite one to another, wherewith yet in God's Secret Justice, the Devil may be permitted to affault and trouble the Church: The Lord thereby aimeth the more to further the Trial of the sincere and discovery of the Counterfeit; the Devil thereby aimeth to undeceive all by prevailing against them upon one side or another, that if one Error do not take, he may essay about to find out that which is suitable to their Humour, and to set on them where he shall find them weakest. At least by these diversities of Errors, he maketh the Truth the more disputable unto the Men of the World. In the primitive Times, some denied Christ to be true God, as Apollinaris; others denied him to be true God, as Ebius, Arius, Photinus, &c. These again differing among themselves, Arius calling him God, but a created God in time; Photinus and his Followers, asserting him to be but mere Man; some made him to confit of two Persons as well as two Natures, others running to the other Extreme to shun that, affirmed him to have but one Nature as he is but one Person, This was the Heresy of Eutyches, the former was spread by Nestorius; Sabellians made but one Person, as there is but one God, as the Antitrinitarians do now. Those called Tritheists, made three Gods as well as three Persons. Augustine de hæresi. 66. nameth some whom he calleth Coluthians, whose Error was, that no Evil was from God, even these Evils whereby he punished profane Men, he nameth alfo some whom he calleth Floriani, attributing all Evil, even that which was sinful, to God. In the matter of Discipline, some were too rigid, as the Novatians and Donatists, &c. admitting no Penitents to Church-fellowship who had once given Offence, though they granted they might receive Pardon from God. Others again, running to the other Extreme, did too soon, without any Evidences of a Change, re-admit the scandalous, not only to Church-fellowship, but also to have a Seat and bear Office in the Church, the Rise of this is attributed to one Hierotimus, by Barnab. Anno 235. Page 481. The like might be insinuated in many Errors, as by comparing the Error of Papias upon the one hand, giving too much to works, and Antinomians upon the other hand, giving too little; betwixt Prelacy monopolizing Government in the Person of one Bishop, and Independency, beftowing it indifferently upon all the Members of the Church, and in many such Cases. These are enough to clear the Truth of the Thing, and to make Believers watchful, and to put on the whole Armour of God, lest, what one Temptation upon one side doth not, another may. 6. Considering this Storm to accompany the Churches outward Peace, Observe, That oftentimes the Purity of Doctrine is most in the Churches outward prosperous Condition, sometimes by the Devil's flight, sometimes by the Security of the Church her self becoming secure or proud under her external Peace.
Lecture II.

Verse 2. And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, having the Seal of the living God: And he cried with a loud Voice to the four Angels, to whom it was given to hurt the Earth and the Sea,

3. Saying, Hurt not the Earth, neither the Sea, nor the Trees, till we have sealed the Servants of our Gods in their foreheads.

We have had some little View of that said Condition which the Church was to be into by the Storm of Herefy from all Airths blowing upon her: Which Storm, we conceive, foretelleth the rising of the Arian, Macedonian, and other Herefies, but especially the Rife and Growth of Antichrift and the Churches Dection under him. 1. Because these Winds did immediately set upon the Church after her Freedom from open Persecution, and so fallet in the very same Time unto which this Prophefy belongeth. 2. Because the Event, being compared with the Prophefy, will be found exceedingly agreeable to it; yea, the Scope of this, being to shew the next great Trial of the Church after the Close of open Persecution, it must be understood of these foreaid Errors and Dection, which are the second Mean used by the Devil to undo the Church. 3. What we said in the former Lecture, clearing the Scope of this Prophefy to be God's guarding of his People against that Storm which cometh by the Trumpets and Beast, Chap. viii. 9, and 13, doth also confirm this, that the Storm here principally meant, is that Dection under Antichrift, seeing this Seal is particularly to guard against it, which cometh with Power and lying Wonders, 2 Thes. ii. We come now to consider the Consolation which the Lord giveth unto his People, to guard and comfort them against that Storm. It hath two Parts, as is said. The firſt sheweth God's Care of them before the Storm come; the second expresseth their happy outgate from it. The firſt is from the second verfe unto the ninth; and the second from the ninth verfe unto the Clofe of the Chapter.

The firſt Consolation, is described in these four, 1. The Instrument of it. 2. His going about it according to his Commiſſion. 3. The Perfons whom this Consolation concerneth. Lastly, The Event is observed to be anſwerable to what was intended, all being sealed who were designed to be exempted by God.

1. The Instrument, verse 2. He is called another Angel, &c. He is described in three, 1. That he is an Angel. 2. Ascending from the East. 3. From his Office or Truſt, that he had the Seal of the living God. 1. By Angel, we understand no created Angel but Chrift Jesus the Angel of the Covenant, called Michael, Chap. xii. For, 1. It's Chrift who chiefly taketh part with the Eleft, and provideth fo that none can pluck his Sheep out of his hands; and with his Angels ( Chap. xii.) figheth against the Dragon and his. 2. Because the keeping of the Seal of the living God (as great Lord-keeper or Chancellor under him) belonging only to the Mediator. 3. In the words following, he cryeth authoritatively, and giveth Order to the other Angels who were Overseers of the Judgment; by which it appeareth to be some eminent Angel unto whom thefe Properties do agree, which is none other but Jesus Chrift, though he may have other Angels employed under him, as it is Chap. xii.

2. He is said to ascend from the East: Either alluding unto Chrift's names of Sun, Light, Star, Morning, &c. shewing that as all Light cometh from the Eaft, fo all Comfort cometh by Chrift, who fafonably and refreſhfully manifesteth his Care of his Church, as the rising of the Sun after Darkness: In which Reſpect ( Matth. xxiv. 27.) Chrift's coming is spoken of as Lighnting from the Eaft, or it may be in Alluſion to that Entry of the Temple upon the Eaft, by which only the Prince was to ascend Exek. xlv. 2, 3. whereby may be signified who this is who thus cometh his Church in a Soveraing princely way.

3. He
Chap. 7.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

3. He is said to have the Seal of the living God to shew his immediate Trust under him, (the Keeper of the Seal among Men being next unto the King) whereby he hath absolute Power to exempt from Trials or not; which is, upon the Matter, equivalent to that of having the Keys of the House of David committed unto him.

2. His Manner of executing of his Office, or Trust, is expressed in these three, 1. In that he is said to cry with a loud Voice unto the four Angels, &c. By which is bolden forth, 1. His Authority in commanding. 2. The imminency of the Hazard that made him cry to have it prevented. 3. Carefulness in him to have it for a time restrained.

The second thing in the Execution, is, the Parties to whom he cryeth, that is, to the four Angels, to whom it was given to hurt the Earth and the Sea. By which we may gather, 1. That the Commission of these Angels, was not principally to restrain Judgment, but to execute it, 2. That there is a Power and Authority derived from God, even in these Judgments whereby the Earth is hurt. 3. That Angels are subject to our blessed Lord Jesus, not only in receiving of their Commission, but in the Execution of it; they cannot act but by Orders from him. 4. That he cryeth first to them and to all of them, sheweth both his Care of his People, when they are not minding their own Hazard, he is providing for them; and also his Wisdom, in taking the right way in manifesting of it.

3. There is the matter of his Cry, verse 3. saying, hurt not the Earth, &c. till we have sealed, &c. Which words hold forth, 1. Christ's great Design in his coming and suspending this Judgment, it is the Safety of his People. 2. We may see his peremptoriness in ordering all things in reference to that End. This Judgment is not simply discharget, For, afterward it may hurt the Earth, but it is so bounded and ordered, and that peremptorily as not to blow or hurt till God's People be provided for it, and that they may be kepted from the Hurt of it, the Restriction, until, &c. beareth out this.

3. The Objects about which this Care is taken, are the Servants of our God, so called, not as all Creatures are, nor as some special Ministers are, but as such who by special Compact and Agreement have given up, and covenanted themselves to be so and in their Conversations carry suitably to that Engagement. Thus all Israel, especially true Israel, are called the Lord's Servants, Lev. xxv. 55. In Opposition to Idolaters who worshipped other Gods; and thus, true Servants, are described by this, that they desired to fear his Name, Neh. i. 11. In Opposition to Hypocrites, who say and do not. In Sum, by Servants are understood such, as adhere to God in a declining Time, and do not enslave themselves to Antichrist with the rest of the World, as it is Chap. xiii. He faith of our God because Christ, as Mediator and Head of the Body, standeth in a joint Relation to God with his People, as it is, Job. xx. 17, my God and your God, &c. which is a special Consolation unto them, and marked here as a special Priviledge.

4. The Effect of the Execution of his Commission, is marked, verse 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. wherein his faithfulness in sealing of the Elect, is set down. 1. Generally in the Number it self and of whom they were, verse 4. 2. More particularly, they are distributed in the Verses following. The Scope of all which, is to shew, 1. The Exactness of this Angel's performing of what was intrusted to him. 2. That none missed who were in his Roll. 3. To shew that it was the very Persons-design'd of God, and therefore they are marked here and there of several Tribes, and not indistinctly together. That Circumstance, verse 4, and I heard the Number of them that were sealed, is added to shew the Cerainty of John's Record, he being, as it were, an Ear Witness thereunto. That we may more particularly take up the Meaning of this, we are to enquire, 1. What is meant by Israel, out of whom these are said to be marked. 2. What is meant by the particular Distribution of them in so many Tribes, and so many thousands of every Tribe. By Israel and the Tribes thereof, sometimes in Scripture are understood the Israelites who were come of Jacob according to the Flesh; this is the most proper and usual Meaning. Sometimes again, by Israel is understood the Church of God under the Gospel, who profess the Faith of Abraham, of what ever Nation and People they be, as Gal. iii. 29. and vi. 16, &c. called Israel, 1. Because they are a spiritual Seed to Abraham, who is the Father of all them that believe. 2. Because they are admitted to the same essential Priviledges and Promises which the Israelites once had, Rom. xi. 24. They are ingrafted in the same Olive-tree; and now in Christ Jesus there is neither Jew nor Gentile.

3. It is frequent to set forth the Worship of the New Testament under the Names of that which belongeth to the Old, and to stile the Gospel-Church by the Name of Jerusalem which is above; and and therefore it is agreeable to this, 

A 2 a a 2 that
An EXPOSITION of the
Chap. 7.

that the Professors of the New Testament should pass under the Title of Israel, especially in this Prophecy, in which the old Titles are so frequently applied unto the new state of the Church. We conceive, the last, to wit, the spiritual Seed of Abraham, or the Gospel church, to be meant here by the Tribes of Israel and not Jews by Nature only. And that beside the former general Reasons upon these three Considerations.

1. SUCH are understood by Israel here, as were to be kept free from Antichrist’s Pollution: Now, these are not only Jews, but mainly Gentiles, as the Event and Time, to which it is applicable, doth evince. 2. If by this sealed Number of a 144000. we are to understand all these, who during Antichrist’s Tyranny shall be kept free of His Pollution; and if they are to be contradistinguished from the Plurality of the Church who wandereth and goeth a whoring after the Beast, then they cannot understand them to be Jews only, but the pure part of the Church of whatsoever Nation they be: But the former is clear, to wit, that by these are to be understood all the pure part of the Church, as contradistinguished from Antichrist’s Followers, as will appear, 1. By comparing the End of their sealing here with Chap. ix. verse 4. and xiii. verse 8. for, they that are sealed here, are the Servants of our God, to wit, all who adhere to him. 2. The end of their sealing, is, to keep them from that Defection whereinto all others not sealed, are involved, as the Effect clear eth. 3. These that are passed by, are left open to this Storm, and carried away with it. Therefore this sealing must take in all the Elect during that time, of whatsoever Nation they be, seeing no Elect can be understood to be unsealed, and so left open to this Storm, as is clear, Chap. ix. verse 4. They must therefore be understood under the Name of Israel who are thus sealed: 2. It will further appear by comparing this with Chap. xiv. 1, 2, 3, 4. where these 144000. are particularly mentioned as the Virgin-church, distinguished from the adulterous World, and that at the turn of Antichrist’s Dominion, as it was particularly recorded, that notwithstanding of Antichrist’s Tyranny and the World’s Defection with him, yet all whom God had appointed to Life, were kept free from that Defection; and therefore this Number must comprehend all such (being a definite for an indefinite) who during his Tyranny should be kept free; and therefore it is not to be ascribed unto the natural Jews. 3. The distinguishing of Jews here from that innumerable Company (verse 9.) of all Nations, doth clear this; For, they are distinguished, not in respect of Nation or Kindred, as if by each of them were set forth some part of the Gospel-church contemporary one with the other, but in respect of diverse successive States of the Church, belonging to diverse times, as that however the Gospel-church immediately after the Christian Religion shall obtain Liberty and Authority, shall be brought unto great Straits, and reduced to a few Number (as God’s Church was in the Days of the Old Testament) yet, it shall afterward break forth and flourish among all Nations, so that the Church in the latter Days shall be as far extended for Number and diversity of People beyond what the Church shall be under Antichrist, as the Gospel-Church was at its first spreading, extended beyond the Church of the Jews: And therefore the whole pure Professors of the Church, during this Storm, being comprehended under those that are sealed out of the several Tribes, it cannot be ascribed unto the natural Jews.

THAT this Comparison and Opposition of Jews with Gentiles, or the smaller Number with the greater, doth belong to several States of the Church, will appear by this, that these sealed ones are living in the time of a Storm and great Tribulation, and while as pure Professors, and Professors of Jesus Christ, are exceeding rare, as the Scope here, and the places formerly cited, Chap. ix. 13, 14. do clear. That innumerable Company again, are remarkable for their Number, and are said to have come out of great Tribulation (as if now the Storm were past) as Victors and Conquerours having Palms in their Hands. This innumerable Company therefore must denote a following Outgate or the former Storm; and so by each of them, some condition of the whole Gospel-church, and not of Jews or Gentiles severally, is typified.

The second thing to be cleared, is, wherefore the Number is so preemtomily determined, and particularly distributed in several Tribes? Answer. 1. By what is said, it may be seen, that this definite Number is indefinitely to be understood, not as if they were just so many in all, or in every Tribe alike. But, 2. For these Reasons, 1. To shew that they were particularly determined by God and known to him. 2. That though the Defection was universal and great, yet there should be a considerable Number reserved, as was of 7000. in Elia’s Days. That yet in Comparison of the whole World that was to follow.
follow the Beast, that Number was to be very small, as it is said in Isaiah, The number of Israel is as the Sand of the Sea, yet but a Remnant shall be saved.

More particularly, this number is proportioned amongst the Tribes, to shew, 1. That God not only numbereth them in gross and in common together but hath the very particular and individual Persons, who are constituent of that Number, marked and determined (to say so) both numero numerante & numero numerato. 2. To shew God's Sovereignty and good Pleasure, in choosing some of every Kindred and Tribe, and his Care in providing for them whom lie hath chosen, of whatsoever Tribe they be.

Obser. 1. That Error oftentimes bringeth the Church; yea, the Saints in the greatest hazards. What maketh Christ cry fo, and maketh all this Bufliness? It is to mark the Elect, which suppofeth them to be in great Hazard: Yea, that (Matt. xxiv, 24.) If it were possible, the very Elect should be deceived, sheweth it cometh near the March, even as near as possible; yea, often there is more Fear and Hazard to the Elect, their spiritual Estate by Error, than there is by Perfection; yea, by gross Sins and Temptations to them, as Murder, Adultery, &c. And no are taken off their Feet by the one than by the other, because it cometh under some Priest of Holiness and Piety; in which respect it is said, the Devil, in this Temptation, transformeth himself in an Angel of Light, 2 Cor. xi. Believers had need to be watchful against all evils, but in a special manner against this; it is no little difficulty, in a corrupt time, to stand it out. Obser. 2. The greater the Danger be, Christ hath the greater Care. This maketh him cry and come down, whereas no such particular Act of his is marked when the Church was suffering, Chap. vi. He had rather keep them from Sin than Suffering; yea, often Error hurtest more than Suffering doth. More particularly Observe.

1. CHRIST is great Overseer of what concerneth his People; none can hurt, but as he giveth Orders; all that executeth Judgment, are in a Dependency on him: Which is a great Conformation to his People. 2. He is never so angry at an ungrate World as to forget one Elect; in the midst of this Storm, he remembereth them. So had God respect to one Noah in the World, and to one Lot in Sodom; they could do nothing who were to execute that Judgment, till he were let free. 3. God hath some Elect, and a Church under the greatest Defection, even seven Thousand when Elias thinketh there is not one, which should make us weary in centuring Times and Places to be altogether ungodly. 4. No Elect shall be finally seduced; that is not possible, Matt. xxiv. 5. That impossibility of final seduction dependeth not on themselves, but on God's Decree and Care in sealing them and preferring them from it, which maketh it true alway, Rom. xi. 7. the Election hath obtained, and none but they, for the rest were blinded. 6. If it be asked, why these sealed ones, who are the Elect, are called Servants of our God? I Answer, It is a Description of the Elect from their Holiness, a Fruit and Effect of their Election; and to clear it, there is a twofold Seal, 2 Tim. ii. 19. one known to God, be known whom he hath chosen, of bis by Decree. The other is the Fruit and Evidence of the former, and in these come to Age, never separated, Let them who name the Lord depart from Iniquity. In this last respect, they are called Servants of God, for these Reasons, which are so many grounds of Doctrine.

1. That wherever Election is, there is, or will be holiness and Obedience, as a Fruit of it; Holiness and Obedience is a Proof of Election as to Men, or to ones own Conscience; they are of equal Extent. Hence (Eph. i. 4.) we are elected to be holy: Let not these Things that God conjoyneth be separated. 2. None but these who are Servants to God in some real Manner, can promise to themselves any Benefit of Election, or Freedom from any Plague, and especially from this Plague: Ezek. ix. these are marked only who were mourning for the Abominations of the rest, and keeping themselves free. Losing a good Conscience maketh shipwreck of the Faith, 1 Tim. i. 19. Let none pl ad for any Benefit of Election whatsoever without this. 3. All that in some Measure honour and obey God, are kepted from evil, and may Promise to themselves Immunity, as far as is requisite, when others cannot; 2 Tim. ii. 21. If a Man purge himself from these Things, he shall be a Vessel of Honour, referved for the Masters use. 4. Holiness hath many Advantages; it is the best Guard against Errors, to receiveth the Truth in Love: It hath often an outward Protection, as in Let, Noah, &c. Psal. xxxiv. The Angels pitch their Tents about them. Obse. 5. Christ and we have but one God, John xx. 17. I ascend to your Father, and my Father; and to my God, and your God. Lastly, God hath still a care of his Servants. The sum of all this is, If Christ's care be much worth to Souls, and it be Advantage to have it, Be stirred up to holiness as ye would be be sure of it; and, as ye would be kept free from the Sins and Judgments of the time, and have peace in your selves, Be Servants of our God, and give up your selves to him.

LECTURE
Lecture III.

Verse 4. And I heard the Number of them which were sealed: And there were sealed an hundred and forty and four Thousand of all the Tribes of the Children of Israel.

5. Of the Tribe of Judah were sealed twelve Thousand. Of the Tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve Thousand.

6. Of the Tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve Thousand. Of the Tribe of Manasse were sealed twelve Thousand.

7. Of the Tribe of Zebulen were sealed twelve Thousand. Of the Tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve Thousand.

8. Of the Tribe of Ephraim were sealed twelve Thousand. Of the Tribe of Zebulen were sealed twelve Thousand.

There are some Numbers which are repeated, and of them we shall not speak, because they are not the particular Numbers of the Reckonings of the Twelve Tribes, but a certain Number for a hundred and forty and four Thousand, which is the same Number as before, and is the same Number in both the Reckonings for an uncertain. The Scope of it is the more Effectually to bear out the Conflation for strengthening the Faith of God's People by such a particular Numeration. 1. It is summed, verse 4, whereof is spoken before. 2. It is distributed amongst the Tribes, verse 5, 6, 7, 8.

The Scope of the Distribution, beside what is said, is by continuing the manner of Speech, used under the Old Testament, of Israel, Tribes, Jerusalem, &c. to hold forth the Entitles Priviledge of being ingrafted in the Jews room, and that God kept the same Way with them as with Israel, having admitted them to that same Covenant.

It will not be meet nor needful to inquire after Mysteries in the Number or Names; it is like, the Lord giveth his Church the Title of Israel, followeth the reckoning of twelve Tribes, and multiplieth that by twelve, which cometh in whole to that Number one hundred forty and four Thousand. We shall only touch these things as considerable.

1. That in the Order, the Age is not kepted, and Children of the bond and free Woman are promiscuously named; to let us see, that in Christ Jesus there are neither Jew nor Greek, bond nor free; and that external Priviledges are of no value, Gal. iii. 28.

2. Judah is preferred and first named, and Reuben, though the first-born, passed by. 1. To shew that Relation to Christ, who was of the Tribe of Judah, and of whom David was, cæseth the Ballance and is the main Priviledge.

2. Reuben lost his Birth-right by defiling his Fathers Bed; and Simeon, by his killing the Sixhmites: Whence it is clear, that guiltinesse cutteth Men off Priviledges, and hath a broad and long Tail of Curfes for a long Continuance, Gen. xlix. 3, 4.

3. Neither Dan nor Ephraim, Joseph is named, Dan is also omitted, (1 Chron. i. 3, 4.) when all the other Tribes are reckoned in their Genealogies; so also Ephraim and Manasseh, in Deut. xxxiii. It would seem for these Reasons; (for, that Conceit of omitting Dan here, because Antichrist is to come of him, is a groundlesse Fable, and rejected by Bellar. Lib. 3. de Pontif. cap. 12. who expoundeth the Scriptures ordinarily allledged, for proving that in a different Sense) 1. To shew, God's Sovereignty, manifesting it self especially in his passing by of some and reckoning others in his Rule, no less guilty. 2. To conform the Number to the ordinary Reckoning of Israel by twelve Tribes and no more, wherefore still one is omitted in the former Reckonings. This Number had not been keeped, if Dan had been numbered when Levi also is mentioned. 3. Dan was soon overtaken with Idolatry, so was Ephraim, Judges i. 18. therefore not meet to be mentioned among these, or as Types of those who were to be keeped clean from that Sin.

4. Levi is mentioned here, though not in the dividing of the Land of Cannan; to shew, that though God allow not much temporal Estate on his Ministers, yet will he not prejudice them of his Protection under Straits either Spiritual or Temporal, nor of the Victory over them.

These
Chap. 7. 

BOOK of the REVELATION.

367

These are all who are sealed of the number of a great multitude; and this equal number among the tribes is not understood, as if all were equal in respect of the elect; but, 1. To shew it is indifferent to God to take of this or that Nation now, as there was to him no difference amongst the Tribes of Israel. 2. That there is need of a special and particular Care, and that he conformeth his Care so, not in gross and common, but particularly taking Notice of them, in a definite Sum. Hence Observe,

1. FROM the complenxness of this Sealing and Number, and from the Name. That these sealed ones getteth, to wit, that they are called the Tribes of Israel, That Believers, under the New Testament, are God's Israel, ingrafted in their Room and served Heirs to all their essential Privileges and Promises, and Heirs of Abraham, as Believers were under the Old Testament; whatever typical Promises were peculiar to that People, we are not to claim; yet, certainly these Privileges or Promises that belonged to their eternal well-being, or were necessary to their spiritual growth and happiness here, Believers under the New Testament are served Heirs thereunto, Gal. iii. 29. 

If ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's Seed, and heirs according to the Promise. Observe 2. Folks may be partakers of many outward Privileges, and yet these not secure them from an approaching Plague, if they be not partakers of Spiritual Privileges beside. Israel were all God's People and Children; to them pertained the Adoption and Covenants in respect of external administration; and so it was with the Church of the Gentiles which succeeded: But, Rom. ix. 6.

They are not all Israel, who are of Israel; neither are they all Children, neither is he a Jew who is one outwardly. Ob. 3. That Christ's Care is very special of his Elect, where-ever they are he taketh notice of them, in all their difficulties he hath a special and peculiar Eye over them, he doth not gather them by heeps, but one by one. Isaiah xxvii. 12. Not by Guests, but by special Designation, he seeth to their Preservation, John x. 3. He calleth his sheep by Name, and leadeth them out: The most inconsiderable of them are provided for, and sheltered from this Storm. This is much for the Conformation of Believers, and it is the very End why this numbering and sealing is set down here, to tell that not only Christ hath a Care of all Believers in general, but of every one of them in particular.

Observe 4: That sealing and defending against declining or defection in Error, is no common Privilege; they are marked, here one and there one, who are made partakers of it, a few of some Tribes, and of some none, to shew the singularity of this mercy, and to point, as at our Lord's Care, so also at his Sovereignty who pitched upon whom he will, to preserve from the Trials of the Time. It is not because they are better than others, but their through-bearing lieth in his purpose about them, and his sealing, discerning and differenting of them from others. Lastly, There are but very few, considering the Multitude that perisheth, that shall be kept free and saved in such a Trial: It will be a rare Thing to stand, when the Storm of Error bloweth; many shall follow the pernicious Ways of false Teachers, 2 Pet. ii. 1, &c. If it were possible the Elect should be seduced. Rev. xiii. The World wondereth after the Beast, so that it concerneth us to be humble, watchful and on our Guard, that we be not led away with the Error of the Wicked.

---

LECTURE IV!

Verse 9. After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no Man could number, of all Nations, and Kindreds, and People, and Tongues stood before the Throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white Robes, and Palms in their Hands:

10. And cried with a loud Voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the Throne, and unto the Lamb.
THE Lord, having described to John and discovered to him, in the beginning of the Chapter, the hazard the Church was in by a coming storm, he layeth two grounds for confirming the faith of his people. The first is, the care of the elect under that storm, to verse 9. The second is, the happy estate the Church should be in after that storm should be over.

For clearing the meaning of this part of the chapter, we are to enquire in these particulars. 1. Who are to be understood by those that are here mentioned and left innumerable? 2. To what time it relateth, or what state of the Church, whether militant or triumphant? 3. What is the scope of it, and the reason of setting it down in such expressions? Then we shall particularly open the words, which have two parts. 1. What generally John of himself saw and heard concerning the happy and comfortable state of that great company, to verse 13. 2. What further was taught him by one of the elders, inviting him to enquire further concerning them.

For the first, what this company, that have palms in their hands, is? We say, 1. They differ from the hundred forty and fourth thousand mentioned before. a. In number, being more than they. b. In extent, their reckoning was out of tribes, as it were, of one kingdom; these are out of all nations, kindreds, &c. 2. In respect of posture or place, the hundred forty and four thousand are sealed ones on the earth, secret and hid; this company is seen openly proceeding, standing before the throne, and it is not of them, they were marked. 4. The former are sealed for a coming storm, to shew the danger they were to be in, and as having no commerce with others. Therefore it is said, (chap. xiv. 3.) No man could learn their song but themselves. This great company have palms in their hands, as an open sign of victory; therefore are they said, (verse 14.) To be come out of great tribulation, and their song is public, with a loud voice. Beside, that by that transition, after these things, I saw, is particularly held forth by a different company, to represent a different thing, relating to a subsequent state of the Church, in respect of its numerousness and prosperity, opposite to the former.

This company then being different from the sealed ones spoken of before, we say, They belong not to that time, but they follow it. Which appears, 1. (as we hinted at before) By that transition, after these things, I saw, importing not only an order in what he saw as to his former, but as to the things seen, that is, after a sealed company succeeded a great innumerable company, for liberty and publickness of profession, not needing to be sealed. 2. They are come out of great tribulation, verse 14. But the former sealed ones were under it. The sealed ones were strivers; these are victors, therefore must succeed them, as victory doth to fighting. 3. More particularly, by these sealed ones, are understood the hundred forty and four thousand mentioned, chap. xiv. verse 2. Which belongeth unto, and is contemporary with the prophecy of the trumpets as appeareth by chap. ix. 4. and xiii. 8. and xiv. 3. 4. But by this innumerable company, we conceive, are to be understood the same who stand on the sea of glass, having gotten victory over the beast, having harps in their hands, chap. xv. 1, 2. The properties, exercise and case agree to both; which number, are after the everlasting gospel is preached through the earth, chap. xiv. verse 6. and the cry of Babylon's begun ruin is proclaimed, and so belongeth to the prophecy of the vials.

Out of all which then, we conceive, that here is hinted at, and held forth, the increase and liberty of the church after the darknes of Antichrist shall be over, and the gospel of new, as it were, sent through the earth, saints then shall be innumerable, and full victors and conquerors in comparison of their paucity and restraint under Antichrist's growth and height.

The second question is, to what time or state of the church it relateth? Answ. For the time, it is signified before to belong to the vials, which hold forth the enemies' ruin and the churches' rising, yet, because there are three steps or degrees of the churches' victory, 1. From Antichrist's begun ruin, till by degrees it be fully consummated. 2. From his ruin to the end of the world, in the churches' trials with Gog and Magog, &c. 3. The churches' entry into the new Jerusalem. All which degrees, are begun, continued and perfected under the vials. It may be asked, to which of these degrees, or if to all of them, this belongeth? We think indeed it looketh to all these, holding forth the happiness of God's people in their victory over Antichrist, and, in their outgate from these troubles and trials, shewing how happy they should be when these storms should be over, which in part is begun here; but leave them not till it put them in heaven, and glory there. 1. Because that completest their
Chap. 7. B O O K of the
their Victory; and Victories here, are but Parts, Types, and earnest of their Victory there. 2. Be-
cause that Victory is the main and common Con-
flation of all fighters; and so suiteth well and best
with the Scope, as taking in all. 3. Because all
those steps of Victories belong to the Vials, and are
one continued and pursued Victory from its beginning
to its close. Neither, secondly, do we exclude, but
include the Churches happy and flourishing Condi-
tion on Earth, not only for the former Reasons, where-
by it is clear they cannot be separated; but also be-
cause of its Scope, which is to shew the Churches
Estate here in Time; and the other Characters of its
being subsequent immediately to the sealed Company,
as succeeding to them, as also its being contemporary
with the Vials in their rise and progress, confirm
this.

For the third Question, What is the Reason
that the Temporal and flourishing Condition of the
Church-militant, is set down under such noble Ex-
pressions as agree to the Church-triumphant? Anf.
1. Because it is one continued Victory, the begun
happiness and flourishing Condition of the Church
and their happy Condition in Glory hereafter being
divided in so many Parts, and Heaven is the laft,
longest, and tullest Part of it. 2. Because it is ordi-
ary in this Book to describe and style the Church-
militant, by Heaven; and the Beauty and Glory of
the Church, by that of Heaven; the happiness of
the Church here, by the happiness of Heaven here-
after. 3. The Expressions of the Prophets speaking
of the Gospels flourishing, or of a flourishing Estate
of the Jewish Church after the Captivity, are thus
large, as, Isa. xxv. 8. and xxxv. 10. and xlvi. 10.
and li. 11. which Expressions may be borrowed
(as many other ) from the Prophets in this Book;
and are both to set forth the excellent Estate of the
Church in it fell during that time; and also be-
ing compared with its former obscure Condition, it
is like Heaven in respect of what it was. 4. The
outward Judgment on Persecuters ( Chap. vi. )
was described by Hell and the last Judgment, the
one being to them the beginning of the other: So
upon the contrary, this happy Estate of the Church,
is described by Heaven in opposition thereto, as is
suitable.

More particularly the Words hold out the
happiness of the Church here, after Antichrist's
begun Fall, and her growing in that happy Condition,
ever to be so darkened again as formerly, till it be
perfefted in Heaven. The Conflation hath two
parts, ( as we shew before,) 1. What John saw
and heard, from Verse 9. to Verse 13. 2. A more
particular Explication of the former, from Verse 13.
to the end.

The general Description of what John saw
and heard, hath two Parts, suitable to Chap. iv. and
v. One is of the redeemed Church proceeding.
The second is of the Angels going along with them.
The former, Verse 9. 10. To the latter, Verse 11. 12.

The first of them, is set out in these cir-
cumstances. 1. In the order as they stand, After
this I beheld, and is a great Multitude, to put dif-
ference between one Thing and another in Time, yet
immediately following it: The meaning is, when the
former Strait of the Church was over, and the hidden
ones kept Secret under God's Stamp, I saw
a great Multitude come out and publicly avow and
profess Christ's Gospel. 2. They are described by
their Number, it was great and innumerable, not to
God, who hath them all written by Name in his
Book; known to him are all from the Beginning:
2 Tim. ii. the Lord knoweth who are his. But,
1. It was a great Multitude in it self, that no Man
could Number, as the Stars and Sand of the Sea are
called innumerable and Abraham's Seed. 2. Com-
paratively, or in Comparison of the little Number
that was before under Antichrist's Dominion; that
might have been within Men's reckoning, but this
was hugely beyond it. 3. They are described from
their Extent, of all Nations, Kindreds, &c. in Oppo-
sition to the former paucity of Tribes, which might
be in one Kingdom when the Church was shut up,
now there shall be an Enlargement as observable,
as at the Gospels first spreading, to point at the spread-
ing that the rise of the Gospel should have after
Antichrist's begun Ruine, it should be such as was
after Christ's Ascentiou. 4. They are described from
the Place where, and the Postour wherein, they
stood, they are before the Throne of God, and they
stand there. 1. Before the Throne, that is, in the
Church; here they are brought in, that were
Strangers before, and in Heaven they shall be com-
pleted hereafter: For we understand the Throne here,
( as Chap. iv. ) as representing either the place of
Glory or God's favourable presence to his Church.
2. They stand there: Which pointeth at two Things,
First, Their Dependence on God and Christ; they
stand as Servants attending their Master, as Verse 15.
preventing themselves before him after their Victories.
Secondly, Their publick owning and acknowledging
of him for their Victory and liberty. Thirdly, They
stand in white Robes, well adorned, and palms in their
Hands: With white Robes, a Sign of Glory, Chap.
iii. 4. and a Sign of Innocency ( Chap. xiv. 4. ) and
victory, xix. 8. having a more beautiful Lustre upon
B b b them
An EXPOSITION of the

them than before; with Palms in their Hands, a
Sign of Victory and Joy in a full Measure, suitable to
their who had gotten their Heads above all Difficulties, Mat. xxii. 8. 5. They are described from their
work and Exercise, which is set down, (verse 10.) in the Matter and the Manner. 1. In the Manner, they cry out with a loud Voice: To shew, 1. The
good Reason they had to bless him. 2. The good
will and heartiness they had to do it. 3. The publickness of their Profession, and the spreading of it,
whereas the Song of the hundred forty and four thousand was secret; none could learn their Song, Chap. xiv. This is publick and avowed, they care not who
hear their Song. 2. The Matter of their Song, is
in few words, but very material. In general, it is
to ascribe to God the Glory of their Victory, as to
the Author of it, and to Christ as Mediator, as the
great Mean and Procurer of it. It taketh in the
Rise, Progress, and perfection of their Happiness,
spiritual and temporal, it is all Salvation, and Salvation
from all things that may hurt his People. More
particularly, this Salvation is ascribed to God, as the
Fountain and efficient Cause, in whose Counsel the
work of Salvation bred, and was concluded; and it is
ascribed to Christ, as the meritorious Cause and Proc
rurer of it. To point out, 1. That their Salvation
is in him, and belongeth to him. 2. That their Sal
vation is no where else to be gotten. Isa. xliii. 1,
and 21. approprieth it to God, so as it excludeth all others. 3. It is an attributing not only Salvation
in the general to God, but this same particular
delivery from Antichrist's Sin, Snares, his Idols and
Ignorance, Psal. iii. 8. 4. It is the giving or ascrib
ing the Glory to himself alone, and so an acknowled
ging of the freeness of it, that it was for no de
serving or worth in them.

5. Christ is joined with God, because all
Grace and Salvation is given in him, and for him to
the Church, he is not misknown in the Administration
of Grace, therefore neither should he be in his Peo
gles Thanksgiving. 6. His Salvation is mainly as he
is a Saviour to save from Sin, Mat. i. 21. There
fore this loud Cry in uttering and attributing Salvation only to God and to the Lamb, is not in Respect of the
outward Delivery alone, but in Respect of the Doctrine of Justification, which was before obscured and divided amongst many Merits and Mediators:
Now it is vindicated, and they publicly and openly confess it, and ascribe it to God only, as the Foun
tain and Efficient Cause; and to Christ alone, as the
meritorious, laying the Weight and the Honour
of their eternal Salvation on God and Christ alone,
without parting them among any other, or mix-
ing in Merit, Purgatory, Penance, or any other
thing of that Kind, as formerly had been done.

This then is the first Part of this general De
scription, which is John's describing the happy Con
dition of the redeemed Church; Or, our Lord, to
strengthen the Faith of his People, reveal the
happy Outgate e're ever the Storm come on. Hence

1. The most sad and foret Storms of th
Church and People of God, have a rest and a Victo
ry at the back of them: The most sad Estate of the
Church, hath a happy and glorious Victory following
it. There was a Storm spoken of before, and
what a glorious Outgate is here! This is a Truth
that holdeth good, whether we expound the words
of their temporal or eternal Salvation, it is a com
fortable Conclusion laid for the Comfort of God's
People, and fully proven, Heb. iv. 9. That
there remaineth therefore a rest to the People of
God; and let it be fixed in us, the best Estate of
God's People is ever hindmost; their last Estate is
their best, just contrary to that the Wicked have to
expect: When the temporal Happiness of the
Wicked shall turn in a Curse, then fighting and
weeping shall pass away from the People of God.

2. God's proposing this Outgate before-hand for
their Comfort, sheweth, that there is no solid wa
to bear a Trial well without the Faith of the Out
gate, and that the eying of the Outgate of a Storm,
while Folks are under it, or, their thinking on the:
happy Estate that followeth Difficulties, is the be
st way to moderate one under Difficulties; therefore
when the Lord threatened the Captivity, he gave
them many Promises concerning their Return from it, e're ever it came on, to arm and
guard the Faith of his People from sinking under it. This
sustained also [Watts Ifli. xi. 25. and
Paul, 2. Cor. iv. 17, 18. There is an amiable
Sight beyond all Straits, if we would by the
right Prospect view them. 3. Heaven and Glo
ry is the compleat Outgate of Believers Trials,
and should be Believers main Conolation while
they are under Trials; for, though the temporal
Happiness of the Church be holden out here, we
scle not, but include (as we shew in the Expo
sition) their Happiness in Heaven, where their
Victory is perfected: If in this Life only we had
Hope, of all Men we are the most miserable. 4. Heaven and Glory must be an excellent Thing,
a very happy satisfying comfortable Condition; a
brave Life. 1. Excellent Company, God and
the Lamb, the Congregation of the first-born.
An excellent Place, before the Throne, beholding his Glory and sharing of it; and if a place in Heaven be more glorious, this is it. Though many Angels and Saints be with them, yet they are mainly taken up with beholding God, shining in the Lamb. 4. Their adorning and Ornament, they are always walking in white; pure, clean, and constantly victorious; their vile Bodies made conform to the glorious Body of Christ. 5. They have Palms in their Hands, triumphing and rejoicing. 6. Their Work and Task is always to be singing; the Song of free Grace maketh Heaven ring; and they weary not in it, but are always praising God, as there is always ground; by praising, enjoying; and by enjoying, praising him: If ye would have a happy Life, is there any Life like this? Better stand here and look on, than sit on the Thrones of the World. Look if ye have the Faith of enjoying it. Is there not a Possibility of it? Or, think ye all this is spoken for nought? No, believe it, they are the true and faithful Sayings of God; John's Testimony, is that he saw it in the Spirit, and it is left on Record to the Church for Confirmation of her Faith, and if there be not a Happiness beyond it, nor comparable to it, choose it; it were begun Happiness to be brought this length. There are many of you who hear me that will miss this brave Life; if God help you not to stand before him here, and here to begin your Song, you will not stand nor sing before him hereafter; and a woful Mis will it be. 5. Folks in Heaven are not silent; as many as are praising; dumb Christians are not Heaven-like, They that dwell in thy House will be still praising thee, and it is a part of their blestness so to be exercised, Psal. lxxxiv. as the Saints enjoy God, so they praise him; they speak to his Praise, and honour him in their Conversation, they have good Matter of a Song, and good will to sing; and it is an ill Token when Folks preface to come to Heaven, and yet have no good will to honour God here. 6. As this Company representeth the Church Militant, Observe, That the enlargement of the Church and its thriving, even in external Professions, is a beautiful Sight. To see a Church, I. In Doctrine pure. 2. In the Number of Professors, many. And 3. publick in their Liberty and Boldness. And 4. In their Authority, weighty; it is like the Company of two Armies, and that with Banners, to see many Professors and a suitableness in their Practice, pure Doctrine, and pure Ordinances, powerful and fruitful: Though Folks call them Forms, their is much of God's Beauty that shineth in them; and if it be a beautiful Sight to see a Church thriving in purity of Doctrine and Ordinances, and Discipline in Order and Decency, it should be as sad a Sight to see the carved Work pulled down, Antichristian Darknes, or that which is no better, coming in, and Confusion in stead of Order; as the one should refresh us, the other should weight us. 7. A flourishing Condition of the Church for Number and Liberty in Profession often go together, as we may see by comparing this Estate under the Vials with the former. The one is the ordinary Mean of engaging Men to the other, and the marring of the one cannot but mar the other. 8. From the matter of the Song, It telleth us what is to be gotten in God and Christ, even compleat Salvation of all sorts, and from all Fears and Dangers. Needeth any Believer then to fear, seeing God and the Lamb have Salvation? Salvation belongeth not to Armies of Men, to Men of high Place and Power, nor to Men of Riches Wit and Policy, but to God, it is his peculiar Property and Prerogative; and what less then have God's People at one Time nor at another, since he hath Salvation at Command? and he can give it Commission when he will, and when he commissioneth it, it will come Psal. lxviii. 20. Our God is the God of Salvation: Salvation holdeth of him, and to whom but to him belongeth the Issues from Death? Let none then ascribe it to any other, nor seek it elsewhere, nor let any be discouraged, when they defire it, it is in a good Hand, Psal. xliii. 11. He will not give his Glory to another; he bestoweth it, and the Lamb purchased it. 2. Let it comfort God's People in an anxious Time. The Faith of God's having Salvation in his Hand, may guard the Heart and keep from much perplexing Anxiety that Folks are put to under Difficulties, Psal. iii. Salvation belongeth to the Lord, thy blessing is upon thy People. 9. Salvation to our God and to the Lamb: They ascribe it to him, that hold it of him, Observe, That nothing is more Heaven-like, than a humble holding of salvation of God, and ascribing to him the Glory of it. This is Heaven's Song, Heaven is full of it, to denude our selves, and hold all of free Grace, to ascribe Salvation freely to God and to the Lamb. And as this becometh Glory well, so it glorifieth God, while Folks are labouring under a Body of Death, to say, it is not to them, but to him, that the Glory of their Salvation belongeth; to wash their Hands of any Good given them, or that they may expect; To acknowledge his Freedom in that which they are to get, as well as his Riches in that which they have gotten.
This is the likest Life to Heaven, to be still praising free Grace. 10. Heaven, and the Song that will be in Heaven, may comfort God's People, even in Time, under these Difficulties they meet with here: The hope of what is coming, may ally, and only can ally the Bitterness of what is present.

LECTURE V.

Verse 11. And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the four Beasts, and fell before the Throne on their Faces, and worshipped God, 12. Saying, Amen: Blessing, and Glory, and Wisdom, and Thanksgiving, and Honour, and Power, and Might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. 13. And one of the Elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white Robes? and whence came they? 14. And I said unto him, Sir, these knowest.

We told you that the Scope of the Spirit in these Words, is, To give a little Glimpse of the glorious Outgate the Church of Christ should have after the Storms of Antichrist, and these corrupt Teachers that were coming to lay the Church low. This Outgate is, generally represented to John from Verse 9. to 13. and then more particularly explicated by an Elder to John, from Verse 13. to the End.

The first hath two Parts: The first whereof, is, The Representation of the redeemed Church standing before the Throne with white Robes, and Palms in their Hands, and a sweet Song in their Mouth, whereof we have spoken. In the 11, and 12, Verses, there is a further Enlargement and Explication of that glorious Estate of the Church, and the Saints Happiness, by bringing in all the Angels, admiring God's Goodness to his Church, and taking a share of the Song of Praises with them, it being such a glorious Piece of Work, as would serve not only all the Saints, but the Angels also: So then in these two Verses, is set down the Angels' Approbation of, and Concurrence with, the redeemed Church.

The Scope of it is, To shew, 1. The Harmony that is among Saints and Angels in their praising God. 2. To shew how excellent and glorious a Ground of Praise, a flourishing and victorious Estate of the Church, hath in it; and that by it God giveth Evidences of his Glory to Angels, Principalities, and Powers, &c. Eph. iii. 10. 3. To shew, that Angels delight in the Churches flourishing, and in the thriving of the Gospel. Luke xv. 7. there is Joy in Heaven at the Conversion of a Sinner: So here, by holding forth the in-coming of many Sinners, and the spreading of the light of the Gospel, all the Angels are made cheerful at the News of it. 4. To shew the Excellency of the Thing; the exceeding Greatness of the Glory of God, and the Excellency of the Work of Praise, it will and doth take up Angels to go about it, it is a Work becoming even them. The glorious Condition abiding the Church, shall furnish all the Angels in Heaven Matter of Praise; and the hope of such a glorious outgate, might exceedingly comfort John and others, who were to live under those Difficulties.

More particularly, This Company of Angels is set out, 1. In their Posture, They stand; and they are set out in the same Posture, Chap. v. The Reason of their standing, is, To shew not only their Reverencing of God, but their great Dependence on God, as Servants waiting for Direction from him, and their Readiness to obey what Orders he giveth them. It signifyeth also their Privilege to stand there, Deut. x. 2. They are set out in the Place where they stand; It is about the Throne, Elders and Beasts, (as we shew, Chap. vi.) to signify the End of their Service; it is to watch over the Church that is between God's Throne and them, they are without as a Guard and Wall to the redeemed Church, they are ministering Spirits, all of them, for the Heirs of Salvation, Heb. i. 14. Therefore it is said, All the Angels; they surround the Throne and the Church, keeping them in, and keeping out from them any Thing that may annoy them; and consequently, they are round about the innumerable Multitude mentioned before, Verse 9. who were before the Throne: Yea, it would appear, that these, being here omitted, (though that be their Place, and Elders and Beasts mentioned to stand there where formerly they stood) must be comprehended under the Elders or Beasts, seeing the Place and Guard is all one, and the Distinction that is put between them, is but as a Difference of the whole Catholic Church, signific'd by the Elders, from such a particular
B O O K of the

R E V E L A T I O N.

cular Company brought through Antichrist's Tribulation, verse 14, and 15, and at such a Time, and in such a Case as a part of the whole; and, in these Respects, distinguished from the whole, which strengtheneth the Exposition we gave before of these Elders representing the Church of God; For, probably they had not been omitted, if they had been a Party distinct from the Church, otherwise than a part is from the whole: Neither can any other Reason be given, why these Elders do not join in praise with the Church or Angels, as, Chap. iv, and v, &c. when the praise is so solemn, but because their joining, or praise, was formerly expressed by the Company mentioned, verse 9, 10. For, it is not to be imagined they were now silent at such an Occasion.

3. They are set out in their worshipping, or, falling on their Faces, which is to be spiritually understood, seeing Angels have no Bodies, and cannot be properly said to fall on their Faces. It is to signify their Acknowledgement of the exceeding great Distance between God and them, the most holy Creatures, and the Reverence due from them to him, as, Isa. vi. they are said to cover their Faces with Wings, because of the adorable Holiness of God, to which even they wanted a Proportionableness; So here, they are said to fall on their Faces, to shew the exceeding great Distance that is between the Majesty of God, and the most excellent Creatures. 2. To acknowledge the Greatness of the Work they had in Hand, to wit, the praising of God for the Enlargement of the Church. 4. They are described in Respect of their Song, which is set down, verse 12, Wherein we have three Things considerable; or, which we are to consider in these three Respects, 1. In Respect of the Matter, expressed in seven Words, Blessing, Honour, Glory, &c. like the Matter of the Song, Chap. v. all to one Purposo. 2. In Respect of its Object. 3. In Respect of its Manner.

To shew, 1. That Words are wanting, and cannot be gotten, even by Angels in Heaven, to express the Glory due to God; they are swallowed up with it, it goeth beyond their Conception and Expression; For, it over-reacheth all created Expressions and Apprehensions so far, that it is no marvel it do so here. 2. To shew, that whatever is glorious, or a Ground of Thanksgiving, or the Object of Praise, or the Subject of Commendation, it is in him, and in him alone, and to be attributed to him with all Humility by the most glorious Creatures; It is in him, and not in them, A Consideration. 1. Exceedingly upstirring, to praise and admire him. 2. To cry down in comparison all other Things, as weak and empty. 3. Comfortable to God's People, who have all these Things in him alone. There is no Ground of Praise imaginable, nor any Thing which might have laid, or may lay, any Obligation on a Creature to God, as having obtained a good Turn, but that is in God, and may be expected from him. 4. To shew our Duty both in Dependence on him, and Thanksgiving to him. 2. This Song is to be considered in Respect of the Object of it: In which Respect, it differeth from the Song of the redeemed to God and the Lamb, yet they meet in one; For, it fecludeth not the Lamb, but taketh him in with the Father and Spirit. This being Divine Worship, proper and peculiar to God, Christ in it is looked on as God; and God here is essentially to be considered. Whence we may gather, how to interpret their Song, Chap. v. the one, no question, being of equal Extent with the other. 3. This Song is to be considered in Respect of its Manner, 1. That it is in General, as most comprehensive; For, (Psal. cvi. 2.) Who can shew forth all his praise? His Thoughts to usward pass reasoning, Psal. xi. 5. 2. That it beginneth and endeth with Amen, as consisting more in their Affection and With, than in their Expression, beginning with aConviction that it over-powereth them, yet undertaking it, as Psal. cv. and going on, and no more satisfied at the close than when they began, but ending just so as always beginning, and beginning fo as never to end; An Evidence of a good Frame of these that praise; they are as ready to begin when they have done, as when they began, rather thinking their praise a consenting to praise, than actual praising.

Observe here, 1. What a God this is whom we worship, whom all the Angels do thus worship and adore, and stand in such reverence of, that they cover their Faces, Isa. vi. They want Words, and are swallowed up through the deep Apprehension of the Majesty, Glory, Greatness, and Goodness of God: What a God must this be that they reverence, stand in awe of, and are so affected with the Glory that shineth in him? They do his Will perfectly, and yet they fall upon their Faces before him. What a dreadful God is this? and what poor Thoughts have we of him? Little Knowledge of him, maketh us have so short and low Conceptions of him; had we a Glimpse of his Glory, sitting on his Throne of Majesty, it would dazl us; and if Angels thus exalt him, what should we do? Observe, 2. Those that are nearest him, and partake most of him, will pres almost for exalting him, and will be most taken up with the Glory that is in him.
It is not good to be satisfied with our own Conceptions of God; Angels are not so.

2. FROM the Matter and Occasion of the Song, Observe, That the flourishing Estate of the Church, is one of the greatest Evidences of God's Glory in the World, and one of the greatest Grounds of praise. By the flourishing of the Church, I mean the multiplying of Professors, Purity of Ordinances, backed with Power, and some Suitableness in the Practice of Professors. This is it that wakeneth and beginneth the Angels Song, and the Song of the Redeemed, and carrieth it on: The glory of Wisdom, Power, free Grace and Love, shineth here; Eph. iii. 10. That he might shew unto the Principalities and Powers by the Church the manifold Wisdom of God. He maketh them wonder to behold so much Wisdom, in suiting Grace to Sinners Case and Need; so much Condescendency, in pardoning freely; so much Power, in overcoming Mens Stubbornness, &c. and shall they wonder at this, and praise for it? and shall not we wonder and praise, and be affected with it for our own Good, who are partaking of that they praised for before hand, that we have these pure Ordinances after the removal of Antichristian Darkness? It is a Proof of this Truth, and a Part of the Accomplishment of this Prophecy, and should stir us up to make this Use of it.

Observe, 3. If Things be well searched in God, there is nothing that can be a ground of praise, but it is in him, and may be expected from him, Blessing, and Glory, and Wisdom, and Thanksgiving, and Honour, &c. Blessing, is all Matter that may give Occasion to bless him for making us blessed; Glory, taketh in all Glory, every Thing that maketh God glorious, or us to account him glorious, and Glory it self; and Matter of Thanking, Wisdom, Honour, and the rest, are in him; nothing is meet for the End, or meet as a Mids to bring about that End, but it is in God; Blessing being the End, there is Wisdom, Power, and Might to bring about that End; they have then good ground of praise, that have God to be their God.

FROM the 13. Verse to the End, followeth a more particular Enquiry concerning that Number, which is followed with a more full Description of them; and it hath three Steps, or Parts, 1. The Elders Question to John, Verse 13. or, rather, two Questions, What are the which are arrayed in white Robes? and whence came they? 2. John's Reply, Verse 14. I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. 3. The Elders particular Description to John of that blest and happy Company, 1. From whence they came. 2. What they are now. And 3. How they came at that happy Condition. We need not stop here to dive who this Elder is: It suiteth with the Scope and Form of this Prophecy, thus to express it by way of Dialogue, it being a Question not of Doubt or Information to him who propounded it, but for Incitation to him it was propounded unto, to enquire more in it, as a Thing worthy to be known, and useful for opening the rest of the Prophecy. This is the Scope of the Querie, to make John ask; yet considering that John here personates one that is a Believer; and that by Elders are understood (probably) Members of the true Church, It is not impertinent to look on it as signifying the Help and Usefulness of one Member of the Body to another, it may be, of more Abilities in many Things than themselves, as we shew before, Chap. v. It holdeth out, (in a Word) four Generals, 1. That when the People of God are dull, he wanteth not Means to waken and rouze them up. 2. That God will make use of weak Means and Instruments sometimes to stir up those that are more strong. 3. John personating all to whom this Prophecy should come, he would have him more particular in the Enquiry after the Knowledge of these Things contained in it, which should stir us up to search, and not to flight what he revealeth. Yea, 4. It implieth, that God will have many precious Things revealed, we, in the mean Time, neither understanding them, nor enquiring after them, till he stir us up.

John's Reply, is, Verse 14. modest and short, Sir, thou knowest: Wherein, beside John's reverend way of speaking, there is implied, 1. John's Ignorance, he denieth that he knew, only he saw the in, he knew no further concerning this Company. 2. A Desire to be taught of him who knew what they were. It is a reverend humble Indication of his Expectation, that he should tell and answer his own Questions, which accordingly followeth, as if he said, Sir, thou canst answer thy Question thy self, and I expect thou wilt do it; it is no shame to be ignorant of some Things, especially in this Prophecy, and to vent our Ignorance, so as we may have our Knowledge helped. John hath Advantage by this, he hath a more full Explanation of what he knew not, helden out to him. It were good we walked in the Sense of our Ignorance, and made more use of the Means of Knowledge.

FOR the Elders Answer, it hath three Things in it, 1. What the former Condition of the redeemed Church was, great Tribulation, probably relating not to the common Afflictions and Tribulations that all that will live godly must suffer, but these Trials signified by
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 7.

by the Trumpets under Antichrist. 2. What their present Estate was, exceeding prosperous, Verse 15. to the end. 3. How they past from the one to the other, it was by washing their Garments, and making them white in the Lamb's Blood.

Observe, 1. THAT the first View or Representation of Things, is not enough for us: We can see, and hear, and understand little, till it be pressed on us. 2. God loveth that we be taught, and provideth Means for instructing and upstirring of his own so far as he thinketh needful. 3. If it came not of him, the best would lie in Ignorance, and, it may be, not endeavour to know, partly, thinking it Desperate and Presumption to enquire into it, partly, negligent and not thinking it needful, but curious, as many do, to enquire into these Things, and so abstain from the Search of this Prophecy. The best have need of upstirring; and by these Questions, not only John is stirred up for the Time; but in him, all that might after read these Prophecies, to enquire in them. 4. John's Answer is humble and reverend, teaching us rather to acknowledge our Ignorance that we may learn, than to hide it and continue ignorant. 2. That many may be and are ignorant in the Matters of this Prophecy. 3. That no Occasion of Learning would be omitted, nor no Instrument or Mean excepted against, but all made use of for Learning. 5. God's End in posing with hard Questions, is, To help to know what we understand not. This Question propounded to John, is neither to shame him, nor draw him in a Snare, but to bring him to Clearness in that he was dark in.

LECTURE VI.

Verse 14.--------- And he said to me, These are they which came out of great Tribulation, and have washed their Robes, and made them white in the Blood of the Lamb.

15. Therefore are they before the Throne of God, and serve him Day and Night in his Temple: and he that sitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them.

16. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sun light on them, nor any heat.

17. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living Fountains of Waters: and God shall wipe away all Tears from their Eyes.

THAT which we have now to speak of, is, The Elders Reply to John, wherein he insinueth in the Description of that excellent Company; So that the Words continue the Description of the former innumerable Multitude, in these three, 1. What was the Condition they were brought from, or what had been their former Condition, These are they which came out of great Tribulation. 2. By what Means they had come from, or had gotten Victory over, or Freedom from that great Tribulation, By washing their Robes, and making them white in the Blood of the Lamb. 3. From the 15. Ver. and forward, he insinueth in describing what their present and happy Estate and Condition was.

For the first, Verse 14. they are said to have come out of great Tribulation. Tribulation is spoken of, Acts xiv. 22. in general, as the Way to Heaven and Glory. But this being spoken of as a great Tribulation, in an eminent Degree, and that Company somewhat singularly differenced from others, by this, That they are come out of it, it would appear, that by it is meant the Tribulation under Antichrist's Persecution, and by that Company, thefe that are brought through after this begun Fall, and Chap. xv. are said to have gotten the Victory over him: For, that Difficulty under Antichrist, is the main one after Heathenish Persecution, and that to which this former feeling relates, as is said.

For the second, The Mean of their through-bearing to this happy Estate, is mentioned also, Verse 14. not their own Innocency, they needed washing; nor their own Sufferings or Works, these made them not white; but it was the Blood of the Lamb, by
by taking themselves analyzerly to his Satisfaction, they attained this Righteousness, and were made partakers of this blest Estate, by which also they are said to prevail, Chap. xii. That red Blood can make bloody Souls white, it is of such an excellent Vertue. These Folks, when the Rest of the World were worshipping Idols, and all that professed Christianity were following a Self-Righteousness, and Absolution by Penance, Indulgences, &c. fled to Jesus Christ for Refuge, and they, by this Righteousness and Satisfaction alone, are made white, pardoned of Sin, and brought to this happy Condition, and not by any Thing in themselves. Though they kepted themselves free from the Corruption of the Time, yet this Effect is not attributed to that, but to their Washing, &c.

For the third, Their present happy Condition is enlarged in the last three Verses of the Chapter, and set down only as a Consequent of their Suffering, but flowing from their making use of the Lambs Blood as the Cause thereof; Therefore, that is, not because they suffered such Tribulation, but because they washed their Robes, and made them white in Christ's Blood.

Their happy Condition is set out in these following Circumstances, or Steps, which shew what a Happiness they were brought unto, 1. In the Place of enjoying their Happiness, before the Throne of God, and in his Temple, which is in his Church here begun, by fellowship in his Ordinances, and in Heaven compleatly, when they are presented before God's Throne in Glory. 2. In their Service and Work, the uninterruptedness of it, they serve him Night and Day, and have Place among Angels that stand by, Zeb. iii. freed from selfishness and a Body of Death; and not doing this Service by fits, but constantly, alluding (probably) to the Priests, which in their courses were admitted Night and Day to be in the Temple, Psa. cxxxiv. 1. This is a special part of their Happiness, that Enmity now in them, against the Service of God, being taken away, that their Delight therein is not marred: And this is brought in, 1. To shew their Privilege, that they did need no Priest, nor interventient Mean to help them. 2. To shew there was no Intermission in their Service, no Whoring from God; but, as the Angels in Heaven, so do they the will of God cheerfully and delightfully. A third Step of their happy Condition, is in the end of Verse 15, and is set out by enjoying of God's Company, which is the Object of that blest Condition, be that fitteth on the Throne shall dwell among them, that is, they shall not be at a Distance with God, nor he at a Distance with them; but he shall make himself familiarly known to them, and there will be no Interruption of their Sense and Joy. They shall not have Communion with God by starts, but he shall constantly and fully manifest himself as dwelling in one House with them, and they in his Company forever.

This Word dwelling, is to sojourn in a Tent, spoken of Christ's being in the Flesh, John 1. 14. which may look to God's making himself manifest in Ordinances, till this Tent be taken down; thus it agreeth to the Church-militant, wherein no such Interruption of God's Presence shall be after that time, as had been before under Antichrist. The fourth step or part of their happy Condition, is in Verse 16, wherein their Happiness is set out by their freedom from all Crosses and natural Defects and Infirmities, and Men's Violence. There is neither Hunger, nor Thirst, nor torrid heat of the Sun, that is, no Persecution, if figuratively taken, as Matth. xiii. nor Distemper of Air, nor Weather, nor any Thing hurtful or noisome to the Body, if properly taken. There was by the former Phrase no sinful Defect, and now there is no sinner Defect, which Christ was subject unto while he was here on Earth, such as Hunger or Cold or Weariness: There is nothing of that kind in Heaven, nothing to Distemper their Happiness or to impair their Blestness; not the least Blast that floweth from their natural Infirmit within, nor from without by Annoyance of the Weather, as it is here on Earth. The fifth is, a main step of their Happiness, and it is given as the great Ground and Reason of all the rest, and serveth to confirm it, Verse 17. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the Throne, shall lead them; it shall be so, and can be no otherwise; for, the Lamb Jesus Christ himself, who is God on the Throne, equal to the Father, his Care over them will be such as will admit no Want, but will furnish all good: And this is set out in these two, 1. He shall feed them; which comprehendeth all Care over them and tenderness to them in him; and also taketh in all Provision needful for their well-being in providing for them, and feasting them, and over-seeing them, to keep them from any hurt, as a Shepherd doth his Flock, Psa. xxiii. He shall take them in his special Guiding, without interveening of Ordinances or Ministers. 2. It is set out in the excellent Pastures he shall feed them in, not as Puddles or Streams, nor every Fountain, but living Fountains of Water, which dry not up, able to quench all Thirst, and to cool from all Heat: Called living Fountains. 1. In Opposition to all earthly Consolations, which are but as standing...
Chap. 7. BOOK of the REVELATION.

and dead Puddles or Cisterns, or Streams at best; but there are at his right Hand fulness of Joy, and Pleasures for evermore, Ps. xvi. Fountains and Living Fountains. 2. To shew the Diversity and abundance of Consolation that is to be had, and will be gotten in the presence of God, and of the Lamb in Heaven. And, 3. Living Fountains, to shew the inexhaustibleness of them: It is closed with a Word to confirm the former, God shall wipe away all Tears from their Eyes, that is, God shall put an end to all their Misery, and there shall be neither Sigh nor Tear there, nor cause of Tears, tho' they have never been in their Life without Tears on their Cheeks; yet no sooner shall they enter in that blest place, but God's presence, and a Glimpse of his Favour shall so wipe them away, that none of them shall ever stick there any more, nor be seen there again. There are none among that happy Company, that either actually weep, or shall have cause or occasion of weeping or sorrow for ever.

There are some of these excellent Expressions applied by Isaiah to the Church, after its Captivity, as may be seen, Is. xlix. 10, &c. and xxv. 8. and xxxv. 10. and li. 11, &c. whereby it may not be inconsistent with the Scope, to look upon this Description as pointing at the begun Victory of these Saints here, but perfected in Heaven, as we shewed you at the Entry on this Part of the Chapter: However, more literally, it agreeeth to Heaven: And therefore we shall draw our Observations most from that Consideration of them, and only apply them to the Churches happy Estate here, 1. As begun. 2. As comparative with former Straits. 3. Because in it itself excellent and eminent by these Priviledges it enjoyed. Hence.

Observe, 1. God's People in difficult times, would be acquainting themselves with, and confirming themselves in the Faith of the happy Estate of Glory; for this end, it is so studiously proposed, much pains is taken to reveal and hold it forth: And the Lord stirreth up John, and in him other Believers, to look upon it and to believe and comfort themselves from the happy Estate they shall meet with when their suffering shall have an End, 1. To prevent their fainting in as far as Heaven maketh an End of all their Difficulties. 2. To make them submissive, because that time is coming. 3. To make their Life lively and comfortable by the Knowledge and Faith of it, and the frequent Meditation on it. This maketh a cheerful, comfortable and submissive Way of living under Crosses and Difficulties; this maketh Believers long for Heaven, and to comfort themselves in their abiding empty handed for the time. 2. These are they that come out of great Tribulation] Then Tribulations, and great Tribulations are the Way to Glory to them whom God loveth most: Jesus Christ himself drew of the Brook by the Way, Ps. cx. 7. and was made low before he was exalted, and his Members follow the Head in a conformity of Suffering, Rom. viii. 28. Acts xiv. 22. Suffering could not look so grim and terrible-like, if what were on the back of it were well looked to. Let none think the worse of Glory, or that the Happines of God's People is of less worth, because Tribulations are in the Way to it; neither let any prize an easy Life in this World with God's Curfe, This is far better with all the Tribulations that accompany it. 3. They have washed their Garments in the Blood of the Lamb, who came through Tribulation] Observe, These that are most Righteous, whether in active Obedience, in keeping the Law and Commandments, or, in passive Obedience, in yielding their Bodies to be burnt, they have need of Christ's Satisfaction to make them white: These Worthies kept themselves free of the Pollutions of the Time, and shunned no Suffering: And yet upon this Account they appear not before God. Holiness is good, but in our seeking to appear before God, we are to seek to be found in Christ, Phil. iii. 9. Or, take the Doctrine thus, No Merit of ours can bring through neither Temporal nor Spiritual Judgments. These were free of common Guiltiness, and shunned not, but endured all Tribulations; yet, none of these are grounds of their through-bearing, but the washing of their Garments in Christ's Blood. 4. As the greatest Tribulations have an Out-gate; and the greater the Tribulation be, the greater and more glorious is the Out-gate; and the greater the Fight be, the Victory is the more remarkable; Therefore are all these singularly pointed at here. So the Blood of Christ is the best and only Out-gate from Tribulations; fleeing to Christ for Refuge, is the only best Way to escape all Tribulations Temporal or Spiritual: For, we suppose, this coming out of Tribulation, looketh to temporal Affliction as well as delivery from eternal Wrath. And indeed if the unknowing of Jesus Christ by a People that hear the Gospel, be the great Cause of their temporal Ruin, Trouble and Overthrow, Luke xix. 42, 43. O that thou hadst known, in this thy Day, the things that belong to thy Peace! but now they are hid from thine Eyes. Therefore the Days shall come upon thee, that thine Enemies shall call a Trench about thee: If the neglecting of him, hasten Judgment on the ungodly World,
An EXPOSITION of the

The Word. Then fleeing to him, most be the best Way to shun Judgment, to take away the Controversy, and to get an Out-gate from Tribulations which they are lying on. And there is nothing that we would more take Notice of in this Time; there are none but they would know how to be rid of the Trial and Trouble that is lying on. This is the best Way that can be taken. Jesus Christ taketh away the Controversy, and maketh the Sufferers white; we are Conquerors: Ye, more than Conquerors through Christ who loved us, Rom. viii. 35.

1. He strengtheneth to stand and fight. 2. He hideth Sin and removeth Guilt, which is the rise of the Controversy. 3. He giveth peace and a settled Out-gate; and Out gates from Tribulation any other way, whether by outward Means, as Armies, friendship, &c. or inward, as in our own Holiness or Satisfactions, are but the passing from one Snare to another that is worse, and from one Plague to a greater Curse: And Foll's never be said to be come out of Tribulation, while they ly under the Wrath and Curze of God. Mic. v. 4. only this Man shall be the Peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our Land. 5. From the happy condition of Christ's followers, observe, That it is an excellent and unspakeable Happiness; an excellent condition, delightful and lovely that believers are to look for in Heaven, when the Tribulation shall be over:

It is not only an Out-gate, but an excellent Out-gate. We cannot speak of it to you, only, (beside what was said of it, Verse 9, 10.) take a short view of what is said of it here. 1. For its place, it is here before the Throne of God, beholding him, to have a place among them that stood by in God's Temple: This is the first step of their Happines.

2. Their dressing is, white Robes and Palms in their Hands, as so many Conquerors and Triumphers. 3. Their Company, God and Christ, Angels and Saints, meaned by the Elders. 4. Their work, is to sing and praise cheerfully. Again here further, it is set out in these Properties. 1. It is a finless Happinesse; no back-drawing from God will be there, but a doing of his Will with Delight, and without Interruption or Weariness Night and Day, that is continually; for there is no Night there; it is a part of their Glory, and the first step of it, to be quit of Sin; there they will not be put to pray, Let thy Will be done on Earth as it is in Heaven, but there will be an actual doing of it there. 2. That Day is coming, when there will be no more crying out under a Body of Death; the Body of Death will not then rebel, there will not be one Law against another, not an inward Man or Mind and Flesh, but perfect in Holiness, without a sinful Defect: No relucctancy, no Sin nor Miserie. 3. To do this in his Temple, is to figure their Dignity and Emineney, and the Dignity and Emineney of their Service; they need no Priest now to go into the most Holy; all are there admitted thus to minister. 4. The great Object of their eternal Blestneess, is, God; they enjoy him fully, familiarly, and constantly, which is meant by his dwelling with them; they are ever in his Company, God and they in one House, and upon one Throne, and to have common Society with him, It is wonderful, and the Right of all.

There is no finles Defect there, nor any Cross; either of Infirmitie or heat of Persecution, no Violence nor Cry in their Streets, no complaint of Plundering or Oppression, no Squestration, no Quarterings there, no Poverty, not a poor Person among all that Company, entry into Heaven putth a Curve to all these, none of them are admitted to follow a Believer further than the Ports of the City; It must then certainly be good to be there. The Lamb his sweet Company, and the enjoyment of him, compleateth all; we hold both Grace and Glory of him, we have a special Relation to him, he is in our own Nature there, God-man in one Person, the greatest Glimepe of the God-head will probably be attained in him, and all Tears will be wiped away; whatever may comfort a Believer, will be given; and what Desquiets a Believer, will be removed. There are three Things that Desquiets a Believer, that will not be in Heaven. 1. Sinning, and interrupting of God's Service, and neither Sin nor Temptation will be there no Devils nor corrupt Nature, Flesh and Blood enter not there. 2. Interruption of the Sence of God's Favour, which is now but at startts, as he is pleased to let it out; but no Interruption of Favour there; as they serve him Day and Night, so he dwelleth among them, the Communion is constant. And, by the Way, observe, That an uninterrupted serving of God, and an uninterrupted Communion with God and injoying of him go together. 3. Outward Persecutions and Wants, Pinches and Straits, none of these do follow the Saints into Heaven; and in Opposition to all these, they enjoy God in a most excellent Way, and the Company of the Lamb, and are feasted by living Fountains of Water; and if any Thing be more delectable than another, they have it, and that in abundance, freely flowing for ever.

Use 1. LONG in a holy and warrantable Way to Share and have Experience of this happy Condition, and Labour to entertain clearness of Right and Interest
And your longings with endeavours to be at it. It is to be feared that many of us, when we shall yield our Breath and Soul, do find that we have looked on Heaven as a Story. 3. Mortify your Members which are upon the Earth: What are all Idols when they are laid in the Balance for-against this Happines, in its highest Degree with its Soul-sweetning Circumstances? What Happines so desirable as this? Or, to be compared with the enjoying of God, wherein there is perfect Holiness without Sin, and compleat Happines without Stop or Interruption? 4. Be comforting your selves from, and confirming your selves in the hope of this Happines; all ye who are fled to Christ for Refuge: Suppose ye be under Tribulation now, there is a time coming when ye will get out of it: And though a Body of Death trouble you, and wants, Oppression, Poverty, Hunger, Nakedness, &c. keep you at under; yet, when ye come to Heaven, ye shall be troubled with none of these Things; none are Poor, but all are Rich there; none are naked, but all are clothed with white Robes; none are hungry, but all are feasted and well fed: And suppose ye have a heartless Time here, yet then there is no Fear no Sin, nor Sorrow, nor Cause, nor Occasion of it.

The end of all this, is, to commend to you these two Directions. 1. Seeing all this Happines cometh through Washing in the Lamb's Blood, Think much of Believing make that Knot sure, it is that upon which Heaven hangs; loose that Knot, and Heaven will fall by from you. This carnal Security that is among the most part of you is not believing; search and try your Condition; make sure your Calling and Election, and seek to know that it is sure and out of Question. 2. Seeing Heaven is such a happy Life, and there is a resemblance of it here, aim at the Beginning of it: And we will find something of it in these Words, as they relate to the Church-militant, 1. By serving God, and by holiness ceasing from Sin. They that serve God most uninterruptedly, are likest Heaven; count it your Happines to be worshiping and serving God without Intermission. The more spiritual, constant and immediate our Service is, the more it is like Heaven; thus we enter in God's Rest, Hab. iv. 10. when we cease from our own Works and do his. 2. To be enjoying God's Company, though not in that immediate Way as in Heaven, yet by Faith in him, and by his Spirit in us, and by the having our Conversation lift up to him, Col. iii. 1. 2. This is the earnest and first Fruits of Glory, much nearness and Communion with God maketh us like Heaven; the likest Thing to it in the World, is to dwell in him and with him. 3. To be in Christ's Flock under his Care and Tutoriy, fed by him, and led by him, and feeding on him, and yielding our selves up unto him. 4. A Contentedness with our present Condition and in the World, as he is pleased to carve it out to us, to learn in every Estate to be content, Philip. iv. in the enjoying of God and Christ's Care of us. 5. Wainedness of Affection from carnal and worldly Delights, not engaging in, nor thirsting after these. Paul opposeth a heavenly Conversation to this, Philip. iii. 19, 20. In a Word, study to reach a further length in Holiness, and endeavour after a more full Communion with God, and in all other Things give him his Will. There might be some more fore-taste of Happines had in these things. Lord make us serious in seeking after them.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. VIII.

Verse 1. And when he had opened the seventh Seal, there was silence in Heaven about the space of half an Hour. 2. And I saw the seven Angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven Trumpets. 3. And another Angel came and stood at the Altar, having a golden Censer, and there was given unto him much Incense, that he should offer it with the Prayers of all Saints upon the golden Altar, which was before the Throne.
E have heard how under the former six Seals the Lord hath been revealing and foretelling the State of the Church here on Earth till that first great Change of bringing Christianity in Request publickly, and making it to be owned and countenanced by Authority in the World, by reason whereof, Idolaters and Persecuters should be disowned and discountenanced; so far the sixth Seal came to forthwin and hold out the making and overturning of that Idolatrous World, and bringing Horror and Trembling on Persecuters; before he came to prosecute the opening of the seventh Seal (which bringeth the History of the Church that continueth to the End of the World in two Periods, one, of the Trumpets, another of the Vials) he hinted in the former Chapter at this sad Storm which was coming on the Church from all Airths, and at our Lord’s stepping in to hold these Winds from breaking loose till he had sealed a Number that he was to preserve from being carried away with the Errors of the Time.

In this Chapter, and the three following, is contained the third Vision, or second general Prophecy of this Book, to wit, the Vision of the Trumpets: And because (as we said before in laying down the Series of the Story at our Entry to Chap. vi) the seventh Trumpet bringeth in the last Plagues of the seventh Vials, as the seventh Seal bringeth in Trumpets, therefore we comprehend the second Prophecy under the first seven Trumpets, which reacheth from the Beginning of this Chapter to the 15. verse of Chapter xi. when the seventh Trumpet soundeth.

This Prophecy or Vision hath three Parts. The first is preparatory to the seventh Verse of this Chapter. The second is executory, or the main Body of the prophetick Vision, to the End of the ninth Chapter. The third is expiatory of, and consolatory against the two last great Woes in the ninth Chapter, especially during the second unto which it is contemporary, as appeareth, verse 14. Chapter xi. when it is said the second Woe is past. Then, and not till then, including all the former Events, since the Trumpet sounded, as belonging to that Time, and contemporary, at least, with those Woes.

Before we enter particularly on the Words, be advertised concerning these four things to be adverted to therein. The first, is concerning the Connection of this Prophecy with the sixth Seal, in the close of the sixth Chapter; for, although the seventh Chapter interveneth; yet, the Series of the Story leadeth us to join the seventh Seal after the sixth, as the sixth was after the fifth, &c. Now, the sixth Seal taking its Beginning in Constantin’s Time, and taking in the Overthrow then given to the Persecuters of the Christians, and the Change which was made in the Christian World, where the first Period closed, it will be about the three hundredth and tenth Year of Christ, or a little after, taking in the Peace that for a Time the Church enjoyed; whereby we may the more easily count the Beginning, and the Rise of these Trumpets, and the Evils prognosticated by them, to be the next ensuing Evils after that Interval of Peace, or during the Time thereof, seeing the Interval is not long, as appeareth from Christ’s Cry, Chap. vii. 2. The second thing to be adverted to is, the Issue, or Close of these seven Trumpets, which is clear with, chapter xi. compared with 15. to be at the Close of the second Woe, at the blowing of the seventh Trumpet, which bringeth in the last Woe and seven Vials whereby Antichrist’s Kingdom is overthrown, the everlasting Gospel preached through the World, and Nations that were not Christ’s before, now become his; which clearly is at the Time of Antichrist’s greatness so bringing him to this Height, and the Church low till the seventh Angel founded, that bringeth the Vials; the first whereof, is poured out upon those who have his mark, Chap. xvi. which Fall of Antichrist, according to ordinary Computation, beginneth, anno 1517. when Luther first preached the Gospel, or anno 1559. when the Liberty of the Profession thereof was first confirmed; whereof we shall say more, Chap. xvi. This only pointeth out the Period to be at the Fall of Antichrist’s absolute Tyranny. The third thing is the contemporaneity of these Trumpets with the Beast’s rising, Chap. xiii. which belonging to one Time, as appeareth by what precedeth and succeddeth to both, and speaking also to the same Judgment, as appeareth by this, that the same thing, to wit, God’s sealing protecteth from both, and the same Persons are hurt by both, to wit, them that were not sealed. Therefore a special Respect must be had of.
This is not so much the Effect (for, that followeth) as that which accompanyeth it, and a definite Time is put for an indefinite. It is a very short while. To clear it more fully, understand Heaven here of the visible Militant Church; it is that Church whose whole State is here described, and there can be Interruptions of Noise and Silence in no other Heaven; so it implieth that at this Time, after Persecutors were down, and the Winds that were ready to blow, kept in, there was a great Quietness and Peace in the Church for a little short Time; which indeed was true for some Years in Constantine's Days, betwixt Persecuters ceasing, and the Schisms and Heresies of the Donatists and Arians arising, which was but a very short time; and this is not inconsistent with the Scope, as if he had said, I saw Peace a while till all was made ready for the ensuing Blast and Storm, which is in the Words following, and till fundamental Truths were confirmed publickly, for keeping the Lord's People from the Snares of these gross Heresies, which then immediately followed.

W hence Obser., That the Churches outward Peace is not long; she hath but a short Time of it, half an Hours Silence only. The Church-story, Scripture, and Experience prove this. Therefore, 1. Folks would not promise to themselves nor expect long Peace. 2. They would improve the little Time they have frugally, and not mispend it; an Hour, or half an Hours Time in Peace in the Family, or congregation, is a rich Mercy, and we know not how long we have it; few Churches have had so long Peace as we have had in this Island, Therefore see it be improved well. 2. This half Hour being a definite Time, put for an indefinite, sheweth that that Rule holdeth not in the Revelation, that whole compleat Times, as Hours, Years, &c. may be definite for indefinite, but not so broken Times, as half Days, half Years and half Hours, &c. For, no particular definite Time can be rationally imagined to be understood by this.

O R 2. Understand Heaven here, for that Heaven, where all these things were represented to John: Silence in it, importeth a new Transition to a strange Matter, that for the stupendious and admirable Heresies thereof, arrested the Attention and made all keep Silence as taken up with Expectation of what might be revealed; a little interim of Time being between the opening of the Seal, and the appearing of any thing; Which Suspension of the Angel's out-coming with their Trumpets confirmeth the first Explication, as if this Prophecy began with a little Quietness; and the latter, is not to be
of the

be slighted, because this Exposition holdeth out a Preparation and Attentiveness requisite in us for hearing and receiving such Mysteries.

The second Circumstance, is, Verse 2. When all do wait what the opening of this Seal shall produce, something appareth that prognosticateth a coming Storm. Seven Angels are seen standing before God, and they get seven Trumpets. The use of the Trumpets and Number, I shall forbear to speak much of them, and what these Angels are, till I come to Verse 6. Only here, we conceive them to be Angels that wait for God's Command, it may be special Angels for Eminency, there being Degrees among Angels; Or, the Words may be read without the Relative the, as differing them, or relating to any other, which we find not before. These are the Instruments, Angels, they are made use of to give the Alarm. 2. Their Weapons or Furniture, is, Trumpets, to incite others rather than to act themselves. Trumpets had a twofold use. 1. To give an Advertisement of some imminent Assault, sounding an Alarm; so it relateth to God's People to stir them up to watchfulness and to be on their Guard: 1. Cor. xiv. if the Trumpet give an uncertain Sound, who shall prepare himself to the Battle? 2. To call the Congregation, or Assembly, or Host, for acting or attempting something; and so it looketh to offending, relating to the letting loose of Enemies, as the former to Defence, in guarding his People: However they employ God's giving special Orders. In these Cases, Angels are ministering Spirits, waiting on God for a Commission. Therefore the Trumpets are given them, to shew they are but Ministers and Servants in what is commanded them, and do by Orders. 3. They are seven, though there were but four, Chap. vii. because these kepted all Airiths that the Winds should not blow, till they were let loose: These seven do proportion the out-letting of these Winds by Steps and Degrees; and this is done out of the Lord's Goodness, that letteth not all blow at once but one by one, that Men may have warning and be armed for what cometh after.

A third and main Circumstance followeth, Verse 3, 4, 5. Though now the Seal be opened, and Trumpets be given to the Angels, yet these Angels are not yet to sound till Orders be given, which is not till Christ's Intercession interveneth. His Intercession (as it is set down here) hath two Parts, 1. His Intercession for his People, Verse 3, and 4. in Reference to the coming Storm, that God would not impute Sin to them, nor suffer them to be led away with Error, as Luke xxii. 31, 32. Satan hath sought to winnow you, but I have prayed for thee that thy Faith fail not. The second Part of his Intercession, is, in Reference to his Enemies; and it is a Denunciation against the ungodly World and that profane Generation that received him not, Verse 5. It is a piece of his absoluteness, commissioning the Angels to go on and execute Judgment; therefore it is said, (verse 5.) The Angel took the Censer, and filled it with Fire of the Altar, and cast it into the Earth: And there were Voices, &c. and then the sounding of the Angels followeth: For, as he had given Charge before to the four Angels, Chap. vii. not to hurt the Earth till his Servants were sealed; so here he giveth Charge and Commission to these seven Angels to go on when his Elect are secured.

There is here an Allusion to the high Priest under the Law, and Christ is brought in, using these Ceremonies that the high Priest used when he went into the Temple and Sanctuary: So we take it for granted, that this is Christ and no other, that cometh and standeth at the Altar with a golden Censer, &c. Because of his Work; for, none can claim to this Office but Christ alone, to offer up the Prayers of all Saints. 2. Because of the Efficacy or Effect of this his Offering up Prayers; it was effectual both for his Peoples being accepted of God, Verse 4. and also against Enemies in being terrible to them; Yea, it was not the Prayers of themselves, but the Incense which was offered with them that made them acceptable; which can be no other thing but Christ's Sacrifice. 3. Because all the Ceremonies here used have Reference to the high Priest, and there being no high Priest for the Time but Christ, he who was the Antitype being come, and that levitical Service being abolished, it must needs be he. And though it be said Incense was given him, which Christ hath of his own, (which maketh some expound the words otherwise) it militateth nothing against it. For, 1. Christ's whole Office is given him as Mediator, and his Qualifications for it. 2. He is here speaking in the Terms agreeing to an high Priest on Earth, as to have an Altar, Censer, &c. which are not literally to be understood of Christ; for, there is no Altar nor Incense in Heaven, but as such may be figuratively applied to him as the Antitype signified by the high Priest; for, none other was typified by these Priest's Intercessions, but Christ who was Priest, Sacrifice, and Altar: And all the spiritual Things of the Gospel, are spoken of under the Types and Terms of the Old Testament.

W I T H
Without insisting further in needless Mysteries, the Scope of this Intercession and the interposing of it between the opening of the Seal and founding of the Trumpets, we conceive, is, To hold out these Things, which are Doctrines.

1. Christ's Care of his Church and Saints, that, while there is a coming Storm to blow on the World, and a hypocritical Generation to be plagued, he steppeth in and intercedeth for them; in coming Trials and Storms, he is ever mindful to pray for them, that they be not hurt by them: And we conceive it is for this End brought in here, to let the Church and all see the Care of the Mediator, his Compassionateness and Sympathy, and that he is as careful for preventing their Sin, as for preventing their Hurt and Judgment; now in Heaven, as tender as when he was on Earth, 

Luke xxi. 32. 2. It is supposed here, that a Time of Trouble is a special Time of praying; then all Saints pray, there is no standing in a Trial without praying: Or, praying is a special Duty or Mean of Defence for a Trial, the Prayers of all Saints are spoken of here; which in many Places, are compared to Incense and Sacrifice, Psal. exli. 1. He saith xiv. 5. Yea, that all Saints pray here, it sheweth, they desire not that Name who pray not, especially in difficult Times, when a Storm is come or coming on the Church; there is no Saint, but he is a praying Saint, especially at such a Time, and therefore Christ offereth to the Father, though with his own Incense: It is made the Mark of a godly Man, Psal. xxxii. 6. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, in a Time when thou mayest be found: And it made the Mark of an Athieft, that he calleth not upon God, Psal. xiv. This is clearly holden forth here. 3. That there is no Efficacy in the Prayers of all the Saints without Christ's Intercession; they are offered by him, the Sacrifice is laid down before him, By him we come to God, Heb. vii. 25. and xiii. 15. He is the High Priest, who only can enter the most Holy, and through whom we have Access to God; There is no Prayer acceptable to God as it is offered up by us, but as it is put in his Hands, in his Censer only it is acceptable: For, there are Defects in the Prayers of all Saints; The most holy, Saint is faulty, and hath need of a Mediator to make his Peace, and preserve it, and to present his Prayers: Both the Perfons and the Prayers must be accepted through him, and whatever we expect as the Return of our Prayer, it must be expected upon Account of his Satisfaction, and on no other Ground; and nothing must be suffered to stick to our Prayers of the Conceit of our Worth, or of the Worth of our Prayers. This is much acknowledged, but as much slighted; And most pray, as if Access were to be had another way, and without being sensible of the Defects of, and Guilt that is in their Prayers. 4. That Christ offereth and performeth all the Saints Prayers less or more. There is no Prayer in no Saint that he refuseth, whether they be weak or strong, whether they be faint or more fervent, with less or more Spirit and Life in them, whether shorter or longer, well ordered or confused, if they come from Saints, he warranted in the Word, and grounded on the Promise, and put it in his Name, they are by him offered. All go in one Censer, and all go up as the Smoke of sweet Incense; and through him are accepted of God: He taketh the least Sigh, and putteth it in his Censer, and it hath a good Savor to God out of his Hand, he refuseth no Saints Prayer, nor sendeth it back unanswered. Whatever we ask in my Name, I will do it, John xvi. 23. And the Father heareth him always, John xi. 42. 5. What an Encouragement and Direction how to pray is this? and a Comfort in praying? Yea, that our blessed Mediator receiveth the Prayer, and putteth it in his Censer, putteth Incense with it, that it ascends not alone but in his Name, by virtue of his right, and in his Blood it appeareth? Many right carnal poor fickles Prayers are savoury to God on this account, and none upon another; He is our Days-Man, this should encourage us. 2. It directeth us to employ Christ in our Prayers, which is to have Respect to his Sufferings, and Satisfaction and Intercession allanerly, both in making the Prayers acceptable, and in our expecting the Return of what is asked, without respecting our selves or our Prayers, except as beloved and acceptable in him. 3. It is Matter of Conflation in and after Prayer, and Ground of Quietness, that however our Prayers be not much worth, yet Christ's Incense maketh them savoury. This, being well considered, would teach us to make more Conscience of praying than anxiously to dispute whether we be heard or no. 5. There is an excellent Conjunction here between the Saints praying and Christ's interceding, as being both useful and necessary to the obtaining of the Believer's Point. Their Prayers and his Incense go well together, as if none of them were profitable without the other, at least for a Conscience to quiet it. A praying Man may expect a Benefit by Christ's Intercession while he improved it; which one that prayeth not, cannot expect; both are necessary, but not in a meritorious way; the Merit cometh alone from Christ, but both are called for in the Command, and in the Promise God had knit them together. It is true, God is sometimes found of them that seek him not,
which is his own Sovereign way; but when we look to the Promises, and the Ground of our Expectation, we will find them all qualified with seeking, Ezek. xxxvi. 37. Notwithstanding I will be required of by the House of Israel for all these Things. Let all these be joyed together, and separate not what God hath conjoined; seeing he hath bidden us pray, and pray in Christ's Name, follow that Way and Order: For, these who either pray none, or pray not in his Name, cannot expect a hearing; these are knit together, as well as his Satisfaction, and our Faith.

Concerning CHRIST'S INTERCESSION.

There is no Piece of the Fulness of our blessed Lord Jesus that is more rich in Consolation than his Intercession is; and yet it is often suffered to lie beside even the Believer, not being improved to the excellent Use which doth flow from it, as if there were no such Treasure therein; Seeing there is so fair an Occasion in the first Part of this Chapter to speak thereof, we may easily it a little in his Strength: Not as if we could unfold this Mystery and satisfy Curiosity therein, nor yet as if we were to debate speculative Questions that are raised concerning the same, intending only to lay open the practical Part, as it tendeth to the Believer's Consolation. We shall therefore endeavour shortly to speak to these Points. 1. In general, To what Intercession importeth. 2. How our Lord Jesus may be conceived to execute this Office in Heaven. 3. If our Lord was Intercessor before his Incarnation. 4. What is the Consolation that doth flow therefrom, and wherein it doth consist. Lastly, How this Consolation ought, and may be improved, by a Believer.

To the first, We concive there are four Expressions in Scripture, which being put together, serve much to illustrate this of Intercession. The first is that, (1 Tim. ii. 5.) where Christ is called the Mediator, or Mid-man, betwixt God and Man; in which Place, express Respect is had to the making of our Prayers acceptable before God. Now, this Word Mediator, doth import these two, 1. A Substitutive in the Person interposing, to both the different Parties, so that he cannot be said to be stated on either side. 2. It importeth a Work and Office, that is, to try and betwixt these two Parties, that the Prayer and Petition of the one may by his Mediation find Favour before the other; thus is the Phrase so frequent, of our coming to God by him. The second Word is the fame of Intercession, or Intercessor; which doth indeed import a Guilt on their Part, who are interceded for; yet doth imply also the interposing of a worthy Party to intercede for such Persons, and to deprecate Wrath, and that upon his own Account, without Respect to what is in them. Upon this Ground (Rom. viii. 34.) a Defiance is given to all Accusations, because Christ Jesus maketh Intercession. The third Word is, that he is called (1 John ii. Verse i.) an Advocate; If any Man sins, we have an Advocate; which looketh to Christ's undertaking the Cause of the Believer, even in a Legal and Judicial Way, and to make it out in Way of Justice, whereas the former Word of Intercession, of it self doth look more like a friendly Intreaty. This Title Advocate, importeth his undertaking of their Cause, and that not only to sollicit, but to plead it; yea, and by Office to do so. A fourth Expression is, (Heb. ix. 24.) where it is said, Christ hath entred into Heaven, there to appear before God for us, which is yet more than the former, because this sheweth the Purpose of his Entry, which is, as it were, to be Agent or Solicitor, waiting on, and that in our Name to answer and vindicate any Thing that is imputed to us; or, as an Ambassador that sufficeth the Room of such before God; and so his appearing for us, having the perfect Commemoration of his by-past Death, cannot but effectually answer for, and vindicate all in whose Name he appeared.

If it be asked, in the second Place, How may our blessed Lord Jesus be conceived to go about this Work of interceding or advocating for Sinners? It will not be enough to say, that his Merit and Sufferings, do continue to deserve such Things, as if his pleading were only the vertue of his Merit, which figuratively might be said to plead for Good to his People, as Abel's Blood is said to plead the contrary to Cain, even after his Death. This is indeed true; For (Heb. xii. Verse 24.) the Blood of Sprinkling doth yet speak, and that far better Things than the Blood of Abel; but this doth not constitute his Intercession to be any Part of his Office, but doth rather overturn the same.

Neither is it to be thought, that he intercedeth with such Gesture and verbal Expressions, as Men use with Men, or as he himself did in the Days of his Flesh, when he offered up Prayers with strong Cries and Tears, which did become the State of his Humiliation, but not of his Glorification. Though this be a Mystery, yet we may humbly and soberly conceive it in these Particulars,

First,
First, There is in this Intercession a Sympathy, and Fellow-feeling in our Lord, which is the very great Ground of this Intercession. For, Jesus Christ, though glorified, is yet true Man, having the real and true Properties of the Humane Nature, which make him capable to be in another way affected with our Afflictions and Griefs than formerly; yea, not only so, but he was in his own Person a Man of Sorrows, and acquainted with Grief, and learned Obedience by what he suffered, whereby not only is he Man to sympathize with us simply as a Man, but he is a Man experimentally acquainted with Grief, and for that End that he might be the more fit and able to succour those that should be in such a Case, Heb. ii. Verse 17, 18. and iv. Verse 15, 16. Again, our bleffed Lord Jesus, being God and Man in one Person, by vertue of his Godhead, he cannot be ignorant of the least Affliction of his People; and by vertue of his Manhead, personally united to his Godhead, he cannot but be affected therewith, especially considering his being taught by Experience, for this very End, that he might be a compassionate High Priest, and the sooner touched with the Infirmities of others: Now, this Sympathy doth not only rise from the bare speculative Knowledge which he hath of the Afflictions of others, but it is wakened and entertained by that Union of the Spirit betwixt the Head and the Members, whereby they become one; so that he that persecuteth the one, persecuteth the other, as is frequently asserted in the Scripture. From all this, there doth arise, in the Mediator so considered, an Inclination, and (to say so) a natural Propensity to have these Evils redressed, so that he cannot but desire the removing thereof: And this his Desire, being of great Weight before God, may be well counted Intercession.

Secondly, This Intercession of his, may be conceived to consist in his appearing in Heaven in our Name: Whereby the Son of God, being now Man, sitteth himself as ready to make Appearance for such and such Sinners; So his very being in our Nature there, speaketh his Purpose in Reference to this End, and God's accepting of it according to Appointment.

Thirdly, It may be conceived to take along with it his declared Willingness to have such and such Prayers granted, &c. This was a Part of his Intercession, John xvii. 24. Father, I will that these thou hast given me, be with me, &c. Where his declaring that to be his Will, is a prime Part of his Intercession: Now, it cannot be thought but that he hath a Will to have the same Things executed, which were engaged to him, and these Particulars, which the Necessities of his People shall call for from him, granted; and that the Mediator should will such a Particular for such a Person, and, in an unceivable way of his adoring the Father, present the same before him, is no little Part of his Intercession.

Fourthly, In all this, there is an holy and reverend (though inconceivable) Adoration, whereby the Mediator, now at the Father's right Hand, (and being, in that Respect, less than the Father) doth in all his Appearances for us, as being the Head of the Body, adore the Sovereignty, Goodness, Wisdom, &c. of God, with a Respect to the Covenant of Redemption: His saying to his Disciples oftener than once, I will pray the Father for you, doth imply (to say so) some Address to God, though we cannot conceive the Manner thereof, even in Reference to some particular Persons, and some particular Cases; and he being set at the right Hand of Majesty, cannot but adore that Sovereign Majesty.

There are some other Words in Scripture, which seem to import something in Reference to this Intercession, as that, Heb. x. Verse 13. he is expecting till his Enemies be made his Footstool, and that he may seem to be longing to have his Body perfected, which is his Fullness, and that in his Prayer, John xvii. 24. Father, I will that these that are given me, may be where I am, &c. Where he may seem to be longing to have his Body perfected; which Desire, certainly he hath not yet laid down: But these and others may be reduced to some of the former Branches, therefore we shall propose no more.

It will be some Difficulty to clear, if Christ, before his Incarnation, did execute this Part of his Office, and with what Difference he doth it now. The Scriptures indeed of the New Testament do speak of Christ's Intercession, as not only posterior to his Incarnation, but also to the whole State of his Humiliation; which is often spoken of as that which doth qualify and fit him for this Office; yea, the Scriptures do ever presuppose his Resurrection and Ascension; yet as it cannot be denied that Christ was Intercessor on Earth, though he was not in the aforementioned Manner appearing in Heaven; So it cannot be denied, that Christ did execute this Office before his being Man; For, he was Mediator, King, Priest, and Prophet before his Incarnation; Neither can any warrantably say, that Believers then did want this Consolation; And in Scripture we will find some Grounds bearing forth all the Essentials of Intercession; As, first, In that Parable of the Wine-Dressers interceding with the Master, Luke xiii. we have the Mediator's reverend interposing represented.
386

An EXPOSITION of the Chap 8.

fented to us, and that before his Incarnation; Bes-
fire, what is holden forth by the typical Services, as
praying towards the holy Temple, the holy Ora-
cle, the High Priest's making Intercession, as well as
offering Sacrifice, and such-like, do evidence, that
Respect is had to Christ's Incarnation. Secondly,
We will find his Sympathy and being affected with
the Condition of his People: That is a great Word,
Ira. ixiii. Verse 9. In all their Affliction, he was
afflicted, and in his Love and Pity he redeemed
them, and bare them, and carried them all the
Days of old: This speaketh a Sympathy, flowing
from a Covenant Relation, even before he was Incar
nate. Again, Prov. viii. Verse 31: he speaketh
of his delight and rejoicing in the habitable Parts
of the Earth, that is, in thee that were given him,
and even in the Places in a manner where they were
to reside: Which Sympathy seemeth to flow from
the very Appointment of him to be Head to such
a Number. Thirdly, He being then Mediator, could
not but be Advocate, and have his judicial Ap
pearances (to say so) for his People, there being
no less need then than now. Fourthly, As what
concerneth his Willingness to have his People well
in that Time, cannot be denied from that one
Place of Isaiah just now cited, so neither can his
Intercession be denied.

If it be asked, Where the Difference lyeth? We
answer, Especially in these three or four, First,
In the Ground of the Intercession: It was then done
in vertue of the Sacrifice to be offered; Now it
is performed by, and grounded upon, the vertue
of the Satisfaction that is already given and finis-
ed upon the Cross. Secondly, There is a Difference
in Respect of the blest Intercessor, who, being
then God, hath now taken a new Relation to
him, by asuming our Nature in one Person to his
Divine Nature; whereby he is not only capable
in a more suitable way to sympathize, but actu-
ally hath submitzed himself to suffer, for this very
End, as was formerly hinted. So that though he
cannot have larger Bowels, than formerly he had;
yet hath he now a new experimental way of be-
ing affected with our Grieves, and of being pro-
voked to heal the same. Thirdly, There follow-
eth a Difference in his Manner of interceding,
which is now done in our Nature, for in it he
appeareth before God; also Touches of our Ills,
and his Sympathy with us, are more suitable to
our Nature, and do more experimentally impres
and affect him nor before. Lastly, There is this
Difference, that though before there was Confo-
lation to his People, from his Intercession; yet
it is much more now; and therefore it is so often
and fully instilled on in the New Testament, beside
what was hinted, that then his Sympathy flowed
from his Deputation and Appointment, but now
from his Humane Nature and the Experience thereof.
To come then to speak of that Conformation, and
the Grounds thereof, There is need here of a Spirit
dipped therein for fitting to conceive and speak aright
thereof: However, that it cannot but be Ground
of great Conformation, may appear from these Con-
fiderations.

First, From the Consideration of the blest
Intercessor himself, whom we may look upon as the
Father's Fellow and Equal, who, though conde-
cepting to take on him the Place of a Mediator or
Mid-Person, yet, is he the brightness of the Fathers
Glory, and the express Image of his Person, Heb.
And this Excellency of the Person, cannot but be
comfortable to the poor base Sinner. Again, We
may consider him as Man, and so as our Brother;
yea, as an afflicted Man acquainted with Griefs
and tempted; and so we may conceive him as our Phy-
sician, who hath not only learned (to say so) some
Skill, in an experimental Way, how to guide
those that are tempted or afflicted; but also as
fitted with the more Sympathy, Adficion, and
Tenderness, to improve that Skill for their Good.
Hence, (Heb. ii. 18.) he is said to be able to
succour them that are tempted, he himself having
been tempted in all Things, yet without Sin:
Where his being tempted, is supposed to be a fur-
ningh, with excellent Abilities tenderly to supply,
and succour such as may be in the like Case.
The fame also may be gathered from Heb. iv.
15, 16. Now, he who is thus diversly considered,
being yet but one Person, what more can be;
imagined for Comfort? For, though he be high,
yet have Sinners Access to him; and though he
be Man for emboldning them to approach to him,
yet being God-man, he is able to stand before
Justice and plead, when no meer Creature durst
appear.

Secondly, We may consider the Grounds of
this Office, and the Ends thereof: To speak with
Reverence of our blest Lord Jesus, it is nothing
that is occaional or accidental; but it doth flow
from the Father's Appointment, who hath con-
stituted him, and that by Oath, to be a Priest
for ever, Pah. ex.... And for this End doth
he sustain this Office, and live for ever, that he
may save to the uttermost all that come to
God by him, Heb. vii. 25. Now, that this
Intercession is a Thing, of old determined in the
Council,
Chap. 8. B O O K of the

Counsel of God; and that it was determined for this end, that Sinners who were banished from God's presence might again have access and find Grace to help in the time of need, Heb. iv. verse 16. and x. 19, &c. This cannot but be exceeding comfortable.

Thirdly, We may consider the Comfort of this Intercession in respect of the extent and reach thereof: Which we may point at in these four, First, In reference to all cases; it is a great Word (Isa. lxiii. In all their affliction he was afflicted, &c. and this was even in the Days of old before the Word was made Flesh); and therefore it must be conceived to be much more fresh and lively in so far as concerneth that Sympathy which the humane Nature had with it. Secondly, This extent appeareth in respect of Persons; for, all that will make use of Christ and come to God, are admitted; neither was there ever a Sinner that offered to make use of Christ in approaching to God, or sought to have peace with God through that Means, but this Intercession did bear him through, as that great Word is, Heb. vii. 25. He hath sought to the uttermost all that come to God by him, seeing he liveth for ever to make Intercession for them. And if Men will not make use of Christ, they do in this forsake their own Mercy. Thirdly, The reach of this Consolation may be considered as to the Degree; it is a perfect Salvation that cometh by this Intercession; it is from every thing, and that to the uttermost, so that more cannot be imagined, as that same Word is, Heb. vii. 25. He hath sought to the uttermost, or unto Perfection. Fourthly, Its extent may be looked to in respect of the Parties against whom Christ interceded. There is no Party but this doth give a Dash unto it, whether Devil, Challenge, Temptation, or what else; upon this the Triumph proceedeth, Rom. viii. 33, 34, &c. Whereat lay any thing to the charge of God's Enemies? which is a defying Word to all: And there are the Grounds, it is God that justifyeth; it is Christ that died, yes, rather that is risen again, sitting at the right hand of God, where this of making Intercession closeth the triumphal Defiance given by the Apostle. All which, being put together, can it be but comfortable, that there is such a compleat Delivery whether from Sin or Miserie, and that of whatsoever sort?

Fifthly, The Consolation of this Intercession may be considered in respect of its Efficacy: For, as Christ can refuse no Cause put on him, but must intercede, being employed; so he cannot but be heard always, as he faith himself, John xi. and fo his Promise is, what ever ye ask in my Name, it shall be done unto you, John xiv. 13, 14. Yea what ever ye ask in my Name, I will do it: Where the Intercessor being the Executor of what he pleadeth for, it cannot be but comfortable, and it is suitable to the Terms of the Covenant it should be so.

Sixthly, We may consider the Sovereignty and freeness of this Intercession, which tendeth not a little to the Consolation of God's People: For, in the Exercise thereof, our blest Lord Jesus hath not tied himself to wait on our Prayers, or on our Sight and Sense of, or weighty matters, with our own evils either of Sin or Miserie, but often his Way appeareth to be very gracious and sovereingly condescending, that he answereth before we call, Isa. lxv. 24. and that he interposeth, even when we are like fruitless Trees troubling the Ground, Luke xii. and when we are secure, not minding the Snares the Devil is laying for us, as Luke xxii. 32. he prayeth for Peter that his Faith fail not, he in the mean time not knowing any such Snare. Hence in the Scripture, Grace is exalted, and Sinners are invited to come with boldness thereunto, upon this Ground of Christ's Intercession as much as any: So (Heb. iv.) when the compassionateffs of this high Priest hath been spoken to, this Conclusion is drawn from it, Let us therefore approach with boldness unto the Throne of Grace that we may obtain Mercy and find Grace to help in the time of need: Here Grace hath a Throne; and he that seeketh upon this Account, may expect to find Mercy and Grace as that which aboundeth most under this Dominion and about this Throne. It is from this Ground of his Intercession, that so many evils are prevented and kept back from the People of God, which have even been at their Door: And where the Mercies which we obtain, and that without any direct petitioning of the Lord for them, and the many evils which we are liable to, and might and would come, if the Lord prevented not, we our selves in the mean time being but little watchful to have them prevented: Were theſe (I say) considered how much? O how very much would we find our selves obliged to the Intercessor from whom his People have all theſe? Yea, if we will consider this Freeness more nearly, we will find, that this Intercession and Sympathy is not broken off and made less because of the Believers Sin; but is in some respect the more stirred and provoked, because this Sympathy floweth from the Relation that is betwixt Head and Members, which Sin doth not cut off; and it is as with a tender natural Parent, who cannot but be affected with the Childs Straits, even though he hath...
shamefully brought them on himself; yea, his very Failings do touch and affect. So our high Priest's Sympathy, is not only in Crosses, but it is to have pity on the Ignorant, and Compassion on these that are out of the Way, Heb. v, and thus the very Sin of a Believer affecteth him so, that he cannot but sympathize and be provoked to sympathize with him.

ο What a Wonder is this, the more Sin, the more Sympathy! Which ought to make Believers humble, and yet exceedingly to Comfort them under a finful Condition; for it is written, If any Man sin, we have an Advocate, 1 John ii. i. whereby, in some singular manner, Christ's Intercession is suited unto, appointed and designed for Sinners.

The last Thing wherein we shall consider the Conolation of this Intercession, is the Sympathy from whence it floweth, and which it carrieth it along with it; This is a main Ground of Consolation, which doth sweeten all the rest.

We may consider this humane Sympathy, either as it giveth a Ground of Consolation to us, or as it doth some way make us more capable to conceive of the Conolation that doth flow from the Consideration of the Bowels of Jesus; both which tend to our actual Comfort.

That there is an humane Sympathy in the Man-Christ with the Believer, cannot be denied, the Scriptures (whereof some Passages have been cited) are so clear: Only we shall give some Properties thereof, for helping to understand the same so far as we can reach.

FirstThen, we say, It is a real and humane Sympathy: When we say it is real, It doth not only import, that he knoweth the Afflictions of his People, nor only that he mindeth help to them, which two do agree to the Lord Jehovah; but it importeth a feasible, native, and (to say so) a natural Touch of these evils; for, he is not one, that cannot be touched with the feeling of our Infirmities, Heb. iv. This is as one brother is affected with the Straits of another, especially Straits that himself hath formerly felt; this must needs be affected as that which followed the reality of Christ's Man-Head, who, as such, cannot but be supposed to have what Properties are belonging to a Man.

I called it humane Sympathy, to distinguish it from that figurative Sympathy which was applicable to him before his Incarnation... This Sympathy is really for kind such as one Friend hath to another, a Father or Mother to their Children, as frequent Expressions in Scripture do hold forth; and it is the believing of the reality of this humane Sympathy, that openeth the Door to all the following Consolations, to wit, that our Lord Jesus hath a humane Heart stirred and affected in that same Manner, (yet unconceivably holy) as ours are towards our Friends, and Children in their Necessities: And though Christ be glorified, yet ceaseth he not to be true Man, and so not to want this Sympathy.

Secondly, This Sympathy is infinite in him, it hath much Muddiness and Byas in us; Yea, thro' Sin it is much obstructed and cooled, so that selfishness drowneth much of this, or miscarrieth it in the Exercise thereof; but with our Lord Jesus it is not so, he is every way pure, who knew no Sin, nor was capable to be tempted therewith. Therefore his Sympathy must be the more excellent, in that it cannot Mistake, or Miscarry in reference to any Object it shall have Occasion to act upon.

Thirdly, His Sympathy is perfect: And though while he was on Earth, there was a Purity beyond what we can conceive; Yet, being now exalted to Glory, even in his humane Nature as all that is in him, so his Sympathy and Bowels, must be much more shining and glorious, as being now at the height of all the Perfections that may make a true Man in the most excellent Manner to sympathize with others. Therefore if we would conceive the earning of Bowels or Sympathy of a hundred natural Fathers or Mothers towards their Children in Difficulties, yet all is nothing to this of our exalted Prince and Lord Jesus Christ, whose Affections stir him, though more inconceivably, yet with more tendernefs, faithfulneſs and dear respect to the good of his People:

Fourthly, This Sympathy is the Sympathy of a Man, who is God and Man in one Person, having both Natures personally united; and what can be more for Consolation and for the commending of this to Believers? For so his Qualifications cannot be but at the hight of Perfection; So there can be nothing hid from him, and he will not fail to be touched with their necessities; and which is wonderful Comfort, he is touched with them and sympathizeth whether they themselves be touched with them or not, whether they know them or not, or whether they make address to him or not, even as a tender Mother will be affected with her Childs Hazard, though it doth not complain. And by this, the Believer hath not only Affections to be warmed by the Consideration of Christ's Sympathy, and humane Bowels; but also hath a Ground to stay his Faith in dying in these, and comfort
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

Chap. 8.

ing himself in these, because they are Bowels of a
Person who may be lippened to, and rested upon, as no
 meer Man can be.

Lastly, This Sympathy of the humane Na-
ture Man-Chrift, is agreeable unto his divine Will;
for, though there be two Natures, yet there is
but one Person; and though he hath different
Wills, yet he cannot have opposite Wills; and
therefore what he may be conceived-in his Will
and Pity to Will to us as Man, that same must be
conceived to be made Effectual to us as he is
God, which is the Conclusion of this Consolati-
on.

Again, we said, this humane Sympathy may
be considered as it puttheth us in a Capacity to con-
ceive the Consolation that cometh by him; For,
the more Spiritual an Object be, the less do we
conceive of it, and when the Scripture speaketh of
the Lord's Bowels and Sympathy, that is not easily
reached or conceived: But when we have the
Bowels, or Sympathy, of a true Man spoked of,
we are more able to reach that and know what
it is, and are more ready to be affected with the
Consolation that suiteth so with us: We conceive
it is no little part of the Believers Consolation, that
in God's Condescension, this Sympathy is so
moulded as to keep still the Properties of the hu-
mane Nature: Now, the Believer had him as it
were his Brother, that sucked the Breasts of his
Mother; Now he hath him as his Friend, having
the fame Affections and Qualifications, that he him-
sely hath, yet finer; now he may sometimes
gather from his own Affections within himself,
the earning of the Bowels of Christ or a resem-
bance of what is in him, and may conclude, O what
vaft Bowels and Sympathy must be in him! and
yet all this is but a poor hint of the excellent and
strong Consolation that this part of our Lord's
Priest-hood furniseth. What must Jesus be,
when known and possesfed? And what might
his People be in the Triumph of a comfortable Life,
if the Breasts of those Confolations were sucked by
them?

The last Thing to be spoken to is, How this
Consolation is to be improved by Believers? And
though this be the main Used of all, yet how
great Difficulty is it to get Hearts up seriously to
be in Love therewith, and to be longing to be
made dexterous in the improving of it? The
Truth is, except that one Spirit touch our Hearts
with some Impression of that Sympathy, and
kindle something in us, it will want its native
Lustre.

Fiftyth,

The first General that we would propose is,
That Men would study to know the fulness that is
in Jesus, that they would consider the high Prie-
ft of our Profession, Heb. iii. 1. and endeavour to be
acquainted with his Excellency; and in particular,
with this, that so there may be a thoroughness in
the Faith of these Truths, whereof I fear there
be too much Ignorance and Unbelief in the visible
Church. O that Men were truly convinced, that
Christ hath such an Office, and that now as Man
he doth with a humane Sympathy perform the fame!
I suppose there are even many, not amongst the
worst, who yet all their Days have been without
the Benefit of this, because they have never known
him, nor considered what use should be made of,
and what Benefit doth flow from the Mediators
being Man, but do still carry in every Thing,
without respect thereunto; and it is like, that even many
very gracious Souls have but little Spiritual Skill and
Dexterity in this Matter.

Secondly, In our addresses to God, Faith would
be exercised on Jesus Christ; even in respect to this
part of his Office, that is, that as there is a refting
by Faith on Christ's Satisfaction, for attaining of
Pardon or what else is needful; so there ought
to be a refting on Christ as Intercessor, for the ob-
taining of what we are petitioning for before the
Throne. This puttheth the obtaining of what we
seek offour selves, and giveth the Credit and Glory
thereof unto him.

Thirdly, Faith would not only respect Christ
simply as an Intercessor, but as an Intercessor who
is Man in our Nature, who hath Experience of
Infirmities, and tender humane Sympathy towards
us. The neglect of this, maketh Christ look like a
Stranger, and maketh the Soul anxious even in its
addresses to him.

Fourthly, Upon this Consideration there ought
 to be access with holy boldness, the Heart exulting
in its approach to God, that it hath such a new and
living Way as the Vail of his Flesh, to approach
to God by. It is often not only spoked of, but
commended in the Scripture, especially in the Epis-
tle to the Hebrews, upon this Ground, as Chap iv. Ver-
16; and x. Ver 19. &c. Were this considered, it
would banish the drooping, heartless approaches that
Believers make to God through 'Christ,' as if they
were coming to a Stranger; whereas they approach
to a Brother, to a Brother really, and sensibly
touched with their Infirmities and affected with them,
as any Brother on Earth is with the Infirmities of
another.

Fiftyth,
Fifthly, The Heart would keep confidence on this Account, as to the Event, however it be for the Time: Can it be but well with one with whom Christ doth sympathizeth? And ought not they then to Comfort themselves in the hope of an Outgate? Paul triumpheth upon this Consideration, Rom. viii. that though there should be Persecution, Nakedness, Sword, &c. yet they should not hurt him, nor separate him from the love of God in Christ Jesus, but that over all he should be a Conqueror; yea, more than a Conqueror. This was well becoming a Believer in Straits, and were suitable to this Ground of strong Consolation; and this confidence is to be extended unto all sorts of things which may mar the Believers Consolation here.

Sixthly, It is even requisite to have the Exercise of spiritual Senses for the right improving of this Consolation, so that Believers would carry upon themselves a little Copy of that Sympathy that is in Jesus Christ, and have still upon their Spirits an Imagination of the reality thereof, that by meditating thereon, in lying down, rising up or walking, &c. The Heart may be refreshed, and that excellent Box of Ointment may cast a Savour; neither can it be, that poor believing Sinners should without unfeakable Refreshment and Consolation conceive Christ Jesus the blessed Mediator, to have such Thoughts of them, such Care of them in their Straits, such a Touch of an fellow feeling with them in their Infirmities, as that a Reproach upon them, a Cross or Strait, a Hazard to Sin, or an actual Fall doth touch and affect him, as the Fall or Strait of the Child doth affect a tender Mother; and that we may with as great Boldness approach to him, and have as confident Expectation of a hearing with him, as Children may to their most dearly loving Mother: Who can think of these things and not be affected? And were Believers more in the Thoughts of these, there would certainly be more Comfort.

Seventhly, This would be to the Believer the last Refuge, and whatever come, it is never to be loosed or retired from; but when all looketh dark about he is here to Anchor, and on this Intercession and Sympathy to cast himself, and that not without Hope that he who is a Compassionate high Priest will give Proof thereof, and even in the same particular. In a Word, this Consolation might be improved against want and private Straits, against publick Difficulties: For, he sympathizeth with his Church, and every Member of it; it is most fresh in Straits, because then his Bowels are awake, most stirred and warmed; and it is a Fortress against the Terror of Death, seeing he died, and therefore hath the fresher Sympathy in that Choke. It were even good, Believers were acknowledging themselves defective in this, and would endeavour the amending of it wherein there is Hopes that this Compassionate high Priest would further them, and furnish them with other sort of helps and Directions. To him be Praise for ever.

**LECTURE II.**

Verse 5. And the Angel took the Censer, and filled it with Fire of the Altar, and cast it into the Earth: and there were Voices, and Thunderings, and Lightnings, and an Earthquake.

6. And the seven Angels which had the seven Trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7. The first Angel sounded, and there followed Hail, and Fire mingled with Blood, and they were cast upon the Earth: and the third part of Trees was burnt up, and all green Grass was burnt up.

In the beginning of this Chapter we find our Lord Jesus taking of the Suspension and restraint, and making way for the breaking loose of that Judgment, which in the former Chapter he had restrained. Our Lord Jesus Christ, the great Angel of the Covenant, hath a double end in these three Verses, to wit, the 3. 4. and 5. 1. To provide for his People, and to make them and their Prayers acceptable to God as the best Guard against the coming Storm: And this is past in the former two Verses, to wit, the 3. and the 4. 2. To give the Word and Sign for the Angels to sound the Alarm, that these Judgments restrained by the four Angels (Chapter vii.) might fall on; this is performed in this fifth Verse, wherein are two things. 1. The Sign given. 2. The Effects.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 8.

1. The Sign is, that he filleth the Confer with Fire of the Altar, and casteth it into the Earth. Whereby both the Sign is given (as if he had now done that, for which he had hindered them to hurt the Earth, till it was performed, Chap. vii.) and the Nature of that Judgment pointed at in three things.

1. In the Object of it, it is cast into the Earth; by the Earth, we understand the visible Church here, or that part of the Earth where the visible Church is, called (Matt. xiii.) the Field; or World; because as the Word containeth all Creatures, so it containeth all Professors good and bad. It is the same Earth the Winds were not to blow upon, Chap. vii.

1. Now they are let loose: And it is such a Earth as hath Trees, Grass, and green Herbs growing in it; some whereof do wither, and are hurt, and carried away with this Storm, some are still lively, and kept safe under God's Seal from it, as Chap. ix. 4.; whereby it is clear, that by Trees are meant Men sealed and unsealed, which are no where but in the visible Church: And this is to be remembered in Application of the Trumpets afterward.

2. The Sign, expelling the Nature of the Judgment, is set out to be Fire casten, &c. Casting of Fire (Ezek. x. 2.) is holden forth to be a Denunciation of Judgment coming and the Lord's departing from his Temple; and so we take it to signify here some sad Judgment of a spiritual Nature coming on the Church. 3. It is said to be taken from the Altar; to what, what sort of Fire or Conception it is, or whereabouts it should rise; not about external civil things, but spiritual, according to Christ's Word, Luke xii. 42. I came to send Fire on the Earth, &c. which being compared with Matt. x. is clear to be Divisions and Variances about Religion, kindled by a mistaken and misguided Zeal in some, and by Passion, Pride, and Enmity in others; it is kindled in the Church, and floweth from the Altar, and these that serve at it, and spreadeth in others. This is otherwise expounded by some, as Christ's sending forth his Spirit, and Grace, like Fire in the Hearts of his People: But, 1. This agreement not so to the Scope; for, immediately the Angels preparing themselves, as taking the Word to be given them by this. Nor, 2. Doth it agree so to the Event or Effect, which certainly is terrible, and expounded so through this Book, Chap. ix. and xi. ult. Voices; Thundrings; and Earthquakes set out God's Terror, especially considering how they are linked together, with Judgments. And, 3. It agreeth best to the Sign of calling down Fire from the Altar, which is opposed to his gracious sending up Incense added to the Prayers of all Saints, in the Verse before; and this followeth as his re-judging and calling back such Services (as it were) of others beside his Saints, there being a great Difference between Incense ascending and Fire descending: And Christ's using the same Instrument (as, the Confer) for both theweth, his doing it as Mediator, having all Power in Heaven and Earth; and therefore it is said Luke xii. He came to send it not only occasionally, but by his overruling guiding, and timing of it; and expressly (as it is a Judgment,) it is said (2 Thes. ii.) He will send them strong De-

2. The Effect of this is answerable in the Close of the Verse, There were Voices, Lightnings;

&c. which show some terrible Effect and Stir that followed; for, though Thundring; &c. may sometimes be as an Evidence of God's hearing Prayer 1 Sam. xii. 16. Yet, considering how otherwise it is taken in this Book, (See Chap. xi. 14. and xvi. 18.) and that they follow the casting of Fire on the Earth, and that the Angels immediately found, who till now were restrained, we cannot but look upon it, as a word given to them to make ready immediately upon the back of this Sign; the seven Angels prepare to sounds; upon which, Fire and other Judgments followed, &c. And if it be asked, why not before? It is intimated, they waited for Orders, and the Sign and Command which now they get. 2 Further Observe, There is in these Effects a Gradation, and the sharpest and most is hindmost, and these Steps may be for a little Sum of what was to follow by the sounding of the first four Trumpets, especially, as will appear.

Observe, 1. In this with its Order, comparing it with what went before Christ's Intercession and the Saints praying, That Judgments, even spiritual Judgments of Error, Schism Divition, &c. may follow a praying Time and a praying Flame of God's People, I mean on the visible Church, while the Godly are serious in Prayer, and Hypocrites but dissemble. There may follow very great spiritual Judgments on a Church after a praying Spirit hath been on the Lord's People in that Church. All the Saints have been praying before, though they were not acceptable, but through Christ's Intercession; and yet, upon the back of that, fol loweth this Judgment. Experience hath proven the Truth of this; and it floweth partly from the Malice of the Devil, that worketh and rageth the more, the more instant and earnest they be with God; partly, from the Judgment of God, plaguing godless and formal Hypocrites, who in a praying Time join with the Godly, but (as it is 2 Thes. 2.) have not the love of
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 8.

the Truth, nor a Practice suitable to it; and the
more that such pray, they draw on the more
Guilt accidentally; and there is the more giving
up to be discovered; and partly, God may be fore-
warning, and forarming his People by such a Frame
against such a Storm. What marvel if after our
Purity and praying, such a Judgment come to
discover a Multitude of graceless, profane Hypo-
crites, and counterfeit Dissemblers, and to give them
a fill of their own ways that were not in love with
his? Beside, God’s Peoples praying for Christ’s
Kingdom flourishing, and his Peoples Prosperity,
will hasten Judgment on them who do not grow
in it. Often inward Enmity at the right way,
when it is not received in Love, though it may be
in Profession, is plagued with outward outbreaking
in wrong ways, more than if there had never been
Profession. 2. This Fire cometh from the Altar,
Observe, That there is a Fire that cometh from the
Altar that hath right terrible Effects, i. e. by such
Instruments, concerning such a Subject as belongeth
to the Altar, and followed that way. Or, thus,
Contention and Strife about spiritual Things amongst
Church-men, and flowing from them to others, is
a very bad Judgment, and hath very terrible Effects;
It most marreth the Beauty of the Church, it ob-
structeth the spiritual Growth of God’s People, and
burneth up all their spiritual Life. Lord, save us
from this Judgment, and make all his Servants and
People warru of the kindling of it, and make us
more earnest in Prayer, that God would quench what
of it is begun, lest it go on to consume us. Ob-
serve, 3. That these spiritual Judgments are order-
ed and timed by Christ, who setteth Bounds to
them: His Sovereignty reacheth these Things,
the Fire cometh not till he cau it; the Trumpets
found not till he give them Orders; 2 Thess. ii. he
sendeth strong Delusion; Luke xii. 1. I come to send
Fire on the Earth: Though the Sin be lying on
them, and other be instrumental in it, yet the De-
lusion cometh not by Gues; and when God in
Judgment plagueth, he hath his own way of or-
dering and timing it, as he thinketh meet; and
were not his Bride is in the Mouth of this
Judgment, we had been more confounded with it ere
now.

The sixth Verse sheweth, to what Purpose this
was; and in it, it is said, The seven Angels pre-
pared themselves to sound: Why not at first when
the Trumpets were given them? Anfw. Because
(as we said) they waited for Orders; and now,
Orders being given, they delay not, but fall to do
their Duty: Yet, 1. By preparing either them-
selves, or their Instruments for it. 2. By keeping
due Order, and not confounding their Commisions,
and the timing of these, neither precipitating with-
out Commision, though furnished with Gifts; nor
rashly, and confusedly going about it, but with
Preparation and Order: Which Things are cer-
tainly mentioned for imitation, that these who
pray for Grace to do God’s Will on Earth, as
it is done in Heaven, may take this as a Pattern,
especially such as are intrusted to be Heralds, and to
found his Trumpets.

1. They are set apart and designed for this
Office; so should Ministers, they should look well
they be designed for this Office, and have their
Calling clear, as these seven Angels were separated
from others to this Work. 2. Trumpets are given
them, that is, they are furnished with Gifts; whom-
soever he designeth for an Office in his House, he
furnisheth them, and giveth Trumpets to all whom
he calleth to sound. 3. When they have gotten
Trumpets, they will not blow while he command
not to found: It is not Gifts that warrant Men to
Preach, but they must have particular Orders when
to do it. The Word must be taken from his Mouth,
when, where, and how he shall order it. 4. They
are prepared, advised and wary in going about the
Work when they are called to sound: God’s giving
of Gifts and Orders to exercise them, is not enough,
except Men prepare themselves for the Work, and
be advised and wary in going about it, as Paul to
Timothy, 2 Tim. i. 6. Stir up the Gift that is in
you, &c. 5. They are diligent and faithful in their
Execution when they have gotten Orders and are
prepared; although the Message be heavy, Faith-
fulness and Diligence is a good Property of a Mini-
ster of Christ. 6. They keep an orderly way of
proceeding in discharging their Duty, every one in
their Station, and not in a confused way; so it be-
cometh Ministers: And Ministers, being resem-
bled to Angels; and their giving of warning, to
the sounding of the Trumpet, Their Office and Duty
may be thus pointed at here. Lastly, Sounding of a
Trumpet, implieth Distinctness, 1 Cor. xiv. and
Stateliness and Power in the Manner of carrying their
Commision, giving Alarm convincingly and plainly,
which notably agreeeth to Ministers.

Followeth, from the seventh Verse and for-
ward, their Sounding: Where there is in every
Trumpet, 1. The Sounding. 2. The Effect or
Consequent of the Sounding; and that is the Judg-
ment that followed. 3. The Object of the Judg-
ment, the Earth. And, 4. The Extent, Fruits and
Effects of the Judgment.
To understand more particularly this Prophecy of the Trumpets, which is an hard Place, and needeth God's special Direction in it, (which we humbly desire) we premise these Considerations or Observations, which may in some Things fix us in the opening of it.

1. For its Beginning, Rise, and Close; it is cleared before, to rise after the breaking of that little Peace the Church enjoyed under Constantine, and to close at Antichrist's begun Fall, when he is brought to a Hight, and the Vials begin to be poured out.

2. It is not only Contemporary with, but hath Respect unto, the Prophecy of the Beasts, Chap. xiii, and Chap. xi. Per 7. As also the Rise and Close of that Prophecy of the Beasts, will fall under the same Times and Marches: Whereby it appeareth (considering also Chap. vii. and what was said there) they do most directly belong to the Church, and that in spiritual Trials.

3. Consider, that the fifth Trumpet looketh clearly to Antichrist and his Discovery openly, as appeareth by comparing Ver. 4. Chap. ix. with Ver 8. Chap. xiii. The same Perfons, and by the same Mark, are kept from the spiritual Hurt of both; As also, that the sixth Trumpet bringeth the Mahometans upon the back of that, the Turks being raised as a Scourge for the Holiness of the former, which are the first two great Woes; and the first four are lesser in comparison of these. Now, this Discovery of Antichrist, will be about the six hundred Year, or a little after: The first four then must precede that Time, and continue the State of the Church from the three hundred or thereby (where the Seal is closed) till that Time.

4. Consider, that the main Drift is, to discover that Defection of the visible Church in declining by Steps from Purity in Doctrine and Simplicity in Worship, which endeth in Antichrist's Hight; and also consider it, as it is penal, every Step of their Sin and Defection being (in God's righteous Judgment) penal, including in it some spiritual Plague, and carrying along with it, or on the back of it, some temporal Judgment on the World, and Exercise or Trial on the Godly, especially under Antichrist.

5. Consider, that it doth not so much point at Particulars, either of Things or Persons, as to shew the general State of the Church in these successive Times by whatsoever Instruments or Events of all sorts, having Influence on her declining, and especially as they make Way for Antichrist's Growth, by weakening the Church, or shaking the Empire:

Which being the main Scope, is more clearly intimated on in the xi. Chap. and in the Vision, Chap. xii, xiii, and xiv. Therefore may they in part, be of a mixed Nature, as they stand in Reference to this Scope.

6. It is observable, That as in all the other Changes of Periods, so in this, the overturning of the visible Church is compared to the overturning of the World, and plaguing the Earth, Sea, Rivers, Sun, Moon, etc. There are three Worlds mentioned, which successively are defaced by the three principal Prophecies of this Book; 1. The Heathen World, it is overturned together, Chap. vi. and under the sixth Seal. 2. To it succeedeth the Christian World, when Religion hath Liberty, and the Countenance of the Roman Authority; This is defaced successively under the Trumpets, by that Worlds declining to be Antichristian, and by his getting Authority and Power on his Side, and bringing the Church Witnesses and Saints low. This Popish, or Antichristian World, is destroyed under the Vials, in the same Expressions of Sea, Earth, &c. All which Stages of the Church in the Empire, are compared to different Worlds, and their overturning or defacing, to the changing of the World, while it is only the Church, or Religion in the World, which suffereth Change.

If we will look to the Trumpets, as the Effects follow them, and to the Vials, and their Effects; There is a great Suitableness between them in all. The first Trumpet is on the Earth, and so is the first Vial poured out on it; the second on the Sea; the third on the Rivers; in both; so the fourth on the Sun. The fifth Trumpet bringeth out Antichrist as on his Throne, the fifth Vial is poured out on the Sea or Throne of the Beast; the sixth Trumpet looseth the four Angels at Euphrates, the Vial drieth up that River: Whereby it appeareth, that God destroyeth Antichrist in that same Method he grew, and cleareth his Church, as she was in several Steps darkned, obscured and troubled; that as Antichrist brought in a new counterfeit Church or World by Degrees, overturning what was before, so shall he be destroyed. And therefore, as the Destruction of Antichrist and his World, is clearly intimated by the Vials; so this World, which is overturned here, must be understood of the visible Church, on whose Ruins that Antichristian World was erected, seeing the Rite of Antichrist inferreth the defacing of the Church, and that by the same Steps, and in the same Method, as his Ruin followeth by the Vials. Neither can there be any
any other Reason given of the accurate Remembrance which is between the Trumpets and Vials, which yet cannot be thought to be without Reason; Neither can there be an overturning of the Antichristian World, till it be built; Nor can it be thought to be built, but under the Trumpets, to wit, after the Heathenish World is past and the Christian built; yes, after the Christian World beginneth to decay: All which fall under the Trumpets; For, two of those Worlds cannot stand together; yet still one of them followeth upon the back of the other, so as the overturning of the Heathenish World, supponeth Christianity to succeed; and as the destroying of the Antichristian World by the Vials, supponeth Purity to succeed. All these being put together, I. It is clear, that the declining of the Church from Purity, and that the Rise and Discovery of Antichrist, is the main Scope of these Trumpets. 2. That we must expound Earth, Mountains, Waters, Sun, &c. to be something in the Church, bearing an Analogy to these Things in the World.

8. Yet we say, These Trumpets are not to be so bounded, as if the first were contemporary with Antichrist's Discovery and sensible Rise, which is in the fifth; For, then there would be a great Void in the Prophecy, in passing over many considerable Events in the Church during the second three hundred Years, wherein Truth and Christ's Kingdom were much concerned, which we conceive could not be omitted in this Prophecy; and yet no where else can be thought to be set down; we are therefore to look on them as they hold out the Churches first Storms after the World became Christian, and whereby she was exercised during the Time of Antichrist's secret and unseen working, who took Occasion from all these to fix himself; and by all which, the World was by Degrees disposed to receive him, who after the first four Trumpets, is found to step out under the fifth; and this we conceive to be the Reason why the first four Trumpets are distinguished from the last three, which contain the History of Antichrist after his full Manifestation.

From which Considerations, we suppose it is clear, 1. That these Trumpets denote the State of the Church with some Order of Time. There is certainly Order in the three last Trumpets, in Respect of themselves, and in Respect of these which preceded; And therefore, it is not for the clearing of them, to expound them of kinds of Heresies in a Confusion, as agreeing to any Time. 2. That they do not principally intend temporal Changes on the Roman Empire, as the Object of these Mutations, or as vindictive on them for their former Persecutions, (tho' these spiritual Ills be set out in Expressions suitting temporal Judgments, even as the Churches Disputes with Hereticks, are set out by Fights, and such like,) for, the Saints and Witnesses especially, suffer temporally here, when all the World otherwise rejoiceth, Chap. xi. It remaineth then, that the Object is the Church-visible; the Nature of them is spiritual principally (as is said before,) with temporal Exercises on the Church, and Judgments on the Empire.

The Order and Sum of the Trumpets then we conceive to be this. The four first Trumpets (which comparatively with the other three following, are the less Woes) hold forth the Churches declining and weakening from under Constantinian (as was touched before,) about the three hundred and twenty Year, or thereabouts, when Antichrist had his working under Ground, till his Discovery, which is in the fifth Trumpet, about the Year fix hundred and some odds, holden out in these Steps, 1. What was set upon in all these Trumpets, and in what Order? 2. By what Means? 3. With what Success and Fruit?

1. Enemies publickly set upon the very Foundation of Christianity, without which a Man is no Christian, as, if Christ be by nature God (if he was Physel Theos, in Opposition to Arius) of the same Efficence with the Father, though a different Person, which, who believed not, in the primitive Times, was justly accounted no Christian. This was done by discovered and open Hereticks, such as Arius, Macedonius, Eutyches, Nostorius, &c. striking all of them at the Person and Nature of our Lord Jesus. This was a violent Storm, striking at the Foundation, and took away many Professors of all sorts, yet the Earth it self stood like a Rock, though Trees on it were burnt up. All these Heresies were rejected by the Church, and condemned by the first four famous general Councils. The first whereof was convened at Nice by Constantine, about the Year 325. wherein was condemned the Heresy of Arius, who denied the Godhead of Jesus Christ, or that he was by nature God, as the Father was, though he accounted him more than a Man, and so differeth from Photinus. The second was at Constantinople, by Gratian and Theodosius, Anno 380. In this was condemned the Heresy of Macedonius, who denied the Personality of the holy Ghost, the third Person of the blest Trinity: His Followers therefore were called πνευματογραφοι, i.e. fighters against the
Chap. 8. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**

Chap. 8.

the Spirit. The third was at Ephesus, under Theodotius the second, Anno 431. It condemned Nysius, who made Christ to have Persons as two Natures. The fourth was at Chalcodon, under Martianus, Anno 451. This rejected the Doctrine of Eutyches, who, in Opposition to Nysius, attributed to Christ but one Nature, thus confounding his Natures, as the former had divided his Person. In the Computation of these Times, it is not to be expected, that we can be so peremptory, there being some little Difference amongst Authors, according to their various timing of Events, yet without any material Prejudice to the Truth of the History. This is the first Trumpet.

2. **This Storm being by,** discovered Enemies, Satan cometh not so, good speed he assayeth, next, the corrupting of Government, by removing of which, he might have fair Access to what he pleased or intended to bring in afterward. To effectuate this, he inflameth the Church-men with Pride, and from it, for Precedency, wakeneth Contention, (as once he did amongst the Apostles,) whereby the Work of God was much retarded, and poor Souls stumbled, and the Ordinances of Christ (especially Government) corrupted. Who would see this, may read Plutarch's Mystery of Iniquity, about the sourth Year, and what dealing therewith was with the Greek Church, and falsifying of Votes of Synods, as that of Nice, proven from authentick Copies, for that End, sought and found by the Fathers of Africck, may be seen, Cent. Magdeburg; yea, also in Bar-nius. This prevaileth, the Mountain taketh Fire, and becometh low in its Grandure and spiritual Weight and Credit, and all are infected with this, to be more about outward Pomp, than inward Power, about earthly Things, more than Spiritual. This is the second Trumpet.

3. **The Devil,** (having prevailed this much by Church-men) setteth on, next, to poison Fountains and Rivers which Men drink of and live upon; Doctrines were somewhat clear before, and Fundamentals were not easily overthrown, while Government and Unity were in Force. Now he poisoneth found Doctrine in the Mouths of Ministers; and Free-will, Justification by good Works and external Holiness, Merit, Dispenstations, Penances, Purgatory, Sacraments, *opus operatum,* especially Traditions, are brought in: Whereby the wholesome Word was corrupted in many Places of the World, and its native Purity loft; and Instruments were made use of in this, who once seemed to shine in the Church, as Pelagius, Origen, &c. This is the third Trumpet.

4. In the fourth Trumpet, the Light is further obscured, and the Beauty of pure Doctrine in the Church darkened, the Scripture is vailed and kept up, Ignorance fostered, Tradition is brought in place of Scripture, Will-worship and Ceremonies for the Practice of holy Duties, &c. Whereby the glorious Light of the Gospel and of the Church was darkened and grew dim, making way for Antichrist's rising, though it increased much more under him, yet even then Men were more taken up with Monkishness, and these Toys, than with Things which were more profitable, out of which Darkness Antichrist at last start up, and took it on him, in the fifth Trumpet: Whereupon followeth Mahomet in the sixth, as his and the World's Scourge, until the Vials make a Turn, and this Hight of Antichrist be brought down even as he roke, Which Series of the Vials, beginneth with the seventh Trumpet.

**This Series agreeth well with the Types,** and also with the Truth of the Event in the Matter of Fact, as afterward succeeded, and so the Church is wafted, blasted, and way made for Antichrist by these first four; and therefore there can be no unwarrantablenes in speaking thus of them. It agreeeth also well with the Scope, in shewing Antichrist's Rise by these Steps: Only, take that Advertisement which we gave on the Seals, That though there be an Order in the Rise of these Things one after another, yet neither would we be peremptory in timing it, or ascribing it to particular Events, nor yet think, that one endeth, or goeth away, when the other cometh; nay, they continue together, and do compleat the Churches darkning, as it was with the Dispensations under the Seals; the first continued till the last, but had order in its rising, so here. And tho' something of the latter Trumpets might be working, even as soon as the former, and, no doubt, the fifth began to work soon, yet the Trumpet looketh at such a Thing in a Might, or its Discovery, and so the second was working under the first, but did not break out till the first was some length proceeded.

We come now particularly to the Angels founding. The first foundeth in this seventh Verse, Where we are to consider, beside the founding, these three Things. 1. The Judgment threatened, or the Sign of it, Fire and Hail mingled with Blood; a very great Storm. 2. Its Object, the Earth. 3. The Effect, the third part of Trees and all green Grass was burnt up: It is like, it alludeth to one of the Plagues of Egypt, whereby much...
An EXPOSITION of the World, Chap. vi. May and doth signify their Foundations, and what seemed most strong in them, and essential to them, when their Foundations were shaken they must fall; so here the Right Confession of Christ and pure Doctrine of Faith in him, is called the Foundation or Rock on which the Church is builted, Mat. xvi. Or, Thirdly, it may shew the spreading of this Plague, or Sore, over the very Face of the Church in respect of its Extent, there being no part of the Earth free of it.

3. THE burning up of Trees and all green Grass, holdeth forth, 1. The dreadful Effects of this Judgment on eminent Professors, some for Gifts and Knowledge; some it may be for Grace; and withal, some eminent for Place and Authority, called Trees, as taller and stronger than others: And upon all Grass, as if an utter Barrenness followed it, and a pleasant Land were turned to a burnt Wilderness, that nothing almost was free from the Hurt of that Plague. 2. Yet it is limited, and a third Part but of Trees burnt up; many eminent Men are kept free.

Now, If we come to particular Application of it, it is done, 1. (as some think) in respect of temporal Judgments on the Empire; which in this Time followed by the Gatti, Vandals, &c. 2. As others think, in respect of particular Heresies, to wit, of the Arians, Macedonians, Nestorians, Pelagians, &c. Or, 3. As others, in respect of Antichrist's Rise, as something crept in, tending to his bringing forth in the Church by several Steps. But 4. They may be generally applied to the State of the Church in such a Time under them all; yet, (looking more especially to some remarkable Particular, which we think safest, because it is most comprehensive, and yet not inconsistent with, but agreeth best to the Scope, Series, and Order, and to the Effect ) it sheweth the declining State of the Church in respect of Time, which also hath its Tendency to Antichrist hightning. For, 1. Hereby maketh way for him who still was fishing in troubled Waters; and Rome, by its Authority and outward greatness, had too much Influence in these Debates, as an Umpire amongst dissenterists. 2. The Empire's diminishing proved a taking him out of the way, which withheld, and so made still a more open Door for his rising, 2. The/it:.

Y. E. T. we think the Arian Heresy, and what followed, accompanied and depended on it, is especially holden forth by this first Trumpet: and we account the Macedonian Heresy a Branch of the
the same for these Reasons. 1. Because this Change and Danger of the Church by it, was so great, that it is not like other Storms would be mentioned; and this past in Silence; and no other Place can be assigned so pertinent for it. 2. It agreeeth and suiteth well with the Series and Time of this Storm, which is the first after that Calm the Church had in
Constantine's Time.

3. The Nature of it agreeeth with it. It was violent, and that against the most substantial and fundamental Points of Religion, to wit, the Godhead of Christ and of the Holy Ghost, without which, there can be no Christianity, being the Rock upon which the Christian Church is built,
Mat. xvi. And there was never more Fire or Blood in a Storm; the Church was undone with Contention, so that no general Synod ( even that of Nice ) could remove it, but they burst out more; and Constantine's sad Regrets and serious Expostulations with Bishops because of this, and the many contrary Synods ( some whereof sided with Arian ) confirm it.

4. Much Blood and Persecution followed thereupon by Constan tius, Valens, and other Arian Emperors and Governors ( beside what was committed by the Vandals in Africa ) than which there was never Persecution more cruel and barbarous.

5. There were not only many, but exceeding eminent Men, both civil and ecclesiastick, led away with that Error; fundry Emperors, as Constan tius, Valens, before named; many Kings of the Goths and Vandals, were favourers of it; many Bishops of great Note in the Church, did propagate it; yea, sometimes whole Synods of many hundreds, did establish it, and condemn the Truth, and the Defenders thereof as that Synod at Tyre, Anno 336. did condemn Athanasius under Pretex of Turbulency, Murder and Adultery. A Synod at Antioch, Anno 337. deposed Eutychius the Bishop thereof, under the like Pretexts. Such was the Council of Millan, Anno 354. ( at which it is written, that Constantine being now aged, was present ) which did condemn many worthy Men because they would not subscribe to the Condemnation of Athanasius, such were Hilarius, Opus, Paulinus, et c. Another was at Syrmi a, where Opus was whipped till he did subscribe. The great Council, ( for Number being accounted 1000 Bishops ) met at Ariminum and Seleucia; did at last establish this Doctrine, and Decree that the Word umwus is ( whereby Christ is signified to be God, of the same Essence with the Father ) should be laid aside, and the Word umwus ( whereby is signified that he is not of the same, but of the like Substance or Essence ) was brought in. In which two Words though there be little Difference in Letters, yet much in Substance, concerning which there was much Debate in these Days, After Ma stenonios arose, a third Word was brought in by his Followers in the place of both, to wit, omwus, whereby he would neither call Christ of the same Substance and Essence with the Father, as the Orthodox did; nor of the like Substance or Essence to the Father, as the Arius did ( who did therefore in that Synod of Syrmi a condemn Phusius for asserting Christ to be a mere Man and not God, as they did Opus for asserting him to be God co-elession with the Father ) but simply to be like the Father, without mentioning either the Unity or likeness of his Essence.

6. Many eminently godly Men were out of Infirmitv at first ( by the Violence of Persecution ) brought to subscribe to their way, and to condemn Athanasius, as did Libarius Bishop of Rome, and the foresaid Opus Bishop of Cordova, et. who long had suffered for the Truth; and afterward came to the acknowledgement of it.

7. This Storm, and the Defection under it, became so universal, that almost all the World was become Arian; that it became a Proverb; Tota mundus factus est arianus; and Jerome saith in Chron. c. omnes pene tota orbis Ecclesiae, non nome pacis & Regis, Arianorum conforitio polluuntur.

8. Then brake in the barbarous Nations, Goths and Vandals; and the Religion they had was Arian, both in Kings of Italy and Africa, though some of them were more civil to the Church than others.

9. This contributed much to the rising of Rome. 1. Many distressed Men, as Athanasius and others, because that Church was long pure and in Authority ( when others were infected and less able to Help ) made Adress to it, to implore their Help for vindicating them, and the Truth they maintained, by owning it and interposing for it; also Heretics when they were condemned, appealed to Rome, to draw them on their Side, as Eutyches, Donatus, and sundry others in Africa which the Bishop of Rome made use of to inroach on others. 2. Some acts of Synods were made to prevent unjust Oppression of honest Men from corrupt Bishops which abounded in the East, during the Intervals of Synods, whereby too great Weight of hearing Differences for that Time was drawn from the East to the West,
An EXPOSITION of the

as being more free of that Corruption, which was
Hojisus Overture in the Council of Sardica, anno
347. which was occasioned from the over-spreading
of Ariamim in the East, even after the Council of
Nice: From all this Rome took much advantage.

3. By the Emperors too much liberty, they grew
to Pride; and by the diminishing of the Emperors'
Authority in the West the Bishops of Rome grew:
So that what Pride, Covetousness and Usurpation
this Age brought forth in them, may be seen at
large in Plerius Mystery, pag. 4. 44. Centur.
Magdeburg. Cent. 4. by all which they did wind
themselves somewhere in to be Umpires or Arbitrars
of differences in other Churches, which afterward
they drew to a Debt and Obligation on them.

4. At that time he being desired, did interpose
brotherly by his Commissioners with other Bishops
and Churches: Which being for a Cause, upon
the Matter, good, and from an eminent Bishop,
had much weight with it, and was much esteemed,
and regarded, though not as Authoritative, which
his Successors abused in after times. So then the
Churches Estate betwixt the 300. and 400. Years
and thereabut, will be found, as it is here foretold to be.
Inwardly the Church, undone by Hereticks, Here-
fies, Contentions, backed with pretended Authority
Civil and Ecclesiastick. The Bishops of Rome
working their Supremacy in all these troubles, and
he taking Occasion to inuite himself as Moderator
among them, though yet under Ground, and that
but on the Earth and low. Doctrine began even
then to be in many things corrupted by special Men
in the Church, especially concerning free-will, Ce-
remones &c. By which may be gathered, what
great Storm this was, and how answerable to this
Type; so that its easily applied to it. Observe.

1. IN general, what a terrible Thing it is to have

Error, Herefie, Division and Contention letten loose
on a Church; it is terrible as Fire, Hail and Blood,
terrible in the Effects, a third part of the Trees
and Gras are burnt up: Few believe this; yet
these Plagues are less terrible to Bodies than Error
and the Effects of it are to Souls. 2. See the Nature
of Herefie. 1. It is violent, cooling Love, and ob-
structing Practice, whereby the Soul is kept in Life,
but in Contentions for it self and things belonging
10 it self, fiery, bloody and cruel. The first word
looketh at the impurity of the Doctrine, striking at
the very Foundation, Hail. The second Word Fire,
looketh at the breaking of Unity. The third Word
Blood, looketh at the destroying of Lives; such
were the false Teachers of old, such were they in
Christ's time and after his time. 2. It spreadeth on
many for Number, on great Men and good Men
sometime for quality, all green Gras and a third
part of the Trees. Who would have thought so
many famous able Men would have been carried a-
way with it, that (as we said before) it became a
Proverb, the World is become Arian; many Bishops
and Synods, many eminent in parts, partly through
Terror, partly through Weakness, came to verbal
Acknowledgement of the Error, and to condemn
some honest Men that spoke for the Truth? This
should make us be watchful and humble: Would
any think that the God-head of Christ or of the
holy Ghost should be denied? and yet this is of
late revived: For, the Socinian Error is the same
in substance, and hath many followers. 3. Many
Trees are spared, partly as a Testimony against
others, partly to give themselvs time to repent,
they are not taken away altogether. Let us arm a-
gainst such a Storm, and become more wary and
watchful.

LECTURE III.

Verse 8. And the second Angel soundned, and as it were a great Mountain burning with Fire, was cast
into the Sea; and the third part of the Sea became Blood:

9. And the third part of the Creatures which were in the Sea, and had life, died; and the third part
of the Ships were destroyed.

Ye may remember when we began to speak
of this Prophesie of the Trumpets, we
told you that in them was contained the
History of the Church from the inter-
rupting of the peace that it enjoyed under
Constantine till Antichrist was at his hight and God by
pouring out of the Vials came to demolish his
Kingdom.

The Prophesie of these Trumpets, is divided in
smaller and greater Woes, the last three being the
greatest.

The first four do continue the History of the
Church
Church from the Peace it enjoyed under the sixth Seal unto the discovery of Antichrist upon his Seat and Throne.

Y e heard, in the former Trumpet, how hard the Condition of the Christian Church was, and by what Means it was weakened. 1. By outward breaking of cruel barbarous Nations, merciless Enemies, to the defacing of it. 2. By Enemies from within, such as Arians, Macedonians, Nestorians, and also Schismatics, as Luciferians, Novatians, Audens, &c. that would not keep Unity, as the former would not keep Purity. 3. By corrupting the Doctrine, many unsafe and unsound Doctrines attended with pernicious Practices, were creeping in amongst famous Men in the Church. 4. It was also weakened by Contentions and Ambition amongst Bishops and Ministers for their precedence: Out of all which, Satan's Design of raising Ram, and bringing in Antichrist, was working, and took root, springing and spreading itself more and more till it came to the High. We shall say no more of the first Trumpet, but proceed to the rest.

This second Trumpet advanceth and carrieth on the same Scope: And if any ask why these Trumpets blow not together, and yet one succeeds another? I answer, there is some interim, to see how the former may work; and if any will repent, God taketh that time of Trial. 2. When it worketh not, a greater cometh, then he plageth seven times more. There are degrees seven of spiritual Judgments, Rom. i. When Alarms were not, there are worse coming.

For opening the meaning of this sad Judgment, we must consider in it these three things. 1. The mean made use of, or the rise of the Judgment, it was as a Mountain burning. 2. Its Object, it is cast into the Sea. 3. The Effects that follow upon it, the Waters became Blood, and many Ships are destroyed. Generally, it foweth that this Judgment extended further than the former. 1. The former was on the Land only; this taketh in the Sea. 2. It altereth quite the Nature of these Seas; the former destroyed but Trees and Grass that were growing, this is more infectious.

I. It is said, as it were a great Mountain, to shew it was something figuratively to be understood and not properly, like a Hill, such as Etna in Sicily, or hacla in Iceland, are, which burneth within itself, and dotholveth itself.

By Mountains in Scripture, are understood figuratively Powers or Authorities, Zech. iv. 7. Who art thou, O great Mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a Plain. He meaneth the position of that Monarchy which then oppressed them. Jer. li. 25. Babylon is called a desolate Mountain, and a Mountain that shall be made a burnt Mountain: So by Mountain here we understand eminent Men in the Church and her Authority, or these placed in Authority in her, who by their place are eminent above others; it being the Church here that especially is spoken of, this Mountain must be their Judicatories and those in power. Therefore the Disciples, and in them Ministers, are said to be as a City set on a Mountain, or Hill, Matth. v. Those being Mountains for eminency in the Church, as civil Governors, or Governments are in the State. 2. This Mountain is said to be burning; which we conceive to be kindled with Pride, and Contention flowing. therefrom; as Christ faith, he came to send Fire on the Earth, and it was already kindled, which is to be expounded. Variances amongst these in nearest Relations: So also Fire, it is taken for Contention in Jotham's Parable, Judg. ix. compare Verse 20. with Verse 23. which is the more clear here, that it followeth upon the former Trumpet, as taking Fire from it, and it seemeth to be the Church-Governors that were kindled by it. This Fire having kindled within their Bowels, breaketh out and infecteth others and spreadeth this Division under this Trumpet at the back of the former Heresie and sad State which the Church was in, having to do not only with open Hereticks, but with Pride and Contention amongst Church-men themselves, whereby exceedingly the Church was wronged, and way was made for the in-bringing of more Corruption and Antichrist's rising.

2. The Object, it is cast into the Sea. 1. By the Sea, in Scripture among the Prophets, is understood a numerous People, as to sit on many Waters, Rev. xvii. 15. By this: then we are to understand, that though this Infection began among the Church-Men, yet was it cast in the Sea, that is, spread far off amongst the People. So it was in this time, and so it useth to be. 2. By Sea, is understood in Scripture, Nations beyond Seas; often the west part of the World, because they were by the Sea divided from Judea, as by the Earth or Land is understood the East part, Isaiah lx. 5. &c. And thus it may well here look to Rome, Africa and the West, upon which this Storm mainly did fall, as the first did fall on the Church in the East chiefly, which was called the Earth. 3. By Sea, in this Prophelie, is understood the Ordinances, in Discipline, Worship, and Government of the Church,
An EXPOSITION of the

Church, and exercises of Religion, because in these, and by these, Christians in this World of the Church do converse together, traffic one with another, communicate one with another, as Men do by Seas and Ships, who otherways are at a distance. So (Chap. xviii.) in the Antichristian World, their Church-Men are compared to Men in Ships, or Merchants, who (amongst other things) trade for Mens Souls, which can be meant of no other but their Church-Men, *Chap. 15.* and their going about their Superstitions, is compared to travelling in Ships and Seas: Wherethrough it would appear, that here especially a Storm upon Ordinances, Worship and Discipline, is signified, as in the former, the Doctrine was set upon; yet Discipline and Councils were in some vigour, both having some Authority from without by Constantine, Unity and Respect from within, as at Nice, foundness and solidity in proceeding; but in the succeeding Ages, all was changed. *First,* Emperors became Arians, Councils became heterodox, Unity was broken, partly by Schisms amongst themselves, partly by the Pelagians and Donatists, which at this time came to a Hight: Separation from Churches, flowing from Pride under the pretext of the unholiness of the Churches Members, began and continued long, troubling especially the west part of the World, which formerly was free, and the preaching of the Word was foulted with humane Inventions by Men who were not Heretics, the Government of the Church spoiled, broken, dissolved and burnt; Pride consumeth all and maketh it contemptible. So it is said of Babylon, Jer. xxxi. 25. I will make thee a burnt Mountain, when the Dissolution of her Authority is prophesied of.

The effects of this Mountains casting in the Sea, recorded here, are two, the one the effect of the other. 1. The Waters are turned into Blood, shewing they were corrupted; that being the great Evidence of Corruption in them, alluding to the Plague of Egypt, Exod. vii. 19. which sheweth, that by that foregoing Rent, Discipline was weakened, Ordinances corrupted, and the Nature of them altered; they were before useful, now they are hurtful, as being abused by this fiery Mountains falling into them. So the Synods, Councils and Ministry in many places became such as were rather for Destruction than Edification, and Churches were Rent and divided, and stumbling laid before poor People, whereby the second Effect followed, that is, as in Waters turned to Blood, Fishes cannot live, so by these Errors in Doctrine and Worship (which both now continue together) poor Souls are destroyed, simplicity of Worship corrupted with Ceremonies and Traditions, and all Church-Men, almoast, who trade in these Ships, are undone and destroyed with this Ambition; *for,* Blood signifyeth any Death, even spiritual Death, Ezek. iii. 18. His Blood will I require of them, &c. Which in his spiritual killing of them, and here we are to understand their being killed with self-seeking and Pride, and so to be dead while they were alive, *Tim. v. 6.* and deadly to others also. In sum then, by the second Trumpet we are to understand the Corrupti-
on of the Government and Governors, who heightening their places beyond Christ's Order, and exer-
cising that Power, not for Edification, but for De-
struction (contrary to its Nature) in fiery Con-
tentions flowing from their Pride and Ambition, by which the eminency of the Church in that respect was dissolved in its Authority, and become low (as a Mountain doth which is consumed by Fire from within) whereby many dreadful Effects tending both to the wronging of the Ordinances of Jesus Christ, and exceeding hurtful to all the Members of the Church who lived under them, were brought to pass and to the Churches Life (as it were) brought into greater Hazard, than under open Hereticks.

For Application of this, we will find it suit well with the Contentions that followed on the Council of Nice, and then burst out amongst Church-Men, exceeding hurtfully unto the Church: For clearing whereof, we may observe these things from the History of that time, 1. Divisions and Contentions abounded, as is clear from the many complaints of Emperors and Fathers, especially Gregory Naz. Who therefore took a prejudice at Councils, because so much Contention followed that of Nice.

As also by the many contrary Synods and Contests for precedence in them among Church-Men, who continued till the Bishop of Rome carried away the Title of universal Bishop, as will appear more under the sixth Trumpet. 2. The time of these Contentions will agree to this; for this Fire of Pride was kindled and the Foundation laid for carrying on these Contests to that Height from the former Heresie; some Acts were made, whereby some Bishops, especially they of Rome, were preferred to others, because they were more free of that Infection, and were more able to help the Truth and them who were persecuted for it in the East, as particularly that seventh Canon at Sarraica, overturned by Osias for that end, from which Rome took advantage afterward. 3. In
Chap. 8. BOOK of the REVELATION.

3. In these Councils upon this Occasion the predecedency of some Seas was established, and a Foundation of the Ecclesiastick Hierarchy was laid. First, The Council of Nice appointed four Patriarchs, at Alexandria in Egypt, at Antioch in Asia, at Jerusalem in Syria, at Rome in the West, over all Metropolitans, who yet were independently of equal Authority within their own Bounds, as is clear, Can. vi. Secondly, After that Rome was preferred in order to the rest, and Constantinople made second, not by any Dignity of these Seas, but because they were the Seats of the imperial Authority, as appeareth from Can. 3. of the second Council at Constantinople, confirmed, Can. 28. of the Council at Chalcedon, and the 36. Can. of the Council at Trullo, where Constantinople is made second to Rome, because it was new Rome, and had the same civil priviledges with old Rome, which sheweth the Reason why both these Seas was preferred, was built meerly upon civil Privileges, which also Balsamon upon the foresaid Canons confirmeth from Justinianus Laws, Novel 130. 4. Rome took much Occasion to plead its Supremacy, partly from these Constitutions, partly from the Practice of Men who still endeavoured to have that Bishop on their side as a great help to their Party, and therefore fled to it for succour whether they maintained Truth or Error; partly, from this, that their interposing had great weight with others upon the former Confiderations, which they endeavoured afterward to impose upon other Churches as due belonging to them, and therefore sought for neither to make equal to them, and afterward pleaded for appeal unto themselves from the Churches of the East and in Africk, as appeareth by their Letters to the Council of Antioch, and their propositions made in the Council of Chalcedon, but more especially by their Ambassadors and Letters to the Council of Carthage, where these thins are observables.

1. That one Apriarius, Bishop of Sica, juftly cenfur'd by a former Council at Carthage, did appeal to the Bishop of Rome. 2. Three Bishops of Rome, Zosimus, Boniface, Celestius, one another, did so far own that Appeal, as to admit the sentenced Person to their Communion, and to send Faustinus and others their Ambassadors to the sixth Council of Carthage (where were convened 217 Bishops, among which was Augustine, and Aurelius Bishop of Carthage, who proceeded, and is called Pope by Balsamon) desiring the former Sentence to be repealed. 3. They grounded their interposing in these matters upon the Council of Nice; some pretended Acts whereof, their Commissioner Faustinus produced, wherein it was alledged to be decreed that a Bishop in any place might appeal to the Bishop of Rome. 4. It is observable that these Fathers acknowledgew no such act, neither was there any such found amongst the Canons of the Council at Nice which any of them had seen, and therefore did suspect the Design of the Roman Bishop, as aiming to stretch his Power too far; whereupon they directed Messengers to the Bishops of Antioch, Constantinople, and Alexandria, for obtaining authentic and unsuspected Copies of the Canons of the said Council, which afterward they received from Cyril Bishops of Alexandria, and Atticus Bishop of Constantinople, without any such acts in them for Rome's Authority as was alledged. 

It is true, this Supremacy was not pleaded from any divine Institution (which at that time they pretended unto) but only upon Ecclesiastic Constitution; it is true also that whatever Priviledges Rome claimed by Constantines donation, or any Canons of the Council of Nice and Sar-disac, are also attributed unto Constantinople by the Counsels of Constantinople and Chalcedon, whereby its Authority and Priviledges are every way equal to Rome in things Ecclesiastic, as it was equal to it in civil Things by the Emperors Laws; fo that appeals were as warrantable to Constantinople as to Rome (as Balsamon also upon the former Councils alledged: And therefore sheweth the Priviledges of Constantinople and its Bishop out of the gift of Constantine, as it is called, to the Bishops of Rome.) 3. It is also clear, that there was no just Ground, even from Ecclesiastic Constitutions, for that which was pretended, and that these Fathers forefaid did neither Credit the Bishop of Rome in affenting his own Authority, nor yet cede to him in the least Measure when they had evidenc'd his Alledgeance to be false; but, on the contrary, maintained their own Authority to be Independent of him, and therefore do enact that from thenceforth none of their number should appeal beyond Sea, (to wit, to Rome.) Can. 31. and that none should cite another of their Number thither, Can. 126. under pain of Excommunication; and did write back to Boniface, and after to Celestian (Zosimus being dead ere the answer from Egypt returned) expostulating with them for the marring them in the exercise of their due Authority, and pleading that none, cenfur'd by them, should be heard by him, or received into communion with him; and did also refuse to loose the Sentence of the foresaid Apriarius (whereupon he
be afterward left his Dependency on the Bishop of Rome, and submitted to his own Synod.) I say, tho' these Things be true, and it might be thought, that the Supremacy of Rome had no great Advantage from them; yet from this we may see, that Church-Authority was abused by the Pride of Church-men, even at that Time; and that, upon the Occasion of the former Hereby, Grounds were laid, from which the Bishops of Rome drew Encouragements to profecute their Supremacy, and upon which they continued to build it up, till it came to its Hight; For, still there were Debates about it, especially between them and the Bishop of Constantinople, (who, in the Emperor Mauritius his Time, assumed first to himself the Title of Universal Bishop and Precedency beyond Rome, because then the Emperor lived at Constantinople) until Antichrist was discovered. By which we may see, how hurtful that Contention was to the Church, and how far it contributed in the Event of it for the advancing of Antichrist, which is the main Plague intended in these Trumpets, and therefore not unfuitably taken in under this second Trumpet, as being agreeable with the Scope, Type, Time, and other Reasons alleged in the Application of the former Trumpet.

Observe, I. What an evil Thing Pride is, especially when it entreath among Church-men: O how evil a Thing is it! it is the inlet of all Confusion, it openeth a Door to it and every evil Work, and hath a special hand in overturning of whatsoever is beautiful in a Church, James iii. 14, 16. Therefore it is no wonder Satan seek to destroy Government and Unity, when he would destroy a Church; and no wonder Christ so much commend Humility and Unity to his Followers. 2. The more eminent Folks be in Place or Power, they are the sooner kindled with the Fire of Pride; the higher Mens Places be, they are the readier to grow proud; Mountains sooner than Valleys, Men of Gifts sooner than others, they have Fewel to this Fire that others do want, and are more obnoxious to Blasts; partly, the Things being excellent they have in their Hand; and partly, they being eminently and highly planted, Pride hath the more Matter to work upon, and Satan hath the readier Access, and Occasion to blow them up; it is a rare Thing to be eminent and humble; to be great and in Prosperity, and yet to be lowly: Prosperity and Gifts are a Snare to many; it had been Advantage to many they had never had them, considering how they have been abused by their Pride and other Corruptions. 3. Pride is especially incident to Church-men: Which might be cleared both in the Old and New Testament. They are as Cities

set on an Hill, Matt. v. The Church is a Mountain that is eminent, and Church-Governors are eminent above others; and therefore liable to manifest Temptations, being about the most eminent Things, the Devil seteth on them most, knowing what Advantage he hath when he hath gained Ground among them, and Christ had to do even with his Disciples in this, Matt. xviii. Ver. 20.

4. It is a great Plague and Judgment, and bringeth great Hurt to the Church: When this Fire of Pride and Contention entreath and kindleth among the Officers of the Church, it spreadeth, marreth and corrupteth all; is is the Rife of much Ill, and abusing of the Power that God hath given: Disrepheps, loving the Preeminency, put all in Confusion; it began soon in John's Days, third Epistle of John; and it is opposed to the receiving of the Gospel, and accounting of the Apostles. This is no Matter of laughing to you, however ye look upon it as if ye were not concerned; no, it is your Plague, as if a fiery Mountain were tumbled over on you. This should make us all respect Unity and Peace in the Church, and watch against Pride and Contention that marreth it. 5. There are four Ills in this Text that follow on Pride and Contention among Church-men, 1. It weakneth and bringeth down Church-Authority; when this Mountain taketh Fire, it falleth. 2. It spreadeth, infecteth, and kindleth others, it goeth among the People, I am of Paul, and I am of Apollos, and they become carnal and factious, Carui. 12. and. iii.1,2. and. and. The Life of Religion is eaten out amongst them, seeing from the Priests Profaneness spreadeth through the whole Land, Jer. xxiii. and. 3. It Corrupteth all, The Doctrine; Secondly, The Practice; Thirdly, Discipline and Order, and then cometh Confusion, and every evil Work. 4. Many are stumbled and spiritually slain when these Waters become Blood; so that corrupting of Government and Governors, is no small Judgment, whereby we may know why Satan aimeth so much at this, and why we ought to be the more watchful against it.

6. This Plague, or Streak, on the Church, doth often accompany a Spirit of Error and Deception, partly succeeding it, partly going before it, either cauifully inferred, or at least occasioned,
or, in God's righteous Judgment vexed with it; that the Trial may have the greater Extent and Efficacy to discover many Hypocrites and rotten Professors. Tremble to think on it, and adore God's holy Justice in the Measure it is met out to us in our Time; when the outward Mean of Discipline and Government is so weakened, there had need to be the more Watchfulness and Dependency on God to be helped and sustained by him, when outward Means are not so frequent, nor in such Vigour as they wont to be.

---

**LECTURE IV.**

**Verse 10.** And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great Star from Heaven burning as it were a Lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the Rivers, and upon the Fountains of Waters:

11. And the name of the Star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the Waters became Wormwood, and many Men died of the Waters, because they were made bitter.

The Church being before defaced by gross Heretics and Errors, and kindled within by Pride and Contention: For, the Government amongst its Governors, is now set upon by an other Mean, the Rivers and Fountains that were a little clear before, and these Streams whereby the Waters of Life were conveyed, are made bitter, and, in stead of Life, they convey Death, by being now corrupted.

In this Trumpet, we are to consider these three, 1. The Judgment, or Ill that followed the Angel's sounding. 2. The Cause, I mean the instrumental Cause, or Rife of it, whence it flowed. 3. The Effects of it.

1. The Judgment or Ill, is, The corrupting of a third part of the Waters, Fountains and Rivers. By Fountains and Rivers, (which are the Object) are understood the Doctrines of the Gospel, or the Covenant of Grace and Christ's Offices, and the way of conveying and communicating the same to Sinners by the Ordinances of the visible Church, called the Wells of Salvation, Isa. xii. 3. and called Springs, or Well-springs, which God hath placed in his Church, and which are no where else, Psal. lxxxvii. ult. because there, and by it, the Righteousness of God is revealed from Faith to Faith, Rom. i. 17. And in Ezekiel's Vision, these Waters are said to flow from under the Altar, and out of the Sanctuary, Ezek. xlvii. 1. &c. and may well be compared to Fountains, as the Church is called, (Cant. iv.) A Spring but up, a Fountain sealed, and a Fountain of Gardens, because of these Waters springing in it, and because of the Nature of them, which is clear, fingle, sweet and refreshing, as useful and necessary to spiritual Life, as Waters are to the bodily; and as having that Use in the religious World, (which this is) which Waters have in the natural; and also in Respect of the Manner of dispensing Grace in the Gospel so largely and so freely, wherefore it is compared to an open Fountain to all Nations, Zechar. xiii. 1. and so, frequently Folks are invited to drink freely, Isa. lv. 1. and Rev. xxi. 17. and to wash. By Rivers, we understand the preaching and dispensing of this Gospel, whereby it is held forth, and (as it were) flowed to others. Which two, are often put together, when the spreading of the Gospel is prophesied of, I will open Rivers in the Wilderness, and Fountains in the Desert, Isa. xlviii. 17, 18. probably referring to the spreading of the Gospel amongst the Gentiles: So, corrupting of this Word, is compared to mixing of Liquor with something that is not of its kind, nor so good, as Vintners do adulterate Wine, 2 Cor. ii. 17. opposite to the fingle and pure preaching of Christ which Paul used.

2. The instrumental Cause of this which maketh the Waters bitter, is set out three ways. 1. It is more generally called a Star, and a great Star, burning like a Lamp. 2. It is shown from whence this Star fell. 3. And more particularly, the name of the Star is called Wormwood.

By Stars, (as we heard, Chap. i. Verse 20.) are understood Ministers in the visible Church, who, by receiving Light from Christ, should hold it forth to others: A great Star burning like a Lamp.
is, one eminent for parts, gifts, place, or in estimation for holiness, making a great shew, yet not having much reality, but (as it were) a glancing Counterfeit Light, not proceeding from a right Principle, as that of the Stars doth from the Sun, but kindled from some external Thing as that of a Lamp is, nor so solid as the former, though having more glorious and pompous appearance.

2. This Star fell from Heaven, that is, made Defection from the visible Church and the straight and pure preaching of the Gospel, and corrupted these Fountains and Waters; Error bringeth Folk low, even from Heaven to Earth, as Profanity doth; when this Wild-fire of self-seeking is by Pride kindled, and by parts and gifts without Grace entertained, it soon bringeth down the greatest Star that taketh not its light from Christ. The word is, it was falling, not altogether fallen, as is spoken, Chap. ix. 1. to signify a begun Decay, or Fall, which afterward John discerned more clearly when it was fallen and come to its Height, or rather lowness of a full Decay: By it is showed, that this Plague is promoved by such as by their parts or former Estimation have been eminent in the Church.

3. The name of the Star, is, Wormwood, given him from the Effect which it produceth, it having Influence to corrupt the sweetest things and to make them partake of its Nature, Deu. xxix. 18. It is spoken of a Man that hath a Rock that beareth Gall or Wormwood, one that walked not straight by God's Rule; And Acts viii. 23. Simon Magus is said to be in the Gall of bitterness for his corrupt thoughts of the Grace of God; and it may well get this Name, which hath so much Influence upon Fountains and Rivers, that it may make them bitter like Wormwood, that is, altereth their sweet Nature, bringing in free will, the Defection of the Saints, the Inefficacy of Grace, the Doctrine of Merit and Predestination upon foreseen Works, or Faith, &c. whereby the Nature of the Gospel is quite overthrown, and that Doctrine which was healthful to be drunken in, is now like the Prophets Pottage, having Death in the Pot, that none who would be unpoisoned dare drink of it, more than the Egyptians might drink of their Rivers when they were turned into Blood.

It is said to fall on a third part of the Waters; either, 1. Because it was not a full Defection from all Truth, some were by God's goodness kept clear. Or, 2. That this gross Error, or this Heresie, though it spread far, yet it did not infect all Men; some prime Men and Churches were keeped free of it. Or, 3. Defection in these Truths, was not then at its Height, but growing. The Effect is, many Men died, &c. which is to be understood of spiritual and eternal Death, following on the former Corruptions, by which many were destroyed, like that which is mentioned in the former Trumpet.

To come to the Application of this, We, i. take it for granted, that some Church-Defection is signified by this, rather than the overturning of the civil state of the Roman Empire; for, the falling of the Roman State is not actively the Cause of its own bitterness, that State being passive in its being overturned; and the bitterness floweth not from it as an Agent, yet it is clear here, that this falling Star is the active Agent, or Instrument of imbittering these Waters, as the Hail and the burning Mountain was in the two Trumpets before: Also the Title Star, and the Effects (as they are used in this Prophecie) will agree best to Church Men and affairs, befofe the Scope whereof we have spoken.

2. This Judgment differeth from the former two, 1. In its Object; more immediately it thriveth at the way of the Gospels manifesting Grace. 2. In its rise; it is from some eminent Preacher, carrying it on with more rational Eloquence, seeming Reason, and pretext of Holiness, or by more Preachers together. 3. In the manner of it; not by Blood, nor mixing in Persecution, as the former two had waiting on them, but by making the Waters bitter, turning them into Wormwood, which was by the infecting of them with the Error it self.

2. That it falleft not on the Earth, as Chap. ix. 1. Because yet it was but working, and that Star not fully discovered as yet by this Fall: And so here its a great Star; but (Chap. ix. 1.) a Star, only because he lost much of his Splendor by the first Fall, tho' we think it is the same Fall begun here, and perfected there.

3. We take it for granted also, that this Trumpet in its rise belongeth to that time that succeedeth the former Contentions in the Church, when the Bishops and Clergy of Rome especially, were kindling both the Churches of the East, and in Africa, for their Supremacy. This will be in the fifth Century a little after the 400. Year: We may apply it generally to the State of the Church during that fifth Century, or particularly to some Hereticks in it: Generally, Doctrine then was corrupted, not only by Pelagius, Anna 413. Nestorius, 429. Eutyches, about 448. and other
other gross Hereticks, and these Errors exceedingly fomented by the Powers of the World, especially that of the Eutychians; by Anastasius the Emperor, and a second Council at Ephesus, called Praedatum, because of its infamous proceeding against Flavinius, and in favour of the Eutyches, by Didymus means Bishop of Alexandria; for which it was protested against as no Synod by Anathelius, and Severus, Bishop of Antioch. But, which is more, though there were many eminent Men who stood against these Errors, yet a great Decay of true Doctrine crept in amongst good Men, that never did wear out again, but grew still more in the Church, with about Satisfaction, Penance, Free-will, Merit of Works, possibility of fulfilling the Law, holy Days, &c. This Application in this last Respect, we suppose safest, as foreshowing the Church, or Church-Men generally to fall out from true Light, and to be kindled with Zeal for Superstitions; and though it did not in this Age universally corrupt the Church in that Hight that followed, but a third Part, i.e., many were kept free; yet, way was made to it, and the Churches Declining, and Fall was begun, which stayed not till afterward it came to its Hight. This agreeth to the History, confedering the Doctrine of the Church at that time; and to the Scope which shewed the Churches Decay by degrees, and Antichrist’s gradual Rise, his Doctrine (though not his Supremacy) got much footing in this Age; and also with the Type here, i. e. Of a star falling, which we will find as fallen, Chap. ix. 1. 2. It corrupteth Fountains and Streams, insensibly, not striking so directly at the Foundation as the former particular Heresies did, but keeping the Doctrine of the Trinity and Person of Christ pure, as Gregorius Roma. did, but miscarrying in the Nature of his Offices, and his executing of them: It corrupteth mainly by adding unto, and mixing somewhat with Truth; yet such Addition as altereth the Nature of them; such are the Papist Additions of Merits, Penances, Indulgences, Mediators, and intercessions of Saints, and Angels, &c. whereby that which was, is not removed, but by this Addition corrupted. 3. It cometh from stars in Heaven, and ninth more from within than the former: Thus being applied, it relateth to no particular Heresie, but to the general Decay of the Church. If it be necessary to be applied to one, I incline to apply it to Pelagius and his Heresies more than any other, for their Reasons. It agreeth, 1. In the Time; he began under Arcadius and Honorius, about the Year 415. or according to some, 405. 2. He was of great Parts, and was once thought a good zealous Man, and was advanced to Ecclesiastical orders. 3. The Nature of that Heresie was not against Christ’s Person, but his Offices, teaching corruptly of Nature, Sin, Grace, Faith, Justification, Election, &c. subtly undermining Grace. 4. It spread exceedingly through Italy, Britain, France, Africa, and the eastern Empire, &c. yet some were kept free of it, and great Lights set themselves against it, as Augustine, Hieronymus, Proser, Optatus, &c. 5. It entered and continued in a great Measure in the Church of Rome, and the dregs of it sticketh to the Papist writers in their free will, perfection of Righteousness, &c. to this Day: For, though the Natures and Person of our Lord be kept free by them; yet their Doctrine enraveth his Offices, and maketh them bitter to all that would drink thereof, which are the special springs of Grace in the Gospel; they put in other Satisfactions, other Mediators, others with Authority to add and diminish from what he hath commanded, other Officers to teach, and other matter to be taught, than he hath instituted, as Traditions, &c., which being the rise of much Antichristian Doctrine still retained by them, it agreeth best with the Scope to be thus applied. Hence,

1. See here the Nature and usefulness of pure Doctrine, and what Men ought to think of it and how to use it; to drink it in as Fountain Water, and to wash and make clean at it, it is as profitable to Souls, and they cannot live without it; and when they want it, they want that which both purgeth and maketh them grow.

2. The ill of Error; it corrupteth the Truths of the Gospel, and maketh the sweetest, and best things bitter, it removeth them not professedly, but poisoneth them so, that it is better to forbear than drink in such Waters.

3. See what the Nature and native Office and Place of Ministers is, and what Advantage they are, while they keep their Station; they are like Stars and great Stars, exceedingly useful and profitable in their Place. And upon the other Hand, what a sore Judgment and Plague is it, when Ministers Fall from receiving Light from Christ, and are infected, they are most hurtful. 4. The more Parts and the better Mens Life be that are infected, they are the bitterer, and do the more wrong: As the Corruption of the best things is is the Corruption of eminent Men, 2. Cor. ii. 11 f. 5. Error venteth not still after one Way; now it corrupteth more subtly than it did in the former Trumpets; there is no Blood nor
nor Fire here, though it be as dangerous: Often Contentions for Dominion in Government have more Fire and Heat than Disputes about more fundamental Truths. 6. There may be much glancing, false and counterfeit Light, both among Ministers and Professors; where there is little Solidity: It is not all Gold that glisters in them; It is good Light that cometh from a right Principle within; it is good when a Man's Works shine, as his Gifts shine. This would teach us not to admire Gifts; many make a fair Shew in the Flesh, and if their Light and Parts were well tried by the Effects, they might be called Wormwood that imbittereth the Waters; Torches that do glance, but not Stars. Observe, 7. That Men of great Gifts, fair Professors and blameless Lives, may fall very fouly, while they are not solid and sincere, they may fall as it were from Heaven, so may particular Churches: There is no State nor Degree of any State exempted when Error breaketh in. Therefore the more Gifts and Parts Men have, they have the more need to be humble and to fear and tremble considering many Experiences both of former Ages and of this, which should make us take heed lest we fall, and infect or be infected, such were once Protagi, vce, Socinus, Sweinfeldius, and Arminius, thought to be. 8. Error when it infecteth Ministers, or Professors, bringeth Death with it, as well as Profanity; when this Star falleth from Heaven, and poisoneth the Waters, many die: He that teacheth Men to break the least Command, shall be least in the Kingdom of Heaven, Matth. v. O that Men in this Time thought on this, that Error bringeth to Hell, as well as Adultery, that it is like Rebellion and Witchcraft; It is like the grossest Evil, and worse: It inciteth teacheth and encourageth to break the Commands of God, and there is much Cruelty done to Souls in tolerating of these. 9. The Church sustained no greater Prejudice often, in corrupting of her Doctrine, than by the Falls and Slips of eminent Men: These Spots are hardly removed, because they sink deeper. 10. Every Corruption and Plague hath its Degrees and Steps. 11. It is a sign of a decaying Church, when eminent Men fall, and it is a great Judgment to others.

LECTURE V.

Verse 12. And the fourth Angel sounded, and the third part of the Sun was smitten, and the third part of the Moon, and the third part of the Stars, so as the third part of them was darkened: and the Day shone not for a third part of it, and the Night likewise. 13. And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying through the midst of Heaven, saying with a loud Voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the Inhabiters of the Earth, by reason of the other Voices of the Trumpets of the three Angels which are yet to sound.

The fourth Angel with his Trumpet, bringeth the last of the four lesser Woes (it is greater than the former, yet lesser than these that immediately enufe) which clearly doth relate to that Age immediately going before Antichrist's Discovery, and to falleth betwixt this Time and the sixth Century. This is set down, Ver. 12. And the 13. Ver. is a Preface and Introduction to the three great Woes, which the last three Angels bring. There are but two things mentioned in this fourth Trumpet. 1. The Judgment or Type, it is a smiting of the third part of the Sun, Moon, and Stars. 2. The Effect of this Judgment, is a following Darkness suitable to it, and the Day shone not for a third part of it, and the Night likewise: Because the Sun that giveth Light by Day, and the Moon and Stars that giveth Light by Night, they were all darkned and smitten. There is no word of any particular Cause, or Mean, whereby the Sun was smitten, as under the former Trumpets was mentioned. By Sun, Moon and Stars, we understand and comprehend under them, Light of all Sorts, such as is the purity of Doctrine in the Word, compared to Light, Psal. cxix. 105. And 2 Pet. i. 19. the Word of Prophecy is called a Light that shineth in a dark place: And so it may be seeing Christ who is the Sun of Righteousness shineth therein, Mal. iv. And by the spreading of the Gospel,
is said to arise, for the Direction and Comfort of his People. (See also, Matth. iv. 16.) Or also, the Light of Order, Comelins, and a good Conversation in the Power of Godliness, as Philip. iii. 15, and Matth. v. 17. So the Church, (Cont. vi. 10.) is called fair as the Moon, and the Ministers compared to Stars, and the general Beauty of the Church is prophesied of in these Terms. Isa. xxx. 26. The Light of the Moon shall be as the Light of the Sun, and the Light of the Sun as the Light of seven Days: And consequently, the diminishing and contracting of these Lights, must be the declining and decaying of Light in the Church, both in Respect of Purity of Doctrine, when it is darkened, and Simplicity of Worship and Power in Practice; these by humane Traditions and Ceremonies and Superstitions, are quite dimmed, eclipsed and darkened. A third Part is but dimmed and darkened, and shineth not, which is in comparison of the total Eclipse following under the fifth Trumpet, when the Sun is wholly darkened, Chap. ix. Ver. 1. This is higher and of larger Extent than the former, yet less than these that follow in Degree, but little odds in kind from the fifth. It differeth from the former, as being of larger Extent, affecting the Sun and Light in a greater Degree; Also, in Respect, there is no particular Instrument named; the Reason is, because it related to no particular Herefey, or Defection, different from the former, or that which followed, nor to no particular Heretic, but is a further and higher Degree and Step of that same declining, flowing not from without, but from within, insensibly growing by a general declining, till it come to the top in the following Trumpets.

The Reasons why we apply it to the sixth Century, are from considering of the History, where it is clear, that in that Age Light was exceedingly (tho' not fully) darkened: And many Things remarkable fuit this Type. As, 1. That there was no particular Herefey, nor prime Heretic in all that Century, tho' former Herefies (as that of Arius, Eutyches, &c.) spread more, yet there was no particular Heretic that arose to be instrumental in this darkning, as in the former there was, to wit, Pelagius, Nestorius Bishop of Constantinople and Eutyches. See Cont. 6. Preface, and Cap. 1. 2. That tho' there was no Heretic, yet there was a great and general Decay of simple Purity, both in Doctrine, Worship, Government and Practice (as in that Century may be seen, and in the Decretals of Gregorius, and in his Life by Plattiun) Monasteries, Superstitious Days, Doctrine of Works, and Traditions increased, &c. See Cont. 6. Cap. 1, and 7. where the building of Abbacies, deserting of Marriages, even by Kings and Queens for Devotion, is mentioned. 3. That Light and Knowledge was very low now in the Church; few able Men are marked to have lived in this Century: Which certainly sheweth great decay of light, they being Lights to the World: There are but two eminently marked, Fulgentius and Gregorius Magnus, who though in some things against the Arians and Eutychian, &c. they do well; yet in many things their Infirnity and declining from Purity, especially of the last, appeareth, and yet never was there in Rome be far such a Bishop after him in any respect; he is called the worst of these, who went before him, and the best of these who followed. 4. That old Herefies by that Occasion did thrive well, the Eutychians especially: 5. Anastacus the Emperor he countenanced this Herefey, and tho' before his Coronation he subscribed to the Nicean and Chalcedon Faith; whereby this Herefey was condemned; yet after he retracted, and became a great Persecutor, banishing and cutting off many able honest Ministers, especially Euphemius who crowned him, (because he refused to give back his Subscription, and would not admit him to communicate, as infected with Herefey) and also Macedonius his Successor, and many others, for not admitting the anamnesia he had appointed; some atriter impugnantes, ali imprudentius: defendentes Consilium Niceanum, faith the History. He would not have had that Council mentioned, because it condemned his Te-
ent. 6. This Age is remarkable from the Pride and Practice of John Bishop of Constantinople, who, by the Consent (as it semeth) of Mauricius the Emperor, and the Bishops of the East, took on him the name of Universal Bishop and Patriarch: And what followed upon that, may be seen at large in the Writings of Gregorius Bishop of Rome. Where these things are clear, 1. That there was a decay of Zeal and Humility amongst Bishops, by their bullying themselves in things of the World. 2. That the Title of Universal Bishop, was accounted a sure mark of Antichrift, derogating from all other Bishops, as if one only were a Bishop, and a Style that no Apostle, even Peter did ever assume. 3. He concluded, that Antichrist was near, seeing a Priest so exalted himself, and (which is hard to be said) he should have an Army of Priests ready to advance him: For (faith he) what is Antichrists exalting himself above all that is called god in this World, and fitting in his Temple as God, but a Priest lifting up himself above all his Fellow-priests, which is to take Christs Chair? as
by considering these places is manifest, 4. Epist. 36, 34, 36, 38. ad Jōhannem Constant. where these Words are, Rex superbiæ prope est, & quod dicit nefas est, Sacerdōtium preparatus est exercitus quia servī militant superbiæ, &c. And again, lib. 7. Epist. 30. ad Mauritium Aug. Ego autem sīdenter dico, quia quīque sē universālem Epiphanem aut Sacerdōtem vocāt, vel vocari desiderat in elātane sūd, Antichristum praecurrīt, qui superbiōnd eōs catēris prōponit. And (as he said, Epist. 34. lib. 4. ad Constantinum Aug.) he imitatur the Devil in seeking to be above his Colleagues. These things belonging to the same Time that the Series of the Propheśie falleth into, and agreeing so well to the Type in the Text, and to the succeeding Trumpet, it seemeth clearly applicable to it, especially considering that these Debates made Way exceedingly for the Bishop of Rome, and his stepping up where the Bishop of Constantinople would have been, and endeavoured to be.

In the 13. Verse before the fifth Angel found there is a little Interruption made to John, to prepare him for it, An Angel flying through the midst of Heaven, that is, so as he might be best heard, having a sad Proclamation, Woe, Woe, Woe, repeated thrice according to the Number of the Angels that were yet to sound, that every one of them were to bring an harder and greater Woe to the Men of the Earth, than any thing that had befallen them under the former Four: And whether we take these Woes, as denouncing Judgment, or as lamenting over the Earth for what was coming, as if he did say, Alas, alas, alas, it turneth to one thing, there were great Woes coming. It is clear here. 1. That Interruptions for John's clearing, are not inconsistent with this Propheśie. 2. That there is an order of time in the Woes of the Trumpets; these three have order, and follow the former four. 3. That the next Trumpet is not the Saracen; neither do the former look mainly to the Goths, &c. because it will appear in History, that the Empire suffered more from the Goths, and these other barbarous Nations, than it did from the Saracen, as they are distinguished from the Turks. So in that way of Interpretation, there is not that remarkable and palpable Gradation to be found, which is implied amongst these Woes. Some apply this to Gregorius, because of his Prediction foretold, and the Words agree well to his Time: But this Angel foretelleth three Woes, and he did but foretell one at most. It is like therefore that no Person is signified by this Angel in particular; but, the Lord by it giveth John, and by him, others, warning that there were fadder things coming after the first four had come. Hence,

**Observe.** 1. That the Nature of Truth and Error; the one is like Light, the other like Darkness; the one comfortable and profitable, the other comfortles and hurtful. 2. The Nature of declining among Ministers and Professors in a Church is such, that, when once begun, it groweth. 3. The Nature of Judgments, when once inflicted they ordinarily pursue a Person or People, and the greatest come last: When People abuse the Light, it draweth on the darkning of it by Degrees, and it resteth not till it come to a Height. Unthankfulness for the Gospel, and not receiving the Truth in love, provoke God to give up to strong Delusion, to believe Lies. 4. God's way of dealing with his People, in giving warning before the Judgment come, that these three great Plagues come not on them unaware; he warneth, that Folks may repent and his own may be armed ere Judgment come. 5. The Angel pronounceth a Woe thrice, Observe, That spiritual Judgments or Offences, have many Woes in them; and warnings against them would be doubled, and tripled, and cried with a loud Voice: For, when once such Judgments shall befall on People, they get not easily out from under them, and are not easily affected with them. Therefore is the Woe proclaimed thrice and so loudly.

---

**LECTURE I.**

**CHAP. IX.**

Verse 1. **And the fifth Angel sounded, and I saw a Star fall from Heaven unto the Earth:** And to him was given the Key of the bottomless Pit.

2. **And he opened the bottomless Pit, and there arose a Smoke out of the Pit, as the Smoke of a great mountain; and the Sun and the Air were darkened by theSmoke thereof.**
great Furnace; and the Sun and the Air were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the Pit.

3. And there came out of the Smoke Locusts upon the Earth; and unto them was given Power, as the Scorpions of the Earth have Power.

4. And it was commanded them, that they should not hurt the Grass of the Earth, neither any green Thing, neither any Tree; but only those Men which have not the Seal of God in their Foreheads.

5. And to them it was given, that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five Months: and their torment was as the torment of a Scorpion, when he stiketh a Man.

6. And in those Days shall Men seek Death, and shall not find it, and shall desire to die, and Death shall flee from them.

7. And the Shapes of the Locusts were like unto Horses, prepared unto Battle; and on their Heads were as it were Crowns like Gold, and their Faces were as the Faces of Men.

8. And they had Hair as the Hair of Women, and their Teeth were as the Teeth of Lions.

9. And they had Breast plates, as it were Breast-plates of Iron, and the sound of their Wings was as the sound of Chariots of many Hosts running to Battle.

10. And they had Tails like unto Scorpions, and there were Stings in their Tails, and their Power was to hurt Men five Months.

11. And they had a King over them, which is the Angel of the Bottomless-pit, whose name in the Hebrew Tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek Tongue hath his name Apollyon.

The fifth Angel foundeth here, where the first of the greatest Woes is brought in; of what dreadful Nature it is, the Woes that are prefaced to the founding of it may declare. It will concern the opening of all, to consider of what Wo this Judgment speaketh particularly, and to what it relateth. It is more largely described than any of the former because the Temptation of it was most dangerous, and the Effects thereof of more concernment to the Church.

1. The Object of this Judgment, is, The same Church, or Christian World, whereupon the Effects of the former Trumpets did fall: For, these last three do signify greater Degrees of Wrath upon these who had despised and abused the former lesser Woes.

2. The Christian World is obscured by the Trumpets, and the Antichristian brought in its Place, as was said at the entry to the Trumpets: For, the Antichristian World is in being after the sixth Trumpet, when the Vials begin; it must therefore have attained that being under the Trumpets, and especially under the immediate foregoing Trumpets; seeing the seventh findeth it at its height: And so consequentially, the Christian World (i.e. the pure Church) must be decaying under these Trumpets, where the Antichristian cometh to its being, (seeing two of these Worlds cannot confit together) yea, the Church must be lowest, and decline most under these Trumpets, wherein Antichrist growth most, and cometh to the greatest height, as under these first two great Woes it must be. Whence we may gather, 1. That the Church is here the Object of this Plague. 2. That Antichrist must grow under these Trumpets, and particularly under this, it being a further Step of the same kind of Plague, and the sixth finding Idolatry under Antichrist at a height, which it plagueseth, it must then grow here. 3. This first great Wo, bringeth spiritual Plagues and Tyranny upon this World, by this King and his Armies, who advance that Idolatry. The sixth bringeth temporal Judgments on the same Persons, for whoring from God, and receiving this idolatrous Worship.

For further clearing of this, we say, 1. It is not any temporal Judgement by Armies, (such as the sixth Trumpet holdeth forth, to wit, one of a mixed Nature) such as came by the Saracens; For, that would not be so far greater than the former Woes of that kind, as is said. 2. These Locusts are but called as Horses, or, like Horses, but not Horses themselves, as is expressly said of these under the sixth Trumpet, whereby giving us to know, that there is something of their Nature signified, rather than what is literally expressed. 3. Their Power is not to kill, as in the sixth Trumpet, but to hurt Men and torment them spiritually, and not to kill them bodily, as Verse 3. 4. These are excluded and exempted from this Plague, that were fealed and marked, to wit, the Elec, God's Servants; but these were not excluded from temporal Plagues, (as appeareth, Chap. xi.) nor from that of the Saracens: Often they share most under these, and these marked ones are all such as were written in the Lamb's Book, Chap. xiii. 8. who yet did partake deeply of outward Afflictions.

5. These Troubles (Chap. xi.) belong expressly to this Trumpet.
An EXPOSITION of the

410

Chap. 9.

Trumpet, tho' continuing under the sixth, and contemporarily with it; yet they belonged not to it, but to this: For, these Troubles are upon the Saints by way of Persecution: the sixth hath Judgment on ungodly Professors by way of Justice. All the Circumstances will clear this further, as the Mean by whom, a Star, his opening the bottomless Pit, the darkening of the Sun, &c. as after will appear: For these Locusts do darken Light, and obscure Truth; which sheweth it is a spiritual evil on religious Things, springing up from within the Church, which also answereth the Scope of these Trumpets best, as is said.

2. We say further, the rising and discovering of Antichrist, and the fall of the Roman Bishops, from Heaven to Earth, (tho' not at first at their height) is the very thing foretold here, and must be so. 1. Because it is clear, that the Beasts (mentioned, Chap. xiii.) are to be understood of them, and speak of the rise of Antichrist particularly, as may then be made out; but this agreeeth to that, and is the very same War, and Event, tho' in different Expressions: For, 1. The very same Persons are overcome by both, to wit, these that are not sealed. 2. The same Persons are exempted from both, to wit, these sealed ones, Chap. ix. 4. Chap. xiii. 8. and xiv. 1, &c. 3. The same Mark keepeth both free, the same Seal of God. And, 4. The Number is the same, comparing Chap. vii. in that Number, and Chap. xiv. 2. That the xi. Chap. and these Troubles do belong to the Antichrist, it is clear, ver. 7. the Witnesses are to be killed by the Beast, and what Beast but that, Chap. xiii. (which ascendeth out of the bottomless Pit, as from Heaven, intimating the same thing.) 2. There, he is called o anakeimenos, as opposite to Christ, and o uios te apoleias, or the Son of Perdition; here he is called apoliai, or the Destroyer, as opposed to Christ, who is called a Saviour; as also (Chap. xvii. of this Prophecy) he is said to go eis apoleian, or to Destruction, himself: For, Antichrist, as Chrysostome observeth in that: 2 Thess. is called the Son of Perdition, because he shall occasion the Destruction of many, and shall himself be destroyed. 3. They agree in respect of these whom they plague: 2 Thess. ii. 10. it is also these that shall be damned, whom that Delusion carrieth away; here (ver. 4.) it is only those who are not marked, that is to say, (Chap. xiii. 8.) who are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life; and so also it fealeth only finally upon the Reprobate. 4. There, they are given upon strong Delusion to believe Lies; here, they are carried away with Fornications, Idolatries, and other Errors, and are so hardened therein, that altho' they be plagued for these by the sixth Trumpet, yet they repent not. 5. That Delusion, (2 Thess. ii.) hath its Rise from the Devil, ver. 9. and is carried on with mighty Signs and Wonders;
Here, it cometh from the bottomless Pit, and is carried on by the Devil's special Minister, who therefore is said to have the Key thereof, and is not without mighty Signs and lying Wonders, as is clear from Chap. xiii. following, where the same Kingdom is under another Consideration described. From all which Considerations we may gather,

1. THAT each of these Trumpets doth not contain the History of an equal Time, or Number of Years; For, the Matter contained in any of the last three Trumpets, will be found to be of longer Continuance than all the first four, which (added to the Greatness of the Matter contained in them) may be the Reason why they are differentiated from the former four, as the greater Woes.

2. It appeareth also, that by the fifth and sixth Trumpets, we are to understand different Evils and Enemies; and so they cannot both be applicable either to Antichrist only, or Mahometans only.

3. We may gather also, that this Kingdom and Army, with the Furniture wherewith they are provided, and the Effects which follow upon their Tyranny, are not properly to be understood of external Battles and bodily Evils, but figuratively, as representing some great spiritual Hurt to the Church and her Ordinances. These Expressions, They are like Horses, and bad Breast-plates, as it were Breast-plates, &c. Wherby they are expressly differentiated from the Trumpet following, wherein Expressions that are properly to be understood, are used, do intimate this.

4. Supposing (which afterward from Chap. xi. 13, and 17, will be more clear) that the Roman Hierarchy, complexly taken, is the Kingdom of Antichrist, and that the deluding of the World by them, is the very Delusion prophesied of, 2 Thess. ii. It will necessarily follow, that this Roman Antichristian Kingdom (whereby the visible Church hath been long brought in Bondage) is the very same set forth by this Trumpet.

To come more particularly to the Description of this Kingdom, (for, a Kingdom it is,) as it is set down in the Words, in its Rise and Growth, we will find it many ways infilled upon, 1. A Star fell from Heaven, and became earthly, upon that again followeth Corruption of Doctrine, whereupon doth arise a rabble of superstitious Church-men, whose Work is to propagate and support the Dominion of their King, as his Care is to strengthen and increase them, there being such mutual Concernment in the standing or falling of each to other.

Verse 1. THE first particular described, is, The Fountain and great Instrument of all this spiritual Plague, that is, I saw a Star fall from Heaven unto the Earth. That by Star is meant some Person, the Words after do clear: To him, that is, to the Star was given, &c. That it must be some Church-Officer, is also clear from Chap. i. 20. from our Lord Jesus his own Exposition: And considering what Power this Star hath in the World, it must hold forth some eminent Church-Officer. By Heaven, is understood here (as frequently in this Book) the visible Church, which is the Heaven wherein Christ hath placed Apostles, Pastors and Teachers, as Stars to give Light, because the Church is furnished with heavenly Privileges, heavenly Light of Doctrine, and ought to be of heavenly Conversation in respect of the rest of the World. By Earth is understood earthliness, or the rest of the World, as contradicting distinguished from the Church, which the Opposition cleareth; and thus, Earth signifies worldly Designs, worldly Grandure, corrupt Doctrine, liker to that of Heathens than that of Christ, Carnalness in Conversation, and such like: For, this Earth is something contradicting distinguished from, and opposed to, the Heaven formerly mentioned.

To fall here from Heaven unto Earth, signifies a declining from the one to the other. And so in sum, the meaning of this part of the Verse will be, I foresaw the Detection of some eminent Church-Officer (who once had place in the visible Church,) from Christian Simplicity, Purity and Holines in Doctrine and Conversation, to a Religion and way of living by Superstitions, Idolatries and external Pomp, becoming rather the Men of the World, and liker their way than a Minister of Christ.

By this Phrase also, (I saw a Star fall, &c,) is implied, 1. Not only a Declining and Defection, but such a Declining as maketh him that was before a Star in Heaven, to cease from being considered in that Relation, and afterward to be accounted as but eminent amongst the Men of the World, because of their worldly Earthly-like Religion and Worship. Upon which Ground, the Followers of this Antichristian Kingdom, are called Gentiles, Chap. xi. 2. 2. This Phrase importeth a visible and palpable Step of this Defection: The Star is not now falling, as was in the former Chapter; but it is fallen. And I saw it fallen, saith John, implying an Objection is in it. 3. It importeth, that after the fall of this Star, and Detection of this eminent Church-Officer, he continued still in the account of a
An EXPOSITION of the

Star among the Men of the World: He is called a Star, even after his Fall, though indeed, and in John's account he be but a fallen Star and earthly, as having indeed forfeited his former Church-relation.

The second thing described, is, the Power given unto this fallen Star, And to him was given the Keys of the Bottomless-pit. Keys signify in Scripture, Authority and Power. By the Bottomless-pit, is meant Hell, as is unquestionable, Chap. i. 18. Christ is said to have the Keys of Hell and Death, that doth signify his supreme Authority: Chap. xiii. 2, 4. The Devil is said to have Power, and to give it to the Beast; because, in God's secret Wisdom and Justice, the Execution of his Judgments in part is committed to the Devil, and he is employed as supreme Head of the Wicked therein, and for that Cause is said to have a Throne, and is permitted to Rule over the Children of Disobedience: Here, this Star partaketh of this Authority, not as Christ hath it (for now, being fallen from Heaven, he hath lost Relation to him) nor in that same Degree as the Devil doth, but as Deputy and Lieutenant to him, who in God's secret Justice furnisheth him, with this Power, as from Chap. xiii. 2, 4. is clear. In a Word, while he was in Heaven he exercised Christ's Authority, and in that Respect had the Keys of the Kingdom of Heaven. Now, being fallen, he continueth to exercise Authority, and to retain a Key, but of a quite contrary Nature, to wit, of the Bottomless-pit, and to serve another Master, to wit, the Devil, as the Exercice of his Authority tending now to the Advancement of Ignorance, Darkness, Superstition, and Idolatry in the Church, and being allisted with the Power of Hell for that End, and left nothing unalayed for bringing Superstition and Idolatry out of the Bottomless-pit: Where it was formerly restrained, now it is letten loose, as appeareth by the Effects, The first whereof, is, There arose a smoke out of the Pit, as the smoke of a great Furnace. What is to be understood by this smoke, the second Effect following upon this, to wit, darkning of the Sun and Air, will make it appear: For, by Sun and Air, are understood here, the Light and Purity of the Doctrine of Christ, which shined clearly and comfortably in the primitive Church. The third part of this Light was smitten by the fourth Trumpet, Chap. viii. 1-2. Now, by this fifth Trumpeter, this Darkness spreadeth, and the whole Sun and also the Air is darkned, which holdeth forth a greater Degree of Corruption in Doctrine, than was under the former: It began then, but now is at a hight. This being then the Meaning of darkning the Sun and Air, this Smoke, which bringeth forth this Effect, must be the corrupt and superstitious Doctrines, and increasing of humane Traditions and Ceremonies, whereby the light of the Truth of God was obscured. This is compared to a great Smoke. 1. Because Error and Superstition, though it seemeth to be something fib to Divotion (as Smoke is to Fire) yet is really not only without Light and Heat, but also is onerous and hurtful, as Smoke is. 2. Because the Darkness which Error and Superstition inferreth upon the Truth of God, doth not corrupt it in it self, more than Smoke can darken the Sun, but doth by Ceremonies and Traditions darken it to us, as great Smoke doth the Sun...
Chap. 8. BOOK of the REVELATION.

Sun to onlookers. Again, this Smoke is said to be as of a great Furnace from the bottomless Pit, to shew, that the Defection of Antichrist consists not in one particular Error, but (as it were) an inundation of Errors ascending together. 2. To shew, that whatever the Authors pretended, yet the rise of these Superstitions were from Hell, as in the forecited Place, 1 Tim. iv. 2, 3. superstitious Traditions, and Errors concerning Meats and Marriages (Doctrines much esteemed among the Papists) are particularly by the Apostle attributed unto Devils.

Verse 3. The third Effect following upon these two, Verse 3. And there came out of the Smoke Locusts upon the Earth, a Vermin, (as it were,) engendered by the former Corruptions; these, as being of special concernment in the Antichristian Kingdom, are largely and particularly described. That these Locusts were Men; yea, that they were pretended Church-Men, promoters of Error and Superstition, appeareth from this, that they stand in Subordination to Antichrist, and in a Monarchick way are governed by Abaddon, Verse 2. And must therefore be Servants suitable to such a Master, and Members conform to such a Head. They are said to come out of the Smoke, because oftentimes Corruption of Doctrine begeth corrupt Teachers to promote the same, as we see in Jeroboam. 2. Chron. xi. 14, 15. and 2 Tim. iv. 3. the rejecting of sound Doctrine and heaping up Teachers after Men own Lufts, are put together; for, a Spirit of Error loveth to innovate in respect of Officers, as well as Doctrine, and by it People are someway disposed to strange Teachers; and also for promoting new Tenants, they are necessitated to make use of them. However the Scope and Sum of the Prophecy is thus, that the beginning of Antichrist's Kingdom shall be by an eminent Church-officer, who, falling from the right exercise of Ministerial Authority in Subordination to Christ, to be a promoter of the Devils Designs, and subservient to him, he shall bring in such abundance of Ceremonies, Superstitions and Errors upon the Church which shall obscure the clear Doctrine and simplicity of the Gospel, whereby numbers of false Teachers, and Orders shall be established, which our Lord Jesus hath never warranted. They are compared to Locusts, 1. Because of their number, as Antichrift shall bring in many Errors, so shall he multiply Teachers, who shall live and converse together in the World like swarms of Locusts. 2. To set forth their Nature, and that both in respect of their worthlessness, and also of their hurtfulness unto the Church, this being the Nature of Locusts to consume and destroy where they come, so that a Land pleasant like Eden before them, is brought by them to a desolate Wilder and, Joel ii. 3, &c. compared with Chap. i. 4. These Orders and Teachers shall even do so with the Church: Yea, the increasing of them is marked here, as a part of Antichrist's Superstition as a Fruit of former corrupting of Doctrine, and as a mid to carry on that Corruption to a Height; by which we may see, that the altering or inventing of new Officers in the Church, is of no little concernment. By these Locusts, we conceive clearly to be held forth the many invented Orders and superstitious Rabble of these called the Clergy of the Church of Rome, who not being Plants of our heavenly Father's planting, but purposely brought into promote and support the worldly Grandeur of that Hierarchy, and did flow from superstitious Principles brought in upon the Church; and so are to be accounted as Locusts, having their rise from the bottomless Pit, which their Description will more fully clear.

The first part of their Description (before their rise already spoken of) is the power that was given them, which is these four Ways set forth, 1. Generally, Verse 3. Unto them was given power, as the Scorpions of the Earth have power, &c. Scorpions are a dangerous and subtle sort of Serpents; these look like Locusts, but sting like Scorpions, that is, dangerously and subtly, their hurt being beyond their appearance, by their cunning infilling poisonous Doctrine: Their having of power given them, doth not import lawful authorizing of them, but, as was said of their Head, Verse 1. They want not Commission, but that is given them by the Angel of the bottomless Pit, who doth formally authorize and create these Orders, and prescribeth Rules unto them, so that even his Officers and Ministers have order among them, and assume not Commission and Calling (although to superstitious Orders) of themselves. This is fully made out in the Pope's Way of founding, creating, commissionating, &c. by his Bulls, Patents and other Writs (as they give them Names) of all Orders, whereof many hundreds are in that Kingdom; all which have their dependence on him, owe their being to his Authority, and are regulated by the Laws and Commissions given them from him.

Verse 4. The second Way how their power is described, is, Verse 4. where their Commission
An EXPOSITION of the

is bounded and ordered in these two respects, i. In respect of these they shall not hurt; it was commanded them that they should not hurt the Grass of the Earth, &c. Whereby is understood (as is clear by the Opposition following) the Elect or sealed ones. This Command cometh not from their immediate Superior, to wit, the Angel of the Bottomless Pit, but proceedeth from the Lord's Sovereignty, in order to the fulfilling of what was foretold, Chap. vii. Again, the proper Objects unto whom their Power reacheth, are set down, to wit, but only these Men which have not the Seal of God in their foreheads, that is, those who are not elected: Here the End of Chrift's sealing, and the Advantage of it doth appear, and also who they are upon whom the Delusion of Antichrift hath full Victory.

Verse 5. 3. T H E Power or Commission is described further in a twofold Limitation, verse 5. And it was given to them that they should not kill them, that is, that their plaguing of Men should not be directly by taking away the bodily Life (as the Horse-men under the sixth Trumpet have verse 18.) but must be understood of another sort of Plague as afterward. If any say that Antichrift is said to kill, Chap. xi. 13, 17. and so how can this be said of him? We may consider Antichrist in a twofold respect, 1. In respect of the Elect: 2. In respect of hypocritical Professors in the Church. In respect of the first, Antichrist is here limited from killing them spiritually, but in these places he is permitted to kill them bodily. On the contrary again, in respect of the second, Antichrist doth not take away the Life bodily of these that submitth to him, but he proveth a spiritual Plague unto them. Now, if we consider him in the first Sense, as he corrupteth the Elect, Antichrist is not the plague of the World; but in the second Sense, as Souls are indangered by him. And therefore this being a Threatning of sending him as a Plague to the Hypocrites of the Church, his proper Commission in Reference to them is only set down. 2. This Limitation may be put in, to shew the proper work of these Locusts, which should not be professedly to take away bodily Lives themselves (from which, as to its Act, the Romish Clergy doth superfluously pretend to abstain, although they be deep in bloody Contrivances) but that their native Work should be the destroying of Souls. The second Limitation in this Verse, is in respect of the Time; it is not for ever, but for five Months. We understand it indefinitely for a considerable long Time, yet a Time that is bounded by the Lord and will have an End, as (Ezek. xxxix. 12.) seven Months are to be taken also. It is probable that particularly five Months are mentioned, because ordinarily Locusts continued to destroy during five Months, as it is written of them; for beginning in April, they died in September. If we should aim to be more definite in applying this Time, it would but prove more troublesome, and uncertain, than satisfying or edifying.

The last thing wherein their Power or Commission is described, is, in the Nature of the Plague itself, that is, it was not that they should kill Men, but that Men should be troubled, &c. This Torment in the greatness of it, is aggregated by a Limitation in the End of the fifth Verse, their Torment was as the Torment of a Scorpion, which is a grievous, dangerous, and vexing Torment.

Verse 6. T H E second Aggravation, is, Verse 6. From the Effect of this, Men shall seek Death, and shall not find it, and shall desire to die, and Death shall flee from them. In Sum it is this, their Anxiety shall be so great, as shall make them weary of their Life (as we see often good Men wish for Death under great Anxiety of Spirit, not as Death is considered in itself, but as usually it is accounted an End to prevent Vexations, as Job and Jonah) and yet Death shall not prove comfortable to them: but Death (that is a quieting Death which they desire) shall flee from them, and Thoughts of Death shall breed a new Terror to them. For understanding this, two things are to be observed, 1. That it is not bodily Torment which the Text speaketh of but spiritual Anxiety and inward Vexation of Spirit, and that such as natively floweth from the Practices and Doctrine of these Locusts: For 1. This Torment is on the Friends and native Subjects of this Kingdom, whom these Under-Officers do not pretend willingly to torment. 2. Their Power is not to kill bodily, and therefore not to torment bodily.

The second thing to be observed, is, that nothing doth more natively breed Anxiety and Spiritual Torment than the Principles contained in the Popish Doctrine, and propagated by those who are signified by these Locusts. And therefore seeing the Spreaders of such Doctrine breed Anxiety and Vexation of Spirit, and can never satisfy nor quiet a Conscience, must be understood here, we can more warrantably apply it to none, than to Underlings of the Popish Clergy, and other Propagators of that Kingdom: Where these things are clear, 1. That their Doctrine is apt of itself to breed this Vexation of Spirit, such as the innumerable Blames of their Ceremonies holy days,
days. Doctrine of Merit of Works, and uncertainty of Grace and Salvation, Perfection of Holiness and fulfilling of the Law of God, with the great Yoke of Will-worship and Superstition, which cannot but bring the Zealots of these Traditions under much Bondage. 2. This is clear, that by their Principles there is no Quieting of a Conscience once waked: What can their Penances, Pilgrimages, Satisfactions, Indulgences, Invocation of Saints and Images and such like, do to the sprinkling of a Heart from an evil Conscience? There needeth no more Proof of this than to read the Writings of some of their Caufuits, and to consider the many Dotation given for Soul-masses, after Death, because the Conscience could never be quieted here. 3. We will find also both these made good in Experience; Histories are full of Instances of the heartless and forfocket Life, and anxious Death of many Members of that Body, which God hath bleffed to fome, for conftraining them to flee over these things to the alone Grace of God in Chrifus. Yea, 4. Doth not their Doctrine pursue Men till Death, and after Death to Torment? Their Me-ies. They are fayd to be crowned with Crowns like Gold; to fet forth their outward Grandure and finning Statelynes and Authority, which is not fo indeed, though it appeared to be fo; and therefore fayd not to be Gold, but like Gold. In a word, they are like Kings in Pomp, and Armies in Strength: This agreeeth well to their Cardinals, Bifhops and others of the Clergy of the Church of Rome. 3. They have Faces as the Faces of Men, that is a pretended Affblenues, and Sociablenes in their Conversations: Thereby to infinuate themselves by rational Pretexs upon the Affections of Men; yet being indeed nothing les than they pretended.

4. (Verse 8.) They are fayd to have Women's Hair: Which holde forth an Effeminatnes, and vain Delicatenes in their Disposition and Carriage, and a whorish way of deckings themselves, and alluring others to their Fornication; for which, this Kingdom (Chap. xvi.) is called the great Whore. 5. Their Teeth were as the Teeth of Lions; that is cruel and ravenous, notwithstanding of the former Appearances, devoung the Souls of these that are subject to them, the Bodies of these that oppofe them, and the Goods and Estates of both, like thofe, Mat. xxii. 15, who devour widows houses, and that under Pretext of long Prayers. The Horses mentioned Verse 17. have Lions Heads; here they have only Lions Teeth with the Faces of Men, and Hair of Women. The Reafon of the Difference is, although both agree in Cruelt and deftroying; yet the Popifh Clergy (signified here) do more fubtilly and covertly defroy Souls. Therefore are they described by Lions Teeth only, which are not fo obvious to Sight. The Turks again (of whom the sixth Trumpet speaketh) do more manifeftly appear what they are; therefore are described with Lion's heads.

Verse 9. He proceedeth to defcribe these Locuits in their defensive and offensive Arms; they are fayd to have broad-plates, as it were broad-plates of Iron, and the Sound of their Wings was as the Sound of Chariots of many Horses running to Battel. The firft part fhoweth their Security from all Danger, and the Advantage they had in their War; there was no hurting of them more than there is of hurting Hôrîmen well armed with Armour of Iron. The second part of the. fhoweth the horrible Noise and Terror wherewith they profeft their Designs when they find Opposition; fo that Armies with Hôrîmen and Chariots, are not more horrible nor violent in their encounters than they are. In the application to the Clergy of the Church of Rome, both these may be made good by the many Privileges and Immu-
Immunities which they possess, whereby they are exempted from dependance on all Monarchs but
their own; by the dread of Excommunications and thunderings of Church-censure, while they
keep the Keys of Heaven and Purgatory, they were not only free of fear or hurt from others,
but also when they met with Opposition from Emperors and Kings, did with such Clamour and
Violence so persecute them, that no Enemy or Army hath been for a long time so terrible as
they, making the World astonished with the stupendousness of their pretended power. The Effects
of this have been often found, as History doth witness.

The 10. Verse doth continue the Description of these Locusts in three particulars more. The
first, is, they had tails like unto Scorpions tails, (I. Sa. v. 19.) do hold forth the flattering and
fauning Humour of false Teachers, who inculcate themselves by flattering and lies, as Dogs (to whom
they are compared) do with their tails, 2. It is said, there were Stings in their tails, that is, not
only their Mouth and Head were hurtful, but their Tails: That which seemeth most pleasant to others,
and is most delighted in, doth often prove most noifome and hurtful to them. Such fair Words
and pleasant Speeches of corrupt Men have ever a Sting in them, tending to the seduction of the sim-
ples, Rom. xvi. 18. 3. Their continuance is described, their power was to hurt Men five Months: This
was formerly spoken of, Verse 5. and is again repeated here, either because it was mentioned for-
merly by way of Limitation, that they should torment no longer than the time appointed; here
it is to shew their continuance, which shall be till the appointed time come; or, it is doubled, to con-
firm the Faith of God's overruling Providence in timing both the Rife, Continuance, and Clofe of
this dreadful Plague. This Verse also being particularly compared with Verse 19. following,
will also clear the Plagues threatened by these two Trumets, to be of distinct and different Na-
tures.

Lastly, (Verse 11.) Their Government is described in three, 1. (contrary to that of Locusts,
Prov. xxx. 27.) it is monarchick, they have a King over them, that is, although they be many
and various and different among themselves, yet are they all subordinate to one supreme Head,
who exerciseth absolute and independent Authority over all the reft, and who liveth in royal
state and majesty in the World, having uncontro-
verted and unlimited power within that Kingdom,
and hath all others in Subordination to him: It is
impossible to induct any other by this then the Pope. 2. This Monarch is described by his
Office, which is to be the Angel of the bottomles
Pit: Which holdeth forth two things, 1. That
he is a Servant to this Kingdom of Darkness one
commissioned and sent in ambaflage from it, for its behove; and so is not to be understood
of the Devil himself, who is not properly sent, but
fendeth from the Pit. 2. It holdeth forth an e-
minent Truthy and singular Messenger of that
Kingdom, therefore called (by way of eminency) the
Angel of the bottomles Pit, and therefore cannot
be applied to ordinary false Teachers. In a Word,
he is the same Star that fell from Heaven, Verse
1. and got the Key of the bottomles Pit, and the
same Angel (mentioned, Chap. xiii.) to whom
the Dragon doth especially give his Power and Com-
miffion as his great Deputy and Vicar in the
backflidden Church; and therefore he is said (2 Thes.
ii.) to come after the working of Satan &c.
3. This King, is described from his Name, which
is set down both in Hebrew and Greek, [ba-
riden and Xpe/bon, a Name suitable to ſuch a King and
Kingdom. His Name in both, signifieth a De-
struer, or to destroy; partly, because actively he de-
estroyeth; and partly, because he is to be destroyed.
It is set down both in Hebrew and Greek; Be-
caufe, 1. He usurpeth over all the Church, and
proveth a Destroyer both to Jews and Greeks. 2.
Because in due time he is to be destroyed by both,
as we will see on Chap. xvi. and 19. and also
becauce the Lord would have him known to be so,
both by Jews and Greeks, as Pilate caused
write the Title above Christ in divers Languages.
Our blelled Lord Jesus had two Names, one,
Jesu, in Hebrew, and Chris in Greek; both
which hold him forth to be a Saviour, This King
will be satisfied with no les Honour and extent
of Government, yet is described by these Titles to
be of quite contrary Nature. It is not to be
thought, that this King shoude assume such an
odious Title, or that any such should be attrib-
uted to him by his followers, but that indeed he
shall be sull, as Title this describeth, that is, a most
horrible Waifer and Destroyer of the Church of
Chrift.

This, all alongis, is applicable to the papal
Kingdom, whereof the Pope is Head, unto which
shortly we have hinted the Application of it, which
standeth sure upon the proceeding Grounds and
Suppositions. For further confirming whereof, we
shall, 1. In few Words resume some general Pro-

Digitized by Google
Chap. 9.  BOOK of the REVELATION.

The Object of this Plague, is, the visible Church, and hypocritical Professors in it, who are not appointed and marked for eternal Life. It is the same Christian World, and light of Ordinances, which is darkened and destroyed by it, which was weakened by the former Trumpets. The Nature of it, is Spiritual, corrupting the Ordinances of Spiritual Life, and bringing with it Destruction to immortal Souls. The extent of it, is universal, over the Face of the whole visible Church, the Actors in it are Church-Men, once by their places having Power and Authority in the Church of Christ. In time it breaketh out in a Spiritual Kingdom and Hierarchy; and upon a pretended Ecclesiastic Account, assuming great Power and Authority, it doth breed, and is supported by swarms of Church-Officers: The time of its publick appearing to be a Kingdom in an established form, will be found to be about the Year 600. for, it followeth immediately the fourth Trumpet, which continued the History of that time, and doth immediately precede the rise of the Mahometans, which from the 700 Year forward is at an Hight, and Growth, as the Exposition of the following Trumpet will clear. This Plague carrieth alongst with it much corrupt Doctrine; yea, bringeth again Idolatry into the Christian Church, as we will see in the close of this Chapter, and especially such corrupt Doctrine as overturneth the comfortable and quieting Grounds of the Gospel; it bringeth also to the World great store of new created Orders for the promoting these Doctrines & supporting that Kingdom, who both by covered Subtily and Violence carry on their Designs, and many such other particulars.

Now for the second Thing propounded, if we will take a View of the papal Kingdom, What will we miss? That it is a Kingdom under one absolute Monarch with most illimit Power, having Dominion over the Church, being begun and carried on by Church-Men, having corrupted the Doctrine of the Gospel, and brought Idolatry again into the Church, are all evident. I shall instance but these three particulars, 1. The Nature of the Doctrine and Errors brought in by them, which, though exceeding agreeable to Nature, yet exceeding opposite to the Way of Grace, and therefore cannot necessarily and natively be destructive to the solid Consolation of Souls, and get fearful Horror in the Hearts and Consciences of poor Sinners, so that sometimes the greatest promoters of them, have been forced to abandon these Principles under Challenges: And their greatest Disputants are constrained to acknowledge this, we have one instance in Bellarmino de Jutif. lib. 3. Cap. 7. who, after his long dispute of Indulgences Merit of Works, &c. seeketh to sum up all in three Affirions. The first whereof, attributeth Merit unto Works; the second alloweth Men to confide in their own Merits; yet as disabling this Foundation so largely contended for, he addeth a third Proposition, properi ituitudinem proprio justitie & periculum inaeis gloria, tuitiunnm et fiduciam totam in sola Dei misericordia & benignitate repente. So that in end for uncertainty of Man's proper Righteousness and hazard of vain Glory he accounteth it most safe to place our whole confidence in the Mercy and Goodness of God allanerly, and giveth this Reason, if Man hath no Merit (faith he) he should not confide; if he hath (which yet is uncertain) it is no Hurt or Loss to fee only to God's Mercy. In which one Affirion we may see, 1. The uncomfortableness of that Doctrine of Merit that can never comfort solidly, because, at the best, it is uncertain. 2. We may see the Hazard of it to foster Pride and vain Glory. 3. We may see the Diſquietneſſe of it, by which Sinners can never be ſecure, till they have fully renounced it. Suarez also doth homologate Bellarmino in this. And yet this Doctrine of Merit is a prime fundamental Tenent of that Church, but hath often disappointed the Defenders of it, when they had most need of Comfort, and hath made them prize the Doctrine of Faith in Christ Jesus in their Death, who oftenthought it absurd in their Life: As particularly is written of Charles the fifth, after his laying by of publick things in the World and his retiring of himself to a Monastery.

The second Instance, is in the abundance and-variety of their religious Orders as they are called, (which take up a main part of the Description of this Kingdom) there is at least thirty five Orders reckoned, each whereof, for the most part, will comprehend many Thousands, beside their Bishops and other Members of their Hierarchy. The Number of the Monasteries belonging to these Orders, are reckoned by some to be 225044. as is observed by Mystedius in his Chronology: All which have their original by the Popes Authority, hold their
Dependency on him alone, and are vigorous Instruments, specially devoted to the upholding and promoting of his Designs.

Lastly. A more particular considering of its Rise and publick Appearance; which was about the same Time, to wit, Anno 600. and its growth and manner of proceeding afterward will make out this, which was shortly thus,

After the three hundred Year, when the Church possessed Peace, Pride soon infected her Officers, whereby there was ambitious Desires after Preeminence amongst those who should have been most free of that Vice: Rome had many Advantages for this End, and her Bishops improved them well, as hath been hinted in the Exposition of the former Trumpets; yet did never one of them usurp a settled Superiority, or the Title of Universal Bishop or Headship over the Church, till Boniface the third assumed it, about the Year 606. Which was upon this Occasion: After the Seat of the Empire was translated from Rome to Constantinople by Constantine, that Bishop was priviledged with all the Privileges which Rome enjoyed, by her being formerly the Seat of the Emperor's Court, even as that City was named New Rome, and made fellow in all Privileges unto Old Rome: From this, many Contentions followed, as is before hinted. While the Emperor's Court constantly continued there, the Bishops of Constantinople would not be content with Equality, but assumed a Superiority, and a Title suitable to it, of Universal Bishop. This John B. of Constantinople did a little before the Year 600, while Mauritius possessed the Empire, who did countenance him, it is like out of respect to the Place, where his Court resided. This Usurpation was generally ill taken, and written against, especially by Gregory Bishop of Rome, who did preface the revealing of Antichrist not to be far off, when Men durst be so impudent to take that Stile, which no Apostle ever usurped. Upon some Occasion, the Emperor's Army mutinying, did choose one Phocas (a base, vile wretch) Emperor, who having killed all Mauritius Children before him, did afterward kill himself. Unto this Phocas did Gregory of Rome make Addresses by, Commendators and Epistles, grossly flattering him, and abusing that Place of Daniel, of God's changing and transferring of Empires, as he had done that for the good of his Church, in removing a Tyrant and setting up such a religious Prince as Phocas was, as may be seen in his Epistles, Lib. 11. Epist. 36, 44. and 43. By this Means, Phocas came to favour the Bishops of Rome, and what out of envy towards Mauritiu's name, and what to ingratiate himself in the West by the Bishop of Rome means. Some few Years after (while Boniface, who was at first Gregory's Commissioner to Phocas, possessed the Sea) he passed an Edict, willing and declaring Rome to be acknowledged for the supreme Sea, and the Bishop thereof for Supreme and Universal Bishop from that Time forth. This Decree Boniface the third, within short Time caused ratifie and pronounce in a Lateran Council of 62. or 72. Bishops; and altho' it wanted not much Contradiction then, and was never fully acknowledged by all the East Churches, yet from that Time did this great Roman Hierarchy receive its publick Rise, and that Mystery which long had been working, was obstricated and brought forth by such a Midwife, as this infamous Phocas, Anno 606... as is said... At this Time, and after (as Plutina in vita Bonifacii tertii faith) this Pope and others did put in their Decrees, Sic volumus & jubemus; and faith, that the Reason of preferring Rome was, Because the Emperor was still filled Romanorum Imperator, wherefover he resided. Immediately after this; the Light of the Word wonderfully decayed, Traditions were obstruced, all publick Worship was to be performed in Latin, the Scriptures were kept up from laick People, (as they called them) Letanies, Lururgies, and Masses were brought in stead of the Word and Preaching. And in Effect, all Reformations consisted in building Churches and Monasteries, and inriching them with great Donations, Plurality of Mediators and worshippings of Saints and Angels were brought in (especially this was in Vitellius his Time, about the Year 666.) Heathenish Superstitions and Ceremonies were brought again into the Church, the Temple called Pantheon (formerly dedicated to all the Heathen gods) was now opened and dedicated to all Saints, (this was in Phocas and Innocentius their Time.) Images were set up in the Church, and appointed to be worshipped: Which occasioned great Confusion in the Church, and altho' it was long refisted by the Emperors of the East, and by several Councils both in the East and West, yet was it afterward establisbhed by the second Council of Nice. This second Council of Nice was held, Anno 781. or 782. This worshipping of Images was mightily opposed by Leo Isaurius, Constant. Compran, and other Emperors of the East, who for that were excommunicated by the Popes. At last Irene, a superfetitious cruel Woman, obtaining the Government after her Husband's Death, the foresaid Counc
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 9.

We shall say no more for Use of all, But,

1. That we will bless God, who hath so clearly discovered to us this Abomination that maketh desolate. 2. We would bless him further, that he hath freed us from this Tyranny, under which a great Part of the Christian World doth yearly, and by which our own Predecessors were sometimes kept in Bondage. 3. It would provoke us to improve the Light and Liberty of Truth, which he hath conceded to us, and to welcome the Soul-comforting Doctrines of the free Grace of the Gospel. O what great odds is there betwixt the Dispenations of the Gospel which we enjoy, and that which our Fathers lived under! And therefore how much more is required of us? And how much greater will the Condemnation of these be, who still ungratefully resist under this Light? Lastly, Let it stir us up with holy Indignation against this Contagion of Popery: Ought we to think this a light and indifferent Matter, which the Lord hath threatened as so great a Wo to the visible Church, and which he doth so signally delineate in the hellish Nature and hurtful Effects of it? And let us considerate the deplorable Condition of many Thousands of poor Souls, captivated under this Tyranny, and stung with the Poison of these Scorpions, who yet cry not when they are bound. And let us cry mightily to God, to break this Covenant with Death, and to bring this Agreement with Hell to an End, that the oppressed Captives may be let go free, and the Temple may be opened in Heaven, and that he may take to him his great Power, and Reign, that the Kingdoms of the Earth, may become the Kingdoms of the Lord, and of his Christ: Even so. Amen.

Concerning the comfortlest Grounds that Popery layeth down for the comforting of poor afflicted Consciences.

We might take a View of such Grounds as Popery layeth down for the quieting of an exercised Conscience, what a Labyrinth would it be found? For, 1. They deny all not Imputation of Sin, or Imputation of Righteousness, and place Remission of Sin only in the infusing of a gracious Quality in the Soul, which they call gratia gratum factoria, So that if the Sin be mortal, this is lost, (altho' the Person were formerly just) and must again be recovered. If it be venial, he must satisfy for it. 2. To this kind of Remission, they require Atrition and Contrition. The first is a legal Sorrow for fear of Wrath, the second is an intense Sorrow for the Sin committed; the first proceedeth from servile Fear, this from filial: Both these they lay down as necessary for attaining of the former Remission, or Infusion of Grace. 3. To this Contrition they give a fourfold Influence in the attaining thereof, 1. Dispositively, or a disposing Influence, as the material Cause (as they call it) of this Grace, that is, by this Contrition as it is a Vertue, the Soul is disposed for receiving of that Grace; or, that that Grace may be wrought in the Soul, out of that Contrition, as the Pre-existent Matter thereof. 2. It concurreth insinuater-

Digitized by Google
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 9.

tally, as it is a part of the Sacrament of Penance, by which, the Priest’s Abolition doth as erce operate, beget such Grace in the Heart of one that is contrite. These two are laid down by Them. supplem. quæst. 5. Art. 1. corp. 3. It concurreth by way of Satisfaction for the Sin committed; and so this inward Contrition in the sensitive part, is Man’s recompensing for his Fault inwardly, as he doth outwardly inflict Punishment on the Body, ad remonstandam ofensam quæ in Deum committitur, as Aquinas speaketh, quæst. 1. Art. 2. 4. It concurreth meritously as an act of Virtue, even as other Works do for procuring meritously something from God, supp. quæst. 1. Art. 2. even the first entrance into Glory.

ALL which ways will be unsatisfying to a Conscience; for neither of them looketh on Repentance as that which the Lord of his Grace hath promised and knit Pardon freely unto. Therefore, that it may be meritorious, there ariseth a new Dispute; wherein this Contrition consisteth. 1. Some old-Schoolmen say it must be in summo gradu, otherwise Pardon is not to be expected. 2. Others, of whom Sæcutor is the Head, say that it is such a Sorrow as is only known to God, and so by it the Conscience can have no quiet. 3. The Latter Jefuits as Bellar. de paenitent. lib. 2. cap. 11. and Gregor. de Valent. tom. 4. diith. 7. quæst. 8. de contritione, do reject both these as false and dangerous: And because that Contrition in such a Degree is most rare, therefore they have a twofold Cure, left there be no ground to quiet one at all. 1. Bellarmine distinguisheth Contrition in that which is intensissimam. and appreciativam. and faith; that though the first be not, the second will be sufficient, providing the Sinner be still pursuing after the first to the uttermost, so that if any thing be left undone which might be done for attaining thereof, this Ground will fail; and the Conscience can have no Peace in this, because in it there is a new Sin, and what shall satisfy for that? This is also rare, and considering that a weakened Conscience will not easily Acquiesce in its own appreciativum Contrition; as being equivalent for Satisfaction, that being only such as desirous to be intensively in the highest Degree, as they expound it. Therefore. 2. The Weight is laid on the power of the Keys, and the Priest’s Abolition in the Sacrament of Penance (which Greg. de Valentiæ faith, is communis Scholasticorumfantentiae) that is, 

REMISION of Sins bestowed on him. Therefore they make Baptism simply necessary to the Pardon of Original Sin, and Penance to actual, except when it is impossible; and in this case the Vow thereof doth supply. To this sacramental Abolition they require particular Confession of mortal Sins, de necessitate falsae, to be made necessarily to the Priest, before he absolve them, which can be no little Torture; and so still this leaves the Soul to dispute the Priest’s Commissioon, and the Nature of that Sacrament, which will not easily quiet it, and also leaveth it under Aquinas his unanswerable Argument, suppl. quæst. 1. Art. 3. Where (faith he) the Principles are diverse, the one can never pass unto, or become the other; But the Principles of Attrition, to wit, servile fear, and of Contrition, to wit, filial fear, are diverse. Ergo, et. When this is done, there is still a stick (even by their Principles) in the uncertainty of this, whether their Contrition be true or not; or whether that Remission hath followed freely or not: For, this. They say, cannot be known, (but by particular Revelation) Therefore do they conclude, that to supply all, it is necessary to enjoy Satisfaction in Work, by Pennances, Perigrinations, Dotations, or such like, whereby they make up equipolently the Effects of their Contrition, and make all sure: And if the Person cannot satisfy himself, because his Sins are great, here they have their Indulgences, and the Application of the Satisfactions of others for quieting the Mind, whereby the Pope, out of his Treasure, and plenitude of Authority, doth apply the Satisfaction of some others, who did satisfy &c. pay more than their own guilt did amount unto, as Bellarmine speaketh de indul. lib. 1. cap. 4. The Conscience is recommended to this for quietness; whence it is, that so much Money is given for these Indulgences.

THESE ways indeed oppress the Persons, and empty the Purse of their Patients, but can produce no solid Cure. This great Difficulty followed ever that Way, when external bodily Pennances do not the turn, then so many Years have they to endure in Purgatory notwithstanding of ordinary Indulgences, and this, (as Bellarmine faith, lib. 1. de indul. cap. 9. pag. 1174.) may amount to twenty Thousand Years, which is the great Courtesy allowed by this Way unto a tortured Conscience.

The Question is: What may become of that Person at the Day of Judgment when his Years will not be expired? By intensæ (faith he) of the Degree that is to be made up in three
Chap. 9.  

BOOK of the REVELATION. 421

or four hundred Year. This is the path Way of their casual Divinity: And after all, they leave the Patient at an uncertainty, when they have bestowed all on them; and incurred that twenty Thouſand Years in Purgatory, if for all that they may be afterward relieved and brought through; so it is at a Venture, and what peace still as they acknowledge. And to close, it must can be here in this Way, where necessarily there be a poor Peace which is sought for in Purgatory are controvertible 1. Whether these Means, tory, by so many Years continuance there, and being applied can work the Effect, when no yet not to be sure of it when these shall end. such Way is held forth in Scripture. and is. There is nothing like the Anxiety mentioned but grounded in many steps on Traditions and than this, which is but an Hint of that Canon, and disputable Principles; at the best, which is followed in many inextricable Disputes. 2. Whether a Proportionability can be between, concerning these three parts of Repentance, to its Satisfactions or Sorrow, and the Sin committed, so as they may quiet the Conscience, which is fought for in Pur, which would sooner disract a wearied as having appeased God by them, seeing his Sinner than give quietness unto him.

LECTURE II.

Verse 12. One wo is past; and behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13. And the sixth Angel sounded, and I heard a Voice from the four beams of the golden Altar, which is before GOD.

14. Saying to the sixth Angel which had the Trumpet, Loose the four Angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15. And the four Angels were loosed, which were prepared for an Hour, and a Day, and a Month, and a Year, for to slay the third part of Men.

16. And the Number of the Army of the horsemen were two hundred Thousand Thousand: And I heard the Number of them.

17. And thus I saw the Horsemen in the Vision, and them that sat on them; having Bred-plates of Fire, and of Jacinth, and Brimstone, and the Heads of the Horse were as the Heads of Lions, and out of their Mouths issued Fire, and Smoke, and Brimstone.

18. By these was the third part of Men killed, by the Fire, and by the Smoke, and by the Brimstone, which issued out of their Mouths.

19. For their power is in their Mouth, and in their Tails: For their Tails were like unto Serpents, and had Heads, and with them they do hurt.

20. And the rest of the Men which were not killed by these Plagues, yet repented not of the Works of their Hands, that they should not worship Devils, and Idols of Gold and Silver, and Brass, and Stones, and of Wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk.

21. Neither repented they of their Murders, nor of their Sorceries, nor of their Fornication, nor of their Thefts.

I

In the left Trumpet were described the Nature who is called the Angel of the Covenant. The and Success of the Kingdom of Antichrist, visible Church was pestered with Corruptions, who was there called, the Angel of the Superstitions and Idolatry by him, for which the bottomless Pit, in Opposition to Jesus Christ, Lord threatened to plague them with a more
42 An EXPOSITION of the sixth Trumpet.

The 12. Verse one Wo is past, &c. is set down to rid Marches betwixt the two Trumpets and to make the Transition clear from the one to the other. It is not to be understood, as if the Event of the fifth Trumpet were fully to precede the sixth, and no ways to contemplate with it (the contrary of this is clear from the close of this Chapter, where the Idolatry, brought into the World by the fifth Trumpet, continueth unrepented of during the sixth; but this is to be understood, either as holding forth the priority of their beginning, the fifth precedeth the sixth, as being the procuring cause of it; or, it relateth only to the former Description, and signifieth this much, the Description of the first Wo is past, and now cometh the typical Description of the second. Therefore what we prefaced in general concerning the Order both of Seals and Trumpets is to be applyed here.

The Judgment prophefied of here, at the first reading is exceeding terrible, and so described as must be necessarily understood of some more than an ordinary Wo. In this Description we have, 1. The rise of this Plague, in the supreme and subordinate Overruler thereof, Verfe 13, 14.---- 2. The Actors and Executioners thereof are generally hinted at, Verfe 14. 3. Their Commission is expressed, Verfe 15. 4. The Executioners and their Execution following thereupon are described, Verfe 16, 17, 18, 19. 5. The procuring Cause of this Plague is implied, Verfe 20. As also, 6. The end which the Judgment aimed at in it self, with the Success, (or rather unsuccessfulnes) which it had, are set down, Verfe 20, 21.

For the more clear opening of the Words, we would premitt these Generals, 1. The Object of this Plague, is generally the same with the former, to wit, the visible Church, now drawn to Superfition and Idolatry by Antichrift, are plagued by this: For, Judgments are spoken of in this Book, not as they are indifferently upon the World, but as particularly they concern the Church. And one of these Trumpets after another doth contain a further step of Judgment upon the self same Object; and the Church being the Object of the former Trumpets, to murt the be of this, otherwise the pronouncing of this Wo would have wish it further Addition to her plagued Condition, which is contrary to the Scope.

2. The Church here, is to be considered as declined, and as being guilty of Idolatry, and many other gross Sins, as is clear by Verfe 20, 21.

3. It is clear also, that this Judgment is of a different Nature from the former (as was hinted in the Exposition of it) and doth particularly denounce temporal Judgment upon the Church, already drunken with spiritual Plagues: This the particular Description will Demonstrate; yet it is such a Judgment in temporal Things, as carrieth gross Abominations and spiritual Venom, for poisoning Souls, along with it; so their having of Tails like unto Serpents, &c. doth import.

Lastly, It must also be such a Plague as is executed by some great Power in the World, who have mighty Armies in executing this in a warlike, violent and successful, though in a barbarous and cruel Manner.

And therefore, in short, we conceive no other to be intended here, but the Dominion of the Turks, who, by their mighty Strength, great Cruelty and poisonous Doctrine of Mahomet have proven exceeding destructive both to the Bodies and Souls of innumerable poor Christians: Which we may clear a little more in the Application, and as we go thro' the Words.

Verfe 13. This first Thing John mentioneth, is a Voice, I heard a Voice from the four horns of Golden Altar, &c. Whichgetteth forth the Voice of God, of or of Jesus Christ, as supreme Overruler of of this Plague, with Allusion to God's giving Answers in his Temple under the old Testament. This Voice giveth Orders to the sixth Angel, the subordinate Overseer of this Plague, to loose, &c. By which is holden forth God's Sovereignty over; and his making use of Angels in the ordering of, the most fearful Plagues that come upon the Church.

Secondly, The Actors are touched at in this order which the Angel getteth, Verfe 14. Looseth the four Angels, which are bound in the great River Euphrates. Where we have these particulars.

1. Their Nature, they are Angels, not properly to be understood; for, the Thing which followeth is Armies of Hrtemen: But they are here called Angels, to signifie their being subervient to God in his Design, and their being fitted with Agility, Promptitude, &c. for this Work, which he was to employ them in (it being ordinary in all this Prophecy to compare Instruments
Chap. 9.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. ix. 11. Chap. x. 13, &c.

2. They are called four, not precisely to determine a Number: But either,

Firstly, To signify the spreading of this Plague to all the Corners of the Earth, That as (Chap. viii. 1.) there were four Angels holding the four Winds, that they should not blow; so there are here as many Instruments to hurt the Church, as were there to prevent it.

Secondly, It may be to point out a fourfold difference either in respect of Government, Place, Nature or Ceremonies, which should be amongst those who should be Actors in this Plague, which we will find agreeable to the Turks in this Sense also.

Thirdly, These four Angels are said to be at the great River Euphrates. This River in Syria is famous in many Respects: 1. Upon it the great City Babylon stood. 2. It was the March of David and Solomon's Kingdom that was from the Sea to the River. 3. It was the great fatal bound of the Roman Empire, beyond which they could never extend their Dominion. 4. Because of the footing that the Turkish Dominion took first beside it: For the first Turkish Government being by four Sultans, all of them for a considerable time had their residence near and about this River, to wit, in Ajfa, Alexia, Damascus, and Antioch, which were the Places whereby those Governors were designed. We conceive this River to be here mentioned, to shew, that such should be instrumental in this Plague, as were neither within the Church, nor the Roman Empire, but should have their Residence beside this River Euphrates, as the Turks are observed to have had before their Dominion spread.

Fourthly, They are said to be bound in that River, that is, restrained from breaking in upon the Empire, or the Church in it, for a long time: by God's Providence, so as if they had been indeed bound for many Years, what from intestine Divisions among themselves, what by Tamerland's Invasions of them, and what by our Lord's providing some Instrument to defend his Church for a Time: These Turks were restrained from invading and overrunning the Empire, although they vehemently, gnashed after it: They are said to be locked from that place, when the impediments and restraints, formerly keeping them in, are removed, and they, (as it were) hounded like Dogs, formerly tied up, to destroy the waft part of the Christian World, which accordingly came to pass very speedily, when the Turks having prepared over the Saracens) did with them combine in one Dominion under the Ottoman Family; which was about 1000. Year and some more, from which time their power grew till a great part of Europe was overrun by them.

Thirdly, We have their Commission, Verse 15; which sheweth the end wherefore they were loosed. 1: Their Work, is to fly. 2. The Number, is a third Part of Men. 3. The Time or Continuance of their Execution is, For an Hour and a Day; &c. To fly, is to be here understood properly to take away Men's bodily Lives: And therefore the Expressions in this Trumpet differ from what is in the former. The Event also here marked, (the third part was killed; Verse 18.) doth confirm it. Again by the third part of Men is not to be understood any Number definitely, nor any indefinite Number of the World absolutely considered; but a third Part, or, a considerable Number of the Men living on this side the River Euphrates, from which formerly these Executioners were restrained; now being loosed, they are commissioned especially in respect of them; to wit, the ancient Roman Empire, now become Antichristian. 3. The time, or continuance, is set down in four several Words, an Hour, a Day, a Month, and a Year. We conceive it not safe to apply it to a Day, or an Hour of any definite Time: (which we would rather reverence than follow in the Practice of others.) But we understand here a definite Time bounded and limited of God for the prevailing of this Plague, as there was set down a time to the Locusts under the former Trumpet. We conceive the words are multiplied, Hour, Day, and Month, and Year, to set out, 1. God's particular determining and bounding of that Plague in its Continuance, to a Year, Month, Day, and Hour, according to the Phrase, Num. ix. 22, whether it was two Days, or a Month, or a Year, &c which is there used to shew the absolute Dependance the Israelites had upon God in their marchings and sojournings, whether for time long or short: So shall it be here, the time for which they are prepared, is particularly appointed.

2. They are said to be prepared for such a time, differently expressed, to shew, that in diverse respects their Continuance should be for a short time, as of an Hour or Day; and also of a long time, as of a Month and Year. 3. To shew their alacrity to use the Opportunity and Liberty given them carefully; so that after the removing of restraints, they should not miss one Hour or Day in executing
their Commission, and should prosecute it, vigorously, till the Year or longest Period of their Continuance should be finished. Thus may they be said to be prepared, &c.

Fourthly, We come to the Executioners themselves, and the Execution which followed. They are described more particularly. 1. From their Number and Nature, Verse 16. The Army, is, of Horsemen; and the Number, is, Two hundred thousand thousand. That which is added, and I heard the Number of them, is to shew, that John invented not this Number, but that he had it plainly revealed to him. They are called Horsemen, partly, to shew the swiftness and celerity of their Success; partly, to shew they were such a People as abounded with such Warriors. The Number we conceive (more than the Time) is not definitely to be stuck to; but signifieth an exceeding great Number. Both these agree well to the Turks, who have led the greatest Armies in Europe, especially of Horsemen, and made the swiftest Progress after their Invasion, which hath been of a long Time heard of, much more Numerous than ever the Christians were able to oppose unto them.

The Riders with their offensive Armour, and the Nature of the Horses (and it is like, their Offensive Arms) are described verse 17. They had Breast-plates of Fire and of Jasmin and Brimstone. Breast-plates use not to be made of such Matter. We conceive the Meaning is, they shall be terrible dreadful and destructive, as Fire, Brimstone, &c. which, working Terror on those whom they invade, shall occasion such Security to themselves from the Hurt of any, as if they were fully armed, and also richly, which we conceive to be understood by Jasmin. Their offensive Arms, or their offending Power, are set out by two Expressions. 1. The Heads of the Horses were as the Heads of Lions, that is, bold, fierce and destroying, and that professedly without any colour or Pretext, such as the Locusts had. 2. Out of their Mouths is said to issue Fire and Brimstone: Whereby it would seem, their waisting and cruel way of proceeding is set forth. Some also think it doth relate to the use of Cannon, Mufket, and Pistol: For these two are certain. 1. That the use of these weapons was found out, much about this Time. 2. There was never such Abundance of them and of such hudge greatness, as was used by them in their European Expeditions.

In the 18. Verse, The Event of the Execution is marked to be answerable to their Commission; By these three was the third part of Men killed: This is to be understood properly, as Verse 15. It is marked, to shew, that there is no Threatening or Prediction of God's, but it is exactly fulfilled, and no Commission of his, but it is fully executed. In the Application of this, the speedy, terrible and great Overthrow of Asia the Left, the Coast of Africa, and a great part of Europe, being destroyed and overrun by the Turks, are sufficient Evidences of the Truth of this. Before the cruel Murder committed by the Saracens in Italy, France, Spain, where yet it pleased the Lord to keep them from settling.

Verse 19. There manner of hurting is more particularly explained, 1. By a double Meaning whereby they hurt; Their Power is in their Mouth and in their Tails. By Mouth is understood their open Violence, against the Body. The Tails signifieth the abominablenes of the Doctrine spread by them, which is destructive to Souls. 2. These Tails are further described, (because their Doctrine was not spoken of before, though their Violence had been described) they are said to be like Serpents for poisonableness and Subtily; and they have Heads, as an unnatural like Thing that Tails should have Heads on them. This setteth out the gross abominableness and absurdity of that Doctrine. The Locusts had Tails, but they had not Heads on them; these have Heads, to shew, that it shall be more discernable in its grossness than the former. It is added, and with them they do hurt, that is, with their Tails and Heads. The first part of the Verse sheweth, that this Army hurteth both by Cruelty to the Body, and pestiferous Doctrine to the Soul: Therefore it is said, Their Power is in their Mouth and their Tails. This last part sheweth the Success that followed upon their Doctrine; their were many Souls hurt and destroyed with this, as there were Bodies with the former. This fully agreeth to the Turks also, who are not more terrible in their Armies to the Bodies of Men, than that Pestiferous Delusion of Mahomet, is of itself hurtful and destructive to Souls, and actually hath destroyed many, a great part of the World in God's Righteous Judgment being carried away with it.

We come now to the 20, and 21. Verse, And the rest of the Men which were not killed by these Plagues, yet repented not, &c. The Scope whereof, is, 1. To shew what Sins procured so great a Plague, and so fierce an Enemy to be let ten loose upon the Christian World: And indeed the Consideration of these Sins will vindicate the justice of God in inflicting all these Evils. There is one Sin mentioned in this Verse, to wit, Idolatry, several ways aggregated; and there are four more in the last Verse added: And though God will suffer cruel Abominations in Pagan, that never had the Knowledge
Chap. 9.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

ledge of his Will; yet these who are guilty, being by Profession of his Church, there is the greater Access to Justice to take Course with them. 2. It is set down to show the End which the Lord drove by such strong Physick; it was at the Heath, and not the Subversion of that Part of the World; and so by the Application of this Mean, either to bring them to Repentance, as the right Fruit of all, or to discover their desperate Impenitency. 3. It sheweth the Fruitleness of this Mean, that notwithstanding it was sharp, yet did it not prevail with them; which is not to be understood, as if God failed of his intended Purpose, but to shew how mad the Antichristian World was upon their Idols, when such a Judgment, having destroyed so many, did not yet effectuate the Recovery of the rest.

By the rest of the Men which were not killed; &c. is to be understood, not these who remained all the World over, but within the Christian World, or Empire now declined to be Antichristian. The rest that remained, after the Part were killed of the same total, to wit, those on this side Euphrates; for the Lord observeth not what the rest of the World did, but what his Church by Profession did, whom he correcteth when he forbeareth all the World beside.

What we said in Preface to the Trumpets in general, and to this, doth also confirm it. They are said not to repent; that is, these idolatrous Christians, notwithstanding these Plagues, neither were inwardly brought to loath these Sins, or to be humbled for them before God; nor outwardly to abstain from them in their Practice, but rather grew worse, and dotted more upon these Superstitions, even after this Plague, which fully came to pass also, Papists being never more drunk with their Superstitions, and profane in their Carriages, than since the Turks destroyed a great Part of that Antichristian Kingdom.

The first Sin mentioned, is, Idolatry, four ways aggregated. 1. The Works of their Hands: So called, because the Images and Statues used in that Worship, are made with Men's Hands, and so cannot be a fit Object of Worship. It is like hereby to relate to the second Command, where the making of all such, upon such an Account, is forbidden. 2. It is called a worshipping of Devils, not that it is so directly in the Intention of the Worshippers, but that it is so indeed, and accounted so by the Lord. Therefore it is usual in the Scripture to give it that name, Lev. xvii. 7. 1 Cor. x. 20. Yes, not only that sort of Idolatry, which is against the first Command, is so called; but even that which acknowledging the true God, doth yet corrupt the Rule of Worship prescribed by him, by putting an Idolatrous manner in the room thereof. So, that Idolatry of Jeroboam the Son of Nebat is filled, 2 Chron. xi. 15. He ordained him Priests for the high Places, and for the Devils, and for the Calves which he had made: And yet the particular considering of that Sin, will make it appear, that he did not directly intend the worshipping of these Calves (and much less of Devils) in the room of God. 3. This Idolatry is aggregated from the Variety and Multiplicity of it, in respect of the Matter wherein those Idols were compounded, Gold, Silver, Brass, Stone and Wood, (of which Metals of all sorts, Images, Crucifixes, Relics, &c. are abundant in the Popish Church) and yet whatever be the Shape of the Metals, it is still, at the best, Gold, Silver, Brass, &c. and so no fit Object of Worship. Lastly, It is aggregated from the Lifelessnes of these Idols, which being unable to hear, or move themselves, must be exceeding unfit to be invoked by others, as helpers of them; and so must imply exceeding great Stupidity in these who fell into that Sin. Upon which Ground, the Scripture usually aggregeth that Sin, P'siii. cxv. ver. 4, 5, &c and cxxxv. 15, 16. both which Places do pronounce the Worshippers of them to be for Stupidity like unto them.

There are four more particular Sins charged upon them, ver. 21. and Impenitency under the same also. All which may be figuratively understood, according to the Strain of this Book, or properly, as the Words found. The first Sin, is, Their Murders; figuratively understood, it holdeth forth the great Blood-guiltiness of Souls, which we formerly hinted at, in the Exposition of the fifth Trumpet. Properly, it holdeth forth the many Martyrdoms, Persecutions and Butcheries of Antichrist, whereby that Kingdom is guilty of the Blood of many Thousands of the Saints, as from Chap. xi. 7. and xiii. 7. and xviii. 24. will appear. The second Thing, is, Their Sorceries, which figuratively holdeth forth bewitching and intoxicating Doctrine, and Delusion therein, at a height: Literally taken, it holdeth forth a Guiltiness of Devilish and magical Arts. According to the first Sense, the Whore is said to have a Cup, Chap. xvii. 4. according to the last, Antichrist is said to come (2 Thess. ii. 9.) after the working of Satan, with Signs and lying Wonders. The Thing signified by both, will be found in Popery, their Doctrine having bewitched and blinded so many,
and Magick vented in lying Signs and Wonders, and other abominable Pranks, hath been abound-
ing, and frequent, not only amongst the inferior Clergy, but even in the Popes themselves. And
this, under the Pretext of working Miracles and Exorcisms, hath been in some places avouched.
The third Sin, is, *Fornication:* By which, we may understand their whorish Doctrine, which
draweth Souls away from God; in which respect, that Kingdom is called the great Whore; or,
badly Filthiness, which we will often find in Scripture to go along with Idolatry, as from the
Counsel of Balaam, (Numb. xxxii. 16. and else where) may appear. This Sin is not wanting in
the Popish Church, especially in the Clergy, their pretended Vows are Snares to bring it on, as Ex-
perience hath proven; Yea, Bellarm. de Monachis, lib. 2. cap. 24. faith, That it is more tolerable to
commit Fornication, than for one under a Vow to MARRY, although he have not the Gift of Conti-
nence, Because, faith he, Marriage, *restitit eum inhabilire ad vatum servandum,* which the other doth
not. By their Principles, they maintain Bordels. It is saith in Rome alone, the Permission of them
have yielded yearly 4000. Crowns to the Pope. This Sin is especially eminent amongst their Clergy,
and often in their Head, the Pope himself: Yea, one Pope Jean, or Joan, according to others, is
recorded to have brought forth a Child in her Popedom. These Things are not forged, but partly
from Experience have been found, and by their own Historiographers have been set down;
partly, by some godly Men in these Times, and others more civil have been often complained on
and regrated; partly, are manifest from the Popes Donations, and Offices frequently bestowed upon
their Children, which continue to this Day as avowed Testimonies of their publick Accession to
this Sin. The last is, Their Thefts, that is, the Breach of the eighth Command, taking and wrong-
ing the Estates of Men, and by indirect Means, drawing them to themselves, without any war-
rantable Right. This is especially applicable to the Remish Clergy, by the Pretext of Dotations, Mor-
tifications, Indulgences, Annates, Peter's-Patrimony, and Peter's-Pence, and such like Means,
have ingrossed to themselves the whole Substancce almoft of Christendom. This sort of Theft in the
Parsiates, was long since condemned by our Lord, as a Breach of the Commandement of God,
Matth. xv. 5. and xxii. 14. with xxv. Of all which Sins, it is not only implied, that the Anti-
christian World is guilty; but also that they, that

**The charging of the Popes with these foul Faults, will not seem strange, if we consider what
Platina, Martinus, Onuphrius, their own Writers, and Bellarmin himself writeth concerning them from
the 670. foreward:** Where abounded, 1. Irregularity in Elections by Bribes, Magick Arts, Ambi-
tion, Faction and Violence, by poifoming and in-
carcerating their Predecessors: So that Platina, in
*Vita Stephani 6. faith, to deuentum erat Ecclesias-
tis, ut largitionibus sedem obtiniret:* The Church-
men came to this Condition, that they got the Papacy by Bribes. And Damas. 2. vi sedem occu-
pavit inoleverat enim hic mos, ut cui fertitio hier-
ret Petri sedem invadere; he took the Papacy by
Force, for this was the Custom, that any libidini-
ous Person might by Violence take up Peter's Seat. And, in the Life of Sylvester the third,
*Eo enim Pontificatus devenuerat, ut qui plus largi-
tione & ambigiones, non dicat fanitate vitæ & doc-
trinae, voleret, *is tantummodo bonis oppressi & re-
jectis obtineret: quem morm utinam aliquando non
retinuisset nostræ temporæ; sed hoc parum est, &c.
The Papacy was come into this Condition, that
not he who was holiest, and most learned, but he
who gave manifold Bribes, and was most ambiti-
uous, obtained it, and that only by bearing down
and casting at good Men: Which Custom, I wish
our Times had not retained; but this is little of
it, &c. 2. There is Grofnefs in their Perfon for
Adultery, Cruelty, Devilyr. John the 13. Or-
mitas ac surpistudinus a pueritia contamin-
tus, venationibus, liquid temporis à libidinibus su-
perar at, magis quam orationibus dedatis. *Hic sele-
ratissimus in adulterio comprehendus confessus fuit*
An infamous and vile Man, even from his In-
fancy, what spare Time he had from his Lufts,
was spent rather in Hunting than Prayer, at
length he was stabbed in the very Act of Adul-
ter. Sylvester 2. Mali: artibus sedem adeptus,
Diabelum fectus, cui se totum tradiderat, ea lege
Diaboli opem obtinuit, ut post mortem ejus totus effet;
Sylvester 2. having got the Papacy by unlawful
ways, gave over himself to the Devil, and got
his Help upon that Condition that he should be
his wholly after Death. 3. Great Cruelty in their
poifoning, exhumating and beheading after Death
their Predecessors, refcinding all their Acts: So
that in Steph. 5. He confusudo inuluit, &c. See
more in Chryloph. 1. Boniface 7. Hildebrand,
and many others. 4. Innumerable Schisms, some of
of them reckon 26. decided ordinarily by Violence, and some of them with two or three Popes continuing many Years, to say nothing of John the 8. whom Martin, and Plac. call a Woman, who of Child-birth died in Procession.

From what is said also we may gather, 1. That the Kingdom of Antichrift is not fully to be overturned by the Turks, but that there remaineth the greatest Part undestroyed by that Plague, upon which afterward the Vials are poured forth. Chap. xvi. God restraining and bounding that Destruction for the Churches and Elects fake, which he had reserved, lurking amongst them.

2. We may see the tenaciousness of these Men in not quitting their Idolatry, and repenting of their Sins, which maketh way for the coming Vials, under which also it is marked (Chap. xvi. 9.) that they repented not, but went on in their Blasphemies against God.

3. It appeareth, that the Idolatry and Sins mentioned here, and the Men who continue impenitently in them, are not to be understood of the Idolatry and Sins which the Pagan World is guilty of, (whom God by this Judgment aimeth not to reclaim,) but such Sins as the backslidden Church of Antichrist is guilty of, that being the World, a third Part whereof is destroyed, and two Parts whereof, for a Time, are spared, as is said, it being not the rest of Men simply, but the rest of the Men, which relate to the visible Church (the Object of these Plagues) as contradiſtinguished from the rest of the World. Beside, the Idolatries, Murder, &c. mentioned here, and the Men who continue impenitent in them, are the same who are plagued by the last Plague, or Vials of the Wrath of God; for, in it is one continued Controverſy upon the same Account, but the Men plagued for Idolatry, Murder, Fornication, &c. by the Vials, are the Men who have the Mark of the Beast, Chap. xvi. 2. charged with the Blood of Saints, ibid. ver. 6. Yea, the Seat of the Beast, (untouched by this Plague) ibid. ver. 10. found guilty also of Idolatry, Sorcery and Fornication, Chap. xiii. 1, 2, 4, 5. and Chap. xvii. 4, 5, 6, &c. Therefore they must be of one and the same Antichristian Church. For, seeing such Men under such Guilt, are found tenacious of the same Impiety under the Vials, although plagued by them, Whom can we esteem them to be but the Men spoken of here under the same Guilt, who being spared, and yet continuing therein, are of new brought unto a reckoning by the Lord? Neither were it so wonderful to see Heathens continue in their Idolatries after Crofies, but it is wonderful to see Christians do so; more might have been expected from them.

4. Hence we may gather, that supposing the former Trumpet, and Chap. xiii. 17. to relate to the Romish Church, (for which the Exposition of these Places may be considered,) and finding it true in the Event, that the Romish Church, for a great part thereof, is overrun by the Turks; yet the Seat, and as it were a two part of that Kingdom to be spared, according to this Prophêſie, I say, we may gather, that the Idolatry, Sorcery, Murder, &c. mentioned here, is to be enquired for among them, and that it is their Worship, Service and Practices which are here so denominated by the Lord.

From what is said, we suppose it not needful to add many Reasons why we have applied this Plague to the Turks or Mahometans, the Consideration of what hath been laid down touching the Object, Nature, Properties and Effects of this sad Wo, being compared in the Event with the Rise, Progress, Success and Nature of the Turkish Empire; it will be found so evidently to be fulfilled in them, as will leave no Ground to question it. Only let it be observed, that we conjoin the Saracens and Turks together as one; For, they possess the same Parts of the World, did actually continue in one Dominion, do follow the same Religion, Laws and Customs, and do observe the same manner of proceeding in their Wars, with the same Hatred of, and Quarrel against Christians, &c. and seeing in the Event what is prophesied here, is found exactly to be fulfilled in them, the considering of this Prophêſie, and the reading of their History, doth of itself make the Application. And considering the great Change and Destruction that by Mahomet's Means hath been made especially in the Christian World, it is not like it would be omitted in this Prophêſie; and there will be found no Type souitable, nor Time so agreeable to it, as that of this Trumpet.

This Mahomet lived a little before and about the 650. Year, (a little after Boniface the third had assumed the Title of Universal Bishop,) he was an Arabian, a subtle Fellow, and no Christian, about the 630. With the help of one Sergius a Neflorian Monk, and Joannes Antiachenus an Arvian, and some Jews, he began to coin his blasphemous Alcoran, wherein he endeavouret a mixture of Paganism, Judaism, and Christianity, but of the groſteft
An Exposition of the Greek Kind, to wit, Arianism and Nestorianism.

It were long to rehearse all his Tenets. He called himself the great Prophet, and blasphemously applied some Scriptures to that purpose; he alleged that his Writings (to wit, what he calleth his Alcoran and Alcoran) were given him from Heaven, and are without Error, and therefore joineth the Old Testament, the Gospel and the Alcoran together; he denieth the Necessity of Signs and Wonders, but that the Refusers of the Alcoran are to be persected with the Sword, and yet that no Man is to be persected for his Religion. To the Receivers of the Alcoran he promiseth many great Things, and aftereth it to be confirmed by many Victories from the Lord; he aftereth One only true God, and denieth the Trinity of Persons, and absurdly asserteth a twofold Personality of the God-head; he is against all Idols and Images, and allegeth himself to be specially commissioned against Idol-worship: And it may be that God having purposed him indeed to scourge that Sin, hath also wisely ordered that, partly to make him the more instrumental in pursuing that Sin, partly the more to convince and shame Christians that should be addicted to it. These things and such like may be more fully gathered from the Alcoran itself; and these who write of it.

This is certain, that his monstrous Absurdities came taking to many, and he himself to have great temporal Power, especially on this Occasion. Heraclius the Emperor in his Wars against the Persians, had a considerable Army of Arabians in his Service, who being dimitted after the War with reproachful Speeches from their Officers, instead of Pay, did fall to Mutiny. Upon these this Mahomet so infuriated himself, that he was received to be their Head (from this came the Name of Saracen; for, these Arabians being indeed Israelites and Hagarites, but accounting it a Reproach to be defenced of the Bond-woman Hagar, to hide that, they claimed Title to Sarah, and so affirmed her Name) after this Mahomet and they having prevailed in Arabia and settled in Mecha for a Time, he left it, and invaded Syria, settled the Head of their Dominion in Damascius. From this forward they speedily prevailed and did overrun many Kingdoms under the Name of Saracen, yet were restrained from having footing in Europe, till after the Turk's Victory over them, they became of one Religion, under one Head, for the further strengthening of their Union. Since that Time their Dominion hath mightily encreaseth under the Name of Turks, so that now, they are not restrained in the East as formerly, but do posses almost all the Christian Empire, and parts of the western Empire also, yet have been keeked from overrunning Italy, it being like that these are not to be made use of by the Lord for that peice of Service of darkning the Throne of the Beast, which is reserved for another Time.

It should be objected here against this Application, that these eastern parts of the Empire, over which the Turk hath prevailed, are such as have been left submissive to the Pope, and therefore this Plague of the Turk's may rather be looked on as a Judgment on them for breaking Unity with him, than as a Plague upon him. Ans. This is indeed harded upon by some of the Papists, particularly by Bellarmin in his Preface ad libros de Pontifice; But will be clear by considering, 1. That once these Churches were professedly for the generality of them under him, the whole Christian World being Admirers and Worshippers of the Beast, Chap. xiii. 8. and subject to the Pope, as they themselves used to boast. Now, there being so many Christins destroyed by the Turks, it must either infer a great Destruction to be upon the Popish Kingdom, or it must be said, that a third part of the Christian World did not belong to him, which they will not willingly grant. 2. Suppose there was a withdrawing from his Usurpation in part, yet these same Churches, being once infected with Idolatry, Error and Superstition, by the Bishops of Rome, did still retain that Leaven till this Judgment came upon them, and so in plaguing them for these Evils, God gave warning to others lying in that same Guilt. And that it pleased the Lord to begin with these eastern Churches rather than others, these Reasons may be given, 1. Because he was not by these Hands to overturn the Beast's Throne, but was to reserve a two part of that Kingdom, for otherwiſe Ends afterward. Therefore this west part of the World, is not first begun at. 2. In these eastern Churches Antichrist's Kingdom and his Corruptions had been most freely testified against and opposed, which made, their Guiltiness of after yielding to be the more inexcusable and ripe for Judgment. 3. By scourging them first who seemed least accessoriy to the Guilt, the Lord would Evidence how displeasing any part of it is to him, and the more to convince others who were deeper therein; and it is agreeable to this, that these plagued here, are only charged with such Corruptions and Sins of the Church of Rome, as these Churches were guilty of, and the two part now reserved, and after plagued by the Vials, are besides these, charged with worshiping the Beast and having his Mark, Chap. xvi. 2. As
concerning the Idolatry of the Church of Rome.

It may be of great Concernment (and possibly of more Difficulty) to clear this, that the Church of Rome by their worshipping of Images, Relics, and such like, even though they intended the worshipping of the true God, are yet notwithstanding really guilty of Idolatry: And though it be not pertinent for this place to insist in it by a long Digression; yet, (considering of what Concernment it is for the clearing of this Prophecy, and for warranting the Application thereof to the Church of Rome, both in this Chapter and in many Chapters following) we think it necessary to lay down some things which may bear this Application.

For the first, the Scriptures reckon and condemn a twofold Idolatry in Reference to Images. 1. When the Image itself is accounted God and worshipped as such. This Idolatry is properly against the first Commandment, and is generally condemned in the Practice of the Heathen.

The second sort of Idolatry is, when the Images themselves are not worshipped, as having any God-head properly in themselves; but as they relate to, represent, and are made use of in the Worshipping of him who is accounted God, so that the Motive moving to worship, is pretended Respect to the God represented by them, which we will find both amongst Heathens and amongst the People of God, the one worshipping the Images of their Idols, not as Gods themselves, but as intending to worship their Gods in these, and by these; yet are they commonly condemned in the Scripture, not only for worshipping their supposed Gods, but for worshipping the Images whereby they did represent them; the other, to wit, the People of God, professing to worship the true God, and yet for doing it by Images, and to Images, are condemned for worshipping of Images themselves, as the after Instances will clear.

This sort of idolatrous Worship may be two ways tried. 1. When we worship him with such Worship as Idolaters used to their Idols. Thus the representing of the true God by Images, making high places and Groves to him, are condemned, Deut. iv. 15, 16, 25, and Deut. xii. Verse 31, 32. and 2 Chron. xxxiii. Verse 17. where sacrificing in the high Places, though to the Lord their God, is marked as a Relic of their Idolatry.

2. It may be tried by this, when religious Worship, alone due to God, is given to any thing which is not the true God, though it were to Instruments and Means appointed by himself: Such Idolatry is condemned in Corhelius, Acts x. and in John Revel. xix. and the Peoples going a whoring after the brazen Serpent (much more when that Worship is given to any thing which is not made use of in the Worship of God by his Appointment, as Images of Angels, Saints, or of the Lord himself.) Thus it had been Idolatry under the Old Testament, to have worshipped the...
the Tables of Stone, Pot of Manna, Mosaic Rod, Paschal Lamb, or such things ordinarily, or extra-ordinarily made use of by God. These properly come under the second Command, whereby we are discharged, not only to worship false Gods, or Images as Gods; but also are inhibited to worship the true God any way not prescribed by him, but especially by Images.

If it be questioned what this Religious Worship is, we take it up thus, 1. That Worship which the Scripture only appropriateth to the true God, as praying and vowing to him, swearing by his Name, building Temples, Altars, &c. seeking the reforming of Health and such like.

2. We call that Religious Worship, which Idolaters use to give to their supposed Gods, such as to kiss an Image, Hod. xiii. 2. To sacrifice and burn Incense to them, set Lights before them, and appoint Priests for them, Judg. xvii. and of Sort was this Idolatry (Acts xiv.) of offering Sacrifices to Paul and Barnabas; for these things have ever been counted Religious by Men, and given to Idols upon that account, neither ever hath it been or can it be given Images upon another account.

3. When the Worship is not civil, it must be accounted religious, as may be gathered from the Circumstances thereof, as if the Act, End and other Circumstances be religious, the Action or Worship itself must be so also; as it is one thing to bow the Knee in a Salutation to a Man, it is another thing to bow in Prayer, and that before an Image, to do it occasionally, and in such Place, and purposely, as a piece of Religion and Worship; to bow the Knee at a Table or before an Image, is one thing, but to do it before an Image set up for a religious End at a Table, upon which Christ is esteemed to be really present, is another.

That we may be distinct in the second, we shall first, consider what is the Practice of Papists. 2. What is their Doctrine concerning this sort of Worship, and that in so far as is uncontroverted by them.

1. We will find infinite Numbers of Images framed for the Worship of God, and of the Persons of the God-head, distinctly of the Virgin Mary, the Cross, Angels, Saints, &c. We will find them in their Practice giving great Worship to all these kneeling to them, discovering themselves before them, offering Oblations, and putting up Prayers to them, building Temples, and sanctifying of them by these, carrying them in Processions, &c. 3. We will find a Worship given to Angels, and Saints, in a high Degree; as praying, dedicating of Temples, wearing by them, seeking their Intercession; Of such kind are to the Virgin Mary as followeth Ora pro nobis, sancta Dei genitrix, ut digni efficiamus promissionibus Christi. Dulcis amica Dei, rota varmis, fletta decora, tu memor efo mei dum mortis venerit hora. Ave, sanctissima mater Dei, regia Cæli porta Paradisi, Domina mundi libera me ab omni malo, ora pro peccato meo, that is, O holy Mother of God, pray for us, that we may be made worthy of the Promises of Christ. Sweet Friend of God, the pleasant Rose, and glorious Star, be mindful of me when the Hour of Death shall come. Hail, most holy Mother of God, the Queen of Heaven, the Port of Paradise, the Lady of the World, deliver me from all Evil, pray for my Sin. And infinite Numbers of this Kind to be gathered from the Roman Breviary that is called Psalmus Mæria; a Compend whereof, is set down by Chemnitz in his Examen of the Council of Trent, part. de veneratione sanctorum & earum invocatione. So are also their Prayers to other Saints, as to Elizabeth; Eia, mater, nos agnosce, &c. O Mother, acknowledge us, &c. To Nicolas; Credo, sancte Nicolai, suis me precibus offert salvandum, idea te clama, &c. Serva me supplex sacramentum tuum, amice Di Nicolae de pres sanitibus angustiis & tribulationibus: quia in te confidit anima mea. ut per te me salvet qui te sibi elegis. I believe, holy Nicolas, to be faved by thy Prayers, therefore I cry upon thee, &c. O Nicolas, the Friend of God, save me thy humble Servant from my present Straits and Tribulations, because my Soul trusteth in thee, that he who hath chosen thee to himself may save me through thee. Sancta Dorothea, or mundum in me creavit; Holy Dorothy, creat in me a clean Heart; And hundreds of that kind. Yea, it is that length, that the Jesuits do monthly (as Lorinus in 1. Act afferret) cast Lots what Saint to choose for their Patron, for the Month ensuing. Luther pronounced this Sort of Idolatry to be the Cause of the Turks War against Christendom, as in vita ejus apud Melch. Adam.

4. Beside what Worship is given to Saints and their Images, there is also a worshipping of the material Cross, Nails and other things made use of in our Lord's Suffering, and of the Images of that Cross, of the Saints Relicks of, and Cloaths of the Sacrament of the Altar or Mass, or the Hoall, as they call it; these they adore, to these (especially the Crosses) they direct their Prayers, as O trus, ave ibis unica, hoc passionis tem-
Hail O Cross, my only Hope, in this Time of Christ's Suffering, encrease in the godly Right-out-ness, and grant Pardon to Sinners. This is brought in by Aquinas, 3. part. 4. art. quest. 25. As the Ground whereby he pleadeth the highest Degree of divine Worship to the Cross; because that Song is used in the Church, insisted on also by Bonaventura, Lib. 3. in sententias. 9. Thus he, Lib. 3. distinft. 9. Quest. 2.

3. The later Writers who would seem more subtile, as Bellar. Gregor. de Valent, &c. look upon these former two Opinions as Extremes, the one giving too much, and the other too little to Images. Therefore Gregor. de Valent. in 3. disp. 6. quest. 11. punct. 6. doth condemn Durand for this aLlwell, though not in the same Degree, as he doth the Hereticks. Their Judgment is, (although even they differ, Gregor. de Valent. being nearer Thomas than the other, yet both account it proper Worship) that the Images should be truly and properly worshipped with Religious Worship (relatively, as they call it) that is, with Respect to the Thing represented. Thus in one Act of Worship, they worship both the Image and the thing signified, with a Worship suitable, but not equal, and the same with that which is given to what is signified; as for Instance, in worshipping the Image of God, they worship God, represented by the Image with the highest degree of Honour; they worship the Image also properly, but not with the same Honour, because they worship God for himself, his Image for him, and not for itself. Again, the Image of the Virgin Mary, is worshipped with true Worship, but inferior to what is given to her self for the Reason forefaid, and also inferior to what is given to the Image of God, but beyond what Worship is given to the Image of any other Saint, because her self is inferior to God, though superior to other Saints. This Manner of Worship they illustrate by an Example; as suppose a great Courtier be made Commissioner and Ambassador for his Prince, he is received and honoured with all Kingly Reverence due to him, whose Person he sustains; in this, say they, that Honour is principally given to the King, who is honoured in his Ambassador, as if he himself were present, yet truly and properly the Ambassador may be said to be so reverenced, and to have all that Honour done to him as he fillet that Room by representing his King, and, as such, he is really and truly honoured also; even so, say they, is it here. The Honour of the thing represented is principally aimed at, ye so as for that End the Image representing is really and truly honoured with that same Worship which should be given to him that is represented if he were present,

But to what is represented by them, so as our adoring of the Image, is the adoring of him brought to our Memory by the Image, as if he were present.
An EXPOSITION of the
Chap. 9.

EXPOSITION arise present, only it is not for its self, and so in that respect Inferiour; because they esteem Idolatry to consist in this, the giving of divine Worship to the Creature after that same Manner, and upon the same Account that it is given to God. And therefore, although they give the same Divine Worship to the Image which they give to God in itself, yet seeing they give it not upon that Account, as if the Image were God, and for it self, but relatively, Therefore can it not be Idolatry, because they never conjoin these two together, (as Gregor. de Valent. ibid. ut supra, expresseth it, ut cultum divinum usurpant; et illum qua ratamine Deo exiiteri debent, tribuant creaturae, hoc est, ipsis imaginibus secundum se (and, as a little after, fictus Deo) ann therefore, illi ejusmodi adorations nunquam committunt idolatramiam.

It is generally granted further by the forcitd Authors, that the making of Images to God, was simply prohibited under the Old Testament, and that there is nothing under the New Testament to establish this Worship, but that it is grounded upon Tradition, and the Churches Determination confirmed by a famous Tradition of the Lord's sending his own Portrait to zthagaw; and of aul's painting the Lord and his Mother, which are amongst their unanswerable Arguments for establishing this Worship. Therefore when that homed Argument is propounded, Either Images are warranted by the Word or not; If they be warranted by the Word, that Warrant is to be produced: If not, then are they not to be valued. Eccius answrering to this in his Enchiridion, doth no way Offer to intruct their Warrant from the Word, but asilerteth many things in Prætæ to be warranted by Tradition, such as is for this. If then we make this out, that such worshipping of Images, notwithstanding of such Exceptions, be condemned in Scripture, as Idolatry, we have what we propos'd, and if this can be gathered from the foreafore Grounds laid down by their most cautious Docters, what might be collected from the Principles of their superstitious Monks and Practises of ignorant People, especially if they were considered as in the time of Darkness, before the Light of Reformation made them alter many Expressions. Cæsander, speaking of their worshipping of Images, saith Conjult. de imag. that these Images were more or less reverently worshiped as they were more or less gorgeously appareled, and that these which should have drawn others from these Superstitions, proved to be the Authors thereof themselves, that (quamscusa causa) they did nourish them among the People.

Argument 1. If the Heathens who believed an invisible God-head, be yet found guilty of this Idolatry of worshipping Stocks and Stones, &c., because they worshipped Images of such matter, even though they professed the worshipping of the God represented by these, and did disclaim the acknowledging of these Images to be their gods, or of worshipping them as such, but with Relation to the God represented by them: Then this worshipping of Images amongst the Papists must be so also, notwithstanding of their Exceptions: But the former is true. Therefore the latter must be true also.

The Connexion of the Major cannot but hold; for, If they be found guilty not only of worshipping the Gods represented by their Images, but also the Images themselves, because they worshipped their Gods as represented in and by these Images, So must the Papists be accounted worshippers of Images upon that same Account; for, a quatenus ad emum, vult consequens.

It cannot be said, that the worshipping of Images among the Heathen is only condemned as Idolatry, because, they made Images to represent false gods, or because they represented the true God by unsuitable Images, as of an Ox that eateth Grains, Psal. cvi. For, Idolatry and making of Images at the beginning, was not with respect to false gods, but was a degenerating from, and corrupting of the Worship of the true God, as may be gathered from Rom. i. 23. where it is said of the Gentiles, that knowing God they worshipped him not as God, but changed his Glory, not the Glory of an Idol, into the Similitude, &c. And it is like, this corrupting of the Worship, of the true God made Way for the altering of the very Object of their Worship, as an Effect of the Reprobate Mind which followed. Something of this also may be gathered from Acts xvi. in Paul's Dispute at Athens.

This Exception then would not serve to convince these, whom yet the Scripture condemneth. 2. We answr, that the Connexion will hold even in reference to those who represented false gods, suppose Jupiter, Diana, Apollo, and such, because they were not only charged with worshipping those Gods, Jupiter, Apollo, Baal, &c. Which were not the Work of Mens Hands, but they are also charged with worshipping the Works of their own Hands, and Images of these Gods, whom they pretended to Worship by their Representations, and Adorations before them, and therefore the ratio a pari, will hold in this, that if
if these Exceptions did not liberate them from the charge of worshipping their Images the Work of their Hands, So neither will it be effectual to exempt the Papists, because the Argument runneth not to prove them to represent false gods by their Images, but that the Worship done to the Image (though pretended to be done to another) is also counted a worshipping of the Images themselves before God.

The other Exception is of that same Nature: For, the Scripture condemneth not worshipping of God in Images, because they were Images of unreasonable Creatures only, but simply, because they were Images: Rom. i. They are charged, that they changed the Glory of the incorruptible God, to the Image of corruptible Man; and Augustine, de civitate Dei, cleareth out Varo, lib. 7. cap. 5. that the Gentiles portrayed their gods in Man’s Picture chiefly, though they were invisible because Man’s Soul is likest to them, and Man’s Body being the Vessel of the Soul, is therefore the fittest Image to represent them, yet can’t it not be said, but that cometh still to be Idolatry.

The weight then of this Argument will lie in the Assumption, to wit, that even these Heathens who are charged with worshipping Images in Scripture the Work of their Hands, did yet solemnly disclaim their accounting these Images to be gods, but that they worshipped them for the Honour of the God whom they represented. This appeareth, 1. By considering these places of Scripture: Rom. i. Verse 21. Acts xvii. where the Apostles Dispute runneth to condemn that Opinion, That the unknown God ignorantly worshipped by them, could be worshipped by Mens Hands, Verse 25, that is say, by making of Images, or could be represented by Silver or Gold, or any other Thing, Verse 29. And altho’ their thoughts of God might be more grofs, yet this is ever true, that they accounted not their Images to be the God whom they worshipped, and so did not worship them for themselves (or secundum se) but relatively with respect to others also, Acts xix. 35. expresses Difference is put betwixt Diana and her Images, and the Silver shrines that were made to her, and Jupiter is asserted to be in Heaven, and therefore was distinctly considered by them from the Images they made unto him.

2. It will appear from reason, 1. If we consider that they placed their gods in Heaven. 2. That they had many Images of one God. 3. That they often changed their Images, but not their gods. 4. That many whom they worshipped by Images, were once such as had been living in the World, unto whose Honour they erected such Images, but could never nor did never suppose them to be the Persons themselves.

3. It will appear from the Heathens own Disputings and Assertions whereby they shirkt that Aburdity of worshipping the Works of their Hands; yet is it by the Fathers, on this Ground, born in upon them. See August. in Psalm. 113. (nobilis 115.) where having asked the Question, why the Scripture insisteth so much to clear that the Images of the Gentiles can neither speak nor hear, &c. which could not but be known to a Child the Reason is; faith he, Because by erecting such Images People are ready to conceive some Godhead to be in them. Hence when they were preft with this Absurdity of worshipping the Work of their Hands, they did deny it, saying, That they worshipped not the Image, but the numen, or God which dwelt in it, and was represented by it, and that after its Dedication. If some of them were preft further, that that numen or God was but a Devil, they would answer, see simulacrum nec daemonium sole, sed per efdignum ejus rei signum intueram, quam colore debo; I neither Worship an Idol nor a Devil, but by a bodily Image I behold the Sign that thing which should Worship. It Chriſians preft yet further, that the things represented were but Creatures, as Tellus, Neptune, Vulcan Lucifer, &c. or some Star, or this or that Creature which was a Body, yet faith he, they durst answer, non ipfa corpora coloris sed quae illius regen-dis presidet numina; that they worshipped not the Creatures, but the God; that ruled in them. In Consideration whereof, he citeth that place, Rom. i. Of changing the truth of God into a Lie, and serving the Creature more than the Creator, &c. as if by the first Part, the Apostle did condemn Images of God, and by the second their Interpretations of the Worship given to them, because it is their counted a serving of the Creature whatever their Pretext was; for (faith he) who praying or worshipping, beholding an Image, is not so affected as if he thought to be heard by it, and hoping to have what he desired performed by it? Therefore (faith he) Men involved in such Superstitions, turn themselves to pray to that Image which they call the Sun, or Neptune, &c. as if they could affect them with their fighaltgs, and give that same respect to them as to the thing signified by them, and pray to the Image before they pray to the Thing it self, This (faith he) cometh; and some way is extorted by that visible Image;
Image; as thinking that readiest to hear which is in Shape likest to our selves, &c. where many other Things are further to this Purpose. Alfo, in Psal. xcvi. (nobilis 97.) where he bringeth in the Heathen giving this Answer, Non illud eum adoro quod video, fed servio eis quem non video, quis est iste? Nnumen quoddam invisibile quod praefides illi simulacho: Where they diftinguifh between adoro and servio, as Papifts do between lateireis and duleia: If it were objected further to thefe Heathens, that they worfhipped Devis, they would anfwer. They worfhipped good Angels and virtutes Dei. It is replied in the fame Place, If they worfhipped good Angels, they would reject their Worfhip, as that Angel did to John, Rev. xix, &c. This way of shifting alfo may be found in Lanctantius, De origine erroris, lib. 2. cap. 2. apud Chryfost. in Eph. 5. hom. 18. From all which we may gather, that the Heathens wanted not the fame Shifts for excufing their worfhipping of Images, yet was it still charged upon them, that they worfhipped Idols which neither faw nor heard, &c. altho' ftill they denied it.

2. Thus we argue: If the People of Israel were accounted guilt of Idolatry and worfhipping of Devils, and the works of their Hands, becaufe of their worfhipping Images, which they profeflly, erected to the true God, and even when they pretended the abhorring of fake gods, and the adhering unto the true God, Then muft the fame Guilt be justly charged upon the Papifts, who worship Images, as is faid; But the former is true. Ergo, &c. The Connexion of the major dependeth on this, That the Inhibition of Idolatry and manner of worfhipping God under the New Testament, is as strict and spiritual as it was under the Old. And therefore these who fay that fuch making of Images of the Godhead and worfhipping them, was unlawful before Chrif's coming, but now is made lawful; muft fwear fome repeal of that Law, before that can be granted. Befide, thefe Images being pleaded for as Books for the rude and ignorant, it is unreasonable to fay, that there is more use of fuch Books under the light of the Gospel, than during the Law which stood in Types.

The weight of this alfo will ly then upon the Assumption, to wit, that the People of Israel were charged with Idolatry in their worfhipping of Images, even then when they pretended the worfhipping of the true God by them. For clearing this, we fhall confider thefe four Inftances. 1. Exod. xxxii. 2. That of Micah, Judges xvii. 3. That Idolatry of Jeroboam, which the Tribes of Israel continued long in. 4. That worfhipping in the High-places, con-
Chap. 9. 435

BOOK of the REVELATION.

is the Lord's Estimation of it, and not their own Profession, and that the Israelites intended the Worship of the true God in these Calves, Bellarmine thinketh it not improbable, De imag. Lib. 2. Cap. 13.

The second Instance is in Micah's Practice, Judges xvii. where it is clear, that they counted not that Idol to be God, but intended the Worship of the true God by it: For (ver. 3.) the Mother faith, She had dedicated that Money to the Lord, to make a graven and molten Image, intending expressly to honour the Lord, in bestowing so much on that Image for him. For the first dedicateth the Money to him, and then bestoweth it (as it were) for his Use upon that Image. 2. It appeareth by Micah's great Zeal to have a Levite to be his Priest, and his Joy when he obtained it, and his promising himself a Blessing from the Lord upon that Account; which certainly supponeth, that he intended good Service to JEHOVIAH in the doing of that, ver. 13.

And Lastly, We find that Priest enquiring Counsel for the Danites; not from the Image, but from the Lord: Whereby it appeareth, that they intended not the setting up of new gods, but the honouring of the Lord, and confirming of themselves by visible Signs of his Presence.

The third Instance is, That of JEROBOAM. 1 Kings xii. 2 Chron. xi. in his infamous Sin of setting up Calves at Dan and Bethel, whereby he made Israel to Sin: That this is most gross Idolatry and worshipping of Devils, the Scripture frequently holdeth forth. Yet, 2. That it was not JEROBOAM's Design to withdraw the People from the true God himself, to the worshipping of these Calves as God, but allanerly by corrupting the manner of his Worship, to set up these visible Signs of his Presence in place of these appointed by himself at Jerusalem, will also appear, if we consider, 1. JEROBOAM'S Motive, inducing him to this Sin: It was not for fear the People should Worship the true God, or to prevent that; but it was for fear of the Peoples going to Jerusalem, and to prevent that: Hence his Pretext is not to put these Calves in the room of the God worshipped at Jerusalem, but to equal Dan and Bethel with these visible Signs to Jerusalem, according to his saying, it is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem, as if he would say, Ye may worship God nearer home in these Places designed. Neither is it likely, that he could have so expected to have effectuated his Intercourse by proposing a Change in the Object of their Worship. 2. It will appear from this, that that Idolatry of JEROBOAM is not only distinguished from the true Worship of God continued for a Time in Judah; but also from the Idolatry of Heathens abroad, and idolatrous Kings succeeding to him, such as that of Ahab, 1 Kings xvi. 30, &c. (who yet it seemeth wanted not all Profession of worshipping the true God.) JEROBOAM's Idolatry is counted light in respect of Ahab, and no other Reason can be given, but because Ahab, and these Sidonians, whom he followed, erred in setting up strange gods; and JEROBOAM his Error did confine in setting up strange Worship to the true God; and when JEHU is commended for destroying the Idolatry of Ahab, (2 Kings Chap. ix. and x.) it cannot be thought, that he changed only the worshipping of Baal into the worshipping of JEROBOAM's Calf, without respect to the true God. For, 1. What less Abomination were it to Worship the Image of a Calf, than the Image of Baal? 2. That could not confit with JEHU's fair Professions of Zeal for the Lord, if he had not thought the worshipping of these Calves (upon the former political Consideration of JEROBOAM) consistent with worshipping of the true God, 2 Kings x. 31. JEHU'S Challenge, is, That he took not heed to walk in the Law of the Lord with all his Heart; for, he departed not from the Sins of JEROBOAM: Which Words imply, that JEHU had some Profession of worshipping the true God, but was not sincerer in the Manner of it: Which Phrase is also sometimes spoke of other Kings of Judah. Beside, 2 Kings x. 23.) JEHU separate between the worshippers of Baal and of the true God: And who were these, but even such as continued in the Sins of JEROBOAM?

3. We will find, even in Israel, whiles that Idolatry continued in it, a general Acknowledgement of the true God, by the Kings and People of these Times, and of his Prophets: All which were inconsistent with their worshipping of the Calves as the true God: Beside, even after the Captivity of these ten Tribes, we will find the new Inhabitants plagued for their idolatrous Worship, which made them enquire for the Manner of the God of the Land; which Mixture in the Service of the true God with their Idols, continued even till Christ came. By all which, it appeareth, that the People of Israel never so esteemed their Calves, as to account them gods, or to place them in the room of the true God; but that they esteemed themselves to be worshipping him, when they worshipped them, which was the Thing intended to be proven.

The fourth Instance is, From 2 Chron. xxxiiii. 17. Nevertheless, the People did still sacrifice in the K k k k 2 Hig-
High-places, yet unto the Lord their God only. That this sacrificing in the High-places, (where the Groves and Images ordinarily were) was to no Idol, but to the Lord only, is expressly asserted in the Text; and in this it is differed from the Peoples sacrificing formerly before Manasses’s Repentance unto Idols. Now, their Fault is, that they continue that Manner of Worship formerly used to their Idols, and apply it to God.

That this Practice of theirs is a kind of Idolatry, will also thus appear, 1. It is excepted as a thing that was commendable. Nevertheless, they sacrificed in the High places, &c. and consequently it must belong to one of the Commands, which can be to-none so well as the second, and must therefore be a Breach of it. 2. Their sacrificing now is in general a Sin of that same kind with their sacrificing formerly; But their sacrificing formerly was Idolatry: Only this is the Difference, it was formerly Idolatry against the first Command, but now it belongeth to the second, as falling in the manner of worshipping the true God. If it be said, There is no mention of Images here? We answer, It doth make the more to the Scope to condemn worshipping of God by Images, seeing he noteth it as so great a Sin, where no Images are, that there was yet so much of Manasses Idolatry unremoved, while the People continued that Custom. And, 2. The Peoples sacrificing there, doth imply, 1. A worshipping of God in a way not warranted by him. 2. A worshipping of him as Heathens (and they themselves) used formerly to worship their Idols. 3. Their sacrificing in the High-places, doth suppose a greater Sanctity and Fitness in those Places, than in other Places, and a greater Acceptableness to their Sacrifices in those Places: Besides that, it is derogatory to the Place appointed by the Lord for that End. All which Sins do come under the Idolatry forbidden in the second Command, and do stand on these same Grounds, upon which worshipping of God by Images is built, And therefore doth in­fer a Charge of Idolatry upon People, even while professing to worship the true God in that unwarrantable way.

We argue, If this Worship formerly described be against the second Command of the Moral Law, Thou shalt not make to thy self any graven Image, &c. It must then be Idolatry: But the former is true. The Connexion is undeniable; For whether we take these Words as a distinct Command by themselves, (as necessarily they must be, condemning an idolatrous manner of Worship, as

is said) or, if we take them as a part of the first Command, (as Papists and Lutherans generally do) yet still they are a part of the Moral Law, and must be binding according to their native Signification; And seeing by these ten Commands, the Lord hath laid on Types of perpetual Obligation upon Christians under the Gospel, as well as on his People of old, if it be found that the forbidding of making or worshipping of Images cometh under this Command, whether first or second, It must also be still obligatory, and will not be gotten easily shifted out of the Roll of the Commands. For the miner, to wit, that this Command condemneth as Idolatry all representing of the true God, or worshipping of him by Images, even when the Images are not worshipped for themselves, but for him, It may be thus made out, 1. If by this Command the Idolatry of Jeroboam, and that sacrificing in the high Places, (2Chron. xxxiii 17, &c.) be condemned, then such Worship (as hath been said) must be condemned by it also. That these Practices were of this nature and are condemned, hath been formerly made out. That they are condemned by this Command, appeareth: For, they must either be condemned by it, or by the first, they are not condemned by the first, which requireth the only true Object of Worship to be worshipped, (for, they did not disclaim that.) Therefore it must be by the second.

More particularly the Scope of this Command, is to condemn all Will-worship, and worshipping of God otherways than he hath prescribed, as Idolatry; and worshipping of him by Images is grounded upon no scriptural Warrant, but their own Tradition, as is said. 2. This Command forbid­deth all serving of the true God after the manner which the Heathens used in serving their Idols: So Deut. xii. comparing Verse 2, 3, with the 4. Ye shall not do so unto the Lord your God, &c. Again, Verse 30. Take heed to thy self, that thou be not snared by enquiring how did these Nations serve their gods? Verse 31. Thou shalt not do so to the Lord thy God. It is not, thou shalt not do so to these Idols, but not so in that manner to the true God, as they did to their Idols: But Verse 32. What thing ever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. Yet, more particularly the Command doth in­fince two Things, 1. That no Image should be made; not simply condemning all painting, &c. but all Images of God, or, for Worship. Deut. iv. 12. It is observed, that the People heard a Voice, but saw no Image, left thereby they had taken Occasion to represent
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. X.

Verse 1. AND I saw another mighty Angel come down from Heaven, clothed with a Cloud, and a Rainbow was upon his Head, and his Face was it were the Sun, and his Feet as Pillars of Fire.

2. And

represent him: Which Fault the Lord upbraided, Isa. xl. 18. To whom will ye liken me, that I should be like him? And tho' Christ Jesus, the second Person, hath now assumed our Nature, yet it cannot be thought that the making the Image of a Man can represent that Person, who is God and Man in two distinct Natures: And this Command being moral, and binding now, as we said, it must be still as impossible, and unwarrantable to represent God as ever. Even the Tridentine Catechist, (Set. 19. in 1. Precept.) affirmeth this to be a Breach of this Command, and faith, That Israel linneled so in representing God by an Ox, Exod. xxxii. with Psal. cvi. The second Thing condemned in this Command, is, The worshipping of Images made of whatever shape, or kind, and with such Expressions, Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them, and backed with such Reasons, For I the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, &c. as purposely intending the overthrowing of all Distinctions in this Matter. In a Word. If multiplying of Images in God's Service be not contrary to this Command, we can conceive no other Meaning to it, nor imagine any other Use of it; which were abjur'd to attribute to the only wise God, as having needlessly put so many Words in such a short Sum; and yet, by denying this Meaning of it, this will follow; And therefore the razing it out of the Number, and oftentimes from the Society of the rest of the Commands, (as the Papists usually do by omitting this in their Catechises, which necessarily followeth on their Exposition,) must infer one of two, either the uselessness of this Command, as is said, or its direct striking against such Worship, which may be the Reason why they so willingly are content to bury it. If therefore this Command be a peculiar and perpetual Command of God, binding us Christians to serve him according to the Rule of his Word, and particularly inhibiting the making or worshipping of Images for his Service, Then it will follow, that the Worship of the Romish Church, as formerly described, must be idolatrous and against this Command. And so they are justly to be charged with worshipping Gold and Silver, and the Work of Mens Hands, which was the Thing proposed to be enquired into.

From all which it may appear, 1. What the Popish worship is esteemed of before God; it is De- vilry, Idolatry, Murder, Theft and Adultery, &c. This is his Construction of their Services: And what a sad thing is it, that the most part of the Christian World with delight should own these Abominations?

2. It appeareth, that when once Men darken the Light of the Word, and come over that, there is no Rod readily that doth convince or profit them; now they adhere to their former Superstitions, notwithstanding of all these Rods that the Lord had brought upon them. There is need to use Light well; for, it is precious; and when once it is put out, Men may for ever continue in Darkness. This is fulfilled in the particular instance; For, tho' the Popish Service is loathsome to a spiritual discernor, yet is the World so drunk and bewitched with it, that hardly by any Mean the favourers thereof are brought to abandon it, which is the fulfilling of this Prophecie; and therefore altho' it were never so clear, that their Practice is Idolatry, yet can it not be expected that they will acknowledge it, this being both a part of their Sin and Plague, as is usual in the most gross Idolatry, Isa. xlv. 18, &c. Rom. i. Which ought to make Men admire and tremble at the depth of the unsearchableness of God's Justice, and fear them from Communion in these Sins that mar even the Reason of those that fall in them, which is no less discernable and terrible in respect of these who are mad upon their Idols in the way of Antichristian Idolatry, than in Heathens, in respect of their blind doting upon their Idols. And there is Reason for this, that these who have not received the Light of the Gospel in Love, should be given up to strong Delusion, 2 Thess. ii. as these, who did not walk according to the Light of Nature, and did not like to retain God in their Knowledge, were given over to a reprobate mind, Rom. i. 28.
An Exposition of the

Chap. 16.

2. And he had in his Hand a little Book open: And he set his right Foot upon the Sea, and his left upon the Earth.

3. And cried with a loud Voice, as when a Lion reareth: And when he had cried, seven Thunders uttered their Voices.

4. And when the seven Thunders had uttered their Voices, I was about to write: And I heard a Voice from Heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven Thunders uttered, and write them not.

5. And the Angel which I saw stand upon the Sea, and upon the Earth, lifted up his Hand to Heaven,

6. And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created Heaven and the things that therein are, and the Earth and the things that therein are, and the Sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer.

7. But in the Days of the Voice of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the Mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his Servants the Prophets.

8. And the Voice which I heard from Heaven shake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little Book which is open in the Hand of the Angel which standeth upon the Sea, and upon the Earth.

9. And I went unto the Angel, and said unto him, Give me the little Book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy Belly bitter, but it shall be in thy Mouth sweet as Honey.

10. And I took the little Book out of the Angel’s Hand, and ate it up, and it was in my Mouth sweet as Honey: And as soon as I had eaten it, my Belly was bitter.

11. And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many Peoples, and Nations, and Tongues, and Kings.

The sixth Angel having sounded, whereby the second great Wo is brought into the World, it might be expected that the founding of the seventh should be immediately got down, but, as after the opening of the sixth Seal (Chap. vi.) there is something necessarily premissed, for the Conflation and Confirmation of the People of God, before the seventh Seal be opened, Chap. viii. even so here, there are two material Conclusions laid down (Chap. x. and xi.) before the seventh Trumpet sound, for the comforting of Elect in reference to the sad estate of the Church formerly prophesied of: For, the visible Church now being darkened, and drawn into Deception by Antichrist under the fifth Trumpet, and a third part thereof being destroyed by Mahomet’s followers under the sixth; and withal considering, that the rest did not repent of, but did continue in, their former Abominations, it might be the Occasion of many sad fears and doubts concerning the Church of God, both before and during that time; and what that Deception and Impenitency should turn unto. In reference to these fears, there is one Consolation laid down in this Chapter. In sum this, That that darkness shall not continue, but, at the Peremptory appointed time, Antichrist should be destroyed, and the purity of the Gospel again brought to Light, which is divers ways not only afflicted, but confirmed in this Chapter, for strengthening the Faith of God’s People in the hope of an Outgate. And, 2. Because that Outgate cometh not till the seventh Angel sound (which yet seemeth to be for a long time delayed, considering not only the Interruption put in here before its founding, which yet ought to be observed, seeing it foundeth not immediately upon the back of the sixth, as the other did upon the back of each other) but the many sad Effects also which are to be performed by the fifth and sixth Trumpets, which do so necessarily imply the continuance of a long Time for the bringing of them about, and therefore the People of God might have a new Doubt and Fear concerning the state of the Church, during all that time that Antichrist and Mahomet were in their Height, and the founding of this Trumpet delayed. In the 11. Chapter the Lord obviateth this, by describing a Church and Ministry to be reserved for himself during that time, who (although few in Number, and poor in their outward Condition) should continue unpolluted by the Corruptions, and unde-
mony should be finished, and the Days of their prophesying ended: Upon the back of which, the seventh Angel bloweth, Verse 15. By which the former promised Outgate beginneth to be accomplished. This we conceive to be the native Scope of these two Chapters x, xi. And hence, (Chap. xi. Verse 14.) it is observed, that the second Wo is past; thereby implying, that what hath been formerly spoken since the founding of the fifth and sixth Trumpets, is to be taken as contemporary with them, and belonging to one of them.

In setting down the first Consolation (Chap. x.) we have, First, The Description of the Publisher of these glad tidings, intermixed with some Circumstances, set down in the first four Verses, which do not a little contribute to the Consolation it self. Then, 2. The sum of the seventh Angel's Commission is set down, and the Events foretold, is certified by the Publishers Oath, Verse 5, 6, 7. 3. The Effect of the seventh Angel's sounding, to wit, the reviving again of a Ministry, and public Preaching of the Gospel, after that Darknes is both expressed and confirmed by John's eating of the little Book, and the Word added, that he must prophesy again (as it were, be revived) after such a sad Interruption. This is Verse 9, 10, 11.

The Publisher is four ways described. 1. He is called an Angel, and a mighty Angel, to difference him from those that founded the Trumpets: We conceive it to be understood of no created Angel, but of Jesus Christ, the Angel of the Covenant, as the Description following will hold him forth. 2. His clothing and appearing are set down in four Particulars, 1. He is clad with a Cloud, often applied to God, and only to him, in the Psalms and Prophets, whereby the uncomprehending, and incomprehensible Glory, and Soveraignty of God is pointed at. 2. He is said to have a Rainbow upon his Head, so is the Lord's Throne described, Chap. iv. 3. and Ezek. i. 28, which is marked here, not only to shew the Glory of our Lord Jesus Christ, but that as the Rainbow (Gen. ix. 4.) was a Sign, and a Sacrament (as it were), of the Lord's Covenant with Noah, of not destroying the Earth again by Water; so our blessed Lord Jesus Christ, being often supposed to be forgetful of his Covenant, and being now to give warning of the deluge of Wrath which was to come upon the Antichristian World, he doth thus appear, to evidence his mindfulness of his Covenant both in the overruling of the Churches Affliction, and his Enemies ruine. His Face and his Feet are described as formerly they were, Chap. i. 15. whereby it appeareth to be one and the same Person.
posed to be contained in the same Book with the first Part, Chap. ix. Again, 3. If that Series laid down in the Preface to the vi. Chap. Hold, that the seventh Seal comprehendeth the seven Trumpets; and again the seventh Trumpet, the seven Vials. Then the seven Vials are comprehended under the seventh Trumpet, and both Vials and Trumpets under the seventh Seal. Beside, if this following Part of the Prophecy were compared with the former, we see no Reason why it should either be called little or open, more than the former; The Reason why this Book is open in the Hand of Christ, we conceive to be, beside what was above hinted.) 1. To shew Christ Jesus his Acquaintance with the Mysteries of God; this Book is open to him, and therefore that we may trust him in the revealing of the Secrets of God. 2. To typify the future spreading of the Gospel, and to confirm it upon this Ground, that as Jesus Christ had prevailed to open the Book of the Secrets of God, when it was sealed, and none was found able to open it; so might it be expected from him, that the Gospel should be again brought to Light, notwithstanding that during the Reign of Antichrist it seemed to Men impossible. 3. There is the Inhibition whereby he is restrained from that. We may look upon this, 1. Generally, as prognosticating sad Judgments to come upon that unrepenting World; for by Thunders such are often signified in this Prophecy, as Chap. xi. 19. (Thundring in it self being an Evidence of God's dreadfulness) and though this General may be gathered safely, yet it is like Lord the intended not, (at least in this place) particularly to set them forth, which we are to reverence, and not to seek any new Mystery from these Words, but what elsewhere may be gathered, till the Event speak. Or, 2. Seeing they had intelligible Voices, and were of Concernment to the Church, which made them aim to write them, and so not like to have been for no Purpose at first revealed (with reverence) they may be conceived to hold forth the same seven Judgments, which are executed by the seven Vials following. For, these seven Thunders signify future Judgment, and most probably must hold out the third and last Word which is yet come by the founding of the seventh Angel; especially considering, that (Chap. xi. 19.) Thundrings and Earth-quakes are marked to follow upon that Angel's founding, and these seven Vials are the same with the last Wo. Beside, the Number of the Vials being seven, and the seven last Plagues which followed these Thundrings in the Event, we conceive it not unsuitable to take these seven Vials, as the fulfilling of what was more generally hinted at by the Thunders: And seeing we seek no new Mystery out of the Words, but rather do bound Curiosity, and do content our selves with what is afterward revealed, we conceive there is no Danger to say, it is either thus, or it is nothing, which we can or should search into. 4. The Posture wherein this Angel was, is observed, he setted his right foot upon the Sea, and his left foot on the Earth: By which is set out his Sovereignty over both, and so that he hath Authority and Power to make out what he now pronounceth. Or, this setting his foot on the Earth and upon the Sea, being compared with the first Part of the 1. Verse, I saw a mighty Angel come down, it may look to be a Type of Christ's coming to take Possession of the Earth again, who during Antichrist's Reign, seemed, as it were, to be kept in Heaven; yet afterward he shall come down and establish his Government through the Earth, and by his Power bring under the greatest and most raging Enemies. This suiteth with that Expresion (Chap. xi. 17.) of his taking to him his great Power, and reigning as if there had been an Interruption of his Kingdom formerly; which place is the fulfilling of what is here prophesied of. Before the Angel's Words be set down, several Circumstances are marked for making this Proclamation the more observable, Verse 3. He cried with a loud Voice, as when a Lion roareth: Which heldeth forth seriousness and Authority in him who goeth about this work, and that he purposeth to have what he hath to say, taken Notice of. The second Circumstance, is an intervening Effect before his words be marked; seven Thunders uttered their Voices.
when it is obtained. It will not be Warrant for them enough to communicate any thing, because they know it and understand it, there will need also a Warrant for this; and it is no little part of Wisdom, not to preach simply what they know, but what they know to be edifying, pertinent and profitable to be brought forth, and so as approved by him. It is not simply necessary to expound this Inhibition of sealing, as perpetual, but as temporary, till some other Visions were inferred, or till he had that Matter expressed in other Types; in which Sense we will find the like Inhibition, Dan. xii. 4, as also, Dan. viii. 26. But in this we conceive it is not material to insist, providing we keep off the groundless Mysteries, which some dig from these Thunders.

Now he cometh to shew what the Angel published, and the Manner of his doing it, Verse 5, 6, 7. First, he prefaceth (as it were) with a solemn Oath, which tends to make the People of God give Credit to his Message, who, it is like at that Time would be much opprest with Misbelief: The Manner of proceeding to the Oath, is solemn, with Hands lifted up to Heaven; and by the true God described by his Eternity, him who liveth for ever; and by his Relation to all Creatures, as being creator of them: Not only in general, to the solemnity of an Oath, and how reverently we ought to asum the Name of God, especially in this piece of Worship; but also to difference the true God and the right way of swearing, from the Idolatrous Oaths used under Antichrist. Beside, this Posture and manner of swearing, do fully agree with that, recorded, Dan. viii. 7. After he hath made Faith in the thing, his Deposit (to call it so) is set down more generally, Verse 6, and more particularly explained, Verse 7. It is first expressed in few Words that he doth swear, that there should be time no longer. What this short Negative doth signify, is positively expressed in Opposition to this, Verse 7. But in the Days of the Voice of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the Mystery of God, should be finished, as he hath declared to his Servants the Prophets. Where we have these three, 1. That time should be no longer, is expounded by this, the Mystery of God shall be finished. 2. This Mystery is described to be that same which was declared to the former Prophets. 3. The time of finishing this Mystery, is set down to be the sounding of the seventh Angel: And so we must gather the Interpretation of this Mystery, and what this is, that time should be no longer, from the Events following the seventh Trumpet. The Mystery of God, (the opening whereof will clear all) is three ways taken in Scripture, 1. It is taken for the End of the World, 1. Cor. xv. 51. This was also spoken of by the Prophets Isaiah Daniel, &c. This place being so understood, the Meaning is, the End of the World shall be hastned, and Time (properly taken) shall be continued no longer: But the Resurrection of the Dead, formerly declared to the Prophets, shall be accomplished, and the Effects following upon the founding of the seventh Angel shall bring it about. This is Truth: For, though at the founding of the seventh Angel immediately time endeth not; yet the seven Vials being the last Plagues, have no temporal Judgments succeeding to them, and immediately upon the founding of the seventh Trumpet they begin, and go on to put an End to Time. And it is not unusual among the Prophets to say, such an Event is fulfilled, when the Mean, having Influence upon the fulfilling of it, is certainly and speedily driving it on. 2. By the Mystery of God, is understood the spreading of the Gospel, and in bringing of Jesus and Gentiles after the Days of Antichrist, as it is exprest by the Apostle, Rom. xi. 25. &c. Which also was not unknown to the Prophets, as the Apostle proves in that same Chapter. Thus the finishing of the Mystery of God, will signify the removing of Antichristian Darknesses, and the spreading of the Light of the Gospel, that Christ Jesus may have a flourishing Kingdom again in the Earth, as hath been prophesied of: And that Time shall be no longer, that is, though this be for a Time suspended, yet after the founding of the seventh Angel, it shall no longer be delayed. The Words being thus understood, are the same with Christ's taking to him his Power and reigning, Chap. xi. 17, and the opening of the Temple in Heaven, Verse 19. 3. By finishing the Mystery of God, may be understood God's bringing down the Roman Antichrist, (as the building up of that Kingdom, is called the working of Satan and Mystery of Iniquity) thus the Meaning is, although the Mystery of Iniquity now be at a Height; yet, faith is, God's Design of bringing him down shall be accomplished, and this Ruin shall be begun when the seventh Angel shall begin to sound. This Exposition is necessarily implied in the former, the exalting of Christ's Kingdom, having the Overthrow of Antichrist's carried along with it. This agrees also well with the Scope, which is to strengthen God's People particularly against his Tyranny. And 3. If we look to the Event of the seventh Trumpet, (Chap. xi. 17, 18.) it is the same for which the Saints give praise that God hath destroyed them, who
An Exposition of the

formerly destroyed the Earth. We conceive all these three Expositions may well stand together; for, the hastening of the Day of Judgment, supponeth the preceeding of the other two; and the finishing of these two, to wit, the setting up of Christ's Kingdom, and bringing down of Antichrift, doth infer the hastening of the Day of Judgment: Which is also marked in the Event, Chap. xi. 18. The understanding of them also jointly, doth serve to the same Scope, to wit, the comforting of God's People in the Faith of an Outgate from Antichrift's Tyranny. And, 4. We will find them all particularly observed in the Song which is sung upon the setting out of the Book; for, his Commission was clear before his Reign, which cometh to an End at the seventh Angel his founding.

The third part of the Confirmation or Confirmation, followeth from Verse 8. to the End. Wherein 1. There is a Type, and 2. the Exposition of it, Verse ult. The Type consisteth in a twofold Direction given to John, and his Obedience to both, Verse 8, 9, 10. though at first, it is like he knew not what was intended. The Type serveth both to illustrate, and confirm as was formerly said, and allude to that, Ezek. ii. ult. and iii. 1, 2. where eating of the Book signifies God's instructing the Prophet for the work of Prophecy, when he sent him out, and his confirming of him by that Sign: The Effect of his eating, is, sweet in his Mouth, and bitter in his Belly: To shew, that Communication of Light from God, is in it self pleasant to Ministers; but, in respect of the Difficulties that they meet with in their exercising of it, or in respect of the sad Messages they carry, it is in its Digestion sad and bitter to them, however they must carry it; and John neither careth at it before, nor complaineth of it after he had eaten it. 4. (Verse 10.) There is John's Obedience: Though it was told him it would be bitter, yet he took it, and ate it up, and found as it was told him in the Event or Effect of his eating, whereby he might be the more confirmed in the Truth of what was typified by it. What is mean'd by John's eating of the Book, is express'd to him in plain Words, Verse ult. He went on still, not disputing, nor asking what is meant till he shew him who gave the Commaund; Thou must ( faith he ) Prophecy again: Intimating by this Speech, 1. That there had been Prophecy. 2. That some Intermiſion had interveened. 3. That it should be again revived. 4. That it should be spread again before Kings, Nations, Tongues, &c. If it be questioned, whether John be to be looked on here as getting a new Commission for himself only, or as being a Type of God's raising the former decayed pure preaching of the Gospel, and furnishing, orcommissioning of Ministers for that End after that Darkness should be past; for, we will see (Chap. xi.) Ministers may live, and prophecy in their Successors, when they are gone? Answ. I conceive both to be meant, but the last principally; and John's eating, and Commission that he getheth to proceed himself in this Prophecy, to be but a Type to represent the other, and a Sign to strengthen him and others in the Faith of it; that as truly as God setteth him on Work again to prophecy, and maketh him eat an open Book which before was sealed, So will he do in reference to that which he hath promised in the former part of the Chapter, in bringing the Gospel again to Light after Antichristian Darkness. Reasons of this, are, 1. It is most agreeable to the Scope of the Angel's appearance, and this little Book open in his Hand, which is to comfort particularly in reference to the strait the Church was then in. John had no other Use of eating the Book; for, his Commission was clear before he wrote what he saw and heard, and all his Visions afterward are what he saw without respect to this Book, as if he had not eaten it. Neither was there any such Intermiſion of John's prophesying, to say he must again prophesy, nor did he ever actually, first or last, prophecy before Kings, &c. But this being a main Part of the Prophecy, must certainly be of a larger Use as it is prophetical, than to stir John up to a particular Duty. It must then be understood especially of the revealing of the Apostles Doctrine, which was to be for a long Time almost buried, yet was it, even that same Doctrine, again by the Lord to be revealed, in which John was again to prophesy in his Doctrine, or when this Revelation, especially by Events, should be made more plain, then it cometh again (as it were) to the World and spreadeth amongst Nations, Tongues and Kingdoms: And this agreeth also well with the Event which followeth on the seventh Trumpet, Chap. xi. And is in its Scope.
A Confirmation of what was said by the Angel in the Verse before; first, expressing it in a Word, and confirming it by Oath in the first seven Verstes of the Chapter. 2. Expressing it in a Type, and confirming it by Sign in the rest; which is well consistent with the former, seeing the Angel's appearing with this Book in his Hand, and what followeth, do aim at the same Scope.

This which was represented to John in Type, we see through God's Blessing in some Measure fulfilled in our Eyes, the Gospel is again revived, and the fulfilling and finishing of this Mystery (which beginneth in the Inlargement of the Gospel, and shall go on in calling in of the Jesus, and end in Perfecting the Bride, when she shall be made ready for the Bridgroom) is already begun; which proveth us to be under the seventh Trumpet.

In this tenth Chapter we may observe, from its Scope in general, 1. Our Lord is tender of the Consolation of his People, and alloweth them to have confident Expectation of comfortable Outgates from him in their lowest Difficulties; therefore is Consolation laid down before Hand in reference to this.

The Lord's People are often suspicious of him in their Affliction, and although it be most groundless, yet is he thought to have forgotten his Promise, Psal. lxvii. and scarce will his Word at sometimes get Credit by them; therefore doth he swear here to put that Suspicion out of their Hearts, which needlessly he would not do; for this Cause hath he also sworn his Covenant, Heb. vi. Here Grace someway contendeth with our suspicions; therefore the Lord do condescendeth to our Weaknesses, as to give us for our Security that which one mutable Creature useth to rest in from another, as the yondmost of what can be attained. 3. Our Lord Jesus is a most lately and glorious Person, and it is not the least part of this Consolation that he is so; therefore this glorious Description is begun with, to shew that there is such a Connection between him and his People, that if he be glorious, they will be so, and he is glorious even then when the World seemeth most to flighfe him.

4. The Ignorance of the Excellency of Christ, doth much increase his Peoples Discouragements; therefore is this Description laid down as the Remedy thereof, shewing also that the right Uptaking of Christ in his Excellency, and in respect of his Covenant Administration whereby his faithfulnes appeareth to his People, is a main Foundation by which the dayly Comfort of his People, is sustained: If this were thoroughly believed and improved, there would not be such Room to Confusion and Profanity in evil Times. Obser. 5. Men ought reverently to speak and make mention of the Holy God: When this mighty Angel speaketh so of him, Verse 6. What ought we to do? If we heard the holy Angels speak of him, and to him we might be both instructed in our Duty, and ashamed of our Practice in Reference to this, which is no little Evidence of our Atheism. Obser. 6. Time certainly shall have an End: Every Purpose that the Lord hath concerning his Church shall be accomplished. This is here confirmed by this mighty Angel's Oath, and this End will be shortly; what therefore is bounded within Time, is not much to be valued. Obser. 7. It is none of the least of the Consolations that God's People have, that Time speedily passeth away, and so, whatever is promised haheth to be performed. This is the End why this is set down here: The Men of Time, who have but their Portion in this Life, and all their Projects within Time, will have a poor Bargain when Time shall be no more, and then the great Consolation of the People of God is but beginning.

Concerning Prophecy.

Or, 2. Some particular contrary to what is formerly revealed there, either in Doctrine or Practice. Of this Kind might be the Israellites their borrowing of Jewels, Abraham his taking his Son to sacrifice him, and many such Practices which cannot be condemned, yet do not agree with the Precepts that are in the Word for directing the People of God in their ordinary Carriage. Or, 3. It is some particular neither formerly revealed, nor yet in it self contrary to the Word, but that which concerneth some particular Event or personal Duty alienly."
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 10.

2. We may consider it again as it holdeth forth an ordinary or extraordinary Way, how these things or any thing else, come to be known although the Matter be a Truth formerly revealed in the Word, such as the Matter revealed to these Prophets, 1 Cor. xiv. which was to be tried by the Word.

3. It may be considered in respect of the proposing of what is revealed to others, to be a Direction, or, to rule them in their practice, and that either by recording it as Scripture, as some of the Prophets of old did, or by taking on an Office or Authority, and by virtue of that to do it. Or otherwise, we may answer in these Afferions.

Affer. 1. There is now no gift of Prophecy, either for the bringing forth of any Truth not formerly delivered, nor any Gift to Warrand one in a Particular, simply condemned in the Word, as to take another's Goods, Life, Station, &c. so as to be warranted merely by such a Revelation in things otherwise unlawful, as it is like prophetical Men of old, in some of their Practices were, which to us are no precedent for our Warrand; which appeareth, 1. Because now the Word is compleat, furnished with truths, to make the Man of God perfect for every good work, and that in respect of the last Administration of the Covenant; there is therefore no access to the adding of any new Matter. 2. Because if any other Gospel, or Duty contrary to this Word which we have received, be Preached, we are not to receive it, but to account him accurs'd that carrieth it, under whatsoever pretext he do it, if he were an Angel; and this leaveth no place for admitting, either of Truths, or Duties contrary to the Word, Gal. i. 3. The Communion added in the close of this Book (Chap. xxii) confirmeth this, there being the same Reason against adding unto, or detracting from the Scriptures in general, or any part of them, as there is in reference to this Book, all of them being of the same Authority, yet it is not without weight added to this as the close of all. 4. The Gift of Prophets, being now generally sealed (as afterward will be clear) and the Lord having thought good more mediate-ly and solidly (as it is called a more pure word of Prophecy, 2 Pet. i. 19.) to feed his Church, to wit, by his Word; and he having given now much more Scripture under the Gospel than under the Law, to supply the want of immediately inspired Prophets; and considering how rare the Examples of God's calling for Duties seemingly contrary to Moral Commands, are, and what Aburdities would follow if now any such Gift should be pretended unto in reference to such Matter. We conceive it therefore safe and necessary to conclude, and there is now after Reformation no such Gift of Prophecy, or Prophets to be expected or admitted, who may add any new Truth to the Word, or Command any new Duty contrary to it, by arrogating to themselves, or imposing something as Duty on others which the Moral grounds of the Word do not allow of; and it is confirmed by this, that we are commanded to Try the Spirits; and even the Revelations of extraordinary Prophets (1 Cor. xiv.) were to be tried and judged: Which can be by no Rule, but by the Word. It followeth therefore that no Revelation containing anything contrary to the Word, is to be admitted or received as from the Spirit of the Lord.

Affer. 2. Yet it is not altogether to be denied, but that the Lord may in Particulars of the last kind sometimes reveal himself to some by foretelling Events before they come, such as the Famine that Agabus foretold of, or Paul's Imprisonment were: Of such the History of the Martyrs and Saints do sometime make mention: And particularly, Athanasius is often advertised of hazards, as is recorded, and in their Verity cannot be denied: And of this fort there were many at the reviving of the Light of the Gospel, who by foretelling of particular Events were famous, as John Hus his foretelling within an hundred Years after him to follow the outbreaking of Reformation; such, it is like, was Hieronymus Savonarola, who was burnt by the Pope, not as was pretended, for foretelling of Events, as they imputed to him, by unlawful Means, but for faithful re-proving of his Faults, as he is described by Philip de Cumius and other Authors: Of such many were in this Land, as Master Wibart, Master Knox, Master Welch, Master Davidson, &c. And this cannot be said altogether to be made void: For although God hath now closed the Canon of the Scripture, yet that he should be restrained in his freedom, from manifesting of himself thus, there is no convincing Ground to bear it out; especially when Experience hath often proven the contrary in the most holy Men. Yet, 1. This is not habitual or ordinary to any, but is singular at some few Times and in some few Cases. 2. Every Perswasion of Mind before the Event come, and answerable in it when it cometh, will not be sufficient to make it pass for a Prophetical foreknowledge, more than when in Dreams it may often so fall out. 3. This will not denominate one to be a Prophet,
Prophet, although in some singular Events, God
maketh this use of him: Nor, 4. Can such Pre-
dictions warrant any to do a Thing as a Duty,
which otherwise would not be warrantable unto
them. 5. There is Difference to be put betwixt
the simple foretelling of an Event, which may be
of God, and a Conclusion which may be drawn
therefrom; this may be of our selves, as we may
see in the Predictions of these (Acts xxii.) who
foretold of Paul's Imprisonment at Jerusalem, yet
was not that to divert him from his going there,
as many collected; that therefore was not from God,
as Paul's Prellure in the Spirit to go notwithstanding,
doth clear; every such Prediction therefore cannot
be made a Rule of Duty, seeing the Lord may
have other good Ends of Trial, Advertisement
and Confirmation in it. And we will not find that
any have made use of such particular Revelations, as
from them to press a Duty upon others, that would
not otherwise be warrantable, altho' when it con
curreth with other Grounds, it may have its Weight
for swaying in lawful Things.

Affer 3. Prophecies taken for an immediate
reveling of Gospel Truths and Mysteries, such as
that, I Cor. xiv. and what was frequent in the
Apostles times, is now ceased; and there is neither
such a Gift, nor such an Office. 1. There is not
such a Gift; for, it is not common to all that are
renewed, it was not so in the Apostles Days, there
were diversities of Gifts, and this Gift is distinguished
from saving Grace, I Cor. xii, and xiv, &c. neither
is that particular Gift of Prophecy continued; for,
there is no other Gift continued, as these of healing,
Tongues, and Interpretations, whereby Men may
come in an immediate way to the exercise of these.
And, 2. Experience sheweth, that that hath ceased,
and God calleth Men to the use of ordinary Means
for the attaining of the Knowledge of his Will,
and there being now no such Gift that will abide
Trial, there is therefore no such Office to be pleaded
for, that followed upon that; yet even these Pro-
phets in the matter prophesied by them, were to be
tried by the Word and judged; and in the Gift, if it
were a Revelation indeed, I Cor. xiv. Now there
being none such who can abide that Proof, we are not
(or at least) without that to acknowledge such a Gift,
or such an Office.

Affer 4. Yet if we take Prophecy for the un-
derstanding of God's mind, and for attaining to be
well acquainted with the Mysteries of God, by a me-
diate way; yea, and that beyond the applied Means,
or to have a Gift and Capacity for discerning of these
things with little Pains and that beyond what some
others can attain unto by any Labour, we conceive
that in this sense Prophecy and Prophet may be said
to be continued in the Church; and such God raised
up in the time of Reformation, Men singularly gilt-
be the fulfilling of this prophesied of in this Chap-
ter.

Affer 5. No Gift of Prophecy now can warrant
one authoritatively to set down his Light, although it
be Truth as Canonick Scripture, or as of equal Au-
thority from it self with the Writings of Moses,
&c. and other Scriptures, That in the first Affer-
tion was caften, though one by his Gift may reason
from, or genuinely open these Scriptures by Writ, as
by Word.

Affer 6. No Gift can warrant one to take on
him the Office of an authoritative Preacher, even
though in some particulars God's mind extraordini-
arily should be revealed to him; for, It is not
the Gift that giveth the Authority of an Office, but
God's authoritative Mission; other wise a Woman
(as Philip's Daughters) might be an Officer in the
Church, and have publick access to preach and
teach, which yet the New Testament admitteth
not, even when it speaketh of this Gift of Pro-
phesy, I Cor. xiv. and ordereth the practice of ex-
toordinary Prophets; there, this Inhibition is inser-
ted, and elsewhere; yea even in these primitive times
there was a Trial of the Spirits and Gifts by the
Prophecy, before any was to be accounted such:
Befide, one may have a particular Event revealed
to him, who yet may be more unacquainted with
the Mystery of the Gospel than others, who by
God's blessing have attained to Knowledge in an or-
dinary way; and if it cannot Warrant an Office to
such, neither will it do in this case: There is
now therefore no Prophet by an immediate
Call.

Affer 7. YET we say, that as God by Gifts
may furnish some in a more than ordinary way; so
may he, and use him to thrust them out in a mixed
Way to the exercise of the for the Edification of
his Church, and make the Seal of his Call extraordi-
narily ratifie his sending of them, that is, as he may
furnish Men partly by Means, and especialy by his
blessing extraordinarily accompanying them out partly
in a mediate way by Mens opening of the Door, part-
ly by his more than ordinary thrusting of them out, mak-
ing up fo what was defective in the mediate Call by
some extraordinary concurrences of impulse and Gifts
within, of circumstancies of providence without, and
of Efficacy upon, and acception of it amongst others,
whereby it cometh to be ratified. This the Lord
fulfilled
An Exposition of the

Concerning a Minister his particular Message to a particular Auditory and if it may

Besides what is already said, there are two things in this Chapter which we may consider a little further. And, 1. from Verse 4. We may see there is no less spiritual Wisdom and dependence on Christ called for in the venting of Light and in bringing forth of what we know, than their is diligence required in searching of God's mind that we may know; and it is not Warrant enough for Ministers to communicate that to the Church at all times which they know, because it is the Truth of God. For, John knew that these seven Thunders were such, but there is a more special Warrant to be looked unto. We mean not that there should be some extraordinary Thing here: But as from John's Call, in general, we may gather the necessity of a Call to the Ministry; so from his being commanded to write this and not that which was also revealed to him, we gather proportionally, that Ministers ought to try what in such and such a particular Case is called for to be communicated unto People as God's Message at such a time to them, seeing every thing which he knoweth cannot be delivered at once; something therefore is to be chosen, and that upon such Consideration as may be sufficient for his Peace who conscientiously aimeth to follow God's mind: In reference to which, we may adventure to propose these Generals, 1. That Men would not look for any extraordinary Impulse in swaying of them to the choice of Texts or Doctrines, it will be safe to walk by Reasons that will abide the Trial, especially where that the Impulse driveth at, doth not appear upon rational Grounds to be so edifying, indeed, where any extraordinary offer of a Text and solid Reason from the Conveniency of that Matter concur, in that case it is not to be neglected; yet now seeing God hath not left Men to an immediate way of attaining to the knowledge of the Gospel preached, but doth require of them the use of mediate and ordinary Means, so also are Men both in reference to their calling in general and to particular Messages, to collect his Mind more from solid sanctified Reason than from a meer internal Impulse, lest thereby God be tempted, and Satan get occasion to infinuate himself too much in our Choice, or at least to confuse us by proposing one Thing after another, that so he may indispose for all; Reason therefore would fix the Determination, and even sometimes against the apprehended Inclination, and once being fixed, would not easily or rashly be altered, left thereby one be brought to Question one place after another, and so fall into Confusion, and anxiously consume the time in choosing of a Text which might otherways be more profitably employed.

2. Although God be not tied to any immediate or extraordinary pointing out of such a particular Subject or Condition of Souls, yet is he not to be slighted, but humbly, to be depended upon, and seriously to be prayed unto for guidance and signifying of his Mind in that, either by some inward leading of the Mind to that to which may be profitable, or by enabling of us singly to discern and conclude from rational Grounds what may be called for by him, that so his pointing at some one Thing besides another, either by inward stirring, or outward Circumstances, be not despised, but at least brought to Trial if it be found fit; and we are sure if it be of God, the more it be tried, it will be found to be the more suitable.

3. In this Trial, not only the Matter is to be considered as it is Truth, but also if it be edifying and profitable as lying near the great end of the Gospel, to wit, the engaging of Souls to Christ, and conforming of them to him, Christ being the end of the Law, and the Foundation which the wife Master-Builder layeth and buildeth upon among a People, 1 Cor. iii. and all Builders are to take heed not simply only how they build, but how they build
Chap. 10.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

Build thereupon, *ibid. Verse 10.* left they build Hay and Stubble thereon instead of Gold; and all Truths that considered in themselves, are more remote, are to be squared by, and levelled so as may further this. 2. If it be pertinent to the present Hearers and their present Case, either for convincing, comforting or instructing, &c. as we would conceive Christ would do, if he were writing from Heaven to such a People as he did once, *Chap. ii. and iii.* and to the seven Churches. 3. In this Choice, even the Temper and Disposition of the People is to be considered, and so what may most edify those who are so qualified, in which a Minister is neither to seek to be pleasing unto them, not yet needlessly to irritate, but so to level at Edification as he may most probably gain the End on such; for, as in bodily Diseases Medicines are not to be given alike to all Persons for the same Diseases, but Respect is to be had to several Constitutions, and accordingly Applications more strong or more gentle are to be prepared; so here some are more sharply to be dealt with and contrarily: Order also is to be observed where several things are necessary to begin at, and how to proceed and prepare them so as they may be received and admitted; so, as the most healthful Potion cannot profit the Patient except he receive it, and it be so prepared as he may not utterly nauseat and loath it; so is there often no less Dexterity called for in the managing and ordering of a fit Matter, &c. and in the choosing of an opposite Mids and gaining Manner, that what is useful for Reproof, Conviction, &c. may without Prejudice from the way of propounding it, be accepted and digested, than there is Faithfulness necessary in aiming at that Scope.

4. In all this, there is much need of singleness, that the Conscience may have a Testimony of its aiming allanerly at Edification, when it is searching to discern what is mainly called for; neither will it be unuseful to observe what Doctrines, occur, to which of them a Door is opened, making the Enlargement thereof the more easy, which of them have the most pertinent Uses natively flowing from them; This is a main Rule to be observed in the making choice of Doctrines, and in choosing upon these and the like Grounds the Conscience may have Quiettness; for although they be not sufficient to sway one firmly to the choosing of any Matter, yet where the Question is betwixt things equally pertinent and profitable, at least where the difference is not so easily discernable, they may have Weight comparatively to sway to one more than to another: And although, especially where there is occasion, Ministers ought deliberately to choose their Purpos, and know it is Truth even from the place they are to speak of before they go to publick, that they may in Faith assert that to be the Meaning of the Spirit, and with the greater Boldness go to speak when they are clear of their Warrant; yet we conceive, that Ministers would not peremptorily limit their Message to what Matter or Expressions the Lord shall furnish them with in their private Study, so as to repel every Motion that may be suggested to them in the time Delivery: In this indeed Men had need to be sober and to fear left in hunting after other Doctrines, or by their Negligence or Presumption needlessly tempt God by flitting the ordinary Means when they may use them, much less would they accept of every Motion of every Matter, as coming from God to them to be brought forth at such a Time; for, if these Motions be dangerous, and not always safe in private, as was formerly hinted, much more have they need to be adverted to in publick before one forbear the following of some digested Purpose to infilt on some other thing but presently occurring, yet where some outward Providence changeth the Case from what it was in the Speaker's Apprehension before his coming to publick, or where the Matter suggested is pertinent both to the Place of Scripture and pressing of the same Purpose which the Preacher aimeth at, so as if it had offered in private, he would have embraced it before some Things he had thought of, and the Matter being such that he is not altogether unacquainted with, but hath Clearness in the Thing which is now presented before him; If also it hath with it some convincing Proof and weighty Expression of the Thing which is in itself profitable: We conceive that that is not altogether to be flighted and neglected, but may warrantably and in Faith be yielded unto, and embraced, as if it had been formerly thought upon, especially when the Lord hath been sought in private, and Diligence hath been used; yet it hath there been a Restraint as to the Lord's furnishing of some apposite Message till then there can no Reason be given why the Lord may not suspend the answering of these Prayers till the Speaker come to publick and then do it: And except this were, Ministers should never go to publick however necessary their Call were, till first they had Satisfaction about their particular Message in private, which were too great a limiting of God, and unbecoming that Dependence which his Ministers ought to have on him, which daily Experience doth prove not to be in vain; and seeing the Message must come from the
the Lord, is it not alike as to the Thing itself, whether he give it in private or in public? Neither can this be called a leaning to immediate and extraordinary Inspirations, because by this, there is neither any new Doctrine approved, nor any new Way of attaining the Knowledge of the Lord's Mind commended, but only this, That Truths mediately revealed in the Word, and upon the Matter known to the Preacher with the Grounds and the Reasons thereof, may be sometimes brought into the Mind of the Preacher in public, which he did not think of in private, yet when presented to him, they are in themselves as clear to him to be the Truth, and able to bide the Trial of the Word, and also fit and apposite for his present Purpose as much, and it may be, more than what he had thought of in private; And can he be denied Freedom now to choose to insinuate on these, which he would have accounted a Favour to have had presented to him in his secret Chamber? Sometimes also the Lord will think meet, that the Minister prosecute some Point in its Application beyond what he purposed in his private Thoughts, and will put an Edge upon him, and give him Liberty in the delivery thereof beyond ordinary, and furnish him with Expressions suitable for the following thereof, and shall he straiten his own Liberty, which all Ministers are to pray for, and shun the prefilling of that which is profitable upon his Hearers, even when he is fitted for it, because that was not presented to him in private? It cannot give him Peace to despise that Motion, when the Judgment is convinced of the Soundness and Edifying thereof: For, in such Things as are most profitable to People, and which therefore the Spirit doth suggest, there is to the intelligent Minister an unquestionableness; and the Question is not here, Whether such a Thing be Truth or not; for we suppose that it is obvious, and if it be not so, there is then good Ground to lay it by till in a due way it may be tried (for it is not like that at such a Time the holy Ghost will propound Matter, which is debatable, to be the Subject of a Minister's present Message for the edifying of People;) but the Question is, Whether the bringing forth of this Truth now presented, the reproving of this Sin, the prefilling of this Duty, &c. be pertinent, and may not more usefully be brought forth at this Time than suppress'd? We conceive there can be no such Difficulty here in this, but the Decision thereof may be cai. Sometimes also a Matter studied, may in the Lord's Wisdom be forgotten, and some other profitable Matter offered in the room of the one, by which he sometimes neccessitated the infilling on this, which may be by his Blessing more useful than the other; It is recorded of Augustine by Paff. in his Life, that being extraordinarily cut off in his Memory from his intended Purpose, he was led abruptly and with vehemency to insist against the Manichean Error, contrary to his Purpose, and that palpably both to his own Observation, and to the Observation of others, which made him thereafter at Dinner express his Confidence, that the Lord would evidence some Design of his in that Particular, which accordingly came to pass; For, a Manichean, beside Augustine's Knowledge, being a Hearer, within some few Days openly disclaimed that Error, and acknowledged that Disregard by the Lord's Blessing to have been the Mean of his Conversion. And many such Cases there are, wherein the Lord may signify his Mind of a Message to a Minister at the Instant of speaking, which ought not to be despised by him.

5. There is much Help in this Debate, when a Minister, who hath ordinarily the same Hearers, and no extraordinary Occasion interveining, doth settle on an ordinary, either in respect of Purposes to be gathered from divers Scriptures, or of one Portion of Scripture continually together; in which Case the general at first is to be chosen according to the former Grounds, which also will warrant in the following thereof, altho' no such explicit Debate be about every Part; and this is neither unuseful to the Minister or People, because in Scripture, and particularly in the Epistles, the Doctrines that suit Persons and Churches, are wisely and compendiously often compacted together; and the following of the Method of the holy Ghost, and the Dependence that one Thing hath upon another, both contribute much for the bringing forth of his Mind in the Word, when it is followed in the Order proposed by him, without Diversion and Interruption, and also maketh it more weighty to the Hearers, and more native, and to be digested with the less Prejudice, when they see such Doctrines and Purposes so linked together by the holy Ghost, and obvious without any immediate choice of the Minister himself, whereas often People are ready with more Prejudice to look on particular Texts made choice of by the Minister, as having more of Men in it than in the former way. And certainly the holy Ghost's putting of Purposes together, sometimes in one Method, sometimes in another, is not to be despised, altho' Christian Prudence would choose what Matter and Method doth more suit the Case of such a People than another, and accordingly to fix on the Scripture that is most agreeable to that. It seemeth also that among the Jews, order in reading...
ing and expounding of the Law was observed, and we see it for the most part ordinarily followed by the Ancients in their Sermons; yet, in this way every Verse or every Doctrine is not to be equally insisted on or prosecuted in the Application, but these are to be chosen which make most for the edifying of the present Hearers, seeing now it is to these we preach, and not to the Romans or Galatians, &c. and therefore are especially to insist on these Truths, Duties, Sins, &c. which concern most the present Case; Thus one may insist on some Things that are less touched in these Epistles, they being more necessary now, and pass more shortly those Questions that are most insisted on in these Epistles, because now not so edifying; and so doing, the Intent of the holy Ghost may be nearest attained, because it was upon that Account of Edification that Paul insisted much on some Things, because then their Case required it, when he did more shortly pass over other Things. In this also a Minister may have some Respect to his own Gifts, as it's most fitted for explaining of Difficulties, instructing in positive Truths and Cases, convincing, waking, or comforting, &c. and so one may more ordinarily follow one Strain which would not be so pertinent to another, as it seemeth there hath been a Difference in this Respect between the Sons of Thunder and the Son of Comfortation.

Further by Occasion of this Angel's saying to John, Thou must Propheze again, &c. It may be enquired, If preaching over and over the same Matter be allowable and useful? For Answer we say, 1. That the End of Preaching being Edification, we conceive it is not unsuitable often to insist in the same Things, even tho' they be known and understood by the Hearers; Because the End of Preaching is not only to inform the Judgment, and always to bring some new Increase to that, but further Conversion by the Spouling of Hearts to Christ, and Holines, by pressing the practising of known Duties, and eschewing of known Sins: And this being certain, that many who know the Doctrine of Faith and Holines also, are yet defective in their Practice, There is need therefore both in Invitations, Exhortations, Expostulations, Reproofs, &c. often to come over the same Thing, especially where the Truths are material and concerning in their Use, and the Duties are Flighted, or the Sins followed in the Place. In that Case it ought neither to be grievous to the Minister to insist on the same Things, as the Apostle speaketh, Philip. iii. nor yet be stumbled at by the People, altho' it will require delicateness in both; yea, sometimes it may be more difficult for a Minister to get over his own Inclination that aimeth to carry some new Thing, and not again to carry the same Message, which may both relish now less to himself and to the Hearers than formerly it did, yet ought he not to think it grievous if it be safe for them. This we see the Prophets of old did with their Hearers, using the Word as an Hammer (as it is called by Jeremiah, Jer. xxiii. 29.) by doubling Strokes to bear that in, which at first took no Impression; This way also the Lord followeth in the Gospel; How often prelieth he the Necessity of Repentance, the Difficulty of entering to Heaven, what concerneth the abounding and hazard of Hypocrisy, the Necessity of his own Suffering, of Self-denial and bearing the Cross, and other Truths, in themselves needful, and to the present Hearers useful? This is also used by the Apostles, who in their Preaching and Writing, insist again and again in the same Things: And although often Hearers itch after some new Thing, yet are Ministers not to feed that Humour. 3. The Lord hath a notable Expostulation with his Hearers to this Purpose, on the 2Thess. Chap. ii. 13 faith he, Some Hearers say, Why should we come to Church, to hear the same Things over and over? To these he saith, Are ye not ready to go to Theatres to hear the same Things, to the running of Horses to see the same Things? &c. Doth not (faith he) the same Sun rise again, and its Light is not the worse? Do we not use the same Food for our Bodies, and they are not the least the same? Or, if ye have often heard them, ought ye not then to profit by them, and the better to know them? Others again (faith he) when enquired in any Thing, were ready to reply, We heard it but once: Whereby he would bear out the Necessity of repeating the same Things, and the inexcusableness of a People that yet could neither endure it, nor profit without it. 2. We say, Ministers would do this, so as it may neither foster their own Lazines, nor become trivial and leisivoury to the Hearers, but in respect of his own Liveliness, and the Weightiness of the Manner of his proposing it, and in respect of their Expressions, and the manner of following it, it would be so convoyed, as being indeed a new Ser- mon, tho' an old Matter: Hence we see, that in the same Matter our Lord Jesus multiplieth Parables, and sometimes one way, and sometimes another way prelieth the same Thing, as we see by the Parable of the Sower, Matth. xiii. of the Labourers, who were in their Opinion first, yet made last, Chap. xx. of the Marriage-supper, and Wedding-

Chap. 10. **BOOK of the REVELATION.**
garment, *Matt. xxii.* of the foolish Virgins, *Matt. xxv.* and many other ways. *Paul also,* *Phil. iii.* prefeceth to this, and giveth the Reason of it, thereby to remove Taints and Itching from the Hearers, or any Prejudice against his Practice, which might mar the Weight or Fruit of the Thing which he is to inculcate on; which Practices, no Question, may be laudably followed by Ministers, both in the Matter and Manner; and Truths so preached ought to be received by the Hearers as healthful to them, to feed upon the second or third Time, as if they had never formerly heard them; yes, whereby they ought to gather the Necessity of their Use-making of these Doctrines, Reproof, &c. more now than if once only they had heard them, lest they confine the proposing of them again unto them, and draw on more guilt by not making use of them now again, and again repeated and pressed, than if they had heard them but once.

### LECTURE I.

**CHAP. XL**

**Verse 1.** AND there was given me a Reed like unto a Rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

2. But the Court which is without the Temple leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy City shall they tread under Foot forty and two Months.

THE Lord hath discovered the first Part of the Consolation against the two first Woes, to wit, a comfortable Outgate which the Church should have from under them, and a Reviving again of the Gospel after that: A Type and Confirmation whereof, was *John's* eating of the little Book; but seeing this is suspended until the sounding of the seventh Trumpet, and it might be a Doubt, what became of the Church till then, or if there were any during the Time of Antichrist's prevailing. In this Chapter to *Verse 15.* the Estate of the Church in reference to that Time, is particularly described: Wherein is shown, that even then there should be a Church provided for by God, and that there should be Prophets and Preachers of the Gospel, altbo' both Pastors and People should be few, and in a low Estate outwardly.

THAT this doth relate unto the Condition of the Church under Antichrist, and belongeth to that Time as contemporary with the fifth and sixth Trumpets, will appear: 1. This belongeth to the State of the Church immediately preceding the last Woe, or seventh Trumpet, by which Antichrist's Fall begins; and it doth describe the Estate of the Church for the forty two Months immediately before his Fall: And therefore must necessarily contemporaneous with his Dominion and Hight, which doth immediately also for the same Space of Time precede the seventh Trumpet. 2. This Part of the Prophefie, holdeth forth that Trial of the Church, when her Prophets Prophefie in Sackcloth, and have War with the Beast: Which Trial endeth with the Beast's prevailing over them, and their rising again, and being taken up to Heaven; but that Trial, in the Continuance of it, a thousand two hundred and threescore Days, is the same with the Beast's Domi-
Chap. xi.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

Temple is measured: And therefore seeing the leaving out of the utter Court, belongeth to the Time of Antichrist. That part of the measuring of the Temple, must contemporaneously: For, the describing of the Church, by comparing it to the Temple and to the utter Court, is not to distinguish the visible Church in respect of Time successively; but to distinguish some in it at the same Time from others, that should be really distinguished before God, as the Temple and utter Court used to be in respect of the ceremonial Differences that were between these two; Beside, the Scope formerly laid down, and other Circumstances of the Exposition being well considered, it will be found that the Intention of the Spirit is not to delineate the Christian Church from its beginning, but from this Time of Antichrist's Rife, that contemporateth with the Prophets their prophesying in Sackcloth.

The State of the Church then is two Ways set down, First, More generally in respect of the Condition of the Church herself, Verse 1, 2. Secondly, More particularly in respect of her Prophets, unto Verse 14. That by putting these two together, it may be seen what Posture she was to be in. Both these Descriptions are set down with Allusion to Phrases in the Old Testament. The State of the Church in respect of her self, during that Time, is again two Ways set out, 1. With Reference to the true Worshippers, Verse 1. 2. With Reference to false and hypocritical corrupted Worshippers, Verse 2. That we may understand it, there is a threelfold Allusion in the Words. The first is, To the Description of the material Temple, where there were (as we may gather from 2 Chron. iv, 9. and what goeth before ) three several Courts, the one called the most holy, into which the High-priest only once a Year entered. The second without that, was called the Court of Priests. The third is called the great Court, or Court of the People, which was without all, and next to the City: Unto this Court the Multitude of professing Worshippers had Access at their solemn Times: And this Allusion holdeth forth, that as the inner Court, being compared with the utter, was small: 'And as many had Access to this, which were not admitted to the former; So during this Time, the Number of true Worshippers shall be few, tho' the Multitude of nominal Professors shall be great, because the Lord will yet apart some few to himself, and disown the rest, even as if under the Old Testament he had appointed the utter Court to be divided 'from the inner, the greater part had been rejected, but the better part reserved; so shall it be in the Gospel-Church at that Time, some few like the Temple shall be ordered and set aside for himself, and the visible Body of Professors left out without any such special Care: Which leaving, or casting out, we conceive to be the same, as not to be sealed, and so taken notice of by God, Chap. vii. And this measuring will be found to belong to the same Persons who are sealed.

This second Allusion of measuring respected that Vision, Ezek. xli. 41, &c. And it may signify, 1. The Lord's putting a Difference amongst Professors of that Time; and that Profession will not be sufficient to make Men pass, but they must be tried and put to the Touchstone; and that the Lord will do it. It holdeth out the Lord's setting apart of some for himself, in Opposition to others who are neglected; thus the Land was to be measured, Ezek. xlvii. 18. and for this Cause the Lord is often called the Rod of God's Inheritance, Psal. lxxiv. 2. &c. as measured by to him, in Opposition to all other Nations. 3. It signifies a Care and special Over sight of the Lord's, in Reference to these in the Temple beside others, as if he were building and preparing a House for them, even like a little Sanctuary to rest in during that Time. Thus, measuring of the Temple here, is opposed to the casting out of the utter Court to the Gentiles, which is not to be measured, or so taken notice of by the Lord; and this agreeth with that, Chap. xii. 14. of providing a Place for the Woman ( i. e. the Church) during the same Time. And Lastly, This measuring of the Temple, is opposed to the opening of it, Chap. xv. And opening of it there, being to be understood of an enlarged Estate of the Church, and bringing of the Gospel to open Light, this here must signify a secret retired State of the Church wanting that Splendor and Visibility of Ordinances which it had before this Time, and which after the seven Trumpets sounding it was to have.

A third Allusion is unto Daniel's Prophecy of Antiochus his making desolate of the material Temple, Dan. vii. 13. and so the Meaning will be, That as the Church of the Jews and their Sanctuary was tread upon, during such a Time under Antiochus; so shall the visible Face of the Church be abused and overrun by Antichrist's Followers during his Tyranny over the same. Yet still will the Lord preserve a Remnant as in that former Cafe.

Verse 1. Now it will be easier more particularly to clear the Words: 'Wherein there is, 1. Something done. 2. Something said. And there was given unto me a Reed like unto a Rod. A Reed is used in measuring, either to find out the Quantity of a Thing, or the Regularity of a Thing, or for the divid-
As a Po s1r
Chap tion ofthe
ing and sett ing apart of it. It is given to John, not only to signify the smallness of that Number which should be set apart for God, (for as numbering importeth fewness, so measuring doth smallness) and the regularness of their Worship beside all the rest of the World: But to shew, that the Church during this Time was not to be reckoned by the Multitude, but that the Rule behaved to be applied for discerning of it, and those who were furnished by a measuring Reed should find it out and none other. That which is said, may be taken in these three, 1. What he should measure. 2. What he should not measure. 3. Why? His Direction what to do, is, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein. The Temple here, is that which we called the Court of Priests, where the Altar stood; it is opposed to the utter Court in the following Verse. These that worship therein, point out true Worshippers, who rest not in the utter Court with the Multitude, (to whom they are opposed, Ver. 2.) but like Priests to God, they worship him in the Temple where the Altar is, signifying the Continuance of the prescribed Worship, in Opposition to the Will-worship of others, particularly their continuing to make use of Christ's Sacrifice, which is signified by the Altar which the Multitude did not enquire for. These are to be set apart (after they are tried and found) for God himself. The second Part of the Direction, is, What should not be measured, and that is, the Court without the Temple, leave, or cast it out, and measure it not, saith he: By which is understood the visible Face of the Christian Church, which in respect of external Professors is like unto the utter Court, during the Jewish Service. This not measuring of it, implieth a flighting and misregarding of it, and not feiting it apart as the former, as the following Words do clear. 3. The Reason of this, is, For it is given to the Gentiles, and the holy City shall they tread under Foot forty and two Months. Where, 1. The State of the utter Court is set down to be given to the Gentiles. 2. The height and Continuance of their Tyranny is expressed, The holy City shall they tread under Foot forty and two Months. By the Law, Gentiles were inhibited the Congregations and Assembly of the People in this utter Court; So this giving to the Gentiles, must suppose a profaning of the visible Church, and corrupting and mixing of publick Ordinances and Worship, even as Admission of Gentiles to the utter Court would have been under the Law; for which Paul was complained of, Acts xxi. 2. By Gentiles, is to be understood, not properly Pagans, for they are not capable to possess the visible Church, and to partake its name: For, it continueth to be the utter Court, even while it is given to them, and is tread on by them. Beside (as was hinted) the Time of their treading of it, will fall under the Time of Antichrist's sitting in the Temple of God, and therefore it must be understood of his Vassals and Followers. They are called Gentiles: in this Respect, that altho' they seem to bear the name of Christians, and so did not destroy, but possess the utter Court, and retain the name of the Christian Church; yet in Respect of their Defection from the Purity of the Gospel, and of the superstitious and idolatrous Worship propagated by them, they are rather to be accounted Gentiles than Christians: in which Respect, their Head Antichrist (Chap. xiii.) is said to have a name of Blasphemy, even as the Pagan Heads had which went before him. This is further explained in the following Expression, The holy City shall they tread under Foot forty and two Months: What he called the utter Court formerly, here he calleth the holy City, to wit, the visible Christian Church, whereof Jerusalem (called the holy City for the Ordinances of God in it) was a Type. They shall tread upon it, that is, shall possess it, brook the name of it, pollute it, mar the Beauty of it, and that with an high Hand, as the Temple was polluted during Antichrist's his Tyranny.

3. What is meant by the Time, Forty and two Months, is not so easy to determine: We think in all this, there is an Allusion to Dan. vii. 24, 25, &c. where Antichus his trampling Jerusalem, was limited to a Time, to wit, one Year; Time, to wit, two Years; and the dividing of a Time, to wit, half of a Year, or some odd Time more than three Years: Which holdeth forth in general, that as Antichus got great Power over the Jews and their Temple, so Antichrist shall get great Power over the Church. 2. That as the People of God, his Ordinances and Service were brought very low by him (who may well be Antichrist's Type.) so shall the Church be by Antichrist. 3. That as that cruelty was limited and bounded for Years; yes, for Days, so shall Antichrist's be, who in many Things is described from Antichus for that End, as changing Times, having a Mouth speaking blasphemous Things, &c. And that there is an Allusion to this Time of Daniel in all these Times, Chap. xi. 2, 3. xii. 6. and xiii. 5. it appeareth by Chap. xii. 14. where, what was spoken (Ver 6.) of the Woman's flying, by Days, he expresseth thereafter in Daniel's Words, Time, Times, and half a Time, &c. all coming to one Sum.
Reign with that of the evil's Restraint, Chap. xx. These Places are particularly expounded by the Lord. So that Antiochus for so long, till the Time set of God expired, trod on Jerusalem, Temple and Ordinances, so shall Antichrist during his appointed Time: With this Difference, the inner Court is preserved from Antichrist; tho' he cometh very near it, yet he wasteth not all; Even as in Zechariah's Persecution (which probably was three Years and an Half) there were seven thousand referred. The Reasons moving us to expound Times throughout this Prophecy by a general indefinite Time, rather than particularly to determine, are, not because they are not determined by God, for that is meant certainly; But, 1. Because he hath reserved the Discovery of Times and Opportunities especially in his own Power, as to when. Neither think we it edifying so much to shift in these. 2. Because there are so many Difficulties in applying them particularly; For, it is not certain how many Days ought to be alligned to every Month, if to all thirty, after the Grecian Account, or to some thirty one, after the Julian Account, which goeth to make up the Year to us: Yet that Doubt is helped here by the Alteration of Months into Days, &c. 3. Because Historians differ in their setting down of Events and Matters of Fact, some ascribing them to one Year, some to another, whereby Application particularly must be exceeding various, as Men choose what History to follow, or whose Recounting to lay weight on. 4. In taking Times definitely, it will be very hard to agree Men with themselves, as, whether to take them all literally and properly, or all prophetically and improperly: For, the thousand Years in the xx. Chap. is by the most part taken literally. Again, 1260 Days is expounded for so many Years; and why it should be understood properly in one Place, and prophetically in another, is hard to give the Reason, especially considering that these Places, Numb. xiv. and Dan. ix. and Ezek. iv. whereon this Opinion of Days for Years is built, seem not sufficient to bear it; For, these Places are particularly expounded by the Lord to signify so many Years, and so to be understood, and so cannot be a precedent Except in such Cases, where by Circumstances we may evince the fame to be intended in that particular Application: Yes, by this Opinion, it will be hard for a Man to reconcile his Thoughts, as, compare this Time of Antichrist's Reign with that of the Devil's Restraint, Chap. xx. It is hard to say the Devil is restrained when Antichrist his special Minister and Mabomet prevaileth, and he in them reigneth, yet there cannot be so many Years as to allow strictly to each of these so long a Time by particular Application, except they fall in one Time together; For, it would take 2260 Years successively. If it be allledged from the common Rule, that whole, compleat, and even Numbers in reckoning of this and other Prophecies, as ten Days or Times, two hundred thousand thousand Horse-men, Chap. ix. and the like, are to be taken indefinitely, but not so of broken Numbers, as 1260. Days, three Days and an half, &c. Anfu. 1. What Reason can be given from the Scripture to prove the one is definite and not the other, 1260. more than ten Days. 2. All odd Times may be resolved in some whole, odd Years in whole Months, or in Days, or so many Hours. 3. Why rather are forty two Months here to be understood prophetically than five before, Chap. ix? and why not five there, as seven, Ezek. xxxix? 4. Even many odd Numbers are indefinite in other Things, as seven thousand Men were killed, Ver. 13. a thousand six hundred Furlongs, Chap. xiv. yea, of broken Times, Chap. viii. half an Hour, and 144000, that were sealed, are odd; even these who make the Rule take sometimes unbroken Times definitely, as that of the thousand Years, Chap. xx. And can there be a solid Application of three Days and an half, in which the Witnesses are dead, to any definite Time, more than to shew a short Time in comparison of their prophesying? Yet, that all is determinately known to God, is not to be disputed: Yes, why the number of Days more than the number of Horse-men, Armies, Spirits, &c. so frequently mentioned in particular Numbers in this Book, should be definitely taken, will not easily appear? Beside, if all these Numbers were definitely to be taken for so many Years, then supposing the beginning of them to be known (which seemeth possible, otherways the particular Determination of the Time would be for no End ) it would follow that Men might know to a Year, Month or Day, the continuing of Antichrist's Reign, and the performing of other great Effects mentioned in this Prophecy, which yet seemeth not usual to the Lord in such Prophecies, who even in this Respect hath reserved Times in his own Power, as was said. If any Thing were objected from the Lord's determining seventy Years for the Captivity by Jeremiah, and such like. Anfu. That is in a Particular, and was rather to daft the presumptuous Expectation of a sudden Delivery, and therefore was particularly and plainly revealed for that End. All which maketh us account it most safe to hold in the indefinite which is certain, and to gather the definite Time rather from other Grounds laid down in this Prophecy, especially compared with the Event and Numbers here mentioned, than to settle upon them alone. And therefore because this Number (which is so often repeated here in so various Terms) is not altogether
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 11.

gather to be sighted, we shall shew what seemeth most probable to us on the matter afterwards.

ONLY, if any ask why forty and two Months or three Years and an half is pitched on rather than any other time, for all these Troubles of the Church, the Prophets prophesying, Antichrist's reign &c.

That time is pitched on with respect to former Trials of the Church, and includeth this Conflagration, That as God limited such and such Enemies, and cloes such Troubles, so will be this. Antichrist is compared with Antiochus, the Churches hiding to Elias fleeing while seven Thousand were hid, See Jam. v. 17. The Prophets prophesying alludeth to Christ's performing his Ministry for three Years and an half, his Suffering and rising the third Day; so it is with them, their Suffering shall have an happy Outgate also.

From which Allusions we may gather, 1. That the Church during Antichrist shall be in a very mean outward Condition. 2. That yet there shall be some pure Professors reserved by God. 3. That there should be a great multitude professing the name of Christians and claiming the Title of the visible Church, yet exceeding gross and superstitious in their Worship. Lastly, That for all their confident affenting themselves to be the only true Church, yet even then should they indeed be disclaimed by God, and as the utter Court, being possessed by Gentiles could not ground an Interest in him, so neither should an external Professon and Pretension to the visible Church be a Ground of any real Interest in Christ to these pretended Christians.

LECTURE II.

Verse 3. And I will give power unto my two Witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and three score Days clothed in Sackcloth.

4. These are the two Olive Trees, and the two Candlesticks standing before the God of the Earth.

5. And if any Man will hurt them, Fire proceedeth out of their Mouth, and devoureth their Enemies.

6. These have power to shut Heaven, that it rain not in the Days of their Prophecy: And have power over Waters to turn them to Blood, and to smite the Earth with all Plagues as often as they will.

The second part of the Description of the Church followeth. John Describeth the state of the Church at this time from her Ministers; and this is set down in three steps with the several Circumstances. First, Their prophesying, till verse 7. Secondly, Their Death and killing till verse 11. 3. Their restoring from verse 11. And as it is not to be supposed, that these same were the Witnesses that were raised but others in their Spirit and Power (as is said of John Baptist, Mal. iv. with Luke i. 17.) preaching the same Truth, and purifying that same Antichrist; so was it not to be thought, that the same Witnesses should live and Prophesie all that time: But that there was, and should be a Succession of them some after others, so that they should never be wanting altogether till their Testimony were finished. The Churches state is especially set out by the state of her Ministers, because they are linked together, so that it ever appeareth in them how it is with her. If Persecution be, they are first in it, if it be hard with them it is not well with her and contrarily.

The Prophets are particularly described, verse 3. 1. By their special Work to witness and give Testimony for Christ against the Corruptions and Usurpations of these times: So Ministers, are called Christ's Witnesses, Acts 1st 7. 8. Their work should be to Witness for mistaken Truth, and against Antichrist. 2. Their number is set down to wit, two, a definite for an indefinite Number.

They are said to be Two, 1. Because two Witnesses are the least that confirm a Truth, but they are sufficient; so it importeth they shall not be many, yet sufficient to testify against these Evils fully. 2. Because of Allusion in the words following, where something of three Couple of famous Witnesses is attributed to these two mentioned here; in Allusion (I say) to God's Way of making use of two in all dangerous Periods of the Church, to wit, Zechariah and Zerubbabel, Moses and Aaron, Elias and Eliza, in respect to which three Couple, the following Description
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. xxvi.

3. To shew, that it was a Work of the Day, as treading under Foot, is a Work of Darkness, therefore counted by Months, which the Moon ordereth. 4. It is Years, to shew it, will be of a considerable Continuance; it is Days and Months for Encouragement, that they may know these evil Times, shall have an end. 5. The Alteration of Months into Days, will help to discern how many Days are to be assigned to every Month, for making up the Total.

Lastly, it is marked, that it was given to them thus to do, Verse 3, which holdeth forth the special Commission they had, and that not only to enter that Station, but also to continue therein, implying with all assistance and success beyond what could be expected in the discharging of their testimony.

This Power looketh especially to the Authority that God hath given them to denounce his Judgments against Antichrist's followers with the certainty of the Event thereof, and that both temporal, in due time to be fulfilled, but Eternal alway, according to that Denunciation, Chap. xiv. 9, 10. As often as they will, is not to be understood as if they had it committed to them at their Arbitrement to use the Keys (even extraordinary Prophets did not work Miracles and Propheying in telling of Events at their PLEASURE, or by any habitual Power, but when and where it pleased the Lord so to bring forth such Effects) but it holdeth forth the Supremacy and Independency of their Power as to Men; they were in the Exercise thereof no ways subordinate to that Beast, which the World admired; and it holdeth forth the respect and Court (to speak so) which they have with God, he will refuse them nothing, and make good all his Word spoken by them, as he had done in the Person of Moses, Elias, and these alluded unto; for which Cause, these Expressions are especially used: Justus Jonas useth such an Expression of Luther's effectualness in Prayer, that quicquid voluit petuit, which is upon the matter, agreeable with what is said here.

This Prophecy of the Witnesses is foolishly applied by Papists to Enoch and Elias, as if they were to come in Person and Propheying against Antichrist, with a number of vain Circumstances: It is enough to say of this, that there is no Shaddow from the Word of any such Application to Enoch and Elias; and therefore more easily may be rejected than affirmed. It no way contributeth to the Scope, nor is consistent with what here is intended, which is to shew the low Condition of the Churches visible Estate in her ordinary Ministers. Nor, 3, Can it stand.
An Exposition of the

Piedmont, and other places, had their own distinct Mi-

nisters without Dependence on the Church of Rome;

and Seditian and Tobian make mention of two of them

who were sent to Luther at his first appearing.

But, 2. Although that were not clear, yet one,

called by that Ordination that was continued in

Popery, having the Lord’s Seal put to it, by an in-

ward Fitting and disposing of him for that Work, and

blessing him it, may be accounted the Lord’s Mini-

fier, as Baptism continued amongst them, was

enough for initiating of one to be a visible Christian,

and if abstracted from their corrupt Practices, was

enough with sound Faith and holy Life to make a

Man to be accounted a true Christian, so was their

Ordination enough for the external part of a Call;

and a Man having it, and being furnished with Gifts

and inward Zeal to exercise them for Christ and not

in a Dependence on the Roman Antichristian Hi-

erarchy, as such at least, not for promoting of their

Errors, but the Edification of Souls it was enough to

make a Man to be accounted a Minister of Christ;

and not of Antichrist, even as the Scribes and Pha-

ri sees as such, and as following their corrupt Trad-

itions and opposing Christ, were no Church-Officers,

nor Plants of the heavenly Father’s planting: Yet,

if sitting in Moses Chair, and preaching his Doctrine,

they were to be accounted Builders; so much more

here are these, seeing by their way there is a stated

Contest between them and Antichrist. The Reason

is, because Antichrist, and the most of his Worship

are Accidents that intrude on the Church, and the

Worship of Christ, he setteth himself in the Temple,

and therefore his Corruptions and Additions being

removed, the Worship is not his but Christ’s, even

as if wholly he were removed the Church and Temple

would still be the Lord’s; for, Baptism is not antichristian, nor doth it itself initiate any in

his Church, but as Men by their after Carriage de-

vote themselves to him, and take on his Name or

Mark; and therefore when one disclaimeth what is

antichristian, his Baptism is to be accounted the

Lord’s Ordinance; so Ordination and Appointment

of some for the Ministry is the Lord’s Ordinance:

The Restriction of Ordination to such Persons ex-

clusively, and the adding of many Ceremonies

with Rules for them to teach but so and so, that is

Antichrist’s Addition, and may be removed from

the former, so that one may have been ordained by

them and yet become a Preacher of pure Doc-

trine, even as they might be baptized by them and

yet became Professors of it; and therefore no doubt

many, in all that time, were called to the Ministry by

the Lord through these ways of theirs, who did prove

faith-
faithful Witnesses for Christ against Antichrist even unto Death: They cannot therefore be accounted antichristian Ministers who do not own that Hierarchy, but are to be accounted Ministers of Christ, for Ordination simply doth not flow from Antichrist, but as it standeth in a Subordination to him, and is a Step of that Hierarchy, and not in a Subordination to Christ: Now these not being in Subordination but to Christ, are to be accounted his. Indeed it may be in respect of the Ordination it self not discernible for the Time, whether such a Person be a Minister of Christ's or Antichrist's; and it may be for some Space one may mistake his Master and continue in Antichrist's Camp, not knowing what his Commiſſion leadeth him unto, yet when in effect it is discovered, and he made to take up his Task and to walk according to it, and the Lord evidently sealing his Call to him, he is then to be accounted a Minister of Christ, when all accesiory Dependence on Antichrist is cast off. We do therefore ſay, that for Ordination ſimply doth not flow from Antichrist, "That were ſo ordained, as to the outward Ceremonies and Manner, are to be accounted Ministers of Christ, except they have Christ's Call concurring and evidenced in their fitness, and conscientious Discharge of it; now, this being certain that for the most part in Popery such were ordained whom the Lord never called to it, and who in their Carriage never walked by his Commiſſion, or owned him as Master, Therefore are not these to be acknowledged as Ministers of his, but of Antichrist whose Design they drive, and whose Orders they obey; and therefore as on the one Side that Ordination alone cannot constitute and evidence one to be a Minister of Christ's, if he walk not accordingly, so cannot their Additions that are mixed in therewith, prejudice the Ordination it self, when in so far as it is from Christ it is owned, and when what in it is from Antichrist is disclaimed, even as it will not prove one of their Members to be a true Christian that he is baptized, if his way be Antichristian, yet where a Christian Conversation, as to Faith and Manners, doth concur, it will be sufficient; and the Additionals that are amongst them in the Administration of Baptism, cannot in that Case prejudice that Ordinance, so is it here.

If it be asked why they are not called the two Olive-trees (Verſe 4.) but the two Candlesticks also, which (Chap. i. 20.) are expounded to be the Churches and not Ministers? Ans. In this Book a strange Connection between a Church and Ministers; the Churches are the Candlesticks and the Ministers the Candles; they are the Olive-trees that entertain Oyl in the Lamp; they have a special Influence in keeping Life in the Church, as the one is up, so is the other, and when the one is down, so is the other. It is a strange Religion that speaketh of doing for Saints and to promote their Interest, and yet hath little Respect to Ministers. 2. As Ministers meet with Opposition, so doth the Church; and as the Church meeteth with Opposition so do her Ministers. 3. Ministers ought by their Place especially to witness for Christ against Corruptions. 4.

When
When Ministers have most to do and meet with most Opposition, God often furniseth them accordingly with more Boldness, Gifts and Assistance than ordinary. 5. Christ's Witnesses are a terrible Party: For as few as these Witnesses are, none of their Opposers do gain at their Hand; who ever hurteth them, shall in this Manner be killed. Though they be despicable in Sackcloth, yet better oppose a King in his strength, and giving Orders from his Throne covered in Cloath of State, than them: Though they may burn Some and Imprison others, yet their Opposers will pay sickerly for it. This is not because of any worth that is in them, or for their own Sake; But, 1. For his Sake and for his Authority that sendeth them. 2. For the Event of their word, which will certainly come to pass, and that more terribly, and as certainly as ever any temporal Judgment was brought on by Moses or Eliax. Fear to come in Tops with this Word, it is a Sword with two Edges, and will kill those who oppose and do not submit unto it.

LECTURE III.

Verse 7. And when they shall have finished their Testimony, the Beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless Pit, shall make War against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.
8. And their dead Bodies shall lie in the Street of the great City, which spiritually is called Sodom, and Egypt; where also our Lord was crucified.
9. And they of the People, and Kindreds, and Tongues, and Nations, shall see their dead Bodies three Days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead Bodies to be put in Graves.
10. And they that dwell upon the Earth shall rejoice over them, and make Merry and shall send Gifts one to another, because these two Prophets tormented them that dwelt on the Earth.

From the seventh Verse he proceedeth to describ the Churches Estate in the Condition of her Ministers. The first Step whereof, i.e. their prophesying in Sackcloth, contemporary with the Gentiles treading the holy City under foot, is past: Now follow other two Steps further. 1. What was the low Condition they were brought unto, and the Beast's prevailing over these Witnesses, killing and murthering them, to Verse 12. The last Step is their Resurrection and the making of them and their Testimony and the State of the Church more glorious and visible than before.

Their low Condition is set out, 1. in their Death, 2. what went befor it, Verse 7, 8. And, 3. In what followed after the Enemies insulting, Verse 9, 10. set forth in several Circumstances.

The first Circumstance, whereby this is set out, is the Time of their killing, Verse 7. When they have finished their Testimony, or were about to finish their Testimony; For it is within the Term of Antichrist's hight that this is done: What was called Prophesying before is called their Testimony here: Because for that End they were to testify and preach. It is called their Testimony, to set out that peculiar Task which God hath given them as their Work and Errand that behoved to be done and ended, even as it is said of John, that he finished his Course, Acts xiii. and so Paul speaking of himself. 2 Tim. iv. Thus was it with Christ, he preached about three Years and an half ( who was the true Witness) and could not be impeded till his Hour came, and his Testimony and work given him was finished, John xvii. More particularly, it will be found to be about the expiring of the forty two Months, which is one with the Beast's coming to an Hight; for, as we shew before, these Prophets prophesying is contemporary with the Beast's Reign; their putting on Sackcloth and Mourning is occasioned by his Rise; and so beginning together they go on in an equal Length and therefore must end together, that is, at the Beast's begun Fall, when they begin to put off their Sackcloth. But the Question thence riseth, 1. How can it be said, that their Testimony is finished, and they are killed and reproached, when Ministers testifying is a continuing Work? And, 2. How can it be said that the Beast prevaleith more against the Witnesses now at the beginning of his Fall, than in the Time of his Reign? For Answer,

1. Con-
1. Consider, THAT though now more Witnesses have appeared against Antichrist, whereby it cometh to pass that these two Witnesses are about to finish their Testimony, and as it were to go off the Stage, because God had now provided many for that Task; yet the Period of Antichrist's absolute Tyranny is not at a Close, as we will find afterward. And the Lord wisely made his Church somewhat more visible before, that so this great act of his Cruelty might be the more discernable, and that thereby Marches might be the more clearly rid betwixt the Period containing his Height and that which immediately followeth, wherein is contained his Decay and Ruin.

2. Consider, THESE two Witnesses Testimony may be said to be finished when the manner of their Testimony is finished or changed. That is either.

1. When their Number is increased and God giveth more Witnesses, by bringing some others in their Tour. Or, 2. When they then testify more publicly and boldly who were before hid and scarcely discerned, (as the Church while she was in the Wilderness, now they appear and openly avow their Doctrine, and give a public visible Testimony. Or,

3. When their Sackcloth is something altered, and that Contempt and Reproach that was upon honest Ministers is somewhat diminished, and they begin to get Countenance, (it may be by some great Persons or Princes) their Testimony may be said to be finished, though not simply, yet in some Respect; for, this Testimony of theirs seemeth especially intended as a Check against Antichrist's Reign, when all the World should be going after him: Now, after such a long Time, the Ministers step out more publicly to cry down Antichrist; he is irritated and fighteth and warreth against them, and by his discerning them better now than before, he cometh at them with outward Cruelty more.

And God guarded his own Testimony, and made the World more sensible of these Evils by their publick appearing and suffering, in his righteous Judgment and deep Wisdom he permitted Antichrist to prevail, that this Testimony may be sealed by Suffering and Blood, in which the Sufferers are Overcomers, as it is Chapter xii. And Christ getteth no less Testimony and Victory in that.

THE Third Circumstance is in the Degree of this, in three Expressions, to wit, make War, overcome and kill them. Quest. What? Was he not making War against them before? Yes, his Rage, Hatred and Persecution was always during the last Forty and two Months. But, 1. It was not properly; for, he had no considerable Party to deal with, but some lurking hidden ones, he had all at will, trampling under Foot the holy City at his Pleasure, &c. Now, they are a publick Party, and bid him some more Contest. 2. His making Havock of orthodox Christians, was now more palpable, and his Rage and Violence at a greater Height, having more Fear, and more Matter to work on. 3. This Rage pursueth till Death; yea, continueth after it; yet, it is not only to be restrained to bodily Killing, but it may take in Excommunications, Banishments, Forfeitures, Proscriptions, and all these ways used to undo his Opposites. In Sum, it is here shown, that when Religion should get up its Head, and Ministers begin boldly and openly to preach the Gospel, then he shall rage, and leave no Mean of Destruction uneffayed, and shall in a great Measure prevail to the outward marring of its Liberty for a Time; and more especially, vent this his Malice on the Ministers of it, and take away the Lives of many, which clearly in Charles the fifth his Time, in the Wars of Germany, Wars and Malignities of France, Martyrdoms and Persecutions in England and Scotland, after Religion sprang up up first, may be said, to be fulfilled. By all which it evidently appeareth, 1. That after the forty two Months immediately neither cometh the Church to Peace, nor Antichrist to Ruin he figheth and in Part prevailed then. 2. That this Prophecy belongeth, and relateth especially

NN
An EXPOSITION of the

 specially and particularly to that Time when Reformation began, and the Pope’s Kingdom took a turn.

Verse 8. Two Circumstances of their low Condition are further added, 1. That after Death they shall not be buried: Which cometh from two Grounds, 1. From that Beast’s Malice that was not content with the bodily Death of Christ’s Witnesses, but followed them with Contempt, and exposed them to opprobry even after Death, it being common and ordinary in the Persecutions of France, England, Germany, Hebrussia, &c. to keep the Bodies, especially of Ministers, unburied after their Death, long. So Zuinglius, being killed by the Popish Cantons, was thus insulted over, and the Admiral of France and many others at the Massacre of Paris. Sometimes their Bones were raised and burned after their Burial, as Bucer was in Queen Mary’s Days. However, it holdeth forth cruelty, even after Death, seeking to shame and reproach upon their very Names and Works, when they thought they had their will. 2. It proceeded from God’s overruling Providence, that will not have all Memory of these Witnesses Testimonies buried; but though they be low, and as it were killed, and unburied, yet he maketh their Enemies insulting over them in their low Condition, the setting, imprisoning, banishing and keeping of them under Restraints, a Mean to keep their Testimony alive. So that though the Witnesses be desppicable to them, and they think now that they are down, and shall never rise again; yet there is a Testimony visible, and they are Witnesses above the Ground still; and things are not desperate, but even these Witnesses in their Death, Imprisonments, &c. Witnesses and overcome.

The second Circumstance in this Verse, is, the place where it shall be. It is in the Street of the great City, spiritually called Sodom and Egypt; by this City is certainly understood Rome, yet so as it is not only meant that Town, as it is within Walls but that Empire (urbs and orbis being at that Time when this was written almost equal) called in the great City, Chap. xvii. ult. that reigned over the Kings of the Earth; and the Privileges of this City spread as far as their Government did: In which respect Paul calleth himself a Roman born, as being born of a City or Parents privileged with that Liberty. And it is observable when in this Prophecy he speaketh of Rome, he doth it ever eminently, the great City, the great Where, BABELON THE GREAT, Chap. xvii. 5.

This great City is set out in three Properties, which are spiritually, that is, mystically to be understood. 1. Cor. xi. They all eat that spiritual Food, &c. that is, something represented by these Names, which is to be understood in a spiritual Sense and not literally, but as he is called MYSTERY, BABYLON, &c. Chap. xvii. 5. because there is a mysterious Resemblance, so here the is called spiritually Sodom, that is, for Luxury, Pride, fulness of Bread and spiritual Uncleanness, Abominable, Ezek. vii. 2. Egypt, that is, having and exercising a spiritual Tyranny over God’s People, and abounding in spiritual Idols, as Egypt did in a more gross Way, for which Israel could not Sacrifice among them. 3. It is said, that our Lord was crucified there: Not literally, but spiritually, as the Word before cleareth, and as that Word also doth clear, that is, either not only was he crucified at Jerusalem, but also there, or it is spiritually Egypt, also spiritually our Lord was crucified there, which cannot agree to Jerusalem, neither to Egypt nor Sodom at that Time literally taken; neither were it any Mystery, or spiritually to be understood of Jerusalem (which never getteth the Name of the great City) literally. And it is rather designed by that Paraphrase, where our Lord was crucified, than by Jerusalem, because mystically the true Church is still in this Book set out by that. This part of the Description agree both to Rome. 1. In that under its Dominion, Christ was crucified, and by its Authority, to wit, by a President of theirs Pontius Pilate; For, he was delivered to the Gentiles. 2. In respect of his Members, Ordinances, &c. there he had been long persecuted and crucified in them and put to open shame, Heb. vi. 6. In the Street of this City, That is, publickly by their Authority, as Malefactors use to be in the Streets: This is not private Murther, but open avowed Persecution. See for this, Petrarcha, lib. Epist. sine titulo. Epist. 16. who wrote three hundred Years since. 3. This is amplified in the 9, and 10, Verses. In the great City, Chap. xvii. ult. that reigned over the Kings of the Earth; and the Privileges of this City spread as far as their Government did: In which respect Paul calleth himself a Roman born, as being born of a City or Parents privileged with that Liberty. And it is observable when in this Prophecy he speaketh of Rome, he doth it ever eminently, the great City, the great Where, BABELON THE GREAT, Chap. xvii. 5.

and xvi. 2. and of no other he speaketh so, save of the new Jerusalem in Opposition to it.

This is amplified in the 9, and 10, Verses. 1. In the Delight that Men shall take in the low Condition of these Witnesses, They shall see them; That is, they shall with Delight behold it and hear it, and will not be content to have them buried; and this is done by all Kinds, their hatred is universal. 2. The Time is not long; and this sad Condition of the Prophets, and Murther of this World, will change. It is but three Days and an half, with and Allusion to Christ’s being,
Chap. 11.  

BE乌克 of the REVELATION.  

being under the Power of Death, and to keep a Proportionableness to the three Years and an half before, an indefinite Time certainly, and cannot be three Days; For, then all Kindreds shall not have Time to see them, and so make merry. 2. It is not literally to be taken; For, they are said to rise again, and their Death must be such a Death, as is consistent with that, and with the manner of their rising. 3. It is not three Years for Days: For, no considerable Application can be given that agrees with it. That which interveneth between Charles the fifth his taking, and imprisoning the Elector of Saxo and Landgrave of Hessen; and Mauritius Duke of Saxo his making him again to flee, and the Peace which was concluded at Passau with Ferdinand, will in strict Account be about five Years and odds, to wit, from April 1547. to August 1552.  

The third Circumstance is Verse 10. their exceeding great Mirth and Jollity, which is aggregated from the Reason of it, in the end of the Verse. All that dwell on the Earth, that is, all carnal Professors of that Antichristian Kingdom (for the Earth here, is opposed to the true Church which is called Heaven) shall make such Feasts and Cheerfulness, and use all Signs of Joy, which Men do in their greatest Mirth, and upon obtaining greatest Victories. See Ees. ix. 18. after their Deliverance, and Neh. viii. 10. &c. These are the greatest Tokens of Mirth. Let us consider the Victory which is the Cause, of those Prophets that before tormenteth them, now they are rid of them, and at ease. We shall enquire in the Reasons of these: 1. Why faithful Preachers are often a Torment and Torture to the Men of the World, who neither can abide their Consciences to be stirred, their Faults touched, their Deformities manifested, or Lusts restrained? &c. such Moses and Aaron were to Pharaoh, the Prophet to Jeroboam, Elias and Micah and Jesus, John Baptist to Herod; &c. 2. Why a profane People will be so glad to be rid of honest Ministers, and yet well pleased with Hirelings? Abab could not endure four hundred Prophets of Jesus, but could not endure one Micah that spake the Truth. The World is now swarming with the Supporters of Antichrist, who live delicately, on the Fat of the Earth uncontrolled, yet two poor Witnesses of Christ are unf spurred. And, 3. Why the Lord, often upon the back of a begun Rife of the Gospel, will suffer an exceeding nipping Storm to arise against it?  

For the first, Faithful Ministers, especially in Times of Declining, may be said to Torment the Earth these six Ways, 1. Their Word and Testimony hath Influence on the Consciences, when it forcibly discovereth and reproveth the Ill, which a Hearer is guilty of: It is said (Acts vii. 54.) that Stephen’s free witnessing, cut the Hearsers that were guilty, to the Heart, that is, when they cannot get leave to quench all Challenges, and to sleep on, but these Witnesses, by the Power and Evidence of the Word and Spirit, doth condemn their Deeds, and consequentially themselves, That galleth them, and wanteth not Influence upon profane Consciences, tho’ they stop it, as Stephen’s Hearsers did their Ears.  

2. It tormenteth their Will and Affection, that when they would sleep on and delight themselves in these Ways of their own, free Preaching marr eth their Quietness, even as when Elias cometh to Ahab with this Word, Hast thou killed, and gotten Possession? and so proceedeth in the Threatening, 1 Kings xxi. 19. He goeth home sad, and all the Pleasure that he expected in his new Garden vanisheth; So faith the same King of Micahah, That he hated him, because he never prophesied good to him, he was always torturing him as Elijah did, and as Moses and Aaron did to Pharaoh.  

3. It tormenteth their Corruptions, and lighteth upon their Idols, by discovering and reproving them, and so stirreth up their Enmity, as John’s free preaching did to Herod and Herodias; They touch Folks Sores, and that tormenteth them, tho’ it be tenderly done; Yea, some good Men, as  

Now this proceedeth not from any Unskillfulness and Untendereness in the Minister, but from the Desperateness of their Corruption, which is like some grievous Sore that cannot abide to be cleansed or purged by the most tender Physician.  

4. It affeceth and tormenteth their Credit and Pride, when their Religion is called Superstition, Idolatry, and no Religion, they cannot away with that; to be called guilty of such, and such Crimes, Men in Nature, and as such, cannot digest it; and faithful Witnesses must tell them when they go to the left Hand, yea, and to the right also, and lift up their Voice for that end like a Trumpeter: Hence the Pharisees say, They will bring this Man’s Blood upon our Heads, Acts 7. 28.
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 11.

v. 28. and that tormenteth them, to call the Pope, Antichrist; and Rome, Babylon, must be prickning. This hath often made faithful Ministers appear untolerable, when proud Humours disdain'd to have them medling with their Actions, much less to condemn them.

5. Their Testimony affecteth the Ease and outward Quietness of the World; For, Men naturally love so much Religion as never put them to Trouble; but where faithful witnesing cometh, it will not be content with a Form, but it casteth their old Ways, and bringeth in new, (as they suppose) and that (ordinarily meeting with Satan's Opposition in the World, and Mens Corruption,) bringeth Changes, Content, Wars and Judgments for abusing this World, which Judgment the Witneſſes threaten: In this Sense Abab calleth Elijah the Troubler of Israel, 1 Kings xviii. 17. And the Apostles are said to turn the World upside down: And from this, many fay it was a good World before, but since these Ministers arose, there is no Peace: Hence some Places of the World; yea, some Pharifees have more outward Peace with formal Ministers; yea, with Idolatry, than when Christ is preached: Therefore Christ faith, He came not to send Peace, but a Sword: And thus the World thinketh, if they were quit of some heady Ministers, all would be quiet. It is no marvel then that worldly Men rage at this, and that it torment these, who have their Portion here only.

6. Men in Darkness have Access to their private Designs, but Light croſſeth their Interest, and so tormenteth them; For, the keeping of a good Conſciences, (which Ministers that are faithful muft pref) maketh Folks inflexible to these crooked Ends which the World cannot abide to have obſtrucred or croſſed: Thus the Prophet that testified against Jeroboam's Worship, croſſed his Intent, and so marred the securing of the Kingdom to him, as Jeroboam thought, and this made him hate that Freedom: This may in part vex all forts, but especially it is intolerable to great Men who fret to be bounded either in reference to End or Middes, and cannot abide to be reproofed, which was in Ahab's Cafe formerly hinted; We may see it also in the three Children, Dan. iii. It galleth the King that a Pretext of Conſciences (as he thought) should impede their absolute Obedience to him: Kings and great Men think there is no living with such Ministers, they are Pefts and Debauchers of the People, they wrong States, outward Peace and all, keeping Folks from their own Mercies, so some Men call temporal Deſigns, and this troublèth them; especially, when no Obligation whereby others are win to flatter them, and heal their Wound slightly, will prevail with them to make them go along with others do; they are then accounted impecable, and but Enemies to Men's Perions, when they oppose freely their crooked Deſigns. Seeing then by these Prophets they were so tormentèd, it is no wonder they make merry: For, 1. Now they suppose that they have much more Liberty, so that they may speak and do, and not be preſumptuously quarrelled therefore. 2. Their Enmity is delighted, which is like a Wasp that feedeth on Sores, counting that the Time which they desired; and tho' no good Reason can be given for this, yet are they puffed up with it, as if they had obtained much. 3. They have now free way to their own Deſigns: When John is away, none reprovec Herodias; and Abab stood some aw of Elias, and he might and would have gotten Folks with him better, had he wanted Micah, &c. Faithful testified against Papery, struck at many Mens Particulars. When John, Duke of Saxun, did ask Erasmus concerning Luther's Doctrine, he answered, First, Merryly, He had committed two unpardonable Faults, which by all Means should have been abobtained from, to wit, 1. That he touched the Pope's Crown. 2. The Monks Bellies: This faithful witnesing, is like the Angel to Balaam, who would fain have been at the Wages of Unrighteousness, and was tormentèd by his appearing to hinder him. The Apostle hinted, that he and his Ministry was despised by many that counted Gain Godliness, 1 Tim. vi. and would not suffer for the Cross of Christ, Gal. vi. 12. This readily is a Sore that tormenteth in all Times. And here again, 3. Further it may be asked, Why the Lord suffereth his Ministers, and his Work (consequentially in them,) to be so soon trod upon, even when it is but beginning to peep out and appear; it seemeth that the Ministers and Professors of it, are then in a worſe Cafe than formerly? Or, what may be his Ends, now to let the Witneſses be trod upon, and all, as it were, to be cast in the Hollow, even at the Entry, so as in the Event, the Pope seemèd to be more strengthened, and the Professors of Reformation to get a further Dish, than if Reformation had never been intended to be established? Anfw. For these and such good Reasons,
the Thing is done. 2. He will then appear in his Glory, and the lower the Foundation be laid, and the greater Difficulties appear, he getteth the more Glory; when Moses and Aaron go to Pharaoh; and when they are upon the begun Delivery, it fareth worse with them for a Time, and not only Pharaoh and his Court, but even the Israelites, and their Burdens are increased, and Pharaoh venteth more Malice, from which God getteth the more Glory, and then the Work is seen the more to be of him, and he hath (as he must have) Occasion of exalting his Glory. 3. He doth it so soon, to be a Confirmation to the People and their Successors in all their following Straits: When he hath in his Providence suffereth them to meet with great Straits at first, and hath brought them through them, these may in Time to come be encouragements to them, as these Miracles done in Egypt, were to be unto the People of Israel Confirmations of their Faith in following Straits for ever.

4. It is for his People's Profit, they readiness are carnal even at the Entry of a good Work, and almost think God engaged to own them, however they carry in it: The Lord by some such crosses Dispenation, curbeth or preventeth their Preumption; Thus Moses, in his going down to Egypt, is pursu'd, and made to circumcise his Son, to make him the more watchful afterward over his own particular Carriage; and so possibly Elias is made to flee, even at his begun Reformation, and some bringing of it low, maketh it often the more conspicuous and terrible, when it is recovered again; For, now, all Eyes are fastened on them, and looking to them, and when they see them rise while they expect it not, it doth the more affright them, as may be clear in the Verse following, when these Witnesses arise. 9. He bringeth all his Works about by Degrees and Steps, that he may have out of every Step multiplied and renewed Evidences and Occasions of his Glory, as it were by so many several Miracles on Egypt: Now, if there were no Advantage at no Time to Enemies, there would be but one Delivery, whereas thus one Delivery is manifold. 10. There is ordinarily something of a temporal Greatness affected at the beginning of the Gospels rising, which Fault the Disciples fell into; that was also in Germany: This Christ not only curbeth with the Doctrine of the Cross, but with the Cross itself also, that they may be brought to deny themselves, and as he faith to Baruch, Jer. xlv. not to seek great Things for themselves. All which are good Ends, and profitable to his People, and may make us all reverence his Way, altho' it look strange like unto Flesh.

LECTURE IV.

Verse II. And after three Days and an half, the Spirit of Life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their Feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.
And they heard a great Voice from Heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to Heaven in a Cloud, and their Enemies beheld them.

And the same Hour was there a great Earthquake, and the tenth part of the City fell, and in the Earthquake were slain of Men seven thousand: And the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of Heaven.

The second Wo is past, and behold, the third Wo cometh quickly.

Antichrist and his Kingdom are now very glad, supposing the Witnesses to be quite overthrown, never any more to appear in Opposition to them; but that Mirth lasteth not long, after three Days and an half they revived, and the publick Face of Affairs quite changed; For, God taketh this Opportunity of the low Estate of this Church to manifest his Work, and bringeth the preaching of the Gospel and the Prosperity of its Preachers to a more conspicuous visible Condition, than they were into before, by giving these Witnesses (supposed to be killed) a visible and glorious Resurrection: Which is set out in these two Steps, 1. Their reviving from the dead, Verse 11. 2. Their glorious Condition after they are risen, Verse 12, and 13. Both which are set forth by several Circumstances going before, accompanying, and following after them.

By Resurrection here, we are not to understand literally the rising again and taking to Heaven of Men once really dead; the Frame of all the Prophecy which is figurative, and the Scope of this will not admit that: But this Resurrection of the Witnesses, and their glorious Condition after it, is to be looked on as holding forth a more visible Profession of the Gospel, with a greater Number of Preachers following their Footsteps, and taking up that same Testimony which these few oppressed ones under Antichrist did formerly bear Witnesses unto. In this Sense they are said to rise again, because their Testimony reviveth, Men coming with that same Spirit and Power, as if they were again brought to the World, as is spoken of John the Baptist’s coming in the Spirit and Power of Elias, Matth. xvii. 11, 12, 13. That thus it must be understood, appeareth, 1. This Resurrection is so conspicuous and evident, that the Enemies behold it, Verse 11, 12. Which looketh like a publick Change of Affairs, than what particularly concerneth two Persons, especially considering (as was hinted before) that the low Condition of the Church, is described by the low Condition of the Witnesses; and therefore a Change of the Churches Estate to the better, must be described by the raising up of these Witnesses. 2. It is such an Exaltation, as worketh Fear upon all the Opposers. 3. It is accompanied with a great Earthquake, and the Ruin of a considerable Part of Antichrist’s Dominions, Verse 13. Which sheweth, it must be such a Change, as proveth prejudicial and destructive to that Kingdom. 4. It is a Resurrection and good Condition, in Opposition to their former Death and low Condition, But that confines mainly in the bearing down of their Doctrine and Professio; This must be therefore in the vindicating of both. Lastly, This Change is that which followeth and is expounded by the seventh Trumpet, That the Kingdoms of this World are become our Lords, &c. Which we will find to hold forth a more free and glorious Manifestation of the Gospel, after the Darkness of Antichrist shall be over, and the Temple of God again be opened in Heaven, &c. All which do more particularly explain and prosecute what is generally summed up and begun here.

The first Step of this Change, is set forth in these Circumstances,

1. In the Time of it, After three Days and an half, &c. a definite Time for an indefinite, it is like, alluding to Christ’s lying in the Grave, and rising from thence, That within a little Time after Antichrist’s seeming to suppress the Truth and the Preachers of it, God shall again wonderfully bring it and them to Light, as if they were railed from the Dead. 2. The Mean and Manner of their reviving is expressed, The Spirit of Life from God entered into them. It is like, this alludeth to the Lord’s creating Man at first when he breathed the Breath of Life in him, Gen. ii. and to the Lord’s reviving the dead State of Israel, Ezek. xxxvii. 4, &c. Which sheweth, that however it looked impossible like to Men, yet was it not so in itself, because God, who at first made Man, was to be the Worker. And, 2. That the great Mean effectuating it, was not humane Might or Power, but the Spirit of the Lord, which he hath to communicate to such Instruments, and at such Times as he shall find expedient for promoting of his Work. 3. It is said, They stood upon their Feet, and that so conspicuously, that their Enemies saw them: Whereby the
the Efficacy of the Spirit of Life, and the reality and certainty of the Effect following, is signified: So that Instruments for promoting of the Gospel shall unexpectedly appear when the Lord shall pour out his Spirit; as if dead Bones would stand up to resume their Testimony; which is in Sum the same with that Type, Exod. xxxvii. 4. The Effect, is, great fear fell upon them which saw them: The World a little before was insulting to look upon them, now their rejoicing turneth to Terror: For, the more powerful, glorious and unexpected the Revivification of these Witnesses is, who formerly troubled them, the greater is their Fear now, when their Expectation of getting them suppressed falleth, and shall they, will they, this Gospel will come to Light. The Consequent of diminishing their greatnes and interrupting their Peace, proveth terrible to them.

Their glorious Condition after their Resurrection, is further expressed, Verse 12, 13. In these Circumstances, 1. There is a Call given them. 2. Their Obedience, or the Consequent following it. 3. Some Effects are marked to accompany and follow their Ascending. The Call is several Ways set out, 1. It is from Heaven: To shew a Divine Warrant, and an extraordinary Call of God, which the first Reformers after Popery should have. 2. It is called a Voice, and a great Voice, to signify the Distinctness and Clearness of their Warrant, and the Weight it had on them for putting them to this Duty, either by some external Authority, provoking them to it, or (which is most probable) some extraordinary Instinct and Impulse of the Spirit constraining the Preachers and Professors of the Gospel now to a Publick Separation from Rome more than formerly was. 3. And they heard it: Whereby is shown, that the God had given many Commands of separating from Antichrist, and of coming out of Babel in the former Ages; yet were they not heard nor understood, even by many Godly men living in that Fellowship, and burdened with their Superstitions, but now God giveth them revived Witnesses at the Beginning of Reformation to hear, and diligently to understand his Mind in this Particular: And it doth imply also, that tho' many saw their Practice, yet was not their Call clear to all, possibly alluding to that of Paul, Acts xi. 36, where tho' many saw a Glimpse of the Light about him; yet he only heard the Voice that spake to him. 4. The great Thing in the Call, is, The Duty called for, Come up hither, that is, to Heaven, as the Words following do clear, that the Term from which, is the Antichristian Church and World, and the low Condition that Christ's Servants had by her Means, is evident. The Term to which, is Heaven, as we conceive is not properly to be understood of the glorious Seat of the Blessed, but of a glorious visible Church-state upon Earth, (it being ordinary especially in this Book, to set forth the visible Church under this Name,) and so the meaning is, they shall not continue in their former Sackcloth-Condition, but God shall erect a visible Church distinct from Antichrist, which shall be, as to the Purity and Beauty of Ordinances and to freedom from Antichrist's Tyranny and Persecution, in Comparison of what formerly the Saints were obnoxious unto, like an ascending to Heaven. That thus it must be understood, beside what was said at the Entry, appears,

1. It is a Heaven in Opposition to the World formerly mentioned, which was that of Antichrist. 2. It is a Heaven of Happiness, opposite to their former low Estate: Now when they are revived, they are not permitted to live within the Precincts of Antichrist's Dominion, and under his Tyranny as before, but are called up from without his reach. 3. It is the same Heaven mentioned under the seventh Trumpet, Verse 19. that is, where the Temple, Ark and Covenant is, and their ascending is the opening of that Temple, &c. 4. It is such a Heaven as that (Chap. xii.) that Satan is cast down from, as that the Man Child is taken up into, Verse 5, and 8. and such an Heaven as the everlasting Gospel is preached into, Chap. xiv. 6. and that after the Beast's begun Ruin; but all these are to be understood of a visible Church-state. Therefore this must be so understood, especially considering that these Witnesses are called Stars, they are now fixed to shine in this Heaven of a visible Church-state, as put on a Candlestick that they may give Light to the World more than formerly they were in Capacity to do.

Their Obedience followeth, they ascend up to Heaven, &c. Meaning their taking on them that publick owning of the Gospel which they were called to, and the certainty of the Effect following, the former Call, such a Condition followed indeed as they were called to. 2. The manner of their ascending, was, In a Cloud, that is, gloriously and safely, as the Lord is said to be clothed with a Cloud: Their Glory and Safety is by Divine Power; it is like with Allusion to Christ's Ascension, Acts i. both these Resurrections being by one Power. It is said also to be in a Cloud, because
because tho' it were discernable to Onlookers, yet was it mysterious and dark to them, who could not discern (through many Reproaches and Imputations put upon the first Reformers,) the Beauty of the Work in their Hand, and the Glory of God's Dispensation to his Church in them. 3. It is marked that their Enemies beheld them: They saw them dead, they saw them raised to their Feet, and now they behold them ascending; which sheweth a visible and remarkable Change in the Steps and Progress of his Church, and the Reality and Greatness of it, which could not be marred by their Opposers, tho' they beheld it; which certainly would provoke their Enmity, and increase their Envy the more. They are called their Enemies, not for any particular Wrong these Witnesses had done to them, but for the Work in their Hands, these Witnesses should still have Enemies opposing their Enmity, yet were restrained from marring their Exaltation, which sheweth that the reviving of the Gospel and down-bringing of Antichrist will be by degrees. In short, these two Verses say, that the Gospel shall again flourish, and the Witnesses thereof shall be placed in a honourable Condition suitable to their Profession, in despite of all their Opposers.

The third Effect following on this, is, A great Number of Men, even seven thousand Men were slain. In the original it is Names of Men, pointing at some more eminent than others in this City: The meaning is, that as by the sudden Ruin and Fall of Cities, especially by Earthquakes, many Inhabitants usually are destroyed; so by this begun Ruin of the Romish Antichristian Dominion, many of her Followers shall be destroyed, and that of the most eminent and renowned among them: Which may be fulfilled, partly, in the Overthrowing and Defeats of Papal Armies, but especially the overturning of Abbays Monasteries, Cloisters, and religious Orders, whereby indeed a great Part of that Dominion was eclipsed, and many of Babylon's Citizens were cast out, and their Habitations destroyed and brought to nought.

The fourth Effect followeth, And the remnant were affrighted; and gave glory to the God of Heaven: Which is not to be understood of a real Work of Repentance upon all the Remnant of that Kingdom (for Chap. xvi. even when the Vials are poured forth, we find they repent not) but as at Christ's Crucifixion (Matt. xxvii. 54.) God's Hand was so discernable that it made many onlookers smite on their Breasts, and acknowledge something of God to be there; so this sudden begun overturning of Antichrist's Kingdom, and particularly the pulling down of Monasteries and Abbays (formerly so sacred) shall be so remarkable, that many of that Kingdom shall at least in Profession renounce fellowship with it, and others be made to acknowledge something more than humane in this Business. The Scope is, to shew
Book of the Revelation

Chapter III

The extraordinary appearance of God's appearing, and the impression which it should have upon many formerly friends to Antichrist's Kingdom.

This 14. Verse (The second 3cd is past, and behold, the third cometh quickly) is to be expounded as Verse 12. Chap. ix. by it in the March of the seventh Trumpet is cleared to be at the began change of Religion in the World, and to shew that what formerly hath passed, both belong unto the former Trumpets, tending to that Scope, that John and the People of God might be comforted against the sad Things foretold by the fifth and sixth Trumpets; Therefore, that which formerly was under a Type revealed to John, Chap. x. is in this Chapter by Word (for his greater Confirmation) renewed and repeated.

Before we leave this part of the Prophesy, it will be needful to inquire, 1. If these 1260. Days of the Gentiles treading under Foot the utter Court, and the Prophets Propheying in Sackcloth be expired? And if the killing of the Witnesses be past? 2. How, or what Way this Prophesy is fulfilled? That so we may take Occasion to consider this Time more particularly, and compare the Event in History with this Prophesy. In clearing of the first, we would not be understood as supposing all the Trial of the Saints and Ministers to be past, or that, by Anology from these Witnesses killing immediately after the finishing of their Testimony, it might not be gathered that the Work of God often suffereth great Obstruction even after its begun Rise, and that the Saints and Witnesses are most subject to great Difficulties and Straits, when the Gospel in their Hands is even come to the Birth, and bringing forth, as in the Examples of Moses, Elias, Zerubbabel, and the Apostles may be seen: We grant, that by Proportion, such Doctrines may be railed from this Prophesy: Yet, if we will more seriously consider the particular Event and Time prophetically aimed at by the Spirit in this Place, we will find that these Days here intended, are expired, and that this killing of the Witnesses is fulfilled, and so that the seventh Trumpet hath founded, and our Time is to be reckoned as under it: For making out whereof, we offer these Considerations.

1. The founding of the seventh Trumpet, and closing of the second We, do immediately, or without long interval, follow the absolute and uncontroverted Dominion of Antichrist, and his treading under Foot the holy City forty and two Months; so that the controverting of Antichrist's Power, and diminishing of it, must necessarily infer the expiring of these forty and two Months, and the

Before we confirm it further, we would remove somewhat objected against the fulfilling of this Prophesy by some learned and worthy Men (Mede and Roberts upon the place) endeavouring to prove this Prophesy of the Witnesses killing to be yet to be fulfilled, and in those 1260. Days not to be expired.

The i. Object is, This Prophesy cannot be fulfilled so long as Antichrist continueth in such Power, and reigneth with such Freedom: Therefore the fulfilling of it is yet to be looked for. Anfw. This supposeth the fulfilling of this Prophesy to depend upon
upon Antichrist's compleat Destruction, which being carried on by many Degrees under the seventh Trumpet, as is said, cannot be granted. And therefore we say, the fulfilling of this Prophecy and Antichrist's absolute Dominion are not consistent; this is granted: But the fulfilling of it, and his begun Ruin, though continuing to reign in part, may stand together, and must go together, as is said. Now it is granted by the same reverend Author, that the Ruin of Antichrist is begun, and therefore this Prophecy must be fulfilled also. Otherwise we must say, that this begun Ruin, and his Hight can consist together.

2. It is objected, That the Fall of this tenth Part of the City, is the same with the overturning of the Seat of the Beast under the fifth Vial, Chap. vi. But that is not yet fulfilled; therefore neither this Prophecy, nor his Ruin is granted upon an unwarrantable Supposition: For, 1. The City here spoken of is not properly the Beast's Seat or Rome, it self, but the Dominion thereof, as it is expounded by that same learned Author, upon Verse viii. preceding. 2. The Expression here of a falling of a tenth Part thereof, doth evidently, and manifestly differ from that total Overturning prophesied of by the fifth Vial, it being certain, that the overturning of the tenth Part is here to set forth a partial, and so a begun Overthrow, distinguished from a total Overturning threatened by the fifth Vial: And therefore cannot be understood of the same Event; But here the Rise and Beginning of that Ruin is hinted at, which is perfected by the seventh Trumpet and Vials following.

The Ground of this their Mistake proceedeth from this, that they make the Vials at least the first six to be contemporary with the sixth Trumpet, and not to be comprehended under the seventh. For clearing this therefore, before what is said in the Preface, Chap. vi. and afterward on the seventh Trumpet and Vials, whereby is held forth the successive Dependence of the first Vial, upon the blowing of the seventh Trumpet, we shall further add.

A fourth Reason to the former three. That Act of killing the Witnesses, is the very last part of the Hight of the Reign of Antichrist; for, he reigneth during the 1260. Days proceeding, which is the Time of their prophesying in Sackcloth, and in fullness and joyfulness in a most eminent way when these Witnesses are killed. Therefore cannot that be contemporary with any of the Vials which do succeed to Antichrist's Hight, and successively carry on
For its Rise, we will find it immediately to follow upon the Back of the heathenish Persecution under the Seals, and to be reckoned from the sixth Seal as immediately knit to it; for, this Trial of the Church during these forty and two Months and by Antichrist, doth begin with the Trumpets, and immediately succeedeth to the former Trial she had by heathenish Persecution. Therefore during the sixth Seal, before the seventh be opened (Chap. vii.) Provision is made against Antichrist by sealing the Elephants, as it were, marking and setting a part some few to be kept clean from his Corruptions: Which sealing, being especially against Antichrist, and so licitiously to be gone about before the seventh Seal be opened, or any of the Trumpets found, it doth evince this, that we are to reckon the Beast's Rise (and so the Beginning of these forty and two Months) from the Close of the sixth Seal, and the opening of the seventh or a little before: It doth also confirm this, that the Beast, and the Number sealed (Chap. vii.) in reference to him, are wholly contemporaneously with the Beginning of the seventh Seal, which succeddeth to the sixth, and continueth with the Beast to the End of the sixth Trumpet, as that learned Author Male, part. 2. Synchron. 1. doth demonstrate.

In the Application of it, we shall, 1. See what general Characters may be drawn from the Text for helping us to fix the Time. 2. See how the Application may be made out.

In the first we intend not to be peremptory, yet these things may be concluded concerning it, according to the Grounds formerly laid. 1. It is clear, that the End of these forty and two Months of the Witnesses prophesying in Sackcloth and Antichrist's Tyranny, is discernible, being so clearly evidenced by the Witnesses laying by their Sackcloth, their Death and glorious Appearance again in a settled and secure Condition. This certainly will fall in about the Time that Religion was reformed, and the Pope's Tyranny in a great Part discovered and rejected. The forty and two months, then must be acknowledged immediately, to proceed this Time of Reformation. This also will be confirmed if we consider, that the sounding of the seventh Trumpet doth immediately succeed to that Time, and that the Vials which begin to be poured out upon the Kingdom of the Beast do immediately follow this his Hight, and begin the Changes, which doth also evidence, that this Change must be reckoned from the begun Fall of Antichrist; and so consequently his Hight and Dominion during these forty and two Months must be antecedent to this.

Again, the same thing is clear from Chap. xii. For the Churches flying to the Wilderness and continuing there for 1260 Days, is the very Sum of the forty and two Months of Antichrist. The forty and two Months, then must be acknowledged immediately to proceed this Time of Reformation. This also will be confirmed if we consider, that the sounding of the seventh Trumpet doth immediately succeed to that Time, and that the Vials which begin to be poured out upon the Kingdom of the Beast do immediately follow this his Hight, and begin the Changes, which doth also evidence, that this Change must be reckoned from the begun Fall of Antichrist; and so consequently his Hight and Dominion during these forty and two Months must be antecedent to this.
other Places, that we cannot reckon the Witnesses to have ascended to Heaven before this. 2. Neither before this Time was their publick Authority for the Profession of Religion, but Profession was a Crime, Men's Liberty and Privileges were restrained by it, the Protestant Princes Commissioners were not admitted to the Council of the Imperial Chamber; which, after that this Pacification was concluded by Ferdinand, was remeeded.

Again, it is most usual to count the change of Periods in the visible Church by the Change of Events in the Empire, and also to account these from its authoritative Conclusions, as we will see in the Close of the first Period of Heathenish Persecution, and Satan's casting from Heaven, reckoned Chap. xii. following. Beside, it is not inconsiderable, that about this Time Religion was again established in Britain by Queen Elizabeth's coming to the Crown, Queen Mary having begun her Reign, Anno 1554. and continuing in it for five Years and some odd Months, died the same Year. Also it was revived in Scotland the Year before, as it was in France at the Entry of Charles the ninth his Reign, Anno 1560.

2. We gather that the Rife of this forty and two Months Reign, is to be reckoned from the Year three hundred or thereabout, when the Heathenish Persecution ceased, and Liberty was brought to Christianity, as was formerly cleared, Chap. vi. This upon the former Grounds must be acquiesced in, for timing the Rife of the Churches Flight, and Antichrist's under-hand working, whatever Objection arise from the Application it self, as being too soon; yet that Flight of the Churches being the second Period of her Condition, and succeeding immediately to the first, must be contemplated with the Trumpets. And now, having thus fixed its Rife and Close, we may gather the Duration thereof, which being supposed to be from Anno 300. or thereabout, to Anno 1560. or thereabout, it will extend in whole to us 1260. Years. And although at first we did not think it convincing to build the Account of so many Years upon the Number of so many Days for the Reasons formerly mentioned; yet considering that this definite Number is five times mentioned under the same exact Account, though in divers Expressions, which seemeth purposely to point out one particular definite Number beside others; and considering that the Event answereth this, or cometh near to it upon the former Suppositions, We think, in this place, it is not unsafe to account Days for Years, seeing by the former Characters of its Rife and Close, it is indeed found to comprehend so many Years. And although at first (as is said) we durst not lay the Weight of this simply upon the Number of Days; yet being expounded materially by these foresaid Characters, to signify so many Years, as that is more plainly interpreted, Ezek. iv. We think it is not unsafe to yield to the Light of the former Reasons in this, (beyond what at the Entry we were convinced of) that the Time is definite here, as also in any other Place where the like Grounds can be given from the Text, for demonstrating of the Time, without laying the Weight upon the particular Number alone. There are two Objections to be removed.

Object. 1. That this Reckoning seemeth to begin the Kingdom of Antichrist too soon while the Church enjoyed great outward Liberty and much Purity also. And therefore it cannot be said, that she was tread upon or did flee while she continued to be in so good a Condition. Answ. This Objection doth not arise from the Text, but from the seeming Difference of the Event in the Application. And if it appear by the Series of this Prophecy, that the Church is no sooner delivered from heathenish Persecution, but she fleeth to the Wilderness and hath Wings given her for that End, There is no seeming Reason can have Weight against. 2. In the Scripture, Periods of Time are counted from the main, or last part of them, as when it is said to Abraham, Gen. xv. 13. Four hundred Years thy Children shall be strangers in the Land that is not theirs, and shall be afflicted four hundred Years; yet being compared with other Scriptures we will find that the Continuance of the Children of Israel in Egypt was not so long; beside, that for a Time while Joseph lived, they were not afflicted, but well entertained. 3. It is often the manner of reckoning, used especially in this Book, to reckon a whole Period of the Churches Estate from what is most predominant in it: As for Instance, three great Periods of the visible Church are reckoned successively to each other in this Book. The first, under the Seals is reckoned a Time of Persecution under Heathens; and the Church (Chap. xiii.) is said to travel all that Time, although there were many and considerable long Intervals of Peace. Again, under the Vials, Christ and his Saints are said to reign, although Antichrist's Kingdom and Profanitie continue long very high in the World, yet is it called the Time of his reigning, and of Antichrist's down-coming; because from the Beginning of that Period it tendeth to that Scope: So here, the
the first six Trumpets being accounted one Period, and Antichrist's Tyranny being the most prevalent Event under them, and his Rise being long working under Ground before it came to a Height, even from the Churches first outward Peace, if not before; we conceive upon these Grounds it is not unsuitable to Scripture, or this Book, to reckon Antichrist's Rise from the Beginning of that Period wherein he riseth, cometh to his Height and reigneth, which is during the Prophecy of the Trumpets. For this also more may be seen, Chap. xii. and xiii.

The second Object is, That even according to this Reckoning there will not be found 1260 Years, seeing Constantine's publick Peace will be about the Year 310. and it would seem that some Years would be allowed for the Witnesses killing that followeth after the 1260. Days and goeth before the settling of Religion by Authority, which is their lifting up to Heaven. For Answer, we say, 1. It will not be unsuitable to comprehend the Witnesses killing within the 1260. Days; for, it being the lowest Step of their Sackcloth and the highest Step of the Beast's Tyranny or at left of his Success against them it may well come in as the commencing of their Trial, and last Act of his absolute supreme Tyranny; and it must be so, otherwise Antichrist will reign longer than forty and two Months, if he kill them not for that Time. Therefore some render these Words when they shall be about to finish their Testimony, and go off the Stage, then he shall kill them; which agree well with the Greek. 2. If Antichrist's Rise should be reckoned during the sixth Seal and so supposed to precede a little the first Trumpet that giveth the Alarm upon his appearing, the Odds will not be so considerable as to mar this Calculation, though by the Number of eight or ten Years of so many it doth not jump: Especially if we consider, that the Scripture, in the reckoning of Years stricketh not so upon the particular Time, but taketh some definite Number near unto it, as if we will compare, Gen. xv. 13. and Exod. xii. 41. A. M. vii. 6. Gal. iii. 17. In some of these Places, the Reckoning is 400. Years, in others 430. Befide, however they be reckoned, the Beginning of them must proceed either the Israelites coming to Egypt, or their afflicted Condition in it, seeing Gal. iii. 17. these 430. Years are reckoned to intervene between God's covenanting with Abraham long before his Pottery came to Egypt, and the giving of the Law after their Deliverance from it. However if the Periods of its Rise and Close hold, there is the less Cause to differ in the particular Account of the Years.

For verifying the Event according to this Exposition given, these things are to be made out, that the Pope (whom we take to be Antichrist) hath tread upon the Church, and that his Followers have professed the Title of the visible Church during that Time, which we may the less insist in, because it is gloried in and boasted of by his Followers; and as Bellarm. allegeth lib. 3. de pontiff. Cap. 2. Before the Pope was pointed at as Antichrist by us, he universally flourished, but since that Time did never grow but decrease, and lost many Kingdoms, reckoned there by him. Befide, it is evident from Story, that though Antichrist's Height be not reckoned so far up, yet that he came to tread all under his Feet during that Period, Experience through the World can bear witness thereof.

The second thing will not need much clearing either, to wit, that the true Church was few, and in a great part latent, and where it was discerned, ever perfecuted: That which especially is to be made out, is 1. That though they were few, yet was there ever some Church and Witnesses kept pure from Antichrist's Abominations until Reformation was restored in the Christian World. And 2. That about that time of the Reformation's springing up, the Preachers and Witnesses of this Truth were brought exceeding low for a short Time, to their exceeding great contempt before the World, and to the exceeding great Joy and insulting of the Papist Party; which yet continued not long, but ended with a more full authoritative settling of Religion than formerly it had. The first, to wit, that there was still a Church and Witnesses during Antichrist's Hight, may appear from these Considerations, 1.

If we consider the particular Catalogue of Witnesses which God raised up one after another to witness against the Corruptions of that Time, whose Names and Testimonies are particularly recorded by several Writers, particularly, Ilyricus, catalog. testi-um veritatis, Cent. Magdebar. Fexe, Book of Mart-tyrs; Aldaii chronologia testium; Uherus de succe-fione Ecclesiarum Christifharum, and sundry oth-ers. And if so much be known, we may gather much more indeed to be, considering the Darkness of these Times, and the great Propension there was to suppress all that tended there away. 2. It is made out by Master Fexe, White in his Way to the true Church, Jewell, Uher, and others, that Britain received not the Gospel from Rome, and that England there hath been always some Opposing his Errors, until the Time of Reformation came. 3. This may ap-
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 17.

pear by the Confession of Adversaries, They grant
that the Calvinists now are the same called Waldenses
and Berengarians before; But these, they say, have
been ever most dangerous to the Church of Rome,
1. Because it is of longest Continuance, being from
the Time of Sylvæter, who lived in Constantinople
the great his Time; Ye, from the Time of the Apostles
themselves, say some of them. 2. Because it had
been more universal, and almost in all the Earth. 3. Be-
cause it hath a great Shew of Piety, having a good
Life before Men, and believing all Things wellcon-
cerning God, being only blasphemers of the Church
of Rome, as Reinerius contra Haæstes, cap. 4. af-
firmeth. Inter omnes feuas que sunt aut fuerunt,
non est periculo Ecelesia Dei quam pauperum de
Lugduno, tribus de causis, 1. Quia diuturnior; qui-
dam dicunt quod duracéret à tempore Sylvætri, quidam
dicunt quod à tempore Apostolorum. 2. Quia genera-
lis: sene enim nulla terra est qui hæc seeta non sperit.
3. Quia cum omnes alias sectas immanniam blasphe-
marum in Deumaudientibus horribrem inducat; haec
sativa, Leonifarm, magna habet fucem piethatis,
quod quorum hominibus justæ vivunt, & bene de Deo
omnia credunt, & omnes articulos qui in symbolo com-
petunt, solummodo Romanam Ecclesiæ blasphe
erunt, cui multitudine facilis sibi ad credendum. This
Reinerius, as Bellarmin affirmeth, Prefat. ad libros
de pontif. wrote above three hundred Years before
him.

If we look Bellarmin in that Preface, Ad libros
de pontif. and sundry others of their Writers, we will
find them very near draw a Series of Opposers of this
usurped Authority of the Popes. It is true, some-
times greater Faults are imputed to these Waldenses
and Pauperes de Lugduno out of Hatred, than they
were guilty of; yet if we will consider Bernard's
Writings against them, Sermon. 65, and 66. in Can-
tica, and Epift. 240. It is evident, that no manifest
grofs Crime is imputed to these, (beside their oppo-
sing the Errors of the Church of Rome ) but such
as they were calumniate with by the Ignorance or
Iniquity of their Times, as the great Historian Tho-
mas doth vindicate them. 3. If we will look particu-
larly to the Church History, we will almost ever
find some visible Party stand against the Church of
Rome: For, the Eastern Greek Churches did never
fully submit till the second Council of Nice, (which
was, Anno 786. According to some, or, 789. accord-
ing to others ) Neither was that Submission full with-
out all Contradiction, nor of long Continuance;
For, Bellarmin, in the Preface formerly cited, reckon-
eth their Secession or Schism, as he calleth it, to have
begun about the 800. Year, and to have continued
long after. In the Year 1439, the Greek Churches
being afflicted of the Turk, sent Embassadors to treat
with the Pope and these in the West, for Supply;
and these to obtain it, condescended to some Articles
different from their Churches, as acknowledging the
Popes Supremacy, the Doctrine of Purgatory, and
Procession of the holy Ghost, and the Practice of
unleavened Bread, for which they were excommunicated
by their own Churches, while the Council of
Bajfil sate. About the Year 1170. The Waldenses or
Pauperes de Lugduno began, (before that close of
the Greek Churches with the Pope ) as Bellarmin, ibid.
citeth out of Reinerius. "The Occasion was this,
One Waldus being stricken with fear by the sudden
Death of one walking in Company with him, was
put more seriously to seek God, and for dying;
whereby he came to discover the Vanity of
Popery, as the Badge of Antichristianity, and to drink
in the more Way of Faith in Christ: These
who followed him, tho' exceedingly persecuted, yet
continued in the Alps, and other mountainous Places,
and in Province, at Merindol, and the Parts about it,
from the Year 1200. till the Year 1545. These,
after, hearing of Luther's Preaching and Doctrine,
fell two of their Ministers to him, with whom gen-
erally in their Doctrine they agreed. These con-
tinue also to this Day in the Valleys of Piedmont,
Angrongue, &c. under the Duke of Savoy. After
him followed the Albigenses in France, Anno 1190.
according to some, who did both in their Disputes
and Sufferings confirm that the Pope of Rome
was the Antichrist, and that Rome was Babylon, and also
sometimes by Arms did defend themselves, as in
the memorable Seige of Tholouse, where God won-
derfully protected many of them against great Vio-
ence. After them wrote John Wiclif, an English-
man, Anno 1370 ( Bellarmin calleth it 1390. ) he
revived the Doctrine of the Waldenses and Albigenses;
and it took such rooting in many Places, especial-
ly in Bohem, Hungary, Germany, &c. that they came
to have great Armies in the Fields; And after that
John Hüs and Jeron of Prayge, who came to
the Council of Constance, upon the Emperor Sig-
mond his safe Conduct, were contrary thereunto
burnt; they brought great Armies to the Fields
under the Command of Ziga, he would have had
forty thouand Men under him; he defeated the Pope,
Emperor, and other Popish Princes in eleven several
Battles, altho' he had lost both his Eyes: They
continued also strong after him under one Procopius
Magnus, and were called Tudorites. At the Coun-
cil of Bajfi they had granted unto them the Scrip-
ture in their own Language, Priests Marriage, and
Com-
Communion in both Elements, &c. All Bohemia were divided in three sorts, one acknowledged the Pope fully, another seeking Reformation in some Points of Doctrine; the third accounted him Antichrist. They continued till after Luther's Days, who wrote to them to confirm them, as Sleidan recordeth, Lib. 3. Page 34. Neither was their former Courage daunted, till Division fell first in among their own Ministers of the new and old City of Prague, and afterward among the Soldiers.

Although we could deduce no such Thing by History, yet being here asserted to be during that Time, we are to believe that it was Truth, even as there were seven thousand during Zechariah's Persecution, who had not bowed their Knee to Baal, who yet possibly might be unknown to others; as to Elias, till the Lord revealed it to him in the general, without shewing their names, or where they dwelt.

It remaineth that we should make some Application of the Witnesses killing, and their Resurrection afterward, which according to the former Grounds falleth immediately before the Year 1558. In which Time we will find these Things to fall out.

Anno 1546. Began that War between the Emperor and the Duke of Saxony, Landgrave of Hessen, and other Protestants in Germany: The Year thereafter the Duke is defeated and taken Prisoner, the Landgrave is shut up in Prizon, the whole Face of Affairs is changed; Protestant Magistrates exaudorated, many hundreds of Ministers banished, and others put in Prison if they did not receive the Interim, which with a safe Conscience they could not do: So that the Face of Affairs was very sad, the Protestants were made a Prey, their Castles demolished, a great and incredible number of Cannons, and other Arms taken from them, and they, and Prisoners with them, sent out through several Corners of Europe, as Trophies of the Pope's absolute Victory, and subduing of Lutheranism: Whereupon great inflicting followed through the Popish World. At this Time also Persecution was at a great Height in France, in the Netherlands, under the Duke of Alba, and in England, during the Reign of Queen Mary, which began in the Year 1554. It is marked by some (to wit, by Archbishop Chon., testium) that from the Year 1540, and some Years after, there were 900000. Christians malacified for the Cause of Religion, so that the Professors of the Gospel had not suffered more than they did immediately before that Year 1560. having standing Laws in all Kingdoms against them, Forfeitures, Proscrip-

\[
\text{BOOK of the REVELATION. 473}
\]
in Heaven in respect of it, and we may warrantably conceive, that such extraordinary Events tryed to
together, would not be pass’d by the holy Ghost, and
are not for no Purpose timed so in this Prophesie.
Hence Observe,

1. Neither the Sufferings of the Godly, nor
the Joy and Insulting of the Wicked are perpetual,
but both have an End, and that speedily. Three
Days and an half is here the Term of the Wickeds
Joy; It is not worth the having. 2. The Joy of
the Wicked doth ever end in more Shame and Confu-
sion to them, and the low Condition of the
Godly hath ever the more glorious Outgate to
them. 3. Oftentimes the Wicked are surprized
when they look least for it, and God taketh Op-
portunity from the lowest Condition of his Peo-
ple to work their Deliverance, and to get himself
Glory in the doing of it. 4. When God hath
any singular Thing to do, he will not only singu-
larly fit Persons for it, but extraordinarily or emi-
ently call them, as it were, with a Voice from
Heaven to it. 5. When God minding the pro-
moving of the Gospel, no Enmity or Opposition
of Enemies can mar it, tho’ they be Onlookers
upon it. 6. There will be great odds between the
Succes and Respect that Ministers will get at one
Time, and at another: These Preachers who
were formerly in Contempt, are now in Credit;
This floweth not from the Efficacy of Men’s
Gifts, nor Dexterity in managing Things, but
from the Lord’s Call, designing some for Suffer-
ing at one Time, and others, or possibly the
same, for the active promoting of his Work at
another.

Concerning the Waldenfes.

HAVING made mention of the Waldenfes,
from the Testimony of two Authors, it
may not be impertinent to insert a little
Word more concerning them; Partly, because the
Books may be not at Hand to every one, and
partly, because some Jesuits, and particularly Grø-
ferus in his Preface to Reinerius, imputeth ( tho’
justly) to Illyrius, That he had mutilated this Au-
thor in his Edition of him: And he doth also
impute many Aburdities to them, which we will
not own, and therefore cannot claim them as Wit-
nesses: He denieth also, That these who were
persecuted at Merindol, and the Places beside, were
of that Stock, we may therefore lay down more
largely what the forecited Authors say, whose
Testimonies they cannot refute. That Griberus,
in the fourth Tome of the Bibliotheca Patrum,
doth insert severall Writers their writings against
the Waldenfes; To this Purpose, as he faith, That
the latter Hereticks may be confuted not only from
new Disputes, but from old Writings, (and if
there were not a Likenesse between their Tenets
and ours, this End by this could not be expected)
amongst these are Reinerius, who, as he writeth
himself, Chap. 3. was often upon the Inquisition
of these Hereticks, Petrus de Pilichofius, Lucas
Tudensis, and some other Writings, and Catalogues
of their Errors, without the Names of the Au-
thors. In the 4. Chap. Reinerius hath these Words
that were formerly cited, so that it may be a
wonder how they could be charged with Hereby,
and so persecuted as they were. Again, Chap. 5.
He draweth their Errors to three Heads, 1. De
blasphemii, quisus blasphemant Romanam Ecclesiam.
2. In their Errors concerning the Sacraments and
Saints. 3. Notas detestationes quisus omnes hongthes
& approbatas Ecclesia confutatudines detestantur. A
Taft of all may be given shortly, 1. They say,
The Church of Rome is not the true Church, but
Ecclesia malignantium; and that it began to decline
in Sylvesters Time, when Poison was poured in
the Church; They say, That they were the
Church, because they followed the Doctrine of
Chrift, of the Gospel and Apoſtles, both in Word
and Deed; That the Roman Church is the Whore
in the Revelation, and theſe who are in her
almost none of them keepeth the Doctrine of the
Gospel; That they care not for the Pope and his
Statutes, but accounteth him the Head of all Errors.
That none ought in the Church Offices to be above
another, or ( as the next Catalogue hath it) That
Pope or Bishop had no Dignity above the Priest
by the Word. For the second Sort of Errors, They
overturn all Sacraments: First, They say, That the
Additionalis profet non, the Exercises and Benedi-
tions rejett; but never rejected the Sacrament it self.
2. The Sacrament of the Eucharist is denied by them,
because trasubstantiantio non sit in manu indigni con-
ciencis, fed in ore digni fumentis; They reject
the Canon of the Maſs, and repeat Chrift’s Words in any
Language, the other five Sacraments they expunge.
The third Sort of Errors about the Customs of the
Church, are, in general, That what they read not in
the Gospel, they rejett; as festum luminum, palmarium, &c.
festa Sanctorum, the Adoration of the Cross; and use to work quietly on the feast Days. All Consecrations and Benedictions of Candles, Flethes, Palms, Fire, Wax, agni paschatis, and suchnumbred there, are derided by them; That Prayers are not of more worth in a consecrated Church, than in another Place; They called Images and Pictures Idolatry, and many such; They reject Indulgences, Pereginations; Soulmasses of the Dead, Reliques, visitings of Sepulchres, &c. are in nothing profitable for Souls, but for gain to the Clergy. When he hath laid down all these, he giveth this for the Reason of them, Because, faith he, they deny Purgatory, saying, There are but two Ways, one of the Blest to Heaven, another of the damned to Hell, and where the Tree falleth, there it will ly; and that all Sin is mortal. He addeth in the Clofe, these three Errors to them, 1. That they would not swear, the some of them would do it when they were constrained. 2. That they condemned all Magistrates and Church-judicatories, especially which were for Gain. 3. All Punishment of Malefactors. But in these we will find them calumniated: For, rash swearing, only then in common Use, they abhorred; The Magistrates and Clergys Practice of that Time they condemned, but not their Places; For, still they were obedient; And that Revenge which they did condemn, seemeth to be the Rigour of Churches Persecution, otherwise it is known that themselves used defensive Arms, and were in Subjection.

Chap. vii. He characterizeth them how they may be known; By their Manners, faith he, and their Words: Their Manners are compotiti & modesti; they have no proud cloathing; they abstain from Merchandise for echeewing of lying, swearing and deceits, and live on the Work of their Hands, and therefore their Teachers work; They multiply not Riches, but are contented with Neceſsaries; They are chast, especially, Louiſes, temperate also, they go not to Taverns and Dancings, and they refrain Anger.

Their Words are Precife and Modest; they eschew Scurrility and Detraction, and Lightnes in Word, and Lying and Swearing; they account Veræ and Certæ to be Oaths, &c. These seem not to be heretical Characters; Yet, Chap. x. they are four Ways to be punished. 1. To be excommunicated. 2. To be depoſed from whatever Dignity, Civil or Eccleſiaſtick. 3. Militari perſecutiones and manus armata, all that they have are to be taken from them. If they turn, their Goods are not to be restored, except on Grace. And Lastly, If they have Vassals, they are loosed from their Obedience; If they be under Superiors, their Superiors are to persecute them under Pain of Excommunication, and having their Subjects absolved from their Obedience to them, and their Lands are to be given to, and may be occupied by the Cathlicks; And for these he citeth many Decrees of Popes: Yea, the Sons and the Children of their Favourers, are not to be admitted to any Office, as the Decree that is at length set down there doth bear.

In the other Treatises, the same Things are insisted on, that they derived their Original from the Apostles, and said, That the Church had begun to make Defection in the Days of Sylvester; And, in a Word, That they disclaimed the preſent Church of Rome, and said, They were few that would go to Heaven, and though they mention Community of Goods, and impute that to them; yet History is clear, that they had their own Distinction in their Possessions and Riches, &c.

A gain, If we consider what the famous Thun ( whole Testimony cannot be refused, being a Popiſh Preſident at Paris, of great Esteem ) doth write of them in the sixth Book of his Histories; we will find, First, That he deriveth these at Merindol, and other Places formerly mentioned, from the old Stock of thefe Waldeſnes: To whom he attributeth out of old Authors ( particularly one Perpinianus, who was an Inquisitor in them ) these Tenets, 1. That the Church of Rome was the Babylonish Whore; because he had forsaken the Faith of Chriſt, that therefore the Pope and Bishops who ſtained her, were not to be obeyed; that the Monaſtick Life was a Corruption of the Church; that the Orders of their Clergy, were Marks of the Beast mentioned in the Revelation; that the Fire of Purgatory, worshipping of Saints, Purgatory Sacrifices for the dead, and such like, were Inventions of the Beelzebub, To thofe, faith he, their certain Doctrines, some others were without Ground added and imputed to them, he ( meaning Waldus) left his own Country, and settled in Bohem, where to this Day, thofe who embrace his Doctrines, are called Picards; he had a Companion, one Arnoldus, who, taking another way by Alba Auguſta, defteemed towards Tholouſe: For which Caufe, thofe that followed him were called Albigenſes, or Cathari: Unto whom, faith he, in England, who are called Puritians, are answerable: He doth also shew, how when Caesarus minded to extirpate thofe at Merindol, Alenus a Nobleman, who was also a good Man and learned, did dif‐

Digitized by Google
Chap. 11.

An EXPOSITION of the
field of the Truth thereof, which he commeth in
this Sum, That these who were called Waldenses,
300. Years before that, had gotten the Possession
of some barren Parts which by Diligence they had
made fruitful, they were Patient to labour, abhor-
ring Strifes, towards the Poor Liberal, in paying
Tribute to their Princes; and giving their Land-
lords what was due, exceeding faithful, assiduous
in the Worshipping of God, by Prayers and In-
nocency of Manners; again, that rarely they
entred the Temples of Saints, except for their
Affairs of Merchandize or other Business they were
out of their Bounds, and when they entered
they did not fall down before the Images, nor
offer Wax Candles nor any Gifts to them, nor did
entreat the Priest to sacrifice for them, nor did
they sign their foreheads with the Cross as the
Manner of others is; when it thundereth they
sprinkle not themselves with holy Water, but
direct Prayer to God; they go not for Religious
Hikes to Peregrinations, nor discover themselves
before these Images of the Cross as they go, they
perform their holy Things in another Manner,
and in the vulgar Tongue: And Lastly, They give
no honour to the Pope nor Bishops, but do choose
some of their own Number for Pastors and Teach-
ers; This is the Sum of that which was sent to
Francis the first: After this, saith he, two Com-
mitters were sent from them to the Parliament
at Dime, to whom they gave a Confession of their
Faith, agreeing almost with the Doctrine of Lu-
ther. This was sent to King Francis, who hav-
ing given to the Cardinal Sadoleto to be examined,
the said Cardinal returned this Report to the King,
that he ingeniously confessed that what was im-
puted to them beside these Things, was meerily
done to make them odious without any just Ground,
as he by his Enquiry had certainly found; and
that tho' there were shortly somethings set down
in it, and other Things more sharply against the
Pope and Prelates, yet could he not advise to
any rigid Course against them: He faith also, that
the former Commissioners desired a hearing, and that
they should not be accounted Hereticks before it was
disputed and they convinced; and, faith he, tho' for a Time this fitted the Persecution, yet by the
hatred of Cardinal Turnau and others, and by a
forged Columny that the Waldenses had gathered
16000. Men together, and were intending Compo-
sitions, they procured Letters from the King to pro-
ceed in the intended Persecution, which Minosius
King of Pedar (as this Author calleth him, whom
Seidin called Odip) did cruelly execute in the
most inhuman and abominable Manner that hath
been heard of; which afterward the said King exceed-
ingly repented of, leaving it in his last commands to his
Son Henry to enquire in that Cruelty; which in
part was done, especially on a Monk who had
invented new Torments for them; and aitho' faith
he, some by the Prevalency of some Courtiers,
especially the Guifans, were kept from condign
Punishment before Men, yet were visibly pursued
by God, as this Author doth observe, Pag. 122.
From which we may gather, 1. The Conformity
betwixt their Doctrine and the Truth which we
do now profess. 2. How maliciously Slanders are
invented by Papists against these who maintain the
Truth, and how little Weight is to be laid on their
Testimony in that respect. 3. That this Opinion
of the Churches begun Defection in the Days of
Constantine is no new Thing. 4. The horrible
Cruelty and unreasonableNess of the Popish Perse-
cutions against these Innocents that are so well testi-
fied of, which can be no other Thing, but the
Cruelty of the Beast here mentioned.

LECTURE V.

Verse 15. And the seventh Angel sounded, and there were great Voices in Heaven, saying, The King-

doms of this World are become the Kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for
ever and ever.

16. And the four and twenty Elders which sat before God on their Seats, fell upon their Faces and
worshipped God,

17. Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come;
because thou hast taken to thee thy great Power, and hast reign'd.

18. And the Nations were angry, and thy Wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should
be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy Servants the Prophets, and to the Saints, and
them that fear thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which destroy the Earth.

19. And
And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and there was seen in his Temple the Ark of his Testament; and there were Lightnings, and Voices, and Thundrings, and an Earthquake, and great Hail.

The Lord, having cleared and confirmed his People in reference to the fifth and sixth Trumpets, he now proceedeth to the Blowing of the seventh, which bringeth the last great Wo: For understanding of it, there are two Things to be observed,

1. That it dependeth upon and immediately succeedeth unto the second Wo, so that where the second Wo, hath its Accomplishment, there this third taketh its Beginning. Now, the second Wo, having its End at the Earthquakes shaking of some of the Romish Dominion, the same Hour when the Witneses are taken up to Heaven immediately after Antichrist's absolute Dominering, this Wo cometh quickly upon the Back of that, Verse 13, 14. and so must contemporate with the breaking forth of Reformation and its Establishment in the Empire: We conceive therefore Antichrist's Hight to be the March between these two Trumpets, the sixth leaving him in his last Act of Supremeat the very turn, and the seventh carrying on his Ruin; for, these Events of the Witneses ascending to Heaven, a Part of Romes falling and this seventh Trumpet, are not linked together as successive one to another, but as contemporary one with another, the same Hour, there being an Hint given of that under the sixth Trumpet, which is carried on and perfected by the seventh, to shew where the March is to be fixed. Befide, the Hight of Antichrist and Ruin, being Woes of a Distant and contrary Nature, it is not like that any considerable Part of both should be comprehended under one Trumpet which containeth but one Wo; and therefore it is certain, that his Dominion belongeth to the sixth, and his Ruin to the seventh: We think therefore it is safe to begin the seventh at the Beginning of his Ruin, especially especially considering that by this Trumpet cometh the News of the Kingdoms of the Earth their becoming the Lords; which Conderation doth also confirm what formerly we laid down of the Vials their being contemporary with the seventh Trumpet, and none of them with the sixth.

2. We would observe the fineness and Identity of this Trumpet with the seven Vials, Chap. xv. and xvi. So that ( as we conceive ) these seven Vials do more particularly in several steps declare the same Events which are more generally here comprehended, which will be clear by considering, 1. The Nature and Titles of both: This seventh Trumpet is called a Wo, and the last Wo; These seven Vials are called Plagues, and the last Plagues of God; which is upon the Matter, the same with the last Wo. 2. They have one Object and Ear, and Effects common to both, to wit, the executing of God's Vengeance upon Antichrist and the Kingdom of the Beast, the destroying of them that formerly destroyed the Earth and the bringing Religion to Light from under Antichristian Darkness. 3. The rise will be found to be at one Time, the seventh Trumpet beginneth immediately after Antichrist's begun Ruin, as is said; and ( Chap. xvi. ) we will find the first Vial to be poured on these that have the Mark of the Beast, whose Kingdom is not yet fully overturned until the sixth; and therefore must be in Strength when the first beginneth. Befide, Chap. xv. Verse 2. and succeed immediately unto the Victory of the sealed Number, Chap. vii. and there is, upon the Matter, the same Song as is here: Whereof see more, Chap. vi. Preface. 4. By comparing this with Chap. xv. which is as a Preface to the seven Vials, it will appear they are exceeding Parallel, yet one and the same as the Exposition of particulars going through all the Parts will manifest: Which Ground being laid, will be of great use to understand, 1. This seventh Trumpet. 2. The Prophefie of these seven Vials: And, 3. The interveening Prophefie, Chap. xii. 13, 14.

By which the Principal Typical Prophefies expressed in sevens are interrupted; which is again made up by the Vials which are to be knit in the Series to this seventh Trumpet, the Lord here giving a little hint of the coming Events, by way of Preface and opening the Temple, Verse 19. which formerly was shut: And what followeth upon that? Chap. xv. 6. out of the Temple, thus opened, come seven Angels having the seven last Plagues, which are the particular Instruments of this last Wo, expressed generally under the Terms of Lightnings, Thundrings, Earthquakes, in this Chapter. We may add, that the whole
An EXPOSITION of the
whole Prophecies of this Book, and so that of the
seven Vials, is comprehended in that Book which
the Lion of the Tribe of Judah opened, Chap. v.
And seeing, Chap. x. the finishing of the Mystery
of God is applied to the seventh Trumpet, these
Vials then must contemperate with, and belong un-
to that Trumpet, seeing the Event that is applied to
it, is, Chap. xvi, xvii, and xlviii. particularly de-
scribed, and to be fulfilled by them; And if they be-
long not to this Trumpet, it could not be said, that
the Event fulfilled by them, to wit, the aveng-
ing of God's People on the Antichrist, and the
Whore, and their Destruction, were also ful-
FILLED by it.

A Special Weight of the whole Series laid down,
doth in the Confirmation of this, to wit, that the
seventh Trumpet and the seventh Vial, do contem-
perate and belong to the same Times and Events:
We therefore further add, That we must either say,
that this Trumpet doth contemperate only with the
seventh Vial, or with all the Vials, or at least with
some few of them, and not with all; But neither
the first nor the last, can be said: Not the first, to
wit, that the seventh Trumpet and the seventh Vial
only do contemperate; Because, if so, then the fix
first Vials immediately preceeding, behaved to con-
temperate with the fix Trumpets, or these which pre-
ced the seventh; But that cannot be, 1. Because
the fix first Trumpets and the seventh are different
Prophefies, fix of them containing the Hight of the
Churches Enemies, and her low Condition, and the
seventh contrarily; And all the seven Vials continue
Matter of one kind, to wit, the Churches rising Con-
dition, and her Enemies down bringing: They can-
ot therefore be said to contemperate with Prophe-
phies of divers Natures. 2. If the first fix Vials
should belong to the fix Trumpets, and contem-
perate with it, Then it will follow, that the Churches
lowest Condition and most flourishing Condition, did
belong to one Prophefie; yea, to one Step of one
Prophefie, to wit, one Trumpet: And on the con-
trary, that the higheft and lowest Condition of the
Churches Enemies, to wit, Antichrift, did belong to
one Period; yea, to one Step of the same Period of the
Churches Condition: For, it is clear, that the
Church is never lower, than under the fixth
Trumpet, as the Expofition of it doth clear, and
what proceedeth in this Chapter doth confirm,
and Enemies were never higher, treading all un-
der Foot: On the contrary, during the fix Vials, the Church beginneth to flourish, the Plagues
are poured out upon his Kingdom and Seat, and
himself taken and cast in the Lake by the fixth Vial;

But this is absurd, that such contrary Events, as
Antichrift's Hight and Ruin, should belong to one
Period; yea, to the fixth Part of one Period; and
the like can be shewed in no other Step of this
Prophefie, wherein two fuch contrary Events are
comprehended, either amongst the Seals, Trumpets
or Vials, They cannot then be comprehended un-
der the fixth Trumpet; they must therefore all be-
long to the seventh. 3. These Vials, as they con-
tain Matter of one kind, so are they one principal
Prophefie; and therefore they are no more to be
divided, so as to contemperate some with the se-
venth Trumpet, and others with the fixth, than we
ought to divide the Trumpets to contemperate some
of them with the seventh Seal, and others with the
Seals preceeding, considering that the Spirit keep-
eth the fame Form in expreſsiing this principal
Prophefie by seven Vials, as in the former by
seven Seals, and seven Trumpets. 4. This doth con-
firm it also, that the contemperateing of the first fix
Vials with the fixth Trumpet, would certainly
lengthen it to an exceeding Dimproportionableness:
For, Antichrift's Hight and Dominion, take up a
long Time; These fix Vials also, take in a long
Continuance: It is safer therefore to contem-
perate all the Vials with the seventh Trumpet, and so
their Beginning being at one Time, as well as the
Close, their Duration must be the fame also. 5. This
seventh Trumpet bloweth immediately on the back
of the second Wo, ( which is the Matter of the
sixth Trumpet ) Now, the fix first Vials cannot be
long to the second Wo; For, it's called a Wo,
because of the Hurt and Prejudice that cometh by
it to the Church. Now, these fix Vials that de-
stroy Antichrift, contain a great and unspeakable
Benefit to the Church, and are Plagues in respect
of the Judgment that cometh on Antichrift by
them, neither could well the seventh Trumpet be
called the third Wo, as bringing a Wo with it to
Antichrift and his Kingdom, if fo be the fix first
Vials did proceedit, ( for they destroy him ) they
must therefore begin together.

The great Reason that maketh some pref for
the contemperateing of the first fix Vials with the
sixth Trumpet, is, That thereby they may bear out
the seventh Trumpets to be yet fully to come: And
fo ( altho' the Vials be begun ) there may be the
freer Access to divine concerning supposed Strange
Events of that Trumpet; But from what is for-
merly faid, ( in the preceeding Lecture ) and what
further may be faid, Chap. xx. It appeareth, that
the seventh Trumpet is blown already, which doth
confirm the Synchronism laid down.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

There are two main Objections here, 1. That the seventh Trumpet supponeth an absolute Freedom from Antichrist and all Enemies, because of these Expessions, The Lord Omnipotent reigneth, the Kingdoms of the Earth are become the Lords, &c. Which cannot be verified during the first six Vials; in the last whereof, Antichrist is high by his Frogs, convening Kings and Nations against the Church, &c. Therefore this seventh Trumpet must contemporate with this seventh Vial only. Anfw. This Argument doth proceed from the misunderstanding of the meaning of this Text: For, this doth not shew what was to follow upon the blowing thereof, and what a wonderful Change might be expected by it: And this agreeth with the manner used in all the other Types of this Propheſie, whereby the Churches Estate is painted out, according as by the Effects typified it was to be. It doth therefore rather infer the contrary, thus, If by the founding of the seventh Trumpet, Nations become the Lords, &c. Then the seventh Trumpet doth not follow Antichrist's final Overthrow, but is to carry it on, because by it Nations are to be gained from him; But the first is true from the Words: Therefore it is not to be posterior to his final Overthrow, but is immediately to follow that Time, when all Nations worship him. See further, Chap. vi. Lect. 1.

The second Objection, is, That before the seventh Trumpet blow, the Beast's Kingdom is said to be shaken with a considerable Ruin; Which say, some must belong to the Vials, some whereof therefore must contemporate with the sixth Trumpet. Anfw. What we have said in the Explication, will abundantly clear this: In a Word, The sixth Trumpet hinteth the Turn which the seventh doth consummate; and it sheweth, that immediately upon the back of the Witnesses killing, there succeeded a glorious Face of a Church in comparison of what was; which being compared with the Application formerly given, will bear out this, That the Lord turned Antichrist's highest Fury against his Church and Witnesses, to be the Occasion and Mean of furthering his own Ruin, and bringing of his Church to some footing; which we acknowledge to belong to the sixth Trumpet, and maketh way for the opening of the Temple in Heaven, which was before shut, out of which the Angels with the seven Vials do proceed: Which sheweth, that there is some shaking of Antichrist's Kingdom antecedent to the Vials, (as well as to the seventh Trumpet) even as much as belongeth to the sixth Trumpet; For, the first of them supponeth a visible Church-state, and some Victory over Antichrist to be begun. From all which, the contemporating of this seventh Trumpet with these seven Vials, doth the more evidently appear: Which we have insifted the largeler upon, because it is a main Pillar that supporteth the Series laid down, Chap. vi. and doth make the Connexion clear here, altho' we professedly spoke of it before.

To come particularly to the Words then; the Sum and Scope of these following Verses, is, By Anticipation, to give a little View what the Vials express more fully from Antichrist's begun Ruin to its close: And this is brought in here for the Confirmation and Conolation of God's People, that before he insift in the particular explicative Propheſie of the Churches Trials from the Beast in the Chapters following, they may have a Hint of the happy Outgate following it, and it doth lay open a full View of the Churches militant Condition to her Clofe, before he again begin to deduce it from its Beginning.

This happy Outgate is three Ways expressed, 1. By a heavenly Proclamation of good News, Ver. 15. 2. By an excellent Song of Thanksgiving, Ver. 16, 17, 18. 3. By a Type or Vision, Ver. 19. All which are but generally hinted, without mentioning any Particular, because that is referred to be done by the Propheſie of the Vials. The general Proclamation, is, There were great Voices in Heaven, saying, The Kingdoms of this World are become the Lords, and his Chrifts, and he shall reign for ever: Where we have to consider, 1. The News. 2. Whence they come. The News have two Branches, one is concerning the present happy Change, The Kingdoms are become the Lords; and the other is concerning the Continuance thereof, He shall reign for ever.

By Kingdoms of this World, we understand not all Kingdoms, but some, or many; called Kingdoms, in Opposition to Persons or Families, or Parts of Nations. Now, the Body of Kingdoms and Nations are brought in, as is expressly said, Chap. xv. 4. Parallel to this, All Nations shall come and worship before thee. They are called Kingdoms of this World, to shew, that such Nations as formerly did not acknowledge God, should now submit to him. The Scope is to shew the Increafe of the Gospel after Antichrift's begun Ruin, in Opposition to the former Paucity that was in the true Church.
They are said to become the Lord's and his Christ, in opposition to what formerly they were; they were his by creation, but not of his Church, nor did not acknowledge his Christ as Head, but owned another Master; now they become the Lord's by special acknowledgment of him, and they become his Christ by the profession of faith in him alone. In a word, this their becoming now, is to be a pure Church to him, such as no nation formerly were, and as once the Jews were in a peculiar manner. 

Besides, this is expounded, Chap. xv. 4. All nations shall come and worship before him, by giving their professed submission to him. It is said, He shall reign for ever; this is not only to shew the perpetuity and eternity of Christ's kingdom in itself, as it is expressed, Dan. ii. That of his kingdom there shall be no end: for, even under Antichrist's height of tyranny this was true, our Lord Jesus had a kingdom then; but this reigning relateth to his visible continuing of a kingdom in the world, such as he seemed not to have immediately before this, as may be gathered from ver. 17. In a word, Christ hath now taken on him to have a visible kingdom in the world, and that shall continue without such an universal eclipse by Antichrist, or any other, to the end.

These News are proclaimed by great voices from heaven: which may be understood either properly of the joy in heaven, and praise which God getteth there for the conversion of one sinner, much more for the conversion of nations; or, (which especially we rest in) figuratively of the visible Church, which is just now constituted; and the witnesses set therein; they before this spoke silently, now, with confidence and boldness they cry and praise: the rather we conceive this to be the voice of the witnesses and faithful ministers, because in the song following, we find only mention made of the elders, and yet it is not like that the ministers or beasts were silent, who (Chap. iv. and v.) use in their thanksgiving to go before the elders: this therefore is like to be from them, it being one of the delightful messes of the ministers of the gospel (Isa. lii. 7.) to say unto Zion, Thy God reigneth.

2. The event of this trumpet, is set forth in the thanksgiving song of the four and twenty elders: where, 1. Their piety is set down; next, their praise. By elders (as on Chap. iv. was shown) are represented the believers, who now also having got to seats again, and a visible profession, (which was not heard of during Antichrist's reign, and the temples measuring, and the woman's being in the wilderness) they do also publicly acknowledge this mercy, and praise for it; and, by falling down before him, acknowledging their having that settled condition from him; and that humility and reverence is no less requisite for praise in a prosperous condition, than it is for prayer under adversity. The subject of this song, pointed at two particulars in the event of this trumpet, 1. God's taking to himself a kingdom for his people's good. 2. His pleading against his enemies, and executing justice upon them.

In the first, ver. 17. They begin with God's title, Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; it was spoken of before, and is here applied, to shew, 1. That God righteously taken up is the ground of praise for deliverance, as well as the ground of faith and prayer under straits. And, 2. To shew a suitableness in God's work to himself, this being a proof that he was indeed God Almighty, &c. And, 3. This sheweth the right way of thanksgiving, which is to be led in, by the consideration of God's works, to have right impressions of his own excellency, and also suitable expressions of the same. This word, we give thee thanks, implieth not only the duty of a people for spiritual mercies; but, 1. It supponeth an excellency in the work. 2. A majesty in the work. 3. An acknowledgment of his hand and grace in the performing of it. 4. A reckoning of themselves obliged to him for it. 5. A heartiness and cheerfulness in the expression of this.

The first ground of their praise is, because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned: which both imply, 1. That in the time of Antichrist's full domineering, the Lord seemed not to reign, having had his power obscured by that tyranny. 2. That the Lord's having a Church in the world, especially in any flourishing condition, is the great evidence of his power and government in the world, and a notable effect thereof; and that it ought to be exceeding refreshing to God's people, when he exerciseth his power for having of a church in the days wherein they live, that they may see him glorified in the flourishing of his ordinances.

The second part of their praise relateth to the work of justice against enemies, ver. 18. This work of justice is five ways admirable and set forth, 1. In the nature and height of it, and thy wrath is come, God sometimes seemeth to oversee wrongs; but he hath a time of calling to a reckoning, when wrath will not be delayed, as is threatened by the angel, Chap. x. 2. It is amplified in respect of these on whom it came, and the nations.
Nations were angry: The World was in Tops with Christ's Church, having Hatred against his People; even then seasonably God tritheth the Vengeance, and that not on particular Persons only, but on Nations. 3. The greatness of this Work is set forth by the low Condition of these that were to be delivered, they are called dead, as being appointed to Death, and so accounted amongst the Men of the World, which looketh to the reviving of the Prophets formerly spoken of, and to that Resurrection of the Professors, Chap. xx. as impossible and improbable, it being no les Power to bring the Church through that desperate-like Condition she was under, than to raise the Dead. The last two Amplifications of this Judgment are the Universality and Equity of it. Its Universality is expressed, in that it is called the time of Judgment wherein small and great shall be called to a Reckoning. It is said, the time is come, to shew God's appointing of times and Periods even before they come, and that every Event is beautiful in its Season, and ought to be welcomed by God's People in his Time. The Equity and Justice of his Proceeding is two ways expressed, 1. His keeping Promise to his own, That thou shouldest give Reward to thy Servants the Prophets, and to the Saints, and to them that fear thy Name, small and great. This Recompense of Grace, is called a Reward. 1. Because God hath knit it to his Promise and tied himself by Grace to the performing of it. 2. Because he accounteth himself bound by the Right he hath given them to it. 3. Because he alloweth it in lieu of the former Sufferings and Afflictions which they lay under: The Prophets are first named to be recompensed, because both their Work and Suffering is greatest. Then all his Saints follow, even small and great; there are none who endeavour faithfully to keep their Garments clean, how mean ever their Parts be and obscure their Place be, that shall miss of the Recompense when God's Time of rewarding cometh, and this looketh particularly to the suffering Prophets, formerly mentioned, Verse 4, 5, &c. who are now vindicated, when God maketh it appear there is a Reward for the Righteous, and a God that judgeth in the Earth, as, Psal. lxviii. and it is this Judgment which principally is related unto. 2. It is expressed in the Equity of his Proceeding toward his Enemies, they destroyed, or corrupting the Earth; here God meeteth them in their own measure: Which is particularly marked in the beginning of the Vials, Chap. xvi. 5, 6. The Work of Justice doth not principally relate to the Judgment, as the Scope doth clear; but to the Lord's vindicating his People from Antichrist's Tyranny, thus expressed for the Reasons given, Chap. vi. Where his Vengeance on the heathenish Persecuters is set down. In Sum, it is as if they had said, we thank thee for this Dispensation whereby thy Wrath is manifested upon Antichrist, and thy Goodness to thy People; and as Moses sang to the Praise of God, Exod. xv. after the Delivery from Egypt, so now do we for thy Deliverance from spiritual Egypt, Verse 8. on which Consideration (Cap. xv.) their Song is called the Song of Moses, and of the Lamb also: Which doth confirm the Co-incidency of this Trumpet with these Vials. The third way whereby this Event is expressed, is, by Signs, Verse 19. pointing at the same Scope, to wit, the spreading of Reformation, increase of Knowledge, and Wrath against Enemies. The first is expressed in two, one of them being the Effect of the other. 1. And the Temple of God was opened in Heaven: There is no Temple properly in Heaven, Chap. xxi. 22. But here is meant the visible Church: The Allusion is to the manner under the Old Testament in Times of universal Corruption and Defection, such as that of Abas was, (to whom in several things Antichrist may well be paralleled) then the Temple was shut and the Ark was not seen. Again, in the time of Reformation, such as the Days of Hezekiah were, the first Step was the opening of the Temple, 2 Chron. xxix. 3. and the People had again Access to the publick Service: So here in Antichrist's Time, the Temple is shut, the Service of God is dishaunted, and in God's secret way the Temple is measured by for a few, and the Testimony is sealed up to the Disciples: Now the Days after the Witnesses reviving shall be as the Days of Hezekiah, the Temple shall be opened, and there shall be a publick pure Profession of the Gospel. The second Expression is, And there were seen in his Temple the Ark of his Testimony. The Ark was in the most holy, and the seeing of it, importeth a greater Increase of Knowledge. We may consider it two ways which will agree in one, either, 1. As it was typical of Christ, so it signifies that Jesus Christ who under Popery was obscured by Superstitions, multitude of Mediators, merit of Works, &c. and was scarce discernable to People, now not only is the Temple Door opened, but as it is, Isa. xxv. 6. The Vail is drawn by, and Christ Jesus the true Ark becomes discernable and visible in the Efficiency of his Offices: Or, we may consider, the Ark as it included the Law, therefore it is here called the Ark of his Testament, so it implies, that the Word of God formerly
vailed to the People, so as they durst not read it nor have it in their own Tongue: Now by this Reformation it is become familiar to them, they hear it in their own Language, may read it in their Family, carry it about with them. The Vengeance of God against Enemies is set forth in these Words, and there were Lightnings, Voices, Thunrdrings, and an Earthquake, and great Hail; Expressions that are used Chap. vi. when the great temporal Judgment of God against heathenish Persecuters is confirmed; it is also mentioned. Chap. xvi. We take this to be the general Hint of what the seven Vials afterwards exprs, as is said: For, Chap. xv. 5, 6. immediately after the opening of the Temple, the seven Angels with the Vials come forth, as being formerly kept up, now they appear.

By this similitude of opening the Temple, this is set forth, that as in the Jewiſh Times during their greatest Defections, there was still some Temple and Church, and at the Time of Reformation there was no new Temple built, nor new Circumciſion instituted nor Priests appointed, but Corruptions were removed, and the Temple and Priests put again to their own proper Use and Duty; so, during the Defeſtion of Antichrift, there should still be a Church, Temple, Ordinances, and Minifters; and that the bringing of the Gospel again to publickin the World after that, should not be by erecting a new Church and new Ordinances or appointing new Officers, but should be by the purging away of the former Corruptions and applying of the Ordinances and Officers to their own former Use: For, it is the fame Temple after Reformation which was before, but now it is opened; the Woman (Chap. xii.) is the same under Perfeccion, while she is the Wilderneſs during the 1260. Days, that she was before her fleeing, and continue to be the same after her Return from the Wilderneſs; only that which by Antichrift's Additions was vailed and corrupted, now by their Removal becommeth more visible and pure. Upon this Ground it is that the reviving again of Religion is commonly called Reformation, not as bringing in any thing new, but as purging what formerly was corrupted. Upon this Ground Baptifm continueth to be Baptifm though transmitted through them, and a Ministry continueth to be a Miniftry, except we say there were no Ordinances and Minifters before the time of Reformation, and so no Church which is expressly contrary to the Scope and Letter of this and the following Chapters. From this also it appeareth, there needeth no new Constitution of a Church that is brought from Popery, such as might be called for from Heathens who are not Chriſtians, but the purging away the Drofs of Antichristianism, and the practical adhering to the Purity and Power of the Gospel, even as there was great Odds amongst the Jews in the recovering of them from their grossſt Defection, and the Admission of Pagans into the Church.

Neither can it be inferred from this, either that then the Church of Rome was, and so is now a true Church, or that we have our Ordination from it, and are beholden to Antichrift for that. This first is much urged by Papists in this Dilemma, Either the Church of Rome was the true Church, and so there ought not to have been a Separation from it; or she was not the true Church, and so there was none for many Years, except the be acknowledged for such. To this we answer, 1. By distinquishing the Church from Antichrift and his Worship brought into the Church, and added to the Ordinances thereof for obscuring the Worship of Christ. There is a true Church that is the Subject; that is not denied, on which Antichrift usurped; and as an extrinſick Accident setteth himself down in that Temple, yet is the Temple and Church now different from his Additions, as the Temple of the Jews was from the Corruptions that were accidentally brought in upon it in the times of Corruption. Thus, the word of God, Sacraments, Prayer, Ordination, &c. are continued, which are as the material Worship of God, and, as fuch, are not Antichristian. The adding of Traditions to that Word, putting of falſe Gloſſes on it, corrupting of the Sacraments by Superſtitious and idolatrous Additions, praying to Saints and Images, erecting an Antichristian Hierarchy in the place of Ordination, and thofe who should be Officers in Christ's Houſe, and many fuch like things, These are Antichristian indeed, and may, as we see, be separated from the former. Again, 2. We may diftinguith Profefſors, who are either fuch as receive the complete Worship of the Popiſh Church, receiving indeed the Scriptures, but with fuch Traditions and Gloſſes, as do upon the Matter, make the Commands of God of none Effect, that pray, but to Angels, Saints, Images, &c. that use Sacraments, but withal their Superſtitious and idolatrous Additions, and fo in all other things. Or, they are fuch who cloſe with the Materials (to say fo) that are abused in Popery, and so abandon all thefe defruftive Additions, that is, who acknowledge the Truth of the Gospel, and the way of free Grace, and hate their Merit of Works, Satisfactions, Penances, &c. who receive the Sacraments, but abominate their Transubflantiation, Mass, and all that dependeth on thofe, that pray.
pray to the true God in the Name of Jesus Christ, and abhor their Idolatries, &c. so in other things. Now, in the Application we say, i. That if we consider the popish Church in the large Extent thereof, properly, and its Worshipers or Members that without Choice drink in their Doctrine complexly as it is holden out by them, and worship according to these Principles; in that Sense, the popish Church is no Church of Christ, but is truly Antichristian; and these two cannot stand together, to be Antichrist’s Church and Christ’s Spouse at one Time; But if we consider the Church materially, as distinguished from these Additions of Antichrist in her Ministers and Members, concurring in the Faith of the true Doctrine, and in Practice and Worship, accordingly hating and abominating these Superstitions, and idolatrous Corruptions and Inventions; we say, that was the true Church of Christ, which did not receive these, but keeped the former Principles materially both in Faith and Practice: And therefore it will follow only on the former Objection, that that Church on which Popery obtruded herself, and which yet did abhor it, that was the true Church; which we grant: But that as distinctly considered as pure from their Antichristian Inventions, at least so far as Antichristian. Now, from the Church which retained the Foundation, and did adhere to the Doctrine and Worship that is in the Word, we did never separate, nor from those that continued so; but did separate from the Antichristian Church that did obscure and corrupt these and would neither amend them themselves, nor suffer others to do so: And this Separation is necessary and called for by that Command, Come out of her my People, Chap. xviii. and without this there had been no Communion kept with that which was the true Church of God, who although for a Time she did live in that babylonish Captivity, was yet never of that Communion: And both these, to wit, that there were ever some such who kept the Foundation, and did reject the popish Inventions, and that they in so far joined not with them, and so had not Fellowship with Antichrist and his Works of Darkness, but did repose them, we suppose is clear from what is already said. *Neither ought the Papists to think this strange, that we apply such Distinctions to the Church under the true Antichrist, considering that they use the same in reference to the Time of their forged Antichrist, who, say they, shall overrun the Church, and by Idolatries and Violence cover the Face thereof; yet shall there be a true Church who shall not be locally separated from him and his Followers, but in respect of their adhering to the former Purity: And so by them the Question where the true Church during that Time is to be, is answered, thus, It is under Antichrist but not of that Deception; his Church is the Company of these that shall decline from their former Purity; the true Church are the few here and there that shall retain it. And thus generally they expound the Woman fleeing, Chap. xii. (which to them also belongeth to that Time) to be no local Mutation of the Church, but a Decay of her conspicuousness and Beauty; by the Deception of the great Part, and the spreading of Antichristianism; and the Remits do illustrate it thus, that as now in England the Church may be said to be fled in respect of what it was, and the publick Face of things; yet, as there are in it many true Professors who are not of that Church, but adhere to the Remits; So, say they, will it be in Antichrist’s Time; and may not now that fame be more rationally said of the true Church even in these Times and places where Popery hath covered the publick Face of all.*

T H E second Objection may be cleared also from what is said, That we have not our Ministry and Ordination from Antichrist, more than we have the Word and Sacraments from him, although through their Hands the Lord did convey them to us; but we have these from the Lord, whose Ordinances they are, and to whom we are obliged for purging them from Antichristian Corruptions, and transmitting them pure to us, which Antichrist would never have done. Neither can it be thought strange that we should have Ordination and Ordinances transmitted to us through Antichrist’s Reign, considering that there were such, even in his Time. Now, we must either deny that any such were during that long Time, which is absurd and contrary to the Scope here; or, we must say, that it is more impossible for us to continue Ordination and Ordinances in a distinct separate way, from Antichrist, (as we through God’s Goodness have them now,) and not to be obliged to him for them, or not to have them derived from him, than it was to the Ministers and Church that lived while he was in his High. For, if we say that their Ordination and Ordinances were Antichristian, then shall we have no Christian Church; if we say they were Christian, though sometimes coming through impure Hands, because they separated what was Antichristian from them; so that may be said here also, and so it is. We therefore apply these Distinctions here, and say, that we may consider our Ordination materially in itself, or complexly in respect of its additional.
and the former Church in respect of the multitude who declined, or the few that kept their garments, and were not Antichristian. If we consider Ordination and Ordinances materially, so we have them from the true Church and Prophets that were during Antichrist's reign, and our Church succeedeth them: And although it descend by the Church under Antichrist, yet is not Antichristian, more than she was Antichristian, as is said. Again, if we consider Ordination complexly, in which sense only it is Antichristian, so we have not Ordination derived to us from her, because we have none such at all. It is not enough to make Ordination and Ordinances Antichristian, that they be so, or by such transmitted, as the former instance of the Church in that time, and what is formerly said doth clear, but that they be transmitted as such complexly: Now, these are not as such transmitted to us, therefore cannot be called Antichristian.

Beside this, we may draw some conclusions from this Song, the first whereof is this, That a national Church is not only not inconsistent with the flourishing estate of the Gospel in the world, but is concomitant with it; yea, is a manifest proof of it, and a great ground of rejoicing to God's people and of praise to him. For clearing and confirming whereof, we may consider, 1. That by nations and kingdoms here, is meant the generality and body of such kingdoms and nations. 2. That by being the Lord's here, is meant a special church-state and relation: which two being made out, it will consequently appear that what we call a national Church (which is the combination of a nation as one unto God) doth well suit the time of Antichrist's fall, and of the Gospel's flourishing.

The first, to wit, that by kingdoms here, or nations, chap. xv. 4. are not to be understood some few of a kingdom or nation, but the generality and body of them, may appear. 1. From the scope, which clearly is this, to set out the largeness of the extent of the flourishing of the Gospel, or the enlargement or wonderful extent of the Church, after Antichrist's begun ruin. If it were but some few, there would be no such ground of praise, nor no such difference from what was before, even then, some of nations and kingdoms were the Lord's.

2. Kingdoms, becoming his, is to be understood as the like phrases used of cities and families, their becoming his, but that doth import not only some of such a family or city, but the whole or generality of them, as instances will clear. See what is said of Lydda and Sarah, Acts ix. 35. Which certainly is more than can be said of other cities, where yet he might have many: Therefore it must be so here. 3. These kingdoms become his as once the kindom and nation of the Jews were his in a peculiar manner, so for, this seemeth to relate to the Lord's manner of calling the Jewish nation; and as they were his, so shall these nations be his, seeing no other so clear parallel can be given of expounding here a kingdom becoming the Lord's; so Israel is called his nations, Isa. li. 4. It is true, this will not hold in typical and ceremonial things, but in things common, and essential to a national church, it will, as we may conclude the relation of a particular person to God now, by paralleling it with the particular relation between God and one of the Jews, though it could not be extended to what is typical and ceremonial in that respect.

4. The opposition maketh it clear, nations now become the Lords as formerly they were Antichrist's, that is, they give now the profession of purity by a public acknowledgment as formerly they gave it to the beast, now they reject him and take Christ in his room, but the first was done nationally, 5. Nations become now the Lord's as they were not his before; for, thus the opposition is to be understood also, but that was in respect of the complex body the generality of them; and if now the phrase be, such a nation is not the Lord's, because the generality and complex body do not publicly acknowledge him. Then on the contrary, all nations becoming his, must import his having his public worship nationally among them. 6. Nations now are to become his, and to be admitted to the church under the Gospel, as they were formerly excluded before Christ came in the flesh, Psal. cxlvii. 9. But every nation, &c. but that which was peculiar to the Jews then, from which other nations were excluded, was not in respect of particular persons of nations; for, even many Gentiles were admitted with Israel to the church, but the difference was in respect of the collective body of other nations, whereof were so admitted. 7. We may consider this phrase of nations and kingdoms their becoming Christ's here, as it clearly respecteth the many promises and prophecies that went before of calling nations to him; this is marked as the fulfilling of these promises, whereby great things have been expected by the People of God, and they cannot be looked on but as holding forth more ground of joy than can be gathered from the conversion of parts of kingdoms. Consider these two places, the first is...
Chap. ii.

BOOK of the

REVELATION.

Rom. x. 19. cited out of Deut. xxxiii. 21. I will provoke them to jealousy by them that are no People, and by a foolish Nation will I anger you. Where two Things are observable. 1. That this provoking of Israel by a Nation, is somewhat penal, punishing them for their contempt, when, as it is Matt. xxvi. 43. they shall see the Kingdom of God, and their National Church-state translated from them to another People and given unto a Nation who shall nationally be invested with their Privileges, as ingrafted in their Room. 2. That the end thereof is to provoke them to jealousy, when they shall see a whole Nation, nationally owned of God (which they are deemed to be their peculiar Privilege) and acknowledged by him in their Room; the calling of particular Persons of Nations could not be so effectual either to anger or provoke them, seeing that hath been common to all Times. The second place, is, Isa. xix. Ver. 18, 19, 23, 24, 25: where Egypt and Assyria are called the Lord’s People, even as Israel is; and that must be nationally considered.

8. Take this place as including the re-ingrafting again of the Jews (as no Question it doth, seeing their incoming belongeth to the same time.) It is most probable like that their Church will be national in the former respect. 1. If we consider these Expressions, Rom. xi. 26. All Israel shall be saved, which is certainly in Opposition to the Parcells of them, and singular Persons whom God called, and continued in his Church, even when the Body of them is broken off. 2. They may be expected to be ingrafted into that Estate they fell from; for, faith he, Rom. xi. They shall be grafted in again, but that Estate was their national Church-state, and apparently had they received the Gospel, they had continued a national Church to God, and not lost their former Privilege, tho’ it had not continued to be typical, or peculiar to them. Now, this which they fell from, was not from being privileged with particular Churches; for we may see by the Epistle to the Hebrews and History of the Acts, that after their Rejection, there were particular Churches among them. It would seem therefore that their ingrafting must be as broad as, and of the same Nature with, their breaking off.

9. This Phrase, The Kingdoms of this World are become the Kingdoms of our Lord’s: is to be understood with respect to the Commision given to the Apostles for calling in Nations and Kingdoms, so that this is marked as the Fruit and Success of that: But that Commision, Matt. xxviii. Go, Disciple all Nations, &c. looketh to the Body and generality of Nations, it being a Warrant to invite, disciple, and gather in a whole Nation: And altho’ sometimes in the Event, but some of Kingdoms and Nations are gathered in; yet it cannot be said that upon Supposition that a whole Kingdom or Nation should yield, but they might be by this Warrant received and admitted; even as by this Warrant Indefinitely the Call and Offer is made to all the Nation in common. And altho’ not one should yield, yet this Commision and Warrant sheweth it is neither inconsistent with the Gospel to call a Nation, nor to admit them upon the former Supposition.

10. This Phrase, Kingdoms or Nations are the Lord’s must differ and seemeth expressly to be contradistinguished from that, Chap. v. Thou hast redeemed us out of all Nations, Tongues, Kindreds, and yet that will take in some of Nations distributively; this therefore must include more: And considering that this speaketh of a visible Church-state, and that of the Elect and Redeemed only, there is Reason that the Expression should be more broad, and apparently it relateth to that, so that as our Lord will have his Redeemed gathered out of Nations and will take none universally for such, yet to be a Church in which he will erect his Ordinances he will call Nations, collectively considered.

For the second, that by being the Lord’s here is meant a special Church-state and Relation to him by visible Profession and consequently that which we call a national Church doth belong to this time of the Gospel’s rising, and Antichrist’s fall, will be clear, if we consider these particulars. 1. That to be the Lord’s here is not to be his as all the World is; for, so were they always, this is some peculiar Thing. Nor, 2. To be the Lord’s here, is it to be his by saving Faith, That will not agree to a whole Nation, neither to the Scope, which is to shew a visible and publick Church-state and Condition. It is then to be his, 1. By visible Profession of Faith in him, and a publick Church-Relation between Christ and them, as Israel is often called his Nation. Isa. ii. 4. tho’ all in it were not converts. Now, it is not only Israel, but other Nations also that are ingrafted and come in their place, Rom. xi. 24. Again, 2. To be the Lord’s, it is to be his as once they were not his, but Antichrists, bearing his Mark, worshipping him, as Chap. xiii. The Opposition is clear, they that were under the Whore are now turned to Christ. 3. They are the Lord’s as Families and Cities in the Acts are said to be his; but that is to be Churches, as the Lord speaketh to Paul at Ephesus,
An EXPOSITION of the

Ephesius, I have much People in this place, that is, a flourishing, numerous Church to be converted here by thy Minifter, being gathered, become a Church, Rev. ii. i. and so a People being the Lord's, is their becoming a Church; and therefore when a Nation is said to be the Lords, it is equivalent as to say, that Nation is a Church to the Lord, as these in Ephesius are written unto, Rev. ii. i.

Out of all which may be concluded, If it be all one to say, that Nations shall be the Lord's, and Nations shall be Churches, Then the Scripture doth assert national Churches in the Days of the Gospel, not only as consistent with the Gospel's Administration, but as an evident Commendation of it; But the first is true from this place: And therefore the last also; for, a Song is given to God for it.

There are some Objections to be removed, the first whereof, is, That there is no mention made of any national Church in the New Testament; yea, where fundy Families and Churches of one Nation are converted, they are called Churches, and not one Church, so may it be here. Anfw. 1. It will not be safe in some things to stick literally to words, so as none other may be admitted but what is expressly in the Letter if the Thing be written; for, the Church being then in its infancy, it is no Marvel that no whole Nations or Kingdoms were converted, and so could not be called by that Name, seeing that Magistrates who are prime Parts, were long after that, the Churches Enemies: And though a minor Part be called by Churches, and not by the Name of the Nation, it is no marvel, seeing the Nation and Church were not of equal Extent, and in that respect the Church was not national. Anfw. 2. Yet the equivalent is in the New Testament, two Ways. 1. When many Churches in one City are called the Church of that City, as Jerusalem, Antioch, Ephesus, Carinth, which were more than one Congregation: And may it not by the same Reason be given to many Churches of a Nation as well; compare 1 Corinthians i. 2. with xiv. 34. it will be found that one Church had more in it. 2. It is equivalent when many Churches of one People, are upon the matter, counted as one, and called one in the New Testament, fo the Hebrews are all, when they are written to, called one House, Heb. iii. 6. yet had many Officers, Heb. xiii. 17. and the visible Church only is the Object of writing, and by Peter, one Flock, 1 Pet. v. 1, 2, 3. and the Churches of Galatia are called one Lump, Chap. v. and written unto in Common to cut off them that troubled them, and to prevent the growing of a Rent amongst them: Which certainly sheweth us, that Churches in one Nation have Dangers common to them all, which are not so to others, and Duties lying on them respectively, and Rents and Strivings wheresoever they peculiarly are bitten and devoured. It sheweth also there was some peculiar Unity to be rent, some greater Tyre and Union that made them as one Lump to be in Hazard; and some Ground giving them access to go unitedly about these Duties (which otherwise were impossible to them) some way peculiar to them in that one Nation more than with others that were not of it. Anfw. 3. The Scripture expressly calleth the Churches of Judea by one Church, which apparently was that same with the Church of Jerusalem and having the same Officers; for, It is not like, that all the Believers reckoned in Jerusalem, dwelt in the Town.

But it is clear, 1. That Churches which Paul persecuted was one Church, Acts viii. 3. But that was especially the Church of the Jews, not a particular Congregation of them, but all that called on Christ's Name, Acts ix. i. 2. 14. whatever they were all of that Way, ix. 21. especially Jews; wherefore he hath Letters and Authority from the High-Priest which reached not to Gentiles (for the High-Priest had not Authority over them,) and he entered in Synagogues to persecute, yet that Church which he persecuted was the Churches in Judea, who, upon his Conversion from Persecution, are said immediately to have rest, Cap. ix. 31. compare with it, Acts xxvi. 9, 10, 11, &c. Yea from that we may argue.

The Church which Paul did persecute, was one Church, Chap. viii. 3. But that comprehend-ed all the Jews of that Way, and the Churches of all Judea, Samaria and Galilie, as appeareth, Ver. 1, 2, 31. Chap. ix. Therefore they are one Church. Or thus, If the Churches of Judea may be one, there may be a national Church, But they are one. These who had rest by his Conversion, are the same who were troubled by his Persecution; for that Chap. ix. 31. is mentioned as a Fruit of Paul's Conversion; But these who had rest are many Churches, and these who are persecuted are but one. Ergo these many, are one, and that one is many.

Take one other place, Gal. i. compare Ver. 13, 22, 23, 25. There is one Church spoked of Ver. 13. there are Churches of Judea spoked of Ver. 22. and yet both are one, therefore it must mean as much as the Church of Judea. These Churches of Judea are many Churches to whom Paul was unknown; But these Churches were those whom Paul persecuted (by they
they were not what they will, it may be doubted if Israel was so; but this is good reasoning, such a Nation have given and engaged themselves to Christ, therefore they are a Church. Again, in that respect a City or Family is not more consistent with the Gospel to be a Church than a whole Nation; for, no particular City or Family have Promises beyond others, under the Gospel, yet any City or Family becoming Christian, becomes a Church, and all their Members are Church-members; and what more is pleaded-for, or can be denied unto Nations? Neither can it be excepted, that a Nation are many, for many Professors are promised to Christ, and is an Evidence of his Reign by their Multitude, as their Furies or Holdfasts is another, when joined together. Hence also secondly we may from the former Grounds argue for the baptizing of Children, thus. If whole Kingdoms and Nations may in a peculiar Manner be Churches to Christ under the Gospel, and it be Christ’s Glory to have it so, then are many Children to be baptized; but the former is true. Ergo, &c. The Consequence will appear by considering these two, 1. That under Nations becoming the Lords, Children must be comprehended and be his also. 2. That by becoming his visibly in a Church-state and Relation, there is an actual Right to the Sacrament of Baptism, as a visible Badge of that Relation.

For the 1. we say, if Nations be Christ’s, then Children must be his; they are a great Part of every Nation, and are included under all the former Acceptations; yea, although it were but some of all forts in a Nation, yet even in that Sense Children could not be excluded; no Nation will be his, if Children be not his. 2. Thee Nations come in the Room of the Jews, but their Children were a great part of that Church. 3. Nations there take in the Jews re- ingraining in what they fell from; but they and their Children were broken off. Beside, if the Jews had not their Children restored to Covenant with them, it might seem that in that Respect their Privileges were less by Christ coming than formerly. 4. Nations here are to be understood in Reference to the Promise, Gen. xii. In thy Seed shall all Nations be blessed: And if Children cannot be excluded there, but that Blessing must be understood to reach them, why should they be excluded here, or in that Commission (Matt. xxviii.) to go and baptize Nations, seeing that is the Proclamation of the fulfilling of the former Promise and must be expounded by it? 5. When Judgments are threatened on Nations, or when it is said that Nations shall be brought to Judgment, it doth ever comprehend the Children with the rest; and by what Reason then can they be excluded here in this Privilege?

And if this be granted, then will their Baptism be easily evinced; for, to be the Lord’s, is not to be restricted to being his by Faith savingly, as is said, but looketh mainly to being his by a visible Profession, discriminating them from others who are not his: And how can that be without Baptism? Or, is there any other discriminating Seal for Children? Or can they be his as Members of his visible Church, and neither be baptized nor have Right to it?

Again, we may thus argue. If Nations be to be discipled and baptized, then are Children to be baptized and that by virtue of that Command and Commission, Matt. xxviii. But the former is true, Nations are to be baptized. Ergo, That which needeth to be made out here, is, that under Nations, Children are to be included, and that in that Commission; which may be thus evinced, If under every Consideration of a Nation, Children are to be included, then they must be included here also: For, we cannot conceive of a Nation, as considered either collectively in singulis generum; or distributively, in generibus singulorum, But Children must be considered as a prime constituent Part, as may be seen in all the former Acceptations of Nations that are mentioned, Children are included in them all, and we may say must be included in this very Commission, Go, teach all Nations, and baptize them. 1. Because this Commission respecteth particularly God’s Promise to Abraham, Gen. xii. 3. That in his Seed, that is in Christ, not only the Nation of the Jews that should come of him should be blessed, but all Nations; and this Commission is, as if the Apostles were told now, that that is to be fulfilled, and the Partition is taken down, as was said to Abraham when the Gospel was preached to him, Gal. iii. 8. and so as was promised then, that the Blessing that was to come by Christ should
An Exposition of the

not be confined to one Nation, but should be extended to many, now accordingly it is fulfilled: We must therefore expound Nations here, as it is in the first Promise; but in that Promise under all Nations, must be understood Children: Otherways we must say, that Children have no Right to the Blessing by Christ, and that his Purchase hath no Influence on making any of them blessed: Which is absurd. And if the Blessing be derived to them by Christ, it must be derived to them as they are contained in that Promise, and so as they are included under that collective Expression Nation, that being the great Charter of their Title: And if under that Title the inward Blessing be derived, why not the external initiating Seal and Privilege? And certainly by this Collective, it would seem that many more are to be admitted to Baptism, than to the Lord's Supper, there being no such Warrant given in such Expressions for that as for this, Children then must be included in it. 2. By this Commission all Nations are to be taken in as the Jews were formerly, for by this the Jewish Privilege is not lessened, but the Partition is declared to be removed, and other Nations with them to be admitted to share of these Privileges which the Jewish Nation formerly did peculiarly enjoy; But that extended to Children, This therefore must also do so. 3. If by this Commission one might baptize a whole Nation and enchurch them, Then must the Children be so also; For, the Nation were not a baptized Nation, if Children were not so. But the former hath been formerly cleared, that this doth warrant Ministers as they are called to preach to any Nation, and, upon their Submission to the Gospel, to baptize them also; and altho' the Effect followed not always, yet upon Supposition that it do, this is a Warrant, as hath been said.

Lastly, If all Disciples ought to be baptized, and if such who are capable to be Church-members ought to be sealed, and that by virtue of this Commission, Then ought Children to be sealed: These two are knit together, disperse them (as the Word is) and baptize them: And none can deny this Consequence, but Children of believing Parents are Disciples, and are capable to be Church-members. This ariseth from what hath been said, thus, If a Nation may be enchurch'd to God, Then Children are capable also, and therefore ought to be baptized.

Concerning the constituting of true Churches by Reformation out of faith as have been corrupt.

Thirdly, From this it followeth, that a People, or Persons, renouncing the Abomination of Antichrist, and accepting of, and submitting to the Truth and Ordinances of the Gospel, doth ipso facto constitute them Churches of Christ, or Members thereof, and is sufficient, as to essentials, to make them to be accounted so. This is clear here; For, that these Nations do become the Lords, doth say, that they are Churches to him, yet is there no other way conceivable how they become his, but that the Witnesses are taken up to Heaven, and publick preaching is again reformed, the Temple is opened, and the Ark of the Testimony is made visible: All which, doth suppose a Peoples quitting of Antichrist's way, and betaking them to Christ's, upon which they are so accounted, as is said. It is a great Question to Men, how they can be true Churches that have arisen, as it were, out of Antichrist's Dominion, without any accurate constituting of them as to the Members thereof? Also some are ready to think all the reformed Churches to be as no Churches, because to them they and the Ordinances which they possess, have been derived from Antichrist: Whereupon they are brought to look upon the World as having no Church in it, and to be put to wait and seek for some new Manifestation, as we may gather from Saltmarsh his Description of the Seekers Smoke of the Temple. And indeed if we begin to dispute this Principle, whether the reformed Churches be true Churches, there can be no Guard against this: For, if they be not Churches, there are none indeed in the World; and if there be none in the World, we cannot expect that a new Church shall be begotten, except it be by some extraordinary Mean, whereof yet there is no Warrant, in the least, from the Word; Beside, that the Church of Christ is to endure here on Earth to the End of the World, and the Gates of Hell is not to prevail against her. Now, this is the very Place where that Event is foretold of constituting new Churches out of Antichrist's Dominions; and therefore it cannot be unfit to enquire how this fame is accomplished.

Concerning
Chap. 11.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

CONCERNING this, we permit, First, That there is a threefold Way of entering, or being admitted to the Church; 1. By Conversion, that is, when one is in the Church. By the Power of God accompanying Ordinances, made to submit to the Gospel. Of such we have many Examples in the History of the Acts of the Apostles.

A second, is, By Birth-right: This is the Privilege which Church-members Children have. Thirdly, There is an Admission of Members for constituting a Church, not simply of those that are without, but of corrupt Members, who pretend to be within: Such was the Re-establishing of the Church of Israel often after their Deceptions, when indeed the People had fallen to Heathenish Idolatry, and, it may be, for many years continued in it, yet was their Re-admission to the use of Ordinances and Privileges of visible Members far otherwise gone about, than the Admittement of Heathens, supposing them to have renounced their Idolatry. The second of these we have nothing to do with; Therefore we lay it aside.

Secondly, We permit, That there is great odds between the manner of constituting (to say so) a Church, or a Church-member, out of a corrupt declined Church, and the constituting of a Church or Member of such as are simply without. Neither is there such Exactness to be required in the Search of these particular Members, nor so many Things to be performed for the accomplishing of their Membership in the former Case, as in the latter. This is clear, by considering, First, The Example of the Jews formerly mentioned: That was a very different Thing to them, to admit declined Members in respect of others that were without. Secondly, The one was under the imitation of the Father's Church, the Temple being shut, erected again of the publick Ordinances to which the People submitted. If it be doubted, if that will follow in our Case, these Things will confirm the Consequence; First, The Unity of the Church Catholic visible, they and we being one Church, it may well therefore be argued from the Example of the one to the other, as what made them no Church, will make us no Church; And so what doth make them a Church, must also have that same Weight with us. Secondly, The Allusion to the manner of the Old Testament is so plain in this Place, that it doth both confirm and illustrate this same. It doth confirm it, that it expresseth how the Kingdoms of the Earth become the Lords, in the last Verse, and it saith, That was seen in his Temple the Ark of his Testament, &c. Which Words allude to that Deception of Abaz, 2 Chron. xxx., where the Temple was shut, the Ark of the Testimony was not seen until the Days of Hezekiah, who opened the Temple and made the Ark in due manner to be visible, and the Word to be brought to publick, whereby the Face of the visible Church was recovered; And so this remarkable Event, is illustrated by this, that so the Ordinances shall be obscured amongst many Nations during Antichrist's High, as the Temple was shut in Abaz Time, yet shall those Clouds be blown away, and Light be brought forth to Nations by a publick Profession of the Gospel, whereby they shall become visible Churches to the Lord. This Argument is from the very Scope of the Place.

Secondly, Consider if renouncing of Antichrist's gross Abominations, and a separate adhering which yet do not mar the Truth of the being of such a Church. For making out of which, we offer these Considerations.

The first, is, What might constitute a true Church, or a Member thereof, after Deception and Corruption in the Church of Israel, or after Antichus his Abominations, That may be sufficient to constitute a true Church after the Deceptions and Corruptions of Antichrist; But renouncing of former Errors, erecting again of the Ordinances, and professed Subjection to them, was enough then. Therefore it ought to be so now. There can be no Question of the minor, but that this was sufficient amongst the Jews, any who readeth the Reformation that followed the Deceptions under Abaz, Manasseh, and others, will be abundantly convinced of this. For Hezekiah opened the Temple which his Father had shut, erected again the publick Ordinances to which the People submitted. If it be doubted, if that will follow in our Case, these Things will confirm the Consequence; First, The Unity of the Church Catholic visible, they and we being one Church, it may well therefore be argued from the Example of the one to the other, as what made them no Church, will make us no Church; And so what doth make them a Church, must also have that same Weight with us. Secondly, The Allusion to the manner of the Old Testament is so plain in this Place, that it doth both confirm and illustrate this same. It doth confirm it, that it expresseth how the Kingdoms of the Earth become the Lords, in the last Verse, and it saith, That was seen in his Temple the Ark of his Testament, &c. Which Words allude to that Deception of Abaz, 2 Chron. xxx., where the Temple was shut, the Ark of the Testimony was not seen until the Days of Hezekiah, who opened the Temple and made the Ark in due manner to be visible, and the Word to be brought to publick, whereby the Face of the visible Church was recovered; And so this remarkable Event, is illustrated by this, that so the Ordinances shall be obscured amongst many Nations during Antichrist's High, as the Temple was shut in Abaz Time, yet shall those Clouds be blown away, and Light be brought forth to Nations by a publick Profession of the Gospel, whereby they shall become visible Churches to the Lord. This Argument is from the very Scope of the Place.
Joyn with the Seekers in their hopeless Expectation of a new Church.

Firstly, Consider, that all Nations and Peoples so reforming after Antichrist's Defection, do actually become Members of the visible Church, which formerly was more latent: For, they become one in hating the Whore, one in acknowledging the Truth, one in submitting to the same Ordinances. And therefore what Reason can there be to account them no Churches, seeing they by these Characters hath been justly accounted the Church of Christ?

Secondly, Consider such Nations and Churches as having renounced Antichrist in Profession, and having submitted to the Gospel, must either be Churches of Christ, or they must belong to Antichrist, or to be accounted without as Heathens; But neither of these last two can be said. Ergo, &c. To say that they are fit Materials for building of a Church, will not satisfy: For, 1. The Scripture doth not speak of fit Materials among baptized Persons, so as to contradict them from the visible Church. 2. This Prophesie faith, That such as in this manner separate from Antichrist, shall not only be fit Materials to make a Church to the Lord, but they shall be his Churches de facto. 3. If they have had Ordinances and Officers for many Years, and have begotten Children to the Lord by them, Then there must be more than Matter of a Church: For, there are the Privileges and Blessings wherewith his true Church is privileged: And none can bring forth Seed to him but he: And, 4. If these Churches be but Matter, and that as contradistinct from Churches, Then it will at once strike at all the Churches of Christ these many Years, and put us

Lecture
L E C T U R E I.

C H A P. X I I.

Verse 1. **AND there appeared a great wonder in Heaven, a Woman vested with the Sun, and the Moon under her Feet, and upon her Head a Crown of twelve Stars:**

2. **And she being with Child, cried, travelling in Birth, and pained to be delivered.**

3. **And there appeared another wonder in Heaven, and behold, a great red Dragon, having seven Heads, and ten Horns, and seven Crowns upon his Heads.**

4. **And his Tail drew the third part of the Stars of Heaven, and did cast them to the Earth: and the Dragon stood before the Woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her Child as soon as it was born.**

5. **And she brought forth a Man-child, who was to rule all Nations with a Rod of Iron: and her Child was caught up unto God, and to his Throne.**

6. **And the Woman fled into the Wilderness, where she hath a Place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore Days.**

The seventh Trumpet in the former Chapter, gave a little Touch of the Events that are to be expected by it; Now, before he come particularly to insist on them, in those three, Chap. xii, xiii, and xiv. the first explicatory Vision, contemporary with what went before, is wisely and reasonably inserted, and he returneth then to the third principal Vision in the seven Vials, Chap. xv. and xvi.

Before we speak particularly to the Words, we shall lay down some general Observations conducing to the clearing of this Vision, and the Scope thereof, and more particularly of this Chapter.

1. The principal Matter handled in this Vision, is not different from, or belonging to any other Time, but in the Matter for Substance, and in the Time it doth agree with the former Prophecies of the Seals and Trumpets. It is added now, and not before, for Explication of some Things in them, because the Third and Series of the History is deduced in a little View from Christ’s Days, to the End of the World: And it is less violent now to begin, than if between the Seals and Trumpets some Part of this had been inserted. Befide, neither would the Matter have been so clear, if it had been divided: Neither is it less consistent with the Series of the Prophesy to interpose something for clearing by-past Visions here, than it was to insert something for clearing what was coming, Chap. vii. That it treateth, I say, of the same Things, and belongeth to the same Time, appeareth; For, the Matter of this belongeth either to Heathenish Persecution, and the Churches travelling, or to Antichrist, the Beast, mentioned, Chap. xi. in his Rise, Reign, and begun Ruin: All which, are the very Matter of the former Prophecies. And the Rise and Close of this Vision, will be found contemporary with the former two Visions, Therefore it must belong to the same Time.

2. Observe, THAT in this Vision the principal Scope is to point out Antichrist in these chief Periods of his Rise, Reign and Ruin, but especially the former two: Wherefore these are most insisted on as the Scope of the whole Book, and almost all the explicatory Prophecies, as this here, and that other, Chap. xvii. xviii. xix. are spent upon that; God thereby minding to rid Marches between his Spouse and the Whore, therefore other Events are less touched, and not so to be purused in the Exposition.

3. If it be questioned, Why these Things are repeated? Answ. It is not unusual for prophetic Visions to be delivered, as in Pharaoh’s Dreams, Gen. xli.23. and Daniel’s Visions, and Joseph’s Dreams: And there are two Reasons of it, 1. For Confirmation of the Truth of the Thing, as Joseph’s faith to Pharaoh, Verse 32. 2. For further Explanation and clearing the same Thing; both which agree well here.

4. The Reason of the instanting of the Explication here, would also be observed, 1. That it cometh in well on the back of the xi. Chapter, where two Things were shortly hinted,

1. Concerning the Beast which was to destroy the Witnesses. And, 2. Their Persecution and Prophecy, 1260. Days: Both which were but
named there; here they are much cleared in their Forerunners, and other Circumstances. 2. It is seasonably premitted to the Vision of the seven Vials, which bringeth the Overthrow of the Beast, which certainly could not be well understood, did not this express Description of the Beast precede. 3. It insinuateth, that now, at the seventh Trumpet blowing, this Prophecy that concerneth Antichrist will become more clear to the Church in that Time, wherefore it is subjoined here, as also to give together a general View of the Church, and of the Beast in two distinct Representations, the one more general, which is past; the other, more particular, which followeth:

5. The altering of the manner of expressing this Vision, which differeth from the two Visions that go before, and that which followeth in the seven Vials, is not to be passed. It is expressly done, not only for clearing of that which in other Types is expressed, but that also the Series of Seals, Trumpets, and Vials, may be kepted unconfounded. Therefore here, when he breaketh off the Series which he had formerly continued, he doth change his ordinary way of expressing by Sevens and Types of that kind, till he come again to take up the Series where he left, which is done by the Vials, Chap. xv. and xvi. where he doth again proceed as formerly he had done, till he carry the Matter to the End; and then altereth again, Chap. xvii. when he explicateth that Vision of Vials, as he had done in this.

For understanding of this Chapter, Observe 1. That it setteth forth the Churches first Trials from the beginning till Antichrist's publick appearing, and so contemporateth with the Prophecies of the Seals, and the first four Trumpets; and therefore it is to be divided again in two main Battles of the Church, suitably to the Matter and Time thereof, as will after appear.

Observe 2. That which is spoken of the Dragon's watching the Woman and the Child, Verse 4. and his War, Verse 7. and the Woman's Flight, Verse 6. which is again repeated, Verse 14. doth not point out two several Battles of the Church, but the same one Trial and Event; Which is, First, Summarily and by Anticipation set down, and thereafter more particularly refumed and described, so that that War of the Dragon's with Michael, is the same with his watching of the Woman, and his seeking to destroy the Man-child; and that Flight, Verse 6. is that same with what is set down, Verse 14. otherwise it would have inextricably difficult to shew two successive Flights of the same Continuance, how the returned, or when, and how the child fled, Verse 6. when yet Wings are but given her, Verse 14. &c. These are all obviated by saying that what is but shortly and in the general hinted at first, is afterward more fully explicated: And considering the Time of the Continuance of both, and other Circumstances, it doth make this unquestionable, as the Exposition will clear.

3. Concerning the Scope of the first Part of the Chapter, which is to Verse 13. We are to Observe, That it is to shew the first Sufferings of the Christian Church, and the Devil's seeking to destroy her Seed, which is Christ mystical, with her Deliverance therefrom; And we are not to understand it of Christ personal his being brought into the World, and the Persecutions that followed him, and that neither considered as having Mary for his natural Mother, or the Church of the Jews for his mystical; Neither of which can be understood here by the Woman thus described, as he personally considered is not to be understood by the Child: For, 1. That which is here, is prophetical and revealing some new thing to come to the Church. Now both these Applications were before this Time already past, and plainly and historickly set down in the Gospel; And therefore it is not to be thought that these are here again under such dark Expressions repeated. 2. This War is of the same Parties and to the same Scope, with that which followeth, to wit, the Devil's casting of a Flood out of his Mouth, &c. The Woman here and there is one, and considered as such: And seeing these Events afterward mentioned, and what is spoken of the Woman her fleeing to the Wilderness, &c. can neither be applied to Mary, nor to the Church of the Jews; but must be applied to the Gospel-Church and her Troubles, that contemporate with Antichrist's Dominion that falleth within the same Time; Therefore this first Part must be understood of the same Church, and her Trials which preceded that Time.

Beside, that this glorious Description, holding forth a Church in Opposition to the former Jewish typical Ceremonies, cannot well be otherwise applied to any of the other two. 3. This Child here is not to be understood of Christ personally, because they are expressly said to be Brethren, Verse 10. and such as overcome by the Blood of the Lamb, Verse 11. and the Woman's Seed that have the Testimony of Jesus, Verse 17. and are so expressly distinguished from Jesus the Lamb, and from Michael, Verse 7. who is their Captain. Beside, the-
of Believers; and she is one Woman, (the here the
Gospel-Church be represented) to shew an Unity in
the Catholic visible Church, which is the only Ob-
ject of Perfection; and that she is but one Church,
Woman, Mother, or Wife: And there cannot be moe.
2. SHE is described by her Adorning or Stateli-
ness, in three Things. 1. She is clothed with the Sun,
setting out the pure Doctrine that she professed,
and the shining Conversation of Believers in that primitive
Time, who had put on the Lord, Rom. xiii. 14. and
owned his Word and Testimony, which is called the
Sun in the eight Chapter, especially what concerned
his imputed Righteousness and Satisfaction. 2. The
Moon is under her Feet: Whether by the Moon here,
we understand earthly temporal Things, which are
mutable and spotted like the Moon; or, Jewish Feasts,
new Moons, &c. called the Rudiments of the World,
Col. ii. 8. it cometh to one, to wit, to set out the
cenemies and mortifiedness of the Church at that
Time, despising worldly Things, and adhering to
Chrift, and having a Conversation heavenly, which
the Apostle exhorted unto, Col. iii. 1. in Opposition
directly to the resting on these new Moons, and other
Elements of the World, as well as in Opposition
to worldly Things. 3. She hath a Crown of twelve
Stars, that is, faithful Ministers, carrying the Doc-
trine of the twelve Apostles, and following it; So the
Church is builded upon that, Eph. ii. 20, 22. and
Rev. xxi. 14. the Names of the Lamb's twelve
Apostles are written on the twelve Foundations:
This is a Crown, that is, it is her Glory and Credit
to have faithful Ministers, and to be following and
avowing their Doctrine, as Paul calleth the Thyta-
lonians his Crown. This is a well adorned Church
in a suffering Time: We take these three more par-
cularly to be expressed, Ver. 11. The first, By
the Blood of the Lamb, that is, the Garment. The
second, The Word of the Testimony, that is, the Crown.
Thirdly, They cared not for their Lives, and loved
them not unto Death, that is, the trampling of the
Moon under their Feet, or undervaluing temporal
Things; For, the Life is most cared for, as Job ii. 4.
Skin for Skin, yea, all that a Man hath, will he give
for his Life.

The third Part of the Description, is, Ver. 2. In her
travailing and crying, express two Things, 1. A
fruitful Condition of the Church in this Beauty; so trav-
ailing and bringing forth doth signify in Scripture, and
is well applied to the Gospel-Church, which is a
2. And although it doth signify a fruitful Con-
dition, yet also it is a sorrowful and afflicted
Condition, as ye know the travailing of a Wo-
man
man ordinarily holdeth forth, and Christ calleth it (John xvi. 21.) Sorrow, or Pain till the Child be brought forth. In a Word, this primitive Church is pure, fruitful and afflicted, as her crying importeth: With great Pains do Ministers beget, Gal. iv. 19. and with great Hazard is the Profession of Christianity owned, and great wrestling hath she in Prayer to God and Sufferings— from Men, to be rid of this sorrowful Condition, ere she get free of it.

The Enemy pursuing, is described Verse 3, and 4. in four or five Particulars; and it is called, as the former, a great Sign or Wonder, represented to John in Heaven, because great things were signified by thefe; here the Parties are exceeding unequal, she a Woman, the Enemy is a Dragon: Some say, there is an utter Antipathy between Men and Dragons, whereas other ravenous Creatures for Meat destroy Men, these for Delight do it, and whereas Men can endure to look on other Creatures, yet not so well on the Dragons and Serpents; however, it is a most ravenous Beast, by which is represented, in Scripture, sometimes the Devil, sometimes some great Persecuter acted by the Devil the suprem Commandeer, so was Pharaoh called; and as he was the first Oppreffor of the Jewish Church, so this representeth the first Oppreffors of the Christian Church; both come in here, the Devil first, that is clear, Verse 9. when the Roman Empire primely instrumental in percuting Christians, that appeareth by the Description of the Dragon’s shape, he hath seven heads and ten horns; with seven heads, (Chap. xvii.) are clearly to be expounded seven Hills, and seven Kings, or sorts or Governments: And these ten horns to be ten Kings, which were to arise out of the Ruins of the Empire; (they had not then received Power, Chap. xviii.) Therefore they have not here Crowns, as Chap. xiii.) and expressly she is (Verse 18. of that Chapter) called the City which reigneth over the Kings of the Earth, at that time, the Devil is Chief, and the Roman Empire or Emperor his Depute in this: For, the Devil acteth not immediately, yet what he doth by Instruments, is attributed to him, as Chap. ii. 10. This is a great Dragon, to shew his Power; Red, to express his cruelty; and having seven heads and ten horns, to express him who especially is instrumental in exercising that Cruelty, the Roman Emperor, like Pharaoh, who is called a Dragon, Psal. Ixxiv. 15. Isa. xxvii. 1. Exek xxix. 2.

Verse 4. His Carriage is set out in two Things, 1. He hath a Tail, that is, Power, and flatteries to perfwade with temporal Allurements; and by these two he prevaileth to draw Ministers and others, who ought to be Lights from their heavenly Posture, to an earthly Subjection. This alludeth also to Dan. viii. 10. where the casting down of the Saints is expressed so. 2. His other Practice, is, To wait for the Child to drown it: In a Word, he leaveth no Mean unflayed to destroy all professing Christians that bear Christ’s Name, and to keep them that they should never win to any Out-gate or comfortable Condition, as Pharaoh did to the Children of Israel, and Herod to Christ, seeking to destroy them immediately at their Birth, so that none should sooner be a profess’d Christian, but he was liable to the hazard of the Dragon’s Laws. This now is an unequal Encounter; yet, behold the Event is happy, the Child is born and kept safe, and the Woman feeth: How this came to pass, that a weak Woman and a Child, are kept from a watching cruel Dragon, is afterward cleared, to wit, by Michael’s fighting and taking her part.

Verse 5. The Event hath three steps, 1. The Woman’s delivery and the Child’s Description. 2. The Child’s Exaltation. 3. The Woman’s fleeing.

Verse 6. By this delivery, in general is set out not only her bringing forth of Believers or Professors, but such a Delivery as one bringing forth a Man—Child is said to have, John vi. 21. a comfortable Delivery, and which, in place of crying, giveth her a Song afterward, as Verse 10. For, she had Children before but had not her Pains taken from her, and was not at freedom to bring forth without the Enemies watching. The Child is describ’d most for her Comfort, and with respect to our Lord Jesus Christ. It is mystical Christ, 1 Cor. xii. Verse 12. who in his Members is brought to a flourishing Condition, and his Church set at liberty from Persecution, and some of her Sons exalted to Heaven to an honourable Condition, from which Luther is said to fall, Isa. xiv. Verse 12. This shortly is fulfilled, when after Heathenish Persecution for three hundred Years had prevailed, Christians were advanced, Constantin being made Emperor, and Christianity was established by a Law. That thus the Delivery, Child, and Heaven to which he is taken, are to be understood, will appear in thefe. 1. This is the Delivery which is the Ground and Subject of this Song, Verse 10. Now is Salvation and the Kingdom of our God, &c. That is, a full Evidence of God’s reigning, delivering them from these Persecutions and giving them Liberty, But that is this Delivery. 2. Such is the Child’s taking to Heaven, as is the Devil’s casting from Heaven, for these are opposed, But that is the spoiling of him of the Authority of the Emperors which he abused before; now he hath not the Throne,
Chap. ii. BOOK of the REVELATION.

Throne, as in the Church of Pergamos, Chap. ii. Ver. 13. But Laws and Authority are for Christians. It is as the Witnesses were taken to Heaven, Chap. ii. 11, 12. That was by a publick authorized Church-Condition and state after Antichrist's Persecution; so here, Religion authoritatively is established, which never was before: And Christians counciencanced after Heathen Persecution is over; and seeing it is usual to the Scripture to call Magistrates Gods; it is not unsuitable to express their station and state above others by Heaven.

The Property of the male Child, his ruling, &c.

We shew how it is to be understood ( Chap. ii. 27.) of Christ in his Members, and it may be, here to shew the great Dominion that our Lord Jesus should have in the World in Constantine's time, when his Members should be exalted to a honourable Condition, called (Verse 10.) the Kingdom of our God and the Power of his Christ, in Opposition to the Usurpation of Satan in the seven headed Beast before, and as was Chap. xi. 15. in Opposition to Antichrist's Dominion: For, when the Church is up, Christ exerciseth and manifesteth his Power in them; so by this Child, is not meant Christ personally, but such as kept his Testimony, Verse 11: and not nor particulary Constantine, but Christ mystical, whereof Constantine was but a Member: and that outward Government of his but a little Shadow, Type, evidence, and Effect of this great Dominion of the Lord's and made use of by God to be the external Mean and Cause of his Churches Peace. However, this sheweth the Church to be exceeding joyful and different from what it was, which, being before the Church Flight to the Wilderness, was to be applied to no other time but that Deliverance afore said from under heathenish Persecution, and being brought now to a glorious and settled quiet Condition, like a Heaven in Comparison of the former.

The last part of the Event, the Woman's Flight is set down, Verse 6. By way of Anticipation, as is clear, the place of it being properly Verse 14. It is so soon subjourned, for these Reasons. 1. To let see how soon on trait is on the Back of another to the Church; and specially, to shew that Antichrist's Rife and the Churches Decay in their Beginning are contemporaneous with the Out-gate from the former Trials, and is (as it were marked as a Consequent of the former Delivery: For then, as Plutarch writeth of a Voice) was Poison sown in the Church, and prosperity, being abused to Pride, sooner defaced the Church than Persecution. 3. It is subjourned to give a little view of the Case of Mother and Child together, that the Children of the Church readily are no sooner promoted, but she is in a Wilderness Condition, as it were, decaying and declining much from that Beauty and pure Glory and visibility she was into before; a sad Thing that the Children Prosperity often banisheth the Mother, and obscureth her Beauty; seldom hath Greatness, and temporal Prosperity, Zeal and Self-denying Singleness dwelt long together; and it is the Lat, and not the First, wherein her native Beauty doth confit.

This Consideration of this Verse we leave till Verse 14. Only now by seeing we are not to understand a local Mutation of this Church from one place to another, but from this for a Decay of the former Beauty of it, that whereas in Rome, and other places, glorious Churches before, and the Bishops were Martyrs, as all in Rome were before. That is by Degrees vailed by Pride, Pomp, Hypocrifie, Heathenish and Antichristian dressings, that the few that remained the true Church, are (as it were) Chap. xi. Verse 1. Closed up in a secret Corner of the Temple, while the Multitude possessed the Court; that, to wit, the Temple is called the place prepared of God, and there is the fed by the Witnesses with the true Word of God, while the World are swollen with Pride, Traditions and superstitious Inventions. And so the Prophets prophesying, and the Churches staying in the Wilderness to be fed, are of equal Duration, 1260. Days: Which Verse being so near subjourned to the former, giveth a clear Hint at the sum of the second state of the Church, to wit, that which was latent, and when it beginneth, even when the other endeth.

Two things remain to be cleared: 1. Why this Beast here under the Dragon hath the Crowns on his Heads, and on his Horns, and that Beast ( Chap. xiii. Verse 1.) hath the Crowns on his Horns, not on the Heads. The Reason is, because when the Roman Empire was Heathen, and under that Notion persecuted the Church, the Seat of the Beast, Rome, had the royal imperial Dignity, and these ten Kingdoms were then Provines Subject to her, as appeareth, Chapter xvii. These ten then were but to get royal independent Dignity, but when the Empire turned Slaves to Antichrist, about the Year 606. And after, the Case is altered; Rome is
denuded of the Royal Authority which she had, and the Provinces are now by the Empires decay turned to be Kingdoms, though in this Condition depending still on Antichrist, as formerly they were united under the Dragon. 2. Why doth the Dragon now but pursue the Woman's Seed, and after, in the second Onset, he setteth on the Woman the Mother to drown her. In these three Wars of the Dragon ye will find a Difference. 1. He seeketh to destroy all the Seed. 2. He sendeth out a Flood against the Mother, and his Anger is turned against her when the Child escapeth. 3. When the Woman escapeth, (though she cede, which the Child did not; which maketh it appear that this flying rather holdeth out a Change upon the Churches Qualifications, than of her local Residence,) then Ver. uti. he setteth himself not against the Mother simply, nor against all the Seed indifferently, in the first; but against such as kept the Commandments of God. The Reasons are: 1. Because open Persecuters look to all Sorts of Professors indifferently, and do vent Cruelty on them. Hence Ariam would sometimes be put to suffer with Orthodox Christians; and by Ariam the Novatians as well as others they know not to make Difference, they so hated the very Name. 2. Because the Heathen Persecuters thought that the readiest way of destroying the Church, was, to destroy her Members in whom she subsisted, and that they being undone, consequently so would the be. Therefore, 1. The Devil beginneth with murdering Bodies to undo the Church in her Members: and when that faileth, he setteth on the Mother to poison the Members or Children by corrupting her, as one, intending the Destruction of a Child, would poison the Nurse. This is done not by direct Hatred at the Name and Profession of Christianity now in Request, but by counterfeiting and corrupting Christianity, that he may once alter the Face, Beauty and Wholesomeness of the Ordinances of the Church, which is the Mother, and he is sure the Children which suck these Breasts will not be lively. To effectuate this, he maketh use not of open Heathens, but corrupt Teachers that he speweth out, not to taint this or that Person but the Fountains, as was seen in the first four Trumpets, in which he spared particular Children of the Church, possibly alluring them with rich Benefits sumptuous Buildings, Honours and Preferments; but in the mean while carrying on his Design against the Church as a Church, even under and by these, which by the former Voice in Sylvestre's Time (if it be true) is hinted at, and that Word of Jeroms in vita Mathevi, when Empeors became Christians, the Church indeed increased in worldly Pomp, but decreased in Spiritual Beauty, Ecclesiam Christianam, posquam ed Christianos venit principatus, potentia quidem, & divitiis majorem effe saltam, sed virtutibus minoram. Lastly, I n the third Battel, he putteth at some of the Seed only, because here he maketh use of Antichrist a counterfeit Enemy, who will not purposely and down right set on all Christians, as such, for, his Quarrel, and the Devils, is but with these that are faithful and hate his Pride and Hypocrify. 2. In this last, he joyneth Violence and Deceit together, and by Deceit he overcometh many, they have drunken up the Flood, but these that will not drink of these Furnications, he pursueth them with Violence by the following Beast, and not all Christians simply, but these who kept themselves from these growing Corruptions; and these are called the Woman's Seed.

**LECTURE II.**

Ver. 7. And there was War in Heaven, Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon, and the Dragon fought and his Angels.

8. And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in Heaven.

9. And the great Dragon was cast out, that old Serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole World: He was cast out into the Earth, and his Angels were cast but with him.

10. And I heard a loud Voice saying in Heaven, Now is come Salvation, and Strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the Power of his Christ: For the Accuser of our Brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God Day and Night.
Having given a little Touch of the Churches first Battel and the Event thereof, until her flying to the Wilderness, he returneth, from this 7. Verſe unto the 13. more fully to explicate that War, that the Straunge of the Event of a Woman's Victory and her Child against a Dragon, may appear not to be from her Strength, but from a good Captain who fidth with her, and fightht for her. The Story is resumed in these Words, There was War in Heaven: By Heaven we understand the Church; not as if one Part of it were divided against the other, but that the Church was the Seat, and Object of it, the Devil invading her by open proclamed War against all Christians. He overranneth her by Maffacles and Persecutions, as Invaders overrun invaded Kingdoms. She again, by Michael and her Members refitteth that Fury, so the War is here. By War we understand not secret Enemy, as always there is, nor peculiar Incurſions, such as come now and then by Starts, as in Julian his Time and some others, but open profed and avowed universal War, such as the heatheniff Perfucuters maintain'd. Both in their Decrees and in the Execution of them for 300. Years, such War as profedly the Church did not meet with since.

The Parties are more infifted on than formerly, 1. In their Leaders. 2. In their Followers or Soldiers. Michael is General on the Woman's Side; we take it to be Christ, who is Commander and Leader, Isa. 1r. 4. and Captain, Heb. ii. It is like he is also intended Dan. xii. to which this alludeth. His Soldiers are both his Angels, properly taken, ( for, Heb. i. they are ministering Spirits for the good of the Heirs of Salvation, and are also at our Lord Jesus his Command,) and also his Members in the Church Militant, especially his Ministers who did fight on Michael's Side: 'For Verſe 11. They are such who overcome by the Lamb's Blood, their own Sufferings and his Word, which agreeth not to Angels properly so called: Thus Chrift and his Followers make on Side; for, all the Armies in Heaven followed him, Rev. xix. On the other Side are the Dragon and his Angels, he wanteth not such as take Orders from him. We understand here also not only Spirits, but wicked Men, Emperors, Judg-

es, Soldiers, &c. who are afterward said to be with him cast out of Authority and Respect; this is in Allusion to the Devil's casting out of Heaven. Here is inſinuated some Order amongst the Devils, whereof there are many Legions, to prosecute their Deſign: And though all be Spirits and Devils, yet may there be amongst them an Order, some higher, some lower; some leading, others giving Obediency, all concurring for supporting their Work and Kingdom of Darkness, without which Chrift faith their Kindom would not stand; which Order ( if it may be called fo ) may ſtand till the last Judgment when there shall be no more Work for Devils of this Kind, and, it may be, continue in some Respect, as it serveth to promote God's Deſign of punishing the Reprobates, in which they are ( some way ) God's Executioners.

If any ask how these Parties so different did fight? Anſw. The Dragon their Pursuer he fought, 1. By Edicts, condemning and inhibiting Chriftianity. 2. By Violence,Fire, Sword, and all Sorts of Tortures, pursuing them that profed it. 3. By degrading them from Places of Respect, ſpoiling them of their Goods, banifhing them and leaving them obnoxious to all Wrong, and Injustice without Protection. 4. By cruel Calumnies, Lies and Aſpersions made and put upon Chriftians and on their Meetings and Religion, as the moft vile Creatures for Adulteries, Gluttonies, Seditions, &c. As may be ſeen in the Apologizes written for Chriftian Defence, and many other ways he pursueth his old Enmity.

Michael again and his Angels fought, 1. By the clear and powerful preaching of the Gospel, that two edged Sword that goeth out of his Mouth, whereby Satans Kindom was exceedingly ſaken. 2. By publick Apologizes and Deſences written for Chriftianity and Chriftians, by Ariſides Quadratus Justin Martyr, Tertullian, Cyprian, Melite, &c. Whereby the Enmity of many Emperors and hct Perſecucion was somewhat abated, as is to be ſeen in the third Seal. 3. By patient and cheerful Suffering, Verſe 11. Thereby giving a great Defeat to him, when God furnished his Servants, so that On-lookers would be forced to yield to that way.

Sif 4. They
They fought by their Prayers, whereby notable Effects for Help were obtained; and by their holy Conversations, whereby the Enemies were often convinced of their Innocency: And beside these, Michael he fought by filling their Hands with other Wars, sometime stirring up some within, sometime some without that diverted them, as the Philistines did Saul from David; sometime Michael fought also by visible Terrors, when Aurelianus had subscribed the Decree, by a terrible Thunder he was so stricken with Terror as presently to revoke it, and stay the Persecution; so as he was never so openly and settledly admitted to such Rule and Respect again. This Allusion is to Satan's first casting out of Heaven, and Lucifer's, Isa. xiv. when God (as it is Exod. xii.) took Vengeance on their Gods.

This is more fully set forth, Verse 9, in two Steps, 1. The Place where to he was cast, and who he is. It is to the Earth, as opposite to Heaven, 1. In Respect of his Throne in Idolatry and Temples he is cast down and put to Contempt, as the Earth is sometimes taken. 2. In Respect of civil Authority, he is cast from that, to be among the common Sort, the supreme Magistracy being pulled out of his Hand whereby he was said to have the Throne. 3. As the Earth is opposed to the Church of Christ, as well as to a Church-State, he was put from treading on her, and making her the Seat of his War professedly as before, he was now restrained from raging at his Pleasure there, though not altogether; he doth not now openly on the Throne reign, but is cast down, as it were, amongst Commons, to endeavour by Subtilly what before he allayed openly, like a Serpent, now he is put to creep with his Wiles which follows after; for, his spewing out Heresies after the Woman, and his reigning, as it were by his Lieutenant, faith, he was not cast out of the Church simply, but in Respect of what he was formerly, after this he is necessitated to take a more indirect under-hand Way.

The Dragon is described by some Properties, expressed in his Names, 1. That old Serpent, for Subtilly a Serpent, Gen. iii. yea, Old as not having begun to deceive then, but now of great Experience in that Trade; he is an old Deceiver. 2. Devil, a Calumniator, tearing Folks with Re-preaches, and Slanders, whereof that Time was full; thus he slandereth Christians before others. 3. Satan, that is, an Adversary or Accuser: This looketh mainly, to him as an Accuser and Traducer of the Godly.
Chap. 11. BOOK of the

Revelation. 499

Godly before God's Bar and Justice, as he did 
Chap. i. This expresseth his Serpentine Nature, 
who is in himself deceitful, and the miserable Effect 
of it to them who trust him, as our first Parents did, 
they are deceived. Thus is the Devil described as a 
Serpent, to tempt and beguile the World, a Devil, 
to slander and pierce through Innocents with Calumnies, and Satan, to traduce Men to God, and 
God to Men, Zech. iii. all agree well to him. 

Again, His larger river must out with him: Wo 
to them that stand and fall with the Devil. In a 
Word, his special Instruments, idolatrous Priests, 
and cruel Heathen Persecuters, all they are cast 
down together; as he wanteth the supreme Honour 
in Civil and Ecclesiastick Dignity, so as he formerly 
enjoyed it, so do they want their inferior Dignities 
and Places: When wicked great Men are cast down, 
many under-Instruments ruin with them. The 
Allusion is, as we said, to Satan's casting from Heaven, 
that kept not his first Habitation, Jude 6. and 
to Lucifer, Isa. xiv. holding forth, that now by this 
Victory not only the great Agent the Devil, the su 
preme Commander, but his under Officers were also 
pinched and brought low.

This Delivery is so notable, that it is and shall 
be the Ground of a Song in the Church, whereby 
both the Greatness of it and the Certainty of it is 
expressed, and the Churches Duty also: The former 
Events are two Ways expressed; The first, Verse 5. 
The Child's exalting, is expounded to be the coming 
of Salvation, that is, Deliverance from that perfe 
cuted Condition, which they had been so long pary 
gring for. 2. Strength, that is, the evidencing of God's 
Strength in bringing the Church through, and giving 
him who was weak, strength to bring forth. 3. The 
Kingdom of our God, as Chap. xi. 15. It is the magn 
ifying of his Kingdom, and declaring him to be a 
King, which the really it was always, yet was it 
not so known in the World before. 4. The Power 
of his Christ, that is, his taking to himself Power, 
and reigning, as Chap. xi. 15, 17, which is called 
( Chap. vi.) The Day of his Wrath. Chrift who 
in the Worlds Eyes was thought little of, and 
weak before this, now his Power khythet, and 
Enemies are made to say, He is a great God, as was 
cleared on Chap. vi. 11.

The second Effect of the Devil's calling to

the Earth from Heaven, is expressed in that be is 
cast down, that is, dethroned, put from the visible 
Kingdom and Authority which he had when the 
World's Authority countenanced him. Now there 
are upon the Lord's Side, and the Kingdom is his, 
when this Accuser, ( whereof formerly we spoke, 
Verse ix.) who unceasingly pursued the Godly, is 
put quite out of Respect be what he was in, and 
Christianity brought in Request, Psal. xxii. 28. 
These Words being plain, and the Scope being to 
resume the former Delivery in a Ground of Praise, 
there is a clear Key here to open all this Vision; 
For, what was casting from Heaven, is here casting 
down, or degrading.

This ii. Ver. holdeth forth the Weapons, 
1. Faith in Christ's Blood, whereby all these Ac 
cusations were repell'd as with a Shield, Eph. vi. 
and seeing he died, who can lay any thing to their 
Charge? Rom. viii. 34. They are fayed before God 
through his Righteousness, that is, the Ground of 
their Victory: He is called the Lamb in reference 
to the Sacrifices, and so it pointeth out this to be 
the Effect of his own offering up of himself; all 
The Saints Victories flow from this. 2. The Word 
of their Testimony, is their steadfast Adherence to 
their Profession, and their Confession of that Truth, 
as Chap. vi. 9. called ( Rom. x. ) Confession unto 
Righteousness with the Mouth; which Testimony, 
in despite of Torments, exceedingly deateth the 
Devil. A clear and full Testimony, is an excel 
sent Ornament to Christianity, and giveth a spe 
cial Charge and Defeat to the Devil. What a 
Testimony is, we shew in the fifth Seal, Chap. 
vi. which is contemporary with this; This is not 
only really to be found within, but in Appearance 
and Profession to be so also before M.n. The 
third Weapon, is, Suffering, They loved not their 
Lives, that is, when a Testimony was called for, 
they cared not for their Life, as Paul said, Acts 
xxi. It was not dear to them, and they were 
not swayed with the Consideration of Suffering. 
This may appear, 1. By their joyful Suffering of 
the most cruel Death. 2. By their refusing De 

erivance at the most seeming easy Rate, as was 
marked before, Chap. vi. 5. Seal: So that as it is 
in Plinius secundus, they thought it needless to 
seek to punish those who more willingly offered 
themselves, and more cheerfully suffered, than any 
could pursue them.

The last Part of the Song, Verse 12, hath two 
Things in it, poetically setting out, 1. The happy 
Condition of the Godly, who are called Dwellers in 

Heaven,
Heaven, because their Conversation is there. 2. The miserable Condition of earthly-minded Professors, or these who were without the Church; the one might Rejoice, for they had a present Deliverance; the other was Woe to them, or a Lamentation or Alas pronounced for them, because this succeeding Trial would destroy more Souls than the other did Bodies, from two Reasons. 1. The Devil was come down to them, having no Hopes of Success against the steadfast Seed, he was now to take another Way that would prevail against many rotten Professors; or, being driven from the Authority of the Empire, he would rage more amongst and against other heathenish People, both within and without the Empire. 2. He hath great Wrath: Though his Power was broken, yet his Enmity was no whit abated, but rather irritated and stirred up; and the Reason is added, Because he saw his Kingdom in the World, wherein for a long Time he had kept Pre-eminence, was begun to fall, which would by this Party be brought to nought. He took this for an Alarm of his final Ruin and Restraint within the Pit, which he knoweth is abiding him, and e'er long (in respect of Eternity, or that Time he had before) he was to get that Sentence executed on him, so that the World had no Ground to be secure. And it may be, that what is spoken of the Earth's drinking up the Flood, which was by him intended to destroy the Woman, is the accidental Effect or Consequent wherein this Word, (Matt. xviii. 7.) Wo unto the World, because of Offences: For the great Weight of all these Iils which he now multiplieth, falleth upon the poor earthly Professors that make no Conscience of watching against them; For the Churches flying which followeth, hath Safety with it to those who are her true Seed, but it is a Woe to the Earth, from whom the Seed, because then the Devil hath all left to him without that publick Opposition that a standing Church made to him. It is no little Mercy when there is a publick Church-State, and no little Curse when she is not so discernable. Hence Observe,

1. When the Church seemeth weakest, like a poor Woman travailing, and Enemies seem strongest, like a great red Dragon, even then the Church is strong, and hath more for her than against her, if she saw them, as the Prophet said to his Servant, 2 Kings vi. 16. 2. In the Churches weakest Time, the loatheth no Battle, and the Devil in his strongest Time, never prevaleth: nay, when his Instruments are taking the Blood of Christians, they are but pulling down their own Throne and establishing Christ's. Better be a single Soldier on Christ's Side, than a Commander of a whole Army against him. 3. See what sort of Enemy the Church hath to do with, and what Cause she hath to watch. 4. From the Song, Observe, The saddest Conflicts of the People of God, have joyfullest Outgates; there is an excellent Song here, on the staying of the Dragon's Persecution as Chap. xi. before: And it is so in all these Difficulties of Believers, there is a Delivery attending every one of them, A Day after the darkest Night, a fair Sun-shine after every Shower, a long Eternity of Joy after a temporary Affliction. Bear your Trials better, and wait for an Outgate when God shall be pleased to give it; and if he delay, think it not long, it is coming, when, or how, he knoweth, in whose Hands are Times and Seasons, which is not for us to know.

LECTURE III.

Verse 13. And when the Dragon saw that he was cast unto the Earth, he persecuted the Woman which brought forth the Man-child.

14. And to the Woman were given two Wings of a great Eagle, that she might fly into the Wilderness, into her Place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the Face of the Serpent.

15. And the Serpent cast out of his Mouth Water as a Flood, after the Woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the Flood.

16. And the Earth helped the Woman, and the Earth opened her Mouth, and swallowed up the Flood which the Dragon cast out of his Mouth.

17. And the Dragon was wroth with the Woman, and went to make War with the remnant of her Seed, which keep the Commandments of God, and have the Testimony of Jesus Christ.
The first is set forth, Verse 13, in two. 1. The Devil's Design and Work. He persecuted the Woman which had brought forth the Man-child: This differeth from what is spoken of, Verse 4. (alio' that be Persecution also) in these three. 1. In the Object whom he persecuted; it is the Woman which brought forth the Man-child, whereas before it was the Man-child itself, Verse 4. The Parties are, upon the Matter, the same: But the Church, considered in her complex Nature, as an associated Body, with Ordinances, of Word, Sacraments, Discipline or Government, is called the Woman, because, as such, the bringeth forth, and is a Mother. Again, As she is considered in her particular Members and Professors, these are said to be her Children; so that the Difference in this Respect is, That formerly the Devil endeavoured immediately to cut off all Professors that bear the Name of Christianity, by Heathenish Persecution, seeking to destroy the Church in her Members; For, if there be no Professors, there can be no Church: Here again, Seeing that failed him, and he could no longer command Men to take the Lives of particular Christians on that Account, he doth not now War directly against them, but he seeketh to corrupt the Church indirectly, that by overturning the Ordinances in her, he might mar her former Beauty that she appeared in, Verse 1. As a Woman clothed with the Sun: That so the being no Woman, might be no Mother, whereby indirectly he might gain his Point, in poisoning the Seed: This is done by the awakening and spreading of Schisms and Heresies in the Church, which tho' they do not directly strike against the Being of Christians, or particular Professors; yet do they no less strike against the Life of Christianity, in the Purity and Power of its Ordinances, without which there can be no-Church, alio' Men as Men continue to live. Hence we may gather the second and third Difference, to wit, in the Instruments that he maketh Use of, and in the Manner of his pursuance this new Design, which is not violently and openly by Heathen Men who were without, as formerly he had done, but more subtly and covertly by professing Christians he endeavoureth this. He is now said to persecute: Not as if he had not formerly persecuted; but to shew, that although he had altered his way in the former Respect, yet was his Design no less malicious in Respect of himself, nor hurtful in Respect of the Church, than the former was.
2. THE Occasion of this new Heat against the Church and the Change of his former Way, is set down, And when the Dragon saw that he was cast onto the Earth: Which importeth, 1. The Ground of his Irritation, to wit, the former Fiery which he had gotten; he is so indefatigable an Enemy, that having gotten one Defeat, he doth (and that the more unceasingly endeavour to recover what was lost, which ought to make Men most vigilant, even when they see to have most Advantage. 2. It sheweth the Reason why now he seeketh the Corrupting of the Church, the Mother in this subtle Way, and doth not directly pursue the Child as he had done, because now by his former overthrow he found himself cast unto the Earth, so that he could not have Men directly to own his Designs and to give him Obedience as formerly when the supreme Magistrates were for him. 3. It sheweth the immediate Connexion of this his Design and what followed thereupon with the Church's former Deliverance; so that no sooner doth he find himself disappointed of one Mean, but he doth alway another. If it be asked, how the former Deliverance could be such Ground of Joy to the Church, seeing this doth immediately follow upon it? Answ. 1. It was certainly great Ground of Praise and Honour to God, and great Ground of Joy and Rejoycing to the Saints, in its self, whatever Effect accidentally thro' Satan's Malice and Mens Corruption might follow upon it; For, by it the Lord eminently vindicated his Name, Truth and Servants from former Reproaches and Oppressions, and gave unto his Church great freedom if it had been well improved. 2. Although the Devil instantly began this new Design, yet it was not at once brought to a Hight, and therefore it might be matter of Rejoycing to the Church, to have that interval which followed between the Hight of Heathenish Persecution and that of Antichrist which was to come, beside other Reasons given in the close of the former Lecture.

Verse 14. THE Church's safety is set forth in these Circumstances. 1. In the mean by which she was preferred, To the Woman were given two Wings of a great Eagle: This alludeth to the manner of God's bringing Israel out of Egypt, which is said to be as upon Eagles Wings, Exod. xix. 4. That is, a wonderful and speedy Delivery, so that the Means used by the Devil to hurt, were not able to reach his End. We take it to be that same which is mentioned, Chap. vii. 1, 2, &c. of the Lord's sealing his Elect against that coming Storm, and that same, Chap. xi. 1. of his commanding to Measure the Temple: Because, 1. Both these relate to the same Persons, to wit, the true Church. And, 2. To the same Time, to wit, immediately after Heathenish Persecution. And, 3. To the same Scope, to wit, the Preservation of the Lord's own from these tempestuous Storms or Floods which by the Trumpets were to come upon the visible Church.

2. The Place where to the Woman is to flee, is mentioned that she might flee into the Wilderness. It is called her place, because, (Verse 6.) it was prepared of God for her, and doth set forth the Lord's Sovereignty in ordering her Safety, and by special Providences carrying out the place of her Security, as having appointed it for her long before the Trial came. By Wilderness we are not to conceive any such particular Place in any Desert, but hereby is meant that the Lord's Way of bringing the People of Israel out of Egypt, who immediately after their great and joyful Deliverance from Pharaoh out of Egypt, were not brought unto the Land of Canaan, but for a long Time lived in the Wilderness, where tho' they were freed from their former Oppression, and had much Liberty to Worship God publicly, which they had not in Egypt, yet wanted they not many Trials, and thro' their Corruptions many Sins; so here is helden forth a Wilderness state of the Church, contemporary with, and suitable unto the Prophets prophesying in Sackcloth: Which we may take up particularly to consist in these, 1. In a condition that is safe, as being now out of the Way of Hazard. 2. As in a great Part latent and not discernible to the Men of the World, as if she had been removed to some Desert. 3. A comfortless and solitary outward Condition, with which, altho' the true Church was not immediately pinched after Heathenish Persecution, yet were the most faithful ever liable thereto in all the Churches Trials; and it came to an Height under Antichrist, with whom this Wilderness state doth contemporate. 4. It holdeth forth an Eclipse of the visible and spiritual Lustre and Beauty of the Church which doth not now shine amongst Men as formerly it did, no more than if she were removed to a Wilderness.
In this Verse we have the Lord’s Care of her and Provision for her during this Time, she is not to starve there, and tho’ now the World about her become a Wilderness; Yet she is nourished, that is, Hath spiritual Food provided for her, and blessed of God to her, so that when Tradition, Superstition, Idolatry, and that which cannot nourish, do abound amongst the generality of them who are called Christians, even when she hath the sincere Milk of the Word appointed for her and that in such a Way as the World knew not whence it came: In which there is an Allusion to God’s Way of feeding the Israelites extraordinarily in the Wilderness, and to his providing for Elias by the Ravens, when he durst not be seen in Israel. 2. This, that she is nourished, holdeth forth the Lord’s kind Manner of communicating his Provision to his Church in her strait, so that she be not found as sometimes a Stranger will do another, yet doth he nourish her as a Mother or Nurse do their sucking Child. 3. It implieth the Lord’s continuing of Ministers with her during that Time, who should be for Number and Qualifications fitted for feeding of her; Therefore Verse 6. It is said, that she hath a Place prepared of God, where they should feed her, &c. That is, the Prophets mentioned in the former Chapter.

4. The time of her stay is, for a time and times and half a time, that is, The same with what was mentioned, Verse 6. and Chap. xi. and in the following Chapters. It is here repeated, 1. To shew the certainty of this Event. 2. To shew that it is the same with that, mentioned, Verse 6. and contemporary with the of the same extent, Chap. xi. and 13. And, 3. It is mentioned in these Words with Allusion to that of Dan. vii. 25., wherein the Tyranny of Antichrist over the Church of the Jews is expressed almost in the same Terms; a Time, that is one Year; Times, that is, two Years: And the dividing of a Time there, theveth some odd Number of Days; but here-being half a Time. It is to make it agreeable with the other reckonings of forty two Months, three Years and an half, &c. In sum— it is to shew, that while her Prophets prophesie in Sackcloth, and Antichrist posseteth the utter Court, she is to be in the Wilderness.

5. The end of this fleeing, is, From the Face of the Serpent, that is, to be preserved from his Fury and Rage, as if she had been conveyed out of sight.

To apply this of the Churches fleeing more particularly, 1. We will find it the same Thing, and belonging to the same time with that sealing, mentioned, Chap. vii. and that measuring that is described in the former Chapter: Both which shew a low Condition of the Church in respect of the Paucrety of Professors, her latenness, and inconspicuousness as to the former Beauty and visible Protection, and the Respect, Protection and carefulness that is upon the Lord’s side, in reference to these few. Therefore, 2. By this fleeing of the Woman, we are not to understand any local Mutation of the Church, but a disappearing of the true Church in respect of what she was; for, the sealed ones continue under the Storm with the rest, and are preferred from that Hurt, Chap. ix. 4. not by any local Transmigration from one place to another, but by God’s secret Protection and Sealing; and the Temple standeth where it was, even when it was measured by for the Lord, Chap. xi. 11. altho’ by the Addition of Human Inventions, Superstitions and Ceremonies, and especially by the swarms of Locusts, mentioned, Chap. ix. who were so numerous in the utter Court, that the Temple and the few in it who yet retained the true Altar, were scarce discernable, and that field of the Church, which was pleasant before, is made like unto a Wilderness, as to the spiritual Beauty which formerly she enjoyed.

And thus the Church is said to flee, when by Antichrist’s sitting down on her, and overspreading her, she doth not appear as formerly, but he and his followers who tread the utter Court, are seen to fill the Room where she was. And thus, even Papists expound and apply this Place, as we hint’d at in the former Chapter, illus lecturing it thus, that as now in England, the Church (say they) may be said to be fled to the Wilderness, because that conspicuous Catholic Church, which was once in her, is obscured by the overspreading of Heretics as they called them, altho’ there be yet some Bounds a Number of true Catholicks, who remain a part of the true Church; So (say they) the Churches general Flight under Antichrist, is to be conceived to be her general obscuring by the numerousness of his followers, whereas there shall be still even in these several Bounds over which he governeth, such a Number of true Catholicks as shall still make up a true Church. And this we conceive, being rightly applied to the Corruption of the true Antichrist, is the very same thing mentioned here. 3. This inconspicuousness and latency, is not any Change on the Persons who continue Professors of the true Church, as Papists absurdly
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 12. 

at the same Time. 5. This Distinction between the
Woman, or pure Profession and Professors from those
super-added Corruptions and declining Professors, is
not to be made, or only to be gathered from a stated
Division and Separation, supposed to be between them,
in respect of Place, or distinct Profession, as if the
true Worshippers were in one Place, and the de-
clined Church in another, without any external
Communion in any Part of Worship together, dur-
ing this Time; but in this especially, that these
two true Worshippers, tho' living amongst the others,
did yet keep themselves from those Corruptions, and
and from communicating in them with those who
were corrupted, at least in such Things as were in-
consistent with the Foundation, altho' much obscured
by the building of Hay, Stubble, &c. and such like
thereon; which may yet be consistent with their
Salvation, as we may gather from the instance of
many worthy Men, who wanted not their Accession
to many superstitious Ceremonies and Practices, who
yet, by retaining the Foundation of Gospel-Truths,
cannot be denied to be true Members of the true
Church; and this failing of such, hath no little In-
fluence on the Churches fleeing and bringing of her
in respect of her Church-State into this Wilderness
and latent Condition, even as in the Times of the
Jews Defections, and particularly, of that in the
Days of Elijah, we will find many thousand: con-
tinuing really to be true Worshippers of the true
God in Things simply fundamental, and not to bow
the Knee to Baal, or totally to partake of the com-
mon Apostasy, altho' they might continue publick
Communion in many Things with the rest, and it is
like, in every Thing not keep such Distance with
these Defections, and profess the Truth so as became
them, as by their Continuance in that Kingdom,
where the publick pure Worship of God was so
discountenanced, and by their being undiscernable
even to Elijah, seemeth to be manifest; and in
this Case the Lord might feed and nourish them,
by continuing some faithful Ministers for their
Cause, as he had done some Prophets even in
Israel, altho' they knew not who were benefited
by them; or, so much solid Truth of his Gospel
in the midst of much Superstition and humane
Invention, which being chosen by them, and se-
parated
separated from the poisonous Additions, might prove solid Food by God's Blessing to them, whereas others of that same Society might starve, or poison themselves by their forbearing of the Truth that was continued, and their drinking in of the Errors and Superstitions that were added: And according to this, we will find in the Writings of many, where these Corruptions are most frequent, yet sometimes so much solid Truth, that if it be cleanly separated, and wafted out from that infectious Leaven, may prove useful and nourishing to Souls. And hence it is, that even among those who had no visible stated Separation from Popery, there may be said to be continued a true Church, in as far as the Lord continued these Truths, and, no Question, had some amongst them for whose Behove he did continue them, as a Church to him, altho' the Popish Church as such, was not the true Church, but contradistinguished from it; and in this Respect, the visible Church at that Time, at least in Part, and the Antichristian Church, are to be distinguished in Respect of this different Consideration of Professors, to wit, that general declined Church, is Antichristian, as considered in her Adherence to him, and owning of all his Corruptions, whereby he carrieth his Mark; but, as considered in Respect of those who retain the Foundation, and own the fundamental Truths of Christ, and truly adhere to him, these are the Church of Christ, altho' in Respect of their declining and partial Defection they be an impure and obscure Church, whereas something is said, Chap. xi. Lecture vii., and more may be said (God willing,) afterward.

6. This fleeing of the Woman, and Defection of the Church, is not to be conceived as instantly at an Height; or, during this whole Time, to be accounted of equal Groenefs; For altho' it began immediately after Heathenish Persecution, as is said, and before the Beast's publick appearing; yea, before the Flood be cast out of the Dragon's Mouth; yet is she for a Time in sight: Therefore it is said, That be cast out the Flood after her. And therefore we are not to account the Church, during the first four Trumpets, to be no Church, but a declining or fleeing Church, as being in her way to this Wilderness-condition. It would not therefore be thought, that that State of the Church, during the first four famous general Councils, wherein the Truths of God were vindicated, is to be paralleled with that corrupt State which succeeded to these; yet, considering the beginning of the Decay of Purity of Doctrine, and Simplicity of Worship in the Church, and the Way that was then accidentally made for Antichrist's publick appearing, as we cleared on the first four Trumpets; and considering the way how Periods are reckoned in this Prophefie, (whereof more was said on Chap. xi. Lecture iv.) We conceive it is safe therefore, and only agreeable to the nature of these Periods, to fix the Time as is said.

In the 15. Ver. We have the Serpent's malicious Craft against the Woman set down, 1. In the Mean he maketh Use of; It is Water as a Flood. 2. There is the Fountain this springeth from: He cast it out of his Mouth. 3. There is (to say so) the Object, in reference to which he directeth this Flood: It is after the Woman. Lastly, There is his Design, that is, that he might cause her to be carried away of the Flood. By this Water as a Flood, we understand Errors, and that in a most abundant Meafure and violent Manner. Sometimes they are compared to Winds, as Chap. vii. Sometimes again to Water that is very tumultuous, as Jude ver. 13. The Maintainers of them are called raging Waves of the Sea. They are compared to a Flood, to hold forth, 1. The surrounding of them. 2. The sudden Rise of them. 3. Their Impetuousness. 4. The Hurtfulness of them, which do drown Souls, and overturn the Face of the visible Church, as Floods do Fields. That Errors must be understood here, these Things will clear, 1. That this Flood proceedeth out of the Devil's Mouth, who is a Liar, and the Father thereof, and sendeth lying Spirits out into the Mouths of others. 2. It is clear from the contemporary Prophefie of the first four Trumpets; For, this holdeth forth the Troubles of the Church immediately after Heathenish Persecution: The Event also being exactly conform, as was clear in the viii. Chap. doth confirm this. The Serpent is said to cast this Flood out of his Mouth: Which importeth, 1. That the Original of all Error is from the Devil, the Father of Lies. And what kind of Waters can these be that proceed out of such a Mouth? This is to make Men loath all declinations from Truth; for, the Devil hath, as it were, disgorged himself by sending abroad such a Thing. 2. It importeth a Suddenness in the Rife, and a vehemency in the driving on of such Errors, that he did not only spue them out of his Mouth, but he did cast them with a kind of Violence and Force. Lastly, It sheweth also his Malice, that he casteth such Floods after a fleeing Woman. This agreeth well also (according to the former Application under the first four Trumpets) unto the primitive Errors, which indeed were like a Flood; and
were most violently carried on to the great hurt of the Church. This let us see how impetuous Error will be for a Time, and what Height in the Justice of God it may come unto. 3. It is said to be cast up after the Woman: Which doth not only import her levelling it at her, and his seeking thereby to infect the Ordinances, and the Mother that bringeth forth the true Spouse of Jesus Christ; (for, the rest of the World he doth not much value them) But also it doth import, 1. That the Woman was moving. And, 2. That he took the Advantage of her moving, as it were, to carry her the more easily away before she could settle: This is clear from the fourth Thing, which is his Design, to wit, That he might cause her to be carried away with the Flood. It is not said, That he might drown her with the Flood, But that with such Errors he might drive her from Truth and steadfastness therein, and carry her away in that Flood with the rest of the unstable World; and so, in a Word, that he might undo her. That she should be no Woman and no Church. We conceive the Event to be answerable in these two. 1. The Church by temporal Pomp and Grandour, and multiplying of Ceremonies, and such like, did begin the light of the true Church, and did somewhat by that declining obscure her. 2. When Spirits were grown somewhat carnal and had fallen from their former Simplicity, then the Devil took Advantage to raise up abominable Errors, and did drive them on insensibly, intending thereby to destroy all, and involve the few that keep their Garments clean in these Abominations. Which two are clear in History, as hath been formerly said.

In the 16. Verse We have the Remedy and Convert provided against this Storm, whereby the Devil's Design is disappointed, It is said, And the Earth helped the Woman, and the Earth opened her Mouth, and swallowed up the Flood which the Dragon cast out of his Mouth. In the General this seemeth hard to be expounded or applied, yet we must follow the simple Scope and Strain of the Allegory, which is this, that as the Devil casteth out Errors like Floods to carry away the Church, as proper Floods of Water do carry things before them, so the Lord doth provide Means to drain and dry up these Floods of Errors, as effectually as the Earths opening of its Mouth will soon dry up a Flood. And it being somewhat certain what the Floods are, it will be safe to look to the Means, which in the Event were made use of for the restraining of these Abominations.

The Verse hath two Things. 1. The Mean or Instrument of the Woman's Help, and the Earth helped the Woman. 2. There is the Manner how the Earth administr'd this Help, she opened her Mouth, and swallowed up the Flood which the Serpent had cast out of his Mouth. By Earth here, we cannot understand the World, as contradistinguishing from the visible Church, because there is no way conceivable of their helping the Woman against Errors: Neither in the Event, will any thing of that be found Truth; for, these Goths and Vandals that invaded the Empire, did altogether befriend the Arians, and were Enemies to the pure Church. We must then by Earth understand the visible Church at that Time, which was declining from the Simplicity of the Gospel and becoming earthly in her Services and Administrations, as we heard, Chap. vii. she is called the Earth which the Wind was to blow upon. That it must be so understood here, to wit, of the declining visible Church, as contradistinguishing from the pure Members therein, these Things will clear, 1. Because it must necessarily be understood of the visible Church, and yet it is expressly contradistinguishing from the Woman and her Seed that comprehendeth the pure Members. Therefore by Earth here must be understood that part of the visible Church, which was declining fast from its Purity: 2. There is no way of applying of the Earths opening its Mouth and drinking up of that Flood, but to understand it of that declining Church, as is said. 3. The Event also will clear it, as somewhat was said, Chap. viii. and what we may now hint, will further evidence. Lastly, There is no other Thing will suit the Allegory, as the Application will make appear. If it be asked, how the visible Church can be called the Earth during the first four Trumpets? Answer. We must not have Respect only to the first four Trumpets, but to the whole Period of all the six; and therefore as the Woman is contradistinguishing from the visible Church, and said to be hid for the space of 1260. Days, because her low Condition came to a Height in that Time, though for a Time she wanted not Liberty, even so in Opposition to that, the declining Part of the visible Church, during that Time, is called Earth, because in that Period her earthliness came to a Height, although for a Time it was but advancing. And upon this Ground, Antichrist and his followers, are said to tread the utter Court, Chap. xi. 2, 3. During all that whole Period, this for a considerable Time he came not to a Height. And this answer must be admitted, otherwise there is no agreeing of these Prophecies which speak of the whole Period as at its Height, when notwithstanding,
Chap. 12. Book of the Revelation. Standing, they have many Degrees to pass before they come to that. 2. That visible Church may be called the Earth, because of its earthly Pomp and Grandour, having great Titles, contests for Precedency, ample temporal Governments in her Officers, and such like; whereby she looketh more earthly like in her Carriage and proceedings, than the first primitive Church which appeared clothed with the Sun, and in a heavenly Frame in the beginning of the Chapter. 3. She may be called the Earth that helped the Woman, because of the Countenance that oftentimes she had of civil Magistrates and the Concurrence that was between the then visible Church and the Magistrates at that Time for the supressing of Errors. 4. It may be said the Earth helped the Woman, because of the general Concurrence of Multitudes of Nations within the visible Church, which being compared with the few single ones, might be called by this Name. It is here to be adverted, that when we speak of the Earths concurring to Help the Woman during that time, that it is not to be supposed that many of the good Emperors and ancient Fathers are to be accounted of this declining Church, as is contradistinguished from the Woman: For tho' they be distinguished, yet they are not separated in Place, but, as hath often been said, they might be in one Council and yet fall under this Contradistinction. Befide, the visible Church at that Time is not denominates from any honest Persons that were in her, but from her general Tendency to earthliness in Worship during this Period, as is said. Also we will find this Necessity of distinguishing many of the Woman's Seed that lived under Antichrist from being a Part of his Church even in the darkest Time.

The second Thing in the Verse, is, The Manner how this Part of the visible Church helpeth the true Church, The Earth opened her Mouth, and swallowed up the Flood which the Dragon cast out of his Mouth. By Earth we understand, as is said, the declining part of the visible Church, which in End became Antichristian. And among other Reasons why she is called the Earth here, we conceive this is one, because that declining Church was to preserve the Truth in reference to these four primitive Errors, even in its most earthly Temper and in its lowest Degree of declining, by which the Doctrine of the God-head and of the Person of our blest Lord Jesus hath been preferred for the Benefit of the Woman's Seed, even amongst their corrupt Writers. Also this Exposition of Earth, will answer the Allegory well; for, as the Earths drinking up of Floods, is the ordinary Way whereby they are affwaged, So the visible Church, her opening of her Mouth, that is, by serious Exhortations in Preachings, Disputes in Writings, Determinations in Synods and Councils, and such like, is the ordinary and approved Mean of refraining Error and preferring Truth. It is said, The Earth opened her Mouth and swallowed up the Flood, which the Dragon cast out of his Mouth. This swallowing doth not imply any Affection and Love to that Flood, for she doth not kindly drink it; But it importeth, 1. An Indignation at it. 2. A Haste and Speediness in concurring for drying up the same. 3. A rising of Marches in some full and eminent Manner for the vindicating of these Truths. In the former Verse the Devil is called the Serpent, because he was carrying his Design cloily; here he is called the Dragon, because his Design commeth to be discovered. It is not said that the Earth did swallow up the Flood which the Dragon did cast after the Woman, but simply the Flood that he cast out of his Mouth: The Reason of this is, because the Earth (that is, the declining Church) when indeed materially she was helping the Woman the pure Church, yet had the no discerning of that Distinction, but was only provoked with Indignation against these abominable Errors, tho' as to the Event the Lord made good Help to his true Church out of the same.

Now, to consider the Application of this in the Event, We will find it fully agreeable to this Prophesy. 1. When the Devil raised up four gross abominable Errors immediately after the Churches obtaining of Peace, there was a general Concurrence of the Plurality of the visible Church and Officers thereof for discovering, confuting and condemning the same, and censturing the Abettors thereof; thus they are, the first Herefi, to wit, that of Arius, which denied the Eternity of the God-head of the Son, was condemned by the first famous Council at Nice, during the Reign of Constantine the Great, and by his Concurrence. The second Error of the Macedonians, who denied the personalty of the holy Ghost, was condemned by the second general Council, which was the first at Constantinople: This was convicted by Theodotius the Great. The third Error of Nestorius, who divided Christs' Natures, and asserted him to have two Persons as well as two Natures, was condemned by the third famous general Council at Ephesus under Theodotius the Second. A fourth Principal fundamental Error, was that of Eutyches, who on the contrary of Nestorius, did confound the Natures of Christ and assert him to have but one Nature, as he is...
but one Person: This was under Martianus the Emperor. Now, consider that in the Event there is such a general Concurrence of the whole Church, even when there were Failings, and a Decay in many Things: This may well look like the Earth's drying up of the Flood, and be a Part of the fulfilling of this Propheſie; especially if we consider, in the second Place, That these Truths were not only maintained during the first four Trumpets, while the Church was not altogether out of Sight, (for, the last Error, is cast out after the Woman, as well as theſt, which importeth her to have had some Visibility all that Time) but, in her moſt declining Times, she hath kept these Truths concerning the God-head of the Son, the Perſonalty of the holy Ghost, the personal Natures of our bleſfed Lord Jeſus were ſtill kept pure in the Time of the greatest Darkness of Popery. In God's Providence the Antichriſtian Church being conſtrained to acknowledge, these four general Councils, and these particular Truths maintained in them, in Opposition to the former Errors: Yet, (laying aside their Curiosity) many of their corrupt Schoolmen have done well to this Purpoſe: Wherefore here we would ad-vert, 1. That their keeping ſee these fundamentaſ Truths pure in that Church, is a Thing especially deſign ed of God, and cometh to paſs by his Providence; and being foretold, as to him, it could not be other wise. 2. We may advert and gather here, That the Antichriſtian Church is not in every ſundamental Point of Chriſtianity to be corrupt: For, in particular it is prophesied of her, that ſhe shall keep these Doctrines pure, and not receive the Flood of the first impetuous Errors; For, the Earth here, is that same Earth upon which the Wind bloweth, Chap. vii. and hurteth with Antichriſt's Deſeptions, and the same Earth or World, which in the Chapter following is ſaid to worſhip the Beast. 3. We may enquire after the Reaſons why the Lord thinketh good to make ſee of that Church for preserving of these Truths, Firſt, One Reaſon is clear in the Text, that thereby the Woman, that is, the pure Church, not only during the first four Trumpets, when Things were not altogether corrupt, as was ſaid, but alſo under the fifth and ſixth, might be fed, and these moſt neceſsary and fundamentaſ Truths might be preferred for that End, and for preventing her being overmaſtered or ensnared by these Errors: For, it is like, had not these Truths been generally acknowledged as determined by the Church, many more, even of the Elect, had been in Hazard by the Subtily of these Hereticks: And conſidering, that ſometimes the ſincere Number are few in the viſible Church, and there is no attaining of a publick Determination for Truth, without the Concurrence of many otherways unsound, Therefore when the Lord in an extraordinary Manner stirreth up ſuch to concur for such an End, it is a great Help to the Church: And indeed we see in these primitive Times, even when Truth had been confirmed, that afterward Error got the Advantage of the Plurality upon its ſide, and pretended Determinations for it, as in the History of the Councils may be ſeen. Sometimes the Arians in ſeveral Councils had ſome Oppoſers, as Hilariuſ, Ὠſius, and Paulinus, &c. who therefore were banished, because they ſeed not. By which we may see, that the Lord made Use of many Men for concurring in the former Determinations, who at other Times, when the Face of Authority changed, did quite alter: Yet to conclude this, we may see the Truth of this Propheſie is fulfilled, that is, that tho' there be many opposite Councils unto these former, yet have they alway been acknowledged, even in the Popiſh Church, and many have gotten good there of, which hath been a great help unto them. Also this may give an Hint of one Reaſon why the viſible Church is ſo ſoon diſtinguished from the fleeing Woman. And it is wonderful that when Conſtantius appeareth against Arius, there is ſuch a general Concurrence of all forts against him, especially of Bishops and Church-Officiaſ, and that ſome few Years thereafter, during the Time of the ſame Emperor, there are ſo few Countenancers of the Truth, and ſo many Fa vourers of that Error, who, it is like, had ſome time condemned the ſame. A ſecond Reaſon, is, The Lord would have us loving Truth where ever it may be found, if it were even among the Writings of Antichriſt's Vafiſals, he will not have us to measure Truth or Error by Mens Piety or Profanity, who maintain the ſame, neither will he have Determinations of Councils to be caſten, or accepted, because the Plurality of the Diſcerners are profane or holy, but he will have both squared according to the supreme Rule. And so we are to welcome Truth, preferred and brought down through the Antichriſtian Church, as if it were immediately revealed. A third Reaſon why the Lord will have these Truths preferred in Antichriſt's Church, is, That he may be the more vailed, and the Snare the greater unto the World, while he looketh like a Lamb, as is said in the next Chapter: For, it cannot be thought, that if he should
should deny any of these clear Truths, so fully confirmed by ancient Councils and Fathers, that he could prevail so suddenly and universally to bring almost the whole visible Church to give him Adoration. A fourth Reason may be the Lord's just Purpose to harden such as are wholly given up to Antichrist's Deceptions; who, because of their owning of these Truths and their agreeing with the primitive Church in that, are the more ready to conceive, that they are Successors to the first pure primitive Church; and therefore are the harder brought to renounce their other Abominations.

Fifthly, It is to shew also the Lord's Soverainty over corrupt Men, and his Care of his Church, who can make even such to be helpful to her, when they intend no such thing. And thus while generally they own these Truths, and while particular Writers now and then fall to propose and defend other fundamental Truths, some one, some another, out of all the Lord provideth a Summary of Fundamentals with which by one Providence or other he feedeth and establisheth those that are his in the most secure and corrupt Time.

We come now to the 17. Verse wherein the Devil's last grand Design is generally infused, but is more expressly followed in the Chapter immediately succeeding, when he getteth some Disappointment in the first four Trumpets; it is said, and the Dragon was wroth with the Woman, and went to make War with the Remnant of her Seed, &c. In which Verse we have these three, 1. The Increase of the Devil's Malice, he was wroth with the Woman. The Woman, or Church, had done him no Wrong, yet is he wroth that he getteth not his own Malice vented against her. It is a most devilish Disposition when Men are wroth with others because they cannot hurt them and undo them, especially the Woman or her Seed: And yet Men being naturally of this Father, want not this devilish Malignity till by Grace it be subdued, though in some it appear less, in others more. Again, it will seem to import here, that though the Devil was wroth before, and is always wroth with the Woman and her Seed, yet that special Disappointments of his Designs, and her particular and extraordinary Preservation, do especially galls him. This we conceive is not unsuitable to the Curse that he is under, nor to the Lord's glorious Soverainty over him, even to bring about his own Designs upon his own Head. 2. His Design, as the Fruit of this Anger, is set down, he went to make War with the Remnant of her Seed. Where advert, 1. That now his Design is not against the Woman immediately, but against her Seed, that is, not against a visible Church and the Constitution and Frame of Ordinances in general, but against particular Members that kept themselves pure from the Corruptions of the Time. The Reason of the Change we conceive to be this, that during the first four general Councils, and before Antichrist came to a Height, he had still some Sight of a visible Church and pure Ordinances as to Essentials (therefore the last Part of the Flood is cast out after the Woman, as well as the first.) But when the fifth Trumpet soundeth, which darkneth the Sun and the Air, and when Antichrist arieth, whom now he intendeth to bring to a Height, there is not such a Face of a visible Church or pure Ordinances to be seen as was formerly, for, she is obscured with a Multitude of corrupt Worshipers. The Devil knoweth there is a Church, but seeing he cannot come at her, he is wroth and turneth to her Seed, that is to particular Persons here or there, who prefered themselves pure. 2. It is called the Remnant of her Seed, because, during that Time, they were to be exceeding few, even as a very small Remnant. It is said, that the Dragon went to make War with that pure Remnant: They are not a Party for him, yet now when he mistheth the Mother he pursueth the Seed who were much more discernable than any combined pure visible Church: This of making War, importeth his treachery himself to the yondmost to undo them. The third Thing in the Verse is, the Description of the Woman's Seed, that it may be known what are the Characters whereby he doth discern them, and whereby we may discern our selves; They are two, 1. They keep the Commandments of God: Which is to be understood, Simply, as the Word is, Psal. cxix. 6. They have Respect in their Walk to all God's Commandments though they attain not to Perfection therein; Holiness becometh God's House for ever, Psal. xiii. 5. And is a good Character of a Child of God. 2. We may understand it in Opposition to the antichristian Church, who, during this Time, spend their Devotions in obedience to Traditions and Commands of Men, whereby, as Christ saith of the Pharisees, they did make void the Commandments of God. By this we may see that Vows, Fastings, Peregrinations, Adoration of Crosses and the like, though never so many with never so much Devotion and seeming Piety, will never prove one to be of the Seed of the true Church, whereas the simple sincere Practice of clear commanded Duties, will sufficiently Evidence the same. The second Character is, and they have the Testimony of Jesus Christ, that is, they are not only legal in their Practice, but
but the Mediator in all his Offices is acknowledged by them: This is also to be understood, First, Simply, that they bear Testimony to Christ by believing in him, as it is, 1 John v. and have his Approbation in the same. 2. It also to be understood in Opposicion to the corrupt Multitude, who in Effect deny Christ to be come in the Flesh by their Meats, Purgatory, resting upon good Works, and the like of these; whereby they give not their Testimony to Christ, nor have it in the Profession that is proper and suitable to true Professors, nor will be found therein approved, as having the same before God: In a Word, They are such as have Respect both to Law and Gospel, giving each of them their own Due. This was fulfilled when the Devil set himself, by the bringing forth of Antichrist to publick View, to make Havock of the Church; the History whereof, followeth in the next Chapter more particularly.

Concerning the Unity of the Catholick visible Church.

This Woman being the Church, and frequently mentioned, we may consider her a little, and we will see that there is a Catholick visible Church in the Days of the Gospel also: That the Church is here intended, is certain; That it is the Church visible in this, and in the former Chapter, is also undeniable; It is her Purity and Defection that is described, it is she that fleeth, it is she that hath Prophets, it is she that is more, or less visible, it is she that is perfecuted by the Dragon, and by Antichrist, it is she that is set on by the Flood of Error, it is she that travaileth, and bringeth forth Seed that will lay down their Lives for the Testimony of Christ: The whole Scope and Strain runneth on this, to set forth the State and Condition of the visible Church, as we gather from this, and the close of the former Chapter.

That this Church is one, we may make it out in these three Considerations, 1. The Jewish Church, and the Gospel-Church, materially and in essential Things are one; It is that same Stock from which they were broken off, into which the Gentile Gospel-Church was ingrafted; It is that Root, Sap and Fatness which we now partake of, that they fell from, as Rom. xi. Yea, when the Jews came to be ingrafted in again, the Stock and Church is the same; It is to their old Church-State that they are again restored. If then the Jewish Church-state, and the Gentiles be one, yea, the Jewish Church-state before their Fall, and after their Recovery be essentially the same on this Ground, Then the Kingdoms, or Nations, becoming the Lord's, doth take in the Jews Re-ingrafting, who now have had the Vail long on their Faces, and the Temple shut upon them; For then the Temple shall be opened, and materially they shall be entred to the Substance of their ancient Priviledges and Covenant, altho' the Administration thereof be changed. This is here clear; For, this Woman (Verse 1.) is grafted in the Jewish Stock, Rom. xi. and become Christ's Bride, and continueth so to the End the same Woman. This Consideration doth shew, how warrantably we may make Use of the Experiences of these ancient Believers, plead their general and essential Priviledges to us and ours, and build on the moral Grounds of their Policy, and the Administration of this Covenant, and Ordinances amongst them, seeing we are one Church, with the same essential Covenant and Priviledges, although some Things ceremonial were adjoyned to them.

2. The Gospel-Church before Antichrist, during his Reign, and what followeth, is still one Church: This followeth on the former, and is clear in that Instance of the Jews, who are to be ingrafted in that same Root that the believing Gentiles succeeded unto, before Antichrist arose; so the Temple is the same, when it is shut, Chap. xi. Verse 1. and some few closed up in it, with the Temple that is open, Verse 19. out of which many do come, Chap. xv. The Woman also that travaileth, Verse 2. and bringeth forth, and fleeth to the Wilderness, is still the same Woman, Spouse to Christ, and Mother to his Seed, during that Time, and also after the expiring of these Days.

This Consideration sheweth, the Continuance of the Church and Ordinances, and how that Series is not interrupted by Antichrist's sitting down in the Temple, 2 Thess. ii. but it continueth to be the Church notwithstanding, and after his Removal is to be acknowledged for the same Church that it was before he did set himself down therein.

3. There is an Unity amongst all Professors in all Parts of the World that live in the same Time, they all are of this one Church; and there is one integral Catholick Church that is made up of them all: For, 1. There is in all the World but one Heaven and Kingdom of Heaven that is the visible Church, as there is one Earth or World distinct from it; and it cannot be said, there are two, there is but one Temple
Chap. 2.

BOOK OF THE REVELATION

(as there is but one Ark) that in Darkness all are shut up in, and which, when Liberty cometh, is but that same Temple opened, and is still one, tho' it be enlarged to receive more. And as all Professors in a Nation, become one national Church, as hath been said; so all professing Nations do become one Catholic Church by the same Grounds proportionably followed: For now they become his, not only severally, but conjunctly, and these have their national Unity, as being Parts of that whole with a Subserviency thereunto: There is in all the World but one Woman: When the travailleth, there is an Unity and Conjunction for Delivery, as there was common Hazard; and so all Professors and Churches did join in Prayers, Judicatures, & c. for this End. There is but one Spouse to Christ, the visible Church; Therefore is it either not Christ's Spouse, nor married to him; or, there must be a Catholic visible Church, which is married to him by the same Gospel-band every where: For, to say, that Christ had many Spouses, would sound monstrously, and not answer the Analogy of that oneness that is between Christ and his own Church, as between a Man and his own Wife: There is but one Mother bringing forth, and all visible Professors, who were either liable to Heathenish Persecution, or Antichristian in any Part of the World, they are Children of this Mother, Gal. iv. 27. and Seed of this one Woman, which sheweth, she must be one: All the Prophets and Ministers where-ever they serve, they feed this one Woman, and are appointed for that End, as is clear, Verse 6. All professing Christians, who possibly belong to no particular Congregation, are of this Church; For, they are not of any particular Church, and yet cannot be without even the visible Church, but in that respect have a Mother: This Church is the Church that the twelve Apostles and all their Successors adorn, Verse 1. And if that be not, there can be no solid Explication of the xi. Chap. and of this; Neither can the Church be considered in this universal Notion as a genus, (which is but a philosophick Notion) as one might apply the Notion Woman, Mother, or House, to all Women, Mothers and Housés, because that is a genus including notionally all that kind: Nay, it must be no universal Integral, as the World is not a genus to all Nations, or Persons in it, but doth comprehend them all as Parts under it self as the whole: And it is constituted of all these; For, all visible Professors are Members of that Church, as Parts thereof, as all Men are of the World. Besides, what Sense is it to say, that a genus, which is an universal, should suffer, flee, be more or less visible, have Seed, be fed, &c. These Things prove it clearly to hold out the Catholic visible Church as an integral Body and Society, whereof all particular Professors are Parts.

Neither hath this been accounted strange Doctrine in the Church; For, before Christ, this Church was one: And if after his coming, her Unity were disolved, Then she were not the same Church, or Woman, but many Churches, or Women, that one were many, the primitive Times knew no Mids; But the Church, and these that were without the same, who were baptized, were added to one Church, Acts ii. ult. 1 Cor. xii. 13, &c. And these who were rejected, were cast out of this one Church, John ii. Upon this Ground all the Apostles but fed one Church, when they fed Christ's Lambs any where. Upon this the general Councils are founded; and there is nothing rifer and more ordinary than such Phrases, as, The Unity of the Church, the praying for the Church, &c. resting of the Church, persecuting of the Church, &c. mentioned both among the Fathers and later Divines; yet none will think that any particular Church is meant, or that the visible Church is not intended. Hence the Novations, Donatists, and others of old, and the Anabaptists of late, have been by all the Orthodox branded with this, That they rent and separated from the Church, which certainly can be understood of no particular Congregation; and how often is the seamless Coat of our blessed Lord spoken of? Thereby to shew, how they conceive the Unity of the Church visible, which ought not to be rent, being by him appointed to be one entire Piece: Yea, this Form of Speech, is not abhorred by many judicious Men of the congregational Way, and judicious Ames (whom the Learned Hudfón citeth) is express for a Catholic Church, that is integraliter universalis. We will find also the most solid Writer Cobbet of New England, asserit it, and own that as a principle destructive to Rule, Antipedobaptism, Chap. Sept. 5. at the close: So doth Cotton, Cant. 6. 9. and Rabotham appellatively make the Garden, (Chap. vi. 2.) to be the Catholic Church, and the Gardens to be particular Churches comprehended under the same, and as Parts thereof: Though all these, and the Catholic Church be not in themselves different Parties, but the exiteth in them, as the World exiteth in particular Nations and Persons; There is
no Reason therefore to brand this as a Principle of Popery, and this being both the universal Judgment, and Practice of all Divines hitherto, to account the visible Church to be one: The Expressions that are in their Writings are to be interpreted thereby, as being intended against the popish Catholickness; which we also oppose, and the following Words in our Hands do destroy: And they dispute that the Catholic Church is not visible, that is, either not glorious and of great Extent, or not of Necessity always to be seen or acknowledged as such. Therefore (say they) she is visibilis, though not always visibila; but they do not contradict this, that the visible Church hath an Unity in it and is one Body, although many of them do account that to be the Church, but improperly, and the regenerate Elect only properly to be the Church; and this is as much against particular Churches as this general Church, because they look upon the invisible Church, as that which is the Object of many Promises, applied by Papists to their Catholic, or rather their particular Church absurdly; and there is odds to say the Catholic Church is visible, as they understand it, and to say the visible Church is one, which is the Thing we plead for.

2. We gather that this Catholic Church is the first Church and Fountain from which all particular Churches do flow, and of whose Nature they do partake: for, she is the Mother, and they are the Seed, which doth demonstrate the same; she is the travailing Woman, and they the Birth brought forth and exalted, and they are Churches as they partake from her, and are of that same homogeneous Nature with her. This first Gospel-Church, in which the Lord sets the Apostles, as it were, travaileth and begetteth mee and (as the Prophet faith, Isa. xxxi. 20.) when the Place of Meeting becometh too narrow, then is it subdivided, as divers Branches spring from one Root; and when it increaseth in Number or Distance, accordingly this springeth out still the broader, as Branches when they extend themselves from the Root, or shut forth new Branches, yet is the Root still one; or, as a Family increasing, must have divers Beds, and possibly divers Tables and divers Rooms, yet still is the Family one and the Mother of the rest; so is it here: So the Root is first, and beareth the Branches, and not the Branches the Root, which would be inferred if particular Churches were first. Thus one is entered into the Catholic Church, as to the Mother, when he may be no Member of a particular Church: And if we will look at the Properties and Adjuncts that are attributed to the visible Church, they will still agree primarily to the Catholic Church, as to have good and bad in her, which can hardly be said at all of all particular individual Congregations; and when the Churches Condition is reckoned pure, or impure, quite or persecuted, few or numerous, it respecteth principally the Catholic Church, and goeth upon Consideration thereof, which sheweth that the Church so considered is most essentially the Church of Christ.

Neither ought it to move any, if it should be objected, that Presbyteries are before Synods, and Congregations before these, because Members that constitute the one, have Commission from the other: And therefore Congregations must be first, as Shires are before a Parliament or Kingdom made up of them, because they commission such. This (I say) hath no Weight in it, because the Catholic Church hath not her Being from particular Churches, but doth descend (as is said) from the preceeding Generation, till it came to the first Church that ever was, from which all that followed were derived, and did extend themselves accordingly as they increased, as hath been said; and Adam's Family is once God's Church, thereafter Noah's then Abraham's is especially adopted, after that Christ's coming the Gentiles are ingrafted in that Stock, and the Ordinances that came from Zion prevailed; and that, not to constitute different Churches, but to increase and enlarge that one Church, which for its Accommodation, might have its diverse Rooms but be still one Family: The Gospel-Church therefore hath its Being from the Church before Christ, and particular Congregations have their Being from it as Parts of the same.

2. The Similitudes hold not: For, before there be a General Assembly, there is an Unity of the Catholic Church which warranteth her Members to conveen in one, and Commissioners for to instruct for that End, otherwise they could not do it, even as the Kingdom, as such, is before a Parliament met, and hath an Unity before Cities chose: And although Cities, considered abstractly, may be before such an Union, because the Union may depend upon voluntary Submission; yet, if they be considered as Parts of that Kingdom, it is supposed to be first and to communicate to them such Priviledges; and therefore they are free Parts of such a Body; not because they give the whole a Being, but because they have a Being from it: So here, particular Congregations cannot be considered as Parts of the whole, but the whole must be supposed to be first, which on such Occasions are bound to concur in general, although sometimes in the particular
Chap. 13. \textit{Book of the Revelation.}

icular it may be free whether to join with such or such a particular Church or any other: From which, many useful Points touching the external Order, Discipline and Government of the Church, will follow: And as the right Understanding of the Nature of the Covenant of Grace, doth conduce exceedingly to the clearing of the Gospel-Truths; so the right understanding of this Unity of the Catholic Church, hath great Influence upon the Up-seeking of what concerneth her outward Administration in Order and Discipline and that Communion which is amongst Ministers and Members of the visible Church, whereof somewhat was said, Chap. ii. 

\textit{Verse 1.} To this Purpose may be observed, that famous \textit{Augustine} did long ago take the Defence of Ticonius, writing against the Donatists upon this same Subject, as may be seen in his Writing against \textit{Parmanianus}, \textit{Lib. i. Cap. ro.}

\section*{LECTURE I.}

\textbf{CHAP. XIII.}

\textit{Verse 1.} 

\underbar{A ND} I. stood upon the \textit{Sand of the Sea}, and \textit{saw} a \textit{Beast} rise up out of the \textit{Sea}, having \textit{seven Heads}, and \textit{ten Horns}, and upon his \textit{Horns} \textit{ten Crowns}, and upon his \textit{Heads} the \textit{name of Blasphem.}

2. \textit{And the Beast}, which I \textit{saw} was \textit{like unto a Leopard}, and his \textit{Feet} were as the \textit{Feet of a Bear}, and his \textit{Mouth} as the \textit{Mouth of a Lion: And} the \textit{Dragon} gave him \textit{his Power} and \textit{his Seat}, and \textit{great Authority.}

3. \textit{And I saw} one \textit{of his Heads, as it were} \textit{wounded to Death, and his deadly Wound was healed:} \textit{And all the World wondered after the Beast.}

The right understanding of this Chapter is of great Concernment to the understanding of this Prophecy: It hath such Difficulty in it, that by some it is accounted as \textit{vex interjectum.} The Difficulty is not even almost with Papists.) whether the \textit{Roman} State be designed here or not; or, concerning the Beast's, if by one of them Antichrist be held forth: Both these are palpable and certain, this being compared with the \textit{xvii. Chap.}

The Difficulty lieth in these two, 1. To what Time, State or Head of the \textit{Roman} Empire they relate? 2. If different States be meant by these two Beasts? Or, if one Antichrist, as diversely considered, be set out by these Shapes? Because one doth not sufficiently paint him out, who standeth both in a civil and ecclesiastic Relation, so that now Satan, (as it were) being first spoiled of temporal Authority in his Lieutenant the heathen Emperor, and being also disappointed of his second Design of drowning the Church by Errors, setteth himself to hasten up a new King-doom or Deputy, but in another Shape, that by joyn-ing both Violence and Deceit in him together, he may bring to pass, what these, being essayed separately, did not effectuate. So that this is looked on as the Product of the Dragon's third Design, wherein his uttermost Skill kyneth, and the greatest Strength of his Kingdom lyeth; which Design is answerably described in a double Type. The 1. shewing what really Antichrist is, to whom he succeddeth, of whom he hath his Power, where he sitteneth, and to what Height he cometh, &c. The 2. How he appeareth, what way he carried on and brought about that Design, and what Weapons and Pretences were abused for that End. This we conceive shortly to be the Scope and Design of both these Types: For more clear understanding whereof we shall premiz some general Propositions, the Particulars whereof, will appear more in opening this and the vii. Chapter.

\textbf{Proposition 1.} \textit{It} is ordinary to the Prophets, especially to \textit{Daniel} to set out temporal Monarchies, by great Beasts, as \textit{Chap. vii. and viii.} And these Beasts do not hold forth individual Persons,
but a successive Series of the same Line on that Throne; And it is usual in this Prophecy to borrow Types from him; only sometimes that which is spoken in the Old Testament of temporal Enemies or Straits of the Church, is applied to spiritual and covered Enemies, as many things literally agreeing to Antichrist are applied to Antiochus and things literally true of Pharaoh are applied to the Devil. So by a Beast here may be meant a State of great Power and Violence against the Church though not in or by a single Person in one Generation executed, but for a long Time, by a Series of one combined Body successively under one Head. This must be understood that of the Churches suffering under the Dragon formerly, his first Deputy the heathen Empire and Emperor being understood thereby, as it was one Body, though under divers individual Emperors successively.

Propos. 2. Sometimes one State, Thing or Person, will be set out in Scripture by divers Types and Beasts: So, Dan. vii. The Persian Empire is set forth by a Bear, the Grecian by a Leopard.

I in the viii. the Persian by a Ram, and the Grecian by a He-goat. See Chap. vii. the Seleucid Kingdom (though but a Branch of the Grecian) is set out by a Beast, as different from the other wholly, because in somethings different. Which faith, that though the Types be different, yet the Party signified may be one, considered in divers Respects. In which Sense (Chap. xvii.) this same Antichrist is called the eight Beast, and yet really there also but one of the seven and the seventh, though in Appearance, or upon distinct Consideration, different from the seventh, Verse 11.

Proposition 3. More particularly, the State or Power designed here, is the State and Power which hath Rome for the Seat of it, as the Metropolis of its Kingdom during its standing, as it was of the heathen Emperors before; for, the Dragon placeth his Deputy in that same Seat where the former sat before, Verse 2.

Besides, This Seat is particularly described (Chap. xvii.) in three Things,

1. In its natural Situation for that Time, seven Mountains Verse 9.
2. In its politic Government, to wit, seven Sorts, counting in this Beast.
3. In its present Authority, in John's Time, over the Kings of the Earth, Verse 18. And what is and hath been the State which hath had and hath Rome for its Seat this long Time, is not hard to determine.

Proposition 4. By this Beast is not set out the Roman Empire simply, as under any Head, but as under its seventh and last Head or Government, whatever it be: For although the Beast have in all seven Heads, as it is considered in its whole Body; yet seeing these Heads are successive, and the removing of one is the inferring of another, &c., it is to be looked on at one Time as under one Head only: Therefore that which was in John's Time being the sixth, Rev. xvii. And this Beast having the sixth wounded and healed again before he exerciteth his Power, it must follow, that it is here the Roman Empire under its seventh and last Government. Hence the Difference is remarkable between the Beast here and Chap. xii. Although it set out the same Empire with seven Heads and ten Horns; yet, there the Heads are crowned, and the Horns were not, because the Caesars then reigning kept their Power, the Provinces were governed by their Deputies: Here the Horns are crowned, to show, that the Instruments acted by this Beast, have sovereign Power, which is more clearly expounded, Chap. xvii. However, this is the Roman Empire, or that Government of it, which is the seventh. All the Effects here agree to the Beast after its Head is healed, and after it hath gotten the Throne and Seat of the Dragon. This Beast therefore is compleatly describ'd to shew in what Series this last succeedeth to the former: But that of wounding of the Head and healing it again (which must be the Head then in Being) is to direct us to what State of Government of that Empire or Series we are to look for the fulfilling of these Effects, and which ought to be pointed at, as great Deputy and Lieutenant of the Devil, to wit, in its again revived and healed Condition, which is the last or seventh Government.

Propos. 5. We would distinguish this Beast's Beginning to arise, from his publick appearing; because they are in themselves different Events, and have different Times: And we conceive it is the publick appearing and manifesting of this to the World that is pointed at here, which differeth from its begun underneath working: Even as the Churches begun Flight is different in its Rife from its hid Private Condition at the lowest; so this being contemporary to that must have that same Consideration; for, as he riseth, the flyer and her Flight increaseth with his rising, like Light and Darkness. His Beginning will appear to be, 1. After outward Persecution; For, the Dragon giveth him that Seat and queth the Chair to
to him: And so this cannot be the Heathen persecuting Emperors, but some succeding them, and that immediately; for, there is no Vacancy of this Throne, but the one resigneth it to the other. 2. It beginneth as soon as the Woman's Flight, that is, immediately after Satan's dethroning, he seeketh to advance this Beast, and Piece and Piece he groweth from that Time; for (Verse 5.) his Power and Commission is for the same Forty two Months, and the Time being alike, the Period of the Close is alike (for when the Beast beginneth to be destroyed, her Prophets put off their Sackcloth, Verse 11. and 16.) Therefore the Beginning of both must be together also. Again, this sheweth it is no French nor German Emperors that can be meant by this; for they had not their Rise so soon; for this will be about the 300. Year, as is said before. 3. The manifesting of this Beast will be found to be after the Devil's Disappointment of his Design to drown the Woman (when these gross Heresies prevailed not to gain his End) and also to be contemporary with the healing of the deadly Wound which the sixth Head had gotten; yea, to be the very healing of it in Rome's recovering a publick Court and Authority by the Papacy, which by the Cæsars and Emperors their becoming Christian and removing their Court from it, had left. It received again in Papacy an Head, and that same Supercription of Blasphemy on it, which it had under its former Masters, which will fall in about the 600. Year, or a little after when both the peaceable Possession of Rome by Popes and inbringing of Idolatry made forward together. Besides, in this State the Horns are crowned, which from Chap. xvii. 12. relate to the Erection of new Kingdoms not then in Being, which sheweth, that the Manifestation of Antichrist and the Erection of Kingdoms out of the Empire must go together, and that it is his Manifestation which is intended here.

Out of which Propositions we may draw three Conclusions.

Conclusion 1. It is not any State or Branch of the civil Roman Empire that is holden forth here. 1. Not the heathenish State, as is said. 2. Not the Grecian Emperors, which had their Seat at Constantinople. (the first Christian Emperor had in God's Wildom transferred his Court thither, so this Beast might have the fairer Access to the Dragon's Throne) for these had not their Seat at Rome. 2. They continued not during these forty two Months, but are gone. 3. There was not always so good Friendship between them and the Popes as between these two Beasts here, the Emperors being always jealous of them, and sometimes by their Lieutenants afflicting and straitning them, and they again, by Excommunications, casting down some of these Emperors who were violent Opposers of Image-worship, and of praying, &c. unto Saints departed, as Leo Iaurus, and Constantinus, Copronymus, and others called Fighters against Images by them. 3. This Beast appeareth not till the Wound be healed. Now, in the Heathen Emperor's Time it was but hurt, in these Emperors at Constantinople their beginning, it was not perfectly healed till a Time thereafter. Neither can it be the Succession of French Emperors brought in by Stephenus the third after Carolus Martellus, to wit, Pipinus, Carolus Magnus, Ladovicus Pius, &c. who were called to defend the Empire, partly against the Goths and Lombards, who then trode on Italy; partly, for restraining the Infolency of the Exarches of Ravenna, who, being Deputies to the Grecians Emperor, pillaged and spoiled Italy exceedingly; for these Emperors Rife will not come up till this Beast's Rife. Their Rife was about the 750. or 766. Neither is it of that Continuance, nor will the rest of the Characters agree to it of having that Seat, &c. Besides, that Empire is by many counted a special Favour of God to this part of the World, (Penserus in vita Caroli Magni) which could never be said of this Beast's Rife. The like Reasons also will strike against the German Emperors, or that elective Succession brought in by Otbo the third, and Carolus the fourth, who may be chief Horns of this Beast, crowned by him to execute his Decrees, and may be amongst these who give their Power to this Beast, but cannot be the Beast himself.

Conclusion 2. By this first Beast then is understood Antichrist in his Kingdom, which appeareth by all the Characters given. 1. He succeeds the Dragon in his Seat. 2. His Rize, Reign, and Continuance agree to these Forty two Months defolate Condition of the Church ending and beginning with it. He is worshipp'd not civilly only (that Worship is no Fault in it self) but religiously, as no Emperor was; he hath absolute Dominion and taketh a Title to him over all Kindreds, Tongues, &c. Their Submission to him is voluntary and with Admiration, which was never to any civil State; he hath crowned Horns and Kings under him who reverence him; which will more particularly appear in opening the Words: For, all spoken here, agreeeth to one Beast, and in one State or Condition, to wit, under the last head when the wound which the sixth got was healed, (things to come being represent'd to soon as part)
the Beast thus healed in his Head is admired, worshipped, followed, &c. To him power over the Saints is given (alluding as is ordinary in the Antichrist's case to Antichus, Dan.) so neither Antichrist is no Head of this Beast, or he is set cut by this Beast who this long continueth, and in whom and by whom the Dragon is again worshipped by the Men of the Earth: All which can agree to no other. To speak in short then, here is set out the Roman Empire as Antichristian or headed with Antichrist, having now the sixth Head which was wounded by the throwing down of Heathenish Idolatry again healed by the Papacies becoming the seventh; (for, there are but seven) and to this Empire as under this Head agree all that is spoken unto here, considering it as representing that same civil State, now the seventh Time carrying another Head of Blasphemy, yet again repeated under another Type, that it may be known not to be the same Head, (though on the same Beast) with that which was wounded, nor of the same kind altogether with the former.

It is true, this is generally otherways expounded by learned Interpreters, whereof some doe expound this first Beast to hold forth the Roman civil Empire become Christian; others understand it of the complex Body of Kings arising out of the Ruins of the Empire (as Macedonia calleth it universitas regum & incolarum) and so they distinguish this Beast as representing some civil Power from the two horned Beast following, which to them is Antichrist, and an Ecclesiastick State; yet, upon the Matter, there will be found no great Difference: For even these acknowledge this civil Power (whether confiding in Emperors or Kings) to be acted and made use of by this Ecclesiastick Beast, which is the same, upon the Matter, that we say, to wit, that the Head acting these Horns is the Antichrist; and therefore the Beast is to get its Denomination from the Head whereby the rest are swayed. Beside, If we look narrowly to this Description, we may well call Emperors, (as they now are:) or Kings, Horns of this Beast, but cannot account them the Beast, it self, but as they are united in and under him; for, the Beast here, is that which supporteth the Whore, Chap. xvii. which is acknowledged by the same forenamed Author to be the Ecclesiastick Beast. Again, this Beast having its beginning immediately after the Clofe of Heathenish Persecution, that can neither be said of the Roman Empire or of that University of Kings. We may add, that the Horns of this Beast, being crowned (that is, having supreme civil Power) cannot be thought subject to any other civil Power: And it is clear here, that the worshippers of this Beast are of equal extent with those who bear this Mark, and are contradistinguished from the hundredth forty four Thousand that were sealed, whereby all Papists are included as under his Power: And seeing this can agree to no Emperor (whose Dominion is not of such extent) so neither can this Beast be applied to him. Again, it cannot be the universitty of Kings, for they are Horns act'd by this Beast, and so may be distinguished from him, as we will often find them, as, (Chap. xvii.) these Horns are turned to hate the Whore, which was supported by this Beast, Chap. xix. this Beast is cast into the Lake with the false Prophet, and therefore must be understood of this first Beast according to that learned Author) yet can it not be said, that all these Kings or Emperors go to the Pit, as if none of them could remain after Antichrist, especially considering the Prophecies of the Lord's making some of these Kings, who were formerly Horns of this Beast, to become Instruments of his Vengeance against the Whore. We conclude it therefore, as most safe and consistent with this Prophecy, to expound this first Beast of Antichrist, who acteth these Horns, and to whom the Kings of the Earth willingly gave their Power, and so to be applied to the Pope and his Kingdom, supposing him to be Antichrist.

Conclus. 3. I remaineth therefore that these two Beasts must be, upon the Matter, one; The last holding forth no different State, but the same which the former held forth, in a different Notion. Therefore there is no particular Description of the parts of it, or of its rise in respect of time and continuance, but it becometh one in all these with the former. Therefore in this Chapter there is but one Name, one Character, and one Beast or Number alway spoked of; yes, they have one Sea, Commission, &c. and are designed by one Beast, Chap. xi. 7. spoked of as one Chap. xvii. yes, the Woman that is said to sit on the Beast, Verse 13. is called this very City or Empire, Rome Verse 18. The Woman certainly is the Antichristian Church, but that Woman (Verse 18.) is not a distinct Government or State from that civil State, or from Antichrist's State, but that fame supported by its civil Power, Therefore they are one. Thus we see every one of these. Conclusions do follow each other: If it be not the civil Empire which is typified by the first Beast, it must be Antichrist's, and so both one; for, the last is he. We may add, that
that in the Chapters following, when ever Anti-
christ’s diminishing is spoken of, or the destroy-
ing of his Kingdom, it is done under the Name
of the Beast, and as one, as may appear by
these and the like Phrases, Who worship him, who
bad gotten Victory over him, his Seat, Chap. xvi.
which by all is expounded to be Rome: There-
fore these two must be one, and such an one as
thath one Seat at Rome over all Nations with a
slavish, superstitious, or rather idolatrous Depen-
dance on him. And therefore when he is here set
out, and elsewhere through this Book, by divers
Representations, as a Woman carried by the Beast,
and false Prophet, It is not as if they were two
Things, but divers Types, setting out one diverfly
considered, to set out Antichrist’s two Swords Civil
and Ecclesiastick, or his twofold Means he maketh
use of, to suit Power and Violence, as a Beast;
Hypocrize and dissimbling, as a false Prophet: For,
it cannot be thought, that one can be of such
finesse, and likeness to Antichrist, in all things as
this Beast: riling with him, reigning with him,
falling and going to the Pit with him, especially
seeing two Heads are not consistent together,
as upon one Seat at the same time, as hath been said.
This is acknowledged by Bellar. lib. 3. de Pont,
cap. 15. Idem Antichristus per duas bellias expressiturs
per unam, ratione regia potentiae & tyrannidis, quod
cujus homines violenter; per alteram, ratione magis
artis, quae calidc homines seducet, that is, The
fame Antichrist is expressed by the two Beasts;
by the one, because of his kingly Power and ty-
ranniy, whereby he shall force Men violently; by
the other, because of his magick Art, whereby cunning-
ly he shall seduce Men. And he allegeth Rupertus for
the Author of this Exposition. And, ibid. calleth
Antichrist King of the Roman Empire, but not
under the Name of Emperors. This also agree with
the Titles ordinarily assumed by the Pope,
who is a good Prince, whereby he exerciseth tem-
poral Armes, and a holy Pope, whereby he is ar-
med with spiritual Weapons. See the History of the
Council of Trent, pag. 37.

Concerning the Image, mentioned Verf 14.
and 15. we also premist, That by it, is understood
no meer civil Power, seeing it receiveth such
Worship, and that universally; But it is the
fame Power or State here typified by the first
Beast, or Antichrist’s temporal Kingdom under the
fame Notion, as it is described here. It is called,
1. The Image of this Beast, which was wounded,
because altho’ it be not in all things the very fame
Empire, yet doth it so exactly represent the former
Roman State, that it may well be called his Image, as
if a Pattern had been taken from that. 2. It is
called also his Image, that is, the Image of the two
horned Beasts, because it is his Creature, and is
brought forth by him; and may be claimed as his,
when it is brought forth; and therefore although
it be the Image of the first and second Beasts, yet
in divers Respects: Wherein also we may con-
clude, that by both these Beasts, and also by the
Image here mentioned, is understood the same
Antichrist or Antichristian Kingdom. This Intro-
duction hath been the more largely infinicted on,
both because exceeding useful for undertanding the
Prophefe, and also because difficult, and by Divers
otherways applied.

We come then to the Chapter, which hath
two Parts. The first feteth out Antichrist in his
Power, outward Glory and Cruelty, as in one
Series with the Heads of that Beast, and as now
being that same Seat and Power, but under ano-
other Head. This part of Antichrist’s Description
is begun at, 1. Because this is indeed the Thing
which he is, appear what he will. 2. Because tem-
poral Greatness was the first Bait that took with
the Pope, and brought forth other Corruptions as
they might advance that; this is the end. 3. Be-
cause, in this Respect, by his Power, Seat and
Predecessors; he is best disordred and known what he
is, and who he is. 4. Especially he is here look-
ed on as an Head or kind of Government of a
Body politic, whereof some were already past:
He is described with Respect to that Series as he
succeedeth those who went before him in that fame
Seat, The Roman Empire here, under the first
Beast, being considered as with to many Heads
whereof he is the last. In the second Vifion he
appeareth without Respect to Seat or Succession,
but as in himself; and so is described. In a Word,
in the first Vifion, to Verf 11. he is holden forth
as a temporal idolatrous Monarch, having the Seat
of the Dragon in Possession.

The second part of the Chapter; (from Verf
11.) seteth out the Means and Ways how he
came to that temporal Greatness, and how he en-
tertaineth it, by spiritual Weapons, Miracles and
Censures, with Hypocrifie, drawing all Men to give him
that voluntary Adoration which he desired. In the
first Beast, is set forth the Nature of the Antichristian
Kingdom and Power compleatly with the supream
Head and Kings acting under him: In the laft,
set forth especially the Head himself. This being
compared with Chap. xix. 20. will be more clear.
Again, for the first part, 1. Antichrist is typically
describe,
An EXPOSITION of the

Before his description, a Word is prefixed, I stood on the Sea-shore, or the Sand. It is to shew, what Proufure John was in when he saw this. He was put in that Conveniency, that now when the Devil goeth to renew his War, he may see what it produceth. He saw it at no great Distance, but was placed commodiously to discern the Rife of this monstrous Beast. This Word knitteth not only the Series of the Vision with the Clofe of the former Chapter, but also timeth the Matter, to wit, the publick appearing of this Beast, as a Fruit of Satan's third Descent after the Storm of gross Heresies by the first four Trumpets is over.

To come particularly to the Description; It is in many Parts or Respects, 1. Its Original or Rife, is, From, or, out of the Sea. By Sea, we understand a low bare beginning, rising out of the Commotions of a troubled World, and coming to an Height by temporal Changes and Afflictions on the Empire, yet indeed proceeding out of the bottomles Pit, as Chap. ix. which is that same to ascend out of the Sea, save that this may serve to clear, how subvenient the tiffings and shakeings of the Empire were to its Rife. 2. If we take Sea, as it was, Chap. v. it will be a rising out of the Bulk of Church-men, and an ascending above them, alluding in general to Dan. vii. and viii.

2. This Beast's Rife is set out actively; It was not raised up nor exalted as lawful Powers are, but it raised it self up, and by its own working wrought it self out of its own Station to such a Height.

3. This Rife is palpable, I saw him rise: Not that he was not working and rising before, but that he, who inefinably under the great Confusions of the Empire, had been settling his own Throne, now he bringeth his Power from the Sea to Land, as a settled Thing, owning it, and appearing in it.

Secondly, After the Rife is described, there is given a general Character of him (Verse 1.) in three Things, 1. He had seven Heads; not together, but successively, seven kinds of Governments, tho' the seventh was not come, Chap. xvii. in John's Time, that is, the Roman Empire, having in all seven fundry Governments, to wit, 1. Kings. 2. Confuls. 3. Tribuni. 4. Dictators. 5. Decemviri. 6. Cefars, or Emperors, who were then present. This seventh, who is called the eighth, was not then come. This will be more clear on Chap. xvii.

1. He hath ten Horns, that is, so many, or possibly indefinitely, many Kings, who when John wrote this, had not received their Power, but now at this Beast's Rife had obtained it; So Antichrift's appearing goeth along with, or after the Empire is desiered in several Kingdoms. The red Dragon hath these two Characters, Chap. xii. yet, with these two Differences, he looketh more red-like, and appeareth cruel. This Beast was not so bloody at the first, but, (Chap. xvii.) it hath a Scarlet Colour. 2. There the Heads were crowned, here the Horns, and not the Heads: This is to shew, that now these ten Kings had gotten their Power, Chap. xvii. but withal, were made use of by this Head, as the other made use of them, before they got their Crowns: Whereby it is clear, that the Roman Civil Empire, as under this Beast, is considered as different from it self under the Dragon. Compare this with Verse 12. Chap. xvii. The third Character, is, That all the Heads have the Name, or Names of Blasphemy on them. Blasphemy, is three Ways fallen into, 1. When something derogatory to the holy and excellent Nature of God, is ascribed to him, suppose to say, He repented, lied, or when there is any sinful Prepossession that he was weary, sickly, faint, finite, &c. 2. When some of his Excellencies belonging to him, are denied, as to say, He is not omnipotent, just, infinite, &c. 3. When some thing proper and peculiar to the infinite God, is ascribed to a Creature, which is not God, as when an Angel is said to be omnipotent; so said the Jews, when they mistook Chrift, He blasphemed, because he forgave Sins, which none can do but God only, and so did make himself God. A Name of Blasphemy, is any usurped Title inferring one of these three, especially the last: Many of their Emperors did foolishly require Divine Honour; and what Buisness Cain made to get his Image put in the Temple at Jerusalem, Josephus reporthe thereof, Antiq. lib. 18. cap. 11. In a Word, All these Heads were Idolaters, blaspheming the true God, worshipping Idols, giving what is due to him to Creatures; yea, taking it to themselves to Hea then Idolatry, so did the fix former Heads, so shall the seventh do: The Idolatry whereof was spoken to, Chap. ix. 20. None taketh on him, and hath attributed to him, what is due to God in Titles, Power of Dispenfations, religious Worship, obeying of his Commands more than he, who exalteth himself above all that is called God. For the Titles and Scriptures peculiar to God and Chrift, arrogated by him, and attributed to him, see Bell. de Conciliis et pref. ad libros de pontif. By which it appeareth, that this seventh Head of Papacy, is immediately linked with the Dragon's Fall, there being no Head thus characterized till his Rife.

This
Chap. 13.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

THIS Beast is further described (Verse 2.) in his Parts and Commission. His Parts are described in three Similitudes. 1. His Likenes was as a Leopard; that was his Shape. A Leopard or Panther, is called loving, and a Friend to all Creatures, save the Dragon, fa th Jodorus; Frentius joyning the Hyena and the Cock, and calleth him animal fericusin & aetum, Hist. animal. cap. 9. page 60. Befide, that he is bountiful, and not terrible as the Dragon. By this the Devil sheweth his Subtilty, chooing that Shape to appear in, wherein Folks would least suspect him. This Beast is famous for these three, 1. Swiftnes, Habak. i. 8. For this the Grecian was compared to him. 2. Cruelty, Hosea v. 14. 3. Subtilty, Jer. v. 6. All agree here.

2. His Feet are like a Bears. Thus was the Peruvian, Dan. vii. 5. with three Ribs in his Teeth. By this, Cruelty is holden forth, and Strength, or the exercisig of Cruelty by Force, not unagreeable to this Antichrist, as cruel as ever the Peruvian was against the People of God.

3. His Mouth as a Lion's Mouth: Partly, to shew his Rapacity towards others; Partly, to shew his Infolency and Audacity against God in wicked bold Decrees: In which Respect, the Babylonian Monarchy is compared to a Lion, Dan. vii. This Lion's Mouth is indeed (Verse 11.) the Dragon's Mouth; and there is Allusion to these three Beasts in this one, to shew, that one could not set forth such a Monster; and that this which is meant here, is some monstrous Brood, partaking of something of the cruel Nature of all other Tyrants, and in some Things going beyond and differing from them all.

4. The Beast is set forth in his Predecessor and Author, that is, the Dragon, who loveth this Beast so well, and layeth so much weight on his greatnes, that now, the Power which he usurped in the World by Heathen Emperors being ransvered and removed, he committes this Beast his universal Vicar, as he is called, Chap. ix. the Angel and prime Deputy of the bottomles Pit; and accordingly he authorizeth and investeth him in that Office by his Gift and Donation in three Steps, 1. He gave him, that is, as he offered to Christ all the World, or so far as he could reach, he stetcheth himself to advance him by giving him his Power; Partly, furnishing him with lying Miracles, so he cometh after the working of Satan, 2 Thes. ii. 9. Partly, committing to him, and employing for him all his Forces and Armies; his might to the uttermost was engaged to support Antichrist his Deputy. 2. He gave him his Seat, that is, Rome, where he before by the Heathen Emperor held his Throne. The Emperor now is laid by, as such, and this Seat made vacant for the Pope. This is the Seat, as is clear, Chap. xvii. ult. This is called Satan's Throne in an eminent way, because from it, he gave out his Orders, &c. as is spoken in part of Pergamos, Chap. ii. 3. He gave him great Authority, that is, not as if ever his Dominion on that Seat by any Prescript of Time could be lawful, seeing it riseth from this Ground of the Devil's Grant, who hath none to give; But it impleth two Things, 1. That by the Devil's Instigation he should vendicate and gave out himself to have a large Authority and Power committed to him, even such ample large Commissions and Power as the like were never heard of; his triple Crown reacheth to command Heaven, by giving Orders to the Angels; and Earth, by disposing of all the Kingdoms of it; Hell and Purgatory, by bringing thence and sending thither whom he pleaseth, and at what Price he pleaseth, without any Controul, so that none can say, What doest thou? He is only countable to the Dragon, who commissionalmeth him. This is clear from the Popes Pratctices, and their Schoolmens Writings in Defence of his Power. 2. That by that same Mean never was any Authority so much reverenced, adored and obeyed as this blasphemous Usurpation of the Popes should be, witness the general enslaving of the World to him so long: What Penances and Submissions, and Pains have been gone about by great Emperors and Kings, even to the laying of their Neck under his Feet, to be trodden on by him? Many Instances and Examples are of it.

BEFORE he go on to describe the Practice of this Beast, he putteth in a Word (Verse 3.) concerning the wounding and healing of one of the Heads of this Beast, and the Effect of it, to shew, that what is spoken of this Beast, belongeth to it anamerly under its last Policy, or seventh Head; and the healing of this Head, is the very Ground and Rife of this wondering. For understanding this, ye must consider two Things. 1. Concerning the History in Fact. 2. Concerning the Phrase of this Book. 1. For Matter of Fact, as ye have heard, Rome had seven sorts of Governments, (including the Pope) all Idolaters; The sixth, to wit, Heathen Emperors, was then when John wrote, it was the immediate foregoing Head to this seventh. By Constantine, and other Emperors, this Heathenish Religion was alterred to Christian, and the Seat of the Civil Empire transported to Constantinople, so that Rome seemeth to want an Head, especially an Head that had Blasphemy on it, till by the Popes stepping up
up at Rome both were helped. 2. Consider, that when this Revelation speaketh of the Empire, it speaketh of it with respect to its Religion, and as it was the seat of theDragons exercising power in all these Governments, even as under the sixth Seal a change of religion in the world is set out by types, as if the world were changed; so here the wounding of a head, is not a cutting off of Emperors simply, but their ceasing to be a head to that beast, and to be blasphemous and perverting as before; for, they are not heads to it simply, but as having on them a name of blasphemy, for, they hold of the dragon. And he saw, (saith he,) an huge idolatrous beast with this head after this beast’s arising: for, all he doth, he doth it after his rising: for, all he doth, he doth it after it is made whole, then he is admired, then he fighteth with the saints. This head then that is wounded, is that which was in John’s time, to wit, heathen emperors. It is here particularly said to be wounded, which is not said between the succession of any other two heads, because they succeeding one to another, their idolatry was not hurt. But here, when heathenish emperors were cast out, heathenish idolatry was cast out with them. Idolatry before kept always its room in all the heads equally, here it is degraded. 2. It is for a time interrupted before this head be again publick, to wit, between the altering of heathenish idolatry and the publick appearing of popes. Therefore it appeareth desperately wounded, now than between any other heads before, where the interruption between them was not so desperate and palpable. 3. At other times, no question, the civil state of the empire got many wounds by many invasions and invaders; but the dragon, who is still here represented as chief through all the heads, got never such a wound. Shortly, this third verse containeth three things; 1. The heads wounding. 2. Its healing. 3. Its effect on the world. The head that is wounded is the heathen csars, or emperors; for, five were past, the seventh was not till the wound was healed. Therefore it was the sixth then present which was wounded. This wound is in two things. 1. A deadly stroke upon idolatry, so as it was (chap. vi.) under the sixth seal, the idolatrous body was slain and overturned by it; that name may be said of the blasphemous head. 2. By an eclipse of the chief seat of this empire, by the emperors removing this court to constantinople, whereby the glory of that city was diminished; so, when John speaketh of this wound, I saw (faith he,) an huge idolatrous beast with seven successive idolatrous governments, counting both what was past and what was to come, and I saw the sixth of them thus wounded and that deadly. 1. Because it was a great stroke it got, and none would have thought that after these two Rome should have had again an idolatrous government in pomp; and yet, 2. But wounded as it were to death, because I saw the devil after recover that ground another way which he left by this.

mander-like by this Head as by any other. That this is the healing here understood, appeareth by the Effects. 1. The Admiration that then followed in the World, and the thanks they (in Effect) gave the Devil for this Service, as generally better content with this than with any other Head that ever was before.

The particular Effect in this Verse, is, All the World wondered after the Beast. It is more to wonder after than at the Beast. Here beginneth the Effects of his Enchantment on the World after this healing which was not before. 2. This Admiration after the Beast, is more particularly set forth afterward: It implieth, 1. An unexpected Amazement, as at the seeing of something they had not seen or thought to see so soon: And certainly the wicked World could not have expected any idolatrous Head so soon. 2. It importeth a Sort of Divine or religious Reverence or doting on the Beast superstitiously; for, it is after the Beast: Which is clear afterward, as holding out an Esteemation of some religious Thing in this Head (who is called Christ's Vicar) more then in any which went before; which cannot agree to a civil State. 3. It importeth a willingness or gladness in the doing of this, as affected or delighted with it: It is otherways expressed by enchanting the Inhabitants of the Earth, Men wicked Nature, that loveth whoring from God, now welcometh exceedingly this corrupt Beast, and submitth to him, and disliketh-in a deluded Way his Fornications willingly, where we have an emblem of Man's Nature. a. The Parties admiring, are, All the World, That is, as large Dominion and possibly more under this Head than ever any Head had before him: It is all who are not elected: Whereby it is clear again, that this Beast wondered after is Antichrist, and this Admiration of Worship, is more than civil; He hath exceeding many; yea, Emperors, Kings, and great Men giving their Power to him, and that willingly, Chap. xvii. which they never did to any other. In a Word faith be, when this Head came up, this Beast got more followers and other sort of Respect than ever before.

For clearing this Exposition of the Wound and healing, Consider, This Wound must be at the Time of the Churches begun Flight, which was contemporaneous with the fall of idolatrous Emperors: For, this healed Head is contemporary with the Woman's Flight, therefore this Wound must be before, which can be no other but that, tho' this healing immediately appeared not, as is said. 2. Consider, That at that Time five Heads were past, the seventh to come, which rist after the healing of this wounded Head, and is the seventh, or papacy; it is not wounded here, nor was it in Being before these forty two Months began, and during that Time it hath Power, and is not wounded: It must be then the sixt of the Emperors that suffered at that time when the Woman began to flee. Now, there was then no Wound in the temporal Grandure, Glory and State of the Empire, it was as great under Constatine as ever (Therefore he is known by that Name Constatine the great) it must then be the Change we expounded it to be. 3. Add, if the Papacy rising to be the seventh Head, be the healing of this Wound, Then must the Wound be such a Want or Change as Papacy supplieth; But Papacy healeth this and is the seventh Head. This Beast which endureth forty two Months and hath Power from the Dragon, healeth and recovereth this Seat that was lost, and sitteth again in Rome; &c. And this is Papacy, as is proven and will (Chap. xvii.) more fully appear. Now, the Thing which the Devil aimeth at by the Popes settling at Rome, is the recovering of that Worship, which he lost; and by the Popes Means again by Idols and Images the Devil is worshipped, Chap. ix. 20. and here, Ver 2. Ergo, The removing this idolatrous Worship by publick Authority, which was the Dragon's casting from Heaven, Chap. xii. is the Wound here. Beside, temporal over-running of the Empire by Goths, Vandals, and such like, can neither be called one Wound, because it was frequent; not attributed to this seventh Head; because out of it the Popes reap'd still Advantage; as also they sitt not this Time, nor was the Emperors healed after these Incursions, so as to have more following than before and the Emperors not being Heads, after they became Christian (as will be clear, Chap. xvii.) and it not being they who are wondered at, as this Head after its healing is, It cannot therefore be applied to them but as is said.

L E C T U R E I I.

Verse 4. And they worshipped the Dragon which gave Power unto the Beast, and they worshipped the Beast, saying, Who is like unto the Beast? Who is able to make War with him?
An Exposition of the

5. And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and Power was given unto him to continue forty and two Months.

6. And he opened his Mouth in Blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his Name, and his Tabernacle, and them that dwell in Heaven.

7. And it was given unto him to make War with the Saints, and to overcome them: And power was given him over all Kindreds, and Tongues, and Nations.

8. And all that dwell upon the Earth shall Worship him, whose Names are not written in the Book of Life, of the Lamb slain from the Foundation of the World.

The first part of this Chapter describeth Antichrist under a secular Notion of civil Power. It setteth him out, first, in his rise, 2, 3. In three things, 1. To what State he belongeth, to wit, That of seven Heads and ten Horns, That is, the Roman, Ver. 1, 2. Of what Nature he is; he is compounded of monstrous Qualities, Ver. 2.

To what Time or Revolution of that Roman State he belongeth, to wit, That which after the wound Head was healed and the Horns had gotten Crowns, That is to say, after the civil Empire is weakened and divided in sundry Kingdoms, and the Pope stepeth up to act them all.

2. His Reign or the Effects of his Rise, after this Head is sealed, and set down, from Ver. 4. forward, in four Steps or Effects, first, toward the graceless World: he obtaineth much Respect and applause from them, even in the highest Degree, so that he ruleth amongst them at his Pleasure, Ver. 4. The second is the time of his continuance, Ver. 5. The third containeth his Blasphemy or Doctrine towards God, Ver. 6. The fourth and last, his Persecution against the Saints, or his Practice toward them, Ver. 7, and 8. The univerality of the Subject he getteth, or of the Power he hath, is restrained to the Reprobate World, as the proper Object of his Kingdom, as it is of the Dragons who giveth him that Power.

The first Effect after his rising, (Ver. 4.) is set out in three Steps, expounding the wondering that was mentioned, Ver. 3. 1. It is said they worshipped the Dragon. 2. The Beast. 3. Their Respect to the Beast, is set down in a Question or two, expressing their Admiration.

This Worship is not such as is given to civil Emperors, But is some religious, superstitious Worship. 1. It is somewhat which is sinful to be given, which meer civil Worship is not: For, Christ, the Prophets and Apostles do allow Honour where it is due, as to great Men, &c. 2. It is such Worship, as is, on the Matter, Worship to the Devil, that is, not as directly intended to him, but as all Idolatry and worshipping of Images is interpretatively worshipping of Devils, Chap. ix. 20. it being not commanded of God, but derogatory to him; so the Worlds applauding and adoring this Antichrist will be, on the Matter, before God a worshipping of the Devil, especially considering that this Antichrist is peculiarly the Devil's Lieutenant and trusty Servant: And therefore, what Honour he getteth, redoundeth to the Honour of him that commissioned him; so this Worship terminates immediately on the Beast, as ye see in the end of the Verse, who is like him? but mediately and consequentiy on the Devil who gave him Power. In a Word, the World gave Divine Honour to this Beast, and in him to the Devil that commissioned him. Now, concerning that Divine Honour Popes get in their Titles, by being accounted Gods on Earth and able to forgive Sins, being adored by killing their Feet and by reverencing their Words and Decrees as infallible, even like Scriptures; yea, esteeming the Scriptures (as Bail. Jefu. Catech. part. 1.) but, as Litium writings without their Authority, and so receiving them only as they are ratified by them, &c. These are known things.

It may be questioned here, How it can be said, That the Devil gave him Power, seeing he hath no Power to give, and seeing it is universally said, Rom. xiii. That the Powers that are, are of God? Answ. Certainly this Power is by God's secret Justice to punish the Worlds ingratitude, 2 Thess. He sendeth this Delusion for a just End; yet it is said to be of the Devil and not of God, because it is not by his revealed approving will, but contrary to it. 1. In the Nature of the Power, or the things wherein he taketh Power. 2. Of his way of coming to it. 3. In his exercising of it: In all which he holdeth of the Devil as his author, and not of God who hath warrant no such Thing in his Word.

However by this worshipping, it appeareth that this Beast who is the Object of it, is more in the account of his Worshippers than ordinary Monarchs. 2. That he standeth in a special Relation to the Devil, who is thus a Sharer of his Honour, and so can be no other than the Antichrist.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 13.

The particular Worship, is instanced in two Questions.

1. Who is like the Beast? Which setteth out their Thoughts of him as more than ordinary. It looketh like these Questions that the true Worshippers of the true God have of him, Who is like the Lord? So here is a superstitious Admiration wronged thro' Delusion in these false Worshippers, as supposing Antichrist to have some Divine Eminency and singularity in him, which hath been verified in reference to the Popes.

2. These two Questions also hold out the Ground and Height of their Admiration, to wit, his Dreadfulness and Power. Therefore the second Question is, Who is able to make War with him? Or, who can stand in Opposition to him? It looketh to his Power and the Consequences of it. This was the World's Judgment of their Popes long. That they thought the greatest Powers could not make Head against them, and indeed so it was; partly, by that drunk-in Delusion of his Sanctity and Authority; partly, by his Excommunications and Bulls, deposing Kings, loosing Subjects from their Oaths, giving away their Crowns, hounding out others on them; and all this to be executed under pain of Damnation: And partly, by his having all civil Powers at his Devotion, as Horns to push with where he pleased, and to set one against another; he did what he pleased. The examples of the Popes proceedings against the Emperors of the East, giving their Crowns from them to others, which wrought such Terror upon all others, that there was much more Fear to anger the Pope than ever there was to anger any Monarch: Yea, there was to anger God, to such an Height came his Impiety. Mark here the Lord's Censure of Popery in its full extent, it is a Worshipping of the Devil; and this, in less or more, will be his Censure of all corrupt Worship not warranted by him.

The second Step of the Description of his Domination, is in its continuance, Verse 5. What is spoken of his Blasphemies, cometh in Verse 6. He speaketh great Things, in Threatnings, Promises and Aflerions of his own Power. This the Devil putteth him to; not by giving him Power, But, 1. By making him take this Power to him, as tho' he might blaspheme without Hazard, he having Liberty to say and do what he will. And 2. By moving others to grant this to him, as if he only were to be exempted, and this is meant by Power given him to blaspheme: Which is not simply to blaspheme as others do, but a Liberty by his Office to do it without controul, as one who legal-ly and by Right doth what he doth: And this agreth well to the Pope, who pretendeth a Power to do whatever he doth. This is a peculiar Clause and Article (as it were) in his Commission, and it alludeth to what is spoken of Antichus, Dan. vii. 25.

His Time or continuance in this Blasphemy, is, forty and two Months: The fame with the Gentile treading-under the holy City, Chap. xi. 2. during which time Blasphemy prevaleth, and the Saints are overcome and he domineereth. By the forty and two Months are not to be understood so many natural Days, but (as was expounded) a long considerable time, probably counting a Day for a Year. This only is marked here, to shew it would not be a short Storm, it looked like a continuing one: And this Expression, It was given him to continue, tho' there be a Limitation in it, yet its main purpose is to shew its long continuance. 2. To shew it belonged to the same time of the Churches low Condition, Chap. xi. and xii. and that he is the Beast spoken of, Chap. xi. Verse 7. 3. To learn us where to fix this Beast's first rise, or from what time to deduce him; it is from the Churches fleeing or the Gentiles beginning to tread underfoot the holy City. 4. It sheweth also that this Power of his is bounded, and tho' God give him way so long in his just permissive Providence, yet it is but so long: His close tryeth precisely with the Witnesses killing and the putting off their Sackcloth.

2. By the setting this time of forty two Months, we would not conceive, 1. That he was at an Height in the first Month or alway alike: No, but as the Churches declining grew, so grew his Rise: Nor, 2. That at the End of forty two Months his Power shall be utterly broken; No, for when he killeth the Witnesses, then the Vials are to be poured out, that piece and piece slowly bring on his Destruction. But this is meant, that his Kingdom is on the increasing Hand, till these Months be past, what Opposition cometh to him, he will crush it; but after that he will not be so, his Power will be clipped, his Tyranny discovered, and his Authority so shaken and questioned, that it will never be so universally after that accepted, or be admitted to the exercise of it; For, as that Term bringeth not the full Outgate of the Church to an Height, but a Beginning of it, even so here. Out of all this we may confirm what we said of this Beast and that Wound and its healing, which must be before these forty and two Months, during which time he continueth whole, and persecuteth the Saints, even at the very Close or last Part thereof.

X x x 2

H 15
This Blasphemy is more fully set down, Ver. 6. in reference to three Objects, whom he taketh a Liberty to blaspheme, which, being in reference to God, derogateth some way from his excellent Holiness, and pure sovereign Nature; when applied to Men or Creatures, to blaspheme, is to speak ill of, to detract from, and to wrong them by our Words, so to blaspheme God and the King, 1 Kings xxi. 10. and in the New Testament often, Col. iii. 8. Titus iii. 2. or to make them subject to our Blasphemy.

This Blasphemy is three Ways vented, 1. Against God: This he doth by assuming to himself, and giving to Idols, Angels and Saints, what is due to God, and his Son Jesus Christ. What Prerogative is more than to forgive Sins, and to be worshipped with religious Worship? And this he taketh to himself, and giveth to others, at his Pleasure, making them the Object of Adoration, Invocation, and so of Faith; his Dispensations, Indulgencies, &c. 2. It is against God's Tabernacle, that is, either the Humane Nature of our Lord Jesus, called the true Tabernacle, Heb. ix. wherein God dwelleth in a spacial manner, John i. and Col. ii. 9. or his Church and Saints on Earth, which is called the Temple, Chap. xi. opposite to the outward Court, and is God's Tabernacle with Men, because in them he dwelleth, and, as it were, sojourneth till he bring them to a settled enjoying of himself in his Temple in Heaven, which sometimes in Scripture is opposed to the Tabernacle, as the Triumphant Church is to the Militant. Both the Pope blasphemet the first, by his Masses, Hocasts, Adorations, Transubstantiation, and such things as these, whereby our Lord's Humane Nature is quite altered and blasphemed, as if it were there, or had a created Being at the Pleasure of a wretched Man. The second, The true Church and Saints are here blasphemed, to wit, by Curses, Reproach, Excommunications, and devoting them to Destruction, and proposing them as the vilest Men, and as the greatest Heretics in the World. Instances many are palpable. 3. He blasphemed these that dwell in Heaven, that is, Saints departed, and Angels, fathering many mischievous things on them, abusing their Name to Idol-worship and Charms, n. there any thing more wronged and abused by them than Peter and Mary the blessed Virgin? When many vile things are fathered on them, and sought from them, as if they approved these things, Idols and idolatrous Temples filled by them, and erected to them; and what greater-wrong than this can be done to these Saints, while as the Angel (Rev. xix.) reproved John for it? These three, to wit, God, his Church Militant and Triumphant, the most excellent Things in the World, he wronged them all, and in the highest Degree; and to whom agreeth this so well as to the Pope? And all this he doth not only in his own Person, but, by Decrees ordained it as by Law. In short, as Antichrist blasphemed all, whom in his Practice he defied, and abused all, so shall he do, and so hath he long done, as if he professedly did blaspheme them.

The fourth Part of the Exercise of his Power, is in Persecution, Ver. 7. It was given to him, even as all the rest was given, to make War with the Saints, and to overcome them: Here are his fightings with the Remnant of the Woman's Seed, Chap. xii. 17. he raiseth the World against them, and over their Bodies they prevail. This War with the Saints, taketh in all violent Martyrdoms of singular Persons put to Death for opposing this Beast's Usurpation, as were (specially in the end of those Months) very many in Italy, Germany, England, &c. It taketh in also the purposed Wars that for many Years to the Effusion of much Blood were undertaken against the Wallenfers, and others, that looked on the Pope as Antichrist. Ten hundred thousand Men were slain (as is reported by Peroniús apud Med.) in France, and this done by way of stated War, not by Pillagings, but by making use of strong Armies once intended against the Saracens, which by the Pope were diverted and employed against the Wallenfers: The History also of the Bohemian Wars, after John Hafi, and from of Prague were burnt, against these who were called Hallsites, which continued in great Eagerness for many Years; The History of the poor People of Piedmont, Galabria and Angrenques, and other Places in Italy, persecuted by an Army under the Lord of Trilly, the Destruction of Marindel, and many poor People about in Provence, by the Archbishop of Aix, and the Lord of Opde President, Bedef the many barbarous Cruelties in Holland, Germany, France, &c. are. Evidences of this War of the Beast against the Saints, touched before, Chap. xii. 7. Which Blood, tho' immediately shed by civil Men, yet principally flowed from, and is to be charged on the Whore, in whose Skirt is found the Blood of the Prophets and Saints, Chap. xvii. 6. and xviii. 24.

The Success is set down, He overcometh them, to wit, by spoiling them of their Liberty, Life, and temporal Estate; for a Time; but they overcome him, by adhering to Truth, and refusing his Corruptions, even at their lowest Estate of suffering as it was, Chap. xii. Ver. 11.
Chapter 13.

**BOOK OF THE REVELATION**

After these Characters of his Dominion, his Success, or the amplitude of his Dominion, is more particularly set out and repeated, in three Things. 1. In its Extent. He had Power over all Kindreds Tongues, and Nations, that is, there was none exempted from him; no Nation, Tongue, &c. who were Christian, that were preferred from his Corruption, and many whole Nations carried away with it, though not all of every Nation and Kindred were infected; In a Word, it was very broad, Verse 7. 2. It is set out in the Degree of their Submission, All that dwell on the Earth, they shall worship him; that is, be every way at his Devotion, and shall take Orders from him, and be as Slaves to him. It is a sort of Submission from some Expression of some Deity peculiar to this Beast, and this State of it appears to all others, as is said. 3. Left it should be thought that all went wrong, and there, were no Church; the Elect are excepted, and this Universality is restrained by this implied Exception. All such as were written in the Lamb’s Book of Life are preferred; These are the little Temple set by, Chap. xi. And the same who were sealed, Chap. vii. and excepted from the Hurt of the fifth Trumpet, Chap. ix. 4. and the one hundred forty and four thousand, which (Chap. xiv.) are standing as Conquerors over the Beast with the Lamb upon Mount Sion. Whereby it appeareth, 1. There will be some exempted in the greatest Tyranny of Antichrist. 2. That they are the same with the one hundred forty and four thousand that were sealed, and consequently then this Beast is Antichrist, and this Worship Antichristianism: For these Saints, or Elect, are not kept or exempted from giving civil Worship to temporal Powers, or from being overcome with this Beast as to temporal Hurt, but from worshipping of him, which is the sinfulness of this Plague. Therefore after it is said they got the Victory over him, Chap. xiv. and xv. This also is to be understood of full and final yielding to the Pope’s Blasphemies; for, otherwise Elect Souls have sometimes been insinuated, in which Respect here it is implied to be impossible, that an Elect can worship him, whence plainly it follows, that no native Pope-worshipper, owning him and the complete Body of his Doctrine, and dying in, can be saved, except we would say one not elected may be saved: For, clearly this is pointed at as inconsistent with Election, and proper to the Reprobate, Matt. xxiv. 24. 2 Thess. ii. 10.

It is true; this Assertion is not rigidly to be extended to all who in Part shall be guilty of Popery: Nor, 2. (as is said) to those who shall repent, but where there is a full and final whoring with wondering after this Beast: This standeth as a peremptory Truth, because in the Spirit’s account this worshipping of the Beast, is Blasphemy, and derogatory in a high Degree to God. And, 2. His Manner of Worship in its complete Body, is Idolatry. And, 3. His intermixing of Traditions, Satisfactions, merit of Works, in Justification, &c. in his Doctrine, is a perverting of the right ways of the Lord, and a corrupting of the pure Waters, that who drinketh thereof must die. Therefore we may confidently assert it; and indeed seeing the Lord distinguisheth his true Church from Antichrist, and calleth them Gentiles, Chap. xi. 2. and such as are not elected, Chap. xiii. 8. but are to be damned, 2 Thess. ii. 10. and to drink of the Wine of the wrath of God without Mixture for ever, Chap. xiv. 9, 10, 11. There is no Place left for disputing this: Which is set down as a dreadful Sentence for scare all from worshipping of that Beast or receiving of his Mark. Popery will be found no little Crime before God, and to bring no little Guilt and Hazard upon Souls, whatever Men think of it.

---

**LECTURE II.**

Verse 9. If any Man have an Ear, let him hear.

10. He that leadeth into Captivity, shall go into Captivity: He that killeth with the Sword, must be killed with the Sword. Here is the Patience and the Faith of the Saints.

11. And I beheld another Beast coming out of the Earth, and he had two Horns like a Lamb, and he spake as a Dragon.

The Spirit, having given a dark Description of Antichrist, before he proceed to enlarge it in the following Type, he doth in these two Verses, to wit, 9, and 10, set down in plain. By which, in this Place, he setted...
From the 11. Verse Followeth the second Part of Antichrist's Description under a different Type, because his Way, End and Pretexts, are such as cannot altogether by one Beast be set out, it being no strange Thing to set out our Lord differently, sometimes as a Lyon, and sometimes as a Lamb, as in the fifth Chapter; So is his Apo Antichrist under a twofold Consideration described, as was said at the Entry to this Chapter. If it be asked; How it can be called another Beast, as different from the former? Answ. 1. It is another Type describing the same Power, as 

Greek (Daniel vii.) is described as a Leopard; and (Daniel viii.) as an He-goat, yet but the same Power signified in its divers Qualification. 2. It may be called another Beast, 1. Because it setteth out the same Antichrist, as in a different Consideration, to wit, under the first Beast, he is considered as a temporal secular Monarch in a Series with the Heads of the Beast that went before, altogether constituting one Beast and Power in a continued Line in one Seat; but under this Beast, he is considered as abstracted, and under this particular Head, to wit, the last, and as considered distinctly by itself and not complexly under the Multiplicity of Heads as it was considered before, The Roman Monarchy being considered absolutely in the first, but in some Respect only under the last: In which Respect (according to the best Interpreters) the Kingdom of the Seleucides and Lodides, though it be comprehended under the fourth Beast, yet is their a distinct Consideration taken of Antichus by himself, who was one of the Horns of that Beast, Dan. vii. Because God's People specially suffered from him, and he being in many Things typical or Antichrist, it may thus be done with Respect to that also. 2. He is considered under the first Type, as constituting one Body with the Horns and making use of them; here as Head to the Clergy and making use of them: In the former he acteth by a civil Power, warring against the Saints and overcoming them. Here by spiritual Weapons, as Miracles, Excommunications, Pretences to Christ, (as we may hear) and therefore may be considered as a different Power, the Things he doth and the Means he maketh use of being so different, one Type will not fully describe him, Therefore this seventh Head, being in respect of his Claim so different from the rest, ought to have a Consideration or Type beyond them: In which Sense, though he be the seventh Head, Chapter xvii. yet is he also called the eighth upon this Consideration. 3. Under the first Type, especially the Matter of Antichristianism, or the Dominion or Kingdom itself, is set down.

down; but under the second, the persons exercising that dominion, and that by a pretence to christ.

for the better understanding of this, consider three things. 1. that this beast is not in time posterior to the first, as considering it under the last head; for, he giveth life to the first, hath a hand in the healing of his wound, and in his rise, it must be at the beginning of the forty two months with the other. but this head, as abstractly considered, may be said to be behind the first beast in his complex consideration with all his heads. 2. as they agree in time, so they agree in design. this beast's design is to make the first to be worshipped, (which certainly sheweth they are one,) but under this vail of an ecclesiastick power and interest, as is said, and in ordine ad spiritualia, he driveth his design of pursuing temporal greatness and grandure. 3. the power is the same; for, (verse 12.) all the power or commiſſion of the first, is exercisèd by this, but variably vented, to wit, formerly by a violent way, here spiritually under deceitful signs, yet for the same end: whereby it appeareth, that the chief design of the spirit in this last part of his description by this type, is to show, 1. upon what account the world gave him such reverence. 2. by what means be procured that temporal greatness and respect; he deceived the world by signs; &c. as is expressly set down, verse 14.

in this description, there are three parts. in the first, are set down the characters and design of this beast. 2. his weapons or means, whereby he prevailed to make his design effectual, from verse 13, to 17. inclusive. 3. he giveth a character common to both these beasts, whereby it appeareth they are one, verse 18. from all, it will be evident, that this second beast setteth out antichrist as a false prophet, as the first did as an usurping tyrant.

there are four things marked in his description, verse 11, and 12. 1. it is described whence he rofe, to wit, the earth: this doth not necessarily infer a different thing to be signified, as by comparing dan. vii. 2, 3. with verse 17. will appear; the same beast's rise both from the sea and the earth: and 'tis in that place the sea be figuratively, and the earth properly to be understood, whereas both are figuratively here, yet it enervateth not the force of the reason, because as there may be many divers types, so divers rises of these types, as the grecian monarchy, compared to a leopard, having his rise from the sea, dan. vii. verse 3, 6. is set forth by an he-goat, having his rise from the west. but it setteth out, 1. an humane or earthly beginning, opposite to divine; it is not from god's warrand, but from beneath. 2. an extending of his dominion to sea and land, as the angel, (chap. x.) set his feet on both, or, both over secular powers and ecclesiastick, according to the two rises of the several beasts. 3. a base beginning, yet rising withal slowly and insensibly, in respect of this spiritual power; whereas his temporal power grew most in troubles and commotions, his spiritual did grow most in peace. 4. because this appearance like a lamb, is not so monstrous like as the former, (which came out of the sea, where great monsters do breed,) but more tame like, from the earth.

the second thing he is described from, is his nature, in two similitudes, to wit, of his horns and his speech: and this partial describing of him but in few parts, and not in moe, as the first beast was, sheweth, that in all other things he agreeeth, and is the same with the former, as is particularly said of his power, verse 12. generally, this resemblance holdeth him forth to have a meek pretext and appearance, as hurtful to none by his power, more than a lamb can be with his horns, but really to speak and to be far otherwise in deed, as christ speaketh of false prophets in general, matth. vii. 15. they come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves; so to the chief false prophet this doth exceedingly well quadrate. more particularly, looking on this similitude of the lamb here, to relate to christ, as certainly when he is said to speak like a dragon, it hath respect to the dragon formerly mentioned, chap. xii. and his blasphemies; (seeing otherwise dragons do not properly speak.) so while he is said to have horns like a lamb, it holdeth out a pretence he maketh to christ's power, and to look very innocent like, as his vicar on earth, having all power to bind and loose for the good of souls, and so to do all in the lamb's name, and to prosecute his designs by his means, to wit, miracles, cenſures, excommunications; &c. this he is in shew; but really come nearer to the trial of him, he speaketh as the dragon, that is, his doctrine in general is blasphemous and idolatrous, as was the heathen emperors. where it is observable, he speake not as the first beast, verse 5, and 6. of this chapter, but as the dragon, chap. xii. there being an identity in these two beasts; and he is likened to the dragon, because none intervened; the first beast spake like him also. 2. his decrees were to the same purpose, commanding the worshipping of images, murdering of saints, suppreffing of truths; &c. 3. his manner is not meek like a lamb, but terrible with threatenings, in cafe all be not obeyed that he commandeth. in a word, he appeareth one thing, and is indeed fully another.

lecture
Lecture IV.

Verse 12. And he exerciseth all the Power of the first Beast before him, and causeth the Earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first Beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13. And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh Fire come down from Heaven on the Earth, in the sight of Men.

14. And he deceiveth them that dwell on the Earth, by the Means of those Miracles which he hath Power to do in the sight of the Beast, saying to them that dwell on the Earth, that they should make an Image to the Beast which had the wound by a Sword, and did live.

15. And he had Power to give Life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast, should be killed.

16. And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a Mark in their right Hand, or in their Foreheads.

17. And that no Man might buy or sell, save he that had the Mark, or the Name of the Beast, or the Number of his Name.

We have heard two Parts of this Beast's Description, to wit, concerning his Rite and Nature, Verse 11. In the 12. Ver. there are two other, touching his Practice and Design. If it be asked, What Power this Beast hath, or exerciseth, who looketh so Lamb-like? It faith, He exerciseth all the Power of the first Beast. In a Word, the same Power formerly described, as agreeing to the former Type, is exerciseth by this Beast under Pretext of his Respect to Christ, as his Vicar and Deputee; he warreth with the Saints, maketh blasphemous Decrees, &c. whereby a different Power certainly is not described, but the Way laid down, how that Beast did attain to exercise so great Power, so that the Pope is inferior to no Emperor. This faith, it's under the Notion of Christ's Vicar and Pretence of Religion: Which confirmeth what was said, that the first Type describeth Antichrist's Power; This, the Person exercising it, and the manner of doing it. There is more Difficulty of interpreting their Words, Before him, or, in his Sight, which importeth a Contemporaneity of this Beast with the former, but not that they be different. It may be understood then, i. To imply a Respect to this End, to wit, temporal Greatness, which this Beast under this Type specially aimed at. So, before him, is as much as in his Favour to usher him in, as if he were the other Beast's Harbinger, as it is said of John, Mark i. 2. I send my Messenger before thy Face, &c. And thus, by this Shape and Appearance, he maketh way for the Power formerly described. This agreeeth well with the Scope following, to wit, the Pope his using this Ecclesiastick Cloak for attaining this temporal End.

In a Word, That that Power was exerciseth by the Pope under this Pretext or Shape, to establish the secular Power expressed in the former Type. 2. It is expounded by some, Before him, that is, in the Seat where the Beast (complexly taken) sat, to wit, at Rome.

The fourth Part of the Description cleareth this, to wit, that which holdeth forth his great End and Design in exercising that Power; It is to causeth the Earth, and them that dwell in it, to worship the first Beast, whose deadly wound was healed. By this first Beast, is not understood simply the Roman Empire, but as under the seventh Head, to wit, the Papacy, after the deadly Wound, which the sixth Head got by Constantine's destroying Idolatry, was healed by Papacy.

By Earth, and them that dwell therein, are meant the Generality and Plurality of the Christian World, especially the carnal Multitude. By worshipping, is meant that Adoration whereof we spoke, Verse 8. and by his causeth them, &c. is imported both his End and Effectualness in promoting it. In a Word, He seeketh and endeavoreth by all Means to keep up the Authority and corrupt Way of the old heathenish Empire in his Person, that it get no less Reverence in the World, than any Head that went before. And this which is in general here, he more particularly professeth in the Verses following. Out of which is confirmed, i. That these two Beasts are
Chap. 13. BOOK of the REVELATION.

The Matter, and really different, seeing this last always seeketh the first Honour: Which, if they were different, could not agree to the Pope or Antichrist, who preferreth his own Credit and Authority to any other. And, 2. It sheweth, that the Scope of this Type is especially to shew, how the Pope came to what he was described to be in the former. So, really, the Pope's gaining Honour and Worship to himself was, Upon the Matter, a gaining Respect and Honour to the Beast, as it was before his Time; For the Object was somewhat altered, the Series and Kind was materially the same.

The particular Way how the Pope ride to this temporal Height under a religious Shew, is set down in three Steps, or a threefold Influence he hath, 1. On the World, to cause them make an Image; 2. On the Image, to make it respected; 3. On all Men, by making them receive his Mark. And the Means how he attained all these, are set down. 1. By Miracles and Signs; he cometh in on Folks Esteem, and deceiveth them, as if he were something, Verse 13, and 14. 2. He proposeth the making of an Image to the former Beast, that is, to catch up and set on foot again a Roman Power somewhat like the former, before the Head was wounded, tho' not the same, Verse 14; by which Miracles he effecteth. 3. He giveth Power to, and animateth that Beast's Image to do it self, and to gain Worship, (Verse 15,) by its killing such as do it not. 4. By his engaging all to worship that Beast, and taking them in a special manner engaged to him, under highest Certifications of not buying or selling, or keeping common Commerce with them, Verse 16, 17. And he bringeth this to pass.

The Miracles which are the first Mean, are, 1. Set down generally. 2. Instanced particularly. 3. The Influence of them on the World to deceive them (which is the shot of all) is set down. Generally, Miracles are divided in true and false. 1. True, are such as exceed natural or second Causes, which were Proofs of our Lord's Deity, and sometimes by the Power of God are mediatly exercised by Men. 2. False Miracles, are not only such things as are mere Jugglings, (such as possibly were by the Magicians in Egypt) but such, as tho' they have some Wonderment in them to Men, who know not the Causes which produce these Effects, yet are really brought about by second Means; such are spoken of by Christ, Matth. xxv. and such the Apostles faith, shall make Antichrist famous, he shall come in the Power, and after the working of Satan, with Sign, and lying Wonders, 2 Thess. ii. 9. Of this sort are the Pope's Miracles; and it suffeth well with Antichrist to be shored with Miracles of this nature, such as the Papacy aboundeth with and glorifieth in: And therefore none needeth to stumble to hear them mentioned.

The particular pitched on, is, He maketh Fire come down from Heaven. It is not needful to stick to the Letter here, the Scope is clear; it is to shew, he shall do great Signs for confirming his Doctrine and Power, even as Elias did, who twice made Fire come down from Heaven, 1 Kings xviii. 38. 2 Kings i. 10. So, as it were, he shall not be behind him. That Miracle of Fire coming down, is instanced, to shew, they shall be great. Besides, History maketh it clear, that often fiery Wifhions have been made use of by the Popes for gaining their Point, as when Stephenus is going to seek help from Pipinus against Aulphus King of the Lombards, Anno 751. fiery Balls are seen reeling and falling in amongst them, which he interpreteth as holding forth their Ruin; and Anno 775. two fiery Targes appear against the Saxons, when they are to fight against Charles the great at Harburgh. Zacharias the Pope, in his March against Ravenna, hath ignes aces going before him, Cent. 9. 301, &c. Or, it may be applied to the fiery Threatnings and Curses by which they thundred and terrified Men, and a counterfeit alluming of Christ's Power and Authority, as the two Witnesses were really furnished therewith, Chap. xi.

The Scope and Effect, is, He deceiveth the World by these Miracles: In a Word, He deludeth them to think him indeed more than ordinary: Which, (2 Thess. ii.) is called to believe Lies; and by these he confirmeth his Doctrines and Mandates, and maketh them pass as uncontroverted: And indeed all the Popish Miracles tend to confirm Invocation of Saints or Angels, Transubstantiation, Purgatory, and some such things, as witnesseth Barnimius his frequent mentioning of Miracles, for this end, to confute Hereticks, &c. and further in the Centuries, cap. de miraculis, &c. This agreeth well to Antichrist in the Doctrine, and to the Pope in the Fact: And under Miracles and Signs would be understood all these stupendious things spoken of amongst the Papists, either as done by the Pope himself, or by some of his Vassals under him, yet so as the authorizing of such things dependeth only on him.
We come to that wherein he deludes, or deceiveth the World; which he by his Miracles did at: Its saying to them that dwell on the Earth, that they should make an Image to the Beast, which had the Wound by a Sword, and did live. Concerning this Image take these Advertisements. 1. That it is no dead Image, but an Empire, that can speak and can cause such as will not worship it be killed. 2. It is no different Power from the two Beasts formerly described, but the same under a distinct Consideration of its rising, or of its appearing. This Image is the Pope under a civil Notion, in which Respect he is the Image of the former Empire and the Effect of his lamb-like Appearance: In which Respect, he is the efficient of this Effect; for, this Image of the Beast getteth the common Worship of all the World with the former in all Repetitions afterward, Chap. xv. 2. and xvi. 2. and xiv. 9. it is always one; the Character of the Beast and his Image, the Victory over the Beast and his Image, are one; the Judgment of the Worshippers of both is the same, which can be true of no other but the Antichrist. 3. The Reason why it is called here the Image, is to hold forth the way and Step how the Pope came to an Height in temporal Things by some Resemblance to the old Empire. It is not every way the same with the former under this Head, yet very like. Therefore in some Respect it is its Image rather than it self; and that though both in its Power and in its Pretext he faith on Thing, as if he were setting up Peter's Throne, yet really he is doing another, to wit, making an Image to the old heathenish superstitious way of Worship that was under the former Heads. Therefore it is said, he deceiveth the World, that is, that he made them never acquainted with the Design or Intention of this Work, which was to erect former Idolatry in Worship and Tyranny in his own Person, but as if he minded the Honour of Christ, Peter, Saints, &c. and the furtherance of Religion: He brought the World to be instrumental in bringing about this Design, which, (when it was accomplished) is the Image of the heathenish Empire, for Extent of Dominion, manner of Worship Cruelty against the Saints, &c. And therefore when he is brought in (Verse 14.) saying, that they should make an Image to the Beast, this is to be understood as the Language of the Design in it self, and not of his Expression, as is frequent in Scripture. In a Word, by Image is understood the Papacies temporal Power, which is indeed Imperial-like, and therefore so exprest by the former Type. So then, in this 14 Verse, There is, 1. The Design to make an Image to the Beast which was wounded. This is called an Image, because it was in a great Part like it, therefore represented as one Monarchy with it; yet not every way the same, therefore set out by another Type also, as is said. 2. His Manner of Proceeding in this Design, is, 1. In engaging the Men of the World; for, he could not without them effectuate it, 2. The way he engages them, it is saying, or persuading; which is not to be meant of express saying so, but his Miracles had such a Language with them as to incline and persuade the deluded World to be well content to further such a Thing.
Chap. 13. Book of the Revelation. 531

will not worship it shall be killed: Which implieth, 1. That this Image is worshipped and allowed to be so universally, as the Beast was. 2. That this Beast, or Image, will have Worship under pain of Death, That is where the Supremacy of this Pope is denied, there is nothing can keep from burning: It shall be Capital, as Heretical, and Treasonable. 3. This Image causeth that they shall be killed, that is, by stirring up the Powers of the World, who are devoted to it, to suffer none to live under them who did not acknowledge him. 4. It is said, this two horned Beast giveth that Power to the Image, because it is under the Pretense of being Vicars to Christ that they take these things on them; and it is that Pretense which giveth them so much Weight amongst Men in the World as to be so worshipped. They may thank their counterfeiting Peter's Succession for that. 5. He killeth not, but causeth that they should be killed; this is their way, to civil Magistrates as Executers of them whom they desire to be destroyed.

The last Step of exercising his Power, is Verse 16. and 17. in his engaging and marking all for himself as his proper Vassals and Slaves by three Marks. All which tend to shew a special Relation between him and them, and a peculiar Dependence of them on him. 1. There is a Mark, such as Men put on their Beasts, or Merchants on their Goods to make them known to be theirs. This Mark is specially urged by him and threatened with Wrath from God, Chap. xiv. 9., 10. 2. His Name or, the Name of the Beast which is, broader: The Meaning is, others are like Children who partake of their Father's Name, or as the Wife that partaketh of the Husband's Name; so they partake of this Beast, Name. He is the Pope and they Papists, glorying in native Brood, thinking more to be called a Catholic Roman, or Papist, than a Christian or something like this. 3. The Number of his Name, seemeth to be yet larger, as ye would say the minimum quod sit: Without which none can pass as his, so that if they have not the Mark, they must have the Name, or, at least, the Number of it whereof more hereafter. This Effect is extended and particularized in two Respects, 1. None of any Sort escapeth, small or great, &c. 2. The part marked, is the right Hand and Forehead, holding forth an obvious Manner of avowing him, and an active Engagement for him; It is said, Soldiers did wear Marks on their right Hands, and Servants in their Foreheads, but Popes hold Men engaged under both these Relations to them: (This Made upon this Place cleareth )

by which Characters we are not to understand visible marks imprinted; but according to the Scope, that as our Lord hath his Seal on his, Chap. vii. So this Beast, who imitateth him, hath something peculiar as from himself which Christ instituted not, which he will have on these who are his: And let it be observed, that both the Beasts and the Image cometh under one Beast here. 3. The Certification whereby he inforceth this Mark or Subjection on Men, it is by taking from them the common Privileges of converting with others under these Words, to buy or sell, that looketh either to ecclesiastick or civil Communion; all that will not become his, shall be excluded from both these: And if we look how far the Papists extend the Excommunication of the Pope's in debarring Men from these Things, and the Use they make of their Excommunications to force their Obedience on many Emperors and others, they will be found clearly applicable in this Particular.

In a Word, this Beast's Drift, is, to make up an Image to the Head that is wounded, and to establish such an Idolatrous Grandure and Government again. And he bringeth it about by exercising his Power, v. On the Men of the World, to make them pliable to it, which he doth by Miracles and Signs, Verse 13, 14. under Pretense of some Divinity. 2. On the Beast's Image, by helping on that Design in three Steps, giving, riving Life and putting it to act for its own Worship when once was formed; for, the Scope (reckoning still the Intention of the Work) is to shew this Beast's Design. Now if the Beast and Image were different, he would not, yea could not procure universal Worship to both and that by one Power, and if any of them were different from himself, he would not. 3. He exerciseth his Power by putting his Mark on all, which he attaineth by Censures, lest they be shut out from common Commerce, or the Advantages of his Soul-merchandize and Markets, as he prevailed in the former of procuring Worship to the Image for Fear of Death and killing.

For the confirming of what is said, we will find these things clear in the matter of Fact from History, 1. That what Rome wanted by the Emperor's turning to be Christians, or removing of their Seat from it, it recovered by the Pope's, And, 2. That that Recovery began immediately after Constantine's coming to the Empire. 3. That the Pope's used the same Practices of Blasphemy against God, Persecution against his Saints, and followed it by the same Means of depoSing Emperors,
peers, assuring temporal Power, and interdicting from Fellowship and Commerce with others: And although these things be particularly marked in particular Treaties and upon particular Occasions, yet it may be observed here.

1. THAT Rome recovered and preferred Dominion and Grandure only by the Pope's Means, Witness, THAT Passage out of St. Cæcilius De dona Constantini. Every Imperio, nisi Deus: restitutum pontificatum, futurum erat, ut Roma nulla tempore excitata ac restituta, inabitabilis fædæ, sed sìmæa bonorumque futura effaæ habitatia: At in pontificatu efi non illi veteris imperii magnitudo, species certe non dissipilis longe renata est, qua generis omnes, bade fæc. ab ortu & occasi, Romanum pontificem venerationi, quæ omnìs nationibus alium imperii robur obtemperabant. Et Paulo post, non omnìs quaæ Rome quandam profana erant, facer effecutant, quæ maximâdm omnínæ templo dærum facta sunt Ecclesiam factionem? ritus item profani, caiperunt esse ritus fæci? Nonæ pantheon, Templum omnium idolorum, effæsum est Templum beatæ virginis? (/secundum alius omnium dioecarum) Nonae in Vaticano Templam Apollinis, ubi condita erant corpora Apostolorum, congregavit in Ecclesiâm epòrum Apostolorum? ut superioris demonstratum est, &c. That is to say, The Empire being overturned, if God had not restored the Pontificate (or Papacy) it had come to pass, that Rome at no time being raised up and restored, afterward being unhabitable, had become a most vile Stable of Cows and Swine: But in the Pontificate (or Papacy) although not that Greatness of the ancient Empire, yet surely the Appearance of it not much unlike was brought forth again, whereby all Nations from the East to the West do adore the Roman Pontife (or Pope) no otherways than of old all Nations did obey the Emperors. And a little after, are not all things which at Rome of old were profana (or common) made holy, as all the Temples of the Gods were made Churches of Saints? Also their profane Rites began to be holy Rites?: was not the Pantheon, that Temple of all Idols; made the Temple of the blest Virgin? (according to others of all Saints) was not the Temple of Apollo in the Vaticane, where were buried the Bodies of the Apostles turned into the Church of the Apostles themselves, as was demonstrated above, &c. These are a papist Writer's Exprellions, defending Constantine's Donation: And in this Sense, it may well be called the Image of the Head that went before. Add to this some Passages cited by Bellarmine, lib. 3. de Pont. cap. 21. The first out of Leo Magnus, Serm. 1. de natali: 

Sedes Roma Petri, qua pastoralis honoris Palla caput mundi, quicquid non posset armis. 

Religiones tenet. That is to say, Rome the See of Peter, which is made to the World the Head of pastoral Honour, whatever it doth not possess by Arms, it holdeth out by Religion. Also that Passage, cited by Forbes out of lib. 2. de vacacione gentium, Cap. xvi. Rome perfecta potestatam amplior facta est area religionis, quam fide poesinatis. That is, Rome through the Dominion of the Priesthood (or Papacy) is made larger by the Castle of Religion, than by the Throne of Power. 

From which Passages it is clear, that Rome before the Papacies Height was really short (as wounded) in respect of what formerly it was, and also, that what Pomp Rome now enjoyeth, and what Dominion it hath, it hath by virtue of the Pope's Supremacy. Let us add further some Passages more, r. Out of Socrates, lib. 7. cap. 11. who speaking of the Violence of Cælinus, who was Bishop of Rome, faith, that he, in exercising his Power (as also the Bishop of Alexandria) had gone, Jamdam extra fines facerdotii in principatum sacrarum, that is, long since without the Bounds of the priely Office into the secular Dominions. And if it be true what is commonly ascertained by Papists, concerning the Donation of Constantine, whereby he gave Rome and the Parts about it to the Popes, to be possessed by them, as the Monarchy of Peter; and that therefore purposely he left Rome to the Pope upon that account, thinking it fit &c. Idea autem par est consuimus ut nostrum imperium imperique potentiam in orientem transferemus, &c. quid ubi est principale fercrotum & caput Christianæ Religionis datum a Regis euerorum, non est æquum ut terrenus Imperator illic poesia-
Therefore we judged it fit to translate our Empire and the Power of it into the East, because where the chief Priesthood (or Papacy) and the Head of Christian Religion is appointed to be by the King of Heaven, it is not right that an earthly Emperor should have Power. Which Donation is more largely set down, and is generally owned by them, with all the other Contents thereof.

Agreement to this it is, which Barinarius afferteth, Anno 312. num. 80. of Constantine's giving the imperial Palace to Melchiades the Bishop of Rome, and what is afterward recorded by him to be confirmed as Pieces of Dignity by that same Emperor upon them, Anno 324. num. 79. that Constantine would not suffer the prime Priests of the Christians to be exceeded in Glory by the heathen Priests, who were ever Adversaries to Christianity. And these Priviledges are reckoned by him, thus, Hæa erant privilegia quibus templorum faciendæ à majestibus traditis fuerentur: inter eos, eminente sacrorum Rex, qui in convivio super omnes excubare sollet; erat & Pontifex maximus, arbiter humanarum atque divinarum rerum omnium, quod breviter narratum habes ex Felto. Quanta autem potestas in Auguste, qui summis irrita reddere & abdicare eis enfuls magistratu viderat, qua paulo ante recta. Namus ex Cicerone, declarantis. Vetitum igitur (aicit Plutarchus) equo vebi, sed uti carpepro amplia dignitatem soli erant. Sacerdorum peculiars mos (quod affirmat Tacitus) erat, carpepro capite (quod tradit Ammianus) per urbem carvibus vebi, procedunt (inquit), vehiculis infidentes, circumpectis, atque: sed & magna illa dignitas efi videbatur, quod (ut idem ait) munquam pleum, insigni flamini, deponentibus; cum (ut idem tuillatur Plutarchus) eoci solent occurrentibus eipus detegere. Observat hoc ipsum in buns diei Romanus Pontifex. Respuit igitur, dialis flamini immutatem, ut jurare ei minus liceat, quod non conveniat de rebus minimum, sed eis non habere cui sit fuerit & maxime concedere sint, &c. Rursum vero deorum faciendæ purpurae induabant, anemque pretiosem, ut ipsum, his sinistrum, ut indicat Ciceronis locus ille, &c. Mos quique erat, quem dedicaret flamini Sacerdote, vitia & inuriat saepe caput ornari. That is to say, These are the Priviledges which the Priests of the Temples did enjoy, as being delivered unto them from their Forefathers: Amongst them was eminent the King of their holy Things, who in their Banquets used to watch over them all; and the chief Priest was Umpire of divine and humane Things, as ye have briefly related out of Plutarch, and how great Power was in their Soothsayers, who could render even their common Councils of none Effect, and abdicate the Consuls from their Magistracy, these Things which we did a little before recite out of Cicerio, do declare. It was forbidden to them (faith Plutarch) to use a Horse, but they were accustomed to use a Chariot for their greater Dignity. It was the proper custom of the Priests to enter the Capitol (as Tacitus affirmeth) in a Chariot; so ye will see the Roman Priests (as relates Ammianus) to be carried through the Town in Coaches, They go (faith he) sitting in Coaches, being clothed very circumstance: And that also seem'd to be a great Dignity, that they never took off their Cap, or Bonnet, which was the Ensign of the Priests, when as (as the same Plutarch witnesseth) all other used to uncover their Head to the-thea they met. The Pope, or Roman Priest, observeth the same until this Day. The same Author reporteth also this Immunity of Jupiter's Priest, that he might not give an Oath, because it was not suitable, that he should not be trusted in smaller Things, to whom the holy Things and the greater were concReded, &c. But again, the Priests of the gods were clothed with Purple, and that very precious, to wit, twice dyed, as that Place of Cicerio sheweth, &c. Also that was the custom, when the High Priest was dedicated, to have his Head adorned with a Ribbon or Lace, and a Crown or Garland of Gold, &c.

In which Words we have the Derivation of much of the Roman or Pontifical Pomp, to wit, the Imitation of the Heathenish High Priest: In which Respect, this same Author Barinarius disputeth much of their Honour, Anno 312. num. 85. and 98. as also giveth that for the Reason why the Christian Emperors did still retain the Title of Pontifex Maximus until the Reign of the Emperor Gratian: Left, saith he, the People should have been stirred up against them, if publickly from they had disowned their ancient Religion, which by that Title was still after a sort preferred by the Emperors. By which Reason the Author grants a great Suitableness in that Title to the old heathenish Religion; And that therefore seeing Popery (by his Confession) hath both the Name and the Thing, in a great Part, from the heathenish idolatrous Priests, as a Copy calten in Imitation of them, There must be here a great Resemblance to the former wounded Head indeed. And if that be true which Bellarmin aftereth, (Lib. 1. de Consilii & Ecclesii, cap. 19.)
as the Reason why the Bishops of Rome never kept personally the Councils while they were in the East. 1. That it became not him who was the Head to follow the Councils. And, 2. That he eschewed to be present where the Emperor was, lest he should have seemed to cede in Place to him. This will shew a very time-springing up of this Supremacy. And tho' some Doubt may be made of some of these Particulars in Matter of Fact, and what was true of them, was not without a Testimony against them; yet their owning of, and pleading for these Things, do sufficiently clear the Succession and Refemblance of Popery to heathenish Idolatry, beside what is elsewhere said of its Blasphemy. Again, it is clear, if we will consider how many Emperors and Kings have been trod upon by this Pope, and their Kingdoms disposed of to others, not only neighbouring Nations, but their own Subjects loosed from all Tye and Obligation to them, and all Commerce even of buying and selling to be interdicted with these who acknowledge not the Pope: Of which, see Decretum Martini 5. in fine Concilii Conflantinensis. Prohibetur illi qui Romanam sedem non agnosci dignitatem tenere, laesem securi, contrarium inire, negotiationes & mercaturas quaslibet exercere, aut humanitatis solutia cum Christi fidelibus habere. Et in Concilio Laterano, jubl Innocentio tertio. Si aminus temporalis terrarum suarum neglexerit purgare ab heresica praestitut, excommunicationis vinculo innotetur, & jument Pontifex vastrales ab ejus fidelitate deucuntur ablatos, terram exponat allis occupandam. That is to say, It is forbidden to these who acknowledge not the Roman Sea to keep Houses, kindle Fire, make Contracts, exercise whatsoever Negotiations or Merchandies, or to have the Comforts or Refreshings of Humanity with the faithful ones of Christ.

And in the Lateran Council, under Innocent the third. If a temporal Lord neglect to purge his Country from heretical Wickedness, let him be under the Bond of Excommunion, and let the Pope declare his Subjects or Vassals free from their Fidelity, and set forth his Country or Land to be occupied by others.

Hence it was made Treason to have any Commerce with the Lollards: And according to these Acts, the Pope excommunicated Henry the 8. and interdicted all Commerce with the English Nation, as it is emitted by Paulus tertius, Anno 1538. and recorded in the History of the Council of Trent.

Their bloody Cruelty against the Saints, with their Success therein, is not pur not only by the Writings of Historiographers, but is built on by themselves as a special Evidence of their Church, and is made the 15. Note of it by Bellar. de Notis Ecclesiae, lib. 4. cap. 18. which being compared with the former Chapter, they contain many great Victories of old and late against the Albigenes, and others, opposers of the Pope; So as he concludes, That fearfully ever have these who were called Hereicks been Superior. Which indeed being looked upon, as during Antichrist's Continuance of forty two Months, it may be the fulfilling of what is spoken, Verse 5. and 7. of this same Chapter: And what Bellarmine faith there of the killing of 100000, Waldensies at one Time, and what Mede citeth out of Peronius, That the Number of the slain exceeded in France 1000000. during these Wars, or any other History wherein they boast of the unhappy Event that followed the Opposers of the Pope of Rome, and so cite many Emperors, both of the East and West, overrun by him. It will tend to make up the Proof of these Asserions. 1. That the Bishops of Rome assumed to themselves as absolute Sovereignty over Kings and Kingdoms, as ever the former Emperors did over Provinces. 2. That they wanted not Winesses against their Usurpation, but that in God's secret Justice they had Power given them for so many hundred Years together to prevail over them, and with a high Hand to massacre and undo them. And, 3. That in every Thing they have fulfilled in them the Characters pointed out in this Beast.

Neither is it unobservable, that Bellarmine attributeth that Greatness of the Pope's Dominion to the Time preceding the Reformation, and to falleth within his forty two Months Reign: For (faith he) lib. 3. de Pontif. cap. 21. Nam ab eo tempore, quo per vos Papa Antichristus esse ceperit, non modo non crevit ejus Imperium, sed semper magis et magis decrevit. Leonis Magni tempore, id est, annis centum quinguentinta ante quem Antichristus vulta sententia nascetur, Papa Romanus pluribus gentibus praefidebat, quam se Romani Imperii fines extenderent, &c. Paulo post, Papae vero tempore, tam prosperer illi omnino seseferant, ut magnum Germaniae partem amiserit, Suetiam, Gothiam Norvegiam, Daniam univerfam, bonam Angliam, Galliam, Helvetiam, Polonian, Bohemiam ac Pannoniam partem. Itaque si prosperer ageret, nota est Antichristi; non Papa qui in Provinciis extus est, sed Lutherus Antichristus meritus dicit pateft. That is to say, For from that Time, when, as you will have it, the Pope began to be Antichrist, not only his Empire did not grow, but always
always more and more it decreased. In the Time of Leo the Great, that is, one hundred and fifty Years before Antichrist was brought forth, according to your Opinion, the Pope of Rome was over more Nations, than the bounds of the Roman Empire extended itself unto. And a little after, But in our Times all Things succeed so prosperously to him, that he lost a great Part of Germany, Switzerland, England, Norway, whole Denmark, a good part of England, Switzerland, Bohme, &c. Therefore if Prosperity be a Note of Antichrist; not the Pope who is spoiled of so many Provinces, but Luther deservedly may be called Antichrist. Which Words, by their own Confection, bear out a great Change upon their Popishe Kingdoms since the beginning of the Reformation, and a remarkable Decay thereof since the expiring of the forty two Months, before frequently mentioned.

Lecture V.

Verse 18. Here is Wisdom. Let him that hath Understanding, count the Number of the Beast: for it is the Number of a Man, and his Number is six hundred three score and six.

Having given more particular Marks of Antichrist, he now biddeth them, as it were, put them together and reckon. The Sum of the Verse is, in these four.

1. There is an Advertisement to put them to stand and pause before they pass these Descriptions; Here is Wisdom, &c.

2. An Exhortation to reckon, that it may be known what that Number is which the Beast putteth on his Followers; Let him that hath, &c.

3. A Motive, it may be understood and found out; For it is the Number, &c. A Help to find it out, by mentioning a particular Number, 666. To shew, it is not every Heretic, but a chief one, who will have many Things compacted and bound together, that is, Antichrist: Or, it is not an innumerable Number, but may be understood and counted as clearly, as 666. may. So it is a Confirmation of the former Reason, or an Instance for Proof of it: For, some Number was meet to be named, seeing he had called it attainable, yet not this very Number itself; for then there needed no reckoning, and therefore the Wisdom required is to be employed in searching and applying the Characters past, and not the Number following: And this looketh like the Scope of that, Here is Wisdom, putting the Reader to a Pause, and to resume what is said now, before he pass from the Description of the Beast, to the Condition of the Church, which followeth, Chap. xiv. as, Here is the Patience of the Saints, &c. relateth to the Words and Matter set down immediately before. This is the Sum and Scope.

This Verse then is set down by the holy Ghost, as an Exercise for spiritual Wisdom to exalt it self in. We cannot therefore pass it, tho' it hath tortured many in all Ages to find it out: Before we come to reckon, we shall premis, 1. A short Explication of the Words. 2. Some general Considerations.

1. The Pause or Advertisement, Here is Wisdom, doth imply a Difficulty in the Matter, needing spiritual Wisdom for finding it out, yet so as in it, Wisdom should have both an Occasion and Warrant for its Exercise, and it is an Invitation to try, as in these parallel Places, Verse 9. of this Chap. Verse 13. Chap. xiv. and Verse 9. Chap. xvii.

Only this is to be adverted to, that when he saith, Here is Wisdom, the Scope is not only to relate to what followeth; but also, to cast an Eye back on what immediately preceded, as containing the Exercise of spiritual Wisdom, as well as in what followeth, and some way consists in knitting what precedeth, with what followeth, as the former cited Places clear.

2. The Exhortation, is, Let him that hath Understanding, count the Number of the Beast: Where we consider, 1. What is to be counted. 2. What it is to count or number. 3. Who is this invited to it. By the Beast here, no question, is understood the Beast formerly mentioned through the Chapter, and by the Number of the Beast, that same which was formerly expressed by the Number of his Name: Called there the Number of his Name, because it is something like himself in its Nature. And this Beast, as all the former, Verse 1. having a Name of Blasphemy, the Number of that Name must relate to a Number of such peculiar Blasphemia.
We cannot understand such a number as is made up out of the numeral letters of a name; we have no scripture warranting that: Beside, that would be little encouragement to undertake this numbering, or little exercise for spiritual wisdom: But, by the number of a man, we understand such a number as men do use, or is made use of by them, and is attainable to be known by them, &c. viii. 1.

The writing pen of a man, that is, such as men use, and as men may understand; So Ezek. xxiv. 17. The bread of a man, is bread made use of by them, and whereas they usually live: And (chap. xxi. of this book,) there is the measure of a man, That is, such as men use to measure with: In this sense the number of a man, is that which men men use, and is obvious if they have understanding to search it out: And certainly there is great odds to say the number of a man indefinitely, and the number of a man's name particularly. The first makes it common to all spiritual men who may conceive it, as the exhortation implies; The stricteth it to one particular man, as only agreeing to him. Thus the words may be rendered, It is the number of a man; for there is no article in the original.

Or, by the number of a man, may be understood a number not having God but a man for its Author, and not being approved of God but invented of man, what ever there be pretended: Thus there are in scripture such phrases, the wisdom of a man, the law of a man, the will of a man, in opposition to the wisdom, will, and law of God, &c. Thus the reason runneth, let spiritual wise men consider her and reckon well, for it will be found that this beast's number or doctrine is not of God, but of man, whatever he pretended, even as that statue (Dan. iii.) might be called the image of a man, or of the King; not because it represented him, but because it was instituted by him. Neither of these will be disagreeable to the scope and truth.

4. The particular instance added, is, 666. We take this to signify some indefinite number, that is, 1. Great; And so the errors and blasphemies of antichrist, that he prelieth on his followers, are not of some few points, but of very many. 2. That they are subtly compacted together, and have a dependence on each other, as that number 666. is. 3. That although they be compact and subtly interwoven, yet they may be searched out. It is not impossible also that there might be some proverbial speech in that number, setting out a great number: Sure it is ordinary in writers to say, six hundred more, when their
their Meaning is many more: And hence some have entitled their Books De sexto erroribus pontificis.

However this Number cannot be the particular Number which is to be understood as the Result of the Reckoning; for then their needed no more counting, but it is a general Instance for confirming the former Reason; it is such a Number as 666. is, i.e. attainable by Mens Industry: For, this Number 666. is not to be gathered out of one word, but all concerning Antichrist is to be put together, which in its Sum and Result will amount to this great Sum.

Secondly, THE general Considerations are, 1. The Scope of this, is, by the reckoning of the Number to come to the Knowledge of the Person, Power, State or Beast understood. Therefore the Phrase is altered in this Verse from the former: There, it was the Number of his Name; here, it is the Number of the Beast, because this being rightly counted and summed, it will be as easy to know who this Beast is, as if we had his Name in particular: It must be something than that differeth him from others.

2. Yet the whole Stress of finding him out lieth not on this Name, but on his Name Ybjoined to all the former Characters, yea as a Sum it must be drawn out of them as a Result from them put together.

3. It would seem, that as the Mark, or Character and Name, doth not point literally at one particular Mark or Name; so neither doth the Number to a literal way of numbering, or any definite certain Number: For this Name is in the Whore’s Forehead, Chap. xvi. 5. which, as in the former, Verse, cannot properly be understood: Hence these Phrases, Number of his Name, verse 17. Number of the Beast, verse 18. the Mark of his Name, Chap. xiv. 11. a Victory over the Beast, and the Number of his Name, Chap. xv. 2. which are put in differently, do import such a Name as doth not so much consist in Letters, as Things and Doctrines.

4. We will see these Phrases put in differently for one another, as the Number of the Beast and the Number of his Name, 2. The Mark of the Beast, verse 17. and the Mark of his Name, Chap. xiv. verse 11. Whereby apparently is holden forth, that as the Beast and his Name are of one Nature, so also are the Mark and Number of the Beast and of his Name: And therefore what we find the one to be, the other must be of that Nature, although there may be different Degrees; And seeing the Mark is something indiginating the Interest of the Beast in such a Person who hath it, the Number must be so also: For we conceive the Number of his Name, or Mark of his Name, is all one upon the Matter, but is called the Number of his Name to shew the numerousness of his Errors; The Mark of it again, to shew the Nature of them, which is to make some Impression on them like him, as a Seal leaveth its Likeness in the Wax.

5. Whether this Number doth point at the Beast, to wit, the Roman Empire as taken complexly, or as considered under this seventh Head by the former Types, it pointeth at one Thing, and demontrateth the same Power as is sure; yet comparing it with the former Verse, and the Scope which is to describe Antichrist, it agreeeth more properly to the seventh Head as such a Number which relateth to him; for, the Mark is his, and so must the Name and its Number (as all the former Descriptions do) belong to him also.

To come nearer, let us consider shortly what is the Mark and Name and so the Number of the Beast: It is certainly something not literally to be understood, but what maketh Men in a special way to pass for this Beast’s Followers, to wit, Antichrist’s and to be accounted his; for, it is he that maketh them all receive this Mark.

THIS Mark seemeth to be a peculiar Thing agreeing especially to Clergy-Orders, and they who by Oath are engaged to him, which is the most intimate ties between him and any possible (for, it is opposite to the Mark and Seal of our Lord Jesus, whereby he setteth a part some for himself, and having such a Wo peculiarly threatened against it, Chap. xiv. 9. and 11. and seeing it fuppofeth them to be specially imploied for him as Soldiers under his Colours, it may well agree to them though not only: It may be the receiving and believing of these Trumperies, that he (that is, that Beast) propoth; Not only having an outward Profession of them, but an inward Affection to them, delighting in and resting on that antichristian Worship in its complex Form and mould. Therefore it is called (Chap. xiv. 11.) the Mark of his Name, that is, such a receiving of the Name as hath an Impression within and Likeness to him.

By his Name may be understood his Doctrine and the publick Acknowledgment of it, even as the Name of God and Christ is understood the Truth of the Gospel, because in these and by these he maketh himself known; and to make his Name known, is to preach his Doctrine and Truth: And as the one hundred forty and four Thousand, their having his Name in their Foreheads.
heads, supposeth no visible Character there, but a
Distinguish in their Way from others, and a Con
formity to God in their Walk, that who looketh on
them, and will try their Way, it will be found they
belong to God, and profess his Truth; even so by
the Opposition, we may gather that this Name of the
Beast is his Doctrine, as opposite unto Christ's, where-
by he is to be known and discerned as by a Name:
By his Doctrine, Men may be fully perfwaded of
him, that it is he, and the taking on his Name, is
the taking on the publick Profession of all these,
and passing in this Beast's reckoning, as one of his,
and so to be esteemed of by all others. In a Word,
It is a publick avowing of the Antichristian Doc-
trine, and partaking of the Name of Blasphemy
which is on him.

3. By the Number of his Name, must be un-
derstood something conform to that which is the
Name, which being put together, maketh it up as a
Sum drawn out of a particular Reckoning; or, as
Letters and Syllables make up a Word; thus the
Number is in particular Doctrines or Errors, like
so many distinct Letters, the Name is like a Word
made up of these put together. This we take to
be his characteristical Tenents and Doctrines laid to
gether, that will amount to evidence and prove so
much as this, That whosoever maintain such Doc-
trines, is the Antichrist, and Beast here mentioned;
But thus reckoneth Wisdom, The Pope and Papists
maintain such Doctrines. Ergo, &c. And by this
Means, as by so many Characters or Letters, we
come particularly to know him, who is here ob-
scurity describ'd: And therefore it is called the Num-
ber of the Beast, as well as of his Name, because it
is as well to find out the Beast, as to find out his
Name. This Name being rather to describe his Na-
ture, and find out this Party, than curiously to in-
fist on a Name, even as he is called, ( Chap. ix.
Verfe 11.) Apollon and Abaddon, in respect of his
This being the Spirit's way, to describe him by his
Nature, rather than by Letters; and fo is the Whore,
( Chap. xvii.) filled by a Name, signifying her Na-
ture, and gathered from her Practice. In short, the
Thing we conceive intended here, is 1. To pro-
pose the special and peculiar Doctrines and Tenents
that agree to Antichrist, without which, he will not
acknowledge any for his. 2. By Wisdom, to see
where these are owned, and by whom, and so to come
to apprehend that Party as surely to be Antichrist, as
if by Name it were recorded.

Is it be doubted, What are the characteristical Doc-
trines or Errors that serve to point out Antichrist?
Chap. 13. BOOK of the REVELATION.

feemeth very peculiar to him, as the Strain of this Chap. and 2 Thess. ii. sheweth. From these Premises, it may be solidly reckoned who is Antichrist, and to whom this Name belongeth, thus, That Succession of Persons, or that Party, Power or State in the World which succeedeth the Roman Heathen Emperors in their Seat at Rome, having no Warrant for their Authority from God, but from the Devil, who came in Piece and Piece after Idolatry was crushed, to restore another sort of Idolatry in the Place of it, and by whom the Wound Idolatrous Rome got, was healed, after whom all the World wondered, and whom they universally worshipped, willingly giving to him more than humane Reverence, who boasteth of great Power, beyond any other in the World, and with Liberty encroacheth upon God’s Prerogatives, and wrongeth his Saints to his Dishonour, whose Rise beginneth at the Church fleeing to the Wilderness, and continueth till the Witnesses be killed, growing 1260. Years, which maketh War for a long Time against the Saints, and overcome and percuteth the Godly that acknowledge him not; and he, who in doing all this, bringeth it about under Pretex\textsuperscript{t}t of a Title to Christ, Verfe 11., deluding the World by false Miracles for gaining his Point, and, by Sentences and Excommunications, preseth all the World to be in Dependence on him, and so-forth, as may be gathered from the former Parts of the Chapter. He (I say) to whom all these agree, he is that Antichrist; For, this is a sure Reckoning, Cui competet definitus, ei competit definitum. But spiritual Wisdom will find all excellently well to agree to the Pope in his Power, Rise of it, Exercise of it, Continuance of it, Means by which he came by it, and Cloak under which he hid himself in coming to it, and in exercising of it: And therefore he is by this Reckoning the Antichrist.

There are two other Ways of Reckoning beside this, more common to Divines: The one whereof, is, From the Letters of a Name (which in Greek and Hebrew are numerals) to gather a Name, including this Number 666. in it. Some others reckon it to a fet Year after John’s writing the Apocalypse, as Daniel describeth Christ’s coming by so many Years or Weeks before he came: So here, they make John to describe the Time of Antichrist’s coming before he came. Of these two Ways which are followed by learned Men, we shall speak a Word afterward. It is considerable however we reckon it, that it still standeth in, one Person or State, to wit, the Pope: Yet we think the former Way we settled on fairest.

1. As best agreeing to the Scope, this being joyned at the back of such a particular Description of Antichrist: Now reckon (faith he) it is not impossible to find it out. And, 2. It is likest true spiritual discerning Wisdom to gather from Doctrines, rather than from Letters. Divinity is more in the one, than in the other. 3. It is most safe and convincing: For, one this way may fix on the Antichrist, and by no numeral Name can he without this; and be his Name what it will, if the Thing be found, it evidenceth the thief, who is to be apprehended as guilty; and the Succession of this Power to the sixth Head of the wounded Beast, and his getting the Dragon’s Seat, doth more clearly point at the State Civil he belongeth unto, than any Name, such as latetinos can convincingly do: Besides, latetinos will agree to Heathen Rome or Christian, as well as Antichristian, and so can be no differing Name: And the Words may be taken thus. Now ye have gotten some; yea, many general Characters of the Antichrist; any that hath Wisdom, lay them together, and see whom ye will find it to be, as the Lord, (Dan. v. 26.) numbered Belbazzar, and found him light; nor from the Letters of his Name, but from his Practices. 4. This Way of Reckoning, agreeth better with the Opposition that is made to the Elect, Chap. xiv. who have their Father’s Name in their Foreheads, which is certainly some publick Professation or Evidence of their adhering to him, being free from the Pollutions of Antichrist. And therefore, on the contrary, this of Antichrist’s Number, must be some deciphering of him in reference to his Doctrine, without which none are accounted his: Especially considering Ver\textsuperscript{e} 2. Chap. xv. it is something the Elect getteth a Victory over. Therefore it must be some polluting Thing, which no national Name is. Also this as the Mark is upon them that Worship him, rather than upon himself; yea, it is upon them all, (for, they must bear the Name, or, its Number, Ver\textsuperscript{e} 17.) and it is such a Thing, as by Birth they have not, yet by devoting themselves to him, may be attained; and such a Thing, as the having thereof, freeth them of his Censures, and giveth them Liberty to his Market, as the want thereof doth make them obnoxious to his Censures, as is clear, Ver\textsuperscript{e} 17. And it must be some such Thing as constituteth them Antichristian, and so consequently in him must be such a Thing as constituteth him Antichrist: Or, contrarily, the Name and Number in him, is somewhat essenti ally holding him out to be Antichrist; (as our Lord’s essent\textsuperscript{a}l Attributes are comprehended under his Name, and understood by it;) Therefore, that

\textsuperscript{Z} z z z a Name,
An EXPOSITION of the

Name, or Number, in them, must be such as constitutes them of that Essence and Body with him; for, it is derived from him to them, as the Name of a Parent is to the Child; or, of the Husband to the Wife; and by that which is derived, they become not only to be called his, but indeed to be his: It must therefore be such a Thing as deriveth with his Pollution and Corruption to them that receive it, and which doth really difference and characterize his Followers (Chap. xv. 2.) from the Followers of the Lamb, and doth make them obnoxious to God's Judgment as guilt. All which do evidence, that by this Name and Number of the Beast, must be understood the Things, Doctrines or Practices of Antichristianity, and not any numeral Name personal or national.

Irenæus (much commended for the first Reckoner of this Number) after he hath touched some particular Names especially that of Laténos, which he accounteth most probable, he maketh a twofold general Allusion in this Number 666, without affecting it to a definite Number: The first, is, by comparing the coming of the Flood under Noah, which was in the 600. Year of his Age, with that Image, Dan. iii. 60. Cubits high and fix broad: The 600. (faith he) pointeth out Defection at a Height, as that of the Image pointeth out Idolatry in the highest Degree. The second way he applyeth it, is by applying the first fix to the Defection of the first Age of the World, the second to the second Age, the third to the last Age; and so to him these three, put together do hold forth Apostasy, Defection and Idolatry in the greatest Height as if all trysted together, Page 248. and 249. which faith the Reckoning of this Number by a general Allusion, is no less ancient than by a particular definite Number of a particular Name.

There is one Thing yet to be cleared, without which all that is said seemeth to be manck, that is, what is the Rife of mentioning this particular Number 666, seeing that which is said could be clear without this? Or, what Use can there be in this Mark: And therefore as we seek the Mark and Name rather among his Followers than on him self (even as we do the Father's Name on the Forehead of his Followers) so must we do this Number, as it were the least or easieft Terms on which he will bargain for one to be privileged as one of his. 2. Consider that it is called his Number, not because his own Name giveth the Account of it in a Sum by its Letters, but the Beast's Number is his, as before, the Beast's Mark, because he setteth it on; or, the Image of the Beast was his because he made it and was the Author of it, as was cleared; So it is his Num-
Number, 1. Because particularly he condescendeth upon it, and will needs have such a Number for his Number, else he will not bargain; as it were, like the Apostles Word, 1 Tim. v. 9. Let none be received into the Number under sixty Years, as if one would count sixty the Apostles Number in this Respect, because he will have none admitted under it. 2. It is his Number, as having him for its Author and no other as opposite to God's Appointment. 3. Consider that the Scope and way of reckoning here seemeth, first, to propose this Number 666, (whatever it be which is intended by it,) and then from it, to conclude and gather who is this Beast: The name is drawn from the Number, and by it, as it were, by his name we may come to know him, and the Number is not drawn from the name: That supposeth we must first lay down the name and then reckon from it; this holdeth out a Reckoning from the Number, to find out the Beast, as by that which may be soonest known to take up that which is more difficult: The other way supposeth Folk's, first to know the name, and out of it to draw the Number; but the Scope is to lead us to find out the name by putting such Numbers together. 4. Compare this with Rev. xvii. and 9. there is the name of the great Whore, MYS-TERI, BABYLON, which is called her name, because her Nature and the Nature of the Doctrines maintained by her, were such as held her for to be another Babylon; and so here the name and Number of it must be something suitable to Antichrist's Nature: Again, Ver. 9. here is Wisdom, which is a Pause putting on to consider what fol loweth, as in Dependance on what went before, Therefore must be something made up of both; and if this were to be reckoned numerically by a literal name, what would that which proceedeth contribute to this? Or, where were the Wisdom of comparing these together? Beside, we will not find in Scripture any such Reckoning laid upon Letters or Figures, although it be ordinary to reckon that a name, which describeth the Nature and the essential Properties of the Person or Party to whom they agree. Therefore upon these Grounds we adhere to the former Exposition as most safe.

If any should ask, why we are bidden rather to reckon his Number than his Mark, or name? Answer. 1. Because his Number is more universal: All that hath his Mark and Name have his Number, but all that have his number have not his Mark and name; and because by searching this, we come to know his name, this is the right Order of searching; yet if any think meeter to reckon from a name, suppose Latei-
An Exposition of the

Chap. 13.

in Jerusalem, be acknowledged by the Jews as their Messiah, build that Temple, do something miraculous, as to an Image, making Fire come down from Heaven, &c. and be destroyed by Christ's second coming, after he hath killed Enoch and Elias, whom they call the Wittefles, Chap. xi. We oppose to that Conceit these Truths in this Chapter,

1. The Time of Antichrist's Rise is immediately after the sixth Head of the Roman Beast is wounded, to wit, when Heathen Emperors are put from their Throne: Ergo, it is long before the End of the World. 2. The Seat that Antichrist hath to sit on is the Seat of the Dragon, to wit, that Seat where the Devil by Roman Emperors sat and persecuted the Church before; but that is not Jerusalem but Rome. Ergo, &c. That therefore is a Truth of Chrystifions, that he sitteth in the Temple of God, that is, not at Jerusalem, but in the Church, pretending to have a prime Place in it. 3. He is not one single Person, he is the seventh Head of this Beast; yea, he is a Beast; but by none of the former Heads of the Roman Governors can be understood any single Person, but a Series of Governors in one State; likewise by Beasts are understood a Series and not one single Person, Dan. vii. Ergo. Antichrist is no single Person.

3. Hence also we may conclude, that Antichrist is no open Opposer or Denier of Christ to be Christ, or one that calleth himself Christ, but an Intruder of himself in what is Christ's due, to his Prejudice: For, 1. He hath Horns like the Lamb, which importeth a counterfeiting of him. He hath Miracles, which certainly are in imitation of the Apostles, who didthem in the Name of Christ. 3. He deceiveth the World, which cannot be done by a direct denying of Christ to be Christ, or the Messiah, in a Word, especially if his Standing be for three Years and an half only. 4. He is called the false Prophet, which implieth him not to have counterfeited himself to be Christ, but to have Commission from him, which he hath not. Beside, if Antichrist's Doctrine and Profession were so direct and gross, there needed not so many Marks, to know him, nor Wisdom to search him out, it could not but be palpable to all, who were the Antichrist. Again, many in all Ages opposed Christ's Person and Nature, and were indeed Antichrists in a general Notion, as John saith in his Epistles; yet were not the Antichrist: Yea, some have called themselves Christ, yet were not the Antichrist. It can be therefore no differenting Mark which agreeth to him. Beside, his Apostasy being a Mystery, and then working, it is not like to be so palpable.

4. We conclude, that Antichrist is come and not to come, seeing the sixth Head is wounded, the Woman hath fled and her Children taken up to Heaven: Which was after her Freedom from heavenly Persecution. Beside, either the Church hath been
Chap. 14. 543

BOOK of the REVELATION.

5. It remaineth therefore, as was formerly concluded, that the Pope is the very Antichrist, and the Papacy the very antichristian Kingdom here described. Of these Conclusions more may be seen, Chap. xvii.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. XIV.

VERSE 1. AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father’s Name written in their Foreheads.

VERSE 2. And I heard a Voice from Heaven, as the Voice of many Waters, and as the Voice of a great Thunder. And I heard a Voice of Harpers, harping with their Harps:

VERSE 3. And they sang as it were a new Song before the Throne, and before the four Beasts, and the Elders, and no Man could learn that Song, but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the Earth.

VERSE 4. These are they which were not defiled with Women; For they are Virgins: These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: These were redeemed from among Men, being the first Fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

VERSE 5. And in their Mouth was found no Guile: For they are without Fault before the Throne of God.

The former Chapter described Antichrist’s Rise and Height, This Chapter setteth forth, in a little view, his Ruin, and the Church’s Recovery from his Tyranny, which is subjoined, partly for clearing the churches Condition during that Tyranny, which is from the Beginning, to Verse 6. partly to shew her first Struglings and Contests with him, whereby he is discovered, and the Opposition by Word tabbed to Verse 13, or 14. partly to give a little View of carrying on this begun Contest till Antichrist be ruined, unto the end of the Chapter, under two Types of an Harvest and Vintage, which are to be accomplished. So the Chapter hath these three Parts, The 1. setting out the Churches Estate in a defending or defensive Posture, relating to her low Condition past, and clearing that Posture which she was in when Antichrist was high. The other two do point her out in a fighting Posture, 1. By Words, 2. By Deeds. This is more fully set out under the Vials, and is insert here to comfort God’s People against that Storm of Antichrist which was then to come.

For clearing of the Exposition and Application of this first Part, we conceive it relateth unto the Church, before Antichrist’s Ruin be sensibly begun, or at least, be any way carried on: For, 1. the Number here are the same with Chap. vii. 14,4000. which Number is sealed for the Time of Antichrist’s Trial, and after that Trial is past, an innumerable Number doth appear, Verse 9. of that Chap. This first Part belongeth then to that State of the Church, while it consisteth of that sealed Number, Chap. vii. Verse 9. The two last Parts of this Chapter do belong to that of Chap. vii. which followeth from Verse 9. to the End: 2. This is further clear here by what followeth, Verse 9. &c. The Gospel is then after Antichrist’s Discovery sent abroad through the World to increase the Number of the Lamb’s Followers; But this followeth and beginneth the second Part of the Chapter, Verse 6. Therefore this first Part must precede that Time of the preaching of the Gospel whereby the Church is enlarged.

2. ALTHOUGH some way this doth represent the Church in her night and wilderness Condition, yet we think it especially relateth to her Condition immec-
Immediately before the Day break, and to that which is next the Morning: For, 1. She is now visible, the Professors stand on Mount Zion, they have their Father's Name now visible in their Profession, which (Chap. vii.) when they were first sealed, was not discernible, now it is. 2. The whole sealed Number is now compleat, and the one hundred forty and four thousand are together, and they have Songs; yea, a new Song, which importeth a great Part of their Suffering to be over: Now the appearance of what she was before, tho' lurking and unseen: And this probably may relate to the appearing of the Wal- derenes and Behemians, which belonged indeed to the suffering State of the Church before Antichrist's Months expired; yet immediately before the Gospels spreading, and Reformations growth, they appeared with more public professing and owning the Truth, (as it were again in their Foreheads) than had been many Years before, upon which followed a further spreading and growth of the Light of the Gospel.

This Church is described three Ways by John, 1. As taken up by his Sight, Verse 1. 2. By his Ear or Hearing, by what he heard, as well as by what he saw, Verse 2, 3. 3. Thirdly, By Reason, in describing the Properties and Qualifications of these he had so discovered, he more fully holdeth forth what they were, Verse 4, 5.

I looked, (saith John) and lo. This is a Preface, to difference this Part of the Vision from the former, and to shew some Considerable ones in the Things that were represented to him; and it containeth the State of the Church then, in these four, 1. They are described by their Head, I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood, &c. By this Lamb, no question, is understood Christ, tho' the Article be not prefixed; For, the Word, his Father, pointeth this Lamb to be the Son. Our Lord is called a Lamb, partly, for his Meekness in bearing so long with his Enemies, partly, to distinguish him from, and oppose him to the two horned Beast, (Chap. xiii. 11.) that appeared like him. Would John say, I saw after this the true Lamb, who is indeed the Lamb, as if for a Time he had not been discernable. And he is said to be on Mount Zion, to express his Care of his Church, even then when the former Beast took all on him in Christ's Name: Yet this Lamb had not laid it by, nor committed it to him, but retained till his watchful Over-sight of his Church, tho' for his own good Reasons he delayed the inflicting of Vengeance on his Enemies: In these Respect(s), he is said to be standing, to express both his Watchfulness and Tenderness, Micha v. 4. Ath. vii. 34. This sheweth, the Church was not slain by Christ, even under Antichrist: He is there, and standing there; as sitting doth express his Dominion, this doth his Care.

2. The State of these Believers, is set down in Respect of the Place where they appear, it is on Mount Zion, where our Lord stands, and they with him: By this is meant the Church, whereas Mount Zion was a Type, Psal. xlviii. and Psal. cxxv. for Strength, Beauty, and the fixing of the Worship of God: Their thus appearing on Mount Zion, is in Opposition to their being hid in the Temple, Chap. xi. 1. They are now, as it were, drawing out; and Christ's appearing here, is his appearing by some visible Ordinances and Worship amongst them: In a Word, faith he, My Eyes was taken off the Enemies of the Church, to behold her, and I saw that Christ wanted not a Church, neither was the Church destitute of his Care, but both are represented here, tho' for a long Time both were little seen.

3. They are set out in their Number, as with the 144000. relating to that, Chap. vii. First, To shew, they were just so many as were sealed, and none of these were wanting, the Effect had holden good on them all; and their sealing was not for nought. Secondly, To shew, that the Number kept clean after a Strait, and that discerned of God for that End, will be alike. Thirdly, To shew, that Time is at a Close now: For, the 144000. which were brought in successively, are now compleated: In all which, God's Faithfulness doth kycy.

4. They have his Father's Name written in their Foreheads, that is, a Profession of God's Truth, as a Seal bearing out to whom they belonged, they thinking now no shame of owning him. In a Word, I saw that Number bearing out his Mark and Burn-iron on them, looking otherwise than all the rest of the World, that had a different Name upon them: By which they are certainly opposed to the mentioned, Chap. xiii. 17, 18. Or, more plainly, This Number, in this Posture waiting on the Lamb, is certainly opposed to the Number that followed the counterfeiting Beast, and received Name; Christ to Antichrist, his Followers to his Worshippers. The Name also is opposed, whereby it appeareth, there is some Light to be gotten in clearing the one, for clearing the other. Secondly, This State of the Church, is set out by what John heard: As the first, By his looking and seeing, setteth them out in their Appearance and Profession; So, 2. This of hearing, setteth them out in their Practice. The third setteth them out, as they were indeed
indeed before God real Converts, Elect of, Redeemed, Called, Justified and Sanctified.

This Practice that he heard, is in general, singing and praising, partly following: the Allusion used in the dramatick Form of this Book, by Interludes of singing; and partly to shew the Heartiness and real Mirth of Christ's Followers, singing and glorifying him in the Fires, Isa. xxiv. 15. Partly, to point out the cheerful Effect and blessed Change that was now coming, and at hand.

This Singing and Practice of theirs, is more particularly set forth in these five, 1. The Place from whence, From Heaven, that is, the Church, as Chap. iv. and v. Or, it may be to set out the Joy in Heaven, at the Church appearing again on Mount Sinai. However, these 144,000, learned this Song, and joyned in it: Possibly it is both, as in Chap. v. 2. In its Manner, it is a Voice like Waters, Thunders and Harpings. Waters, make a great Noise, See Rev. i. 15. Ezek. i. This Sheweth, the Loudness of their Cry, it was now heard, Rev. xix. 6. Thunders, shew a Vehemency and Terribleness in the Sound, or Powerfulness, as Psal. xxix. That sheweth Good-will in their crying, Harping, New Clearfulness in the Singers, and Harmony in what was said or sung. All these put together, they shew a Sound in the Church, which had the Word of God both loud, powerful and comfortable, and that their Professors were not dumb and silent, nor jarring, but now they are both seen and heard, and it is pleasant both to see and hear them.

Thirdly, In Verfè 9, they are set out by the Matter of their Song, It is a new Song: Now looking not to Christ to come, but as come, so differing from the old Song of the Fathers, See Chap. 5. New also, in respect of a new Reason and Matter, by a new Mercy, Psal. xl. 3. And so this may be new, as looking to Christ's Care of them in their (almost now) bypast Straits, so different from that, Chap. v. which for opening the Seals was sung. 4. This Song is before the Throne, Elders and Beasts, that is, publickly, as these represent a publick Church-State, as Chap. iv. Now it is in the Congregation, or before the Throne, &c. that is, they made goodMusic before God, and in the Approbation of his People, tho' the World understood it not, and thought nothing of it. So these are looked on as contradistinguishing from the World. They had the glad Tidings of the Gospel that made them Merry, but the World was incapable of that Joy. 5. This Song is described by this, That none in all the World that heard it, could take it up, or joyn in it, but these redeemed ones:

Whereby it appeareth to be yet a Time of Ignorance, when the Gospel was kepted up from the World; and also it holdeth forth, that it is a special Privilege to understand the Gospel, and that naturally Men are incapable of it: In a Word, it is this, The Church that I saw was in this Condition, that it was singing cheerfully and merrily: Antichrist's Persecution could not mar nor take their Joy from them; that was such a Song and Mirth as was not carnal or natural, but spiritual, of a new Nature; and therefore they sung this Song alone, none could sing nor perceive, nor understand that which comforted them, or kindly blessed God for it, but such as had some Experience of it; they had it given them to learn this Mystery, which none other had: And, as prophetical, it faith, That this the Church of Christ peeped out for a considerable Time in the Wilderness here and there, and that they suffered joyfully, (which indeed they did) yet few were capable of that Joy, and did joyn with them. One Thing is to be cleared, Whether by these Singers be understood these sealed ones, or others, distinct from them? Anfw. Whether we say the one, or the other, it will be one Thing: For, if these first Singers be distinct, yet these 144,000. learn the Song, and joyn both in the Matter of it, and Manner of singing; So in the Use, it will be applicable to the Church at that Time. 2. Tho' it be understood of these 144,000, yet may these Phrases of singing before the Throne of God, and the Elders, be well understood, either as their doing this publickly, as is said; or, especially, as acceptable to God, as by these in Heaven: It may be also, that the Angels and Saints triumphant are brought in here singing, with whom the 144,000. sealed ones joyn and agree; yet the Scope and Connexion with what followeth, will agree as well to understand it of the militant Church; and that Angel mentioned, Verfs. 6, called another, may be in reference to them and other Ministers, (for so these Angels following seem to be understood) as well as to another Angel properly. 3. They are described by their special Privileges, Properties or Characters, in Number five. The first is general and comprehensive of all, as the Ground and Sum of them all, to wit, that they are the redeemed of the Lord. 1. They are redeemed from the Earth, that is, not only bought by the Blood of Christ, and in that Bargain of Redemption differenced from others; (which sheweth, it is no little Thing to make that Difference) but also by Effectual Calling differenced from the profane earthly Multitude, and redeemed from their vain Conversation to serve the Lord in Holiness, 1 Pet. i. 18.
The second Property is Verse 4. They are not defiled with Women, for they are Virgins. By Virgins here are not understood such as have kept themselves from all conjugal Fellowship: For by these Virgins are understood all the true Church under Antichrist; and will any say there were none redeemed amongst all the married of that Time? Beside, it is such a Virginity as is opposite to Defilement (which Marriage is not) yea, to Defilement mentioned here. Neither, Secondly, by Defilement here, is understood bodily Fornication; for there may be many other Lusts beside) but spiritual Fornication, to wit, Idolatry and Superstition, and communicating with such Worship: Which is clear.

1. From the Opposition between Defilement with Women and Virginity, as if there were no Midst or another Lust, which is only Truth in spiritual Whoredoms and virgin Chastity in being kept to Christ. 2. That which followeth, is, they follow the Lamb: It is such a Defilement then as is opposite to spiritual adhering to Christ. 3. The Scope cleareth it, in that he is here describing Christ's pure Worshippers; it keepeth the Phrases of this Book, especially thefe wherein Antichrist and his Worship is set down: He is called the Whore, Chap. xvii. and it, whoring, and committing Fornication with her, See Verse 8. of this same Chapter.

Again, Christ is called a Husband, and faithful adhering to him is called Chastity, 2 Cor. xi. 2. Faith engageth, as by a Marriage-knot and Vow, to be peculiar to him; Idolatry and superstitious Worship sinneth against that Covenant, prostituting Men to some other Thing in his Room; and that is the Reason of this Allusion, frequent in the Old Testament as in the New.

3. They follow the Lamb whether he goeth. This sheweth 1. an adhering to Christ on any Terms, and in all Trials, as what it may, they follow faithfully. 2. A painfulness in following through all Duties, Hazards, and possibly places, that if he go to the Wilderness they will go with him, alluding to that Gen. ii. (in Opposition to the former whoring) that a Wife or married Party shall forfake all and cleave to her Husband; so did these sealed ones, constantly and solely adhere to Christ and follow him as their Husband. 3. It importeth, upon Christ's Side, that he is tryed to no place or particular Church, as Rome, Constantiople or any other, but may transfer his Ordinances and Candlestick where he pleaseth (for, the Lamb's Presence here spoken of, is his Presence by Ordinances and Church-communion) elsewhere, where he thinketh good; so it importeth, upon the other Side, the Temper and Inclination of these Virgins, that they are addicted to no Place particularly, bounding Christ or seeking him there, so that if he be not there, they will not go elsewhere to seek him (as Antichrist's Fornicators, in Opposition to thefe, may be gathered to do, who will not go out of Rome after him) nay, but they go with him and follow him, weighing his Presence not by Places of external Privileges, but by the Evidences thereof in his Ordinances; and where he setteth up these, there, wherever it be, they seek him and acknowledge him present.

The fourth Property is also set down, Verse 4. These were redeemed from among Men, being the first Fruits unto God, and to the Lamb, This Redemption pointeth at God's waiting them out amongst others of that Time, and the End and Scope of it, to wit, to be the first Fruits unto him, alluding to that Custom of the Jews paying first Fruits unto the Lord: Whereby they are holden forth to be, i. as Holy and set apart for that Use and End, 2. as being the fore-runner and earnest of a coming greater Harvest: In both which Sense, it may be here. 1. They were holy to God, when all the World was profane; so all Believers are called first Fruits unto the Lord. 2. As these now appearing go before and foretell, as it were the great Number and Harvest that were coming, and to follow unto the Lord throughout the Earth, (See chap. 7. 9.) even as the first Fruits were an Evidence and Pledge of an approaching Harvest, so were they to God and the Lamb. And thus their redeeming from amongst Men, will be here their separating by effectual Calling, as that before, (Verse 3.) is their general Redemption. The last Property, is, Verse 5. In their Mouth was found no Guile: For they are without Fault before the Throne of God. The Scope is this, to shew their Sincerity in Opposition to the Hypocrisy of that Time, 1. There is no Guile in their Mouth, i. e. no Dissembling or counterfeiting, as is said of Nathaniel: They are all Nathaniel's John 1. 47. and like that blest Man, Psal. iii. 22. In whom there is no Guile: They are as they profess, seriously adhering to God in Christ, whose Name they bear out in their Profession, and are not counterfeit Christians, as Antichrist's Followers are, to whom they are opposed: And in which Respect, they are said to be without Fault, i. e. the Faults they were guilty of, as was said before. 2. This Sincerity is proven; or, it is hinted wherein it consisteth: For, faith he, They are without Fault before the Throne of God. In a word,
Word, they are justified and absolved by God, and have his Testimony, and therefore they are sincere: Which expression, before the Throne of God, importeth two Things, 1. Sincerity, as it is opposed to Men's Judging, who cannot see so far as God. 2. It looketh to the Ground of their Acceptation, which is not any Righteousness of their own (for upon that Account none living will be justified in his Sight, Psal. cxliii.) but the Righteousness of Christ, that is the Ground of their Absolution before God. In a word, they were indeed sincere and through Christ's Blood washed and absolved, Chap. vii. Verse 14. By all which it appeareth, they are really sanctified and justified who are meant here, seeing no Hypocrite, never so well painted, can be without Fault before God.

LECTURE 11.

Verse 6. And I saw another Angel see in the midst of Heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the Earth, and to every Nation, and Kindred, and Tongue, and People.

7. Saying with a loud Voice, Fear God, and give Glory to him, for the Hour of his Judgment is come: And Worship him that made Heaven and Earth, and the Sea, and the Fountains of Waters.

In the preceding Part of the Chapter, there is a little Hint given of the Estate of the Church, when Antichrist was at his Height, she was in a defensive Posture.

In the second Part of the Chapter, (from Verse 6. and forward) the State of the Church is described after its Beginning to be active and to come out of the Secret Wilderness wherein she was hid, and it hath two Parts, to the End of the Chapter. In the first, the Church is set out encountering with the Attempts of Antichrist in lighter Skirmishes by the Word labouring to discover his Treachery and Idolatry, and so to bring Men out of his Snare: And this is done by three several Angels, to the 13. Verse, every one of them more clearly speaking to the Ruin of Antichrist, and threatening Judgment on him and his Followers than the former. In the second Part, from Verse 13. to the End, when Adventurment by the Word doth not the Unbelief the Lord cometh in by Deeds, and falleth about the perfection of what was threatened by the former three Angels: Which is set down in two Similitudes, whereby he finisheth the Execution of his Wrath.

These three Angels come out after the Darkness of Antichrist; to spread the everlasting Gospel, and to preach the Righteousness of Christ: For, the sending of Ministers and the increasing of the Church go together. The first, in the 6. and 7. Verses hath this mainly in Commission, to allure Souls from Antichrist's Flattery to the Faith and Obedience of Christ. The second in the 8. Verses, cometh and foretelleth the Destruction of spiritual Babylon or Rome; and because he would have them certainly believing it, he speaketh of it as a Thing already done. The third, in the 9, 10, and 11. Verses, cometh to denounce God's fearful Judgment against Antichrist and all that should take his Mark, that if they would not be allured by the Gospel, they might be scared by the Plagues and Judgments that were to come on him from Following him. This is the Sum of these three Angels preaching. If it be asked, to what Time this relateth? though we will not be peremptory to determine, yet we think it looketh rather to the spreading of the Gospel about, or in the Days of Luther, than to any Time before.

Reason 1. Because the State of the Church, before the Rite of the Gospel, is described before to be low, and this spreading of the Gospel succeeding to that low Estate, it must look to her flourishing Condition.

Reason 2. Because the universal Extent of this first Angel's Commission, is such that we cannot so well apply it to any other Time before that; It is to all Tongues and Kindreds, which only was fulfilled then, and is in Opposition to the former Restraint.

Reason 3. Because after the first Angel's preaching the everlasting Gospel, there is an immediate Succession of one after another, still without Interruption carrying on this Ruin: We take it therefore most probably to relate to the spreading of the Gospel after Antichrist's begun Ruin: For till then, the Church was in the Wilderness, and the Witnesses are few and in Sackcloth.
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 14.

In the first Angel's Preaching, we have these four. 1. The Instrument, An Angel. 2. His Business or Work, To preach the everlasting Gospel to them that dwell on the Earth. 4. His Message, or the Sum of his Preaching, Verse 7. Fear God, &c.

For the first, That the Instrument is called an Angel, it is not properly to be taken: For, the Angels are ministering Spirits, sent forth to minister for them that are Heirs of Salvation, Heb. i. ult., but they have not the everlasting Gospel to preach. This Treasure is put in earthen Vessels, that the Excellence of the Power may be of God, 2 Cor. iv. 7. and he hath given to us the Ministry of Reconciliation, faith the Apostle, 2 Cor. v. 18. and it is common to all Ministers to be called Angels, as Chap. ii. and iii. and Chap. i. Verse 20. of this same Book; So we take the Word here, to hold out the Lord's making use of a Ministry after the Darkness of Antichrist, to spread the Gospel: And the Ministers are called Angels, because they are God's Messengers, intrusted by him with a high and heavenly Employment; and it is a Title that should put Ministers in mind of their Duty, to do God's Will on Earth, as the Angels do it in Heaven, in a spiritual and heavenly Way, cheerfully, willingly and readily; and it should put People in mind of their Duty, to take this Word off Ministers Hands, and from Angels. 2. Angel here, in the singular Number, is not one Minister; For, in the lowest Condition, the Church was in, as Chap. xi. she had two Witnesses, and the behoved to have mое now when the Gospel is rising, and to be published abroad; but we are to take the Word collectively: And it is no extraordinary Thing, when the Lord would speak of mө Ministers nor one, to speak of them as one; and it implieth no Singularity or Superiority in one over the rest, See Chap. i. Verse 20.

For the second, The Posture he is in, It is flying through the midst of Heaven, as is spoken of another Angel, Chap. viii. 13. The Lord is now to shew, that he will not keep his Church and Gospel, as it were, hid in a Corner, or in the Temple, as Chap. xi. Verse 1. nor on Mount Zion, tho' that be more publісk, but he will send out his Ministers conspicuously, as it were, in the open View of өll, to preach his Gospel to all the World. And he is called another Angel, as contradistinguishing from that Number of the true Church, mentioned in the former Part of the Chapter, The Lord having a new Task, and a new Piece of Work, he provideth himself of new Ministers, and it may be, some out from among Antichrist's Followers, and none of these who stood on Mount Zion, Of such did the Lord make use in the beginning of the Reformation, to preach and to be instrumental for him, who were not of the Waldenses or Albigenses, but drawn from the midst of Popery.

For the third, His Errand or Work, is, To preach the everlasting Gospel to them that dwell on the Earth, and that to every Nation, and Kindred, and Tongue, and People: Wherewith we have, i. His Work. a. The Object or Extent of it.

1. His Work, is, The preaching of the everlasting Gospel: We need not tell you what the Gospel is, or what the Word signifies, it is that the Angel hath to the Shepherds, Luke ii. 10. Good Tidings of great Joy; and it is called the glad Tidings of Salvation, because it is eminently and excellently, beyond all Comparison, the gladdest News that ever were made mention of to Sinners: And the Word Gospel, is drawn from an old Saxon Word, that signifies God's-speech, such a Word to Man, as is the best Word that ever was heard of; there is a Title that should put Ministers in mind of their Reasons, 1. From the Rise of it, from everlasting Duty, to do God's Will on Earth, as the Angels do it in Heaven, in a spiritual and heavenly Way, cheerfully, willingly and readily; and it should put People in mind of their Duty, to takө this Word off Ministers Hands, and from Angels. 2. Angel here, in the singular Number, is not one Minister; For, in the lowest Condition, the Church was in, as Chap. xi. she had two Witnesses, and the behoved to have mө now when the Gospel is rising, and to be published abroad; but we are to take the Word collectively: And it is no extraordinary Thing, when the Lord would speak of mө Ministers nor one, to speak of them as one; and it implieth no Singularity or Superiority in one over the rest, See Chap. i. Verse 20.

For the second, The Posture he is in, It is flying through the midst of Heaven, as is spoken of another Angel, Chap. viii. 13. The Lord is now to shew, that he will not keep his Church and Gospel, as it were, hid in a Corner, or in the Temple, as Chap. xi. Verse 1. nor on Mount Zion, tho' that be more publісk, but he will send out his Ministers conspicuously, as it were, in the open View of өll, to preach his Gospel to all the World. And he is called another Angel, as contradictiungiving from that Number of the true Church, mentioned in the former Part of the Chapter, The Lord having a new Task, and a new Piece of Work, he provideth himself of new Ministers, and it may be, some out from among Antichrist's Followers, and none of these who stood on Mount Zion; Of such did the Lord make use in the beginning of the Reformation, to preach and to be instrumental for him, who were not of the Waldenses or Albigenses, but drawn from the midst of Popery.

For the third, His Errand or Work, is, To preach the everlasting Gospel to them that dwell on the Earth, and that to every Nation, and Kindred, and Tongue, and People: Wherewith we have, i. His Work. a. The Object or Extent of it.

1. His Work, is, The preaching of the everlasting Gospel: We need not tell you what the Gospel is, or what the Word signifies, it is that the Angel hath to the Shepherds, Luke ii. 10. Good Tidings of great Joy; and it is called the glad Tidings of Salvation, because it is eminently and excellently, beyond all Comparison, the gladdest News that ever were made mention of to Sinners: And the Word Gospel, is drawn from an old Saxon Word, that signifies God's-speech, such a Word to Man, as is the best Word that ever was heard of; there is a Title that should put Ministers in mind of their Reasons, 1. From the Rise of it, from everlasting Duty, to do God's Will on Earth, as the Angels do it in Heaven, in a spiritual and heavenly Way, cheerfully, willingly and readily; and it should put People in mind of their Duty, to takө this Word off Ministers Hands, and from Angels. 2. Angel here, in the singular Number, is not one Minister; For, in the lowest Condition, the Church was in, as Chap. xi. she had two Witnesses, and the behoved to have mө now when the Gospel is rising, and to be published abroad; but we are to take the Word collectively: And it is no extraordinary Thing, when the Lord would speak of mө Ministers nor one, to speak of them as one; and it implieth no Singularity or Superiority in one over the rest, See Chap. i. Verse 20.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

The fourth or last Thing, is his Message, or Sum of his Preaching, more particularly set down, Saying with a loud Voice, implying great Boldness to be in these Ministers, as was in our first Reformers. His Meaning is, they should not by Whispering do it, but with great Authority and Boldness should publish the Gospel.

The Preaching is itself, hath three Heads, and a Reason is annexed to persuade unto the first two. The first is, Fear God. The second is, Give him Glory: The reason annexed, for the Hour of his Judgment is come. And the third and last Head, is, And worship him that made Heaven and Earth, &c. These three look to the three great Parts of Religion, opposite to the three Faults that the Followers of Antichrist are given to. The first looketh to the regulating of Men in their inward Frame; the second in their Faith; the third in their external Worship.

1. Fear God. This regulateth our Fear as to its Object, to wit, God; which supposest now, that many Things have been feared by the World more than he: Also it sheweth, that outward Service will not do it, there must be a right Principle within; and so it is opposite to Profanity and Hypocrisy. Fear of Men and Antichrist's Cursings, which should from this forth be less feared.

2. Give him Glory. The giving of God Glory, is divers Ways taken, according to his divers Attributes; but we take it here to look mainly to the giving of him the Glory of his Grace, in restlifting by Faith on Christ alone, as the only Mediator and Saviour, so renouncing all others, as it is said of Abraham, Rom. iv. 20. he was strong in Faith, giving Glory to God; and Hosea xi. 7. Though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him, none would give him the Glory of his Grace by believing: For, as the rejecting of the Gospel, is a despising of God, so the receiving of the Gospel, is a giving him Glory. Reason 1. Because the Glory of Grace, is especially the Glory which the Gospel holdest out. 2. Because this meeteth especially with Antichrist's dishingon of him, by giving the Glory due to him, to other Things, Saints, Angels and Men's own Works, and in not resting on his Mediation, Intercession and Satisfaction alone; and this cometh near the Scope.

The Reason persuading to these two, For the Hour of his Judgment is come: Which being compared with a Word, Acts xvii. 30. The Times of this Ignorance God winted at; but now commandeth all Men, every where to repent: The Force of the Argument is this, Beware now of giving the Glory of God's Grace in a Mediator to other Things; For tho' God hath spared Men a while in the Times of Ignorance and Darkness, he will not do so now, when the Light is broken up, but will send sudden Judgments on the Despisers of the Gospel; and many Churches that have not made use of the Gospel, find this true this Day.

2. It is called the Hour of his Judgment, to teach us, that as God hath a set Time for all Things, so hath he a peculiar Time for Judgment; and as for all Sinners, so for these that follow Antichrist's Way; and also, that often the Hour of Preaching the Gospel, hath the Hour of Judgment waiting on it, if it be abused.

The third Head of his Preaching, is, And worship him that made Heaven and Earth. This looketh to their external Worship, as if he said, Ye have been worshipping Stools, Idols and Images of Gold and Silver, Vanities that cannot profit you, now beware of continuing any longer in that way, but worship the alone living and true God, who is thus described, that he made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and Fountains of Waters, even as the Apostle speaketh, Acts xiv. 15. We preach to you, that ye should turn from these Vanities unto the living God, which made Heaven, and Earth, the Sea, and all Things that are therein, almost in the same Words: And this cleareth, that these Exhortations are set down in Opposition to the way they look before, while they were following Antichrist.

God is thus described here, 1. That they may see the Vanity of worshipping any other than God, and that they had just Reason and Caufe of worshipping him. 2. To point out the Obligation that lieth on Men to give him the Worship and Glory due unto him; he made the Heaven, and the Earth, therefore he is a glorious and powerful God. All this preaching is by way of Application, and practical, because this is the Scope of Preaching, to put on to Holiness and Practice; and this is the right Manner, when simply and plainly it is pressed on the Conscience, without the curious conceity Questions and useless Cases used under Antichrist.

Lecture
LECTURE III.

Verse 8. And there followed another Angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great City, because she made all Nations drink of the Wine of the Wrath of her Fornication.

9. And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud Voice, If any Man worship the Beast and his Image, and receive his Mark in his Forehead, or in his Hand.

10. The same shall drink of the Wine of the Wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the Cup of his Indignation; and he shall be tormented with Fire and Brimstone, in the Presence of the holy Angels, and in the Presence of the Lamb:

11. And the Smoke of their Torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: And they have no rest Day nor Night, who worship the Beast and his Image, and whatsoever receiveth the Mark of his Name.

CHRIST hath now begun to send out his Light into the World, and though by many it getteth no good Welcome, yet he goeth on and sendeth out others to denounce and foretell more clearly the Ruin of that Antichristian Kingdom, that formerly had reduced the World. By this Angel, understand, as formerly, Ministers stirred up after the first outbreaking of the Gospel, who (perceiving Rome's perverse opposing of the preached Gospel, and seeing what shaking Christ by the first Beginnings had wrought on his Kingdom) the more boldly and plainly foretell the Ruin of that State now to be approaching.

The Preaching of this Angel containeth two Things, 1. The Denunciation of Babylon's Judgment. 2. The Cause of it. In the Denunciation, Consider the Object threatened, Babylon. The Judgment, Is fallen. 3. The Manner of Expression, It is in the by-past Time, and doubled. By Babylon here, is certainly understood some particular State, and the Head of some such great State, as was opposite to the Church: For (Chap. xviii.) there are many of her Followers, who still regrate her Fall. More particularly, We conceive it to be understood of Rome, not so much the Town, as its Dominion, being now headed with Antichrist, and, as it were, the Head of this Empire: For it is the same, called MYSTERY, BABYLON, Chap. xvii. 5. that is, mystically Babylon, as before, Chap. xi. spiritually Sodom and Egypt. And to Rome only agreeeth the Description following, 1. The great City; so is Rome set out for its Sovereignty, Chap. xvii. ult. Called Babylon by Analogy, 1. It was the head City over that Empire, which of old oppressed the People of God; So is this now. 2. That Empire was not oppressing outwardly only, but idolatrous also, and enticing others to it, as (Dan. iii, &c.) may appear. 3. As in Babylon, the People of God were kept under, yet had a Being amongst the Babylonians, even at Babylon, tho' not of them; So was the true Church captivated by this Church of Rome, yet had some being under and amongst them, tho' wanting outward Beauty.

2. The Judgment denounced on this Antichristian State of Rome, is, It is fallen; Whereby two Things are holden out, 1. That Babylon was no more surely destroyed, than Rome should be finally and totally. 2. That it was now begun to fall, and that it should never after this be in such a settled Condition, as it was in before; but its Fall was approaching, and this Gospel by the preaching of the Angel, had discovered Rome's Nakedness, and made her loathsome to the Intelligent, and the coming Judgment under the Types of Harvest and Vintage, should perfect it.

3. The Manner of expressing this, is, As if it were already past, and it is doubled: Both which tend, 1. To shew the Certainty of the Thing spoken. 2. The Eminency and surprizing Celerity of it. And, 3. The Concernment of it, to make Men take the more Notice of it as a great Thing, alluding also to the manner of denouncing God's Judgment on old Babylon, Isa. xxii. The Cause of this fore Destruction on Babylon, is figuratively set down in the Words following: In short, it is, because the allured Souls of all sorts from God's pure Worship, to communicate in her Superstitions and Idolatries, which before the Lord is as Adultery and Fornication spiritually, in respect of its Pollution and Covenant breaking with God.

By this Comparison, or Allusion to the manner of vile Strumpets, who entice to Filthines, is holden out,
Chap. 14. 

BOOK of the REVELATION.

1. Rome's Censure, who as an Harlot, had broken Faith to Christ. 2. Her Guilt in enticing others; yea, many to that superstitious way with her, and prevailing. 3. The more she entice to her Followers, it is the greater Ditty: She made all Nations to drink. 4. The Nature of Men, and of superstitious Will-worship, it maketh them drunk, and they sweetly drink it as a Cup of Wine. 5. The Effect of it, for as sweet as it is, it is Wrath. 1. Because it destroyeth and procureth Wrath on her, and all that worship her. 2. To be given up to drink this, is an Effect of Wrath, and a great Plague of God. Those who are in her Hierarchy and Spiritual Dominion under the Pope, is this Babylon, will appear more, Chap. xviii. and Chap: xviii. where this same Saying is repeated, but differently: Here by way of Prediction upon the foreseen begun Ruin of it, there, to wit, Chap. xviii. after its Execution, by pouring the fifth Vial on the Beast's Seat, which is Rome. 

The third Angel beginneth his preaching, Verse 8. and it is prosecuted, Ver. 10. and 11. It is a conditional Threatning of all Antichrist's Followers, if they shall continue to worship him, after the former two Angels have preached. There is a notable Gradation in their preaching, not as if the first ceased to preach, when the second beginneth, or so forth, (for all of them preach together) but that, First, God maketh his Gospel shine, and revealeth Truth both to great and small, learned and unlearned; that is begun by the first Angel. 2. When that getteth little hearing, but great Opposition, especially from the great ones of the Pope's Kingdom, who are enraged at it, then the Lord maketh Light, both in the Cleanness and Force of it, to proceed further to discover Rome to be Babylon, and to let his Ministers more directly against that State, to batter it down, and begin its Ruin, and from his Word clearly to foretell the compleat Destruction of it, and that their Grandure, and those Grandees in their Pomp shall come down. 3. Because a superstitious respect to that Sea was deeply rooted in the Hearts of the Plurality of People, the third Angel is sent out not only to warn all her Followers by that Prediction, but to withdraw them from that erroneous way under all highest Pains, certifying them, that Popery will bring God's everlasting Curse on them, and that it causeth them no less than the Necessity of Salvation to quit it: By which Angel, Separation from him is preached, as it is, Chap. xvii. Cam out of her, when the same Threatning is mentioned; So every one of these Preachers and Preachings inferreth the other well, and agreeth to the Lord's Way of making his Truth to break up in the Event. 1. Luther began to preach against some Errors, as humane Traditions, and to open the Doctrine of Justification by Faith alone, in Opposition to Indulgences, Purgatory, &c. at first, without thinking that Rome was Babylon, or that there was a Necessity of separating from it, but the Gospel could not long be in the World, but that must be clear like the Light. Then, 2. He grew in Light and Boldness, and others joyned with him, as Melanthon, Julius, Jonas, &c. and they came directly to speak of Rome as of Babylon, and of the Pope as of Antichrist, and thereupon applied thefe, and such like plain Passages, foretelling their Ruin, as of the special treacherous Enemies of Jesus Christ, who had so long deluded the World, and abused the Church.

FOLLOWETH upon that, the third Angel's Preaching, who cometh in with the Necessity of abstaining from his Worship and Fellowship under Pain of Damnation; and the more the Pope fumed and perciecuted, the more they preached and cleared that strange Truth in the World, that Popery was of it self damnable, and that God had a Church latent amongst them in the Time of Darkness, yet now he would not have it so, and this Doctrine was much urged against the Pseudo-nicenemies, to have the Sinfulness of the Popish way born in upon Souls, not only that it was not good, or so good as the other, but that it was deadly, and of a flattering and mortiferous Power, and therefore the Godly could not communicate with them in it without Sin. This was the Reformers third Work. See Steid. lib. 1. & 2. Calvin opin. especially, chap. 3. per totam Luther his Work ascendeth by these Steps, 1. In his Tyeses, given out, Anno 1517. against Indulgences, and thereafter in their Defence against Syngler, Ecius, Perrius, and others, he sheweth, these Things profit not to Life, but Repentance and Faith resting only on Christ's Merits and the Mercy of God alone, seeing no Saints Merits are perfect. Anno 1519. Caralacfladus beginneth a Dispute against the Pope at Lypick, Whither Ecius came and provoked Luther to dispute, by maintaining the Pope's absolute Supremacy; which Luther impugned: Melanthon also was with Luther at this dispute, (but after, in an Epistle to Leo 10. he excused it some way) yet Anno 1520. he by a Book, de captivitate Babylonica, publickly affirmed and proved Rome to be Babylon, and the Pope Antichrist. Steid. lib. 2. Page 23. Thereafter, Anno 1521. (when Zuinglius had begun to preach boldly, the Year before, at Turgirne in Helvetia ) Luther, with the whole College of Witten-
An exposition of the Chap. 14

Burge, burnt the Books of his Adversaries (as they had done his before) appealing from the Pope to a Council, earnestly exhorting to obtain Communion with the Church of Rome, which thereafter he hath both in his Sermons and his Writings confirmed. This was more fully afterward justly prosecuted by Mancion, Calvin, Martyr, and Bucer. See Calv. contra Pseudonosidematas.

So we take the Scope of this Chapter generally to set forth: 1. Antichrist's Fall, and the Certainty of it: 2. The Means by which it should be effectuated, to wit; preaching and Action; by preaching withdrawing many from him, by Judgment overthrowing the rest: Which Judgments are more particularly described by the Vials. 3. By what Degrees or in what Order it should be carried on by these Means. 1. Preachings and Threatnings go before Judgments: And, 2. In preaching the Truth of the Gospel is first preached, and then Judgments more peremptorily denounced; as supra, 1. Against the Head, then against the Followers.

Now to come more particularly to this third Angel: He cometh shortly on the back of the former with a loud Voice, which intimateth much Deadness amongst the People that would not awake. Much Zeal, Boldness and Frenzy in him that preached, making out this Truth plainly that he was commissioned with. It is in general a Commination, yet set down conditionally, that it may be a Warning to make Men flee that Sin, that they may escape that Judgment: And because the Key of Doctrine in Threatnings and Promises, is not absolutely to be applied by Ministers, (the Conditions whereupon it goeth being indiscernable to them) and so it differeth from the use-making of the Key of Discipline, whereby absolutely we admit to or reject from Ordinances, because the Rule of it is conversant about external Scandals and Profession, which are discernable. In short, as if he would say, follow not Popery longer: For if ye do, ye shall not escape the heavy Judgment of God's everlasting Wrath, and it will be the greater that ye have gotten Warning.

In particular, it containeth a Description of a Papist, or one of Antichrist's Followers, which is the Object of this Threatning, Verse 9. 2. It describeth their Judgment, Verse 10, 11. The Description hath two Parts. 1. They are described by worshipping Antichrist, which pointeth at some inward Impression. 2. By referring his Mark, which supponeth some outward Expression of their Respect to him. 1. He faith, If any worship the Beast and his Image; because none shall be miffed, if it were but one that continueth. By Beast and Image, we are not to understand two distinct things, as we, shew Chap. xiii. For, here they have the same common Worship, and their Worshippers are of equal Extent, and their Judgment is the same; and (Verse 11.) when it is repeated, they are both spoken of as one, his Mark and his Name, and not theirs; but by Beast is more especially holden forth the Pope, as the Head of that antichristian Estate, and, as it were, the Author; and by Image is holden forth the complex Body of the Hierarchy, Doctrine and Superstitions which he hath framed, called his, because he composed it and made it; called an Image, because of its Likeness to the old Roman heathenish worship and Tyranny over the Church. The worshipping of these is implieth (as was said Chap. xiii.) more than a civil Divotenednes to that Pope as Head, especially in his Doctrine and Worship.

The second Part of the Description, of receiving his Mark in the Forehead and Hand, was expounded, Chap. xiii. and implyeth not only Men's acknowledging the Pope, but their yielding and submitting to him, and giving up themselves as Soldiers or Servants to that antichristian State, adhering to that Profession, and by publick Evidences owning it without, as well as cleaving to it in Affection within. It is called here the Mark of his Name, which was before called the Number, to shew that the Number is something making his Followers discernable as well as the Mark.

The Judgment threatened followeth, Verse 10. and 11. which is to be looked on not only as he threatened them with Hell; (for that was common to such at all Times) but from the Aggravations of it, it is clear he threatneth them with more than an ordinary Torment in Hell; yea, more than those that lived in Darkness before this Light shined unto them. The Judgment is generally set out in two Similitudes, then aggravated by some Circumstances. The same shall, &c. That is, every one or any one that finneth, Follower or Master. The first Similitude, is, He shall drink of the Wine of the Wrath of God, poured out in the Cup of his Indignation, &c. This Similitude, is opposed to their Sin, Verse 8. Antichrist hath a sinfull Cup, and they will drink it, God hath a Cup of Wrath or Wine of Wrath, not for refreshing, but that it maketh mad, drunken and loathsome, Psa. lxv. 8. Isa. li. ult. Jer. xxvi. 15, 27. And this Wine of his Wrath is poured out to shew the Abundance of it: Not in the Cup of Mercy; no, but of his Indignation; and when the Wine is Wrath, and the Cup Indignation, O what a Drink will that be, especially the Wrath of an omni-
Chap. 14. BOOK of the REVELATION.

Every Word fetteth out its Terribleness.

The second Similitude, is, They shall be tormented with Fire and Brimstone: Whether there be material Fire in Hell or not, we need not dispute, it is here to express the exquisitely greatest Torment that can be imagined from what is used amongst Men, possibly alluding to the Destruction of Sodom, which God destroyed by Fire. Certainly that Torment must hold out a great Torment, yet there are four Aggravations added, 1. This Wrath is unmixed, Verse 10. pure Wrath, O how terrible! when little Sparks of Wrath here mixed with many Mercies are so fore, what will it be when there will not be a Drop of cold Water gotten to quench burning Wrath? Luke xvi.

The second Aggravation, is, Verse 10. in the end, that is, Before the Lamb and his Angels: Which implieth, 1. They shall be tormented before Christ, (as if he took delight in it) whom now they despise, he will be Master then, and shall see them, and not help them, but their Torment shall, as it were, a Satisfaction to him, and a Trophy of his Victory. See Luke xix. 27. The Mediator's Vengeance is fore, Isa. lxi. 2.

2. That there will be in them by this, a Sense both of their Loss, and of the Sin that hath procured it, to be a gnawing Worm within them; they shall not get leave to forget any of these, this Presence before him, being more in respect of their Conscience and Sense, than of nearness of Place, which is not understood here.

The third Aggravation, is, From the Eternity of their Torment, it hath no End, but that Fire burneth alway: For, their eternal Torment is but satisfaction to them, and never satisfaction to God: For, the Smoke thereof ascendeth for ever and ever, Verse 11. It was Spiro's Word, He would care little for Hell, if it were for no longer than 20000 Years, but when 20000 Times 20000 Years are expired, it is but beginning.

4. It is aggreed from its want of Intermittions: Pains here are sometimes less and more; but there is no rest Night nor Day; It is there alway at the height of Torment, as the Effect of God's Wrath; In which ye have a lively Description of Hell. It must needs be a fearful thing to fall in the Hands of the living God.

Is any ask, How that rigid executing of Justice upon the damned in Hell may stand with the Mercies of God, which are said to be over all his Works, in a general Sense at least? Ans. That may be said, notwithstanding of this, in these two Respects, 1. Because that Wrath which is inflicted upon the damned, is not adequate to the Power of God: For, he is able to punish them yet more terribly, even when their Torment is at the highest. 2. Because even then they deferee more, and it would be no Imputation to Justice if they were more intensely plagued; For altho' their Sins, as they are Acts in them, be finite; yet being considered with Respect to the Object God, against whom they are committed, they are infinite Ills; and therefore deserve infinite Punishments, and so in Severity of Justice might be reached beyond what they are: This Expression, in its Scope here, doth hold forth Hell to be insufferable to all, but that there is a further and greater Measure of Wrath to be poured out upon these, who are guilty of the Sin of Popery continued in after the bringing of the Gospel to Light. Wherein we may Observe, 1. What a horrible and dreadful Thing Hell, and lying under the Wrath of God for ever therein, is, that is so described here. It must be a fearful thing to be for ever there. Many will curse their own Unbelief of this, when the Cup of the Indignation of God, filled with his Wrath, shall be put in their Hands to drink thereof for ever. 2. This Sin of Popery, and worshipping of the Beast, must be most abominable, which hath this Wrath threatened against it: It must be a desperate Religion, that hath this Condition for the Expectation thereof. Let none think it a light Sin, which the Lord so peremptorily threatens: It is no little Mercy that we are freed therefrom, and there is need to be thankful for the Light we have, and to improve it well while we have it. 3. Abused Light hasteneth, and heighteneth Wrath: Hell now incometh both more hot, and more inevitable than before this Light did break forth. The despoiling of the Gospel will make Hell exceeding insufferable, even beyond that of the despoiling of the Law, as Heb. x. 28, &c. 4. Mark the Connexion of these two Cups, there is a Cup of Sin which the maketh others to drink of, (it is called the Wine of the Wrath of her Fornication, because in God's Justice Men were plagued by being given up to that Error) whereupon followeth, Verse 10. a Cup of the Wrath of God, and that without mixture. Sin may be sweet for a time, but it draweth on bitterness without mixture; the Cup that followeth it, will better shew the Nature thereof.
Concerning the Difficulty of Salvation under Popery.

Here is one Thing asserted here, as also in the preceding Chapter, which possibly may need clearing to some not acquainted with the Nature and Mysteries of Popery: And that is, that the Salvation of Papists, according to their Principles, seemeth hereby to be made impossible; It may be therefore worthy the enquiring into, Whether, or upon what Grounds that may be made out? And if that be understood of, and extended unto all within that Church? Or, whether, and how Difference may be made amongst them that bear that name? What may be said of some, and bear that name? how differently we ought to construe of many, we shall afterward touch; But now for the Main, our direct Assertion is this, That a Papist, as such, living and dying according to the complex Principles of the Doctrine and Worship that is followed in Popery, cannot be saved, nor expect justification before God. I say, a Papist living and dying according to the essential Principles of Popery, which do especially relate to these three. 1. To their giving to the Pope such ample Authority, Reverence, and Adoration, as they use to do. 2. To their way of carrying on the justification and Salvation of a Sinner before God, as it is holden forth in their Doctrine. 3. To their manner of Worship, that is, praying to Saints, worshipping of Images, Sacrifice of the Mass, and other such things, owned both by the Doctrine, Laws and Practice of that Church. We say, one living and dying devoted to these, although neither scandalous in outward Practices, nor defective in respect of external Painfulness; yet upon this account, as being a Papist, chargeable with the three general Heads forefaid, he cannot but be liable to God's Judgment, and die without any solid hope of being saved by these Principles. The general, we conceive, is clear from what was said, Chap. xiii. Ver. 8. This kind of worshipping the Beast, being held out as inconsistent with Election, which faith, that no Elect Person can so live and die, and therefore none such can be saved: Here again, worshipping of the Beast, and drinking of the Cup of God's Indignation for ever, are peremptorily put together. And all along this Book, the Beast with his Followers, and great Babylon, are ever looked upon as most hateful to God, till at last (Chap. xix. and xx.) he and they are cast into the Lake together: And that is mentioned to be upon this very account of their being stated by their Doctrine, Worship, and Practices in Opposition to Christ, without respect to moral IIs, common to them with others of the World. This is also confirmed from 2 Thess. ii. 10. and 12. where this deceivableness of Antichrist's Apostasy is bound to them that perish, and this is marked as the Design of God's Justice therein, that all they may be damned which receive not the love of the Truth: This then must be of it self the very high way to Damnation. And we cannot question the Truth of this, without the overturning of the direct Scope and Meaning of these Scriptures, and the Application of them, which is laid down all along in this Book.

If it be yet required, That further Satisfaction be given as to the Grounds which render their Salvation impossible. We do answer, That it ariseth from these two, which do infallibly demonstrate the same. 1. This way of Popery, is of it self exceeding sinful, and abominable before the Lord, and so doth in more than an ordinary manner make a Person liable to his Wrath. 2. As it is of it self sinful; so it hath no solid way laid down for removing of Sin, but doth leave a Man without any solid Hope of Relief from his Original and Actual Sins, besides that it incapaciteth him to look upon it self as sinful, or to seek for the right Remedy thereof. And where these two are put together; to wit, hainous Sin, and no way to remove it, or any other, what can be expected but inevitable Ruin and Condemnation? For where the Disease is deadly, and the Cure naught, Death must be certain. We shall therefore a little make out both these Assertions, from which the Conclusion laid cannot but follow.

1. We say, that the way of Popery in it self, and its complex Nature, is most hainously sinful, and doth render the Followers thereof exceedingly guilty before God. Therefore we will find it charged with the most abominable Guiltines, that are elsewhere mentioned in Scripture. 1. There is in it the Guilt of Idolatry, and that of all sorts. 1. A worshipping of Angels, (whereof somewhat is spoken, Chap. xiii.) the worshipping of Saints departed, and a giving of Divine Honour to them, a worshipping of the Pope, (spoken of, Chap. xiii. and xviii.) by ascribing to him Divine Attributes, which he willingly receiveth, (as Thuan lib. 3. Pag. 95., among others, doth observe) a worshipping of the Cross, or \\

Digitized by Google
mit they, and that both against the first and second Command; and therefore are said (Chap. ix. Verse 20.) to worship the Works of their Hands, and Devils, and Idols of Gold and Silver, &c. of which somewhat was spoken in that Place.

This second Sin charged upon them, is, Blasphemy, a Sin of the highest Nature, that is, either by detracting from the sovereign and absolute God that which is due to him, or attributing to him what becometh not his Holiness, Mercy and Sovereignty; or, by ascribing what is proper to him to some Creature: In all which Respects, Popery is a Doctrine of Blasphemy, as was hinted, Chap. xiii. and therefore this Beast is said to be full of Names of Blasphemy, Chap. xvii. 3.

3. Defection and Apostasy from the received Truth, is a hainous Sin; and this is most essentially proper to Popery. Therefore is it (2 Thess. ii.) denominate by this, To be a falling away. When we call Popery an Apostasy, it is to be understood as differing from any particular Hereby, altho' these also be of themselves damnable: For, this is a Defection by a Concurrence of many Herebies, corrupting the Series of the Truths of the Gospel; and therefore cannot be but exceeding sinful and damnable, being God hath so peremptorily threatened adding unto, or taking from the Word, as it is, Rev. xxii.

4. It is in Sum Antichristianity, or, the Sin of Antichristianism, to be found chargeable in the manner foresaid: And can there be any Sin desperately dangerous, if that be not? Which tho' it do not expressly thwart with Christ's Natures and Persons, (which is not to be Antichrist's Error, as was observed, Chap. xii. toward the close) yet doth it exauatord him, detract from his Offices, and the Effects thereof, and confantly, as such, doth top with his Church and People, and lay down a way of Salvation and Life upon their same Terms that it flow on in the Covenant of Works; and therefore in that respect, it may well be said to deny that Christ came in the Flesh, which is the very Spirit of Antichrist, which doth necessarily follow from that Doctrine. For, say they, 1. Obedience to the Commands, and the Merit of Works, is the only way to Life full. 2. Say they, That supposing the Habits of Grace to be infused, and Men to perform these Works in the strength thereof, they could not but be acceptable to God, and enter the Man into Life, as being meritorious thereof, altho' Christ had never come in the Flesh. And, 3. They say, That his becoming Man, or his suffering so much upon Supposition of the former, was not necessary for the procuring of this Grace; yea, they deny de facto, that Christ did suffer any thing of the Curse inwardly in his Soul on the behalf of Sinners. Now, all these being put together, do they not amount to this in Effect, that Christ's coming in the Flesh is in vain, or not true? But this corrupt Contrivance of their Doctrine, will be more clear in the following Assertion. To conclude this then, we only say, If Idolatry, Blasphemy, Antichristianism, and Apostasy in the highest Nature, be sinful and hateful in the Sight of God, Popery must be so: Neither is it for nought that Scripture doth so paint out that Sin by such hainous Characters, but that he may imprint the Desendency thereof upon Hearts; besides the accensory Guilt of Murders, Thefts, Persecutions, and other Sin which are incident to that way, especially to the Leaders thereof, as was hinted, Chap. ix. 20. But now we proceed to the second Thing laid down, To shew, that according to the Popish Principles, a Sinner can never win to Peace with God, and so cannot but perish: We shall, First, Shew what is their Doctrine concerning that; or, What is the Way that they lay down for the Justifying of a Sinner. 2. We shall shew the Inconstancy thereof with the Way laid down in the Gospel, from which the damnable Absurdity of that Doctrine, and Truth of the former Assertion, will evidently appear.

1. It is to be adverted, That tho' they use the Title Justification, that yet indeed they do deny it, and, upon the Matter, acknowledge Sanctification only: And so in this, rather we are to enquire, If there be such a Thing as Justification, distinct from Sanctification, than how Justification is perfected, their Justification being only an infusing of Grace, whereby he that was a Sinner becometh, by a physical Change, holy.

2. It is to be adverted, That they maintain a two-fold Justification, one (as they say) of the Wicked, this they call the first Justification, when the first Grace is given to one, who formerly was not gracious; the other is the Justification of one already habitually gracious, this they call the second, and is by Augmentation and Increase of the Grace given. The first Justification they acknowledge is free, being only procured by the Merit of Christ; and that there can be no condign meriting of that, altho' by the right Use of Free-will, and the Exercis of moral good Works, it may be congruously merited; so that one who doth what in him lieth by the help of common Grace, (which is named by them gratis auxiliam, and in some Sufficiency, at least remotely, is given to all) they cannot but obtain it. This first Justification they grant to be sufficient
sufficient' to Children, who cannot merit, or one that receiveth the Sacrament of Baptism, or Pen- nance, and doth not oulive the same, but die in in- fants, if that Case can fall out: yet this they think impossible, because at least, they have Contrition and Holines in their Vow, and want not some Desires of further, or at least Continuance in what they have received, and in that Respect do merit, as Suarez speaketh, de gratia Pag. 223. lib. 8. Cap. 12.

The other Justification that is acquired by the performing of good Works, and the Merit that pro- ceedeth from them, they maintain to be simply ne- cessary to all that are at Age, because, as that fore- cited Author faith, lib. 12. Cap. 28. Pag. 222. pag. 223. ipsa gloria secundum totum suam eft & ( ut
ita dicit ) secundum substantiam suam, tanquam mer- cem meritorum promissit; and Glory in God's way, is laid down to be the Reward of Merit. And this supponeth a free working to precede it: This Me- rit they maintain to be de condigno, or of Condignity; and that not from any Imputation of Christ's Merit to these Works, but from the Nature and Proportionatnes of these Works to the Reward it self. Hence it is, that some of them ( to wit, Vas- quez in 1. 2. disp. 214. num 43.) do deny that there is any Respect or Look had to Christ's Merit at all: And others who grant there is Respect had to it, ( so as to make them merit in a more excellent way ) yet say, that that proceedeth not from any Defect that is in them, as if Christ's Merit were to supply that; for, Adam before his Fall, and the Angels had true Merit without Christ, much les secondly, as if they did not merit in themselves properly except by the vertue of Christ's Merit: for then, say they, that were not to ascribe the Merit to our Works, but to Christ's; and that our Works were only meritorious from that extrinſick Ground, and so God would not reward: our Works but Christ's, which would resolve in this, that we would not merit Grace and Glory, but would get it by Gift, which to them is absurd, as is asserted by Su- reex. lib. 12. Cap. 18. and 19. Pag. 484. 486. &c. at large: Which is the joyned Opinion of Bellar- mine, and others of them, Bellarminis de justificatiane, lib. 9. Cap. 10. 938. and of the Council of Trent Self. 6. Cap. 10. and 11. See also lib. 5. de justificatis. Cap. 16. 109. Yea, they say that this Merit doth not proceed from Respect to God's Pro- mise only, as if it did arise from that alone, with- out Respect had to the extrinſick Value of these Acts, because, say they, God's rewarding of good Works, is a act of proper Justice, and cannot but be done, and doth only look to God's Covenant and Law, wherein he hath appointed to accept these Works as-
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chapter 14.

4. THE material Cause of this Righteousness or Justification, they hold to be Soul of Man, which by the Acts of its Free-will in Faith, Fear, Contrition, Love, Prayer, and other Dispositions, must necessarily concur for disposing to the receiving of this Grace, and that as a Cause without which it is not attained; for, faith the forecited Author lib. 12. Pag. 504. Cap. 24. Faith, Contrition, and such Dispositions are laid down, in God's Appointment to be the Condition of his infusing this Grace; and so Man obtaineth this Justification, when of his Free-will and otherways, he is congruously disposed to receive the same, and, faith he, Pag. 524. God infuseth Grace with respect to Man's Contrition, & ideo infundit quia contritus, otherways not. Although these Dispositions be not de condigno meritorios of it, yet they are Matter whereby, or out of which it is brought forth as a pre-existing material Cause; and in this, Man's Soul is not to the subject capable only, (which we say) but the material Cause.

5. For the way how, or instrumental Cause by which this is applied, (because this is no less necessary than other Causes, for it cannot profit if it be not applied) they maintain that to be done by the Sacraments of the Church (although some name the Word and Ministers also) these, according to their Grounds confer this Grace ex opere operato, or by applying of them to Persons so disposed, especially Baptism and Penance (that is, the Priest's Absolution after Confession, which to them is a Sacrament,) this they say ex Dei ordinatione, atritor, confert gratiam, Pag. 568. and if there be not occasion of the Sacrament, they may have it in their Vow, and so be accepted without it, Page 223. Baptism, they say, conferreth it injusto, panitentia contrito, Eucharistia juusto. Therefore these two Sacraments simply necessary to them; the first for original Sin, the second for actual.

6. When one is thus justified by this first Justification, although the Blot of Sin be removed, and the Person be just and holy, there remaineth yet Satisfaction to be made for the removing of the Punishment, at least in part, and that, as some affirm, Satisfaction condition, as Aquin. 1. 2. Quest. 113. doth include four Things in Justification, to wit, an Act of Free-will tending to God, and another in reference to Sin, beside the former two.

3. They acknowledge Christ's Righteousness to be the only meritorious Cause of this first Justification, because that cannot be merited either by Faith, Works or any Thing that proceedeth, Pag. 127. that is, he procured the Infusion of this Grace.
in Purgatory for they prescribe sometimes, 5., 7., 10., 20. Years for one Sin, and they may be multiplied in one Day, and so draw to a great Length: therefore it is to them, as Bellarmín calleth it, a great Difficulty what cometh of such whose Satisfaction is not compleat, at the day of Judgment, seeing it may draw 2000 Years. He answereth it, either by the Pope's indulging of it, or by the greater intenseness of suffering whereby to 300 or 400. Years that may be contracted, De indulg. lib. 1. Cap. 9. Col. 1174.

7. BECAUSE Heaven cannot be obtained, according to their Principles, but by Merit, and that by their own proper Merit, therefore even these who are justified by this first Grace, must go about the works of Holiness, as the account upon which they must attain Heaven, even as Adam was to have done for Life, if he had stood in his Innocency; and in this Respect, they say, that Christ merited to procure God's Promise to give Life to our Merits, and to accept of them, not as if his Merit concurred therein to make them meritorious, but as an universal Cause influencing them that they may merit in a more excellent way, as Suarez speaketh Page 488. Therefore he distinguisheth young ones from others, because they are faved by Christ only; but faith, that no Promise doth hold forth the Reward to any for Christ's Merit, but for their own, Page 491. In which Respect, to them Christ hath merited a new Covenant of Works, and Strength of new to keep the same; and they are to stand and fall in the obtaining of Life promis'd, according to their own performing of the Condition of Works in the Use of that first Grace, and all that a Man hath to ground his Expectation of obtaining Heaven upon, is his Conformity to this supposed Bargain, for which that Place (Mat. xix.) is made use of, If thou wilt enter into Life.

In the last Place, because Man can never be accounted perfectly righteous, much less to Merit any thing so long as he hath Sin dwelling in him, and his Actions be defiled with the fame, therefore left their Contrivance be marred with this, they do account indwelling Concupiscence not to be Sin against the moral Law, and many Sins to be venial and not to be mortal, which therefore do not hinder a Person's Merit or Acceptation; nay, not their Perfection and fulfilling of the Law, which they suppose to be possible.

These are the Grounds, they lay for the thoroughing of their Justification, and from these they draw several Conclusions, that seem contrary, as that Men may merit Increase and Perseverance in Grace, and that ex condigna, that they may come to a Perfection of Righteousnes in respect of their inherent Holiness and fulfilling of the Law of God; that one may supererogate, and so that there must be a Store-house of Satisfaction; for, though they say one cannot merit for another, yet there being a Confederation of Merit, and Satisfaction both in all their good Works, they may satisfy for another, when they do or suffer more than might expiate their own Guilt. Which would therefore be useless if it were not to be extended to other Saints, as Bellarmin feareth not to speak, lib. 1. Indulg. etc. Cap. 4. Col. 1160. Upon this they found their Indulgences and Treasure of Saints Merits, which the Pope by the fulness of his Power doth apply to be imputed to these, who want of their own, (yet this way of Imputation is alway rejected by them in reference to our being justified by the Merits of Christ.) They assert also (as they may well do) that this Justification is uncertain to any, so that none can conclude, whether he be really so, or not: Yea, they say, that it may be lost and one justified so now, may through the want of good Works or his Sinfulness Perish, or, if he be again recovered, it must be by Absolution and the Sacrament of Penance, wherein the first Justification is to be renewed, and Grace again to be conferred. So that although he get the first Justification by Christ's Merits only, yet may that be fallen from, as Adam from his Covenant-state, if that habitual Grace be not improven in the Practice of holy Duties.

This is a short View of their Contrivance of the way of Justification, which we have laid down out of themselves, and have cited Suarez most frequently, because he pretendeth to a mid-way in these Questions, wherein many of their Schoolmen do run into Extremes; and they want not great Confusion, Difference and Contradictions among themselves in many of these Tenets: So that it is no marvel to find different Expressions of their Judgment in these Things.

Let us now enquire, if according to the former Grounds, a Sinner that is pursued by the Law, may with Confidence expect to be justified and absolved before the Tribunal of God's Justice; and we confidently assert, that according to these grounds no Flesh living can be justified, which this one Argument may make out. No Sinner can expect Justification or Pardon of Sin, but according to the Grounds and Terms laid down in the Gospel; But this way is not such. Ergo, &c. Or, that Contrivance of Justification which doth overturn almost
almost fully, most, if not all the Truths of the Gospel, and is utterly inconsistent with the same cannot be the way how a Sinner may be justified; But this is such, &c. For making out of this, we shall, first, propose some general Considerations. 2. More particularly touch some Inconsistencies of the same. 3. Remove some Objections. And 4. resume the Conclusion.

The first general we propose to be considered, is this, that the way which God hath laid down in the Gospel for attaining of Life by Christ Jesus, doth formerly differ from that way of attaining Life, that he propounded to Adam: Hence these two Covenants of Works and Grace and their Conditions are frequently and directly opposed in the Scripture as being different and opposite in respect of the Account upon which Men were to expect Life; See Rom. x. 6, 7, &c. Gal. iii.) But this way laid down, is in Matter and Form the same with the Covenant of Works in this Respect, because it foundeth a Man’s Hope of expecting Life and Heaven upon the Merit of his own Works and his observing of the Commands, which these their Grounds do confirm. 1. That they do compare his working and Merit by it, to Adam’s before he fell, and supposeth this to succeed now in the Room of that, as in the forecited Author, ib. 12. Cap. 19. Pag. 487. is clear. 2. That they state the Terms of Life in these Words; If that wilt enter Life, keep the Commands; and call the Labourers to receive their Hire, Matth. xx. And fo from this they say, Christ’s Merits have procureth the Lord’s re-entering of a Covenant with us, wherein he promiseth Happinefs to our working as the Condition thereof, of ibid. Page 488. And faith there is no Promise of the Acceptation of a Sinner but upon this Account. And, 3. That they say, the way now to Life hath the same Threatnings and Promises that the first had, and so they conclude, it is the same with it. And although they acknowledge Christ to have merited this Promise to be made, and this Grace to be given us whereby we may keep it, yet doth that infer no Alteration of the way or Terms held out in that Promise in Respect of the Condition thereof, although it shew a different Ground upon which it is built, and from which it floweth: If therefore the Covenants differ, and a Sinner cannot now obtain Life upon that same Condition, and upon the same way that Adam did, (even though he be habitually renewed) Thence he not come to obtain Life in this way laid down. But to say the former, were to continue the Covenant of Works; and exclude the Covenant of Grace: This way, therefore to Life is utterly impossible.

2. I f by the strain of the Gospel Christ Jesus be made all to us in respect of our Peace and Happinefs, and that immediately (that is, without the intervening of any new Merit occasioned by his Merit) Then the former way cannot be confident with the Gospel, because immediately infused Grace is made our former Righteousness or first Justification; and our actual good Works, our Merit or second Justification: And these two are inconsistent together; for Christ cannot immediately be our Righteousness, (as we stand before God) and inherent Grace and good Works also be immediately the same: Because according to the first, if it be asked at the Sinner, What is thy Righteousness by which immediately thou dareft appear before God or expect, Absolution and Heaven from him? He is to answer, Christ and his Satisfaction offered to me in the Gospel and by Faith received, this is the Defence I mind to shelter my self with at the Barr of his Justice, and by which I expect to be faved. According to the last he were to answer that former Question, thus, inherent Grace is that which maketh me acceptable to God, and my good Works, and their condign Merit is that upon which I expect Heaven according to his Promise made thereto. Which certainly would relish most uncomfortably to a challenged Sinner, and is contrary to the former. But the former is true, that by the Gospel Christ Jesus is immediately made our Righteousness, by whose Merit we may have only Confidence to appear before God, to expect Remission and Salvation from him according that Scripture, 1 Cor. i. 30. He is made to us of God Wisdom, Righteousness, and Sanctification and Redemption, Col. iii. 11. Christ is all, which is expressly mentioned in Opposition to Circumcision and Uncircumcision and every thing else, which are not admitted to be any thing to the Believer in the former Respects, but Christ alone, Phil. iii. 8, 9.

3. God’s Contrivance of the Gospel for the Justifying of a Sinner through Christ Jesus, is clearly holden out to be by a judicial transferring of our Sins as a Debt upon Christ the Cautioner, and of his Righteousness and Merit to us, to be imputed for our Justification before God, without any Respect had to our inherent Holiness or good Works, whether done before or after Justification, as may appear from these two Places, 2 Corinthians v. 20. That Christ is said to be made Sin for us, that we may be made the Righteousness of God through him: Where this is clear, that by the Covenant of Redemption we are to be righteous.
ous by Christ, as Christ was sin for us; but Christ was made sin or sentenced by Justice for it, not by any Infusion of sinful Habits, (which were blasphemous to think) but by having imputed to him the Guilt of our Sin, in respect of the Punishment thereof: It will follow therefore, that he is our Righteousness, or we are justified or made just by him, by having his Righteousness imputed to us, and accepted as performed in our Name, without laying the weight upon any inherent Qualification in us; and can there be a more clear way to expound what this is to be made just by Christ, than by its opposite, what it is to be made sin for us? The second Place, is, Philip. iii. 8, 9. where Paul is seeking to be in readiness for appearing before God's Tribunal, and he was one who wanted not inherent Grace, or actual good Works, and in a great Measure; yet in Reference to God's Acceptation, he came not where but in Christ, not having his own Righteousness, which is of the Law, but that Righteousness which is by Faith in Christ: Where we have, First, Paul looking on a Righteousness within him, which was his own, and that at the highest Pitch of it: (For, it respecteth any posterior Time when he might be called to a Reckoning.) This Righteousness he disclaimeth as not being that which would be accepted. 2. He looketh to a Righteousness without him, in Christ Jesus, which he considereth as being the only Shelter even of a Believer from the Wrath of God; So that if the Question be proposed to Paul, What wilt thou choose to Liippen unto? Where wilt thou choose to be found in the Day of Judg- ment? His answer would be, Only in Christ. If it be asked, What this is? He answereth, It is to have his Righteousness, in Opposition to his own. If it be again asked, How he cometh by it? He sheweth, By Faith in Christ, he cometh to partake of his Righteousness, which he dare liippen more unto, than to his own. Whereby it appeareth, that the Gospel's way of Justifying a Sinner, is by imputing of Christ's Righteousness, and by a Sinner's resting upon it. For, this Righteousness, is not that which is procured by Christ, and is inherently in the Believer, but is that which is in Christ, and whereof the Believer partaketh by hiding himself under it, and by his Faith opposing it to Justice, which can be done in no other way than by Imputation. Now these being nothing more opposite to the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, than the former Doctrine, there can be nothing more opposite to the Way of the Gospel: And so if it be impossible to be justified without the Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, it is impossible to be justified by the way of the Papists.

2. That Justification which the Gospel speaketh of, is that wherein Faith hath a peculiar Causality beyond any other Grace, as that which doth entitle a Sinner unto Pardon and Justification by the virtue of Christ's Righteousness, which it doth take hold of. Hence it is that so frequently in Scripture it is called Justification by Faith, and that, as opposite to all other Graces in that respect, the Righteousness which is of Faith, and such like. Now, the former way is utterly inconsistent with this, Therefore cannot be the way of Salvation. And, considering, that Covenanting with God, Imputation of Christ's Righteousness, Justification by Faith, &c. are Things essential unto the up-making of a Sinner's Breach with God, and that yet all of them are so great strangers, even in the very name to the Popish way of Justification, and materially inconsistent with the same, it cannot be of God.

M O R E particularly, We will find it over- turn, 1. The Nature of Justification, and at best it doth put in Sanctification in the Room thereof; and there is never any distinct Ground laid by which a Sinner may come to receive a Sentence of Absolution before God, but this, to wit, Justification, is lost by the former Doctrine; and they acknowledge no such thing distinct from Regeneration or Sanctification, as if no such Act as Justification were needful or mentioned in Scripture, as distinct from these; and, in Effect, it leaveth a Sinner to a way of Salvation that wanteth Justification in it: And therefore cannot profit him. For by denying that which is the formal Cause of Justification, they deny it self, seeing that giveth it a being.

2. It
Chap. 43. BOOZIKOR: RBWZ'LANON. 55.

1. Tt derogate from the Nature of Grace, and that in several Respects. 1. As to Grace: Efficacy, that it hangeth at Man's Free-will. 2. As to its Sovereignty, that it boundeth it to Man's disposing of himself. 3. As to its Freedom, in that it appometh Man's own Satisfaction for the removing of Punishment, and his own Merit for the obtaining of Reward, and as to its spiritual sublime way of working, making it carnally to be considered as spere operato.

2. Tt overthroweth the Merit of Christ. For, at the height it attributeth to that only, the restoring of a Covenant of Works, which may be entered, kept, and broken according to Man's working; and, as it were, the procuring to Men a new Stock of habitual Grace, with which they are to trade, and procure their own Happiness by their after Merit. In Reference to which, if they fail, Christ's Merit, and their habitual Grace will not profit them. Therefore the weight of obtaining Life is laid there. But the removing of the Punishment, and the obtaining of the Reward, they ascribe to human Satisfaction and good Works, and that by Reason of their own introjected worth, without the Imputation of Christ's Merit, except in respect of the general influence formerly alluded to, yes, they fear not to call Saints their Redeemers, in so far as by their Works of Supererogation they suppose them to have satisfied in some thing for them, as Ballar. affereth, lib. 1. de induly, cap. 4. col. 161., and at most they are sanctified by Christ's Merit, but after that they do for themselves.

3. Tt wrongeth the Lord himself. 1. In his Grace: as hath been said. 2. In his Justice, as if he were to be satisfied by Creatures Satisfaction, and that in such things as many Men would not be pleased with; yes, they say not to affirm, That such Holiness could not but have satisfied him and merited all the Christ had never suffered. Which sheweth also how little they respect Christ's Merit, as the forecited Suarez, pag. 484. and 486. affereth. 3. It wrongeth his Sovereignty, in that it yeth him in proper Justice to be Man's Deberter, and that not by virtue of his Promise only, but from the Consideration of the intrinsic value and merit of Mens good Works, that he be not just, if he did not reward them.

4. Tt wrongeth God's Covenant: For either it alloweth no Covenant at all, or quite altereth the Nature and Terms thereof, and turneth it to Works, as hath been said. For it doth still make the Stipulation on Man's Part the same which doth constitute the Form of the Covenant of Works, however one be enabled to perform the Stipulation, which certainly was by Grace, even to Adam.

5. Tt overthroweth Faith, excluding altogether that Faith, that receiveth Christ and taketh hold on him, and closeth with the Covenant of Grace, and leaveth no more to a Believer, but a naked Allent to the Truth of God, which is in the Devils: And utterly excludes. Faith from any Particularity of Application in the making of our Peace with God in any Respect.

6. Tt overthroweth the Truth concerning Man's natural Estate, in giving him a Free-will in Reference to spiritual Good, and that before the Infusion of Grace, and in making this acting of Free-will a necessary Disposition to Justification, and a necessary Condition of Merit.

7. Tt overthroweth the Truth concerning the natural Estate, in giving him a Free-will in Reference to spiritual Good, and that before the Infusion of Grace, and in making this acting of Free-will a necessary Disposition to Justification, and a necessary Condition of Merit.

8. Tt overthroweth the natural Estate, in giving him a Free-will in Reference to spiritual Good, and that before the Infusion of Grace, and in making this acting of Free-will a necessary Disposition to Justification, and a necessary Condition of Merit.

9. Tt overthroweth the natural Estate, in giving him a Free-will in Reference to spiritual Good, and that before the Infusion of Grace, and in making this acting of Free-will a necessary Disposition to Justification, and a necessary Condition of Merit.

10. Tt overthroweth the natural Estate, in giving him a Free-will in Reference to spiritual Good, and that before the Infusion of Grace, and in making this acting of Free-will a necessary Disposition to Justification, and a necessary Condition of Merit.

11. Tt overthroweth the natural Estate, in giving him a Free-will in Reference to spiritual Good, and that before the Infusion of Grace, and in making this acting of Free-will a necessary Disposition to Justification, and a necessary Condition of Merit.
Recovery difficult and almost desperate: For, (as Bellarmin in the Sacred Place aftereth) it may have within it Years Continuance in Purgatory. Of this Uncomfortables, and of all this Matter, more may be sown on Chapter ix. Lecture i.

13. It excludes Knowledge, and crieth up Ignorance; So that Bell. lib. de Jusfo, doth not fear to say, that Faith ought rather to be defined by Ignorance than Knowledge, per ignorantiam fictus quam per scientiam.

14. It overturneth and corrupteth the Nature of Holiness and good Works, and all spiritual Worship, putting in, I cannot tell what, Will-worship, external Rites, etc. in the Place of all Practice, mumbling and muttering unknown Words for Prayer, affixing of the Body for Mortification, and many such like things have they.

These are but a Part of the horrible Aburdities of this way, and yet we suppose are sufficient to demonstrate the Truth of what we assert, to seize, that this way is involved with many fundamental Inconsistencies with the Truth and Way of the Gospel, and so cannot be possible way of attaining Salvation. For, it maketh Men to count many Sins not to be Sins, and so never to repent of them. The Sins that it discovereth, it leareth them not to the right Satisfaction, which only can be accepted for them, to suit, Christ's Righteousness, but to their own inherent Holiness and good Works; yet, even this they corrupt, and what they account saving Grace, as Faith, Repentance, Humility, and such like, are nothing less than such indeed before God.

If it be again further asked, What then are we to esteem of such as lived under Popery, if all of them be excluded from the obtaining of Salvation? We answer, with a sound Distinction.

1. We would distinguish these who might live under Popery, and yet be kept from the right Satisfaction, which only can be accepted for them, to suit, Christ's Righteousness, but to their own inherent Holiness and good Works; yet, even this they corrupt, and what they account saving Grace, as Faith, Repentance, Humility, and such like, are nothing less than such indeed before God.

2. Further in fundamental Doctrines they may be pure, altho' not altogether without Errors, even Men might err in accounting Bishops, Archbishops, Patriarchs, &c. of Divine Authority, all theo' they might disclaim Antichristian tyrannous Ufuranation and Practices in them, and seek only to have that Power subservient to Edification.

3. In Worship under her Tyranny, they might join many Superstitious Rites, as the native Members thereof; of such we have spoken, Chap. xi. and xii. in such the Lord speaketh, Chap. xviii. 4. Come out of Babylon, my People. Such were rather Captives, as were many of the Fathers. 2. In Worship under her Tyranny, Subjects of her King, Of these there is no Question, but as the Olofes, Altars, Bowings, &c. yet abstain from Lord, sealed them for himself, Chap. vii. 12. did worshipping of Saints and Idolaters, and from acce bo allways singularly own them, and accept of counting the Mails, a Sacramentary, Sacrifice, and of them, 2. We may distinguish, Papists in these, that they might joyn in the Eucharist, and such that are Antichristian Worshippers, and others like. Of such sort were Gershom, Barnard, and
some others in the midst of popish Darkness, who were not altogether free of these Superstitions, yet still did check the popish Pride and Surturbation, and bound their Authority, and preserved the Doctrine of Remission of Sins through Faith in Christ's Righteousness pure, and perfected Holiness in some spiritual Manner, even in the midst of many Superstitions that abound; and whereof they were not altogether free. We suppose these last are no ways to be classed with the former, but might have had Access to God's Mercy through Christ Jesus, Because: 1. Although they had Errors, yet were they not such as were inconsistent with Sincerity and the nature of the administration of Grace. And, 2. because they kepted the way of attaining Pardon through Christ Jesus clear, which being followed by them in their Practice (as no doubt it was by many) might through God's gracious Dealing with them, make them acceptable before him, so that their Failings being of Infirmity and not of Malice, might not be imputed to them; but they accepted as Penitents, being sincerely affected with what they conceived to dishonour God, although they did not discern every Thing that was Sin against him.

4. Distinguish Times, some thing might through God's Grace be more dispensed with in these Times of more universal Darkness, than afterward in the breaking out of Light, and in God's erecting a Standart for his Truth in the Earth, and bringing forth a visible Church-state for his People to join in, which formerly was not: Hence Communion in Church-fellowship with the Church of Rome is much more dangerous now that, which will appear upon these Considerations: 1. Because the Lord doth more peremptorily now threaten her and her Followers, and addeth more severe Certifications to the same, as we may see in this Place: Now, this is pro-

claimed, If any Man worship the Beast, &c. the fame shall drink of the Wine of the Wrath of God. And again, Chap. xviii. 4. 2. Their Stay now is more unexcusable, because the Lord hath opened a Door of Freedom, and they refuse it, even as the Peoples Stay in Babylon, while the Captivity lasted, was not imputed to them; yet staying after the proclaimed Liberty, was detested, and having with it ingratitude against their Redeemer, and despising of their Redemption offered, and a willing Submission to that Bondage, contrary to the Warnings and Advertisements given them, and God's Call to abandon the same. 3. After this also, things in the Doctrine and Worship of the Church of Rome became more deadly; for, Babylon refused to be cured, and in the Lord's righteous Judgment it came to pass that their Doctrines became more corrupt, that thereby he might punish their Contempt of and Enmity at the Light which he had made to shine. Hence it is that the latter Schoolmen, especially the Jesuits, are more corrupt than the former, as may be marked in the Writings of divers Schoolmen upon Thomas who do mutilate and corrupt many things in him; so as they may agree with the late Determinations of the Pope, and the Council of Trent, and may be most opposite to thoe they call Hereticks: An Instance whereof may be seen in Cajetan in 3. Thoma. qu. 48. art. 5. where explaining that Aflertion of Thomas, that only Christ ought to be called our Redeemer (which formerly we had Bellarmine contradicting) he laideth down, for the qualifying thereof, that Bull of Leo the tenth concerning Indulgences and the Application of the Saints Purchases to others which was sent to him when he was his Legate at Germany, and forceth such a Sense upon Thomas as might agree with it. Thus also (as we may see) was done in the Council of Trent, where ever in all Debates among Divines the most corrupt Side was inclined to, and concluded. 4. Remaining in Popery now hath more Contempt with it of God's Calling, and hath greater Snares, as is said; and therefore hath left Ground now either to expect Preservation from Sin or Wrath, because God's Call requireth Separation now more fully, and in a more distinct Manner than formerly he did, as Rev. xviii. Come out of her, my People, be not Partakers of her Sin, lest ye partake of her Plagues: Which doth hold forth a special Hazard in Reference both to Sin and Wrath, after the Lord's making this to be proclaimed more than formerly it was.
13. And I heard a Voice from Heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the Dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth, yea, faith the Spirit, that they may rest from their Labours and their Works do follow them:
14. And I looked, and behold, a white Cloud, and upon the Cloud one sat, like unto the Son of Man, having on his Head a golden Crown, and in his Hand a sharp Sickle.

And another Angel came out of the Temple, crying with a loud Voice to him that sat on the Cloud, Thrust in thy Sickle and reap; for the Time is come for thee to reap, for the Harvest of the Earth is ripe.
16. And he that sat on the Cloud, thrust in his Sickle on the Earth, and the Earth was reaped.
17. And another Angel came out of the Temple, which is in Heaven, he also having a sharp Sickle.
18. And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had Power over Fire, and cried with a loud Cry to him, that had the sharp Sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp Sickle, and gather the Clusters of the Vine of the Earth, for her Grapes are fully ripe.

19. And the Angel thrust in his Sickle into the Earth, and gathered the Grapes of the Earth, and cast it into the great Wine-press of the wrath of God.
20. And the Wine-press was troden without the City, and Blood came out of the Wine-press, even unto the Horse Bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred Purlongs.

Hav ing shewed the foretold threatened and begun Ruin of Babylon, in the former part of the Chapter, before the Spirit describe the perfecting of that Judgment, he casteth in two words needful for the strengthening of God's People: The first is, Verfe 12. and respecteth the former Words, wherein Babylon's Ruin was foretold; yet, for the Time, Antichrist raged and the Saints suffer. This Verfe comforteth and encourageth them against that Tentation, two ways. 1. By granting that indeed this would be an Occasion to exercise and try the Faith of God's People and make it known (which an hard Time doth beft) whether they will keep the Commands of God, in their Practice; making Confiance of these; and the Faith of Jesus Christ, that is, it will discover true Faith from counterfeit, and who are true Professors of that Faith that is true; yet withal God's People shall have no Loses by it, it will be but Temporary, and here is their Trial, that is God's End to exercise. Grace and Duty are best tried in an ill Time, a suffering Time. Evidently Money more than Prosperity; and suffering is God's Peoples Ordinary Lot, whether Antichrist befalling or rising.

The second Word cast in for comforting God's People, is from the Blessedness of the Dead (it may be especially of these that suffered under Antichrist) that die well in that difficult Time.

The first Consolation is from the Outgate God shall give when these Trials shall be over and Antichrist ruined. The second, from what might comfort them in hard Times, for the Time: It is casten in here before the sad Things coming be set down, for two Reasons: 1. To be a Warning of the high Degree that these Troubles would come unto, so that these that were living should count the Dead Happy (that died well) who were freed from these Days. See Solomon, Eccle. iv. 1. praising the Dead more than the Living.

The second Thing in the Scope, is, to encourage and comfort the Godly that took the right way of living, so as to die in the Lord; these Troubles should not mar their Blessedness, but though the Earth should triumph over them when they were dead, as Chap. xi. yet even then they were and should be blest, and therefore need not fear or faint under these Trials which were coming.
The plain Doctrine or Maxim that should be written in the Hearts of all Christians, is, Bleffed are they that die in the Lord. By which words, three Things are holden forth, 1. An End common to all, which is Death. 2. A Difference in dying, and that is to die in the Lord, which is peculiar to some, and opposite to dying in our Sins, John viii. 24. as Christ faith, that is, in Effect under the Carie and unrecogonized to God through Christ: So dying in him, is, to be found in him by Faith, Phil. iii. 9. 3. A great Odds and Difference of the Consequences of these divers Deaths; the one are Bleffed, that is, fully Happy; freed from all Misery and enjoying fully, unchangeably and eternally what may make them compleatly Happy, even God himself, Matt. v. 8. Or, the words contain a great end Men naturally aim at, to wit, Bleffednese; and, 2. The compendious clear Way of attaining it by dying in Christ: Implying, 1. A being in him; 2 Corin. v. 17. Which is to be a Believer by Faith united to him; 2. To live in him, this is presupposed also (for, Death followeth Life) Gal. ii. 24. that is, an exercicing of Faith not only for attaining spiritual Life, but for the Fruits and Acts of it also, living like one in Christ, and by Virtue of that Life bringing forth Fruits, John xv. 4. 3. To die then in him, is the adding to these Faith, exercizing it self on Christ, in reference to Death when it cometh, cheerfully, willingly, boldly and confidently in the Faith of God's Promise committing it self to him, 2 Tim. i. 12. as Stephen, Acts vii. and carrying with it the Sense of its own Naughtiness, even to Death notwithstanding. Whereof, it receiveth it self over upon his gracious Providence, and, like David, 2 Sam. xxviii. 5. dieth there contenously; these are Bleffed. This in general of dying in him. If it be applied to such in particular, who suffering for him, keep Faith in him to the end, it will suit with the Scope, as if he said, thes that suffer for Christ righteously by Persecution under Antichrist (and thus to die for him, is to die in him) shall be bleffed, as if he had suffered under Heathens, altho' the World think there is a great Difference.

The third, is, The Qualification added with its Confirmation, yea, faith the Spirit from henceforth, &c. which doth not imply, that these who die in Christ, are from the time of their Death bleffed, as freed from that fancied Purgatory, and all Labours, which certainly is Truth: Otherwise neither could they from the instant of their Death be called Bleffed, nor yet said to be at Rest from their Labours. For, 1. The Bleffednes is here brought in as something peculiarly encouraging the Godly against these coming Trials. 2. The Word, From henceforth, (apart, from now) looketh to the Infant the Prophetie relateth unto, as when Christ faith, Matth. xxvi. From henceforth I will not drink of the Fruit of the Vine: It is, as if he had said, from this time forth, so here, otherways it would be from henceforth, if it related to Death simply; beside, the Connection here will not agree, that they may rest; it is not for they shall rest: for this is causally to be understood. If it be asked then, what peculiar Happines or Encouragement is holden out to the Godly under Antichrist's Troubles now? Answ. 1. It strengtheneth them against the many Calumnies of Persecutors, reckoning them not Martyrs, but ill Doers: For now they suffer from Christians, not from Heathens as Martyrs did formerly. The Spirit faith not only before this, but from henceforth shall they be fully bleffed that die in Christ, even under Popes, as well as Heathen Emperors. 2. They are now bleffed, because freed from many great Troubles, Crosses and Temptations that were coming on the World for rejecting the Gospel now preached, in which outwaard Troubles the Godly living are involved, Isa. lvii. 1, 2. 3. Their Bleffednes is the more now, because Hell growtheth hotter, Ver. 9, 10. and it is more Mercy to be freed of it. 4. They have this Use and Advantage of their Pains, as to have Peace and cleamess at their Death, no fear of Purgatory; and cleanliness of Salvation (now after the Popish uncertainty is banished) gave them quiet, which is a great Advantage in this time; ye, whatever the World think of them who in Zeal for Christ do suffer under Antichrist, God will esteem and reward (of Grace) their Suffering, Matth. v. 16. and take special notice of what Testimony is given for him.
EXPOSITION of the
Chap. 72.

The Fourth Thing, confirmeth these Reason,
- - Why from henceforth they are blessed: 2.
Then their works do follow them; for these Labours they have Joy.
These Sufferings work to them a far more exceeding and eternal weight of Glory; and there is a Proportionableness in their Glory to their Suffering.

Consigner, That both hold out Judgments, yet apparently different Judgments, not in Kind, or Object; but, 1. In Degree, the Vintage is a greater Judgment, as the Close of all. 2. In Time, as it is greater, so it is after, as the Vintage is after the Harvest, in the Season of it. 3. It is like also different in the Instruments or Inferior Agents: Therefore it is said, another Angel. 4. The Harvest is ripe, but the Vintage is fully ripe; so Sin is at a greater Height. 5. The first Instrument, is a Sickle, Verse 15. But the second, a sharp Sickle, Verse 18. When the Commission is given to thrust in.

Consider, That Antichrist and his Kingdom is the Object of both. 1. It is the Scope here: For it is Babylon and her Worshippers who were threatened by the former Angels. 2. When it is further explained and inquired into, it will be found to be the same under the Vials, Chap. xvi, and Chap. xix, which is clear to be on the Beast's Kingdom.

To enquire more particularly, unto what particular Judgments and Times they relate. In short, we conceive them to hint at the Judgments under the seventh Trumpet, and enlarged under the Vials, Chap. xvi, yet more particularly to hold out the last Judgments on the Beast and his Kingdom, but not the last on the World: For, 1. This Judgment of the Vintage seemeth to be the Battle of Armageddon, largely prosecuted, Chap. xix. 

Verse 10. As appeareth by Verse 15. of that Chapter: He hath that for his Name to tread the Wine-Pres of the Wrath of God; and his Armies followed him for the executing of this same Judgment on the Whore or Beast. Now, this being a final Judgment on the Beast, it can probably be no other so likely as this, where Christ doth the Thing, from which he hath that Name, Verse 16. Chap. xix. yet this belongeth to the sixth Vial, probably there being a large Description of many things after this, and a new Battle of Gog and Magog, Chap. xx. 8. and then the End cometh, Verse 10. &c. 2. Then it will follow, that by the Harvest is meant the Judgment on the Beast's Seat under the fifth Vial, that being the other remarkable Stroak
on Antichrist (on his Seat or State); or, more generally, it may take in God's first Judgments on him which yet do not destroy him. And so the Vintage will more universal on him and his Followers.

When Antichrist growth worse by the Word, the Lord will severely by Judgments execute Wrath on him and his; and that certainly and seriously. 2. To show by what Method the Lord will proceed, first, by lesser Judgments, then by greater, he will make a full End in due time when all is ripe, he will take them as they ripen. 3. By what means, some executing, some praying, and Christ himself over-ruling all.

We come to the Words. "The 1. Judgment is set down, Ver. 14, 15, and 16. containing, 1. The Person executing this Judgment. 2. The incitement he hath to it, Ver. 15. 3. the Execution, Ver. 16."

The Person is described in the 14. Verse before a Preface of John's, I looked and beheld, which should make this to be observed. The Person executing the Judgment is set out in four Properties. If it be asked, who it is? For Arev: We conceive Christ to be principally meant here, yet so as inferior Agents, who are made use of by him who is the Principal, are not to be excluded. That he is principally understood, will appear, 1. By comparing this reading with that Name Christ geteth, Chap. xvi. 15. 2. The Properties agree well and only to him principally. He is seated on a Cloud when he cometh to Judgment, Joel xvi. 15. None hath such a Throne as he, and he is said to come in the Clouds with Power and great Glory, Matt. xxv. It is called a Cloud and a white Cloud. To shew Sovereignty and Glory in the Judge. 2. Speed and Swiftnes in coming to execute."

By Whiteness is meant not only Gloryfulness but Innocency and Straightness of proceeding. Second Property: He is like the Son of Man. By which Title Christ is described, Chap. iii. 13. and it can well agree to none other. Third Property, He hath a golden-Crown on his Head, Signifying, 1. That when it is come, then is it time Authority, he is a crowned King and that with Power to Pray, as Dan. ix. 17, with 2. This word, the Crown of Gold, signifying Sovereignty, Psa. xix. 12. Time for them, seems to point out one especially and prosperous Success in his Undertakings and interested in this Office, which must be Christ. Conquest, a Fourth Property, He walketh in his Hand. The 2. Motive is more particular, confirming the above. A golden-Sickle, that is, an Instrument where with they form for the Harvest of the Earth is ripe. By used to reap, as we now Hay with a Sythe. By is understood in the Prophets, especially speaking the forementioned. 3. By Christ, Rallineth, Furnisheth and being of Babylon, as was said, a full return of Judgment, Power to execute Judgment on wicked Men, Jer. li. 33. By Ripeneth, is understood a Fulnes.
and Height of Sin, Yhshn. viii. 20. together holding south ripe Sin, and ready Judgment: Sin hath its growing and growth and ripening, and so Wrath answerable is stretched up till the harvest Time, as God said of the Amorites, Gen. xvi. their Cup was not full; and Sin may be long in ripening for hundreds of Years. There is a set Time for Mercy, Psa. cii. 1, and a set Time for Judgment also, The Meaning in short is, Antichrist’s Sin becometh great, aggregated with many Circumstances, as now ripened, and when our Lord appeared as one his way to execute Judgment, his Church and People stepped in to beg that it might be so, which accordingly (Verse 16.) is granted; and Fields of wicked Men are destroyed, possibly that which Antichrist lived on, and the Harvest he had in the Earth by God’s Judgments was destroyed. However, what the Angel had to execute, is instantly done upon that Petition, and accordingly it followeth, (Verse 16.) in two Things, according to Commission he put forth in his Sickle. Then the Earth was reaped, easily was the Judgment executed which he intended: There is no more, but it was reaped; when he beginneth, he maketh an End.

Verse 17. The second Similitude followeth of the Vintage, which is both a forer Dgree of Judgment and posterior to the former; Sin being now riper, even fully ripe, These Grapes of Sodom are cut down, gathered and cast into the Wine-press of God’s Wrath, it being said to the Prophets in this Similitude, Isa. li. ii. 3, 4. It had also three Parts, a. The Executioner is described, Verse 17. 2. His Incitement to proceed, Verse 18. 3. The Execution. This Executioner is an Angel, yet diversely described from the former, and called another: Yet comparing it with Chap. xix. 15. Christ must be understood as principal, but seeing he doth these Works mediately, as in the Supper described. 2. The Suit and its Reasons that same Chapter by Armies on Horse-back sometimes he is represented, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by him; sometimes the Types more formally represent them, because they act by them most, and the putting these two Agents together, sumpteth that though Christ doth by In- struments, yet that himself first appeareth, because the Work was great and the Church weak; extraordinarily he beginneth but when the Church multiplieth, he provideth him Instruments out of her.

The Instrument, or Agent, is called an Angel (as their who pour-out the Vials are) yet we con-
not as having a peculiar Charge ordinarily of them or over them, but as peculiarly comminicated in Reference to them with his Vial (yet it is not properly to be understood of Waters as will appear) it holdeth out then to speak to some Content and Fight they had with Fire, and that the Fire did not prevail over them, but they overcame it by the Blood of the Lamb, Chap. xii. 11, and by their Faith and Patience (Heb. xi.) being invincibly armed against all Torments. In a Word, we take it to be the reviving of the Martyrs Cry, which was against heathen Persecuters, Chap. vii. Now, their Number is complete, and there is not that Ground of suspending the Judgment which was given in that Place. This cometh to Remembrance before God, who findeth in her the Blood of all Prophets and Apostles, because they have served themselves Heirs to all; and this Guilt hath a loud Cry before the Lord to procure the hastening and closing of Antichrist's Judgment. So the first Angel seteth out the Cry of all the Church Militant; the second more especially of Sufferers triumphant. See Chap. vii. This Angel's Suit in two Things differeth from and goeth beyond the former, 1. The Suit is, thrust in by sharp Sickle, it was simply Sickle before: This is added to shew a Severity in this Judgment, and a holy prelting in this Angel beyond the former. 2. The Grapes are said to be fully ripe, so there needeth no longer waiting. The Harvest was ripe before, now the Grapes are fully ripe for they have had more Time. 2. They had more Means, and former lesser Judgments were despised. 3. They have had more Light by what hath past. 4. More Wickedness hath fallen in their Hand notwithstanding and out over the Belly of that Light, especially Perfection; And now the Number of the Witnesses or Martyrs seemeth to be nigh complete, and therefore the Sin is ripe now than it was, Chap. vi. or yet under the former Sickle use. Thus, as it were Heaven and Earth concurr to pull down Antichrist.

The Execution followeth, Ver. 19. and 20. in which these Things are consideralbe. 1. There is no longer Delay, but Judgment is immediately executed; ripe Sin and a sinning People, hateth Wrath. See Psal. cxix. 126. It is Time for these, Lord, to work: For they make void thy Law. And no sooner is the Execution begun but in its due Order and Time it is finished. And the Time it gathered: Judgment never melteth its End. 2. The Vine is not only cut down and gathered, but it is cast in the Wine Press of God's Wrath, that is, brought or put in the Place where God executeth his Judgments on them, which as it is temporal, is (Chap. xix.) called Armageddon; and as it is eternal, its the Lake, Chap. xix. 20. which certainly is the last Refult. 3. This Wine-press is trod, Ver. 20. (following the Similitude) and it sheweth that Christ's Wrath who is the Treader, shall pursue them terribly. 4. It is trodden without the City: It is like so was their Prefets in their Vineyards, for to be near them: It signifieth here, 1. A fit Place, let a part for executing Wrath on them. 2. A shutting them out as polluted, from his Church here and Heaven hereafter: So the like is opposed (Chap. xx.) to entering into the holy Jerusalem; a separating of them from his People in that Judgment, that the City should have no Hurt by it. 5. The terriblenes of the Effect and Judgment is describ'd in three Things, 1. That Blood came out: That sheweth that a proper Judgment on Men is to be understood here. 2. It was the Horse-bridles, so very deep: Which would be compared with Chap. xix. 15. Where Christ there trodeth this Press, and his Followers are mounted on Horse-back for pursuing this Victory; The Blood is so deep on the Fields, and the slaughter so great, that it choaketh up the Horse-bridles of these who pursue. 3. This deepness of the Blood its running, was not a Furlong or two, but 1600. Furlongs, counting eight Furlongs to a Mile. It is two hundred Miles, a long way, a definite Space for an indefinite, but great, and setting out great Slaughter, of Enemies, so that all the Fowls are invited to a Feast, Chap. xix. In a Word, it is a dreadful Judgment on the Beast and his Followers, most certainly to come.
And I saw as it were a Sea of Glass mingled with Fire, and them that had gotten the Victory over the Beast, and over his Image, and over his Mark, and over the Number of his Name, standing on the Sea of Glass, having the Harps of God.

And they sang the Song of Moses the Servant of God, and the Song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy Works, Lord God Almighty, just and true are thy Ways thou King of Saints.

Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy Name? For thou only art Holy: For all Nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy Judgments are made manifest.

The Cloze of the xi. Chapter, when the seventh Trumpet did sound, we told you that the Order and Series of the Story of the Events would have required a present entering into the particular Description of the last Plagues, which here is called the last Plagues, but that it might be the clearer, the explicatory Prophecy and Vision is cast in, Chap. xii., xiii. and xiv. as the first great Sign that was seen after the founding of the seventh Trumpet: And when that is sufficiently done, he returneth in the fifth Vision, to set down the third and laſt principal Prophecy, which is (as the other two) set down in seven Types, and hath its Preparation, making way to it as they had. So it is formally in the Series knit to the xi. Chapter at the Cloze, where the Temple is opened: Then followeth Thunders, generally intimating Judgments; Now, it is set down what Judgments, and this Vision declareth these by bringing seven Angels out of the Temple thus opened with Wrath, which is the same hinted at there; and Chap. xiv. from. Verſe 1-15. See Chap. xi. Verſe 15.

This principal-Prophecy is contained, Chap. xv. and xvi. in the fifth Vision it hath its Preparation and Execution: The Preparation hath three Steps, 1. more generally giving a little View and Sum of it, Verſe 1, 2, 3, 4. of this Chapter. 2. More particularly describing its Instruments, and Concomitants, Verſe 5, 6, 7, 8. The third is a plain giving of the Word to these Instruments thus made ready, Chap. xvi: Verſe 1.

The more general Proposition of this Vision, is set down in two Things; or, it two ways expressed, firſt, Verſe 1. That now John saw, after much Delays, those who had the last Plagues to execute, making for it. The Verſe containeth three Things, 1. John’s designing this Vision, to make Men more attentive, I saw (faith he) another Sign, that is, somewhat appearing not accidentally, or from natural Causes, but purposely appointed to signify something: It is another, that is, different both in Type and Signification from what was Chap. xii. 2. It is called great and marvellous, in respect of the Events especially which it foretelleth, to wit, God’s Wrath upon the Beast and his Kingdom, to their very overturning and erecting of a Church and Kingdom unto Jesus Christ on his Ruins. Which considering the Beast’s Grandure in the World and the way of God’s bringing that Destruction about, will be a very wonderful Thing. 2. The Thing is hinted at in general, seven Angels having the seven last Plagues; where is summed the last Wrath and Judgments of Antichrift; in that Respect they are called the last Plagues. The Instruments are Angels: It may be God will make use of Angels, yet not only or immediately, Therefore by Angels may be understood whomsoever God shall make Ministers of his Wrath, probably Members of his Church, as Kings (Chap. xvii.) that are made to hate the Whore and do his Pleasure on her. See Chap. xiv. 13. and xix. 14. They are seven, to shew different Judgments or several Degrees to be poured out.

The last Thing in the Verſe is, the Reason why they are called the laſt Plagues, because in them is filled up the Wrath of God, that is, not only is their Wrath in them, but such Wrath as will conflate what Wrath here-away God determineth for the Beast till he be cast into the Lake; there will be no Judgment here, after these come, neither will there be Place for them. These Plagues will make a full End.

Verſe 2. The second general way, whereby he giveth a Foretaste of what these Vials bring, is a little Hint at the flourishing and gladſome Condition of the Church, as well as of the hard Things which were to come on her Enemies: Which two ordinarily go together, and usually by Anticipation are set down in a Song. It is an Allusion to Moses and Israel’s way of coming out of Egypt, who, when they past the Sea, wherein their Enemies were destroyed, did sing: So the redeemed, when they shall be delivered out of spiritual Egypt, and be put on the Shore beyond theif Trials, they shall sing and have no less Cause to sing, and shall do it as sure: as ever Moses did, Exod. xv. The one Delivery shall be as certain, great and welcome as the other.
are they who have gotten the Victory over the Beast, and his Image, his Mark and Number: By these are understood not only such as were ever kept from Antichrist this Pollution, but all that shall be under the seventh Trumpet, as brought out from under that Tyranny, as the Allusion to the People of Israel coming out of Egypt cleareth. They are thus described particularly, to shew they are such whom neither the Pope's Flatterers, nor Terror, nor Church Threatnings could prevail over; but through Grace they prevailed over all, though for a Time they sought.

These four Things over which they get the Victory, signify the same Corruption of Antichrist, that in no Respect its deadly Poison did tick to them.

After he hath described these Singers by their Victory as fully renouncing and abhorring Popery in all the Branches of it, They are, Secondly, set out in that Posture they were in. They were standing on a Sea of Glass mingled with Fire. Three Things are to be enquired here, 1. What this Sea of Glass is? 2. What it is to stand on it? 3. What it is to be mingled with Fire.

First, By this Sea, or great Vessels of Glass, we mean (Chap. iv.) was understood the Efficacy of the Blood of Jesus Christ, by which only his People and their Sacrifices can be washed and sanctified; and of this we gave the Reasons there, and here also it may be confirmed: For, first, this standing upon the Sea of Glass denoteth the Excellency and Firmness of the Foundation upon which they stand. 2. If we consider parallel Places, it is in express Terms expounded, Chap. vii. 14. when this same Company and their Victory are described, this is given as the Ground thereof, they are some out of great Tribulation, and have washed their Robes and made them white in the Blood of the Lamb: So (Chap. xii. 11.) it is said that they oversaw by the Blood of the Lamb &c. And this being marked as the Ground which secureth these redeemed Ones, it must be for this Purpose, to shew the way and manner of their getting Victory over the Beast, and their Security against him, did consist in their fleeing to, and setting upon, Christ, his Satisfaction and Righteousness, while the rest of antichristian World were blindfolded in Ignorance and Error, going about to establish their own Righteousness, as it were, by the Works of the Law. It is confirmed from that, Chap. iv. where this Sea of Glass is described to be before the Throne, which signifies the abiding near unto God in these times of Defections. When all generally went a whoring from him, wondering after the Beast. Secondly, Standing upon this Sea of Glass, doth import, 1. A Confidence in them, in their betaking them to that Shore, as it were; the Believer never halteth till he be on Christ, but is ever flying toward him, and then he standeth. 2. It importeth a Confidence that they have, as now defying Antichrist through the virtue of that Blood, and an exulting in God who had brought them to that Land, and this hath some Allusion to the People's Practice, Exod. xv. 3. It implyeth an Efficacy and vertuousness, to say so, in this Sea of Glass, that being for Excellency like Glasses, is yet able to support all the Redeemed and to keep them from drowning. Lastly, (which is clear from the Scope) it importeth their publick owning of the Truth of God, which was contradicted and opposed by Antichrist and his Followers, whereas they had not appeared so openly to bear Testimony to it before. By this Sea of Glass can't be understood the World: Because, 1. This Sea of Glass is mentioned as that which supported them, and the Basis upon which they are builded, which will not agree to this uncertain World. 2. It is spoken of as a Piece of their Adorning, and that which separated them from Antichrist, and keepeth them as contradicting his Company, which will not be so clear from the other Interpretation. 3. This Sea of Glass, upon which they stand, is said to be mingled with Fire. By Fire must be understood somewhat suitable to this Sea, Now, Chap. iv. where this Sea is spoken of, Ver. 6. Lamps of Fire are spoken of as burning before the Throne, which are the seven Spirits of God: Hence it will follow, that by Fire here is understood a sanctifying Efficacy of the spirit of Jesus, which is often compared in Scripture to Fire, I will baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with Fire. And so this is the Meaning, I saw the Redeemed put beyond the Difficulties of Antichrist, and out of the Hazard of his Curfs, by the Virtue of Christ's Blood justifying them, and by the Virtue of his Spirit sanctifying them: And I saw them publicly appearing, and confidently giving Testimony to the Truth, as not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ; and this is added to distinguish their truly Redeemed from carnal and presumptuous Hypocrites, who boast of Faith and their standing the Sea of Glass, but do Evidence that that Sea is not mingled with Fire and the Spirit of Sanctification, and therefore is not that Foundation which will give them Ground to tune their
An EXPOSITION of the Chap. 13.

572

Harp, and sing before God: Further, it may signify Christ's making use of the Cross to promote his Peoples Sanctification, which is subordinate and subservient to the former.

In the last Part of the Verse, they are said to have the Harps of God, while they stand upon the Sea of Glass: This sheweth, that the former Ground must be something which giveth them very great Cheerfulness, and agreeth well with their having Palms in their Hands, who are spoken of, Chap. vii. 14. and are said to have washed their Cloaths in the Blood of Lamb. And this Phrase importeth, 1. That their Harps were excellent; so the Phrase in Scripture, is often, when it would commend the Excellence of Things, to call them Things of God, that is, most Excellent. 2. It importeth it to be of God's giving, not a Harp put in their Hand, or, a Song put in their Mouth by Antichrist or the World, but by God himself: And this is their Advantage, that their Songs and Mirth is communicable to them by God, and so cannot be interrupted by the World.

Then he cometh, Verse 3. and 4. to describe the Song. 1. It is generally, the Song of Moses, that is, having the like Occasion and Subject which he had, Exod. xv. 2. It is the Song of the Lamb, that is, such a Song as Christ hath given the Occasion of, the most cheerful Song he hath put in our Mouth that ever was. His Song, first, Because he, by furnishing the Occasion, putteth it in our Mouths, Psal. xi. 3. And Secondly, By his Spirit he helpteth to sing it. Thirdly, He is the great Subject of it.

2. The Matter of the Song, is more particularly set forth in itself, which expresseth three Things, or three Ways speaketh to the Scope, 1. By commending these Works of God's Justice, and him the Author. 2. By shewing the glorious Effects of them. 3. The special Cause having Influence to produce these Effects: In all which, there is a special Likeness to their Song, Chap. xi. as was noted there, 1. God's Works ( that is, these specially that are hinted at in this Type of the Vials) are called by them great and marvelous. 2. Great, because no mean Power could overturn such an established Kingdom so easily as he did the Beasts, that is indeed a great Work. 2. Marvelous, breeding Admiration, even such as should make Men and Angels admire God's Wisdome, Patience, Power, Justice, &c. that suffered this Beast to thrive so long, and now in his Height taketh such Order with him. Therefore an Epithet suitable to this Work is given to God, Lord God Almighty, because in this great Work, Omnipotency manifesteth it self, and that it was done by him who could do whatsoever he pleaseth: So in this they ascribe the Power to God, and commend his Works. They add, just and true are thy Ways, two other Epithets. 1. Just, for it was well deserved, there was no wrong done to the Beast by any of these Vials. 2. True, i. e. conform in all Things to thy Promises made to thy People, and Threatenings against thy Enemies; It is not Works in particular, but Ways that are commendned, that is, all the Strain of thy Proceeding since the Beginning is just and true, even as this; So they take Occasion from the Particular, to bless God for all the Way of his Providence in all Things: Thus these who pray for Antichrist's Ruin, (Chap. xiv.) do now praise. The Name they ascribe to God is suitable, Thou King of Saints, who by thy just Way deserveth to be called so. He is King of Saints, 1. Because he loveth Holiness, and those that are so. 2. Because he defendeth them, and opposeth their Enemies, and the Enemies of Holiness, as here he hath made it appear; So that though he be King over all the World, yet he hath a special Dominion over, and Singular Care of Saints, and these who are Godly, (Psal. iv. 3.) [Jesuetheth the part for him self: And this Title hath a kindly Claim unto God in the Bottom of it, as well as it sheweth what a holy King he is, who in his Sovereignty will acknowledge no proper Subjects but Saints. Hence here he is King of Saints, whereas (Jer. x. 7.) he is King of Nations: Because there it is a Fruit of common Providence that he is commended from, as the giving of Rain; Here it is a peculiar appearing for, and owning of his Church, expressing not only Power, but Holines in his Way, and that in a special Manner.

This Commendation is amplified in the Effects, Verse 4. Setting out wonderfully their heightning of these wonderful Works of God, in two Expressions, having every one of them their Reasons.

First, Who will not, or shall not fear thee? Were thou and thy Works well known, are there any so brutish, or stupid, but they must needs praise and fear thee, and glorifie thy Name, and think much of thee? They do not declare the Event, that every one ( de facto ) shall do so; but ( de jure ) they say, There is Reason it should be so, and hope that now much more of this should be than ever before. The Reason is, For thou only art holy, that is, thou art essentially, infinitely and unchangeably holy, which no Creature is; And now by thy owning of thy People, and executing Judgment
so justly, thou declarest thyself to be so, yea, only so: None in all the World could have guided Things in such a great Confusion fo, and brought them to such an holy End, as we see now thou hast done: Before we were in Hazard of mistaking thee, who art holy and true, Chap. vi, as if thou hadst too long delayed it, yet now we see that in purest Holiness thou hast ordered all without any wrong.

This second Expression amplifying the Effect, All Nations shall worship before thee: The Reason is, For thy Judgments are made manifest: In a Word, This glorious Work will make way for bringing in Nations to the Church, seeing by this Expression of thy Holiness, thou hast manifested thyself a just God, and publicly made it appear, thou wilt be avenged upon Antichrist for all his Wrongs, which hath been formerly obscured, but now by,

taking to thee thy great Power, as Chap. xi. it is evident. And so from such Manifestations of the Holiness and Justice of God in his Judgments, they argue to the Greatness of his Praise, and the Enlargement of his Kingdom, which cannot but follow, on such rare Works of Justice, seeing God is known by the Judgments, which he executeth, Psal. xix. 16.

In Sum, the Song faith, God wonderfully judgeth, the Where, whereupon, shall follow Enlargement, Increase and Joy to the Church, which shall be a Ground to them of rendering Praise to this Purpose (though not in these very Words) to God. Which Song would be considered in the Matter of it, and in the Manner, wherein exceeding high and heavenly Thoughts of God appear in a Heart that cannot, satisfie it self in praiing him.

L E C T U R E I I.

Verse 5. And after that, I beheld, and behold, the Temple of the Tabernacle of the Testimony in Heav'n, that opened.

6. And the seven Angels came out of the Temple, having the seven Plagues, clothed in pure and white Linen, and holding their Breasts girded with golden Girdles.

7. And out of the four Beasts came unto the seven Angels, seven golden Vials full of the Wrath of God, who prepareth for ever and ever.

8. And the Temple was filled with Smoke from the Glory of God, and from his Power; and no Man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seven Plagues of the seven Angels were fulfilled.

This Chapter (as was said) containeth the Preparation to the Prophecy of the seven Vials, whereby the last Wrath of God is fulfilled on the Beast and his Kingdom. The more general Part of this, is past in the preceeding Verses: These Verses do more particularly set forth the Preparation, in these four, 1. In the Rife of all, which is the Temples opening, or the change of the outward Face of the Church. 2. The Description of the seven Angels that were Instruments, Verse 6. 3. The furnishing of them for their Task and Work. 4. A concomitant going along with the Execution of their Judgment.

The first Thing, is (Verse 5.) the Antecedent to all these Plagues, which is the Rife of all, that is, the opening of the Temple. That this is antecedent, appeareth by the Context, where this opening is observed to clear what followeth concerning the Angel's coming forth, as a prior Step of the Narration in order before their coming forth.

For understanding of it, we would consider that there is an Allusion (as Chap. xi. Verse xiv.) to the Jewish Church, where in Time of Idolatry and Backsliding, the Temple was shut, as in Abah's Days; and in Time of Reformation, when all was brought again to the Rule, the Temple was opened and sanctified, the Sacrifices put in order, and the Priests sanctified, as in Herodiah's Days. John's Meaning is, because this, the Temple was shut, Religion, in its outward Splendour and Beauty, defaced by Antichrist; But now, as if he said: I saw a Time of Reformation, when Superstition and Idolatry was banished, and Purity and Truth preached in open View, as it was before Antichrist darkned their Light. Thus, as the Temple was that which most evidenced the State of the Jewish Church, and the Changes were, most sensibly observed there; So (as
An Exposition of the

Chap. 15.

and it is an excellent Dignity, and honourable to be made use of in its Execution, especially as approved Instruments. Partly, to shew God's pure Proceeding, without the least Mixture of any Passion.

2. These Vials are given by one of the Beasts: It is like, the first Beast, (as one Day of the Week, is the first Day, Matt. xxviii.) which (Chap. iv.) is the Type of valiant, bold and zealous Ministers. They are said to give these Angels these Vials, when by and from God's Word they clear that to be their Duty, and in God's Authority calleth them to it. By which it would seem, that God would not have Kings and Princes waiting for an extraordinary Revelation and Call to awake to this Judgment, but to acquaint in ordinary Ministers, clearing his Truth from his Word: And thus, these Ministers be not to execute Wrath actually and immediately by fighting, yet do they (as it were) blow the Trumpets, 2Chron. xiii. and so they set up and cast down Kings and Kingdoms, for. i. and their Sword playeth more than Hazzeal. Thus it would seem, when eminent Men are converted and ingrafted in, the Church, zealous Ministers do put them in mind of this Duty that God expecteth from the Kings of the Earth; such zealous Men have been, and particularly were after, the beginning of the Temple. God is said here, to live for ever and ever; Partly, to shew, that he is reverently always to be spoken of; Partly, to shew, what Master these Angels had, and whose Wrath they were executing: Not their own. Therefore they should not be in their Zeal selfish and carnal, but it was God's Wrath, and the Wrath of such a great God; and therefore they had need to be simple and humble, as others had Reason to be afraid of such everlasting Wrath. That Denomination of God, addeth to the heightening of the Wrath.

The fourth Thing, which is the Concomitant of these Plagues, is here. Containing, 1. Preparation, is mentioned, Ver. 7. Where two Things: The Concomitant is self. 2. Its Effect. The Concomitant is observed first. 1. The Instrument, or Means of the Plagues which they had to execute them. This alludeth to God's Way of old, making his Presence sensible by Signs in the Tabernacle, when it was newly erected, as Exod. xl. and in the Wherewith he employeth, are fitted Instruments for his Work.

The third Circumstance of their further Preparation, is here. Containing, 1. Preparation, is mentioned, Ver. 7. Where two Things: The Concomitant is self. 2. Its Effect. The Concomitant is observed first. 1. The Instrument, or Means of the Plagues which they had to execute them. This alludeth to God's Way of old, making his Presence sensible by Signs in the Tabernacle, when it was newly erected, as Exod. xl. and in the Wherewith he employeth, are fitted Instruments for his Work.

The fourth Thing, which is the Concomitant of these Plagues, is here. Containing, 1. Preparation, is mentioned, Ver. 7. Where two Things: The Concomitant is self. 2. Its Effect. The Concomitant is observed first. 1. The Instrument, or Means of the Plagues which they had to execute them. This alludeth to God's Way of old, making his Presence sensible by Signs in the Tabernacle, when it was newly erected, as Exod. xl. and in the Wherewith he employeth, are fitted Instruments for his Work.
And I heard a great Voice out of the Temple, saying to the seven Angels, Go your ways, and pour out the Vials of the Wrath of God upon the Earth.

1. And the first went, and poured out his Vial upon the Earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous Sore upon the Men which had the Mark of the Beast, and upon them which worshipped his Image.

In this xvi. Chapter, is prosecuted the Execution of these last Plagues, from Verse 2. In the 1. Ver. there is the last Step of Preparation for it, by commissioning these Angels who were Instrументs, presently to fall about it. The Voice seems to be Christ's, called a great Voice out of the Temple: Partly, to shew Authority in him that calleth; Partly, to shew his Earnestness in the Thing he calleth unto. Whether this be immediately from Christ, or mediately by his Ministers in his Church, (which is most like) it is all-one, seeing it is Christ's Word, and hath his Warrant. The Commission is limited, To pour them out on the Earth, that is, such a Part of the World as is contradistinguished from the Church, which is called Heaven; For, afterward some are poured on the Sea, some in the Air, &c. Eor, though the Antichristian World be a compleat

World in it self; yet, being compared with the Church, it is but the Earth: Out of the Temple, because there of old God gave Oracles; It is an Allusion to that. Before we speak particularly of these Vials, we shall premise some general Considerations useful for understanding of them, or some general Observations concerning them.

1. As all these Vials speak Wrath, and the last Wrath, so do they all speak Wrath principally against the Beast, as the Object of it, with his Kingdom and Followers, as these who have his Name, Mark, Character, &c. The first Vial is poured on the Earth of that Kingdom, and of the second, fifth and seventh, it is clear; His Wrath is perfected against the Whore by these, therefore that Song, (Chap. xviii. and xix.) is as the Result of these Judgments; For, they are such Judgments as are not common to others, but peculiarly affect him and his. Therefore in the
the fourth Vial, it is said, *The Min, (or antichrist *) particularly relating to Men mentioned before, *to wit, those that were marked with his Mark, which will afterward be more clear: Yet let this have three Caveats. 1. The Church wanteth not her Exercises, even in the Time of these Vials, as was clear from Chap. xiv. iii. she hath her Enemies and Battles there, but they all end in, and tend to her Inlargement in the Cloze. 2. Tho' they aim principally at Antichrist as the chief Enemy, yet other Enemies do not escape unpunished, but are made Sharers in the Judgment also, under them, especially in the 6. and 7. Vials, which are more general, as will appear, and take in more Enemies. 3. It is not to be understood, that they so carry on the Beast's Ruin, as that it is always sensible; he still fighteth, and may have his own seeming Advantages to harden him, as if he might recover, which yet shall never be, but by this God hath the more Glory in renewing his Battles against him, as he had against Pharaoh, by multiplying his Judgments against him, unto which there is an Allusion here.

2. It would be observed, That the Kingdom of the Beast, when it is spoken of as the Object of these Judgments, is spoken of as a World having a Heaven, Earth, Sea, Rivers, Sun, &c. as Parts of it, even as it was observed before in the Destruction of the Heathen World in the sixth Seal, Chap. vi. and of the Christian World, Chap. vii. Which Observation is useful, 1. To help us to find out what thing in Popery, or, in that Dominion, is meant by some Analogy from Earth, Sea, &c. in the natural Body and Frame of the World, to such Things made use of in that Antichristian World: Which, in that Respect, are Earth, Sea, &c. to it. 2. It is useful, to let us see what Weight Religion and its Change hath upon a People: It maketh it appear as another World; and therefore the special Changes, in all these three Periods, are to be sought in the Change that is on the outward Frame and Face of Religion. 3. It is useful for clearing one Thing by another, as what was Sea, in the Christian World, will help to shew what supplieth that Room, in the Antichristian, &c.

3. Observe, that in these Vials, Respect is sundry Times had in the Expression of the Effects to the Plagues of Egypt, Exod. vi. 7-8. yet so, that as Romish Babylon, is Spiritually called Egypt and Sodom, Chap. xi. So these Effects, are not literally, but spiritually to be understood, at least, in a great Part.
Chap. 16. B O O K of the
REVELATION.

8. O b s e r v e, T H A T tho' there be Order in the Rise of these Judgments, and all are not poured out together; yet, as in the Seals and Trumpets, so here it will not follow, that the former Judgment is ended, before another come, but that there is an Order in rising: Yet, the first and second Plague, which are the Effects of the first two Vials, they go along to the end, and have but these new Plagues super-added to them.

To come nearer, there are two Things in all these Vials observable, 1. The Object plagued, or that whereon the Vial is poured; which is (as it were) the Cause. 2. The Effect following, to wit, the affecting or plaguing that Object, whether that be primary or secondary; For, one Plague may have sundry Effects following upon or going along with one another. Concerning which take these Rules, 1. That the Object denoteth some special Part of the Antichristian Frame or Fabrick of his Kingdom, complexly taken. The Judgment is primarily there; the Effect again reflecteth on the Persons who are Supporters of that Kingdom, and affecteth them, as the Earth, Sea, Sun, Seat, &c. is still somewhat of that Antichristian State; which, being affected, affecteth his Worshippers, as the bringing down of a House, hazardeth those that are in it; or, somewhat wrong in a Ship, those who fail in her.

2. T H A T this Thing plagued, or on which the Vial is poured, cannot be any thing merely active in this Judgment; as for Instance; by the Sun, under the fourth Vial, cannot be meant here the Scriptures, because they, as such, are not proper Parts of the Antichristian Frame, but some other thing accounted Scripture as to them: Nor doth the affecting of the Scriptures, by any violent handling of them, grieve them who are excessive in that: But it must be something that can suffer by these Vials, the suffering whereof may have such suitable Effects on the Subjects of that Kingdom, as the rejecting of their Traditions may probably grieve the Abettors of them.

3. I N Application either of the Things plagued, or of their Effects to Particulars, special Respect would be had to these three or four Things, 1. To the Analogy between such a Thing (suppose the Earth) in the natural World, and what is called Earth in this Antichristian Universe; that by the Similitude of the one to the other, somewhat may be gathered. 2. What is applied, would suit well with the Effect; For, one of them hath Influence on the other, and a Suitableness to the other, as such a Cause may have upon such an Effect. 3. That there be an Agreement and Resemblance with these same Things mentioned under the Trumpets: The one (to wit, Earth, here) being to this Antichristian World, in place of that which was Earth there to the Christian World. 4. Special Respect would be had to the Story of Events; (so far as they are already fulfilled) for some Length certainly they are fulfilled, that the Application may agree with the Series of the Event, which otherwise cannot be sure.

To come particularly then to the first Vial, according to these Rules, the Object of that Plague, is the Earth. 2. The Effect is, A grievous and noisome Sore fell upon the Men who had the Beast's Mark, and worshipped his Image. By the Earth, is understood that which is most firm, (it is the most firm Part of the Universe, Psal. civ. The Earth he established, &c.) and most essential and necessary for entertaining of Life. By the Earth of the Antichristian World then, we understand such Doctrines as they lay for surest, and upon which all the rest stand, and without which that building cannot stand, and be a World, such as it is, more than this World without the Earth. Such is the Pope's Supremacy, absolute to dispose of all Things as he pleaseth, (and others mentioned, Chap. xiii. as characteristic to him.) Hence did we expound the Earth (Chap. viii.) to be the fundamental Doctrines of the Christian Religion. The pouring the Vial on this, is the discovering the Unsoundness of such Grounds, the rejecting and abhorring them in Practice, and Mens betaking themselves to more solid and better Principles to walk by, especially when done by publickly authorized preaching.

The Effects suit with this. 1. These plagued, are such as are in Slavitude to the Beast, and stood and fell with him in the largest Extent of his Tenents and Doctrines. 2. The Plague itself, is a Boil and Sore, but such as is occasioned by the former Discovery, alluding to the Plague (Exod. ix. 8. 11.) of Boils, especially on the Magicians. Hereby is holden out a Plague, 1. Painful. 2. Shameful and Loathsome before others: By which may be understand, that inward Envy and Fretting, and outward Contempt and Shame that fell on Antichrist's devoted Slaves, when God brought to Light the Vanity, Blasphemy, and Hypocrisy of their devised Religion, and Tyranny, whereby the World had long been deluded. They now come to be accounted as unfavourable Salt, and false Teachers, who once swayed
all. In sum, this faith, That when the seventh Angel shall sound, and God shall begin his Quarrel with the Beast, he shall at the Entry discover and shake the prime Foundations of that Antichristian Kingdom, that it shall procure much inward Prett-ting and vexing Grief (compared to pricking in the Reins, Psal. lxiii. 21.) to the prime Supporters thereof, and shall make them loathsome and abominateable to the World, as were the Magician (Opposition of Mefes, and of the Peoples Deliver from Egypt, and instrumental in handing Pharaoh and the Egyptians) by the Plague of Boils, Exod. ix. 11. so as they could not stand.

In the Event, this is sure, 1. That the Fundamentals of the Popish Kingdom were stricken at, such as the Pope’s Supremacy and Absoluteness, the Opinion of Indulgences, Merits, Soul-masses, Purgatory, &c. Which two, Erasmus (merrily) said, Were the two unparisonable Faults of Luther, that he had meddled with the Pope’s Crown, and the Monk’s Bellies, meaning, that they would never digest it, to be touched in these, but it would gall them. 2. The Contempt that followed upon that Discovery, and the Vexation, Anxiety, Terror, Trouble and Grief that it put that Roman Clergy unto, the Event and History of these Times do sufficiently witness.

LECTURE II.

Verse 3. And the second Angel poured out his Vial upon the Sea; and it became as the Blood of a dead Man: And every living Soul died in the Sea.

4. And the third Angel poured out his Vial upon the Rivers and Fountains of Waters; and they became Blood.

5. And I heard the Angel of the Waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art; and was, and shall be, because thou hast judged thus:

6. For they have shed the Blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast given them Blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7. And I heard another out of the Altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy Judgments.

The Angels proceed to execute God’s Judgment on the Beast, And the second poureth out his Vial on the Sea, Verse 3. The Effects are two. 1. It became as the Blood of a dead Man. The second is a Consequent of this, Every living Soul died in it. There is in this certainly set forth a further Degree of Antichrist’s Ruin, as the second Trumpet held forth a further Step of his Rising: In general, This extendeth the Plague on Antichrist further, and bringeth it to an higher Degree; But more particularly, (as we conceive) is holden out God’s Plague upon the complex, Body of that Kingdom, as it is Antichristian, that is, both Sea and Land, especially their Ordinances, Government, superstitious Forms of Worship, Councils, Decrees, &c. whereby much of their Grandure stood: Now these are set upon, and the Abbacies, Traditions, Indulgences, &c. whereby they subsisted, are in a great Part destroyed.

That by Sea here, must be understood something of this nature, will appear by comparing Ver. 17. and 13. of Chap. xviii. together: For, this Sea must be suitable and serviceable to these who trade in it, and these again suitable to their Trade, which is the Souls of Men among other Things, Ver. 13. ibid. and these certainly must be their Church-Men; therefore this Sea they trade in, must be their Ecclesiastic or Church-Constitutions, Forms and Ordinances of Sacraments, Ceremonies, Masses, Traditions, &c. and especially what concerneth Indulgences, Pardons and Purgatory, because in these their trade of Souls is especially driven: This answereth somewhat to the second Trumpet also, Chap. viii.

God’s Plague upon these, maketh them like the Blood of a dead Man, that is, (as Chap. viii. Ver. 8.) it became corrupt, and not only useles, but deadly; so that whatsoever would now follow that way, and drink of these Doctrines, it would kill him. Which two Effects hold out, 1. That after God’s begun Quarrelling with Antichrist, he mendeth his superstitious Worship nothing, but maketh it worse; so did the Council of Trent in many Articles, both of Faith and Worship.

2. That after God’s revealing and discovering the.
Chap. 16.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

the Gravest of particular Errors by the former Vial, he went on and discovered the Rottenness of the complex Worship and Government of that Kingdom. 3. That by this Discovery, especially their Church-men were pinched. 4. That this brought the Antichristian State lower, and made many forsake these rotten Waters, that they could not live in them; or, if they stayed, they were now more deadly than before this Discovery. So by dying here, may be understood their dying as to Antichrist's State, that is, ceasing to be of his Kingdom as formerly, as Chap. viii. 4. So they die to him, or, they are more hardened that stay, and become more spiritually dead. Thus this Judgment either maketh them leave him, or it maketh their Condition more desperate: So that now, none continuing to live under the full Proscription of Popery, can get Heaven, as in the former Darknes, in some Respect, it was possible: This by the Council of Trent, and what followed upon it, we may conceive to have its fulfilling; so that now Men can no more live in Popery, and own their Tenents, than Fishes can do amongst Blood, and every living Soul that qnitteth not these Ordinances, shall perish; partly, because now they are worse in themselves; partly, because the Light having made the Discovery, a Separation is called for.

The third Vial followeth, from Verse 4. to Verse 8. containing three Things, 1. The Object plagued, It is the River and Fountain. 2. The Effect, they are turned to Blood. 3. There is a double Approbation of God's Justice, or Congratulation added, whereby some Things may be gathered, useful for understanding this Vial, which differeth not only in its Object, but in its Kind from the former. We may in this observe these three Things, 1. That the Object is Men; not Ordinances or Government in the abstract, but such as shed Blood, and can drink Blood. 2. What sort of Men they are, to wit, guilty of the Blood of the Saints, Executioners of that Whore, who is drunk with the Blood of Saints, Chap. xvii. and in whose Skirts it is found, Chap. xviii. 24. 3. What Sort of Plague this is, Blood shed, literally so taken: So to drink Blood, importeth, they have shed Blood, and are met in their own Measure. Their Blood is shed, and that in abundance: And the just Proportionableness between their Sin and Judgment here, importeth this, especially if we consider that (Chap. xiii. 9, 10.) he that killeth with the Sword, must be killed by the Sword, which is the Threatening, whereof this is the Accomplishment. And in this Vial and the former, there is an Allusion to the Plague of Egypt, when all was Blood, and the Fishes died.

The Object of this Vial, is, Fountains and Rivers, to wit, such Things as furnish Moisture and Life to the Antichristian World, as Fountains and Rivers do in this. They must be something running to the former Sea, and in Opposition to the Truth of the Gospel, Chap. viii. yet so as it must be applied not of Things, but of Persons who have shed Blood, and whose Blood is shed. By this then, it would seem their Orders and Clergy especially (and all others who are prime Instruments and Supporters of that Antichristian World) with their Nurseries and Seminaries, whereby they have filled the World with corrupt Teachers, must be understood. These are called Wells by Peter, second Epistle, Chap. ii. Ver. 17. (tho' without Water, that is, refreshful Water.) These run to and suit with the Sea of Ordinances formerly mentioned. These have furnished Life to that Beast of a long Time, Men drinking at no other Fountain or River, but the Writings of some corrupt Schoolmen, whose Principles and Assertions are often more debated for than the Scriptures; and had it not been watered by these, that World had run dry long since. These Mens Doctrines shall not only by this be vili-pended, but the Executors and Followers of these Principles (whereby many Saints have smar.ted) shall be repayed: For, Persons eminently subservient to Antichrist, and malicious against the Saints, must be understood here, as their Ordinances were by the former.

The Effect is, These Rivers becam.e Blood: Not corrupt only (as in the former Vial) but they became bloody, that is, had their own Blood given them to drink, and were really made liable to such Crosses and Executions as formerly they had made the Saints liable unto; so the Words after expound it, and so the Church in the second Seal is described by a red Horse. But left Antichrist's Followers should glory in Suffering as in Martyrdom, the Congratulation is added, to shew, that it was an Effect of Justice on them: Which is commended in a double Congratulation and Approbation.

Verse 5. The first Approbation, is by the Instrument of this Plague, called the Angel of the Waters, because this was committed to him, to plague these Rivers and Fountains. There is here, besides GOD's Title of Eternity, (or Holines, as the last Word of E e e e a the...
An Exposition of the

Chap. 16.

the three, in the Original of, hath it,) a two-fold Commendation of God's way in this, with the Evidence of both that is done, and that distinctly upon Grounds of Knowledge (as Men who speak of such Things should do:) And there is one from the Altar, subscribing to this Judgment, which we take to be the same, Chap. xiv. 18, whereby we understand that perfect Harmony that is between them in Heaven and them on Earth, Heaven and Earth as it were, rejoicing together in the Execution of this Judgment, as it is Chap. xviii.

The first Congratulation, or Approbation, goeth on two Things, 1. Something in God is commended. 2. There is an Evidence and Proof of that which is commended.

That commended, is God's Eternity and unchangeableness, it is the same with his Name J E H O V A H, these three Syllables making up this, which art, and wast, and shall be; and it especially relateth to God's Faithfulness, making out now his Promises to his People; and this Attribute being the same with J E H O V A H is here observed as an Evidence of God's Faithfulness when he is now known by that Name as he was to Israel, Exod. iii. and that other pitch upon, is God's Justice, not (imply, but as proportioning suitable Judgments to the Party plagued. Righteous art thou O Lord: That commended, is the Justice of God; the Ground of it, because thou hast thus judged, or judged these Things, etc.

There is a special Justice observed in Respect of the Object God hath poured this Vial on, as being very guilty. 2. The Suitableness and Equality of the Judgment is commended, They shed Blood, Verse 6. and thou hast given them a Meeting by shedding their Blood. They made all the Saints a Prey, and had such strict Laws against them, now Thou maketh them a Prey, according to Verse 7, Chap. xiii. by which we expound this drinking of Blood, it being the fulfilling of that Threatening evidently. In a Word, they are worthy to be so dealt with, which not only looketh to the Justice of the Plague finely, but to its Proportionableness to their Sin especially (as was said,) So it may well be rendered. Meet, for they were meet not only for Wrath, but for this same very Wrath, as the People of God Pray, Psal. cxxxvii. and it is commanded, Rev. xviii. 6. it being God's Justice to proportion as is meet, and therefore to give Reward to his Servants the Prophets out of Meetness, and not out of Meetness, Chap. xlv. and so this Word concludes with no more but God hath met these. Men that were prodigal of the Saints Blood in their own Measure, though unquestionably this and much more was deserved. It is written of Cyrus, who thirsting still after more Kingdoms, was at last defeated by the Magogeta, and having his Head cut off, Tomyris the Queen did cast it in a Vessel of Blood, bidding him that never would be satiated, drink his fill; such a Meaning hath the same Phrase here.

The second Congratulation, or Approbation, is Verse 7. and it is the Subscription of the Saints glorified in Heaven to this Song, setting their Seal to the former Approbation, Even so, Lord God Almighty, & c. observing, and as it were, preaching God's Justice and Truth that appeareth now in these Plagues. This looketh like the same, who ( Chap. xiv. 18.) put up their Suit to God for this Judgment, now when it is come he acknowledgeth it, so that as both the Church-Militant and Triumphant longed and prayed for Babylon's Ruin: Now when it cometh they are not idle Spectators, but blesteth him for it. They prayed then, they praise now: Who do the former, shall have Occasion of the latter, and should improve the Occasion of Praise as well as of Prayer. If by the first be understood Christians active in the Judgment, and by the second, some suffering yet under Antichrist, it will be one Thing, all Sorts shall thus blest God (even these that are but Onlookers) though as yet they do not share of the Delivery in that Measure.

In Sum it is, Lord, all that is said of thy Judgment on thy Enemies, and of thy Goodness to thy People from the Beginning of the World, and particularly, all that is come, or to come on Antichrist, as having much of God's Faithfulness and Justice shining in it, and of his Love to his Church. It is, that thereby the Stupidity and Sloviness of Men may be checked. Men are slow to put out their Hand against the Whore. Therefore he would let them know how glorious a Work it is, that they may be stirred to be active in it when they are.
are called to it, and in the mean Time may pray for it. 4. Because this was the special Thing foretold in the xiii. and prayed for in the xiv. Chapters: And they that prayed for it formerly observe, and pray for it when it is fulfilled. Watchfulness in Difficulties will send us to Prayer, and so should Outgates send us to Praise.

Although we dare not be particular in the Application of Things, yet considering some remarkable Overthrows of many Papists (wherby their own Blood was given them to drink) in Holland.

France, Germany, England, &c. in the prosecuting of their Designs that were a little after the Council of Trent, and to the Year, 1588. Which formerly, when all things succeeded with them, they used not to meet with; and considering the Laws and Acts that were made against seminary Priests and saying of Masss, &c. that it should be Death, we conceive there is Warrant to say, that in part this Vial is fulfilled, and that there is, in that Respect, Ground for the Praise that is mentioned here.

LECTURE III.

Verse, 8. And the fourth Angel poured out his Vial upon the Sun, and Power was given unto him to search Men with Fire.

9. And Men were searched with great Heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath Power over these Plagues: And they repented not to give him Glory.

10. And the fifth Angel poured out his Vial upon the Seat of the Beast, and his Kingdom was full of Darkness, and they gnawed their Tongues for Pain.

11. And blasphemed the God of Heaven, because of their Pains and their Sores, and repented not of their Deeds.

Antichrist's begun Ruin goeth on as his Rife did, and by the same Degrees. The fourth Angel, (Verse 8.) poureth out his Vial, and a further Degree of Darkness cometh on that Kingdom, and Anxiety upon his Followers. The Object of this Plague, is the Sun of Antichrist's World, so that Men were searched with Fire, that is the proper Work of this Angel: His Power is by that Plague of affecting the Sun to scourch Men, that is, the Men mentioned, Verse 2. That have the Beast's Mark: For they are so in the plural, and as relative to these formerly mentioned. Then (Verse 9.) follow three Effects of this Plague, 1. Pain, 2. Blasphemy, 3. Impenitency.

The Plague is declared, 1. In the Object of it, the Sun, 2. In the Nature of it in general, He had Power given him to search Men with Fire. 3. This is more particularly cleared in the Effects Verse 9.

The Sun of the Beast's Kingdom, or World, we understand with a twofold Respect, 1. to his temporal State, 2. to his Ecclesiastick. 1. By Sun: in the World, is understood somewhat eminent, glorious and shining, so Chap. vi. as the Heaven is above the Earth. Now, as the Sun is chief among the Lights in that Firmament, so here must be understood some eminent chief Light in that World, as great ones, Kings and Princes, are glorious Lights. It would seem the Emperor, as chief among them who uphold most that Whore, as her first born (so is he called) the King of Spain and others may be meant, it being the Sun that giveth Light and also Comfort and Life to Things here, as those temporal Monarchs do to the Pope, especially the Emperor and King of Spain; or, it may hold out the Lord's withdrawing temporal Powers from the Beast's Friendship, as it is Chap. xvii. and seeing they glory much in that, the making of such to hate her, cannot but darken that Kingdom and gall them much: And indeed as the Word propagateth and defendeth Christ's Kingdom, so most doth external Force of Inquisitions, and such like, uphold the popish Tyranny; and seeing these go before the fifth Vial, wherein Babylon is to be pulled down by some Kings, this is not unlikely.

Looking again unto this Beast as a whorish Church, by Sun we understand the complex Doctrine, Rules and Canons of the Church of Rome, or, what is to them in place of the Scriptures, which we expounded to be that Sun in the fourth Trumpet, Chap. viii. though this be not the Sun simply, yet:
yet to them it is so, and it is a Sun profitable to that Kingdom, or Heaven wherein it shineth, that we are to seek for here. This is done by God’s making the Light of his Word to shine more clearly and convincingly to discover the Prophecies about Antichrist, whereby his Glory is stained, that Darkness and Ignorance which they formerly called Light, is abo-

lished now in a great Measure; and this cannot but burn and scorch these Men, as very Fire, When Light cometh to an Height, while as the very Prophecying of two Witnesses, Chap. xi. so torment-
ed them: For, the outbreaking of God’s Light darkneth their Sun, as the rising of their Errors dark-

ned his Sun, Chap. viii. but not in the same Man-

ner. The Effects will suit well with this also. Both x. The Pain that Men were searched that is, by this Word convinced and shamed, and by the Gospels thriving (which they could not impede) so fretted, as Isa. xxvi. 11. The Fire of Enemies is their Envy, which as Fire consumeth them. This is a further Addition unto and Degree of the first Plague, Verse 2. Both these Applications may agree with the Scope and Type, &c.

The second Effect is, They blasphemed God who had Power over these Plagues. Where is, 1. God’s Sovereignty in ordering all Judgments, saying to one, go and he goeth, to another, do this and he doth it, Mat. viii. It is marked here to aggrege their Sin, which is the second Thing, that they should have lighted God and not humbled them-

selves before him who smote them, Isa. ix, which was their Duty, but grew in Blasphemy that maketh their Sin greater. By this Blasphemy we would understand a more violent giddy following of their blasphemous Errors, and idolatrous Ways, which they flie most unto in their Straits, to wrong God more publicky: As their Blasphemy was marked in their Head, the Beast, Chap. xiii. thus Light doth them no good, as the third E-

fect clear eth; They repented not to give God Glory: Where is holden out, 1. The use of a Rod, Repen-
tance in taking with our Sin and abandoning of it; 2. The way to remove a Rod, Repentance and not running on in Sin; 3. A great use of Repen-
tance, or, end of it, is to give God Glory when he smiteth. 1. This taketh with the J uffic e of the Streak, Jeph. vii. My Son ( faith he to Ahab ) give God Glory. 2. It yieldeth to him as the greater, and will not contest. 3. It glorifieth him in accepting the Chasten ment and in bringing forth Fruits before others, as acknowledging its being overcome. Antichrist’s Followers, even by God’s Judgments on him, will not be brought to Repentance, so mad are they on their Idols and so drunk with his De-
lusions.

This fourth Vial is at most but in the pouring forth, and the fifth certainly is to come, (yet is more plainly described than any of the former,) and so we are to walk the more warily in the opening of it, seeing Events cannot afford such Help.

In the fifth Plague, which is in the 10, and 11. Veres, There is the Object and the Events. Here the Object seemeth to be more clearly set down than formerly. It is the Throne or Seat of the Beast: Partly, to shew us it is something of the Beast’s Kingdom, that is plagued before, though it be not so plainly said the sum of the Beast, as it is here the Seat of the Beast. 2. Partly, because this fifth Vials pouring out, Things will be so clear, that they will not be valued with Types; for, it bring-

eth a more Tenable Step of his Ruin, as the fifth Trumpet did of his Rise. This fifth Vial foretelleth the Ruin of Rome, which will make Antichrist seek some other Chair, or Nest, to fit in. The Ob-

ject, is, the Seat of the Beast. The Effects are four, not unsuitable to what went before; seeing there is a further Plague on the Beast’s Kingdom, there is also a further Degree of Pain and Bitterness amongst his Followers.

The Seat here, or Throne, (as it is in the Original Thrones) is the same which was Chap. xiii. Verse 2. spoken of the Seat or Throne of the Dragon, to wit, Rome. Rome was called the Dragon’s Seat, or Throne, because although his Dominion and Authority did extend far, yet there he especially kept his Court, and from thence issued his Com-
munds. It is the most eminent Part of his Kingdom where his Majesty, as it were, doth more manifest it self. And as Rome was the Dragon’s Throne, so will it be found to be Antichrist’s also: And there-
fore the Object of this Plague. 1. Because the Beast ( Chap. xiii. ) geteth the same Throne which the Dragon had, and is to emit his Bulls, Mandats and Orders from it, over all his Dominions. 2. Be-
caus e it agreeth well with the Scope and Gradation of these Vials, which bring ever the Judgment nearer Antichrist till it make him flie, as the Vial following clear eth. 3. This is clear from the explication Prophecy of this same Vial, Chap. xvii. and xviii. where under the Name of Babylon, the Destruction of this Seat, is set down, as there will be clear. 4. It agreeth well also with the Order of the Trumpets: Betwixt which and the Vials there is a Likeness in Method, as is said. By the fifth Trumpet, Antichrist cometh to his Throne to get some publick Footing; by the fifth Vial he is put from

Digitized by Google
Chap. 16. **BOOK of the***

from it: And supposing the popish Kingdom to be the antichristian Kingdom, and the Pope to be Antichrist, there is no Question but Rome is the Throne, it being from the pretended Infallibility and Sanctity of that See that they derive their State, he is now put from it. The first four Vials as if were took in the outward, this fifthstormeth his Cattle and overturneth it, which is more largely described, Chap. xviii.

**REVELATION.**

There are four Effects. 1. His Kingdom was full of Darkness, when the Splendor of his Throne is destroyed, which they thought impossible. Now, there is Confusion (by the Influence of that Stroak) on all his Dominion: Men think less of it, and it is now, as it were fully darkned and contemptible in a greater Degree than by any former Vial: Even as the fifth Trumpet completed the Churches Darkness, which was but partial before it, yet is not this Kingdom fully destroyed, though darkned, but there is a Pope, and he hath Followers still and Instrument and Agents to do for him now when he is weak. The second Effect, is their Pain evidenced to be greater than before, in that they, like distracted mad Men, knew their Tongues for Pain, it troublèd them so to be disappointed in the Opinion they had of Rome's Standing. 2. The declining of their own Grandure. And, 3. The Enmity they had at the Light they opposed, tormenteth them to see it thrive. These are more fully in the Lamentation, Chap. xviii. The third Effect, They blaspheme against the God of Heaven, ut supra: Possibly breaking out now in open Rage, as if he made not good his supposed Promises to the apostolick See, Christ's Vicar and Mother Church. And therefore this Fury they run to any Instrument for Help, as under the sixth Trumpet, like that blasphemous Saying, scisere si negues supere, Acheronta movabo.

Yet 4. They amended nothing of their ill Deeds that brought on that Wrath. Repentance is difficult, especially to those in this Delusion.

---

**LECTURE IV.**

Verse 12. And the sixth Angel poured out his Vial upon the great River Euphrates, and the Water thereof was dried up, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared:

This Vial in its Events being wholly to come, it is no marvel there be Difficulty in the Understanding of it, seeing what is not past is not easy; yet we have these two Helps to understand it. 1. Concerning the Time, this relateth to the State of the Church, succeeding Rome's Destruction: For as the first four Vials begin and carry on his Judgment, by discovering his hypocritical way and spreading the Light of the Gospel, and by Armies and temporal Judgments taking Vengeance on his Protectors, and dividing some (at least) of the western Kings that once had given their Power to him, from him to be turned to hate him, Chap. xvii. so the fifth Vial lighteth on his Seat, and he is made quite his inexpugnable Throne, and to flee elsewhere for Shelter.

This sixth Vial holdeth forth God still pursuing him; and as that Beast useth new Endeavours to strengthen himself by Leagues with new Friends, so God stirreth new Enemies against him, the Jews are called, and God taketh Vengeance on all his Supporters, when he hath suffered them for a Time to countenance that banished Antichrist, he and they are both taken and cast into the Pit, so that as the fifth Vial putteh him from Rome, that it is not thereafter his Seat, though there be a Pope: This sixth putteenth an End to Popes, that there is none after that, as Chap. xix appeareth; And then the seventh Vial bringeth an End to all Christ's Enemies universally, and especially upon any Adherents or Favourers that this Beast shall have after that; for, it appeareth; that even when there shall be no visible Pope, yet some shall continue to drunk with his Wine as to be doing after him and lamenting his Destruction, even to the End, who then shall be remembered when great Babylon shall get her last Sentence.

A Second Help for clearing this; is, by comparing it with the xix. Chapter, which is more clear and full Explication of this: For, 1. That followeth the xviii. Chapter which di-recteth clearly the fifth Vial, and so in Order the Exposition of this sixth followeth, Chapter xix.

2. Here a Gathering and Battel is spoken of, but the Event is not set down till Chapter xix. when the...
An EXPOSITION of the

contrary Party against this gathering is expressed, and that it is the same gathering, approved, that it is here the Day of God, there, the Support of the great King, denoting one singular and eminent Overthrow of God's Enemies. 3. Also that the Enemies destroyed there, are the same mentioned here, to wit, Kings and their Armies, the Beast and the False Prophet, (who are mentioned under the same Names in both Places, to shew the Reference of the one to the other) and therefore comparing the Events with the xix. Chapter, it appeareth, that the first four Verces contain a desirable Event, having an Accession to the Church in it, answerable to which is the praise in the beginning of Chap. xix. the other expresseth a special Design of the Beast, which God disappointeth, Chap. xix. last part. Who these Kings of the East are, by which such an Accession is made, and Ground of Joy given to the Church, will appear afterward.

IN the Words we have, 1. The Object of this Plague, The great River Euphrates. 2. The Effects are more summarily and generally set down in two, 1. The Effect: And 2. The End or Use of it, Verse 12. Then more particularly, from Verse 13. to 17. In a Word, There are three notable Events holden forth here, 1. The Jews Conversion under that Expression, The preparing of the Way of the Kings of the East. 2. The diminishing of the Turks greatness, by drying up Euphrates. 3. The last Expedition of the Beast for Support of his tottering Kingdom in the rest of the Words, with its Event, Chap. xix. This last Expedition is either occasioned by the Jews Conversion, who, taking him to be Antichrist, joyne with his Opponets, whereby he is put to see for new Friends. Or, these Words may more fully explicate what by Anticipation was set down before, namely, How this River of Euphrates was dried, to wit, Antichrist being put from Rome by the Western Kings, who now hate him, he hath Recourse to the Turk, and possibly by alluring him from what Prejudice he may suffer from the Jews rising and greatness, he getth him engaged to concur with him, and many others also, on whom God taketh Vengeance when they are gathered together, that what concerneth the Jews be not impeded.

T H E Object, is, The great River Euphrates: Which is great; and because of that, it is often called (kataxochen) in Scripture the River simply. Of this Euphrates we heard, Chap. ix. It runneth through Mesopotamia, by or through Babylon, it divideth Solomon's Kingdom from Syria, and was a great strength to Babylon; and when the Jews were carried captive, they were carried beyond the River; that is, Euphrates; therefore it stands now in the way of their returning: This here is an Impediment of their Entry to the Church, and of their Access to help down with Babylon; and as once Jordan was dried to make way for them, so that Impediment is to be removed (as if it were by the drying of a River) out of their way. To take Euphrates literally here, will not fuit much with the Analogy used in the rest of the Vials, nor with the Scope here, (that River standeth little in the way of the Jews Conversion, and the drying of it will be little useful to the Church) it must then be figuratively understood. By Waters ordinarily in Scripture, are understood much People, and by Euphrates in particular, these People that dwell about it, as Isa. viii. 7. the King of Assyria and his Army are called the Waters of the River, that is, of Euphrates, because they dwelt about it. By the same Reason then, Euphrates here, must be understood the People for the Time inhabiting there: And because not only in Verity of the Thing, the Turks now posses that Part of the World, but also (Chap. ix. 14. &c. of this Book) these same People were marked as bound about that River; and the loosing of them, noted, as it were, the overflowing of that Peoples Dominion like a Flood from these Parts. So there is no People that can be so reasonably understood here as the Turks, who were also understood there, Chap. ix. 14. And this sixth Vial, mentioning that River, hath a special Relation to the sixth Trumpet, where it was mentioned before; for so the Agreement betwixt the Trumpets and the Vials requireth. Before, Euphrates was both the Border of the Roman Empire, and also of David's Kingdom, though of, and within neither, but rather an Impediment to both; so it would seem that no People within the Empire or Church are mentiond, tho' such Enemies as border with both, may be understood.

T H E Effect, is, The Waters thereof were dried up, that is, as their Dominion increased by their overflowing under the sixth Trumpet, so now they decay and diminish, and their Empire is abridged, by what Mean, the Lord knoweth: But these who before seemed a great River that none could pass, now People may cross it, they are brought low; For, if overflowing, signify Victory, as Isa. viii. 7. then drying up, must signify Diminishing, as is said.

T H E second Part of the Event, setteth forth the End of this, to wit, That the Way of the Kings of the East may be prepared: Where we are to enquire, 1. What these Kings are? 2. What this is, To prepare their Way? 3. How the diminishing of the Turkish Power doth it?
Chap. 15. BOOK of the REVELATION.

By these Kings in the East, we understand the Jews, who being converted unto the Faith of Christ, are not only Kings, as all other Christians are, Chap. i. 7. but it seemeth that especially they, when the Scripture speaketh of their Conversion, are called Kings. If we will compare verse 21, 22, and 23 of Isa. xxiv. we will find these Things clear. 1. That when Israel is to be chastened, and thereafter restored, they are called kings. For, it is they that are after many Days visited, and that is the Jews; For no other People are capable of the Comfort intended in the Promise, (as Calvin in locum afferteth) for it supposeth them once to have been God's People. And, 2. For a long time to have been forgotten; and what is added of God's reigning in Sion before his Ancients, confirmeth this also.

It is clear that that Visitation seemeth to relate to their last Calling; for it is after many Days, while the whole Face of their Land is overrun. 2. The erecting again of Christ's Kingdom amongst them in so glorious a Reign, looketh to that Time when it shall be most glorious, and so at their Conversion, tho' in some Part it may be fulfilled already under the Gospel (as all do grant) yet its higher Degree of the Jews re-ingrafting followeth. And why may not that Ancient privileged People get Names, importing a singular Respect to them, especially considering that God may at their Conversion furnish them generally with such spiritual and royal Induements, that the feeble amongst them may be as David, and give alo unto them a large outward Dominion? Zech. xii.

They are called Kings of the East, 1. Because in respect of the Part of the World we live in, who before them enjoy the Gospel; they are East to us, and so they are distinguished from the Native western Kingdoms and Kings, made also now to hate the Whore. 2. Because many of them living there (it is like since the first Captivity, and last Dispersion) when they may be made to join against Antichrist in the West, (which maketh him so afraid) their Expedition will look as coming from the East, and so the Turks will be in their Way, as Euphrates was in Cyrus Way, impeding the intaking of Babylon, till it was dried; so this of mystical Babylon. 3. Because possibly (if not probably) after the Turks Destruction, God may give them great Possessions and Dominions, in the East, and make them much Instrumental for spreading of the Gospel to other Kings in these Parts. Besides, ordinarily any rise of Light to the Church and of Christ's coming, is spoken as from the East, so Chap. vii. 2. and Matt. xxiv. it is like Lightning, as it were, a new Day or Morning breaking up in the Church.

For the next Thing, what this Way of the Jews is? It seemeth to be one or all of these three, 1. It is to the Church. 2. To help down the Pope. 3. To their own Possession. The Turks standing marreth all, and his removing will further all these.

To clear it, That their Way may be prepared taketh in this General, the removing of any thing which may hinder them in their Way towards the Church, or in the former Expeditions: For, 1. Not only are they to be looked on here as coming to the true Church, now separated from Antichrist; But, 2. As concurring to have a main Hand in his overthrow. Hence he is so afraid at their Conversion, (for it seemeth, that now all true Converts are to be employed in ruining him) and he hath an Hebrew Name Apaddan, to shew their abhorrence of him as others do, and the place of his Ruin, and the praise for the same, is in Hebrew, Chap. xix. pointing at a special Hand which they are to have in his overthrow. And in reference to these Ends of the Jews Conversion, to wit, of joining to the Church, and of going against Antichrist, there is to them a twofold Lett in their way (to forbear now their going to their own Land) there is a great Stumbling from the superstitious Worship of Papiists, who are called Christians, and a Stumbling at the long prevailing of the Enemy of Christians, the Turk, wondering, that if Christ be God, how he suffereth such Blasphemy and Blasphemers.

The first in a great part is removed by God's Judgment on the Pope, and Rome in the fifth Vial. The second is to be removed now by this, that no Stumbling or lett remain; for tho' they would do something, and possibly, now having the Pope discovered to them, their Zeal, is more hot against him than others, (because by his Means they have been much hardened) yet the Turk becoming their Enemy, and being engaged to that Whore's support, they are impeded while the Turkish Empire standeth. This Vial removeth that Impediment, his power is weakened, whether by themselves or by others, or by drawing of many to Christiannoty from him, we are not to determine, but access is given to them both to pull Antichrist down, and probably to win to their own Possession by his Ruin. And this leadeath to the third Thing proposed, to wit, how the Ruin of the Turks, or their weakening may be called the preparing of their Way. Which is clear. 1. Whether we look to the Jews Conversion, it strengthens them that Christ is God, and giveth
them hopes of coming home: On which they lay great Weight. Or, 2. Whether we look to their undertaking against Antichrist. Or, 3. Their return to their own Land: All which three, as we said, seem to be pointed at here. The standing of the Turk obstructeth all, these three and the overturning of him, will strengthen all, and give them Liberty without Fear in the professing of Christ.

For a further clearing of this, That these two Events, to wit, the Jews Conversion, and the Turks downfall, are prophesied of here, we shall confirm both severally from these Reasons.

That the Jews Conversion must be understood here, apparetly: For, 1. It is certain their Conversion in the last Days is spoken of and to be expected, and it can fail with no time; better than of this sixth Vial, which is after the Pope's overthrow in respect of his Seat at Rome, and before the seventh Vial, which bringeth the end. Neither is it like that so great and concerning a Business of the Church would be omitted in this Prophecy, and it can be brought in no where so clearly, that of the Jews mentioned, Chap. viii. being nothing to this Purposes, as was said before. 2. The Prophets seem so far to tell their restoring in these same Terms, See Isa. xvi. 15, and 16, which Chapter speaketh of the Days of the Gospel, and the Jews restoring, relating with that Time, as cannot be denied.

The Expressions in sum are, that as God, when he brought them out of Egypt, dried up the Sea and Jordan, so when he bringeth them from Assyria (which was beyond this Euphrates from Judea) he shall smite that River, and the removing of all Impediments is set out under that Expression. Neither is it for nought that drying of Waters is a peculiar Mercy shown to Israel in their first Deliverances, and that Allusion is made to that, in their following Restitution, to be a Confirmation to their Faith therein, as Isa. xlv. 27. Thus saith the Lord that drieth up the Rivers, and faith to the Deep, be. Dry, &c; when yet no particular River was to be dried up, but thereby to mind them of what he had done.

3. If we look further to the Explication of this, there is much joy in the Church, praising God, that he reigneth, and that, in an eminent manner. And their being ejected out of it, that his Wife hath made her self ready, and Prv. lxvii. 7. See Jer. lxi. 13. Amongst the Jews, which (Rom. xi.) shall be as a Resurrection of Judah, cannot be said to be fulfilled Nu. xi. 12. from the Dead? Or, can the Joy be so great for them from Jer. xii. 10. This place is Amos ix. Jer. xv. marriage be made, ready, without them? Eze. i. 14, 15. convenceth convincing to this Purpose, as belonging.
Belonging to them in the Days of the Gospel, and yet cannot be said to be fulfilled, especially in respect of what is in the last Part. And certainly some World of Chrift, Matt. xxi. xxii. Luke xxii. 29, limiting their outward Destruction, and the Destution of their Hofts and Land, to the Time they should say, Behold, I come, and acknowledge him, and to the Time of the Fulnes of the Gentiles, do also plead for this. Add to them Paul, speaking of their Perfidion, as to a National State, and of all that to be grated in, as they were broken off, which cannot be so well without an outward National Civil State, which confirmeth the former, Rom. xi.

A second Sort of Proof, is, The Reasons that plead for this; and in Effect, what Reasons do plead for the Jews Conversion, do in some Degree plead for a temporal Restitution; As, 1. God's electing them to be his People, and making an everlasting Covenant with them; the Promise of their dwelling for ever in that Land, which peculiarly was given to that Race, (in a more special Manner, and by more singular Rights and Titles than any other in the World) are comprehended in that Covenant: And if any say, That that is not a saving Promise, or absolute; so neither was his Promise of making them a viable Church, or his People, admirable as the Events of both alike do clear; yet is weight laid on his Covenant with their Fathers, thus far as to make them again his People, and why not in this Particular also? For it is not simply, that he covenanted with them in a Covenant of Grace, (for, so he hath done with many others) but in a Covenant with special Promises, and Grounds that maketh it a singular Tyre in these Things, beyond what others have: See Rom. xi:28. Considering especially, that so God's Glory will the more shine in his Faithfulness and Goodness in the Remembrance of his People and Covenant: That Work will be the more observable to all Nations, and their incoming, which is a special Evidence of God's Faithfulness, and a great Promise made to the Church, will certainly bring forth the Ends of it more observably thus, both as they relate to God and his Honour, the Churches Splendour, and others Edification, or their own Conversion. Neither can that Promise made to them, xxx. 6, 3, 4, 6c. that when ever they should repent, the Lord would gather them from the Nations, (whether they were scattered, and without hope of their own Land) be thought void when after Christ's coming, especially considering the general Repentance and Mourning, which is to accompany their Conversion. Therefore it would seem by that Promise, they may expect their own Land, it being a Part of God's Engagement to the natural Seed of Abraham.

A third Sort of Proof, is, The Concurrence of God's Providence hitherto seeming to confirm this; For, beside that they are still, where they live, a distinct People by themselves unmixed with other Races, (which seemeth to hold forth God's Will, that they should be so, and if they were converted, so as to live among other Christians, they might ingros in that Nation they live amongst, and the Name of that Nation evanish;) but that keepeth what belongeth them remarkable: As also, that it is very rich, and so in Capacity to go in some Expedition, yet, as it is reported, few or none of them are Possessors of Lands any where, to be a Retal in some Time. Considering also, that God hath reserved that Land unpossessed by any Christian, but such Men as he mindeth to destroy, and to void it of for them; And considering also, that the Conversion of the Jews, and the Destruction of those that possess now their Land, are tried together at one Time, Can any think that for nought? Or, now when the Turks shall be expelled in this general Battle at Armageddon, and that Land left void, and the Jews new converted, having hand in their overthrow, Will any offer to come between them and that Possession? Especially, considering that at such a Time there will be (probably) a general Zeal, more than ordinary for the Churches Propagation, rather than for particular Dominion: Certainly their Title to that Land, will appear more sacred than what any other People can claim to any Land or it, and who will impede it? And it is observable, that who ever possess'd that Land, it still in Scripture accounted as belonging to the Jews, and will that Right be to no Purpose? a. We say to that Question, Whatever may be doubted of their Restoring to their Land, yet that they shall be brought to a visible Church State. 1. Not only in particular Portions here and there in Congregations; but that Multitudes; yes, the whole Body of them, shall be brought, in a common way with the Gentiles, to profess Christ, which cannot be denied, as Rom. xi. is clear, and that will be enough to satisfy us in this Text, though indeed this will stand also well with the former, and some way infer it.

The other Thing to be cleared, was, That the Turks Overthrow one way or other is meant by the drying up that River Euphrates: Which, beside
what is said, is confirmed. 1. From the End wherefor it is dried up, to wit, the Jews restoring: And however, we take their restoring (as is said) nothing more hindreth it than the Turks standing, (the Pope being now down) especially if the restoring them to their own Land be understood: That cannot be without this preceding Furtherance, and the removing of this Impediment out of their Way. 2. The Fulness of the Gentiles goeth along with, if it do not proceed, the Jews calling; and can their Fulness see, and the Turks possesse so many Nations, where the Gentiles had Churches, and where there is so much Joy in the Church, Chap. xix. and so much Wrath generally on Christ's Enemies in the end thereof? It cannot be thought that either of these can be, and the Turks be free. 3. It followeth natively by comparing the Order and Method of the Vials with the Trumpets. This is clear in all, That what Plague cometh on the Church by the Trumpets, the contrary Good cometh by the Vials, and what Advantage Antichrist got by the one, he loseth by the other. Now, it is certain, that as by the Fifth Trumpet Antichrist rose, and these Turks before bound at Euphrates) were loosed by the sixth, as a Plague following Antichrist on the Christian World, So by the fifth Vial, Antichrist is put from his Seat: And therefore in order by the sixth, the Church should be next freed of that Enemy, which Antichrist's Rise to the Throne brought on: Especially, considering that the Expressions are so like other; in the sixth Trumpet, they are loosed, as if Euphrates were overflowing all Banks: Here again, by the sixth Vial, that overspreading is restrained and dried, which must be a drying up suitable and apposite to that loosing, which was before in the sixth Trumpet. Besides, there is no other Application probable; For to apply this to Cyrus his taking of Babylon, as if he had been a King from the East, his coming from the North will not suffice, Jer. l. 41, 42, 43. Or, to call these Easterns, heathen Nations, or Turks to be made use to destroy Antichrist, cannot be: For these Vials are poured out by some from the Temple, and Kings that formerly whored with the Whore will have a main Hand in her Overthrow, Chap. xvi. Or, to apply it to the weakening the Pope's Revenues, which as a River strengentheth him, no question, he being formerly put from his Throne, and these Kings turned to hate him, his Coffers will be empty before this sixth Vial come. Neither do these prepare for the Jews Way, nor speaketh it formally such Accession to the Church as the other, which is clear to be understood here from Chap. xix.

There are two chief Objections to be removed; The first is, That these Vials bring Wrath on the Beast, as the Effects of them, and he is the Object they pour their Plagues upon; but neither the in-coming of the Jews, nor down-bringing of the Turks, toucheth him, or affeeth him. Answer. 1. Thou the Beast be the chief Object, yet not the only Object, especially in these last two Vials; all other Enemies, Kings of the Earth and Nations are also plagued, as is clear; comparing what followeth with Chap. xix. 2. In all these Vials, two Things are joined together, the Standing and spreading of Christ's Kingdom, and the decreasing of Antichrists: And these two proceed together; what bringeth Antichrist down, advanceth Christ's Kingdom; and what advanceth his Kingdom, darketh Antichrists: And though directly it strike not on Antichrist; yet consequentially it doth: For, all Christ's Followers, are Antichrist's Enemies. 3. It is not simply the Jewish Nation their Conversion, and the Turks Overthrow, that are spoken of here; but it is the Jews Conversion and Union with the Gentiles, in pursuance of Antichrist now discovered, (and therefore first here called the false Prophet) and the Turks now apparently as united with Antichrist, (it being like, that he is among the chief of the Nations or Kings of the Earth which he addresseth unto) and both the Jews Conversion and Turks Ruin, will be of great Concernment, and a heavy Stroke to the Pope.

Object. 2. Can such a great Accession stand with that, Chap. xv. that none would enter the Temple till these Plagues were ended? Answer. 1. It cannot be meant, that no Growth should be of the Church from the beginning of the Vials, till all were closed: For then there should never any be, for they close the last Judgment, and yet every Vial hath a new Accession to the Church, and some Victory over Antichrist. 2. The Meaning of that Place then, is, 1. None were able to stand to intercede for these who were to be plagued, but necessarily and inevitably they were poured out, and no Intercession was admitted: None entered of these Creatures devoted to Antichrist and his Destruction, they continued harden to the last, even after Rome is destroyed, and the Popes abolished, yet some remain; these is to the very last Vial. All which should stir us up heartily to pray for these Things, that sometimes will be so good News to the Church, that in due Time the Lord would perform it, and haften it. So far may we be warranted from this Place.
And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs, come out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the war of that great day of God Almighty.

Behold, I come as a thief: blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

And be gathered together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

From verse 13: to verse 17. followeth the third effect of this Vial, to wit, the last great Expedition of Antichrist for his support, now after Rome's fall (or at least the shaking of that Dominion hugely) and before his Ruin. It may either be called a third Effect following on, or occasioned by the former two: To wit, the first appearance of the Jews' Enmity against him, and the Turk's Decay; Or, these verses may more fully explicate the manner how Euphrates (that is the Turk's Dominion) was dried up to prepare the Jews' Way, it was by the Beast's engaging them for him, who then by the Battle of Armageddon were ruined both together, and an excellent state of the Church, both of the fulness of the Gentiles and in-calling of the Jews, followed: Whereupon the Praises (Chap. xix.) are by Anticipation set down before the Battle: However the Effects are the same.

This Expedition in this Chapter, (beside the Event of it, Chap. xix.) is set out in five Things.

1. In its Authors, the Dragon Beast, and false Prophet.
2. Its special Agents, three Spirits.
3. Their Tasks, to gather the Kings of the Earth.
4. The Success, they are brought together in Armageddon, Verse 16, and before this, after the Preparation in Parenthesis, there is cast in a Word both of Warning and of Comfort. Behold, I come as a Thief. Blessed is he, &c. Verse 15.

1. The Author is designed by three Names, yet is the same Party, under divers Considerations. The Dragon is the same mentioned, Chap. xii. 8, 9. to wit, the Devil, here acting not immediately, but for supporting his Lieutenant the Beast, to whom he gave his Power, Chap. xiii. leaving nothing that Hell can do for that end. The Beast is the first Beast, named, Chap. xiii. to wit, the Pope, as he is Head to the civil State of Rome. The false Prophet, is the two-horned Beast, Chap. xiii. 11.

for (Chap. xix. 20.) the false Prophet worketh Miracles before the first Beast, which is the very Work of that two-horned Beast, Chap. xiii. and his Place only. He is called here the false Prophet, because that vizor of respect to the Lamb, which formerly he pretended is now taken away, and he that pretended to be Christ's Vicar, is now discovered to be the great Deceiver and false Prophet which was to come: And as these two Beasts are one, Chap. xiii. (as was there cleared), so is the Beast and false Prophet one here: For, Chap. xix. Verse 19. The Beast is distinct from the Kings of the Earth; So, Verse 14. of this Chapter, yet it would seem that all civil Powers under the Name of Kings (as Chap. xvii.) are contradistinguished from the Beast and Whore, as they that shall once support her and after hate her; neither can the Emperor be excluded from that reckoning: And therefore it is no supreme Civil Power. 2. They are both cast into the Lake together, Verse 20, and the now Roman Empire (likely) was either destroyed or turned from the Pope to hate him under the fourth and fifth Vial: 3. They both end together, and it will be hard to think that there will be no Succession of Emperors or civil States, representing these parts or Powers after the Popes overthrow: Yet are they all three named distinctly, to shew what concurrence for supporting Papacy, devilish Subtility, temporal Power and deep Hypocrisy. In a Word, all unlawful and carnal Shifts, and that both civil and ecclesiastic are made use of.

2. These inferior Agents are several ways described. 1. In their Nature they are Spirits: Not properly, for Spirits, as such, cannot be seen, neither is it such that can treat with Kings and persuade them to War, as sent out of the Mouth of the Beast and false Prophet. But Spirits, 1. For their activity and nimble
Chap. 16.

An Exposition of the

bl_OFh the design of the threefold Commission they had, to spread themselves through the world, to engage all kings against Christ's followers, who may also have spirits waiting on them, to make their emissaries effectual, as Habab's false prophets had, 1 Kings xxii. to which this may allude.

2. They are described by their qualities, they are unclean spirits, like frogs. 1. In their rise, not of God, but of the devil, (for they are called so, Ver. 14.) as all their orders are not of Christ's planting, therefore compared to locusts, Chap. ix. 2. In their ends, devilish, opposite to the Lord Christ, as the devil is. 3. In their manner of proceeding, by all means devilish instruments, &c. as murders, treasons, lies, equivocations, &c. they care not what, if they may effectuate their designs for supporting the beast. 4. In their life, filthy and leathern, like frogs, that use marishes, (which in reformation are not cleansed, Ezek. xxvii. 11.) so that brood continue in these places, which remaineth unhealed, and haunteth such company. 5. In their number, they are three, that is, a considerable number. In the xi. Chap. when Christ's cause was low, he had but two witnesses, Antichrist hath three, as it were, more do back him to his last, than Christ had, so tenacious and constant are men in evil, rather than good. Three also, to suit with the nature of him that commissioneth them. Some act devilishly and unjustly, as from the dragon representing him; others by might and civil negotiations carrying the business, as servants to princes. A third sort, counterfeiting religion, either by pretending many miracles to have been done by their party, or strengthened by the devil to do great wonders themselves for covering their hypocrisy, and strengthening their cause: and according to this threecold commission they act. 3. This design of the beasts by these agents, is more particularly holden forth in four things.

1. To whom they are sent, to the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, that is, to all nations and powers, whether christian or heathen, that would join against the true church. Therefore if the emperor were one of the Pope's followers, the commission must be sent to him, and he not be a sender; but as the naming of the dragon distinctly supposeth no distinct visible power, so neither doth it in the other; likewise by the dragon cannot be meant heathen perfectors, for they are sent out by the beast also, and do not send; but it is the beast now appearing, both like a dragon, and a false prophet.

2. Their errand, is, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty, that is, to an eminent appearing of Gods, in taking vengeance on them: Not that this is their intention to fight against God, as it is expounded, Chap. xix. or to meet his vengeance, but that in God's providence this is the result of all: And though they think it's fighting for Christ's vicar, yet he expoundeth it otherwise, as it is, upon the matter, a fighting against God Almighty: For it was to oppose his churches rising, and in that battle God was party. 3. The instruments are more clearly designed spirits, not of God, but of the devil, suiting well with such a commission. 4. The means how they prevail, it is by working miracles, such as the devil, by his natural and experimental knowledge of things, and special dexterity to do and compass things, can out of natural causes easily and readily bring forth, which may be wonderful to men who can act nothing like those: Or, by his deceit, making men believe he doth things of themselves beyond the power of nature, which he doth not really perform, but deludeth men to believe that they are performed: Such are the beast's miracles, Chap. xiii. 12. Or, by making men believe, that all their legends of counterfeit miracles are true, which they make a mark of the true church, and thus persuade men to support their babylon.

Before he set down the success of this negotiation, which is, Ver. 16. he casteth in (Ver. 15.) a word of warning and comfort. It should be in parenthesis, as if the Lord Christ said, such in days and great temptations to draw folks in shares are coming, that many will go on in these designs as thinking all their own: The advertisement, is, behold, I come as a thief: When they think least on it, and least appearance of it, I am at hand to take vengeance on them, and to deliver the church; So he speaketh, Matth. xxiv.43,44. 2 Pet. iii. 10. There is insinuated a duty suitable to this advertisement, that is, to watch, and keep their garments clean, which was expounded, Chap. iii. 3. implying, 1. A strait and difficulty. 2. The only mean of being preferred in a strait time, that is, watching, seeing by it only men are kept free of spots in their profession and christian walk. 3. There is set down here two excellent motives, pressing this necessary duty of watching. 1. From their happiness who doth so, they are blessed. 1. In themselves, being kept from much sin and wrath which others fall under. 2. In Reference
Book of the Revelation

Battle, after the Manner of the Hebrews, who called Places from notable Events in them, as Bashan, Arab, Hamon, Gog, Ezek. xxxix. Bethel, with many others. Now, this is two ways applicable.

1. Gog, which Armies cometh forth, signifying Subtlicity and applied to the Serpent, Gen. iii. 1. yeas. Subtlicity with Deceitfulness. 2. Gogdon cometh from a Root that signifies gathered together, so the Word signifies deceitfully gathered together by Craft; or the first Root may signify Destruction, so it is gathered to be destroyed. The second way how it is applicable, is to take it in Allusion to Megiddo; so it will be the Hill of Megiddo, a Place in Judah, famous for two Events, (1. Judg. v. 19.) in overthrowing Shinar mighty Army, by Woman's Help, So these Enemies brought into such a fit Place, shall bear Sion's at the River Kishon, Ptol. lxxxiii. The other at Megiddo, by Jael's Death is lamentable. Thus it relateth to the great Zeal and Repentance which shall be among the Jews at such a joyful Event, Zech. xii. 2. both, or either, will suit here, whatever way it be. But take it from, the Force of the compound Word, it agreeeth best to the Hebrew way, and that is the Reason why especially it is mentioned here expressly in the Hebrew Tongue, implying. 1. That they put that Name on it; for it is not like that other Nations would give it a Name in a strange Tongue. 2. Their respecting the Event in the Name, as is their Manner, as before was said; thus the Name speaketh out the Event:

& it be asked, why the Lord delayeth so these Vials, or carrieth them so on as the Pope getteth such Help, and bringeth God's Church low, even when he is near to Ruin? Answer 1. This way tryeth the Faith and Patience of God's People most, as, here is their Faith and Patience (Chap. xiii.) important. So was Israel tried in their slow Delivery out of Egypt. 2. This effecteth his End amongst Enemies more, and giveth them Occasion of prevailing, and in God's Judgment hardeneth them, by Hopes sometimes to prevail, till his Wrath come on them. So was Pharaoh, by Israel's Straits at the Red Sea, and the Magicians counterfeit Miracles, hardened. Thus Christ coming, is as a Snare, Luke xxii. 35.

3. It contributeth more for God's Glory, he getteth them thus together to the great Battle; he hath by this Means many Victories, and much Glory over one Enemy, as he had over Pharaoh, otherwise they would never uphold a Contest with God. The Lord in this doth (as one faith) as a Unitary, Figuratively, in fettheth down before Hands, Man, who, being to leap far, goeth a little back from the Best, and Event of that Expedition and so come up with the greater Force.
Lecture VI.

Verse. 17. And the seventh Angel poured out his Vial into the Air, and there came a great Voice out of the Temple of Heaven from the Throne, saying, It is done.

18. And there were Voices, and Thunders, and Lightnings: And there was a great Earthquake, such as was not since Men were upon the Earth, so mighty an Earthquake was so great.

19. And the great City was divided into three Parts, and the Cities of the Nations fell: And great Babylon came in Remembrance before God, to give unto her the Cup of the Wine of the fierce Wrath of his Wrath.

20. And every Island fled away, and the Mountains were not found.

21. And there fell upon Men a great Hail out of Heaven, every Stone about the Weight of a Talent: And Men blasphemed God because of the Plague of the Hail; For the Plague thereof was exceeding great.

This is the last Vial: For understanding whereof, it will be necessary to enquire, whether it bringeth the last Judgment only on the Beast? Or, if it looketh to the last Plagues on the World simply, including in it the last Judgment; Which last, being of largest Extent, and including the former, we conceive to be understood, not only because of the Series of this Prophecy, which being divided into three principal typical Prophecies of seven (whereof this of Vials is the last) and other explicatory Prophecies or Visions, both which go alongst from John's Time to the End: And therefore this Vial, being the last Step and Close of the typical Prophecies according to that Series, it must extend it self to the End, which afterward is more fully explained, Chap. xx. 21. &c.

As the two former Vials are, Chap. xvii. 18, 19. Besides this, these Reasons evince it, First, Chap. xv. 1, 2.) they are the last Plagues in which are fulfilled God's Wrath, and that simply in the World: For here, the Cities of the Nations are destroyed as well as Babylon, and these Plagues are to be understood the last, with Reference to such Plagues as went before them under the Seals and Trumpets, which are first and second Plagues, and these are extended even to the heathen World: Therefore so must also the Vials be, and not be restricted to the Beast's Kingdom only, Secondly, The seventh Trumpet bringeth the last Wo, which (Chap. x. 6, 7.) finisheth the Mystery of God when Time shall be no more; but it is cleared, (Chap. xi.) that the Wo and the last Plagues are one: Therefore the Day of Judgment must be the Period of these Vials, seeing it is the Period of the third Wo. 3. The Expressions of this Vial are such as bear it out. It is done; a great Earthquake, Mountains were not found, &c. Which shew another Manner of Change than was under the Seals, as the particulars will clear. Only take these two Cautions. 1. Not to think it bringeth the last Judgment immediately, as if it contained no preceding Events, but only that the Plagues immediately preceding that Judgment, are set out in this Vial, and that there are no succeeding Judgments on the Earth after it, but it terminates and endeth in Eternity, and God's final immediate inflicting Judgment on the World of the Wicked. 2. That we look not on this, or the other Vials, as fully or principally holding forth the
BOOK of the

REVELATION

the Condition of the Church in that Time, but consequently; for they hold forth Wrath on Enemies: From which may be gathered, If it be ill with Enemies, it is good and well with her; but that is more fully to be sought and gathered from the explycatory Visions respectively contemporary with these, in which the flourishing State of the Church, and the su¢cissive inflicting of these Plagues on her Enemies, is more fully expressed.

In this Vial we are to consider, 1. The Object. The Object is, Verse 17. He poured it out into the Air: Which Object is of a larger Extent than any of the former, and cometh nearer Satan's Kingdom in the Foundation and Extent of it, who is, (Eph. ii. 2.) Prince of the Power of the Air: The Earth, Sea, Sun, and Seat of the Beast, are destroyed before this is poured out into the Air, as that which was only resting, and comprehended what yet stood of Satan's Kingdom; for the Air to be plagued, hath Influence on all under it, especially those who breath it, and leaveth nothing breathing, and so no living in Satan's World; yet a Power: he hath in it, so long as it standeth. That thus it is to be extended, appeareth, r. By the Effects which are on the great City, i.e. what of it remained, and on all the Cities of the Nations, Islands, Mountains, and Men that are smitten with it. 2. By comparing Verse 10. Chap. xx. with this Event, it is upon the Devil and his Kingdom, Gog and Magog univerally: For, two of the three grand Enemies, that engaged against Christ under the former Vial, to wit, the Beast and false Prophet, are destroyed, Chap. xix. and casten into the Lake. The third, to wit, the Devil, hath some EBYl by other Instruments after these are gone, Chap. xx. 10. He, by this last Vial, is cast into the Lake, where the former two are before him. And his last Instruments, Gog and Magog, are more immediately destroyed from Heaven, as the Effect of this Vial afterwards cleareth. This then taketh in what Dominion yet Satan had in the World, and is to overturn it, wherever it were, and amongst whomsoever.

The Effects of this Vial, are three Ways set out, 1. By Word. 2. By Sign. 3. By real Effects and Consequences, all speaking the Greatness of this Judgment.

1. THE Word, Verse 17. 1. Generally, Is a great Voice, to make it observable. 2. Whence it cometh, From the Throne, out of the Temple of Heaven: In a Word, from God, to shew the Authority of the Speaker, and the Certainty of the Thing spoken, which is the third Thing the Expression it

self beareth. It is done; It is like, alluding to Christ's Word on the Cross, It is finished, when that Work was at a Close; So here, there is an End of God's Plagues on the Earth; and what he had sworn (Chap. x.) concerning the finishing of the Mystery, was now perfected, and what was before prophesied of the End, now they are fulfilled: Which Words, suppose not an immediate, instantaneous fulfilling of these Effects, but su€cissive, so as by that Vial, in due Time and Order they are brought about and closed.

2. THE Effect is set out by Sign, Verse 18. And there were Voices, Thunders, and Lightnings, which as we heard, (Chap. xi. 19.) do signify great and dreadful Changes and Judgments; and it may here include, with the last Judgment, these Commotions of Gog and Magog, which do next precede. 3. It is set out by the real Effects and their Consequences, as Means by which these Judgments are produced. They are of two Sorts, First, A great Earthquake, Verse 18. And a great Hail, Verse 21. These are not to be limited only to the very same Plagues; But hold out, 1. A Concurrence of Heaven and Earth for inflicting that Judgment, as it was in the Deluge, the Earth shaketh from beneath, and the Heavens throw down Stones from above. 2. It holdeth forth the Dreadfulness and Greatness of the Judgment of this Vial. 3. The Immediateness of it, without any Instruments intervening, he executeth it on them himself, as in Earthquakes and Hail; So (Chap. xx. 9.) it is said to be by Fire from Heaven, which is, upon the Matter, the same. This Earthquake (Verse 18.) is described in its Degree, then in its Consequences or Effects, 1. A great one, such as never was, far beyond that, Chap. vii. And indeed the last Judgment will shake the World beyond any thing that ever it felt before: Secondly, The Effects of this Earthquake, are marked to be three or four, 1. The great City, to wit, Sodom, Chap. xi. where the Witnesses were killed, or Babylon, was divided in three, that is, overturned: For, a City to be divided in three Parts by an Earthquake, making the Gapes of the Earth that great and wide, and to be overturned, is one. Besides, in plain Words, it is spoken afterwards of the Cities of the Nations, that they fell, which expoundeth the former. Thus what Reliques of Popery or Papiists in any Part of the World, whether at Rome, if possibly somewhat recovered, or any where else, (yet without their Pope) shall now wholly be overturned. The second Effect, is,
An EXPOSITION of the

on the Heathens, called Cities of the Nations, and contradistinguishing from this one great City, They fell; all these shall be ruined also. 3. Babylon’s Judgment is enlarged and aggraved, that it reacheth not in a temporal Overturning, but God putteth in her Hand the Cup of the Finiteness of his Wrath, spoken of and threatened to all her Followers, Chap. xiv.

10. Whereby it appeareth 1. That this Judgment endeth in Eternity: And, 2. That it respecteth former Threatenings.

A fourth Effect is, Verse 20. shewing what Influence this Vial or Earthquake shall have, not only on Cities, but on Islands, at a Distance, and Mountains. In a Word, on all the Universe, which shall not only be moved as at other Earthquakes, and Verse 12. Chap. vi. but here, they fly away and shall not be found, holding out thereby the Confirmation that shall be at the End, further exounded, Chap. xx. 21.

The second Effect of the Hail (Verse 21.) is to the same Purpose to shew that then Sinners shall have Refuge neither from Earth nor Heaven: The Hail is terrible, alluding to that Plague, Exod. ix. but exceedingly beyond it, never such an Hail heard of as this, every Stone a Talent Weight; it is irresistible, there is no Fence against it: And it may allude to Ezek. xxxviii. 2. where Gog. and Magog are to be destroyed by Hail: The Expressions of the Judgment may be borrowed, as the Names of the Enemies, from Gog and Magog. The Greatness of it, is further set out by the Effect on Reprobate Men who are the Object of it: They now break out in open Blasphemy against God, so that the last Wrath mendeth them not, though it be great. That exceeding Greatness of it, without mixture of Mercy, is insufferable and insupportable, and yet they are continued in a Being after such a Plague. We must therefore look upon it as an eternal Judgment; for a temporal Life, could not sustain Men under it, but in Hell: Although Malice being now inveterate and at its Height in Reprobates and Devils, so as they neither fear nor love the Lord; but do constantly blaspheme as their continual Exercise under their Plagues, yet are by the revenging Justice and Power of God sustained in a Being for ever, for the Declaration of the Glory of his Justice: And now the Sentence being past on them, we are to look upon this obdurate, desperate Maliciousness rather as the just Fruit of former Sins, than as having Influence to increase their Punishment after their final Doom. It must be a dreadful Thing to be in Hell, especially after the last Judgment.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. XVII.

Verse 1. AND there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven Vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither I will shew unto thee the Judgment of the great Whore, that sitteth upon many Waters.

2. With whom the Kings of the Earth have committed Fornication, and the Inhabitants of the Earth have been made drunk with the Wine of her Forcnication.

I have had a little View of God’s Judgments against Antichrist and Babylon: his Seat in the former principal and last typical Prophecy of the Vials, which carried it on to the last Judgment. Now, followeth the last expiatory Prophecy, in two Visions: Wherin some special Things mentioned in the former, more darkly and shortly, are more fully explained. The Holy Ghost aiming hereby clearly to point out what this Babylon or antichristian Church; and who this Antichrift is, (the one in Opposition to the true Church, the other to Christ, the right Head and Sovreign thereof) with a more clear Description of them, their Actions and Ruin. We are therefore to look on this Prophecy; and especially on this Chapter, as a special Key for opening the main Mysteries concerning these Things which are delivered in the former Propositions. In order to which, and for understanding of what followeth in general, we permit these Things.
BOOK of the REVELATION.

1. CONCERNING the Scope, it is in these Words, Chap. xvii. 1. I will shew unto thee the Judgment of the great Whore: By which is meant not only nor mainly the last Judgment, or last Step of her Judgment under the seventh Vial; for, all which followeth, as the Destruction of Babylon, Chap. xviii. which is the Seat or Throne of the Beast, belongeth not to the seventh, but to the fifth Vial; nor the Battle of Armageddon, where the Beast is taken, belongeth not to it, but to the sixth: And this would make the Story of the seventh more comprehensible than it will bear. But we take in the remark of the Events on the Beast and his Throne, which are by temporal Judgments to be carried on by the Kings, who, once having given their Power to this Beast, shall afterwards withdraw from her, and Piece and Piece hate her, and make her naked, as is clear, Ver. 16. all which cleareth, that this following Vision (Chap. xvii. xviii. and xix.) doth belong to the fifth and sixth Vials, and not to the seventh.

2. Concerning the Series and placing of them, it is thus to be done, 1. He describeth (Chap. xvii.) the Object of these Judgments, to wit, the Whore and the Beast, and who are to be understood by them, with a general Hint at the Instruments to be made Use of in their Ruin. Then, (Chap. xviii.) he more fully and pathetically sheweth the temporal Destruction of that City or Whore, by the following Lamentations of her Followers: Which sheweth it not to be the last Judgment on her, which could have nothing following; but that Judgment on the Beast's Seat, mentioned under the fifth Vial, Chap. xvi. Then (Chap. xix.) he goeth on to describe the Events of the sixth Vial in the Battle of Armageddon, which was defective (till supplied there) Chap. xvi. after thefe. In the last Vision (Chap. xx. xxi. xxii.) till Ver 6, 7. &c. he setteth out the Events of the seventh Vial: Wherein Rome is not only destroyed as in the fifth; and the Beast, as in the sixth: But the Dragon in his universal Dominion, which belongeth to the seventh Vial. So, Chap. xviii. expoundeth the fifth Vial; xii. the sixth; and xx, xxi. the seventh; and this xvii. Chapter maketh way for all.

3. For this xvii. Chap. (which is a Ground well premittted to all the rest) it hath three Parts, 1. An Introduction, or Preface, containing the Occasion of what followeth; or, the proposing of the Sum and Scope of the Vision following. This is in the Angels Words to John, Ver 3. 2. There is the Vision itself, more darkly represent. Christian, but some eminent Church making de- to him in Types, or in a figurative Vision. This:

is from Ver 3. to Ver 6. From that to the End, we have a clear Interpretation (upon the Occasion of John's wondering) more fully expounding this than any other Vision is expounded. Concerning which Observe more particularly.

1. THAT there is great Odds between the figu- rative Expressions in which the Vision is set down, and these by which it is interpreted. The Vision and Prophecies are set down darkly under the Figures, and we must take them so; and to take them literally were absurd: Because they need Interpretation, but the Interpretation, is in plain Words and more properly to be taken. Otherwise, to expound one Allegory by another as obscure, were no Explication, and contrary to the Angel's Scope here which is by this Interpretation to make John and us know the Meaning of the Vision, and contrary to the Manner of the Explication in all other Places.

2. Concerning this Woman and Whore, Obf. 1. That the Woman and Whore are both one City or State, but diversly considered: For, she who is the Whore, Ver 1. is stilled and represented as a Woman Ver. 4. and the Woman there represented, hath the Whores Name, Ver 5. yet (I say) diversly considered, for to be an Whore and an adulterous Whore, such as the Scripture useth to mention to this Scope: Therefore this Name is given to Israel in their their Defections, and not to Heathens, because it importeth a Contract and Marriage with some Party and a foul Breach of that Tie. The Whore then, as such, can be no City that never was

C g g g 2. section
596

An EXPOSITION of

T he same is the Judgment of Eštius, in 4.

The same is granted by the most learned of the
45. ) hath these Words, Romam, in Apostolph. Ioan-
nis eodem nomine ( sc. Babylonis ) notatam esse, in
confesso apud omnes, i. e. That Rome, in the
Revelation of John, is designed by the same Name.

Bancroft is both frequent and full in this, lib. 3.

De pontif. Romana. Cap. 13. Haviing, First, Pro-
posed that Opinion of Augustine, Arethas, Haymo,
Beda and Roberto, who, by the City Babylon, un-
derstand the Multitude of the Wicked. And addeth,
Secundo, dicit purus, & moi judicio melius, per me-
tricem intelligi Romam, that is, It may be said
also, and in my Judgment better, that by the
Whore, Rome is to be understood. And lib. 2.

Cap. 2. he expressly disputeth for it; Praetera,
Joannes in Apocryph. paffum Romanas vocat Babyl-
onem; et apertis colligatur in Cap. 17. Apec. obi-
dicitur Babylon magnae sedes super septem montes,
& habens imperium super Reges terrarum: Nce
animalia civitas est, qua. Joannis tempore, imperium
habuerit super Reges terrarum, quam Romas, & no-
isfinum est super septem colles Romanam adficitam esse.

That is, Moreover, John in the Revelation, every
where calleth Rome Babylon, and it is evidently
gathered from the xvii. of the Revelation, where
Babylon the great is said to sit upon seven Hills,
and to have Dominion over the Kings of the
Earth: Neither was there any other, which in
John's Time had Power over the Kings of the
Earth besides Rome; And it is a most known thing,
that Rome was builded upon seven Hills. See also
his 3. Book, Cap. 5.

Reasons in the Text do constrain it so to
be understood, 1. Its local Situation, This Whore
is a City sitting on seven Hills. See also-
Upon the Place. The Rhetorics also acknowledge, that Rome
heathen may be understood here, and Alcazar con-
firmed it; Also Cornelius à Lapide, Blasius, Viegas,
and others.

Reasons in the Text do constrain it so to
be understood, 1. Its local Situation, This Whore
is a City sitting on seven Hills. See also-
Upon the Place. The Rhetorics also acknowledge, that Rome
heathen may be understood here, and Alcazar con-
firmed it; Also Cornelius à Lapide, Blasius, Viegas,
and others.

57

Y, AuguStine ( howbeit cited for another
Opinion concerning what is meant by Babylon
from his Comment. in Psal. 26. ) doth concede
what we say, lib. 18. De civitate Dei, Cap. 21
et 22. And Aretheas Casariensis, Comment. in locum,
granted the same to be the Judgment of di-
ers: Whence Filck gathereth, That this was
the common Opinion of the ancient Greek Fa-
thers.

The same is the Judgment of Eštius, in 4.

The same is granted by the most learned of the
45. ) hath these Words, Romam, in Apostolph. Ioan-
nis eodem nomine ( sc. Babylonis ) notatam esse, in
confesso apud omnes, i. e. That Rome, in the
Revelation of John, is designed by the same Name.

Bancroft is both frequent and full in this, lib. 3.
same with that Beast, Chap. xiii. their Rise is one with this, out of the Pit, Verse 8. Their Description with Heads, Horns, and Exercise in persecting the Saints and maintaining Blasphemies, and the Time that they belong unto, will be one; that Beast, (Chap. xiii.) riseth after the wounding of the sixth Head; This when that Government, which then was, is expired: Yet fall they under divers Considerations, as the two Beasts formerly, Chap. xiii. The Beast is as the Husband or rather Adulterer, the Woman, the Wife, or Whore; the Woman representeth an apostate Church, or the Body; the Beast here supporting her, pointeth at the Head or mugreel Power sustaining her and acting her, which in Respect of Absoluteness, Tyranny, and Persecution (though in a Kind distinft from the former, yet) became they one, as we will hear.

2. Observe, That there is a great Propinquity betwixt the Woman or Whore, and this Beast, they belong to one Time: For, the Beast carrieth her, and they appear together. They are of one Colour, Scarlet, They have both Blasphemies on them and Fornications (the same upon the Matter) they both are up together, the Woman is great when the Kings give the Beast their Power, when they withdraw it, then she cometh down, his Throne which was the Dragon's, (Chap. xiii.) is her Seat, to wit, the seven Hills: From which nearness, its evident they must dwell together.

3. This Beast then must signify such an Empire and Dominion as doth not only support Rome, the City, but Rome a Whore, and that not as a temporal Head merely by Force keeping down Men under it, as did the old Roman Empire; but such a Head as the World wondereth at, as is Chap. xiii. and here also Verse 8. and such a Head as when ten Kings out of the Ruins of the old temporal Empire, shall assume Dominion and Soveraignty to themselves, and withdraw from him, yet willingly they shall yield their Power to be disposed of by this Beast: And so long as they reverence him, the Whore is in no Fear by them but when they cast him off, then she is burnt. By which it appeareth, that as by the Woman the Roman Church is described, in Opposition to the true Church, Chap. xii. i. called a Woman there; so, by the Beast must be meant the Roman See, or the papal Power, by which this Whore is supported, and to whom the Kings of the Earth give their Power, and after whom the whole World hath long wondered, as was cleared (Chap. xiii.) of this same Beast: And the Propositions laid down there, are also to be applied here.

4. We would consider at what Time this which is spoken of the Beast and Whore, is to be applied to Rome, and the Powers which govern Rome, which is the Beast, as the other is the Woman. There are these Characters to find it out by, which now at the Entry we shall but in general propound, 1. It is the Time when the Beast should appear, as he riseth from the bottomless Pit, Verse 8. to wit, in the last State of the Empire, before his utter Ruin: And so it is not that which was in John's Time, any lawful succeeding Power (which cometh not from the Pit) but it is that which the Dragon gave, Chap. xiii. an Authority and Soveraignty invented by the Devil, and not warranted by the Word, such as is universal Bishop, Prince of Pastors and Vicar of Christ: So it is no meer civil Power, though persecuting: For then, as it was in John's it might have been said to have ascended from the Pit, and it had not been peculiar to the future State of the Empire, which is a foreign Government of an other Rife than these which went before, such as that of the Popes, who are distinct and different from Emperors. 2. It is Rome under the last Head of seven, whereof five were but past in John's Time, and Caesar's were the sixth: The seventh called the eighth for his twofold Consideration (as Chap. xiii.) then was not come; for, this last Head is expressly called the Beast, Verse 11. Therefore Rome under none of the first six Governments is the Beast here, but under the seventh or eighth, which in Rome succeeded to Emperors, or Caesars; for, this last is to have none after it. A third Character is, to try the Time by the Horns, That Government of Rome is to be the Beast, which shall have with it ten Kings reigning, which had not received their Kingdom in John's Time, Verse 12. Again, it agreeth to that State of Rome, when other Kings that have withdrawn their temporal Subjection from the Emperors, shall yet unanimously and harmoniously of their own good wills give their Power unto, and be at the Devotion of this Beast. 3. These Kings shall be especially employed by this Beast in making Wars against the Saints, till God discover the Whores Rottenesses to them or some of them, Verse 16. compared with Verse 16, 17. It must then be applicable to that Time when Persecutions abounded through all the Christian World by the Laws of all Kings and Kingdoms, which was when the Prophets prophesied in Sackcloth and were killed, Chap. xi. and xiii. A fourth Character we take from that, that the Woman is called a Whore; therefore it cannot agree to heathen Rome.
Rome, for she was not then married, nor ever called a Whore.

5. The last Thing we premit, is, Concerning the Times mentioned, as past, present, and to come: When they are particularly differenced, they are not to be confounded, yet that any Thing in the Vision is affirmed in the present Time, it will not prove it then to have been, seeing it is ordinary for Things to come, to be represented as present, or past.

More particularly, We come now to the Preface of the Vision, Verse 1. and 2. Wherein the Sum and Scope of the Vision is proposed: In which, consider, 1. The Thing proposed to be shown, It is the Judgment of the great Whore. 2. Some Properties of that Whore hinted at. 3. By whom this is revealed.

In the Proposition, the Word Whore, (which in all Languages cometh from Meroearinefs) shortly implieth two Things, 1. An Engagement on the Party sinning, there is a Breach of Wedlock-bond, as Ezek. xvi. 38. 2. The Nature of the Sin, as inconsistent with the Nature of that Tie, to wit, Idolatry, &c. with which God will have no Communion: Tho' many other Infirmities may confess with that Bond of Marriage, yet this is particularly Whoredom in Scripture, a Peoples shameful prostituting themselves to Idols and strange Worship, who were engaged to God. See Hosea iv. 12, 13. with the right Explication of that Place. So here, by Whore, is understood some City or State, as Verse 18, yet such as hath been engaged to God, and hath made Defection from him to Idolatry. In which Respect, Israel, Judah and Jerusalem do get the Name of Harlots peculiarly, and are charged with Spiritual Fornication beyond other Nations, because of this their Tie to God, which others had not.

Beside, this Whore is painted out in Opposition to that Woman and Wife, Chap. xii. which evanished: And this Whore and Strumpet appeared in her Place. 2. By Judgment, we understand her Ruin, especially when it cometh to her Seat, which is the great City, and is here manifested to John, 1. To shew, that it was certain, and so to prevent stumbling at that Whores Greatness and Pomp. 2. To shew, that it came not by guess, but that God had ordered her Ruin. 3. To begin this Explication with the fifth Vial preceeding, Chap. xvi.
LECTURE II.

Ver. 3. So He carried me away in the Spirit into the Wilderness: and I saw a Woman sit upon a scarlet coloured Beast, full of Names of Blasphemy, having seven Heads and ten Horns.

4. And the Woman was arrayed in Purple, and Scarlet colour, and decked with Gold and precious Stones, and Pearls, having a golden Cup in her Hand, full of Abominations and Filthiness of her Fornication:

5. And upon her Forehead was a Name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OR HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6. And I saw the Woman drunken with the Blood of the Saints, and with the Blood of the Martyrs of Jesus:

For understanding of which, beside what is said, Observe, That by Woman, is understood here, the Whore formerly mentioned, or, a whorish Church, or, a fearful City turned to be an Harlot, Isa. i. Consider then this Woman two Ways, 1. Simply as a Woman, so it is the City Rome that then was. 2. As a Whore, so it is the apostatized Church of Rome, which tho' in John's Time it was not come, yet was in Vision represented to him as come. By Beast in general, Some wicked Dominion or Empire (as Dan. vii. &c.) must be understood.

More particularly, We may take the Beast in a fourfold Consideration. 1. Complexly with its seven Heads, as in any Form of its Governments; so it pointeth out the Roman Empire indefinitely, as it was before John's Time under the five Heads who were fallen, as it was in his Time under the sixth, and was to be afterward under the seventh: There is but one Beast in all, thus considered. 2. We may consider the Beast (to speak so) as a Body, or the Beast without Relation to any Head, so it holdeth forth the Empire, Dominions, or Countries, which made up a Monarchy under any of these Sorts of Governments or Heads. It is a Body, upon the Matter the same, however its Governments changed. This seemeth in the Exposition to be called the Peoples, Tongues, and Languages, Ver. 16. on which the Woman sitteth, and is expressed by many Waters, in the Preface, Ver. 1. on which the Whore sitteth, as she doth here on the Beast. 3. We may consider the Heads as distinct from the Beast, and so they are the Forms of Governments which successively guided that Beast, and supported that City. And thus the last Head, which succeeded the Caesars, which did Reign in...
in John's Time, will be the (Pope or Papacy) who now hath headed that Empire for many Years. By the former Heads, the Woman, as a City, is supported, by the last as she is a Whore. We may consider, the Beast, as under, and acted by the last Head the Pope so by it, is represented the Roman See (or salts Romana) which by Religion, under Pretend of Christ's Headship, ruleth as broadly as ever of her former States did, as appeareth by what was said, Chap. xiii. In this Respect, it is of an ecclesiastic Nature, to hold out a two-fold Respect in this Beast beside any of the former; so this fourth Consideration taketh up the Beast as the Authority ruling, and the Whore as the City where he ruleth: For, (Chap. xix.) he as a Beast or Governour, hath a Being when the Whore is destroyed in the xviii.

If it be asked here, Under what Notion the Beast is considered in this place? Answer. 1. Under the last, as it is headed with the Pope, and under Pretence of Religion domineereth, Reason 1. It is the same Beast, Chap. xiii. but that looketh to the last Head of this Beast or State of the Empire, as is said 2. Because only the last State of this Beast contemperateth with this Cities becoming a Whore to be supported by it. 3. It is the State of the Beast which then was to come, and the sixth was then in Being: Therefore it is the last, for it is to go to Perdition. 4. It is the Beast which all wonder at, that Kings give their Power willingly unto, which is expressly called the Beast, Verse 8, which should ascend, &c. and the Beast to which the Kings shall give their Power, Verse 13, and with whom they receive Power, Verse 12, which only are true under the last State of the Beast, it being not so with any of the former Governments, where Heads were crowned and not the Horns, Chap. xii. Here, the Horns were crowned, Chap. xiii. and are Kings in respect of temporal Jurisdictions; yet these same Kings, under Pretence of Spiritual Power, are as much kept under the Beast with the seventh Head, as ever under any of the former.

If it be further asked, how the Woman sitteth on that Beast? It is clear two ways, 1. She sitteth on it, as having her principal Seat in the chief Seat of that Roman Empire; the sitteth on that Dominion, and hath the City Rome for her seat. Hence (Verse 9.) in the Explication it is thus cleared, the sitteth on the Beast, 1. on the seven Hills, which is the Centur of the Beast's Dominion; and on many Waters, that is that same Empire. 2. It is expounded in that Word, the Beast that carrieth her, Verse 7. that is supporteth her by its Authority and keepeth that City (which otherwise had been defolate) in some Grandure by her, as in Chap. xv. even as she was made famous by being the Seat and Residence of those who formerly managed the Authority of the Dominion.

This then is the first Thing whereby this Whore is described, the Power or Empire wherein she dwelleth, and whereby she is supported, to wit, Rome or the Roman See, which they call the Rock on which their Babylon standeth as an unerring and an infallible Foundation, at least so far as to discover her to be this Whore.

This Beast or Empiregeth four Marks in the Text, 1. Her Colour is Scarlet, pointing out. 2. Her Grandure. 3. Her Cruelty, as the Dragon was coloured, Chap. xii. 3. This Beast is full of Names of Blasphemy, Chap. xiii. every Head had blasphemies on it, that is, was blasphemous and idolatrous: But this, under the last Head, is now all full of them, superstitions, idolatries, arrogant Titles, and Usurpations were never claimed so much by any of the former as by this: Whereby appeareth, that it holdeth forth no Christian Empire or Rome as Christian, except under its Defection.

The other two Parts of the Description, to wit, Heads and Horns, are so particularly interpret ed by the Angel afterwards, that we shall forbear till we come to it, which is the last part of the Chapter.

The second Thing whereby the Whore is described, is her Pomp and outward gloriousness, Verse 4. Whereby is set out 1. their Pride in being so arrogant. 2. their Wealth and Riches. 3. her Carriage to allure to her Superstition with poisoned Cups and such Deckings as Whores set them selves out by. 4. Yet her Deckings are but carnal and counterfeit, decked, that is, guised, in the Original it is not Gold, but guised external Pomp only, whereby the World is taken more than with that Simplicity wherewith the Woman is adorned, Chap. xiii. So this Pomp appeareth yet more 1. in the Nature of her Worship, in Churches, Altars, Holy-days, Ceremonies and Garments. 2. In the Nature of her Officers, great Cardinals, stately Princes are her Ministers. 3. Their Carriage is not med dledly observed, that their great Men delight in Pus ple and Scarlet, is not by Chance, but by Providence. Baronius (as cited Chapter xiii.) faith it was, that Christ's Priests should be in their Pomp equal to the heathenish Pontifex Maximus.

The third Property of this Woman, is her Name in her Forehead, Verse 5. which is, that this Whore will own such a Name as Mother of Harlots,
Chap. 17.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

Harlots, but rather disown it: But (alluding to the manner of impudent Whores, who set their Badges and Names to be known over their Doors, and on their Heads) he would shew two Things in the antichristian Church, 1. Great Impudency in owning and maintaining these Things, which are indeed great Abominations, their publick Images and bowing to them, their Disputes for and Defences of their grossest Superstitions, so that her Whoredoms need not to be sought out by secret Search, they do it before the Sun.

2. Great Evidence of Guilt, so that by trying her and comparing her Way with the Word, it will be found clearly that she is Babylon, &c. as if these Titles and Supercriptions were written on her, as her Name: Which Name is to be gathered, not out of Letters and Words, (as neither that of Chap. xiii. &c.) but out of Doctrines, Practices, and others her Properties, by spiritual Wisdom making the Application of these Descriptions, both Chap. xiii. xviii. and here, Verse 9. For, none owning the Revelation to be God's Word, will willingly take that Name which will make them pass for Antichrist, or his Church: And if this Name be not literally taken, why should the Number be?

The Name is in three, 1. MYSTERY: Which sheweth, there is both great Iniquity here, and that it is so put together, that it looketh like a Mystery, either to conceive it, or to discover it by such a Party to be the Whore. (For which it is called (2 Thess. ii. 7.) The Mystery of Iniquity, in Opposition to the Mystery of Godliness.) In all which, Antichrist imitateth Christ, lest he should be discovered. Or, it may be mystically Babylon, (as spiritually Sodom, Chap. xi.) Babylon, not really, (which none can plead) but in a Mystery. The second Part of the Name, is, BABYLON THE GREAT: Of which we have spoken, and applied it to Rome. It is called BABYLON FIRST, For its Headship during the fourth Empire, as Babylon was in the second. And, Secondly, For its Idolatry in itself, and in its Cruelty, in bringing and keeping at under God's People. And, Thirdly, Because Babylon's Curse followeth it for Babylon's Sin. Of this more was said, Chap. xiv.

The third Word, is MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH: Which feteth out a Superiorty and Precedency in this Rome, in polluting the World actively with her Pollutions, and that superfluous-way of the rest of the World is derived from her; she is as the Mother and Fountain that bringeth forth all Superstitions. 2. A sort of Precedency and Priority of a Mother Church, (as the calketh her self) she shall claim not only to be the first Church, but to be over all, as the Rule and Example to them. And indeed in Respect of the corrupt Part of the Church, as it is Antichristian, she is so. It holdeth forth eminently high Defection, which must have its Birth from Rome, and over which Rome shall especially preside. Which Titles cannot agree to heathenish Rome, that never propagated Error to others, but rather civilly, and left still an autonomia of Laws and Religion to the Nations they conquered. But they agree well to Rome now in its splendid Titles, as Peter's Chair, the infallible Church that cannot err, the Church that cannot be obscured or ruined, Catholick supreme Judge of all, &c. and so hath given the Rife to all the Idolatries and Superstitions that have come into the Church from it; and like a kindly Mother, hath alway taken the Defence of these, and fostered them as her own Brood through all the World.

The list two Properties of this Whores Description, to wit, the fourth and fifth, we put together, as holding out her Practice: Whereby her Inclination and Guilt appeareth in these, 1. An enticing of others to that Sin of Fornication spiritually, by that Cup which she holdeth forth to them, with her Abominations, that she may entice them with these, &c. He alludeth to what is written of the filthieft Whores, to which he comparis this Harlot. 2. An Humour and Inclination to Persecution, Ver. 6. which is three Ways set out, 1. In Respect of the Parties persecuted; They are, 1. Saints, for alleged Crimes, persecuted, and Wrongs falsely imputed to them. 2. Martyrs, such are not only Saints unjustly wronged, but persecuted on the account of Christ's Truth, or for opposing her way, and witnessing against it. 2. This Persecution is set forth by her contented manner of going about that Work, She thirsts for their Blood, and drinketh it, as with Delight and Satisfaction. 3. In the Degree, it came to so much, that she was drunk with Blood, having thus drunk so much, that she was loathsome under it, senseless of it, and overflowing with the Guilt of it, as Drunkards are with Drink beyond Measure. How well this agree unto Rome, look Chap. xiii. That by Blasphemy, is holden forth Idolatry, and by Whoredom, Defection to Idolatry, appeareth also, 1. It is one sort of Blasphemy which is common to this seventh Head with all the rest of the Heads, and theirs was Idolatry. 2. By the common Phrase of Scripture, that when Israel is charged with Whoredom or breaking Wedlock, Ezek. xvi. and blaspheming God, Chap. xx. 27. It is expounded in the Verse following, to be their Idolatry and worshipping after Idol-worship on every high Hill. See Ezek. xxiii. 7. and 30.
Lecture III.

Verse 6. — And when I saw her, I wondered with great Admiration.

7. And the Angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the Mystery of the Woman and of the Beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven Heads and ten Horns.

8. The Beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and shall attend out of the bottomless Pit, and go into Perdition: And they that dwell on the Earth shall wonder, ( whose Names were not written in the Book of Life from the Foundation of the World ) when they behold the Beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

The third Part of the Chapter, to wit, the Interpretation of the former Visions, followeth: And before we come to it, there is the Occasion of it set down, and the Undertaking of the Angel, Verse 6, 7.

The Occasion is the Effect which that Vision had on John, He wondered with great Admiration. This wondering is not as the World wondereth, Verse 8. ( which, of such a one as John was, cannot be said ) but he wondered to see that Beast and the Woman so linked together, and desidered in himself to know the Meaning of it, as the Angel's Words imply, Verse 7. a wondering what it might mean, such a Type of a Beast he saw formerly, Chap. xiii. yet the Exposition of some Parts of the Description is left till now, that it might hence appear, that the Knowledge of this Mystery should not altogether, but Piece and Piece be manifested, and that the Revealing of Antichrist is especially reserved to the last Days of his begun Ruin, and therefore it is no marvel that many of the Fathers speak obscurely and wildly concerning him.

The Angel, Verse 7, propoundeth to clear four Things, 1. The Woman. 2. The Beast that carrieth her. 3. The seven Heads. 4. The ten Horns which agree to her, as now under the last Head. And he beginneth at the Beast, because we know by this, who that Whore is, by knowing who supporteth her. The Woman being spoken of last, We come to the first Thing followed, Verse 8. to wit, the Description of the Beast in general, under the Notion of his last Head: For, John, in a prophetical Vision, getteth a Sight of this backslidden Church, and the Empire or Dominion that supported her, as she is a Whore; For that is in the Words, Verse 8. The Beast that thou sawest: Now, the Beast he saw, was that which supported the Whore, called (Verse 11.) the eighth Head, pointing at the last State of this Empire. So this answereth a seeming Contradiction, How this Beast can be said not to be, and yet to be, Verse 8. For, it is not to be understood simply, that it is not: ( For in the End of the Verse, it is said, It yet is, which maketh the Wonder the more; and (Verse 10.) there was one King, Head to that Beast, even in that Time.) But the Opposition is to be understood in some Respect, that is, it was formerly a large Empire, but is not the Empire under that Government and Form which is here intended: In that Respect, it is but to come, which is verified in the State of this Beast which John saw, and the Angel describeth.

More particularly, This Beast is described in a threefold Respect, 1. As to the Time past, it was, that is, this is an Empire which is not now to begin simply, but long hath had Dominion in the World, tho' differing from this under the last Confederation: For, 1. It was under Kings, Consuls, Emperors, and other lawful Civil Governors; This accendeth from the Pit. 2. It was a Civil Government, governing by Power and Force of Arms; Now it's Ecclesiastic, bearing Rule by Religion and Pretext of Christ's Horns. 3. It was openly Heathenish and idolatrous, avowedly percuting Christians; Now it is not so, a pretended Christian, but really idolatrous, and an Enemy to all true Christians. 2. It is described in Respect of the present Time, It is not, that is, in Respect of this last State which was coming, and is opposed to all the former, in that Respect it is not come, as it was to be antichristian, and as the Roman City is not yet an Whore; So this Government, which is the last of that Beast, is not now in the World, because it is under the seventh Head, and the sixth was then, Verse 10. For tho' the Mystery of Iniquity began to work very soon, yet this Birth was not then brought forth. So it is in vain to seek this Beast amongst the Forms then existing, tho' that same Empire was in other Respects in being even then.

Here also it would be adverted, That this was,
Chap. 17. BOOK of the REVELATION.

603

and is not, looketh to John's Time, and is to be made a Truth then, as the Word in the future, but shall arise, cleareth. But was, and is not, in the end of the Verse, looketh to the Time after his rising and becoming the Object of the Earth's Admiration, which is the cursed Privilege of the last Head that then was to arise from the Pit.

3. It is described in Reference to the Time to come, and or but (as often) shall arise: Thou shalt not yet come, yet he shall come, and because there was most Difficulty to know him that was to come, and it is most concerning also to God's People; That future State is set out also in a further Description in these four,

1. In his Rise, He shall ascend out of the bottomles Pit: Where two Things are intimated,

1. Concerning his Nature and Kind. 2. Concerning his Order or Manner of Rising. By his Original, from the bottomles Pit, We understand the same Thing, as Chap. ix. of his being Angel of the bottomles Pit. His arising from thence, Chap. xi. 7. and his getting Power from the Devil, Chap. xiii. 5. All which imply, not only that he should be of a hellish Disposition, but that his Power or Form of it, which was to succeed that which then was, should have a Rise, specially from Hell, that is, should be no Civil Government of any Sort, (all which, Rom. xiii. are God's Ordinances,) nor merely a Power abused by the Devil, in Oppression and Persecution; For, that had not been any peculiar Mark to this Beast, or this State of the Beast, for all the former almost were such, and so it would not reach the Angel's Scope. It must then be understood of a Government unwarranted by God, and a meddling in Things not put in Men's Power, an Office not acknowledged in the Word, (such as Papacy is,) but in Effect, a Power especially plotted by the Devil, and brought out of Hell to supply the Dragon's Place, when he should be dis-throned in the heathen Emperors. By which it appeareth, that this is a singular Dominion in Respect of its Rise, as being specially obliged to the Devil for that, and singular in its Usefulness to him, which can be spoken of no ordinary Government, though the Persons be sinful that are in it.

Secondly, This shall ascend, &c. Implyeth, 1. A great Height this Beast should come to from small Beginnings, as Chap. xiii. 2. That Gradatim, or Piece and Piece, he should come to it: Not all at once at an Height, but one Step of Usurpation after another, till the Height were come unto, but in a covert way, as Papacy arose: (for, such Subjection many Elect Children gave.)

So that there seemeth to be some Interval, as it were, between the Beast that was, and is, his evanishing in that Shape which he then had, and the last Beast's appearing: In which Respect it is said, Chap. xiii. peculiarly of this Change, That one Head was wounded, and discerned to be so, before it was recovered by this last. For the Time and Manner of this Rife, see more, Chap. ix. and Chap. xiii. Only here it appeareth, that the future State of the Roman Empire, which should be in its Nature and Rife different from the former States thereof, is the State that is set out by this Beast, and all know that this is the Papacy, or Pontificatus.

2. This last State of the Beast, (which in this Chapter is called commonly the Beast,) is set out in his Ruin, as he was under that Form to succeed what had gone before, so that there should be none after him; For he shall go into Perdition, 1. Implying an evanishing of this Beast under this Head, and not only the changing of this State; For that had not been peculiar to it, but common with the former. All bygone States are comprehended in what was; and this future State or Confederation of the Beast, taketh in all which was to come of him. 2. It implieth a peculiar Destruction waiting for him, different from the former. 3. A Slowness in its on-going, though there be a Certainty of its fulfilling, yet not at once. If Papacy be this Head then, we cannot look for an Antichrist to succeed it, seeing it hath succeeded to the State that then was. It may also mean an active Perdition, in Respect of destroying others, in which Respect (Chap. ix.) he is called Apollyon, and (2Thess. ii. 3.) the Son of Perdition: For this describeth him best in his Nature, and is like one who cometh from that Fountain from which he hath his Rife.

3. He is described by the Welcome he should have in the World when he arose, or the Effect he should have on the World, Thasy that dwell on the Earth shall wonder, whose Names are not written in the Lamb's Book. This setteth out the Absoluteness of his Reception, or the Obedience that should be given him, in four, 1. In Extent; The whole World, almost all the Roman Empire, (except some Elect ones by God kept from that Impurity, as also, Chap. xiii.) it is as broad as ever it was in any Form before. 2. There is the kind of Subjection expressed by wondering, a superstitious Subjection to him as to some Deity, and not merely as to a Civil Governor, as in the former Heads, come unto, but in a covert way, as Papacy arose: (for, such Subjection many Elect Children gave.)
604

An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 17.

is not, as in the former Part of the Verse when this State was to come; but now it is: So it differeth in the Notion of timing it, from what it was formerly: And is thus to be understood. They see now an Empire, which being before that Time, was exceeding different from this, 1. Its Form. 2. In Nature or Kind, ut supra: The Heads then were crowned, Chap. xii. now the Horns. 2. It is not, that is, it is a Dominion, but it is not the former which was, it is spiritual, and so admired. 2. It lordeth and ruleth over ten crowned Kings, the former did over ten Legats, Proconsuls, or Governors of Provinces. 3. It useth not Arms directly, but Excommunications, Centuries, &c. 4. It was openly heathenish and idolatrous, now it is secret under Pretense of Christ's Vicar, so that old Form is away. [For, this Beast may be two ways conceived, 1. In its general complex Consideration. 2. More particularly, in its Heads and Horns. In the general Consideration, he compareth the whole Beast in its ecclesiastick Nature complexly with the whole Beast considered as a temporal Empire (considered also complexly,) as under any of its first fix Heads; so this last Beast, which supporteth the Whore upon an ecclesiastick Account, is opposed to its civil Consideration as a civil Power which went before. In this Sense there are but two States of this Beast, one that was present, and to pass when this last succeeded, another came. But when he considereth again the Beast more particularly in respect of its Heads and Horns, and compareth the Governments among themselves, Ver. 10, 11, there are seven Forms, whereof five were past, one present and one to come. Hence it is, that he calleth this ecclesiastick State of this Beast the eighth, looking to its distinct Nature from the former; and also the seventh, as it is, upon the Matter, the same Power, continuing the Dominion of Rome in one Series with the former Forms, even as the two Beasts, were distinguished, Chap. xiii. upon that divers Account, though upon the Matter one. So this first was, and is not, is no Contradiction; for, the Beast, i. e. the Empire then was, yet was not this Power come as the Supporter of the Whore, but was to come, in which Respect he is looked upon as distinct from all other Beasts.]

The third Step is, and yet is, that is, though it now differ much from what it was, yet it is really to be understood with Respect to the Time of the Beast's actual Existing under the last Consideration, wherein he is admired, and seen by the Inhabitants of the Earth, and so not only was, and...
Rule as ever it had. See for this, two Sayings of Bellar. lib. 3. de Pontiff. cap. 21. Pag. 301. cited Chap. xiii. 3. It ruleth as tyrannically as any of the former, encroaching on others Liberties, till it bring them under, and when it hath done that, it exerciseth its Power also cruelly, especially against the Saints, as, Kers. xiv. and Chap. xiii. 4. It keepeth the former Throne and Seat, though under another Form, it geteth the Dragons Seat and Authority, and Kings that formerly had the former Beast for their temporal Lord, they have Papacy for their spiritual. 5. In respect of its Blasphemous Idolatry and Superstitions, which though they differ some way in Kind, yet for Number they are as many, for Guilt as great, for Effects of Wrath as dangerous: So that who would compare the many Images, Days, and Temples before applied to the Idols of the Heathens, which now are called and turned into Images, Days and Temples of the Saints, they might say the Matter upon the former is the same, though the Names be changed, even as their Churches are. See Chap. xiii. This, upon the Matter is the new formed Image of the Beast spoken of there. In all which Respects, though it might be said that this Beast is not the former, in some Respects, yet materially it is in Being, as the Text saith.

Hence this Argument may be formed, That Government or Dominion in the World, which in some Respects to wit, as civil, was before John's Time governing all; yet as such, that is, as Ecclesiastick and under a different Consideration, was not come in his Time, but shortly was to succeed that which then was over Rome, yet as differing from it; and in its Rise and Nature to be no ordinary civil Power, but an unwarantable ecclesiastick Power, at which the World was to admire, and unto which they were willingly to give more absolute and divine Subjection than to any of the former Powers; under that Government Rome is the antichristian Whore, That Government is Antichristian, and the Head and supreme Governour thereof is Antichrist: But the Papacy is that Government, which was not in John's Time, yet succeeded to that which then was, in amplitude of Government, and to which Men willingly yield, and have yielded such an obedience and Subjection, which now is begun to go into Perdition, &c. Therefore that Church is the Whore, that Government antichristian, and that Head and Governour is Antichrist: For he immediately succeeded to that which was in John's Time, and according to Bellas. de Pontiff. lib. 3. since the Gospel came to Light, goeth into Perdition; and all these Marks agree to him only. Therefore he is the State pointed at by these: Or, thus, That Form of Dominion over the Roman Empire, which is not in Kind, one with what it was in John's Time, but immediately succeeded to that and yet in respect of amplitude of Government, and Degree of Subjection to it, is the same with, or more ample, than the former, though upon a different Consideration and Account; that Dominion or Empire under that Form, is the Beast seen by John: But Papacy is such a Government, and the Empire of Rome under it, is such. Therefore it is the Dominion described by him, as the Antichristian Kingdom.

Lecture. iv.

Verse 9: And here is the Mind which hath Wisdom. The seven Heads are seven Mountains, on which the Woman sitteth.

10. And there are seven Kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: And when he cometh, he must continue a short Space.

11. And the Beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into Perdition.

The Angel proceedeth to a particular Interpretation of the Parts, to wit, Heads and Horns, wherein the Beast was most singular and remarkable. There is a Sentence casten in, before he descend to it, Here is the Mind which hath Wisdom, which is something like that Chap. xiii. 20. and it looketh both to what is past, (putting Readers to consider well of it) and to what is coming, pointing out something that a Man of Wisdom will not let pass, but take hold of these Marks for discerning of the Whore. The Words imply 1. A materialness in the Matter written, as conducing for the understanding of this Mystery. 2. A Difficulty to get a Mind composed to take it up, there will
Chap. 17.

An EXPOSITION of the

will be need of spiritual and true Wisdom. 3; That such Wisdom will find what is in it, and get so much Gripping as to fix them in this, who is this, Whore and Beast: And therefore this Chapter would be the more fully insinfted in. 4. It implyeth that it is a rare Thing to apply these Marks wisely, and that the generality of Readers will not do it. And by this we may see, that though Promises be fulfilled and Prophecies also, and the Expressions be very obvious and palpable to any that have Discerning, yet are not so to these who have their Minds blinded with Prejudice and spiritual Blindness: Such Prophecies as are most clearly fulfilled and applied to Christ, to the Jews are dark: And others of Daniel and Ezekiel, which undoubtedly are fulfilled are also obscure. It is no Marvel then that so many Papists, wondering after this Beast, cannot wisely discern his Marks; It will take Wisdom to do that, which every one hath not: And therefore that, Argument of Bellarmine against the fulfilling of this Prophecy, because it is so obscure to many, is of no Force. He beginneth at the Heads, and giveth two Interpretations, or two Applications of that Type; or he declareth two Things to be meant by it. 1. The seven Heads are seven Mountains, upon which the Woman, or chief City, sitteth. 2. They are seven Kings. We premis this, that all the Marks after described, agree to one Beast, out of all which put together, the clearing of what is signified, is to be gathered. Therefore that Empire, or City, must have seven Hills, which have seven Kings; and to whom the one is applied, the other is applied also: Otherwise they do not serve the Scope, which is by the Parts of one Beast to discover the Empire meant by it in whole.

The first Exposition of Heads, is by the fixed Property and natural Situation of this City or Woman, to wit, Mountains. The second, is by what is successive, one to, and after one another. The former of seven Mountains are contemporary, this is successive and in divers Forms.

The Heads are called Mountains, because in this they signify so, and we are to understand Mountains, Kings, and to be set out by Heads and Horns, in a metonymical Speech, the Signs getting the Name of what is signified by it, not that really they are so. By these then, Mountains are properly to be understood; and the Number seven is definite also, as appeareth by the Exposition which followeth; for Kings are properly seven, and the Number definite, as appeareth by that, that five are past, one is, &c. and this suiteth with the Nature of the Angel’s interpreting the seven Candlesticks, and seven Stars; Chap. i. 20. to be seven Churches, and seven Angels as is said in the Preface. These Mountains then, are, 1. described by their Number, seven, and if the Number, were not definite, but put for seven, nine, or eleven, &c. then it could not contribute to design one Place by another, which yet is here the Angel’s Scope, who speaketh of these Mountains, as of seven Mountains famous in respect others, and some way peculiar to this City, 2. They are described from this, that the Woman sitteth on them. By Woman we told was understood Rome, it is called a City, Verse xii. and it must be such a City as may serve particularly to discover these Mountains from other Mountains, they are such, faith he, as the chief City of the World sitteth on. And then this City cannot be the Multitude of the Wicked: For, that could be no Mark for John, or others, to discern on seven Mountains from any other seven Mountains. Belide, this City is not the World, or complex Body of Kings, but that City that ruleth over them, under seven several Governments, as the following Words clear. And the Mountains are such as this Woman sitteth on: Now her sitteth is in two ways understood in this Chapter, 1. She sitteth on many Waters, Verse 1. That is, many Peoples and Kingdoms, Verse 15. over whom (Verse 18.) she ruleth. Thus to sitt, is to rule. 2. She sitteth in a peculiar way in one Place of these Peoples, whom the commandeth beyond other Places, and the sitteth not so on the Peoples or Waters, but on the seven Mountains, that is, the hath her Residence, Pomp, Court, Throne and Abode there, which reacheth over many People. And this agreeeth well with the Angel’s Scope, which being to open the Events of the fifth Vial, he in sitteth on the Object of it, which is the Seat or Throne of the Beast, Chap. xvi. These seven Mountains then, will be such as the imperial City of the World not only commands over but is placed upon, and so that City will be found to be the Whore, that dwelleth on seven Mountains, and this Empire to be the Beast that upholdeth and supporteth these, and governeth them, ut supra. From which it is clear, that Rome is designed by the Angel to be this City: For, 1. Rome is famous for its Situation on seven Hills, that is a peculiar Paraphrase of it both among Greeks and Latines, The seven hilled City, or the City on the seven Hills, and Rome were still taken as one: For, at first by Romulus it comprehended four he was the first founder of it; after, by the sixth...
Chap. 17. BOOK of the REVELATION.

Sixth King Servius Tullius, were three more added:

Hence was that yearly Feast, called Septem feptimontium: And the saying of the Poets confirm this. Virg. Septem qua una sibi muro circumdatis arcus. And Ovid. Septem qua de septem setrum circumpossit orbem. Montibus Imperii Roma Draconte locis.

And made it to receive these Names, septipeps, urbs septissimis & septimuris, and they are thus particularly named, 1. Palatinus. 2. Cælius. 3. Capitolius, or Panicianus. 4. Aventinus. 5. Quirinalis, 6. Viminalis, 7. Esquilinum, which maketh Bellar. (lib. 2. de Pont. cap. 2.)

say, Notissimum est supra septem colles urbem Romanam adicatae effe. Corn. de lapide, in locum, citeth many to confirm this. And if Rome be the Seat, the Roman Church is the Whore, and the Pope Antichrist, who keepeth his Court there in a special manner, though he command otherwise all the World at his Pleasure; yet his Chair is nailed to that seven hilled City, and cannot be removed.

That which is objected, may be answered from what is said. Say some, This City meaneth no particular City, but the Company of the Wicked in general, which is clearly contrary to the Angel's Scope, which is to discover one State and City; and to the Text, which distinguisheth this City from People and Nations, over which it commandeth, and from Kings that gave their Power to the Beast, yet are they no small Part of the Wicked in the World. Besides, it is such a City as is situated on seven Hills, peculiarly distinguished from others, which cannot be the Wicked.

Say some, Seven are to be taken indefinitely, which is also answered from the Scope, that pointeth out seven Hills, on which the Woman sitteth, Befide others, to satisfy John in this, as in other Interpretations.

Say some, (as Bellar.) Tho' Rome then sat on seven Mountains, yet it is not so now, but standeth (faith he) in campo marito. As it is granted by Bellarmin, that Rome was then the City signified to John, for it then bare Rule, it must then be understood of it also now, or this one Type must signify one City, or Place, to John in his Time, and another to us, which is absurd. 2. It is enough, that it was built so in John's Time; For it is the same City, Empire, and Series of Dominions still: And though, as he faith, it standeth most in campo marito, yet it is the same Rome, which before that in John's Time had these seven Hills in it, or else the Pope sitteth in some other Rome, than Peter sat on in John's Time.

Though some of these Hills be without the Walls now, yet they are still linked to the rest by special Privileges, all of them being Seats of the Pope's Palaces, Abbacies, &c. Yet, on another Occasion, Bellar. faith, Notissimum est, cum supra septem colles adicatam esse, that is, It is a Thing most known, that Rome is builded upon seven Hills, as is said.

The Angel, having in the first Exposition of these seven Heads, discovered Rome in its local Situation, by fixed Hills, he goeth on, in a second Application, to do it by its fleeting and successive Governments, Verse 10. and 11. In it, 1. He sheweth, what further these Heads hold forth, to wit, seven Kings; (it may be read, they are, or signify seven Kings, as before, seven Hills) And although one might think it hard, that one Type should set forth a Hill, and a King: Yet the Angel's particular Explication leaveth no Room for that Debate. Then, 2. He discovereth, or characterizeth these Kings, in Respect of Time and Being, that so John, and others, might the more easily discern what he proposed. Five are fallen, (faith he,) one is, and the other is not yet come. 3. Because the shot of all is, to discover the Beast under the last Head; therefore in several Characters here, the seventh is described in the end of the 10. and 11. Verses.

For understanding this, We shall, 1. Clear the Words. 2. Then apply them. 3. Remove some Doubts, or Objections.

1. By Kings, is not strictly to be understood Governors under that Name only; but in Scripture, all Governors ordinarily pass under that Name; So Moses is called, Deut. xxxiii 5. And when Israel wanted all Government, Judg. xviii. ult. it is said, In these Days they had no King in Israel; Signifying no Governor or Order, every one did what he listed. And here in John's Time, that Governor of the Empire bare not this Name of King, tho' he be called the sixth. 2. Neither by Kings are understood Governors per se, or individual Men, but a Series or Succession under one Form of Government in a Line, as Dan. vii. 17. the four Monarchies, which were not any of them (save it be the third) in an individual Person, yet they are called four Kings: And it must mean so here; For, Kings here, are as Verse 22. where they are called ten Kings; and shall it be thought, that by these are meant ten Men, who are alike, and do all that is spoken of them in their own Time? Experience will say the contrary.

That since the Roman Empire decayed, and Kings arose out of the Ruins thereof, many Ages are past; yet,
yet, what they have to fulfill on the Whore, is not yet come. And, 3. Those Kings (as is clear) are successive one to another, and that immediately; the fifth succeeded the fourth; the sixth, the fifth, &c. And there are not two at once. 4. And that Line of Succession of the seventh together, is to go from the Rising of this Empire to its Ruin, while this Beast is an Empire, it is under some one of these Heads, except we imagine a Beast without an Head: And consequently this Succession taketh in so long a Series, that five individual Persons could not fill up the time before John, nor can none make it up after him; for, many Days have continued since, yet the Beast is not gone fully to Perdition, tho' it then was in his time. It must then be either under the Head it had then; which is false, or, it must be under the seventh, which succeeded; and however it be, it cannot be one Person, who so long could continue Head to that Beast. 5. They must be Kings or Governments that are Heads to one and the same Body, and fit at Rome: For, the Heads are Kings to that same City to which the Hills belong, seeing they describe one Beast or Empire; and they must be over many Nations; yea the same Nations; for, there is one Body of this Beast under all the Heads, and all the Heads are Governors to one Beast or Body, and so are Roman Governors, and that of a great extent. Otherwise one Head, were but half an Head, or Head to half the Beast; and the setting out of both by one Type confirmeth this, that they are Kings and Hills of one City. 6. Those Governors, or sorts of Governments, are precisely Seven, having one Empire for their Dominion, and continuing from its rise to its close; so the first Government begins equally with the first Head, and it endeth together with the seventh, and there are neither more nor fewer; for, if the Hills be seven, and not more nor fewer, and if just five be past and no more, then the seven in whole must be so, and not more nor fewer, and the one to come must be properly one also. And to say there might be another Government distinct from the seven, it would also say, it behoved to be another Beast or Dominion: For, faith the Angel, This hath four, the last, whereof goeth to Perdition, and hath no Successor.

1. From what is said, it is clear, 1. That the naming of an eight, Verse 11. is not to be understood as of a distinct Head: For, 1. Then the Beast would have eight Kings, and so would not be well represented by seven Heads, or exponed by seven Kings, if there were more. 2. Then this Beast, to wit, the eight, would not be one of the seven, which it is expressly said to be, Verse 11. and if one of seven, it must be one of the seven formerly mentioned, and that none of the first sixth: Therefore it must be the seventh itself, which was to come. 3. The same called the eighth, Verse 11. is all one with that, Verse 8. But that holdeth out the Roman Empire under its seven Heads, or at least under one of them, and it is the same Beast that was, and is not, which John saw, and which the Angel is discovering: And if he were not under any of these Heads, this would contribute little to that end. Nor would it be a Discovery of the same Beast. 4. The Head which was to come is all one with that State of the Beast, Verse 8. that was to rise; for, there is but one State to come, and but one Head to come. Now, were there eight Heads, there would be two to come in John's time, neither could one State have comprehended the whole future form of that Beast, as Verse 8. if it had been to be divers, and various and under different Heads. 5. If the seventh Head be last, then there is not an eight; But it is said of the seventh, it must continue but a short space, as agreeing with what is said (Verse 8.) of the Beast, that it must go into Perdition under that form which was to come: Therefore it is not said the seventh, but the other (and that in the singular Number) is not yet come, to shew there is but one to come. How this is called the eighth, we shall clear afterward.

A second Thing from what is said, is also clear, to wit, that we cannot put any Government between the sixth Head, which was in John's time, and the seventh or last, whatsoever it shall be found to be. And therefore we cannot (as some Interpreters do) put in either the King of Goth's in Italy, who for a time commanded Rome, nor Christian Emperors. For, 1. There are but seven in all, and none of these is last, for there is one since. 2. All these seven Heads, Head and Rule the Roman Empire, which is broader than that Kingdom of Goth's, which wanted a great part of Italy, and were never Emperors. 3. The Papacy was breeding then, after the Wound which was given to heathen Emperors by Constantin, and never was healed, till by it, as was cleared, Chap. xiii. But there cannot be two Heads together. Therefore, All Heads have Names of Blasphemy, which cannot be said of Christian Emperors as such. Then Fourteenth, Beside if Christian Emperors were an Head, when ceased they to be a Head? seeing they kept some Name long after they went from Rome, and were weakened in their Power piece and piece.
Chap. 17.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

The second Thing whereby these Kings are set out, is clear, that is, they are such seven forms of Government, as five thereof must precede John's time; That is meant by this, five are away, or fallen, one is, (to wit, the sixth) that is, one different from any of the former; the other is not, yet come. He faith the other and not the seventh, 1. To shew there was but one to come. 2. To shew that it was to be as different from the rest, or more than any that had gone before, and according to his manner he pointeth out this last especially, because it is the Scope of all to clear what concerneth him. It is said of him in this Verse He must continue a short space when he cometh: Which I take to imply two things, 1. The certainty of this others coming, or of his continuing a time when he shall come. Thus, when he cometh, he shall continue, &c. holdeth forth the necessity of his Continuance for a time, till he have his time of it, as well as any of the former, and that People would not think he shall vanish instantly when he appeareth. 2. It implyeth, that that continuance shall not be long, but a short space: So Difficulties used to be expressed, because of the fainting of God's People, that they may be encouraged to bear them. Hence we say, it is not short simply, as if it were a little time, a Year or two, &c. but short comparatively to Eternity, he will have but a little time: And the Reasons why we expound it thus comparatively, are these, 1. It is usual to the Scriptures to set out long times by short, when it speaketh of the godly their Affliction; it is a Moment, Isa. liv. 1. Cor. iv, an Hour of Temptation, Chap. iii. Chap. xxii. Verse 7, and 10. That the Confederation of the transitoriness of these Afflictions may be comfortable to God's People under them. 2. When the Scripture speaketh of Antichrist's Tyranny, and the Churches Affliction under him in any definite Expression, as Chap. xi. 12, 13. it speaketh of it as short; and therefore when it speaketh in indefinite Terms, it is suitable it should be so also: Yet, as the former intereth not such a short time in itself, neither can the latter. Hence it is ordinarily said in the present time, he goeth to Perdition, yet it was not begun, to shew it harder. 3. The time equivalent to this (if not longer than this) of Antichrist, is expressed in this same Chapter by an hour: For, these ten Kings arise with the Beast, when the Empire decreafeth; and they give their Power to him, when they get Crowns, as followeth: Yea, they outlive him, yet it is said, Verse 12. They get Power one Hour with the Beast: Which denoteth not only a contemporariness of Powers, but the short time that they both shall have, and yet not simply so, but figuratively expressed, for the Comfort of God's People, who will suffer much from both, and this Hour is the same short space mentioned before and yet it is a long time in it self, so is it a short time, Chap. xii. after the Devils downfalling which is long in it self: And, on the contrary, Mercy useth to be let out in long Terms.

For Application then, as the first Exposition of seven Hills proveth it Rome, this of seven Kings confirmeth it, for it is notour, that Rome, as such an Idolatrous Empire, hath been under seven Governments; five were past before this time of John's writing, to wit, 1 Kings, 2. Consuls, 3. Decemviri, 4. Tribuni militum. 5. Dictators. The sixth Emperors or Caesars, were then when the Angel interpreted this; the other, to wit, Papacy, was not then come, but hath since sitten on that seven hilled City, ruling amply (ut supra) in his Dominion, as the palpable Succellour of him who then was.

For more full Satisfaction in this Application, these things are to be made out, 1. That Rome hath been under seven sorts of Governments, whereof of five proceeded John, the sixth was in his time, and the seventh not then come. 2. That the Papacy is this seventh who was then to come. The first must be made out from the Roman History, where it is clear, 1. That when Rome was builded, it was governed by Kings. Romulus was the first, from whom were in all seven, untill Tarquinius Superbus, who was last (according to Livius) in his time, for his Son Sextus Tarquinius his violating of Lucretia, the Romans did cast off that Government, and erected two Consuls, and a Senate to govern, who were to be changed yearly by Election. This is the second form, and continued long, till the Romans became desirous to have all the best Laws that could be found out, gathered into one Body and settled for the Rule of their Government: For which Cause, they choosed ten Men to collect these and put them together, These were called Decem-viri, or that Government Decem-viratus. This is marked by Livius, dec. prima, lib. 3. to be for the third time that Rome had changed its Government. But these ten Men degenerating to Tyranny, seeking to continue themselves in perpetual Power, and one of them, Appius Claudius, going about to defile one Virginia, a Maid espousd to a Soldier. By this Means they drew both the People and Senate against them, and were put out when they had continued but two Years. The Government again returned to the Consuls, till by the Miscarriages of
of some in that place they also became odious to the People, who thereupon contended with the Senate to have equal Power in the Government, (for, before no Plebians had been Confuls) This made the Senate choose Tribuns, who were called Tribuni militum. They had Consular Power, but were five, fix, eight, or ten in Number, as the People pleased who chose them; and it was lawful to choose them differently, decad. pri. lib. 4. pag. 99. This was the fourth Government: After them there were divers contests about the Government, (which again returned to the Consuls) whereupon (as sometimes before in difficult Cases) they chose Dictators, who for a time limited unto them, had supreme Power, and ruled all with much reverence: And in a Strait, that was ordinarily fled unto, yes, sometimes there would be Dictators for a Year, and no other Government for that time, as Papyrus Curior, Quintus Fabius, Dictator, &c. This is accounted the fifth Governments, which Julius Caesar often before his becoming Emperor possest, to keep the Authority in himself, till afterward he was stiled Dictator in perpetuum. These five were all fallen before John's time, and then Rome was governed by none of them; for Caesar had gotten the supreme Authority after his defeating Pompey at Pharsalia, under the Title of Imperator and Pontifex Maximus, by which, the Consuls Power was confined within the City, and the Emperor sent unto the Provinces whom he pleased. This Form succeeded by Birth, Adoption, or Election, afterward one after another, for a long time and in John's time and in John's time was exi sting in Domitian the Emperor, who succeeded his Father Vespasian, and his Brother Titus, in the Empire: This then is the sixth which then was.

This which is more sparingly gathered out of Livius, is more comprehensively set down by that famous Historiographer Cornelius Tacitus, in the first Words of his History Roman a principii Reges habuerunt. Libertatem, & Consulfatum. L. Brutus institut. Dictature ad tempus sunebamur: Neque Decemviralis potestas ultra biennium, neque Tribunorum militum consulare jus diu valuit. Non Cinna, non Sulla: longa a Dominatio, & Pompeii Crassique potentia, cito in Caesar: Lepidi atque Antonii arma in Augustum cedere, qui cunfa discordis cibibus fessa, nomine Principis sub imperium accept. He feemeth to point out Augustus as the first Emperor, because after him there was no effay to recover their former Liberty, and he got it with the Senate good will. If any should faie, these are more numbered than six by Tacitus, as that of Sulla, Cinna, Pompey, and Lepidus with Antonius. Answ. 1. Some of these Men whom he names, do not infer divers Governments, but the exorbitant Domination of some Governors, who ruled under the old and ordinary Titles as Sulla, and Cinna, and Pompey were Consuls, and had still that Name; Caesar, Antonius and Lepidus (if we account Augustus the first, as it seemeth Tacitus doth) they were but by violence in such places, without any such consent as Augustus had afterward obtained. Therefore he designeth them by their Names and not their Offices, as he had done the former, or as he doth to Augustus after, by calling him Princeps: So this increaseth not the Number. If we reckon again Julius Caesar the first Emperor (as it seemeth just) Lepidus, Antonius, Octavius, or Augustus, will be Emperors, and to be reckoned under the sixth Head: For, all of them had imperial Power, and governed, as Supremum, such and such parts of the Empire, even as often there were sundry Emperors joynd, as Diocletian, Maximianus, Herculisut, &c. at the same time, Constantine and Licinius agreeeth betwixt themselves to divide the Empire, so it was here, and it was still the same Power: And this Division or Agreement also was only amongst themselves, without any Act of the People, or consent of the Senate, and was a Piece of Tyranny as Suetonius and Augustus observe, and from that of Tacitus; as also it is clear, that though there were some intervals in some of these Forms, as that Dictators were now and then, yet when they were, they were Supremum, and had a sort of sacredness beyond any other Governor or Governments, and therefore justly accounted distinct. The Consuls were both before the Decemviri and after them, and the Tribuni militum also; yet all of them make up one Form, which was pafted before John's Days, who wrote in the time of the CaeSars, and fo had not seen the seventh Head, which was after to come.

This Truth, in the matter of Fact; is acknowledged by Bellar. lib. 1. de Pontif. cap. 2. (tho' else where he would Question it) for there he be reckoning the Changes of the Roman Government, he reckoneth, 1. Kings, 2. Consuls, 3. Decemviri: For, when he speaketh of Tribuni militum consulari potestate: After which he addeth the Emperors or Monarchy. And certainly if there had been any more Changes,
Chap. 17.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.  

Changes, he would not have omitted them, it being his Scope to shew the Changeableness of all Governments, till they resolve in Monarchy.

I know also, that the same Author Bellarmin, undertaketh by seven Heads, indefinitely all the Emperors, past, and to come, in John's Time: But that will not consist with the Angel's dividing of them in five, to have been before, one present, and but one to come: For, according to that Reckoning, many more were to come, than had preceded that Time.

The second Assertion to be made out, is, That the Papacy is the seventh Government of Rome, succeeding to that which was in John's Time, as so is the last: Which is holden forth under that Type of the seventh Head, which was then to come, and this being a main Point, we must infit a little to confirm it. And, 1. It is clear, that the sixth Government which was then in John's Time, is now also fallen and away. 2. It is clear then also, that the seventh must be come; What cleareth the one, confirmeth the other; For, if the seventh be come, the sixth is fallen; (because two cannot be together) and if the sixth be gone, the seventh must be come, for there is no Interruption, or Interval of such Length betwixt their Successions.

That the sixth is gone then, and the seventh come, these Things will clear, 1. It is clear from the Truth of History, and Matter of Fact, that the Government which then ruled Rome and that Empire, was the Emperors or Cæsars; but from many Ages the Emperors have had no Command or Seat at Rome, nor any confiderable Command over the Territories of that Empire, (there being other Princes since arisen, as France, Spain, &c. who command as broadly as he) therefore he cannot now be accounted a Head. 2. It is clear, that that City hath been a Seat of a long Time to another Government, which hath governed it, and (though under another Pretext, and on another Account) hath ruled since, as broad almost as the former. Neither in any reasonable way can that which is now called the Empire, (being very inconsiderable in Respect of what it then was) be accounted the same, or the now Emperor, the Successor of these Emperors, seeing their Rife is so different, as was shewn, Chap. xiii. And if it be allledged to continue in the Emperors, Then it must either be in the Emperors of the East, (who in a more direct Line succeeded them who then were) who now are fallen; Or, in the Emperors of the West: But neither of these can be said: For,

1. The East is gone, neither sat he at Rome. Nor,
2. The West, for he doth not sit at Rome, nor did since Papacy came to its Height, yea, nor many Years before that: And if the Emperor in the East was a Head, he must continue so till his Decay; And if the Emperor in the West be a Head, he must have been so from his Rise: And so these Empires (or rather Parts of one Empire) being contemporaneous, there behoved to have been two Heads at once, but then the Empire was broken, it was no more one. And it is to be observed, that the first Division of the Empire in several Kingdoms, or Parts, not subordinate one to another, or combined one with another, fell out by Constantinus leaving it divided in three to his three Sons: For tho' there were at one Time sundry Emperors ruling at once before that, yet the Empire was not divided, except for particular Inspection, as the Consuls used to do: And every one of them was Augustus, and it was still one Empire; And therefore it seemeth, from that Time, Emperors cannot be accounted as to continue as Heads: Which on Chap. xiii. is further cleared.

2. It is clear by this Chapter, if that which is prophesieth to succeed the Time of the sixth Head, and to belong to the last Government, be fulfilled, then the sixth is gone, and the seventh is come; But that is fulfilled,

1. Many Kings that then had gotten no Kingdom, have now obtained it long since.
2. These Kings having withdrawn from the Emperor's Government, have since willingly given their Power to another, 'to wit, the Pope, and foughten for him against the Lamb: Which Things, as they are clearly fulfilled, so are they expressly holden forth as contemporary with the last State of this Empire which was then to come, Verse 12. and 13. For he is the Head that hath the Horns, and he is the seventh Head that hath crowned Horns or Kings; Now these who bear the Name of Emperors, have long since lost these Horns; Therefore they are not a Head, but he must be this Head, whom these Horns acknowledge; And seeing they acknowledge another now, which they did not in John's Time, Therefore this must be fulfilled.

And therefore we conclude, that the sixth Government, which then was, is past, and that the seventh hath succeedeth: Except we say, the Beast for many Years, hath had no Head, and it is before cleared also, that neither Christian Emperor, nor Gothick King, can properly be called the seventh Head of this Beast; yea, or a Head at all.
A third Thing clear, is, That the Pope or Papacy may well be called a Head or Government of this Empire; for, 1. That it is a Government cannot be denied, and of a distinct kind from any of the former. 2. It hath its Seat at Rome, and is a King of that seven hilled City, as is also clear. 3. That it extendeth its Dominion not only over Rome, or that Part, called now the Empire, but over at least all that was the western Empire, and further, for many Years; and if the same Body that is Commanded or Governed be the Beast, the Government that Commanded it, being thus circumstantiated must be the Head; or we must say, that that Empire hath not been under a Head for a long time, which cannot.

4. Therefore we may further argue, If Papacy be a Government of that Empire, it must be the seventh and last; which we take to be one, as is said: For, 1. That was not in John's time, it is not that which then was; but that being the sixth, and this having succeed to it in its Seat and Dominion, must therefore be the seventh, that was not then come. 2. If all the Characters agreeing to the seventh Head be verified in it, Then it must be the seventh; But the first is true. Ergo, &c. These Characters agree to the seventh: 1. To have ten Kings out of the Ruin of the Roman Empire contemporary with it, That Government contemporary with them is the seventh; Papacy is so. 2. That these Kings give their Power to it willingly. 3. That they persecute at its Direction. 4. That some of them hate her again: All which are verified in the Papacy.

There are two Objections against this, the last whereof will lead us to open the 11. Verse. Objection 1. The seventh Head is but to continue a short Space; But that agreeeth not to the Pope. Answ. It is not a short Space simply, as is before cleared; But comparatively short with a sure Distinction, for which Cause it is said also of the eighth, Verses 11. that he goeth; even from his Beginning to Perdition. The second Objection, is seemingly stronger: If the Pope be the seventh, then who is the eight? It seemeth that would agree better to him, and therefore there must be some more Governments understood, seeing there is an eighth particularly mentioned. Answ. 1. The Papacy is both the seventh and the eighth, but in different Respects, and on divers Considerations; for, That there are but seven, and that this eighth is so the eighth, as he must be of the seven; therefore the very seventh, (six being before his Rife, fallen) is cleared before: And therefore Papacy if it be the seventh that succeedeth the fiath which then was, it must also be the eighth; But I say differently considered, 1. Papacy considered as a Princedom, and the Pope as a Prince, he is the seventh Head, in that same Series with the other that went before. But, 2. Papacy considered as an Ecclesiastick Power (and so much different in Nature and kind from the former) and as having a twofold Relation, as a Prince and as a Pastor (or Prince of Pastors) so he is the eighth, as being so various from the former, that one of these Relations setteth out but on half of him, yet is he even under this Consideration indeed one of the former seven, tho' by himself or others he shall be thought so different from them, as to be accounted both the seventh and eighth; for which Reasons, he is, (Chap. xiii.) set out by two Beasts, one holding forth his temporal Power, the other his Ecclesiastic. Again, consider this Beast which John saw complexly, as with his Body whereby he carrieth the Whore, he doth so differ from any Head, even from the seventh, and may be called also an eighth, as a seventh. Thus being considered, he is a totum, and the Head apart: But again considered as he governeth that Body, he is of the seventh, (hai et tov epta efi) he is one of that reckoning, by a Senecodche, the Beast, for that Head of the Beast, and so he is a seventh and eighth, as he is not, and yet is, in divers Respects: And therefore is it observed, that tho' he called it therion, which is in the neuter gender in the Greek, yet the relative even he, autos, is of the masculine, that looketh to Basileus, or King, represented by that Beast, that is, the King understood by this Beast in its last Head, he is both the eighth and seventh, that is, of a twofold Respect, and so differeth from any that went before him, which is added as a distinguishing Mark to difference this last Head or State of that Empire from any preceding. It is to come, and when it cometh it will look like a seventh, and an eighth also, yet really is the seventh, under which Form the Beast shall go to Destruction, and not overlive that Form. Therefore (Chap. xix.) the Beast, that is the Body, and the false Prophet, that is the Head, go into Destruction together. Hence this Argument may be formed, If the seventh Head here be that Government over Rome succeeding to that which governed in John's time, to wit, the Roman Emperors, Then the Pope is the seventh Head (for he succeeded;) But the former is true, Ergo. Or if the Pope be the seventh Government succeeding to that which was then over Rome in John's time, Then is Rome under him, the Whore, and he is the Antichrist; But the former is Truth, ut supra, Ergo.
Lecture V.

Verse 12. And the ten Horns which thou sawest, are ten Kings which have received no Kingdom as yet; but receive power as Kings one Hour with the Beast.

13. These have one mind, and shall give their Power and Strength unto the Beast.

14. These shall make War with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: For he is Lord of Lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called and chosen, and faithful.

The Angel having interpreted the seven Heads, he goeth on to expound what is meant by Horns: they are, faith be, ten Kings: Described, beside their number ten, in these four, 1. That they were not presently Kingdoms, as the Beast was an Empire but were to come. 2. That they were to be in the Beast's time, that is, in the last State of the Beast. 3. That in their practice they would War with the Lamb. 4. In the Event he would overcome them: And some Reasons are given of his Victory that it was certain, verse 14.

In general, Remember, 1. That these Horns are of, and belong to, the last state of the Beast, to wit, under the seventh Head, which supporteth the Whore; the former sixth Head had ten Horns, Chap. xii. that is, exercised its Strength and Malice by so many Provinces, or Pretors, or Proconsuls: But there is a difference here, This seventh Head (called the eighth King) hath the same Provinces almost, and as many, but now they are Crowned, as Chap. xiii. he maketh use of Kings to do his Business, to persecute the Godly and to fight for him, as the former made use of their Legats and Officers who had no Crowns, Chap. xii. so both have Governors, in which their Strength and Help consisteth; but the last hath formal Kings to be his Instruments. This then is the Character, the last State, or Head of the Beast, shall have as large Power as any of the former, But his Vassals shall be formally Kings, over whom he shall Command as Sovereignly, and of whom he shall make use as Absolutely, as the former did of their Servants. The term of Horns being borrowed from Beasts (as the whole Empire is compared to one Beast) who by their Horns push and hurt in their fightings.

2. Advert, That there is no Affinity betwixt the ten Horns mentioned here, and the ten Horns mentioned, Dan. vii. 24. as there is no Affinity betwixt these two Beasts: For, First, That in Daniel, is an Empire, which is to vanish at, or before Christ's first coming in the Flesh, Compare Daniel vii. 26. with

Chap. 17.  
BOOK of the  
REVELATION. 613  
That which Bellar. affertyeth, lib. 3. de Pontif.  
Cap. 15. pag. 294. that Antichrist shall be ultimus Rex Romani imperii, non tamen sub nomine Romani Imperatoris, and that he is, supremum et ultimum caput impium, &c. as he asserted immediately before, alluding to this, that by this last Head is understood Antichrist; doth confirm this. And it may then from this be gathered, that the Pope is Antichrist, thus. If the be the last Governour of the Roman Empire, yet not under the Title of Roman Emperor, Then he is Antichrist, that is granted; But that he is the last King of the Roman Empire, &c. appeareth, thus, If the Pope or Papacy be the seventh Government which succeeded to that over the Roman Empire which was in John's time, yet under another Name, Then it is the last; for the seventh is last ut supra; and under it the Beast goeth to Perdition: But the Pope is the seventh, which succeeded unto the sixth that then was and he hath kept the Government of a long time since, under another Title than the Roman Emperor, Ergo he is Antichrist.

What is alleged by some, That seven Ages of the World are to be understood here, or the seven oppressing Monarchys where God's People suffered, as Assyria, Babylon, Egypt, Greece, &c. That may be confuted by this Argument. Such Kings are understood by these seven Heads as are Governments or Governors of one City, yea of that seven hilled City, and Commanded one Empire, and do Head one and the same Beast; But none of these forenamed are such. Therefore are not understood here.
An Exposition of the

Chap. 17.

614.

1. Chap. ii. 44, 45. These here get not their Power till long after. 2. These in Daniel are successive Kings of the same Kingdom, one coming after another, Verse 24. Here they are contemporary, Verse 12, 13. These Horns in Daniel are supreme Kings of that Kingdom, which is there set out by the Beast exercising that same Power, (the Beast describing the Kingdom complexly, and the Horns the Kings separately, Verse 24.) But here, the Beast is different from the Horns now, when they are crowned, as it was before they got their Crowns. Hence they give their Power to the Beast, the Beast is another King, in some Respect superior to them, which is not so in Daniel; the Beast there comprehended all these Kings. 4. There is there one little Horn, which is left, peculiarly spoken of, whereof there is no mention here, so that either there are eleven Horns, or there is a Difference among the ten, which is not here. 5. Add, That if that little Horn were Antichrist, then the Beast here were not Antichrist, seeing the Beast and the Horns differ; For, all the Horns give Power to the Beast, the seventh Head, and if that little Horn be Antichrist, he must do so also. 6. Here the Beast Antichrist, is not posterior to the Horns, nor any of the Horns to it, or to one another. For, they are Horns of the Beast, and at the same Time; There, that little Horn cometh last, which sheweth, they are not to represent one Thing. Neither can it be said, That that little Horn there, and the Beast here, are one: For, 1. That little Horn hath not ten Horns; For, he destroyeth three Kings, and seven are past; Either then he must have but seven Kings under him which are not destroyed, or only three; For, a Difference there must be between the three destroyed, and the other: And therefore there are not ten together. In a Word, These ten Horns set forth the Kingdom of Syria, or the Seleucids, (of which Stock came Antiochus, Epiphanes, by whom the Jews suffered much) which was past before Christ's Birth. Thus the Papists by mixing these, do but endeavour to darken this Scripture, and obscure the true Antichrist. But it is clear, they are not to be confounded: For, these Horns here, do well agree with the Beast, and for a Time unanimously do all give their Power to him; But (Dan. vii. 24.) that little Horn destroyeth three before he come to his Power. Besides, if that of the little Horn were applied to Antichrist, then it would infer, that he destroyed the Horns, whereas here the Horns destroy him. Again, By that little Horn, (Chap. vii. 23.) is understood that little Horn, Chap. viii. 9. And therefore by the last Beast with the ten Horns, out of which that little one ariseth, (Chap. vii. 24.) must be understood the same Beast with the four Horns, Chap. viii. seeing from it that little Horn descendeth, as by comparing it with Verse 23, is clear.

More particularly, concerning these Kings, Observe, 1. That they are not personally or individually to be understood, as if it were so many Kings in one Generation only; For, these Kings, thus characterized, take in all the Ages since Kingdoms arose out of the Empire, which in John's Time was subject to it, at least when in a considerable Number the assumed Dominion, and Sovereignty to themselves: For, the Empire in John's Time, while these Kingdoms were not, is clearly distinguished from that Time and Head or supreme Governor, when these Kingdoms were to come, as having another Face of an Empire on it. Therefore seeing these Kingdoms have had their Rise long since out of that Empire, and somethings concerning them being yet to be fulfilled, It must take in moe Ages than one; For, all that Time is but counted one State of that Dominion, belonging to that one last Head, and opposed by these Horns to the former.

2. Observe, That they are Kingdoms of some Bounds of the Empire, Horns now that are Kings, which before were Horns without Crowns under the sixth Head in John's Time, and after yielded willingly to the seventh.

3. Observe, That it is not necessary we understand it of a Succession directly in that same Line, so that it must be that same King's Stock, and that same People of a Kingdom, who must hate the Whore, that first took to themselves Sovereignty, and gave their Power to the Beast. It is enough that they occupy these same Places and Bounds, tho' not in that Line, as all Emperors before, however they succeed, they come in under one King, and are typified by one Head, if they come to that Seat of Rome.

Thus then by Horns, that this last Beast hath, understand so many Kings, wherewith, as so many Horns, he shall push, as these did in Dan. viii. So here, (Verse 14.) they make War, which is the Beast's own War, prosecuted by them, Chap. xiii.

The first Thing in the Horns or Kings, is, Their Number, ten: For understanding whereof, it is not necessary, that peremptorily that Number be stuck to, as if so many and no moe behoved to be, (for, they are not so circumstanniated as the seven Governments) it may be so many special Horns who shall rise, and be especially serviceable to the Beast, and be instrumental in his Ruin, tho' there may be moe lefs observable, as Dan. viii. 8. the Great had four notable Horns,
Horns, because they were chief, tho' there was some little petty Governments beside these four of Seleucus in Assyria, Ptolemy in Egypt, Cæsander, or Antipater in Macedonia, or Greece, Antigonus in Asia the less, which is called Anatolia, corruptly Natolia. Besides these, there was one of Thracia, whose King was Lysemachus, (to pass eight more that minted at the Kingdom,) he continued forty Years. 2. They may signify this much, That this seventh Head should have as many Horns as the sixth, and that tho' Kings should start out from the Emperor's Dominion, yet the last Government should not the less be strong by them. 3. It may be Ten, to shew, that in all Tossings of Kingdoms, these divided Kingdoms, once separated from the Empire, should continue, and be almost about that Number of Ten, as at the first they were. They are thus reckoned out by Mede, in Apoc. 8. under the second Trumpet, to wit. 1. Of Brittons. 2. Of Saxons, both in Britain. 3. Of Francs, in Gallia Belgica. 4. Of Burgundians, in Gallia Celtica. 5. Of Virogath, in Gallia Aquitania, and Part of Spain. 6. Suevorum and Alanorum, where Portugal is now. 7. Vandals in Africk. 8. Almans in Germany. 9. Ostrogath in Hungary. 10. Of Greeks in the East. This was Anno 455. or 460. since which Time the Empire hath continued divided. And tho' some Nations have changed their Seats, yet the Number hath never been less: And by this also it appeareth, that neither Gracian, nor Germany from this forth, (being but Parts, as other Provinces, and having no Interest in Rome) are to be accounted Heads, but Horns with the others.

The second Character (or first, if we count not the Number one) of these ten Kings, is, From their present Condition in John's Time. They had received no Power or Kingdom as yet; For then they were under the Emperor's Civil Government, and were not called Kingdoms, but Provinces; they had not gotten their Crowns: Whereby it appeareth, they are to rise of that Empire, implying, 1. That this Empire was to be weakned, and that many were to withdraw their temporal Subjection from it. 2. It implyeth, that that belonged to the last Government of that Empire, (these Horns then are to be Kingdoms, which were before Provinces) which is inconsistent with that Head that then was. 3. They are described by their attaining Government, set out. 1. In its Shortness, an Hour, that is, during the short Time of the seventh Head they must continue: For they are contemporary with him. This sheweth, that though there be Changes in Governments, none is long.

2. This Power is contemporary with the Beast. It is one Hour with the Beast, that is, the Beast that was, and is not, which is the last Head. The Meaning is, they shall be in the Time of the seventh Head his coming to an Height; as he groweth up to be an Head, and to heal the former Wound, Chap. xiii. so shall they grow up to be Horns to him, and so continue during his absolute Dominion. In a Word, They are such Kings, as were not under the sixt Head, so that when we see such Horns, we may know what Head they grow from. They were Horns before to the former Head, but they are crowned Horns to this. 4. They are described by the manner of their becoming Horns to the Beast, Verse 13. in two, that is, They shall willingly give their Power and Strength to this Beast, which is the eighth, Verse 11. They were before kept under by Force unto the sixt Head; Now, this is the Difference, they shall give it, even tho' they have temporal Dependence on none, yet shall they willingly be at the Disposal of this last Government, and be devoted to it, as much as to the former. 2. They shall do this unanimously, They shall have one Mind to it, so that tho' many Provinces shall become Kingdoms, yet all of them shall joyne upon another Account to further, by their Power and Strength, the Will and Greatness of this last Head, or King, as if they were Horns to him: And by this we may see wherefore they are called Horns, it is, Because this Beast hath the use and command of their Power and Force, and they become Horns, not as Kings, or when they become Kings, but when they give their Power to him, and as they grow, as it were, out of his Head.

5. They are set out by the particular wherein especially their Power shall be exerted, and wherein he shall especially employ them, They shall make War with the Lamb: All the Heads, under whatsoever Form, are blasphemous, and so all the Horns crowned or uncrowned, are Instruments of Persecution now as before. There is here, 1. Their Work, It is warring, that is, a direct (tho' not intended) opposing of Jesus Christ, his Truth, Gospel or People, and, upon the Matter, a contrary of him, (whatever they thought) as Paul did, Acts i. and the Scribes and Pharisees, Acts v. fought against God, by Intention of their Work, tho' not of the Workers. 2. Consider the Object of it, It is the Lamb; Chap. xi. his Prophets are sought with; Chap. xii. the Woman and her Seed, that kept the Commandments of God; Chap. xiii. it is the Saints; and Chap. xvi. it is God's Servants. Here the Lamb, to shew how Christ is fought against, and what it is, it is in his Ministers,
An EXPOSITION of the

Ministers, Members and Servants, as Paul persecut-
ed him, Acts ix. for all is one. Michael (Chap. xii.) and the Woman, have common Wars and
Enemies; he with his Ministers, Saints and Ser-
vants are one Christ, 1 Cor. xii. 3. Consider
the Actors, it is these, i.e. the Horns: Chap. xii.
7. It was the Devil and his Angels; Chap. xi. 13.
it is the Beast, that is, the Head: And Chap. xviii.
24. there the Blood is found in the Whore here it is
the Horns. All concurr, and share both in the Sin
and Judgment, but diversly, The Devil is the
Fountain and Root that this Enmity floweth from,
the Beast is his special Lieutenant and General; the
Horns are the more immediate Actors, by which
the Beast pusheth; the Whore not only concurreth,
but she bloweth the Hatred, and pusheth on by Ad-
vices, Laws and Edicts, though (he as an eccle-
sic Body put none to Death her self, yet doth she
put the Horn: to it, who are her immediate Execu-
tors, This then is a Character of these Kings who
shall give their Power to the Beast, they shall per-
secute Christ's true Church for a long Time in Fa-
vours of the Whore and Beast.

The last Word added, is, concerning the Suc-
cess, the Victory is on the Lamb's Side, and the
Reasons are subjoined. He is Victor in his Members
and Cause, these three ways, as Chap. xii. 1.
When in their Sufferings they continue steadfast and
overcome, even to the outwearing of the Persec-
cutors by their Patience, who are more inflaved and
overcome in acting than the other in suffering. 2.
He overcometh by keeping Truth and a Church
in the World in the Disdain of them, that the
Prophets end their Testimony in disfright of them,
and the Church spreadeth and multiplith, even
under them, as under Diocletian, &c. 3. He overcom-
eth by bringing sad Judgments on his Persecutors,
and bringing his Church through, and setting up the
Witnesses, as Chap. xi. when they seemed lowest,
and by making the World subject to the Gospel in
end, either by moving them to yield, or by crushing
them and restraining them from doing any Hurt to
it, he thus prevaileth.

The Reasons added to confirm us of the Cer-
tainty of the Victory, that it cannot be otherwise,
are from two Grounds, 1. From the excellency of
the Captain, he hath no equal: For he (even this
Lamb) is Lord of Lords, and King of Kings, Words
setting forth especially his Godhead, in three, 1.
His Sovereignty and absolute Dominion over all.
2. His Power, being able to command all: None
so great a King as he. 3. His Right; for, Justice
is on his Side: These Titles agree to Christ pro-
perly as God, so Chap. xix, and yet as Mediator in
some Respect, for the Behoof of his Church, he is
made Head over all Things, Eph. i. 22. and hath
all Power over all, not as over the Elect, who are
in a peculiar way committed to him, but in a Depu-
tation for their Cause and Good; he hath a delegat-
ed Power as Mediator, to restrain, punish, raise up
or cast down Kings, or Kingdoms in the World,
as he thinketh meet. The first is essential to him as
God, the second voluntarily, and given to him as
Mediator.

The second Reason is from the Nature of his
Warriors or Army, none such are in the World,
they are such Soldiers as are all Saints. 1. Called,
that is, effectually so, from the Estate of Nature to
Grace, and so sanctified. 2. Chosen; they are both
chosen comparatively, and chosen and made use of
by him, to be for the Glory of his Grace, and
therefore cannot be overcome by any Power, but be
Conquerors. 3. They are faithful; honest at the
Heart and real in his Service, which is an Effect of
the former two, they stick constantly unto him;
which sheweth wherein their Victory most consist-
eth, that is, in their Faith, 1. John v. 4. though
even in Suffering, yet they quit him not: These
are excellent Qualifications. Now, if it be asked, If
there be none other on Christ's Side but such, what
shall be accounted of all Hypocrites, though formal
Professors? Answer. r. They may be for Christ in
one Thing, as in a Point of Truth, yet against him
in the End; they are not for his Glory, therefore
are not on his Side; for he that is not so with him,
is against him. 2. All unrenewed Men are Christ's
Enemies, and though they sometimes, in some par-
ticular, Side, or seem to Side with Christ, yet it is
not done as Service to him, as in Judas who follow-
ed him for the Bag, and those that preached him
out of Envy, Philp. i. 15. yet are they but serv-
 ing themselves and not Christ, and will be ready to
do him an Affront when it serveth their Purposes, as
Judas did. He hath no Followers indeed, but
where Grace maketh them, nor will he count Men
by their Practice, but by their Ends and Motives.
Neither can one be faithful to the End, but one
that is called and chosen: Others are one Time
or another utterly foiled to the Shame of their Profes-
sion, and he will own none such as Soldiers to him.

Before we come to the Application, two
Things would be cleared, 1. If this Prophecy be
fulfilled? 2. How it is fulfilled? Or, when?
And much Business is here made by Papists, who
make their main Demonstrations from this, that Antichrist
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

17. T H I S is fulfilled may be evidenced thus.

Arg. 1. If these Provinces that were in John's Time without Kings, be now Kingdoms, having their own Governments, without any Dependance on the Roman Empire, Then this Prophecy is fulfilled; But the first in Experience, is Truth: Look through all the Nations that were Provinces then, not one of them is subject to the Roman Emperor now (save be Germany alone, which yet indeed is not so,) but all have their several independent Kings now of a long Time.

The Connexion of the Major may be made out, thus, that change that hath since come upon the Roman Empire, and the up-setting of these many new Kingdoms and Kings, which had no Kingdom then, is either no Change at all, but consistent with the Head, that then was; or, it is some other Change than is held forth in this Prophecy; or, Thirdly it is the very same spoken of here; But neither of the first two can be said: Not the first, that the Empire is the same now that it was then, for, the Spirit putth a clear Difference betwixt this last State, (Chap. xiii.) and the first under Emperors, That in the first the Heads were crowned, here, the Horns; and if there be not Difference betwixt Provinces subject to one Empire that ruleth over them, all, and Provinces made Kingdoms ruling within themselves without any Dependance on that Head, there is Difference in nothing, (for Kings cannot be Horns to the Emperors, seeing they act not for him,) but for another: Thus the civil Head hath the Crown on the Head, not on the Horns; the ecclesiastic Head hath them on the Horns, it is consistent with it to have Sovereigns for his Vassals, which cannot be in a civil State: For so either the Kings were not free in seculum, or the Governour that were the Head, should have no Power over them, and so one Empire in one Body, and many Kingdoms in distinct Bodies, cannot be one. Neither can the second be said, that that Change in the Provinces or Kingdoms (here called Horns;) is an other beside this: For, there are but two States of those Nations, one then present, while they were subject to that temporal Head, the other to come, in which they are to have Dominion of themselves, There is not, again, two States of their becoming Kings, but one, and the denying of the other intereth the other. Thus the Horns are either uncrowned, that is, subject to the Roman Empire; or, they are crowned, that is, have gotten a Kingdom, according to this Prophecy: But they are not now in the first State, Therefore they must be taken in the last Conclu-
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 17.

the first, which this would infer. I say, Secondly, They must arise to be in this Consideration Horns (to the Beast) and Kings which were not Kings before: Now all these Provinces, having had this long time Kings, cannot then be looked on as the Subject out of which these to come must arise. Beside, if there were a twofold arising of Kings out of the Empire, and the one not distinguished from the other, the arising of these ten Kings would not be a distinguishing Character to discern this Beast, and so to make him known by his Horns, which yet is the Scope here. And therefore this Character of ten Kings, can agree to no other State or Head but this last.

Nor, 2. Can it be out of the Bounds of that now called the Empire: For, 1. There is not that extent of Dominion, as to furnish ten Kings, especially to make such a great Dominion, as Antichrist’s is supposed to be, of all People, Tongues, and Nations. 2. If it were no broader, then Antichrist’s Might and Power by his Horns would be no greater than what is now the Empire.

2. It appeareth, That such must be Kingdoms in this State as were Provinces before; (the Horns are the same, or near the same, uncrowned or crowned) But Germany was never more Provinces than one, or at most two, (as was France and Spain.) Therefore there is no proportionableness here to make ten crowned Horns out of that which was but one, or at most two before. Beside, our reasoning is not only, That there are now so many Kings, but so many who Act as Horns to an other Power, as the Provinces were wont to do, and they are not Horns to these called Emperors, They must therefore be so to another Head: And if so, Then this Prophecy is fulfilled.

The manner of fulfilling must be looked in these Steps. 1. Constantine, after the Heathens are cast down, removeth from Rome and leaveth that Seat void, so after that he is not to be accounted an Head, as is said on Chap. xiii. After that, Anne 412. and 455. the barbarous Nations Goths and Vandals, did over-run the western Empire and seven times took Rome; by this the Empire is distracted, and several Provinces are either now become Kingdoms by the Continuance of these Nations in them or by others assuming Supream Power over them without dependence on the Emperor. 3. During which time, this last Head driveth his Design of exalting himself and making an Image of that Empire which was fallen.

4. By the Means mentioned, Chap. xiii. 12. &c. all these Kings are brought to Worship that Beast, and receive his Mark, more or less, as he arose, till he came to that Height, to dispose of Kingdoms, ratifie Elections under the Title of Archontes ten coelectos (as Carion. observeth) unto which in time they came generally to submit, and accordingly possest many of their Kingdoms. 5. When God had discovered him to be the Antichrist, some of those, who once had given their Power to him, have withdrawn it, and we are to wait and pray for the fulfilling of this more, as the former of giving their Power to him hath been already fulfilled.

Out of what is said, We would draw three sorts of Uses. 1. From this, lay down some Conclusions: And the first is, If this Prophecy be fulfilled, then Antichrist is come, and not to be looked for to come; for, If the horns be there is the Head, and if the Head be, then is the Beast, the one is not without the rest; But that is verified, ut supra.

Ergo:

Bellarmin de Roman. Pont. lib. 3. cap. 45. al-leageth, that this is not yet fulfilled, because, faith he, the arising of these ten Kings supposeth a dividing among them of the Roman Empire wholly to its annihilating, which, faith he, is not yet done, seeing there is one who is called and acknowledged Roman Emperor. Ergo. Antichrist is not come seeing he is not removed out of the Way, who then did let, 2 Theff. ii. as he expounds that Place. Anfu.

There is a twofold removing of the Roman Emperor to be considered, 1. Wholly, in Deed and in Name, so as not to have so much as a Shadow. 2. In Deed, tho’ not in Name, yet full as to the removing of him from being Head to that Empire which was, and so from being the sixth Head, this far is necessary, for, Two Heads cannot be together, and so long as he stood as a Head, he stood in the Way, and was a let of the coming of the seventh; but that there shall be no Name, that is not necessary: For, when the Emperors the sixth Head came, Consuls were in Name at Rome, but were not Heads, because they wanted the former Power, and were someway Subject to another Head, and therefore tho’ the Name of Emperor be, yet if he be not now Head to that Empire, if the Horns act not for him now, but acknowledge another Head, then he is not Head, if he have not that Seat Rome, nor Command not that seven hilled City, he is not Head, nor can he be who wanteth the Horns. But that there be not the Name of an Emperor (if he be not an Head, but rather a Horn, giving his Power to this Head or Beast with the rest, and as useful to him as any,) this far, the removing of the Empire out of the way, is not necessary;
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 17: And this is fulfilled, appeareth in three steps concurring to it: 1. That the Blasphemy of the Roman Emperors, as such, is ceased. 2. That the Seat of the Roman Empire is passed from Rome. 3. That the Command of the Provinces (as it were his Horns) is plucked from him: For, these three qualifications, (to wit, to have a Name of Blasphemies, to sit at Rome and to act the Provinces as Horns) are necessary to a Head of this Beast. And that all these are removed from the Roman Emperor, is clear in Experience, and granted by Bellar. as lib. 3. de Pont. Rom, cap. 5. and elsewhere. 1. That the Emperor hath no Command over Rome, but that the Pope exerciseth there both Swords, Civil and Ecclesiastic, of a long Time. 2. That the Pope exerciseth that power, or of that Empire, as also, he affirmeth, lib. 2. dec. Pontif. (Prop. 4. Johanne bane Babylonem ruinatam, quia Romanum Imperium delendum est, id quod jam fere factum esse terminum: An non enim Gothi, Vandali, Longobari, Romanae urbis Imperium fere ad ultimum redegerunt?) proving Babylon here spoken of to be Rome, he giveth that for one Reason, That it was brought down as is prophesied in this Chapter. If then by his Invasion the Pope wasteth the fulfilling of this Prophecy in that Part, Then upon utter abolishing of the Name of Emperor is not necessary; For then it was: And if that be the fulfilling of this Prophecy and Ruin which was to come, Then it is not now to come: And if that Ruin be not the Thing prophesied here, Then doth not that Event contribute to prove this Babylon to be Rome, on which that Event fell, which is yet Bellarmine’s Scope, But indeed upon the Matter, we will find this Emperor but an Horn, whatever his Name be, thus. If he Command but a Province of the Roman Empire, which was before Subject to the Government of Rome, and have no Command at, or, over Rome, or any other Province, Then he is not an Head, But an Horn; But that is Truth.

2. If he himself be acted by a Power that now refideth at Rome, as other Kings are, Then he is but an Horn to that Head, and not an Head himself; But that is clearly true in many Experiments, whereby the Emperors have been Commanded by Popes. See Platina in vit. Greg. He Commandeth Frederick the Emperor to go to War under pain of Excommunication; and this is after done: Yea in Providence we will find no Province have more dependance on the Popes now of a long time. 1. They have deposed them, and transferred their Crowns. See in the Life of Greg. 7. called Hildebrand. 2. They have wafted their Lands; and the order of Election by Electors is attributed to them. 3. Particularly, their Election dependeth on their Recognition, and he is not Emperor, But King of the Romans till he approve it. Hence, in the Decretals it is said, Pope habet potestatem à Christo, Imperator vero à Papa. 4. They have employed their strength for the Popes, and for perfecting the Church, (as Sigismund in burning John Hus, Hieronymus of Prague) Therefore if they be Horns, they are not Heads, if an other be Head and acknowledged by these Kings the Horns, then the Emperor is cast off, and hath cast himself off from the Dignity of being Head and Supream Governour of that Empire, which only was necessary. In a Word, then the removing of the Roman Emperors from being Head to these Kings, is necessary; for they cannot be Horns to him and another Beast also, and thus far it is fulfilled: But the burying altogether the Name, which hath not, nor pretendeth to absolute Power over these Kings as the former did, that is not necessary. And thus far the Emperors weaknesses and inability to Head the Beast, and the Popes Authority and Dominion to do it, is confirmed by what Bellarmine affirmeth, de Concil. lib. 1. cap. 12. where (having laid it down as necessary, that the Popes must call general Councils, because only his Dominion is of that large extent) he addeth this last, non potest hic, i.e. Imperator, vix coger episcopos unius provinciae venire ad Concilium: Nam neque Itali, Hispanic aut Galli, Imperatori subiectum, sed suos habent Reges aut Principes: Which is enough to clear what we affirm: And in his 3. lib. de translatione Imperii it is his Work to prove the Emperor to be the Popes Vassal, as holding all his Authority from him: And indeed that this keepeth the Name of an Empire, and which now is, it is meerly from their Bulls and Constitutions, If their History be true.

A second Conclusion we may draw from it, is this, That the Pope is Antichrist, thus, That supreme Power of Rome which shall govern it after the temporal Empire is broken, and the Provinces become Kingdoms, and to which these Kings shall give their Power, and act in Persecution of the Saints for his behove, That is Antichrist; But the Pope or Papacy is that Power, that now since the fulfilling of this Prophecy hath born rule over Rome, and to whom these Kings give their Power. Ergo. he is Antichrist: And this far it is fulfilled in him.
A third Conclusion, is, That Rome under the Pope is the whorish Church here meant and set out, thus, That Rome which is supported by the Beast with the ten horns Crowned, or to whom ten Kings that arise out of the Roman Empire give their Power, after the Emperors case to be an Head to them, That Rome, or Rome so considered, is the Whore for, the Beast and the Horns are contemporary, as the Head of which they grow, and the Beast and the Whore are contemporary, as the Ryder and Beast which carrieth her: If therefore the Horns and Beast be contemporary, so must the Whore be with them also: For, quasi conveniunt uni tertio conventio inter se; But Rome, or the Roman Church, for these thousand Years past, is the Rome governed and supported by that Power, or Beast, to whom these Kings have given, and, for a great part, do yet give their Power, Therefore this Roman Church is the Whorish Antichristian Church described here. And that which Beller. faith, de pontif. lib. 3. cap. 5. confirmeth this, That these ten Kings ( which to him are yet to arise ) shall hate Rome and burn her, etc. For what Rome shall they burn? Is it not Rome the Whore, called so, Verse 17. Therefore it is not Heathen Rome, but Popish Rome that is the Whore, for, She is the Whore whom they shall destroy; and when they shall destroy her, so witt, her, to whom for a time they have given their Power, after they have withdrawn it from the Emperor who formerly had it.

A fourth Conclusion, is, That Antichrist is no singular Person, and is to continue longer than three Years and an half, thus, If that Beast or Power, to which the Kings that have received Power and Kingdoms out of these Provinces, which were once subject to the Roman Empire, shall give their Power, be Antichrist, Then he is no single Person, or of short Continuance ( the Connexion is clear from this, because that Power or Government, which hath these Kings for Horns, hath already defended for many Ages, and through many Generations, and there remaineth yet somethings to be fulfilled before the final overthrow thereof; But the former is Truth, That Beast is Antichrist, Ergo. Or thus, If the seventh Head that succeeded to that Government of the Roman Empire ( which was in John's time, and after these Kings that have since gotten Power ) be for more Generations than one or two, Then Antichrist is not of short Continuance; Neither is that Defection, whereof he is Head, so soon to pass, ( for, Antichrist is that last Government, ) But Experience telleth the former is true, that another Power than what was in John's time hath fitten at Rome, and ruleth it and alteth these Kings that once were of it for more Ages than one. Ergo.

A second fort of Uses, are, To retort or wipe away some Objections of Beller. against this, whereby he would prove that Antichrist is not yet come, and therefore that the Pope is not to be accounted this Head, for, This is the surest way for them to guard him, for no other can be imagined to be here understood, but he, if he be come. 1. He doth therefore lay down six Demonstrations ( as he calleth them ) to make out this, That Antichrist is not yet come. The first ( lib. 3. de pontif. cap. 4, 5. &c. ) is this, The Gospel hath not as yet been preached through all the World, which ( faith he ) must be, before Antichrist come. Therefore he is not come, the place cited, is, Mat. xxiv. 14. Answ. This goeth upon a twofold wrong Supposition. 1. That all the World is to be taken there collectively, i.e. for every Nation, and not distributively, i.e. for many, or most Nations, as is usual. So Rom. x. 18. for they burn? Is it not Rome the Whore, called so, therefore it is not Heathen Rome, but Popish Rome that is the Whore, for, She is the Whore whom they shall destroy; and when they shall destroy her, so witt, her, To whom for a time they have given their Power, after they have withdrawn it from the Emperor who formerly had it.

His second Demonstration, which is the main, is taken from that, That the Roman Empire by Antichrist or before him is utterly to be abolished, 2 Thes. ii. so be that let it be taken out of the Way; But, faith he, this is not done. Answ. Ut supra. Conclusion, 1. The Roman Emperor must be taken from sitting at Rome, and from governing over the Provinces as an Head of that Empire; that is granted: That is, the sixth Head must be removed out of the way, before Antichrist the seventh come; But that is done long since. There is no Emperor at Rome, nor hath any Dominion there nor hath any Horns or Kingdoms now under him; he is therefore no Head to this Beast, Therefore this will not prove, that he is not come: For, it is one thing to be called a Roman Emperor, another to be indeed a Head to this Empire, as it is represented by this Beast; this must Head the seven hilled City, govern over the Provinces, as having so many Horns to serve him, and have Names of Blasphemy upon them; whoever sitteth at Rome thus qualified, whatever his Name be, he is head: For, we try the Changes.
Chap. 17. BOOK of the REVELATION.

Changes of these Heads, neither by Name only, nor by the Seat only, but by the Thing, that is, by Power and Dominion over these Provinces, exercised from Rome as the principal Seat of that Government: And although the want of Rome will not prove one not to be an Emperor (which is Bellarmine's Argument,) yet the want of it, will prove him to be none of the Heads here represented, even as the having of Rome, will not infer it, except there be also Dominion over the Provinces, for which Cause we did formerly deny the Application of this to the Ghibb Kings. Now, it being clear in it itself, that the Emperor's Power extendeth neither to Rome the Head, nor to the Provinces the Body of that Empire; and it being clear also, that both these agree to the Pope (though upon a different Account, as the Place formerly cited from Bellarmine de Con. lib. 1. Cap. 12. confirmeth,) It must therefore follow, that the Emperor, notwithstanding of the Name, is not to be accounted Head, but the Pope, who possesseth the Thing.

His third Demonstration, is, that the two Witnesses, Enoch and Elias, are not yet come, who must prophesy under Antichrist and be killed by him, as Chap. xi. Anf. Beside what is said there to that Fable, it is confuted here, thus. These are the Witnesses that testify against Antichrist and suffer by him all the Time of his Reign (as Ver. 6. they are Martyrs, &c.) But many since his appearing have testified against him, and suffered under him. Therefore they, and not Enoch and Elias, are the Witnesses intended: and so they are not to be looked for.

His fourth Demonstration, is refuted by this also, Antichrist, saith he, shall raise great Persecution but that great Persecution hath not come yet; for these that suffer by the Pope are but few, and by one Punishment, to wit Fire. Anf. If this of the Kings making of War against the Saints be fulfilled; Then that Persecution is fulfilled; But that is cleared to be fulfilled, Chap. xiii. by the Pope and his Horns.

For the greatnefs of a Persecution, we may consider it in these four. 1. In the Caufe wherefore, when not only, the full omitting of Truth, but the least Opposition to Error or abatting from their Idolatry, or countermancing or performing any allowed Duty, is a ground of Persecution, that is a great Persecution, but never were there Caufes laid hold on than have been by the Papifts and popifh Kings, as the having of a New Testament in a known Tongue, questioning any of their Ceremonies, eating Flesh in Lent, yea, not answering clearly to their Questions, Witness the Rules of Inquisition of Charles the fifth, his Edicts, and Francis the first his, with all their Proceeding in Germany, England, France, &c. 2. We may consider a great Persecution in the Effects of it, that is, the Number and Kind of these persecuted. Hath there been more than in the wars of Bohemia, against the Waldenses; in Holland, England, France, &c. against old and young, Women and sucking Children, fick Minifters, Judges, &c. Bellarmine himself, de nativ. Ecclesiae, lib. 4. Cap. 18. reckoneth 100000 Waldenses slain at one Time, and many Battles wherein alway ( faith he,) Papifts prevailed. 3. If we consider Persecution in Respect of the cruel Acts of it, can there be more and greater than the bloody Maffacre in France, the fifty thousand that were put to Death in Holland, Cities burned? &c. Read that Sentence of the Parliament at Aix in France, executed by the Lord Oped against Merindol and others in Province, as Steidam hath it, Lib. 13. & 16. what hath the Inquisition done? The King of Spain to cut off his own Son, and Philip the second the Confessor of his Father Charles the fifth, and burning him when he was dead (as is usual to them,) burning Faith, from thirsting after their Blood, as at Conflantin in the Cafe of Jerome of Prague and John Hus? When the Emperor had given them a safe Conduct, what horrible Cruelties and Villanies have been used, casting their dead Bodies on the Ground, abusing Women, spoiling, banishing, starving, and torturing, is known to these who have read that History of the Persecutions? 4. It is great in Respect of the Heat and Malice it cometh from, and is to be reckoned by that: If they put few to Death, it is either because they know them not, or were by God and external Caufes restrained: But their Attempts and Laws (as that of Alphonfo his making of it Treason to deny the Pope or converse with a Lollard) Bulls, Incitements and Promises to engage others to destroy Protestants, do hold out their Humor. Now, laying all these together, we will find no Persecution hath been longer, for, or more cruel than this. This Demonstration therefore is full, and proveth him come, as all the reft, and may be retorted, if this Persecution be fulfilled, then he is come. More may be seen on Chap. xiii.

The fifth and sixth Demonstrations are also found Faulty by this: the fifth afferit the Antichrift is but to continue such a short Time, three Years and an Half, and the sixth, that the End of the World is to come, forty five Days after his Ruin: Both which are False, not only from what is
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 17.

A third Sort of Uses are practical. And, 1. see here Changes of Kingdoms and the shortness of them, and God's Sovereignty in timing them and stinting them, even those who are most opposite to him. 2. Our Lord, the Lamb (Verse 14.) is an excellent and glorious Person: It becometh us to have high Thoughts of him, to tremble before him, and to be comforted in him. 3. It is comfortable that this Person owneth his People, so that they have common Causes, Friends and Adversaries, he and the Chosen are on one Side. 4. Our Lord Jesus getteth always the Victory, the Side he is on loseth never in the End; and as to his End, whatever it seemeth to be before Men, it is good to be on the Lamb's Side, the Victory there only is sure. 5. The Weight of the Victory lyeth on Christ's Concourse, because he is on that Side: He is the great Captain, by whose Conduce the Victory is alienly attained; His Soldiers need not fight, but stand and behold his Salvation, as Chap. xix. they follow in white, not fighting but triumphing; It is the Lamb that overcometh all Enemies, and therefore only is armed.

LECTURE. VI.

Verse 15. And he saith unto me, The Waters which thou sawest, where the Whore sitteth, are Peoples, and Multitudes, and Nations and Tongues.

16. And the ten Horns which thou sawest upon the Beast, these shall hate the Whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her Flesh, and burn her with Fire.

17. For God hath put in their Heart to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their Kingdom unto the Beast, until the Word of God shall be fulfilled.

18. And the Woman which thou sawest, is that great City, which reigneth over the Kings of the Earth.

The Angel, having described the Beast proceedeth to interpret the Woman, which was the other Part of the Vision, Verse 3. and of the Angel's undertaking, Verse 7.

This Woman is described by three Things. 1. By her Greatness, Verse 15. 2. By her Ruin, Verse 16. 17. 3. By a more particular Character from her present State, and the State of World then, she is a City that ruleth over them, Verse 18. The first expoundeth that (Verse 1.) of many Waters. The second, her Judgment, which he undertook. The third pointeth her out (as it were) with the Finger. Other Circumstances of Colour, &c. are clear from the Scope, and need no Interpretation, Therefore are omitted.

The Woman (which is called a City, Verse 18.) hath her Seat on many Waters, Verse 1. that is, not on Floods, saith the Angel, but they are Peoples Multitudes, Nations, and Tongues, that is, many and divers Nations, and a large Dominion: She is said to sit on these, not as the fat in a peculiar Manner on the seven Hills; But, 1. by commanding and ordering these; It is called (Verse 18.) a ruling over the Kings of the Earth. 2. By her gathering Treasures
...ures, and Stores from these, whereby the Pomp and...her; But afterward they change and withdraw: For, it is not done in the Time of their giving Pow...er to the Beast (for they cannot give their Power to the Beast which supporteth the Whore, and make...ect to the Beast that the Beast supporteth, at one Time) Neither do they fight with the Lamb and Whore, at one Time, but when God draweth them from their first Practice of adoring this Whore, with whom at first the Kings did commit For...mation, then this is done. 2. It is drawn from the...e 17. Verfe, wherein these Kings, in giving their Power to the Beast, are limited unto that Time in which God shall have performed his Word, of this Whores deluding the World, and then he who put that Agreement in their Hearts to the one, is to make the Alteration and Change to the other.

The Confirmation of this, or the Anticipation, is, Verfe 17. where it may be objected, How can these Kings be instrumental in her Ruin? Are they not Slaves to the Beast? And hath not the Beast and the one Standing, to that who sustainteth the one, must also sustaint the other? Or, how can it be expected, that they who have been so long, and so much drunk with her Fornications, shall after this abandon her?

The Angel, removing the Objection, addeth a Confirmation, thus, It is true, they shall give their Power joyntly to the Beast; But, 1. That is not for ever, but till God's Word be fulfilled, which is the Word of the great spiritual Delusion that was to come, 2 Thes. ii. during Antichrists Height, and his Continuation for so long a Time, but no longer; when that is fulfilled, the Cafe will alter, as Word until (Gen. xlix. 10.) implyeth the removing the Scepter from Judah then; so this until, importeth a Change when the Prophefies forefaid are fulfilled. 2. That giving of such a joynt Power willingly, is not by Accident, nor is it of it-self ordinary for so many Kings to give their Power to another: but, faith he, even this is of God, who in his secret Wisdom and Justice, that he may bring about what he hath determined on an unthankful World, and might punish both Kings and othersthat received not the Truth, and received it not with Love, 2 Thes. ii. Thus far he gave up and shall give up these Kings to that Delusion, so to do till his spiritual Plagues be at an End. And he that made them so extraordinary do the one, can and will make them also do the other: And therefore as we have seen the one Part fulfilled, to wit, God's putting it in their Hearts thus to agree to be his Slaves; so may we be confirmed to expect the other, and take the one as a Pledge of the other, (though it be: un-
unlikely) that is, that the Ruin of Anti-christ and Rome, then, (which is the Object of the fifth Vial) shall be by that Part of the World, Kings and Nations over which he longest had his Dominion. By which it is clear, 1. That Rome’s Fall is by such Kings; (or those who by God’s Providence shall be Rulers in these Parts) It is not unlikely also, of these Races or Lines that have been deluded, because in that, God’s Power (who swayeth Kings to Love or Hatred as he pleaseth, Prov. xxii. 1.) is most remarkable thus, and their Remembrance of their former Delusion wakeneth that Hatred most.

2. It is clear also, that that Ruin is after their partaking of her Sin.

3. That Sinning with Anti-christ, is a spiritual Plague and judicial Stroke from the Lord. And it would look otherwise exceeding mad and irrational-like to consider what Slavery many Kings, Emperors, &c. have been put unto by Popes, if the Lord’s righteous Judgment be not considered; which sheweth the Rife of this Delusion.

4. That the Lord hath a special Hand in executing spiritual Plagues, as well as bodily. This as here it is set down, is sinful, and the Elect are kept from it. Verse 8. And it is called committing Fornication spiritually, yet the Lord putteth it in their Hearts. There is more here than a bare Permission, He giveth up to a reprobate Mind, (Rom. i. 28.) those that abuse Nature’s Light, and so to Delusion, (2 Thess. ii. 11.) those who abuse the Light of the Gospel, which is as a Plague inflicted by his Justice; And till it be at an End, there is no off-bringing of these Kings until he do it, who putteth them on. This his Will is fulfilled.

1. In punishing the World by this Anti-christian Whore till she be at an Height.

2. In punishing her, in both which, these Kings are instrumental, and he over-ruleth them in both, but diversely: In the last, which is Good, he formally inclineth them to it, and effecteth it: In the former, which is Evil.

3. In his Providence he not only suffereth such Objects and Temptations as induce to that Slavery to occur, but actively bringeth about many Things in outward Dispositions, which being of themselves Good, are yet stumbled on by them in their Corruption, so as they are furthered thereby in this Enterprize.

2. He withdraweth Grace, Courage or Means, to oppose that Temptation, and so they yield. He over-ruleth their Blindness and Corruption, so as to accept of, and follow this Temptation, rather than another, and suffereth it to come to such an Height, and at such a Time, and not at any other. 4. As they would not be subject to him, so he giveth them up, and judicially (as that Slavery is a Punishment) hardeneth them, and dementeth them in that Submission, (as Nebuchadnezzar was put to live with Beasts) and giveth them up to the Hand of that Delusion, as to an Executioner of his Justice, till what he intended be accomplished. If it be objected that this, To give their Power to the Beast, is sinful, and therefore cannot be attributed to God.

Hugo Card. answereth, That it is pleasing to God, not of itself, but by Reason of its Consequences, to wit, the many Advantages that he bringeth out of their Malice.

The last Thing whereby the Woman, or Whore, is described, is, By her present Dominion: It is (faith the Angel) that great City that beareth Rule over the Kings of the Earth. Where, i. This Woman is, that is, representeth a City or Town literally and properly so, even as in the Angel’s Exposition Horns are Kings, Heads are Hills, and Candlesticks are Churches, Chap. i., &c. For, the Angel, being now to close the Characters, he giveth the clearest light, thereby to difference this City from all others, which is the Scope. 2. It is that great City, that City which for Greatness, Power, Splendour and Dominion, was then eminent amongst all the Cities of the Earth, from which, others, in all Places, thought it a Privilege to be called Citizens, (especially in Judea) to wit, Rome, stiled alway with the Epithet Great, or that Great, &c. pointing out a singular City, known for Eminency to be so.

3. It is more particularly characterized by its present Condition. It is the City that rueth, in the present Time, not only over Provinces and common Subjects, as Verse 15. but over Kings, deposing, forfeiting, making and unmaking, at their Pleasure, Kings and Tetrarchs; and that not any great City, but that City, which most singularly was acknowledged to be so: Which Words set out some City eminent for a present, large, ample and sovereign Dominion beyond ordinary, in this Time when John wrote: Which, by these Characters, joyned with the former, and the Angel’s Scope, (which is to make this Whore known to John,) maketh evident, that Rome is hereby designed, being that City, which, in its Governors, and by its Authority, then ruled over all the World, (as it was called, for its Greatness, orbis Romanus) See Luke ii. 1. 2. Augustus commanded all the World to be taxed. At this Time sent they Armies through Europe, (almost all) and a great Part of Asia and Africa, as they did their Proconsuls, Governors and Legats in their Name: For, the Empire,
Chap. 13. BOOK of the REVELATION. 625

Empire, after Augustus until Trojan, was in its greatest Height; during which Time, in wit, in Domitian's Days that preceded Trojan, John saw this Vision. At that Time they used to put up one Kings, and transfer Kingdoms, as they did Herd the great, Mark, H. and Herd the Patriarch, Luke M. Agrippa, Acts xxiv. beside what is recorded in humane Histories. So that no King about them durst declare an Heir or Successor, but by their Consent, or prosecute any War but as they permitted. But sometimes they would make a Word make the greatest Kings desist, as C. Popilius Lests; his Word to Antichus lying at Alexandria, when he had required him to cease from that War in name of the Romans; and when Antichus said he would advise, he drew a Line about him, and commanded him to answer before he passed it, which he did and removed.

What is said, we conceive it clear, that all these Characters do evidence Rome to be this City, and that it cannot be a City figuratively taken for a multitude of wicked. The Adversaries (as supra) have confessed it, Left. I. For it is called a City in the Angel's Interpretation, (which must be properly taken) it is qualified by such circumstances as differ from other Cities, and points it out to be properly applied; as a distinct City from other Nations of the wicked, over whom the Commander, and so must be Rome.

THAT by this Apostasy or Whore, causing others to drink of her Ominations, also is understood the grand Apostasy or falling away under Antichrist, 2 T E s. li. or the antichristian Kingdom (at least the chief Seat thereof) cannot be denied, seeing it is the most singular Defection that was then to come, (such as Antichrist's is) and such a Defection as is supported by this Beast, whom all Adversaries acknowledge to be Antichrist. Therefore that Defection is corruptly applied by Bellarmine, to the Jews rejecting of Christ, which proceeded Paul's writing of that: For, I. He speaketh of it as a falling away yet then to come; otherwise his Argument, that the Day of Judgment was not so near, because that was not come, would be of no Force. 2. He speaketh of it as a falling away, which supposeth them once to have had the Profession of Christianity. 3. He extendeth it to be universal upon all that received, (not the Profession of the Truth) but received not the Love of the Truth. 4. That it hath special Relation to Rome, his expressing the Roman Empire, as that which then letted, (and that under an obscure Name) doth evince; and what can that Defection then else be, but what is Adoration here? They must therefore both relate to the same antichristian Defection, seeing there are not two, but one.

HERE it is also clear, that this Beast (in the last Notion, to wit, the Ecclesiastic) is the Antichrist. For, he is the Head of this great Defection, and Supporter to it, and supreme Ruler of this apostatizing Dominion, which can agree to none other, but to him: And (Verse 11.) he is civil, an eminent Person or Succession of Persons as the rest, as he is called a antichrist elsewhere.

The Scope being then, 1. To point out Antichrist. And, 2. His Kingdom, or worship Church, or Congregation. Out of all that is said, we may, by returning these Characters, gather these two Conclusions.

1. THAT the Church of Rome, for these many Years past, hath been, and presently is the worship Church aimed at here, and Antichrist's Seat and Kingdom. 2. That the Pope, or who possesses the Papacy in his complex Dominion, is the very Antichrist particularly characterized here.

The making out one of these, maketh out both, they are so linked together: For, if the Beast represent the Pope, then certainly the Whore must be that Church, which is supported by him, and whereof he is Head; If Rome be the Whore, he that is Head to her, must be this Beast and Antichrist. I shall make out both, by returning the Characters and Properties applied to both, thus, If the Characters be such that are given to this Beast, as are peculiar to Antichrist; or, if the Properties whereby this Woman is described, be such as are peculiar to his Kingdom, then the Pope is Antichrist, and the Roman Church the Antichristian Church and his Kingdom: Because (which is the Reason of the Connexion) all these agree only so them. But the first is Truth. Ergo. Or, if all these Characters, spoken and prophesied of concerning this Beast and Whore, do belong to, and be fulfilled in, the Papacy and the Roman Church, then is he Antichrist, and the the Antichristian Kingdom; But that these Properties agree, and are to be applied to them, may be made out, 1. By Induction and Recapitulation of the Properties themselves, which belong to Antichrist and his Church severally. Then, 2. By pointing out the Time or State in which they are applicable to them.

ANTICHRIST gathereth these Characters here, 1. That he shall be a Roman Governor, and govern...
the seven hilled City, and that many Nations and
Kingdoms of the Earth beside shall give him Re-
verence, Verse 7. Compare Verse 8, 9, 10, and
11. 2. That he was not then in being in John's
Time, Verse 8. 3. That he was to succeed to that
Government which then was, to wit, the Em-
peror's and Cesar's at Rome, Verse 10. 4. That he
was not to have any new State of Empire, but
to continue that which was, but in another Form,
as to the Absolutee and Seat of his Domin-
ions, is to be one Body with the Roman
Empire, yet is he not to be so upon a Civil
Account, but on an Ecclesiastick, in which Respect
he is an other, not yet come, getting Admiration,
having Kings under him, who hath abso-
lute temporal Power of themselves, which they
could not have, were he a civil Prince, Verse 8,
9, 10. So this Empire, is two Beasts on this
Ground, and the last Head two in this Respect,
yet indeed but one. 6. This Antichrist is too
much reverenced, and that in more than an or-
dinary civil Worship, Verse 8. 7. He shall have
Kings devoted to him, and to be at his Beck,
who shall have
gotten Kingdoms out of the Ruins of the old
Roman Empire, Verse 12, 13. 9. He shall e-
specially make use of them to persecute, Verse 14.
10. When his Fall approacheth, of these shall be
his Enemies, and God will make use of them for
his Ruin, Verse 16. 11. The Fountain of that
Dominion and Seat of that Governor shall be the
chief City that then ruled over all, to wit, Rome,
Verse 18. 12. She carrieth all with much
State, Pomp and Profanity, Verse 4, 5.

These are the Properties ascribed to Anti-
christ, whereby he may be discerned. 1. In his
Nature, he is Ecclesiastick or mixed. 2. In his
Rise, unwarranted of God. 3. In his Welcome,
with great Respect in the World. 4. In his Seat,
Rome. 5. In his Dominion, Nations, and King-
doms. 6. His different and twofold Consideration
of Authority, Civil and Ecclesiastick, whereby
he is set out as a twofold Head, and by a double
Type.

These Things being clearly Properties of Ant-
ichrist, and uncontrovertably applicable to Rome,
the Question is, Whether to Rome heathen before

Constantine, (as Bellarmine and Alcazar say) or, to
Rome under the Antichrist that is to come, as
Riberas, VeGaS and Cornelius a Lapide say, or, if it
be applicable to Rome presentely, as of a long Time
it hath been?

For fixing on the Time or State, wherefo-
this, that she is Antichristian, and her Governor
Antichrist, may be applied, consider these. 1. This
must be true of Rome, after and immediately after
the sixt Government that then was, ceaseth to be
a Head to Rome, and a seventh succeedeth to that
which then was. 2. It is, when Kings which were
not then, shall rise out of the Roman Empire, that
is, when Provinces shall withdraw their civil De-
pendance from Rome, and have Kings of their
own. 3. When Rome hath turned from a Church,
to be an Whore. 4. It is before its Fall, and while
the Kings, or any of them, giveth them their
Power, that is, while he is an Head. But all these
agree well to the Pope and Rome, and are fulfilled in
them, as they have been for many Years past,
and cannot be applied to Rome heathen, nor can be
expected to be fulfilled afterwards.

The Application is made out in the Exposi-
tion of the Words. There are three Things I
suppose, which especially will stick: 1. That, I
say, Antichrist is not properly a civil Prince, but
hath other Pretences, and upon an Ecclesiastick
Account or Pretext assumeth this Greatness Which
is clear: 2. Because he headeth the Whore, which
is not a civil Body, but a degenerate Church and
Whore: And therefore he must be such a Head
as suiteth that Body, and carrieth on that Defecti-
on. 2. He ruleth over Kings, without infringing
(as they think) their temporal Dominion, which
faith, that he must do it on an Ecclesiastick Ac-
count. 3. From this proceedeth the Admiration the
World hath of him. And 4. This sheweth, why
in this last Consideration, he is looked on as two
Beasts, and two Heads, because he is formally
Ecclesiastick, but really Civil. And in this Re-
spect, is not only a distinct Head, Verse 1, but a
distinct Beast, Verse 11. Which could not be, if
he had not an Ecclesiastick Consideration differing
from these who went before him.

The second Objection, is, That Rome is not
Antichrist's Seat. Because, saith Bellar. de pont.
lib. 3. the Kings that are Antichrist's Vassails de-
sstroy it. Answ. I. Then Rome is the Whore at
that Time; For, they destroy her not till she
be the Whore, and so must it not be Rome hea-
then that is the Whore, for, they destroy her
not till the Beast's Ruin be advanced to the fifth Vial,
Chap. xvi. and in the xvii. until the be
as is said, Chap. xvii. But that Rome is his Seat, appeareth:
For, 1. He headeth Rome, sitteth on it, and ruleth as the fix Heads, or Governments, before him did;
but they sat at Rome, and had it for their Seat.
See Chap. xiii. 4. he got the Dragon's Seat, and so it is common with the rest to him to be King of that City.
2. He sitteth so as by him, and in him Rome keepeth up her former Beauty, and Rule over all the Nations about, during his being Governor: But that cannot be but by his sittin at Rome.
3. There is no other Reason can be given, why in Antichrist's Description there should be so much mention made of Rome, and such particular Descriptions of the Sibyls between him and her, except that he is Head to her, and supporteth her, and sitteth in her, and that Rome, the prime Seat is named for all the Body or Kingdom as Metropolis thereof, as afterward.
4. That Rome is great during his Time, is clear, but no other way but this of his keeping Court there, can be imagined, as that way whereby the ruleth over Nations, and propagateth Abominations to them, but that in him, and by him the did it, as by her former Governments in part, who sat there before.
Add, 5. That Rome is some otherways his Seat, Ver. 7. than other Nations are, over which he governeth; and what can that be but this? 6. What other Reason is there, why Rome is more plagued, as sharing deeper in Antichrist's Sin than others, (Chap. xviii. ) but this, that it was his Seat? And, 7. Why would the Fall of it be so much lamented, as polluting all their former Market, and scattering their Court, if it had not sitten there? Chap. xlviii. Besides, Bellarmin's Argument mistaketh; For, it is the Kings, who once were Antichrist's Followers that destroy Rome, but not while they are so, do they it; but when Antichrist is discovered, then is his Seat hateful to them, whereas his Followers lament it, Chap. xviii. and therefore have no hand in it.

The third Objection hath more Show of Difficulty, that these cannot be applied to the Pope, because he awoke not from the bottomless Pit, i.e. unwarrantably, but hath God's Warrant, as they alledge, by being Peter's Successor, Ergo. For answering this Objection, we are not to insist in Scriptures, whereby the Dominion and Office wasapted by the Popes is overthrown, nor on vindicating of those Scriptures which they make use of in pretending that: (Let that be fought from common Places) It shall suffice us to assert, That in Scripture there is no Warrant; 1. For the Titles or Names that he assigneth to himself, there is no such Order or Officer mentioned by Jesus Christ in his House, as Pope, Pontifex Maximus, Vicar of Christ, universal Pastor, bis submissis, Bishop of Bishops, &c. there is no such Shadow in the Word as may warrant these.

[This Word Pope, est vox fyracula (say Divines) idem significationum part, a papas: It was in old given to all eminent Bishops, as to Alexander and Athanasius, Bishops of Alexandria, apud Athanasium: to Augustine, by Jerom, in his Epistles to him; and to Cyprian, Epist. 3. where Pamphiliu. fath, It was a Word of Honour amongst Heathens, as was that of Pontifex Maximus: whereof was spoken, Cap. 13. See also Ruffin. Symb. and Pamphiliu. on him.]

2. We may assert, That for the Matters wherewith he exerce this Power, as to dispense with Oaths, and Obligations of Men to others, to dispoſe of, and transfer Kingdoms, Crowns, Titles, &c. to dispense with unlawful Marriages, constitute new holy Days, and change Worship, send to Purgatory, and bring from it, (as they imagine) to indulge and give pardon even for Sins to be committed, to abolve and forgive magisterially Sins (without Respect to the Qualifications laid down in the Word, but to such as perform such Superstitions, and obey such and such Orders, to canonize Saints, and thereby, as it were, to create gods to be worshipped) and many more such things which cannot be reckoned. All these being contrary to the Word of God, and for the most part not committed to any, but reserved to the Lord as his own Privilege, we may clearly assert: that Power in so far to be from the Pit, so as if an Angel would profess it, or preach such Doctrine, we might account him accursed; yet such is the Power pleaded for in the Pope: And in many of these things is acknowledged to be but ex command. See Azar, Inlitt. moral. lib. 6. pag. 561.

3. If we consider it further in the special Properties, whereby they qualify the Pope's Power, as it is essential to his threefold Crown, twofold Sword, and Keys, we will find it of the same Nature: As, 1. That it is extensive and universal over Heaven, by opening it, setting up Saints to be worshipped, commanding Angels (as sometimes they have done in their Bulls) over Purgatory, and the whole World; over the Dead, to torment or releive them at their Pleasure, and over the Living in all Things, spiritual and temporal; in order to these, over Persons Ecclesiastic (as they call them) and Civil, as Kings, Emperors, States, to command them to War or Peace, as they please, and to carry as supreme to them all, ratifying Emperors and Elections or not;
and disposing of their Crowns to others; yea, over Consciencies they usurp a Dominion. 2. That it is absolute, supreme and independent, not only of all Kings, but of all Councils and Decrees to which he giveth Authority, or not as he pleaseth, and they are of Authority or not, as he confirmeth them; yes, to all Traditions, and even to the Scriptures and Word of God, without which the Scriptures would not be by them accounted so, as Boilus, Cornos. part. I. must to xlliter'mrmagis fidem adhiberet Marta guam Yito Liuio, that is, otherways he would not give more Faith to Matthew than to Titus Livius; and generally all affirm, that being their Maxim, That the Church giveth Authority to the Scriptures as to us, and that no Decree of the Church hath Authority but from him. Hence, according to this Pleni-potentiary Power, doth he constitute such Books to be Scripture or not, and hath added many to the former Canon, which preceding Councils have not acknowledged, and he doth confirm Traditions and Fables to be accounted Truths as he pleaseth, and yet in all this so sovereignly as none may say to him, What dost thou? Vid. dejg. in Extravag. Joan. 21. De consensio praebeonde, etc. tit. 4. cap. 2. Papa gaudet plenitudo potestatis, non eft qui audet dare, Domine, Quia ilia facit? But, 3. All this he doth, (say they) not only authoritatively, but infallibly as being free from erring: For, his Determination is the first Rule: And it is so, because he hath determined so, and this Determination is not only extended to Matters of Faith, but of Fact, as the Canonization of Saints, consuming of Traditions, &c. in which (say they) he cannot be mistaken.

Now, all these being pleaded for, so essential to this Power, without which, they say, he could not be Pope; and so essential, that they make them, for the most part, fundamental to Christianity, (at least to the Members of that Church) and yet they being clearly, not only without Scripture, but against it, yea, to the overturning of Scripture, (for, it were of no great Consequence to have Scriptures or not, if all these were true) and it being true, that the Lord hath never committed such unlimited Power to Men, (no not to the High Priests under the Old Testament, who were singularly. Types of Christ) there is strong Presumption here, that the Power founded on such Pillars must not be of God: For, if no such Power be committed to any, then there can be no Pope warrantably, because these are essential to him; and, indeed, except it were received to be so, his Power had fallen long since; For, no Commission can be shown for, many of his Practices, but Tradition and ancient Customs of their Popes, as their Causa: must confer. Hence it is, that generally in their Schoolmen and Causes, the Authority by which they determine their Conclusions, is often not Scripture, but such a Decree of such a Pope, and the like.

4. If we consider their outward Grandeur and Pomp, that Emperors and Kings must kiss their Foot, hold their stirrup, walk at their Foot, give them Homage, that they must be so waited on and carried, that they should be covered while others are bareheaded, &c. All which can have no Show in the Word, nor Example in Christ, nor his Apostles; but being (as Barominus graneth in the Place cited, cap. 13.) derived from the Heathens, and the manner of their Pontifex Maximus; it must be looked on as coming from the Pit, as its Pattern did: Which is our fourth Assertion.

5. If we will consider that Office, by which the Pope of Rome pretendeth Jurisdiction over all the Church, suppose it but in ecclesiastick lawful things, whereby Recourse ultimately is to be had to him, as the only Exercer of that Power and Office, We may assert, That there is no Warrant in Scripture, that such Power, as an universal Jurisdiction over all the Church on Earth, should be given or doth belong to the Pope of Rome; I mean, even a supreme Power in lawful Things, (laying aside their Infallibility, and absolute unlimited Power in all Things, which yet in this Case cannot be separated) there is no warrant in Scripture expressly, or that can be drawn from it, to prove that there is such a Power of due belonging to the Bishop of Rome, so that whoever shall come to possess that See, shall be invested with this catholick Charge: And if it be not warranted in Scripture, it is not a Plant of our heavenly Father's planting, but must have its Rite from the Pit, that without his Warrant will meddle so liberally with his Matters, and in such a Manner. Neither can it be thought that the Scriptures, which are full in the Enumeration, Qualifications, Ordinances, Callings and Directions, &c. of Pastors, yea, of Deacons, in particular Charges, should yet be altogether silent in this supreme Officer, wherein, as to them (as Bellarmin faith) the Ground of Christian Faith is contained, (Prefat. ad lib. de Pont. de femine rei Chris[.c]. aqiv[-e]) and there applieth what is spoken of Christ, as the Corner-Stone of the Building. Isa. xxvii. 16, &c. to the Pope.

We shall therefore endeavour to make out, that as this Power is not warranted by Scripture:
under the former four Considerations, so neither is it in respect of this, as to fit, of the Person that assumeth it: And therefore, as to him, must be fill from the Post, seeing he had no Warrant for it, even as they would suppose it to be in the Bishop of Constaninople, or any other, if they should assume this Power without just Title. This we shall hold at, only that the Scripture giveth no Power to the Pope of Rome, or warranteth him not to exercise that absolute and universal Dominion, Civil or Ecclesiastick, which he pretendeth unto, and this will be sufficient unto our purpose: For, if it fail as to that Person, all that pretended Power will fall; For, the Question is, If the Pope be Antichrist? and therefore we are to enquire particularly, if they for their deep medling in Christ's Affairs, as his Vicar, can give any Warrant to bear the Truth of that Concluſion, to wit, that he hath right to it: It is not needful simply to enquire, If there be any such at all? It is enough, if it be not competent to him, Then be usurpeth: And seeing (as Bellarmine affirmeth) no other can pretend Warrant to that Power, Then if it fail in him, it will fall altogether, seeing Christ hath not shown his Will to whom it is due: And we are not to account for of any without his Warrant, which cannot be produced, &c. And therefore this Aſsertion hath more in it than at first appeareth. For, If it be an Office of Christ's Institution, Then he hath determined, who is to be accounted so, for warranting his Peoples Obedience; But this he hath not determined. Erga. &c. And on the contrary, if he hath given in the Scripture no Denomination of the Office, no Qualification of the Officer, no limits to the Power, no Rules of Election and Ordination, nor. Grounds whereby the Church may discern who it is to whom such Obedience is due in particular, and to none other. Then it cannot be warranted by him, (who hath done it in all other Officers fully, and was not Inferior to Moses in ordering the Affairs of his Fathers House) But according to this Aſsertion, the former is Truth, the Pope can give no such Evidences, either as to the Office, or the Person exercing it. Erga.

In prosecuting this, seeing we have the Negative, the Probation is incumbent to them and to make out the Affirmative, that not only there is such a Power, But that the Pope hath gotten Warrant for him to exercise it; and it will not be sufficient to argue, No other can claim it. Therefore it belongs to him. We would desire to know from Scripture what more just Title he hath to it than others: Otherwise any Bishop might so argue, No other can claim it. Therefore its mine. This will serve rather wholly to overturn it, as is said; and still from Scripture they make out their Affirmative, the Aſsertion will stand good: Yet we shall a little descend to consider their Grounds and Concluſions in this point, and we will find that the Weight of their Concluſion, that this Power doth belong to the Pope, both rest upon Traditions, Fathers, Councils, and especially the Popes own Denomination.

The Scripture giveth such a Power to the Pope of Rome, before it can be believed as of divine Authority, these three must be made out by it. (See Greg. de objevo fidei, ch. i. punc. 7 part. 37.) 1. That Peter not only as an Apostle with the reſt, but as Head and Supremacy over all the Apostles, was furnished with, and established in that Authority by Jesus Christ over them and the Catholic Church, as their Head. 2. That Peter sat and had this Authority, and exercised it at Rome, as peculiarly the Seat of this Authority, and that his Supremacy in Peter was no extraordinary Privilege to his Person, But to be derived and continued in his Successors to the end of the World. 3. That only the Pope of Rome is Peter's Succesor in this Supremacy Power, and that by Divine Authority it belongeth to that Seat, and to him who shall fit there.

To prove the first two, which yet can never be made out by Scripture) the third also must be made out, or it will not bear this Concluſion, that it is of Faith to believe, that the Pope is invested with this Power; But now, these is no Shadow of this in Scripture; and therefore when Bellarmine cometh to make out this, he foundeth it on these four, to wit, 1. Apostolick Tradition. 2. General Councils. 3. Popes Decrees or Statutes. 4. Fathers and Antiquity; But none of these are Scripture: And in Effect, all resteth on this, the Pope appointed himself Head and Successor. Erga, he is Head, &c. For it is well known, nothing is received as Apostolick Tradition, But what he decreeth to be so. Nor are any general Councils accepted as infallible, But such as are approved by him, and so far as approved. See Bellarmine de authenticate Council. lib. 2. cap. 1. And Gregorius de Val. cauteth Traditions and Scripture, But as owned by his Authority, much less these will they admit any Father that differeth from him. Hence sundry Councils and Acts (as that of Chalcedon and Constantinople, in those Acts whereof Constaninople was equalled to Rome.) are rejected by them on this Ground, because they were not approved by the Pope. So it runneth in this Circle, Whence hath the Pope...
this Power; or whence is it clear to us, so as to warrant our Faith, that they have that Power? They answer, in Sum, from themselves, or from such Grounds as resolve on themselves. Because, say they, their Power is such, as determineth all these Things.

If it be asked further, How getteth these Popes Power to determine so; and what warranteth us to rest on their Determination? Say they, Because they are Peter's Successors in that universal Office. If it be asked again, How is that made out, that they are his Successors? Say they, By such Determinations, we know him to be so. In A Word, These Determinations give him Power, and he giveth them Power to do so, and so about: Yet this is the main Thing, to wit, the Application of this Power to Rome, and particularly to the Bishop thereof, that is here questioned: And, the possibly it were not requisite that all the Successors should be otherways known than by History; yet the ratio sucessionis, as Bellarmin calleth it, to wit, Why the Bishop of Rome hath this peculiar Authority beyond others, that would be known, if it be either of Divine, or Catholic Faith; Which two are all distinguished by Bellarmin.

If it be objected to them, These cannot ground a Divine Warrant to make a Thing believed to be sure divino, or of Divine Authority: Because to make a Thing certain to us, certitudinem jeci, and to be believed as such, there is a twofold Certainty required. 1. An Objective Security or Certainty in the Thing itself. 2. Subjective, in them that believe, that is, such Certainty as proceedeth from such Grounds as cannot cause a Mistake, or fail any; which no humane Testimony can bear out: And therefore only God's Testimony can give Warrant for this. Bellar. (De Pontif. lib. 2. sap. 12.) seeing this, doth go about to distinguish between a Divine Warrant, or else, de jure divino, and to be of Catholic Faith: And faith, the' it be not the first, (forte, faith he, as loath to speak it out.) Yet it is the second, and to be believed under Pain of Damnation, upon the Grounds foresaid. His Words are, Successio est à Christo, qui unum et constitutum Petrum et sucesores ejus in Pontificatu ad finem mundi; ratio sucessionis, i.e. cum Papa succedit, quia est Romanus, non est ex prima institutione Christi, (quia alibi potui Petrus fixisse) sed ex factis Petri; and calleth it not improbable to be settled at Rome by Christ's Command. But our Question is, How it is evident, that this Pope hath Ground to claim that Succession? Or, Quomodo constat sum Petri sucesforem esse? To which this

faith nothing: Therefore addeth he, That this power
Papa Romamus, quia Romanus, non sit jure Divino,
tamen si quarratur, Si Romanus Pontifer jure Divino
sit caput omnium Ecclesiarum? Omnia (faith he)
responderum est, quia nihil alius requiratur quam ut
ipsa sucesio sit jure Divino; Yea, there is more re-
quired before that Succession can be believed to be pec-
culiar to that. See, seeing they go together, and this
would be evidenced to be so: For, we ask not now;
if there be Succession, but why the Pope carrieth him-
self as Successor, and where is his Warrant? At last
it resolveth in Traditions and Councils, which are so,
and to be esteemed so, because he decreeth them so;
And this is the Ground of this Article of their
Faith unto them, notwithstanding that the Scripture
is silent in it: Which yet containeth all Things need-
ful to eternal Life, John v. 39. xx. 21. And for
that Instance that Bellarmin giveth of a Catholic
Faith, as distinguished from a Divine Faith, so as to
whether Paul left a Cloak at Troad or not: It is true,
this was a Truth before Paul wrote that Epistle, and
is yet a Truth, not fitly necessary to Salvation in it self;
Yet, considering it as revealed in the Word, the
believing of it now, is of Divine Authority, and
hath a Divine Warrant: Which it would not have
had, if it had not been in the Word, altho' it had been
a Truth in it self.

So that when it cometh to this, That the Pope is
Successor to Peter, that is only effayed to be proven
by Authorities. See Greg. de Val. disput. 1. De ob-
jeâo fidei, punct. 7. pag. 35. and 36. Cajetan Tom.
1. de primatu Rom. Eccles. All of them abusing Scrip-
ture, to prove that Peter was universal Bishop, and
That this Office is to continue: Yet, for the third,
That this Office be known to the Popes of Rome, they
can say nothing, but from such Grounds as Bellar-
min allerteth, or at the most as Gregor. dissp. 1.
puncto 70. pag. 35. 36. and 37. testimonii omnium
eclesiastismi, &c. For as Cajetan observeth, These
four Things must concur to make out this Successi
of the Bishop of Rome to Peter, 1. That Peter
himself was at Rome. 2. That he was at it, not as
Paul was, in the Capacity of an Apostle, but as
settled Bishop of that See of Rome peculiarly, and as
Head of the Church. 3. That Peter lived in that
Seat, and died there. 4. That he will his Successors
in that particular See and Diocese of Rome, to be his
Successors in the Headship of the whole Church, and
so that by his Dead he annexed his Catholic
Power unto that particular See, that whoever
should succeed in the one, should also be in-
vented with the other, (beside what is need-
fals to be cleared concerning every Bishop, that he was lawfully chosen that succeeded in that Seat.

Now, there is none of these four that is hinted at in Scripture. Therefore they come to say, as Cajetan, ibid. that this is not ex Evangelica Institutione, but attested unto by Peter’s Deed in dying there; and confirmed by an History (or Fable) out of Egyptus, who saith, that Peter going out of Rome to chew Martyrdom, did meet Jesus Christ, who told Peter that he was going again to Rome to suffer, which Peter drew, that Christ willed him to return to die at Rome, which he did. And from thence the Strength of all the Arguments of Papists for the Bishop of Rome’s Succession to him, as builded on a ground of Faith, because this Story holdeth out Peter acted by Christ: And it is a Tradition confirmed by the Pope, as they are alleged by Greg. de Vol. pag. 37. Where he doth declare clearly, Saith he, lz-low know this particular Pope to be Peter’s Successor? for as Gerom faith, and Greg. de Val. granteth, they supposed this, talis Papa rite fuccestit Petro per electionem. And here the Certainty is as Greg. de Val. faith certitudine moralis, & non fidei and as Gerom hoc est humana cognitione fulum cognitione; yet if this fail, the Obedience cannot be claimed, because if he be an Infidel or Woman (as once there was as Piratina: their own Writer, in viti. fol. 8. te scribit) such are incapable of Orders, or if the Election be unlawful, it is Null, they have not Promisc of Assistance, in which Cases Obedience is not due; or, if their be a Schism (as for 702 Years there was between two Popes, one at Rome and another at Avignon, and neither of which had a Successor, but a third was chosen, whiles both these Seats were filled,) it will still be uncertain in such a Case whom to acknowledge, or how to account of their Determinations, while this be cleared. So intricate is this great Ground of their Faith.

If any should say, This Succession is but a Matter of Fact, and needeth no more but humane Testimonies of Histories? Ans. It is not questioned only about Persons of Facts, but the ratio why, or Fact that maketh Rome have this Precedency; and if the Conclusion be of Faith, the Premises that is drawn from it, must be so also; or if the Premises be humane, then they can bear no Conclusion of Faith: For the Conclusion must be suitable to them.

Again. 2. It is such a Fact as groundeth our Faith (as to them) and can any humane Story work a divine Faith, such as the History of Moses and the Acts of the Apostles do? And therefore if the Story of that Fact in its Matter had been of divine Faith, necessarily to be believed, our Lord would not have neglected it. 3. It is such a Fact as the clearing whereof groundeth this supreme Officer to them; and take away that Fact and he is away, he dependeth so on it; and so a Deacon, or Pastor shall give more Warrant for this Place from Scripture, than the Supreme Vicar, which is very unsuitable: And yet without supposing it, their Pope is not Peter’s Successor. Such then as is the Proof of the Fact, such is the Ground of this Conclusion. 4. There being (as all the forsaid Authors say) an Identity now between the Bishop of Rome, and the head of the Church, that who is the one, he necessarily (and no other) is also the other. Then whatever Authority is given for appropriating that Privilege to the See of Rome, there must be that same Authority for the continued Succession of Peter (seeing they are one, and the one descend-
fore said, necessarily then the Succession, which is
his only and alienary, and hath never been pleaded for
(as they say) by any other, must then be of that
same Authority, resting on the same Grounds of
Councils, Fathers, Popes, Customs, &c. which can
ever give a divine Warrant. And whatever be
Truth of Peter's being and dying at Rome (which
certainly is a great Part was fulfilled before Luke
wrote the Acts) yet is it not for Nought that the
Lord hath left it unrecorded, that we might thereby
know it was not necessary to be believed: And
therefore any Conclusion which supposeth it to be
necessary to be believed, is not necessary, except we
rub on the Wisdom of God, who recordeth fewer
Things than this. And therefore a Thing may be
Truth, and yet, not being written, is not necessarily
to be believed: but with a humane Faith, as other
Histories at the most, whereas no Article of Faith is
thus grounded: Because the Object of our Faith,
or the ratio why we believe such a Thing, is not
simply because such a Thing is Truth (for, many
Facts are Truth, which we are not obliged to be
live) but because God hath revealed such a Thing,
and testifid it to be Truth, Faith resting on that
Testimony and giving Credit to him that resti

The other Conclusion, to wit, That the
Church of Rome for these many Years past and
presently, is the Whore intended here, the same
Argument will make it out: If the Rome that is pre-
seunt be the Rome unto which all the Properties here
mentioned do agree, and at this Time, Then this
Rome is that whorish Church; But unto the Rome
that now is, and hath been this many Generations
past, agree both the Properties and Time in which it
is to be fulfilled. Ergo. The Properties given to this
whorish Church are four. That she hath her Court
at Rome and sitteth on the seven hilled City, yet
also exerets Dominion over many other Nations,
Verse 25, but differently, so as Rome is here pecu-
lar in another Manner the Fountain and Splendour
of that Kingdom. 2. That it is Rome turned a
Whore and fallen from the Simplicity she had, and
to such an Apostasy of which Rome is the Head
and chief Seat. 3. That it is Rome claiming a Superiori-
ty over all those of her Association or Apostasy,
and deriving her Errors to them, and they keeping a
Dependence on her, she is, (and it is when she is)
Mother and Metropolis of all, Verse 5. 4. It is
Rome then when the Emperors hath ceased to com-
mand it, and another Government or Governour
hath succeeded him there. 5. It is when ten Kings
are withdrawn from the Empire and have given
their Subjection to Rome on a spiritual Account. She
that is Rome in that Case, is the Whore: But all
these Properties agree to Rome, not as heathenish
but as Popish, and to the Pope as Head thereof;
And therefore this is neither to be applied to Rome
heathenish nor to an Antichrist to come, but to that
which is. And it is not unobservable in God's Provi-
dence, that considering the special fitness, that is
helden forth here, both between this City Rome,
the Woman, Whore and Beast, that yet the popish
Church should glory in that Title of the Roman
Church; and many of them dispute that it is impos-
sible to separate their Pope from that very City, or,
that elsewhere he might choose to fit and continue
Pope; and those who in this Grant most, do affirm
that he must and would still be Roman Bishop
that the Church would still be the Church of
although that City were possessed by Turks. By this
all may the more easily discern, what Church or
Defection they are, who have such Relation to and
Dependance on Rome at this Time when this Prop-
erty is fulfilled, ut supra.

Before we leave this Chapter, many pos-
sibly not be unmeet, that (sermo vis) we con-
sider how the Popish Writers do interpret and apply
it, wherein they are wonderfully strained and per-
plexed. It was their common Opinion to under-
stand by this City or Whore, the City or Multitude
of the Wicked generally. This is followed by Tho-
mas Aquinas, Hugo Card. Lyranus, Haymo, and
many others: But the latter Writers, since Refor-
mation brake forth, have been constrained to ca-
st that Opinion, because this City is so particularly cir-
cumstantiated, as to point at an individual City (to
speak so) and the is contradistinguished from many
Nations and Kings, who yet are certainly a great
Part of the Wicked in the World; and also Chap.
xviii. when she is destroyed, there are many Wick-
ed, living and lamenting her Destruction, and stand-
ing at Distance from her.

Upon these and the like Grounds, the mo-
learned of them are generally since that Time
brought to expound it of Rome, and (as Virgus faith)
impellineam album interpretationem necesse esse: And
Ribbon faith, Interpretum cognitum est. Alcafar in
locum ( all whom, with others, cited before at
the Beginning of the Chapter interpreteth it so, and
cketh twenty Authors of their most eminent Men
for it. Also, Corn. a Lopido, who addeth many
to these cited by Alcafar, amongst whom are Sarrus,
in 5. Part. Tom. 2. disp. 5. Status Sacer,
Chap. 16. BOOK of the REVELATION. 633

lib. 2. Pag. 88. Peculiar, Babylon, and others. All which take Babylon in all this Prophesy to hold out Rome; and in this they and we agree, as to the general.

2. There is again Difference amongst themselves how to conceive Rome here, so as to save their Pope and the present Rome from this Application. Hence, some (which is most received) apply it to Heathen Rome. Others, as Hiero, Blaevus, Viegas, and Cornelyus a Lapite, apply it to Rome under Antichrist, who therefore say, that at or before his coming, Rome shall turn Heathen, and desert the Pope, and be destroyed by Antichrist; or by the Kings before his coming. Their Reasons are, because it looketh to such a State of Rome, as then was to be fulfilled in John's Time; and therefore cannot be understood of heathenish Rome but because this Opinion supposeth Rome to be involved in Defection (which cannot stand with her Infallibility, and would shake all (seeing some plead so much for Rome Eternity), and make all suspicious; for if Rome fall then, may it not be fallen already?) Therefore others cast it, (as Alfar and those named by him) applying it to what heathenish Rome suffered at or before Constantine's Time, or after by the Goths and Ballermiiis seemeth to favour this, lib. 2. Cap. 2. de Punt. Rom. Those who take it thus, expound the seven Hills literally, but in other Things they differ.

1. Some take the Beast for the Devil; but others, considering that the Devil and the Beast are different, and that this Beast is cast into the Lake long before the Devil, and that the Scope is to point out some eminent Opposer, of the Church for some particular Time, therefore they do in general apply it to Antichrist, as also that first Beast, chap. xiii. (and some make the last a false Prophet that makest way for him) so do they, of that Beast, Chapter xi. 7. and expressly say, he is one of the seven Heads here mentioned, and also called the eighth, because his Nature differeth from them, and his Hurt to the Church exceedeth them.

2. Concerning the seven Heads they differ, some applying it to the seven tyrannous Kingdoms or Empires, Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, &c., or to the seven Ages of the World. Others do cast that as Bolarrum, &c., and do understand by the seven Kings all the Emperor indefinitely.

The Reasons that do cast the first Opinion are, 1. These Kings here are such as command Rome, they being Governors of that City (therefore the seven Hills and the seven Kings are set out by one and the same Type) and it is brought in as a Character to difference and discern this City mentioned here from others: And the applying of it to the seven Monarchies, agree not to none of these, nor to the Angel's Scope, which is to point out something to come, and to help to discern this City by its Heads, when he expoundeth them to be Kings, as well as when he expoundeth them to be Hills, there is but the same Scope.

If they say, they are Heads of the Beast, not of the Woman, Answer, It is true, but the Beast being the Empire that supporteth Rome, they must be Heads of that Empire; and seeing they are all Heads of the same Beast, and it being certain that the sixth and seventh are of Rome, the rest must be so also. Beside, How can either tyrannous Kingdoms, or such Ages of the World be called Heads to the Beast? If the Devil be the Beast, he rather headeth them; if Antichrist be the Beast, he was not then in Being to be headed by them; if the Multitude of the Wicked be the Beast (which yet their former Reasons will cast.) How will these Ages or Kingdoms of the World differ from them? This Conceit then is justly callem. Beside, the Heathen Emperors being to them the sixth Head, and Antichrist to come but three or four Years before the End of the World to be the seventh, there would be a too great Interval here, and the Beast would be without a Head so long, which agree not, 2. with the Scope here, which is to shew the Succession of one to another: Nor, 3. with the proportion of Time that is among the first six Heads: Nor, 4. with Reason, as if the Church were to want Oppressors, for so many hundred Years. Beside, this Application, being so generally, cannot agree with the particular that is in the rest of the Interpretation, especially to the other of the same Type, to wit, of seven Hills: And there can no Reason be given for making the Number of the Ages of the World or tyrannous Kingdoms, seven, more than five, eight, nine, or eleven, &c., except as Men shall be pleased to name them: And can such an uncertain Rule be the Ground of such an Application? Therefore they must be Kings that relate so that Body; for, it is of that, and not of all the Wicked that ever were, that the Angel is speaking.
The other Interpretation that thinketh to evade these Considerations, by understanding all the Caesar and Emperors of Rome indefinitely, or all the persecuting Emperors as Alcæar doth, will not be consistent either: For, 1. These Kings are such as five had proceeded, and one was but to come; but that cannot be said of the Emperors either way considered. 2. They are Kings, the first five whereof had fallen, which must be understood not of personal Death, but of a politic Change of Government. 3. They are such Kings as in that one Time that was to come, Rome was to be the Whore, and to be otherwise supported then by that King, which then was, or by those that had gone before him; But that cannot be said of Heathen Emperors or any of the Caesar, or Persecuters: It is therefore some Power of greater Signiﬁcance to be considered. And so it must remain, (as we interpreted) that by them are understood divers Changes of Government, whereof the last should be Antichrist, the same with the Beast, considered as he was to come.

And from both these constrained Interpretations, we may gather this Concession, That Antichrist needeth be no individual Person without a Succession: For, according to the first, these ﬁrst six persecuting Kingdoms were not in one Person: Therefore neither ought the seventh (which they apply to Antichrist) be restricted to one.

If according to the second, by the one Head or King that was to come after John's Time, be understood all the following Emperors, Then by one Beast or King, may there not be as well understood a Succession of Popes?

Concerning the Destruction of Rome, they that consider Rome here as under Antichrist do agree, 1. That it is yet to come, and that this Part of the Prophecy is to be fulﬁlled: Alcæar and others, who afﬁrm it to be fulﬁlled, say otherways: But the Nature of the Destruction and Overthrow, threatened to Rome here, will not admit of that Application. 2. That it shall be a great Destruction. But here they differ, whether the Pope shall be necessitated to ﬂee from it or not, but the Exposition of the sixth Vial. of the xix. Chapter will clear us. Befide, when (Chap. xviii.) Rome after this becometh only a Cage for unclean Birds, they may consider if they will place him amongst these. That which occasioneth this Debate, is, that they think the Supremacy so linked to Rome, that they cannot be separated but by an immediate Warrant from Heaven, and yet God's People are called to come out of her, Chap. xviii. 4. If then the Pope be not capable to give Obedience, he is not to be understood among that Number. It is true, Damin. a Seta and Anton. Card. Gafper Cufal, Valdenis and Alphon. Mendoza (whom Cornelius a Lopo cited as of one Judgment) and any other who hold the Supremacy to be due to Rome, but jure humano they are not preft with this Consequent; yet, the generality of them, who maintain there to be separate jure divino or such (as Corn. a Lop.) who say, whatever may be disputed de jure of the Popes Removal, yet they are sure de facto it shall never be, these will ﬁnd more Difficulty in this Cause.

They expound these Kings, to be the Kings that shall be in the World at Antichrist's coming, and that these shall be instrumental in Rome Destruction; as also, that this Destruction shall be cautiously procured to Rome for the old Blood-ﬁed of the former Emperors, which is then to be repaid, with her late Guilt of forsaking the Pope.

But in these they differ, 1. That some say, the Kings shall destroy it before Antichrist come, because there are ten Kings at the Destruction of it; others say, by Antichrist, after these Kings have submitted to him. The occasion of this Difference is the conﬁming of this Chapter with that of Dan. vii. where it is said, that the little Horn (applied by them to Antichrist) shall subdue three Kings, and therefore there will be but seven that yield to him: But of this, is somewhat said before, that these Prophesies are distinct; and this cleareth it; the Kings here willingly give their Power to the Beast, and continue to reign with him contemporally: There, the ﬂanding and rising of one, supposeth the Overthrow of others; We do thus far agree with them, that 1. Rome's Destruction, prophesied of here, is to come, 2. That it shall be great, 3. That it shall be by Kings or Governours, such as shall then be in Antichrist's Time.

Further, we may observe from these Interpretations, 1. What Inconsistency there is in them with Reason: For, if all they speak of Antichrist were laid down, it would look as if we imputed Fables to them. 2. With one another, each differing Opinion strongly confuting another, because none afsereth what is right; and it is the Strength of the one Opinion, that the opposite is absurd. 3. It is inconsistent with their own way, sometimes they take Things exceeding literally in dark- est Prophesies, (as about the Time of Antichrist's Continuance) sometimes in the Interpretation:
Chap. 17.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

635

tation, which is plainest, they exegitate Mysteries, as in the Exposition of that, the Heads are seven Kings, i.e. say they, seven Ages, and to give a new Exposition overturning what the Angel giveth. 4. It is inconsistent with the Fathers: Sometimes they flock to them (when they speak of Rome, before it become Antichristian) yet their Exposition overturneth many Assertions of the Fathers on this Chapter. All the Reason is, because the Difficulty is great, to grant that this is Rome, and yet that the Pope is not Antichrist. And indeed, that being the Scope and Intent of this Part of the Prophesy, it is impossible to evade it, and not to miss the Mark. Neither can this Confusion and Darkness of theirs be any Evidence that this Prophesy is not fulfilled: That is an unsafe Ground to argue from, that all Prophecies, however formerly dark, yet do become clear at their fulfilling (which is a main Subterfuge of theirs in this Case.) For, 1. we do not see the plainest Truths of Doctrine dark to those, whom the God of this World hath blinded? 2. Do we not see many Prophecies of Ezekiel, Daniel, &c. which certainly are fulfilled, yet to be obscure to many? And who will deny, but many Prophecies concerning Christ’s Death, Birth and Sufferings, &c. are clearly fulfilled? Yet generally, to the Jews they are as a sealed Book, because the Vail is not taken off their Hearts, although the Word be clear, 2 Cor. ii. Yea, if we look to the Strain of this Antichrist all along, we will see it is still to many as Heresy and Blasphemy, to apply it to him: Else, would so many worship him, when this Prophecy concerning his coming is fulfilled? And when Babylon is destroyed, Chap. xviii. yet are there still many that were drunk with its Abominations that lament it; and (chap. xix.) many shall side with the Beast, even until the Battle of Armageddon make an End of him. We ought not therefore to marvel that Antichrist’s Worshippers discern not that the Pope is he, or that Rome is his Seat. If they so did, then this Prophecy of their admiring of him, adhering to him, and perishing with him, would not have been fulfilled, but we would rather acknowledge the Justice of God in the Thing, and obverse his Truth and Conscience in fortelling it, even as the Event is found to be.

Although we have formerly spoken to many Things in the opening of the Chapter; yet, having proposed their Opinions, and finding the great Weight and Stress to lye in these four, 1. If Rome’s Destruction which is threatened here, be to be executed by Antichrist, or the Kings while they befriend him; or, if by Antichrist’s Enemies, while his Kingdom is in destroying?

2. Concerning this Defection, for which Rome is to be destroyed, if it be the same very Defection, whereof Antichrist is the very Father, (as it were) and here she is to be the Mother, verse 5.

3. If that Defection, whereof both are guilty, be a falling away from the Profession of Christianity to Heathenish Idolatry, refusing Worship to the true God, or Christ, directly and expressly? or, if it be a Defection and Corruption in Christianity, and such as is inconsistent with a Profession thereof?

4. If all this Defection be to be confirmed within in three Years and an Half Continuance, which they make the Duration of Antichrist, and the expiring thereof in Antichrist’s Ruin, shall be but forty and five Days before the End of the World and Christ’s second coming? Or, if it shall precede the End of the World many Generations, and so to be in the World already? And consequently if this Rome, as it is to be the Whore, and the Pope who is present Head thereof, be Antichrist? Seeing therefore much Weight lyeth on these, and if one of these Pillars be shaken, their Doctrine concerning Antichrist will ruin. We shall therefore shortly propose these Assertions or Considerations: And, 1. we say the Actors or Instruments in this Destruction of Rome, are not Antichrist or Kings befriending his way, neither is this Overturning of Rome an Advantage to his Kingdom; but the Actors are opposite to Antichrist, though of these who once gave their Power to him. And this Destruction of Rome is a main Victory of Christ over the Beast: For,

1. Rome is the Seat of this Antichrist (as upon the fifth Vial, Chap. xvi. and above in this, and in Chap. xvi. is shewed) and this Whore, being as it were, the Adulteress, and Antichrist the Adulterer, he must certainly have his Residence where he dwelleth, seeing he supporteth this City by dwelling in it, even as its Greatness was supported by the former Heads, by their dwelling there: Its Overthrow therefore must be near to him. It’s, 2. while these Kings give their Power to Antichrist, then Rome is Pomp, and is supported by him; For, while he is great she is jo too; And he is great so long as the
the Kings give him Power, Therefore it is not while they continue Friends to the Beast. But when they become Enemies. 3. This Destruction is the Perfection of one of the Vials (we say, the fifth) all which pursue the Beast's Kingdom to destroy it. 4. This is marked as a main Victory of the Lamb over Antichrift, who for a long Time had made use of these Kings against him: It can be therefore no Victory to Antichrist for which the Saints thus rejoice, Chap. xviii. 5. Add, that (Chapter following) all Antichrist's followers are lamenting: And would they lament the Destruction of Rome, if it were procured by themselves? And yet supposing (as they do) that then Antichrist commandeth all, can there be so many Kings and great Men, &c. elsewhere to lament that Ruin? 6. Could Rome be charged, as Mother of Harlots in the Earth, and yet to have no share in Antichrist's Destruction? Yea, it is a Fountain of it, and therefore its Ruin must have influence on the weakening of his Kingdom.

2. We say, That the Defection whereof Rome is found guilty, and wherefore she is thus plagued, is the very same with Antichrist's: Which thus appears, 1. Rome's Defection is some singular Defection very general and extensive, and is very where propagated to others, Chap. xvii. 5, 6, and xviii. 9. But there is no other such apostacy which is universal, spoken of in Scripture, But Antichrist's, which singularly is the falling away. 2. All the Characters of Antichrist's Defection agree to this Rome, 1. She commandeth over Nations, so doth he. 2. Both spread far and wide. 3. Both are guilty of the Blood of Saints and great Persecution. 4. Those who give their Power to him, commit Perdition with her. 5. They belong to one Time, and the Beast Antichrist supporteth his City while it is a Whore, and therefore he must be thought to strengthen her in her Whoredoms. Befide what was said, that Rome is Antichrist's Seat, doth clear this also: And wherefore should Rome perish in Antichrist's Ruin (which is carried on principally by the Vials, Chap. xvi.) or be lamented by his Friends, Chap. xvii. if the did not partake deeply of his Sin? Neither could she be called the Mother of Abominations in the Earth, if yet she should have no Hand in Antichrist's Abominations whereof the World will be guilty at the Time of her Ruin, as most learned of themselves grants. And, to what end should these be still such Connexion betwixt Rome and Antichrist? all along? if an especial Relation between Rome and that Defection were not demonstrated by it?

3. We say, That this Defection, whereof Antichrist and Rome are found guilty, is not a total falling from Christianity in the Professions of it. But such, as, Falling in the Matter, and corrupting the principal Truths of Christianity, shall yet stick boldly to a proud Professions of Christianity, as claiming a special Relation to Christ above others: For, 1. Antichrist's Defection is such, (as we saw, Chap. xiii.) and they are one. 2. This great Antichrist is some way proportionable to the Petty Antichrists that were in John's Time, and were his Forerunners; But those were not simply Heathens. But such as under the Name of Christianity, and pretending to be eminently for it, (so as to cry down true Apostles) did wrong Christ. 3. It is that Defection spoken of, 2 Thes. ii. which is a giving up to believe Lies, even while he sitteth in the Temple of God, and boasteth of being a prime Instrument in the Church. 4. His Defection is such as was letted by the standing of the Heathen Emperors, whereas if heathenish Idolatry were his Sin, Antichrist's Design had not then been working under Ground, But had been palpable in them. 4. It is observable, That whenever the Scripture speaketh of Antichrist's Defection, it distinguisheth it always from heathenish Idolatry, and speaketh of it as of another Thing; so, 2 Thes. ii. Antichrist's Mystery of Iniquity is opposed to that that was then among Heathens for the Time: And by comparing the last part of Chap. xii. of this Book, with Chap. xiii. it will appear, That Antichristianity succedeth to Paganism, as a new Design of the Devils, to recover what he lost by the fall of the former. Add, that here it is called Wickedness, which supponeth it to be against a Marrying-eye, Ezek. xvi. 36, 38, which could not otherwise be. Again, If Antichrist's, or Rome's Defection, were thus gross, why should it be called a Mystery; 2 Thes. ii. and here, Ver 5? And what need were there of so many Marks to discover Rome under that state, what deservableness would there be there? The Scriptures inquiring too much in this, is certainly to make Believers wary; and to shew there will be need of spiritual Wisdom to discern her, or him. Lastly, It is said, That all the World (except the Elect) wondered after the Beast: And can it be thought that all Christians shall turn Pagans except the Elect, and that there shall be no Hypocrites in the Church? Yet this contradicting the Proofs of Antichrist's Followers (not from the Church visible, But from the Elect, who invisibly are so) faith, That this Defection will make a narrower search in the Church than Paganism can do.
Chap. 17.  

BOOK of the REVELATION.  

1 W would say concerning the continuing of Antichrist, or this Defection and the time of its close, That it is not to be confined to one Person (and that within three Years and an half) to finish but forty five Days before the end of the World; but is to take up a longer time. Of this we spoke somewhat, Chap. xi. and Chap. xiii. and also before on this. And now we further add, that Antichrist hath a Proporionate in his Continuance to the great Effects which his Domination hath on the World; But that cannot be within three Years and an half. 2. Antichrist is one, as the Series of the Heathen Empires was one; for he is the Head next succeeding, and he is opposed to him. 2. Thes. ii. He that letteth must be removed before he (that is Antichrist) should come. Now, seeing he that letted was not an Emperor personally, But the Series and times of them in their Continuance, Therefore Antichrist who succeeded as the other was removed, is not one Person, But a Succession: And would the Scripture so frequently and pressingly speak of Antichrist's Kingdom and that Defection, if it belonged only to the case of the Church for three Years and a half immediately before the end of the World? Certainly, many other Trials of the Church had been of greater Concernment: Besides, Antichrist's hurt being principally to Souls, it cannot be effectuated so in such a Time, which can have Influence at most, But upon some of one Generation.  

For that part of their Opinion, That saith that Antichrist's coming is but to proceed the End of the World three Years and seven or eight Months, and Rome's Destruction is to be within that time of his Reign, there is for this no probable shew: For, 1. Are there not many that lament Babylon's Ruin, and rejoice over her? And will that be but for a Year or such a Time? 2. Is not the Battle of Armageddon, Chap. xix. posterior to this, where the Beast is taken? Again, is not that overthrow of Gog and Magog, posterior to that, Chap. xx. when they are cast in the Lake, where the Beast is, before they come there? Besides, is it probable that in the End of the World, when all, especially the Jews, shall give themselves to Christ, that universally they shall again make Defection? And doth it not appear, that a glorious Church shall be on the Earth after Antichrist's Height? I desire it may be considered, That the Jews are, in the Body of that Nation generally to be converted after their blind Estate, which is yet to be fulfilled. Now, when shall that Conversion be? It must either be before this Antichrist, or after his Destruction; But neither can be said: It cannot be before his Destruction; for, 1. Then they would not be so ready to receive Antichrist, and follow him (which yet they pretend) to Jerusalem. 2. Where is there a falling away of the Jews for the second Time spoken of? But on the contrary, the Lord's Promise looketh otherways, Rom. xi. which importeth such a Reingrafting as not to be broken off a sin; And considering the Tenderness that the Jews shall have after their Reingrafting, Zach. xii. 10. For so much wrong done to Christ formerly, can it be thought that they shall be the prime Instruments of promoting Antichrist again, even after so much Mercy is shown unto them, and that so suddenly? Neither can any say that the Jewish Conversion is to be suspended till Antichrist's Ruin, upon their Principles, because, Say they, There are but forty five Days to the end of the World: Either therefore Antichrist must precede that Time allowed him by them, or the Prophecy concerning the Jewish Conversion must be taken.

From this it will necessarily follow. That the coming and revealing of Antichrist in the World, must necessarily precede that Time; if his Ruin be sooner and his Continuance longer, his life must be proportionable. And considering that the Apostle speaketh of the working of that Mystery in his Time it must either be said, That it hath left off working (which agrees not to his Scope) or that it hath continued working for many Hundreds of Years, and had made no progress (which were absurd to say) or, we must say, It hath already come to an Height, and we are to look for it in the Generations preceding the End of the World. 3. To what end were the many Exhortations to watchfulness that are propounded even to the Christians that lived in the first Ages after the Apostles Days, if they belonged only to the Christians in the last four Years? Yes. 4. Seeing from Chap. xii. ult. and Chap. xiii. it is clear, That Antichrist's rise is the second great Design which Satan driveth to overthrow the Church after the overturn of Heathen Emperors, or Paganism, shall it be thought, That the World, when all, especially the Jews, shall for Ten or Twelve Hundred Years he hath had

Digitized by Google
no Success in it? Or, that the Church hath been so long free from a publick Oppressor? Add, that he being at a Height, before the first Vial which beginneth his Ruin, and there being a long Time to the pouring out of all, before the End, it must be thought that his Rise and Growth to his Height, was proportionable in length of Time: And therefore must precede for many Generations. Again, the World that is overturned by the Vials (being the World of the Beast,') is that same World, which increased under the Trumpets, the Increase of it is under the one, and the Ruin of it under the other; and seeing the Trumpets will rise that high as to succeed the Seals, which contained the first Period of heathenish Persecution, It will follow therefore not only, that this Defection will and must be long before the End, but also that it is already come into the World.

If we can then make out this, that this Defection hath already seased on Rome, and that the must before this Time be infected with it, there will be a short way to loose all the former Questions:  Which may thus clearly be made out.

We have four Characters to evince it, in this Chapter. 1. If the sixth Government over Rome, which was in John's Time be now ceas'd from ruling that City, Then this Defection must be come; for so the Angel fixeth that Time, and 2. Thes. ii. the Apostle timeth Antichrist's revealing, and the coming of that falling away, spoke of there, at his removing (to wit, the Heathen Emperors) who then did let.

2. If the seventh Head or Government over Rome, be come, which then was to come, and be acknowledged as is spoken of in this Chapter, Then the Apoštoly contemporary with it is come also.

3. If there be ten Kings arisen, to be supreme independent Governors over Provinces of that Empire, which in John's Time had not Power in themselves, but were dependent on the Empire as parts of it, and have given their Power to a new Head upon a new Account, Then this is fulfilled; But all these three, in the former Exposition, are made out. Therefore this Defection, which is supposed in all these Changes, must have its beginning also.

4. If some of these Kings that once acknowledged this seventh Head, be withdrawn from it, Then the Defection must have been at its Height; For, their withdrawing supposeth them once to have been involved in it, as the Context cleareth. But in Experience it is evident that some of these Kings have withdrawn, and so in Part this Event prophesied of is fulfilled: Therefore what it presupposeth, must be fulfilled also: For this their withdrawing must either be that prophesied of here, or some other Thing; But it can be no other Event: Because, 1. the Kings that rise, are the first that shall rise so qualified as are here: And so, 2. the withdrawing of these Kings that withdraw, is the first withdrawing of these Kings upon this Account of hating Rome, as the Whore. For the Context and Series will clear this, the Scope being to deduce Rome's future remarkable Changes without Intermision; as, 1. Then Heathen Ca-sixers did govern all. 2. He shall be removed, and that Empire shall be weakened and not have the Dominion that it had in the World. 3. Out of it shall arise so many Kindoms, which shall be independent as to it. 4. There shall step up a Government from the bottomlefs Pit, of another Nature than the former, that shall govern Rome. 5. These Kings that withdraw from the former Head, shall willingly give their Power and Homage unto this Government upon another Account. 6. These Kings ( or some of them) again, out of Hatred to Rome and that Governour, shall withdraw from it and hate her and diminish her Greatness. These Steps go in a Series succeeding to one another immediately, and cannot be interrupted by the rising of any other Kings, or their withdrawing after it, without confounding this Prophecy, and darkening the Angel's Interpretation and quite overturning of the Scope, no more than we can say there may be other Cities with seven Hills, &c. to which what is said of this can agree, seeing he pointeth in this Interpretation at as particular and singular Events in Respect of what was to come, as in Respect of what then was present.

5. We may argue from Chap. vii. 1. Thus, That Defection, mentioned Chap. vii. of the Winds which then were to blow, is this Apoštoly of Antichrist: But that Defection is already, come. Ergo, &c. That its Antichrist's Defection, appeareth, 1. from the singular Hurt of it: it is the great Defection that the Church was to be troubled with after Heathenish Persecution. 2. It is the Defection of the fifth Trumpet, and the same that is mentioned Chap. xiii. as was said on the Place; But that that must be come, this will clear it, that it immediately succeeded to the Seals, and was immediately to follow upon them, and the Angel's Hast to seal the Elect evidenceth it, which is more fully opened there. Now, the Seals having their close at the overturning of the Heathenish Empire, this then which immediately succeded, must long since be in Being.

6. We
Chap. 17.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

6.-XV r; may gather it, thus. This Defection is contemporary with the Prophets prophecying in Sackcloth, the Woman's fleeing to the Wilderness, Chap. xii. and is the same with the Gentiles treading the utter Court, Chap. xi. But both these are begun, even at the Child's taking up to Heaven, which is the Close of heathen Persecution, (yea, and is closed as to the Days set there) Therefore this must be of a long Time since in the World also: Both these Propositions we cleared on Chap. xi. And all these Arguments that prove the Contemporariness of the Beast and Babylon with the Trumpets, and the Succession of both to the heathenish Persecution, and that immediately, as on Chap. vi. left i. and viii. Chap. vii. left i. Chap. ix. Left i. Chap. xi. Left iv. Chap. xii. Left i. and iii, &c.

7. This Defection is the same with Antichrist, as is said: Now, his Defection is long since begun, and hath its Rise from the healing or the Head, which was wounded, Chap. xiii. as there was made out, Therefore this is not to come.

8. We may have some Light from Chap. xx. where this will be clear, That Antichrist's Defection must go before the thousand Years those mentioned, because it supposeth Saints to have been killed by the Beast, who are there brought to Reign. But we cannot look that these thousand Years are wholly to come, and his Persecution to go yet before it also, (that would take longer Time to the fulfilling of all Events, then in Reason any will allow, yet to be running to the End of the World) This concludes the more strongly, because generally not only our Writers, but even the Popish themselves grant this, That it is not to come, but that they are begun, if they be not finished, so do Corn. à Lap. Viegas, Alcazar, the Rhetorics, and others, who though they scientifically apply it, and with Contradiction, as their manner is, yet agree in this, That long since they are begun. And altho' there should be Difficulty to show when this Defection began, and how, (because much of that is from humane History) yet these Characters prove it must be in Being, and before this Time begun; and that is sufficient to us. All these Arguments begin it (almost) after the Close of the heathenish Persecution, whereof we spoke more on Chap. xi.

We may add an Argument or two further, thus. If every Condition of the visible Church be either contemporary with the Seals, that is, the heathenish World, or with the antichristian World under the Trumpets, wherein Antichrist cometh to an Height, or with the Vials, wherein is his Declining. Then this Apostasy must be come, because we are not now under the Seals; that Period is past: We must therefore be under one of the following two, seeing these three Prophecies carry on the Series to the End; But if we be under the Vials, then Antichrist is not only come, but is already at his Height: And, it is not like, that there being so many hundred Years since the Seals ended, and the Trumpets began, that still they be running, at least, in the first six; For, the seventh comprehendeth the Vials.

Again, If the Properties, Concomitants and Characters, and Events given to discern this Defection be fulfilled, Then this Defection of Antichrist must be come, seeing these Characters can agree to no other; But we will find the first true, as the former Exposition of Chap. ix, xi, xiii, and xvii. will clear. Ergo. Taking this for granted then, That the antichristian Defection is of a long Time since come, and this also, that when it cometh, it continueth until Rome's Destruction, which yet is not fulfilled: It must therefore follow, That it is in being for the present in the World, and hath been so for a long Time; and that therefore we ought to look where it is for the present.

This is certain, that it is not to be sought amongst Pagans or Turks, but amongst professed Christians. 2. Not among ancient Hereticks that now are not in being, or such as have no Pomp or Splendour in the World: This being so eminent a Kingdom, cannot be applied to them. It must therefore be either in the Roman Church, or amongst us, who are called Protestants; It can be attributed to no thing now in being: But for us, they themselves will absole us; For, we have neither the Seat of this Defection, nor a Head or Monarch, as is over this Kingdom, &c. This cursed Priviledge therefore be longeth to them who have both, and glory in them.

2. Again, If these be Truths, that Rome is infected with Antichrist's Defection while it is in the World, and is the Whore spoken of after its appearing, till be destroyed, Then it will follow, (laying aside other Arguments from other Circumstances) that Rome, as it is, and hath been for many Years, is the Whore here spoken of, which is guilty of the Antichristian Defection; (and this Consequence will stand good till the Antecedent be overturned) But, the former is Truth, from the former Arguments, and from their Conclusions that grant that this Destruction is not yet come. Ergo.

3. We may therefore resume our Argument confidently. If all the Characters applied to this Whore, be verified in Rome now present, and as it hath...
An EXPOSITION of the

Houses in it, as a Thing tending to prevent much Sin, and becoming a well ordered Commonwealth; And when this is mentioned by them as a Piece of Rome's Holiness, we may the more easily judge of the rest.

We may add yet one Argument more for confirming of our Application, which especially is binding, from their own Principles. The Rome that is described here to be the Whore, and as such to be destroyed, is either Rome heathen, which is past, or under Antichrist, which is to come, or popish under the Pope, which is present: For, (as Acafas, Def. 1, in loc. caput. aftereth ) there is no other Rome, which it can be applied unto; But neither of the first two can be said: Therefore it must be the Rome that is present. It cannot be Rome heathen, which is past; For to the Arguments urged by Piegus, Ribera, and Cornelius à Lap., against it, are answerable: Some whereof are formerly touched in general.

Arg. 2. If it be the Destruction of Rome heathen, Then it must either be (as Bellarmin, and some others make it) the Destruction which Rome suffered by the God's, Vandals, &c. and the rest of the barbarous Nations; But that cannot be: For, 1. That is not done by Antichrist, the Beast, or Kings, befriending him, (as they say,) nor for that Guiltiness, as we and the Text say. 2. Rome was not then the Whore, neither upon that Account did they pursue it. 3. That Destruction was not unrecoverable, as is here prophesied of. And, 4. (as Acafas urgeth ) It is not suitable to punish Rome heathen, by the overturning of Rome christian, and now become so holy: It cannot be this then. Or, 2. It must be the Overthrow which Constantine gave to the heathen Emperors, (as Acafas urgeth it) But that cannot be. 1. That was not of Rome the Whore, which had once made Deception. 2. That was not a Destruction of Rome, (much less a total Overthrow, as is implied in Chap. xiii.) but was rather a Liberation of Rome; For even Rome the City had much Freedom and Glory by this, which is contrary to the Scope of this Chapter, and the Chapter following: Therefore this Opinion is not only called (singularis) a singular Opinion, by Cornelius à Lap., but by Acafas himself, (Not. xi. proemiali ) is suspected to be accounted a Paradox: It is true, that was indeed the wounding of one of the Heads, mentioned Chap. xiii. But it is one Thing to wound the Head, another Thing to destroy the City it self, the Government had been often changed before, yet the City stood. Now, this Destruction is not any such, which was to come on
on its Governors only, but on the City itself; therefore this cannot be intended here, but is justly called, and that unanswerably by the Authors foresaid, especially the last. This then cannot be understood of heathen Rome in any sense. Nor, 2. Can it be understood of Rome, as under a Defection yet to come, immediately before the End of the World: For, 1. It is not agreed amongst themselves, if it be possible that Rome can fall into such Defection: Yea, others, as Aelafar, (Diss. i. in cap. 17. and Notat. 11. and 13. in proemiali.) doth by many Reasons oppose this, and with many Authoritie and Prophecies, as one of St. Benedict, cited out of Gregarius, whereby it was still taken for Truth, That Rome should never again be heathen. And, he faith, this Opinion is (nova, & qua, anfam hereticis probet & omnino improbabilis, &c.) new, improbable and favourable to Hereticks, giving them Ground to allege, that seeing Rome hath now so many Images, &c. that it hath already fallen to that Defection. And altho’ his Authoritie be not much, yet the Argument that he draweth from the Series of the Prophecy against it, whereby he sheweth, that this Prophecy relateth to Events long before the End of the World, and the other Events, as that of Gog and Magog, and others, must follow it, are convincing and unanswerable. For confirming whereof, we add these Considerations further, 1. That by this Prophecy the State of the true Church is holden forth to be most glorious immediately before the End: Therefore it cannot consist with such an universal Defection as this. This will bind the more, if we take in the Consideration concerning the Jews Conversion formerly mentioned, which hath with it the Fulness of the Gentiles, as its Companion. 2. It is certain, that the seven Vials have the last Plagues, Chap. xv. and also, that these seven Vials bring Judgment on the Beast, or Anti-christ, (who is singularly the Beast, and the Object of the Judgment of the first Vial, Chap. xvi. 1. 2. and supposeth this Defection to proceed.) Now, it cannot be supposed, that all these Vials are to be bounded within so short Time to the End of the World, especially considering the Enlargement of the Church, which, by these contemporary Prophecies, is clearly intimated to fall under them. Therefore that Application unto any future State of Rome, cannot stand: And seeing by themselves neither of these can stand, it must necessarily follow, That the third is a Truth, and that Rome, as here considered, is the Rome now in being. And, if any should say, That Theologia symbolica is not argumentativa, and therefore no solid Argument can be drawn from this Prophecy: Aelafar answereth, (ubi supra) That tho’ this or that particular Expression will not bear an Argument in such Scriptures; Yet, faith he, (and that truly) where the Scope and Series agree joyntly in a Conclusion, it must be of Force, seeing it is Scripture, otherwise no safe Interpretation might be drawn from any prophetical or enigmatical Scripture. And therefore, before the Adversaries can exempt Rome present, or the Pope, from this Charge, they must not only answer what we say, but must more satisfingly answer what one of them opposeth to another, which can never be done until they agree with us in the Conclusion.

We have been the longer in this, because it is indeed the great Scope of this Prophecy, to make this Whore discernable, and it is their great Work to disguise her so, that she be not discerned. And this Chapter is acknowledged by all to be the main Seat of this Controversy, and the chief Key, yea, as some call it, the Cattle of this Prophecy, (Arx Apocalypsis,) the opening and taking in whereof, doth both confirm what is past, and make way for what is coming.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. XVIII.

Verse 1. AND after these Things, I saw another Angel come down from Heaven, having great Power, and the Earth was lighted with his Glory.

2. And he cried mightily with a strong Voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the Habitation of Devils, and the Hold of every foul Spirit, and a Cage of every unclean and hateful Bird.
3. For all Nations have drunk of the Wine of the Wrath of her Fornication, and the Kings of the Earth have committed Fornication with her, and the Merchants of the Earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her Delicacies.

4. And I heard another Voice from Heaven, saying, Come out of her my People, that ye be not Partakers of her Sins, and that ye receive not of her Plagues:

5. For her Sins have reached unto Heaven, and God hath remembered her Iniquities.

6. Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her Works; in the Cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7. How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much Torment and Sorrow give her: For she hath filled her Heart, I say a Queen, and am no Widow, and shall see no Sorrow.

8. Therefore shall her Plagues come in one Day, Death, and Mourning, and Famine: And she shall be utterly burnt with Fire: For strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

Y the Vials (Chap. xvi.) a general View was given of the Destruction of Antichrist's Kingdom, especially by the last three. Chap. xvii. Verse 1. the Angel proposeth a more particular Exposition of that Judgment in an expiatory Vision: And for the greater Clearness, he describeth that Kingdom, which is the Object of these Plagues, under the Title of a Whore and Babylon, pointing her so out, as it is evident to be Rome in the latter Times. 2. He describeth Antichrist the Head, under the Appearance of a Beast, which supporteth that Whore. 3. He doth thereafter point out the principal Seat of that Dominion. 4. He giveth a little general Hint at Her Destruction: All these were Chap. xvii. He proceedeth now to explain more fully that Destruction, 1. of the Whore Babylon, or Rome, in this xviii. Chap. 2. of the Beast or Head, Chap. xix.

This Chapter belongeth to the explication of the fifth Vial, as appeareth, 1. That Vial is on the Seat or Throne of the Beast, this describeth Babylon's Destruction, which in Chap. xvii. we heard to be the Beast's Seat and Throne. They therefore describe the Judgment of the same Thing, to wit, Rome, and if Rome were not Antichrist's Seat, but to be destroyed by him, Why then would Antichrist and his Followers so lament and regrate her Ruin?

2. The Destruction here describ'd of Rome or Antichrist's Kingdom, is not that of the last Vial, for that hath nothing here in Time behind it, and cometh after the Battle of Armageddon, where the Beast that surviveth the Destruction of his Seat, is taken as is clear, Vial 6. But this Destruction is such, as after it, both many of Rome's Friends,
Powers; in the third they place Principalities, Archangels, Angels: This they presume to have from Dionisius (Pseudo-Areopagita) who faith, de Excl. Hierar. lib. 7. cap. 7. that he had this by Tradition from his Master Hieratus.

3. A s he is great in Power, so he excelleth in Glory, the Earth was lightened, etc. (as all these manifesting Spirits do) and it is like, had some visible manifesting of his Glory in this Work. The making use of such Instruments, sheweth, 1. That God thinketh it a great Work; for, mighty Angels are employed in such, as the Archangels in raising the Dead. 2. That it will effectually be done, that Instrument will effect it. 3. That it is God's Work and not Mens to perfect this Judgment; therefore ought he to be trusted with it, and depended on in it. 4. It is said of the Angels, he came down from Heaven; it telleth Heaven is the Mansion of these glorious Spirits, Zech. iii. 5, 7. they stand by as a Attendants, and it is a Privilege to be admitted amongst them: Though their Motion be swift, yet do they at God's Order go from one End of the Earth to another, changing their Place, yet keeping their Glory, and counting it no Loss to doe their Master Service. The coming down sheweth not only a readiness in the Angel to doe what is committed to him, but the approaching of the Ruin he denounceth, and a greater Clearness in the Thing denounced, when he cometh near to doe it.

Verse 2. It is said, he cried with a mighty Voice: Which sheweth both the Thing to be certain and remarkable, and him to be serious in going about it.

The Denunciation containeth these three Parts of Rome's Destruction, borrowed from the Prophets. The 1. is Jn. xxii. 9. Jer. li. 8. the first denouncing Babylon's Ruin more at a Distance long before it come; The second more nearly foretelling it: We had these same Words, Chap. xiv. 8. of an Angel; but this differeth, in that he is called a mighty Angel, and that he cometh down and cryeth mightily, neither of which are in the former. The Reason is, because that Angel (Chap. xiv.) denounced the Fall of that Kingdom, first, when the Light of the Gospel began to break out; this setteth it out nearer her End, and so speaketh it more clearly and powerfully, to shew it is now by the fifth Vial fulfilled, or certainly to be cloesed.

If it be asked here, how Angels speak, who have no Organs as we have? Answ. There are three ways of speaking attributed to Angels, and mentioned in this Book. 1. When Angels speak to Men audibly, as to John, Chap. i. 9. 2. When they speak in Visions, as to John in the Spirit, or to Joseph in a Dream; even as Things are represented to the Sight in Vision, so may they be to the Hearing. 3. When they speak one to another, as Chap. xiv. The first way, Angels speak audibly to Men, by forming an audible Voice in the Air, as they appear to fight by assuming a visible Body. The second way they speak in Visions, is by putting in, or working Impressions of these Things on the Spirits of Men. To the third, they speak one to another, by ordaining by their Wills such Conceptions towards such an Angel, one or more to be understood by them; This is most resorted to by the School-men, and thus they say, 1. An Angel speaketh to one or more at once, as he ordaineth his Conceptions towards them. 2. That thus they speak with a like Ease and Facility at a Distance, as when they are near other. 3. That thus they signify their Conceptions to God. And 4. That they say, will the just Men made perfect (at least in their Souls) have Communications one with another, or with Angels in Glory. This (they say) is not conceptum imprimendo (which was Statutes Opinion) but ordinando, and so then that locutio, or speaking, is not aetibus ordinans conceptum, but conceptus ordinatus a voluntate, ut alter intelligat. Our Divines do also afford most to this. But this we insist not on, neither will we pass any Determination. In a Word, Babylon, that is, Rome, her certain and approaching Ruin is set down.

The second Part of the Denunciation setteth out this Ruin in its Greatness, as dreadful and irrecoverable, borrowed from Jn. xiii. 14. and xxxiv. 13, 14, 15. Jer. li. 37. where old Babylon's Ruin is spoken of, the shall be so far destroyed (for, it is so certain that it is supposed and set down as come already,) that in stead of unclean Men and great Pomp of great Men in her before, now she shall be utterly desolate, haunted and inhabited by none, but Ghosts or ill Spirits, and Furies, and foul and unclean Creatures; such as Owls, Wildcats, &c. as ye see old Abbacies or Monasteries, or Castles when Walls stand and none dwelleth in them, they are direful-like to Men, so shall Rome be, faith this Angel: Which importeth a great Defolation, and it is used for that End in the Scriptures' title.

If it be asked, If there be such a Thing, as the haunting of evil Spirits in these desolate Places? We answer, 1. That there are evil Spirits ranging up
up and down thro' the Earth is certain, even tho' Hell be their Prison properly, yet have they a sort of Dominion and abide both in the Earth and Air; partly, as a piece of their Curse, this is laid on them to wander; partly, as their Exercise to tempt Men, or bring Spiritual or Temporal Hurt to them, this is clear, Job. i. 2. That they haunt such defolate Places of the Earth most, may be also clear. Hence Matth. xii. he is said to walk thro' waft and dry Places, and he used to drive those that were possessed to the Tombs: This is, and may be partly a Part of their Curse, to be restricted there (as they get liberty to go abroad, as these got to enter the Swine, and not to be cast to Hell) therefore is it here phulake in the Original, which signifies a Prison; partly, to shew the accurfedness of the Place to be thus inhabited, as Saul was when an evil Spirit possessed him after his Rejection: Partly, they delight in these Places, as fitted to make them the more terrible from them, and as triumphing in the Defolation they have brought on Men, these Judgments being the Effects of Sin brought on by them. Some think they Glory in these Defolations and Graves, as Evidences of their Victory over Men, these Judgments being the Effects of Sin brought on by them. Some think they Glory in these Defolations and Graves, as Evidences of their Victory over Men, these Judgments being the Effects of Sin brought on by them. Some think they Glory in these Defolations and Graves, as Evidences of their Victory over Men, these Judgments being the Effects of Sin brought on by them.

3. Whatever be of the former, this is sure, That such Places defolate, and uninhabited, use to work generally a Horror and Terror in the Minds of Men (which possibly may flow from the former) so that they are ever accounted irksome, direful, and horrible Places to abide in; and this common Estimation is enough for the Scope here, which is to shew what dreadful Defolation Rome should fall into, and ly in. Cities, even great Cities had need to be humble and holy, it is hard to know what may come on, and what may dwell in the greatest Cities that once have been the greatest in the World, may now be the Proof of this.

The Justice of this Judgment ( tho' great) is declared, Verse 3. two ways. 1. By the greatness of her Sins, in three, 1. Fornication; 2. A Luxurious and delicious way of living; 3. Inticing of others to these Sins shamefully. 2. Her Sin is set out by the extent of it, in her making others partake with her: And there are, 1. All Nations; 2. Kings; 3. All Merchants that are made rich by her Magnificence: These three are the Parties with whom the Sineth. 1. For the Sins, we may understand them, 1. Spiritually of Idolatry and Superstitions, pompous Worship, as is before said: Thus her Merchandizing is not the least part of her Sin, it must therefore be such a Merchandizin-
The Exhortation hath two parts with the Reasons of them. 1. There is an Exhortation to separate from her, Pref. 4, and 5. which sheweth, That now her Ruin is at Hand (get you, fast he, quickly from her, as Mohis faith, Num. xvi. 26. to the People, to separat from Korah, Dathan, &c. it is borrowed from Jer. ii. 6. ) and that their Delivery approacheth with her Ruin and Fall. The second Exhortation, is Pref. 6, 7, 8. and it is an upstirringof God's People not to be remit in executing of God's Judgments on her according to their Callings and Stations, as God shall give them Opportunity.

Concerning the first Exhortation we are to enquire, (beside its Scope, which is clear to shew her approaching Ruin) I. What sort of Separation this is, which is called for. 2. In Matter of Fact, If any Godly have been, may be or are to be in Rome before its Destruction! 3. What is the Necessity or Warrant of separating from Rome? And what more now than before? And why Babylon only is to be separat from, if this be peculiar to her?

Before we answere, we must premitt a twofold Consideration of Babylon, and being in Babylon. 1. Babylon, or Rome, may be consider'd meerly as a great City or Dominion. 2. As an ecclesiasticke sinful degenerating Party, or apostatised Church of Antichrist: So in the first Acceptation, to be in Rome, differeth from the second, which is to be of Rome, as God's People were in Babylon, yet not of Babylon; lived in the place, but did not partake of their Sin. So one may be in Rome two ways, 1. Locally; thus he is not of it as an Antichristian Church, nor is this in it self sinful, if by some Circumstances it become not so. 2. One may be in Rome as a Member of that Church; thus he is not formally one of God's People, and if he belong to his Election, he is to be called in due time.

For answere then to the first Question, there are three things distintful d, even by Independent Divines [Vide Norton ad. Apoll. quest. ult. ] 1. There is Schism, That is, a Separating from the Unity and from the Communion of a true Church, whether more or less pure; if it be a true Church; this is simply and alway sinful, because it is from a true Church: This Schism consisteth not alway in Diversity of Doctrine, which is Heretic; But in divided Practises from the Communion of a true Church, as Auguslin contra Faustum, lib. 2. ap. 3. Schismationes facit non diversa fides, sed disrupta communiones secessit, &c. is remitt. Unity, and is either hypostatism schism, where its simply a withdrawing, without setting up a new distinct Church; or, positive, when it not only withdraweth, but setteth up another Worship, or Church (as the Novations and Donatists did) to keep Communion only with themselves. And this is called to have altare contra altare. 2. There is Separation, and that is, 1. Either in whole, when People withdraw from Communion in whole from others, as no Church; Or, 2. In part, when they acknowledge them Churches, yet cannot Communicate in some things with them (as in the Sacrament with Ubiquitaries, since that Ubiquity sprung up) this is sinful or lawful according to the Grounds of it. If it be no Church, such as Babal, was, a total Separation is necessary; or, in part it is lawful, if it exceed not its Ground: But when Separation is from a true Church (though with some Defects) totally, or beyond that wherein he is corrupted, That is, sinful, and (as Cotton saith on Com. 6. a condemning as no Church that which Christ accounteth one, and is too much nycesy not to keep Communion with them, with whom he keepeth Communion. Thus it becometh Schism.}

The third is Sedition, That is, without refusing the Communion of another, yet locally to remove upon some urgent or lawful Occasion Spiritual or Temporal, to another or better constitute Church, That is lawful and is no Separation; But may be even from a lawful Church and Pure. The first, to wit, a Schism, is neither here called for, nor is it possible to make a Schism with Rome, (the not being a true Church which is Rent, or from whom the Rent is) and the second, to wit, Separation and that total, is called for, and was so alway since she became Antichristian, that none continued in her Communion, but that they renounce it. The third also is now called for here. That they would even separate locally from her, as Lot did from Sodom, or they that were near Korah, did from their Tents: Because, 1. The Scope is clear to set out the greatness and suddenness of her Ruin: Therefore they had need to keep a local Distance, as in the Examples forefaid. 2. The former Separation was alway necessary in Heart and Practice from that party (and it is like, except it be amongst any yet to be called, was actually before this) but here something more and peculiar to this Reason, to wit, her Destruction, is called for, which was not alway before required. Separation may be without Sedition, and Sedition in changing Place without Separation in Communion; But here both are called for.
For Answer to the second, if there shall then be any of God's People de facto in Rome; or qua jure may they be there till then? Anfu. In these Conclusions (having distinguished God's People. 1. In elected, regenerated and called, and elected but un-called) 2. Many un-called have been and may be in Rome, yea even of it, and these are called to separate; for Experience telleth us, God hath called many who have been Members of her, and may do so still. 2. Many of God's called People have been in Rome locally, but not of it, and have continued long so in her Bosom: There are true Worshippers in the Temple, Chap. xi. even when the outer Court is trod on by Heathenish Papists, then the Prophets prophesy even in the great City, and God hath a Temple and Church even where Antichrift sitteth, though his Congregation be not that Church, even as the Lord had his Word, Prophets and People at old Babylon, captive, when the Face of Worship was overturned in Judah; so in this Babylon, he keepeth still his Word, Baptism (as in the former he did Circumcision) and a Ministry that was never lost, but all the forty two Months of Antichrist's Reign the Prophets prophesy, though in Sackcloth. Hence in all the universal Expressions of Antichrist's Dominions, still they are excepted (Chap. xiii. and xvii.) whose Names are written in the Book of Life: and (Chap. vii.) an hundred forty and four thousand are sealed, who (Chap. xiv.) are found on Mount Zion, even before Light in Luther's Time brake forth. And it may possibly be, that some sinful (as some of the People in Babylon did) have not made a Secession from Rome, and these Parts, though they have formerly separated from her Communion: Or, otherways by their Callings (as Obadiah was engaged with Ahab) being intangled to live still. This Voice putteth them to it, not to lodge a Night in it, for they knew not when God's Judgment may seize upon it; yet she is Babylon and thefe in her are God's People, even then: But now when the Gospel breaketh out, and her Judgment approacheth, they are called not only to separate from her, but to remove out of her, and expect her Judgment.

For the third, the Necessity or Warrant of separating, it is grounded on these, 1. She is Babylon and ye are my People, and there is no Communication between Light and Darkness, Christ and Antichrift: This giveth the great Ground, she is but your Oppo- sitor, Babylon, not your Mother the Church. 2. Ye cannot shun her Sins, if ye stay; not only should ye own me in separating your selves when ye are called (which belongeth to the first Ground, that is, to confess with the Mouth, by Profession, as well as to believe with the Heart) but if ye stay ye are still in danger of Snares; yea, sometimes in less or more, are partaking of them (as Joseph did in swearing by Pharaoh's Life at the Court of Egypt.) And by this it may also appear, that many living in such Places are engaged and ensnared in many Things, that at a greater Distance they would be liberated of.

If any ask, May not one abide in Rome now, and not be a Partaker of her Sins, more than before? Anfu. The Hazard is greater now. 1. They have a retiring Place and a Standard for Truth set up, that they should now follow. 2. They have God's Call and Invitation to come out; and though he was a Sanctuary to them in their Wilderness-state while the Set Time of their Captivity lasted, yet when he openeth the Door that is not to be expected so confidently from him. 3. Babylon growth still more corrupt, and never more than since Tert added to all her former Abominations. 4. Because Rome Judgment happeneth: And though they keep themselves free from many of her Sins, yet they may share of her temporal Wrath, as Lot's Family was, in Hazard, had not the Lord removed it from Sodom. A third Reason of Secession, is the coming great Plague, so that God, who had long spared, was by judging her, to make it appear he had forgotten nothing, and now her Sins being come to an Height, her Judgment shall delay no longer, and this preseth a local Secession.

Hence it followeth, 1. That it is no Schism to quit Fellowship with Rome, the being no Wife to the Lamb, is therefore no Mother to his Children; she giveth them Poison for sincere Milk, by corrupting the Truth of the Gospel, and not suffering them to feed upon the Truth: She hath been condemning, persecuting and destroying the true Worshippers for many Generations together, and would have no Fellowship with any without the Beast's Character; therefore is there Necessity of separating, as was said to the Witnesses, Chap. xi. Come up hither, and here, come out her. 2. It followeth also, that Folks not only may quit Rome, but of Duty they should do it, in Obedience to Christ's Call, and they would try their Warrant that go there for Curiosity, seeing here is a Command to quit it; who are they that know what Night or Day this horrible Judgment will be executed? It were dreadful Curiosity to be found there then. 3. It followeth, that where God warranteth Separation, it is from a Company that is no Church, and must be supported
poseth a Babel; and therefore there is no Separation
allowed by him from a true Church, seeing this is a
Proof of his Disclaiming her to be a Church, to com-
mand them to separate from her. Therefore here is
Babylon contradistinquished from his People, who are
called to come out of her: Which supposeith that he
calleth none of his to separate from such as are his.
It's one Thing to withdraw from civil converning
with particular wicked Men, another Thing to sepa-
rate from God's Church for its Defects.

There is therefore this observable in Separate-
ing and Withdrawing. That we are to keep less Fellow-
ship in civil Things with a Brother that is a Church-
member, and is gross, than with one that is without,
and not a Member, as the Apostle writeth, a Cor. v.
10. But we may and should, on the other side, keep
Church-fellowship with a true Church, tho'in many
Things faulty and corrupt, whereas we may not at
all with an Idolatrous Company in their Worship.
Hence, in that same Epistle to the Corinthian,
going to, and eating in, Idols Temples, or at their
Feasts, was so much condemned; yet communicat-
ing With the Church of Corinth, or living as a Mem-
er of it, (though corrupt both in Doctrine and
Practice) was never found Fault with as to Wor-
ship: For, it is clear, that that of not eating with
an offending Brother, looketh only to civil Fellow-
ship, because it is such a Fellowship that is conden-
mned with them, as is allowed to Heathens, which cer-
nlyn is such: If our Churches therefore be Christ's
Churches, as sometimes the Favours of Separation
grant, There can be no Separation from them with-
out turning to a Schism.

The second Exhortation may be read by way
of Prophecy; or, because the former is by way of
Precept, so is this to be understood also, Reward
her, Verse 6. Inviting them to a just Zeal in re-
compensing her. It seemeth to be borrowed from
Psal. cxxxvii. 8. Jer. li. 35. And considering that
the Lord here calleth for it, and that according to
every new Station and Place, from Kings in their
Place, and Subjects in theirs, there can be no Question
of the Warrantableness of it. It is, that all (as
they shall be called) who have seen Rome's Whore-
dom, shall, or should be ready in holy Zeal, by do-
ing or praying, to concur for executing God's Judg-
ments on her. This Word, Reward, implieth a
just Meeting and Recompense. She did first the
Wrong, and now in Justice they do but repay.
Those to whom it is spoken, are the Persons ex-
horted formerly to come out of her, to wit, God's
People, who formerly suffered by her, as the Ex-
pression of Retaliation cleareth.
Lecture II.

Verse 9. And the Kings of the Earth who have committed Fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the Smoke of her Burning.

10. Standing afar off for the fear of her Torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great City Babylon, that mighty City! for in one Hour is thy Judgment come.

11. And the Merchants of the Earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no Man buys their Merchandize any more:

12. The Merchandize of Gold and Silver, and precious Stones, and of Pearls, and fine Linen, and Purple, and Silk, and Scarlet, and all Thyrsus Wood, and all manner Vessels of Ivory, and all manner Vessels of most precious Wood, and of Brass, and Iron, and Marble.

13. And Cinnamon, and Olibans, and Ointments, and Frankincense, and Wine, and Oyl, and fine Flour, and Wheat, and Beasts, and Sheep, and Horses, and Slaves, and Souls of Men.

14. And the Fruits that thy Soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15. The Merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her Torment, weeping and waiting,

16. And saying, Alas, alas, that great City, that was clothed in fine Linen, and Purple, and Scarlet, and decked with Gold, and precious Stones, and Pearls:

17. For in one Hour so great Riches is come to nought. And every Ship-master, and all the Company in Ships, and Sailors, and as many as trade by Sea, stood afar off,

18. And cried when they saw the Smoke of Burning, saying, What City is like unto this great City?

19. And they cast Dust on their Heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, Alas, alas, that great City, wherein were made rich all that had Ships in the Sea, by reason of her covetousness: For in one Hour is she made desolate.

20. Rejoice over her, thou Heaven, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21. And a mighty Angel took up a Stone like a great Millstone, and cast it into the Sea, saying, Thus with Violence shall that great City Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22. And the Voice of Harpers, and Musicians, and of Pipers, and Trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no Craftsman, of whatsoever Craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a Millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23. And the light of a Candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the Voice of the Bridegroom and of the Bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: For the Merchants were the great Men of the Earth; for by thy Sorceries were all Nations deceived:

24. And in her was found the Blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slain upon the Earth.

Followeth now the second Part of this Angel's Discourse, whereby the sad Defection of Rome is foretold, to wit, the sad Lamentation of all her Friends; It shall be so great and dreadful, as to affect and astonish them all: This is the Scope, which is clear, and we shall insert the leis in the Words.

The Parties brought in lamenting, are of three Sorts, most especially concerned, who are sufficient as to the Scope. 1. Kings, Verse 9, 10. Then Merchants, Verse 11, 12. Shipmen and Traders by Sea, Verse 17. All these shall join in lamenting, but for their several Ends.

The Kings, that is, some of the Kings, Chap. xvii. who shall not hate her with the rest, but shall continue Favourites of the Beast, till the Battle of Armageddon, they shall lament this Defection, not acknowledging God's Justice, but affected with their own Particular, and otherwise blinded. By which it is clear, 1. That not all the ten Horns, Chap. xvii.
but some of them, shall hate the Whore. 2. That after Rome’s Destruction, many shall remain unsatisfied with it, even when the Prophecy is fulfilled, saith faith, That the fulfilling of Prophecies maketh them not palpably to be so, where there is Prejudice formerly drunkin in. 3. It saith, That Rome’s Desolation will be said to many Kings that are Enemies to Christ, and therefore not be executed by them.

The next who lament, are the Merchants, who have their Alms, (Verse 16.) also upon these common Grounds, (i.e. the Ruin of an excellent outward glorious City) in a general Way of Pity, especially considering that the, that was just now gallant in all Pomp, is suddenly brought to this Desolation; yet the ground is also more peculiar, they by their Lots, do lose their Trade and Gain in Merchandizing; and thus their particular sticketh to them. Therefore Merchants are in two Ways in this Lamentation to be understood, 1. Literally, the Merchants of those sorts of Wares which Rome in its Greatness and Luxury made use of; and that for two Ends, First, In their Pomp and civil outward Grandeur. These four are mentioned, 1. All Things serving for decking the Body gorgeously, as Verse 12. Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Pearls, fine Linen, Scarlet, Purple, &c. 2. All Things that adorn a House, as Sweet Wood, Ivory, Vessels of precious Wood, Brass, Iron, &c. Ver. ibid. Verse 12. 3. All manner of Things, for pampering the Body, and the Table, and for savour, as Spices, Cinnamon, Oudour, Wine, Sheep, Oaten, Wheat, &c. Ver. 13. 4. All Necessaries for outward Pomps and Equipage in Peace and War, that is, Servants, Horses, and Chariot: In a Word, Whatever delicious Thing was desirable. These were all much made use of at Rome, and are still by their Ecclesiastick Princes. Secondly, They are much made use in their external Service, and manner of Worship, Gold and Silver in their Images and Decoration of Churches, Purple to their Cardinals; fine Linen about their Relics and Mafs, Table and Altars; Oyl in many Things, &c. Thus Merchants, that were sure how to get these Things sold at a good Rate at Rome, are now disappointed of their Gain; these Things fell not so well, and they lament for it, as it is said concerning Tyre, Ezek. xxvii. but this is not all. This Sort of Merchandise is still of worth, Gold, Silver, &c. And tho’ Rome be destroyed, they might have Recourse elsewhereto their Market; it must therefore be some other Sort of Merchandise, and Merchants who live especially by these Wares of Rome, and whose Merchandise and Trade faileth, when it falleth, and is so peculiar to Rome.
it is clear; For, this Merchandize is of Souls of Men, distinct from Bodies, (for the Words, Souls and Bodies, in the Original, differ in the Case, to shew, that one Thing is not understood by both) that is, selling Souls out of Purgatory, and sending them by it at their Pleasure, and trading with their Dispenfations, Indulgences, &c. And by her Merchants, then must be understood, their Cardinals and great Church-men, who are (Verse 23.) called the great Men of the Earth, (and such a Greatness is a Part of Rome's Sin, and a Caufe of her Ruin,) whose Trade is now cried down at Rome's Destruction, none buyeth their Wares now, when their Vanity is discovered, (as in a great Part hath been since Luther's Days.) These Wares are such as are peculiar to Rome, these make their great Men rich; And therefore this Decay maketh them cry out, Alas, alas! This is Merchandizing of falfe Teachers, spoken of, 2 Pet. ii. 3. who profess themselves Shepherds, but feed themselves, and not the Flock, Ezek. xxxiv. This must be the Merchandizing, and the Merchants here understood; For, great Men of the Earth, are not for common Wares, and this Trade is pitched on here as sinful in Respect of them, as committing Fornication with her was in the Kings.

Having set down the Merchants, (who are the great Clergy-men) their Lamentation for their temporal Lojs and Hazard also, to wit, both lucrum cessans, and damnum emergens, (which two are the great Grounds of Lamentation among the Men of the World,) He proceedeth (Verse 15.) to the Lamentation of the Ship-men, and Under-rowers of Peter's Bark, (as they call it) or inferior Clergy-men and Sub-ministers of the Church of Rome, who have their Standing by this Trade, Verse 17. and their Lamentation is much more, as having a more sensible Touch of their own Misery in hers, They call Dust in their Heads, (possibly being more blinded than others) and regrate the Defolation of that City that had no Equal in her Pomp, and hath now no Equal in her Ruin; yet so they lament, as it appeareth, what pincheth them most, She made all that traded in Ships, rich, Verse 19. Not simply all, who traded in outward Things, but all her Dependents in Abbacies and Convents, Priests, Jesuites, and all inferior Orders and Officers, that were Servants to this stately City in her Merchandise, and providing for her venting of her Wares, and carrying them through the World, and bringing back Returns, for the adorning of her again; All in that Sea are made rich; So the Merchants sail with the Wares, the Ship-men and Sea, must be suitable to both, employing a Trade and Traffick of Rome, sinful to her, and inriching to her Servants and Merchants, occupied in it. These Ship-men's standing dependeth on Rome, and her Ruin is theirs; For, all of that Sort live by her Trade, and that is the Change of her Merchants: From which it is clear, that that Sea is not literally to be taken here, but so as serveth to this antichristian Trade and End of Merchandizing in the Forms, Laws and Ecclesiastic State of that Whore and her Clergy, who are most useful in that Imployment, and made up by it. The Orders are the Ships and Men that trade; The Sea is the Spirituality under which Notion they trade. Hence also we may see what Trade inricheth Rome most, (to wit, of Souls) and what holdeth on its Merchants, to wit, Self-interest; It giveth them such a Being as they have in worldly Esteem and Grandeur: And what wonder it be sad to them to part with such a Trade?

The third Part of the Angel's Denunciation followeth, Verse 20. setting out the Greatness and Fullefs of this Ruin, by the great Ground of Joy it should give, and justly give to all God's People formerly oppressed by her. The Words are by an Apostle, speaking to others than these he was speaking to in the Words before. By Hymens, Apostles and Prophets, may figuratively be understood, the great Glory God shall have out of Rome's Destruction, so that it shall affect Heaven, and be Ground to them of Joy; or, rather by Heaven, is meant the Church, so they come in as obeying this, Chap. xix. and they sing. And by Hymns, is understood their Successors, who are to be in the Church unto the End. The Reason why they should Joy, is, Because in this Judgment, God hath had Respect to them, to vindicate them, and to liberate them, and is to take Vengeance on her for them. If it be asked, How she, to wit, Rome antichristian, was guilty of the Blood of the Prophets and Apostles, Verse 20. and all Saints? Verse 24. Or, 2. How they are to Rejoice at her Destruction? Ans. 1. She is guilty of the Apostles Blood, as of the Prophets Blood, (tho' she never actually shed the Blood of any of them) in these three. 1. Because there is but one Body, and who wrongeth any of the Members on that common Account, as such, he wrongeth the Head and all the rest; For, they have one Caufe. 2. Because they who wrong one, they virtually wrong all; and their Malice would reach to all, if they had them, as Matth. xxiii. 31. Ye are the Children of them that killed the Prophets; For ye shall slay me, and would have done so to them, if ye had had them. 3. They are accessory in serving themselves. Heirs to the Judgments of all.
Chap. 18. BOOK of the REVELATION.

all Perfecters, who have all one Lot, and who come
left in on the same Score with the former; So is the
Generation that Christ lived in, guilty of all the
Blood was shed from Abel's Time (Matt. xxiii.)
unto that. For Answer to the second, They Re-
joyce not carnally or selfishly; But, 1. For that
they see the Glory of God's Justice manifested. 2.
That they and especially the Truth they suffered for,
and the Threatnings they had pronounced in his
Name, do appear now to be vindicated and ratified,
and God owneth them, which for a long Time was
not believed in the World: Thus he hath judged
your Judgment, that is, there was still a Controver-
sy between them and Babylon, God cometh and now
decideth for them, and declareth it was Truth they
suffered for, and not Error. 3. That by this Mean,
way is made to the spreading of Christ's Kingdom,
the Snare is removed from many a poor Soul. This
is joyfull to them, and upon this Account they for
merely prayed for it, and this addeth to their Joy,
when God now heareth them, and maketh it appear
he heareth them.

The last Part of the Chapter followeth, from
Verse 21. by the second Angel, who by Word and
Sign confirmeth this final and utter Destruction of
Rome. The Sign goeth first, the Word next, and
the Cause of it is set down in the Clofe. The Sign
is a mighty Angel, taking up a great Stone, like a
Milestone, and casting it in the Sea. So that as this
heavy Stone, which is thrown down by a mighty
Angel to the Bottom of the Sea, cannot but sud-
denly fall, and not arise, so sure shall this Fall of Ba-
bylon or Rome's Destruction be, and that with Violence,
and the shall no more be found. This is the Angel's
Exposition, Verse 21. as taken from Jer. li. 63, 64.
and spoken of old Babylon. He proceedeth to ampli-
fy this Desolation, Verse 22, 23. out of Jer. xxv.
10, 11. where the sad Desolation of Judah is pro-
phesied in these (almost the fame) Terms. 1. There
shall be no more Cheerfulness and Mirth there. 2.
No Tradesmen useful for Man's Life there. 3. No
Milestone, or Provision meet for entertaining Man's
Life there. 4. No Light of a Candle, or what is
comfortable, but absolute Darkness there. 5. No
Marrying, or cheerful Solemnity of that kind, with-
out which there can be no continuing City. These
Particulars are instanced, according to the Manner
of the Prophets, to set out Desolation, and its continuing
in the highest Degree.

The Causes follow, and they are three great
ones. The first is, Verse 23. For thy Merchants
were the great Men of the Earth: Whereby it
was to be on the Earth, to wit, Antichrift
is clear. 1. These are not common Traders, but after the heathenish Persecution ceaseth, as was

such as become by this Trade to be, and are ac-
counted, great Men on the Earth, tho' not in Hea-
ven. 2. That it must be something sinful and pec-
cularly sinful to Rome, which is not to be found
elsewhere, it being given here as the first Cause of
their Judgment, which could not be of ordinary
Merchandizing, but that in an extraordinary Way
the employed such Men (and made it a Trade ho-
nourable even for the best) in such things as were
sinful, wherein even Princes thought it honourable
to be employed, and these employed were thought
so; For this it be borrowed from the Traffick of
Tyros, Ezek. xxvii. yet it is to be applied spiritu-
ally, as many other Things in this Prophecy, not to
temporal Wares, but spiritual: This being John's
Way (as before was observed) to borrow Expres-
sions from the Prophets their setting forth of temporal
Evils, and to apply them to spiritual.

The second Cause, is, Her Sorceries, whereby
many were deceived, which is to be understood spi-
ritually also, as the former of enticing or betwitch-
ing, (Gal. iii. 1.) to Idolatry and her superstitious
Worship, tho' literally Sorcery, wherein Rome ab-
ounded, is not to be excluded, as neither in the for-
mer the literal trading where such was.

The third Sin, is, Persecution and Blood (shed,
and that of all Sorts, Ministers and People; yea, the
being the first Persecuter and Head of all the Persecu-
tions throughout other Kingdoms, whether by In-
quissions, Maffacres, or Wars, she is found justly
guilty of all, (upon the Reasons given before) and
it is now repayed on her, tho' others will not be freed
of the Judgment.

These are the Sins, now if Rome be this
Babylon, (as Adverziers confes) these Sins must
either be the Sins of heathen Rome, or of popish
Rome, or of Rome under their feigned Anichrist,
that must procure this Judgment, (for, its Ruin is
not to be seperated from its Cause) but they can-
not be Sins of heathen Rome, that procureth the
Ruin of that City, which is irreparable, such as is
here: For, 1. The Sins here procuring this Judg-
ment, are such as Rome is to be actually taken in
the Guilt of, and many presently are acting in it;
But that Idolatry and Persecution of old Rome is
broken off long since. 2. This Ruin is on an
Where; And therefore such Sins as belong
Cauca of one making Defection, which cannot be
applied to heathen Rome; For, this is whoring
Rome that is here. 3. These Sins are a fol-
lowing Step of Idolatry and Persecution that
were the great Men of the Earth, as was
clear, Chap. vi. for Saints are to be killed after that
fifth Seal, which is to be performed by the Beast,
Chap. xiii. and xvii. and here it is closed.
4. These Sins for which Rome is destroyed,
are the Sins wherewith Babylon is formerly charged,
Chap. xvii. and whereof the World was guilty then,
But these were not the Sins of Heathen Rome, but
of Antichrist, neither is it very like that Rome so
long time after will be punished for Faults in Thou-
lands of Years before, or at least many Hundreds.

It followeth then, 1. That that City Rome is by
this Prophecy especially held out to be a Seat of
Antichristian Tyranny, when she is found guilty of
all this Blood; otherwise she would not be so
singularly plagued with him and for him. 2. That
Rome presently must be thus under this Guilt
thus, But as either under Heathen Percrurers, and
this is not the Guilt, for she is plagued for a pre-
sent guilt, and taken in the Act of Whoring, for
God's Punishment is not on the Walls of a Town,
where such Sins once were committed; But on
Perfons, principally, presently finning, or continuing
former guiltinesse, and long forborn, and on
the Walls for their Caufe; or it must be consider-
ed as guilty under an Antichrist to come, and to
suffer the Ruin by him; ( if so he be to come as
they say) But this cannot be said either: For, 1.
They say, Rome is not to be his Seat, But Jerusalem,
therefore this Judgment is not due peculiarly to
Rome, if that Defection be not singularly acted
and plotted by it. 2. They say, Rome is to be de-
stroyed by him, or by the ten Kings before him,
But that Destruction would be suffering innocently,
and not justly for her Sins, as here. 3. This Judg-
ment of Rome is given as an Evidence of God's
Justice, and to continue a Time, as a Ground of
rejoycing to the Saints, and as a Ground of La-
mamentation to the Kings, who supported the Beast
and committed Fornication with this Whore: That
must therefore be a longer Time before the End
of the World than they make it, and cannot be
by Antichrist ( as they say) but for him that its
destroyed; for that would be no rejoicing to the
Saints, But mourning to them and Joy to him
and his. Seeing then it is not Rome, one of these
Ways confidered, it must be Rome popish: For an-
other State of it; is not alleged by them; yea,
it is this Rome, and this Destruction upon such Caufe
yet to come: For it is to be done by Kings that
in John's time had no Dominion, But were to receive
it and after to give it for a Time to the Beast, and
were to commit Whoredom with this Whore, and
then after that to hate her and destroy her. Again
it appeareth here also, That many will stick in their
doting, to lament Rome, even after its Ruin, which
certainly could not be, if they understood this Pro-
phesy. It is no marvel then it be, dark to many as
yet, who stick so that Antichrist then as of he
were not Antichrist; so it is like, many will defend
this Babylon at its Ruin, as if it were not the Babylon
spoken of here. The Jews still reject clear Pro-
phesies of Christ and of their Destruction for reject-
ing him. Prophesy then after their fulfilling are
clear to such whos e Eyes God openeth only, and
are not discerned by all, as Papists speak. 3. Hence
also we may gather, it is but foolish pity that is
shown on Rome's greatnes in her self or Pendants,
such as Abbacies, Monasteries, &c. God's Justice
should be acknowledged on them, and none should
thus lament over them. 4. It must follow then
that the way of Worship now at Rome, must be
Fornication and Sorcery; Their Executions, Perfe-
cutions their jelling of Pardons, &c. the Merchandiz-
ing condemned here.

L E C T U R E I.

C H A P. X I X.

Verse 1: And after these things: I heard a great Voice of much People in Heaven saying, Alleluja, Salvation, and Glory, and Honour, and Power unto the Lord our God:

2. For true and righteous are his Judgments, for he hath judged the great Whore, which did corrupt the Earth with her Fornication, and hath avenged the Blood of his Servants at her Hand.

3. And again they said, Alleluja, and her Smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4. And the four and twenty Elders and the four Beasts fell down and worhipped God that sat on the Throne, saying, Amen, Alleluja.

5. And:
Chap. 19. BOOK of the REVELATION.

5. And a Voice came out of the Throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his Servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6. And I heard as it were the Voice of a great Multitude, and as the Voice of many Waters, and as the Voice of mighty Thunderings, saying, Alleluia: For the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

7. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give Honour to him: For the Marriage of the Lamb is come and his Wife hath made her self-ready.

The Scope of this Chapter is more fully to explain the Events of the sixth Vial, Chap. xvi. which was more abruptly left there, without shewing the Event of that Battle of Armageddon, which is supplied here. That it doth belong to the sixth Vial, (beside what was said: Chap. xvi.) doth appear from these things. 1. That this is subjoined to the Exposition of the fifth Vial, Chap. xviii. and includeth other Events not on the Seat of the Beast, But on the Beast himself, who surviveth his Seat, and its place before the Exposition of the seventh Vial, the Object whereof is not the Beast (as in this Chapter) and his adherents only, But Satan's Kingdom indefinitely, who is taken (Chap. xx.) and cast into the Lake, where the Beast and false Prophet are before him, as being cast in there by this sixth Vial. This then belonging to an Event after the fifth, and before the seventh, it must be applied to the sixth, by which and under which, the Beast must end before the seventh come, as his Throne did by the fifth.

2. It is clear that the Event of this Battle, described here, is the Event of the same Battle, whereof the Preparation is set down, Chap. xvi. under the sixth Vial: It must therefore belong to it: For all these Vials bring Judgment on the Beast: And if this Event belong not to the sixth Vial but the Preparation only was Chap. xvi. then it cannot bring a Plague on him; For, the Plague consists not in Preparation to the Battle, But in the crofs Event of it to him, which this Chapter setteth down, and mentioneth nothing of his preparing for it, because that was done, Chap. xvi. but proceedeth to the Event, which was suspended there in its discovery. That sixth Vial contained two notable Effects, one shewing the increase of the Church, and a notable Accession to her; the second shewing the Rage of Antichrist at that, answerable to which this nineteenth Chapter hath two Parts, 1. Of exulting at these glad Tydings, unto Verse 10. 2. Of the Beast's overthrow and his helpers, from Verse 11. to the End. That which is caused in, Verse 10. is not Prophetical, But the record of a Particular of John's carriage, and the Angels, whereby Way is made from one part of the Explication to the other.

The Song hath three parts, The first is more general, respecting the former Deliverance, Verse 1, 2, 3, and 4. The second is more particular, respecting, as the Ground of it, the present State of the Church, and a more special Way of Christ's reigning in her, from Verse 5, to Verse 8. Thirdly, This Ground of Joy is more fully explained and confirmed, Verse 8, 9.

The first part expresseth the Churches rejoicing over Rome's Destruction, and a special Invitation they give to the Jews to praise God with them, answerable to that invitation, Isa. ii. 5. The second sheweth what welcome they shall give them when they shall come in, so both do look some way to the Jews calling as was shewn Chap. xvi. and is so to be applied. The Gentiles now taking Occasion, when this stumbling Block of Popery is taken out of the Way, to fir up and provoke the Jews to joyn with them. This agreeth well to the time of the Jews calling, which must be before the End. 2. It agreeth well to these Prophecies, Isa. ii. 5. and Micah iv. 3, 4, 5. and Isa. xxiv. where such Exhortations are foretold. 3. It suiteth well with those Phrases here of Alleluia in Hebrew, because it is spoken to them, which in former Songs is not used. 4. That these made ready, are the Lamb's Wife, as having a former Interest in him and that peculiarly he reigneth, now when they come in, as Isa. xxiv. 23. All which could not be well said without them.

The first Song hath two parts, 1. Of many in Heaven, as it were more promiscuously. 2. Of the Elders and Beasts, more orderly, Verse 4. By the first is understood the Joy that shall be in Heaven amongst all the Saints in the Church Militant in their private Stations. By the second is understood the solemn acknowledging of God and giving of him Praise in the Congregation. By these in Heaven we understand these who (Verse 5.) are call'd All that fear God, small and great; which taketh
An Exposition of the
Taketh especiallly these who are so accounted here on Earth in the Militant Church, which is often called Heaven: It will be no Error to take it properly also, there being Joy at the Conversion of one, much more at such an Accession as this; Their Joy is in a Vision in Heaven, set out to John here. The second Circumstance, is the Time of this Joy, After these Things, implying not only the Order of John's seeing, but the Order of succeeding, to wit, after Rome's Destruction, and the Lamentation of her Friends, this Song ariseth. If any ask, Why this Song is after their Lamentation? These two Reasons may be given, 1. Spiritual Grounds of Joy, affecting Saints more slowly than temporal Grounds of Loss do Men of the World; the one is sooner sensible of this, than the other of that. 2. Because this Joy hath not only Respect to Babylon's Ruin in itself, but to the Events of the Churches Enlargement, that was to follow the removing of that Stumbling-block out of the way: Therefore it is referred to begin the Event of the sixth Vial.

The Song of the Saints, or Church, in general, is, 1. generally pronounced, Ver. 2. The Grounds of the Joy laid down, Ver. 3. and confirmed, Ver. 4. The first Word is Alleluia, and it is an Hebrew Word, of Hallel and Yah, and is on the Matter that same with praise God, Ver. 5. for so they answer Hallelujah. It is often the Beginning and Cloze of many Psalms, it is not used out of any Superstitious account of Syllables or Letters in this Word, as if they were more holy than others; but that their multiplying of Hebrew Words and Praises in them, or Exhortations to Praise, may now suit with the present Scope, which is to point out the Increase of Christ's Praise now after Rome's Destruction by the Hebrews; and there can be no other Reason why it is so often repeated here, being in no other Place mentioned, where Songs are used, and yet some peculiar Reason thereof may warrantably be enquired after.

More particularly, the Praise is expressed in four Words, rendring unto God Salvation, Glory, &c. which were before (Chap. v.) spoken of. In a Word, it is, the Praise of all thole be to him who alone deserveth it.

The Grounds of all this Praise are, Ver. 2. In general, His Judgments are true, that is, his Threatnings are fulfilled; or, what is threatened cometh to pas, and taketh hold of Folks as well as his Mercies: So (Ezek. i. 6.) his Word of threatening fiketh to a People, when the Prophets who did threaten are gone. And as they are true, so they are righteous, and not inflicted but on just Grounds that will stop the Mouths of all his Censurers. Both these are proven in this great Instance of judging the Whore, who was justly condemned in that the corrupted the Earth, and deluded the World with her Abominations: And Truth kydeth in it, in that by it he sheweth himself the Avenger of much innocent Blood shed by her, which Vengeance he had often threatened against her, and now he had performed it.

The Repetition for Confirmation followeth, Ver. 3. and again they said, Alleluia. 1. to shew it was no pass ing fit, but that they continued in the Practice of that Duty, and under the Conviction of their Obligation to it, and were wittal hearty in it. 2. To shew they were not soon satisfied in performing this Duty: For, they fall to it over and over again; and therefore they stir up all, and vent it in an Exhortation to all to joyn with them: An Heart rightly thankful, is not soon satisfied with its own Praise. The Ground is further illustrated, that Rome's Judgment is Irrecoverable and great, yea, perpetual; therefore they praise as being put to continue in it, by the Continuance of that Ground; for her Smoke is continual, rising up for ever and ever.

Their solemn Thanksgiving is, Ver. 4. The Elders and Beasts, (signifying People and Ministers, as we shew, Chap. iv.) they concur solemnly by falling down joyntly, (which is to worship publickly) and putting to their Seal in two Words to the former Praise, Amen, that is, so be it; or, he is well worthy to whom it should be given, Let it be so, in a confident Wish and Prayer, and Alleluia, they can express no more, but count God worthy, and invite others (especially the Jews, for whose Sake this is in Hebrew) to give God Praise.

The second Part of the Song, which is in Reference to the Jews calling especially, followeth from Ver. 5. to Ver. 8. There is, 1. the Party exhorting. 2. The Party exhorted. 3. The Exhortation itself. 4. The Grounds of it. And 5. Obedience thereunto, which is a Part of the Song in general.

The Party exhorting is, A Voice from the Throne, that is, from Heaven, or from the Sanctuary, representing Ministers serious pressing of People to rejoice and be glad in this joyful Event, and to praise God for it; or, it is the Voice of Jesus Christ, calling God his God as he is Mediator; or, of an Angel, having his Warrant, as by Ver. 8, 9, 10. appeareth in his refusing Worship from John, if the Party speaking here be the same that John sallest down before there.

The
The Parties exhort to this Duty, are God’s Servants, called afterward those that fear him both small and great, that is, all his House who acknowledge him as Lord and Master: For, though all Creatures some way be his Servants, Psal. cxix. 91. yet here they are taken more properly, either for such as are by Covenant his Servants, by Tyre and Profession separated to be such unto God, as all Israel, even the Children were, Lev. xxiii. 47, &c. Or, more especially, for Believers, who by their Practice manifest their respecting of this Obligation in giving him Fear, and that of all Sorts, high and low, strong and weak, &c.

The Exhortation is to Praise and that our God, which wanteth not an Emphasis in praising more than in other Duties, as Dear. xxviii. the great and dreadful Name of the Lord your God: That maketh Praise and all Duties to come kindly from us, and be accepted graciously by him, when it founded upon a Covenant-relation: Thus it is not only Praise but so qualified in its Object, *our* God, that is called-for.

The Obedience followeth which expresseth the Grounds, Verje 6. 7. There are many that go about the Work, therefore it is called like the Noise of many Waters, and like great Thunderings. Not to hold out Confusion or Terribleness in their Song, but Gratneß in it and Earnestness in them who sing; it is loudness in their Song: Which in its Matter is distinctly set down from two Grounds (beside their concurring in the former Alleluia, and inviting others to concur) The first Ground, is, *the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.* This is not God’s ordinary Soveraignty, whereby he guideth all the World, (for that hath no Interruption) but this is the manifesting of that Soveraignty at special Times and in special Events in the guiding of his Church. This, as before Men, seemeth sometimes to be eclipsed, as where it is said, (Chap. xi.) that God hath taken to him his Powers and reigneth, which he seemed for a Time to neglect. This then is understood here: For, being a peculiar Expression of Praise, it looketh to a peculiar Manner of his appearing and reigning: Which is two ways spoken of, 1. When it is evidenced in singular Overthrows of his Enemies, so Antichrist’s Overthrow is an Evidence that God reigneth, Chap. xi. whose Dominion seemed before to be obscured while he stood. See Psal. lix. 13. 2. When there is an Accession to the Church, as Chap. xi. when Nations became the Lord’s and his Christ’s: and more especially, his reclaiming of Israel, and appointing David their King over them, is looked on as a special Part and Evidence of his Dominion, as Isa. xxiv. 23. Ezek. xxxiv. Micah iv. 7. This is when they shall cry Halleluja unto him who cometh in the Name of the Lord: For, that being a Part of Christ’s promised Kingdom, there is some seeming Want in his outward sovereign Reign, so long as this is wanting. Now, say they, Alleluia, the Lord reigneth over Jews as well as Gentiles: For as the in-coming of the Gentiles is a more eminent Step of his Reign and Marriage than was before, when the Jews were only the Church; so that the Jews Accession to the Church, is as another remarkable Step (when they shall be called-in) beyond what was when the Gentiles were only his Church.

The Exhortation is renewed, ver. 7. with a new Ground, let us be glad and rejoice: It is a Duty and a great Part of Praise, even to rejoice in God; it honoureth him. The other Word proveth this that relateth to God, let us give Honour to him. This Accession is acknowledged to be from him, and therefore the Honour of it is due to him. The first Part setteth out the inward Affecting on in praising; the second their outward expressing of it to God’s Honour. The Reason is twofold, which is subjoined, yet to one Scope. 1. For *the Marriage of the Lamb is come.* Christ’s Marriage with his Church is three ways spoken of in Scripture, 1. As it cometh by the Offer of the Gospel, wherein many are espoused and by Faith engaged to him, 2 Corin. xi. 2. Thus it hath been even since Christ’s Days, his Marriage was then and many were and are invited, Mat. xxii. 2. As it is consummated and perfected at the End, when the Queen is brought to the King, and abideth with him forever, Psal. lxv. 3. There is an Interieving Step, when the Fulness of the Gentiles and the Jews shall be brought in together, that is, marrying eminently; because it is the grafting in again of the old Branches and the bringing back of a divorced Wife, for a Time forsaken. And because then eminently there will be an accepting of the Bargain of Grace, on the Marriage Terms, as if what passed had been but wooing in Respect of this following Enlargement: And as in Scripture there is a threefold Resurrection, 1. by the Gospel, 2. which was and is always, Job. v. The Dead shall hear the Voice, &c. Eph. v. ver. 14. Secondly, At the End, which is general, as the first is particular. 3. When Jews and Gentiles shall come in together, which (Rom. xi.) is as Life from the Dead, which is between the two former. So may we consider the Churches Marriage with Christ, which is the same with the Resurrection,
in a threefold Consideration also. It is not the first nor the second Marriage that is mentioned here; for it is in a singular way such a Marriage as was not before, and the last End is not intended here. For, that last Marriage, doth not comprehend an Accession to the Militant Church, as this doth here, going along with the Pope's Overthrow before the End. It is therefore that of the Fulness of the Gentiles incoming, and the Jews re-ingrafting especially, who are here called his Wife: Not as all Believers are, but even in some Respect such before their Calling. For it is his Wife he is to be married with, which is peculiar to the Jews, who in some Respect stand in a Tyre and Relation to God by that Covenant with Abraham, &c. which is not with any Nation that can come in then to the Church, as appeareth from Rom. xi. 26, 27, &c. for, they are beloved for the Father's Sake, when broken off, and the Father's Sake relateth to the Covenant made with them. So his Wife here, holdeth forth the in-coming of the Jewifh Nation, to accept of their long despifed Bridgroom, and their returning to their first Husband, and David their King, which is said of them to be fulfilled in the latter Days, Hos. ii.

The Reasons why we expound this of the Jews, are, 1. Because they speak of this Accession to the Church as of some excellent new Thing, and calleth them singularly the Lamb's Wife; and and therefore they must be distinct from the Gentiles Church, who do thus file them and make them welcome: For, these Titles are given especially to these who are now lately joyned and made ready for their Husband and Marriage. 2. Because there can be no such Grounds of Praise, if the Jews were not here included. For, 1. it is his reigning in the most eminent way in his Church; 2. it is the Churches eminent Step of Glory unto, and reallines for her Marriage; and can that be without the Jews? 3. Neither can their be such Joy, as if now nothing were wanting, if the Jews In-coming, which is fore-prophesied of, as Life from the Dead (Rom. xi.) were yet defective. Beside, these Titles, and Expressions have a peculiar suitable-ness and fitness with the Jews, as is said before her being made ready, is her being made suitable and fit for such a Work and Bridegroom, to wit, with the wedding Garment, Matth. xxii. which is Faith and Holiness; and she is content to take him and longeth for a Church State to own him. She is said to make herself ready, not as if in her own Strength she fitted herself; for, that is contrary to what followeth, To her it was given whatsoever she had, she got it freely, it was not her own. But it implieth, 1. That she must be made ready for him: Common Garments are not for that Wedding, Matth. xxii. 2. That she is active in it, purifying her self as he is pure, from all Filthiness of the Flesh and Spirit, 1. Joh. iii. 2. Cor. vii. 1. 3. That what maketh her-ready, is something performed by her, to wit, her believing, which yet is done in his Strength; and all the Marriage dependeth on that. Now, she despiseth no longer, but layeth by her Enmity, and submit-eth. It sheweth the Manner how she came to be made ready, or the putting away antecedently of what marred her; but it sheweth not the Strength, by which she is made ready: The next Verse adjoyned guardeth against that.

LECTURE II.

Verse 8. And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine Linen, clean and white: for the fine Linen is the Righteousness of the Saints.

9. And he saith unto me, Write, blessed are they which are called unto the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true Sayings of God.

10. And I fell at his Feet to worship him: And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy Brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus, worship God: For the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy.
CHAP. 19. BOOK OF THE

REVELATION. 657

This eighth Verse doth more fully clear, and the ninth more fully confirm what went immediately before concerning the Lamb's Marriage, and the making ready of his Wife. There are two Things cleared in the 8. Verse. 1. What it is to be ready. It is to be clothed in fine Linen, clean and white, which is the Righteousness of Saints. 2. How the is made ready, thus, To her it was granted, i. e. freely given, that she should be clothed. The two Things, which are confirmed, are, 1. That it is certain, there is such a Thing coming as the Marriage of the Lamb spoken of. 2. That it shall be the great Happiness of any that shall be called unto it: Both which are confirmed, 1. By a special Command to write them, as Things that should certainly come to pass. 2. In that they were not the Sayings of Men nor Angels, but the true Sayings of God, who is Truth itself, Ver. 9. Both these, to wit, the Explication and Confirmation, may be considered more generally, as they yield general Doctrines; or, more specially and prophetically, as they relate to the present Scope.

The 8. Ver. hath three Things in it, 1. Who is this made ready. 2. What this Readiness is. 3. How she cometh by it.

The Party made ready, is, Her, that is, the Wife formerly mentioned, Verse 7. to wit, the Jews: For, the Gentile Church is before this adorned, Chap. xii. &c. The Word is gone, that signifies. 1. One espoused only, as Mary was to Joseph, before they came together, Matt. 1. This in the Latin, is called sponsa. Or, 2. It is taken for one brought to her Husband, and joyed to him, this the Latins call uxor. It is here taken especially in the first Sense, so that the Jews, that stood before their actual Calling in a special Covenant-relation with Christ, (which is not yet fully obliterated and dissolved, as concerning the Covenant made with the Fathers, Rom. xi. 26.) are now made ready. 2. This Readiness is now set out in two Expressions. 1. Figuratively. She is clothed in fine Linen, clean and white. 2. More plainly. It is the Righteousness or Justification of the Saints. Both may be two Ways understood. 1. Of Christ's imputed Righteousness, whom we are said to put on, Rom. xi. ult. and Gal. iii. when by Faith we are united to him, and made Partakers of his Righteousness, for the hiding of our Nakedness, as in his Counsel to Laodicea, Chap. iii. 2. It may be understood of inherent Righteousness, which also in some Respect we are said to put on, Col. iii. 12. In the first Sense, it is called clean and white simply, for so Christ's Righteousness is without Spot. In the second Sense, it is so comparatively; Or, it is Cleanness and Whiteneas not absolute, but in Respect of what they were, and in Respect of the Holiness of other Times; This shall now be more. 2. The Righteousness or Justification of the Saints, is also two Ways understood, 1. For a Righteousness before Men, evidencing their Justification before God; So it is said, (James ii.) that Abraham was justified by his Works. 2. For that which indeed justifieth, and is the Cause of our Justification before God; And so (Rom. iv.) Abraham was not justified by Works, not only excluding all the Works of the Ceremonial Law, (for it was then not given) but even of the Moral Law. But he was justified by Faith in Jesus Christ, which was imputed to him for Righteousness; The former, is the same with inherent Righteousness, the latter is called imputed. Now, tho' we take in both here, as they are always conjoynd, and go together, (and Holiness ferveth in a special Way to make ready, and meet for enjoying Christ in Glory, when these Garments shall be fully white) yet we understand here Christ's imputed Righteousness; or, the Righteousness of Faith especially, as that which maketh the Lamb's Wife ready; And that for these Reasons. 1. This Cloathing is that which is the Righteousness of all Saints, and that before God; But that of Faith, was Abraham's before the Law, Rom. iv. David's under the Law, Psal. xxxii. with Rom. iv. and Paul's under the Gospel, Phil. iii. 9. Therefore so here. 2. Christ's Righteousness is only spotless and clean, ours is unclean, the best being filthy. 3. This Readiness is that upon which the Marriage with Christ standeth, and serveth to close with him in that Covenant; But that in the Offer, He that believeth, shall be saved: And it is the want of that, that causeth and marreth the making of the Marriage; For, Holiness inherent precedeth not our Union with Christ, which is our Marriage, but followeth our Consent, (when the Bargain is closed) as Duties of a Person married. 4. It agreeth best with Scope, in Reference to the in-coming of the Jews, they are made ready and brought in by the contrary of that for which they were cast off; But that (Rom. xi.) was Unbelief, stumbling at the stumbling Stone, in going about to establish their own Righteousness, and not submitting to his, Rom. ix. and x. Ver. 3. Therefore now, that which maketh them ready, must be Faith and Submission to Christ's Righteousness. 5. This agreeth best with, and is clear from, the Expressions setting forth the Manner

PPD
how she is made ready, and that in two Expressions,  
She is clothed with it: That speaketh to the Re-  
semblance of putting on something from without,  
in which this Readines and Decoring confineth, and  
not of what is within, as Rev. iii. which pointeth  
at imputing of Righteousness. 2. That it was  
granted to her, to shew, it was not of her self, it  
given, and freely given and gifted to her: Which  
faith, It is not inherent Holiness; For, that some-  
way infereth Debt, and is opposed to Grace, Rom.  
iv. 9. and xi. Eph. ii. But it is of Grace, which is  
is the same with Faith, that it might be free, Rom.  
iv. 16. Eph. ii. and that to all the Seed: By which  
it appeareth, how we are to reconcile Verse 7. with  
this.

Thus, if we look to the Scope, as it is prophetic, this  
Verse faith, 1. That these Jews, on  
whom Blindness and Hardness hath layen long, shall  
in the End in due Time be brought in to believe on  
Jesus Christ, and to submit to that Righteousness  
which is common to all Saints, Gentiles, as well as  
Jews, and to take that one Way of Salvation with  
the Gentiles, which they have so long rejected; God  
shall freely Re-ingraft them again in his Church,  
by that same Faith which they despised. 2. That  
they at their In-coming into the Church of God at  
that Time, shall be more eminently shining in Ho-  
liness than formerly, when the Gentiles shall pro-  
voke the Jews; And there shall be a holy Emu-  
luation amongst them, more fully to adorn the Pro-  
fession of the Gospel, then shall the Number of Be-  
lievers be increased, and their Qualifications of Ho-  
liness at a higher Pitch. This flourishing Estate is  
promised, whatever be of external Peace.

The Confirmation followeth, Verse 9. Where  
confider, 1. Who confirment. 2. What he con-  
firmeth. 3. How. First, The Person confirment  
is not God or Jesus Christ, (for, it had not been a  
Fault, Verse 10. to have worshipped him ) but is an  
Angel: It is like, that Angel, who, ( Chap. xvii. )  
came to shew John the Judgment of the Whore, and  
whom, it is like, God made use of, to shew John the  
Things to come; Chap. i. 1.: That which he con-  
firmeth in an extraordinary Way, by a special Com-  
miffion to write, that the Thing may be the more  
observed, is set down in these Words, Blessed are:  
they who are called unto the Marriage-supper of the  
Lamb. The Lamb, is our Lord Jesus, often called  
so. His Marriage here, is that, Verse 7. especially  
of the Jews In-calling to Faith in him. It signifieth,  
1. That between Christ and Believers there is a mu-  
tual Tye, Consent and Obligation of each to other.  
2. That it is Real. 3. A near. Tye. 4. Kindly,  
and loving. 5. Indissoluble. 6. For Believers Ad-  
vantage, to share of what he hath. It sheweth, in  
a Word, A kindly and loving Relation between  
Christ and them, Beyond what is betwixt him and  
others. It is called a Marriage-supper; not mainly  
from that Custom, as if then Suppers had been most  
rare Feasting Times at Marriages, whatever Truth  
be in it: For ( Matth. xxii. 3. ) it is called a Din-  
ner, that the Guests are invited unto; But this  
feemeth to be the Cause, that Matth. xxii. looketh  
to the Jews first Calling at the Preaching of the  
Gospel which they rejected; And it is called a Dis  
nner, they being more timely invited to it with the  
first. This again looketh to their Calling, which  
shall be made effectual when the Day draweth near  
that these Jews, on the Marriage-shewn, as more immediately preceed-  
the Jew's wedding, when the ween 's shall be brought to his  
Palace, and the First-born shall be gathered toge-  
ther.

By Called here, are understood, 1. Those who  
are effectually so; For, they are blest and glorif-  
ed, Rom. viii. 30. Yea, 2. Called even outwardly:  
Now, they of the Jews that shall be called to the  
Supper, are more happy than those who were  
called at the first to the Dinner; For, God shall  
makes them generally more obedient, and the Iron  
Sine shall be taken out of their Neck, and the Vail  
from off their Eyes, and they shall generally yield  
to this Call, and bow like Doves to their Windows  
to this Gospel; Therefore are they blest and happy.  
Thus these who are called by this Hap,ineses, are not  
only opposed to these who are not called at all, or  
only to such who are called and not chosen, Matth.  
xx. But this second Call of the Jews is opposed,  
thus, To the first, Matth. xxii. Which is, in a  
Word, That the Jews after their Re-ingrafting shall  
be generally more blest, by being made to yield  
to the Call of the Gospel, than those who did live  
under the first Offer thereof. So, the Things pro-  
phetically confirmed, are two, 1. That there is a  
second Calling of the Jews, or Feast of Christ's Mar-  
rriage to come, beside what was at first at the Din-  
er, a new Offer to be made to the Jews before the  
End of the World, and a new and most beautiful  
Lustre to be put upon the Church. 2. That they  
shall be blest and happy, beyond the former Jews  
that shall be called to this, as is said.

This Truth is confirmed two Ways, 1. By  
a special Command to Write; Write, faith he, as  
Chap. xiv. 13. Importing a singular Excellency in  
the Thing. 2. A great Certainty, in he, that it may  
be
in expressing that of the Jews, 

Rom. xi. 3. A Difficulty in believing, or receiving the Truth so professed, and a second Way he confirms this, is, These are the true Sayings of God: It is from the Author of them and his Nature, and the Nature of all his Sayings, They are (faith he) not Men's nor Angels' Words, (for, there might be a Lie in both these,) but they are Gods, all whole Words are Truth, he himself being Truth, he himself being God, who cannot Lie; And yet as in these Sayings concerning the Happiness of these called, there is (as it were) a singular Eminency of his Faithfulness; So in special, these are his true Sayings, and will take Effect.

The first is notable, by expressing the Infirmity of an eminent Saint, and the Angel's rejecting of that Worship intended to him by John, with several Reasons, as if purposely he would rectify Men in that Point of Will-worship, in giving that religious Adoration to Creatures, the most excellent, which alone is due to God.

John's Infirmity is set down in these Words, And I fell at his Feet to Worship him. Worship implies three Things, 1. An Act in the Judgment, taking up an Excellency in the Object worshipped. 2. An Act of the Will, yielding it conformly to that apprehended Excellency. 3. An external Act of the Body: This may be common to all sorts of Worship. Further, we may consider a twofold Adoration, or Worship, mentioned in Scripture, that is allowable; One is Religious, and is a special Duty due to God, and commanded in the first Table of the Law; The other is Civil, which is due to Creatures, and commanded in the second Table. Again, This second Sort is twofold: The first, is, That which proceeds from a Reverencing of Men for their Stations or Relations, whatever their Qualifications be, as Magistrates, Ministers, Parents, great Men, &c. The second, is, A reverential worshipping of Men for their Qualifications of Wisdom and Holiness, to we respect good Men, tho' they be not great, as Acts ii. 47. Such living Saints get, and in a greater Measure Angels may have, when they appear; Such was that which Abraham and Lot gave to the Angels, Gen. xviii. and xix. supposing them to be Men. All these are lawful.

There is also an idolatrous and sinful Worship, and that is, When what is due to the Creator, is given to any Creature, and that either more grossly to Idols, Images, &c. (called worshipping of Devils,) or, more subtly, to Saints, as that of Cornelius to Peter, Acts x. and that to Paul and Barnabas, Acts xiv. and it is also of divers Sorts. This here is not of the first two Sorts: For, it is not condemnable to Worship God, nor to give holy Men and Angels due Reverence; But it is this third Sort, An unlawful Worship, as appearing by the Angel's rejecting it with so much Zeal and Earnestness, these two Ways expressed, 1. By a vehement Prohibition, See thou do it not: There is no more in the Original but, See me, an abrupt cutted Expression, Such as is used when Men hasten to prevent something they abhor and would fain prevent. 2. It is expressed by the preffing Arguments he utieth, which are two, 1. This is not my Due to be so worshipped, I am (faith the Angel) thy Fellow- servant, not thy Lord, and the Fellow-servant of thy Brethren that have the Testimony of Jesus, and are inployed in his Ministry: We have but one Ministry. 1. The Angels to the Prophets, then the Prophets to the Church, Therefore are Ministers called Angels, and Angels Ministers. The second Argument, is taken from God's Prerogative, to whom only such Worship is due, Worship God, faith he, I am not God, and that is alone due to him: Therefore give it not to me, but to him, allowing by the one Argument no such Worship to Creatures, and by the other appropriating it all to God.

He confirmeth, in the Close, his Arguments, (especially the first,) thus, For the Testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of Prophecy: Which may be thus understood, the Spirit of Prophecy and Revealing of these Things is not mine, but it is Jesus Christ's; Hence it may be called the Testimony of Jesus, as belonging peculiarly to him: Therefore Worship is not due to me, who am but a Servant with thee; Or, to the same Purpose, reading the Words as they ly, I am thy Fellow-servant, for the Testimony of Jesus, or the Ministry of the Gospel, (called so for its bearing Witness to Christ, in which Respect, Ministers are often called Witnesses. See Chap. xxii. 8.) is the Spirit of Prophecy; that is, is also his Gift and Way of revealing Secrets and edifying of others, as this more immediate Message which I bear is, they are of the same nature and kind of Service; and therefore from these who are inployed in one of them, religious Worship is not due to the other, they being Fellow-servants.

For more clear opening the Doctrine contained in the Words, it may be asked, 1. If John sinned? 2. What sort of Sin? 3. How he, being such an eminent Servant of Christ, and in the midst of such Revelations, fell into it?
First, That he finned, we suppose is clear. 1. In that he never fell to worship an Angel before, tho' he had seen and spoken with fundry; he is not reproved for that, but for this. 2. By the Nature of the Reproof, See thou do it not; especially considering it again renewed, Chap. xxii. as of an hainous Sin. 3. By the Reasons whereby John is rejected, as having aimed to give that to a Creature, which was due to God the Creator, and not to it: Which Reasons do reject that Worship, not for Complement, but on such Grounds as conclude that none such is due to any Angel.

For the second, We may easily discern the kind of Sin, but more hardly in what Respect he fell into it; For kind, it is ( no question) Idolatry, in giving that to a Creature, which is due to God. Now, there is a twofold Idolatry. 1. Against the first Command, that is, when Folks err in the Object of their Worship, giving it to another than God: This is of three Sorts, 1. To what hath no Being, as to such Idols, which are nothing. 2. To what hath a Being, good or bad Creatures, Angels, Devils, Sun, Moon, Heaven, &c. 3. More subtly, when one maketh Gold his Confidence, as Zeb speaketh, Chap. xxxix. or his Belly, or some Lust his god: In which Respect, Covetousness is called Idolatry, Col. iii. 5. Secondly, Idolatry against the second Command, is not a Mistaking in the Object, but in the Manner of worshipping him, who alone is the true Object of religious Worship, as when Men Worship God by other Means or Middes than he hath prescribed. Such was Aaron's making the Calf to Jehovah, Jeroham's putting up the Calves at Dan and Bethel: Both these Sorts are rife amongst the Papists. Now, for this of John's, it is especially, and directly of the first kind.

If it be asked, Why John fell now in this Sin, and not before? It can hardly be said, that he fell in this Fault only upon Mistake of the Perfon, as if he had supposed him to be Christ, that spoke to him. For, 1. It is like, John knew it was that Angel, spoken of, Chap. xvii. 1. who did still speak to him; For, so we conceive the same Angel to continue his Undertaking, to shew John the Whore's Judgment, which yet to the end of the Chapter, is not finnished in her Supporter. 2. If that had been the Mistake, he needed not then have fallen into it again, Chap. xxii. 8. after he was taught in this Point. 3. Had that been his Mistake, the Angel needed say no more, but tell him he was not Christ; But the Angel's Answer were to rectifie him in the Grounds of his Practice, as proceeding from a Mistake in what was due to God and to Angels; and his Answer being to

Remedy his Failing, we may the more warrantably read, out of the contrary Directions which the Angel giveth him, what was his Failing: This therefore is not the Ground. We conceive it then to flow from these three together, surprizing the holy Man, 1. The glorious Appearance of the Angel. 2. The good News he told him. 3. John's Weakness, and the Nature of our Corruption in departing from God, which is in some Measure in the strongest. Now, considering these three to meet together, it is no wonder that John was surprized, as it were, even to the forgetting of himself, and falling down now to Worship once and again, which he had not formerly done; Thus the good News of the Church on Earth, and of the Church in Heaven, ( Chap. xxii. 8. ) again affecteth him so. Also acknowledging the same Reason: From which we may conclude, 1. The Sinfulness of worshipping Angels, Saints, or any other Thing by religious Worship. This Argument maketh it out, That which is condemned in John, is not to be practis'd by any; But this is condemned in John, Ergo, &c. Papists, to eschew this Argument, and defend their Idolatry, run into two extream Answers, whereof the one overturneth the other. 1. They say, He finned in mistaking the Person only, and so giving Latria to Angels, whereas Dulia is only due to them: But this is refuted. 2. In that before it is shown, this was not the Ground of John's Practice. 2. The Angel's Arguments are not only against this sort of Worship, but all Worship; and admitth of no Middle-worship, as we will hear, but will have all directed to God.

But seeing it cannot be denied, but John understood that this was an Angel, and not Christ, and that therefore he intended not Latranian to the Mef- fenger ( as Vegas, Cornelius à Lapide, and Alcazar upon this Place, do not only acknowledge, but confirm: ) It is therefore, Secondly, Their Way to alledge, That John finned not, but that he did his Duty: And because that digests hardly, considering the Angel's repeated Reproof, they are therefore put to it to invent Reasons, why the Angel doth reject this Duty, and say, 1. It is but for Complement, to shew his Humility. 2. To testify their Respect to Christ, who is now Man; Therefore they shun Honour now of Men; ( whereas they say now, It is on a Mistake, as if he who received this Honour at any Time under the Law, had been a created Angel. ) Or, say some, For Respect to John's Person, or Office, or Merit, wherein he was above Angels, especially by his Virginity, and therefore it is no wonder Angels refused it from him.

Unto all which, we reply, 1. That it is no
wonder that Men go wild, when they give way to their own inventions, and rest not satisfied in the Reasons given by the Angel.

2. It must be strong: Addictedness to Idolatry, that when we have it out of an Angel's Mouth twice from Heaven, yet will we not acquiesce in it, but rather say, the Angel was wrong, than amend that Fault.

3. We have shown, that this is sinful in John, when it is thus thrust away by the Angel once and again, and that upon such Arguments as inferred that God was wronged by it: For, what is that Argument, Worship God? If it be of any Force, as to the Angel's Exhortation, Worship not any but God; it must imply, that his worshipping of the Angel, was not a worshipping of God, but a Derogation to it; and that worshipping of God, could not have been consistent with worshipping of him, otherwise he might have worshipped God, and the Angel also, which breaketh the Force of the Angel's Consequence, which opposeth them as inconsistent together.

It is wonderful therefore, that Bellarmin should fall in that Impudence, (De sanct. beatitud. lib. 1. cap. 14.) as to press an Argument for worshipping of Angels from this Place, thus, Either (faith he) John took it to be Christ, whom he worshipped, and so he finned by giving the Angel Divine Honour; Or, he knew him to be an Angel, and yet worshipped him, Which (faith he) is a Copy to us; For, if John knowingly worshipped an Angel, so should we, and whether doth John or the Calvinists (so he speaketh) know best what is due to Angels? And this he confirmeth, If it had not been Duty, then (faith he) John would not have done it after the first Admonition; For, he was neither forgetful nor indolent.

Answ. If worshipping of Angels arise from this Place, certainly it may be gathered any where; And seeing the Weight of it lyeth here, that if it had been sinful, John would not have done it; and this supposeth John to have had no Corruption, and faith nothing to the Arguments formerly allledged. It may more easily be retorted, thus, Either in this Practice John finned, or the Angel; But it cannot be said that the Angel finned in reproving of him for doing this: Therefore John finned in doing it.

It cannot be said, that neither finned: For,

1. There is an Opposition, the one disalloweth what the other practiseth; And if any thing be gathered from John's Relapsing in that Deed, Chap. xxii. 8. the same may be urged still; Either he finned in renewing of his Practice, or the Angel in renewing his Reproof: For, he doth again follow his Reproof, and that more hotly than formerly.

2. They cannot both be right here: For, John did not worship this Angel formerly; and if the former was no Sin, this must be: Neither is it to be thought, that the Angel would have confirmed John by this Reproof in his former Error.

3. The Angel not only refuseth John's Worship, but refuseth it with Reasons, which will admit no such Evasion: For, either the Angel really abhorred this Fact as he expresst, or he did mistake; But this last cannot be said. Ergo, &c. Alcalfor confesseth, That these Reasons which they give, will not hold, and that it is beside the Text to allege any other than the Angel mentioneth; He doth therefore ex-cogitate (forthof) a judicious Exposition, and faith, The Angel here is Peter, and that, Chap. xxii. is Paul, and that they refuse Worship from John their Colleague, as their great Church-men do from one another, who use to say to each other in their low Courtesies, Keep that (meaning their humbling of themselves) to the Sacrament of the Altar. He maketh that Objection to himself why Peter, being the Prince of the Apostles, requieth that Honour which John was offering. He answereth, That it is Truth, that in the first Ages of the Church, the Popes used not to be so reverently worshipped, their Pomp was not come to an Height, Therefore Peter refused it, as being loath at that Time it should be known how great they were. In all which Fooleries, we may see what it is to thwart with clear Scripture.

2. We may conclude the Falshood of that Distinction of Dulia from Latræia, as a Mid-worship between Divine and Civil. If the Angel would admit no Worship to him, Then there is no such Thing; But he rejecteth all without Distinction. This is clear, 1. By the Opposition he maketh, Worship God, and so leaveth no religious Worship to any but to God. 2. By this, John gave not Latreia to him, but Douleia; For, he knew him to be an Angel; But the Angel calleth that which John gave him: Therefore he admitteth no Mid-worship.

3. This Distinction will enervate both the Angel's Reasons, why he calleth that Worship. The first, I am thy Companion; and (Chap. xxii. 9.) Companion of all that keep the Sayings of this Book, &c. therefore do it not. His Argument is, No Fellow- servant that is not Master, is to be worshipped by an other: But I and all Angels are Fellow-servants: Ergo. The Reason pleaseth that de jure nothing is due to him. Now, if there were any such Distinction; it might be replied,
as Papists do, *Non sequitur: Why?* Because there is a mid Sort of Worship allowable to Fellow-servants, and therefore the Angel did wrong in reject-
ing of it. His second Reason is, *Worship God:* Which faith, This Worship, and all Worship, is due to God; Therefore it is not due, nor to be given to Men. The adding of this Distinction, would enervate the Argument, and say, It is not this Wor-
ship, or all Worship that is to be given to God only; Or, when he faith, Ye cannot Worship God, and me, (for he opposeth these as inconsistent) they would answer, Yes, with divers Sorts of Worship we can, whereas the Angel's Scope is to overturn all such Worship to himself, and to ascribe it all to God; and therefore faith not, Give not me this, or that sort of Worship, but none; yea, so he appoin-
teth even that which John gave him, to be given unto God. And if Dulcin were allowed, then worship-
ing of Angels would be a worshipping of God the Master; But the Angel opposeth here worshipping of God, to the worshipping of him: Therefore worshipping of Angels, is acknowledged by An-
gels to be no worshipping of God: Otherwise John might have replied, That he was worshipping God, the Sender in him that was sent.

4. If there were any Worshipping due to Angels of a religious Kind, then the Angel should not simply have prohibited, but should have directed John right, left from one Extreme he had fallen to another; But that he doth not: And if we consider that God comprehendeth all Worship either in the first or sec-
ond Table of the Law, and this can be none of them, we need not be anxious about it, but say, Certainly Angels know better what is their Due, than Papists.

Therefore we conclude, That giving of Angels that Worship, is sinful and ido-
latrous.

It will confirm this, if we consider what Use the Fathers make of this Place, who draw a strong Argument for Christ's Divinity from this. That he is worshipped, whereas no Angel is capable of Worship, which they confirm from this Place, Vide Alb. fem. 3. contra Arian pag. (n.b. 191). Certainly this Answer would overbear that Argument so much prefixed by them, if there were any religious Worship which did not prove him to be God that is worshipped. The Use also which Aug-
ustine maketh of it against the Heathens, on Ptol. xcvi. (n.b. 97) is to the same Purpose, expounding these Words, Confounded be they that serve grove Images, &c. He entrench in Debate with the Hea-
then, Who, (faith he) denied that they worshipped

an Image, (knowing it to be Without Life) but said, *Adoro quad video, sed servio ei quem non vide.* Not unlike this former Distinction. If it were asked, Who that were? They answer, Nomen quaedam. If it were replied again, That which they took to be Nomen, was a Devil. They answered, *Cultur Deus.* And then cit-
eth this Place, *Surge, quid facis? illum adora, &c.*

And concludes, *Quid ergo, fratres mei, nams dicatis, timeo ne irascatur mihi Angelus si non illum colis, tunc tibi irascatur quando ipsum colere volueris, bonus est enim & Drum amat, &c.*
16. And he hath on his Vesture, and on his Thigh a Name written KING OF KING'S AND LORD OF LORDS.

17. And I saw an Angel standing in the Sun, and he cried with a loud Voice, saying, to all the Fowls that fly in the midst of Heaven, Come and gather your felves together unto the Supper of the great God.

18. That ye may eat the Flesh of Kings, and the Flesh of Captains, and the Flesh of mighty Men, and the Flesh of Horses, and of them that sit on them, and the Flesh of all Men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19. And I saw the Beast, and the Kings of the Earth, and their Armies gathered together to make War, against him that sat on the Horse, and against his Army.

20. And the Beast was taken, and with him the false Prophet that wrought Miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the Mark of the Beast, and them that worshipped his Image. These both were cast alive into a Lake of Fire burning with Brimstone.

21. And the Remnant were slain with the Sword of him that sat upon the Horse, which Sword proceeded out of his Mouth: And all the Fowls were filled with their Flesh.

THE last Part of the Chapter followeth from Verse 11. to the End; wherein the last Part of the sixth Vial of the Battle of Armageddon (mentioned Chap. xvi.) is more fully set down: 1. In the Preparations for it. 2. In the Event of it. The first is to Verse 14. The other, to the End.

The Preparation of the Beast was more fully set down, Chap. xvi. Therefore it is but touched here, and the Lamb's Order and Army, who are the other Party, are more insisted on.

I saw Heaven opened. This is Preparatory to the Vision, that he might the more clearly discern it: But that is not all, hereby it would appear is now set out a more flourishing Estate of the Gospel after the Lamb's Marriage; for, by a white Horse this was signified, Chap. vi. and by the opening of Heaven and the Ark. Chap. xi. it was signified also, This would then hold forth a flourishing Church, able to send out Armies at least of spiritual Fighters for Christ, against his Enemies.

In Preparations upon the Lamb's Side, are more particularly set down, 1. By the Description of the Captain. 2. Of an Angel, as a Herald denouncing the War, or rather foretelling the Victory, Verse 17; he inflineth most on the Captain; for he is of most Concernment in the War, and cannot easily be described. The Properties, given him are of two Sorts: 1. Such, whereby he is someway tied in his Proceedings to his Word. 2. Such, wherein he is absolute, and he hath a Name answering both as a Description. There are four Names given to him that divide this Description; Or, take it as it lieth, And, 1. we have set down his own Properties, to Verse 14. Then 2. His Army, Verse 14. And, 3. his Weapons or Armour, Verse 15. He now rideth on his white Horse as Captain, being spotless in his Way and Manner of Proceeding; for which Cause, his first Stile (Verse 11.) is faithful and true in keeping Promises and Covenant to his People. And then, Secondly, it is added, That in Righteousness he doth judge and make War; Which implieth, That there is a right End in his Undertaking, a right Cause, and a right Manner of Proceeding in it. Two, Properties more are set down, Verse 12. His Eyes were like a Flame of Fire, importing searching Omnisciency and terrible Majefty, as Chap. i. He hath on his Head many Crowns, not materially so, but to shew his absolute Sovereignty, that he is an high and great and glorious King, so that one Crown or few Crowns will not serve to describe his Glory. This is a great King above all Kings, as his Name is Verse 16. This also importeth many Triumphs and Victories over his Enemies.

Answerable to this Greatness, he hath an inexplicable Name that none can take him up in the infiniteness and greatness of his Essence and Glory but himself, to Creatures, it is a Mystery and a Secret, as Judges. xiii. 18. For, no Name can adequately set out his Perfections.

He proceedeth in the Description of him, Verse 13. as in a most conquering-like Posture, he was clothed with a Vesture dipped in Blood: it is like
with the Blood of the former Events of former Vials, or of this on him: He followeth the Chase, when he once beginneth and appearances to terrible and bloody, and yet conquering like one mighty to save, Isa. lxiii. 2. His Name is here set down more plainly in a Stile more usual for John to give him, and that is, The word of God, Job. i. So Christ is called the Word, First, in Respect of his Person, seeing he doth express the Character of the Father's Person as clearly as the Word doth represent a Man's secret Conception within, Hab. i. 3. Secondly, in respect of his Offices, because by him God doth as by a Word plainly make known the Secrets of the Gospel, before hid in him.

In the 14. Verse, his Armies are set out, x. These in Heaven: Not only Angels and Saints glorified; but, such of the Church, as (Verse 8.) are arrayed with such Vesture. The new married Jews and the beautified Gentiles are both stirred up to this Employment. They are named, Chap. xvii. all called and saith who were with the Lamb, they are the same here. The Church now is more pure in Worship, and shining in Holiness; and the most pure are most zealous in following of him: For, this Honour have all his Saints, as Psal. cxlxxi. 2. They are called Armies, for their Multitude, Strength and Discipline. 3. They ride, and that on white Horses: He hath all his Soldiers mounted as well (as it were) as himself, they share with him as certainly of the Victory, as he doth overcome. It is good being on the Lamb's Side, and at his Back. But there is no word of a Weapon amongst them all: For, they need none, because he goeth foremost and fighteth, and they but follow as a Company in Triumph. It is to let us see also, it is not the Soldiers, but the Captain, and his Weapons that get the Victory; for, Righteousness or fine Linen is their defensive Armor; and for Offensive, they have none mentioned here, although from Chap. xvii. and the Scope, we may gather that they are also to be made active in this War, yet the Victory dependeth not thereupon: Holiness and Faith is the best Armor Folks can put on.

His own Weapons are set down, Verse 15. in three, 1. A Sword going out of his Mouth, which is the Word whereby he subdueth Nations to himself. 2. A rod of Iron, Psal. ii. signifying both Authority, (Psal. cx. 2.) and Power to crush Gain-sayers, and to put his Laws in Execution against wicked Opposers that yield not to the Word, then he striketh with the Rod of Iron: For, rule he must. 3. There is, a Wine-press of God's Wrath, as Chap. xiv. and Isa. lxiii. and that he treadeth, that is, he easilly (and now at this Time) abundantly executeth Judgment himself where the former prevaleth not. And seeing he treadeth alone, Isa. lxiii. few Arms will serve these that are with him.

Suitable to this Sovereignty and Power he hath a Name, (Verse 16.) on his Vesture, that it may be visible (as it were, in his Colours legible) and on his Thigh, that is, graven now, most observably upon all his ways and Motions, as Chap. i. It shall now be known he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings, that is, most Sovereign, and will now be seen and acknowledged to be so, for he taketh it on him.

Lastly, Verse 17, 18. This Battle is set out by one standing in the Sun, that he may be conspicuous, crying to all Sorts of great and small: Which doth set out, i. the Certainty of this Defeat. 2. the Greatness of it: The Slain shall be so many, that Fowls shall eat them; it is borrowed from Ezek. xxxix. 17. Also it may set out a clear and confident Invitation of God's Ministers to stir up others to go about the Execution of this Judgment with Confidence of Victory, as if they were invited to prey upon dead Men; and possibly also by this, many that are not mounted like the Lamb, nor clothed in white, and are not following him, nor walking on his Account, shall yet upon Hope of Gain to feed (like ravenous Fowls upon others Ruin) engage into this Fight, and be made use of (though following their corrupt Ends) for a Time to execute God's Justice against this Beast, who preferred his own Interest to Christ's.

This is the Lamb's Preparation; now followeth a Word of the contrary Party. There is the Beast and the Kings of the Earth and their Armies, to wit, some Kings yet sticking to the Beast, that did lament the Whores Destruction, and with them others without the Church, of late engaged to side with the Pope, who is now made to flee from Rome. The Beast here is only mentioned (though Chap. xvi. 13. and in the following Verse the false Prophets be added) to shew they are but one, though diversly represented. All these are gathered against Christ (so it is constructed) and his People. How this gathering proceeded, and whence it came, is not spoken to here, because it is insinuated, Chap. xvi. 13. &c. as also the Place where to they are brought; only now both Armies and their Captains are marked to be in the Fields.

The Event followeth, Verse 20. and 21. in three Steps, first, in Respect of the opposite Chiff-tain, 1. he is taken Prisoner, 2. he is condemn...
and cast alive in the Lake from whence he came. The Party overcome hath two Names, yet is one; The Beast here is that first, Chap. xiii. the false Prophets is that second ecclesiastic Beast, or second Consideration of the former: For, these same things are attributed to this false Prophet, which were the Properties of that Beast, Chap. xiii. ii. therefore they are one, as was shewn there; and their joint Death sheweth in all Things an Identity. They are only named as distinct, to shew that that Grandure of Rome which hath long stood, and after that City is burned, doth yet pretend some Pretence by the surviving of its left Head the false Prophet, (who still, though banished, keepeth up the Name of Romish Pope,) shall now both fall together, Romes Empire in that Series and the Pope they shall go together into Destruction, and there shall be no such Empire of Rome under any Form after that, as hath formerly been, but the Body and Head (in a Word) shall perish, together. 2. To shew that both that civil Grandure signified by the first Beast, and that religious Deceit and Hypocrisy, whereby it was maintained, shall now be at a further End than when the Whore was destroyed; no Popes nor avowed spreading of Popery are to be after this in any such Measure. Thus they are continued who kept still Liberty in all former Defeat, and are ensnared, as it were, unawares when they looked for no such Thing, but on the opinion of the Popes Perpetuity were confident: The Word, in the Original, implyeth some surprisal: They are cast alive in the Lake; this is their Judgment, to set out the Abhorrency which the Lord lefth at them, and sheweth at their End, as in the Case of Korah, Dathan, &c. to shew there is a Judgment after this to them; for, he pursueth them still till he cast them. 3. To shew, that there is now no Resistance to them after this Defeat; for, it is impossible to the Beast by the sixth Vial, as it was to that Whore by the fifth, before Chap. xviii. he came from the Pit, Chap. xiii. and xvii. and he returneth to it here.

17. and 18. These that follow Duty, even on corrupt Ends, may sometimes get a Fill and some Success; but these that did ride on white Horses, had a more noble Design: This one Sword of Christ doth all the Business, and they have enough to be Witnesses.

So the Series of Antichrist's Destruction looketh thus in the three last Vials; the fifth overcometh Rome, yet he himself hath some Being and maketh some new stickling or shifting for Help in his last Essay: After that he is taken by the sixth, and there is then neither Seat nor Beast to fit in it; yet possibly there may be some Remnant of Adherents to that babylonish superstitious Way, regaining the Overthrow of the Beast by the sixth, as they did of his Seat by the fifth, Chap. xviii. which in this Sense may be judicially slain by the Sword of Christ's Mouth, although the Execution of it be suspended: These are fully overturned by the seventh Vial, when great Babylon cometh in Remembrance before God, possibly in the Days of Gog, and Magog, such old Principles concerning Rome are revived, but they are soon banished.

There is a great Objection against this, because the Destruction of Antichrist seemeth to be referred for Christ's second Coming, 2 Thess. ii. 8. and here he is cast in Hell, which some think cannot be before the End. Before we answer, we take it for certain, that this Judgment of the Beast is not at the last Day: For i. it is under the sixth Vial, and it is the seventh that bringeth the End. 2. It is a Judgment wherein Armies of Saints are employed and his Word is made use of in this Ruin, which cannot be paid of the last Judgment. 3. In this Judgment of his casting in the Lake, there is a Difference put between him and his Followers who are otherwise judged, Verfe ult. and their casting in suspended; there, is no such Difference in the last Judgment. 4. There are some Events yet behind this, the Devil is not yet fully overturned till the seventh Vial cast him in the Lake, which is by the Judgment of the great Day, and yet the Beast is in the Lake before him: Therefore this Judgment is before the last, by which the Devil is casten, where the Beast and false Prophet are before him, as is clear from Chap. xx. Verfe 10.

Now for Answer, i. It is not absurd to say, the final End of Antichrist's Kingdom shall not be before the End, his Kingdom being complexly considered; yet it hindereth not, but both himself and his Seat may be overturned before. 2. That Place, 2 Thess. ii. may look to the Destruction of Antichrist, not at Christ's last Coming, but at his coming to that Judgment...
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 20.

ment of the Whore, as it is called the great Day of God, Chap. vi. when he came to be avenged on heathen Emperors: And the Destruction there, (2 Thes. ii.) is, 1. Peice and Peice and not at once. 2. It is by the Breath of his Mouth, that looketh to the shining of the Gospel, whereby he is ruined, as here by the Sword proceeding from Christ's Mouth. And so, 3. the brightness of his Coming will be his coming in the Gospel, and taking to him that great Power which Antichrist hath long usurped; and that agreeth well both with the Scope there and here. And, 3. if any should urge further, that in that Place (2 Thes. ii.) two distinct Steps are set down. 1. To consume him by the Spirit of his Mouth; but the second, his Destruction, is referred to Christ's second Coming. Anfw. It will prove no more but this, 1. That Antichrist's Fall shall begin long before it End. 2. That it shall be fully compleated at the great Day. 3. That beside whatever come upon him now, there shall also be a Reckoning with him then. We deny none of these, seeing the Word saith not it is Only so; for, our Opinion is not excluded, which saith more, to wit, he shall be judged at his particular Judgment and at the general Judgment also: And although it be ordinary in the Scripture to design the last Day for the Time of Persecuters Destruction and the Saints Outgate, because both are at that Day perfected; yet can it not be argued, Therefore there are no foregoing Strokes or Deliveries; so neither can it be in the present Case, beside, it being in the Close of the sixth Vial, and after the Jews Conversion, which will be not long before the End, it may there be so expressed.

For that, he is fast alive in the Lake, it is certainly not properly to be understood, as if he should never die, but is in Allusion to that of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, to shew the greatness, dreadfulness and irrecoverableness of that Doom that shall come on him: And considering this, special and eminently stated Enemy of God and Jesus Christ in his Kingdom, and God's visible taking Course in this World with other more open Enemies, it is like, that the jealous God who is avenged, as is clear, on his Seat before Men, will ever! in this World, though he spare him long, singularly shew his Judgment on him, beside what he will do in the last Day, which also in Part contributes to his Glory and his Peoples Comfort, as any other temporal Judgment doth, which yet is not so much foretold for these Ends as this is.

LECTURE I.

CHAP. XX.

Verse 1. AND I saw an Angel come down from Heaven, having the Key of the bottomles: Pit, and a great Chain in his Hand.

His Chapter hath always been accounted amongst the darkest of this Prophecy, the Lord as it were, minding by this Clofe to stay the Infolency of Mens Humour, and to teach the Necessity of Sobriety in the usemaking of his Word. Hence it is, that many both of old and of late (and that neither of the groffest nor most ignorant of Divines) whom God hath made use of singularly in the opening of his Truths, have yet not withstanding, stumbled at this: In which August. de civitate Dei. lib. 20. Cap. 5, and 6. profelth himself once to have been somewhat miscarried; so that it will become us, with trembling to undertake it, and also ye would with Sobriety aim at the searching of the Truth, but not expect the satisfying of Curiosity in it. It is God's Goodness that he hath given us the necessary Truths of the Mystery of Godliness in more plain Expressions; yet, since this is a Part of the Word which God hath given his Church for Edification, and seeing also it wanteth not Encouragements to stir up his People to pray with Sobriety into it, We cannot therefore shun the sniffing of it, looking to him (without Prejudice) who hath in his Providence led us to the opening of this Book, and hitherto hath in some Measure helped us in it. The great Ground of Mistake is, (as in other dark Scriptures also) because the Expressions are odd and unusual, therefore we are apt to conceive some strange Thing to be contained in them, such as is now here else laid down in plainer Words; and our (cur-
curious and itching Humours are ready to foster that taking Occasion thereby to exercise themselves; and when we come with Prejudice to dive into them, we are often answered according to the Idea which we have followed in our own Hearts. It is necessary therefore, that with Humility we prosecute this Search, it being to such that the Lord reveals his Secrets.

Concerning the Division of this Chapter, there need be no Question; We may take it as containing first, some notable Events to fall out in the Church of Christ before the End of the World, which are two. 1. An eminent Binding of Satan, having contemporary with it an eminent Reign of the Saints; 2. An eminent Loosing of Satan and Hazard of the Church.

The second Part subjoyneth to that the Consummation of all Things by the last Judgment, in which Satan shall be utterly fastened up in his Prison for ever, and the Saints, being freed from all Difficulties, are brought to the enjoying of their everlasting Kingdom; Or, take it thus, as it setteth out the Uspight of all former Prophecies in the last Judgment. There are first some Things going before the last Judgment, and that immediately. 2. The Description of this Judgment. 3. What followeth in the Execution of the Sentences thereof; both are one Thing:

Concerning the Scope also, we take it to be thus, 1. Generally, to set out the last Catastrophe and Cloze of all the Churches Troubles, and her Enemies Ruin and Malice, they end happily for her, but miserably for them. 2. More particularly, it is to shew her Outgate from her grand Enemy the Devil, who is the first Enemy, and continueth with the last. It is especially his binding and his loosing and his final Overthrow that is aimed at here, (what concerneth the Whore, Beast and false Prophet being in the former inferred on) and the Churches Condition in Reference to this Enemy is occasionally set out. 3. And yet more particularly, it is for the Explication of the seventh Vial, which was (Chap. xvi.) poured out in the Air, the Devils universal Kingdom, but summarily touched there; here it is more fully set out. For, the Dragon's Destruction is inferred on here, which was the Object of that Vial. Besides, in the former Chapters it being told what became of the Whore, Chap. xviii. and of the Beast, Chap. xix. there being nothing of this Enemy's Overthrow till now recorded, but of his Action in the sixth Vial, it followeth therefore, both in Order and Series of this Explication subjoined to the former, and also by Necessity of the Matter, that this is added for supplying what was defective concerning the Overthrow of this Enemy, and Explication of the seventh Vial which is nowhere explained as the rest are, if it be not here; and the Coincidence of the Matter, the Dragon's final Overthrow, and Expressions about the last Judgment, common to this with the seventh Vial, such as the Heavens passing away, &c. do evidence it especially to belong to the clearing of the seventh Vial. Yet, 4. we add, That we are not to restrain it so, as if both these Events were fully Contemporary with the seventh Vial; for then the Continuance of this Vial would be disproportionable to all the rest, as being longer than they all. Beside, that Vial, including especially Satan's last Overthrow, it is not necessary to extend it so far, but so much of it must be applied to the seventh Vial, as was not comprehended under the former fix, but all now is put together when it cometh to its Height, and reckoned in a Sum, even as the Churches low Condition (Chap. xi.) was reckoned, and put in a Sum together of so many Days under the sixth Trumpet, when it came to its Height, although it had begun under the Trumpets preceding. That therefore followeth not, but though that be especially the Scope, which it is levelled at, yet it is not only, but so as on that Occasion for more fully clearing this Victory over the Devil, a more full View of his former Practices Contemporary with former Prophecies, is set down; and this Beginning is drawn down from a prior Period of Time, that all being set together, this last may be the more full and clear and observable. And yet, 5. We take it not to set out the History of the Devil from his first Restraint by the Gospel, and so to be Contemporary with that of Michael's casting him down from Heaven (or from Civil Power) in Constantine's Time, Chap. xii. but to begin the Story of the Dragon here where it left there: Thus the Devil that is thrown down from Civil Power and open Persecution, we heard he had great Fury when he was put from open working by avowed Idolatry and Persecution to a more secret underhand way; we heard also what way he took _1. By spewing out a Flood after the Woman, which was dried up. 2. By going to make War with the Saints, which he attempted and prosecuted by a new Lieutenant the Beast, and had such Success by him, that he was again upon another Account worshipped, Chap. xiii. and by the whole World, except some few, and made War with the Saints, and overcame them. Hitherto we have never heard how he was restrained, or what became of him after his Reign by the Beast 1260. Days. To clear this, it is subjoined, given, to tell what became of the.
Dragons, as he had formerly told what became of the Beast; and so this Chapter is not contemporary with Chap. xii. but is to be subjoined to it, as the next restraint which followed upon him, who then was loose and in Rage. This appears,

1. By observing the Expressions; For, there she is cast down by the Angel of the Covenant Christ, out of Heaven to Earth; here the Angel descendeth out of Heaven to him, (as it were, pursuing him,) which supposeth him to be down before. 2. There he is loose and making War with the Woman. who is made to flee; here he is bound up, so that the Saints do reign in the mean time. 3. This here is his last great Binding, preceding his Loosing in Gog and Magog, before the End of the World: Either therefore we must say, Satan hath no Binding after that; But is still loose to the End, which is false; or we must say, That his Binding in reference to that loosing, is not set down in this Prophecy, But that only telleth that he was loose, but not how he was restrained, which standeth not with the Scope; Or, we must thirdly say, That his Binding in reference to that loose, is not set down in this Prophecy, But only telleth that he was loose, but not how he was restrained, which standeth not with the Scope; Or, we must thirdly say, That it is done by this Chapter, which will further appear afterward: And indeed it were hard to say, that one Event should be twice expressed in so different Expressions, and yet that such a concerning Event, as Satan's Binding after his Liberty and Dominion in Anti-Crist, should be passed over in silence. Beside if it were a Repetition of the same Victory, Chap. xii. or of the Gospel's Victory over Satan's Kingdom, or that of Gog and Magog, a Repetition of the Prophecies concerning the Pope or Turks, then these last Explanations, or Visions, would be much more obscure than the former of the same Events, which is contrary to the way of this Book, as is acknowledged by all, and contrary to the manner of Repetitions of the same Thing used by Daniel and other Prophecies, the last whereof are always clearer than the former. And that Satan getteth the same Names here that he getteth, Chap. xii. it is not to shew, That it belongeth to the same Time; But rather to shew, That it is the Continuation of the History of that same Enemy, which, as to the Event of that Rage of his, was defective there, but is supplied here.

For clearing this, Consider that there is a fourfold Loosing and Raging of the Devil mentioned in the Word, and there is a fourfold Victory of the Church over him in Opposition to the same, also spoken of, and the last is still the greatest. His first Dominion we may call personal, when he kept all the World in gross Darkness, worshipping him directly in Temples, and he giving Reponses and Answers in them, possessing Men both personally and corporally, (as he did in Christ's Time) leading the World at his Will. He is bound in this Respect by Christ's Birth, Preaching, Miracles, Death, Ascension, and sending forth the Apostles and the Gospel (like a white Horse conquering, Chap. vii.) whereby the Prince of this World was judged, Satan casten from Heaven like Lightning; many corporally possessed, were dispossessed and freed from his Dominion, and the Devil chased from his audible anfwering in Oracles, as formerly he had done. His known Answer given at Delphos to Augustus his Legates, who were sent to him to enquire concerning his Successor, about the Time of Christ's Birth is by many cited to this purpose,

Me puero Hebraeum, superum Rex, linguerque testa
Hoc iubet: & ditis casus rememare sub umbra:
Ergo filens aris tu nunc abhie Domino.

An Hebreous Child, King of the Heavens high
To leave these Temples hath commanded me,
And to be gone, to Darkness, and to Wo:
Thou therefore silent from our Altars go.

After this no audible Answer was given at these Oracles. Thus Satan is bound from the Beginning of the Gospel to the End of the World; For, Christ shall have a Church even among the Nations and Gentiles: And thus Christ hath overcome him, and spoiled him, That he shall never prevail against the Catholick Church, Matth. xvi. This is not the Binding here, because this is a Binding that is eminently applicable and agreeable to one particular time, so as it cannot agree to any other before nor after. And it would seem, that as it is clear, that Satan is loosed after it, before Christ's second coming: So it is clear that Satan hath been (as this Binding doth before it, after Christ's first coming, except we say, That all the time between Christ first coming and his second, shall be taken up in these two,) so, to wit, 1. A thousand Years restraint upon Satan, and then a little time Liberty, upon the back whereof cometh the Judgment: But the length of Time intervening and the various and frequent ups and downs of the Church shew, That there are more Periods in her Case, and the great Liberty of the Church (and so the Binding of Satan, which is still contemporary with it,) spoken of to be in the latter Days of the Gospel, at last after the first thousand Years, will not admit that: These thousand Years therefore must not begin either at Christ's Birth or Death,
Chap. 20. BOOK of the
or yet at the Destruction of Jerusalem, or sending of the Gospel to the Gentiles; (beside that it presupponeth Martyrs as antecedent to it.) And therefore it must begin after these Periods.

There is a second Dominion Satan hath yet, even when the Gospel is preached, and that is by his guiding the publick Magistracy of the World, whereby he condemned Christians, persecuted and destroyed them, and obstructed the Publick and avowed Profession of Christ in an united Church Way, (at least in a great part) and kept up still Temples and Idol-Worship, and that as countenanced by Authority. Satan is put from this, Chap. xii. where we have the History of his casting from the Throne, before which time he is seen as Loose in Heaven, That is in Person of the Emperors, as a Bloody Dragon ready to devour the Child, (as formerly, Chap. vi.) he rideh as it were, on the Red, Pale and Black Horses, till by the sixth Seal answerable to, and contemporary with, Chap. xii. he is in all these Respects defeated, the publick and avowed worshipping of Idols overturned, and the publick Profession of Christianity countenanced by Authority, in which Respect, (Chap. xii. Ver. 10.) it is called the Kingdom of our God, and power of his Christ, which certainly inferreth a good Condition to the Saints with it.

His third Storm and Loosing, after he cometh to the Earth, is by more subtil Means prosecuted in the first six Trumpets by the Beast, Chap. xiii. and in the end of Chap. xii. which is contemporary with the first six Trumpets. His Restraint (as to that Loosing) is by the seventh Trumpet, wherein his Dominion by the Beast, such as formerly he had by the Heathen Emperors is overturned, and answerable to that Liberty of his, (spoken of Chap. xii. and xiii.) here is set down, in this third explicatory Prophecy, Satan's third Restraint in Opposition to that Dominion of his by Antichrist: And this Prophecy will be found contemporary with the seventh Trumpet and the Vials from their Beginning which succeed immediately to the Witnesses ascending up to Heaven, and to the end of the Woman's Flight and abode in the Wilderness, and to the forty two Months of the Beast's Reign.

The fourth and last Liberty and Dominion of the Devil mentioned is this of his stirring up Gog and Magog, and his Restraint, in reference to this, is the last Judgment. Now, seeing his binding here cannot be the first, as is said, nor the second, Chap. xii. this presupposing the Beast in being, (as appeareth by those who reign in this Time) nor yet the last, It must necessarily follow therefore, That it is the Binding, spoken of in the third Place, which is contemporary with the Beast's overthrow, in whom he was formerly worshipped, and fain would have sustained that Worship, but was bound up from it, and could not help himself, as Chap. xviii.

Taking this then to be the Binding of Satan, following upon that Rage of his, Chap. xii. Ver. 13, and 17. the Scope will be to shew what came of the Devil after he had brought that Design to a great Height, Chap. xiii. So that if it be asked, what became of him after he had raged forty two Months against the Woman, having made her flee to the Wilderness, and against the Witnesses, having made them Prophecy all that Time in Sackcloth? It is answered here. I saw, faith John, him again taken and bound up from his Liberty, as the Beast was from his; and I saw that Church, which by and under the Beast he had persecuted and made despicable in the World, brought again to an honourable Condition (wherein he could not impede them) having again an honourable publick and avowed Profession of the Gospel in greater Number of Professors, purity of Doctrine, Holiness of Life, Spirituality of Worship, and Vigor of Discipline, with much less outward Disturbance than formerly: Which Restraint of his and Kingdom to them continued a long time, till God in his secret Justice permitted him to make a new onsets before the last Judgment, by Gog; which followeth that Assault of the Devils by the Beast, thereafter the Lord pursueth and overcometh him and his Designs everlastingly; after which he shall never have a link of his Chain loosed to the Disturbance of Christ's Church. This is the Sum, which will be more clear in the particular Explication of the Words, and in that which followeth.

That we may the more clearly proceed, the great Controversies in the Words may be drawn to three Heads, I mean in so far as concerneth the first Event of Satan's binding, till Verse 7.

The first is, concerning the Events prophesied of, That is, 1. What is meant by this binding of Satan. 2. What by this Dominion or Reign of the Saints, of what Nature and extent it is, which is also called living, and the first Resurrection.

The second Head is, concerning the Persons to whom this Kingdom is promised; 1. Whether
to dead or living Saints. 2. Whether to Martyrs only, or to others. 3. If only to Saints without any Hypocrites. 4. If to these who suffer in themselves personally, or in others.

The third Head is, Concerning the Time mentioned of a thousand Years. And, 1. If the Time of the Saints Reign be contemporary with, or successive unto the thousand Years of Satan’s Restraint; and so whether they be one, or two distinct Times. 2. If these thousand Years be definite, or indefinite. 3. Whether it taketh in all the Time after Christ’s Death, or otherwise. 4. And mainly, whether these thousand Years be applicable, and in the Scope of the Prophecy and Intent of the Spirit to be applied unto any Time wholly past, or wholly to come; or, to the Time which is presently current.

The first and last Head, and last Particular of it, do mainly decide the Questions incident here, and make way for the right understanding of this Chapter. The first Head openeth what is foretold here, the second to whom, the third when it is fulfilled.

Concerning all which, we shall put by, 1. Some Things which we conceive more clearly to be Truths, and less controvertible. 2. Some Things more obviously false, and which cannot any ways be conceived as intended by these Words in this Vision. And so, 3. The Things controverted will be fewer, and we shall have more ready Access to speak of them.

The first Thing we lay for Truth, is, That whatever be meant by Satan’s Restraint here, it is not to be understood absolutely and simply in all Respects, but comparatively, and in some Respect, so as notwithstanding thereof he is still deluding, deceiving, tempting, and carrying many to Hell, and not wanting Instruments to disturb the Saints Peace; (tho’ he get not that Success he would be at in the Means he useth, nor yet to that Readiness of Instruments and Means he hath formerly used) for there are many dead, and continuing so as yet, Ver. 5; he hath Gog and Magog, many yet without, and possibly also within the Church, in whom he reigneth, tho’ he prevail not with them, so as to bring them up against the Camp of the most High; and his full binding is reserved till the last Day, when he is cast in the Lake, and when he getteth his final Judgment, Jude Ver. 6. And therefore ( Matth. viii.) he pleadeth that his Time was not come, fully and simply to be shut up. Befide, that that Warning (that the Devil goeth about seeking whom he may defile, 1 Pet. v. 8.) concerneth Christians till the End of the World, they shall have a Tempter of him till then, against whom they shall still have Cause to watch. Therefore he is not simply bound up in Hell; but, in his raging among Men, restrained, and that eminently in a great Degree: For, as Satan is said to be bound, when he is cast out from having absolute Dominion over a Man, Matth. xii. tho’ he continue to tempt and trouble; so, in respect of the Church he is bound, tho’ he may be troubling them, as he may do a particular Person; yet gaveth he never such absolute and full Dominion over them again, in that respect he is restrained and bound; even so here.

2. We think here is understood his most eminent restraining after Christ’s Birth till his second coming; and therefore Christ’s Victories over him being always the longer the greater, it is like to be the last great Restraint of Satan, to wit, after Antichrist’s (at least, begun) Ruin, which may be in fundry Respects shown to be greater than any of the former, as having somethings of all the former Restraints concuring together in it, and that in an eminent Degree: However, that it is most eminent, is clear by these Evidences, 1. That he is bound and sealed, (in some Measure) not only cast from the Throne to the Earth, but kept from that Liberty which formerly he had on the Earth; The Exprefion significeth certainly a very great Restraint. 2. The Saints peaceable Reign, sheweth him to be eminently bound; For, that they are now in more Respect than at any other Time, it is from this, that he is more bound up: And therefore this Effect, or Concomitant thereof, to wit, their reigning, must of Necessity be from a more than an ordinary binding. 3. That he may, and must be restrained, and said to be so in a greater Measure, and in a more eminent Manner than ageth to him, or can be said of him, either before or after that. It is therefore a singular eminent binding, which differeth this Time and Event from any Time or State of the Church before or after it.

3. Concerning the Saints Reign for a thousand Years, We take it for granted, 1. That it is contemporary with the former; So that both Satan’s Binding, and their Liberty and Reigning, is for the same thousand Years, which is clear. 1. By the repeating of them with the same Article in the Greek, ta chitha ete, that thousand Years, that, that, where-in Satan was bound; So after he hath told that Satan’s Case is to be bound that Time, he now teleseth what the Churches Estate during that Time is, without which, the Narration had been Defective, as to the Churches Comfort, had it not been added, That as during that Time Satan was bound, so therein the Saints
Saints had a joyful Liberty. 2. This reigning of the Saints, is set down as an Effect of his binding; and they are mentioned together, to shew, how the one had Influence on the other, the Restraint of the one importing alway Liberty to the other: And it will be unsuitable to apply the Saints Reign rather to the Time of Satan’s Loosening, than of his Restraint, it being certain, that as his Kingdom and Reign hath Influence on her Disturbance, so hath his Binding on her Peace. Befide, it will be hard to to lengthen the World, as to make two thousand Years to pass after this binding, before ever Gog and Magog come, or to make them fall within the Time of the Churches Reign; and it wanteth not Inconveniences to make them fall together, that are mentioned as successive. We must therefore lay aside that Opinion, which maketh those thousand Years, of Satan’s Binding, and Saints Reign successive.

A second Thing clear of this Reign, is, That whatever it be, it is on Earth, and not immediately before the last Judgment: For, Gog interventeth before the Resurrection come, and they, even these that did Reign, are bet with Gog and Magog, who comes not to besiege Heaven. 2. It is a Reign or good Condition that Satan’s binding hath Influence to increase, and his loosing to diminish and disturb. Therefore it is not in Heaven, to wit, of the Souls of Saints, or Martyrs, who are dead; For, the Devil’s Binding hath no Influence on that. 3. It is such a good Condition, as is capable of Hazards and Interruptions by Enemies: Therefore it is on Earth. It holdeth forth then a good Condition of the Militant Church, and that in a particular limited Time, which is not agreeable to it at other Times; It cannot therefore be understood of suffering Martyrs, they being glorified in Heaven after their Sufferings in that Time; For, this is no peculiar Thing to any one Time, but always, and in all Times a Truth.

Thirdly, As it holdeth forth a good Condition, so it would seem eminently to hold out the best that they can expect on Earth for Degree, Length of Time, and Kind of Dispenfations. This is clear, 1. By the Expressions of sitting upon Thrones, and reigning, especially being compared with what went before of the Woman’s fleeing, and the Prophets prophesying in Sackcloth; This faith, It is an honourable Condition and settled, opposite to that. 2. By this, That they are filled Martyrs, or such as were spotless in keeping their Garments clean, which signifieth much Holiness; and their living with Christ, also denoth the same. 3. That they have a Camp, and look as if all formerly dead were alive again, it signifieth Number, they are numerous, all of them are put together, and, as it were, both these killed under Emperors, and the Beast Antichrift, they arise now in this new State of the Church. See Chap. vii. Verse 9, 10, &c. 4. That Satan is bound so strictly, and that they reign and live peaceably, it sheweth Purity and Peace in a great Degree. 5. For a thousand Years, it sheweth, it is the longest Time that hath been; before, the Church was seen overrun with Persecutions; after, with Herefies and Hereticks, and their Favours, after that immediately with Antichrift. Now, this flourishing Reign shall be longer, the laft then being the longest, most uninterrupted and compleat Dominion, this must be it, all Things considered.

Fourthly, It is some good Condition peculiar to some one Time, not such a Reign as Believers alway have, even when Satan is loose, and Gog and Magog comes; but something eminent, that is not common to other Intervals of the Churches Condition, but is more than hath formerly been, or will after it be; For, as it is on the one Side, the Devil’s eminent Restraint, so, on the other, it is the Saints eminent Reign, so as it was not in such Cafe before these Years began, nor yet is to be after they are expired.

Fifthly, We say concerning this Reign of the Saints, is, That whatever it be, it is not absolute, either for Holiness, Purity, Peace, or Length of Time: Which appeareth, 1. Because so they reign as Satan is restrained, and his Restraint being but partial, so also must their Reign be, seeing their absolute Reign is reserved for Heaven, after the last Judgment, as his Damnation is, it being only in Heaven where that which is only perfect is, and what is imperfect is not done away to Believers, 1 Cor. xiii. till they come there, either in Holiness, or outward or inward Peace. 2. It appeareth from this, That while Believers here Reign in the World, in it is the Devil, their own Corruptions, many Hypocrites, (that being proper to the visible Militant Church, till the last Day separate all these who offend) and there being yet many dead in the World, who have not gotten Victory over the Beast, and there being also Enemies without, as Gog and Magog, that want not Enmity, but Opportunity: It is therefore clear, not to be an absolute Freedom that they enjoy, though it be in some extraordinary Measure and Manner, yet Onsets upon, and Wrestlings with them are not wanting, and that with some Success, though GOD graciously dif-
disappoint as to the Event, and suffereth it not to
to an Height; yet all his Children have their own
Crofhes, and are to look for them to the End of
the World. And altho this be rejected by Alstedius,
in his Diatriba, as axioma vulgarum, but not prou-
sum, and faith, These Warnings belong to the Pri-

time Times; yet who shall consider, (that the
Scripture joyneth following of Chrif, denying of
our felves, and taking up of the Cross together, as
Matth. xvi. 24. and elsewhere, and makef it a
Mark of Sons, and of Love to be chaffed, Heb. xii.
and a Piece of our Conformity to Chrif the Head,
Rom. viii. 28. and a Consequent unto Godliness al-
way, 2 Tim. iii. 12. and many other Places ) will
find it not fo easy to reject it, except we would have
perpetual Duties, fuch as denying of our felves, &c.
and deny that there were fuch need or ufe of Crofhes
to Believers, who will certainly have Corruptions in
them to be mortified to the End of the World, and
fo need the Rod for promoting of that.

A fith Thing I fuppofe is clear, That whatever
it be, it is not literally to be understood, and pro-
perly as the Words found, but figuratively and spi-
ritually. The Particular making out of this, will fol-
low in the opening of the Words. Yet this we
may in general fay, 1. That they are figurative-
ly to be understood, not as the Letter properlly foun-
ed; For, that the Devil is bound with a Chain,
cannot be proper, but to fhew that he is keeffed in,
like a violent Maftiff in a Chain, by God's Sove-
raignty; So Thrones, the Souls of thefle ftrain, their
living, and their Refurrection, is figurative, as the
reft who continue dead, signifieth not properly thefes
who continued in the Grave, but thefe in Na-
ture; For, it is faid of all Men, contradiñftantly
from thefe living, the reft of the dead, &c. yet the
left Judgment is not come, ( therefore many lived
a natural Life then, who did not live thus; but as
all Men are divided in regenerate and unregenerate,
fo here they are divided in living and dead to that
fame Purpofe ) So Souls fitting on Thrones, and
reigning with Chrif, cannot but be figurative, as
that alfo of the Refurrection, there being in the
Scripture but one acknowledged, that is proper,
which this is not. 2. I fay, they are to be un-
derstood spiritually, which confirme the former,
that is, this Dominion, Reign, Living, and Refu-
reflion of the Saints, muft be spiritually understood
esially and chiefiy: For clearing whereof, un-
derfeand, that as there is a natural and proper
Life, Dominion and Refurrection, fo there is one
figurative and spiritual, which agree to all Chris-
fians. 1. There is a spiritual Slavery and Bondage
to Sin, Death, Satan, &c. Rom. vi. we were Ser-
vants to it, led captive by the Devil at his Will,
sold under Sin, and its Reign, Rom. vii. So there is
a spiritual Dominion to be free from that, made
Kings unto God, Rev. i. 6. and Chap. v. 10. reign-
ing on the Earth. 2. There is a spiritual Death,
Eph. ii. and i Tim. v. 8. and so there is a spiritual
Life, Gal. ii. 11. 3. There is a Refurrection spi-
ritual from the Death and Dominion of Sin, that
is it, John v. 25. The dead fhall bear the Voice of the
Son of God, and live: And this is the in-bringing
of many to the Gospel, or the breaking out of it,
which is called a Refurrection, Rom. xi. as there is
a Refurrection univerfal in the great Day mentioned.
Verse 12.

I fay then, thefe Words here, are spiritually to
be understood especially, tho' not only, as is clear:
For, 1. This Dominion and Reign is on the Earth,
Therefore it is not proper, but figurative, feeing
clear Scripture promifeth no fuch earthly temporal
Kingdom to Saints, but warneth them to be alway
looking for the Crofs and Affiflion, which could
not be, if there were a thousand Years Freedom and
temporal Reign. 2. This is a Dominion common
to all Saints as Saints; For, the World now is di-
vided in dead or unregenerate, and living, that is,
Believers, and all thefe living, are Martyrs, and fuch
as have not received the Beast's Mark, ( which 'to
the character, Chap. xiii, xiv, and xvii. of all the
Elect ) whereby is underftood all true Believers; But
no temporal, Kingdom is promifed to all Saints as
living, and their Refurrection is figurative, as the Saints, but what is spiritual is promifed. Ergo, &c.

Yet, without any
Confufion, spiritual Dominions will agree to them
all; Neither can it be faid, they are to govern the
Reprobates, who continue dead: For, 1. That
would imply a distinct difcernable Separation even
hereaway, as if no Hypocrite could firk. 2. The
Text fuppofeth the Church visible, and these with-
out to be feparated, as having their own Rulers,
which appeareth in God's undertaking afterward,
not subject to them. 3. There behoved
to be many Kingdoms, if every Saint had one now,
when they are multiplied, and the Wicked fewer.
This is a Reign especially of Souls, and it is not for
nought fo exprefl'd here, as there is a Soul-mer-
chandise hinted at by this Expression, Chap. xviii.
4. So these live and reign as the moft part of the
World, are Dead and in Bondage, and enjoy not
that Refurrection; But that is spiritually to be under-
stood, they were dead in Sin, and not raised thus to
Reign,
Reign. Therefore so must the Reign of Saints, and their Life on the contrary be spiritual: For, in this only they are singular. 5. It is a Dominion at this Time, as common to all Saints, so peculiar to them, and common to none other But, no Questions, many Reprobates have yet Dominion in the World, and so live without the Church: For, Gog and Magog have their own Magistrates then, and are said to come against the Saints, and not to rebel against them; which would have been true, if Saints only had their Dominion and Rule over these: And when the Devil goeth out to the Four Winds, it supponeth great and large Territories to be even then without the Church, which certainly wanted not temporal Rule. 6. It is such a Dominion as Christ hath; For, they reign with him; As therefore his Kingdom is on Earth, so is theirs; But his Kingdom is not of this World, but is spiritual; Therefore so is theirs: For, this, to reign with Christ, speaks not any new way of Christ's reigning, but speaks a new Accession to his Kingdom, of others coming in to partake of it with him; and is certainly to show what sort of Kingdom this is, which the Saints shall have, and to contradicting it from that Dominion that is worldly. 7. It is such a Reign on Earth, as all the Saints have in Respect of Kind, tho' not for Degree; For, there is but one Covenant and Kingdom, and the same Promise is made to all under the New Testament; But that is spiritual. They all (Chap. v. 10.) so reign on the Earth. Ergo, &c. 8. It is such a Reign, as it is a Priesthood, so are they Kings, as they are Priests. See Verse 6. These Partners of this Resurrection, are Priests to God; But their Priesthood is spiritual, and not again of offering outward Sacrifices, So must also therefore be their Dominion and Kingdom. 9. Certainly spiritual Mercies are the best, of this Reign, as having a more continued eminent Honourable Profession of the Gospel, not common to other Times; and it being opposite, probably, to the Saints Suffering Times also, when their Prophets were in Sackcloth, and the Church forced to flee: It is like, it holdeth out a temporal Freedom suiting with these Ends, and freeing them from the Bondage they lay under before: For, if in Suffering Times, Saints still Reign spiritually, Then that new Engagement of Gog and Magog, would not interrupt it, and so it would be a Reign not for a thousand Years only, but for the Length of the World; for, so they still did Reign, Therefore it is not purely and only spiritual. We shall more particularly speak of it according to these Grounds in the Lecture following.
An EXPOSITION of the

O N T Y new from what is said, we may gather, as to the Events, that these cannot be expected from the Text, which, both of old and of late, Men have been fathering wrongfully on this Place; as, 1. That Christ should come to the Earth personally, and that all the Martyrs and Saints should reign a thousand Years before the Resurrection, and have all sorts of Pleasure, even unlawful, as Drinking, Polygamy, &c. This was invented by Cerinthus, and still counted an Heresy by the Fathers, even by these called chiliasts, or millenarians by August. de civit. D. lib. 20. Cap. 5. 6. Concerning the millenarian Errors about the thousand Years, see Euseb. Eccl. Hist. lib. 3. Cap. 22, where he sheweth Cerinthus his Heresy, who added Sacrifices and Ceremonies also. A second Error different from the former, is, That some profess to expect such a Reign with Christ on Earth, yet so as not to enjoy carnal sinful Pleasures, but lawful Delights, wherewith they expect the Earth shall then abound: Of such an Opinion was Francis, Iustin Martyr, Lactantius, and many of the Fathers. This flowed from Papias, supposed to be an Hearer of John the Disciple, (which made his Opinion the more to be received,) but he was not. See Euseb. lib. 3. Cap. ult. He also fell into other Fals by following Tradition contrary to the Word, which is a native Consequent of that Principle. 3. There was another Opinion allowing the Saints Resurrection and Kingdom before the last Day on the Earth, but abounding only in spiritual Delights; of such Augustin professeth himself once to have been, and so it is like also were many of these Fathers called chiliasts. This was still accounted an Error rather than an Heresy; but yet there is no such Kingdom here.

A C A I N, neither do these Opinions spring from this Text; As, 1. That before the Resurrection, which shall be general, the Martyrs (the Text faith all Saints) shall arise a thousand Years, and reign with Christ, but in Heaven; This is Pilgrim Opinion on the Place.

2. Some bring not Christ down personally, yet plead for a Resurrection of the Martyrs and a reigning of them with the Saints on Earth a thousand Years before the End of the World, as Abladius doth in his Diatriba de mille annis Apoc.

3. Some go on more grossly and add to that, that Christ in his personal Presence, (which is not spoken of in the Text) is to reign, with them on Earth: Thus Henry Archer, and some others of late. All these thwart with, and are contrary unto the Grounds formerly laid down.

4. Others also that begin these Years too soon, or expect too great a temporal Kingdom, or an absolute universal Freedom to come, may see the groundlesness thereof from what is said.

LECTURE II.

Verse 1. And I saw an Angel come down from Heaven, having the Key of the bottomless Pit, and a great Chain in his Hand.

It would follow, that we should lay down somewhat more particularly, to shew wherein this good and excellent Condition of the Saints here spoken of confineth, as it is holden forth, according to the preceding Grounds; by which we may see it is no uncouth nor strange Thing, that is here spoken of, (though as the Manner of this Book is,) the Expressions be strange-like; and this Prejudice being once admitted, that some peculiar Mystery, and unheard of in any other place of the Scripture, is contained here, it hath occasioned the many Mistakes about the Meaning thereof. In Sum then, we conceive this Place to hold out a flourishing and good Condition for some Time, of the Church Militant in the Days of the Gospel, in these fix, peculiarly agreeing to that Time and going together, opposite to fix Things wherein the low Condition of the Saints confineth.

1. In pure Ordinances and an Abundance of the Knowledge of the Gospel: For, if that be a special Thing wherein and whereby Christ doth reign on Earth himself, this being the Rod of his Power, Psal. cx. 5. Ver. 2. It is suitable that this be the first Thing of the Saints Reign, who reign with him when he reigneth, even as the Church is made to flee, when the Purity of Ordinances is obscured.

2. In confineth in the Power of Ordinances upon Professors, by bringing them out of the Bondage of Sin to the Liberty of the Sons of God, which is to Reign and to be free indeed. And it would appear:
BOOK of the REVELATION.

appear that much of this good Condition must certainly be in that Dominion over Sin, opposite to that natural Slavery and Death by it, under which the most Part of the world lieth. Therefore is the word blessed and holy is he that is Partaker of this Resurrection, Ver 6, and for this they are called Priests unto God, and opposed to the dead World Ver 5.

3. It consisteth in the plurality and Abundance of Professors, their embracing this Gospel, many Nations setting their Face toward Zion, and joyning themselves to the Lord. This, Chap. xi. is given as a special Evidence of Christ's Reign when the Nations become his. And thus their reignings are opposed in Respect of their Multitude to the fewness of the sealed Ones who were before, Chap. v. (the two last Parts being compared together) when they were shut up in the Temple, Chap. xi. Ver 6, and 2. Then neither Christ nor they seemed to Reign, but when the Temple is again opened at the End of that Chapter, then beginneth their Dominion; even as their former Purity and Light is opposed to the Darknes and Errors that went before, as Judah is said to rule with God, Hosea xi. ult. in Respect of Ephraim's Bondage in Error.

4. It consisteth in a visible, bold, publick Profession of these Saints by a Church-state, not only worshipping privately, as then the Woman fled to the Wilderness, but openly as when the Prophets put off their Sackcloth, and are taken up to Heaven, when there are Nations together, and the Temple open, and Religion avowed and Discipline exercised, then they Reign; this is opposed to their former Lurking.

5. It is in outward Freedom, sometimes they are persecuted and are not free to bear Office in Military or civil Employments under Heathens to buy and fell under the Beast, Chap. xiii. Now, either God giveth them Favour in the Eyes of Rulers, or restraineth their Malice by some counterbalancing Thing, or turneth them to be Worshippers of him, as he did Constantin: Thus they Reign when they have Law for them. In which Respect, (Chap. xii. 9.) it is said, the Kingdom of our Lord is come, when Heathen Persecution is stopped and Religion is countenanced, and Kings become nursing Fathers to the Church; all the Saints do not become Magistrates, but God maketh Magistrates Saints or Friends to them who are fo.

6. The sixth Thing wherein this good Condition consisteth, is the Length of Time it continueth, which at least is a long Time beyond any former Cessation and Peace they have ever had, it is a thou-

and Years. In these we suppose the good Condition here holden forth to consist, the Particulars whereof will appear more in opening of the Words. We would only understand it with these Caveats; lest we extend it too far in our Expectation beyond what the Scripture in this Place giveth Warrant for; And these three Extremes are to be guarded against. It is not therefore, 1. an absolute Freedom in an Height of Superiority in temporal or spiritual Privileges, but in a good Degree, being compared with the Churches Condition at other Times. It is the most free and longest Time of the Churches Peace with greatest Light, Holiness and Number of Professors; but cannot be extended so as we may warrantably think that there should be no Crotles nor Hypocrites nor Offences amongst the People of God during that Time. 2. That good Condition cometh not instantly to an Height, and to the chief top of it, but by Degrees from lesser to greater, from a Day of small Things to greater: For, even as the Churches low Condition under Antichrist and her Prophets prophesying in Sackcloth and Antichrist's Dominion came not to an Height at once (though all these Conditions be accounted for such a definite Time, to wit, from their Beginning and first working, till they come to their Height) so is it here. The Saints good Condition, is to be reckoned from the Beginning and Rife of their Reign, though it come on by Degrees to an Height. 3. We would not think, during this Time, but that there may be some partial Interruptions of this good Condition, and seeming, if not real, (in Part at least) Declinations from it; for, that is not understood in any Condition, that it shall continue always alike, the Church may have Difficulties now, as Antichrist had Opposition during the Time of his Reign; But it is meant, 1. That during that Time, Enemies shall never universally eclipse the Face of a visible Church, as at other Times, so as to make her flee to hide her self: And that in the Upshot, the Saints shall ever be Gainers even here, though for a Time they may be straitned and wrestle, yet it shall not be now: As Chap. xiii. where the Beast maketh War and overcometh them, but as it is Chap. xvii. the Lamb, with the Chosen and faithful that are with him, shall make War with the Enemy and overcome in the End, though they want not Enemies even then, it is not then wholly uninterrupted and constant. This being the Truth of the good Condition holden forth here, we may see how unwarrantable it is either with some of old, or others of late, to abuse this Place unto an absolute Dominion; and that we may be put from the Expectation...
An EXPOSITION of the

876

an EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 20.

Persecution under the Trumpets, there is Anti-
aainſt the Lord. See alſo the ſeventhand laſt, the
Saints' forſuch a Time appear? This one
igevilis not yet taken till the End, he hath a ſreſh
Looſe not long before it, by Gog and 'Magog._Now,-
where will this abſolute Dominion conſideration, well grounded, will overturn that u
Prophet and Dragon, ſending out unclean Spirits,
in-rnuch Vigour againſt the Church, the Beaſt, falſe
Conccitz For, this Dominion is either oon tempo-
that with many do prevail'tobringthem up to Battle.
the Lamb: And ſeethe text, C/Jaþ.xvi.there are.
the fifth ial, Chap.xvii.?these Kings war againſt.
chriſt's T ranny, and under-the Vials, look but
bringeth with it the next more univerſal Overthrow
the Lake, where the falſe Prophett was, which knitd
immediateſucceſsliveay, as the laſt two full Victo-
but the End of the World, when the Devil is caſt in_
that these thousand Years are contemporary with one
of these Propheſies, seeing they go before the End of
the World, and are at some certain Time; Therefore
we must underſtand by this Kingdom and Do-
mination of the Saints, and Binding of Satan, as mu-
be agreeable and competent to one of these Propheſies,
and the Events foretold in them: But if we will
look through all these Propheſies, we will find the
Church having Enemies, and the Saints having
their Difficulties: Under the Seals, there is open
Perſecution, under the Trumpets, there is Anti-
chirft's Tyranny, and under the Vials; (look but
the fifth Vial, Chap. xvii.) theſe Kings war againſt
the Lamb: And see the ſixth, Chap. xvi. there are
inmuth Vigour againſt the Church, the Beaſt, falſe
Prophet and Dragon, ſending out unclean Spirits,
that with many do prevail to bring them up to Battle
againſt the Lord. See also the ſeventh and laſt, the
Devil is not yet taken till the End, he hath a freth
Loofe not long before it, by Gog and Magog.
Now, if so be, where will this abſolute Dominion
of the Saints for such a Time appear? This one
Confideration well grounded, will overturn that
Concept; For, this Dominion is either contempo-
rary with these, and fo not absolute; Or, it is suc-
cceſsive to these. Which to say, 1. Doth contradict
that Truth, that the Vials bring the End. 2. It
contradith this Truth, that by this Vifion, that
Prophecy of the Vial's (especially the ſeventh) is
explained, otherwise the ſeventh Vial is left without
any particular Event. 3. By this the World will be
lengthened long, we being yet but about the beginning
of the fourth Vial, three Vials being to come: then a
thousand Years after that, Gog and Magog before
the End, it would ſeem exceedingly to lengthen these
Days, which for the Elects fake are ſhorte. We
conclude then: It is such a good Condition, as must
conflict with some of the Difficulties of the Church,
mentioned in the former Propheſies: For, tho' the
Saints good Condition here only be set down, yet are
we to read the State of the Enemies in ſome other
Place; it being ordinary in this Prophecy to set down
first one Event, as it is by the Vials told what is be-
come of Enemies, and then to set down another
contemporary with it, as here, how it was with the
Saints.

2. For removing this strange Thought, we
would consider the Prophets manner of propheſying
Good to the People of God; How do 'Isaiah,
Jeremia:, Daniel, Ezeckiel, Zecchariah; ſpeak of the
Jesus Estate after the Captivity: And how do all
ſpeak of the Days of the Gospel in general, as, The
weak shall be as David, their Horns ſhall be Iron,
and their Hoofs Bras, and they ſhall ſpread the Na-
tions, they ſhall be ſown; and none ſhall make them
afraid, and many ſuch like? Yet if any would draw
from them a temporal Happineſs, or an absolute Fre-
dom, would not the Event (the beſt Commentary)
confute him? Take the Prophecy of Daniel, where-
in ſo often it is ſaid, The Saints ſhall take the Kingdom,
which is no temporal Thing, nor this intended here,
as appeareth, in that it is a Kingdom not for a thou-
sand Years, but for ever. Now, it being certain,
that ſuch manner of speaking and Expreſſions, are
ufual to the Prophets, when they ſet down spiritual
Mercies, or temporal Deliverances that are but pa-
tial, and in their Events have been inferior to what
the Expreſſions literally bear, (tho' they be in them-
selves great and glorious) and this being clearly all
along this Prophecy, that John follo̊wed the Ex-
preſſions and Manner of the Prophets in other Things,
Is it not then safe to ſuppoſe the Events propheſied
by him in ſuch Expreſſions, by the Events prophe-
ſied of by them in the like? So that the apply-
ing of their Propheſies to the Events wherein they
were fulfilled, may be a Commentary to clear what
sort of Events are understood here.

3. Con-

Digitized by Google
BOOK of the

REVELATION.

671

Chap. 16

2. Consider ye the Way in this same Vision: Certainly some Things, yea, many, are not to be applied according to the Letter, but in a Spiritual Way to be understood, as these Expressions (Verse 6.) of the first Resurrection, must be necessarily meant of rising from the Dead For, it is a Resurrection opposed to the final Death, which continue dead, and did not rise. 2. P is such a Resurrection, as upon which, Freedom from the second Death doth flow; But that it is not a bodily Resurrection, but a spiritual; For, many at the last Day rise bodily to Contempt,

Dan. xii. Which sheweth, that that Place speaketh of the last Resurrection. And, 3. It is such, as the want whereof maketh Men liable to the second Death, and it is not the want of the first bodily Resurrection, according to the Millenniums themselves, (for then, seeing, as they say, None arise first but Martyrs, none should be saved but Martyrs) but the not being born again that secludeth from Heaven; and that Expression concerning the Privilege which these that are rais'd here have, They shall be Priests to God, must either be spiritually understood, or we must, with Calvin, bring back against the Sacrifices, and ceremonial and typical Worship, contrary Word, Whole Strain and Series of the Gospel. And therefore, the former Part of that 6. Ver. it is necessarily figuratively and improperly to be understood, why not the latter Part also, That they shall reign with Christ? We conclude then, That here there is no absolute temporal Kingdom promised, but such as we have before mention'd at.

W hile we come now to speak of the second Head, wherein the Question lyeth, and that is, Concerning the Parties who are Partakers of this good Condition, which hath also sundry Branches.

1. It is questioned, Whether our Lord Jefus shall come personall'y to Reign with the Saints on Earth? We answer negatively, There is no Ground to expect our Lord's Presence personall'y and visibly to converse on Earth with his People; tho' we will not say, but there is in this Time an eminent Measure of his Presence by his Spirit and Power in his Ordinances, and Manifestations in his Dispensations more than ordinary; that is not controverted. But that personall Presence we deny, on these Grounds, 1. Because the Scripture is silent of it, and knitteth ever Christ's personal coming again and the last Judgment together, as holding that out to be his Errand: If it be said here, They are said to Reign with Christ. Therefore he must be on Earth. Anfw. It followeth not, no more nor when it is said, Gen. v. Enos walked with God three hundred Years; or, that we suffer with Christ, Rom. viii.or converse with him, Therefore he is on Earth suffering with us, or walking with us; yea, the very contrary followeth from this Place, that he is not on Earth: Which may be cleared. 1. Thus, So Christ reigneth with his Saints, and they with him, as they do other Things with him, that is, suffer with him, and walk with him, &c. But that implies not a personal Presence, but a spiritual, Therefore so doth this. And indeed Saints reigning, being in their Sense (and in a Part Truth) opposite to Saints suffering, must not then suffering with Christ be opposite to reigning with him? And so to reign with Christ, will imply, 1. A spiritual Presence of Christ with them. 2. A common Interest and Account of Dominion, as there is a common Interest and Account in their Suffering. Thus to reign with him, differenceth their good Condition from the good of worldly Mens Conditions, even as to suffer with him differenceth the Nature of their Sufferings from worldly Mens Crosses. 2. It is clear from this, That it is not said simply they reign, but reign with him: The Peculiarnes of the Dominion for these thousand Years, is not on his Side, but on theirs; For, he reigneth before and after; Only for these thousand Years, the Saints, who did not so reign formerly, are admitted to reign with him: Therefore as his Reign is ordinarily, so is it now: For, there is no Change on his Side; but ordinarily it is not personal, but by his Spirit and Ordinances, Therefore it is so now, and no other-wit.'
An Exposition of the

Where both these are clear, 1. That at the Day of Judgment, Christ is not on the Earth. Therefore are the Saints caught up to meet him. 2. It is clear, that he and they return not to the Earth, but they abide in Heaven for ever with him: For, their continuing with him for ever, is expressly subjourned as the Fruit of their being caught up, and so supponeth that it is not to be on the Earth.

3. We argue (for preventing an Objection) thus, At Christ's personal coming before the End of the World to Reign, he either continueth in the World till the End, or he returneth again to Heaven till the Time of Judgment; But neither of these can be found: Not that he abideth on the Earth after the thousand Years; For, 1. Then he would be longer on Earth than a thousand Years. 2. He must continue to Reign, (which standeth not with the definite Time of the Saints thousand Years Dominion) or, he must be straitned and encompassed by Gog and Magog with the Saints; and this were to make Christ suffer again personally, which cannot stand with the State of his Exaltation. Beside that, this would suppose him to be on Earth (contrary to what is said before) at the Day of Judgment. Neither can it be said, He ascendeth and returneth: For, 1. That would make three Comings of Christ, whereas the Scripture speaketh but of two. 2. It would divide his second Coming from the Ends which the Scripture giveth of it, that is, to subdue all his Enemies, and fully to deliver all his People, Heb. ix. 27, 28. And as it is appointed unto Men once to die, but after this the Judgment: So Christ was once offered to bear the Sins of many; and unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second Time, without Sin unto Salvation. Where these are clear, 1. That there is but a second Coming again of Christ, and no more. 2. That that perfecteth the Salvation of his People. 3. That there is no intervening coming between his first Coming and this. Now, all this would be left undone, if he should before the End ascend again, and leave the Saints in a new Difficulty, which cometh upon them at the Close of the thousand Years.

I might further add Multitudes of Absurdities that this inferreth; As, 1. To what End cometh he? Is it for his Peoples Comfort temporal, and will be leave them then in a new Strait, or continue with them, and not prevent it? 2. How converseth he on Earth? Either he must still be in the Company of all his Saints, and so cannot be in one Place, contrary to the Nature of his true Body; or, he must be sometimess with some, and sometimes with others, and that consisteth not with this. That they all reign with him a thousand Years, if to Reign with him be to have his bodily Presence, some must alway want it: For, it cannot be so on Earth with the Saints, not yet made in their Bodies spiritual, as it will be in Heaven in the Enjoyment of his Prefence. 3. By his descending, he behoved either to bring all the Saints from Heaven to an earthly Glory, to eat and drink again, contrary to the Scripture that faith, They shall be like the Angels; Or, he must leave them in Heaven, and fo their Felicity, by wanting of his bodily Presence, (in which the Happiness of Heaven in a great Part consisteth) is, however it be, impaired.

4. Let it be asked, What cometh of Saints for these thousand Years, when he reigneth on Earth? Either they live all that Time, which none can expect, or else they die, and then by Death they are not to be with Christ, (which being with him, maketh the Saints willing and desirous to be loosed, Phil. i. 21.) but are for a Time to depart from him: And so in sum, Christ's being here on Earth, proveth neither for the Comfort (simply at least) of Saints in Heaven, nor in Earth: We would therefore much improve the Ways of Presence we have, (to be at a higher Degree in these) and contentedly suspend the Enjoyment of Christ's personal Presence till we get it where he is.

It will not remove those Absurdities, to say with one, to wit, Tillinge. 1. That this personal coming of Christ, is the same with his second coming to Judgment, and that these thousand Years, and what followeth, is the Day of Judgment, as it were, continued and current. Nor, 2. To say,- That the Saints continuing on Earth, during such a Time, doth not mar their glorious Condition, more than it doth to Angels to be abroad in their Employments. To the first we say, That at Christ's coming, He cometh in flaming Fire with all his holy Angels, the Powers of Heaven are shaken, Faces gather Paleenes, and Men's Hearts fail them for Fear, &c. And it is certain, that this Insurrection of Gog and Magog against Christ's Church, is after these thousand Years: Now is it credible, that during the Time of Judgment, while Christ in such glorious Majesty is sitting as Judge, that there can be Heart in any Creatures to effay, much less in any Measure (as is here supposed) to effectuate such an Undertaking against Christ and his Saints, as this of Magog is? Especially if we consider, that the same Author maketh the Destruction of the Beast to follow Christ's personal Coming, as the first Act of his Judgment: And to suppose such an Interruption,
Chap. 20.- BOOK of the REVELATION.

on, (or Mutiny against the Judge) as this, is not consistent with the Nature of Christ's judicial Procedure.

To the second, although we say not, that it is inconsistent with the Angels glorious Condition to serve their Master any where by executing his Commands; yet, is it never said, that Satan is loosed on them, and that they are incompassed, as it is said here of the Saints, who are after these thousand Years straitned, they as it were, having the Defender's Part and the Wicked as the stronger Party pursuing them (therefore is their State then differenced from their good Condition proceeding:) And can't that consist with a glorified Condition? We may press this Opinion, thus, If all the departed Saints be bodily to be raised and to Reign with Christ these thousand Years, Then all the dead Reprobates are at the Clofe thereof bodily raised and joined with Gog and Magog in the pursuing of the Saints and incompassing of them: For, the Wicked live so after the thousand Years as they did not before, and their following Condition after that Time, is opposed to the former during that Time, as is clear. That the Wicked also after that Time prevail and the Saints suffer, the opposing of the Churches Estate after that Time to its good Condition during that Time, both also confirm: For, all on Earth are then divided in these two, the holy City who are incompassed, and these who do incompass. And seeing these Wicked Reprobates cannot be comprehended under the first Party that suffer, They must therefore be comprehended under the last who for the Time prevaileth: And so the press of this bodily Resurrection and Reign of the Saints upon Earth, will infer also a bodily Resurrection and Reign of the Wicked Reprobates, which will be a sixth Monarchy, hitherto not mentioned. And therefore if this last be absurd, and so to have no Ground from this Place, we must account the former to be such also.

L E C T U R E I I I.

Verfe 1. And I saw an Angel come down from Heaven, having the Key of the bottomles Pit, and a great Chain in his Hand.

The second Thing questioned concerning the Parties reigning, is, whether they that Reign thus, be such as have formerly lived and died, and after Death are made to Reign? Or, whether they be such as have not yet seen Death? Anfw. We say these that reign with Christ here are not Saints departed, but such as never yet died, living Saints, Members of the Militant Church. We shall first confirm the Negative, to wit, that they are not dead Saints, that is, such as once lived and died, and thereafter are brought to this Life again; which is three ways expresed by several Authors.

1. Not such as have been martyred and brought again to live on Earth with their Bodies, as the old Millenarians conceited: For, 1. That maketh all this literally to be understood of the Resurrection, which we shew to be spiritual: And if this be spiritual Resurrection, Then it is not corporal. But that it is spiritual, may be thus made out, It is a Resurrection that agreeth to Saints that never died bodily. Therefore it is spiritual. 2. Antecedent is thus proven: This Resurrection agreeth to all who are then living with Christ; But the living Saints must at that Time be living with Christ, or else they must be comprehended under the common Reckoning with the dead World, which cannot be; or, we must say there are no Saints in the Militant Church then, which is false, this being certain that the End is not yet come. 2. This cleareth it, that it maketh Folks free of the second Death, and only that doth it, as is said. 3. It croseth the Scope, which is to shew the State of the Militant Church on Earth, whereof dead Saints are not to be Members. 4. It is such Saints as may be in their Dominion incompassed and straitned by Gog and Magog; But it were hard to bring Saints from Heaven to that Condition. 5. How should they live on Earth a spiritual Life not eating nor drinking, or, a natural Life again in these? Both these are absurd. 6. This would make a Resurrection and Judgment beside the one universal Judgment and Resurrection, against the Scripture: That, 1. That iv. speakeoth of all living then, and the Dead that die before, to go together to meet Christ. 7. What cometh of them after
after the thousand Years Reign expireth? It is they who did reign who are encompassed; But that cannot be said of Saints raised again: For, 1. Then they would be longer on the Earth than a thousand Years. 2. They would be interrupted in their Reign (this lasteth but a thousand Years) Therefore it is not such who reign. 8. If it be of such, it must either be before or after the Day of Judgment; neither of which can be, as is cleared.

2. AGAIN, others say that it is Martyrs rising again a thousand Years before the general Resurrection, but enjoying a Dominion in Heaven, not on Earth, (as is Pijator's Opinion.) This cannot be: For, 1. It is against the Scope of the Former. 2. This Dominion is of all Saints then in Being (as we shall hear) therefore it is not peculiar to Martyrs. 3. This Dominion and these who reign here, are interrupted in their Dominion, which can be said of none in Heaven. 4. It is shown before to be on Earth. 5. It would be also more than an thousand Years Reign before the general Resurrection, or else they must be again suspended in it, which is absurd.

3. Neither can it be applied to Martyrs and Saints living under Antichrist and other Persecuters, who being Dead are said to reign by their Souls enjoying of Christ in Glory (as Piius and ordinarily Interpreters do apply it) which is a Truth that these Saints do reign even after their Death; But it cannot be applied to these who reign here, 1. Because that Reign is in Heaven; this meaned here is on Earth. 2. That reigning of Saints departed, is continual in all Times; this is peculiar to these thousand Years. 3. That of Saints in Heaven cannot be interrupted; this may be. 4. It agreeeth to Saints in their most suffering Condition, even that of Gog and Magog; for even then they overcome and reign, so this is a peculiar good Condition, and contradistinguishing from the Churches former hard Straits and is interrupted, as it is afterward, Verse 7. by that of Gog and Magog. It must necessarly follow then, That they are living Saints on Earth, and then in some more than an ordinary flourishing Condition. Concerning whom we are to enquire, 1. If it be all Saints then living, or some few only? 2. What these contradistinguishing one from another are? Who these Martyrs, and who these others are? 3. How they continue for a thousand Years to Reign, if in their own Persons, or in their Successors?

And we say, 1. They are living Saints, who never yet did see Death, nor Martyrs formerly killed, but who then shall be followers of the Martyrs Faith and Practice, and keep themselves from Pollutions, such as are (Chap. xiv.) called Virgins, who are here meant: For, 1. It is on Earth, as it is said. 2. It is of all Saints, then living, thus contradistinguishing from the rest of the dead World. 3. It is not the same individual Persons, who live and Reign all these thousand Years but they in their Successors, The Church being only Body, death never, even as the Witnesses continued all the Space of one thousand, two hundred and sixty Days, and died and rose again in their Successors; so it is here, one Generation succeeded to another. Now, if is were Martyrs restored to Life. Then 1. It would be peculiar to them, which is here common to all. 2. Then they would live still and be in the same Hazard by Satan's Looking, which is impossible; for, it is the same Saints that are encompassed by Gog and Magog, who formerly did Reign, when Satan was bound. Therefore it is living Saints continuing in a Succession for many Years. They who in their Life did Reign, suffering after Death in their Successors by Gog and Magog, even as their Predecessors who suffered in their Life, yet after Death Reign in their Potest. The one expoundeth the other, and sheweth that both the reigning of Martyrs, and suffering of these Saints, must be verified in their Successors: For, all who live and Reign, are Partakers of this Resurrection; but many living Saints, who never died, must either be Partakers of it, or they must be among the Dead. Therefore it is a spiritual Resurrection to the living Saints.

Again, the Martyrs Reign here would be then either alone, or with others; and none of these can be said without Absurdity: Therefore it is the Living who are understood. Add, they must live and Reign who did not so Reign before, therefore it is not they.

Besides, this Reign agreeeth to such as it can be interrupted in, and be at one Time and not at another; which cannot be said of Martyrs Glory, which is always alike. Therefore cannot this be applied to Martyrs in Glory, nor yet on Earth in their own Persons, and therefore it must be in their Successors.

Fourthly, Neither can it be laid (as some doth) that this Reign of Martyrs is in Respect of their good Account in the Church after their Martyrdom, in which Respect, some apply their receiving white Garments under the fifth Seal, saying, that they that were reproached before in their Deaths, are afterward honoured in their Memories, which they begin at Constantine's Time, when the
the publick Profession of Religion became honourable. This, I say, cannot be said as intended here: For, 1. This is not peculiar to a thousand Years or definite Time; for in the Church, that was always honourable. 2. Those who reign here, are Saints on Earth, and all Saints and Martyrs under Antichrist's Tyranny, which was not begun then, this Application maketh it peculiar to some. 3. Beside, Martyrs under Antichrist after that, were as much liable to Reproach as these formerly were under Heathens, and therefore that cannot be applied here. 4. Add, that these who Reign here, are the same who afterward are incompanied and straitned by Gog and Magog; But that cannot be the Fame and good Name of Saints departed, but living Saints themselves in their Persons, Therefore it is not that which is intended here.

These being on the negative Part then laid by, we come to the Affirmative: And seeing it must be living Saints, who at the Time here design'd shall be Members of the Militant Church, It is first questioned, whether all the Saints then living are to partake of this good Condition, or some only? That is, if it be a special Priviledge of Martyrs or Sufferers only who shall suffer during this Time? Or, if it be common to all? Anfw. This good Condition whatever it be, is in some Degree, and in its Kind, common to all the Saints, who then shall be living, not so much distributively to all and every one of every Kind, as generally to Saints of every Kind, as collectively making up one Body, of whatever Sort and Degree they be, if they be Saints and Belivers: Even as the low Condition of the Churches Suffering, will not prove that every individual Saint suffereth but that in common the Church hath a sufferings Estate; so its good Condition will not prove, that all have it alike, so, but that generally they have a flourishing Condition in common. And that it is thus to be understood, appear,

1. In that these who live here, &c. are contradistinguished from the Dead: Now all living Saints they must either thus Reign, or they must be comprehended under these who continue Dead, seeing all the World is distinguished in these two; But none of them can be amongst the Dead, Therefore all of them must partake of this good Condition. 2. It is for this End, that not only Martyrs, but such as have not received the Mark of the Beast, nor worshipped his Image, are mentioned; and by these no other can be understood, but such as in following the Lamb have kept themselves free (as Virgin Chap. xiv.) from the common Snares and Sins that others are taken with and given unto.

Hence, (Chap. xiii.) these are given as the Properties only of those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life, and so mentioned here as the Properties of all the elect Saints to whom this belongeth. 3. The Priviledges here mentioned, are common to all, as to reign with Christ, to be blest and holy, freed from the second Death, to be Priests to God, &c. These are common to all Saints, Therefore so is that good Condition also that hath these in it. From which we may see how unwarrantable it is from this to apply any singular Felicity to some few Martyrs, or others, which is common to all.

The second Thing to be inquired in the Positive, is, Whether these living Saints that are raised to Reign, be the same individual Persons that did suffer and now Reign for a thousand Years? Or, if it be to be understood of the Saints in their Succession, as the Catholick Church in its Continuance from the Beginning unto the End. This will answer an Objection, where it is said, That those who were set on the Thrones, were those formerly beheaded for the Testimony of Jesus. Now those beheaded, we say, are not in their own Persons raised again and set on the Throne, but in their Successors in the same Faith and Profession, the Generation preceding reigning, in the Generation succeeding, as the Generation succeeding suffered in the Generation preceding; even as in common Speech we say, the Babyloniens, Romans, &c. governed the World for so many Years, though the same individual Persons lived not so long. Or, as it is said in Dan. vii. 18. the Saints shall take the Kingdom which shall never have an End, importeth not, that in the Days of the Gospel (of which Time that speaketh) no Saints shall die, but that the Saints spiritual Reign shall never be interrupted, and that there shall be a continual Succession of a Church and of Saints; so here, we take not the same individuals to continue but their Race, as one Kind or Stock (to speak so) the Church being one Body, as the Babyloniens Romans, &c. are one Empire: Saints therefore here, are not personally or individually to be understood, but successively and in their general Acceptation, as one Body; so that during this Time they shall have a visible Profession, and there shall always continue a visible Church-state in the World. So it is neither therefore Martyrs raised again, nor Saints living still at all that Time, but generally in their Successors. This being the Scope, to shew the Estate of the Church in general and not of individual Saints. This may be confirmed, 1. from what is said, if they be the same, then Martyrs dead must live again, (this being a good Condition
to the Church on Earth) and this is contrary to what hath been proven. 2. Then these Saints so raised again, must only be the Saints on Earth at that Time, for all partake of this. 3. Then these Saints must again in their own Persons be incomparing by Gog and Magog: For, it is these Saints that are incomparing who did Reign, Verse 9. and therefore so must they that Reign be expounded to be the former Sufferers, as they are accounted afterward the Befieged; But that cannot be personally understood, therefore neither the former; for, then were they not to continue only a thousand Years on Earth, and to live so long only, but much longer: Both which have many Absurdities with them, as that whoever died during that Time, would be known not to be an Elect; and whoever lived that long, would be certainly known to be so; then also these who were born after the Beginning of these thousand Years, would not live so long in this Reign as these who went before: It must therefore certainly be understood as it may in its Continuance agree to all Saints, as well as in the Events, which may well be in Succession, so that what one wanteth in these who follow, he hath it in these who went before. And thus, generally, it setteth out the visible Church in her good Condition during that Time; for, it is still the same Church which Reigneth. We understand it then, thus, that as it is said of the Prophets, (Chap. xi.) that they died and rose again, which yet is not to be understood of the same individual Persons, but of their Followers and Successors in that Spirits and Cause;) as John Baptist was Successor to Elias, and in that Respect is called Elias; so the slain Saints now are said to rise, when the Face of a visible Church, which was long eclipsed, as if it had been buried with these Martyrs, doth now in the same Truth and Cause shew it self again in new Professors, as if these old Martyrs had risen again to continue that Church-Face of Purity and Worship, for which once they suffered. And this Phrase of rising again, is in this Sense not unusual in the Prophets, as, 1. when they would signify a Restoration from a low Condition, that is marvellous and such as Men would think no less impossible than to raise the Dead; as, Ezek. xxxvii. 11. 2. When the Restoration is numerous and to make up an hopeles sad Condition by such a new Comfort, as Jeremiah in his xxxi. Chap. Verse 18. spake to Rachel, mourning for her Children. 3. When it is in the same Truth, Profession and Cause, these who suffer here must either be after the thousand Years, which cannot be, or during that Time, Professors here here, the Time also being one. 4. When Men have the same bold Spirit to testify and suffer, as if these old Martyrs had risen to preach down Antichrist, who for a long Time had had Peace. Thus was John accounted and named Elias Matthew. xvii. and here Martyrs, both under the heathen Persecutors and under Antichrist, are named. 1. To shew the Churches Freedom from both these Tyrannies, that now, these who were undone by both formerly, may boldly profess that Truth for which they were persecuted. 2. To shew the Numerousness of Saints now as if all were riven. 3. To shew what Time it belonged unto, to wit, that after both. 4. To shew what Parts and Courage these Saints should have, and how fitted they should be both against the open Persecution and secret Designs of Antichrist. 5. To shew that they who now come to profess the Gospel, are of one and the same Church with these who went before, being still one Woman who travelled under Heathens, that fled under Antichrist, Chap. xii. and now returneth in her Seed to fit upon Thrones.

THE third Thing to be enquired here is, what Martyrs these are, whether these suffering under heathen Persecution, or these who suffer in the Time of the Beast's Tyranny, (which to these of this Opinion, is the same Time of these thousand Years,) or, such as have suffered both under heathen Persecutors and Antichrist, preceding the Beginning of these thousand Years? We take them to be such whose Sufferings are by-past, before these thousand Years begin, and not such as are to suffer under it whatever they be, as appeareth, 1. they are said to be once slain, and to rise again before this Reign begin, which could not be if their Sufferings had not preceded. 2. They are said to Reign a thousand Years, which sheweth they begin altogether to Reign: And therefore their Sufferings must go before its Beginning. 3. The Time of their Reign is expressly distinguished from, and made successive unto, the Time of their Suffering; Therefore are they not to be confounded, or their Reign made to begin before their Suffering. 4. This Condition is marked as the Outgate of a former Strait, and what former Strait, rather than this, the Saints Suffering under Antichrist? Therefore that Suffering must go before it: 5. The Suffering which immediately followeth the thousand Years, is Gog and Magog. Now, Gog and Magog belongeth not to Antichrist, but goes immediately before the last Judgment and after comes the thousand Years; Then, when it is in the same Truth, Profession and Cause, these who suffer here must either be after the thousand Years, which cannot be, or during that Time, Professors here, the Time also being one.
and her ill; or it must be before, and it being none of the former two, must therefore be the latter. 6. Three States of the Church are clearly holden forth here. 1. A suffering State under Antichrist. 2. A good Condition during the Restraint of Satan, it being none of the former two, must therefore be the latter. 3. An ill Condition after his loosing, again by Gog and Magog: Therefore as that of Magog followeth the thousand Years, so that of Antichrist must precede; for, these thousand Years are put in the midst, and distinguished from both.

7. This Reign agreeth so to Saints and to such Saints as it did not agree to them before these thousand Years, nor can do after. But if these who Reign be Contemporary with Antichrist's Dominion, Then Saints would Reign both before and after, and so would not suffer and be in a Strait. 8. If (as many think) the killing of Martyrs go before this Reign, so must also these killed by Antichrist; for, both are equally installed into this Reign, at its Entry. Besides, this Opinion would confound the Churches suffering Condition with this Reign which is peculiar to some one Time, and differenced from the former, as hath been shewed. Hence followeth, 1. That Antichrist's supreme universal Reign, is to precede these thousand Years. 2. That then Antichrist is not to be expected a few Years before the End of the World; for, no other Antichrist there is, but this Beast that perfecteth, before it begin.

Lastly, it is inquired here, if reasonable or fensible Creatures shall be Partakers of this good Condition and Change? And how far it shall extend? For, of old, many, as Lactantius and others of late, Burroughs on Hesæa, lay these two Principles, 1. That the Earth shall abound in extraordinary Fruitfulness, that the Rocks shall drop Honey, and the Earth be free of Storms, &c. 2. That the Saints shall chiefly and largely share of all these temporal Things. But we say, 1. As there is possibly more Peace now, so God may make abundance of all these Things the rifer in the Earth, as not being wasted with Troubles and Persecutions as formerly. 2. That God may blest Pains, so as to have extraordinary Increase, (comparatively with former Times) is not impossible, especially if applied to the Jews, their Land may be brought back to its wonted Fruitfulness, to be as once it hath been, though now it be interrupted. 3. That the Saints may enjoy more of these (as being less persecuted or plagued) than formerly, and as having more Liberty for Industry and publick Impositions, These may be granted, but that there should be an extraordinary Fruitfulness put in the Earth, as without Pains or Industry to bring forth, or with Pains more than at any Time it did since the Fall; or that, 2. The Saints should be all rich and none poor; yea, that chiefly they should enjoy the Riches of the World, these we account fable and groundless, and without the least Warrant here. And as they are without Ground from this Place, so are they (as would seem) directly against it and other certain Grounds, as, 1. That what is promised here, is especially spiritual. 2. That this promised here, is a peculiar Mercy to the Saints; but fruitfuls of the Earth would not be peculiar to them, many wicked Men being Possessors of a great Part of it. 3. The delivering of the Creature from Bondage is referred for that Day, when the Sons of God shall be manifested, which is at the last Judgment, Rom. viii. 21, 22, 23. If then there were a Delivery before that, it needed not groan so, for that Time. 4. Beside, the Promises of the Gospel being spiritual especially, it would be but a Diversion to our carnal Humors to have such an Occasion as temporal Abundance to hunt after; and it is the Sibynes of our Affections to Creatures, that maketh many profess more Delight in such a Kingdom than in that of Grace and Glory, which are uncontrovertable. Neither can any think, that the Saints are wronged by this; for certainly spiritual Things are ever preferable to carnal and temporal Things.

The second Thing is as groundless as the former, to wit, that Saints then should abound in that Affluence of all these temporal Riches: For, 1. Christ's Promises and Covenant, under the Gospel, run not on these Terms, nor are they of that Kind. 2. The Lord hath said, that the Poor shall be always among his People, and that there shall be alway Objects of Charity to the end of the World. 3. The Cross is spoken of to wait on Believers to the End; and certainly, Poverty is no little Part of their Cross and Conformity with Christ, and a Cause of many other Crosses to them, which abundance of the Things of this World usuall keepeth off; as Contempt, Reproach, Straits, &c. 4. The Things of this World are accounted still a Portion for these of this World, Psal. xvii. that God, as it were, alloweth them a more large Share of these Things than he doth the others, to whom (as to young Heirs) he hath referred a better Heritage. 5. It were hard to place this good Condition of the Church in that which for many ages hath been the Condition of the Men of this world. 6. If these were promised to them, much Riches, Power, &c. then might they with a good Conscience Pray for it, and aim at it, as they may do for Things

8 1 2

nece-
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 20.

necessary, to wit, Health and Peace, &c. yet can it hardly be thought, that Believers are warranted to pray to be Rich, and to have a temporal Domination, we being commanded, (Heb. xiii. 5. and 1 Tim. vi. 8.) to be content, if we have Food and Raiment. 7. If abundance of outward Things were a Part of this good Condition promised, Then were it generally and equally to be applied to all Sorts, whereof yet all, Young and Old, Master and Servant, Rich and Poor, (if such be supposed to continue during that Time) are not, nor cannot be capable. 8. This Opinion giveth too much way to carnal Lusts, to let themselves out on Creatures, and therefore is well entertained by such Pallats, (as Eusebius faith of Cerinthus, That being delighted in these Things, he moulded a Kingdom agreeable to them) But what do these taste to a spiritual Man, being compared with pure Doctrine in the Church, with Spirit and Power amongst Hearers, and with these other Things wherein this Kingdom consisteth? If any ask, But what ill is in that last Opinion? Anf. Beside that it is against Truth, and wrongs the Word, to father any thing on it which it will not own, and so proveth an untender meddling with the holy Word, to which nothing should be added. It doth, 1. Alter much the Nature of Christ's Kingdom, and Promises to his People, which are ever spiritual. 2. It doth draw Affections from Things heavenly and spiritual to earthly, and in stead of exercising and engaging their Faith to a spiritual Dependance on, and Delight in God himself, it doth rather awake their carnal Humour to warm with, and to be dextrous of, these supposed brave Things that are expected, it being easier to engage our carnal Part, than our spiritual. 3. It often occasioneth want of Sobriety among good People, that while they should be taken up in thinking much of the Gospel, and blessing God for what they enjoy of it, and desiring the Furtherance of its spiritual Success, they are by this brought to a lesser Estimation of their present Condition, still expecting and desiring these strange Things. And hardly get these Opinions Place, but they carry a Sway beyond the simple Gospel-Promises and Priviledges in Mens Estimation, as if these Saints were blessed beyond others, that are brought to Heaven any other Time, beside that it doth readily engage Men in an untender Pursuit of earthly Things, as if from these supposed Promises they had Right and Allowance so to do.

LECTURE IV.

Verse 1. And I saw an Angel come down from Heaven, having the Key of the bottomless Pit, and a great Chain in his Hand.

2. And he laid hold on the Dragon that old Serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him o

3. And cast him into the bottomless Pit, and shut him up, and set a Seal upon him, that he should deceive the Nations no more, till the thousand Years should be fulfilled: And after that he must be loosed a little Season.

THAT which resteth now to be cleared, is, The Time, which is six Times repeated in this first Part of the Chapter, and said to be a thousand Years: And this leadeth to the third Thing proposed. Concerning it, there is the lefs Hazard, what be concluded, if these strange Events (formerly rejected) be eichewed. Yet, these Things concerning it, we take for Truth.

1. That, simply considered, it poineth at some peculiar definite Time of the Church under the Days of the Gospel, and taketh not in, nor belongeth unto, all that Timebetwixt Christ's first coming in the Flesh, and his coming again to Judgment. For, then, 1. It would not answer the Scope, which is to point out some peculiar Thing belonging to one Time and not to another. 2. It is expressly differed from the Time following it, wherein that peaceable Estate is marred by Gog and Magog, and not unclearly contradistinguished from some Loising or Liberty of Satan against the Church, before his apprehending here, Verse 1. This therefore (which is also Augustin's Judgment, De Civit. Dei, lib. 20. cap. 6, & 7, with many Schoolmen) we think not safe. 2. Whatever definite Time it be, this is certain, it designeth a long Time simply, and comparatively the longest Time of a prosperous Condition against Enemies, that the Church of Christ is to have.
have in the Days of the Gospel; for so certainly the often Repetition of this Number of a thousand Years, doth import. 3. Whether it be definitely taken for a thousand Years, properly so understood, is more questionable: Altho' there be no great Absurdity so to take it, (if they be placed in their own Room) as, for the most Part, Interpreters do; Yet, I think there is no Necessity in it, 1. From what is said of Times generally, Chap. xi. 2. Because this Vision is as obscure in all Things, as any in this Book, and it will be very unlike then, that this Time only is literally to be taken, whereas in all this Prophecy, no other Time by any judicious Interpreter is so literally understood, even those who make them most definite, do yet make them improperly and prophetically to be understood; And, to say, All other Expressions in this Vision are figurative, and only the Time (which continually to all is improperly set down, formerly) shall here be literal, is not very consistent with the Strain of this Prophecy: For, where Days and Years and Months are formerly mentioned, no sound Interpreter can take them literally for so many, and no more; And what Reason can be given of altering the common Strain in this obscure Place? 3. And, that ordinarily some give it for a Rule, that broken Times are definite, (tho' they be not always literal,) as three Years and an Half, &c. yet whole Times are ordinarily indefinite in the Scripture, as Psal. xc. 4. A thousand Years in thy Sight, are taken for a long Time, and a thousand Generations for many, Psal. cxvii. and ten Days, Rev. ii. 10. According to this Rule then, an indefinite Acceptation, will suit best with this Place. If any object, or ask, Why this Time is so often definitely repeated? It may be answered, 1. Because usually by a Thousand, a great Number or long Time is set out in Scripture, as we have said before. 2. Because ordinarily a good Condition is set down in a long Time, or in Expressions setting out a long Time, whereas Difficulties are mentioned under Hours, Days, &c. (See Chap. xvi.) and this is done for the Churches Comfort: But this cannot infer, that so they are for so many Years peremptorily to be understood: For, it is not ordinarly to the Scripture in reckoning of Times to be so peremptory, even in Historical Places, as by comparing of Scriptures is clear. 2. That Number, three Years and an Half, forty two Months, One thousand two hundred and sixty Days, Time, Times, and Half a Time, in equivalent Expressions (Chap. xi, xii, and xiii.) is five Times set down; yet no judicious Writer will count them therefore literally to be understood, even those who make them definite; though it may be observed, that Papists, who make the former Time literal, yet make this, that is as often repeated, indefinite.

The greatest Question concerning the Time, is, In the particular Application thereof to a certain Beginning and Clofe, which is questioned even amongst those that in other Things agree, to wit, Whether it be wholly past, i.e. begun and ended? Or, 2. If fully to come, as not being as yet begun? Or, 3. If Current, that is, begun, but not ended? In all which, there is Diversity. Those who make it fully past, begin at four Periods. 1. Some at Christ's Birth, and end at Pope Sylvester the second, a Magician. 2. Some at his Death, and end at Benedict the third, suffocated by the Devil. 3. Others, at the Destruction of Jerusalem, and so end it in Gregory the seventh, or Hildebrand. 4. Moft begin it at Constantine's Reign, making this contemporary with that of Satan's being cast from Heaven, Chap. xii. This is also ended, Anno 1300. in Boniface the eighth, when the Wars against the Waldenses began. Prideaux, de mille annis Apost. doth thus sum those of that Opinion.

These that make it fully to come, are of four Opinions, 1. Some (as the old Chalifs) make it after the Day of Judgment. 2. Some make it after all the Vials, including the Day of Judgment, as Archier and Athedius. 3. Others put it under the seventh Vial, after the Beast's Destruction, in an Interval before the End of the World, and the arising of Gog, so doth Mede, and some others. Lastly, Some make it, as it were, to be a Current Day of Judgment all that Time, and to follow upon Christ's coming to Judgment, thus Tyllinga: The former also in their Explanation, would seem not much to differ from this.

These who make it running, are of two Sorts; 1. Some begin about the Year, 1300. when the Waldenses arose, and when (according to their Account) the thousand Years of Satan's Binding from Constantine's Time, expired: This is Brightman's Opinion, who maketh these two of Satan's binding, and the Saints reigning, to be successive; But this Ground at the Entry is rejected. 2. Others (only Cotterius, I find alleged for this) begin at Luther's Days, 1517. How to decide here is difficult; yet, having laid the former Grounds, there is the least Hazard, considering well the Nature of the Events, which make these thousand Years famous: Neither is it useless to enquire in it, not only for clear applying of this Scripture, but for understanding all the Controversy about it; For, if it shall be found, that all
of it, or a part of it, is past, it will serve much to  
clear the Nature of all, and be the best Refutation  
of many Errors about it, and will help to stay  
the gadding Expectation of stupendous Things to  
come.

That we may proceed, these two Generals are  
certain, 1. That these thousand Years belong unto,  
and are contemporary with some of the former principal  
Prophecies of Seals, Trumpets and Vials, which  
continue the Series of Events from the Beginning  
to the End. 2. Then this is certain, that the Bind-  
ing of Satan, here mentioned, with the Kingdom  
following thereupon to the Saints, must relate and  
be subjoined unto some one of these notable Loosings  
that are contained in this Prophecy, which Satan hath  
against the Saints, and must be contemporary with  
some Victory they have over him after these. Now,  
four of these are mentioned,  

1. In all which,  
Satan's Liberty precedeth; his Overthrow in Part  
followeth, and then the Church's good Condition is  
subjoyned. The first, is, His keeping the World  
under Darkness and Idol-worship; from this he is  
removed by the white Horse of Christ, conquering  
in the Gospel, Chap. vi. 2. He is loose after that,  
in persecuting by the red Horse, Chap. vi. and seek-  
ing by the red Dragon to destroy the Woman and her  
Child, Chap. xii. where he is overcome and casten  
to the Earth. 3. He is loose under the first fix  
Trumpets, by raising Antichrift; and ( Chap. xiii.)  
by warring with the Saints in him; by the sevemth  
Trumpet, ( Chap. xi.) the Victory is obtained, and  
the everlasting Gospel preached, Chap. xiv. The  
last, is, His loosing in Gog and Magog, in which he  
is overthrown, at, or a very little before, the End  
of the World. Now the Question will be, To which  
of these Overthrows we may apply these thousand  
Years of his Binding? And so whether it contempo-  
rateth with the Seals, or Trumpets, or Vials, for to  
one of these, or some Part of them, certainly it re-  
lateith; and so may we know, whether it be past,  
presently current, or to come? For clearing where-  
of, we shall, 1. See what Light this Place giveth of  
it self to the timing of it. 2. We shall shew, it is  
neither fully past, nor yet to come fully. 3. That  
it is current under the Vials, beginning with them at  
the Binding of Satan after his third Loofe. 4. We  
shall give the Scope and Coherence of this Chapter  
on it.

And, First, Here, concerning the Close or Expir-  
ing of these thousand Years, we may gather, 1.  
That it is a little ( how long, none can tell ) be-  
fore the End of the World; For, Satan's Loosening  
( Verse 7.) goeth before the End, and these thou-  
sand Years expire before that: Therefore these  
thousand Years are not to be expected after the Day  
of Judgment, neither at it, or immediately before  

2. It is clear, that it is the last great Binding,  
before the last Interval of Satan's last Loosie, which  
precedeth his final Binding; For, after this immidiately Gog is loose, and Satan is not again restrai- 

ned, but finally judged. Hence we may gather, 1.  
That this good Condition of the Saints, is the last  
they are to have on Earth, seeing nothing fol-  
loweth it but Satan's Loosie and final Judgment.  
2. That when this must end, Gog and Magog suc-  
ceeds; and so hardly can we say, that these thou- 
sand Years are expired, Except we say, 1. Gog and  
Magog is come. 2. And that be applied to such an  
Enemy as continueth for a little Season, in Compa-  
raison of the good Condition that the Church hath  
had for a long Time before that. 3. If so, we must  
say, There is no Freedom to the Church to be ex-  
pected after this, such as the hath had before, ( for,  
nothing cometh after Gog and Magog ) which seem-  
eth contrary to the Nature and Tenor of this Pro-  
phecy, especialy of the Vials, which increaseth Sa-  
tan's Binding and Overthrow, and their Reign, still  
to the laft.

Again, for the beginning of these thousand  
Years, it is clear here, 1. That it cannot begin at  
the Entry of the Gospel, except we say, There is  
but one Interval of the Church's Peace under it,  
( contrary to Experience ) and so divide all the Time  
of the Gospel in these thousand Years, and the little  
Persecution of Gog and Magog, which cannot be  
granted, for the former Grounds. 2. The Binding  
subjoeth a Loosing to go before it, and what Loos- 
ing? It seemeth clear by the raising of some Mar- 
tyrs for the Testimony of Jesus Christ: Whereby  
it appeareth, that the great Persecution of the Church,  
even by Antichrist, is to interveen betwixt Christ's  
first Coming and this good Condition of the  
Saints, it being ordinary that their suffering Condi- 
tion goeth firft, and that their reigning Condition  
and Satan's Binding cometh thereafter. Beside, 3.  
It is the last good Condition before the End, con-  
tradistinguifhed from her hard Condition going be-  
fore.

From this second, we may proceed then,  
and say, that it is not fully past, Not only from  
the former Considerations, but also, 1. Because  
that would make the Church's low Condition  
and her good Condition to be confounded, ( which  
yet are expressly distinguih'd ) if that Reign fall  
either contemporary with Antichrist's or heathenish  
Persecution. 2. It presuppoeth the Antichristian  
Tyranny.
Tyranny before its Beginning which cannot be if all the thousand Years shall be past already. See Verse 4. 3. That which belongeth to the Churches best Condition on Earth, is not yet come, to wit, 1. Antichrist’s Ruin, 2. The Fulness of the Gentiles. 3. The Incoming of the Jews, which are certainly to be looked for; and to make this good Condition (which relateth to her best Condition on Earth, as hath been said,) to be already past, would separate it from all these excellent Events, which cannot be done. See Rom. xi. Ver. 12, 13: where the Jew’s Incoming is called the Riches of the Christian World and Life from the Death, which, not upon the Matter only, but in Expressions also, suit well with this Place.

From all which then we conclude, 1. That these thousand Years are not, nor cannot be Contemporary with the Seals or Trumpets in the first two special Periods of the Churches Condition, the being in both the, low; therefore must it belong to the Time of the Vials, which followeth the other. 2. We may conclude then, that this binding of Satan or good Condition of the Saints, is not that Victory of the Gospel, merely spiritual, by the white Horse, Chap. vi. Nor that over Satan in Constantine’s Days, Chap. xii. (both which agree either with Seals or Trumpets) much less is it that of Gog and Magog at the End yet to come: It must needs follow then, that it is the third binding of the Devil by the Witness’s rising, Chap. xi. the Gospel’s spreading after Antichrist’s bugun Ruin, Chap. xiv. that is understood here, there being but four in all.

This then we take for certain, that it belongeth to the Prophecy of the Vials, God having shewn in them the down-bringing of her Enemies expressly, but leaving the Churches Condition to be gathered by Consequence; here expressly he sheweth the Churches good Condition, Contemporary with that: Which may further be made out, 1. The Churches good Condition must be Contemporary with the lowest Estate of her Enemies; (for their falling and her rising, &c. are still knit together,) But the Vials hold out the longest Series of Judgments against her Enemies, and the most full; Therefore it belongeth to them; for during the Seals, she is perfecuted by Heathens, during the Trumpets by Antichrist, in the Vials’ the Lamb and thee that were with him prevail. Secondly, The great Things belonging to the Churches good Condition, as 1. The removing or restraining of open Enemies. 2. The Fulness of the Gentiles. 3. The In-calling of the Jews, belong all unto, and fall under the Vials (as may be seen by the Exposition of Chap. xvi. xvii. xviii. xix. preceeding,) Ergo, this good Condition, being the Churches best Estate, falleth under them also. Thirdly, This good Estate of the Saints, and this binding of Satan, Contemporary with it, is the last Freedom and greatest that the Church hath before the last Day, But that is under the Vials. Ergo.

It remaineth therefore only to enquire, if the Beginning of these thousand Years, be to be reckoned from the Beginning of the Vials, or to be restricted unto the seventh after Antichrist’s Fall, as the learned Made doth? We say, it cannot be restricted to the last, but must take in more, even them all. We shall first confirm the negative Part, then the affirmative. 1. It is not to be restricted to the seventh Vial; for, then it would make this Reign to be very short Time; or, it would make the Continuance of the seventh Vial disproportionate exceedingly to all the rest: For, Gog and Magog’s Opposition certainly falleth under the seventh,

These thousand Years then, according to this, would intervene betwixt the sixth and that Opposition, which apparently would be no long Time; or, it will fall in other Inconveniencies.

2. We grant, that it may be under the seventh at its Height (as under the sixth Trumpet, the Churches low Condition was at its Height,) yet, not only in it, because the Churches good and ill Conditions are not counted by their highest Degrees, but by the Kind and Series of their Estate good or ill. Hence, the Churches low Condition is not restricted to the fifth or sixth Trumpets only, but it is reckoned for one thousand two hundred and sixty Days, (which taketh in all the Trumpets,) because the same Strait which came to an Height under the fifth or sixth Seals or Trumpets, is to be reckoned from the first, where it began, and from which it did still grow from on Step to another till it came to its Height, it being all but different Degrees of one Condition and not divers Conditions: For, that same Antichrist is strucken at by the first Vial, though not overthrown wholly (at least) till the sixth; and that Gospel, is preached and professed under it, which greweth still, till it came to this Height in a continued Victory.

3. If we pass the first Vial, it will be hard where to fix its Beginning, there being still a gradual Difference only amongst them, Therefore these who do pass the first Vial profess Unclearnes here, how far to bring on the sixth Trumpet with the Vials.
Vials, and where to begin this Time; And indeed, if we leap over the Periods set by the Prophecy it self, we will not easily settle: Thus, Made, otherwise most accurate and particular in applying this Prophecy, is yet put to this stand here, upon the former Ground.

4. We have seen, that Antichrist's Destruction falleth under the sixth Vial; Then Christ and his Armies ride prosperously, and so doth the Jews Conversion fall to be then also, as the same Author interpreth it; And are not these Events and Effects of Satan's Binding, and the Church's Reign? So, by the fifth, the Whore is destroyed; and (Chap. xvii. and xviii.) all Kings are bound up from impeding it: There the Lamb maketh War, and overcometh, so do the called and faithful that are with him, Chap. xvii. xviii. which belongeth to the fifth Vial, the Effect whereof is a Proof of this: And this certainly must belong to the Saints good Condition, and it is opposed to that, Chap. xiii., where they were overcome, and it intimateth a Change on their Condition. This then is the first Confirmation of this, that these thousand Years are to be reckoned from the beginning of the Vials, thus, If these thousand Years can begin neither after the Vials are begun, nor yet before they do begin, Then their beginning must be together, even as almost they end together; But they cannot begin before the first, as is said, nor yet after the first, Therefore they must begin with it, seeing at the beginning of these Vials the Gospel began to spread, and continueth through them all to the last Interruption, all of them carrying Judgments of the same kind. 2. The third Binding of Satan, after his Liberty and Tyranny against the Church, beginneth by the Vials; But this Restraint here mentioned, is that third Restraint, ut supra, Ergo, it is to begin then. 3. This Binding of Satan, and good Condition of the Church, is to follow immediately after the Church's Return from the Wilderness, and the expiring of these thousand two hundred and sixty Days, Chap. xi. and xii. and xiii. of Antichrist's Height: For, here the thousand Years begin, when the Martyrs are raised, and when these, who were persecuted by Antichrist before, do get Liberty; But the Liberty that the Church hath under the Vials (beginning at the first) is that which followeth upon her low Condition in the Wilderness, and Antichrist's Height, immediately, and by it the Saints get Breathing and Liberty to proclaim the Gospel again. Ergo, It is that that is meant here 4. The Reign of the Saints, and the good Condition of the Church here, certainly is contemporary with the rising of the Prophets, and their taking up to a Church-state, Chap. xi. after the thousand two hundred and sixty Days are expired of their prophesying in Sackcloth; For, if when the futtereth, they Prophefs in Sackcloth, and their low Condition set out her low Condition, why must not their good Condition denote her good Condition also? These cannot be separated, but when the Prophets die, in some Respect the Church dieth, and when they arise and live, the Saints again must arise and live; But their arising and living, and being received to a publick Profession and Preaching again in their Successors, is at the beginning of the Vials, as was shewed, Chap. xi. Therefore this of the Saints rising and living, must begin then also, seeing Prophets and Saints make but one Church, and the one cannot rise without the other, they not being an organized Church, but together. 5. This Reign or good Condition of the Saints, must necessarily be the same, and contemporary with that Estate of the Church on Earth after Antichrist's Height, set out by the seventh Trumpet, Chap. xi. But the Vials in their Rife, Progress and Close, are contemporary with that seventh Trumpet, as is cleared in Chap. xii. and xiii. Therefore they must begin together. These thousand Years are contemporary with that Palm-bearing Company that are mentioned, Chap. vii. (cleared also and acknowledged by Mede) for, they succeed the sealed Company going before, (who are contemporary with Antichrist under the Trumpets) as was said on the Words; But these also begin and go along with the Vials: For, immediately they succeed upon Antichrist's begun Ruin, Therefore these thousand Years must be so also. And as there were then, after the vi. Chapter, two principal Prophesies to follow, one holding forth the Church's strict Condition, and the other its Enlargement, So was there a Touch of both given by that seventh Chapter, in two Parts, as was there cleared. And if there be but two States following, one of the sealed one hundred forty and four thousand, which expireth under the sixth Trumpet, before the Vials begin, an other of the innumerable Company that follow: We cannot therefore reckon five or six of the Vials to that strict Condition of the Church, but must take them all in under the Church's enlarged Condition, which is opposed to the former: For, all the Vials must either belong to the last good Estate of the Church, in the last Part of that seventh Chapter; or, many of them must be comprehended under the first Part, and be contemporary with that sealed Company: But the last cannot be: For, 1. That sealed Company and Sealing, speaketh
Chap. 20.  

BOOK of the  

REVELATION.  

speaketh a height of strength in Antichrist, and an hiding of the Saints, contemporary with her being in the Wilderness, whereas the Vials speak Judgement against her Enemies, and the Church's Return.

That Sealing expirith when the Church cometh to have a publike Profession, and Multitudes flock in to her, at which Time the Vials do but begin. Therefore by this it appeareth, that there is a Mistake in contemporating the fix Airt Vials with the fixth Trumpet; it being certain, that the fixth Trumpet contemporateth with this sealed Number of one hundred forty and four thousand. Now, if the Vials, all of them succeed that shut up and straitned Condition of the Church, Then must they be contemporary with that Enlargement, set out by the Palm-bearing Company, and so with these thousand Years. It is also there observable, that the low Condition of the Church under Antichrist, and her Sealing, is reckoned from the fixth Seal, before ever the seventh be opened, the Antichrist be not in the vigorous Pursuit of the Saints, till the fixth Trumpet; So that Enlargement, which is contradistinquished from it, is to be accounted from Antichrist's the removing of that Strait, for which enemy of one hundred forty and four thousand, which beginneth by the fixth Vial, comes near to its Height till the fixth or so.

There is one Reason for Reckoning both from their first Beginnings. Beside, to shew that these Vials, or any of them, cannot contemporate with the fixth Trumpet, the fixth Trumpet and they are of divers Matters: That Trumpet speaketh Antichrist's Tyranny against the Saints, and his prevailing; The Vials, Antichrist's Ruin, and God's Judgment on him. 2. We can hardly give contrary Effects to one Trumpet, it is not suitable to any other of them. 3. This would make the Vials (which are one principal Prophecy) contemporay with an other (at least in Part with that) of the Trumpets, whereas no more the Vials can contemporate with the Trumpets, than the Trumpets with the Seals, as is said in the Preface, on Chap. vi. As for that which is said, that Antichrist's Kingdom is shaken, Chap. xi. before the seventh Trumpet blow. Answ. It may be answered, That it appeareth, that Antichrist's Height there, is when the Witnefes are killed; For, then he Infulteth, and in the Exercise of his Tyranny and Dominion is in the heightt Degree: There is no more there mentioned but their Rising, Antichrist's Fear, and a Part of the great Cities falling, which is mentioned, not to contemporate these Events with the fixth Trumpet, but to shew what is the Connexion betwixt, and the March and Term differencing the fixth from the seventh, that when the one (the fixth) endeth, then the seventh beginneth, which is then at the same Hour, when the Witnefes are raised up; then the second Wo is past, and the third cometh quickly, there is such Connexion betwixt them, as is more fully cleared, Chap. xi.

By all which it appeareth, that these thousand Years, beginning at the End of one thousand two hundred and sixty Days, mentioned, Chap. xi. fell to begin about the Year, 1560. and so are running, being in Part past, but in their Vigour to come, as the Vials carry on by Steps the cating down of Enemies, and bring on the flourishing of the Gospel. I see no great Absurdity in this, but some Conveniences: For, 1. It shunneth the Mistakes that are in the first Opinion, which say, that all is past, wherein many, who truly think that the Scripture seemeth to hold out a better Condition to come, cannot acquiesce: This is granted here; For, the Vials are on the growing Hand, and these Events are coming, which doth confirm the Ground laid. 2. It avoideth that Absurdity which followeth the other Extrem, which faith, that all is yet to begin: For, 1. This continueth the Church's Condition no longer than the Vials do, it being certain, that the fourth is almoſt but begun, (if we be that length) there will be yet even by the Reckoning of the Vials, and the Events to be fulfilled under them, a considerable Time to the End, tho' not necessarily ſo much as would be, if after six Vials these thousand Years were to begin. 2. This preventeth the Fear of expecting any strange and uncouth Events during that Time: For, 1. This giveth Ground for no more but what suiteth with the Vials, and what is otherwhere clear in this Prophecy, and Grounds for thefe laid down. 2. If for some Years the Churches of Chrift have been under this good Condition, we may then gather, that no strange Thing is to be expected: We may expect a further Degree of Holinesse, Number of Professors, Extent of a Church, &c. But that is not the Thing which any will conceive to be dangerous: For, if the Church thrive when Enemies are brought down, then the more they are brought down, the more her good Condition groweth, and that is necessarily inferred from the Series of the Vials.

There want not Objections from both Hands, As, 1. Did not Chrift and the Saints Reign after his Death by the Gospel? Answ. Yes, and shall do so continually: But the Question is about the peculiar Reign mentioned in these Words. See Chap. xi, xii, and xvii.
**An Exposition of the**

**Chap. 20.**

**Obj. 2.** Then the World is yet long to stand, and the Church to have a long good Condition. 

Answ. That is not absurd, (for we define not how long) but that both follow, is certainly cleared before.

**Obj. 3.** From the other Hand, The Jews are not yet come in, therefore it cannot be current. 

Answ. The Jews In-coming belongeth not to the Saints good Condition simply, but to its Height and Fulness, which we grant: We take that in before it end, but cannot suspend the Church's good Condition until it be, because it is by the Gentile Church's flourishing Condition, that they are to be provoked. Beside, Antichrist's Height belonged to the Church's low Condition, yet is not her low Condition of the 1260. Days to be restricted in their beginning to his appearing and Height, but to his Preparatory working, as often it is said.

**Obj. 4.** Men cannot think that these are the thousand Years they live into. 

Answ. This proceedeth from Mistake and Prejudice concerning the Events; only they believe it not, because they expect some uncouth Thing at all that Time. 2. It cannot be strange to these who say it is past; for, they place as ill and worse Times under these thousand Years: Nor again, can it be any Aburdity to such as are found in the Nature of this Kingdom; For, in a great Part, we enjoy, and have enjoyed in many Places since Antichrist's begun Ruin, in a good Measure, all these six Things, in which properly this Kingdom consisteth; As, 1. Purity. 2. Power in saving Souls. 3. Discipline and visible Church-Profection. 4. Many Professors in respect of what was before. 5. Much Peace almost where there is a Church, it hath had for a Time, Law for its Peace, and hath not been persected on that Account so as formerly... 6. A long Continuance of all these, tho' with other Difficulties, such as are not inconsistent with this Condition. There are Troubles, but they take not away Visibility from the Church so as before, and Things of this kind are warrantably to be expected from this Word, Therefore it is not absurd, to apply it to our Time in its beginning.

**Obj. 5.** But Satan is loose under the fifth Vial, when he stirreth up all to war against the Saints, and Antichrist is not defeated before that. 

Answ. This good Condition of the Saints, is not only in their Peace, but in their Victories; Tho' the Devil and the Beast fight still, yet they lose Ground, Chap. xvii. Ver 14, and to fight and overcome, is not a great Impediment of a good Condition; And this is opposed to their former Conditions, not in this, that they shall not have Enemies, but that they shall fight and overcome them, (I mean rightly understood) and it shall not be as it was, Chap. xiii. 8. 2. The binding of Satan, we shew, was not absolute, and this sheweth only, that he was not kept from effaying something to be an Occasion of God's Praise in the Church, and yet it faith, that he was much restrained and weakened, this being the last Essay of the Beast after many Defeats, which also succeedeth not well with him, and is but like Pharaoh's following of Israel to the Red sea, wherein was the Church's Victory, and not his. 

We may then knit the Scope (as in the Entry, to this xx. Chapter) thus, John being now to shew the Devil's last Overthrow, beginning where he left, Chap. xii. and xiii. where he is cast down, and for a Time rageeth, and getteth up a new Worship in the World by Antichrist's Means, when open Persecution failed him. It might be questioned, What came of him then? It is answered, I saw, faith he, (after he had done much Hurt to the Church) the Angel that had cast him from Heaven to Earth, pursueth him there, and take him by his Power, and restrain him from that Dominion, and deluding of the World by that Beast Antichrist, as he had done, and that as strongly for a long Time, as if he had been kept in Bonds, during which Time, I saw that Church, which was by Antichrist percutted and spoilt, and these Saints that durst not before be seen, brought to a pure, free and peaceable profession of that truth which was formerly born down.

We come now to go particularly thro' the Words, (which may be more easily done) according to the former Grounds: They contain two notable Events, but contemporary. 1. Of Satan's Binding. 2. Of the Saints Reigning.

**That of Satan's Binding,** hath these Circumstances in it. 1. The Description of the Party that bindeth Satan, Ver. 1. 2. His executing that Errand, and actually binding him, Ver. 2,3,... 3. Some Things added for clearing the End of this Binding, and that for such a definite Time, Verse --- 3. 

**The Party is first called an Angel,** which we take to be Christ, called Michael, Chap. xii. 1. Because it is he that destroyeth the Work of the Devil, and is the strong Man, who is still contending with him for his Church. He (Chap. xii.) did cast him down; He (Chap. vi.) did conquer him on his white Horse; He (Chap. xix.) doeth him in his Lieutenant the Beast, which is a Part of the same Event. 2. Because it is Christ who carrieth the Keys of Hell and Death, Chap. i. 18.

**Again,** He is said to come down from Heaven; This is to distinguish it from that Battle in Heaven, Chap. xii. where ye heard the Devil was cast to the Earth, and, as a Serpent, poisioned many there; Now, Christ by his Power, followeth and putteth a Restraint
Chap. no; BOOK of the REVELATION.

on him, in Respect of that Link he had loosed after his former down-calling.

3. This Angel is described by two Things, 1. He hath the Key of the bottomless Pit; This signifieth Sovereignty and Power: It differeth from that, Chap. ix. 1, 2. For, 1. That was a Star falling down, not coming down. 2. That was one who got the Keys, this hath them as his due Place; that but got them for a special Use. 3. That opened the Pit, and sent out Locusts and Spirits, this shutteth it; And it is like, a respect is had to that Loosening in this Binding, this here being the restraining of that Dominion, which Satan usurped there, and so these thousand Years must be reckoned from the shutting of the Pit of Antichristian Errors, and Liberty of his Ministers thro’ the Earth, as that of the opening of the Pit, sheweth their beginning: And this sheweth, that as Antichrist was gaining Ground before the Pit was opened, so may he have some Being for a long Time after the begun shutting thereof.

4. He hath a great Chair in his Hand. The Devil is in some Chains always, Jude Ver. 6. under some Restraint. This sheweth, 1. The Power of the Angel. 2. His Errand to link up the Devil from his former Liberty, as Men chain Masts. 3. It sheweth the Devil’s malicious Nature, that must be bound. And, 4. His Subordination to Christ’s Sovereignty, who effectually restrains him.

The executing of his Errand followeth, Ver. 2, and 3. He layeth hold on him by his Power, as one in Fury and Anger, he gripeth him. 2. The Party gripped and bound is described, just as Chap. xii. To shew, 1. That it is the same Devil that was cast down to the Earth, that is now further bound. 3. That we may have some Help to knit this Story of this Serpent to the foregoing Story of that same Party. 3. He bindeth this Serpent, tiseth him up, as it were, and that for a long Time, even a thousand Years. 4. He casteth him in the bottomless Pit, or Abyss, which he feared, that is, put him not only from Magistracy and open Persecution, as before, Chap. xii. but also restrains him from such under-hand Dealing as he had before, and discovereth him and his working in a considerable and great Degree beyond what was: And he shutteth him up, and sealeth it, as Dan. vi. and Matth. xxvi. To shew the Certainty of that Restraint, and the Superiority of the Angel over him, that he shall no more suffer Satan to go by his Order and March set to him, than one shut up in Prison can go forth either by Violence or Subtility.

2. Two Ends, or Reasons, are set down to clear the Angel’s Proceeding, 1. He is bound, that he should deceive the Nations no more, that is, kept from having such Influence to delude the World, as he had done before, who first made them all Heathens and Idolaters generally, then after that, made them all (Chap. xiii. and xvii.) to worship the Beast, and himself in him, so that there was scarce the Face of a visible Church. Now, he shall not get that Liberty so universally to delude Nations, (for, Nations are collectively to be understood here, all Nations) and eclipse the Face of Christ’s Church, as he had done. Nor, 2. Ever after that shall he get the World so generally to Ignorance, Superstition, Idolatry and Persecution against the Godly, as formerly he had done.

Thus Deceiving no more, is not to be understood simply, but with Respect to such Extent and Success, and is here added, to signify a new Restraint put upon him, beyond what is in his castling to the Earth, Chap. xii. where tho’ he was put from open Persecution, yet did he follow, and that not without Success, a new Way by Deceit, Chap. xiii. but now is he restrained in a great Measure from that also; So it is qualified as to the Event. 2. It is qualified as to the Time, that is, during the determinate Time of his Restraint of a thousand Years: But after, saith he, he must be loosed a little Season; This respecteth what is following concerning Gog and Magog: He was not restrained finally, but for a certain Time, (it would seem yet indefinite, for if it were just a thousand Years, then might one precisely know the Time of this Event before it come, if they can reckon the beginning of the thousand Years) For, saith he, when it expireth, God will give him Liberty to exercise his Church (possibly the abusing this good Condition, when Antichrist is away, therefore a new Scourge is provided) but for a little Season. Little, 1. Compared with the former Loosings. 2. Little, compared with this Time of the Saints Peace and good Estate. So that when after the Church shall enjoy Liberty a long Time from Antichrist’s Persecution, a new Trial is to be expected to her before the End come. By which also it appeareth, that that Reckoning of the thousand Years cannot begin at Christ’s Birth, or Death; For, then it would not be a little Time after its expiring to the End, (there being yet to many of the Vials with their Effects to come) and altho’ all the Time of the Gospel be called a short Time, yet that is not as compared with a definite Time, but with Eternity; whereas here it is called little comparatively with the thousand Years going before.
LECTURE V.

Verse 4. And I saw Thrones, and they sat upon them, and Judgment was given unto them: And I saw the Souls of them that were beheaded for the Witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, and which had not worshipped the Beast, neither his Image, neither had received his Mark upon their Foreheads, or in their Hands: And they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand Years.

5. But the rest of the Dead lived not again until the thousand Years were finished. This is the first Resurrection.

6. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first Resurrection: On such the second Death hath no power, But they shall be Priests of God and of Christ, and they shall reign with him a thousand Years.

T H E S E words contain the second Event contemporary with the former, to wit, the good Condition of the Saints during that time of Satan's binding. What was their Estate during these thousand Years? I saw faith John, them set on Thrones, and they lived and reigned a thousand Years.

In this we are to consider, 1. The Persons whose Condition is set forth. 2. The Condition itself. 1. Generally set out, Ver. 4. in the Beginning and End thereof. 2. They are described by the Condition of the rest of the World opposite to it, Ver. 5. 3. It is set out in that wherein their Happiness and Difference from others consist, Ver. 6.

A L T hough the relative they be in the words placed before any Antecedent, yet we take they that sit, Or, were set, on the Thrones, not to look to Judges, as if they were different from the Persions afterward described (as a party complaining, or pleading, are from the Judges) but we take them for one, to wit, they sat on them, or some sat on them, That is, these that were beheaded for the Witness of God, &c. For, their sitting on Thrones, is after expounded by living and reigning.

2. They sit to whom Judgment is given, That is, for whom, and in whose behalf, as will after appear. Now they are, 1. The Souls of them that were slain for the Witness of Jesus, and for the Word of God, That is, (as is cleared before) the Successors of these Martyrs who professed the same. Truth with them, to the Witnesses raised, (Chap. xi.) are the same with these who were killed, and John is one with Elias, Matthew xi. and xvii. It is then Martyrs who suffered for Christ, 1. By Heathens. 2. By Antichrist: For, to that end, that is added, These who had not worshipped the Beast: To shew, 1. That the Cause of their Martyrdom, was adhering to Christ, and shunning Antichrist. 2. To shew the time they belonged to, to wit, Heathen Persecution and Antichrist's Tyranny. 3. They are Partakers who neither worshipped his Image, nor received his Mark. That is, all who keep themselves free, Chap. xiii. and to were by that obnoxious to his Persecution (as all such were, ibid. Ver. 17.) all these now, to wit, serious and honest Professors of the Gospel, are understood here; for, all such, whether actually Martyrs or not, were comprehended under these Descriptions in the Church's low Condition, Chap. xiii. now they are of the same Extent, while he speaketh of the Church's good Estate.

The good Condition they are made Partakers of, is sundry ways set out, 1. By the Preparation made to it, I saw Thrones, &c. Where three Circumstances are, 1. He saw Thrones that is, whereas before, such a Thing was not visible, now I saw way made for a good Condition to the Church, and Thrones (which are an Evidence and Sign of Ruling and Sovereignty) set for them; this is not literally to be understood, but metaphorically for the Thing it signifieth. 2. They sat, or were set on them, That is these Martyrs and Confessors, who formerly had scarce a Seat to sit on, had now Thrones, a good, free and thriving Condition, unto which by God they were exalted, as the Witnesses in their Successors were, Chap. xi. 3. Judgment was given them. Judgment is taken sometimes actively, for power and ability to judge, Psal. lxxxii. sometimes passively, for a righteous Sentence past, Psal. xciv. Judgment
BOOK of the REVELATION.

693

' returnni Rigbtsmi;ſsometimesRighteouſnefi, or a good Cauſe or innocent Perſon and Juſtice are ſepraated: Sometimes God maketh them meet, and Juſtice is upon the side of a good Cauſe or innocent Respon, and fo it is here, That is, these that wanted Juſtice and had none formerly to deſide in their Favours, now the Cafe is altered, and they get Law and Men's Juſtice for them, which formerly stood againſt them, (see Chap.xiii.) that they might not buy nor fell: Now, (as it were their long lying appeals before God, crying for Juſtice, are called, and Sentence paſfed in their Favours, even when they are gone. In which conteſt, becaufe theſe Martyrs began it, and its one Deciſion for all; and becaufe Men thought the Martyrs had no more a Hearing leſt them, Therefore is the sentence eſpecially, as it were, intimated, and decided in their Favours, out of Honour and Reſpect to them who were paſt, and alſo, to theſe who were preſent, as being Succeſsors to ſuch and accounted one with them. See, Job xxvii.2. and Isaiabxxvi. 18. where Judg-ment is taken thus, and by thisſittingon the Throne they are declared to be ſo, it otherwiſe we takeJudgment, it willbe theſe thatreigning is afterward, or Qualificationsſittingfor Reigning, ſuch as are promised to Solomon, Psal. lxii. 2.

TH1S good Condition isſet further out in itſelf, in the end of the Verſe, as that which followed this Preparation, in three things, 1. They lived; I take it to be all one with what is ſaid, Verſe 5. To riſe again; for, their tis Life is called the Resurrection and the Dead, their not riſing is called they lived not again, i.e. in Prosperity. Hence theſe Phraſes, Let the King live for ever; and among Heathens, non eſt vivere vita, sed eſtere. This Life includeth, 1. That they enjoyed a ſpiritual Life and had fellowship with God in Chrifl such as others had not. See Gal. ii. 20, 21. I live, not I, but Chrifl liveth in me: This is included as being oppofite to the reſt of the dead World.

2. To live includeth a comfortable Life even in Opoſition to exter‐nal Discouragements, and dying daily by Hazards. Paul, in that Reſpect, faith of himſelf, 1. Corinths. xv. he died daily, and fo it is underſtood. I live, if ye stand fast, I have eceugh. I am cheerful; this living must be here taken in, as it is oppoſite to theſe Martyrs former dying, while yet they lived spiritually, and is oppoſed to the Troubles following, when after the thousand Years they ceafe to live, which cannot be underſtood of spiritual or heavenly Life only, which is alway the ſame. 3. They live takeſth in not only living ſeparately, (and to ſpeak fo) individually in some Perſons (which might have been in the faſtest times) but in a Church-Eſtate and a publick combined Profefſion. So the Jews in-coming is called Lifs from the Dead, Rom. xi. and the Jews Restauration, Ezek. xxxvii. a rais- ing up again of dry Bones; and thus here, their living is oppoſed to the Church's fleeing formerly, wherein the had not the publick liberty of Ordinances, but was shut up in the Temple, Chap. xi. Verſe 2. 2. By Reigning is underſtood but a further Degree and Qualification of the Life mentioned, being oppoſed to the ſame three Straits, as their Life is, especially to the Suffering and reproached Condition which the Saints and Martyrs formerly had.

N ow, when the Church is revived and getteth new Life after ſuch a deadly Condition, it not only liveth, but Reigneth, that is enjoyeth these in a good Meaſure of abundance and freedom in Reſpect of what they had. That as the former is called Life from the Dead (Rom. xi. their pre‐ient Condition being compared with what it was) fo this is Reigning oppoſite to Slavery, as Dan. ii. The Saints are ſaid to have the Kingdom in Re‐pect of their freedom under the Maccabees, in Comparison of their former Straits under Antiochus.

TH1S third thing is the time, a thousands Years: Which ſhoweth that this freedom is to be of a long Continuance, at leaſt comparatively with any other time. This is, in ſum, the meaning during that time of Satan's reſtraint, the Church had a good free Condition in reſpect what the formerly had for a long time, i.e. thatſe, who for their honeſty were martyred universally by Heathens and Antichriſt, are now brought, in God's Providence, to a tree Profefſion of the Truth, and ſome Light and Shelter provided for them until this time expire.

FROM which it appeareth, 1. That theſe Reigning here, are the whole Church and Profeſsors of the Faith ſincerely, and not ſome few only.

2. That Antichriſt's Height and Tyranny must go before the Computation of this time, they being ſuch who have ſuffered by him that are now admitted to Reign, and therefore the words cannot be applied to a ſuffering Condition of the Church outwardly, and a good Condition spiritually; for then, it must set out her most difficult Strait, wherein most Martyrs suffer‐ed.
ed under Antichrist; But that cannot be, seeing the first thousand Years do not reach that Time; or it must set out her Condition after that time is past, and that immediately after the turn.

3. It followeth then, That the Computation is to begin when the Church getteth a Living and being in any good Condition and Freedom after Antichrist's Height: For, 1. Their killing goeth before. 2. Their living followeth next. Hence are we to account them living, after the Interruption of Antichrist's universal Kingdom, wherein none were admitted in any part of the World by Law to have Life or being, But such as had his Mark. See Chap. xiii. and xi. which will fall under the Vials and begin with them, as is said: For, at their Beginning began the Saints to have visible Church-Profeffion allowed them, as Chap. xi. 11. For, tho' at that Time Antichrist's Kingdom hath not a full End (till at least the sixth Vial end) yet it cannot be said they live not, nor have a visible Church-Profeffion till that time. So we are to esteem this Beginning at the Change of the former Time, when the Church and Saints lived not so, even as after Constantine the Church suffered much by Heathens here and there, yet still that Persecution is brought no further then his Time, because there in its Height it was interrupted and stoooped. Hence also we may gather not only the contemorating of the thousand Years with the Vials, but of the Vials with the seventh Trumpet by the same Reason: For the thousand Years contemperate with the seventh Trumpet, (as is granted by Mede) and therefore with the Vials, the contemporary of the thousand Years, according to the Rule, *Quae convenient uniuersa, inter se conveniunt.* As also, we may gather the succeeding of the Vials to the one thousand two hundred and sixty Days of the Churches flight immediately; for if the Church's Condition under the Vials be living and visible reigning in part, then it cannot be fleeing, but supposeth her return, and so must immediately succede to that, as is formerly said.

4. It must follow from this, That Antichrist's Beginning must be reckoned sooner than many do, and that that Opinion of Papists three Years and an Half, is but a groundless Conceit, and Dream, opolite to this word, which supposeth Antichrist to be much sooner in the World.

In their good Condition particularly they are said to reign, not simply, but with Christ: Which sheweth, 1. He and they reign on Earth together, That so when he is interrupted (as it were) as Chap. xi. So are they. 2. To shew the Nature of their Kingdom, That it agreeth with his in Time, when he reigneth, so doth it in the Things wherein his reigning confineth; so that in what Respects Christ, as Head to his visible Church and King to them, is said visibly and eminently to reign, so are they according to their several Relations, he as Head, they as Members, That is, as he reigneth in Purity, and Power of Ordinances, and Multitude of Professors and Liberty to be worshipped, so do they by partaking joyntly of all these in and with Christ. So to reign with Christ, differeth, 1. From reigning simply; 2. From Christ's reigning with them, as if he took share with them; No, but he admiteth them to share with him. 3. It differeth from Christ's reigning in them, which is meerly spiritual and alway. continual; This is in an outward enjoying of the Ordinances visible (as fellowship invisible) and a Freedom in these, and their Reign is more or less, according as Christ is, therefore must necessarily confit in enjoying such Things as these by which he reigneth.

2. The good Condition of the Church and Saints, Verse 5. Is set down by the said Condition that all the rest of the World were in, All that time they lived not again: And that it might be known what Life they lived not again, it is added, This is the becausetherein its Height it was interrupted and first Resurrection, not the second, which is common both to good and bad, Dan. xii. 1, 2.

There are three Things in the first part of the Verse to be cleared. 1. Who these rest of the Dead are, who are opposed to these who lived, Verse 4. In a word, it is the Successors of these Heart Enemies and Persecuters, who had till a Succession of the like in the World. They are all by Nature dead that live in the World, Eph. ii. but some continue so, 1 Tim. v. 6. as the Widow that is dead while she liveth; and (Matth. viii.) let the Dead bury their Dead. So here, they are accounted the rest of the Dead, even all who are opposed to the Successors of the Martyrs, as all contradistinguishing from the Martyrs who formerly were dead, but now live.

2. It is said, they did not live, That is, enjoy the former happy Condition of the Church, or did not come to that way of persecuting the Church actively as they had done before, and were to do after these thousand Years. In which tyrannizing over the Church, confineth in the Life of their Predecessors the Persecuters, as these, that are Saints now, died in their Predecessors their Martyrs; so contra, these Wicked did live and reign in their Predecessors the Persecuters, while the Church was martyred. But now are as dead Men bound up and restraine

3. It must set out her Condition after that time is past, and that immediately after the turn.
ed' from acting that Life in a great Measure (as if they were not living) and thus it seemeth to con-
fit with their living after the thousand Years are
past, which is not as if they were converted, but
letten loose again to their old Exercise; these that were
Hypocrites before, went now their Emnity more; and
wicked Men formerly restrained, now aim to bring
under again Christ's Church.

3. From this we may expound what is said

till the thousand Years expire, as the Term of their
defaith: For, 1. It is not bodily rising again (for
yet the Resurrection is not come) nor spiritual
rising again; for the Numbers of Saints is rather fewer
after this Resurrection and the thousand Years are
past, than now, but as there is a Life of Grace and
of the Saints, so is there a Life of Corruption and
of the Wicked and Wickedness, which may for a
Time be restrained. Now, after the thousand Years
Wickedness and wicked Men live, That is, do break
out in their Enmity against the Church to per-
sue again by Gog and Magog, as if personally
they were risen, and Persecution (that was almo-
struly seeming to be dead,) is revived. Thus, ſeeing
Satan's binding hath a Term, and the Saints reign a
Term, it is ſuitable also that the Death of these
wicked Men, here understood, have a Term also,
which can be no otherwisethan this. Hence these
three are ſtill observable, 1. Satan's looſing, the
Saints dying, and the Perſecuters living before the
thousand Years. 2. Satan's binding, the Saints living
and the Perſecuters dying, during that Time (not
simply, but in part;) so after the thou-
sand Years. Satan is looſe again, the Church in-Hazard again
and her good Condition interrupted, and so the
Perſecuters they get Life and Heart again, which
is like that healing of the Wound, Chaps. xiii. of the
Head of the Beaf, not in the ſame Person, but in a
Successor with the ſame Principles, and the giving
Life again to the Image of the Beaf, Verfe
13, 14. And so the Saints their living and dying,
will anſwer well to the Perſecuters living and liv-

If any object, That these Dead, are supposed to
be dead before the thousand Years, Anfw. Observe
for clearing it, his manner of Comparifon; for
the World preceeding that Time, is as it were di-
vided in these two, Martyrs and Confeders keeping
themselves free; and Perſecuters; both these are
spoken of as dead. Again the Church or Ge-
neration succeeding, during these thousand Years are
looked upon as the railing again of that former
Generation: Now faith he, The difference between this
Generation and what went before, shall be so great,
that Men would think that all the former Martyrs and
honest Christians were brought to Life again, they
shall be so many: But for the Perſecuters that lived
in their Times, they shall not appear fo as they for-
merly did during that Time, in which Respect they are
faid to be dead, and not to riſe, because once they
were numerous and now it is not fo; and that this
cannot universally as yet be faid; yet in this and other
Nations, bleſſed be God. It if be asked, what hath
become of former sincere Christians? It may be
answered, they are living again in their Successors;
But if it be asked, what is become of the Pope, and
open Perſecuters that once prevailed here? It may
be faid, they are dead, and not arisen, but are in
their Graves, and by God's Bleſſing, may not that
which in fo great part is fulfilled in some Nations,
be in due time extended to others? And fo here, the
refit of the Dead, importhe no more but that they
are found in a dead State during these thousand Years,
and that they do not again recover what they loſt
by it, till these thousand Years were expired: And
thus they are rather suppoſed to be living before it,
and interrupted by it, which again they rec-
cover in their Successors Gog and Magog, when it
is finifhed: And this we conceive doth anſwer the
Scope.

This is called the firſt Resurrection. It is,
Applieed to ſpiritual Living again, John v. 23, &c.
And is suppoſed to ſinful Death or Death in Sin,
and ſo Rεςurrection to Glory is diſtinguiſhed from
it. Thus all Saints at all Times, rie as they are
made to believe, and this is personal, and cannot be
excluded here. 2. Resurrection is taken oftentimes
as of Churches and Nations, as Rom. xi. of the
Jews in-coming and Conversion, and Ezek. xxxvii.
whenas the Church spreadeth so, as if a Nation
were born in one Day, Jer. lxvi. or as if all the
former Saints, which were loſt as to Men, were a
gain, like Rachel's Children, reſtored, as it is Jer.
xxxii. Verſe 21. This is after an Eclipſe,
when visibly the Church was decayed almoſt, and
hath again Multitude brought out of that Darknefs
to the Profefſion of the Truth formerly obscured.
And so we take it here, 1. It is called the firſt Resurrection,
in Oppofition to the general Death and Darkneſs over the
Church in Antichrift's Time, which being as a Death, this
may well be called a Resurrection. 2. It is called a
firſt, as diſtinguished from the general Reſurrection to
come, when God shall raise good and bad, Dan. xii. and
bring them to Judgment. These both meet together
here; yet it would feem, that ſeeing he speakeath here
of the Church together, as living after the Death and
Darkneſs she had been in, as if her former honest
Members,
Members were arisen; it is most agreeable to the Scope, to take in especially the out-breaking of a general Profession of Truth by Saints in a visible Church-state, yet so as including the former, Therefore is not called living, simply in Respect of the second Death following, but living again, or rising, in Respect of what is past. And the first Resurrection, as being compared with that Resurrection coming. Hence it is, That this first Resurrection is the same here with living formerly mentioned, and opposed to the Death that the rest of Men ly still in; and therefore is contemporary with, and peculiar unto, these thousand Years, it being one of the Expressions which summeth up the Saints good Condition during that time. This, faith he, is the first Resurrection, that is, this living, &c.

In the sixth Verse, he subjoyneth two things to this, 1. The Qualification in general of these who shall be partakers of this great Privilege of the first Resurrection. 2. The Advantages and Prerogatives that follow it. Both which will confirm, that by this Resurrection is understood the Churches good Condition, outward and inward sincere reality of Grace in all the parts of it. Their Advantages in general, (which is all one with their Qualifications) are two, 1. They are, or, he is blessed: That compriseth all, he is a happy Man who shall share of this Condition and shall believe in Christ. Obj. But (may it be said) are not all happy who ever believed, why is it so said now especially? Answ. So are all that ever die in Christ, yet is there a peculiar Blessedness that belongeth to some Time, as Chap. xiv. 13. so it is in Blessedness here now in this Time. It hath to Believers more Clearness, more Light, liberty and public Profession of the Gospel, and that with fewer Temptations and Straits generally than at other times before and after; it is a good time to fall in, and happy is he who shall have his Lot in it, as Chap. xix. 9. blessed are they that are called to the Supper of the Lamb, ut supra.

The second Qualification will clear this, And holy is he: That both hold forth in, general, an abounding in Holiness during this time, when the Jews shall be provoked to Jealousie, seeing here this is the Scope. Think not that all who shall profess during this Time, are partakers of this Resurrection; No, that is a singularly happy Man and blessed, and a singularly holy Man, he must be, and he shall be, so qualified and fitted for it, in more Holiness than ordinary. This is not as if all Saints then on Earth, were more holy than others that were before that time, or shall follow after; But that, in general, Holiness shall at that time be more rise in the Church; and therefore, That reigning of all Saints must not be so understood, as if all individually should flouris in the World, but that generally their Condition should be better then formerly. Or, take these words generally, to show the Effects of that Resurrection, or what they are, the better that partake of it (for, both may be) they are blessed singularly and holy:

Which were: 1. Wherein their Blessedness especially consisteth, to wit, in Holiness, That is, their Happiness, which is more than any outward Liberty to deborde. If it be asked, what singular Thing of Holiness is spoken of in that Time? Answ. The Degree, it is like, will be more eminent; 2. The Extent more universal. 3. It will be much now when Hypocrisy (as always do when Religion is in Request) to be holy then, Hypocrite and Prosperity being greater Enemies to Grace then open Profanation and Persecution: But he that partaketh of this Resurrection, he is both Happy and holy.

The Advantages more particularly are express, and they are three in Number. The first is negatively express, on such the second Death shall have no Power. This second Death was spoken of, Chap. ii. and it followeth, Chap. xxi. 8. In a Word, it is to be casten in the Lake that burneth with Fire and Brimstone, that is, Hell. If any say, so we here make three Deaths or four. 1. Spiritual. 2. Natural or temporal Death, which cometh on all. 3. Eternal Death. And, 4. We have spoken of a general Death or Deadness in Respect of the Destructions of Churches. Answ. Look to every Death, and put it with its own contradiſting Member, and there will be but two, as, 1. A spiritual Death of the Soul in Sin; And, 2. Of Wrath in Hell. Again, a temporal Death of the Body common to all; And, 2. An eternal Death of Soul and Body, That is the second here. 3. There is a general Deadness in the Church's great eclipsing under Antichrift, and the Woman's fleeing, and the Witnies killing; and there is a second Death foreagainſt that of the general passing of the Sentence against all the Wicked together. However these that are partakers of this Resurrection, they cannot partake of any of these. Hence it appeareth, 1. What their Prerogative is; it is freedom from Hell, they even then are not always kept from the first Death, but from the second.
The second Advantage is, they shall be Priests of God, and of Christ: That was (Chap. v.) Priests to God, here it is of God. I conceive the Scope is the same, to shew their Advancement to serve and worship God, as Priest's in a familiar way. Or, it may be Priests of God, excellent Priests, as Trees of God, Harps of God, &c. when any thing is excellent, so it is called. However, the Words imply, 1. That is a great Privilege to get God worshipped and to be true Worshippers, as it was to be high Priest. 2. That Believers are eminently admitted to this Freedom at this Time by this Resurrection: For, 1. There are two sorts of Sacrifices, one proper Law; and another, common to the Gospel, Mak. i. pure Offerings, a contrite Heart, &c. So there are two sorts of Priests, one by Office, that is gone, there being now no proper material Sacrifice; and that is not meant here, this Privilege being applicable to Women and Children who are not capable of that Office. 2. Another improperly, in Respect of free and full Admission to spiritual Sacrifices to him, without the Intervention of any high Priest but Jesus Christ, which may be in Opposition to the plurality of Mediators, and Intercessors formerly had recourse to. If any Object, That these are common Privileges to all Believers at all times, Rev. i. 6. and Chap. v. 10. Answer. So is Reigning with him. See Chap. v. 10, where Priests and Kings are together. By which it appears, That these Days bring no new Thing in Kind, but in Degree. These shall be eminently under that Time, and more frequent in the Church, and have more to partake of them then formerly.

The third, (which is before) they shall reign with him a thousand Years, so as Verse 4. and is in place of what is said, Chap. v. 10. They shall be Priests to God, and Kings; which confirmeth the Answer formerly given, and must be understood as it agreeeth with all Believers; for, all of them are Kings and Priests, which sheweth it to be spiritual; and if Priests here be parallel to that, Chap. v. why not to Reign also, only allowing to the Church in general a more eminent Degree of this Life and Reign?

LECTURE VI.

Verse 7. And when the thousand Years expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his Prison.

8. And shall go out to deceive the Nations, which are in the four quarters of the Earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to Battle: The Number of whom is as the Sand of the Sea.

9. And they went up on the breadth of the Earth, and compassed the Camp of the Saints about, and the beloved City: And Fire came down from God out of Heaven, and devoured them.

10. And the Devil that deceived them, was cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, where the Beast and the false Prophet are, and shall be tormented Day and Night, for ever and ever.

We have heard the first two contemporary Events, to wit, Satan's binding, the Saint's living and the World's lying still in Death: Now followeth the little looce that was fortold to be given to Satan after these thousand Years expire; when for a Time their Case is turned, the Devil is loosed, the Wicked fell again to their former Practice of Persecution, and the Saints are straitened: Yet thus it is qualified; 1. It is for a short time. 2. It is not an universal overturning and laying waste all as formerly, but encompassing, and, as it were, a Besieging and putting to a Pinch. 3. A glorious and immediate Delivery, God raising the Siege Himself. This Event is set out in these Steps, 1. Satan's loosing, and the Time when it shall be, it is, after the thousand Years expire, Verse 7. 2. There is his Design and Enterprize to stir up Nations against the Church, that hath had long quietness, and now possibly have fallen secure under it, Verse 8. 3. His Success, he getteth them together in a great Number, and they proceed to compass the holy City, Verse 9. 4. There is the Event and Result of this Tragedy as to them, and Comedy as to the People of God,
the Deliverance of the one, and Overthrow of the other, and that in two Steps. 1. Temporal, Verse 9.
The second, Eternal, Verse 10. The Dragon is cast into the Lake to be tormented for ever,
There being after that no Liberty given him to mar the Peace of the Church of Christ, which sheweth this
must be near the End.

This loosing of Satan out of Prison, must be in reference to his former binding, ( & contra ) that as he was restrained from engaging the Nations in such open and universal hostility against the Church as had been, Now his loosing must be the giving of him some Link loose, to be able to bring more of that about than during the Time of his Restraint, as appeareth in the two Verces following,
1. In that went out to deceive, and more vigorously set about it. 2. In that he did it more successfully than formerly, yet not without a link upon him; so that his binding is not absolute before, more than his loosing is now, but comparatively, Secondly, Consider the Time when he getteth this Liberty, and so of all this Event: that is foretold. 1. It is clear after the thousand Years expire, and therefore it is yet to come, much of the thousand Years being to pass, for which cause we may be, yea must be, the more general in the Events themselves. 2. We may say, it is not a long Time, but, as was said, a little Space, Verse 3. comparatively to his former loosings, and the Church intervening Tranquillity; so the Fury of the Devil will not be so long as former outbreaks, and he is soon taken by the Lord, even, as it were, after rendezvozing, when they are thinking to carry all before them; but how long it is, cannot be determined, the Lord having kept it in his own Hand and Power.

This certainly falleth within the seventh Vial, seeing it comprehendeth the Dragon's overthrow, who outlived the Beast; the Object both here (Verse 10.) and there, being the Devil's Kingdom, and that after the Beast's overthrow. The end following both, and Phrares relating to both, will clear it: We take it to belong to the latter part of the seventh Vial, the Churches good Condition probably after the sixth expired, and the seventh begun, being at its Height: Even then Satan is let loose, and when he cometh to a Height again, he is taken, and the Vial, with Hailstones from Heaven, ( as Chap. xvi. ) cometh upon Gog and Magog, as Ezek. xxxviii. and xxxix. and with Fire also, as here. Fourthly, ( which cleareth both the former ) This is not long before the Day of Judgment; for, it is Satan's last loose: Thereafter, he is in the Lake, not for a thousand Years, but for ever; which faith there is no more to do with him on Earth, and the Judgment also is reserved for him till the last Day. Befide, it being the Explication of the seventh Vial, the Judgment cannot be long after. And therefore, in order of Matters, ( as well as of Words ) it is subjfoed, and so to be understood. It is therefore probably the last event preceding the Day of Judgment though there may be some interval after this of Gog, as there was betwixt that Gog, ( Ezek. xxxvii. ) and Christ's first coming; but long it cannot be, so much of the Vial being spent before it come to this.

If it be said, This seemeth not consistent with what is said of the Worlds security when Christ shall come again, if now there be such Troubles? Answ. Christ's Speech, ( Matth. xxiv. ) holdeth forth Security in the profane World as was in the old, opposite to Noah: And these two agree well to the Condition of the wicked, proud, profane World; Befide, Trials being ordinary, and Battles not so strange, it may possibly be little taken notice of by many of the Church, especially if any interval be, or help be given to contest with these Enemies, Men may be more taken up with the one, than the other; yet that Peace is best applied to the World, and, it may be, this Event of Gog, is even unexpected to the Church.

The Devils improving this Liberty ( for he is not long quiet afterward ) is set down, Verse 8. And it is, 1. Set down generally, he shall go out. That is, with more vehement Onsets and Tempotions, to deceive the Nations, That is, to bring them against Christ and his Church, as if they might prevail over them, or as if there were some Advantage to be gotten by bearing them down, or by some such Thing to engage them to Battle against the Saints, wherein is the greatest Beguile of the World. These Nations are said to be in the four Quarters of the Earth, 1. For their Number, 2. For the universality of this Uproar and Rage that shall be on all Hands, and from all Quarters, raised up against the Church, who shall be as a City besieged by them.

More particularly they are described whom he deceiveth, Gog and Magog. By some Gog is expounded secret, from the Hebrew GAG tectum; Magog, open, from the Hebrew word MIGAG à taeo, and so taketh in secret and open Enemies: Of which I shall say nothing: Only it cannot be applied to the Pope or Turk, these being Enemies to arise after the thousand Years expire; who have
In fighting against the Church, such as upon an Ecclesiastick Account, which the
Tribune profess't, their Power with most probably
before this broken. It seemeth Respect is
heighten'd. To Magog, whose Posterity is spoken of,
Generals, of whom, as Josephus, cap. 6. 7. Ant.
just and others with him, write that the Scythia
alone, by these are meant barbarous Na-
tions at a distance brought upon the Church while
Christ's Peace in her self: For, their encompassing
speech to hold forth an external Force and Vio-
lence from without. It relateth and alludeth
especially to that Gog and Magog in Ezek. xxxviii.
Where, as the Hurt the Jews got after their
return from Babylon, was by these; and
an African war was bitter, but short by Antichus, and
before Christ's first coming; So in Allusion
these are the Churches left Enemies, setting
after her Deliverance from mystical Ba-
ton; So these left Enemies that trouble the
Peace, after her returing from spiritual
where Christ's second coming, are called
Magog, even as there is an Allusion in
Names and Titles, that all the Enemies of the
Evil. of the Gospel get, unto the Names of the
Kings under the Law: For, both had
common and especial Enemies, 1. Of old Egypt,
called the Church of the Jews in her Infancy;
that, the Heathen Emperor, the Churches
( Chap. xii. ) is called a Dragon, as
Psal. lxxiv. and Ezek. xxvii. See
Their next great oppressing Enemy that led them and kept them long Time
unwaverable to this Antichrist's Captivity, is
compared to Babylon's in this Book: The
Churches had after they had gotten a
home, was the Lagida and Seleucida,
under Antichus Epiphanes. These by
( Chap. xxxviii. and xxxix. ) are called
Magog: Answerable to this are these
there called so, partly, because they follow
the Name of the City of Babylon; partly, as being of
Athenian, Cretan, Violent, &c. yet they
remained, so that they never come to vent
and execute their Malice against the Church at first
Enemys did so partly, because they go immediately
before Christ's second coming, as other did, as the
last before before his first coming. And this we
think is the chief Reason of these Names Gog and
Magog, without enquiring for any further Mystery
in them. More particularly, the end of his gathering
them, is set down, to Battle: He middbeth it against
the Church, but God turned the Battle against them:
I take it not for one singular Battle, but to War ag
against, to oppress and persecute the Church openly and
avowedly.
Lastly, Their Number is expressed to be exceeding
Great, even as the Sand of the Sea, alluding to
some Places where that Expression is used, Judg. vii.
2 Sam. xvii. &. Whereby it appeareth 1. What
Number of Wicked are in the World, even in the
Churches best time. 2. That if they were not re
strained, the Church in her best Estate would be little in
Comparison of them. 3. That they want but a
looting, and soon are stirred, as after ward follow-
forth.

The Succes followeth in two steps, Verse 9.
First, He prevailed so with them, that they went
up on the Breadth of the Earth. Not only used he
Endeavours, but many were engaged, and almost
the Face of the Earth was covered with them, they
were so many. 3. They come so far without resi
stance, that they compass the Camp of the Saints about,
and the beloved City. By the Camp of the Saints,
and the beloved City, are meant one Thing, to wit, the
visible Church. It is called ( Chap. xi. 2. ) the
baby City. Then here a Camp and a City, to shew
it was not so to be trod on, but encompassed, the
Strait, is not so great now as then, Chap. xi. only,
before, it was in freedom, now it is beset as a be
fied City round about. She is called the Camp
of the Saints, 1. In Allusion to Israel's marching in
the Wilderness, to shew that the visible Church is on
her Way and March like an Army. 2. In Allusion
to Wars, wherein the weaker kept themselves with
in fortified Camps, and the Enemies encompassing, is an
setting on them ( as it were ) in their Fortifications,
when they have all the Field at their Command. And
this suiteth with the Scope here, where the Church is
brought to that Strait as a little Army intrenched are,
when a greater lyeth down round about them,
as Isa. i. 8. They are called the beloved City, 1. In
Allusion to Jerusalem which was so called, the Saints
being a spiritual City and Incorporation in a Church-
Estate to God. 2. To shew their Strait also, that
not only in the Fields was the Camp besieged ( which
was a great Strait ) but at home their chief City,
as it was in Hezekiah's Time, when no other
Place almost but Jerusalem was free, and it besieged
also.

4. The Succes followeth, Verse 9, shewing what
came of this. 1. A temporal Overthrow on the
Devil's Instruments, Fire came down from God out
of Heaven, and devoured them. It alludeth to that terrible
DeSTRUCTION of Sodom, Gen. xix. 29, to that Delivery
An EXPOSITION of the

of Jerusalem, which God wrought by sending an Angel from Heaven to destroy Senacharib's Army, Isa. xxxvii. when Jerusalem was strongly besieged; but especially to that of Gog and Magog, Ezek. xxxviii. and xxxix. whom God is said to destroy from Heaven with Fire, as it is expressed in the Prophets Words; It is, upon the Matter, all one with that of Hailstones, Chap. xvi. under the seventh Vial, that being another Mean used in Gog's Destruction with this mentioned here. It saith, it will be terrible and unexpected, and that wherein God's Hand will immediately and eminently appear beyond (if not without) all humane Appearance and Means. And those words expressing the Judgment, be borrowed (as John's manner is) from Ezekiel, as also the Names Gog and Magog; yet do they not necessarily tend both to one Scope.

The temporal Judgment on the Instruments of this Trouble, is past: Followeth now the eternal Judgment on the Head, the Devil, spoken of, Verse 10. He is taken and cast into the Pit: And although he ranged a while after the Beast, yet both meet together now. This Judgment is set out, first, by describing the Party judged, It is, the Devil, that deceived these Nations; Whereby it appeareth, 1. That it is the Devil himself, the old Serpent, that is bound here, it being he who especially deceiveth the Nations and draweth them to Enmity against the Saints and Church. 2. That this deceiving (as he who is principal) keepeth not off Wrath from those that are deceived by him, but the Judgment often first lighteth on them. 3. It sheweth, that all the great Projects that the Devil putteth the Men of the World unto, the furthest length and success they have, it proveth still deceit to them. 4. That the Devil's restless deceiving of others, turneth to his own Judgment in the End; and his deceiving is marked as an eminent Aggravation of his guilt, that seeing these who were deceived, suffered justly, much more he who did deceive them.

This Judgment is set out, in shewing its Nature what it was, or, where it was, he was cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, that is, Hell, Verse 14. compared unto a great Lake that is continually boiling with Fire and Brimstone for its horribleness and painfulness, that being one of the terriblist tortures we can imagine, it is in such a Torture he is cast; a Fire for Torture, a Lake for abundance. Concerning which it may be asked, Is not the Devil casten first to Hell when he fell? Answer. From Jude, it is clear he is condemned to it: Yet, 2. It is clear from the Gospel, That the actual and final shutting him and them up, (for there are many Devils-) is suspended till the End come. Therefore are these words, Are thou come to torment us before the time? Matth. viii. 11. And Jude Verse 6. They are kept in Chains, &c. Also in God's Justice, he having a Link loose to deceive the wicked World, and sometimes to exercise his own People, till the End come; Now, he is actually condemned to that Place and Pain. Schoolmen say, he hath three Judgments, 1. When he was cast from Heaven. 2. In Christ's Death. 3. At the Day of Judgment, when not only the Prince of the World is judged by the Gospel, but punished finally.

2. It may be asked, where it is, (for, That there is such a Place it is clear,) If beneath in the Center of the Earth, If in the Air, beyond, or without the World? Answer. This needeth not much debated, it is, and was of old prepared for the Devil and his Angels, and that it is down and beneath, as to the Place of the glorified Saints (it is probable) seeing the Scripture speaketh ever fo of it; And that Example of Korah, Dathan and Abiram Destruction, (Num. xvi.) seemeth pregnant. It is certainly a most horrible Place, fitted with Darkness and Torment for the declaring God's Justice: This being the Devil's dwelling, Folks would be loath to dwell with him.

3. They ask, whether any material Fire be there or not, really to burn? Answer. Certainly there is a great Pain there, even the greatest, as we account of Fire; yet certainly seeing it is Souls especially that are tormented there, and it is such a Fire as the Devil is tormented with, who is a Spirit, It must therefore be a Fire of far other natural Vehemency and Penetrancy than ours is, which now we make use of, it being kindled by God's Wrath without and within for such an end, if any such material Fire be, which may also more directly affect Bodies.

3. This Place, or Judgment, is set out by its Companions, or former Indwellers. It is the Lake, Chap. xix. where the Beast and false Prophet were cast, and where now they are; the Devil, whose Judgment was a little suspended, is now sent after them. And this we conceive is added, 1. To shew that this part is the Continuation of what remained in that Chap. xiii. of the Devil's last judging. 2. To point out a joint partaking of the Beast and the Devil, the superior Agent in Judgment, even in the same Judgment. 3. That this Event of the Devil's casting in the Lake, is posterior to the Beast's Destruction, which must be, seeing the Beast is there before him; which maketh fame, who plead for Antichrist's standing till Christ's
Chap. 20. BOOK of the REVELATION. 701

Christ's second Coming, find a Necessity here to make the Devils judging posterior to his. Neither can the supplying of any Word alter it (which some would be at to evite this) as where the Beast was to be seen, or was to be cast. For, it is ordinary, even in the Veres before, to omit in the Original the Substantive (is, are, or, were) but not so in other Words. 2. The Scope here, is to shew, that it was the same with the Beast's Judgement proceeding, and therefore relateth to it, as a Thing going before indeed; and not-only so expressed in Words, seeing the Events are different; and this is declared or explained by that, Chap. xvi. Therefore that must be clearer than the other, and so before it in Time; Especially here, seeing the Scope is to shew that now the Devil, as the last Enemy, is put down, and shareth with those that went before.

4. The Judgment is set out in three, 1. It is Torment, horrible Pain that affecteth even the Devils.

LECTURE VII.

Verse 11. And I saw a great white Throne, and him that sat on it, from whose Face the Earth and the Heaven fled away, and there was found no Place for them.

12. And I saw the Dead small and great, stand before God: And the Books were opened: And another Book was opened, which is the Book of Life: And the Dead were judged out of those Things which were written in the Books, according to their Works.

13. And the Sea gave up the Dead which were in it: And Death and Hell delivered up the Dead which were in them: And they were judged every Man according to their Works.

14. And Death and Hell were cast into the Lake of Fire: This is the second Death.

15. And whatsoever was not found written in the Book of Life, was cast into the Lake of Fire.

We have hitherto had a View of the State of the visible Church to the Close of its Warfare so long as it shall be Militant, till her great and last Enemy the Devil, shall be taken and shut up in his everlasting Prison, which was hinted at in the former Veres. Now, unto the End, followed a most plain Description of the Day of Judgment, when all good and bad that ever lived, shall be raised and brought to appear before their great Judge to receive Sentence every one according to their Work. The State of the Wicked, (because it is most shortly insinuad) is, in the first Place, set down in this Chapter. Then the State of the Godly and their Happiness, is more fully insinuated in the two Chapters following. So, in short, the State of the Church seemeth to be, 1. Spreading under the first Seal, as to the thriving of the Gospel. 2. Persecuted under the second third fourth and fifth Seals. 3. Delivered temporally by the sixth. All this is Chapter vi. This is the first Period. 2. Then beginneth Satan to work under-hand till he bring Antichrift to a Height, and by the Turks Over-run a great Part of these that carry the Name of Christians; that is under the first six Trumpets with the Prophecies Contemporary with these. 3. By the seventh Trumpet and first Vial, Judgment beginneth on Antichrift; the Cae turneth and is carried on during the Vials and the thousand Years, wherein Babylon is destroyed, to wit, Rome by the fifth Vial, the Pope fleeing from it to new Help; and...
and the Turks are destroyed by the sixth; Gog and Magog are letten loose and stirred up by the Devil under the seventh, whereby they temporally, and after some little interval, he eternally, and all the wicked are judged by the Judgment of the great Day: Which was, as to him, hinted before (that the Story of his Ruin might be together) but he more fully set down.

That this describeth the last Judgment, is almost past Controversy, even amongst those who apply the Chapters following to a State of the Militant Church, and it is clear not only by the native Context and Series, which is not to be interrupted, especially where the Things do so well agree: For, having spoken of the Devil's last Judgment which by Jude is called the Judgment of the great Day, it is confentaneous therefore to understand this of such a Judgment whereby he is so judged. Before, being now at the Close of the seventh Vial, which bringeth the End, and the Expressions and Judgment, both in the Verse before and following, jumping with these of the seventh Vial, such a Judgment as closeth that Vial must be understood, which can be no other but the last; But the Expressions are full, and the Matter and Circumstances so convincing, that they leave no Place of doubting, being so like Dan. xii. 1. and other Places, where the Day of Judgment is spoken of: For, at what other Judgment are all the Dead judged, all the Reprobate sent to Hell, the Elect delivered, Death and Hell cast in the Lake, &c. which are all expressed here, to what other Judgment can they agree, but to the last, whereof they are particular Properties? As in the Explication it will appear.

This Judgment is notably described in the four; 1. In the Preparation for it. 2. The Parties. 3. The Manner of Accurate Proceeding, and the Sentence. 4. The Execution thereof, as to the Wicked here, and as to the Godly, Chap. xxii. And xxii. Let your Ears hear of, and your Eyes behold, this Judgment, as that before which every one of you will, before long appear, and so frame your selves to be suitable to it, as if with John you saw this great Court fenced, this Judgment set, and the Sentence pronounced, the like whereof never was, nor shall be.

There are four Things in the Preparation, 1. A great white Throne, and one sat on it. This maketh way for what followeth, that we may know that it is a great Thing that is meant here, it alludeth to Dan. vii. There is a Throne, to signify Majesty, Glory and Stateliness as well as Authority; for when this Judge cometh, he shall come in Power and great Glory, as the Glory of his Father, and with all the holy Angels, with the found of the Arch-angel in the Clouds, &c. all sheweth that never was there such a glorious Parliament holden nor ridden, or so royal a Throne set.

It is called, Secondly, white, as he was on a white Horse, because of Purity, and Holiness; Judgment and Justice are the Habitation of his Throne, Psal. lxxxix. and Righteousness goeth before his Face: There is no Wrong nor Injustice there; as also for its shining gloriousness, its Power and Majesty is infinitely pure, spotless and incomprehensible Glorious.

It is called a great white Throne, for the Reasons: The Thrones of the Kings of the Earth, even Solomon's golden Throne, are but petty, not to be accounted Footstools to this; when this is set, these will vanish; he that sitteth on this is a great King, and a great God above all Gods.

The second Thing in the Preparation, is, that one sat on this Throne; he saw him that sat on it: It was not empty, but one was one it, whom he saw; he nameth him not, possibly, because he had no Name every way suitable to him: For his Name is (Chap. xix.) such as none kneweth, but himself; or, because it is without all Controversy who this Judge is, an Article of Faith to Believers, the Son of Man who shall come in Power and great Glory from the Father's Right Hand to judge both the quick and the dead, he is called (Verse 12.) God, before whom they stand; to shew that this Judge is so, and then will appear to be so, howbeit, as Man, visibly he will here proceed, and shall be seen by all, even by those who pierced him: They shall behold him coming in this Glory. See Mat. xxv. 1. Theiv. Rev. i. 7.

The third Thing preparatory, or going before, is, before, or from whose Face, the Earth and the Heaven fled away, and there was found no Place for them. This is the great Consummation, and the universal Change that shall be on all Things, when the Fashion of this World shall be changed, and it shall depart like a Scroll, and the Elements melt with fervent Heat: What this is, may be spoken to, Chap. xxii. Verse 1. But certainly here is such a Change as was not before this Time, even that spoken of under the seventh Vial, Chap. xvi. that Heaven and Earth shall flee away as not to be found, that is not so as formerly they were, there being now a Change on them.

They are said to see before his Face, to shew with what Facility and Ease that Change shall be wrought.

2. Of what glorious Majesty and Power this great Judge
Judge shall be, that these Creatures cannot abide his Presence but do flee. 3. To shew that it is the End, because this Consummation, and great Change on the Creation is instantly before the Judgment, when the living Elect shall be changed in the twinkling of an Eye, as 1 Cor. xv. and 1 Thess. iv. now Time and Place (as we make use of them) are gone.  

The fourth Step of this Preparation, is the raising of all Parties to be judged: Which includeth the Resurrection in two Steps, 1. That all are again brought to a bodily Life, where ever their Bodies were buried or destroyed. And here we take in the Change that shall befall these, who shall be living, instead of their dying. The second Step is their appearing before the Judgment: For, where Carcase is, there will the Eagles be gathered together. Hence it is said, that the Son will send out his Angels to gather them from the four Winds, and Jesus the Judge shall have them personally-prepared before him; which also in Part belongeth to the Procedure. This is the Order of the Matter, though this of the Resurrection be subjoined after the Procedure in Judgment, Ver. 13.  

The second Thing cleared in this Judgment, is the Parties, who is the Judge; and 2. who are judged. The Judge certainly is Jesus Christ the Mediator, who hath the Keys of Hell and Death, Chap. i. 18 and is appointed Judge of the Quick and Dead, Acts xvii. 30. 31. called God, Ver. 12. before whom all do appear: (for, he is personally to be understood) having these divine Attributes of Power to execute, Omnipotence to take up, and Justice to proceed: He hath divine Authority and Commission for this; He hath divine Glory, and will appear to be God in our Nature, in that Day, going about this last and solemn Act of his Mediatorial Service and Kingdom.  

The Parties judged, who stand before the Throne, are, 1. Generally the Dead, all who ever lived, as after, Ver. 12. Under which are comprehended these who shall be alive, (as also Enoch and Elias.) 1. Because their Change shall be as Death to them, in changing their Bodies to an immortal Condition. 2. Because they are few and comprehended under the greatest Number; for, if the Dead appear, much more these who shall be living. Moreover particularly, they are describ'd in small and great: Which taketh in all Sorts, 1. Kings and mean Ones; none shall escape. 2. Rich and Poor, 3. Mighty, powerful, Strong and Weak. 4. Old, at the greatest Age and Stature, and Young who have not attained to their Perfection. In a word all that ever breathed and had Life, none are exempted, but all are made to appear.  

If any ask, What young Ones have to be judged for? Answer. They are under one of the Covenants either of Works or Grace; if of Works, then have they the Breach of that Covenant to count for, they being the serpentine Breed of a transgressing Stock. 2. If they are Elect, they are to be judged by the Book of Life.  

For that Question agitated; in what Pitch every one appeareth, whether of a lower or taller State, Old or Young, according as they died? we insist not on it. The Schoolmen decide all to be raised about the Age of thirty Years, that being the prime of Man's Strength, and about the Age that Christ was at when he suffered, which will be found to be thirty three Years, and some more, having entered to his publick Ministry in the thirty; but this derogeth from the Mystery of the Resurrection, 1 Cor. xv. for though the same Body be raised, yet it will be another kind of Body than ever formerly it was at any Age. We may say of the Elect, they shall be perfect, in whatever Condition they died (all that which is imperfect being done away) their Person, Stature, Judgment, &c. being perfected. And we think that that Perfection which is attained in conforming them to Christ's glorious Body, is of another Kind than to respect either Age, Stature, or the like. We may see from this also, the Absurdity of that Popish Conceive, whereby the judged are distinguished in four Sorts by the Schoolmen, one whereof, doth judge and is not judged, being of a Degree of Perfection beyond coming into Judgment: Here none that hath Life, whether Elect or Reprobate, are excluded, but all being in these Books, all that are written in them must appear, and none there are but they are written in them: And no need there were of this Book of Life, if the Elect in it were not also to be judged; it is true, Believers, none of them shall come to Judgment, as Judgment importeth Condemnation according to the Word, John iii. 18. so no Elect cometh into Judgment, yet for Absolution they come. It is Truth also, that the Saints shall then judge, even Angels, 1 Corint. vi. and possibly the Apostles and some others may be more eminent in that Judgment, Matt. xix. 28. yet that doth not exclude them from being judged themselves (they being among the Dead, now standing before the Throne) but includeth an accessory Assent to the great Judge his Sentences, and is a special Prerogative put on all Believers that Day, who shall be Caught up on the Bench with the Judge, when the Reprobate, like Fellons and pannelled Malfeactors, shall be standing at the Bar, while they sit (as it were) on
on the Steps of the Sides of his Throne, being caught up to him, when others are left, 1 Thess. iv. Which also may admit of Degrees.

Followeth now the Proceeding, when God is on his Throne, and all the World standing before him: It hath three Steps, 1. Generally, Books are opened for all. 2. A Special Book for the Elect, The Book of Life is opened. 3. Sentence is passed and pronounced upon all according as was found in these Books, and according to their Works. In all which, there is an Allusion to Men's Proceeding: Where, when Men are guilty and brought to Judgment, 1. Their Libels are read, called by the Hebrew, Books, Job xxxi. 35. 2. The Witnesses depone; or, their Depositions, already on Record, are made known. 3. The Law is consulted, concerning the Matters that are found, what Sentence is due to them. So it is here: Which is not, as if Jesus Christ were literally so to proceed, (for nothing escapeth him) but to shew, that the Judgment shall be as accurate and particular in the Trial, and just in the Close, as if all were Registrated and put on Record. Nothing shall be misled or mistaken in its Circumstances, but Things shall be so just as in themselves, and so manifestly and put beyond all Doubt to others, as if an exact Register of them had been kept, and now published. In all which, Allusion is to Dan. vii. tho' this Book of Life is not mentioned there, because it is but a temporal Judgment that is principally intended in that Place.

Let us enquire, 1. What these Books are? 2. What this is to open them? They are certainly expressed so with Respect to Men's Courts. And therefore we take the first to hold out, 1. That there is a Book of Challenges and Accusations, wherein and whereby all that ever Men did, is manifest and brought to their Minds; so Job xxxi. 35. This may be a Record of Events in the Lord's Omniscience, and in the Memory and Consciences of Men, wherein every Thing past is made fresh to them; So is there a Book of Remembrance, (a Book containing, as it were, a Diary of all their Lives) Mal. iii. 16. 2. There is a Witness, a Book of the Creatures without, who have been abused; and from within, the Conscience, according as it now feeth, it excusateth, or accuseth, Rom. ii. 14, and so is a Law and Evidence sufficient to the Man. Thus the Matter of Fact is made out, Ye did thus and thus with such and such Aggravations, the Conscience cannot refuse it. 3. The Book of the Law is produced, whereby Actions are examined, whether conform, or disconform unto it. And so Christ saith, (John xii. 48.) The Word that he speaketh, shall judge them in the great Day; These are the Books: For, these Books in general, are in the plural Number, because they are more than one, whereas there is but one Book of Life: The Reason is, 1. Because Grace, arising and flowing from free Election, hath but one Way to all comprehended in it; But Justice, in its dealing with others, taketh Notice of their several Actions and Guilt. 2. Election considereth Men without any Thing in themselves, or Respect to the Law, and is no Act of Justice, but of Soveraign Grace. Again, Justice considereth Men as such; and therefore enquireth in their Carriage, looketh to Proofs, and compareth all with the Law, which maketh that judicial Proceeds to be more exactly set out by several Books.

These Books are opened, in Comparison of what they were before, so that neither was it known what was in them. Now, 1. All Actions and Events, Mercies or Rods, less and more, are made manifest, even that which was most secret, idle Words, Matt. xii. every secret Thing, good or bad, ver. 1. 2. As nothing is forgotten, so every Thing is known as in the spiritual Meaning of the Law, and in the Register of Sin, and all the Aggravations of it are better known, many Truths and Threatnings believed then, that were dallied with before. The first is necessary to perfect the Challenge and Libel; the second necessary, to make all a Sufficient to God's Justice, and know their own Deserving, which could not be if they understood not the Law. By the one, many Sins will occur, whereof they never dreamed; by the other, the least Sins will have huge Aggravations beyond what they appeared. 3. The Conscience-Book will be opened, when Blindness is taken away from the Sight, and Judgment and Hardness, and Deadness from the Conscience; So that he who looked but on Sin before, are now affected and prick'd with it, and the Conscience becomes the Witness, and its Pangs, accusing such Things now, and sentencing for them, whereas it formerly slept under them, as Psal. ii. They are now ever before them, yet, within them, Thus all is cleared. By which we may see, 1. That nothing will be mislaid in that Day, God's Register is so exact. 2. That what is secret now, will be revealed then, not only to the Parties own Conscience, (for which End every one will have their own distinct Books) but even to others, because they also must know and assent to God's Justice in general, why such a one is condemned, &c. Which cannot so well be without the
the Knowledge of their Guilt. Beside, this is aimed at by this Day, to make God's Justice manifest; therefore is it called the Revelation of God's righteous Judgment, Rom. ii. Hence it is said, that nothing is hid, which shall not be discovered, even as to others, before Men, and Angels: Yea, in that Place (Matth. xxv.) the Reason of the Sentence respectively is given. Neither doth the Manifestation of these Deeds prove derogatory to the Elect's Joy, nor that Capacity of Knowledge useful to the Reprobate: For, 1. That Manifestation glorifieth God, it being manifested as the Ground upon which Grace is glorified, and so wrongeth them no more than these known Sins of Solomon, Saul, or Paul, &c. which are not for their Infamy remembered then. 2. Their Repentance and Faith in Christ, with the Pardon and Glory that Christ putteth on them, is also manifested; so that this is furthered by the other, and not lessened by it: And that Knowledge in Reprobates tendeth more to the aggravating of their Horror and Pain when they see others (possibly alike in some Things guilty) admitted to Glory, and themselves shut out; when they see the Causes of God's Proceeding, the more Knowledge they have, they have the more Challenges and Aggravations of Grief; so that glad would they be to forget many Things which they cannot then be rid of.

2. When these general Books, or Records of all Mens Deeds, are produced, there is a peculiar Book added; like as a Commander or Judge, who having produced generally what such a Mutinous Army, and such a rebellious People, deserved, yet after, taketh out a peculiar Paper, whereby Grace and Mercy is designed for some particular Persons, that they suffer not with the rest; so here, before Sentence past, the Book of Life is looked, because (John vi. 39, 40.) all these Elect that were given to him, are to be accounted for now, and, as it were, the Roll is taken out, to see that the Event answer his Commiſſion. This sheweth also, that it is not by the former Books (of their own reckoning,) but by Grace, that even the Elect are aboviled. By this Book of Life, is understood, 1. God's peculiar Purpoſe of and Election to Glory of some, besides, and distinct from others. It is ordinarily thus expressed, because,

1. He hath them designed by Name and Surname, as in a particular Record.
2. Called Book of Life, because that is the End of it, why he hath written such and such in it, and not others, the Effect following to them, is Life; so it is often expressed by a writing or Book, Exod. xxxii. 33. Is. iv. 3.

3. By this Book of Life, we would not understand Election strictly, as it respecteth the End only, but as it comprehendeth all conducing to that End, there being but one Election, or Book written concerning the End, Life, and all Midstes leading thereto, as Redemption and the executing of that Covenant, Psa. xl. 7. as Repentance, Faith, &c. which Book containeth God's Purpoſe, and the several Means and Steps whereby he hath made it effectual.

Again, these are compared to a Book, 1. For, Exactness; there is no Change or Mis can be here, all is one Record. 2. To shew Christ's Faithfulness in his Trust, who got the Elect to save, John vi. 40. and now produceth them all by Name. 3. It is produced to shew the Rife of the Elects Salvation, and what put the Difference between them and others, and from whom all their Salvation dependeth; it is nothing in them, but in God's electing Grace.

This Book is also opened, 1. Because now it is known to all who are Elect, and who not, and never till now: And therefore ought it never to be enquired into, as to others, it being never opened till then. 2. Because then God's good Reason of proceeding in this sovereign Work of Election in having Mercy on whom he will, (which till this Time hath been and shall be a Mystery) shall then satisfyingly be clear why he chooseth so many and no more, why such, and not others, this Man living in such a Time, and not this at another Time. Here Reason cannot see, Therefore Faith and Fear would submit and forbear searching in some of these Things, seeking rather to have the Privilegges and Qualifications of these here inrolled, and waiting for Satisfaction unto many Questions at this Day when we shall see him as he is.

It is an other Book, different from the former Books, which are common to the Reprobates, this is peculiar to the Elect: That, of Justice and Judgment; this is of sovereign Grace. If any ask, why the Book of Life is produced here, and not God's Decree of Reprobation also? Anſw. Condemnation is an Act of Justice, God condemneth, but according to and for their Works, therefore there is no Need of that Decree: For, he judgeth inipenitent Sinners; but Absolution is an Act of Grace, not going on our Deſervings. Therefore there is Need of this Rule, or Book, to proceed by, as distinct from our Deſervings. Beside, now God will have Reprobates acknowledging Justice, and none * * * *
shall blame him for their Condemnation or Reprobation, when their own Guilt and God's Decree shall be manifested together: Whatever Man cavils now, no Weight is laid on that Decree in this Sentence as a Cause of it, but upon their own Sins. On the contrary, he shall have all the Redeemed knowing that the Weight of all their Salvation lieth on his Grace and his Purpose, before any Thing was done by them.

Now both these being cleared, (1.) what Men did, 2. Who amongst Men are appointed to Life) the third Thing, to wit, the Sentence that is passed on these Dead, followeth, They were judged, that is, received, their last Doom: But because it is Day of Justice, and sundry Sorts, both Sheep and Goats are judged, Therefore there is not one Sentence to all, but two Qualifications of the Sentence are added. 1. They were judged out of those Things that were written in the Books; who wanted the written Law, have the Law of Nature in their Hearts for a Law, Rom. ii. 12. who lived under it, are judged by it: who heareth the Gospel, are judged according to it. Mens Receipts come in to this Reckoning. In short, it is, Those written in the Book of Life, are entered in Possession of it according to the Word, Come ye blessed, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you, Matt. xxv. Others are charged with their Guilt and have this Sentence, Depart from me, &c.

The second Qualification fieweth the Justice thereof more, that it is according to their Works, not for their Works: Works here, are (to the Elect) the Rule, not the Cause of Proceeding: And it importeth these Things. 1. Generally, That there shall be Justice in the Sentence, or rather it shall be a just Sentence, not passed on any by Guess, or contrary to their Deservings, but justly shall it be past, by a vindicative Justice on the reprobate Wicked and by a faithful righteous Sentence on grace Elect: Which is also just.

1. Because Christ hath paid for them, their Debt is discharged by the Cantioneer.

2. Because God hath promised and engaged to pardon them in that Book of Redemption or Life, and now he performeth and keepeth it. Hence it is said, God the righteous Judge will give the Crown at this Day, 2 Tim. iv. 8. 2. It is suitable to Folks Works, he doth in that Day good to these who are good, and to the Froward and Wicked he pronounceth Evil, as it is cleared, Rom. ii. 6, 7, 8, 9. when it is said, He shall give to every one according to their Works: It is then thus distributed. Thus Justice hath our Works, not as the Ground or Cause of it, but as the Evidences whereby the Elect are differed from others. 3. It is proportionable, that is to say, not only Glory to those that do well, but to those that abound in Well-doing, great Glory; and so it is not Wrath only to the Soul that doth much Ill, but great Wrath. Therefore it is said, (Gal. vi.) he that soweth sparingly shall reap sparingly: For, as a Man soweth, so he shall reap, not only as to the Kind, Corruption from the Flees, or Life from the Spirit; but even as to the Degrees, less or more according to their sowing, as in the Parables of Talents and Pounds, it is clear, Matth. xxv. and Luke xix. 4. It importeth a necessary Connection betwixt good Works and Glory; for, without Holiness none shall see the Face of God. What, is meant by according, Christ holdeth it out, Mat. xxv. 29, in that necessary Connexion, that he that hath, shall get more; but not because he hath, but in Order certainly it followeth, & contra; yet it is freely given. If any retort, that according to Works in the Wicked, importeth Merit, Therefore so also in the Godly. I say, it importeth not, of it self, Merit, to say, according to Works, as appeareth by the like Phrases, according to your Faith be it unto you; and in distributing the Talents, Mat. xxv. 15. He gave according to their several Abilities. Their abilities may imply fitness in them, and proportionableness in distributing of them: Yet none can say, according, (κατὰ;) implyeth Merit in these Places; and that it can import no Merit properly taken here (though there be Justice in the Sentence and it be just, yet our Works are not the Ground of it) appeareth, 1. because Grace and the Book of Life is here mentioned as the Ground of proceeding in Reference to the Elect. Now, if in as strict Justice their Works deferred Life, as the Wicked deferred Death, there were no Need of mentioning this Book so oft: Yea, 2. If according to Works, were to be taken strictest, then it were inconsistent with this Book, which maketh all to be of Grace, and of a like Nature with its Rife, even as it is Grace: Here Grace and Works are opposed, if of Grace, then not of Works; yet accordings to Works (so understood as causal) is opposed to this Purpose of God, or his Election, as a Tim. i. 8. who hath saved and called us with an holy Calling, not according to our Works, but according to his Purpose and Grace in Christ Jesus. Where, 1. He joyneth saving (which taketh in all) and God's Purpose together, and maketh the one Grace as the other is. 2. In both he opposeth Works to Grace, which cannot be understood simply, but as they look to Merit; otherwise both take in Works: And what Reason can there be given here why this Book is so often mentioned in this Judgment, but
to shew that this last Step of Salvation is of the same Nature with the first, which certainly (as to Election) can be called no other than of Grace. 3. Consider, That when Christ speaketh more fully to this Sentence, Matt. xxv. He mentioneth some Works, as visiting, clothing, &c. which certainly, as to the condignity of Merit, can have no proportionableness to Heaven and Glory. And if any say, he so accounteth them, though they be not worthy. Answ. 2. Then that is improperly Merit; whereas the other properly deserveth Hell, Therefore the Expression is not alike in both Sides. 2. Then it followeth, it is Grace that maketh the Sentence pass on them and not strict Justice, as on the other. 4. Consider here, That all, small and great, are judged, Infants possibly never breathing out of their Mothers Belly: And can any say that such cannot be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, or that they have done any Thing to deserve this last abfolving Sentence? It must therefore not be understood to infer Merit to them.

To say by Baptism their Sin is taken away. Answ. 1. That is contrary to Grace's way and the Nature of God's Covenant to Believers and their Seed, baptized or not; for, it condemneth all unbaptized; or, the Argument will hold in them. 2. In Baptism Children are passive, it is not their Deed, if Children's Baptism deserve any Thing, it must be here accounted on their Score who performed it, not on the Childrens who must be judged according to their own Works, and not to the Works either of Parent or Minister; yet if it be considered, that the Judgment paffeth according to the Book of Life, there is clear Ground to lay it on Grace and not on themselves or others, and the Rule is one to all the Elect. 5. Consider, that these Works and Books take in all the Elect, many of whom have many sinful Actions and a few good, and even those few are much corrupted and imperfect. Now, it must either be said, 1. That no Elect cometh here to be judged, but he hath more Good (at least) to deserve Heaven than Evil to deserve Hell (which will seem hard to be said of profane Men, converted possibly an Hour before Death) or we must say there are different Rules to proceed by, in judging the Elect, some by Grace and some by Works, which is contrary to the Text, that maketh on Rule for all: And certainly any that is well veried in these Books, will see no Caufe to plead thus, and all others shall see it when these Books shall be opened; It is the Ignorance of these that maketh Men fo plead. So this according then importeth a suitableness and Connexion, as is said, but no Merit.

Inf. But it is deserving to the Wicked, therefore to the Righteous. Answ. 1. This Word here may import no deserving, that being (as to the Wicked elsewhere clear) but a Connexion with, and suitableness of one of these to the other, to wit, wicked living, and impenitent dying, with Damnation. This is enough to vindicate Justice, that he thus proceedeth. 2. Although it do imply Merit in them, yet it will not follow, that it doth fo in the Elect: Not only for the former Reasons; but, 1. because the Sins of wicked Men are perfectly Sins, the good Actions of the Godly are not so. 2. Because with the one, God proceedeth according to the Covenant of Works, punishing for want of perfect Holiness, aggravated also in some by their Unbelief who heard the Gospel; but God proceedeth not by that Covenant with the Elect, but by the Book of Life, that hath the Covenant of Grace depending on it. 3. Because any Sin deserveth Wrath, even the least (being a Transgression of the Law) but many good Works will not deserve Heaven, because they are Debts and cannot plead the Performance of that Covenant except they be always and in every Thing perfect: For, Life dependeth not on living well this Year or two Years, or for this good Work or that, but on a perfect Righteousnes, which is marred by one Sin (even original Sin) though there be never more: For, bonum non est nisi ex omnibus, malum ab uno quaque defectu. If any ask, why Works are mentioned here and not Faith? Answ. 1. Faith and Repentance are certainly included, not as Works deserving, but as Fruits of the Spirit in the Regenerate, and the want of them is sinful in the Reprobate, who heard and believed not. And certainly according to this, they who heard are more severely judged; and therefore Works here, must be understood generally, as it setteth out ones Condition, Good or Evil, according to which the Judgment proceedeth especially as they believed or not. 2. Faith is not expressly mentioned, because it is implied in God's Purpofe of Grace under the Book of Life, which taketh in Faith as a Midst, that it may be of Grace, Rom. iv. 16. 3. Because it is not Justification from Sin before God that is here receiv'd, (that is past) but the Manifestation of that before Men, and it is one Thing to justify before God, and another to have one that is justified, and declare them to be so, and Works contribute most directly to this. 4. Works are especially mentioned in Opposition to the Wicked, who are condemned for their
Sins, and want of good Works; this stoppeth their Mouth, and sheweth the Justice of the Difference even before Men: Yet, upon the Matter, (Chap. xxi. 8.) unbelieving is reckoned to the Wicked, even as Murder and Adultery is, and so among the Works of the Elect, must be comprehended their fleeing to Christ by Faith, whereby Merit is overthrown.

It is added, And they were judged: This sheweth, that this Resurrection goeth before their Sentencing, and that, as every one arose, and none were mistook, so every one is judged, and none mistook a just Sentence: There is one Rule, as there is one Judgment: For, Sin taketh impenitent Sinners to Hell, and none but the holy ( tho' not for their Holiness) are admitted to Life. Concerning this Judgment, I would only add, 1. That it is not unlike, that as our Lord the Judge, shall visibly as Man appear, so shall he vocally and audibly pronounce the Sentence to the hearing of all (at least as to the main of the Sentence, Come ye, and depart ye, &c.) This the Scripture seemeth to speak, and it is not inconsistent with the Order of Proceeding, and the intimating publickly of the Sentence before Men and Angels, agreeing to that Day, but very suitable to it: I say, as to the general Sentence on the Body of the Elect, and of the Wicked respectively. And, therefore, Secondly, It is not necessary to afflict this Judgment to such a long Time, (as some do) as if every one Account and particular Sentence were distinctly and successively to be handled. He saith at once to these on his right Hand, and again one Sentence to these on his left, together, Matt. xxv. Particulars indeed are manifested, which are the Grounds of every one's Sentence, but that may be done at an Instant by our blessed Lord Jesus, by opening the Books, much more than the Devil could at the twinkling of an Eye (Matt. iv. and Luke iv.) shew Christ the World and the Glory of it.

The Execution of this dreadful Sentence followeth, in the last two Verfs, as it concerneth the Wicked. 1. Consider the Parties condemned. Then, Secondly, The Judgment or Death they are adjudged unto. The Parties sentenced, are (Ker. xiv.) Death and Hell, that is, the last Enemies of Christ who are to be subdued, and now generally all his Enemies, (as may be gathered from 1 Cor. xv. 16.) they are all in Hell now, none in Heaven, the Earth is removed, and Death and the Grave have no Power on the Elect, Therefore there is no Service for them in Time, which now is gone, the Wicked are in Hell, and Death goeth with them, as having no more to do here.

By this then, Death and Hell were cast in the Lake, is not meant any proper Judgment on Death and Hell, or the Grave, but it holdeth out, First, That now all Effects of Sin and of the Curse, as to the Godly, are removed; and now all these go together to the Pit with the Reprobate, and the Company of the now glorified Elect is fully freed from.
from them all, as Chap. xxii. Ver. 3, which relates to this. Secondly, That Christ's Victory is completed, when Death and the Grave, that are amongst the last Enemies, are subdued, and have Access no longer to trouble or detain any of his People, being now confined within the Lake, signifying thereby both the absolute Freedom of the Elect from them, and the full Dominion (to say so) which they shall have over the Reprobate. 2. All who are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life, they are cast in this Lake, all that are not elected: In a Word, All the Reprobate, all that are not pardoned through Christ, and by Grace, not excepted from the deserving of their Works, whether great or small, rich or poor, noble or ignoble, old or young, more civil or profane, &c. The Sentence is seen, and may be known in the Execution; They are cast into the Lake, wherein the Devil was cast, Ver. 10. This is expounded to be the second Death: That proves

LECTURE I.

CHAP. XXI.

Verse 1. AND I saw a new Heaven, and a new Earth: For the first Heaven and the first Earth were passed away; and there was no more Sea.

The last Sentence being past in the former Chapter, and the Execution of it, as to the Wicked and Reprobate, shortly pointed at: Followeth now the Execution of the Sentence as to the Elect, in this Chapter, and Chap. xxii. In the Lake were cast all not written in the Book of Life; Unto this holy City are admitted none, but such as are written in it: Whereby it appeareth, that they are two Estates and Conditions that are opposed, eternal Life to eternal Death; Of two opposite Parties, the one including all the Reprobate not written; the other taking in all those who are written in the Book of Life, and no other. And so this is to be looked on as the Continuance of the former Narration, concerning the Execution of the last Sentence, which he now prosecuteth, as to the Elect's Happiness, whereas nothing was spoken in the preceding Chapter. This Happiness is set out, First, More generally, in some Antecedent Circumstances concerning it, to Ver. 9. Then, Secondly, More particularly, by Vision the new Jerusalem is manifested to John in a full View, to Ver. 6. of Chap. xxii. Then, Thirdly, By Word the Angel addeth some Explanation to John, till Ver. 16, where Jesus cometh in himself, which continueth till the Close.

Whether this Vision belongeth to the Church Militant or Triumphant, is disputed by many, and by some sober and learned Interpreters, is applied to the Church Militant. Some making it to hold out a State of the Church contemporary with the seventh Trumpet, and the thousand Years; Others making it belong to the State of the Church after the Vials, when the Fulness of the Gentiles and Jews shall become worshippers of our Lord Jesus; and so to them the former Description of the Day of Judgment is but by Anticipation set down, and here John returneth again to point out the Militant Church in her most glorious Posture. It will be needful therefore to confirm this Order and Series laid down for clearing of the Scope of these Chapters: 1. Then, the Debate here.
here is not simply, if a more flourishing Estate of the Militant Church be prophesied of in this Book: For, on Chap. xvi. xix. and xx. we have seen much of that to be spoken of, but only whether the Vision doth further explicate these former Prophecies, or prosecute the Description of the Triumphant Church after them. 2. We acknowledge many Expressions here to be borrowed from the Prophets, by which in some holy hyperbolick manner they did set out the spiritual Estate of the Church in the Days of the Gospel. 3. We grant, that the same Expressions in themselves, here is not simply, if a more flourishing Estate of the Militant Church be prophesied of in this Book: For, on Chap. xvi. xix. and xx. we have seen much of that to be spoken of, but only whether the Vision doth further explicate these former Prophecies, or prosecute the Description of the Triumphant Church after them.

This Argument from the Series and Acoluthia of the Prophecy, will bind the more strongly. If we consider, that there will hardly be found any such Hysterolysis or Hysterologia in one and the same explicatory Prophecy, (such as this is) For, tho' an explicatory Prophecy may go back over Events contained in a principal Prophecy, yet that in one and the same explicatory Prophecy, there is such retrograding over one Event, to set down some other wholly antecedent to it, and having no Connexion with anything successive unto it, as this would be, if it did belong to a State of the Church before the final Sentencing of the Wicked mentioned in the Close of the former Chapter, will not be easily found.

2. If it were any such good Condition of the Church Militant, it behoved to be either before the thousand Years, (which none affecteth) or after it, and so after the seventh Vial, which is impossible, (because that bringeth the End with it;) or, it must be contemporary with it, which cannot be: For, 1. That thousand Years good Condition is not absolute. Satan is bound, (but not cast in the Lake) and that for a Time, only, Gog and Magog are afterward loosed; but here Satan is laid fast in his Prison, and Death and the Curse are no more among any of this Company. 2. Their Reign here is not for a thousand Years, or a long Time, but uninterrupted, for ever, Chap. xxii. 5. And certainly by these and the like Expressions, it is contradistinguished from the best and longest Peace that the Church at any Time hath had on the Earth, and particularly from that of the thousand Years. Again, that Reign of the thousand Years followeth but the first Resurrection, this followeth the second; that is particular, this is general. Add, that good Condition of the thousand Years was applicable only to Saints of that Time, (as therewas cleared,) but this agreeth to all the Elect living in whatsoever Time, and none are excluded from it, but such as are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

3. This new Earth, spoken of here, Verse 1. is certainly in Opposition to the former, mentioned, Chap. xx. 11. which passed away; but that passing or fleeing away of Heaven and Earth, being antecedent and preparatory unto the last Judgment, it must certainly be the last Consummation of all Things, and so this new Heaven and Earth, (and this Jerusalem that contemporateth with it) which succeed and are opposed to the former Earth and Heaven, must be after the Day of Judgment;
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. vi.

4. THIS new Jerusalem coming down from Heaven, is the same spoken of (Chap. iii. 12.) in the Promise made to Philadelphia; but that is Heaven, Therefore it is so here. And that all these Promises in the Epistles, (Chap. ii. and iii.) do look to Eternity, the Scope (which is to provoke Wrestlers to Overcome, at all Times) maketh it clear, and none will think that can be any peculiar Condition belonging to a particular State and Time of the Church here, which all Overcomers have ever partaken of at all Times; It must then be Heaven.

5. THAT which is spoken of this holy City, will not in sundry Things agree to the Church on Earth, as particularly, 1. That there was no Temple there, Verse 22. Now by Temple here, is understood (conform to this Prophecy) one of two, x. Either some Midst or Ordinance leading to Christ, which was typified by the old Temple; and so the Church Militant (tho' called sometimes Heaven) yet never wanted a Temple: And under the seventh Trumpet particularly, Chap. xiiii. Ver. last, it is marked, that then the Temple was opened in Heaven, and Light and Religion in the Ordinances flourished: And that seventh Trumpet is contemporary with the thousand Years, as all acknowledge: Or, 2. By Temple, is understood Heaven itself improperly, (as Chap. iii. 12. I will make him a Pillar in the Temple of my God, &c.) Because the Temple held out more eminent and glorious enjoying of God; In which Respect, (Verse 22.) God and the Lamb are called the Temple here, because by immediate enjoying of them, all Ordinances are supplied, and the Use of them, and all Light, Chap. xxxii. 5. is taken away. Now, by Temple here, is not understood any Excellency of immediate enjoying of God; For, that is in this City: It must be therefore understood of medium Means, such as the Temple was, the taking away whereof, is a Part of the Perfection of that blest State, whereas the enjoying of these Ordinances fully, is a Part of the Churches happiest Condition here on Earth, seeing therefore this City hath no Ordinances, and it is a Part of its Perfection to want them, It can be applicable to no State of the Church Militant, but only. Triumphant, where in the Churches Happiness exceedeth her happiest Condition on Earth, more than the opening of the Temple exceeded its shuttling: And it is set forth in this Expression, to shew, that this is not that State of the Church, mentioned Chap. xi. 15; but one succeeding to, and exceeding it, as it did what was before it.

Again, These who plead for Christ's personal Presence during the thousand Years on Earth; do argue the same Consequent from this Place, and say, That Ordinances cease then: For, what need is there of a Glafs to behold Christ when himself is present? So Tyllinga, &c. Anfw. 1. This Argument will indeed conclude against these who disclaim that Opinion in that Part. But, 2. Even this Place will conclude against that Opinion also; For here, not only is there an immediate enjoying of Christ the Lamb, but of the Lord God Almighty also, Verse 22. and Chap. xxii. Verse 4. They see his Face; And in Scripture, there is no immediate enjoying of God spoken of, but as in Heaven, Vision being the Form of our Blessedness in our Country. Hence this is a second Instance, That this cannot agree to the Church on Earth, but in Heaven, thus, Immediate enjoying of God belongeth not to the Church on Earth, but in Heaven; But the Church in this new Jerusalem, hath that, ut supra. Ergo, 3. If we consider also the Parties admitted to this City, we will find that it will agree to no State of the Church on Earth, they are Elect, and only Elect, Verse 27. And this must be understood of Elect, not only who are so in Appearance, but who are such indeed, in veritate rei: For, they are here so written who are admitted, as they were not written who were mentioned, Chap. xx. ult. and are not admitted, (the writing of the one being directly opposed to the not writing of the other) but there, they mentioned who were casten in the Lake, are not only those who seemed, or outwardly appeared not to be written, but those who really were not written, whatever Shew they had (for, they were cast in the Lake) The Difference betwixt them is not put here in Shew, but in Reality and Verity of Deed. Befide, where is writing in the Lamb's Book taken in this Prophecy, or in the Scripture, for appearing to be so? For so one might be said to be written in the Lamb's Book of Life, and yet cast into the Lake of Fire, and so not to be written into it at the same Time, which were absurd. But we shall weigh this Argument more on the Words.

6. If all without this City (or, if to be without it, be all one as to) be in the Lake, Then this must be Heaven, or the Saints eternal Happiness, opposed to the eternal Misery of the Wicked; But all without this City are in Hell, and to be without it, and in Hell, are one. The first is clear:
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. xxii.

Clear: The City mentioned, (wherein all Men Happiness consists) Chap. xxii. 14, 15. is this City described here, that hath such excellent Gates, and the Tree of Life growing in it, (See, ibid. Ver. 3.) But to be without this, is Hell, compare Perj. 15. Chap. xxii. Dogs, &c. are without, and not thus happy: What that Condition of these Dogs and Serpents is, is set down, Chap. xxii. Ver. 8. It is to be cut into the Lake, that is the second Death. This then must be eternal Life, which the Elect are admitted unto, that being the Life only which is opposed to the second Death.

7. And, To be a Partaker of this City, and to eat of the Fruit of the Tree of Life that groweth in the Paradise of God, is a Privilege promised to all Believers, and is performed to all Overcomers, at all Times, as Chap. xxii. compare Ver. 2 with 14. He is blessed that cometh to this Happiness. 2. It is they that do his Commandments. So it is a Happiness that followeth Holiness, and by Holiness Men come to enter to it. 3. Beside this, to eat of the Tree of Life, is promised to all that ever shall come to Heaven. See Chap. ii. Ver. 7, and all the Scope here. (See Chap. xxii. Ver. 7, and xxii. Ver. 12, 14, 15.) boldeth forth the last good Condition, and great Encouragement and Promise which is made to all Wrestlers; which certainly sheweth, that Heaven is intended here, that being only the last great and common Encouragement: For, if this set out the Estate of the Militant Church, it must either set out what is always common to all Times, as such, (this none will assert) or, it must describe some peculiar Condition applicable to some Time only, but that is not either. For, if it were so, then the Privileges spoken of this State of the Church, could not be applied at all Times to Believers; But they are applied at all Times to Believers under any Cross, for their Encouragement, Therefore it setteth out no peculiar State of the Militant Church, and so by Consequence none at all.

ALTHOUGH it should be said, (as some do) That this will not prove that those Promises are not to be fulfilled on Earth, but only that then all Saints that ever lived shall partake of them: And therefore an Author, of late, maketh use of this Scripture to prove the Resurrection of all the Saints before the Day of Judgment, unto an happy Condition upon Earth; For, faith he, this here spoken of, is to be fulfilled on Earth; but this belongeth to all Overcomers, to eat of the Tree of Life, &c. Therefore all Overcomers must be raised and brought to the Earth to partake of it. This, I say, will rather confirm our Argument, than cullate it. For, 1. That Consequence of his goeth upon the Supposition that this belongs to the Church on Earth, which we deny: These who assert otherwise, would look, that they strengthen not such a Consequence. 2. Seeing these Happinesses are promised to all Overcomers, are they not verified to them at all Time? And can any think that Souls, immediately after Death and Victory, were not brought unto this City, or made Partakers of the Tree of Life? Is that Promise suspended till Christ's second Coming, when this Church-State shall be set up on Earth? Yes, on the contrary, doth not this strongly conclude against it, this Tree of Life groweth in Paradise, but Paradise is Heaven, to which the Thief on the Cross was brought that same very Night he died? Luke xxii. And is he not then a Partaker of the Fruit of that Tree? If then that was Paradise to which the Thief was admitted at Christ's Suffering, then the Paradise in which the Tree of Life groweth, can be no particular State of the Church on Earth: But what is that Paradise where the Tree of Life groweth? Compare Chap. xxii. 2. with Chap. ii. 7. There is no Promise ( Chap. ii. and iii. ) made to the Overcomers, but are generally such as are fulfilled to the Overcomers after Death, and when those (that here are given) are for that same Scope, and some of them intermixed in the same Passage, be hard so to difference them, as that they did not partake of those formerly mentioned, until these thousand Years did begin: For, this Paradise was in the Thief's Time, Paul's Time, 2 Cor. xii. 4. Therefore ought not to be restricted to this.

It may also not be without Weight to consider, that this being the last Thing described in this Prophecy, upon the back of the Churches temporal Difficulties, and also agreeing in itself well to Heaven, that it is more suitably applied to it, than to any other Condition, this being the great Result of all the Churches former Trials; and it is more comfortable to have the Narration of her Estate, at the Description of her eternal Happiness, than at any other Period whatsoever, shewing, that God's Care of his People shall continue till they be in Heaven, and so concludes, because their Condition is eternal.

ALTHOUGH I mind not to insist on the Objections, but to leave them to the opening of the Words following, and their Series; Yet, considering that some do allege many Things for the contrary Opinion, I shall say two Words in Reference to two Sorts of them.

1. Learn-
BOOK of the REVELATION.

Chap. 21.

1. Learned Men, goeth about to contemporate this state of the Church here with the seventh Trumpet, Chap. xi. or, (as he speaketh) with that Interval which is to be betwixt the Beast’s Destruction and the End of the World. But, 1. There is a twofold mistake in the very rife of this Synchronism, that it supposeth the seventh Trumpet to presuppose the utter Abolition of the Beast, and so only to contemporate with the seventh Vial, of this was spoken, Chap. xi. last Verfe and 20. Left. 4. The second Mistake is, that it supposeth this new state of the Church to succeed immediately upon the Beast’s Overthrow, which doth not till the Dragon be taken and casten where the Beast was before him, as in the former Series (Chap. xx. appeareth. Again, beside this, the Grounds upon which he buildeth this Synchronism, will not sustain it. 1. Note this, That the Bride here, is the same with Chap. xix. 6, 7, &c. Because she getteth the same Name, therefore this is contemporary with that; for tho’ it may be the same Church, yet will it not follow, That it is the same Church so considered and at the same time, because it getteth the same Name: Certainly Christ’s Church at any time on Earth, is his Bride, and so is the at the Day of Judgment, Eph. v. 27, &c. Yet, it will not follow, that where she getteth these Names, she is still to be taken as Militant, more than we might argue, that Church, Chap. xxi. 6, is the triumphant Bride, Therefore so is that, Chap. xix. 7. The same will answer the second Argument also, which faith this is called the holy City, but (Chap. xx. Verse 8.) the holy City is encompassed after the thousand Years. Therefore this holy City was before that Time. This will prove indeed, that there was a Church then, or that the Church, now glorified, did at such a time suffer, and was encompassed, (for, there is still but one Bride, one Catholick Church and Family in Heaven and Earth, Eph. iii.) But it will not prove that the Church, as here considered, was put to Suffering: Yea, there seemeth to be express Difference, this is not only Jerusalem or the holy City that is the Bride, but it is new Jerusalem, to distinguish it from what it was formerly, such a City as cannot be compassed, therefore are its Gates never shut; such a City as no Enemy can molest, or no Dog can approach unto, and that not for a thousand Years only, but for ever: All which, are certainly to oppose it to the Churches Militant Condition formerly express. The other two Grounds which he addeth, are suspected by himself. Neither can any think, that because (Chap. xvi. 17.) it is said, it is done, which Words are again repeated, Chap. xxi. 5, 6. Therefore they belong to one time, it is rather thus, Chap. xvi. 17. It is said to be done, because near the consummating, that seventh Vial bringing with it the End, Chap. xxi. 6. Because actually consummated. His last Presumption, because its one of the Angels of the Vials that sheweth it to John, can conclude nothing, except we say, that God could not make use of an Angel to shew to John his Church Triumphant as well as Militant; And if this be conclusive, it may plead to have it contemporary with any one of the Vials as well as this; For, no particular Vial is mentioned: Yea, it is like, all this Prophecy being shown to John by one Angel, Chap. 1. It might therefore plead for a contemporariness amongst all the parts of it; But himself doth not lay Weight on it.

A second Word is to such as think it belongeth to the Christian Church after the Jesus Conversion, because of the Expressions that are made use of in it. I shall not insist on all (leaving Particulars to their proper place;) but say, however this be applied, it is certainly not literally to be taken; and therefore, That the Kings bring their Glory to it, &c. Is not to be understood of temporal Glory, more than by Gold or precious Stones we must conceive a material Building, because such Matter is mentioned. If therefore the Expressions must be figuratively taken, and may as pertinently be applicable to Heaven as to the Church-militant, we are to consider to which they are to be applied by the Scope and other Arguments in it itself, whereof we have spoken, and by which we are content that it be determined. And therefore we say, that the like Expressions in the Prophets are not to be made equipollent to these here, except it be clear that they aim at one Scope; for, it is not Words and Expressions that we conclude from, but from many Things put together, as is said: For, altho’ the Prophets here and there, dropped some such Expressions, to hold forth the excellency of the Gospel-administration before it came, beyond what then was; Yet, is there in any of them such a full and heavenly Description put together as this? Or can any future Estate of the Gospel-Church beyond what was in John’s time be looked for, which will exceed it as far as the Gospel-Church doth the Jews, that John should go so far beyond their manner in the describing of it? And we are sure that the Application thereof to Heaven, hath with it a far more convincing Impression on the Hearts of the Readers, as finding therein a more comfortable Relief for their refreshment, which another Application would mar,
We come now to speak of the first general Description of Heaven that is set down in more general Steps, yet exceeding significant, to Verse 9. 1. What John saw, Verse 1. And, 2. Then what he heard and was told of for Confirmation of the first, in the rest of the verse. Both tend to set out this happiness of the Saints eternal Condition.

The 1. Thing he saw, is a new Heaven and a new Earth. 2. A Proof that it is so, or a Reason why it is new, is given, because the former was passed away. 3. It is particularly noted, there was no more Sea. That this relates to the great Change that shall be by Fire on all the World, we take for granted, as being a Thing following the great Judgment and making way for the Saints eternal Blessedness. It is the very former Change, mentioned, Chap. xx. Verse 1., which sheweth, that this is the Continuation of that Narration: As if one asked, what followed then, when the Heavens and the Earth passed away? I saw, saith he, a new Heaven and a new Earth; for the first Heaven and the first Earth, &c. are passed away, whereby the succeeding of this to the former is clear. There are three Particulars here to be enquired in.

What this passing away of the Heaven and Earth is, succeeding to the former, and therefore not contemporary with it, which is here called the first Heaven in Respect of that which followed. 2. What this new Heaven and Earth is. 3. How it is said there was no more Sea. Of these we are not curiously to enquire; but seeing it is a part of God's Word given for Consolation to Believers, we shall soberly affirm what we think Truth in this.

Therefore we say, 1. That these words speak of a Change (even on the Universe itself, literally so to be taken) and that same which is mentioned by Peter, 2 Epist. iii. 13. where, when he hath spoken of the Dissolution of the World by Fire, (which by the Schoolmen is called ignis consiagationis) he addeth as a Conflation, But we look for a new Heaven and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth Righteousness, of this doth the present Place speak: Where, on the by, we say, it is wonderful to us how learned Men (as Mede in his Treatise de oikoumenen melissai should apply that Place of Peter, to a Condition of the Church on Earth, seeing there this new Heaven and new Earth is expressly said to follow the Earth that now is, and that after it is dissolved by Fire, Is there a Church to be in the World after that Dissolution? And whereas he saith, that Exposition upon that place of Peter from Isaiah lxv, and lxvi. we conceive it were fitter to expound that place of Isaiah, as the Obscurer by that place of Peter, as that which is more clear, and so both to speak of the Churches eternal Condition properly after these Elements shall be dissolved, if it be necessary to apply both to one Thing.

2. This supposeth a great Change, such as shall put all in a far other Shape and Frame than now they are in; this cannot be questioned; how far and in what manner, is only disputed: For, that all must be destroyed and burnt with Fire, is granted by all, and therefore justly what remaineth is called new.

3. We take this for certain also, that this passing away looketh but to the visible Heavens, Air, Earth and Water, and doth neither extend to that blessed Mansions of the Elect Souls (called Cæstum Empyreum) or Kingdom prepared for them, nor yet to the place of Torment, where damned Spirits and Reprobates are for ever to lie under the Wrath of God: For, 1. That place of Joy, it is said to be prepared from the Foundation of the World for them, Mat. xxv. Which Expression prepared, being compared with Heb. xi. Verse 10. doth not only hold forth a most excellent Glory and singular exquisite Workmanship, for which Cause God is said to be the Builder and Maker thereof, techninetis: Not elsewhere applied to him in reference to any other piece of his Work, as having given a special Proof of his admirable Art and Skill in that; But also doth ascribe the same to its first Creation, which admitteth not of any intervening Change. Again, this being the Mansion of glorified Saints and the same Heaven unto which all the Elect will be gathered at the Resurrection, and still spake of in Scripture as one and the same; and it being fully glorious for their satisfying Happiness in the enjoying of God's Presence therein, we can apprehend no Change incident thereunto, beside that it is called Eternal, 2 Corinth. v. Verse 1. In opposition to other Things that are called Temporal. Neither can there be any Effect of Sin or of the Curse supposed to have any influence on that blessed Mansion. And therefore it not being, as other Creatures, made subject to Vainly (no unclean Thing entering there) there can be no Necessity of purifying it, or making such a Change on it, as on the rest. 2. For Hell, it is also said to be prepared for the Devil and his Angels, wherein also many Reprobates are before this last Judgment (as by the Parable of the rich Glutton is clear, Luk. xvi.) Therefore it is not a new Hell they go unto that
that Day, more than a new Heaven. Neither can any End of renewing Hell be given, it being no way to be bettered. (as other Creatures are by this Change) except we say, as Aquinas and the Schoolmen, that this Consummation putteth every thing in its Perfection, and doth so to Hell also, by transmitting the Drofts of all the Creation, Devils, Reprobates, Death, &c. unto it. But this confirmeth what we said.

4. We take it for granted, That there is not a full Annihilation of this Universe by this Change, so that there should be nothing after it, but Heaven and Hell; But a Change only it must be, though a wonderful great Change. This all the places, that speak of a new Heaven and a new Earth, do confirm, as succeeding in the Room of the former. Beside, the Phrases holding forth this Change, will import but a Change and no Annihilation, as will appear: Yea, this Exception, that there shall be no more Sea, confirmeth it; for it supponeth some what more to be fall’n than the Heaven and the Earth, which could not be if the Annihilation of all were absolutes.

5. The Question therefore lieth mainly in this, Whether that Change be substantial, so that these Heavens and this Earth being removed, there are new Heavens and new Earth again created: Or if that Change be but in respect of Qualities, as it is with the Body of Man, which is raised the same, as to its Substance; yet so as to its Qualities, it may be called another, for its Spiritualnes, Purity, Glory, Incorruptibiliteness, &c. (1 mean of the Bodies of the Elect) even as in that Comparison used, 1 Cor. xv. The Corn that groweth up is called another Grain than that which was sown, in respect of its Accidents and Appearance; so may this Earth be called a new Earth in these Respectes. We conceive this left to be Truth, that as the Heavens and Earth are not substantially changed, nor annihila ted, so the new Earth and Heaven succeeding, are the same for substance, but for nature more fable, for Beauty more glorious, for use free from the abodes sinful Men put them unto, and from the Effects of the Curse put upon them for Man’s Sin, they are altogether freed and set at Liberty from these. Therefore (Acts iii. 21.) it is called the time of restoration of all things.

For Confirmation whereof, we may consider, 1. These places wherein this Change is most expressly mentioned, as Psal. ciii. 16. with Heb. i. 16. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; yea, all of them shall wax old like a Garment, as a Vesture shall they fold them up, and they shall be changed. Which Words bear out, 1. A total overturning of Heaven and Earth, as to its outward Frame: Yet, 2. That upon the Matter, in its Sub stance, it is but a Change, so universal and great, as maketh it not to be then what it is now. A second Expression, is, 1 Cor. vii. 31. The Fashion of this World passeth away, the Word is Chimaera, used to set out the Change on our Bodies, Philip. iii. 21., whereby he would seem to hint, that this Change is more on its outward Appearance, than on its Substance. A third Place most plain and full, is, 2 Pet. iii. Verse 10, 12, and 13. The Heavens shall pass away with a great Noise, and the Elements shall melt with fervent Heat, &c. See also, Verse 5, 6, 7, where the Destruction by Fire is compared with that which went before by Water. Where, 1. It is to be gathered, That that Fire melteth the Elements, and consumeth them not, even as a Goldsmith doth with Metal that he hath a mind to put a new Form or Mould upon. 2. That out of this resulteth the new Heaven and Earth as a refined Lump, from which the Drofts is taken away. 3. That as there was no substantial Change by Water, so neither by Fire, (tho’ in that Respect it is called the old World, and the other the World that now is) only that made the Change to the worse, this of Fire to the better.

For a second Confirmation, we would consider that famous Place, Rom. viii. 19, 22, 21, 22. where the Scope purposely is to prove the glorious Condition the Saints have to expect after this, and that such, that even senseless Creatures wait and long for, as being to be made Partakers of it at the general Manifestation of the Sons of God. Where observe, 1. That by Creature in the singular Number, Verse 19, and 20. is understood the Universe, as contradistinguished from the Elect, and such a Creature as by the Sin of Man is made subject to Vanity, and so is not to be understood of the whole Creation simply, as certainly neither of Angels, nor of the Seat of the blessed. 2. That Man’s Sin had had much Influence on the curving of this Creature; partly, with Barrenness, Tem pests, &c. contrary to its first Nature; partly, by making it the Theatre where much Sin, and many Changes have been acted: Partly, by abusing it against the End appointed by God to our vain Ends. 3. That there is a Time of delivering God’s Sons from the Bondage of Sin they lie under, fully. 4. That the Creature here mentioned, is to be fully delivered from the Effects of Sin, and the Curse also; Therefore, 1. It is said to be subdued under Hope, not for ever. 2. It expected
expeitheth that, and groaneth for it, not as if it were
ensible, but by a natural Inclination to it; and this
is so sure, as if it had Knowledge, it would groan:
So it is said, The High-ways mourn, Lam. i. 4. 3.
Because (Verse 21.) it is expressly said, That it is
to be delivered from Bondage, and to share of that
Liberty of the Sons of God; and as their Change is
not substantial, but qualitative, from the worse to the
better; so shall it, in some proportionable suitable
manner, be freed from Changes, Corruption, &c.
and be in another way glorious. These excellent
Priviledges waited for by the Creature, cannot confist
either with Annihilation or substantial Change, but
with a qualitative Mutation far to the better, tho' we
cannot in every Thing satisfy our Curiosity about it,
either should we aim at that.

If any ask, What can be the Use of this Earth?
Or, to what End it is, seeing Peter saith, Righte-
oufness is to dwell in it! Answ. It is enough that
God maketh it for his own Glory, which was the
End he made all Things for, Prov. xvi. 2. Are
there not many Things now made, whereof we can-
give the Use, (possibly) many Parts of the World
never yet inhabited? Or, may there not be many
Reasons which we cannot now tell, tho' we will
know in that Day his Design in that? Again, Are
there not many Members in Man's Body, who is
raised with Difference of Sex, and yet who can tell
the Use of them, only God thinks it meet, that we
cannot in every Thing satisfy our Curiosity about it,
either should we aim at that.

The last observable Thing in the great Change
of the World, is, That there was no more Sea: For
understanding this, we premit, 1. That Sea is not
allegorically or improperly to be understood for
Troubles and Storms, which then the World is to
be free of, tho' that be a Truth. But the Sea here,
must be understood properly, as the Earth and Hea-
vens in the Words before, it being that Sea which
is a Part of this Universe. 2. It would seem, that
to say, That the Sea were new also, would not a-
agree, there being some peculiar Thing said of the
Sea in its Passing, more than is said of the Earth and
Heaven. 3. Yet hardly can it be said, That the
Fire of Confagration shall destroy all the Element
of Water, and so dry up the Sea, because there is
now no Use of it: For, it may be said, 1. That
there is no Use of the Earth either. 2. That that
Conflagration purgeth the Elements, but annihilateth
them not, but bringeth them into their Perfection,
as it doth all the World, a great Part whereof is the
Element of Water. We shall, without infiling, lay
down three Ways how we may take the Words, 1.
There was no more Sea, because by that Fire all the
Elements are melted, and made to run together, as
it were, in one Lump; and so there is all that was,
but not distinctly Sea from Earth, but all together;
that World to come being a Result of their melting
and intermixing one with another, when all of them
are purified. 2. But because the Heavens and the
Earth are looked on still as distinct, it will be hard to
confound the Water and the Earth and Heaven, tho'
it may be probable. It is said, That by Sea, is not
meant the Element of pure Water, but that Body
of Salt mixed Waters, separated from the Earth, and
put in Bounds by itself: Which differeth also from
other Waters, and hath a moving fleeting Nature as
it is the Sea useful for Commerce amongst Men.
The Sea thus understood, say they, is no more:
Not that all Waters are dried up, but this Sea is purified,
that it is no more Sea, having the Properties, Uses,
and Differences, which now it hath from other Wa-
ters; and to this Purpose do they make use of Gen.
i. where mention is made of Waters, before ever
there was a Sea. And so they make the taking away
of Sea, not to be an annihilating of Waters simly,
but the reducing of the Sea to the Original Nature
(if not to the Place) of the first Waters, so that it is
not now Sea, as by that first Appointment of God
( Gen. i. 9, and to) it was. 3. It may be understood
thus, The former Heaven and Earth were paffed a-
way, and there was no more Sea, that is, the Change
extended it self not only to Heaven and Earth, but to
the Sea also, even altho' Folks would think it less
probable that the Sea should be altered with Fire; and
as they went away, yet not simly, but the former
Heavens: So here is to be understood, the Sea was
no more, that is, the former Sea, but it was chang-
ed also. And this we think the simplest Meaning,
and may someway be reconciled with what was
before; and what is spoken of the Sea here, is the
same which was spoken of the Earth, Chap. xx. xi.
only the Change is more palpable on it; For al-
tho' it continue to be Water, yet it continue not
to be Sea, it not being of the Substance and Eslance
of Water to be Sea.

FROM this great Change, we may learn, 1.
Not to fix too much on Creatures, which are pass-

Digitized by Google
passing, but on God who is the same, and changes not, Psal. cii. 27. It is the Apostle's Advice, 1 Cor. vii. 27, 29, &c. Mortification is a good Study, for this World passeth away.

2. I would press us to Holiness, seeing such a Trial and Change will be, 2 Pet. iii. 11. What manner of Persons ought we to be, seeing all these Things must come to pass? In all godly Conversation, waiting for that Dissolving. Affure your selves it will be, and where will the Sinners appear in that Day?

It is much disputed by the Schoolmen, How the Godly then living, and these that are again raised, are differentiated from the Wicked at that Time, and what Pain this Fire is to them: And here ignorantly and superstitiously they conclude, That it serveth in stead of Purgatory to these that were living, or shall be at that Time. But, to leave Curiosity, this is sure, 1. That the End of that Fire, is neither to Pain, nor to Fire or Purge the Elect, it being impossible that Fire material can take away Sin, (except it be meritoriously) and that cannot be, tho' they did suffer; For, many suffer then, and merit not, but this is founded on the rotten Grounds of Self-righteousness. Beside, this Fire is not voluntary, therefore (according to their own Principles) cannot satisfy; But the End of this, is the changing of this visible World, and the putting an End to Time. 2. It is like, the change of the living godly, will not be by this Fire, 1. Because if Paul were living, he would be changed, 1 Cor. xv. yet would he not, likely, suffer Fire. 2. Their Change is done in the twinkling of an Eye, which cannot be by Fire. 3. It is not Death, (for all shall not die) but in place of Death, whereas certainly Fire would infer dying, it being a material Fire. 3. However, we conceive the Order of Proceeding at the last Judgment, yet, it is like, that the Resurrection of the dead Elect, and the changing of the Living, with their taking up to meet the Lord, 1 Thess. iv. (if not the final Sentence on all) shall go before this Fire, the opening of the Graves, which must be before this Fire, and the Seas giving up of her Dead, implieth this; The glorified Condition therefore of the Elect being begun, and the Sentence having passed, before this Fire, the Elect are all without the Reach thereof: For, all the Elect that are then living, or formerly dead and glorified, must be in one Condition, (the Bodies of the one being on the Earth, as the Persons of the other are) and seeing it cannot be said of the glorified Elect, that they suffer Fire, or are to be purged, So neither can it be said of the other.

Lecture II.

Verse 2. And I John saw the holy City, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a Bride adorned for her Husband.

3. And I heard a great Voice out of Heaven, saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with Men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his People, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4. And God shall wipe away all Tears from their Eyes: And there shall be no more Death, neither Sorrows, nor Crying, neither shall there be any more Pain: For the former Things are passed away.

5. And he that is upon the Throne, said, Behold, I make all Things new. And he said unto me, Write: For these Words are true and faithful.

6. And he said unto me, It is done: I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End: I will give unto him that is athirst, of the Fountain of the Water of Life freely.

7. He that overcometh, shall inherit all Things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my Son.

8. But the Fearful, and Unbelieving, and the Atonimable, and Murderers, and Whoremongers, and Sorcerers, and Idolaters, and all Liars, shall have their Part in the Lake, which burneth with Fire and Brimstone: Which is the second Death.
This is the first Thing John saw, as an Antecedent to the Discourse following of the Glory of the Elect; For, if all the Earth be now new and glorious, much more they. Now followeth, more particularly, the Change that is made on the Church of the Elect, when they are gathered together, and the World now is new, and another Thing than it was, so is the glorified Church new, and another Thing (as to her Qualities and Glory) than before. After I had seen the new Earth, (faith he) I saw also the new Church, exceeding beautiful, no City, no Bride so adorned on her Marriage-day as she is, she is so glorious, when he getheth but a little View of her. Concerning the glorious Description we would premitt,

1. That it is almost all one, whomsoever or whatsoever we understand as the Party described; 1. Whether it be Heaven, the Place of Blessedness; Or, 2. The glorified Elect, who are blessed and adorned in this Place: Or, 3. The Happiness and Blessedness of the Enjoyment of God by these Elect Saints in this Place of Glory. Certainly none of these can be excluded, this being clearly the Scope, to shew the good Condition of all those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life, opposite to the Misery of those who are not written: All must be taken in, both who are thus adorned, where and with what they are made thus Happy. We shall not therefore be curious to distinguish them, the Scope being to shew, that the Elect are in a most happy Condition.

2. That this Happiness is figuratively set out, in two Ways. 1. By such Things as are most precious unto Men, and of greatest value, as of Gold, precious Stones, and excellent Building, a Bride, &c. though the Things themselves infinitely exceed any Thing they can be represented by. 2. By these Things that are most precious, even to the People of God, as the Tabernacle, outward Ordinances, God's Presence with them, &c. which being to them of more worth than the former, do deserve notably to illustrate and to commend this Happiness unto them.

3. That the Manner also is figurative, holding forth these Things, in such a Manner, and by such Expressions, as may make them most intelligible unto Men, who here are strangers to these Mysteries: And therefore we are to conceive of the Expressions as they conduce to this Scope.

4. Hence it is not needful to enquire in every particular Part of the Allegory or Similitude, as if it did set forth some different Thing: It is enough they all concur to set out one General, to wit, the Excellency of this good Condition: Therefore are we not to understand one Thing by this Stone, another Thing by that; one Thing by the City, another Thing by the Bride, (tho' in a good Sense it may be;) it is enough that they together shew that it is glorious; So, that this City cometh down from Heaven, that it hath twelve Gates, and that the Tree of Life hath twelve manner of Fruits, &c. They are but Expressions accommodated to our Upbringing of them, and so discovered to John in the Vision, that they may be known to be more than a common City, Tree, &c. that are here. They are heavenly, even as the taking of John to a great high Mountain, (Verse 10.) is set down to make out the Coherence of the Allegory. It is marked, that the City came down, and he was taken up, whereby the more conveniently he might see it, which yet is not locally done, but in Vision.

Particularly there is here a City, named. 2. Described. 3. Commended. John putteth to his Name here, I John saw it, to confirm it by such a Witness, whose Testimony is true, John xxi. and to make it pass with Credit; he feigned it not, but saw it in Vision, tho' far short of the Thing itself.

I. The City is named, The new Jerusalem. That by Jerusalem, is signified the Church, is clear in Scripture, for the special Privileges Jerusalem had in her. There is a threefold Jerusalem in the Scripture. 1. Legal Jerusalem, which long since is destroyed, and as to its Ceremonies is in Bondage, Gal. iv. 2. A Jerusalem that now is, (i.e. the Gospel-Church) called the Mother of us all, Gal. iv. 3. It is taken for the heavenly Jerusalem, or the glorified Triumphant Church, where God immediately dwelleth with his People, whereof that earthly Jerusalem was but a Type, Heb. xii. 21. So we understand Jerusalem there, as including Heaven, where Angels and just Men made perfect are, and the Church Militant, as it is the first Step to this, and by which we have right to it through the Covenant of Grace in the Church. It taketh in the Elect glorified and militant; For, there is but one Family, Eph. iii. 15. This is called Jerusalem, 1. Because typified by the first Jerusalem. 2. Because it is the same Church glorified that was before, even as it is the same World now which shall be then. Only it is called new Jerusalem, not only to distinguish it from the Jewish Jerusalem, but even from the Evangelick, which is called the holy City before.
Chap. xi. but not the new City. It is new Jerusale-
mon; as the Earth is new, in the Words before, that
is, fully freed from all Corruption, and by its Quali-
fications another thing than it was, tho' as to the
Perfons the same, yet now perfectly glorified and
glorious, another sort of Church then, nor now,
tho' the same Church, yet now presented, with-
out Spot or Wrinkle, or any such Thing, Eph.
v. 27.

The second Part, is Its Description. It is said to
be coming down from Heaven. This supponeth no
local Mutation of the Place described, but the excel-
sent Nature and Quality of it, ( whether Place or
Person ) that such a City was never on the Earth,
it was a Thing that was of a heavenly Original,
therefore ( Heb. xii. 22. ) called heavenly: For, to
be in this City, supponeth ascending, and is all one
with having Christ's new Name written on them,
which is heavenly Glory, as appeareth, Chap. iii.
Verse 12. This coming down, is either generally to
shew that it is heavenly: 1. It is high not out of
the Earth, no not this new Earth, it hath a more
glorious Rise. Or, 2. So it appeareth to John as
defending, that he may see it: Yet, as would seem,
it was still high, therefore needeth he to ascend ( Ver.
10. ) to see it. Both which, are but to clear this,
how John here saw the Heaven, It descended, and I
ascended ( would he say ) to see it, tho' it be in
Vision. 3. It may be said to descend, not as to have
its abode upon Earth, but as looking to the Church
in its first prefenting before God at that Day, as it
is, Eph. v. 27. he so expreſſeth it, as beholding all
the Saints and Glory in Heaven defending, ( it be-
ing otherwise impossible to conceive of heavenly
Things ) as it were, like a Bride on the great Mar-
rriage-day; and possibly, it may relate to Christ's
coming with his Saints to Judgment by a local De-
ſcension at the Dillolution of this Earth. But, as we
said, the Expressions are not too much literally to
be strained.

This Deſcension, or coming down, is also chiefly
for its Commendation: That, 1. It is of God's
Building and Dressing, it cometh from him. 2. It
is to be a constant Dwelling to Men, ( as the first
Voice cleareth, Verſe 3. ) as if it did descend to them,
they shall have Heaven for Earth; that shall be the
Exchange.

The third Thing, is, The Commendation of
this City: It is, 1. Called a hole City: For now
the Spirits of juft Men are made perfect, and fo
are their Bodies; and no unclean Thing entreth
here, but such as are holy. Jerusalem also is ordi-
narily for God's Prefence and Worship in it, called
the hole City; much more may Heaven be for that
Reaſon.

The Commendation more particularly, is, That
she is prepared as a Bride adorned for her Husband:
She is tight every way, and excellent in her glorious
Apparel and new Cloaths, braver than any Bride that
ever was, ( as having a more excellent Husband than
any ) yet that is not all. Before, she was a prepar-
ing, now she is prepared and fully made ready; for-
merly there was calling to the Marriage-fupper, but
here the Bride is brought to her Husband. In a
Word, Now she is fitted in a stately Manner; suit-
able to the Bridegroom, who now is not the Wooer,
but her Husband. And all these Adornings are hea-
venly, such as she from Heaven bringeth with her,
and he hath put on her. And there is nothing want-
ing that may adorn her, and, as it were, her Mar-
rriage-day being come, not a wrong Pin is in her.
The General keepeth the Scope of the Similitude fully,
she is ( as Pſal. xlv. 14. ) brought unto the King in
Raiment of Needle work: Which is spoken of this
same Glory, when the Bride, fully glorified, shall be
made ready to enter the King's Palace. And this
new Church being diſtinguiſhed from this new World,
and not the ſame, ( as it would be, if it were to be
underſtoodon Earth) but ſucceeding to that Change,
we may clearly feethat it is not that here, but that
ſame, Chap. iii. Verse 12. which is more particularly
afterward inſtifted on.

This glorious State of the Elect, and the Solace
which they enjoy in this Happines, being discovered
in a little Glance to John's View, Followeth now a
further Confirmation thereof by two Voicesto his
Ear. The firſt, is general, out of Heaven, from ſuch
a Speaker, ( as the Voice is called, ) saith, that it
is a concerning Matter that is expreſſed. a. To
shew, that it is no ordinary Herauld that crieth
it: And therefore Men would be ſtirred up to
hear and believe what is spoken concerning Heaven.
3. It is from Heaven, because only those be best ac-
quainted
An Exposition of the

Chap. 21.

quainted with the Glory thereof here mentioned. Besides, if there be Joy in Heaven at the Conversion of a Sinner, much more when the Marriage is solemnized; it would seem to relate to that.

2. The Matter beginneth with a Behold, for the former Reasons. It is a wonderful Thing to be observed by all, that such a nearness should be twixt God and Men. Hear, observe, believe, and wonder. The Matter setteth out the Happiness of the Saints, two ways, 1. In their positive Happiness and good Condition. 2. In their Freedom from all Difficulties.

Their positive Happiness, is set out under the most excellent Similitudes and Promises of Happiness that Israel had. Now, all these are fulfilled, because Heaven cannot be set out of itself. Therefore these two ways it is set out to us, to bring us in Love with it. 1. To our Eye, it is represented under the Types and Similitudes of earthly Things that are most glorious and delightful to the Eyes, as Gold, Pearl, precious Stones, Cities, and what Men of the World are most taken up with. 2. To our Ear and Faith, or Apprehensions and Conceptions, it is set out by the Things that taste not to the Men of the World, but to God's People and Church, have been more excellent than any thing of the World. So that as the former is not literally understood, so neither the latter; but by these, as by Steps, he elevateth us some way to conceive of Heaven, By the City, Tabernacle, Temple, Jerusalem and Promises, which were of a more taking Beauty to them than any Thing else; And it sheweth that Heaven is not only above what worldly Men can conceive, but even above the Reach of these, who have Faith and Experience in spiritual Things.

Answerable to these, their positive Happiness is first set out by the Type of the Tabernacle of God with Men, That is, God's Presence shall be with them, as his Tabernacle was a Sign of that; and a Privilege to Israel, which others had not: So now what was signified by it, is here fully made out in Truth. This, secondly, is cleared, He will dwell with them: They shall not only have Signs, but as he dwelt in the Ark as the Type, so shall he indeed dwell with Men, not as a Stranger, now and then, as before, but constantly. 3. This is further expressed, They shall be his People, and God himself shall be with them, ( and not the Tabernacle only,) and he shall be their God: Which is not as if now God did begin to be their God ( which to his own, was true in all Ages;) But, 1. That now God is manifestly known to be their God. 2. That now they reap fully the Enjoyments and Advantages of their Right to have him as their God. 3. They get now the Possession of him, who in Right and Title was their Portion before, they know what it is to have God their God, when he becometh all in all to them, and they are filled with his Fulness, and see him as he is. It faith, that the Fruit and Substance of that great Covenant Promise, I will be their God, and they shall be my People, is never well known, nor taken up, till they be in Heaven, that being the Place wherein the Fulness of this Promise streameth out to Believers. It is a Word that setteth forth the Height of Happiness to be in the enjoying of God, the Promise whereof is the great Substance of the Covenant here, that is given to his People in these Words, Lev. xxvi. 10, 11. and Ezek. xxxvii. Gen. xvii. 2 Cor. vi. 18.

There is more Happiness in having God, to be our God, than we can believe; yet this in Right may be here, and the right improving and use-making of this, would in a great Measure be Heaven upon Earth.

Verse 4. The Happiness of their Estate (as it is free from all the Contraries and Opposites of Blemishness, is set forth, 1. Generally, in wiping away all Tears. 2. More particular, in removing the Causes of these, as Death, Sorrow, Crying, &c. 3. In the Proof of it; for, all former Things are gone, therefore these are done away and the Face of the Church and her Condition is now new. Some of these Expressions are (Chap. vii.) borrowed from the Prophets, that point at an excellent Condition of the Church on Earth, because the true Beauty of the Church on Earth is of the same Nature with that in Heaven, (as the former Promises do clear,) that Beauty of Heaven, is but that begun Glory completed and perfected, which is not at Perfection here till it come there. But the Scope differeth in this, that there the Glory of the Gospel-Church is holden forth principally after Antichrist's begun Ruin; but here the perfected of the same Church in Heaven after the final and full Overtuming of all Enemies, as is clear before.

The general Freedom of this happy Condition, is, That God shall wipe away all Tears from their Eyes: Which is spoken not only comparatively with their former Estate, as it is used by Isa. lx. (and possibly, Chap. vii.) but here it is simply to be understood. There shall not be in them or any of them then any Sorrow, or Cause of Sorrow, or weeping; but though there be Tears on their Cheeks, all their Journey over, (which is here supposed) yet when they come to the Gates of Heaven no tear shall enter with them, God himself (as it were with a Napkin) by
by his Tenderness to them and the Fulness of his Love, shall put an End to their Weeping; There shall never be any more a Tear amongst them all; and that it is God who wipeth, &c. addeth to the Conformation.

More particularly, their Freedom is set down in four Things, ordinarily accompanying all Living. 1. Death, there shall be no Death there: Which al- ludeth unto, or rather is the fulfilling of that, Is. xxv. (which 1 Cor. xv. the Apostle maketh clearly a Qualification of Heaven, and to be fulfilled after the Resurrection) There, and there only shall be immortality and eternal Life, neither first nor second Death enter there, but both are cast into the Lake, as Chap. xx. or are without this City, to which this doth especially relate. 2. There is no Sorrow nor Grief there: It is properly such a Sorrow as is for the los of Friends, or such a Cross, when some good Thing is taken away: There is none such there; no Wife in Heaven bewails her Husband, or Mother her Child. Rachel will not weep for her Children there, nor is Friend separated from Friend there, Jonathan is not heavy to tender with David there, nor any Man Mourning for the Los of a Crown or Kingdom, or House or Estate, or for any Los whatsoever. 3. There is no Cry there, there are no Violent or haughty Surprizings, (which taketh in all Crosses that bring Hurt upon any) There is no invading of Kingdoms, storming of Towns killing or Slain or roaring of violent Enemies actively doing Wrong, or of poor Souls crying out under and passively suffering Wrongs or Oppressions: Neither of these are in Heaven. 4. In that City there is no Pain nor Suffering, whether from external Causes of Violence, or inward Infirmities of Body or Challenges of the Mind; the Inhabitants of that Land will not say they are sick, Is. xxxiii. In a Word, the Body is so freed from Corruption, as there is no external Cause to hurt it, neither any internal Tendency to any Disease, but absolute Freedom from all Effects of Sin; no Sick- nesses is more than Death; no Gout nor gravel, all these are removed. And, for Aggravation of this Happines, we are to understand these Expressions set down, 1. As taking in all these Things conducting to Happines. 2. Not only is there a removing of these, but the contrary Privilegges follow; to wit, Quietness, Life, Comfort, Joy, &c. 3. That these are eminently there in Heaven, and only there in this Degree. 4. That these enjoy this Happines and Life eternally and unchangeably; for now, no more Death or Pain or any Thing of that Kind, is to trouble them.

The Confirmation is added in a Word, For the former Things are passed away, That is, all the former Dispenations toward the Church, its Crosses and Sufferings, and the Manner of its Fighting or being Militant, these now are passed and changed: Which must certainly be understood of the Churches final and external Change. 1. Because fo these Things (called the former in Opposition to the Churches now glorified Condition) are passed away as the old Heavens are; then this Change being Universal in all Things, relateth to the full Change on the World. 2. Because these former Things of Death, Pain, &c. are never away till the End: For if they were supposed Contempory with the Estate of the Church during these thousand Years, then certainly Gog and Magog are to follow that with Death and Crying, it must therefore be after all the Churches Tryals, and so after Gog and Magog, who not long preceded the End of the World. So this renewing of all, maketh an excellent Change to the Godly: And no more can be understood what the Happines of their Lot is, than that which Eye never saw, nor Ear heard, nor yet could enter into Man's Heart to consider, This being every way new to Men.

The second Voice which cometh in to confirm the same Things, is Verse 5: of him that sitteth on the Throne, that is the Lamb, who was Judge, Chap. xx. stiled hereby the Name he taketh to himself, Chap. i. to shew his God-head, I am Alpha and Omega, and I will be his God, Verse, 6: and 7. he is brought in speaking, 1. To confirm what is said: It is God who undertaketh it, and therefore it cannot misc; he may be believed. 2. To shew the great- nesses of the Thing, and Concernment of it, that God will himself be, as it were, the Preacher of it. In this Confirmation there are three several Speeches to the same End. The 1. is Verse 5. Behold, I make all Things new: Wonder not at this glorious Change; for, (faith he) I that once made all Things, now I make them new, new Heavens, new Earth and Church, &c. as to their Qualifications: Which all Things, relate to the passing of the former Things mentioned, Verse 1. and 4. and Chap. xx. 11. and shew that the Omnipotency and Faithfulness of Jesus Christ is engaged for bringing this about for his Churches Comfort, and strengthening of their Faith in this great Point.

The second Word, for the same End, is, Write, for these Things are true and faithful. The Command is repeated, to shew that there is a singular Truth in this Point, he might record it, and 'though (it be implied) Men ordinarily look on these Things,
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 21.

Things as passing Words, yet, faith he, they are faithful and true.

The third Word is, Verse 6. The repeating this so often, He said unto me, is for waking Attention, and to mind us who it is that speaketh, and that every word, as a divers Sentence, is to be weighed, It hath two Parts. The first is absolute, bearing out the Certainty of the Accomplishment of that great Change, spoken of as if it were already done, It is done ( faith he ) That is, old Things are passed, and all Things are made new; whatever was before promised is certain as done. This looketh to the End, as was cleared by the same Word of the seventh Vial, Chap. xvi. which sheweth the Contemporaneity of these Events, as was then cleared.

The second Part of it is conditional, holding forth the Parties ( in their Qualifications ) who may expect that Glory, Verse 6. and 7. and these who have no Right to this Happinefs, Verse 8. which is an Use of the former Grounds, or is drawn ( to stir up Hearers to be in Love with Heaven ) from the Offer of it on this Condition, and to scare Men at Hell, ( in Opposition to this ) by threatening particular Sorts with it. And therefore this Offer is not to be looked on as to be made after this begun making of all Things New, ( as in Order of Time ) but as holding forth the way how to come to this Happinefs ( presently as to the Offer, though the Happinefs be coming ) and by the Offer of it hereby to engage Folks into it. This Offer, as it pointeth out Heaven as the Result, so it pointeth out the way, Means and Motives leading and pressing to it at all Times, as the Close of the seven Epistles, ( Chap. ii. and iii. ) doth. The Offer beginneth with a Description of him that maketh the Offer, and besides that, hath two Parts. The first Part, Verse 6. the second Verse 7.

He describeth himself as often in the first, second and third Chapters, I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. This to shew, 1. who it is that offereth, and that he may be trusted. 2. That he should not be slighted nor refused, Duty yeth to Respect what he faith who now speaketh from Heaven.

3. That as he is Alpha in the Beginning, so now he appeareth Omega in the perfecting what he promised. Every Part of the Offer hath a Promise of eternal Life upon a Condition, or to Persons so and so Qualified.

The Thing promised, Verse 6. is, I will give him of the Fountain of the Water of Life. This Fountain is taken in Scripture sometimes for the Graces of the Spirit that leads unto Life and begins it: John iv. 10. and vii. 39. Sometimes for the Enjoyment of God, who is our Life, as Psal. xxxvi. 9. with thee is the Fountain of Life: Both come well in here, but the last as the Scope and great Part of the Promife, which hath its Perfection in Heaven. This is Water of Life, and that for the Excellency and Perpetuity of its refreshing: Here is a perpetual Fountain, whereas not one Drop is in Hell.

The Condition runneth in the Words, 1. I will give him; It is a free Gift, so is Life eternal, Romans vi. 23. 2. And it is given freely, that is, without any Price, and Compensation, but it is obtained without Money, and whatever Qualification be in the Person thus freely begraced, it is no Caufe of this Gift. Yet, 3. This qualified, It is to him that is athirst, that this Gift is given, as Isaiah lv. 1. Athirst is, 1. One that needeth, 2. One that is sensible of his Need, 3. One that would fain have, as ever a thirsty Man would drink, as it were, pained for want of it. 4. It is one that will take and welcome the Offer on any Terms, and think himself much obliged to him that giveth it. Hence under thirsting, ( Isaiah lv. 1. and Matthew v. Blessed are they that hunger and thirst ) is ordinarily holden forth Peoples fitness to receive, and willingness to confess to Jesus Christ, as Chap. xxii. 17. whoever is athirst, That is, ( as after followeth ) whoever will, let him take, &c. By which we may see, 1. The freenefs and largenefs of Christ's Offer that cannot be made broader and laid nearer Folks than by Faith is done in this, if they will receive and be willing, &c. they are welcome. 2. The fit and qualified Objects that the Promife is made to, poor, hungry, thirsty, that may not want, and yet have nothing to buy, Come here, the Market is free. 3. The Confinency, yea, the necessary Connexion of Grace freely given, and the Qualifications of Hunger and Thirst in the Receiver: For, 1. This Qualification disposeth them to make use of Grace. 2. To eteem of and prize Grace, as Sickness doth of him who is the Physician. This Condition of Faith, Thirst, and Willingness, &c. importeth no more, on the Receiver's Side, any Thing inconsistent with Grace, than that it is said he giveth freely and without Money on his Side, this importeth but a free receiving, as that doth a free giving.

The second Promife is large, in two Expressions, setting out this Happinefs, he shall inherit all Things: He shall want no good Things, and these all shall be his Possession, he shall have God,
God, who (1 Cor. xv. 28) shall be all in all, infinitely suppling and filling the Room of all the Riches, Honour; Contentments and Comforts that Men can imagine; It shall be a greater Possession, than if they enjoyed all Things. For, 1. God equivalently maketh up all, that nothing is mislaid. 2. Eminently and excellently he maketh up all, that whatever comfortable Effect would be expressed from inheriting all Things, it is much more excellently and eminently from God. This must be an excellent Inheritance that is fet out by such an Expression, yet doth the Thing enjoyed in Heaven exceed the Expression, as far as the Maker doth his Work, and that which is infinite exceedeth what is finite; For, Expressions cannot be gotten, adequate and suitable to the Thing. This second Expression sheweth how this is made out, I will be his God, and he shall be my Son. This comprehendeth all, Yea, it is added as an Addition to all Things. It is more to be God's Son, and to have him our God, than to enjoy all Things besides to be his Son, and so his Heirs, and joint Heirs with Christ, Rom. viii. 17. What is that, or rather what is it not? Here now is a Portion; who would covet, let them covet this as the best Thing: One Day the Truth of this will appear, what great Blessings is here, When once his Wrath is but a little kindled, Psal. ii. ult. Set your Hearts on this; It is the short cut to possessing and inheriting all Things, who in all the World ever reached to enjoy all the Earth? Yet that is little amongst all Things, but a Believer inheriteth Earth, Heaven, God, Christ, Glory, Peace, his Soul, even all Things; For God is his, (and with him all Things, 1 Cor. lii. 22, 23.) and will he not give to him all Things? Rom. viii. 32. Yea, is he not himself all Things, (as is said) so that in Heaven and Earth the Soul can with no more? Psal. lxxiii. 25. See on Verse 3.

The Condition is, Overcoming: Which implieth, 1. A fight with a World of Enemies and Corruption. 2. A serious Fight and constant War, as for Life. 3. A difficult Fight. Yet, 4. A Victory and Overcoming of all these Enemies before there can be an obtaining of all Things. This faith, folks will not flip nor sleepe into these excellent Promises; and the fight being not the meritorious Cause of these, yet it is the Way to them, and an Antecedent going before them necessarily, tho' not the causa sine qua non to our Justification, yet it is so to our Glorification.

This thirsting, importeth engaging and coveting, Isa. lv. 3. Overcoming, a being answerable to our Engagements. Observe it then, and wrestle so as ye may obtain, seeing so much dependeth on it, and happy is he that overcometh. He and every one of them enjoyeth all Things, and yet none of them enjoyeth another Portion to one another Prejudice. But as Men now enjoy the whole Sun and its Light, and wrongeth not others by it, so then all shall enjoy God fully, as to their Capacities, yet so as there is no Want to others. That infinite Ocean of the God-head being able to fill all the Cups that come to it, or are casten in it, and being such that all may also swim in it when they are full, and that Sun of Righteousness being so clear as to shine on all, and to make shining all the Eyes that shall behold him.

The Qualifications (to say so) of these excluded on the other Part, are set down, Verse 8. And we conceive for these Ends, 1. To press the receiving of the former Offer from the Ill of missing it, which is the main Scope. 2. To shew that every one overcometh not, and so cometh not there. 3. To shew who overcometh not, to wit, these that ly under the Practice of sinful Lusts, as here: By these sorts understand all other sinful Wretches lying in Sin, as if they were expressed, the most abominable Sorts whereof, are indeed named, yet not at all to exclude others. By it we may see also, that this must be Heaven; For, these that get not these good Promises, are cast into the Lake and second Death. O what great Odds is there between the End of Sin and Holiness! Whatever Men now think, it will one Day, yea, in that Day, appear in its native Colours.

These particular Steps or Sorts of Sins (to wit, eighth) are mentioned, To shew, 1. That there is but one way to Glory, but many Sins whereby Men pass to Destruction. 2. That by the setting down of these more particularly, the Happines of Heaven, and the Qualifications of these who enter it, may be the more conspicuous, being put together.

The first Sort of Sinners that is excluded, is, The Fearful, or Coward, opposite to the former Fighter and Overcomer. It is not these who are feared to come short, Heb. iv. 1. nor these that fear to Sin, and desire to prevent it, Heb. xi. 7. nor such that fear that their Faith be not good, or that they be presuming, as the Woman, Mark v. 33. But such as, 1. Dare act nothing for Christ, are Cowards, and not Valiant for him, though not directly against him, such as fearing them that can kill the Body, Matt. x. sway with every corrupt Time, as the Beast, Magog, &c. and cannot fight against them to any Hazard, but forfake Christ, 2. Such as are feared to fight against Lusts,
and never appear against them in the Field: The weak Heart (Ezek. xvi.) is Evil, such a Fear as the evil Servant had, Mat. xxv. 25, which makes Men lazy in holy Duties and trading for Christ, as if they were afraid of them; the Sluggard faith, There is a Lion in the way, this is he who shitteth Duty. 3. Such as dare venture to suffer nothing for Christ, as the Worthies did, Hebrews xi.

The second Sort is Unbelievers, not properly or only Infidels, much less those who are of a weak or little Faith, that is mixed with doubting, and want Peace: But such as never received the free Offer of Christ’s Grace indeed, whatever their Profession was; that never did flee from the Covenant of Works, to rest on Christ for Salvation. These are (John iii. 36.) condemned already: And this Unbelief shall condemn as much as any Breach of the Law, in that Day it will condemn that ye believe not according to that Command, John iii. 23, as to be a Murderer, to be a Witch or a Warlock. Queft. How differeth it from weak Faith? Anfw. Weak Faith hath a sure Ground, but a weak Grip of it: Therefore it is feared for it: But Unbelief hath a weak Ground, but thinketh its Grip sure, therefore it is not troubled. 2. Weak Faith hath much Fear of Unbelief, Mark ix. 24, and would be rid of it: This Unbelief is willingly, and so wrestleth not against Unbelief, but against Doubting and Fear, lest its Security be marred. 3. Weak Faith is clear of its own Need and Christ’s Fulnes; but its Weakness is in its Peace, or its gripping of him, or biding by him: And as to the Fruits of Faith, it findeth thefe weak, (to say fo) but Unbelief is clearer of its Peace than of its Need, &c. and whether we take Unbelief as a Failing on the Right-Hand by Presumption, or on the Left by Defpair, both are Unbelief, and opposite to Faith in Christ, and are excluded here.

The third Sort are abominable, who by Sins against Nature have made themselves Vile: Now these are reckoned with: Such were these in Sodom, and these, Rom. i. 26, &c.

The fourth Sort are Murderers: Which taketh in all who wrong their Neighbours in Thought, Word or Deed, especially the Persecutors of his People.

The fifth Sort are Whoremongers: Whereby all who are given to any Filthines, Secret or open, of whatsoever Sort, are understood, if it were but in a Look.

The sixth Sort are Sorcerers, such as more directly renounce God, and take them directly or indirectly to the making use of the Devil in the place of God: Whereby we may see, that there is such a Sin, as well as there is Murder and Adultery.

The seventh Sort are Idolaters, whether against the first Command, as Heathens; or the second as false Worshippers, or more subtilly advancing Creatures, as do the Covetous. They are in this Roll.

The eighth Sort are all Liars, in their Words or Carriage counterfeiting in Hypocrisy towards God, as Psal. lxxxviii. 35, or deceiving or dissembling towards Man, Col. iii. 10. all go together to the Lake, spoken of, Chap. xx. that is their Lot in Opposition to the Lot of the Elect here described: Under these Sorts all are comprehended who live and die in Sin: As, 1. Thoſe Sins of Omissions in falling or hiding back, as the Fearful. 2. Against the Gospel, as the Unbelievers. 3. Against Nature, as the Abominable. 4. Against the Law, as the others, and that whether against the first or second Table, in Deed or Word. Their Lot is dreadful, They are often in the Lake, &c. Then, 1. Is there not great Odds between Heaven and Hell? Is it not Good to be in Heaven and Ill to be in Hell? 2. Must not all of you be eternally in the one or in the other? 3. Is it not also certain that Folks must go to them severally according to these Qualifications of overcomi ng or of lying under Sin, and that these are not separated, but Heaven and Holiness, Hell and Sin go together? Then, what are the moft of you doing? Are not these the Words of him that lieth on the Throne? Why then make ye not for Heaven, and so for more Holiness as necessary to be there? Have ye resolved to dispense with the Los of Heaven? Can ye abide Hell and the Company of Devils for ever? What is there any Choice here? Why halt ye between Heaven and Hell, as if there were any Equality betwixt all Things and Nothing (no not a drop of Water) betwixt God with all Good, and the Devil and all Sorrow, and that for ever? O the Screechs and Yells that will be in Hell, whereas there is no Cry in Heaven! Can ye go about doubting what to choose here? Why then is there so little Faith, so little Wrestling and Holiness? Know ye not what dependeth on the Event, and can ye abide to lose it, yea, to hazard it, or to be secure while it is so? How can ye sleep and eat your Bread without Sorrow? What Promise can ye comfort yourselves in? None speaketh Good to you, what Threatning can ye shift, while ye shift Holiness? Do not all speak as pronouncing your eternal Excommunication from God, while ye abide under the Curse as ye are? What Example have ye of any that ever hardened themselves and prospered, or lived and died under
under the Dominion of Sin and was happy? Is not Hell full of Refutations of this Untruth? Where are many, like the rich Glutton, Luke xvi, that would suffer no Application of Hell to them in their Life, and now they are sure of it, and bid tell it to others, knowing that Men ordinarily believe it not? O secure Atheist, proud Sinner that never thirsted for Righteousness, nor felt the Ill of Sin, or thoroughly negligent Wrestler that art afraid to fight, what will come of thee? Do ye not believe that a Reckoning is coming? Do ye not see that Holiness and Happiness go together, and Sin and Shame? Do not ye your selves think it reason- able and just that they should go linked together, and that none but the Holy should go to Heaven? What will it turn to then? Shall any other Door be opened to Heaven, or other Promises be made to you, than for others? Remember what Certification accompanies this Offer. It is indeed free. (So we offer it in his Name) Ho, every one, Come, &c. But here is the Certification, if ye come not, and fight not seriously so as to overcome, and if ye turn back or fight not for Christ, but like a Coward desert him, here is your Doom, we pronounce it, to be cast into the Lake of Fire: For, who, in this Respect, is not with Christ, is against him, and all his Enemies shall be slain before him.

Lecture III.

Verse 9. And there came unto me one of the seven Angels, which had the seven Vials full of the seven last Plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lamb's Wife.
10. And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high Mountain, and shewed me that great City, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of Heaven from God,
11. Having the glory of God: And her Light was like unto a Stone most precious, even like a Jasper-stone, clear as Crystal;
12. And had a Wall great and high, and had twelve Gates, and at the Gates twelve Angels, and Names written thereon, which are the Names of the twelve Tribes of the Children of Israel.
13. On the East, three Gates; on the North, three Gates; on the South, three Gates; and on the West, three Gates.
14. And the Wall of the City had twelve Foundations, and in them the Names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb.
15. And he that talked with me, had a golden Reed to measure the City, and the Gates thereof, and the Wall thereof.
16. And the City lieth four-square, and the Length, is as large as the Breadth: And he measured the City with the Reed, twelve thousand Furlongs: The Length, and the Breadth, and the Height of it are equal.
17. And he measured the Wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four Cubits, according to the Measure of a Man, that is, of the Angel.
18. And the building of the Wall of it was of Jasper; and the City was pure Gold, like unto clear Glass.
19. And the Foundations of the Wall of the City were garnished with all manner of precious Stones. The first Foundation were of Jasper; the second, Sapphire; the third, a Chaledony; the fourth, an Emerald;
20. The fifth, a Sardonyx; the sixth, Sardius; the seventh, Chrysolite; the eighth, Beryl; the ninth, a Topaz; the tenth, a Chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a Jacinth; the twelfth, an Amethyst.
21. And the twelve Gates were twelve Pearls: every several Gate was one Pearl: and the Street of the was pure Gold, as it were transparent Glass.
22. And I saw no Temple therein: For the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the Temple of it.
23. And the City had no need of the Sun, neither of the Moon to shine in it: For the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the Light thereof.
24. And the Nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the Light of it: And the Kings of the Earth do bring their Glory and Honour into it.

25. And
We have heard the more general Description of the Saints eternal Happiness: Following to Verse 6. of Chap. xxii. a particular Description thereof to John by Vision. Wherein, 1. Some preparatory Circumstances are mentioned. Then 2. In it self it is described, to Verse 21. Then, 3. Some Aggravations or Commendations of that Happiness, whereby it is illustrated, are set down.

The first preparatory Circumstance, is, That one of the Angels came to John: Whereby the Instrument revealing is set down. It is like that same mentioned Chap. xvii. 1. Yet it followeth not from this (as was said) that therefore it belongeth to the Militant Church: For an Angel generally is made use of, to shew this Revelation to John, Chap. i. and Chap. xxii. 6. And so the revealing of this Part of it, will but agree to that mediate Manner of Christ's revealing to John the State of the Triumphant as of the Militant Church, but no more. And if it be the last of the Angels of the Vials, it will but shew that this glorified State of the Church doth succeed that, Whereunto that last Vial did make way. The Angel cometh: It is like (by God's immediate speaking) there hath been some Diversion in the former Words, or otherwise. The second Circumstance is, Verse 9. To wit, his Call to John, to come see the Bride, as he had made him see the Whore, Chap. xvii. Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lamb's Wife. Here Bride (Sponsa) and Wife (Uxor) are put together (she being now brought as Queen together to the King, Psal. xlv.) whereas Chap. xix. she was but Bride: And though the Word, Guna, both there and here, be rendered Wife; yet here being contradiiftinguished from Bride, it necessarily is interpreted so, whereas there Chap. xix. it is spoken of as a Marriage to be but solemnized. John saw a Glance, Verse 2. but here more particularly he is called to it, to shew that Heaven and Happiness are not seen at a short View, and that Men would dwell on the Sight of them. That she is the Lamb's Wife, is not the least Part of her Commendation, when all the Elect are gathered, that is, the Queen, Psal. xlv. and the Church, John iii. 29. Eph. v. 29. which really is so; for, it is more improperly that visible Churches are called his Bride, seeing that the Marriage is founded on an invisible Relation and Tie and Union with Christ. The third Circumstance is the Manner how John saw, he carried me in the Spirit, whereof we heard, Chap. ii. 17. It is not really, but in Exstasy.

4. The Place where he saw, is, an high Mountain: Borrowed from this, That Men see more and further there than in Valleys (but in Vision it is not so.) It sheweth only this, that there needeth an Ascending, and that in the Spirit before Heaven can well be discerned or conceived. A fifth is, That generally he shewed him the great City, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of Heaven from God. There is some Difference made between a City and a Town; Urbis, a Town, looketh especially to the Walls, Buildings or Habitations; Civitas, respecteth the Indwellers and their Priviledges in a common way: We take in both here. The Town for that particular Description, to Verse 22. agreeth well to this; The Inhabitants also, for by beholding this Town or City, John seeth the Bride the Lamb's Wife who are the Inhabitants: And that both are comprehended (the one as the Place, and the other as the they dwell in it,) it is clear from Verse 27. where they are distinguished: As also (Verse 14. Chap. xxii.) where the Elect are distinguished from the City wherein they enter, and also from the Happiness they enjoy in it, when entered. Neither is that inconsistent, that one Type should have a twofold or composd Meaning, especially tending to one Scope, as Chap. xvii. The seven Heads signify both Hills and Kings. This is a great City: For, 1. It hath many Inhabitants and a large Circuit, all the first Born are in it. 2. For Dignity, it is the City, of the great King. Again, it is called the holy Jerusalem, as different from what it was before; its Gloriosenes and Greatness is much in Holiness. Its Descending is spoken of before: Its like that in Vision it was represented as Descending; for, Paul was taken up to see it, 2 Cor. xi. it is letten down to John. It is clear from the following words, Verse 11. having the Glory of God: (take it for a general Commendation before he enter on Particulars) That is, it had most excellent Glory, even Glory whereof God
Chap. 21.  BOOK of the REVELATION.

The Wall, great and high: Walls are for Security. Difference is put betwixt Murus an House-wall, and Marmis Fortifications. This by its Grandness and Height doth set forth the last, to wit, the Strength and Security of this City; no Army nor Enemy can make Incursion on it, so that the Inhabitants may not only be (securi) secure as Laibh was secure, but (tutœ) safe, (which two Words in that Respect do differ) here entreth no Enemy, but all are Friends. It is a Kingdom that cannot be shaken.

2. There is the Gates or Ports, which are in Number twelve, and have the Names of the Tribes of Israel written on them: Which is to signify, that there be no Access over the Walls to Enemies, yet there are Ports sufficient to let in all Friends, such as only true Israelites are. Therefore they are twelve, to shew they are sufficient; And the writing of the Names of the Tribes, faith, They are appointed only for Israelites, and that for all Israelites, which are (Verse 27) all that are written in the Book of Life, of whatsoever Stock; but no Jebusite nor Canaanite entreteth this strong Hold. This Jerusalem (or, Sight of Peace) is only for the Children of the Promis, born to Abraham's Faith, and Partakers of his Blessing: And for this End are twelve Angels at the Gates, as Porters or Guards, keeping Watch, that none pass to Trouble these within. There is such excellent Order and Safety in Heaven, there is no Garison Town like it: Which (as other Things) may be alluded unto here.

There are twelve Gates, (and three of them on each Quarter:) Which we conceive belong to the proportionable Mould of it, as it suiteth with the End, to let in all alike easily on all Quarters, (as the Tabernacle marched in the midst of the Tribes on all Quarters, so there is Access unto Heaven from all Airs alike) and we seek no further Mystery in it; but it is proportionable, that such a large City should have many Gates, and that there should be three to each Wind, seeing it is four-square. So it denoteth the regular Exactness and Architecture of this City, whose Builder and Maker is God in a singular way.

Followeth, (Verse 14) the Foundations: More excellent than that of Solomon's Temple of Cedar-Wood and Stone. It hath twelve Foundations: This signifies the Durableness and Eternity of that City, that no Time can make it Decay, more than any Enemy can Storm it: It is well founded, not having one Foundation only, but twelve for its Security.
A Word is added to the Foundations, (as formerly to the Gates) The Names of the Lamb's twelve Apostles are written on them. By twelve, is understood all: In a Word, Here their Doctrine which they preached is meant, (as Eph. ii. 20. where the Church is built on the Foundation of the Prophets and Apostles) which Word endures for ever, 1 Pet. i. 25. And so God's Faithfulness sustains Heaven, that it is never moved, but endureth to all Eternity, according to that Word and Gospel which was preached through the World by all the Apostles: Yea, the Prophets and Ministers of Christ; But the Apostles, for Honours fake, are mentioned for all. And this is not inconsistent with Heaven, to have their Names on the Foundation; seeing they are not the Foundations themselves, but the Faithfulness of God in the preached Gospel shall be more manifest then nor now; And his Ministers in, that Jerusalem shall have a special Dignity, as Founders or Builders use to have their Names graven on the Walls for their Honour.

He descendeth more particularly, (Ver. 15.) to shew the Proportionableness and Exactness of this City, which every way is exceeding regular, as the Engine of a most excellent Contriver or Plotter can invent, or Artificer can form. 1. The Purpose of Measuring the City, Wall and Gates is intimated. 2. The Measurer described, He that talked with him. 3. The Instrument wherewith he measured, A golden Reed: All is borrowed in general from that Type of Ezekiel, when he is measuring out a Gospel-Church, and from God's Care (Chap. xi.) of his little Church then. But here this exceedeth these, It is a golden Reed; For, all is excellent here: It is but a simple Reed in Ezekiel, and this City, when it is measured, exceedeth that far in Quantity and Quality, and so are not one way to be applied.

What is found by Measuring? The City (Ver. 16.) lieth four Square, just always alike, (so proportionable and strong as Forts-royal use yet to be built) that is, most fit to receive in on all Quarters. 2. It is found, that the City is twelve thousand Furlongs, either all Square, as it seemeth by putting Breadth and Length and Height (that is, the Height of its Towers) in one certain Measure, which can be none other but that Measuring immediately preceding. Or, it is so much in Circuit: However, it is a great City, and hereby its Capacity in Bounds and Multitude of Inhabitants, is holden forth with its excellent Frame.

Ver. 17. The Wall is found to be one hundred forty and four Cubits, that is, its Height and Breadth is even above that of old Babylon or Nineveh: The particular Cubit is set down, for there were divers, one of the Sanctuary which was large; one common, which is that of a Man, from the Elbow down, the Angel appearing as a Man, and so went about this with such a Measure, or Cubit, as Men use to make up a Reckoning known to them, and by this we may expound the Number of a Man, Chap. xiii. It is, as if John said, The Angel measured by the same Measure, and according to the same Rule used among Men. By all which, that excellent Skill in framing Heaven, and that Regularity and Simplicity, which was shown by God, when he made it above any other Piece of his Work, is holden forth, that tho' there be Exactness in the Church here, much more there. In a Word, No Fault can be found with any Part of it, all is well ordered and contrived, and can abide most exact Trial. This is the Scope, and further we descend not.

Followeth, Thirdly, From Ver. 18. The particular Commendations of these Parts. 1. The Wall (i.e. the out-Wall circuiting all) is of Jasper, most precious and beautiful. See Chap. iv. and all the City, that is, the Town or Walls within, they are all of pure Gold for Stones; and not common Gold, but clear as Glass for shining, and firm and solid as Gold, and precious also. These are excellent Walls and Houses that are not gilded, but of Gold. This for outward and inward Buildings.

2. The Foundations are commended: They are not common Stones, but of precious Stones of all Sorts in abundance. They are particularly reckoned to be twelve, Ver. 19, 20. We know not the Nature of them, therefore cannot seek Mysteries in them: Only, by what is said of them in Scripture, and the adorning of Aaron's Breast-plate, Exod. xxviii. we may gather that they were most precious: All Believers here in Beauty exceed Solomon, yea, Aaron in his finest Robes.

3. The Gates were each of one Pearl, Ver. 21. A rare Thing, a good Merchant may sell all for one of these, 1 Lio. xiii. And that each Gate is but one Pearl, is more than if many Gates were made up of more.

4. The Streets (Ver. 21.) or Causeys were not dirted, but are as pure Gold, as transparent Glass for Clearness, such as the World hath not, yet is it short to set out the least Thing that Saints have there to tread upon. This is an excellent City, when Gold, and such fine Gold, is made use of to pave its Streets. There are no foul Steps there, no foul Prints sticking to: Believers Heels that dwell there,
Chap. 21. BOOK of the REVELATION.

there, which is the Scope of it. This is a golden City, golden Walls, golden Houses, golden Streets, who love Gold, may be enriched there: Yet there are some Aggravations added, the more to set out the glorious Happines thereof: Six or seven are in this Chapter, and as many in the beginning of the next, which are Additionals to the Happines of that City, or of those who are in it, and heightning the Happines.

The first is, Verse 22. There is no Temple there: Which looketh not only to ceremonial Worship which was under the Law, but to prefer it to the most glorious Estate of the Militant Church, which, under the seventh Trumpet, (Chap. xi. ult.) consisted much in this, that the Temple was opened, whereas it is not so in this: For here is no Temple, that is, no mediate serving of God, or Access to him, or use of Ordinances, all these are done away, which is clear by the opposition, The Lord God Almighty and the Lamb, are the Temple of it, that is, the immediate enjoying of God and Jesus Christ supplied all, Saints now made perfect being admitted to a full satisfying sight of him, as he is, Chap. xxii. Verse 4. which (1 Cor. xiii.) is the Happines of Heaven: For, God himself is opposed here, not only to the Ceremonial Worship, but to all mediate Ways of seeing him, or approaching to him in Ordinances any manner of way. All these, and whatsoever is not God himself, is laid by. Neither is there need of these in that Palace above.

The second Aggregating Privilege is, Verse 23. That there is no need of the Sun or Moon there; no created Light in it, the Glory of God, &c. and the Lamb, is the Light thereof. There is no created Thing, no not the Sun, but God himself (as the Opposition sheweth) that is the Comfort of Heaven. These are not needed nor mifled, but God is all. This setteth forth, 1. Whereas Light is a glorious Creature, and so is the Sun, yet that here there is no need of it: For, there is a more glorious Light that would darken the Sun, as the Sun doth now a petty Candle. 2. That that Light cometh from the resplendent Glory of God in that higher House, which is far beyond what Creatures can imagine, tho' there be so many Stones that are precious there, yea, so many Angels and Saints whose Countenance shall shine as that Sun which we now see, yet that is not its Light, but the Glory of God and the Lamb is the Light thereof. If any ask, How God, that is a pure Spirit, can be its Light? We answer, It is not so to be understood, as if adequatly he were taken up it by glorified Creatures, they being still finite. But, 1. That they have a true beholding of his infinite Essence in their elevated Capacities according to their Measure: For, this Light is merely intellectual; whereof more, Chap. xxi. 4. 2. That there is a shining Glory there manifested, (as it were, a View of his Back-parts, as was to Moses, Exod. xxxiv. that made him shine) which exceedeth all the Glory that can be imagined, that being purposely letten out to make him known, as in Measure, beyond any glorious Appearance on Earth. 3. The shining Brightness of the Godhead indwelling in our blessed Lord Jesus, shall be in a supereminent Degree discernable, a little Glance whereof was in the Transfiguration, Matt. xvi. This shall take up and satisfy all Eyes in Heaven, even the Glory of that Person who is God, it shall be beyond and beside all, like the Sun in the Noon-day beside the Stars, when they appear in Day-light, which scarcely or not at all are then discernable: And thou' the like Phrase in a great Part be used, Isa. lx. 19, 20. yet it differeth much, not only in the Scope, that being to set out the Beauty of the Militant Church, which is spiritual, This is that which is eternal: But also, 1. There is Night and Day, here is no Night. 2. There is a Sun, but it goeth not down; here is none, nor need of one. 3. There is no Word of the Lamb; here there is: Yet these Expressions whereby the Churches Beauty is set out, are alluded to here, as is said, to shew not only that Heaven is above Gold, Pearls, &c. but above what the Church can here attain unto.

The third Aggravation is that, Verse 24. It shall be the Happines of all that shall be Happy, therefore cannot be but glorious, for the Nations of them that are saved, shall walk in that Light. 1. There are many that shall partake of it. 2. They who are saved, shall be admitted, and they shall account it Happines to share of that Light, and it must be an excellent City, which is allowed for the Walk and Comfort of all that ever shall be saved; when they are saved, they are brought here, which prove it strongly to be Heaven; yea, if they were Kings that are saved, they shall bring their Glory to it, that is, 1. For sake all Glory of Crowns and Kingdoms in Comparison of it, it shall so far exceed their Glory. Or, 2. As if all Kings set themselves to make one Place, or City, glorious, and therefore should make all their Glory to meet and further this one Design; So this shall be even exceeding all, having all in it, and wanting nothing that can be for its Glory, as if all Things glorious had tried in

A a a a 4. Its
An EXPOSITION of the

Chap. 21.

4. I t s Gates are not shut by Day, for there is no Night there: That is, no Interruption of that Happines, no Vicissitude of Day and Night, no Fear to make the Gates to be shut, there but one eternal Day which shall never end, Ver. 25. There is no Fear from Antichrist, nor Gog or Magog here.

A fifth Aggravation, is, Ver. 26. That not only what is glorious to Kings, but what in all the World is glorious, shall be brought there, as if all Glory and Riches made their Rendezvouze here, it shall be so glorious, as if no Glory at all were out of it. Besides, it may well take in, that all the Saints, (which only are the Glory of Nations) are all brought in to it. In a Word, It shall exceed all, as it were, they will cast their Caps at it.

The sixth is, From its Indwellers, who are expressed two Ways, 1. Negatively: No unclean Thing, or what defileth, &c. shall enter, Ver. 27. That is, no wicked Person. 2. No wicked Thing, or no wicked Deed. 3. No filthy Creature that is loathsome. 4. No Corruption in Believers, they are now without Spot. In a Word, 1. No Sin. 2. No Curfe. 3. No Devil, Tempter or Temptation, and no Corruption, for, all these defile, and this is more than that only no wicked Person should enter. Thus it is expressly distinguished from the Militant Church, that is hereby supposed to have in it what defileth, to wit, scandalous Persons and Hypocrites, here expressed in these two, Who work Abomination, and make a Lie: And it is said of all these, that in no ways they enter, by a twofold Negation in the Original. ou me, to shew the absolute Exclusion of all these, and that in the least Degree. Then positively it is told who enters, None but these who are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life, i.e. true Elect, and not appearing so only; yea, regenerated, perfected Elect, as was cleared in the Scope of this Chapter, (otherwise the Elect have Corruption that defileth, but here now it is done away.) For, 1. That Phrase, writing in his Book, through this Prophecy is never to understand, to wit, for these that appear so, but for such who are so indeed. 2. Seeming Elect, who yet are not so, do make a Lie and defile, therefore are here excluded.

3. These written are opposed (us supra) to the not written, Chap. xx. 15. and therefore it must be understood of the true Elect, seeing the others are really Reprobates. 4. The Lamb’s Book of Life is never opened till the last Day, and this Admission supponeth the opening of it, as that which only giveth the Rule to make this Difference, supponing that till this Book be opened, no such Discerning should be pretended unto, therefore it is not here away. 5. He hath kept that Book to himself, and hath given it to none to Rule their Sentence by. 6. Do not some Hypocrites look like Elect, than some of them do? And shall this Rule exclude the one, and take in the other? And seeing the mentioning of the Book of Life here relateth to its opening, Chap. xx. whereby it is made known who was in it, and that is at the last Sentence. This must therefore be at the Execution thereof, and posterior to it.

These Reasons do evince, that the Book of Life is to be taken properly for God’s Election, in Opposition to what was said, Chap. xx. Ver. last, and therefore these who enter now, must be really and only Elect indeed, opposite to the former; and no other Interpretation, crossing that, can be admitted either excluding profane Men, and such who are not Elect doctrinally from Heaven it self, or such who appear not so, from the Church: For, 1. Thus to be written here in the Book of Life, is to be really elected, in Opposition to the State of the Reprobate who are not written; For, all Men are distributed in these two, written, or not written, and a third there is not; but to expound this either of the former ways, will not make it to speak of the real Elect, and these only. Therefore it cannot be admitted here. 2. Whatever this here intendeth, it is something that both de jure and de facto is peculiar to this State of the Church, that is, it is such a Thing as neither ever was, in Deed or Event, nor was ever called for before this; For, this is a Thing peculiarly differing this State of the Church from all that ever preceeded in this Respect, and for that End, as a peculiar Property thereof, is subjoined here; But, neither can it be said, that the Key of Doctrine, de jure, becometh straiter then nor now, or that de facto it will ever be stricter than it was in the first Primitive and Apostolick Times. Nor can it be applied to any more strict Exercise of Discipline in Reference to Church-membership: For then, 1. It would follow, that there were a different Rule for gathering of Churches then, which we have not now, and that so much Strictness were not required now, which some will not find consonant to the Purpose for which they allege this now. And, 2. It would follow, that the Apostolick Church was not so exact in their Practice, if de facto that succeeding Church shall go beyond them; It must therefore belong to the Church Triumphant, as is said.
Lecture I.

Chap. XXII.

Verse 1. A N D he shewed me a pure River of Water of Life, clear as Crystal, proceeding out of the Throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2. In the midst of the Street of it, and of either side of the River, was there the Tree of Life, which bare twelve manner of Fruits, and yielded her Fruit every Month: And the Leaves of the Tree were for the healing of the Nations.

3. And there shall be no more Curse: But the Throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his Servants shall serve him.

4. And they shall see his Face; and his Name shall be in their Foreheads.

5. And there shall be no Night there, and they need no Candle, neither Light of the Sun; for the Lord God giveth them Light: And they shall Reign forever and ever.

His first Part of the Chapter, to Verse 6. continueth some further Aggravations of the Happiness which the glorified in Heaven enjoy. The first is from the Excellency of a River that runneth through that City; Rivers are pleasant and profitable to run through Cities. This City hath an excellent River: Whereof we may say, as Psal. xlvi. 4. The Streams thereof make glad the City of God. It is commended, 1. That it is a River, (not a Brook) but such as may convey Commodities to it, and be useful for Cleaning of it, which sheweth in the Scope, that this City is perfectly accommodated and cleansed exceedingly, beyond what any River can do to any City on Earth. 2. It is a pure River, that is, free from all Muddines and Corruption; every Thing is excellent here, the finest that can be imagined. 3. It is a River of Water of Life, not only as from a living Fountain, but of a lively Efficacy and Vertue to all who drink of it; Life is in abundance here, where both the Fountains and River are such. 4. It is clear as Crystal, so pure and pleasant, no River here is like it. 5. It proceedeth from the Throne of God, and the Lamb: That is its Excellency, God is the Fountain thereof immediately; It is not from the Temple, as Ezek. xlvii. which cometh by Ordinances, but from the Throne, a streaming of Conflation from God and Jesus Christ. The Conflations and Effects of the Spirit in this Life, are compared to Waters and Rivers of Waters of Life, John vii. 38. which maketh some apply this to the holy Spirit, which proceedeth from the Father and the Son. The General is a Truth, (and suiteth with the Scope here,) that Believers in Heaven shall be well refreshed and satisfied, and that with such Conflations as proceed from Father, Son and Spirit, altho' we insist not in the particular Application; Christ the Lamb is still joyned with God, because the enjoying of the God-man is still looked on as a great Part of our Happiness.

The second Thing mentioned, is, The Tree of Life, Verse 2. Which doth exceedingly adorn and enrich this City. It alludeth in general to Gen. ii. where the Tree of Life was in Paradise, a Sacrament of Immortality to Adam, if he had stood; But this is a Tree of Life, not only as confirming their unchangeable State of Happiness who are in Heaven, but of its own Efficacy able to bring forth Life Eternal, and to continue it in these that eat of its Fruit; and so it differeth from all Food (even Manna) that Men eat of here; This is an excellent Tree. It is further set out from its Place, It is in the midst of the Street of the City, a special Ornament of the Market-place. Heavenly Happiness is meant by this Tree that groweth in the midst of the Paradise of God, Chap. ii. 7, and Chap. xxii. 14. Which maketh that we need not be anxious about particular Application of the several Parts. 2. It is commended, that it groweth on either Side of the River; There is but one Tree, yet of that Proportion and Extent, that its Branches extend to both Sides, and the Fruit is in every Place to be found, which is a singular Thing, here only mentioned to shew, that tho' there be a River in the City, yet by it none are divided from the Fruit of that Tree, it furnisheth alike easily all, who have
An Exposition of the

Chap. 27.

An exposition of to. 3. It bare twelve manner of Fruits; that is, Variety of all Sorts of Conflation: Tho' it be but one Tree, yet it is an Orchard for Variety and Satisfaction. 4. It yielded Fruit every Month, it is so fertile for abundance; It is ever Harvest here, always there is Fruit on this Tree. 5. Its Leaves are Medicinal, as the Fruits are Pleasant, They are for the Healing of the Nations: There is neither need of Gold nor Water, nor Fruit in Heaven, more than Medicine; But all are mentioned, to set forth that Happiness, where there is neither Mortality nor Death, (the Tree of Life preventeth these) nor Sickness, there is so good Medicine in these Leaves, that who live under its shadow, are perfectly whole by the Efficacy thereof. So all the Scope is rather to shew the Effect that is there, to wit, perfect Health and Happiness, than to pitch on any particular Mean of applying or bringing out there. Tho' if Christ Jesus be meant hereby this Tree, as is like it is not impertinently applied to him, seeing he now, being in Heaven, hath this Efficacy on the Nations before they come there, he who healeth the Nations shall be enjoyed in Heaven; So it commendeth Heaven to us the more, because Christ our Physician is there.

There are three Aggravations added, Ver. 3. The first is, There is no more Curse, that is, there is no Effect of Sin nor Wrath, no cursed Thing, nor cursed Person, but all are fully happy; and whatever followed Sin, is shut out there: But the Throne of God and the Lamb is there; the Curse was especially in separating from God, now by God's constant dwelling in that City amongst these blessed Saints, all the Curse is taken away, (for they are inconsistent together) that is, his glorious Presence, as on his Throne in stately Majesty, opposite to his manner of appearing on Earth, which is God's Footstool, whereas Heaven is his Throne. The third here, is, And his Servants shall serve him: His Servants, (that is, their Servants, i.e. to him and the Lamb) and him, are here put in the singular Number, to shew the Unity of the Father and the Son, though it relateth to both. The Privilege here, is, That thee his Servants, Saints glorified shall have a Place amongst them that stand by, Zech. iii. It supponeth, 1. An Access to his Company, such as Angels have, who are always waiting on him, and behold his Face, Matth. xviii. This is a Privilege that others, who are not Servants, have not. 2. It supposeth a Relation to him, and that an honourable Relation; to be God's Servants, is more than to be Kings Servants; yea, Kings, so David and Moses file themselves, Psal. xviii. and xc. 3. It supposeth an Efficacy and Fitness in them to go about these Duties of Servants cheerfully. These who here devoted themselves to him, and engaged themselves to be his Servants, tho' they performed little, yet there they shall serve him, and perform it as becoming. It is the Saints Prayer here, Matth. vi. that they may do God's Will on Earth, as in Heaven: And what Happiness would they think it to become Length in that? Now, in Heaven that is perfect, and without Declining or Defect they go about it; And certainly, if it was a Happiness, to be Solomon's Servant, and a great Honour, much more to serve God and the Lamb. There is more Happiness in active doing of holy Duties, than we are aware of.

We have heard of five Aggravations of this heavenly Happiness, other two do follow, Verse 4. The first, is, They shall see his Face. It is usual by this to set out the Happiness of Heaven, as Matth. v. 8. Heb. xii. 14. 1 Cor. xii. 1. John iii. 2. His Face, here is mentioned, to shew, that that Enjoyment shall be most immediate and intimate; and so it is opposite to what is attainable here, seeing, at most, Moses got but a Sight of his Back-parts. This is particularly marked, to shew wherein their Happiness in Heaven consisteth, It is in the immediate enjoying of God, who then shall be all in all. The second, is, And his Name shall be in their Forehead: They shall look like him, (so we understand it) that they shall be transformed into the same Image perfectly, 1 Cor. iii. ult. and 1 John iii. 2. They shall partake of his Likeness, as he prayeth, John xvii. 26. And our vile Bodies shall be made like his glorious Body, Philip. iii. ult. proportionably as become Members to their Head, Then shall Believers bear his Name in their Foreheads, and it shall be known to whom they belong, by the excellent Privileges bestowed on them.

Their Happiness is further set out, Verse 5. In four Things, 1. That there shall be no Interruption of that happy Day; No Night is there, no Vicissitude or Change, but an unchangeable Day, they are above the Ups and Downs which all the three principal Prophecies are obnoxious unto. 2. They need no Candle, no borrowed or artificial Light; Darkness is removed, and that which was in part, is done away, 1 Corinth. xiii. 10. and that which is perfect
perfect is come, and Knowledge is at an Height and Perfection: So that, tho' there be Candles or Sun and Moon here ( and they are needful ) yet not so there. 3. The Lord giveth them Light, they have Light and immediately from God himself, without all intervening Means; then shall there be no Mistake of God, but in that Day we shall know that the Father is in the Son, and the Son in the Father. 4. They reign and that for ever, and ever, not for a thousand Years, but eternally, in which respect it is certainly opposed to the former, Chap. xx. And this of Eternity is added of special use in their Happiness; if it were wanting, all their other Happiness would be defective. O, happy Kingdom and State, that cannot be altered! There is no wavering to say that it is good to be here. Kingdoms on Earth have their Periods, but this hath none but endless Eternity.

To be in Heaven must be a great Happiness, There is no Life to that, with all the Properties of uncontroverted Happiness.

2. To be God’s Servants must be a great Happiness, It is reckoned one in Heaven.

3. Be comforted, O Believers, in the hope of Heaven, and holyly long to be there; there is no Night nor Corruption there, the Heart is stayed there, his Servants serve him without gadding or wearying; and be the more holly submissive: For, that endeth all Complaints, and fully putteth out the Life of the Body of Death.

We may answer two Questions by Assertions from these words in short, which will further clear them.

Quest. 1. Do the glorified behold God himself? How can that be, seeing he is invisible? 
Ans. THEY see not his Essence by their bodily Eyes; for, he is a Spirit.

2. By their Understanding they see not his Essence adequately or perfectly; as it is; for he is infinite, and they even then but finite, and therefore they comprehend him not.

Yet, 3. Beside what Evidences of his Glory are seen by created Light or Splendor about him ( as there is much of that ) or what shineth in the Man Christ Jesus, who is unconceivably Glorious, there is a real immediate conceiving and taking up of God, tho' not fully comprehensive of him, or adequately unto him; because seeing there, is opposite to Faith and our manner of seeing here. And these Phrases, We shall see him as he is, See his Face; Know him as we are known of him, &c. confirm it.

Beside, every thing else being but created, cannot satisfy the Soul without the up-taking of God himself, who only can stay the Mind, and these created Excellencies as they, point him out, the Knowledge of whom is the Happiness of Angels, who are also his Creatures, yet neither see they him bodily, nor do they comprehend him fully.

Quest. 2. Do they all see and enjoy him alike, and in an equality?
Ans. 1. this Sight and Happiness, Consider, 1. The Object seen and beheld. 2. The Manner or Capacity of seeing and beholding. 3. The Effects of Satisfaction following thereupon. 1. The Object of this Happiness, is God and his Son Jesus: There is one Subject to all. 2. The Manner of up-taking is different, for before Men can conceive of God, there must be an elevating or capacitizing of them by heavenly Qualifications for it, and a condescending on God’s part to suit Manifestations of himself to their Capacities, even when they are enlarged: This in Glory ( as here in Grace ) may be different, some more enlarged to conceive more of God, some less, yet all have the same Object. The third, tu, the Consolation which followeth, may be called equal in some respect: For, they are all satisfied and filled, and can desire no more; yet, in the former Respect, there is less or more according to their Measure. God, 1. Proportioning them ( to speak of ) in several Sizes, then filling all; Even as suppose many Vessels of divers Quantities were cast into the Sea, that Ocean can fill all, and it’s the same Ocean whereof they are all full; yet suppose many, some less: Or, suppose some looking to a lovely Object, that are more or less able to discern, tho’ none be defective in their Sight. All behold the same Object; and discern it to their Satisfaction, tho’ some see it more distinctly, yet all of them satisfactorily; So it is here in beholding God’s Face.

LECTURE II.

Verse 6. And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy Prophets, hath sent his Angel to shew unto his Servants the things which must shortly be done.

7. Behold,
7. Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayingsof the Prophecy of this Book.

8. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the Feet of the Angel, which shewed me these things.

9. Then faith he unto me, See thou do it not: For I am thy Fellow-Servant, and of thy Brethren the Prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this Book: Worship God.

10. And be faith unto me, Seal not the Sayings of the Prophecy of this Book: For the time is at Hand.

11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: And he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: And he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: And he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12. And behold, I come quickly; and my Reward is with me, to give every Man according as his Work shall be.

T H E Body of this Book and Prophecy is now past: Followeth to the End, the Conclusion, which serveth to the confirming and commending of the whole Prophecy, especially of the last Vision. It hath five Parts, 1. The Angel confirmeth and commendeth what is said, Verse 6, 7. 2. There is a Mistake of John’s recorded, Verse 8. 3. The Angel, as being interrupted by that superfluous humility of John returneth, after checking of him, to go on, Verse 9, 10, 11. Then, 4. Cometh in the Matter, our blessed Lord, to speak to the same purpose, Verse 12 till Verse 20. Where, 5. John closeth all with a Wish for Christ’s coming and the Churches Happiness, as Epistles use to be closed.

T H E Angel doth, first, Confirm this Prophecy (Verse 6.) by two Arguments. 1. These Sayings are faithful and true, the Matter is sure; for, the Sayings are such, as upon them we may lay Weight. They are faithful: Such a Commendation the Gospel getteth, 1 Tim. i. 15. and it is frequent in this Book. It is added and repeated before the Close, (especially with respect to the former Vision) because, 1. It is of concernment to give Credit to it; 2. Because what is spoken of Heaven, often amongst Men paleth as a Tale that is told and getteth little Credit; but however, faith he, these Sayings are worthy of it.

The second Argument, is, That they are revealed by the Lord God of the holy Prophets, (it is expressly said of Christ (Chap. i.) that he sent his Angel; and here (Verse 20.) that he testified these things; which sheweth that he is God who hath sent his Angel to shew unto his Servants the things which must shortly be done; The force of it is thus, They must be faithful Sayings; For, that fame God who before revealed things to his People by his Prophets (of which Things never one failed) he hath now sent to reveal them by his Angel, Therefore they must also be faithful, as the former words were, seeing he is still Omniscient and faithful who revealeth them. They are called holy Prophets, 1. Because God made use of holy Men to be Pen-men of his Word, 1 Pet. i. 21. 2. Because the things spoken, had Effect and were not Lies. God is called their God, especially, 1. Because of the peculiar Service and Commission he put on them beside others, 2. Because of his owning their Message as well as themselves.

Thirdly, T H E things are said to come to pass shortly, That is, they are not long to be suspended, therefore every one is concerned in them, before long they will be finished, but even from that Time they were to begin their Series.

Verse 7. He commendeth this Prophecy (being compared with Verse 6.) in two, 1. That it was sent, and by an Angel to his Servants for their behove; an Argument that should put them to search into it, seeing he sent it. A second, from the Happiness of those who shall make right use of it, both in reading and keeping it; it being profitable for Knowledge and Practice, ye (compared with Verse 3. Chap. i.) it faith that People read and know as much as they practise, which saying doth exceedingly commend the studying of this Book in sobriety, Blesseds being so oft attributed to the right Searchers thereof.

T H E Word, Behold, I come quickly, is thrice in this Chapter repeated, and prefixed here to be a Spur to study and to keep the sayings of this Book: For did Men walk with the Apprehension of Christ’s coming quickly, there would be more study to know his will, and more Conscience to practise it. This would be in all our Thoughts, we may see why the Things prophesied of here, are said shortly to come to pass, That is, in the same Sense that Christ cometh quickly, that so Men may observe them the better, and be the more watchful in reference to them.
Chap. 22.

BOOK of the REVELATION.

The second Thing followeth, Verse 8. which is John's second Mistake, wherein he had fallen before, Chap. xix. 10. when he heareth and seeth these things, he falleth down to worship before the Angel that revealed them, whereby it is clear, that hitherto it was an Angel that spake to John, in the Name of the Lord; and it appeareth also, that John knew him to be an Angel; for so, (Verse 6.) he had called himself, who was implored in this: It is like, that as Chap. xix. the glorious sight and good News of the happy Estate of the Church Militant, getting that Commendation that they were the true Sayings of God, Chap. xix. 9. overwhelmed him someway there, to think more of this Revealer than he ought; It is like, the same being presented to him of the Church Triumphant (which to him is new, and which the Glory of the Militant Church was not) he hath been overwhelmed, as it were, with Joy, and again fallen in too much Admiration of the Revealer (I mean the Instrumental Revealer) of such glad Tidings. The Words were opened, Chap. xix. 10. There he called himself one that had the Testimony of Jesus Christ: Here is added, he is a Fellow servant of these that keep the sayings of this Book, to shew, that not only John, but all the Believers have one Master with Angels; and therefore on this Ground, the least of them ought no Worship to Angels, but to the Master, as the Opposition clearth. Where again it is observable, 1. That it is a special Note of a Believer to keep the Sayings of this Book. 2. That the more John putteth Honour, which is not due, upon Angels, they debase themselves, as it were, the more; not only John's Fellow-Servant, but Fellow-servant to the Lowest, which was not so plain before. And if on this Account Angels plead against Worship from John, so do they against Worship from any in that Relation with him. 3. It appeareth here that Men, even holy Men, may relapse in the same Sin, and that they cannot abide much appearing Glory in Creatures, but they are ready to give too much unto them. 4. Here is an Example of a godly Man, his falling again in the same Sin after he was reproved by the Angel, and no Question repented of it, being of such a heavenly Frame when he was reproved. This, it is like, was Abraham's case, in twice denying his Wife, Gen. xii. and Chap. xx. And Jephthah's with Abah and Jezabalam. 5. It appeareth that the Reason why the Angel calleth himself, ( Chap. xix. 10.) one who had the Testimony of Jesus Christ, is, Because (as Verse 6.) he is now employed for revealing Jesus Christ's Mind, as holy Prophets of Old were in revealing his Mind to his Church.

From Verse 9. to 16. followeth the third Part. First, (Verse 9.) the Angel putteth by and checketh John for this Fault of his, as is said. Then (Verse 10.) he returneth to prosecute his Purpose in several Directions and Reasons including Commendations of the Duties directed unto.

This first Direction is special to John, Verse 10. Seal not the Sayings of the Prophecy of this Book. Seal not here, is not understood as to its sureness (for, that is out of question) but as to hidlenesses or secretness; let not, faith he, this Book by closed, as Isa. xxix. 11. and viii. 16. that it be not useful to the Church; for, more is importuned than is expressed, as appeareth by the Reasons, the Lamb opened not the Seals of this Book, that they should again be closed: That is not the end it is given for, but on the contrary, let it be publick for their behoof, and the Reason is, for the time is at Hand. The Seals which are the first Prophetical Vision (properly) they are daily fulfilling and the rest come on. It is an Allusion unto Isa. viii. and 29. with Dan. xii. where mention is made of sealing these Prophecies, because they were to be dark, and little useful to that Generation, being for the time to come, for many Days. See Dan. viii. and so on the contrary, no Sealing must hold forth their Clearness, or Christ's Mind that they should be so, seeing there was use to be made of them.

This Command of publishing this Prophecy may be thought strange, and it may be objected, Men may wax worse, and worse, and being as Peter saith of less obscure Scriptures, 2 Pet. iii. They procure them to their own Destruction, much more, it seemeth, it may be said of this which is so dark; and so would the Objection conclude, better Seal it than no Seal it. This is prevented by an Answer usual in the Prophets, keep it not up whatever come of it, like Ezek. ii. 7. whether they will hear or forbear. And this is followed with a twofold Qualification, 1. If it be dark or an Offence to any, it will be but to the profane and vile or filthy, who abuse the best Things; it will make none Profane, but filthy Persons, who may from their Corruption abuse it, as they do the plain Truths. But, 2. These who are single and sincere, it will not hinder, but strengthen them in the way of Holiness, and confirm them in the Faith of Christ; And so it will be to the one the Savour of Life unto Life, and to the other the Savour of Death unto Death, 2 Cor. ii. 16. and that is no strange Thing, and cannot be attributed to the unsealing of this Prophecy; for if it were sealed, that would follow,
follow, as we see in Dan. xii. 9, 10, &c. This is the
simple Scope of this Verse, we may read it in the fu-
ture time (as it is common to the Hebrews, to
which Stile John cometh near here) and so it tell-
eth what will be the Effect, some will offend at it,
some will get good of it; or, in the imperative, let
them be filthy still: It is no Dispensation, but an
holy regardlesness that God hath of such filthy Per-
sons as will not be made clean, but maketh a Snare
of their Table, let it be so, faith he, as Rom. xi.
and Hos. iv. Ephraim is joined to Idols, let him alone;
he will not part with them, that is his Sin, and let
it be his Plague: So here.

I f any should Question the meaning of that, He
that is just, let him be just still; or, (it being the
Word in the Original that signifieth justified) he that
is justified, let him be so still. Anfw. The Word
may, and we think doth keep its proper Signification
here, as it is distinguished from Sanctification and in-
herent Holiness. The simple meaning is, they who
are in Christ, shall not be shaken out of that E-
state, but shall still so continue whatever come of
others. Thus still signifieth not an increase of De-
grees (which may also be in this to our Sense,
and that well agree to the Scope) but a continu-
ance of that Estate, as the Word et in sundry times
rendred, supra, Verse 3. And that it must be so,
appeareth by this, that Holiness or Sanctification is
exprely distinguished from Sanctification and in-
hert Holiness. This is a simple declaring of the
Effects that should follow severally on Hearers,
some perverse Spirits shall offend, but all the Godly,
both as to their Justification and Sanctification shall be
preserved. Therefore there needeth no scarring to
bring forth this Prophecy.

A second Qualification is, Verse xii. And behold,
I come quickly, &c. That is, be doing, (for that
Negative, Seal not the Sayings, Verse 10. includeth
the contrary Affirmative, reveal them) for, tho' it
be abused for a time, I am coming quickly, and will
call every one to an Account of their Carriage, and
reward them accordingly, even in reference to their
usmaking of this Prophecy. This is added to
strengthen the former Reason. One might think it
bad that Men should so abuse Pearls and such a pre-
cious Word, it will not be long so, (faith the Lord)
but I myself will come to execute Justice on all,
which shall be suitable and proportionable to Mens
 carriage, that is, Vengeance on those that continue
 filthy, and Glory and Honour to such as continue
holy, Rom. ii. 8. And this word is an Advertisement
to all to take heed how they live under Mens,
so must they answer and be judged according to
their Works. And the Lord cometh in abruptly, as
it were, to continue the same Matter (for, the
Title which he afterward assumeth, sheweth it to be
himself) thereby declaring that it was his Word, and
by his Authority which the Messenger spoketh medi-
fly, as when he speaketh immediately him-
self.

By Occasion of this Judgment, there is a Word
of great concernment set down, till Verse 16. for
we take this 13. Verse (which beareth plainly out
Christ's Name) to be his own Words, coming in
here to confirm what the Angel had said in his Name
before; and, so Verse 14, and 15. are to be read in
a Parenthesis as the Angel's Words set down for Ad-
vertisement; and (Verse 16.) Christ is again brought
in proceeding in his speaking. The like may be seen
in these Words, Chap. xvi. 15. Blessed is he that'
watcheth, &c. Where the Writer, upon the oc-
casion of Judgment formerly mentioned, breaketh forth
into that Advertisement. However, tho' these-words
here, Verse 14. be the Angel's Words (in that he faith
[ His ] Commandments yet the Scope and Matter is
the same, and it is certain, Verse 16. Jesus Christ him-
selveth taketh it on him, and therefore teloth, it is he
now and no Angel, but he who sendeth Angels that
speaketh.

This saying of his, I come quickly, Verse 12. is
for confirming what he said of the Happines of these
that keeped this Word: and this Name of his, Verse
13. is repeated for confirming that of his coming
quickly, to reward every one, because he is God,
who as he gave a Being to all for his own Glory, so
he will exact an Account thereof.

**LECTURE III.**

Verse 13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14. Blessed are they that do his Commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the Gates into the City.

15. For
Chap. 22. BOOK of the REVELATION.

15. For without are Dogs, and Sorcerers, and Whoremongers, and Murderers, and Idolaters, and whatsoever leaveth and makest a Lie.

16. I Jesus have sent mine Angel, to testify unto you these things in the Churches, I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright and morning Star.

17. And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come. And whoever will, let him take the Water of Life freely.

18. For I testify unto every Man that beareth the Words of the Prophecy of this Book, If any Man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the Plagues that are written in this Book:

19. And if any Man shall take away from the Words of the Book of this Prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life, and out of the holy City, and from the things which are written in this Book.

20. He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen, Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21. The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

BEFORE the Spirit close this Book, much is spent of that Part which is the Conclusion, on these two. 1. In confirming the Truth of what is delivered in the Prophecy. 2. In the commending of the excellency of it. After (Verse 10.) he hath given Direction by the Angel not to Seal these Sayings, and having removed an Objection that stood in the Way, Verse 11. He confirmeth and commendeth these Sayings, 1. By Christ's approaching coming to reckon with them who made use of this Scripture and warning, Verse 12. 2. From the Sovereignty of him who afforded it, it was not an Angel, but the eternal God, Verse 13. He commendeth it from the Happiness of those that rightly maketh use of these Words, Verse 14. which Verse is answerable to Verse 3. of Chap. i. Then, 4. He commendeth this Scripture from the contrary Misery that shall come on all, who shall by their own Fault be excluded from this Happiness, Verse 15. These are done by several Wonders, sometimes by John, sometimes by Jesus Christ, sometimes by the Spirit, sometimes by the Angel.

He goeth on to confirm the Truth of what hath been delivered, and the first Confirmation, is, Verse (which as it relateth to all the Prophecy, so doth it especially to the former of Christ's coming quickly.) I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last: I, that speak and have sent this Book to my Church, am God, and will perform what I have spoken. The words hold out Christ's Eternity, not only as being before and after all things, but as giving all Things a being, and ordering all Things to their Ends, and to his own Glory as the great end of all, He is the Beginning of the Creation of God, Rev. iii. 14.

This Commendation is prosecuted, Verse 14, and 15. from the Happiness of them that so make right use of all the Word of God, and especially of the Words contained in this Book. The Happiness and the Persons to whom it belongeth, are first set down, Verse 14. Blessed are they that do his Commandments. Blessedness is the most desirable Thing that is looked for: And thus, Blessed are they that keep his Word and obey it. And tho' this General be true, yet considering, Verse 3. of Chap. i. and Verse 7. of this Chapter, and the Scope here to be one with these (to commend this Prophecy,) we take the Commandments, spoked of here, especially to look to the Sayings of this Prophecy. And so it is, Blessed are they that keep the Sayings of this Book, the Lord foreseeing that this Book was to meet with more Opposition than other Books of holy Scripture, and there being a general Reluctancy in all to make use of it, Therefore tho' but fix or seven times Blessedness be spoked of in it, yet it is thrice applied to them that keep the Sayings of this Prophecy, particularly these which relate to the keeping of clean Garments from the Corruptions of Antichrist, and of the Time, and to the putting of us in a Posture of waiting for his coming.

This Blessedness is branched out several Ways more particularly, 1. That they may have right to the Tree of Life, that is to the Happiness the Saints have in Glory, and especially to Jesus Christ the Objective and Fountain-Happiness of the Saints, as Verse 2. of this Chapter, and Chap. ii. The Meaning is, they shall have right to Jesus Christ, and Glory in Heaven with him: Not that doing of the Commandments is the meritorious Cause of this or that which giveth Believers right to it. But for clearing it, Consider Christ two Ways holden out in the Word, 1. As he is the Ground
and Purchaser of Salvation to Believers in him, and so believing is that which giveth right to him and all that is in him, according to the Offer which is the Ground of our Faith. 2. Consider him as the Object in whom Believers Happiness consisteth, and in the enjoying of whom there is Life, and all things in him, according to the Offer which is the Ground of our Faith. 2. Consider him as the Object of their Happiness, keeping of the Commandments is the Way wherein we come to enjoy him: And this agreeth well with that word, 

\[\text{Heb. xii. 14.} \text{Follow Peace with all Men, and Holiness without which no Man shall see the Lord.}\]

And hereby the Necessity of Holiness, and Obedience to his Commandments, is holden forth, without which (Col. i. 12.) we are not meet to be Partners of the Inheritance of the Saints in Light. For though Holiness and Obedience be not the Cause of our Entry, yet they are to our Glorification, and to the immediate enjoying of him in Heaven.

The second Branch of their Happiness is, They shall enter in through the Gates into the City, That is, into the new Jerusalem, and the Glory that the Saints have to look for in Heaven, Chap. xxi. and Beginning of Chap. xxii. their Holiness endeth in Happiness and Glory; there is no coming to Heaven but by this Door, no climbing over the Walls; For, the Angels are Porters. The meaning is, the studier of Holiness, shall have fair access into Heaven, like a Man that hath a Pass and getheth Liberty to enter in the City, when the Sentinel keepeth others back, and they are not admitted, 2 Pet. i. 11. So an Entrance shall be ministr’d unto you abundantly, into the Everlasting Kingdom of our Lord: Whereby it is clear, That this City is Heaven, and the Way to it, is Holiness; and to hope to come to Heaven and live in Profaneness, is as if Folks would think to climb over the Walls, and not enter by the Ports into it: We may well say, that though Holiness be not the Cause of our Entry, yet it is our Pass, by which it is known who are to be admitted or have right to enter, and who not.

The third Way how this Happiness is set out, is by holding out the Misery of all that are Profane, Ver. 15. for without are Dogs and Sorcerers, &c. This is given as a Reason why they are Happy that shall have access into the City, because without are such and such vile Persons; and as a Reason why they are Blessed that are Holy, because Profane ones are shut out: Under which we comprehend all that are Disobedient, and such as cast the Word and Commandments of God. And it letteth us see how God aftereth all that give not themselves up to the Obedience of the Truth. Of these sorts of Sinners we spoke, Chap. xxi. 8. Only Dogs are added here, that is, Such as are Profane in Conversation, and will not take Reproofs, such as amend not, Matth. vii. 6. Give not that which is holy to Dogs. 2. These that are opposite to Truth, in Doctrine, and vent and spread what is unsound, as Phil. iii. 2. Beware of Dogs, &c. speaking of these Teachers that did mix the Righteousness of the Law with the Righteousness of Christ in Justification. These also are without, that is, are in the second Death, Chap. xxi. 8.

From Verse 16. and forward, Followeth the Lord Jesus his own close to the same purpose, to confirm and commend the Truth of the Words of this Prophecy. In the 16. Verse it is commended from the Fountain it cometh from, I Jesus have sent mine Angel to testify these things in the Churches. These are not John’s Inventions, nor the Sayings of an Angel out of his own Head, but they are from me, I own them all, I Jesus (taking his proper Name to himself) have sent mine Angel in more than an ordinary Way, to reveal these things to my Servant John and by him to the Churches, to the End of the World. And that this may have the more Weight, he taketh to himself such Stiles as he took to himself before, Chap. ii. and 3. I am the Root and Offspring of David, the bright and morning Star, to bring Souls in love with him: He setteth out himself as the very Messiah come of David, as Chap. v. 5. The Lion of the Tribe of Juda, and the Root of David, and the Offspring of David as Man, because as Man he came of David, and so is the promised Messiah, as Isa. xi. 1. There shall come a Rod out of the Stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his Roots, &c. Or, take the Words differently, I am the Root of David, That is, David’s God, and David as a Branch, and I gave him a being: And I am the Offspring of David, That is, as a Man I am a Branch come of David. And thus he answereth the Question the Pharisees could not understand, Matth. xxvii. 43. If David call him Lord, how is he then his Son? he is David’s Lord as God, and David’s Son as Man: or he is his Root and Offspring. 2. He calleth himselv the bright and Morning Star: He is called a Star by Enoch, Num. xxiv. 17. There shall also come out of Jacob, and
and this relateth to that, but to shew that he is not a common Star, but a singular one: He is called the bright and Morning-star, or Day-star that bringeth the Light of the Day with it, holding himself out as the Fountain of all Light and Comfortation, as John i. 9. He is that true Light, that lighteth every one that cometh into the World. This is he that fenthis Message to the Churches, and that now we read of. He that brought Life and Immortality to Light, &c. These Titles are foolishly applied to the Virgin Mary, as many others are by Bernardine de Buysa, De denominationibus Mariae.

The second Commendation, is, In a twofold Come, Verse 17. If there be any Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. This is such a Word, so excellent and true a Word, and so comfortable a Saying, that all that have the Spirit in them when they hear it, will say, Come, and with a Performance of it; and the Bride the Lamb's Wife, all the Glorified in Heaven, and all the Regenerate on Earth concur in it; And not only the Church universal for that Time, but all that shall hear this Word, and have the Faith of it in their Heart, shall say, Come. We conceive the Scope is, 1. To commend this Word from the Desirableness of it to all Believers, especially that Word, Verse 12. Behold, it is come quietly. 2. To let the Church know that he is to lend no more new Scripture or Messeages of this Sort, and that they have no more to expect but the coming of the Lord on the back of the fulfilling of this Prophecy. And so as Malachi, in his last Chapter, Closes the Canon of the Old Testament with a Promise of Christ's first Coming, and putteth the People of God to the Law of Moses, and the Prophets till then; So Christ here closes the Canon of the New Testament with a Promise of his second Coming, to which he knitteth the longing Desires of his Church.

The second Come, that commendeth the Excellency of this Book, is, Let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the Water of Life freely. Is there yet any Body, that is not clear in their Inter. it? Let them come and take this Word before Christ come; For, he will not get another Word: As if he said, I have made many fair and free Offers, and now I close my last Offer with a good Word, Whatever will take Christ, and Life through him freely, on the Terms of free Grace, let him come, and take him without Money, and without Price, Isa. lv. 1. This is our Lord's Fare well, that he may press the Offer of the Gospel, and leave that Impression, as it were, upon Record amongst the last Words of the Scripture; and his Scope is to commend this Book, and the Offers he hath made in it, as most free, and on the Terms of Grace, wherein Christ immet much to draw. Souls to accept it, And teacheth us, that all that would expect Comfort of his Coming, and pray for it with a well grounded Confidence, they would first come to him, and close with him, and make use of his Offer. This maketh a comfortable Meeting with him, and who cannot say the first Come to Christ, that he may come, let themselves come to him, and hear and answer his Call to them, that so they may turn over their Request to him.

The third Way how he commendeth this Word, is, By putting a Testimony to the Perfection of it, Verse 18. Telling that nothing can be added to it, and nothing can be diminished from it as superfluous, and both these are set down by way of Conmination, and it is given as a Reason why Folks should expect no more Scripture after this. 1. Let any Man beware of adding to these Things. Adding may be considered formally, as denoting the enjoying of any Thing for Scripture, or to be accounted as such, which is not contained in this Book, or declared by God immediately to be such as this is. Or, 2. As adding upon the Matter, by putting or imposing a Meaning on that which is written, that God never intended, or which the Words will not bear. Therefore Deceivers and Wretches of the Word, are called Impostors, as imposing: The Curse that is threatened on them that add any of their ways, is, God shall add to him the Plagues that are written in this Book, that is, he shall bring upon him all the Curses threatened to come on the openly profane and secret Hypocrites, or Antichrist's Followers.

And that it may be known, that it is no less Fault to diminish than to add, he telleth, Verse 19. If any shall take away from the Words of this Prophecy, that is, either by taking away something that is canonick, and derogating from the Authority of the Scripture, or by hiding or detracting from the Meaning of it, (for, both these ways the Word is diminished, when the weight of God's Authority in the Truth is diminished, or when Folks receive not the Truth, and walk not in the Obedience of it.) The Threatning that is added to this, is, God shall take away his Part out of the Book of Life, &c. the promise, that is, that Man shall never come into Glory; It shall be declared, he was never written in the Book of Life, and he shall be shut out of Heaven; For, never a Promise of Happiness, in all the Word, belongeth to that Man. And so as Moses when he gave the Law, Deut. iv. 2. and xii. 32. commanded neither to add nor diminish.
And Prov. xxx. 6. Add thou not unto his Words, lest he reprove thee. So also our Lord Jesus sealeth the New Testament, but with a more severe Threatning: And that Word (Deut. iv. 2.) That ye may keep the Commandments of the Lord, theweth that the keeping he meaneth of, confineth not in the Letter but in the Practice and Conversation, by making the Word our Rule in our Walk. In which Words, as all diminishing from Scripture, so all Addition under whatsoever Pretext, is condemned: By which the Bulk of Papish Traditions is justly rejected.

It be objected that this Threatning is only in Reference to this Book, but hindreth not but that something by Tradition may be added to others, or to the Scripture in general. Answ. 1. Yet this Book is looked on here as the Clause of all Scripture, and therefore there can be no other Reason given for adding this Certification, but to restrain Men from looking for more, and that they may now accept the Canon closed. 2. This is simply against Man's adding to God's Word, and putteth Marches betwixt God's Word and Man's of whatsoever Nature; for, the Scriptures are God's Word, but Traditions are Man's: And either they are for their Matter grounded on the Word and so are contained in it, or not grounded on it or contained in it. If they be of the first Sort, they are no more God's Word, but as other Consequents drawn from it. If of the second Sort, then they are manifest Additions, and so in this opposed to the Word. 3. Adding must be so understood, as diminishing or taking away must be; But taking away is so to be understood as to make that no Scripture which God hath appointed to be so, whatever the Matter of it be: And therefore to add, must be to account any thing Scripture, or as Scripture, which God hath not so appointed to be. Hence as it were by this condemnable to suppress any Book that were canonick, because the Matter of it were in an other Book; even so, on the contrary, must it be here reproved, to add any Book unto, or to equal it with Scripture in Authority, which is not contained in the Canon. 4. Do not the same Reasons that condemn adding to this Book in particular, condemn adding to the Word in general, or to any other Book thereof? So that as we cannot add any Prophecies to this Book out of Traditions, and call them, or account them, a Part of the Revelation, or of equal Authority with it; so neither may we from Tradition join any Thing to any other Book, or to the Word in general; for, the Reason is one, God will reserve this piece of Soveraignty to himself to decide what shall be accounted his Revelation, and will have no other meddling with it, so also with his Word in general. 2. He will keep Men from encroachung on what he hath referred to himself: And indeed it seemeth by this Confirmation, that he effeemeth it highest Arrogancy and his Majesty to alter in any Thing his Word, which is the most sacred and soveraign Thing which he hath left with his Church, and wherein his Name and Supremacy doth especially consist.

The Close of all, is, Christ's speaking a Word as his drawing to an End, Ver. 20. He that testifieth these Things, faith, Surely, I come quickly. It is he that speaketh, Ver. 16. 18. that testifieth these Things, and that which he faith is a Promise, or Prophecy of Christ's coming, and of the Certainty and Suddent of his coming to Judgment. 2.

And the lack Words of the Verse are an hearty and warm Welcome, that John in the Name of all Believers, or the Bride giveth to this Truth, Promise, or Prophecy of the coming of the Lord.

There is here then a Promise made, which John turneth up to God in a most fervent Supplication not only for himself, but for the whole Church of Christ also, upon the hearing and Consideration of this, that Christ is to come again and receive Believers to himself, that where he is, there they may also: Such Ejaculations of the Soul will often interrupt the Thoughts and Discourses of these who are in the Faith of being found of him in Peace at his Appearance, the lively Apprehension of what they do expect at that Day, when they shall see him as he is, produceth such a sweet Complacency in it, and stirring of Heart to be possesed of it, that there must needstollow such ardent Desires after it as will almost prevent all Deliberation: For, excellent Objects have such an amiable Aspect upon the Soul, and attractive Power over the Heart, that it most willingly yieldeth up itself, and as if it were all composed of Desires, it breaketh forth nothing but earnest Wishes after a nearnes and inseparable Conjunction with that Object. Now, what can be proposed to the immortal Soul like this, to hear Christ say, Behold, I come quickly? Truly the Apprehension is at a Stand in unfolding that Blessednefs which is included in this one Sentence, it goeth beyond the Reach of a created Understanding to search it out unto Perfection; for Eye hath not seen, nor Ear heard, nor hath it entered into the Heart of Man to conceive what is here import'd. And therefore no wonder.
Wonder to see it draw such a holy Heart forcibly out after it, breathing out all the way such a Desire, Even so, Come, Lord Jesus, Come quickly, as if his Heart intended by this Wish to anticipate that Day: But because he knew the Bride was not yet made ready, and that there was a long Tract of Time to intervene betwixt the giving of this Promise and that Day wherein the Marriage of the Lamb shall be solemnized, when he shall bring her unto the King, all glorious within, in cloathing of wrought Gold, and Raiment of needle Work, with the Virgins her Companions that follow her, that they may enter the King's Palace, to be with him there for ever; and because he knew, that before this there were many sad Emergents and searching Dispensations to be met with, such Winds to blow as should overblow every one who was not ballasted with the Grace of God, such false Doctrines to be spread as would carry away every one whose Heart was not established by Grace, such Deceivers privily bringing in damnable Heresies, that if it were possible the very Elect should be deceived, so many Duties to be done, and so much Affliction to be suffered as were impossible to be performed and born without the Assistance of special Grace, Therefore as the Conclusion of the whole, Verily last, he defireth that the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ may be with them all, as that which by its sensible Presence or supporting Influence, would carry them through whatsoever they might meet with; for, there is no Difficulty so great which will not vanish and disappear before his Grace; and a gracious Man is able to do and suffer all Things through Christ who strengtheneth him. This Grace is indeed the one Thing necessary, to make a Man carry creditably for the Gospel and comfortably to himself in all Cases that may be incident: He who is strengthened by the Might of his Grace in the Inner-man, will be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord. And therefore it is Wonder, that one who was seen in the concerning Events which should fall out till the second Coming of Christ, did wrap up all his Desires for the Saints with an Amen, in this one Wish, The Grace of our Lord Jesus be with you all. The very Puls of a holy Soul beateth still this way, his Temper may be known by the ordinary unconstrained and habitual Desires of his Heart: Let others wish to themselves and their Friends what they please, that which a holy Man willtheth to himself and these whom he loveth best, is this, that the Grace of Jesus Christ may be with them; he would have his own Desires, with the Desires and Endeavours of every Man else, terminate upon this. If ye ask him, what he feareth most? It is this, lest he come short of the Grace of God; Or, what his Hopes are most upon? It is for that Grace which is to be brought unto him at the Revelation of Jesus Christ: This is the very Character of a Christian in good Case, that he is one who is waiting for the Appearance of Jesus Christ, and that Grace which is to be brought with him; the Expectation of this is the rest of his Soul, he feedeth upon it constantly, when he is alone, the Thoughts of it keep him Company, and he maketh this his Companion in whatsoever Company he be: In a Word, he is content to be Empty of all Things beside, that out of his Fulness he may receive Grace for Grace; this to him is the one Thing necessary, and therefore he maketh it his Choice. Happy, yea, thrice happy is every one who doth so: For he hath chosen that good Part that should never be taken from him.

The worthy and pious Author of this Treatise (whose Communication was habitually good for the Use of edifying, and such as did minister Grace to the Hearers, being about to leave this World, to which he was dead when alive, while all that were about him did see him panting for God, for the living God, as the Hart doth after the Water Brooks) a little before he fell Asleep, desired one of them who stood by, to write for a Clse to this Commentary, these following Words, (worthy to be graven with an Iron-pen and Lead in the Rock for ever.) And now, O my Soul, when all says Come, and concurs in a sweet Harmony, seeing thou hast beard, and doth hear the Call of the Gospel, joy with the Bride and with the Spirit, Even so, Come Lord Jesus, Come quickly.

FINIS.
A brief View of the Series of the whole Book of the Revelation.

His whole Book is formed by way of an Epistle.

Chap. 1. Besides some general Circumstances, the Matter of the Book generally is divided (Chap. 1.) in these two, 1. The Things that then were, or the present State of these Churches especially. 2. The Things that were to come on the Church in general, to the End of the World.

Chap. 2, and 3. contain the first Part, the present Condition of these seven Churches, set out in seven several Epistles, shewing their Case, and reviving or commending accordingly, as was requisite: And with all, adding Directions, Warnings, Threatnings and Consolations suitable to their respective Conditions, which though expressly directed to these, yet are alike useful to all in such Cases to the End.

Chap. 4, and 5. contain the Preface introductory to the main and prophetical Part of this Book: Where God the Creator, is set on his Throne, and his Glory, as absolute supreme Lord of all, is set down, having all Events determined in his Council as in a Book that is sealed, in which no Creature can pry to reveal them, except Jesus Christ, who by the executing of his Office of Mediatorship, is found worthy to be admitted on God's eternal Secrets concerning the Church, who therefore in that fifth Chapter receiveth these as in a Book sealed with seven Seals, which he openeth distinctly (keeping the same Companion) in the Chapters following which contain three principal and other three explicatory Prophecies: the three principal Prophecies of Seals, Trumpets and Vials, deducing the Events from that Time to the End by several Steps, and the explicatory Prophecies, clearing what was more shortly or obscurely set down in the other, and Contemplating with them, or some Part of them.

Chap. 6. We have the first principal Prophecy of the Seals, which setteth forth the State of the Church under its first Period, to wit, of heathenish Persecution. In it the Church, is, first discovered as nourishing in respect of the Gospel's thriving, Seal 1. Then as bloody in respect of Persecution, Seal 2. After that as decaying and losing much of its Beauty, not only by the Persecution of Enemies, but by the Contests and Failings that were in and amongst her Friends, Seal 3. After which, Persecution came to a vehement Height, as if Death had been looked against the Church in the last Part of the ten Persecutions, Seal 4. Whereupon the Souls cry to God, as being at an uttermost Strait, Seal 5. Upon which followeth God's Judgment upon these Persecutors, Seal 6. At which the first Period of the Churches Condition, and the first principal Prophecy of Seals do end.

Chap. 7. The Church having now gotten outward Prosperity and Peace, and not having made good Use of it, there are (Chap. 7.) other sorts of Winds ready to blow, and fearful Heresies to set on her, especially that Deception of Antichrist: All which the is to be advertised of by the Trumpets; but because that Exercise would be more sitting, and carry more of the visible Church away than open Persecution did, Therefore before the Trumpets found, the Lord giveth a little View of the future State of the Church in Reference to the two following principal Prophecies. The first Part is to Verse 9. showing God's Care in guarding his Elect against that Storm before it came: This belongeth to the Trumpets. The second showeth the good Outgate that the Church should have after that Storm, from Verse 9. to the End: And this giveth a Hint of the Vials.

The Lord Christ having thus provided against these Evils by this Confusion, Chap. 7. and having first interpreted by his Intercession in the Beginning
A brief View of the Series of the whole Book of the Revelation.

Then he giveth Order to the Angels to sound their Trumpets. These do contain the principal Prophecy, and belong to the second Period of the Church, to wit, from the Churches begun Peace, after heathenish Persecution, till Antichrist come up by his Steps to his Height. This is contained in the 8, 9, 10, and 11. Chapters. The first Angel foretelleth the rising of a violent Herefy, to wit, Mianian, whereby the Beauty of the Church was exceedingly defaced. The second foretelleth the great Pride and Contention that was to follow among Church-men, which should be no little stirring to many, and make way for the working of the Mystery of Iniquity. The third forewarneth of the corrupting of the principal Doctrines and Fountain-truths of Grace and the Gospel. The fourth holdeth forth the more general Decay of Pity, Purity and Simplicity in the Church, in the Age before Antichrist's revealing; though not yet at its Height: And when Warning is given of three greater Woes than any of these, the eighth Chapter is closed.

In Chap. 9. two of the last great Woes are set down: The first, or fifth, The Trumpet describeth Antichrist's Kingdom, and by the Description thereof, and Names given to him, the Evil that cometh thereby to the Church, is expressed. The second great Wo, or sixth Trumpet, setteth out God's severe judging of a great Part of the Christian World for that Defection, by letting loose the Turks upon it, which with great Armies destroyed many, and overcame a great Part of the Empire. Yet these that were spared did not repent, nor forsook their Idolatry and Superstitions for all that, but Prowery grew in its Corruption, even as the Turks grew in their Dominion.

In Chap. 10. and 11. Because these were sad Evils, whereby the Church was brought lower, and were to be of longer Continuance than any of the former lesser Woes, therefore, before the seventh Angel found the Lord set down a twofold Constitution, Chap. 10. and till Verse 15. of the 11. where the seventh foundeth, meeting with two Objections: First, Men might think shall Enemies then get their Will, and the Church be thus still obscured, when the seventh Trumpet cometh what will come of her? The Lord by an Oath (Chap. 10.) allureth his People, that it shall not be so; but that the Church shall be revived, and that that seventh Trumpet shall bring Judgment on her Enemies and quite turn the Chase. And because it might be yet further doubted if there were a Church during that Time till the seventh did sound, it is shown (Chap. 11.) that there should be a Church, and some Multitudes still adhering to the former Principles of the Gospel, whom all Enemies, no not the Beast Antichrist, should be able to overcome, till they should be at the Close of their Testimony, and God have others to take it off their Hand. Then the seventh Angel soundeth when their Testimony is finished, and a very great and most glorious Change is wrought, which is generally hinted at here, but more fully expressed by the Vials, which are the third principal or typical Prophecy of this Book, and contain the last Period of the Militant Churches Condition, to wit, Antichrist's Decay, and her Enlargement after she hath been at her Lowest, and he at his Height: A little View of it is given here before the seven Vials be explained, because he is to interpose the Explication of what was past, in the three Chapters following.

But before he set down the Vials upon the blowing of the seventh Trumpet (as he had set down the Trumpets on the back of the seven Seals) the first expiatory Prophecy is interjected, Chap. 12. 13. and 14. and that in a different Stile. This serveth to clear the two principal Prophecies past, and maketh way exceedingly for understanding what was coming; and in this, the same Troubles, and State of the Church, formerly prophesied of, are here again touched in their several Steps of her Difficulties with their respective Out-gates.

1. The Churches wrestling with heathen Persecution; that was descried by the Seals, is set out by the Similitude of a travailing Woman, pursued by a red Dragon; her Outgate is under the Expression of Delivery, when her Birth is exalted, Verse 5. of Chap. 12. which War is more fully prosecuted, with its Outgate, to Verse 13. by this the Devil is dethroned from the publick Authority he had in the World while Emperors were Heathen, and Authority is now on the Churches Side. The second Step, is the Churches Troubles that followed on the Back of that Outgate: It is hinted, Verse 6. that the Red Dragon was pursued by the former Liberty, but is prosecuted, from Verse 13. where the Devil's Device to drown her, by spewing out of his Mouth a Flood of filthy Errors after her, is marked, whereas by Violence or Authority he could not Murther her: The Outgate from this, is Verse 16. the Lord provideth a way to drain these.
A brief View of the Series

These Errors that they should not drown her; the Earth, that is, the then declining visible Church, that continued still visible, (called Earth, because of her declining from that heavenly simplicity she appeared in, Verse 4. under heathen Persecution, becoming now earthly-like in Pomp, and so distinguished from these that kept their former Purity) did still keep the Doctrine of the God-head of the Father, Son and Spirit, pure; so that the pure Church now fleeing (as it were) hath these cruel Blasts kept off her, and so diverted from her, as the Earth drinketh in the Rain suffereth not the Floods increase.

This is contemporary with the first four Trumpets or lesser Woes, Chap. 8. When this doth not the Devil's Business, Verse 17. goeth to his last Refuge of stirring up Antichrist and bringing of him to his Height, which is the first great Woe, Chap. 9. And because this is the great Design, to hold him forth, and thereby to make way for clearing what was spoken, Chap. 11. and what followeth to the End.

Therefore, Chap. 13. He more fully insinueth in describing this Enemy, in his Nature by a double Type of two several Beasts: The first, showing what really he should be, and what the Church should suffer by him; the second shewing how he should attain to that Height, and by what Means he should prosecute his Design upon the World, and against the Saints. And then when he hath described his Nature, Rife, Reign, Practices, Continuance and Manner of Proceeding, &c. he cometh to shew the Outgate, Chap. 14. which contemporateth with the last Part of Chap. 11. and is again insinuated on by the Vials.

Having put by this Explication, and given a Key of all in this Prophecy, he returneth to prosecute where he left, Chap. 11. and more fully to shew the Events of the seventh Trumpet in the seven Vials, which is the third principal and typical Prophecy, prosecuting the Story (to say so) from Antichrist's Height and begun Ruin to the End, which is the third Period of the Church. Therefore (Chap. 15.) the Preparation to it is set down (as the Preparations to each of the former principal Prophecies, whereas, Chap. 4. and 5. to the Seals, and Chap. 7. to the Trumpets) and is, upon the Matter, the same with what is Chap. 11. Ver. 16. &c. to shew that it is the Continuation of the same Matter. This (I say) is the third Period of the Church.

Then (Chap. 16.) followeth the Prophecy itself. The four first Vials are lesser, and more insensibly (as it were) carry on Antichrist's Rain (as the four first Trumpets did more insensibly increase his Rife): The fifth Vial overturneth Rome his Seat, as the fifth Trumpet feated him there, and revealed him. The sixth overturneth Turks, Popes, and the rest of that Kingdom, bringeth in the Jews, and setteth the Gospel at its full Brightness. The seventh Vial (sometime after that) bringeth the End upon all Enemies, Gog and Megog, and fully overturneth the Devil's Kingdom in the World: As the three last Trumpets are greatest, so are the three last Vials of longest Continuance. And because these Events are notable, he proceedeth to clear especially the last three Vials in two expiatory Prophecies or Visions, wherein he abstaineth the Expression of Types and Events which he had used in the principal Prophecies, and in an expiatory Way, goeth on, as in Chap. 12. &c. The first, is, Chap. 17, 18, 19. the other thence to the End.

He had described Antichrist himself, Chap. 13. Here (Chap. 17.) he describeth his Seat, his Kingdom and himself altogether, that he might shew what is the Object of the Vials, especially of the fifth: Which is in a Word Rome, then the chief City of the Earth. The more express Explication whereof, is Chap. 18. shewing what the Seat is, that is destroyed by the fifth Vial; and what Lamentation shall be over it, when Rome (called Babylon) shall be brought to such Desolation.

And having described this, he proceedeth; (Chap. 19.) to clear the Events of the sixth Vial, and Battle of Armageddon, which is notable from two singular Events, the one in the Conversion of the Jews in the first Part, the other in the Destruction of the Beast and his Helpers (probably the Turks) in the last Part thereof, whereby the Beast having fled from Rome, is now wholly overturned, so that the Name of Pope ceaseth by this, as Rome his Seat did by the former.

Antichrist being destroyed, he cometh to shew the Events of the seventh Vial in the last Vilion, Chap. 20, 21, 22. and to make it the more clear and comprehensive of the Churches Victory over the Devil, he sheweth (Chap. 20.) first how the Devil was again restrained after he had been loose, Chap. 12, 13. (and so ascended as high as the first Vial) during
of the whole Book of the Revelation.

during which Time the Church formerly persecuted, had a most flourishing Condition (in Respect of what formerly it was) and that for a long Time, set out by a thousand Years. 2. He sheweth that after that, even when the Beast is away by the sixth Vial, yet a new Enemy ariseth, called Gog and Magog, which shall mar the Churches Peace: And because this Event belongeth to the seventh Vial, it was necessary to premise Satan's binding, by the preceding Vials, to it, that it might be the better discovered what was intended by this his new loosed. 2. The Churches-victory over this Enemy is expressed, which we conceive is the proper Event of the seventh Vial: Whereupon followeth the universal Resurrection, Consummation of all Things, Destruction of Heaven and Earth, the last Judgment and final Sentence upon Reprobates and Elect: That which concerneth Reprobates is set down, Verse last, what was their Portion after this Judgment, and sentence eternally, they were cast into the Lake.

Then Chap. 21. He proceedeth more fully to describe the happy Estate of the Elect in the Beauty they should be glorified with, the Place wherein, the Priviledge which they should enjoy, and the Persons admitted to it, only, which is to Verse 6. Chap. 22.

AND having put by the prophetical Part, he closeth (as he began) with two generals, commending this Prophecy, and adverting Christ's Second Coming, on the Back of all this, warning that his Word be not diminished from, nor any Thing added thereto; withal inviting all to come, and promising himself to come, as his last Farewell: Whereupon the Church welcometh it with a new So be it, knowing there is no more to be expected but his Coming, which the heartily longs for. After all, John closeth the Epistle with a Salutation, as he had begun it with an Inscription.

There were two Men much accounted of for Learning, whose Expositions and Applications I have never touched: Not because I thought them not absurd, But because, 1. Their whole Strain is divert Readers (to say no more) from the true Scope of this Book, and that not in one Vision or Prophecy, but in an universal Strain more oppositely to orthodox Writers than any Papist that ever wrote of it; the following whereof could not but prove nauseating to any Reader. And 2. Because who will read them, and soberly compare the Writings of others with the Text, may yet need more direct Writings to evidence the Difllquency of these Commentations, I do profess my self unable to satisfy them, I shall therefore but say these few Words.

1. That their Application is dissonant from the Scope of this Book, which is cleared to be, 1. To shew Things to come, Chap. 1. ult. 2. Things belonging to the Church and Christ's Servants peculiarly, as the Inscription, Repetition of blessedness to the Readers and Observers, with the several Circumstances, will clear. 3. To shew especially the Trials of the Church from inward Enemies, as the hiding of the Elect from the Hurt thereof, the Description of the Enemies spiritual Hurt and Deception that is foretold to come on the Church, especially that great Deception of the great Antichrist, whereof the Scripture speaketh to much, confinmeth it. 4. The Scope is to shew the Churches Condition under these, to the End of the World: For, 1. It is still useful to his Servants as a Prophecy; and useful to the End, and they are blessed that shall make use of it as such, at the End as well as now: 2. It closeth with the last Judgment and the Reprobates casting into Hell, Chap. 20. and the Elects Glorification, Chap. 21. 22. with many Promises of his last Coming; and the Prophecy preceding the Day of Judgment is in a Series knit with it, which will not admit of many hundred Years rent; and that it speaketh of the Day of Judgment, the Description of it, and the Sentence upon all the Reprobate, who are not written in the Lamb's Book, will clear it.

Now, these Men in their Writings wholly enervate all these, 1. They say it speaketh of Things but for a short Time (from that Word, Chap. 1. Verse 1, shortly to come to pass, &c.) which is the Ground of all their Opinion, yet it inferreth it no more than when I say, come quickly. 2. They make it of Things, for the most Part, past, and of civil Things in the Roman Empire; or what concerneth the Jews, without great Respect to the Church.

3. Little or no Mention is made of spiritual Enemies and Heretics, save that they apply to Simon Magus what is spoken of the three Years and an Halt: There is not one Word of Antichrist in it all, nor of the Pope or Church of Rome, as if that were not of Concernment to the Christian Church, whether we should condemn him or approve him. This is the more strange, that although they draw the thousand Years from Constantine's Time, they reckon the Church all the while to
have Peace, and moveth only an Objection from Julian, as if no other Enemy had ever been to interrupt that Peace.

2. We say it is inconsistent in respect of the Matter they apply it to: For, to what Purpose is it to apply that of the two Witneses, Chap. 11. to the two Bishops of Jews and Gentiles at Jerusalem, when there is no History for such a Thing at Jerusalem? Or though it were, yet what is that to such a concerning Event so often spoken of there? And what is that of Simon Magus in Comparison of the Worlds wondering, Chap. 11, 12, and 31. How will the heathenish idolatrous high Priests be said to have Horns like the Lamb, which must be Christ in that Place? Chap. 13. 11. How impertinent is it that is said of the seven Kings, whereof one was to come in John's Time? Beside, that all these were past before John wrote the Prophecy, as hitherto have been received from History.

3. We say it is inconsistent with all that ever have written, ancient and modern; even Papists, who though, no Question, they would gladly receive such an Interpretation to liberate their Pope, yet durst they never hazard on it till these his new Patrons stepped out.

4. It is also repugnant to themselves: For although much be built on this, that the Effects are suddenly to be brought to pass, because of that Word, Chap. i. Ver. 1. shortly to come to pass; yet do they both expound Gog and Magog (Chap. 20.) of the Turks, which to them rificeth after the 1300. Years; and say that their Destruction, as yet to come, is prophesied of there; yea, Chap. xxi. and and xxii. are applied to the State of the Church on Earth after the Turks Ruin. 2. They (especially the last) seem to offend at particular Application to Men, yea, to Nations and Times, alleging that these Events are of more universal Concernment; yet, what is their Application but a most strict, particular and narrow one to such Armies and Commanders of the Romans, to Simon Magus (who was of little Note in the World in respect of some after Heretiarchs that troubled the Church) to a particular Bishop or two Bishops of Jerusalem, as if only they were the Witneses? These being obvious, and many such, we conceive it not needful to draw every such into particular Examination.

FINIS.
SERMON I.

R E V E L. xxii. 20.

He which testifieth these Things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.

This is but a short Verse, but comprehensive of two most excellent Truths, and most concerning Expressions to the People of God. The first of them is our Blessed Lord Jesus Word, and his last Word that stands on Record to his Church, Surely, I come quickly. The other is, The hearty and warm Welcome that John in Name of Believers, or the Bride, as Verse 17. gives to this Truth, Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. And these two Words close Christ's formal speaking to his Church by Revelation, and are the last Words of a Saint speaking in Scripture to Jesus Christ; and therefore it will not be unsuitable to speak a Word of them in the Close of the opening of this Book.

The first of these Words is three Times in this Chap. as Verse 17th and 12th, and here, besides other parts. And being so often recorded now when he is drawing near a Close, it is to let us see of what Concernment it is, and how it should be imprinted on our Hearts, seeing he that uttereth it, speaketh and repeateth No Words in vain.

That it's said, He that testifieth these Things, telleth it is his Word that speaketh, Verse 16th, I Jesus have sent mine Angel to testify these Things unto you: And Verse 18th, I testify unto every Man that beareth the Words of this Prophecy. It's the same that is the Root and the Offspring of David, the bright and Morning-star, Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the Ending, the First and the Last: And it is prefixed as a Commendation, to make us think the more of this Word.

There is then in the first Part these three Things. 1. A Truth laid down, a Promise or Prophecy that Jesus Christ cometh. 2. The Certainty of it asserted, Surely, I come. 3. The Suddenness of his Coming, I come quickly. First, I come, that is, he is on his Way; He says not, I will come, but I come. Although his Coming to Judgment be not yet, nevertheless he is on his Way, and his Coming is as certain as if he were come, and so he should be conceived by us as at hand. 2dly, Surely, I come, This Afeveration is to put it out of Question, especially being spoken out of his Mouth: It's no Messenger or Midst man that speaketh, but Jesus Christ: And it was spoken with a Behold before, Verse 7. and 12. for the same End: And here a Surely is added, as we said, to put it out of Question, to stop the Mouths of Gain-sayers, and to strengthen and comfort the Hearts of his People that are longing for, and fainting under the Delay of his Coming. And 3dly, Because he knoweth there is need of present Confutation to his own, and that others were ready to suspend his Coming, and put the ill Day far away, he faith, I come quickly.

Object. It may be said, How can this be that his Coming is quickly, is there not many Hundreds of Years since this was spoken, and yet he is not come? The Apostle, 2 Pet. iii. foresaw this Objection, and giveth three Answers to it, which we shall repeat. 1. A Thousand Years to him is but as One Day. 2. Tho' he stay, yet he is not idle, The Lord is not slack concerning his Promise, but is Long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to Repentance. He is perfecting his Body, gathering in his Saints, making all Things ready, therefore he is patient to us-ward; He delayeth a while, that he may lose none of his Elect; so that if any Delay be, it is out of no Negligence or Laziness, but to bring all his blessed Designs about. 3. Tho' he stay a while, yet his Coming is so certain,
certain, that he would have us looking on it as now, The Day of the Lord will come as a Thief in the Night. His Coming will be quick, that the most Part will be surprized with it; and as to the Godly, it will be timous, all Things being ready.

These Words then speak of Christ's second Coming to Judgment, for it is that which is longed for by the Saints, as that which putth an End to all their Straits, and bringeth a Reward to them with it; to this he will come, and very quickly.

The Words bear out these Doctrines. 1. That our Lord Jesus shall surely and quickly come to Judgment. 2. The Scope and Manner of Expression holdeth out this, That the Faith of Christ's quick Approach to Judgment, is of great Concernment, and very useful to Believers, therefore it is so often spoken of, and repeated. 3. That notwithstanding hereof, the Faith of Christ's Coming is often weak in Believers, and had need to be confirmed, Therefore is this Truth so inculcate. Many are like these, 2 Pet. iii. 4. Saying, Where is the Promise of his Coming? 4. The many Question his Coming, yet there is nothing more Certain, it is confirmed by him that seizeth these Things. The Scope and Use of all these will fall in under the same Thing, therefore I shall speak of all under this General, That it is a certain and fundamental Truth, that our Lord Jesus shall quickly come to Judgment; that we who now live, shall shortly see our Lord Jesus appear visibly in the Clouds.

I shall first clear and confirm this Truth. 2. Speak to the Uses of it. And 3. Close with a Word of Application.

First, I shall clear and confirm it from these Scriptures that point at the Certainty and Manner of his Coming. 1. It is told us he shall come visibly, Chap. i. 7. Every Eye shall see him, even they that pierced him. Matth. xxiv. 30. They shall see the Son of Man coming in the Clouds of Heaven. The Godly shall see him, being caught up into the Clouds to meet him; and the Wicked shall see him, and not get a Hiding-place or Shelter. 2. It is holden out as exceeding glorious and powerful, Matth. xxiv. 30, 31. The Son of Man shall come in the Clouds of Heaven, with Power and great Glory. Matth. xxv. 31. He shall come in his Glory, and all the holy Angels with him, and shall sit upon the Throne of his Glory. Matth. xvi. 27. He shall come in the Glory of his Father. And this is so certain, that it was known from the Beginning, Jude Verse 14. Enoch prophesied, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his Saints, or Miliards of his Saints: So that this is no new, but an old Truth. 3. His Coming is spoken of as most dreadful and doleful, Chap. i. 7. All the Kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of him. They shall cry to the Hills, Fall upon us, and to the Mountains, Cover us, for great is the Day of his Wrath, and who shall be able to stand? as it is, Chap. vi. at the end. It is holden out as a most comfortable Coming to the Godly, they shall lift up their Heads with Joy, because the Day of their Redemption draweth near. They shall gather together to him, to the Carcase they shall flock, from the East, West, North and South, to meet the Bridegroom. All which shew the Certainty of this Truth, of our Lord's coming to Judgment.

Secondly, I shall clear it from these Scriptures that hold out Christ's End in his Coming to Judgment. 1. That all his Enemies may be made his Footstool, and he may stand last on the Earth, Jude Verse 15. To execute Judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly, of all their ungodly Deeds, and to vindicate his Glory of all the hard Speeches, which ungodly Sinners have spoken. 2 Thess. i. 7. To take Vengeance on all that know him not, and that have not obeyed the Gospel. 2. He will come to perform his Promises to the Godly, John xiv. 3, 18. I go to prepare a Place for you, and will come again, and receive you unto my Father; and where I am, there may he also. And I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you. And John xvi. 22. I will see you again, and your Hearts shall rejoice. He has trysted his Coming again with the closing of all their Misery, therefore Acts iii. 19. it is called, the Day of Refreshing; and Verse 21. The Times of the Restitution of all Things. And Rom. vii. 23. The Redemption of the Body. 3. He comes to clear many Things that lay before dark, to clear the Godly of many Reproaches and Imputations lying on them, to make them Liars that has loaded them with Calumnies, to discover Hypocrisies, Matth. x. 26. There is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; nor hid, that shall not be known. And every one shall be judged according to their Works, Rev. xx. 12. And he that confesseth him before Men, he will confess him before his Father; and whoso denieth him now, will be denied of him then. Things are in suspense here, and often. Judgment passeth not according to Righteousness, therefore the Lord will have wrong Sentences reduced, and Matters discussed, and all
Spots wiped off his People. And all these Ends being certain, his Coming to Judgment must also be certain.

Thirdly, I shall clear and confirm it from these Scriptures that speak of the Effects of his Coming.

1. The doleful Effects of it on Reprobates and Hypocrites. Fear shall surprize them, they shall all wall because of his Coming, and would shun it, if they could. The Scripture is full to this Purpose, Darkness and Anguish shall be upon the Earth, Perplexity, Men's Hearts failing them for Fear, Pains on all Faces, Shaking on all Loin's, &c.

A second Effect is, The Confirmation of all Things, whereof see the End of Chap. xx. The Heaven and Earth fled away. 2 Pet. iii. 10. The Heavens shall pass away with a great Noise, and the Elements shall melt with fervent Heat, and the Earth and the Works therein shall be burnt up. A third Effect is, Judgment and the Setting of Thrones, and the Calling and Convocation of all before him, and Sentencing all. The Setting of the Judgment, is a Proof of the Coming of the Judge. A fourth Effect is, The Execution of the Sentence, his calling of the Godly to enter into their Master's Joy, and his dismissing of the Reprobate, that never accepted his Offer, nor made Peace with him, into everlasting Fire of Hell, as Matt. xxv. and of which we spoke, Chap. xx. at the End.

Fourthly, We may add this Word more. The general Consent of all Consciences to this Truth, and the Fears that will surprize wicked Persons sometimes, under the Apprehension of this Judgment, which they cannot get smothered. Rom. ii. 15. It is said, the Gentiles Conscience on the Commission of Sin accuse them, their Conscience accusing and excusing one another, which is spoken with a Respect to Judgment. The Conscience will lay to the Man, This and that you must count for. And in this Respect our Lord Jesus has not left himself without a Witness, as the Apostle speaks, Acts xiv. 17.

We come to the Use of this, and it is of concerning Ufe, and therefore not in vain repeated and infcribed on by our Lord.

Use 1st. To clear and confirm this most fundamental Point of Christianity, without the Faith of which Folks are not worthy to be called Christians. It is an Article of what we call the Creed, From thence will be come to judge the Quick and the Dead. And the common Allent. that is given to these Articles, and that among the reft, sheweth the general Allent of all Christians unto it.

Use 2d. Not only to receive this as a Truth but seeing it is so concerning a Truth, as our Lord saith, Luke ix. 44. Let these Things sink in your Hearts: So we say, Let this Truth sink in your Hearts. There is no Truth you would be more in Meditation of, nor have more in your Mouth than this, of our Lord's coming quickly to Judgment, he is on his way. And we conceive, this is one of the main Uses Christ aims at in retaining and gravely alerting it, that it may be seriously thought upon, and firmly believed. And therefore, 1. Think on the Manner and Ends of his coming to Judgment, that nothing escapes Folks here, but they will be called to Account for it. 2. That his coming will be dreadful to many, that these Heavens will pass away with a Noise, as a Piece of Cloath that is riven screes, so to speak. And 3. Think often on the Suddenness of his coming, that as James v. 9. speaketh, The Judge standeth at the Door, and is at hand. 4. That it is most certain, which confirmeth all. And these Things ye would apply in Meditation to your own Condition, by thinking on his coming to you, and calling you to a Reckoning, and to let this go through your Thoughts frequently. 

The Reason why we commend to you, to let this Truth sink and give it Credit, is, Because of the Usefulness of it, which might be a Doctrine, but we take it in the Use. The Usefulness will appear from these Considerations. It is exceeding useful, 1. For the subduing of that common Athinism that is generally in the Hearts of Men, 2 Pet. iii. 3, 4. where it is told, There shall be Mockers in the last Times, and Atheists, that shall say, Where is the Promise of his coming? The thinking upon Christ's coming to Judgment keeps the Heart in awe, and the Conscience tender, and will bid you take Care what you speak or do, if going over your Light, of withering Time. 2. It is exceeding useful to work Patience under crofs Dispositions, with which we must meet, for Christ saith, He Lonm ouiti'ly to put a Cloze to them. 3. It serveth to stir up to Watchfulness, Rev. xvi. 15. Behold, I come as a Thief. Blessed is he that watcheth. And Watchfulness is often prc'd on this Ground, 1 Pet. iv. 7. The End of all Things is at hand; be sober and watch unto Prayer. 4. It exceedingly strengtheneth Hope, and encourageth to wait on God. In a Word, There is no Duty but Christ's Coming is made use of as a Motive to enforce it, 2 Pet. iii. 11. Seeing we look for these Things, what manner of Persons ought we to be in all holy Conversation and Godliness? 2. There is no Sin but it is an Aw-band to keep
keep the Heart from it. 3. There is no Sort of Cross but it mitigateth, and strengtheneth and giveth Consolation under it; therefore there is Reason of being more than ordinary in the exercising of Faith, and meditating on this Truth.

Use 3d. To Reprove the Generality of Men, profane Atheists and Mockers, graceless Hypocrites, and unwatchful Believers.

First, If Christ be coming quickly to Judgment, what faith it to the Generality that have not the Faith of this, are not minding an Appearance before him? Think not but there have been and are such a Sort as the Apostle Peter, Chap. iii. 3, 4. speaks of, In the last Days shall be Mocker, saying, Where is the Promise of his coming? And the Scripture hath not foretold this for nought, Are there not many in our Days, whose Practice, if we compare it with the Word of God, will be found among these Mockers, and such as believe not this Truth? And that it is so, we shall give three Scripture Evidences of it. 1. The little Fear and Aw of God that is generally among Men, the little Respect Men have to Judgment, the little Tenderness in their Walk, the great Security and Uncleanness in their Peace; the little striving against known Sin, &c. The Wickedness of the Wicked faith within my Heart, There is no Fear of God before their Eyes: So the Practice of the most Part faith, They have not the Faith of a Judgment. When they are in a Strait by Sea, or in Sickness, or some sudden Thing befall them, the Thoughts of Judgment will rise, but they quickly evanish; So that the most Part either say, He will not come, or, He will not come quickly, and therefore take a Liberty. 2. The little Preparation that is made for his Coming. If ye believed he were coming, and for such Ends as ye have heard, ye would be making ready for it. If ye had a Letter from a great Man, that he were coming to your House, ye would prepare for him; Yet tho' ye have Christ's Letter for it, that he is coming, ye do not prepare for him: This faith, Ye believe a Man, but not Christ. And I would pose you, if the Cry were made this Night, The Lord cometh, what a Preparation would ye be found in? Many of you would be found napping, many in their Sin, many settled on their Lees, and would be surprized; Which faith, Ye believe not his Coming, or else that it will not be quickly. 3. The much Addictedness that is to the Things of the World, wherein Folks are nestled. Folks take little Notice of that, 1 Cor. 7. 29. This I say, Brethren, the Time is short. It remaineth, that they that have Wives, be as tho' they had none; they that use this World, as not abusing it. This Language would be more in our Hearts, and Mortification would be more advanced, if Christ's Coming, and coming quickly were believed: But this Addictedness to the World, like that Man, Luke xii. this Building, and Buying, and eager Pursuit after these Things, faith, That Folks have not a mind to leave them. From this ye would consider. 1. That the Faith of this is rarer than we take it. 2. That Christ will not only come, but also quickly, and therefore ye would be in Readiness whenever the Cry is, To go out and meet him.

And 2dly, As the Generality of Professors, so also Believers would be here reproved, who are so unsuitable in their Practice and Disposition to his Coming, are making so little ready for it. Is it not unsuitable to our Lord's coming, to be unclear in our Condition, whether our Peace be made or not, and whether we shall be met of him in Peace? 2. Is it not unsuitable that we should be fixing our selves here, as if this were our Rest, not longing for, or praying for his coming? 3. Is it not unsuitable to have our Acquaintance to make with him at that Day? Yes, if it be not made now, it shall not be made then. 4. It is unsuitable to his Coming, to be unacquainted with our Condition, and the Frame of our Heart. Is it not unsuitable to Christians that have the Faith of his coming, and their Hope in it as their Happiness, to whom he has given the Promise of it, to be without the Joy of it, the Mortification that floweth from it, and to be without the Power and Use of it many ways! And certainly, the more Love is in it, and the more it is inculcated, the more will your Guilt be that is not minding it.

Use 4th. Seeing our blessed Lord Jesus hath said, He cometh, and cometh quickly, Prepare to meet him, and that earnestly and timely. I say earnestly, from the dreadful Experience (Luke xiii.) of many who come too late, and find the Door shut. What I mean by preparing to meet Christ, I shall take up in these few Directions, which being practised, may serve to put you in a Posture for it.

The First is this, Endeavour to have your Peace made with God through Christ, Phil. iii. 9. That ye may be found in him, that is the first and great Thing, which will do your Turn when Christ comes; and it is that which Peter calleth, to be found of him in Peace. To be hid with a Hill or Mountain, will not do it: Your Practises and Endeavours will be to no Purpose, if this Bargain be not
SERMON I.

Whosoever will, let him come, and take of the Water of Life freely. And Isa. lv. 1. Ho. every one that thirsteth, come ye to the Waters. We exhort you not to let this Offer pass, but to yield to it, and receive it.

1dly. Not only labour to have your Peace made, but to be sure it is made, 2 Pet. i. 10. Give all Diligence to make your Calling and Election sure. Know that your Faith and Hope be well grounded, that your Confidence is such as will not make you ashamed. So many as are not endeavouring these two, are not in a Posture for Christ's coming. It is Peace with God and Cleanliness in it, that will give Peace and Boldness when the Bridegroom's Voice is heard. Such know he is not a Stranger, but a Friend. This makes the Difference betwixt some that in that Day will lift up their Heads with Joy, and others that will wail because of him, when they find that their Confidence is rooted out, and their Hope blown up; for they had only an Opinion of their Interest, and no good Grounds for it. Therefore try how it is with you, and seek to have all Things in Readiness, the Evidences of Sanctification, Holiness to the Lord in all your Conversation, and a good Confidence out of a tender Respect to God's Commandments, to bear Witness for you.

2dly, Seek to have a watchful Frame, which comprehends all the Duties of Holiness; to have your Loins girded, and your Lamps burning, not to be living securely, but to be vigilant and sober, having your Affections at home in Heaven, and being mortified to the World. Folks will never be spiritual, nor in a Posture for Christ's Coming, till their Loins be girded, and they be mortified to earthly Designs, and till their Lamps be burning. Not only must ye have Grace, but Grace acting, for it was a Fault in the wife Virgins that they were sleeping when the Cry was made, The Bridegroom cometh. Ye would have Faith acting, Hope lively, your Love warm, Humility in Exercise, Patience having its perfect Work. And under these three I take in all the Duties that are called for from a Christian in Reference to Christ's coming, 1. To be in Christ. And 2. To be clear ye are in him. And 3. To be in a watchful Frame. This Frame and Posture will bring Boldness and Joy with it to them that have it, at his appearing.

I shall speak to the Application of this in two Words. And 1. Let me sadly regrate and expostulate with Believers that are fallen asleep, and have their Lamps gone out, whose Grace is without Exercise, whose Zeal for God is grown cold, who are in a sleepy Posture to meet your Lord, lukewarm and unwatchful. He may in his condescending Grace let you trim your Lamps, but it will be a fore Challenge to you, that ye have given such way to Security, and that as to the thriving of Grace there is little Odds betwixt Hypocrites and you. This is not like the Faith of Christ's Coming, there is no Truth more certain than it is, He cometh quickly. It is sixteen hundred Years since it was spoken, and there are many Saints in Glory since that Time, and if so, he is now at the Door. The Christians that lived in the primitive Times may shame us, it was their ordinary Word, The Lord is rising, and the Lord is coming, and it made them watch. And tho' we be nearer his Coming by so many Hundred Years, yet how unwatchful are we? Would it have been believ'd, that these who should profess the Faith of his coming, could notwithstanding live so securely? What if there were not such a Word of his coming in all the Bible, could ye be more secure? Tho' ye were not to appear before him, could ye have fewer Thoughts of his coming? And when this Word is left on Record, and so often repeated, and cometh in here as his last Word, shall it have no Weight with you? Let it not be so, take Advertisement, ere long ye shall find the Truth in us. Was there ever a Time when there were fewer Thoughts of Christ's Coming? Do ye mind his Coming that live in your Ignorance and Profaneness, that are given to Tipling, Lying, Swearing? whose Words are at random; who bow not a Knee to God in secret, nor in your Families; who have taken on a Lamp of a Profession, but have no Oyl, neither are careful for it; who never knew what an ill Nature was, nor the kindly Exercise of Grace in the Heart. Know it for a Certainty, there will be great Odds when Christ cometh, betwixt you that have only Lamps without Oyl, and these that have Oyl with their Lamps, betwixt foolish and wise Virgins, betwixt those that are prepared to meet him, and others that cared not for it. How can ye think on Christ's Coming with Comfort, who have all your Work to do, your Peace to make, your Heart unsober and gadding, your Sin unpardoned, and whose Temper is carnal and secure? The Truth would be terrible, if considered, that Christ comes quickly, and it will be terrible one Day, if ye continue in that Condition.

3dly, Let me also expostulate with Believers that are fallen asleep, and have their Lamps gone out, whose Grace is without Exercise, whose Zeal for God is grown cold, who are in a sleepy Posture to meet your Lord, lukewarm and unwatchful. He may in his condescending Grace let you trim your Lamps, but it will be a fore Challenge to you, that ye have given such way to Security, and that as to the thriving of Grace there is little Odds betwixt Hypocrites and you. This is not like the Faith of Christ's Coming, there is no Truth more certain than it is, He cometh quickly. It is sixteen hundred Years since it was spoken, and there are many Saints in Glory since that Time, and if so, he is now at the Door. The Christians that lived in the primitive Times may shame us, it was their ordinary Word, The Lord is rising, and the Lord is coming, and it made them watch. And tho' we be nearer his Coming by so many Hundred Years, yet how unwatchful are we? Would it have been believ'd, that these who should profess the Faith of his coming, could notwithstanding live so securely? What if there were not such a Word of his coming in all the Bible, could ye be more secure? Tho' ye were not to appear before him, could ye have fewer Thoughts of his coming? And when this Word is left on Record, and so often repeated, and cometh in here as his last Word, shall it have no Weight with you? Let it not be so, take Advertisement, ere long ye shall find the Truth of it.
A N D therefore think upon a few Things for your Upstarting to prepare and make ready for Christ's Coming. 1. Consider what ye will think of all these Lusts and Pleasures ye are now taking up with, at Christ's Coming. Ye that will not want your Afternoon's Cracking, others that will not want your Jeer and your Mock, others that will not quit your Humours, nor the Satisfaction ye imagine in your tippling, sorne that are profane and ignorant, neglecters of Prayer and Family-worship, others that rest on a Form, and care for no more, What will ye think of your selves on that Day? Will ye not blush and think shame of it, when a Reckoning ye must give, and will not get it shifted?

2. Ye that have more cleanly Grounds of Dissention, your lawful Callings, your Merchandize or Firm, or married Wife, your Family to provide for, &c. What will ye think of your Enjoyments in that Day, when there shall be neither House nor Land, no Difference betwixt the Rich and the Poor, the honourable and despised, when Christ's Coming shall utterly deface this Clay Idol, and the Fire shall destroy it?

3. Consider what ye will answer for all these Opportunities that ye had to make your Peace, and slighted them. Ye had the Gospel offering Peace, Invitations to make your Peace, the saving Knowledge of Christ in Plainness, Liberty to sit on the Ordinances without Interruption, no Persecution, nor Hazard of Banishment, or Forfaulty for coming to the Church in your Time, and yet ye did not make use of these Opportunities; ye cared not for Grace, or did not thrive in it: And ye who did make use of them, ye might have made a better use of them than ye have done. How will ye answer for this at Christ's Coming? Would God that from the Knowledge of the Terror of the Lord, we could persuade you to think more seriously on it. Ye must all appear before the Judgment-sear of Christ, and his Coming will put you eternally in an unchangeable Condition.

4. Consider what will come of all your Shifts and Excuses that ye have now to satisfy yourselves and others with, in that Day. It will not be, what have ye to say of me? He will make you read Atheism and Contempt of him in your Life and Conversation, that did not acknowledge him, much Idolatry, Pride and Selfishness, many Omissions and Commissions that were forgotten, when the Book shall be cast open, and nothing was secret, but it shall be revealed. It will not be then, I heard many Preachings, I was not a profane Mucker, but my Prayers Evening and Morning, see Luke xiii. where such Objections were answered with a Depart from me, I know you not. If ye say, Ye had a Hope of Mercy, he will say, Ye despised Mercy, and will find you without among the Dogs or Liars, or such as loved lying. The Time is coming when all your Accounts will be looked over again, and many that have justified themselves, will be unexpectedly condemned, and all their Proofs whereby they pleaded an Interest in Christ, will be rejected. Ye that sit and hear these Things now, will one Day see them performed, and the Door casten in the Teeth of many that had the Lamps of Profession, but fought for no more. Make ready for it, for there is not a truer Word than this, Behold, I come quickly. Lord, make us answerable to it, and suitable to his Coming.

SERMON II.

R F V. xxii. 20. ------ Amen. Even so, come LORD JESUS.

HIS is a suitable Close for one that has been admitted to so near Fellowship with Jesus Christ, as John had been, and a suitable Frame to take Leave of him, and break off for a Time that immediate and extraordinary Communion. It is a kind Word on Christ's Side that he faith, I come quickly: And it is a hearty Welcome on the Believer's Side, giving him a kind Invitation, Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. A Word that speaks out a lively Frame, and that it be short, yet it wrought much Faith and Love, Faith believing he will come, and Love desiring the fulfilling of the Prophecy, and that he would come as he hath said.

THAT which we are now to speak of, is the latter Part of the Sylge, which whether John's Words or
or the Bride's, or particular Believers, it is all one. If they be John's Words, 'tis spoken in Name of Believers. If the Bride's Words, it takes in John and all Believers. If particular Believers Words, it is as if they are a Part of the Bride, who will give a hearty Amen to this Truth, and what he promiseth, they turn it over into a Prayer, and will not be long in doing it, but will take the Opportunity, and as they are desirous to have it, they will wrestle and long for it.

We shall leave general Observations, and come to the Words as they are knit to the former. There are two Words prefixed to shew their Earnestness in their Suit. 1. amen, which is not only a Consent to what is promised, and a believing of the Truth of it, but a Wish and ardent Desire that it may be as it is promised, as Jer. Chap. xxviii. 6. speaks, Amen, the LORD do so, and perform thy Words. So this abrupt Amen, is not only their setting to their Seal to the Truth of the Thing, but a wishing and longing for it, even as the Song of Praise, Rev. x x. 4. Amen, Alleluia, that is, there is good Reason for it, O that all Creatures might praise him. So Amen here is, Lord, we not only believethy coming, but, Lord, hasten it, let there be no Delay of it.

The second Word prefixed is, Even so, which is sometimes rendred, So he it, and sets out Believers ardent Desire to be at the Thing, they would have it, and say, Let it be so.

3dly, Their Suit is more directly expressed, Come, Lord Jesus, a short Prayer, but with much Faith and Love, having in it a Ground of Hope that he will come, and an Encouragement to pray that he may come, for he is Lord and Jesus, who came to redeem his People, and will come again according to his Promise, as Heb. ix. 28. He was once offered to bear the Sins of many; and unto them that look for him, he shall appear the second Time, without Sin, unto Salvation.

The Words hold out a lively Frame in Believers, a Frame they should be in; And would God we were all in such a Frame to hear and speak of him. This being the Sum and Scope of all Religion, to bring us to a comfortable Meeting with Christ, they give us these three Doctrines.

1. That Christ's second Coming is most desirable to Believers, is clear from the Old Testament, it was Job's great Comfort, Chap. xix. 25. I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that with these Eyes I shall see him, and not another for me; the Worms destroy this Body, yet in my Flesh I shall see God, I shall behold him, &c. This is the great Conslolation he hath against all his present Crosses and Temptations; And it is generally given out as the Ground of the Saints Conslolation, 1 Thess. iv. at the End, when he has been speaking of Christ's coming to Judgment, and of the Dissolution of all Things, Comfort ye one another with these Words, faith he, that Christ shall come, and we shall see it.

Secondly, That Believers in a good Frame, ( whatever they may do when in a Fit of Passions and Unbelief) and when their Grace is in Exercise, there is nothing they more long and pray for, nothing they are more desirous of. And to take in the Third, No Petition wherein they are more serious, nor more frequent. It is clear from Verfe 17. before. It is the Voice of the Spirit, and of the Bride, and the Voice of the Hearer. The Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. It is on this Ground that ( 2 Tim. iv. 8. ) Believers are described from this, that they love his Appearance, and long for it. And that same Apostle, Rom. viii. 23. saith, Even we our selves which have the first Fruits of the Spirit, groan within our selves, waiting for the Adoption, to wit, the Redemption of our Bodies; Like a Sick Man for Health, or one in a Prison for Liberty, or like a loving Wife for her Husband. And the same Considerations will clear Believers Desire, the Ground of their hearty Welcome, and the Cause of their longing for Christ's Coming, there being nothing more Motives than this.

1. There is nothing more contributive to his Honour, being that which freeth his Honour of the Imputations put on it here, and putteth his Enemies under Foot; the way of his reigning here ceasing, and he as a full Conqueror entering into the Possession of all that he has bought, and getting the Satisfaction his Soul desired for all his Soul Travails, and never till then. And there being in Believers a Love to his Honour, and to that which may satisfy him, must not that Day be wished, and longed for by them, when he shall be declared Lord and Christ?
That being the Solemnizing of the Marriage, which till that Day is suspended.

2. If we consider the State of the Church, it will be made perfect then, the Bride then will be presented spotless, all the First-born will make their Rendezvous, and the Queen will be brought into the King in Raiment of Needle-work, all the Virgins following her; Therefore, Rom. viii. 23. it is called the Day of Believers Redemption, because their Redemption is not perfected till then.

3. If we consider all the Wicked and the Enemies of Christ, Believers in that Day they get the full Victory and Triumph over them all, Rev. xx. 14. Death and Hell is then cast into the Lake: Every Thing that offendeth is cast out, and Christ's Victory and his Saints Victory and Triumph is not compleat till that Day come.

4. If we consider our own particular Condition, it is desirable for ourselves, it is the Day of our particular Marriage to Christ, and this maketh it to be the more longed for, because every particular Believer have their Interest in it, there is then a Divorcement betwixt them and the Body of Death, they are married to Christ, and shall be made like him, we shall then see our Redeemer, and no other for us.

5. All the Promises are then made out. 1. The Promises that relate to Justification, for Believers Justification shall then be declared openly and judicially, they shall be freed from the Guilt of Sin, and all the Effects of it. 2. The Promises of Sanctification shall then be perfected, the Body that was raised in Corruption, shall be raised in Incorruption: It was sown in Dishonour, it is raised in Glory: It was sown in Weakness, it is raised in Power: It was sown a natural Body, it is raised a spiritual Body: That Body that bare the Image of the earthly Adam, shall bear the Image of the heavenly, &c. 1 Cor. xv. 42, 49. This Corruption shall put on Incorruption, and this Mortal shall put on Immortality. And Philip. iii. 21. He shall change our vile Bodies, and make them like unto his own glorious Body; Our Bodies are not so much vile for their natural Form, as for original Corruption that sticketh unto us. 3. The Promises of Consolation are then perfected, Where be:is, there shall:his Servants be. He shall then say, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom; Come, faithful Servants, enter into the Joy of your Lord and Master. 4. The Promises of Freedom from Crosses are then perfected. In this Life Believers are subject to Persecution, and have no full Freedom from Sin, and while Sin is in them, the Cross attendeth them; but then there shall be no more Curse, no more Crying, nor Complaining, the second Coming of Christ brings absolute Freedom from Sin, and all the Effects of it. Last, The Promises of Glorification, the conforming of us to his Image, the placing of us on the Throne, the Souls and Bodies of all the Elect united together and entred in Possession of Glory, to have Rooms among them that stand by, to eat and drink with him in his Kingdom; All these and whatever we can think on that, tendeth to Believers Comfort, and much more is perfected there.

2. As the Promises, so all the Prophecies of the Glory of God, of his Victory over Enemies, of his Calling in his ancient People, &c. shall then be accomplished: That Day puts an End to all Prophecies, all that is in part is then done away, when that which is perfect is come.

3. The perfecting of Believers, I mean all of them together, and in Soul and Body, is fully done in that Day, when there shall be no Darkness upon their Understandings, but they shall see the Incomprehensible God so far as they are capable, and as is meet for them to comprehend him; to the Increase of their Wondering and Admiration, and for a Foundation to their Praise without any Mistake, all Infirmities being then done away.

4. That Time putteth an End to all intervening Ordinances, there shall be no more Preaching nor Prayer, no more hearing of Preaching, nor reading of Scripture, nor coming to the Church, the Lord is the Temple, and the Light of that higher House, and there is an immediate enjoying of him, which swalloweth up the Need of all intervening Means. And-

5. In a Word; There is no more Time, and under Time we comprehend all that is suitable to Time, and is under Time, Death changeth Distant with God, Crosses and Persecutions, all that is imperfect being the Appendices of Time, there is nothing but what is unchangeable, and in the highest Degree perfect; and all these accompanying Christ's Coming, and bringing Believers Consonation to the Height, Is it any Wonder his Coming be desirable and longed for by them?

Taking this then for a granted Truth, that there is nothing more lovely to a Believer, nor more desirous, nor more longed and prayed for by him when he is in a good Frame, we come to make our Use of it.

And First, It is a Mark to try a lively Frame by; For if it be true that Believers are not right when they are not in this Frame, and if it is an Evidence:
Evidence of the Bride being in a lively Frame, that she says, Even so, come Lord Jesus, then Believers are in a right Frame when they can on good Grounds put up this Prayer, when they desire and long for and wrestle in Prayer for his Coming. For clearing of this Use, we shall speak a Word to two or three Things, to prevent Mistakes. 1. To clear what I understand by a good or lively Frame. 2. What are the Characters of a right or solid Desire after Christ's Coming. 3. A Word for answering some Objections of Believers.

For the first, A right Frame for Christ's Coming, and wherein Believers desire his Coming, is in short this. 1. When Believers are clear in their Interest. 2. When they are acting and exercising their Faith, Love and Hope, when it is thus with them, it is impossible but they will be longing to have their Love satisfied in enjoying and delighting in the Object of their Faith and Hope: And a serious Desire for Christ's Coming, is a Companion of this Frame, and it is impossible others can desire his Coming, for they have him to look for as an Enemy. And Believers cannot desire his Coming, if they be out of the Exercise of Grace, for then they are under Ground of Challenge.

For the second, The Characters of a right Desire after Christ's Coming. 1. It is accompanied with a good Frame, take never that for a right Desire of Christ's Coming, that proceedeth not from Peace with God on good Grounds, and from the Exercise of Faith and Love in the Heart. It's but profane Atheism that dare say, Let the Lord come, and looketh not into the Heart, to see if it be in a fit Posture for hisComing. 2. A right and solid Desire of Christ's Coming, takes in all that accompanies his Coming, as that Christ would perfect his Saints, that Antichrist may come down, and the Jews may be called in. As it desireth that Christ may come for its own Good, so it desireth that all these Things may be performed in their own Order, So that it is a rational and submissive Desire waiting for these Things that concern his Honour. 3. Where a right Desire is, there will be a Desire of hastening all these Things before his Coming, that the Bride may be made ready, the old Covenant renewed betwixt him and his People, and Antichrist brought down, and it dare not precipitate nor half his Coming. 4. Where a right Desire is, there will be a serious preparing for his Coming, that it may be found of him in Peace, and in its Station endeavouring to make others ready with it self, 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8. I have fought a good Fight, I have finished my Course, henceforth there is laid up for me a Crown of Righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Judge shall give unto me; and not to me only, but to all that love his appearing, and wait for him in the manner that I have done. I desire to be with Christ, which is better by far; yet he qualifyeth it, Nevertheless, to abide in the Field, is more needful for you. Say not that ye love and long for Christ's Coming, that were never making ready for Christ's Coming, your Conscience beareth you Witness, that were he coming, you would fear it. 5. Right Longing or Desire, has a sober and distinct Meditation of his Coming, that warmeth the Heart with Love to it, and feteth one to pray for it, Let thy Kingdom come, which is perfected at Christ's second Coming. This Longing is attended with praying for Christ's Coming, from the Advantage that cometh by it, and from the Desire it has to enjoy him, that it may be free of Sin, and bear his Image, 2 Cor. iv. Not so much to be uncloathed, as cloathed upon, not to be freed of Crosses, or to get a carnal Revenge of Enemies, but for the beloved Good that is to be gotten by it, to enjoy him, and see Christ honoured before all the World; Hence right Desires put up this Suit, Come Lord Jesus.

For the third, To speake a Word to some Objections of Believers who may thin this hard; and indeed it may be hard to them that never knew what it was to be pressing out such a Word as this, Come Lord Jesus, but have been rather afraid to think or hear of his Coming, and there are two or three Sorts of these.

1. Such as are in an unsuitable Frame: This will prove them not to be in a Posture meet for Christ's Coming, and that they are fallen from their Watchfulness, their Faith is not acting, and their Love is not lively; yet it will not prove that they are not Believers, nor that they love not Christ's Coming: Even as a Wife may love her Husband's coming home, but because there are something wrong in the House that should be righted, the desireth not his coming as yet, till she get them righted; But an universal Carelessness is not good.

2. There are others that would fain have him coming, but they fear their Peace is not made, they would fain be clear they are Friends with him, and be in a better Frame ere he come. Here there is not a Scarring at Christ Coming, but a Desire to be in a better Posture for his Coming; There is a Fear for something in themselves, and yet a Desire that he may come, and these may well stand together; Even as the Wife that would fain have her Husband at home, and is praying for it, yet the
findeth something not right, which she would fain have righted, and then she would welcome him gladly: And this Fear flows from some Respect and kindly Reverence to him, knowing that every Posture is not suitable for him.

A third Sort are these that have Love to Christ and his Coming, but think nothing of it, it is so little, and this makes them afraid of his Coming; they are convinced that Christ's Company is so desirable, that they would choose it before any Thing, but their Love is not as it should be. And we think this should excite in all an Endeavour to have their Love more fresh and fervent. So if the Use be taken right, it will not be discouraging, altho' it should warn against Security, neither does it strengthen the presumptuous that have neither Faith in Christ, nor Love to him.

Use second. Of Discovery and Reproof. If it be an Evidence of a good Frame to long for Christ's coming, it must be an Evidence of a bad Frame, when Christ's coming is not valued, when there is no longing for it, and the Heart leaft desirous to hear of it; but if Folks could have an Eternity betwixt Christ and them, they would choose it. Is it the Frame or Language of the Spirit, and of the Bride, that faith, Come Lord Jesus, and our Hearts faith, Go? This certainly is an Evidence of a bad Frame in Believers, and in others of want of Love, where Love to and longing for Christ's coming is altogether neglected. Is there not Ground to reprove us that live in this Time, for want of this Frame of longing for Christ's coming? I would here speak a Word to the three. 1. To some Evidences of this ill Frame. 2. To some Causes of it. 3. To the Unsuitableness of it in all, especially in Believers.

First, The Evidences that we are not longing for Christ's coming. And 1st, I would pose you, If an habitual Distemper that your Spirits are most subject to, be not a rife Evil, that is, never to mind Christ's coming, never to pray or long for it. What Prayers have been put up for it? Has there ever been any Groans betwixt God and you, for hastening his coming? Lay it to your Conscience, and if this Evidence be not clear, you may judge.

2. Try if the Thoughts of his coming be not terrible, or at least wertb and uncomfortable to you, and whether the Fear of Death and Judgment doth not mar other Confutations, and the Soul would never go out to meet him, but is haled out, it yieldeth not to him freely, that is another Evidence that ye are not in a good Frame for Christ's coming.

A third Evidence, is, Folks little preparing for his coming, and hastening to meet him, as the Word is, 2Pet. iii. 12. Looking for and hastening into the coming of the Lord, that when he cometh, there may be no more ado but to Clofe with him, to be transporting the best Half to him, converging with him, and while he cometh not to us, to be much with him: But how little of this is among us? Is there any Thing more rife than Mews living without all Respect to his Coming, not setting their Affections on Things above, nor seeking to have their Peace made, and their Interest clear, or to walk so as no Quarrels may be betwixt Christ and them? Would any think that a Woman were defirous of her Husband's home coming, that were not making ready for him, nor labouring to have Things in right Order when he comes?

A fourth Evidence, is, Little praying, or endeavouring by Prayer, and other Means to advance these Things that go before his Coming, the Enlargement of his Kingdom, the bringing down of Antichrist, the adorning of the Bride: Where this is neglected, it telleth Folks Coldness. If there were a Love to Christ's Coming, his Kingdom would go near you, and ye would be more publick spirited, and not so selfish, a Selfish-mind will never desire his Coming.

A fifth Evidence, is, Exceeding Addictedness to the Things of the World; these that have not in their Heart quit the World, desire not his Coming. And I think there was never a Time when the World had more of Folks Hearts, the great Security and much temporizing that is among us, telleth how much we are wedded to it, and resolute on it, and it saith, We have no Desire of his Coming. The Thesalonians were upon one Extreme, careless, and would not work, 2Thess. iii. 10. And we are upon another Extreme, of Addictedness to the World.

Secondly, The Causes of this Evil, or the Reasons why Christ's Coming is so little longed for, are these. 1. Little Faith of the great Advantages that accompany his Coming, it is not believed that his appearing will be so glorious and advantagious, and so full of Happines, that at the Dissolution of all these Things there will a full Victory over all Enemies, no Sin nor Sorrow any more to Believers, there is a Faintness in the Faith of Believers that marreth the Longing for his Coming. 2. As there is little Clearness in the General, so far les is there a particular Application of the Faith of Christ's appearing for their Glory, and
and Happiness. And while Souls are under Doubts whether they will get Good of Christ at his appearing, they cannot long for it: But were Folks clear in their Interest, and that all the Promises will be performed to them at his Coming, they would be much more longing for it. Folks little Delire of Christ's Coming, telleth their Confidence is rather Security than true Peace: For, is it possible, if Christ's Coming were believed, and your Interest in it, but your Soul would cry out, When shall the Day dawn, when shall rent thy Heavens and come down? There would be a longing to be through Time, and a holy Impatience at the misd giving of any thing ye thought might lengthen his Stay. 3. Folks settling here, as if their Rest were here, they hereby declare, that they place not their Happiness in Christ's second Coming, but are saying, Who will shew a any Good, and it is good to be here? They have some Design about Creature-Comforts, and would have that perfected ere Christ come, and therefore long not for his Coming, not considering that this is the most noble Design, and that the preparing for Christ's Coming layeth Ground for a better Portion to them and their Children, than all their Attainments in a World. The Faith of Christ's Coming, and Mens placing their Happiness in it, would awaken their Desires after it; If Folks Stock were in this Vessel, it would be longed for. 4. Little Experience of his Coming now, in the sensible Intimations and Manifestations of his Spirit and Presence: Were Folks clear in their Interest, and frequent in Communion with him, they would be fancying with old Simeon, Now lettest thou thy Servant depart in Peace, for mine Eyes have seen thy Salvation. When there are fresh Proofs of Christ's Sweetness, and Views of his Excellency gotten, there will be longing Desires of immediate Enjoying of him; And little of this, makes little crying out for the living God, or for appearing before God; Ye taste not that the Lord is gracious, else ye would long for it. If ye would taste and see how Good he is, if ye had a little Experience of the Raffishment of his Sweetness, ye would say, When a Taste of him is so delectable, sweeter than Honey, and the Honey-comb, as hid Manna, what must the full Harvest and compleating of the Bargain be, when the Arles is so sweet? And this would make you long for his Coming, as Titus ii. 13. From these Causes may be gathered the Means to keep the Heart in a good Frame for his Coming.

The third Thing, is, That this is most unsuitable to all, and especially to Believers, that there should be so little Longing and Defire for Christ's Coming, so little praying for it. I may leave it on you to judge, Is it suitable to the great Advantages we profess to expect by his Coming, or the Faith of them? Is it suitable to the many Promises we have, and our Profession of the Right we have to them, not to defile the fulfilling of them? No sooner doth Christ promise, but as soon John, or the Bride here, has an Echo for the fulfilling of it. Is it suitable to profess Love to Christ, and yet not desire Union with him, and the full coming of his Kingdom? And is it not unsuitable to what he has done to make way for his second Coming? He came in the Form of a Servant, and did and suffered, what he did and suffered, to make way for his Coming, to take Believers to Glory. Much Weakness of Faith, want of Love, Uncertainty of Hope, Disrespect and want of regard to Christ may be read out of this Frame. The Promise is not improven, and we know not what it is to be comforted in it.

Use third. To stir us up to this as a Duty called for from us, and as a Frame that is requisite to be serious in desiring, longing and praying for Christ's Coming, and improving what goes along with it. That which we would press, is,

1. THAT your Love may be towards it, that ye may never rise nor ly down at Night, but your Desires may be venting this way.

2. THAT ye would be putting up more Prayers for it. We conceive this may be a Cause of his Delay, and of the Delay of many Things that are to go before it, little Diligence in praying for it, and these Things in order to it.

3. We would recommend to you, to be more serious in longing and praying for it, as that wherein our Lord's Honour consists, the thriving of his Kingdom, and whereby we evidence a kindly Sympathy with our Lord, and do not content your selves to pass it over with a dry Wish. And for your upstirring to it, consider, That it is here held forth as a Frame of Heart that is spiritual, The Spirit and the Bride say, Come: Yea, in some Sort, it is held forth as the Believer's Duty. And I would lay it upon you, as ye would evidence your selves native Branches of this Vine, and Members of the Body,
Body, whereof he is the Head, and a Part of his Bride, say, 
Come Lord Jesus.

Use fourth. It is Ground of notable Consolation to Believers. Is it not, great Ground of Consolation, that our Lord hath said and confirmed it, That he is coming, and that he is coming quickly? Many dark Words are in this Book, but this is clear, he saith, He cometh quickly, to judge the World, to raise your Bodies, to make up the Union betwixt him and them, to Solemnize the Marriage, to bring you to the Wedding, that love his appearing; and all that ye have heard spoken of it, shall be made good.

Lastly, Know ye that slight Christ's coming, that are not preparing and longing for it, ye mar your selves of much Comfort, your Loss is great here, for ye want the Comfort that cometh by the Promise of his Coming; and your Loss shall be unspeakable hereafter, when ye shall be shut from his Presence eternally, Luke xxi.

6, 28. These two are put together, and Christ's Coming in the middle, Men's Hearts failing them for Fear, and for looking after these Things that are coming. But speaking to the Disciples, and in them to all Believers, he saith, When these Things come to pass, then look, and lift up your Heads; for your Redemption draweth near, your Happiness shall then be compleated. Seeing then it is the Language of the Lord, Behold, I come quickly; And the Language of the Spirit, and the Bride, of John, and all Believers, Even so, come Lord Jesus. All of you endeavour such a Frame, as ye may joyn in that Petition on good Grounds.

And 2dly, Let your Hearts Close, and give an hearty Echo to that Word, I come quickly, out of Love and Longing for his Coming, and say, Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus. And even so, let him come quickly. Amen.

FINIS.
An Alphabetical Table of the chief Things and Words contained in this Book.

A

Three things to be considered in Actions. 112
There is a Difference between an Act materially good, and that which is gracious? 112
What is requisite besides the moral Rectitude of the Act for making an Act to be accounted gracious. 112
Acts in the least Degree so qualified, are gracious. 113
No natural Man can perform an Act so qualified. 114
That then there is a Difference between Actions in Kind and not in Degree only; and therefore a Person in trying the sincerity of his Grace, would not look only to the Degree, but to the Kind also. 115
That Acts of Hypocrites and natural Men, may sometimes be more intense, than some Acts of saving Grace; with some Cautions to prevent Mistakes. 127, 128
The saddest Affliction of the Church hath its ensuing Victory. 370, 371
Alpha, what meant thereby, and why this Title of Alpha and Omega is so often repeated. 23 31
Souls under the Altar, what? 339
What is to be understood by Angel in the Epistles directed to the seven Churches? 47
Why the Epistle is particularly directed to the Angel of the Church? 62
That by Angel, Bishop and Presbyter, one Thing is understood, proven. 207 to 217
How Angels come to praise the Mediator, vid. Mediator.

Why Angels are brought in standing about the Throne, praising God for the Prosperity of the Church: Where, of their Posture, the place where they stand, their manner of Worship, their Song, the Matter of it, the Object and manner of it. 275, 373

The Angel who standeth at the Altar with a Golden Center is Christ. 382
Why the seven Angels did not found at the first, when the Trumpets were given them? And what is in it for our Imitation? 392, 393

The Judgment threatened by the founding of the first Angel, the Object, and Effects thereof. 395, 396
The Judgment threatened by the founding of the second Angel, with its Object and Effect. 399, 400
The Judgment threatened by the founding of the third Angel, and how it differeth from the former Judgments? And to what time it relateth? 404, 405
The Judgment threatened by the founding of the fourth Angel, with its Object and Effects. 407
Whether any Person in particular be signified by that Angel fleeing thro' the midst of Heaven, crying, Wo, wo, &c. 408
The Judgment threatened by the fifth Angel, with the Object and Effects thereof. 409
The discovery of Antichrist foretold by the founding of the fifth Angel. 410
The Judgment threatened by the sixth Angel, the Nature of these who execute the Judgment, their Number, and the Place whence they come. 422

The Commission of these Angels, with the Limitation thereof, both as to the Object and the Time. 423

A more particular Description of these Angels, with the Event of their Execution. 424
Who the Angel was, that preached the everlasting Gospel: To what time it relateth, his Posture, the Preaching it self, and to whom he is to preach. 548

How Angels speak? 643

Antichrist the Beast, vid. Beast.

What are the characteristical Doctrines that serve to point out Antichrist? 538
The Danitish Antichrist, a Popish Faction: That he is already come, and that he is no professed Enemy to Christ, but a false and pretended Friend, proven. 541

Antichrist's Followers threatened if they continue to Worship him; with a Description of a Follower of Antichrist, and what the Judgment is wherewith they are threatened. 550, 551

The Execution of God's Judgment upon Antichrist under.

Digitized by Google
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>under the Similitude of a Harvest and Vintage, and to what time this Judgment doth relate. 566, 567</td>
<td>that Beast, Chap. xiii. t. hath Crowns on his Horns, not on his Heads? 495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Person executing the Judgment against Antichrist, the Incitement he hath to do so, and the Execution it self. 567, 568</td>
<td>Who that Beast is which is said to rise out of the Sea, and whether one with the following Beast? 514 to 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The last Plagues upon Antichrist, and the Instruments by whom he is plagued. 570, 571</td>
<td>What we are to understand by that Image which is made to the Beast? 516, 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Song of the People of God at the overthrow of Antichrist; a Description of the Singers, the Song it self, and the Matter thereof. 572</td>
<td>Antichrist set out and described in his Power, Glory and Cruelty, by the Beast, and the several parts of that Description. 518, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antichrist's last Expedition for his support, set forth in the principal Authors thereof, its special Agents, their Work, and the Success of all. 589, 590</td>
<td>What is meant by wounding, and what by healing one of the Heads of the Beast, by whom he was wounded, by whom healed, the time of both with the Effects which followed thereupon. 520, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That Antichrist is come, and that the Pope is Antichrist, proven; and that he is not a single Person, who is to continue only three Years and an half. 617 to 622</td>
<td>What Worship was given to the Beast, and the Description of his Dominion in its Continuance. 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellarmin's Arguments, whereby he endeavoureth to prove that the Pope is not yet come, answered. 620, 621</td>
<td>The Blasphemy, Persecution, and Enlargement of the Beast's Dominion. 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerning the continuing of Antichrist, or the the Defection of the Church under him, and its close. 637</td>
<td>The Antichrist described under the Type of a Beast, with two Horns like a Lamb, and why he is called another Beast, with the several parts of the Description. 526, 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That the Antichristian Defection is presently in being, and that it is to be found in Rome, further cleared and proven. 640, 641</td>
<td>The power the Beast exerciseth who looketh like a Lamb. 528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That it was not Christ really in his Humanity, who appeared to John in Vision, proven. 34</td>
<td>What is meant by the Image made to the Beast? and by its being made to live? 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions to Ministers in applying their Doctrine. 243 to 249</td>
<td>The Mark of the Beast, and who are marked. 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armageddon what it is, and why expressly set down in the Hebrew Tongue. 591</td>
<td>The Number of the Beast, how to be understood? 535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Preparations upon the Lamb's side to the Battle of Armageddon, the Captain described, and the Event of the Battle. 663, 664</td>
<td>The Mark and Name of the Beast, or, the Number of the Beast considered. 536, 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Arian Heresie held forth by the first Trumpet. 396</td>
<td>The Number of the Beast's Name expounded, and the Reasons of the Interpretation. 539, 540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That the Church under Heathen Magistrates had not a like Authority in Civil things as Ecclesiastick. 86</td>
<td>Mahomet is not the Beast. 541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babylon's Judgment denounced, what the Judgment is, the manner of expressing it, with the Cause why she is judged. 642</td>
<td>The Beast taken up in a fourfold Consideration; how the Woman fitteth thereon? with a Description of the Beast. 600 to 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babylon's Judgment, the Denouncer, Denunciation it self, and the Justice of this Judgment. 642 to 644</td>
<td>The Beast described particularly in a threefold respect. 602, 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Balaam's Doctrine was, and how that of the Nisabaitans agreed with it? 144</td>
<td>How it is true, that the Beast is not, and yet is? ibid. Whom we are to understand by the eight Beast? 607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is meant by the four Beasts? Rev. 4. 157</td>
<td>The Ground and Warrant that all have to believe. 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why the Beast under the Dragon, Chap. xii. hath the Crowns on his Heads, and on his Horns, and</td>
<td>When Men are called to believe, they are not called instantly to believe that Christ died for them in particular. 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babylon's Study of the Number of the Beast, and by what Writ or Ordinance it is to be known. 533</td>
<td>Believers Happiness in Heaven, set forth, and what use they are to make of it for the present. 378, 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishops, 451</td>
<td>Bishop,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE.

Bishop, Angel, and Presbyter, proven to be one in Scripture, and that there is no difference between Bishop and Pastor, with the Answer of Doctor Hammond's Argument to the contrary, that there were ordinary Pastors in the Apostles Days, proven.

207, to 218

Saving Blessings far otherwise the Effect of Christ's Death than any common Mercy that followeth thereupon to Reprobates.

290

God hath a fourfold Book figuratively attributed to him.

172

What the Book of Life is, and what the not blotting out of that Book meaneth?

173

What is the Book with the seven Seals?

265

That the little Book mentioned, Chap. 10. 2. is the same with that spoken of, Chap. 5. cleared and confirmed.

339

What is understood by taking and eating this little Book?

442

What these Books are which are opened in the Day of Judgment, and how they are said to be opened?

704

Why the Book of Life is produced, and not God's Decree of Reprobation also?

705

The Book of Life opened, and what we are to understand by it?

ibid.

How Christ's Feet are like unto Brass?

36

Concerning a Call to the Ministry, and clearness therein.

A Necessity of clearness in a Man's Call to the Ministry, and how it may be cleared: Where, of the impulse of the Spirit, that may be in one to the Work of the Ministry, and how to try if it be of the Lord?

49, 50, 51, 52

Churches, why called Candlesticks?

47

The Nature of the Judgment pointed at, by the Conyers being filled with Fire, taken off the Altar.

391

That they who pretend to highest Titles in the Church, even to that of Apostles, may lawfully be tried and censured by the Church.

65

The censuring of such, most acceptable service.

66, 67

Censures have a threefold weight, when they are rightly drawn forth.

152, 153

Considerations to be had in censuring.

154

That Children are to be baptized, proven.

487, 488

Why Christ is called the faithful Witness, why the first begotten of the Deaf? And why the Prince

of the Kings of the Earth?

4

The way of Christ's coming, set forth, and made use of.

22, 23

The extent of the Merit of Christ's Death.

280, 281

How Christ's Death is of an infinite value?

ibid.

Christ's Death not a Satisfaction for all, but only for the Chosen, proven.

281, 282

Christ's Death and Suffering not intended as a Price, to redeem any, but such as were proposed to the Mediator in the Covenant of Redemption.

282

All and every one proposed to Christ in the Covenant of Redemption to be redeemed.

ibid.

Whether Christ hath redeemed all Men conditionally?

292

Christ's Intercession and Satisfaction, of equal extent.

295

Christ hath a care of the Elect, to see to their safety in the greatest of Judgment.

365

The enlargement of Christ's Church a most beautiful thing.

362

The most righteous Persons have need of Christ's Blood to make them white.

378, 379

Fleeing to Christ for Refuge, the best way to escape Trouble.

ibid.

Christ's Intercession, vid. Intercession.

ibid.

Christ's Sympathy with Believers, vid. Sympathy.

ibid.

Christ's Marriage with the Church, considered in a threefold Respect.

656

Of Christ's personal reign upon Earth, and the different Opinions about it.

674

Christ's personal Reign upon Earth, refuted, with the Absurdities that follow thereupon.

678

These who reign with Christ on Earth are living Saints, and neither Martyrs nor Saints departed.

680

The word Church, three ways taken in Scripture: Why the Revelation is sent to particular Churches? Why to the Churches of Asia? And why they are termed seven?

18, 19, 20

How Churches use to be un-churched.

71

Why the Church of Ephesus is particularly threatened with this?

72

How Un-churching is a Punishment to the Ministry?

73

If there can be any particular Church without some sincere Professors.

203

The sad Condition of the Church before Constantine's time, and the flourishing state thereof which did immediately follow upon this Government.

252

What Time, and State of the Church, these Winds, and that Sealing, spoken of Chap. 7. do relate to.

359
The flourishing state of the Church, is one of the greatest Evidences of God's Glory in the World, and one of the greatest Grounds of Praise.

The Church of Rome plagued under the sixth Trumpet, and yet the repenteth not, but continueth in her Idolatry, Murthers.
The Church of Rome justly charged with these.

Whether the Church of Rome be guilty of Idolatry?
The Church of Rome proven to be an idolatrous Church, from her Practice and Doctrine.

To what state of the Church is the measuring of the Temple of God, and of the Altar, of them that worship therein, to be referred.
The Church more generally and more particularly considered.

Upon this, that there was a true Church under Antichrist's Tyranny, it will neither follow, that the Church of Rome, was or is, the true Church, nor that we have our Ordination from it.

A National Church doth well suit with the time of Antichrist's fall, and the Gospels flourishing: The Objections to the contrary are answered.

What is sufficient for constituting a Person a Member of a true Church, or, how true Churches are to be constitute?
The Churches first War with the Dragon; a Description of the Parties with a narrative of the Success.
The series of the Churches Condition, between her open sufferings under the Dragon and Heathen Persecuters, and the manifest appearing of the Beast, or Antichrist.
The Devil's design against the Church; the Means he useth to prosecute his Design; the Churches Safety and Preservation.
The Occasion of this new War against the Church, and how it differeth from the Persecution raised against the Man Child?
The end of the Churches fleeing from the Face of the Serpent, and what is to be understood thereby, with the time to which it is applicable.

That there is a Catholick visible Church in the Days of the Gospel, and some Considerations for making out the unity thereof.
That the Catholick Church is the first Church, and Fountain from which all particular Churches do flow: And some Objections to the contrary answered.

We are not to understand any state of the Church Militant by the new Heaven, and the new Earth, which John saw, but the Happiness of the Church Triumphant, with some Objections to the contrary answered.

The comfortles Grounds laid down in Popery for eating a troubled Conscience.

Conditional Redemption, see Redemption.
The way of God's Covenanting with a Sinner, laid down.

Several sorts of Covenants.
The Condition of a Covenant is taken either more largely or more strictly.

A difference betwixt these Priviledges of a Covenant which flow from it as such, and these which are only conditionally promised to the Parties thus related.

Faith and Works in what Respect the Condition of the Covenant, and in what not.
The Covenant of Grace, like a Marriage-covenant, or like free Adoption, and not like that betwixt Master and Servant.

Covenanting precedeth Justification.

What we are to understand by the cry of the Souls under the Altar?

That the first Day of the Week is understood of the Lord's Day, and why it is so called, proven.

That this Day is of Divine Institution, proven, and Objections to the contrary answered.

That it is lawful to call it Sunday, and why?

How this Day is to be sanctified?

Why Christ is called the first begotten from the Dead.

Spiritual Deadness twofold.
That total Deadness may consist with a good Name from others, and a good conceit of a Man's self. 165

Christ's Death was not only to confirm his Doctrine, or give a Copy of obedience, or purchase to himself a Power to forgive Sins, but it was truly, and properly, a Satisfaction. 262, 263

Who these Dead were, who lived not again till the Thousand Years were expired? And how they are said to live again then? 695

How Hell, the Sea, and Grave give up their Dead. 708

What power the Devil hath over Men? held forth in the extent of it, from Scripture. Several Conclusions also for clearing it. 139, 140

By what Means the Devil useth to prevail in tempting? And how little weight is to be laid on his Testimony? 141

Whether the Devil was not cast into Hell's fire first when he fell? 544

What it is to die in the Lord. 565

The Difference betwixt a moral specific Difference and a phycial, cleared. 566

Several Conclusions touching Discipline and the exercise of it, laid down. 90, 91, 92

Why John was called the Divine? 3

The Nature and usefulness of pure Doctrine, with the evil of Error, especially when it infecteth these who are Ministers in the Church, or Men of great Gifts and blameless Lives. 404, 405

The principles of the Popish Doctrine, do most natively lead to anxiety, and the Reasons thereof. 416

What is meant by Christ's setting an open Door before a Minister, how he may know it, and what way he should make use of it? 177, 178, 179, 180, 183

The Dragon who pursueth the Woman, with a Description of him, his properties, and Effects which followed upon his being cast down from Heaven to Earth. 498, 499

What is meant by the Dragons making War with the Seed of the Woman, and why is it not said that he made War with the Woman her self? 509

What is meant by the Saints reigning upon Earth? 273

By Earth is understood the visible militant Church and not always the unconverted World. 324

Who are to be understood by the Earth, and them that dwell therein? 528, 529

What is the proper and immediate Effect of Christ's purchase to the Redeemed? 288

What we are to understand by the twenty four Elders, spoken of, Chap. 4. 255

What the Elders Question, and John's reply, and the Elders Answer, do import, Chap. 7. 13, 14, where that innumerable multitude are described. 375, 376

Civil and moral Men, may be great Enemies to the Church and Religion. 332, 333

Why these Epistles are directed to the Church-guides or Angels, see Angel. 62, 63

Wherein all the Epistles agree; and Direction how to make use of them. 155

If any truly Godly may be led away into Error? 155

That Satan aimeth mainly to seduce Christ's Servants unto Error, and why? 156

That it is a great Aggravation of Error when Christ's Servants are seduced thereby, and why? 156

That Repentance for Error is very rare, and why? 157

Some Errors inconsistent together, and opposite one to another, wherewith the Church may be at once assaulted. 360, 361

Faith necessary to Justification, vid. Justification. 220

Different Opinions about the way of Faiths concurring thereto. 220

Some Considerations and Distinctions, laid down for clearing the way how Faith concurreth. 221

Faith only the Condition of Justification. 222

A double peculiarity of Faith beyond any other Grace in the point of Justification; one, of being the Condition of the Covenant which floweth from the Lord's extrinsick appointment, another, of being an instrumental Cause which floweth from its intrinsick aptitude. 224

That Faith doth peculiarly concur in the Point of Justification, and that Works do not concur therewith, cleared and proven. 124, to 127

The main Act of saving Faith. 286

Whether Faith and other saving Graces be the Fruit of Christ's purchase? 288

They who are found in the Faith will be exceeding...
The TABLE.

Page

ing tenacious of their Testimony, 34

Marks of that Fear which we should shun, 34

How Christ's Feet are like unto fine Brass, vide Brass. 34

How Christ's Eyes are said to be as a flame of Fire. 36

There is a Fire coming from the Altar which hath terrible Effects, 391, to 393

Of the Change made by Fire at the great Day, 714

What we are to understand by those Fountains and Rivers mentioned, Chap. 8. Verse 10.
The Fountain of Life, what? 722

G

A Gift for the Ministry, what it is, and what it includeth? 184, to 187,

What we are to understand by the Sea of Glass, and what by standing thereupon? 256, 257, 571

Glory is the compleat Outgate of Believers' Trials, 369

That there is but one God and three distinct Persons in the Godhead; where, of the Expressions used in this Mystery, 5, 6, 7.

Whether God intended the Salvation of all Men conditionally, in giving Christ to die? 280, 281

How can the glorified behold God since he is invisible, and whether they all alike enjoy him? 733

How great a God he is whom we worship. 373

There is nothing which can be a ground of Praise but it is in God, 374

God's People in their Difficulties would strengthen themselves in the Faith of future Glory, 376

What Enemies we are to understand by Grog and Moger.

Why is the Church compared to Gold, since there is so much Corruption in it? 48

The Gospel at its first coming amongst a People, ordinarily prevaleth most, and why? 321, 322

A flourishing State of the Gospel is not long free of Errors and Offences following it, 333

Church Government opposed by Satan, and the Reason thereof, 77, 78, 79

That there is a Government in the Church, distinct and independent from Civil-government, proven, and Objections answered, 79, to 84

That it is not arbitrary for the Church to confederate for governing the Church, but that which de jure ought to be done, 84

Absurdities wherewith a Church-government, distinct from the Civil, is loaded, answered. 87, 88.

Wherein the Power of this Government confineth, 87, 88

and who is the proper Subject thereof, handled both negatively and positively, 91, 92

How little Reason Men have to be jealous of this Government, 94, 95

Concerning the Nature and the Difference of common and saving Grace, 112

How a Man should try the Sincerity of his Grace? 115

Baxter's Opinion about the Difference betwixt common and saving Grace, related, which doth not really differ so far from the common Opinion, as at first it would seem to do, 116, 117

Two Distinctions laid down to clear the Difference between common and saving Grace and wherein the Difference lyeth. 119, 120

That the Habit of saving Grace in the renewed, doth differ from any thing which can be in the unremened. 121

That there is a Difference also between the Acts of a gracious Man, and Acts of any other, proven by Instances and Arguments, 123, to 130

The Trial of Grace by its Kind is safest, and that which discovereth Hypocrisy best; this is Christ's way, the contrary is attended with Inconveniences, 126

Grace is a necessary Qualification for a Minister, and in what Respects; which is much to be regarded, both in Peoples calling him, and in Presbyteries admitting him; neither is it impossible to take Trial herein, and what Length may be attained and aimed at in this Trial: Which doth not infer, but overturn the rigid way of trying Church-members, 188, to 196

The Grace of our Lord Jesus is that which a gracious Man wisheth to himself and others, as that which is comprehensive of all Happines, 741

H
Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ans. &amp;c. when and how suppressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who they are whom Heretics seek mainly to seduce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What an excellent Condition it is to be in Heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some Beginning of Heaven here, and wherein it consists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How we are to understand the passing away of the Heaven and the Earth, and what this new Heaven is?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether the Heavens and Earth which now are, be substantially changed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some things premised to the glorious Description of Heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heaven's Happiness set forth and described</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A more particular Amplification of Heaven's Happiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where Hell is, and whether any material Fire be there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No coming to Heaven without Holiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How we are to understand the Number of ten Horns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Type of the white Horse explained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Type of the red Horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To what Time these Persecutions relate, which are prophesied of under the red Horse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What the Type of the black Horse importeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What we are to understand by the Type of the pale Horse, with the Difference which is amongst Interpreters in the Application of this Prophecy to a particular Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In what Respects Hypocrisy is worse than the want of Profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Characters of Hypocrisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How a Hypocrite cometh to have such high thoughts of himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Hypocrite can discern his own Hypocrisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How a Minister may discern a Hypocrite, and how he should deal with him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possessions after their Conversion to the Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Jezabel and her Doctrine was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Differences which are amongst the Popish Doctors about worshipping of Images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The worshipping of Images, according to the grounds of Popery, proven to be Idolatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Heathens and Jews had the same Pretences in worshipping their Images, which are alluded by Papists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The worshipping of Images proven to be Idolatry from the second Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image of the Beast: See Beast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to try an Impulse to the work of the Ministry, whether it be from the Spirit or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imputation of Righteousness an instantaneous Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When a Storm is to come upon the World Christ intercedeth for his People</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Intercession importeth, cleared from Scripture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Christ executeth the Office of an Intercessor now in Heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What Things Christ's Intercession doth include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whether Christ before his Incarnation did execute the Office of an Intercessor?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Difference betwixt Christ's Intercession before and after his Incarnation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How the Comfort flowing from Christ's Intercession is to be improved by Believers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whom we are to understand by the Children of Israel, mentioned, Chap. 7. Verse 4, and what is meant by the particular Distribution of them in so many Tribes, and so many thousands of every Tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Scope of the Distribution of Israel in Tribes, and why some Tribes are omitted in this Distribution, is further cleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Believers under the New Testament are God's Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How the rigid Execution of Justice upon the damned may stand with the Mercy of God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The laft Judgment described, the Preparation to it, the Parties judged, the Manner of Procedure and the Sentence it self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What young ones have to be judged for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ's Righteousness, the meritorious Cauze of our Justification: Faith is necessary thereto, and the only Condition thereof, with which Works do not concur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justification not a continued Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That a Man is truly justified though his Sins after Justification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Table

| Justification be not pardoned, while committed and mourned for. | Page 242 |
| A short view of the Popish way of Justification, with the Absurdities which follow upon that way. | Page 554 to 563 |

### K

What is meant by the Key of David given to Christ. | Page 177 |
What we are to understand by giving the Keys of the bottomless Pit to the fallen Star. | Page 412 |
What is signified by the Kingdoms of the World, and how they become the Lord’s and his Christ’s? | Page 479, 480 |
That by Kingdoms and Nations, is meant the generality and Body of such Kingdoms and Nations, and by their becoming the Lord’s, is understood a special Church-state and Relation proven. | Page 484, 485 |
Why Believers are called Kings, and what that Name obligeth them to? | Page 21 |
Who the Kings of the East are, what it is to prepare their way, and how it is done? | Page 585 |
What kind of Government we are to understand by Kings? | Page 607 |
What is meant by the seven Kings continuing a short Space? | Page 606 |
A Description of ten Kings, who are held forth by the ten Horns. | Page 615, 616 |
The War of the ten Kings with the Lamb, his Victory over them, with a Description of his Followers. | Page 616 |
Whether the Prophecy of the coming of the ten Kings be yet fulfilled? The Affirmative proven by several Arguments. | Page 617 |

### L

How Death and Hell are said to be cast into the Lake? | Page 708 |
Why Christ is called a Lamb? | Page 267 |
Who this Bride the Lamb’s Wife is, that is made ready; what this Readiness is, and how she is made ready? | Page 657 |
What it is to be called to the Marriage-supper of the Lamb? | Page 658 |
Learning necessary for a Minister so far as it implieth Acquaintance with the Things of God, that it is to be attained in the way of studying, and that it is lawful to do so. | Page 186, 187, 188 |

That these Lucci, which came out of the Smoak, Chap. 9. Ver. 3, were Church-men, is cleared, and why they are compared to Lucci, with a Description of them. | Page 413, 414 |
A particular Description of these Lucci, with the Explication of the several Parts of that Description. | Page 415 |
The Government of these Lucci, described and their King. | Page 416 |
The Object plagued by these Lucci. | Page 418, 419 |
Lord’s Day, See Day. | Page 420 |

### M

O of the Rise of Mahomet. | Page 427 |
Magistrates not the Subject of Church Power, with several Considerations set before them in Reference thereto. | Page 91, to 97 |
Magistrates should not tolerate corrupt Teachers. | Page 152 |
Manna, what is imported thereby, and why called hidden? | Page 148 |
What a Martyr is? And that it is not every Suffering which will denominate a Man so. | Page 339 |
Whether the Martyrs who shall reign one thousand Years, be such as suffered under heathen Persecution? Or these who suffered under the Beast’s Tyranny? Or such as suffered under both? | Page 693 |
How the Angels come in to praise the Mediator? | Page 274 |
Every one not proposed by JEHOVAH to the Mediator to be redeemed by him: | Page 281 |
The Method how the Benefits purchased by Christ’s Death are applied to the Redeemed. | Page 287, 288 |
How Michael and the Dragon fight? who their Angels were? with a Narration of the Event of the War; and the Song of Triumph following the Victory, with the Paris thereof | Page 497 |
How a Minister may be clear as to the discharge of the Ministry in such and such a Place, as also in carrying such a Message. | Page 56, 57 |
A Minister of the Gospel standeth under a threefold Relation. | Page 97 |
That the Relation of every Minister is to the Church universal, before this or that particular Congregation. | Page 98 |
That the last is not perpetual to a Minister. ibid. |
What it is that maketh a particular Relation between a Minister and a particular Flock. ibid. |
Several Conclusions laid down to clear the Nature of a Minister’s Ye to a particular Congregation. | Page 99, 100 |
That a Minister may exercise ministerial Acts, without the Bounds of his own Congregation, and that authoritatively, cleared and proven; and the Absurdities which follow on the contrary, 101

That a Minister may have an eminent Name while yet he is but dead, and how it cometh? 164 to 168

Reasons why a Minister may be cried up for Gifts, and have a Name, and please himself with these, when faulty before God, 167.

What Things are requisite to make a Minister's Work perfect before God, 169.

That an unfound hypocritical Man may be a Minister of Christ, cleared and continued, 173, 174

That Gifts may be in Exercise with a Minister, where there is little or no Grace 174.

That such a Minister's Gifts may have some Fruit, and yet but some and often very little.

That the Ordinances dispensed by such Ministers, are not polluted to the Person, notwithstanding of their Unsoundnesses, 175

How a Minister may discern his own Deadness, even when Things seem to go well with him in publick, 166.

What a dead Minister would do for recovering of himself out of that Condition, 176.

How a Minister may know if an effectual Door be opened to him, and what way he would improve that, 182.

Three Things required to qualify a Person for the Ministry, 193.

A ministerial Gift what it is? And what it includeth, 185, to 187

Some Rules to be observed by Ministers in their Choice of Texts and Doctrines, 446.

Whether a Minister may lawfully preach over and over the same Doctrine with some Rules about it, 448, 449

Why faithful Ministers are a Torment to the Men of the World? And why a profane People would be glad to be rid of an honest Minister, and yet well pleased with a Hiring, 461.

The Reasons why sometimes the Lord suffereth his Ministers to be trod upon at the very Entry to their witness and Reformation to get a foreer Dash, than if the Establishment thereof had never been intended, ibid.

What is understood by Mountains in Scripture 399

The Mountains on which the Woman sitteth, described, 606.

What we are to understand by finishing the Mystery of God, 441.
The Period between the Trumpets and the Vials, is to be fixed at the Lord's beginning to pursue Antichrist, 311
The remarkable Judge upon Persecutors, 353
Persecutors often punished in this Life, 355, 356
The terribleness and inevitableness of God's Wrath against Persecutors, ibid.
How it cometh to pass that Persecution so ordinarily followeth the Gospel, 325, 326
The principal Occasion upon which the primitive Persecutions were raised, 326
The Persecution of the Church is particularly ordered and bounded by God, 327
The Sin of Persecution shall be most certainly punished, 345
God's People may continue long under Persecution, 346
That there are three Perfons in the Godhead, 5
The several Steps how the Pope rose to his temporal Greatness under the Pretex of Religion, 529
The Pope, the Image of the Beast under a civil Notion, 531
Of the Pope's civil Power, 533, 534
That the Power assumed by the Pope and given to him, is contrary to the Word of God, 627, 628
Of the Pope's Succession to Peter, 629, 630
Peace with God not attainable by the Popish Justification proven, 559
The way of Popery sinful in it self, 554
According to the Principles of Popery, a Sinner can never have his Sins removed, nor be at Peace with God, ibid.
Whether all those who lived under Popery be excluded from Salvation? A fourfold Distinction, 388
The great Variety of Interpretations which is amongst Popish Doctors, of this City, Where, Beast, and Kings for saving the Pope from being Antichrist, and the Church of Rome from being the Whore, 632, 633
Rules for differencing what was ordinary from what was extraordinary in the Practice of Christ and the Apostles, 108, 109
What is to be thought of that Form of Prayer, O Mediator, plead for me, 14
The Prayer of the Souls under the Altar, and the Return that is given, with the Reason of God's delaying to execute present Judgment on Persecutors, 339, 344
God's People may pray for Vengeance on Persecutors, 346
The Prayers of the People of God and his peremptory Decrees, not inconsistent even when the Deity aims at one Thing, and the Prayer at another, upon the Matter inconsistent with that, ibid.
There is no Efficacy in the Prayers of the Saints without Christ's Intercession, 383
A Time of Trouble, is a special Time of praying, ibid.
Christ perfumeth all the Saints Prayers; What an Encouragement that is to pray, as also it directs us how to pray, ibid.
Judgments, even spiritual Judgments, of Error, Schism, Division, &c. may follow a praying Frame of God's People, and how that cometh to pass? 391, 392
Directions concerning preaching, 243, to 254
No Gift can warrant one to take on the Office of an authoritative Preacher, though in some Particulars God's Mind should be extraordinarily revealed unto him, 445
As God may furnish some with Gifts in more than an ordinary way for preaching, so may he, and usual he to thrust them out in a mixed way, to exercise these Gifts for the Edification of his Church, ibid.
Presbyter, Bishop, and Angel, all one in Scripture, vid. Angel
That there were ordinary Presbyters in the Apostles Days, 215, 216
What an Evil, Pride is amongst Church Men, to whom it is specially incident, and how it hurteth the Church? 402
Why Believers are called Priests, 21
What sort of Professors these are, described by Earth, Sea and Trees, Chap. 7, 360
Prophesy two ways taken, 4
That Part of the Revelation which is properly prophetical, beginneth at the sixt Chapter, whereof the Scope and Object of the Prophesy, with the Series of the Story, 305
Some Things in the general observable concerning the three principal Propositions in this Book, to wit, of Seals, Chap. 6. of Trumpets Chap. 8. 9 of Vials Chap. 16, 306
Some Reasons proving the Principal Propositions not to be so contemporary with one another, as if each of them did hold forth a View of the Gospel Church from the Beginning to the End of the World, with some Cautions about this, 306, 307, 308
The Prophesy of the Seals, and Trumpets, hold forth the Trouble of the Church; and that of the Vials, the Ruin of her Enemies, 309
The explicatory Prophecies shown to be contemporary
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The TABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ray with, and comprehended under the three principal Prophecies,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is now no Gift of Prophecy, either for bringing forth any Truth not formerly revealed: Nor can one be warranted by any Revelation now to do a Thing simply condemned in the Word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophecy taken for an immediate revealing of Gospel-truths and Mysteries, is now ceased, so that there is neither such a Gift, nor such an Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In what Sense Prophecy may be said to continue in the Church.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Gift of Prophecy now can warrant one to set down his Light authoritatively, although it be Truth, as canonick Scripture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The explicatory Prophecy of the Revelation and some Things premitted for understanding thereof.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W  
What is meant by the Rainbow round about God's Throne, | 253 |
That it is not indifferent for Men to read what Books they will, and some Directions in this. | 60, 61 |
What is imported in Christ's redeeming. | 278 |
Whether the Doctrine of universal or special Redemption be more comfortable. | 284, 285 |
The Aburdities which follow upon conditional Redemption. | 298, 299 |
Arguments pleading for a conditional Redemption of all, answered. | 299, to 303 |
The Mould of conditional Redemption doth not remove the Difficulties which are alleged to follow upon the contrary, proven by several Arguments. | 302, 303 |
By the way of conditional Redemption Ministers are not warranted to make the Offer of the Gospel more large than the contrary giveth them Ground to do. | 303, 304 |
Christ's personal Reign. See Christ. | 697 |
What it is to reign with Christ. | |
Remission of Sins not from Eternity. | 224 |
Giving Space to repent will neither prove any Ability to repent, nor any Purpose in God that such shall be saved, and yet it maketh Men more inexcusable. | 156, 157 |
Repentance three ways considered, | 233, 234 |
That Repentance is simply necessary in order to the Pardon of Sin, | ibidem |
How Repentance doth not concur for obtaining Pardon of Sin, cleared, | 235 |
And how it doth concur. | 236 |
That though Repentance taken in a large Sense may be called the Condition of the Covenant, yet it is not so properly. | 237, 238 |
That Repentance is necessary for a justified Person's obtaining of Pardon of Sins committed after Justification, | 239, to 242 |
What Measure of Repentance is necessary, | ibid. |
Several Distinctions of Repentance laid down. | 241, 242 |
If Reprobates do enjoy any Benefit of Christ's Purchase. | 289 |
The first Resurrection how taken. | 695 |
The Qualifications and Priviledges of those who shall be Partakers in the first Resurrection. | 696 |
The Lord may now reveal himself to some, in giving them the Gift of foretelling some Events before they come to pass. | 444 |
Reasons for undertaking the Exposition of the Revelation, the Divison of the Book, the Authority of it, John the Apostle the Pen-man thereof, why this Book is called the Revelation? And why a Prophecy? | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 |
Why the Revelation is directed particularly to the seven Churches of Asia. | 19 |
Some Considerations for clearing the prophetical part of the Revelation, | 154 |
The Matter contained in the Revelation divided into two Parts. | 307 |
The whole Revelation as prophetical contained in that Book sealed with seven Seals. | ibid. |
The Righteousness of Christ the immediate meritorious Cause of our Justification, and that it is immediately imputed, | 219 |
That our legal and evangelical Righteousness do not differ; Christ being both, | 228 |
What is meant by giving of white Robes to the Souls under the Altar. | 344 |
The Grounds upon which Rome challenged Precedency. | 401 |
Rome recovereth and preserveth Dominion and Grandure only by the Pope's Means. | 532 |
Rome designed by the City upon seven Hills, with some Objections to the contrary answered, | 606, 607 |
That Rome hath been under seven sorts of Government, whereof Papacy is the last, | 609, 610 |
That Papacy is the seventh Government of Rome, proven. | 610 |
That Rome under the Pope, is the whorish Church. | ibid. |
That the Church of Rome is the whorish Church and Antichrist's Seat, and that the Pope is the Antichrist, with some Objections to the contrary, cleared. | 610 |
The Authors in the Destruction of Rome is not the Antichrist.

The Defection whereof Rome is found guilty, is the same with Antichrist's and that this Defection whereof Antichrist and Rome are guilty, is not a total falling from Christianity in the Profession of it, but a corrupting the principal Truths of Christianity.

That Defection hath already seized on the Church of Rome, proven.

If any of God's People be de facto in Rome before its Destruction,

The necessity and Warrant for separating from the Church of Rome.

May not one abide in Rome now and not be Partaker of her Plagues?

It is no Schism to quit Fellowship with Rome.

The Lamentation which is amongst Rome's Friends for her Fall.

Why Kings so much lament Rome's Overthrow?

The Lamentation of the Merchants and Ship-men for Rome's Ruin, and who these Merchants and Ship men are,

The Greatness of Rome's Ruin, held forth by the great Joy of the People of God at her Fall,

The Amplification of Rome's Destruction, and the

The Sins for which Rome is destroyed, are neither the Sins of Rome as Heathen, nor as under that fancied Antichrist to come, but the Sins of Rome as Poppish,

Much of the Romish Pomp derived from the Heathens, in Imitation of their high Priests,

The Saint's happy Condition set out in several Circumstances,

What the Reign of the Saints doth import,

That this Reign of the Saints is to be spiritually understood, though not only,

More particularly wherein this good Condition of the Saints doth consist,

Some Caveats about the thousand Years Reign of the Saints.

Three Considerations more added for understanding this good Condition of the Saints,

Whether all the Saints partake of this good Condition, or, if it be a special Privilege of Martyrs and Sufferers?

Whether these living Saints who are raised to reign, be the same individual Persons who did suffer; or, if it be to be understood of Saints in their Successi-
The TABLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Separation from a Church unlawful for the Faults of particular Members, though not esteemed by the Church guides, 160, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>566</td>
<td>The Song of the Church for her Delivery from Antichrist, the Matter of the Song, the Description of the Singers, their several Properties, 566, 567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>What is meant by God's Throne, and why the seven Spirits are to be understood by the seven Spirits; why called seven? And why are they laid to be before the Throne? 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Why Ministers are called Star? 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>What that Star is Chap. 9. and what is implied in its falling from Heaven to Earth? 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>What is meant by Christ's Morning-star? 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>What is meant by the falling of that great Star, called worm-wood? And whether it be any particular Hereby; and if a particular one, to what Hereby it is most probably applicable? 404 to 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>What that Star is Chap. 9. and what is implied in its falling from Heaven to Earth? 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>What is meant by Christ's Morning-star? 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>What is meant by the falling of that great Star, called worm-wood? And whether it be any particular Hereby; and if a particular one, to what Hereby it is most probably applicable? 404 to 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312, 313</td>
<td>What we are to understand by the white Stone. '4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V

The Preparation of the Prophecy of the seven Vials; where, the Judgment is set forth in its Rite, the Instruments are described, their Furniture and Concomitants, with the Execution of the Judgment is set down, 573. 574

Some general Considerations premittted for understanding the Vials, 575. 576

The Object plagued by these Vials and the Effect following thereupon, 577

The pouring forth of the first Vial, with the Effects thereof, ibid.

The second Vial with its Object, to wit, the Sea, and what is signified thereby, and the Effects thereof, 578, 579

The third Vial, with its Object, to wit, the Rivers and Fountains, and what we are to understand by these with the Effects thereof, and the Congratulations that followed thereupon, ibid.

Why these Congratulations are marked at the pouring forth of the third Vial; 580

The pouring forth of the fourth Vial, the Object thereof, to wit, the Sun, and what we are to understand by it, together with the Effects of the same, 581, 582

The fifth Vial poured forth, with its Object and Effects, 583, 584

Some Helps for understanding the sixth Vial, the Object upon which it poureth forth; and the Effects which follow; 583, 584

Whether the last Vial bringeth Judgment on the Beast alone; or the last Plagues on the World, including the last
The TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>592, 593</td>
<td>Judgment: What is the Object thereof and the Effects which follow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359, 360</td>
<td>The Event of the sixth Vial more fully explained, Chap. 19. and that this doth belong to the sixth Vial cleared, 652.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474, to 477</td>
<td>What is meant by the Waters being turned into Blood, 400. Some things observed concerning the Whore; where it is cleared that by the Whore, Rome is understood, 595, 596. The Judgment of the Whore, and some of her Properties, also what the name Whore doth import.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>What is understood by Winds in Scripture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369 to 372</td>
<td>What is particularly to be understood by these winds mentioned, Chap. 7. The Object and the Instruments of these Judgments signified by the four Winds. The Conflation which the Lord giveth to strengthen and guard his People against that Storm and Judgment held forth by these four Winds: The Instrument of this Conflation, the Place whereon he cometh, the manner of executing his Office, the matter of his Cry, the Object about which he taketh care, together with the Effects of the Execution of his Commandment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454, 455</td>
<td>This Conflation against these winds set forth more particularly in several Circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458, 459</td>
<td>Why Christ is called the faithful Witness? The two Witnesses denote, where, of their work, Number and the Power that is given them. The Prophecy of the two Witnesses groundlessly applied by Papists to Enoch and Elias, and no less Absurdity by Gratius to two Bishops in Jerusalem. Who these two Witnesses were whom the Lord acknowledgeth for his Prophets, or how they could be so accounted of, having one common Call with Antichrist's Followers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Why the two Witnesses are not only called the two Olives, but two Candlesticks also. What Christ hath a politick Body of a Church, the which hath fill witnesses, in it. Of the killing of the two witnesses, by whom it is done, and how the Beast is laid to make War against them now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>How the Witnesses Testimony is said to be finished, when Ministers testifying is a continual work, and how the Beast can be said to prevail more against the Witnesses, at the Beginning of his Fall than in the Time of his Reign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Whether by the thousand Years of the Saints Reign we are to understand a definite or indefinite Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>Whether these Years be wholly past, or wholly to come, or now current, with the diversity of Opinions in this Matter. What is to be determined concerning the Beginning and Close of these thousand Years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>If the Beginning of these thousand Years be to be reckoned from the Beginning of the Vials, or is it to be restricted to the seventh Vial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>The Beginning of the thousand Years falleth to be about the Year 1550. where, some Objections to the contrary, are answered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>That there were ever some witnesses and a Church kept pure from Antichrist's Abominations until the time of Reformation, and that about the Time when it began the witnesses were very few and in a low Condition, proven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>Some Application of the Witnesses being killed, and of their Resurrection afterward to the Time when it was done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>How Christ's Head and Hair are said to be like Wool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>The Woman described and the Event of her War with the Dragon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>What is particularly to be understood by the seven Winds: The Instrument of this Conflation against these winds set forth more particularly in several Circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td>How God the only Object of divine Worship, in what respect Christ as Mediator is the Object of Worship, and in what not. And how Prayers may be formed expressly to him. What may encourage us to make use of him in our worship, the several sorts of idolatrous worship, and the way how to try it. Worship doth imply three things, and the kinds of lawful worship mentioned in the Scripture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>Whether Zophin stood in worshipping the Angel? what kind of Sin it was? how he fell into it? with the Judgment of some Popish Doctors about this Matter. Of the Popish worshipping of Angels and Saints, and what is to be thought of that mid-worship between civil and religious invented by them. That none are to write without a clear Call thereto, and what is sufficient, what not, to clear a Man's Call to write?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>